

BRITANNIA:

OR A

Chorographical Description

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Islands.

Written in LATIN

By *WILLIAM CAMDEN*, Clarenceux, King
at A R M S:

*And Translated into English, with ADDITIONS
and IMPROVEMENTS.*

THE SECOND EDITION.

Revised, Digested, and Published, with large ADDITIONS,

By *EDMUND GIBSON*, D. D. Rector of LAMBETH;
and now Bishop of LINCOLN, and Dean of His Majesty's
CHAPEL-ROYAL.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed by MARY MATTHEWS, for AWNSHAM CHURCHILL,
and Sold by WILLIAM TAYLOR, in *Pater-Noster-Row*.

MDCCXXII.

BRITANNIA:

OR A

Chorographical Description

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Islands.

Written in Latin

By WILLIAM CAMDEN, Clarendon King

at A. R. M. S.

And Translated into English, with Additions
and IMPROVEMENTS

THE SECOND EDITION.

Revised, Digested, and Translated, with large Additions

By EDMUND SIBSON, D. D. Rector of Lambeth;
and now Bishop of Lincoln, and Dean of his Majesty's
CHapel-Royal.

VOL. II.

LONDON.

Printed by W. A. B. at the Press of the University of Oxford,
and sold by William Taylor, in Pall-mall-Road.

MDCCCLXX.

RADNORSHIRE.



On the north-west of Herefordshire, lies Radnorshire, in British *Sir Vaeſyved*; of a triangular form, and gradually more narrow as it is extended further westward. On the south, the river Wye divides it from Brecknock, and on the north-part lies Montgomeryshire. The eastern and southern parts are well cultivated; but elsewhere it is so uneven with mountains, that it is hardly capable of tillage; tho' well-stor'd with woods, and water'd with rivulets, and in some places with standing lakes.

Towards the east, it hath to adorn it (besides other Castles of the Lords Marchers, now almost all bury'd in their own ruins) *Castell pain*, which was built by Pain a Norman, from whom it had the name: and *Castell Colwen*, which (if I mistake not) was formerly call'd *Maud-Castle in Colwen*. For there was a Castle of that name, much noted, whereof Robert de Todney, a very eminent person, was Governour in the time of Edward the second. It is thought to have belong'd before, to the *Breſes* Lords of Brecknock, and to have receiv'd that name from Maud of St. Valeric, a

† malpert woman, wife of William Breos, who rebell'd against King John. This Castle being demolish'd by the Welsh, was rebuilt of stone by King Henry the third, in the year 1231. But of greatest note is Radnor, the chief town of the County; call'd in British *Maesſyved*, fair-built, but with thatch'd houses, as is the manner of that country. Formerly it was well-fenc'd with walls and a Castle, but being by that rebellious Owen Glyndwr laid in ashes, it decay'd daily; as well as old Radnor (call'd by the Britains *Maesſyved ben*, and from its high situation *Pencraig*) which had been burnt by Rhys ap Gruffydd, in the reign of King John. If I should say that this Maesſyved is the city *Magos* which Antoninus seems to call *Magos*, where (as we read in the *Notitia Provinciarum*) the Commander of the *Pacensian* regiment lay in garrison, under the Lieutenant of Britain, in the reign of Theodosius the younger; in my own judgment (and perhaps others may be of the same mind) I should not be much mistaken. For we find that the Writers of the middle age call the inhabitants of this Country *Magetæ*, and also mention *Comites Magetæſes* and *Magetæſes*: and the distances from *Gobannium* or *Aber-Gavenni*, as also from *Brangonum* or *Worceſter*, differ very little from Antoninus's computation. Scarce three miles to the east of Radnor, lies *Preſtean*, in British *Lhan Andras*, or St. Andrews; which from a small village, in the memory of our

† grandfathers, did, by the favour and encouragement of Martin Lord Bishop of St. David's, become so eminent and beautiful a market-town, as in some measure to eclipse Radnor. Scarce four miles hence, lies *Knigh-ton* (which may vye with Preſtean) call'd by the Britains, as I am inform'd, *Trebnulo* for *Treyſclawdh*, from the dike lying under it; which was call'd-up with great labour and industry by *Offa* the Mercian, as a boundary between his Subjects and the Britains, from the mouth of Dee, to that of the river Wye, for

the space of about ninety miles: whence the Britains have call'd it *Klawdh Offa* or *Offa's Dyke*. Concerning which, *Joannes Sarisburiensis*, in his *Polycraticon* saith, that *Harald establiſh'd a Law, that whatever Welshman should be found arm'd on this side the limit he had set them, to wit, Offa's Dyke, his right-hand should be cut-off by the King's Officers*. The tracing of this Dyke gives us the exact bounds of the Britains and Saxons. It may be seen on *Brachy-hill*, and near *Rhyd ar Helig*, and *Lanterden* in Herefordshire: and is continu'd northwards from *Knigh-ton*, over a part of Shropshire into Montgomeryshire; and may be traced over the long Mountain call'd in Welsh *Kevn Digolh*, to *Harden-castle*, crosses the Severn and Lhan Drinio-Common; from whence it passes the Vyrnwy again into Shropshire, not far from Olwauldſtry, where there is also a small village call'd *Treyſclawdh*. In Denbighshire, it is visible along the road between Rhywabon and Wrexham; from whence being continu'd through Flintshire, it ends a little below *Holywell*, where that water falls into Dee, at a place formerly the site of the castle of *Bafingwerk*. This limit seems not afterwards to have been well maintain'd by the English: for although we find that the British tongue decreases daily on the borders of Wales; yet not only that language, but also the ancient British customs and names of men and places remain still for some space on the English side, almost the whole length of it.

All the land beyond this, toward the west and north, call'd by the natives *Meliendyb*, *Meliendyb*, from the yellowish mountains, is for the most part a barren and hungry soil. Which, notwithstanding, shews the ruins of several Castles, but especially of *Kevn Llys*, and of *Tin-Kevn y Llys*, *bod* standing † on the summit of a cop'd hill, † *Acuminato* which was destroy'd by Llewelyn Prince of colli. Wales in the year 1260. This Country of *Meliendyb* reaches to the river *Wye*, [which word, though it be here the name of a river, seems to have been anciently an appellation, either for river, or water. For although it be not used at present in that sense, nor yet preserv'd in any Glossary, or other Books; yet I find it in the termination of the names of many of our rivers: ex. gr. *Lhugwy*, *Dowrdwy*, *y Vymwy*, *Edwy*, *Conwy*, *Elwy*, *Hondhwy*, *Mynwy*, *Mowdhwy*, *Tawy*, *Towy*, &c. Now, that this final syllable [wy] in these names of rivers, is the same with *gwy*, seems more than probable; in that we find the river *Towy* call'd in the Book of Landaffe *Tiu-gui* (ab *hystio* *Taratir* *super ripam* *Gui*, *usque ad ripam* *Tiu-gui*, &c.) and also the river *Elwy*, call'd *Elgui*. And that *gwy* or *wy* signified water, seems further to be confirm'd from the names of some aquatick animals, as *Gwyach*, *Giach*, *eog* aliàs *oig*, &c. This being granted, we may be able to interpret the names of several rivers which have hitherto remain'd unintelligible: as *Lhugwy*, *clear water*, from *lhug*, which signifies *light* or *brightness*: *Dowrdwy*, *loud water*, from *Dwrdh*, *noise*: *Edwy*, *a swift* or *rapid stream*, from *Ehed*, to *fly*, &c.]

The Wye crosses the west angle of the County; and having its rapid course somewhat abated by the rocks it meets with, and its chanel diff-

T t t t

continu'd,

Castell Pain.

Colwen.

Maud-castle.
v. Castell
Colwen.† *Procaiffi-*
ma,
Matth. Par.

Radnor.

Owen
Glyndwr.
Old Radnor.

Magi.

Magetæ.

Preſtean.

† So ſaid,
ann. 1603.

Knigh-ton

Offa Dyke.

Gwy or Wy,
what it ſignifi-
es.

contin'd, it suddenly falls headlong over a steep precipice. Whence the place is call'd *Rhaiadr Gwy*, that is, the *Cataract* or *fall of the river Wye*. And I know not whether the English might not from that word *Rhaiadr* impose the name of *Radnor*, first on the County, and afterwards on the chief Town therein. Several places in Wales are thus denominated; all which have cataracts near them: and the word is still us'd appellatively among the mountains of *Snowdon* in Caernarvonshire, where such falls of water are very frequent. *Rhaiadar-castle* (whereof not the least ruins are now remaining) was very advantageously situated in a nook of the river, close by this *Cataract*. But what seems very remarkable, is a deep trench on one side of the Castle-yard, cut out of an exceeding hard and solid rock. About two furlongs below this place where the castle stood, I observ'd a large *Tumulus* or Barrow, call'd from a Chapel adjoining, *Twmshyllan St. Fyrd*: and on the other side, at a farther distance, there are two more, much less than the former, call'd *Krigeu Kevn Keido*, viz. the Barrows of *Kevn Keido*, a place so call'd; where, it is suppos'd, there stood heretofore a Church, in regard a piece of ground adjoining is call'd *Khytiedy Eglwys*.

Barrows or
Lows call'd
in Welsh
Krigeu.

Gwaſſedin.

Karn, what
it signifies.

On the top of a hill, call'd *Gwaſſedin* near *Rhaiadr Gwy*, there are three large heaps of stones, of that kind which are common upon mountains in most (if not all) the Counties of Wales; call'd in South-Wales *Karnen*, and in North-Wales *Karned-heu*. They consist of such lesser stones from a pound weight to a hundred, &c. as the neighbouring places afford; and are confusedly pil'd up without any farther trouble than the bringing them thither, and the throwing them in heaps. On *Plin Lhymmon*, or, as otherwise call'd, *Pym lymmon* mountain, and some other places, there are of these *Karnedheu* so considerably big, that they may be suppos'd to consist of no less than a hundred Cart-loads of stones; but generally speaking, they are much less. They are also found in the North, and probably in other parts of England; and are frequent in Scotland and Ireland, being call'd there by the same British name of *Kairn*: whereof I can give no other account to the curious Reader, than that it is a primitive word, and appropriated to signify such heaps of stones. That most of these *Karnedheu* (not to say all) were intended as memorials of the dead, I am induced to believe, for that I have myself observ'd near the summit of one of them, a rude stone monument (which I shall have occasion to prove Sepulchral hereafter) somewhat of the form of a large *Coffer* or *Chest*; and have receiv'd unquestionable information of two more such monuments, found of late years in the like places. But what removes all scruple, and puts this question beyond farther debate, is that it is still the custom in several places, to cast heaps of stones on the Graves of Malefactors and Self-murderers. And hence perhaps it is, since we can assign no other reason, that the worst of Traytors are call'd *Karn-Vradwyr*, the most notorious Thieves, *Karn-Lhadon*, &c. That this was also the custom amongst the Romans, appears from that Epitaph ascrib'd to *Virgil*, on the infamous Robber *Baliffa*:

*Monte sub hoc lapidum regitur Baliffa sepultus,
Noſſe, die, tutum carpe, viator, iter.*

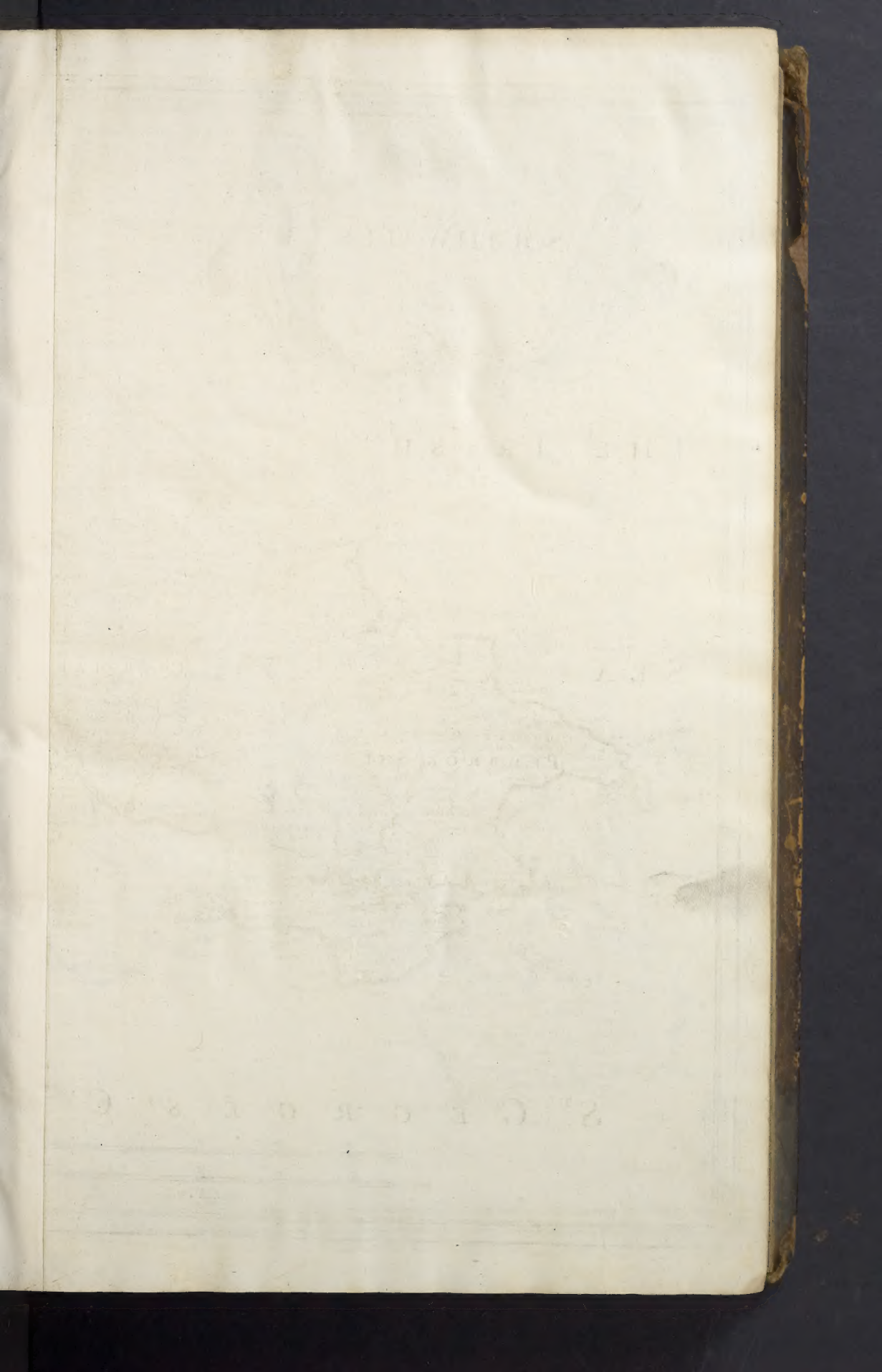
Under this stone *Baliffa* lies inter'd,
Now (night or day) no danger need be fear'd.

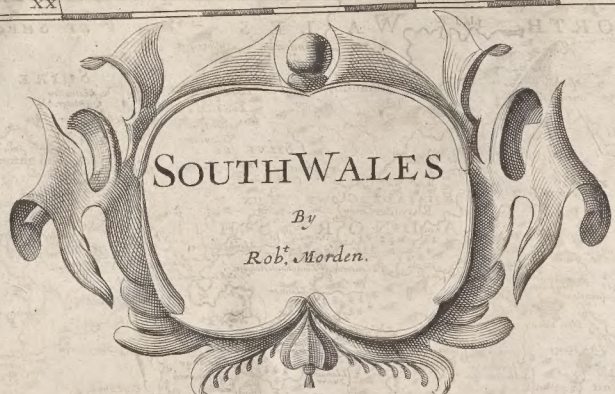
But that this was nevertheless usual among the Britains, before they were known to the Romans, seems evident, for that they are common also in the *Highlands* of Scotland, and in Ireland, where the Roman Conquests never reach'd.

Now, if it be demanded whether Malefactors only were thus serv'd in ancient times; or whether other persons indifferently had not such heaps of stones erected to them, as Sepulchral monuments: I answer, that before Christianity, men of the best quality seem to have had such Funeral Piles, conformable to a custom among the Trojans, as we find by *Homers* description of *Hector's* Funeral, at the end of the *Iliads*: and such I take to have been the largest of them, those especially that have the monuments above-mention'd within them. But since the planting of Christianity, they became so detestable and appropriated to Malefactors, that sometimes the most passionate wishes a man can express to his enemy is, that *Karn ardy a Karn be his monument*: and (as we have al-Wyneb. ready observ'd) the most notorious and profligate Criminals are distinguish'd by that word.

By the foresaid *Cuaract*, there was a Castle, which, as we find it recorded, was repair'd by *Rhy*, Prince of South-Wales, in the reign of King *Richard* the first. Near this place, is a vast Wilderness, render'd very dismal by many crooked ways and high mountains: into which, as a proper place of refuge, that bane of his native Country, King *Vortigern* (whose very memory the Britains curse) withdrew himself, when he had at last repented of his abominable wickedness, in calling-in the English-Saxons, and incestuously marrying his own daughter. But God's vengeance pursuing him, he was consum'd by Lightning, together with his City *Kaer-Gwvortigern*, which he had built for his refuge. Nor was it far from hence (as if the place were fatal) that not only this *Vortigern* the last British Monarch of the race of the Britains; but also *Llewelyn*, the last Prince of Wales of the British line, being betray'd and intercepted in the year of our Lord 1282, ended his life. From this *Vortigern*, *Ninnius* calls that small region *Gwvortiger mawr*, nor is the name yet lost; but of the city there is not any memorial remaining, but what we have from Authors. Some are of opinion, that the Castle of *Gwvorthenion* arose out of the ruins of it; which the Welsh, out-nion. of hatred to *Roger Mortimer*, laid even with the ground An. 1201. This part of the Country hath been also call'd *Gwvorth Emlon*, as we are inform'd by *Ninnius*; who writes that the foremention'd *Vortigern*, when he was publicly and sharply reprov'd by St. German, did not only persist in his obstinacy, and his wicked practices, but also cast false and malicious reproaches on that godly Saint. Wherefore (saith *Ninnius*) *Vortimer* the son of *Vortigern*, to make amends for his Father's fault, ordain'd that the Land where the Bishop had receiv'd so great an indignity, should be his own for ever. Upon which, and in memory of St. German, it has been call'd *Gwvorth Enian*, which in English signifies a slanderer, and justly requited.

The * *Mortimers*, descended from the Niece * *Mortuoma-* of *Gonora*, wife of *Richard* the first Duke of *Normandy*, were the first of the Normans, *mortuo mari*. who, having overcome *Edric* * *Sylvaticus* a Sa- Earl of xon, gain'd a considerable part of this small G. Gemet. Territory. And having continu'd for a long time the principal men of the County, at length * *Wileld* or *Wild*. *Roger Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore* was created * Earl





SOUTH WALES

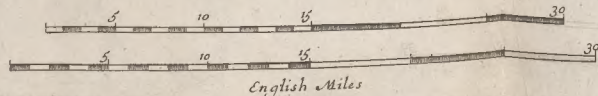
By
Robt. Morden.

THE IRISH

SEA

or

S^T GEORGES CHANNEL



English Miles

4 D. from London



Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

Hugo *limi-
in Wallia,
rel (ut la-
untur)
archia Co-
es.

* Earl of *March* by Edward the third, about the year 1328, who soon after was sentenced to death, having been accus'd, of isfolence to the Government, of favouring the Scots to the prejudice of England, of conversing over-fami-

zards; insomuch that being taken by the Rebel *Owen Glyn-Dwr*, he dy'd of grief and discontent, leaving his sister *Anne* to inherit. She was marry'd to *Richard Plantagenet* Earl of Cambridge, whose Posterity in her right became

=
E
L
A
N
T
=



*Hujus Limi-
is Wallia,
nel (ut lo-
quuntur)
Marchia Co-
nes.*

*ib. Monast.
Lanbony.
19 Ed. 3.*

* Earl of March by Edward the third, about the year 1328, who soon after was sentenced to death, having been accus'd, of insolence to the Government, of favouring the Scots to the prejudice of England, of conversing over-familiarly with the King's mother, and of contriving the death of his father King Edward the second. He had by his wife *Jane Genevil* (who brought him large revenues as well in Ireland as England) a son call'd *Edmund*, who suffer'd for his father's crimes, and was depriv'd both of his inheritance and the title of Earl. But his son *Roger* was receiv'd into favour, and had not only the title of Earl of March restor'd, but was also created Knight of the Garter, at the first Institution of that noble Order. This *Roger* marry'd *Philippa Mountague*, by whom he had *Edmund* Earl of March, who marry'd *Philippa* the only daughter of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence, the third son of King Edward the third, whereby he obtain'd the Earldom of Ulster in Ireland, and the Lordship of Clare. After his decease in Ireland, where he had govern'd with great applause, his son *Roger* succeeded, being both Earl of March and Ulster; whom King Richard the second design'd his successor to the Crown, as being in right of his mother the next heir: but he, dying before King Richard, left issue *Edmund* and *Anne*. King Henry the fourth (who had usurp'd the Government) suspecting Edmund's Interest, and Title to the Crown, expos'd him to many ha-

zards; insomuch that being taken by the Rebel *Owen Glyn-Dwr*, he dy'd of grief and discontent, leaving his sister *Anne* to inherit. She was marry'd to *Richard Plantagenet* Earl of Cambridge, whose Posterity in her right became afterwards Earls of March, and laid claim to the Crown; which in the end (as we shall shew elsewhere) they obtain'd; and Edward the fourth's eldest son, who was Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, &c. had also confer'd on him by his Father, as an additional Honour, the title of *Earl of March*. [From which time, this title lay dead, till it was revived by King James the first, and bestow'd upon *Esme Steward*, Lord Aubigny, and afterwards Duke of Lennox; who was succeeded by James his son, and *Esme* his grandson. Which *Esme* dying young, the honour descend'd to *Charles*, fourth son of *Esme* the first Duke of Lennox; who also dying without issue, in the year 1672, this honourable Title, among others, was confer'd by King Charles the second, in the year 1675, upon *Charles Lennox*, created at the same time Duke of Richmond.] As for the title of Radnor, it was erected into an Earldom, by King Charles the second, in the person of *John Roberts* Lord Roberts of Truro: whose son Robert, fill'd Lord Viscount *Bodmin*, dying in the life-time of his Father, the honour descend'd to *Charles* his Grandson, the present Earl.]

In this County are 52 Parishes.



BRECK-

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

* Girald.
Camb.
l. i. c. 2.



† Four, C.

N the South of Radnor lies Brecknockshire, in British Brycheiniog, so call'd, as the Welsh suppose, from Prince * Brechanus, who is said to have had a numerous and holy Offspring, to wit, twenty four daughters, all Saints. This County is considerably larger than Radnorshire, but more mountainous; though in many places it has also fruitful Vales. It is bounded on the East with Herefordshire, on the South with Monmouthshire and Glamorganshire, and on the West with Caermardenshire. But since nothing can be added in the description of this small Province, to what the industrious Giraldus Cambrensis hath already written (who was Arch-Deacon hereof, † five hundred years since,) I may do well for some time to be silent, and to call him to my assistance.

Brechinianus (saith he, in his Itinerary of Wales,) is a Land sufficiently abounding with Corn, whereof if there be any defect, it is amply supply'd from the borders of England; and is well stored with Pastures, Woods, wild Deer, and herds of Cattel. It hath also plenty of River-fish, on one side from Usk, and on the other from Wy; both abounding with Salmon and Trout, but the Wy with a better sort call'd Umbræ. It is inclosed on all parts, except the North, with high mountains: having on the West, the mountains of Cantre-bychan; and towards the South, the Southern-hills, whereof the chief is call'd Kader Arthur, or Arthur's Chair, from two peaks on the top of it, somewhat resembling a Chair. Which, in regard it is a lofty seat, and a place of strength, is ascribed in the vulgar appellation of it, to Arthur the most puissant and absolute Monarch of the Britains. A Fountain Springs on the very top of this hill; which is as deep as a draw-well, and four square; affording Trouts, tho' no water runs out of it. Being thus guarded on the South with high mountains, it is defended from the heat of the Sun with cool breezes; which, with an innate wholesomeness of the air, renders the Country exceeding temperate. On the East, it hath the mountains of Talgarth and Ewias.

On the North (as he saith) it is a more open and champain Country; where it is divided from Radnorshire by the river Wy: upon which there are two Towns of noted Antiquity, Bualht and Hay. Bualht is a Town pleasantly seated, with Woods about it, and fortified with a Castle; but of a later building, viz. by the Breeses and Mortimers, when Rhys ap Gryffydd had demolished the old one. At present it is noted for a good Market: but formerly it seems to have been a place very eminent; for Ptolemy sets down the Longitude and Latitude of it, and calls it Bullaum Silurum. [Of this Town, in the year 1690, a considerable part (being that side of the Street next the river Wy,) was by a casual fire totally consumed. Whether this Bualht be the ancient Bullaum, or whether that City or Fort (allowing it to have been in this County) was not a place call'd Kaereu, some miles distant from it, may be question'd. At least it is evident, that there hath been a Roman fort at Kaereu: for, besides that the name implies as much (signifying strictly the Walls or Rampire,) and that it was prefix'd by the Britains to the names of almost all the Roman Towns and Castles; they

frequently dig-up Bricks there, and find other manifest signs of a Roman work. It is now only the name of a Gentleman's House; and not far from it, there is also another house call'd Castellhan. If it be urg'd in favour of Buelht, that it seems still to retain its ancient name, which Ptolemy might render Bualht; it may be answer'd, that Buelht, which I interpret Col-Buelht, what it signifies, les boum, (Ox-Cliff or else Oxen-Holt,) was the name of a small Country here, from whence in all likelihood the ancient Bullaum (if it stood in this tract) was denominat'd: but that being totally destroy'd, and this Town becoming afterwards the most noted place of the Country, it might also receive its name from it, as the former had done. But (that I may dissemble nothing) since the congruity of the names is the main argument for assigning this situation to the ancient Bullaum Silurum; we shall have occasion of hesitating, if hereafter we find the ruins of a Roman Fort or City in a neighbouring Country of the Silures, the name whereof may agree with Bullaum no less than Buelht. From this Town, the neighbouring part (a mountainous and rocky Country) is also call'd Bualht, into which, upon the Incursion of the Saxons, King Vortigern retir'd. And there also, by the permission of Aurelius Ambrosius, his son Pascentius govern'd; as we are inform'd by Ninnius, who in his Chapter of Wonders, relates I know not what prodigious Story of a heap of Stones here, wherein might be seen the footsteps of King Arthur's Hound. Hay, in British Tregelebi (which Hay, in English we may render Haseley or Hasleton) lies on the bank of the river Wy, upon the borders of Herefordshire: a place which seems to have been well known to the Romans, since we often find their Coyons there, and some ruins of walls are still remaining. But now being almost totally decay'd, it complains of the outrages of that profligate Rebel Owen Glyn-Dowrwy, who, in his march through these Countries, consum'd it with fire.

[Of this Owen Glyn-dur or Glyn-Dowrwy, is Owen Vaughan of Hengwrt Esq. "Sir David Gam was wholly devoted to the interest of the Duke of Lancaster; upon which account it was, that Owen ap Gruffydd Vychan (commonly call'd Owen Glyn-Dur) was his mortal enemy. This Owen had his education at one of the Inns of Court, and was prefer'd to the service of King Richard the second, whose Scoutier (as Walsingham saith) he was. Owen being assured that his King and Master Richard was deposed and murder'd, and being withal provoked by several affronts and wrongs done him by the Lord Grey of Ruthin his neighbour, whom King Henry very much countenanced against him; took arms, and looking upon Henry as an Usurper, caus'd himself to be proclaim'd Prince of Wales. And though himself were defended paternally but from a younger brother of the house of Powis, yet (as ambition is ingenious) he finds out a way to lay claim to the Principality, as defended by a daughter from Llewelyn ap Gruffydd the last Prince of the British race. He invaded the lands, and burnt and destroy'd the houses and estates of all

"all

"all those that favour'd and adher'd to King Henry. He call'd a Parliament to meet at *Machynlleth* in Montgomeryshire: whither the Nobility and Gentry of Wales came, in obedience to his summons; and among them the said *David Gam*, but with an intention to murder *Owen*. The Plot being discover'd, and he taken before he could put it in execution, he was like to have suffer'd as a Traitor: but intercession was made for him by *Owen's* best friends, and the greatest upholders of his cause; whom he could not either honourably or safely deny. Yet notwithstanding this Pardon, as soon as he return'd to his own Country, where he was a man of considerable interest, he exceedingly annoy'd *Owen's* friends. Not long after, *Owen* enter'd the Marches of Wales, destroying all with fire and sword; and having then burnt the House of Sir *David Gam*, it is reported that he spake thus to one of his tenants:"

O gweli di wr c'ch cam,
Tu ymofyn y Gyrnigwen;
Dwyed y béd hi tan y lan,
A nâd y glo ar ei phen.

But to return.]

Usk, whence
denominated.

As the river *Wy* watereth the Northern part of this County, so the *Usk*, a noble river, takes its course through the midst of it. [The British name of this river is *Wysk*, which word seems a derivative from *Gwy* or *Wys*, whereof the Reader may see some account in *Radnorshire*. At present it is not significative in the British; but is still prefer'd in the Irish tongue, and is their common word for water. There were formerly in Britain many Rivers of this name, which may be now distinguish'd in England by these shadows of it, *Ex*, *Ox*, *Us*, *Ouse*, *Eik*, &c. But because such as are unacquainted with Etymological Observations, may take this for a groundless conjecture; that it is not such will appear, in regard that in Antonine's Itinerary we find *Exeter* call'd *Ipsa Daunoniorum* from its situation on the river *Ex*, and also a City upon this river *Usk*, for the same reason, call'd *Ipsa Leg. II.*]

Brecknock.

Aberhodni,
Giraldo
Camb.

The *Usk* falling headlong from the *Blackmountain*, and forcing a deep Chancel, passes by *Brecknock*, the chief Town of the County, and placed almost in the Center of it. This Town the Britains call *Aber-Hondby*, from the confluence of the two rivers, *Hondby* and *Usk*. That it was inhabited in the time of the Romans, is evident from several Coins of their Emperors, sometimes found there; and from a Roman Brick lately discover'd with this Inscription, LEG. II. AUG. as also from a square Camp near this place, commonly call'd *y Gaer*, that is, the Fortification; where Roman Bricks are frequently turn'd up by the Plough, with the same Inscription. *Bernard Neumarch*, who conquer'd this small County, built here a stately Castle, which the *Breofes* and *Bobuns* afterward repaired; and in our † Fathers memory, King Henry the eighth founded a Collegiate Church of fourteen Prebendaries (in the Priory of the Dominicans) which he translated thither from *Aber-Gwily* in *Caer-mardhinshire*.

Two miles to the East of Brecknock, is a large Lake, which the Britains call *Llyn Savad-dhan*, and *Llyn Savad-dhan*, i.e. a Standing Lake: Giralduſ calls it *Clamfurn*, from the terrible noise it makes, like a clap of thunder, upon the breaking of the

Brecknock-Ice. In English, it is called *Brecknockmere*: it is two miles long, and near the same breadth;

well stored with Otters, and also with Perch, Tench, and Eel, which the Fishermen take in their *Coracles*. *Lheweni*, a small river, having enter'd this Lake, still retains its own colour, and, as it were disdaining a mixture, is thought to carry out no more, nor other water, than what it brought in. It hath been an ancient tradition in this neighbourhood, that where the Lake is now, there was formerly a City, See *Caermarthenshire*, which being swallow'd up by an Earthquake, then the

resign'd its place to the waters. And to confirm this, they alledge (besides other arguments) that all the high-ways of this County tend to this Lake. If this be true, what other City may we suppose on the river *Lheweni*, but *Loventium*, placed by Ptolemy in this tract; *Loventium*, which I have diligently search'd for, but there appear no where any † remains, either of the name, or the ruins, or the situation of it. *Ma-gan-shire*.

† *Vid. Cardigan-shire*.
rianus (which I had almost forgotten) seems to call this place *Brienaumere*; who tells us that *Edelfleda*, the Mercian Lady, enter'd the Land of the Britains Anno 913, in order to reduce a Castle at *Brienaumere*; and that she there took the Queen of the Britains prisoner. Whether that Castle was Brecknock it self, or *Castell Dinas* on a steep Brecknock-tapering Rock above this Lake, remains un-Castle.

certain; but it is manifest from the publick Records, that the neighbouring Castle of *Blaen Lhe-Lheveny*, was the chief place of that Barony veni-castle, which was the possession of *Peter Fitz-Herbert*, the son of *Herbert Lord of Dean-forest*, by *Lucy* the daughter of *Miles Earl of Hereford*. [As to the sinking of *Llyn Savad-dhan* abovementioned, we find the tradition of Cities being of a Town at drown'd, apply'd to many other lakes in Wales; as *Pwll-Kynffig* in Glamorganshire, *Llyn Lban Lhwyb* in Kaermardhinshire, *Tlhyngwyn* in Radnorshire, *Llyn Dewyn uch* in Meiriondydhshire, and *Llyn Lhyngkly* in Shropshire. All which I suspect as fabulous, and not to be otherwise regarded, than as one of those erroneous traditions of the Vulgar, from which few (if any) Nations are exempted. It cannot be denied, but that in *Sicily*, and the Kingdom of Naples, and in such other Countries as are subject to violent earthquakes and subterraneous fires, such accidents have happen'd; but since no Histories inform us, that any part of Britain was ever sensible of such Calamities, I see no reason we have to regard these oral traditions.

At a place call'd *y Gaer* near Brecknock, there Maen y Maen stands a remarkable Monument in the high-rynnion. way, commonly call'd *Maen y Morynnion*, or the Maiden-stone. It is a rude pillar, erected in the midst of the road, about six foot high and two broad, and six inches thick. On the one side, where it inclines a little, it shews the portraiture of a man and woman in some ancient habit. It seems to have been carv'd with no small labour, though with little art; for the Figures are considerably rais'd above the superficies of the stone, and all that part where they stand is depress'd lower than that above their heads or under their feet. That it is very ancient, is unquestionable; but whether a British Antiquity, or done by some unskilful Roman Artist, I shall not pretend to determine; but recommend it (together with the tradition of the neighbours concerning it) to the farther disquisition of the curious.

And at *Pentre Tlhythrog* in *Llan St. Ffêd* parish, there is a stone Pillar erected in the highway, about the same height with the former, but somewhat of a depress'd-cylinder form; with this mutilated Inscription, to be read downwards.

† Inscription at
Pentre Ysky-
throg.

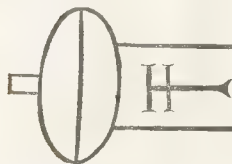
N[RVIM] ILV[VICTORINI

I suppose this Inscription (notwithstanding the name *Victorinus*) to have been of somewhat later date than the time of the Romans; and that it is only a Monument of some person buried there, containing no more than his own name and his father's; *N. — filius Victorini.*

Inscription at
Vaenor.

But this upon a Cross in the high-way at

Vaenor-parish, is yet much later; the Inscription whereof, though it be intirely preserv'd, is to me unintelligible; for I dare not rely on a slight conjecture that I made at first view of it, that it might be read, *In nomine Dei Sunmi, Tilus: Tilau* or *Tellaw* being an eminent Saint, to whom many Churches in South-Wales are consecrated.

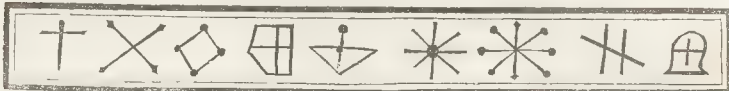


INNOTINE DIRUWHILUS

St. Ilut's
Cell.

In *Lhan Hammwlch* Parish, there is an ancient Monument commonly call'd *Tŷ Ilutud* or *St. Ilut's* Hermitage. It stands on the top of a hill, not far from the Church; and is composed of four large Stones somewhat of a flat form, altogether rude and unpolish'd. Three of which are so pitch'd in the ground, and the

fourth laid on the top for a cover, that they make an oblong square Hut, open at the one end; about eight foot long, four wide, and near the same height. Having enter'd it, I found the two side Stones thus inscrib'd with variety of Crosses.



I suppose this Cell, notwithstanding the crosses and the name, to have been erected in the time of Paganism; for that I have elsewhere observ'd such Monuments (to be hereafter mention'd) plac'd in the center of circles of stones, somewhat like that at *Robrich* in Oxfordshire. And though there is not at present such a circle about this; yet I have grounds to suspect that they may have been carried off, and applied to some use. For there has been one remov'd very lately, which stood within a few paces of this Cell, and was call'd *Maen Ilutud*; and there are some Stones still remaining there.

* *De novo mercatu.*
Lords of
Brecknock.

Bledhyn ap
Maenyrch.
R. Fagban.

In the reign of William Rufus, *Bernard* * *Newmarch* the Norman, a man of undaunted courage, and great policy, having levied a considerable Army both of English and Normans, was the first that attempted the reducing of this Country. Having discomfited and slain in the field *Bledhyn ap Maenyrch*, and seized on the Lordship of *Brecon*, and forced his son and heir *Gwgan* to be content with that share of it, which he was pleas'd, by way of composition, to appoint him, he gave him the Lordship and Manours of *Lhan Vihangel Tal y Llyn*, part of *Lhan Lhyeni* and *Kantrev Selw*, with lodgings in the Castle of Brecknock; where, in regard he was the rightful Lord of the Country, there was such a strict eye kept over him, that he was not permitted at any time to go abroad without two or more Norman Knights in his company.

Which *Bernard Newmarch* having at length, after a tedious war, got this country out of the hands of the Welsh, he built Forts therein, and gave Possessions of Lands to his Fellow-foldiers; amongst whom the chiefest were the *Aubreys*, *Gauers*, *Haverds*, *Waldebeys*, and *Pri-chards*; (of these, *Roger Gueter*, a younger brother of that Family, intermarrying with the daughter and heir of *Thomas Stodey*, 8 Hen. 4, settled at *Kimbury* or *Kentbury* in *Barkshire*.) And the better to secure himself amongst his enemies the Welsh, he married *Nest*, the daughter of Prince *Gruffydh*; who being a woman of a licentious and revengeful temper, at once depriv'd her self of her reputation, and her son of his Inheritance. For *Mabel* the only son of this *Bernard*, having affronted a young Nobleman with whom she conversed too familiarly; she (as the Poet saith)

— *Isam atque animos à crimine sumens,*

Spur'd on by Lust to anger and revenge;

depos'd upon Oath before King Henry the second, that her son *Mabel* was begotten in adultery, and was not the son of *Bernard*. Upon which, *Mabel* being excluded, the estate devolved to his sister *Sibyl*, and in her right to her husband *Miles* Earl of Hereford; whose five sons dying without issue, this Country of Brecknock fell to the share of *Bertha* his daughter, who



The County of
MONMOUTH
By Rob^t Morden



Scale of 5 Miles

Sold by Abel Swales Awnsham
& John Churchil

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDCUT

Call'd also
Braus and
Breus.
* Procax,
† Matildis
de Haia.

who had, by *Philip de Breos*, a son, *Williams de Breos*, Lord of Brecknock; upon whom the seditious spirit and *shrew'd tongue of his wife drew infinite calamities. For when she had utter'd reproachful language against King John, the King strictly commanded her husband, who was deep in his debt, to discharge it immediately. Who after frequent demurrings, at last mortgaged to the King his three Castles, &c. &c. &c. last, being compell'd to quit his native country, he died an Exile in France: but his wife being taken, suffer'd the worst of miseries; for she was starv'd in prison, and so, did severe penance for her scurrilous language. His son *Giles*, Bishop of Hereford, having (without regard to his nephew, who was the true heir) recover'd his father's estate by purchase.

=
E
L
A
Z
T
=

LANCON, it was founded by *Walter Lacy*, to whom the journey of it, and also the contented condition of the Monks, serving God with due Reverence, and

Call'd also
Braus and
Breus.
* Procax.
† Matildis
de Haia.

who had, by *Philip de Breos*, a son, *William de Breos*, Lord of Brecknock; upon whom the seditious spirit and *shrew'd tongue of his wife drew infinite calamities. For when she had utter'd reproachful language against King John, the King strictly commanded her husband, who was deep in his debt, to discharge it immediately. Who after frequent demurrings, at last mortgaged to the King his three Castles of *Hay*, *Brecknock*, and *Radnor*; which soon after he surprised with a mixt multitude that he had got together, and put the Garrisons to the Sword: he also burnt the Town of *Lemster*; and with fire, sword, and depredations, continu'd to annoy the Country, omitting nothing of the usual practices of Rebels. But upon the approach of the King's forces, he withdrew into Ireland, where he associated with the King's enemies: yet, pretending a submission, he return'd, and surrender'd himself to the King, who was about to follow him; but after many feign'd promises, he again rais'd new commotions in Wales. At

last, being compell'd to quit his native country, he died an Exile in France: but his wife being taken, suffer'd the worst of miseries; for she was starv'd in prison, and so, did severe penance for her scurrilous language. His son *Giles*, Bishop of Hereford, having (without regard to his nephew, who was the true heir) recover'd his father's estate by permission of King John, left it to his brother *Reginald*; whose son *William* was hang'd by *Llewelin* Prince of Wales, who had caught him in adultery with his wife. But by the daughters of that *William*, the *Mortimers*, *Cantelows*, and *Bobins*, Earls of Hereford, enjoy'd plentiful fortunes. This Country of *Brecknock* fell to the *Bobins*, and at length from them to the *Staffords*; and upon the attainder of Edward *Stafford* Duke of Buckingham, considerable revenues were forfeited to the Crown, in this Country.

[*James Butler*, afterwards Duke of *Ormonds*, Earl of was created Earl of *Brecknock*, upon the Restoration of King Charles the second, in the year 1660.]

This County has 61 Parishes.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.



HE County of *Monmouth*, call'd formerly *Wentse* and *Wentland*, and by the Britains *Gwent* (from an ancient City of that name,) lies south of *Brecknockshire* and *Herefordshire*. On the north, it is divided from *Herefordshire* by the river *Myrwy*; on the east from *Gloucestershire* by the river *Wye*; on the west from *Glamorganshire* by *Rhymni*; and on the south it is bounded by the *Severn*-sea, into which those rivers, as also *Uik* (that runs through the middle of this County) are discharged. It affords not only a competent plenty for the use of the inhabitants, but also abundantly supplies the defects of the neighbouring Counties. The east part abounds with pastures and woods; the west part is somewhat mountainous and rocky, but yet rewards to a good degree the pains of the husbandman. The inhabitants (saith *Giraldus*, writing of the time when he liv'd) are a valiant and courageous people, inclin'd to frequent skirmishes, and the most skilful archers of all the *Welsh* borderers.

In the utmost corner of the County southward, call'd *Ewias*, stands the ancient Abbey of *Lanoni*, not far from the river *Myrwy*, amongst *Hatterel*-hills; which, because they bear some resemblance to a chair, are call'd *Mynydd Kader*. [For *Kader* is the name of many mountains in Wales; as *Kader Arthur*, *Kader Verwin*, *Kader Idris*, *Kader Dhinmael*, *Kader yr Ychen*, &c. which the learned *Dr. Davies* supposes to have been so call'd, not from their resemblance to a *Kadair* or Chair; but because they have been either fortified places, or were look'd upon as naturally impregnable, by such as first impos'd those names on them. For the British *Kader* (as well as the Irish word *Kathair*) signify'd anciently a Fort or Bulwark; whence probably the modern word *Kaer* of the same signification, might be corrupted.] As for *Lantoni*, it was founded by *Walter Lacy*, to

whom *William* Earl of Hereford gave large possessions here; and from whom those *Lacies*, so renown'd among the first Conquerors of Ireland, were descended. *Giraldus Cambrensis* (to whom it was well known) can best describe the situation of this small Abbey. In the low vale of *Ewias* (saith he) which is about a long-shot over, and enclos'd on all sides with high mountains, stands the Church of *St. John Baptist*, cover'd with lead; and, considering the solitariness of the place, not unhandsonly built, with an arched roof of stone; in the same place, where formerly stood a small Chapel of *St. David* the Archbishop, recommended with no other Ornaments than green moss and ivy. A place fit for the exercise of Religion, and the most conveniently seated for canonical discipline, of any Monastery in the Island of Britain: both first (to the honour of that solitary life) by two Hermits in this Desert, remote from the noise of the world, upon the river *Hodeni*, which glides through the midst of the vale. Whence it was call'd *Lhan Hodeni*; the word *Lhan* signifying a Church or Religious place. But to speak more accurately, the true name of that place in *Welsh* is *Nant Hodeni*; for the inhabitants call it at this day *Lhan-Dhewi yn Nant-Hodeni*, i. e. *St. David's Church on the river Hodeni*. The rains which mountainous places usually produce, are here very frequent; the winds exceeding fierce, and the Winters almost continually cloudy. Yet notwithstanding that gross air, it is so temper'd, that this place is very little subject to diseases. The Monks sitting here in their Cloisters, when they chance to look out for fresh air, have a pleasing prospect, on all hands, of exceeding high mountains, with plentiful herds of wild Deer, feeding aloft at the furthest limits of their Horizon. The body of the Sun surmounts not these hills, so as to be visible to them, till it is past one a clock, tradited by even when the air is most clear. And a little such as know after—The same of this place drew hither *Roger* the place,

Hodney, al.
Hondhi.

Bishop of Salisbury, prime Minister of State; who having for some time admir'd the situation and retir'd solitariness of it, and also the contented condition of the Monks, serving God with due Reverence, and

Ewias,
Lantoni.

Lacy.

and their most agreeable and brotherly conversation; and being return'd to the King, and having spent the best part of a day in the praises of it, he at last thus concluded his discourse: *What shall I say more! all the Treasure of your Majesty and the Kingdom would not suffice to build such a Cloister. At which both the King and Courtiers being astonish'd, he at last explain'd that Paradox, by telling them he meant the mountains wherewith it was on all hands enclos'd. But of this enough, if not too much.*

Lhan.

It may be here observ'd, that *Lhan* or *Lan* properly signifies a *Yard*, or some small *Inclosure*; as may be taken notice of in compound words. For we find a *Vineyard* call'd *Gwin-lan*; an Orchard, *Per-lan*; a Hay-yard, *Id-lan*; a Church-yard, *Korpb-lan*; a Sheepfold, *Kor-lan*; &c. However (as Giraldus observes) it denotes separately, a Church or Chapel; and is of common use, in that sense, throughout all Wales; probably because such Yards or Inclosures might be places of Worship in the time of Heathenism, or upon the first planting of Christianity, when Churches were scarce.]

Grosfmont.
Skinfrith.

† Hist. Min.

On the river *Myrwy* are seen the castles of *Grosfmont* and *Skinfrith*, which formerly, by a Grant of King *John*, belong'd to the *Breves*, but afterwards to *Hubert de Burgh*, who (as we are inform'd by † *Matthew Paris*) that he might calm a Court-tempest of Envy, and be restor'd to favour, resign'd up these and two other castles, to wit, *Blank* and *Hanfild*, to King *Henry* the third.

Monmouth.

In another corner north-eastward, the river *Myrwy* and *Wy* meeting, do almost encompass the chief town of this County, which is thence denominated; for the Britains call it *Myrwy*, and we *Monmouth*. On the north-side, where it is not guarded with the rivers, it is fortify'd with a wall and a ditch. In the middle of the town, near the market-place, stands the castle, which (as we find in the King's Records) flourish'd in the time of *William the Conqueror*; but is thought to have been rebuilt by *John Baron* of *Monmouth*. From him it came to the House of *Lancaster*, when King *Henry* the third had depriv'd him of his Inheritance, for espousing so violently the Barons Interest against him: Or rather (as we read in the King's *Prerogative*) for that his heirs had pass'd their Allegiance to the Earl of *Britain* in *France*. Since that time, this town has flourish'd considerably, enjoying many privileges granted them by the House of *Lancaster*. But for no one thing is it so eminent, as for the birth of King *Henry* the fifth, that triumphant Conqueror of *France*, and second Ornament of the *Lancastrian* family, who, by direct force of arms, subdu'd the Kingdom of *France*, and reduc'd their King, *Charles* the sixth, to that extremity, that he did little less than resign his Title. Upon whose prosperous Success, *John Seward* a Poet in those times, and none of the lowest rank, bespeaks the English Nation in this lofty stile:

*Is per extremum Tanain, pignosque Triones,
Is per arentem Lybiam, superate calores
Sulis, & arcanos Nilii deprendite fontes.
Herculeum suum, Bacchi transcurrite me-
tas;
Angli jura erit quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglus rubra dabunt pretiosas aquora con-
chas,
Indus ebur, vatos Panchaia, vellera Seres,
Dum viget Henricus, dum noster vivit A-
chilles:
Est etenim laudes longe transgressus avitas.*

March on, brave Souls, to *Tanais* bend your arms,
And rowze the lazy North with just alarms.
Beneath the torrid Zone your enemies spread;
Make trembling *Nile* disclose its secret head.
Surprize the World's great limits with your haft,
Where nor *Alcides* nor old *Bacchus* past.
Let daily triumphs raise you vast re-
nown,
The world and all its treasures are your own.
Yours are the Pearls that grace the *Persian* Sea,
You rich *Panchaa*, *India* and *Catay*
With spicy, ivory barks, and silk sup-
ply.
While *Henry*, great *Achilles* of our land,
Blest with all joys extends his wide com-
mand.
Whose noble deeds and worthy fame fur-
pals
The ancient glories of his heavenly race.

Monmouth also glories in the birth of *Gal-Geofrey* of *fridus Arthurus*, Bishop of *St. Asaph*, who com-*Monmouth*, or *Ap-
Arbur*.
skill'd in Antiquities, * but, as it seems, not * *Fide* (ut
of entire credit: so many ridiculous Fables of *videatur*) non
his own invention hath he infered in that work. *antiqua*.
In so much that he is now rank'd amongst those
writers that are prohibited by the Church of *Rome*.
[But altho' this *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth* (as well as
most other Writers of the Monkish times) a-
bounds with Fables, which is not deny'd by
such as contend for some Authority to that Hi-
story; yet that those Fables were of his own
Invention, may seem too severe a censure, and
scarce a just accusation: since we find most or
all of them, in that British History he trans-
lated; of which an ancient copy may be seen
in the Library of *Jesuss-College* at *Oxford*, which
concludes to this effect: *Walter Arch-deacon of
Oxford compos'd this Book in Latin, out of British
Records: which he afterwards thus render'd into mo-
dern British*. We find also many of the same
Fables in *Nimius*, who writ his *Eulogium Bri-
tanniae* about three hundred years before this
Galfridus Arturius compos'd the British History.
As to the regard due to that History in gen-
eral, the judicious Reader may consult *Doctor
Powel's* Epistle *De Britannica Historia recte intel-
ligenda*; and *Dr. Davies's* Preface to his *Brit-
ish Lexicon*; and ballance them with the ar-
guments and authority of those who wholly
reject it.

Near *Monmouth* stands a noble House, built by
Henry late Duke of *Beaufort*, call'd *Troy*; and here-
tofore the residence of his eldest son *Charles* Mar-
quiss of *Worcester*, who was owner of it, and
of the Castle and Manour of *Monmouth*, which
were settl'd upon him with other large possessions
in this County, by the Duke his father.]

The river *Wye* (wherein they take *Salmon*
plentifully from September to April) is conti-
nu'd from hence southward with many wind-
ings and turnings. It is now the limit be-
tween *Gloucestershire* and *Monmouthshire*; but
was formerly the boundary betwixt the *Welsh*
and *English*; according to that verse of *Nu-
cham*:

*Inde vagos Vaga Cambreses, hinc respicit
Anglos.
Hence Wye the English views, and thence
the Welsh.*

Near

Chepflow.

Near its fall into the *Severn-Sea*, it passes by *Chepflow*, which is a Saxon name, and signifies a market or place of trading. In British it is call'd [*Kafwent* or] *Castell Gwent*. It is a town of good note, built on a hill close by the river, and guarded with walls of a considerable circumference, which take in several Fields and Orchards. The castle is very fair, standing on the brink of the river: and on the opposite side there stood a Priory, whereof the better part being demolish'd, the remainder is converted into a Parish-Church. The bridge here over the *Wye* is built upon piles, and is exceeding high; which was necessary, because the tide rises here to a great height. The Lords of this place were the *Clares* Earls of Pembroke; who from a neighbouring castle call'd *Strighul*, where they liv'd, were commonly call'd *Earls of Strighul and Pembroke*: of whom Richard the last Earl, a man of invincible courage and strength (furnam'd *Strong-bow* from his excellency in *Archery*.) was the first that made way for the English into Ireland. By his daughter it descended to the *Biggs*, &c. and now it belongs to the Earls of Worcester, [created since Dukes of Beaufort.] This place seems to be of no great antiquity; for several do affirm, and not without reason, that it had its rise not many ages past, from the ancient city *Venta*, which flourish'd about four miles from hence in the time of Antoninus, who calls it *Venta Silurum*, as if it was their chief city. Which name neither arms nor time have been able to consume; for at this day it is call'd *Kaer-went*, or the city *Venta*. But the city it self is so much destroy'd by the one or the other, that it only appears to have once been, from the ruinous walls, the chequer'd pavements, and the Roman coins. [In the year 1689, there were three chequer'd

Earls of Strighull.

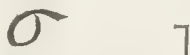
Venta.

Kaer-went.

* Fr. Ridley's.

Pavements discover'd in a * Garden here; which being in frosty weather expos'd to the open air, upon the thaw the cement was dissolv'd, and this valuable antiquity utterly defac'd. So that at present there remains nothing for the entertainment of the Curious, but the small cubical stones whereof it was compos'd; which are of various sizes and colours, and may be found confusedly scatter'd in the earth, at the depth of half a yard. Chequer'd Pavements consist of oblong cubical stones, commonly about half an inch in length; whereof some are natural stones, wrought into that form; and others artificial, made like brick. These are of several colours; as white, black, blue, green, red, and yellow; and are close pitch'd together in a floor of fine plaister, and so dispos'd by the Artist, with respect to colour, as to exhibit any figures of men, beasts, birds, trees, &c. In one of these Pavements, as the owner relates, were delineated several flowers, which he compar'd to *Roses*, *Tulips*, and *Flowers de Luce*; and at each of the four corners, a Crown, and a Peacock holding a Snake in his Bill, and treading it under one foot. Another had the figure of a man in armour from the breast upward. There were also Imperial Heads, and some other variety of Figures, which, had they been preserv'd, might have been instructive, as well as diverting, to the Curious in the study of Antiquities. In their Gardens, and elsewhere in this village, they frequently meet with brass Coins: which have been diligently collected by an ingenious and worthy Gentleman of that neighbourhood. In that Collection, there is an adulterated Coin of *Antoninus Pius*, which seems to have been coun-

terfeited not of late, but anciently, when that Emperor's Coins were current money. It is a brass piece, of the bigness of a *denarius*, and cover'd with a very thin leaf of silver; which when rub'd off, the letters disappear. Also *Julia Mama*, of embas'd metal, not unlike our tin farthings. Others were of *Valerianus*, *Gallienus*, *Probus*, *Dioclesianus*, *Constantius Chlorus*, *Constantinus Magnus*, *Julius Crispus*, *Constantine*, and both *Valentinians*. Again, in the year 1693, one *Charles Keinton* shew'd me part of a Roman brick-pavement in his yard: the bricks were somewhat above a foot long, nine inches broad, and an inch and a half thick; all mark'd thus:



7

The City took up about a mile in circumference: on the south-side, a considerable part of the wall is yet remaining, and more than the ruins of three Bastions. What repute it had heretofore, we may gather from hence; that before the name of Monmouth was heard of, this whole Country was call'd [from it] *Gwent*, *Went-set* or *Wents-land*. Moreover (as we read in the life of *Tathaius* a British Saint) Lib. Landaff it was formerly an Academy, or place dedicated to Literature, which the same *Tathaius* govern'd with great commendation, and also founded a Church there, in the reign of King *Kradok ap-Tyrr*, who invited him hither from an Hermitage.

[The foresaid English names of *Went-set* and *Wentset*, &c. *Wents-land* have indeed their original from the British *Gwent*; by which almost all this Country, and part of Gloucestershire and Herefordshire, were call'd, till Wales was divided into Counties. But it is made a question by some, whether that name *Gwent* be owing to the City *Venta*; or whether the Romans might not call this City, *Venta Silurum*, as well as that of the *Iseni*, and that other of the *Belge*, from the more ancient British names of part of their Countries. Had the Country been denominated since the Roman Conquest, from the chief City, it had been more properly call'd *Gwlad Gaer-Lheion*, than *Gwlad Gwent*. But of this enough, if not too much.] Five miles to the west of *Kaer-went*, is seated *Strighul*-castle at the bottom of the hills; which now we call *Strigle*, but the Normans *Estrig-hill*; built (as we find in Domesday-book) by William Fitz-Osbern Earl of Hereford; and afterwards the seat of the *Clares*, Earls of Pembroke; whence they have been also commonly call'd *Earls of Strighull*. Beneath these places, upon the *Severn-Sea*, not far from the mouth of the river *Wy*, lies *Port Skeueith*, call'd by *Marianus* *Port-Skeu*. *Skeith*, who informs us, that *Harald* built a weth. Fort there against the Welsh in the year 1066, which they immediately overthrew, under the conduct of *Karadok*. Near *Caldecot*, where the river *Throggy* enters the *Severn-Sea*, I observ'd the wall of a castle, which formerly belong'd to the Constables of England, and was held by the service of the Constableship of England. Not far from hence are *Wondy* and *Pen-low*, the *Wondy* and seats formerly of the illustrious family of St. *Maur*, now corruptly call'd *Seimour*. For we find that about the year 1240. (in order to wrest *Wondy* out of the hands of the Welsh) G. *Marescal* Earl of Pembroke was oblig'd to assist William of St. *Maur*. From whom was descended Roger of St. *Maur* Knight, who marry'd

X x x

† George Ke-
weiss of Lhan
Vair, Esq;

marry'd one of the coheirs of the illustrious *J. Beauchamp*, Baron of Hach; who was defended from Sibyl one of the coheirs of that most puissant *William Marshall* Earl of Pembroke, from *William Ferrars* Earl of Derby, *Hugh de Vernon*, and *William Mallet*, men of great Eminence in their times. The Nobility of all which, as also of several others (as may be made very evident) center'd in the Right Honourable *Edward de St. Maur* or *Seimour*,
 * Earl of Hereford, a singular encourager of
 * The pre-
 fent Earl, C. virtue and learning; for which he is defer-
 vedly to be celebrated.

The Moor, + Circ. ann. 1607. An Inundation 1607. Jan.

The Fenny tract, extended below this for some miles, is call'd the *Moor*; which at my present reviewing these notes, has suffer'd a most lamentable desolation. For the Severn-Sea after a Spring-tide, having before been driven back by a fourth-west-wind (which continu'd for three days without intermission) and then again repuls'd by a very forcible Sea-wind, rose to such a high and violent Tide, as to overflow all this lower tract, and also that of *Somersetshire* over-against it, throwing down several Houses, and overwhelming a considerable number of cattel and men. In the borders of this fenny tract, where the land rises, lies *Gold-cliff*; so call'd (saith *Giraldus*) because when the Sun shines, the stones appear of a bright gold colour. Nor can I be easily persuaded (saith he) that nature hath bestow'd this colour on the stones in vain; or that it would be found merely a flower without fruit, should some skilful Artist search the veins and bowels of this rock. In this place there remain some ruins of an old Priory, founded by one of the family of *Chandis*.

The river Usk.

From hence we come through a Fenny Country to the mouth of the river *Isca*, call'd by the Britains *Wysk*, in English *Usk*, and by others *Ofca*. This river (as we have already observ'd) taking its course through the midst of the County, passes by three small cities of great antiquity. The first, on the north-west-border of the County, call'd by *Antoninus*

Gobannium.

Gobannium, is situate at the confluence of the rivers *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; and thence denominated. It is at this day (retaining its ancient appellation) call'd *Aber-Gavenni*, and by contraction *Aber-Gaenni*; which signifies the Confluence of *Gavenni* or *Gobannium*. It is fortify'd with walls and a castle, which (as *Giraldus* observes) has been oftener stain'd with the infamy of treachery, than any other castle of Wales: First, by *William* Son of Earl *Miles*, and afterwards by *William Breos*; both having, upon publick assurance, and under pretence of friendship, invited thither some of the Welsh Nobility, and then basely murder'd them. But they escap'd not the just vengeance of God; for *Breos* having been depriv'd of all his effects (also, his wife and son starv'd with hunger) dy'd in exile. The other having his brains dash'd-out with a stone, while *Breulas*-castle was on fire, receiv'd at length the due reward of his villany. The first Lord of *Aber-Gavenni*, that I know of, was one *Hamelin Balun*, who made *Brim Wallingford*, or *Brient de L'Isle* (call'd also *Fitz-Coum*) his Heir. And he having built here an Hospital for his two sons, who were Lepers, left the greatest part of his Inheritance to *Walter* the son of *Miles*, Earl of Hereford. This *Walter* was succeeded by his brother *Henry*, whom the Welsh slew, when they invaded his Territories; which the King's Lieutenants defended, though not without great hazard and danger. By the sister of *Henry* it descended to the *Breofes*; and from them, in

Lords of Aber-Gavenni.

right of marriage, by the *Cantelows* and *Hastings*, to *Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthin*. But *William* 19 Rich. 2. *Beauchamp* obtain'd it of the Lord *Grey*, * by * *Virtute cu-Conveyance*: and he again, in default of Issue, *jesdam Tran-*
scriptionis, &
Conventionis. male, entail'd it on his brother *Thomas* Earl of Warwick, and on his heirs-male. *Richard* son of *William Beauchamp*, Lord of *Aber-Gavenni*, who, for his military valour, was created Earl of *Worcester*, and being slain in the wars of France, left one only daughter, who was marry'd to *Edward Nevil*. From henceforth, the *Nevils* became eminent under the title of *Barons of Aber-Gavenni*. But the castle was a long time detain'd from them, by reason of the conveyance before mention'd. The fourth of these dying in our memory, left one + So said, only daughter *Mary*, marry'd to Sir *Thomas* 1507. *Fine Knight*; between whom and Sir *Edward* 21 Hen. 6. *Nevil* the next heir-male (to whom the castle &c. and most of the estate had been left by Will, which was also confirm'd by authority of Parliament) there was a trial for the title of *Baron of Aber-Gavenni*, before the House of Lords, in the second year of King James (the first;) the Pleadings on both sides taking up seven days. But in regard the question of right could not be fully adjust'd; and that each of them seem'd to all (in respect of descent) very worthy of the title; and that moreover it was evident, that both the title of *Baron of Aber-Gavenni*, and that of *Le Despenfer*, belong'd hereditarily to this family: the Peers request-ed of his Majesty, that both might be honour'd with the title of *Baron*; to which he agreed. It was then propos'd to the Peers by the Lord Chancellor, first, Whether the heir-male or female should enjoy the title of *Aber-Gavenni*; upon which the majority of voices gave it for the heir-male. And when he had again propos'd, Whether the title of *Baron Le Despenfer* Barons le Despenfer. should be conferr'd on the female and her heirs, they unanimously agreed to it; to which his Majesty gave his Royal Assent. And *Edward Nevil* was soon after summon'd to Parliament by the King's Writ, under the title of *Baron of Aber-Gavenni*. And being according to the usual ceremony, introduc'd in his Parliament-Robes between two Barons; he was plac'd above the *Baron de Audeley*. At the same time also, the King's Letters Patents were read before the Peers, whereby his Majesty restor'd, *advanc'd, prefer'd, &c.* *Mary Fane*, to the state, degree, title, stile, name, honour, and dignity of *Baroness le Despenfer*; and that her heirs successively should be *Barons le Despenfer, &c.* But the question of Precedency being propos'd, the Peers refer'd the decision thereof to the Commissioners for the office of Earl Marshal of England, who, upon mature deliberation, gave it under their hands and seals for the Barony of *le Despenfer*. This was read before the Peers, and by their order register'd in their Journal; out of which I have taken this account, in short. (*Edward* was succeeded in the honour of *Baron of Aber-Gavenny*, by his son and heir of the same name; to whom succeeded *Henry* his son, and likewise *John*, son of the said *Henry*; and *George* (brother and heir to the said *John*;) who was also succeeded by *George* his son. Who dying without issue, the title of *Lord Aber-Gavenny* descended to *George* (son of *George Nevil* of *Sheffield* in the County of *Suffex*, great grandson to *Edward Lord Aber-Gavenny*;) who now enjoys it. What ought not to be here omitted, is, that *John Hastings* held this Castle by homage, ward, and marriage. When it happens (as we read in the Inquisition) 6 Edw. 2. and there shall chance to be war between the King of

of England and Prime of Wales; he ought to defend the County of Over-went at his own charges, to the utmost of his power, for the good of himself, the King, and Kingdom.

Burrium.

The second town, call'd by Antoninus *Burrium* (who places it twelve miles from *Gobannium*), is seated where the river *Byrdin* falls into *Uk*. It is call'd now in British, by a transposition of letters, *Brynbiga* for *Burenbigi*, and also *Kaer-wyik*, by *Giraldus Castrum Uske*, and in English *Uk*. At this day, it shews only the ruins of a large strong Castle, pleasantly seated between the river *Uk*, and *Oilwuy* a small brook, which takes its course from the east, by *Ragland*, an elegant and castle-like house of the Earl of Worcester (now Duke of Beaufort,) and passes under it.

Usk.

The third City, call'd by Antoninus *Ipsa* and *Legio secunda* (seated on the other side of the river *Usk*, and distant, as he observes, exactly twelve Italian miles from *Burrium*) is call'd by the Britains *Kaer Lheion* and *Kaer Lheion ar wyik* (which signifies the City of the Legion on the river *Uk*) from the *Legio Secunda Augusta*, which was call'd also *Britannica secunda*. This Legion, instituted by Augustus, and translated out of Germany into Britain by Claudius under the conduct of Vespasian (to whom, upon his aspiring to the Empire, it prov'd very serviceable, and did also secure him the British Legions,) was plac'd here at length by *Julius Frontinus* (as seems probable) in garrison against the *Silures*. How great a City this *Ipsa* was at that time, our *Giraldus* informs us, in his Itinerary of Wales. A very ancient City this was (saith he) and enjoy'd honourable privileges; and was elegantly built by the Romans with

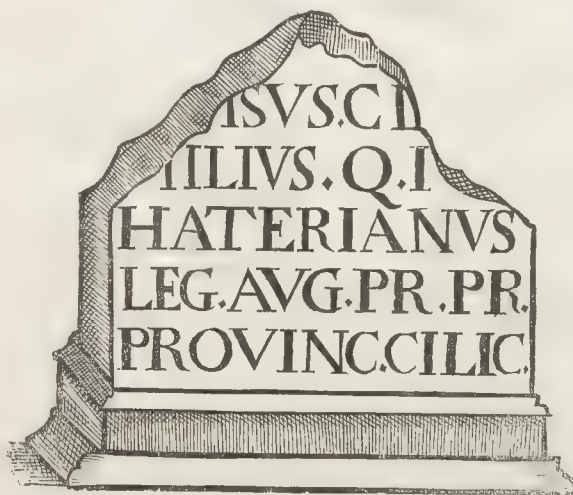
Kaer Lheion
ar Wyik.

* The circuit of the walls about three miles.
† Ann. 1654.
grandeur, for that it was first built by the Roman nobility, and adorn'd with sumptuous edifices: Also, an exceeding high tower, remarkable for † Baths, and was elegantly built by the Romans with

ruins of ancient Temples, theatrical places encompass'd with stately walls, which are, partly, yet standing. Subterraneous edifices are frequently met with, not only within the walls, but also in the suburbs; as, aqueducts, vaults, and (which is well worth our observation) Hypocausts or stoves, contriv'd with admirable artifice, conveying heat insensibly through some very narrow vents on the sides. Two very eminent, and (next to St. Alban and Amphibalus) the chief Protomartyrs of Britannia major, lie entomb'd here, where they were crown'd with martyrdom; viz. Julius and Aaron; each of whom had a Church dedicated to him in this City. For in ancient times there were three noble Churches here. One of Julius the Martyr, grac'd with a Quire of Nuns; another dedicated to St. Aaron his companion, embellish'd with a famous order of Canons; and the third honour'd with the Metropolitan See of Wales. Amphibalus also, teacher of St. Alban, who sincerely instructed him in the Faith, was born here. This City is excellently seated on the navigable river *Uk*; and beautified with meadows and woods. Here, the Roman Embassadors receiv'd their audience at the illustrious Court of the great King Arthur. And here also Archbishop Dubricius resign'd that honour to David of Menevia, by translating the Archbishopal See from this City thither.

Thus far *Giraldus*. But in confirmation of the antiquity of this place, I have taken care to add some ancient Inscriptions † lately dug-up there; and communicated to me by the right reverend Father in God Francis Godwin, Lord Bishop of Landaff, a great Lover of Antiquity, and all other valuable parts of Learning. In the year 1602. some labourers digging in a meadow adjoining, found on a chequer'd pavement, a statue of a person in a short-truss'd habit, with a Quiver and Arrows; the head, hands, and feet broken off: and also the fragment of an Altar with this Inscription in fair large characters about three inches long: erected by *Haterianus* Lieutenant-General of Augustus, and Proprietor of the Province of Cilicia.

† So said,
ann. 1607.



These Inscriptions are in the wall of the Garden at Mainscourt; [formerly] the house of the Bishop of Landaff.

The next year, this Inscription was also discovered hard by; which shews the Statue before-mention'd to have been of the Goddess Diana; and that *Titus Flavius Posthumus Varus*, a Veteran perhaps of the fifth Cohort of the second Legion, had repair'd her Temple.

T. FL.

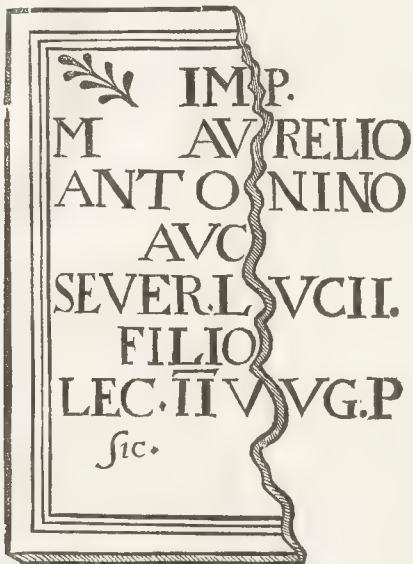
T. FL. POSTVMIVS VARVS
V. C. LEG. TEMPL. DIANÆ
RESTITVIT.

* See Phil. Trans. numb. 145. Also this votive Altar, out of which the name of the Emperor * Geta seems to have been rased, when he was depos'd by his brother Antoninus Bassianus, and declar'd an enemy; yet so as there are some shadows of the Letters still remaining.

PRO SALVTE
AVGG. N. N.
SEVERI ET ANTONI-
NI ET GETÆ CÆS.
P. SALTIVS P. F. † MAE-
CIA THALAMVS HADRI.
PRÆF. LEG. II. AVG.
C. VAMPEIANO ET
LVCILIAN.

In printed
Copies
Claudius
Pompeianus,
and Lollianus
Avitus Coll.
An. Chr. 210.
† He was of
this Family.

And this fragment of a very fair Altar; the Inscription whereof may perhaps be thus supply'd.



Together with these two fragments.

* Centurio,

* 7. VECILIANA.

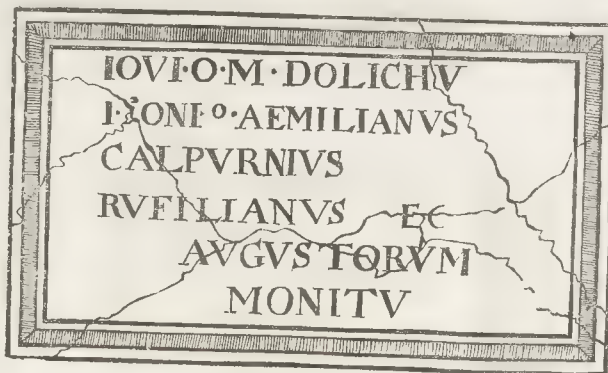
[which, not long since, was in the wall of the School at *Kaer Lheim*; but is now rased out.]

VIII.
7. VALER.
MAXSIMI.

[which is in the Garden-wall at Moin's Court; but the first line [VIII.] and the character [7] are not visible.

Vid. Reinesf. p. 977.

In the year 1654. some workmen discover'd at *St. Julian's* near *Kaer Lheim*, a Roman Altar, the Inscription whereof was soon after copy'd by a learned and ingenious * person, a * *J. Aubrey*, true lover and promoter of real knowledge, and of equal industry and curiosity. The Altar, he says, was of Free-stone, four foot in length, and three in breadth: the Inscription he was pleas'd to communicate out of his excellent Collection of *British Monuments*, to be publish'd on this occasion.



IOVI Opti-
mo Maximo
DOLI-
C Hero,
IunONI
Optumaz
AEMILIA-
NVS CAL-
PVRNIVS
RVFILLIA-
NVS FECIT
[an potius
LEGionis
II.] AVGV-
STORVM
MONITV.

Jupiter Doli-
chenus.

It seems worth the enquiry of the curious, upon what occasion *Jupiter* is here stil'd *Dolichenus*; for that I take to be the meaning of this word *Dolichus*. It seems probable, that this Altar was erected, to implore his Tuition of some Iron Mines, either in the Forest of Dean, or some other place of this Country.

Rein. Syn-
tagma In-
scriptionum
CL. I. n. XV.

The grounds of which conjecture are taken from this Inscription in Reinesius: *Jovi optimo maximo Dolicheno, ubi ferrum nascitur, C. Sempronius Restus, cent. Frumentarius D.D.* For unless Caius Sempronius, who dedicates this Altar *Jovi Dolicheno*, makes his request to *Jupiter* that he would either direct them to find out Iron Mines, or be propitious to some they had already discover'd, why should he add the words *ubi ferrum nascitur*? which were not only superfluous, but absurd, if they imply'd no more than barely that Iron-ore was found at *Doliche*, a Town of Macedonia, whence *Jupiter* was call'd *Dolichenus*. *Augustorum monitu* is a Phrase we find parallel instances of, in Reinesius, p. 42. where he tells us, that the Pagans would be thought to do all things at the command of their Gods, *ex monitu Dei, imperio Deorum Dearumque, ex jussu Numinis.*

At *Tre-Dyns-Church*, about three miles distant from *Kaer-leon*, is preserv'd this fair and entire Monument of a Roman Soldier of the Second Legion. The Stone is a kind of blue slate: the four oblique lines are so many Grooves or *Canaliculi*; and the small squares without the lines are holes bored through the stone; by which it was fasten'd with Iron-pins to the Ground-wall of the Church on the outside; and was discover'd by the Sexton about forty years since, at the digging of a Grave. Considering that this was the Monument of a Heathen, and must be about fourteen or fifteen hundred years standing; it seems strange it should be repositied in this place, and thus fasten'd to the Foundation of the Church; unless we suppose it laid there by some pious Christian in after-ages, out of a mistaken respect to the name *Julianus*, or rather that the Church was built on some old Roman burial-place. But however that happen'd, that it was there found is most certain, and testify'd by a worthy Gentleman of the neighbourhood, who was present at the discovery of it, and took care to preserve it.

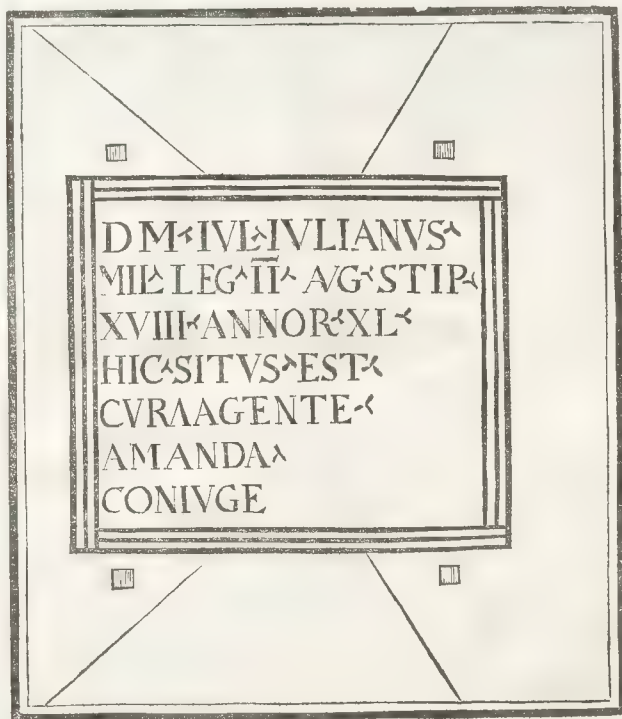
Inscription at
Tredonok.

Y y y y

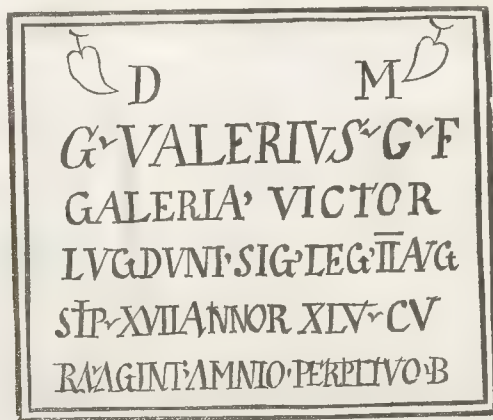
Very

Dñs Mani-
f. s. IULIUS
IULIANVS
MILES LE-
GIONIS IIIV
AVGVSTI
STIPENDIO-
RAM OSTEN-
DIT, ANNO
RURIS QUADRA-
GINTA, I. IC
SITVS EST:
CURA
AGENTE
AMANDA
CONIVGE.

Rein. Inscr.
p. 5. 5. 5.
Cura agentis
has, temp.
tuerit,
MIL. p. 5. 5. 5. &
M. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.
M. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.



Very lately also was discover'd, in plowing, near Kaer-Leion, on the bank of the river,
a Stone with the following Inscription :



At the same Kaer Leion, they frequently dig-
up Roman Bricks with this Inscription.

LEG. II. AVG.

The Letters on these Bricks are not *inscrib'd*
(as on Stone) but *stamp'd* with some Instru-
ment; there being a square cavity or impression
in the midst of the Brick, at the bottom where-
of the Letters are *rais'd*, and not *insculpt'd*. One
of

of these Bricks may be seen (together with the first of the foregoing Inscriptions) in the Garden-wall at *Morincourt* (the seat of the worshipful *Thomas Lyster Esq;*) and some others at *Kaer Leion*.

In the year 1692. a chequer'd pavement was discover'd in the grounds of *Henry Tomkins* of *Kaer Leion*, Esquire. It was found by workmen who were plowing in a field close adjoining to his house. And here we may observe, that these ancient Pavements are not buried so deep in this County, as that in the Church-yard at *Woodchester* in Gloucestershire. For whereas that lies at about three foot deep, this at *Kaer Leion* (as also some others formerly discover'd,) lay no deeper than the plow-share; and that above-mentioned at *Kaer-went*, not much lower. The said worthy person took all possible care, to preserve what the servants had not spoil'd of this valuable Antiquity; by removing a considerable part of the floor in the same order it was found, into his garden; and was pleas'd to communicate a draught of the whole to be * publish'd upon this occasion. The diameter of it is about fourteen foot. All the arches, and that part of the border they touch, were compos'd of white, red, and blue Stones, varied alternately. The bills, eyes, and feet of the birds were red, and they had also a red ring about the neck; and in their wings, one or two of the longest feathers red, and another blue. The inside of the cups were also red; and elsewhere, whatever we have not excepted of this whole area, is variegated of amber or dark-colour'd Stones and white.

About sixty years since, some Labourers digging in a Quarry betwixt *Kaer Leion Bridge* and *Christ-church* (near a place call'd *Porth Sini Kvan*) discover'd a large Coffin of free-stone; which being open'd, they found therein a leaden sheet, wrap'd about an iron frame, curiously wrought; and in that frame a Skeleton. Near the Coffin they found also a gilded Alabaster Statue of a person in a coat of mail; holding in the right-hand a short sword, and in the left a pair of scales. In the right scale appear'd a young maiden's head and breasts; and in the left (which was out-weight'd by the former) a globe. This account of the Coffin and Statue I receiv'd from the worshipful Captain *Mathias Bird*, who saw both himself; and, for the further satisfaction of the curious, was pleas'd to present the Statue to the *Ashmolean Repository* at Oxford. The feet and right-arm have been broken some years since, as also the scales; but in all other respects, it is tolerably well preserv'd; and some of the gilding still remains in the interstices of the armour. We have given a figure of it, amongst some other Curiosities relating to Antiquity, at the end of these Counties of Wales: but must leave the explication to some more experienc'd and judicious Antiquary; for though at first view it might seem to be the Goddess *Astræa*, yet I cannot satisfy my self as to the device of the *Globe* and *Woman* in the scales; and am unwilling to trouble the Reader with too many conjectures.

Amongst other Roman Antiquities frequently dug-up here, we may take notice of the curious earthen Vessels; of which some are plain, and the same with those red *Patella* or

earthen Plates often discover'd in several parts of England; but others are adorn'd with elegant figures; which, were they preserv'd, might be made use of for the illustration of Roman Authors, as well as their Coins, Statues, Altars, &c. That, of which I have given a figure, represents to us, first, as an emblem of *Piety*, the celebrated History of the woman at Rome, who being deny'd the liberty of relieving her father in prison with any food, yet obtaining free access to him, fed him with the milk of her own breasts. I am sensible, that in * *Pliny* * Hist. nat. and in most printed copies of such Authors as^{l. 7. c. 36.} mention this History, we are inform'd the exercise'd this piety to her mother: but this figure (though it be somewhat obscure) seems to represent a bearded man: however, whether I mistake the figure, or whether we may read with *Festus*, *Patre* (not *matre*) *carere incluso*, or rather, do suppose the tradition to have been erroneous (in some Provinces at least) amongst the vulgar Romans; that the same History was hereby intended, is sufficiently evident. In the second place, we find an *Auspex* or Soothsayer looking upwards to observe the motion of a bird; or rather perhaps a *Cupid* (according to the Potter's fancy) performing the office of a Soothsayer. And in the third, a woman sacrificing with *Vervain* and *Frankincense*: for I am satisfied, that the plant on the altar is no other than *Vervein*; and it seems very probable, that the Woman who reaches her hand towards the Altar, is casting *Frankincense* on the *Vervein*, since we find that Women, a little before their time of lying-in, sacrificed to *Lucina* with *Vervein* and *Frankincense*. Thus the Harlot *Phronesium* in (a) *Plautus*, pretending she was to lie-in, bids her maids provide her *Sweet-meats*, *Oyl* of *Cinnamon*, *Myrrhe*, and *Vervein*.

We may also collect out of Virgil †, that † *Elog.* 2. Women sacrific'd with *Vervein* and *Frankincense* ^{Ver. 64.} upon other occasions.

*Effer aquam & molli cinge hac altaria
vitta:
Verbenasque adole pingues & mascula
thura,
Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensu.* —

Bring running Water; bind those Altars
round
With Fillets; and with *Vervain* strow the
Ground,
Make fat with *Frankincense* the sacred
Fires;
To rekindle my *Daphnis* with de-
fires.

As for the naked person on the other side of the Altar, I shall not pretend to determine whether it be her husband, or who else is intended by it. In regard we find the other figures repeated alternately; I suppose there were no other delineations on the whole vessel, than what this piece, included within the crack (which is all I have of it) represents. By the figures on this vessel, we might conjecture that it was a bowl used in those Feasts which they call'd *Matronalia*, and observ'd on the Kalends of March; when the married women sacrific'd

(a) *Date mihi huc sacram atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam meam:*

Hic apponite atque abite ab oculis. —

Ubi es, Aspidium? fer huc verbenam mihi, thus & bellaria.

Plautus, Trucul. Act. 2. Sc. 5.

to *Janu*, for their happy delivery in child-births, and for the preservation of their husbands, and the continuance of their mutual affections. And from its form, I should guess it was that sort of Vessel they call'd *Phiala*: because in Welsh the only name we have for such Vessels is *Phiol*; which is doubtless of the same origin with the Greek and Latin *Phiala*, and is very probably one of those many words left amongst us by the Romans, which we may presume to be still preserv'd in the sense they us'd them.

I shall only mention two other Curiosities found here, and detain the Reader no longer in this County: the first is, a *Ram's horn* of brass, much of the bigness and form of a lesser *Ram's horn*; broken off at the root, as if it had been formerly united to a brass head. One of these heads and horns (though somewhat different from ours) may be seen in * *Lodovico Moscardo's* Museum; who supposes such heads of Rams and Oxen to have serv'd at once both for ornaments in their Temples, and also for religious types of sacrifice.

The other is a very elegant and an entire *Fibula vestiaria*, of which (because it would be difficult to give an intelligible description of it) † I have given two figures, one being not sufficient to express it. It is of brass, and is curiously chequer'd on the back part, with enamel of red and blue. It should seem, that when they us'd it, the ring at the upper end was drawn down over the *acus* or pin; and that a thread or small string ty'd thro' the ring, and about the notches at bottom, secur'd the *acus* in its proper place. Such a *Fibula* in all respects, but that it is somewhat less, was found Anno 1691, near King's Cotte in Gloucestershire. They that would be farther satisfy'd of the various forms and matter of these Roman *Fibulae*, and the several uses they were apply'd to, may consult, amongst other Authors, the learned and ingenious *Joannes Rhodius de Aetia*, and *Smetius's Antiquitates Neomagenfes*.

Here also, at this *Kaer-Lheion*, about the time of the Saxon Conquest, was an Academy of two hundred Philosophers, who being skill'd in Astronomy and other Sciences, observ'd the courses of the Stars, as we are inform'd by *Alexander Eusebiiensis*, a very scarce Author; out of whom much has been transcrib'd for my use by the learned *Thomas James* of Oxford*, who may † Ann. 1607. deservedly be stil'd *Philosophus*, as one who is wholly intent upon Books and Learning; and † Ann. 1607. is † at present (God prosper his endeavours) out of a desire of promoting the publick good, employ'd in searching the Libraries of England, on a design that is like to be of singular use to the Commonwealth of Learning.

In the time of King Henry the second, when Giraldus wrote, this City seems to have been a place of considerable strength. For we find, that *Trweth* [(or rather, perhaps, *Iorwerth*)] of *Kaer Lheion*, a courageous Britain, defended it a long time against the English; till at last, being over-power'd by the King, he was dispossest of it. But now (a fair instance that Cities as well as Men have their changes and vicissitudes) that is become a small inconsidera-

ble town, which once was of so great extent on each side the river, that they affirm St. *Gilian's* (* the house of the honourable Sir William* Ann. 1607. *Herbert*, a person no less eminent for wit and judgment, than noble extraction) to have been part of the city; and in that place the Church of *Julius* the Martyr is said to have stood; which is now about a mile out of the town.

From the ruins also of this City, *Newport* Newport, had its beginning, which is seated a little lower, at the mouth of the river *Uik*. By Giraldus it is call'd *Novus Burgus*. It is a town of later date; but of considerable note for a Castle and a convenient harbour: where was formerly some Military way, mention'd by *Necham* in these verses:

*Intrat, & augeat aquas Sabrini fluminis Osea
Præcepit; restitit erit Julia Strata mihi.*

Increas'd with *Uik* does *Severn* rise,
As *Julia Strata* testifies.

That this *Julia Strata* was a way, we have no reason to question: and if we may be free to conjecture, it seems not absurd to suppose it took its name from *Julius Frontinus* who conquer'd the *Silures*. Not far from this *Newburgh* (saith Giraldus) there glides a small stream call'd *Nant Penkarn*, unpassable but at some certain fords, not so much for the depth of its water, as the boldness of the chapel, and deepness of the mud. It had formerly a ford call'd *Rhyd Penkarn*, i. e. a ford under the head of the rock, which has been now of a long time discontinu'd. Henry the second King of England having by chance pass'd this ford; the Welsh (who rely too much upon old prophecies) were presently discourag'd, and reckon'd their Cause desperate; because their Oracle *Merlinus Sylvester* had foretold, that whenever a strong Prince with a freckled face (such King Henry was) should pass that ford, the British Forces should be vanquish'd.

During the Saxon Heptarchy, this County was subject to the Mountain-Welsh, call'd by them *Dunrettan*; who, notwithstanding, were under the government of the West-Saxons, as appears by the ancient Laws. At the first coming-in of the Normans, the Lords Marchers grievously plagu'd and annoy'd them: especially the above-mention'd *Hamelin Balun*, *Hugh Lacy*, *Walter* and *Gilbert de Clare* and *Brien of Wallingford*. To whom the Kings having granted all they could acquire in these parts, some of them reduc'd by degrees the upper part of this County, which they call'd *Over-Went*, and others the low-lands, call'd *Neith-Went*.

In the first year of King Charles the first, *Earls* and *Robert Lord Carey* was created Earl of *Monmouth*, and was succeeded by *Henry* of the same name: who dying without issue-male, *James Fitz-Roy*, among other honours, was created Duke of *Monmouth*, 15 Car. 2. And in the first year of King William and Queen Mary, Charles, son of John Earl of *Peterborough* (by Elizabeth, daughter of *Thomas Carey* second son to *Robert Earl of Monmouth*) was created Earl of *Monmouth*; who at present enjoys that title, together with his other of Earl of *Peterborough*.)

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorgan,
whence so
called.



THE farthest County of the *Silures* seems to be that which we call *Glamorganshire*, and the Britains *Morganwg*, *Gwlad Morgan*, and *Gwlad Morgannwg*, which signifies the County of *Morganwg*. It was so call'd (as most imagin) from *Morgan* a Prince; or (as others suppose) from an Abbey of that name. But if I should deduce it from the British *Môr*, which signifies the *Sea*, I know not whether I should deviate from the Truth. However, I have observ'd that Maritime Town of *Armorica*, which we now call *Morlais*, to have been call'd by Ptolemy and the ancient Gauls *Vorganiunum*, or *Morganiunum* (for the Consonants M and V are often counterchanged in this language;) and whence shall we suppose it so denominated, but from the *Sea*? And this our *Morgannwg* also is altogether Maritime; being a long narrow Country, wholly washed on the South-side by the *Severn-Sea*. As for the inner part of it, it is border'd on the East with *Monmouthshire*, on the North with *Brecknockshire*, and on the West with *Caermardenshire*.

On the North, it is very rugged with Mountains, which, as they come nearer the South, are by degrees more fit for Tillage; at the bottom whereof we have a spacious Vale or Plain open to the South-Sun; a situation which *Cato* prefer'd to all others, and for which *Pliny* doth so much commend Italy. For this part of the Country is exceeding pleasant, both in regard of the fertility of the Soil, and the number of Towns and Villages.

In the reign of William Rufus, *Jestyn ap Gwrgan* Lord of this Country, having revolted from his natural Prince *Rhys ap Tewdwr*, and being too weak to maintain his Rebellion, did very unadvisedly, which he too late repented, call to his assistance (by the mediation of *Enion ap Kadvoor* a Nobleman, who had married his daughter) *Robert Fitz-Haimon* a Norman, son of *Haimon Dumatius* Earl of *Corboil*. Who forthwith levied an Army of choice Soldiers, and taking to his assistance twelve Knights as Adventurers in this Enterprize, first gave *Rhys* battle, and slew him; and afterwards being allur'd with the fertility of the Country, which he had before conceiv'd sure hopes to be Lord of, turning his Forces against *Jestyn* himself, for that he had not kept his Articles with *Enion*, he soon deprived him of the Inheritance of his Ancestors, and divided the Country amongst his Partners. The barren Mountains he granted to *Enion*; but the fertile Plains he divided amongst these twelve Associates (whom he called *Peers*) and himself; on this condition, that they should hold their Land in Fee and Vassalage of him as their chief Lord, to assist each other in common; and that each of them should defend his station in his Castle of *Cærdiffe*, and attend him in his Court for the administration of Justice. It may not perhaps be foreign to our purpose, if we add their names out of a Book written on this subject, either by Sir Edward Stradling, or Sir Edward Maunsel (for it is ascribed to both of them) both being very well skill'd in Genealogy and Antiquities.

H. am of London, or de Londres.
Richard Granvil.

Pain Tinbervil.

Oliver St. John.

Robert de St. Quintin.

Roger Bekeroul.

William Easterling (so called, for that he was descended from Germany) whose Posterity were call'd *Stradlings*.

Gilbert Humfravvil.

Richard Stward.

John Flemming.

Peter Soore.

Reginald Sully.

The river *Rhymny*, coming down from the Mountains, makes the Eastern limit of this County, whereby it is divided from *Monmouthshire*; and in the British, * *Renny* signifies to * *Rhanu*: divide. In a Moorish bottom, not far from this river, where it runs through places scarce passable, among the hills, are seen the ruinous Walls of *Caer-phily*-castle, which has been of *Caerphilly*: that vast magnitude, and such an admirable structure, that most affirm it to have been a Roman Garrison; nor shall I deny it, though I cannot yet discover by what name they call'd it.

However, it should seem to have been redified; in regard it has a Chapel built after the Christian manner, as I was informed by the learned and judicious Mr. *J. Sanford*, who took an accurate survey of it. It was once the possession of the *Clares* Earls of *Glocester*; but we find no mention of it in our Annals, till the reign of Edward the second. For at that time, the *Spensers* having by under-hand practices set the King and Queen and the Barons at variance, we read that *Hugolin Spenser* was a long time besieged in this Castle, but without success. (It is probably the noblest ruin of ancient Architecture now remaining in Britain. For in the judgment of some curious persons, who have seen and compared it with the most noted Castles of *England*, it exceeds all in bigness, except that of *Windsor*. That place which Mr. *Sanford* call'd a Chapel, was probably the same with that which the neighbouring Inhabitants call the Hall. It is a stately room about seventy foot in length, thirty four in breadth, and seventeen in height.

On the south-side we ascend to it by a direct Stair-case, about eight foot wide; the roof whereof is vaulted and supported with twenty arches, which are still gradually higher as you ascend. The entry out of this Stair-case, is not into the middle, but somewhat nearer to the West-end of the room; and opposite to it on the North-side, there is a Chimney about ten foot wide. On the same side there are four stately windows (if so we may suppose them) two on each side the chimney, of the fashion of Church-windows, but that they are continued down to the very floor, and reach up higher, than the height of this room is supposed to have been; so that the room above this Chapel, or Hall, had some part of the benefit of them. The sides of these windows are adorn'd with certain three-leav'd knobs or husks, having a fruit or small round ball in the midst. On the walls, on each side the room, are seven triangular pillars, like the shafts of Candlesticks, placed at equal distance. From the floor to the bottom of these pillars, may

Z z z z

be

be about twelve foot and a half ; and their height or length seem'd above four foot. Each of these pillars is supported with three Bulbs, or heads and breasts, which vary alternately. For whereas the first (for instance) is supported with the head and breast of an ancient bearded man and two young faces on each side, all with dishevel'd hair ; the next shews the face and breasts of a woman with two lesser faces also on each side, the middlemost or biggest having a cloth tied under the chin and about the forehead ; the lesser two having also forehead-cloths, but none under the chin, all with braided locks. The use of these pillars seems to have been, for supporting the beams ; but there are also on the south-side six Grooves or channells in the wall at equal distance, which are about nine inches wide, and eight or nine foot high : four whereof are continued from the tops of the pillars ; but the two middlemost are about the middle space between the pillars, and come down lower than the rest, having near stones jutting out at the bottom, as if intended to support something placed in the hollow Grooves. On the north-side, near the east-end, there is a door about eight foot high ; which leads into a spacious Green about twenty yards long and forty broad. At the east-end there are two low-arch'd doors, within a yard of each other ; and there was a third near the south-side, but much larger ; and another opposite to that on the west-end. The reason why I have been thus particular, is, that such as have been curious in observing ancient buildings, might the better discern whether this room was once a Chapel or Hall, &c. and also in some measure judge of the Antiquity of the place ; which, as far as I could hitherto be inform'd, is beyond the reach of History.

That this Castle was originally built by the Romans, seems indeed highly probable, when we consider its largeness and magnificence. Though at the same time we must acknowledge, that we have no other reason to conclude it Roman, but the stateliness of its structure. For whereas most or all Roman Cities and Forts of note, afford (in the revolution at least of fifty or sixty years) either Roman Inscriptions, Statues, Bricks, Coyns, Arms, or other Utensils ; I could not find, upon diligent enquiry, that any of their Monuments were ever discover'd here. I have indeed two Coyns found at this Castle ; one of silver, which I received, amongst many greater favours, from the right worshipful Sir John Aubrey of Lhan Trydydd, Baronet ; and the other of brass, which I purchas'd at *Kaer-phylly* of the person that found it in the Castle. Neither of these are either Roman, Saxon, Danish, or Norman. That of silver is as broad as a Sixpence, but thinner, and exhibits on one side the image of our Saviour with this Inscription, *GLORIA X TIBI K...* and on the Reverse, two Persons with these Letters, *MVNATI R..... ON ** * This being compar'd with an account of a fairer Coin in the celebrated Collection of Mr. Thorwyls of Leeds, appears to have been a Venetian piece. In that Coin, before the *M*, on the reverse, is *S* for *Sanctus Marcus*, whose figure is there, with a glory about the head ; then follows the particular Doge's name with *DVX* ; besides the Banner, which is jointly supported by both. Upon the Reverse of some, are *GLORIA*, and upon others, *LAVS TIBI SOLI*. The brass Coyn is like the French

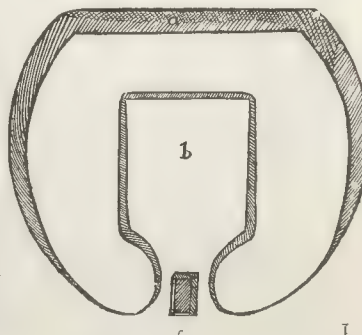
pieces of the middle age, and shews on the obverse, a Prince crown'd, in a standing posture, holding a Scepter in his right hand, with this Inscription *X TVVE: D X X RSDI Ave Maria, &c.* and on the Reverse a Cross floure with these Letters, *+ + + + T + + V + + A +* Ave.

Taking it for granted that this place was of Roman foundation, I should be apt to conjecture (but that *BVLLEVM* hath been hitherto placed in another County) that what we now call *Kaer-phylly*, was the *Bullaum Silurum* of the Romans. And if there was no other ground to place it at *Bualth* in Brecknockshire, but the affinity of the names, and the situation in the Country of the Silures ; we also may urge, that the name of *Kaer-phylly* comes as near *Castrum Bullai*, as *Bualth*. For they who understand the British tongue, will readily allow, that *Bullaum* could not well be otherwise exprest in that language, than *Kaer Vwl*, *Kaer Vul* (which must be pronounced *Kaer-Vyl*) or, like some other names of places, from the genitive case, *Kaer-Vylly*. That this place was also in the Country of the Silures, is not controverted : and farther, that it has been a Roman garrison, is so likely, from the stately ruins still remaining, that most persons of Curiosity who have seen it, take it for granted. Whereas I cannot learn that any thing was ever discover'd at *Bualth*, that might argue it to have been inhabited by the Romans ; much less a place of note in their time, as *Bullaum Silurum* must needs have been.

On a Mountain call'd *Kevn Gelhi Gaer*, not *Kevn Gelhi* far from this *Kaer-phylly*, in the way to *March-Gaer*, *nad y wayn* ; I observ'd (as it seem'd to me) a remarkable Monument, which may perhaps deserve the notice of the curious. It is well known by the name of *Tmaen hir*, and is a *Ymaen* hie rude stone pillar of a kind of quadrangular near *Gelhi* form, about eight foot high ; with this Inscription to be read downwards.



It stands not erect, but somewhat inclining ; whether casually, or that it was so intended, is uncertain. Close at the bottom of it, on that side it inclines on, there is a small bank or intrenchment, inclosing a space of about six yards ; and in the midst thereof a square *Area*, both which may be better delineated than describ'd.



The Bank.
b The Bed or Area in the midst of it.
c The place where the Stone is erected.

I suppose, that in the bed or Area in the midst, a person has been inter'd; and that the Inscription must be read *Tefvoin* or *Defvoin*; which is doubtless the same with the British proper name *Dyrod*, expressed otherwise in Latin *Dubrotus* and perhaps *Dubritius*.¹

Upon the river *Rhymny* also (tho' the place is uncertain) *Ninnius* informs us, that *Fauftus* a pious godly son of *Vortiger* a most wicked father, erected a stately Edifice. Where, with other devout men, he daily pray'd to God, that he would not punish him for the sins of his father, who, committing most abominable Incest, had begotten him on his own daughter; and that his father might at last seriously repent, and the Country be freed from the Saxon war.

A little lower, Ptolemy places the mouth of *Rhatoflabius*, or *Rhatofibius*, a maim'd word for the British *Traeth Târs*, which signifies the sandy Frith of the river *Taf*. For there the river *Taf* coming down from the Mountains, falls into the Sea at *Law-daf*, that is, the Church on the river *Taf*, a small place seated in a bottom, but dignified with a Bishop's See (in the Diocese whereof are one hundred fifty four Parishes) and adorn'd with a Cathedral, consecrated to *St. Teilian*, Bishop thereof. This Church was then erected by the two Gallick Bishops *Germanus* and *Lupus*, when they had suppress'd the Pelagian Heresie which prevail'd so much in Britain: and *Dubricius*, a most devout man, was by them first prefer'd to the Bishoprick, to whom *Mewrick* a British Prince granted all the Lands between the rivers *Taf* and *Eli*.

From hence *Taf* continues its course to *Caer-diffe*, in British *Kaer Dyffls**, a neat Town considering the Country, and a commodious Haven; fortified with Walls and a Castle by the Conqueror *Fitz-Haimon*, who made it both the Seat of War, and a Court of Justice. Where, besides a standing Army of choice Soldiers, the twelve Knights or Peers were oblig'd, each of them, to defend their several stations. Notwithstanding which, a few years after, one *Ivor Bach*, a Britain who dwelt in the Mountains, a man of small stature, but of resolute courage, march'd hither with a band of Soldiers privately by night, and seiz'd the Castle, carrying away *William* Earl of *Glocester*, *Fitz-Haimon's* grandson by a daughter, together with his wife and son, whom he detain'd prisoners till he had receiv'd satisfaction for all injuries. But how *Robert Curthose*, eldest son of *William* the Conqueror (a man in Martial Prowess but too adventurous and foolhardy) was deprived by his younger brothers of all hopes of succession to the Crown, and, being bereft of both his eyes, lived in this Castle till he became an old man; may be seen in our English Historians. Whereby we may also learn, That to be born of the Blood-royal, does not ensure to us either Liberty or Safety.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of the river *Taf*, in the very winding of the shore, there are two small, but very pleasant Islands, divided from each other, and also from the main Land, by a narrow Frith. The hottest is call'd *Sully*, from a Town opposite to it; to which *Robert de Sully* (whose share it was in the Division) is thought to have given name; though we may as well suppose he took his name from it. The farthest is call'd *Barry*, from *St. Baruch* who lies buried there; and as he gave name to the place, so the place afterwards gave surname to its Proprietors. For that

noble family of Viscount *Barry* in Ireland, had its name and original from thence. In a remarkable Cave.

tim Rock of this Island, saith Giraldus, there is a narrow chink or cleft, to which if you put your ear, you shall perceive such a noise as if Smiths were at work there. For sometimes you hear the blowing of the bellows, at other times the strokes of the hammers; also the grinding of tools, the hissing noise of steel-gads, and fire burning in furnaces, &c. These sounds, I should suppose, might be occasion'd by the repercussion of the Sea-waters into these chinks, but that they are continu'd at low ebb when there is no water at all, as well as at the full tide. Nor was that place, which *Clemens Alexandrinus* mentions in the seventh Book of his *Stromata*, unlike to this. Historians inform us, that in the Isle of Britain there is a certain Cave at the root of a Mountain, and at the top of it a Cleft. Now when the wind blows into the Cave, and is reverberated therein, they hear at the chink the sound of several Cymbals; for the wind being driven back, makes much the greater noise.

[But as to the subterraneous noises above-mention'd, whatsoever might be heard in this Island in Giraldus's time; it is certain (notwithstanding many later writers have upon this authority taken it for granted) that at present there are no such sounds perceived here. A learned and ingenious Gentleman of this Country, upon this occasion writes thus: I was my self once upon the Island, in company with some inquisitive persons; and we sought over it where such noise might be heard. Upon failure, we consulted the neighbours, and I have since ask'd literate and knowing men who liv'd near the Island; who all own'd the tradition, but never knew it made out in fact. Either then that old *ἀκρόβιον* is vanish'd, or the place is mistaken.

I shall offer upon this occasion what I think may divert you. You know there is in this channel, a noted point of land, between the Nash-point in this County, and that of St. Govens in Pembrokeshire; call'd in the Maps and Charts Wormhead-point, for that it appears to the Sailors like a worm creeping, with its head erect. From the main land, it stretches a mile or better into the sea; and at half-flood, the *Isthmus* which joins it to the shore is overflow'd; so that it becomes then a small Island. Toward the head it self, or that part which is farthest out in the Sea, there is a small cleft or crevice in the ground, into which if you throw a handful of dust or sand, it will be blown up back again into the air. But if you kneel or lie down, and lay your ears to it, you then hear distinctly the deep noise of a prodigious large bellows. The reason is obvious: for the reciprocal motion of the Sea, under the arch'd and rocky hollow of this Headland, or Promontory, makes an inspiration and expiration of the Air, through the cleft, and that alternately; and consequently the noise, as of a pair of bellows in motion. I have been twice there to observe it, and both times in the Summer-season, and in very calm weather. But I do believe a stormy sea would give not only the forementioned sound, but all the variety of the other noises ascrib'd to Barry; especially if we a little indulge our fancy, as they that make such comparisons generally do. The same, I doubt not, happens in other places upon the sea-shore, wherever a deep water, and rocky concave, with proper clefts for conveyance, do concur: in Sicily especially, where are moreover fire and sulphur for the Bellows to work upon; and chimneys in these *Vulcano's* to carry off the smoke. But now that this Wormhead should be the intended Isle of Barry, may seem very uncouth. Here I consider, that Barry is the most remarkable river (next that of Swanly) for trade, in all Gower; and its Ostium is close by Wormhead, so that whoever sails

Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror (a man in Martial Prowess but too adventurous and foolhardy) was deprived by his younger brothers of all hopes of succession to the Crown, and, being bereft of both his eyes, lived in this Castle till he became an old man; may be seen in our English Historians. Whereby we may also learn, That to be born of the Blood-royal, does not ensure to us either Liberty or Safety.

Sully so call'd perhaps from the Silures.

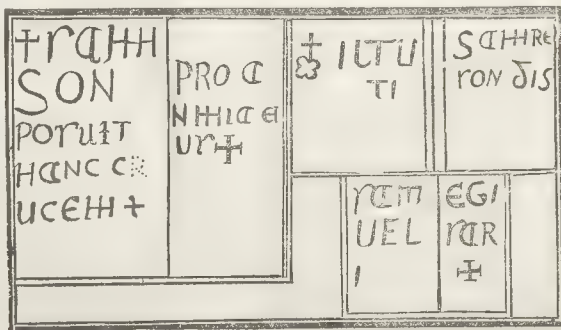
The subterraneous noise at Barry-Island contradicted;

sails to the North-east of Wormhead, is said to sail for the river of Burry. Wormhead again is but a late name; but that of Burry immemorial. Now be that had a mind to be critical, might infer, either that Wormhead was of old call'd the Island of Burry; or, at least, That before the name of Wormhead was in being, the report concerning these noises might run thus; that near Burry, or as you sail into Burry, there is an Island, where there is a cleft in the ground, to which if you lay your ear, you'll hear such and such noises. And Burry, for Burry, is a very easy mistake, &c.]

Beyond these Islands the shore is continued directly westward, receiving only one river; upon which (a little more within the land) lies Cowbridge, call'd by the Britains, from the Stone-bridge, *y Bont vau*. It is a Market-town, and the second of those three which the Conqueror *Fitz-Haimon* reserv'd for himself. In regard Antoninus places the City *Bovium* (which is also corruptly call'd *Bomium*) in this tract, and at this distance from *Ilea*, I flatter'd myself once with an Imagination that this must be *Bovium*. But seeing that at three miles distance from this Town we find *Boverton*, which agrees exactly with *Bovium*, I could not, without injury to truth, seek for *Bovium* elsewhere. Nor is it a new thing, that places should receive their names from *Oxen*; as we find by the Thracian *Bosphorus*, the *Bovianum* of the Samnites, and *Bauli* in Italy, so called *quasi Boalia*, if we may credit *Symmachus*. But let this one argument serve for all: Fifteen miles from *Bovium*, Antoninus, using also a Latin name, hath placed *Nidum*, which our Antiquaries have a long time search'd for in vain, and yet at the same distance we find Neath, *Neath* (in British *Nedd*) a Town of considerable note, retaining still its ancient name almost entire. Moreover, we may observe here, at *Llanwit* or *St. Ilut's*, a village adjoining, the foundations of many buildings; and formerly it had several streets. In the Church-yard A Pyramidal yard at *Llanwit major*, or *Lhan Ilhnd vawr*, cary'd Stone, on the North-side of the Church, there are two stones erected, which seem to deserve our notice. The first is close by the Church-wall, and is of a pyramidal form, about

seven foot in height. It is adorn'd with old British carving, such as may be seen on the pillars of crosses, in several parts of Wales. It is at three several places, and those at equal distance, encompass'd with three circles. From the lowest three circles to the ground, it is ingrain'd or indented; but elsewhere adorn'd with knots. The circumference of it at the three highest circles, is three foot and a half; at the middlemost, above four foot; and the lowest is about five. It has on one side, from the top (which seems to have been broken) to the bottom, a notable furrow or *Canaliculus* about four inches broad, and two in depth. Which I therefore noted particularly, because upon perusal of a Letter from the very learned and ingenious Dr. James Garden of Aberdeen, to Mr. J. Aubrey R. S. S. I found the Doctor had observ'd, that amongst their circular stone-monuments in Scotland (such as that at *Robrich*, &c. in England) sometimes a stone or two is found with a cavity on the top of it, capable of a pint or two of liquor; and such a Groove or small chink as this I mention, continued downwards from this basin: so that whatever liquor is pour'd on the top, must run down this way. Whereupon he suggests, that supposing (as Mr. Aubrey does) such circular Monuments to have been Temples of the *Druids*, those stones might serve perhaps for their *Libamina* or liquid sacrifices. But although this stone agrees with those mention'd by Dr. Garden, in having a furrow or crany on one side; yet in regard of the carving, it differs much from such old Monuments; which are generally, if not always, very plain and rude: so that perhaps it never belong'd to such a circular Monument, but was erected on some other occasion. The other stone An Inferi- is also elaborately carv'd, and was once the ption. shaft or Pedestal of a Cross. On the one side it hath an Inscription, shewing that one *Samson* set it up, *pro anima ejus*; and another on the opposite side, signifying also that *Samson* erected it to *St. Ilutus* or *Ilutid*; but that one *Samuel* was the Carver. These Inscriptions I thought worth the publishing, that the curious might have some light into the form of our Letters in the middle ages.

Samson posuit
hanc crucem
pro anima
ejus.



Crux Iluti.
Samson redit.

Samuel Egi-
sar. Legen-
dum fortè
exijor.

St. Donat's
castle.

Roman coins

Not far from *Boverton*, almost in the very creek or winding of the shore, stands *St. Donat's* castle, the habitation of the ancient and noble family of the *Stradlings*; near which have been dug-up several Roman coins, but especially of the thirty Tyrants, and some

of *Æmilianus* and *Marinus*, which are very scarce. A little above this, the river *Ognor* makes its way into the Sea: it falls from the *Moun-ver* tains, and runs by *Koetieu* castle, the seat formerly of the *Turbervils*, afterwards of the *Gammages*, and after that (in right of his Lady) of Sir

Sandford's Well.
A Fountain ebbing and flowing contrary to the Sea.

Sir Robert Sidney Viscount *L'Isle*; and also by *Ogmore*-castle, which devolv'd from the family of the *Londons*, to the Dutchy of Lancaster.

"There is a remarkable Spring within a few miles of this place (as the learned Sir *John Stradling* told me by Letter) at a place call'd *Newton*, a small village on the west side of the river *Ogmore*, in a sandy plain about a hundred paces from the Severn shore. The water of it is not the clearest, but pure enough and fit for use: it never runs over; and such as would make use of it, must go down some steps. At full Sea, in Summer-time, you can scarce take up any water in a dish; but immediately when it ebbs, you may raise what quantity you please. The same inconstancy remains also in the winter; but is not so apparent by reason of the adventitious water, as well from frequent showers as subterraneous passages. This, several of the Inhabitants, who were persons of credit, had assur'd me of. However, being somewhat suspicious of common fame, as finding it often erroneous, I lately made one or two journeys to this sacred Spring; for I had then some thoughts of communicating this to you. Being come thither, and staying about the third part of an hour (whilst the Severn flow'd, and none came to take up water) I observ'd that it sunk about three inches. Having left it, and returning not long after, I found the water risen above a foot. The diameter of the Well may be about six foot. Concerning which my Muse dictates these few lines;

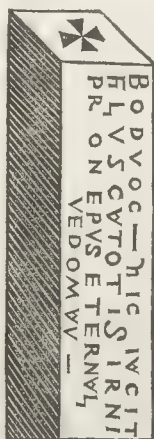
*Tē Nova-Villa fremens, vātofo murmure
Nympha
Inclamat Sabrina: soloque inimica propin-
quo,
Evomit infestus ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari sentit vicinia sorte: sed illa
Fonticulum causata tuum. Quem virgo, le-
gendo
Litus ad amplexus vocitat: later ille vo-
catus
Atro, & luctatur contra. Namque aestus
utrique est.
Continuo motu refluxus, tamen ordine dispar.
Nympha fuit propius: Fons destitit. Illa
recedit.
Iste redit. Sic livor inest & pugna pe-
rennis.*

Thee, *Newton*, Severn's noisy Nymph pur-
sues,
While unrestrain'd th' impetuous torrent
flows.
Her conqu'ring Surges waste thy hated
Land,
And neighbouring fields are burden'd with
the Sand.
But all the fault is on thy fountain laid,
Thy fountain courted by the amorous
Maid.
Him, as she passeth on, with eager noise
She calls, in vain she calls, to mutual
joys.
He flies as fast, and scorns the proffer'd
love,
(For both with tides, and both with differ-
ent move.)
The Nymph advanceth, strait the Foun-
tain's gone,
The Nymph retreats, and he returns as
foam.

Thus eager Love still boils the restless
stream,
And thus the cruel Spring still scorns the
Virgin's flame.

Polybius takes notice of such a Fountain at *An ebbing*
Cadiz, and gives us this reason for it; viz. and flowing
That the Air being depriv'd of its usual vent, fountain at
returns inwards; by which means the veins
of the Spring being stop'd, the water is kept
back: and so, on the other hand, the water
leaving the shore, those Veins or natural Aque-
ducts are freed from all obstruction; so that the
water springs plentifully.

From hence, coasting along the shore, you
come to *Kynfyg*, the Castle heretofore of *Fitz-*
Haimon; and *Margan*, once a Monastery, *Margan*,
founded by *William* Earl of Gloucester, and now
the Seat of the noble family of the *Maunfells*,
Knights and Barons; of whom, Sir *Thomas*
Manfel was advanced by her Majesty Queen
Anne to the honour of Baron *Manfel* of this
place. Not far from *Margan*, on the top of a
Hill call'd *Myndd Margan*, is a Pillar of ex-
ceeding hard stone, erected for a Sepulchral
Monument, of about four foot in height, and
one in breadth; with an Inscription, which
whoever happens to read, the ignorant com-
mon people of that neighbourhood affirm that
he shall die soon after. Let the Reader there-
fore take heed what he does; for if he reads
it, it is certain death!



Bodvocus
hic jacit, fi-
lius Carotii,
Irni Pronep-
vus, Eternali
ve domau, i.e.
Eternali in
dēmo.

[In old Inscriptions, we often find the Let-
ter V where we use O, as here, *Pronepus* for
Pronepos *: so that there was no necessity of
inventing this character O (made use of in the
former editions) which, I presume, is such, as
was never found in any Inscription. In *Rei-*
nefius, *Synag. Inscriptionum* p. 700, we find the
Epitaph of one *Boduacus*, dug-up at *Nimes* in
France. Whereupon he tells us, that the Ro-
man name *Betulius* was chang'd by the Gauls
into *Boduacus*. But it may seem equally proba-
ble, if not more likely, since we also find *Bo-*
dvoc here; that it was a Gaulish or British name:
and the name of the famous Queen of the *Scoti*,
Boadicea, seems also to share in the same origi-
nal. Sepulchres are in old Inscriptions often
call'd *Domus aeternae*, but *aeternalis* seems a barba-
rous

rous word. The last words I read *Æternali in Domo*, for in that age Sepulchres were call'd † *Æternales Domus*; or rather *Æterna*, according to that Dyflich,

† Reinef. p. 716.

*Doſta Lyra grata, & geſtu formoſa puella,
Hic jacet æterna Sabis humata domo.*

The foregoing monument is to be ſeen at the ſame place at this day, exactly according to this new delineation thereof (which is much more accurate than the draughts in former Editions,) and is well known in this part of the Country by the name of *y maen Lhybyrog*.¹

Betwixt *Margan* and *Kyffg* alſo, by the way-side, lies a ſtone about four foot long, with this Inſcription:

PUMPEIUS
CARANTORIVS

Which the Welch (as the Right Reverend the Biſhop of Landaff, who ſent me * the Copy of the ſame, but it, informs me) by adding and changing ſome letters, do thus read and interpret; PVMP.

MCARITIN-ſylBERIC-

which we read *Marci* (or rather perhaps, *memoria*) *Caritini filii Bericii*. But what ſeem'd to me moſt remarkable, were the round *Area*; having never ſeen, nor been inform'd of ſuch places of Burial elſewhere. So that on firſt ſight, my conjecture was, that this had happen'd on occaſion of a Duel, each party having firſt prepar'd his place of interment: and that therefore there being no ſtone in the center of the other circle, this Inſcription muſt have been the monument of the party ſlain. It has been lately remov'd a few paces out of the circle, and is now pitch'd on end, at a gate in the high-way. But that there never was more than one ſtone here, ſeems highly probable from the name *Maen dau Lygad yr ych*: whereas had there been more, this place, in all likelihood, had had the name of *Meineu Llygaid yr*.

A Monument on *Mynydd Gelbi Onnen*.

On a mountain call'd *Mynydd Gelbi Onnen* in the Pariſh of *Lhan Gyvelach*, I obſerv'd a Monument which ſtood lately in the miſt of a ſmall *Karn* or heap of ſtones, but is now thrown down and broken in three or four pieces; differing from all I have ſeen elſewhere. It was a flat ſtone, about three inches thick, two foot broad at bottom, and about five in height. The top of it is form'd as round as a wheel, and thence to the baſis it becomes gradually broader. On one ſide it is carv'd with ſome art, but much more labour. The round head is adorn'd with a kind of flouriſhing crofs, like a Garden-knot: below that, there is a man's face and hands on each ſide; and thence, almoſt to the bottom, neat Fretwork; beneath which there are two feet, but as rude

BVS CAR A'N TOPIVS. i. e. *The five fingers of our friend or kinsman kill'd us*. They ſuppoſe it to have been the Grave of Prince *Morgan*, from whom the Country receiv'd its name; who they ſay was kill'd eight hundred years before the Birth of our Saviour; but Antiquaries know, that theſe letters are of much later date.

The Inſcription is now in the ſame place, *Bêdh Morgan* and is call'd by the common people *Bêdh Morganwg*, viz. *The Sepulchre of Prince Morganwg*.

which (whatever gave occaſion to it) is doubtleſs an erroneous tradition; it being no other than the tomb-ſtone of one *Pompeius Carantorius*, as plainly appears by the ſaid Copy of it, which I tranſcrib'd from the ſtone. As for the word *Pompeius* for *Pompeius*, we have already obſerv'd, that in old Inſcriptions the Letter V is frequently uſ'd for O.

Vid. Archaeol. Brit. Vol. 1. p. 17.

There is alſo another monument, which ſeems more remarkable than either of theſe, at a place call'd *Panwen Bryddin*, in the Pariſh of *Kadokſton* or *Lhan Gadok*, about fix miles above *Neath*. It is well known in that part of the County by the name of *Maen dau Lygad yr ych*, and is ſo call'd, from two ſmall circular entrenchments, like cock-pits: one of which had lately in the miſt of it a rude ſtone pillar, about three foot in height, with this Inſcription, to be read downwards.

and ill-proportion'd (as are alſo the face and hands) as ſome Egyptian Hieroglyphick.

Not far from hence, within the ſame Pariſh, is *Karn Lhechart*, a Monument that gives denomination to the Mountain on which it is erected. It is a circle of rude ſtones, which are ſomewhat of a flat form, ſuch as we call *Lhechen*, diſorderly pitch'd in the ground, of about ſeventeen or eighteen yards diameter; the height of which now ſtanding, is not above a yard in height. It has but one entry into it, which is about four foot wide: and in the center of the *Area*, it has ſuch a Cell or Hut, as is ſeen in ſeveral places of Wales, and call'd *Kiſt vaen*: one of which is deſcrib'd in Brecknockſhire, by the name of *St. Iſty's Cell*. This at *Karn Lhechart* is about fix foot in length, and four foot wide, and has no top-ſtone now for a cover; but a very large one lies by, which ſeems to have ſlipped off. *Y Giſt vaen* on a Mountain call'd *Mynydd Drymneu* by *Neath*, ſeems to have been alſo a Monument of this kind, but much leſs: and to differ from it, in that the Circle about it was Maſon-work, as I was inform'd by a Gentleman who had often ſeen it whiſt it ſtood; for at preſent there is nothing of it remaining. But theſe kinds of Monuments, which ſome aſcribe to the Danes, and others ſuppoſe to have been erected by the Britains before the Roman Conqueſt, we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of more fully hereafter.

Another Monument there is, on a Mountain call'd *Kevn bryn*, in Gower, which may challenge a place alſo among ſuch unaccountable Antiquities, as are beyond the reach of Hiſtory;

Arthur's ſtone in Gower.

flory; and of which the same worthy person that sent me his conjecture concerning the subterraneous noise in *Barry-Illand*, gives the following account:

*As to the stones you mention, they are to be seen upon a jutting at the Northwest of Kevn bryn, the most noted Hill in Gower. They are put together by labour enough, but no great art, into a pile; and their fashion and posture is this: There is a vast unwrought stone (probably about twenty tun weight) supported by six or seven others that are not above four feet high, and these are set in a Circle, some on end, and some edge-wise, or side-long, to bear the great one up. They are all of them of the Lapis molaris kind, which is the natural stone of the Mountain. The great one is much diminish'd of what it has been in bulk, as having five tuns or more (by report) broke off it to make Mill-stones; so that I guess the stone originally to have been between twenty-five and thirty tuns in weight. The carrying, rearing, and placing of this massy rock, is plainly an effect of human industry and art; but the Pulleys and Levers, the force and skill by which it was done, are not so easily imagin'd. The common people call it Arthur's stone; by a lift of vulgar imagination attributing to that Hero an extravagant size and strength. Under it is a Well, which (as the neighbourhood tell me) has a flux and reflux with the Sea; of the truth whereof I cannot as yet satisfy you, &c. There are divers Monuments of this kind in Wales, some of which we shall take notice of in other Counties. In Anglesey (where there are many of them) as also in some other places, they are call'd *Krom-lechen*; a name deriv'd from *Krum*, which signifies crooked or inclining; and *lech* a flat stone: but of the name, more hereafter. It is generally suppos'd, they were places of burial; but I have not yet learn'd that ever any Bones or Urns were found by digging under any of them.]*

From Margan the shore runs north-east, by
Aber-Avon. *Aber-Avon, a small market-town at the mouth of the river Avon (whence it takes its name), to Neath, a river infamous for Quick-sands; upon which stands an ancient town of the same name, in Antonine's Itinerary call'd Nidum. Which, when Fitz-Haimon subdu'd this Country, fell in the division to Richard Granvil; who having built a Monastery under the Town, and consecrated his dividend to God and the Monks, return'd to a very plentiful estate he had in England.*

All the Country from Neath to the river Lochor river, which is the western limit of this County, is call'd by us Gower, by the Britains Gŵyr, and by Ninnius Gubir: where (as he tells us) the sons of Keian a Scot seated and distributed themselves, till they were driven out by Kynedhav a British Prince. In the reign of King Henry the first, Henry Earl of Warwick subdu'd this Country of Gower; which afterwards by agreement betwixt Thomas Earl of Warwick and King Henry the second, devolv'd to the Crown. But King John bestow'd it on William de Breos,

to be held by service of one Knight, for all service; Lib. Monast. Neath. 5 Reg. Joan.

and his heirs successively held it, till the time of Edward the second. For at that time William de Breos having sold it to several persons; that he might ingratiate himself with the King, deluded all others, and put Hugh Spenser in possession of it. And that, among others, was the cause why the Nobles became so exasperated against the Spensers, and so unadvisedly quitted their Allegiance to the King. It is now divided into East and West Gowerland. In East-Gowerland, the most noted town is Swin-sey, so call'd by the English from Porpoises or Sea-hogs, and by the Britains Aber-Tawri (from the river Tawri, which runs by it;) which was fortify'd by Henry Earl of Warwick. But a more ancient place than this, is that upon the river Lloghor, which Antoninus calls Leucarum, and is at this day (retaining its ancient name) call'd Lloghor [in British Kas-Lychur.] Where, about the time of King Henry the first's death, Howel ap Mredydd with a band of Mountaineers, surpriz'd and slew several Englishmen of quality. Beneath this, lies West-Gower, which (the Sea making Creeks on each side) is become a Peninsula; a place more noted for Corn, than for Towns, and celebrated heretofore for St. Kynedhav, who led here a solitary life; concerning whom, such as desire a farther account, may consult our Capgrave, who has sufficiently extoll'd his Miracles.

From the very first conquest of this County, the Clares and Spensers Earls of Gloucester (who were lineally descended from Fitz-Haimon) were Lords of it. Afterwards, the Beauchamps, and one or two of the Nevils; and by a daughter of Nevil (descended also from the Spensers) it came to Richard the third King of England; and he being slain, it devolv'd to King Henry the seventh, who granted it to his uncle Jasper Duke of Bedford. He dying without issue, the King resum'd it into his own hands, and left it to his son Henry the eighth; whose son Edward the sixth fold most part of it to William Herbert, whom he had created Earl of Pembroke, and Baron of Caerdiff.

Of the Off-spring of the twelve Knights before-mention'd, there remain now only in this County the Stradling, a family very eminent for their many noble Ancestors; with the Twbervils, and some of the Flemmings, whereof the chiefest dwells at Flemmington, call'd now corruptly from them Flemston. But in England there remain the Lord St. John of Bleis, the Granvils in Devonshire, and the Sitwads (as I am inform'd) in Somersetshire. The Issue-male of all the rest is long since extinct, and their Lands by daughters pass'd over to other families.

[Edward Somerset Lord Herbert of Chesflow, Earls of Glamorgan and Gower, obtain'd of King Charles the first the title of Earl of Glamorgan, his father the Lord Marquis of Worcester being then alive; the Succession of which noble Family may be seen at the end of Worcestershire.]

Parishes in this County 118.

DIME-



D I M E T Æ.



THE remainder of this Tract which is extended westward, and is call'd by the English West-Wales, comprehending Caer-mardhin-shire, Pembroke-shire, West-Wales, and Cardigan-shire, was thought by Pliny to have been inhabited by the Silures. But Ptolemy, to whom Britain was better known, placed another Nation here, whom he call'd Dimetæ and Demetæ. Moreover, both Gildas and Nennius us'd the word Demetia to signify this Country; whence the Britains call it at this day Dyved, changing the M into V, according to the custom of that Language.

If it would not be thought a strain'd piece of curiosity, I should be apt to derive this name Demetæ, from the words Deheu-meath, which signify the Southern plain; as all this south-part of Wales has been call'd Deheu-barth; i. e. the Southern Part. And I find that elsewhere the Inhabitants of a champaign Country in Britain were call'd by the Britains themselves † Meate. Nor † There is no does the situation of this Country contradict that signification; for when you take a prospect of it, the such word as Hills decline gently and gradually into a Plain. (But seeing it was the custom among the Romans to re- Meath for a tain such names of the places they conquer'd, as the ancient Natives made use of, adding only a Latin termi- Champaign Country (ei- nation; it may seem more probable that Dimetia was made out of the British name Dyved, than the contrary.) ner in Ma- nuscripts or common use) nor is this Country such, as is describ'd.

C A E R - M A R D H I N - S H I R E.



THE County of Kaer-Vyrdhin, call'd by the English Caer-mardhin-shire, is a Country sufficiently supply'd with Corn, and very well stock'd with Cattel; and in divers places affords plenty of Coal.

It is bounded on the east with Glamorgan-shire and Brecknock-shire, on the west with Pembroke-shire, on the north it is divided from Cardigan-shire by the river Teivi, and on the south it is bounded with the main Ocean, which encroaches on the Land here, with such a vast Bay, as if this Country out of fear had withdrawn it self. In this Bay, Kydweli first offers it self, the territory whereof was possels'd for some time by the sons of Keianus a Scot, till they were driven out by Kynédhav a British Prince. But now it is esteem'd part of the Inheritance of the Dutchy of Lancaster, by the heirs of Maurice of London, or de Londres, who removing out of Glamorgan-shire, made himself master of it after a tedious war, and fortify'd old Kydweli with Walls, and a Castle now decay'd with age. For the Inhabitants passing over the river of Gwen-draeth-nechan, built new Kydweli, being invited thither by the convenience of a Harbour, which yet at present is of no great use, being choak'd with shelves. When Maurice of London invaded these territories, Gwenllhan the wife of Prince Gryffydd, a woman of invincible courage (endeavouring to restore her husband's declining state) bravely engag'd him in a pitch'd battel. But she with her son Morgan,

and divers other Noblemen (as Giraldus informs us) were slain in the field.

By Harwis the daughter and heir of Thomas Lords of de Londres, this fair Inheritance, with the Ti-Ognor and title of Lord of Ognor and Kydweli, descended Kydweli. to Patrick Chaworth, and, by a daughter of his son Patrick, to Henry Earl of Lancaster. The heirs of Maurice de Londres (as we read in an old Inquisition) were oblig'd by this Tenure, in case the King, or his Chief Justice should lead an Army into these parts of Kydweli, to conduct the said Army, with their Banners, and all their Forces, through the midst of the Country of Neath to Lochor.

A few miles below Kydweli, the river Towy, The river which Ptolemy calls Tobina, is receiv'd into the Towy or To-Ocean; having pass'd the length of this Coun-bius, ty from North to South. First, by Lhan ym Dhywri (so call'd, as is suppos'd, from the confluence of rivers) which, out of malice to the English, was long since demolish'd by Howel ap Rhys. Afterwards, by Dinevor-castle, the Royal Seat of the Princes of South-Wales whilst they flourish'd; situated aloft on the top of a Hill. And at last, by Caer-mardhin, which the Britains themselves call Kaer-Vyrdhin, Ptolemy Maridunum, and Antoninus Muridunum, who Maridunum. continues not his Journeys any farther than this Caer-place, and has here been ill us'd by the negligence of the Copyists. For they have carelessly confounded two Journeys: the one from Galena to Iſca; the other from Maridunum to Viroconovium. This is the chief town of the County, pleasantly seated for Meadows and Woods,

Kydweli.

Gwenllhan; a woman of manly courage.

Merlin, or
Myrdhin
Emrys.

* Eulogium
Brit. c. 42.
&c.

† Com. Brit.
Descript.
p. 65.

Woods, and is a place venerable for its Antiquity; excellently fortify'd (saith Giraldus) with brick-walls, partly yet standing, on the noble river of Towy: which is navigable with ships of small burden; though there is a bed of sand before the mouth of it. Here, our Merlin, the British Tager, was born: for as Tager was reported to have been the son of a Genius, and to have taught his Tuscans Sooth-saying; so our Merlin, who was said to have been the son of an Incubus, devis'd Prophecies, or rather mere Phantastical Dreams, for our Britains. In-somuch, that in this Island he has the reputation of an eminent Prophet, amongst the ignorant common people. [This Merlin, or Merddin Emrys (for so the British Writers call him) flourish'd Anno 480. The first of our Historians that mentions him is * Ninnius, who supposes he was call'd Embrey's Gleutic. He says nothing of his being the son of an Incubus; but on the contrary tells us expressly, his mother was afraid of owning the father, lest she should be sentenc'd to aye for it: but that the boy confes'd to King Vortigern, that his father was by Nation a Roman. The same Author informs us, that King Vortigern's Messengers found him *ad campum Electi in regione qua vocatur Glevising*, i.e. at the field of Electus, in the Country call'd Glevising; which whether it were at this Town or County, or in some other place, seems very questionable; no places (that I can hear of) being known by such names at present. All the Monkish Writers that mention him, make him either a Prophet or Magician. But H. Lhwyd † a judicious Author, and very conversant in British Antiquities, informs us, that he was a man of extraordinary learning and prudence for the time he liv'd in; and that for some skill in the Mathematicks, many fables were invented of him by the vulgar; which being afterwards put in writing, were handed down to posterity.]

Soon after the Normans enter'd Wales, this town fell into their possession, but under whose conduct I know not; and for a long time it encounter'd many difficulties: having been often besieged, and twice burnt; first by Gryffydd ap Rhys, and afterwards by Rhys the said Gryffydd's brother. At which time, Henry Turber-

vil, an Englishman, reliev'd the castle, and cut down the bridge. But the walls and castle being afterwards repair'd by Gilbert de Clare, it was freed from those miseries; so that being thus secur'd, it bore the storms of war much easier afterwards. The Princes of Wales, eldest sons of the Kings of England, settled here their Chancery and Exchequer for South-Wales. Opposite to this city, towards the east, lies Cantrevlychan, which signifies the lesser Hundred Cantrev (for the Britains call such a portion of a county-bychan, where may be seen the ruins of Kaffell Karreg, which was seated on a steep, and on all sides inaccessible rock; and likewise several vast caverns, now all cover'd with green Turf (where, in time of War, such as were unfit for arms, are thought (by some) to have secur'd themselves:) a notable fountain also, which (as Giraldus writes) ebbing and flowing twice in twenty four hours, imitates the sea-tides. [Those Caverns are suppos'd, by inquisitive persons who have often view'd them, rather to have been Copper-mines of the Romans. And indeed, seeing it is evident (from some Antiquities found there) that Kaer-Gai in Meirionnydh-shire was a Roman Town or Fort; and that the place where these Caves are, is also call'd Kaio; I am apt to infer from the name, that this place must have been likewise well known to the Romans. And that I may note this by the way, I suspect most names of places in Wales, that end in i or o, such as Bod-Vari, Kewn Korwyni, Kaer-Gai; Lhannio, Keidio, and Kaio, to be Roman names; these terminations being not so agreeable with the Idiotism of the British. But for the Antiquity of this place, we need not wholly rely upon conjectures: for I have lately receiv'd from || a curious person these following Inscriptions; which he copy'd from two stones at a place call'd Pant y Polion, in this parish. The first (being a monument of one Paulinus, whence, doubtless, is the name of Pant y polion) lies flat on the ground, and is placed cross a gutter: but the other, which seems to be of somewhat later date, is pitch'd on end, and is about a yard in height; the Inscription whereof is to be read downwards.

|| Mr. Sauters, è Coll. Jesu, Oxon. Pant y Polion.

SRVATVR PIDEA I
PATRIES SEMFER
AMATOR HIC PAULIN
VSACIT ALTORPIENT-
SWSAEQVI

TALOR-
ADVENT-
MAVERIS-
FILIVS

Servator fidei,
Patrique
semper ama-
tor, hic Pauli-
nus jacet, cul-
tor pietissi-
mus equi.

Whether *Odin* in the several names of places in this neighbourhood be from the same *Advent* (or *Adwen*) whose Monument this was, or some other origin, is recommended to the observation of the Inhabitants. However it be, it is certain, there are more of them hereabouts, than in all Wales besides; as, *Gâlht yr Odyn*, *Pant yr Odyn*, &c.

Cantrev
Mawr.

To the north is extended *Cantrev Mawr*, or the great Hundred; a safe Retreat heretofore for the Britains, as being very woody and rocky, and full of uncouth ways, by reason of the windings of the hills. On the south, the Castles of *Talcharn* and *Lhan Stephen* stand on the sea-rocks, and are ample testimonies of warlike prowess, as well in the English as Britains.

Talcharn,
Lhan Stephen.

* Brit. Tav.

Below *Talcharn*, the river * *Taff* is discharged into the sea: on the bank of which river, was famous heretofore *Ty gwyn ar Daf*, which signifies, *the white house on the river Taff*; so call'd, because it was built of white hallel-rods for a Summer-house. I cannot conjecture, what might be the original signification of this word *Tav*: but it may be worth our observation, that the most noted rivers in South-Wales seem to have been thence denominated: for besides that there are three or four rivers of that name; the first syllable also in *Towy*, *Tewi*, and *Dyvi*, seems to me but so many various pronunciations of it: and for the latter syllable, I have elsewhere offer'd my conjecture, that it only denotes a River, or perhaps *Water*. Nor would it seem to me very absurd, if any should derive the name of the river *Thames* from the same original. For since we find it pretty evident, that the Romans changed *Dywed* (the ancient name of this Country) into *Dimetia*, and *Kynedharu* (a man's name) into *Cunatamus*, and also that in many words where the Latins use an M, the Britains have an V, as *Firmus*, *Firio*; *Terminus*, *Tervin*; *Amnis*, *Avon*; *Lima*, *Lhto*; &c. it seems not unlikely (considering we find the word *Tav*, usual in the names of our rivers) that the Britains might call that river *Taw*, *Távwy*, or *Távwy*, before the Roman Conquest; which they afterwards call'd *Tamest*. And this seems to be more than a mere conjecture, when we consider further, that the word *Táv* was, according to the old British Orthography, written *Tam*; which shews, not only that *Táv* or *Taff* in *Glamorganshire*, &c. is originally the same word with *Thame* or *Thames*, but also that the Greek *ταυος* in *ταυοιστος* is probably no other.

† Radnor-
shire.

|| An old In-
scription in
Pembroke-
shire.

Archæion.
Brit. p. 40.
col. 2. & p.
268.

Here, at the foresaid *Ty gwyn ar Daf*, in the year of our Lord 914, *Howel*, surnam'd the Good, Prince of Wales, in a full Assembly (there being, besides Laymen, one hundred and forty Ecclesiasticks) abrogated the Laws of his Ancestors, and gave a Body of new Laws to his people, as the Preface before those Laws testifies; and yet in an ancient MS. Copy of the Preface does not inform us, that *Howel* had abrogated all the Laws of his Ancestors; but expressly tells us, that according to the advice of his Council, some of the ancient Laws he retain'd, others he corrected, and some he quite disannull'd, appointing others in their stead.

* *Ac o gyn-
ghor y doctow
hynys, rei or them,
to be seen in Jesus-College Library
in Oxford, fairly writ on parchment, the
Preface does not inform us, that Howel had
abrogated all the Laws of his Ancestors; but
expressly tells us, that according to the advice
of his Council, some of the ancient Laws he
retain'd, others he corrected, and some he quite disan-
null'd, appointing others in their stead.*

In the same place, a small Monastery was built afterwards, call'd *Whitland Abbey*. Not far from whence is *Kilmaen Llwyd*, where some Country-men lately discover'd an earthen Vessel, that contain'd a considerable quantity of Roman Coins of embas'd silver; from the time

of *Commodus* (who was the first of the Roman Emperors that embas'd their silver) to the fifth Tribuneship of *Gordian* the third; which falls in with the year of Christ 243. Amongst these, were *Helvius Pertinax*, *Marcus Opellius Antoninus Diadumenianus*, *Julius Verus*, *Maximus* the son of *Maximinus*, *Caelius Balbinus*, *Clodius Pupienus*, *Aquila Severa* the wife of *Elagabalus*, and *Sall. Barbia Orbiana*: which (as being very rare) were Coins of considerable value among Antiquaries. Anno 1692. there were about two hundred Roman Coins found not far from hence, at a place call'd *Bronyskawen* in *Lhan Boydy* parish. They were discover'd by two Shepherd-boys, at the very entry of a spacious Camp call'd *y Gaer*; bury'd in two very rude leaden boxes (one of which I have caus'd to be figur'd in the Table, n. 10.) so near the surface of the ground, that they were not wholly out of sight. They were all of silver, and were some of the ancientest Roman Coins we find in Britain. Of about thirty I have seen of them, the latest were of *Domitian* Cos. xv. An. Dom. 91. But perhaps a Catalogue of them may not be unacceptable to the curious; though I have only those in my possession which are thus distinguish'd with an asterisk.

1. Ant. Aug. 11 ivir R. P. C. *Navis pratoria*.
g. Nl. Leg. V... *Duo vexilla castrensis, cum tertia in medio longe brevior, in cujus summo, aquila alis alius erectis*.
2. Ant. Aug. *Navis pratoria*.
Leg. X. *Duo signa castrensis cum aquila legionaria* *.
3. Ant. Aug. 11 ivir R. P. C. *Navis pratoria*.
Leg. XIII. *Tria vexilla castrensis*.
4. ——— *Caput forte Neptuni cum Tridente à tergo*.
Inf. Cæc. Re. *Victoria in dorso Delphini. Hic nummus etiam M. Antonii videtur*.
5. Q. Cassius Vest. *Imago Virginis Vestalis*.
Ac. *Templum Vestæ cum sella & urna* *.
6. Q. Cassius Libert. *Imago Libertatis*.
Ac. *Templum Vestæ cum sella curuli & urna* *.
7. Geta 11 ivir. *Imago Diana*.
————— *Nannus serratus*.
8. C. Hosidi C. F. *Aper Venabulo trajectus cum cane venatico*.
Geta 11 ivir. *Imago Diana cum pharetra & Arca* *.
9. Marc * *Caput Roma*.
Roma. *Quadrige*.
10. C. 111. Næ. B. *Victoria in Trigis*.
Dea cujusdam *Imago*.
11. L. Proculi F. *Juno sospita in bigis: infra serpens Lanuvinus*.
Junois sospite imago. Nummus serratus *.
12. M. Thoriv. Balbu. *Taurus decurrens*.
I. S. M. R. *Sospita Juno*.
13. ...tori... *Victoria in quadrigis*.
Sc. R. *Caput Roma. Nummus serratus* *.
14. Cæsar. *Elephas cum Dracone*.
Capeduncula, Aspergillum, Securis, & Allogalerus: signa Pontificis maximi & Dialis Flaminis *.
15. *Caput Augusti, sine Inscriptione*.
Cæsar Divi F. *Figura stolata, dextra ramum, sinistra cornu copie* *.
16. Ti. Cæsar Divi Aug. F. Aug.
... *Figura sedens, dextra hastam, sinistra ramum*.
17. T. Claud. Cæsar Aug. Germ. Trib. Pot. P. P. Agrippinæ Augustæ. *Caput Agrippinæ*.
18. Nero Cæsar Augustus.
Jupiter Cultos. *Jupiter sedens, dextra fulmen tenens, sinistra Cathedra imixa* *.
19. Nero

19. Nero Cæsar Augustus.
Salus. *Figura Cathedra infidens, dextra pa-*
teram.
20. Imp. Ser. Galba Cæf. Aug.
Salus Gen. mani [*forte Generis humani*]
Figura stans coram ara accensa, sinistra temo-
nem, dextro pede globum calcans.
21. Imp. M. Otho Cæsar Aug. Tr. P.
Securitas P. R. *Figura stans, dextra corollam,*
*sinistra baculum *.*
22. Imp. Cæsar Vespasianus Augustus.
Pont. Max. Tr. P. Cof. V. *Caduceum ala-*
tum.
23. Cæsar Aug. Domitianus.
Cof. *Pegasus.*
24. Imp. Cæf. Domit. Aug. Getm. Tr. P.
Imp. XXI. Cof. XV. Cens P. P. P. *Pallas navi*
insistens, dextra jaculum, sinistra scutum.

The Camp where these Coins were found, is somewhat of an oval form, and may be at least three hundred paces in circumference. The bank or rampire is near the entry, about three yards in height; but elsewhere it is generally much lower. At the entrance (which is about four yards wide) the two ends of the dike are not directly opposite; the one (at the point whereof the Coins were found) being continu'd somewhat farther out than the other, so as to render the passage oblique. On each side the Camp, there is an old *Barrow* or *Tumulus*; the one, small, somewhat near it; the other, which is much bigger, at least three hundred yards distant: both hollow on the top. The leaden Boxes wherein these Coins were preserv'd, are so very rude, that were it not for what they contain'd, I should never imagin them Roman. For they appear only like lumps of lead-ore, and weigh about five pounds, though they contain scarce half a pint of liquor. They are of an orbicular form, like small loaves; and have a round hole in the middle of the lid, about the circumference of a shilling.]

Newcastle.

It remains now, that I give some account of Newcastle (seated on the bank of the river *Terwi*, which divides this County from Cardiganshire) for so they now call it, because it was repair'd by *Rhys ap Thomas*, a stout warrior, who assisted Henry the seventh in gaining his Kingdom, and was by him deservedly created Knight of the Garter, whereas formerly it * is said by some to have been call'd † *Emlin*. Which name, if the English gave it from Elm-trees; their conjecture is not to be despis'd, who are of opinion, that it was the *Loventium* of the *Dimeta*, mention'd by Ptolemy: for an Elm is call'd in British *Lhwynen*. (But it makes against this conjecture, that the old British name of *Emlin*, is *Dinos Emlin*; the most obvious Interpretation whereof (tho' I shall not much contend for it) is *Urbs Æmilitani*, which seems to have no other original, than that a person so nam'd was once the Lord or Proprietor of it. The name (which was common among the Britains anciently, and is partly yet retain'd) was Roman, and is the same with the *Æmilius* mention'd in Denbighshire, which the Inscription calls *Aimilini*. I cannot find, that ever it was call'd *Emlin*, either in Welsh or English; and therefore dare not subscribe to the foregoing conjecture, that the *Loventium* of the *Dimeta*, mention'd by Ptolemy, was at this place; nor yet that it perish'd in the lake *Llyn Sawadban*, in Brecknockshire. Indeed the footsteps of several Towns and Forts that flourish'd in the time of the Romans, are now so obscure and undiscernible, that we are not

to wonder if the conjectures of learned and judicious men about their situation, prove sometimes erroneous. I have lately observ'd in Cardiganshire, some tokens of a Roman Fort, which I suspect to have been the *Loventium* or *Loventium* of Ptolemy; for which I shall take the liberty of offering my arguments, when we come into that County.

In the 19th of King Charles the first, Richard Earl of Carbery in Ireland, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Vaughan* of *Emlyn*.

Besides the Inscriptions, which we observ'd at *Kato*, there are three or four others in this County which may deserve our notice. The first is not far from *Caer-Mardhin* town, in *Lhan-Allys Lhan-Vibangel* parish; which, by the names therein, should be *Romæ*; tho' the form of some Letters, and the rudeness of the Stone on which they are inscrib'd, might give us grounds to suspect it the Epitaph of some person of *Roman* descent, but who liv'd somewhat later than their time. The stone is a rude pillar, erected near the highway; somewhat of a flat form, five or six foot high, and about half a yard in breadth, and contains the following Inscription, not to be read downwards, as on many stones in these Countries, but from the left to the right.

SEVERINI
FII SEVERI

Sepulchrum]
Severini filii
Severi.

The second is in the Parish of *Hen-lhan Amgoed*, in a field belonging to *Parkeu*, and is almost such a Monument as the former. At present it lies on the ground; but considering its form, it is probable that it stood heretofore upright; and if so, the Inscription was read downwards.

CMENVENDAN-
FILIBARCVN-

Sepulchrum]
[an Cali?]
Menvendani
filii Barcani.

Both these names of *Menvendan* and *Barcan*, are now obsolete; nor do I remember to have read either of them, in any Genealogical MS. But near this monument there is a place call'd *Kern Varchen*, which may seem to be denominated either from this *Barcan*, or some other of the same name. The third Inscription was copy'd by my * above-mention'd friend, from * Mr. Saun- a polish'd Free-stone at the west-end of the ders. Church of *Lhan Vibangel* *Jerwerth*.

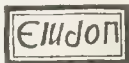
Lhan Vibangel
Jerwerth.

HIC IACIT
VICACIVS FVS
SENOMASL-

Hic jacet Vi-
cacinus filius
Senomacili.

|| See Breck-|| foregoing conjecture, that the *Loventium* of
nockshire and
Cardigan-
shire,
thire,

The fourth (which seems less intelligible than any of the rest) was also communicated by the same hand. The stone whence he copy'd it, is neatly carv'd, about six foot high, and two foot broad, and has a cavity on the top, which makes me suspect it to have been no other than the Pedestal of a Cross. It may be seen at a place denominated from it *Kae'r Maen*, not far from *Aber Sannan*; but for the meaning of the Inscription, if it be any other than the Stone-cutter's name (though I confess I know no name like it) I must leave it to the Reader's conjecture.



Lhan Vair y Bryn.

In the Parish of *Lhan Vair y Bryn*, we find manifest signs of a place possess'd by the Romans. For not far from the east-end of the Church, Labourers frequently dig-up bricks, and meet with some other marks of Roman Antiquity; and there is a very notable Roman way of Gravel and small Pebbles, continu'd from that Church to *Lhan Brân*, the seat of a family of the *Gwyns*, which (as I am told) may be also trac'd betwixt this *Lhan Vair*, and *Lhan Deilaw Vawr*, and is visible in several other places.

Barrow. Tre'lech.

This Country abounds with ancient *Forti*, *Camps*, and *Tumuli* or *Barrows*, which we have not room here to take notice of. I shall therefore mention only one Barrow, call'd *Kvig y Dym*, in the Parish of *Tre'lech*, which seems particularly remarkable. The circumference of it at bottom may be about sixty paces, the height about six yards. It rises with an easy ascent, and is hollow on the top, gently inclining from the circumference to the center. This *Barrow* is not a mount of Earth, as others generally are; but seems to have been such a heap of stones, as are call'd in Wales *Karnedheu* (whereof the Reader may see some account in *Radnorshire*) cover'd with Turf. At the center of the cavity on the top, we find a vast rude *Llech*, or flat stone, somewhat of an oval form, about three yards in length, five foot over where broadest, and about ten or twelve inches thick. A Gentleman, to satisfy my curiosity, having employ'd some Labourers to search under it, found it, after removing much stone, to be the covering of such a barbarous Monument, as we call *Kist-vaen*, or *Stone-chest*; which was about four foot and a half in length, and about three foot broad, but somewhat narrower at the east than west-end. It is made up of seven stones, viz. the covering stone, already mention'd, and two side-stones, one at each end, and one behind each of these for the better securing or bolstering of them; all equally rude, and about the same thickness; the two last excepted, which are considerably thicker. They found, as well within the Chest as without, some rude pieces of brick (or stones burnt like them) and free-stone, some of which were wrought. They observ'd also some pieces of bones, but such as they suppos'd to have been only brought in by *Foxes*; but, not sinking to the bottom of the Chest, we know not what else it may afford.

* Mr. Wil-
liam Lewis of
Llwyn
Derw.

Kvig y Dym (the name of this *Tumulus*) is now scarce intelligible; but if a conjecture may be allow'd, I should be apt to interpret it *King's Barrow*. I am sensible that even such as are well acquainted with the Welsh tongue,

may at first view think this a groundless opinion, and wonder what I aim at; but when they consider that the common word *Teyrnas*, which signifies a *Kingdom*, is only a derivative from the old word *Teyrn* (which was originally the same with *Tyrannus*, and signify'd a King or Prince;) they will perhaps acknowledge it not altogether improbable. And considering the rudeness of the Monument describ'd, and yet the labour and strength requir'd in erecting it, I am apt to suspect it the Barrow of some British Prince, who might live probably before the Roman Conquest. For seeing it is much too barbarous to be suppos'd Roman, and that we do not find in History that the Saxons were ever concern'd here, or the Danes any farther than in plundering the Sea-coasts; it seems necessary to conclude it British. That it was a Royal Sepulchre I am apt to infer, partly from the signification of the name; which being not understood in these ages, could not therefore be any novel invention of the vulgar; and partly for that (as I hinted already) more labour and strength was requir'd here than we can suppose to be allow'd to persons of inferior quality. That it is older than Christianity, there is no room to doubt; but that it was before the Roman Conquest, is only my conjecture, supposing that after the Britains were reduced by the Romans, they had none whom they could call *Teyrn* or King, whose corps or ashes might be deposited here.

Gwâl y Vilast or *Bwrth Arthur*, in *Lhan Boudy* parish, is a monument in some respect like that which we have describ'd at this *Barrow*, viz. a rude stone about ten yards in circumference, and above three foot thick, supported by four pillars, which are about two foot and a half in height.

But *Bwrth Arthur* or *Meineu Gwyr*, on a Mountain near *Kil y maen Llwyd*, is one of *Kil y maen* that kind of circular Stone-monuments which *Llwyd*. our English Historians ascribe to the Danes.

The Diameter of the Circle is about twenty yards. The stones are as rude as may be, and pitch'd on end at uncertain distances from each other, some at three or four foot, but others about two yards; and are also of several heights, some being about three or four foot high, and others five or six. There are now standing here, fifteen of them; but there seem to be seven or eight carry'd off. The entry into it for about the space of three yards, is guarded on each side with stones much lower and less than those of the circle, and pitch'd so close as to be contiguous. And over-against this avenue, at the distance of about two hundred paces, there stand on end three other large, rude stones, which I therefore note particularly, because there are also four or five stones erected at such a distance from that circular Monument which they call *King's-stones* near *Little Rolvick* in *Oxfordshire*. As for the name of *Bwrth Arthur*, it is only a nick-name of the vulgar, whose humour it is, though not so much (as some have imagin'd) out of ignorance and credulity, as a kind of Rustick diversion, to dedicate many unaccountable Monuments to the memory of that Hero; calling some stones of several run weight his *Coits*, others his *Tables*, *Chairs*, &c. But *Meineu gwyr* is so old a name, that it seems scarce intelligible. *Meineu* is indeed our common word for large stones; but *gwyr* in the present British signifies only *crooked*, which is scarce applicable to these stones, unless we should suppose them to be so denominated, because some of them are not at present directly upright, but a little inclining.

inclining. It may be, such as take these circular Monuments for *Druid-Temples* may imagine them so call'd from *bowing*, as having been places of *worship*. For my part, I leave every man to his conjecture; and shall only add, that near *Capel Kirig* in Caernarvonshire, there is a stone pitch'd on end, call'd also *Maen gwyr*; which perhaps is the only stone now remaining, of such a circular Monument as this. At least-wise it has such a *Kist vaen* by it (but much less) as that which we observ'd in the midst of the Monument, describ'd in Glamor-

ganshire, by the name of *Karn Lhechart*.]

Seeing we find it not recorded, which of the Normans first extorted this Country out of the hands of the Princes of *Wales*; Order requires that we now proceed to the description of *Pembrokeshire*, [having first observ'd, that of late, *Carmarthen* hath given the title of *Mar-Marquiss* of *quils* to *Thomas Osborn*, *Earl of Danby*; afterwards advanced to the more honourable title of *Duke of Leeds*; which Honours are now enjoy'd by his son.]

This County has 87 Parishes.

PENBROKSHIRE.



THE Sea, now winding itself to the south, and by a vast compass and several Creeks rendering the shore very uneven, beats on all sides upon the County of *Penbroke* (commonly call'd *Pembrokeshire*, and in ancient Records *The Legal County of Penbroke*, and by some, *West-Wales*) except on the east, where it is bounded with *Caer-marddin-shire*, and the north, where it borders on *Cardigan-shire*. It is a fertile Country for Corn, affords plenty of *Marl* and such like things to fatten and enrich the Land, as also of *Coal* for Fuel; and is very well stock'd with Cattel. This Country (saith *Giraldus*) affords plenty of *Wheat*, and is well serv'd with *Sea-fish* and imported *Wine*; and (which exceeds all other advantages) by its nearness to *Ireland*, enjoys a *wholesome Air*.

Tenbigh.

First, on the Southern Coast, *Tenbigh* a neat town, strongly wall'd, beholds the Sea from a dry rock; a place much noted for its harbour and for plenty of *Fish* (whence in *Brittish* it is call'd *Dinbech y Pyskod*;) and govern'd by a *Mayor* and a *Bailiff*. To the west of this place, are seen on the shore the small ruins of *Manoer Castle*, call'd by *Giraldus Pyrrhus's Manjon*; in whose time (as he himself informs us) it was adorn'd with stately Towers and Bulwarks, having on the west-side a spacious Haven; and under the Walls, to the north and north-west, an excellent *Fish-pond*, remarkable as well for its neatness, as the depth of its water. The shore being continu'd some few miles from hence, and at length drawing-in it self, the sea on both sides comes a great way into the land, and makes that Port which the English call *Milford-haven*; than which there is none in Europe, either more spacious or secure; so many Creeks and Harbours hath it on all sides, which cut the banks like so many *Fibres*; and, to use the *Poet's* words,

*Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus aquor
Clauditur, & placidam disit servare quietem.*

Here circling banks the furious winds controul,
And peaceful waves with gentle murmurs rowl.

For it contains sixteen Creeks, five Bays, and thirteen Roads, distinguish'd by their several names. Nor is this Haven more celebrated for these advantages, than for *Henry* the se-

venth of happy memory landing here; who from this place gave *England* (at that time languishing with *Civil Wars*) the first Signal of better Times approaching.

At the innermost and eastern Bay of this Haven, a long Cape (saith *Giraldus*) which is extended from *Milver-dike* with a forked head, shews the principal town of this Province, and the Metropolis of *Dimetia*, seated on a rocky oblong Promontory, in the most pleasant Country of all *Wales*; call'd by the *Britains* *Penvro*, which signifies the Cape or Sea-Promontory, and thence in *English*, *Penbroke*. *Arnulph de Montgomery*, brother to *Robert Earl of Shrewsbury*, built this Castle in the time of *King Henry* the first; but very meanly, with *Stakes* only and green *Turf*. Which, upon his return afterwards into *England*, he deliver'd to *Girald of Windsor*, a prudent man, his *Constable* and *Lieutenant-General*, who with a small garrison was presently beseged therein, by all the Forces of *South-Wales*. But *Giraldus* and his party made such resistance (tho' more with courage, than strength) that they were forced to retire, without success. Afterward, this *Giraldus* fortify'd both Town and Castle; from whence he annoy'd and insulted the neighbouring Countries a great way round. And for the better settlement of himself and his friends in this Country, he marry'd *Nef*, the sister of *Prince Gryffydd*, by whom he had a noble Off-spring; and by their means (saith *Giraldus*, who was descended from him) not only the *Maritime* parts of *South-Wales* were retain'd by the *English*, but also the *Walls* of *Ireland* reduced. For all those noble Families in *Ireland* call'd *Giralds*, *Giraldines*, and *Giralds* in *Fitz-Giralds*, are descended from him. In *re-Ireland*, guard of the Tenure of this Castle and Town, and the Castle and Town of *Tinbigh*, and of the *Grange* of *King's-Wood*, the *Commet* of *Croytarath*, and *Manour* of *Castle-Martin* and *Tregoir*, *Reginald Grey*, at the Coronation of *Henry* the fourth, claim'd the honour of bearing the second Sword, but in vain; for it was answer'd, that at that timethose Castles and Farms were in the *King's* hands, as is also at this day the Town of *Penbroke*, which is a Corporation, and is govern'd by a *Mayor* and two *Bayliffs*.

Penbroke.

Milford-haven.

On another Bay of this Haven, we find *Carew-castle*, which gave both name and original to the illustrious Family of *Carew*, who affirm themselves to have been call'd at first *de Montgomery*, and that they are descended from that *Arnulph de Montgomery* already mention'd.

Two Rivers are discharg'd into this Haven, almost in the same Chanel, call'd in the *Brittish* tongue *Cledheu*, which in *English* signifies a *Cledheu*, *Sword*,

Slebach.

Sword, whence they call it *Aber-dau-Gledheu*, i. e. the *Haven* of two Swords. Hard by the more easterly of them, standeth *Slebach*, once a *Communiary* of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, which, with other Lands, *Wizo* and his son *Walter* settl'd upon that holy Order; that they might serve, as the Champions of Christ, in order to recover the *Holy-Land*.

Rhos.

That part of the Country which lies beyond the Haven, and is water'd only with these two rivers, is call'd by the Britains *Rhos*: a name, deriv'd from the situation; for it is a large green plain. This part is inhabited by *Flemings*, who settl'd here by the permission of King Henry the first; when the Sea, making breaches in the fences, had drown'd a considerable part of the *Low-Country*. They are at this day distinguish'd from the Welsh by their speech and customs: and they speak a language so much English (which indeed has a great affinity with the Dutch) that this small Country of theirs is call'd by the Britains *Little England* beyond *Wales*. This (saith Giraldus) is a stout and resolute Nation, and very troublesome to the Welsh by their frequent skirmishes: a people excellently skill'd in the business of cloathing and merchandize, and always ready to increase their stock at any pains or hazard, by sea and land. A most puissant Nation, and equally prepar'd, as time and place shall require, either for the sword or the plow. And to add one thing more, a Nation most devoted to the Kings of England, and faithful to the English; and which, in the time of Giraldus, understood Soothsaying, or the inspection of the Entrails of beasts, even to admiration. Moreover, the *Flemings-way*, which was a work of theirs (as they are a People exceeding industrious,) is here extended through a long tract of ground. The Welsh, endeavouring to regain their old country, have often set upon these *Flemings* with all their power, and have ravag'd and spoil'd their borders; but they have always been ready, with great courage, to defend their fortunes, their fame, and their lives. Whence William of Malmesbury writes thus of them, and of William Rufus; *William Rufus had, generally, but ill fortune against the Welsh; which one may well wonder at, seeing all his attempts elsewhere prov'd successful. But I am of opinion, that as the unevenness of their country and severity of the Climate favour'd their rebellion, so it hinder'd his progress.* But King Henry, that now reigns, a man of excellent wisdom, found out an art to frustrate all their inventions, by planting *Flemings* in their country, to curb and to be a continual guard upon them. And again in the fifth Book; King Henry, by many expeditions, endeavour'd to reduce the Welsh, who were always prone to rebellion. At last, very advis'dly, in order to abate their pride, he transplanted thither all the *Flemings* that liv'd in England. For at that time there were many of them come over on account of their relation to his mother, by their father's side; insomuch that they were burdensome to the Kingdom: wherefore, he thrust them all into Ros, a Province of Wales, us into a common-store, as well to rid the Kingdom of them, as to curb the obstinacy of his enemies. (To this we may add what Dr. Powl hath deliver'd upon this occasion, in his * History of Wales.

* P. 277.

In the year 1217. Prince Llewelyn ap Iorwerth march'd to Dyved, and being at Kevn Kynwarchan, the *Flemings* sent to him to desire a Peace; but the Prince would not grant them their request. Then young Rys was the first that pass'd the river Kledheu, to fight with those of the town [of Haverford:] whereupon Iorwerth, Bishop of

St. David's, with all his Clergy, came to the Prince, to intercede for Peace in behalf of the *Flemings*, which after long debating was thus concluded. First, That all the Inhabitants of Ros, and the Land of Penbroke should become the Prince's subjects, and ever from thenceforth take him for their liege Lord. Secondly, That they should pay him one thousand Marks toward his charges, before Michaelmas next coming. Thirdly, that for the performance of these, they should deliver forthwith to the Prince twenty Pledges of the best in all the Country, &c. — And again, In the year 1220. Llewelyn Prince of Wales P. 279. led an Army to Penbroke against the *Flemings*, who contrary to their Oath and League had taken the Castle of Aber Teivi, which Castle the Prince destroy'd (putting the Garrison to the sword,) and rais'd the Castle, and went thence to the Land of Gwys, Wiston, where he rais'd that Castle, and burn'd the Town. Also he caus'd all Haverford to be burn'd to the Castle-gates, and destroy'd all Ros and Daugledhau; and they that kept the Castle sent to him for Truce till May, which was concluded upon Conditions, and so he return'd home.]

On the more westerly of those two rivers call'd Cledheu, in a very uneven situation, lies *Haverford-west*, call'd by the English formerly *Haverford-Haverford*; and by the Britains, *Hwlfordh*: a well-town of good account, as well for its neatness, as number of inhabitants. It is also a County of it self, and is govern'd by a Mayor, a Sheriff, and two Bayliffs. There is a Tradition, that the Earls of Clare fortify'd it on the north-side with walls and a rampire; and we have it record'd, that Richard Earl of Clare made Richard Fitz-Tankred Governour of this castle.

Beyond Ros, is a spacious Promontory, extended with a huge front into the Irish Sea; call'd by Ptolemy *Oëtopitarum*, by the Britains *Oëtopitarum*, *Pebidiog* and *Kantrev Dewi*, and in English St. David's *David's Land*. A Land (saith Giraldus) both rocky and barren, neither clad with trees, nor divided with rivers, nor adorn'd with meadows; but expos'd continually to the winds and storms: however, it was the retiring-place and nursery of several Saints. For Calphurnius a British Priest (as some have written, I know not how truly) begat here, in the vale of Rbri, St. Patrick the Apostle of Ireland, on his wife Concha, sister of St. Martin of Tours. And Dewi, a most Religious Bishop, translated the Archiepiscopal See from Kaer-Leion to the utmost corner of this place, viz. *Meneu* or *Menevia*, which, from him, was afterwards call'd by the Britains *Ty Dewi*, i. e. *David's house*, by the Saxons *Dauyo-St. David's*. *Oynrcep*, and by our modern English, *St. David's*. For a long time, it had its Archbishops; but the plague raging very much in this Country, the Fall was translated to *Dill* in Little Britain, which was the end of this Archiepiscopal dignity. Notwithstanding which, in later Ages, the Britains commenced an Action on that account, against the Archbishop of Canterbury, Metropolitan of England and Wales; but were call. What kind of place St. David's was heretofore, is hard to guess, seeing it has been so often sack'd by Pirates: at present, it is a very mean city, and shews only a fair Church consecrated to St. Andrew and St. David. Which having been often demolish'd, was built in the form we now see it, in the reign of King John, by Peter then Bishop thereof and his successors, in the Vale of Rbri (as they call it) under the town. Not far from it, is the Bishop's Palace: and † very fair houses, of † *Edes per-* the Chanter (who is chief next the Bishop, forpalabra, C. ann. 1607. here is no Dean) the Chancellor, the Trea-

furer,

* *E Canonicis*, surer, and four Archdeacons, who are * of the Canons (whereof there are twenty-one,) all inclos'd with a strong and stately wall.

Melin
Meneu.

[As to the ancient name of St. David's, there is, not far from it, a place at this day call'd *Melin Meneu*; wherein is preserv'd the old denomination. But the original signification of the word *Meneu* is now lost, and perhaps not to be retriev'd. However, I would recommend it to the curious in Ireland and Scotland (where the names of places agree much with those in Wales) to consider whether it may not signify a *Frith* or narrow Sea: For we find the Channel betwixt *Caernarvonshire* and the Isle of *Anglesey* to be call'd *Aber-meneu*; and there is here also a small *Fretum*, call'd the Sound, betwixt this place and the Isle of *Ramsey*; and another place call'd *Meneu*, hard by a *Frith* in Scotland, in the County of *Bugubani*.]

This Promontory is so far extended westward, that in a clear day you may see Ireland; and from hence is the shortest passage into it. Pliny erroneously computed Ireland to be thirty miles distant from the Country of the *Silures*; for he thought their country had extended thus far. But we may gather from these words of *Giraldus*, that this Cape was once extended farther into the sea; and that the form of the Promontory has been alter'd. *At such time as Henry the second* (saith he) *was in Ireland; by reason of an extraordinary violence of storms, the sandy shores of this coast were laid bare, and the face of the land appear'd which had been cover'd for many ages: Also, the Trunks of trees, which had been cut down, were seen standing in the midst of the sea, and the strokes of the axe as fresh as if they had been yesterday: with very black earth, and several old blocks like Ebony. So that now it did not appear like the sea-shore, but rather resembled a grove (made by a miraculous Metamorphosis, perhaps ever since the time of the Deluge, or else long after, at leastwise very anciently,) as well cut down, as consum'd and swallow'd up by degrees, by the violence of the sea, continually encroaching upon and washing off the land. And that saying of William Rufus, shews that the lands were not here disjoyn'd by any great sea; who when he beheld Ireland from these rocks, said, he could easily make a bridge of ships, whereby he might walk from England into that Kingdom; as we read in *Giraldus*.*

[Besides this instance of the Sea-sands being wash'd off, we find the same to have happen'd about the year 1590. For Mr. George Owen, who liv'd at that time, and is mention'd in this work as a learned and ingenious person, gives us the following account of it in a Manuscript History of this County.

See below, at
Kemaes.

About twelve or thirteen years since, it happen'd that the sea-sands at Newgal, which are cover'd every tide, were by some extraordinary violence of the Waves so wash'd off, that there appear'd flocks of Trees, doubtless in their native places; for they retain'd manifest signs of the strokes of the axe, at the falling of them. The Sands being wash'd off, in the winter, these Butts remain'd to be seen all the summer following, but the next year the same were cover'd again with the sands. By this it appeareth, that the Sea in that place hath intruded upon the Land. Moreover, I have been told by the neighbours of Coed Traeth near Tenby, that the like hath been seen also upon those Sands, &c. To this an ingenious and inquisitive Gentleman of this Country, adds, that the same hath been observ'd of late years near Capel Stinan or St. Julianian's; where were seen not only the roots or flocks of Trees, but also divers pieces of squar'd

timber. As for roots or stumps, I have often observ'd them my self at a low ebb, in the Sands betwixt *Borth* and *Aber Dyry* in Cardiganhire, but remember nothing of any impression of the Axe on them; but on the contrary, that many of them, if not all, were very smooth; and that they appear'd, as to substance, more like the cole-black Peat or Fuel-turf, than Timber.]

There are excellent and noble *Falcons* that breed in these rocks, which our King Henry the second (as the same *Giraldus* informs us) was wont to prefer to all others. And (unless I am deceiv'd by some of that neighbourhood) they are of that kind which they call *Peregrins*. For, according to the account they give of them, I need not use other words to describe them, than these verses of that excellent Poet of our age, *Augustus Thuanus* *Esime*—*So said, rius*, in that golden book which he entitles *Hieroglyphicon*:

*Depressus capitis vertex, oblongaque toto
Corpore peninarum series, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digiti ac parvis, narsisque rotunda.*

Flat heads, and feathers laid in curious rows

O'er all their parts, hook'd beaks, and slender claws.

The sea with great violence beats upon the land retiring from this Promontory; which is a small region call'd the Lordship of *Kemaes*, Barony of In it, we first meet with *Fiscard*, seated on a *Kemaes*, steep rock, and having a convenient harbour for shipping: so call'd by the English from a *Fishery* there; and by the Britains, *Aber-Gwain*, which signifies the mouth of the river *Gwain*. Next, is *Newport* on the river *Neveyn*, call'd in *Newport*. British *Trevdraeth*, which signifies the town on the sand. This was built by *Martin of Tours*, whose posterity made it a Corporation, and granted it several privileges, and constituted therein a *Portrieve* and *Bayliff*; and also built themselves a Castle above the town, which was their chief seat. They also founded the Monastery of St. *Dogmael* on the bank of the river St. *Dogmael*, *Tervi*, in a Vale encompass'd with hills, from Brit St. *Teg*, which the village adjoining (as many other vael towns did from Monasteries) took its beginning. This Barony was first taken out of the Lords of hands of the Welsh, by *Martin of Tours*, from *Kemaes*, whose posterity (call'd from him *Martins*) it The family descended by marriage to the Barons de *Audeley*, of the *Martins*. They held it a long time; till, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, *William Owen*, descended from a daughter of Sir *Nicholas Martin*, after a tedious suit at law for his right, obtain'd it at last, and left it to his son *George*; who (being an exquisite Antiquary,) has inform'd me, that there are in this Barony, besides the three Boroughs (*Newport*, *Fisfgard*, and St. *Dogmael*) twenty Knights-fees and twenty-six Parishes.

More inward, on the river *Tervi* already mention'd, lies *Kil Garan*; which shews the ruins of a Castle built by *Giraldus*. But now, being reduced to one street, it is famous for nothing but a plentiful *Salmon-Fishery*. For there is a very famous *Salmon-Leap*, where the river falls headlong; and the Salmon, making-up from the sea towards the Shallows of the river, when they come to this cataract, bend their tails to their mouths (nay sometimes, that they may leap with greater force, hold it in their teeth;) and then upon disengaging themselves from their

The Salmon-Leap.

their circle, with a sudden violence, as when a stick that's bent is reflected, they cast themselves from the water up to a great height, to the admiration of the spectators: which *Aufonius* thus describes very elegantly:

*Nec te puniceo rutilantem viscere, Salmo,
Transferim, late cujus vaga verbera cauda,
Gurgite de medio summas referuntur in undas.*

Nor thou, red Salmon, shalt be left in
fame,
Whose flirting tail cuts through the deepest
stream,
With one strong jerk the wondring flood
deceives,
And sporting mounts thee to the utmost
waves.

[There are in this County several such circular stone Monuments, as that describ'd in *Caer-mardhin-shire* by the name of *Meineu gwyr*, and *Karn Lhebart* in *Glamorgan-shire*. But the Y Gromlech, most remarkable, is that which is call'd y Gromlech, near *Penre Ewan* in *Neuern Parish*, where are several rude stones, pitch'd on end, in a circular order; and in the midst of the circle, a vast rude stone placed on several pillars. The diameter of the *Area* is about fifty foot. The stone supported in the midst of this circle is eighteen foot long, and nine in breadth; and at the one end it is about three foot thick, but thinner at the other. There lies also by it a piece broken off, about ten foot in length, and five in breadth, which seems more than twenty Oxen can draw. It is supported by three large rude Pillars, about eight foot high; but there are also five others, which are of no use at present, as not being high enough, or duly placed, to bear any weight of the top-stone. Under this stone, the ground is neatly flag'd, considering the rudeness of Monuments of this kind. I can say nothing of the number and height of the stones in the circle, not having seen this Monument myself; but this account I have of it, is out of Mr. *George Owen's* Manuscript History above-mention'd, which was communicated to me by the worshipful *John Lewis of Manour Nowen*, Esquire. And I have also receiv'd a description of it from a person, who at my request lately view'd it, not differing materially, from that which we find in the Manuscript. The name of this Monument seems much of the same signification with *Meineu gwyr*; for *Krwm*, in the Feminine gender *Krom*, signifies (as well as *gwyr*) crooked or bending; and *Llêch*, a stone of a flat form, more or less, whether natural or artificial. And as we have observ'd another Monument in *Caernarvon-shire*, call'd *Llêch* or *Maen gwyr*, so we meet with several in *Anglesey*, and some in other parts of *Wales* call'd *Kromlechau*. Now, that these Monuments have acquir'd this name from bowing, as having been places of worship in the time of Idolatry, I have no warrant to affirm. However, in order to farther enquiry, we may take notice, that the Irish Historians call one of their chiefest Idols *Cromcruch*; which remain'd till St. *Patrick's* time in the plain of *Moy-leuck* in *Byssin*. This Idol is describ'd to have been † carv'd, with gold and silver, and said to be attended with twelve others much less, all of brass, placed round about him. *Cromcruch*, at the approach of St. *Patrick*, fell to the ground, and the lesser Idols sunk into the earth up to their necks: the heads whereof (says one of the Authors of the life of St. *Patrick*, cited by *Colganus*) are, in perpetual memory of this mi-

racle, still prominent out of the ground, and to be seen at this day. Now altho' we should question the authority of this Writer, as to these miracles; yet if we may be allow'd to make any use at all of such Histories, we may from hence infer, that this circle of stones (which are here mention'd by the name of *Idol's* heads) was, before the planting of Christianity in this Country, a place of Idolatrous worship. And if that be granted, we shall have little reason to doubt, but that our *Kromlech*, as well as all other such circular Stone-monuments in Britain and Ireland (of which, I presume, there are not less than one hundred yet remaining) were also erected for the same use. But to proceed farther; this relation of Idolatrous worship at *Cromcruch*, seems much confirm'd by the general Tradition concerning such Monuments in Scotland. For upon perusal of some Letters on this subject, from the learned and judicious Dr. *James Garden*, Professor of Divinity at Aberdeen, to an ingenious Gentleman of the Royal Society*, (who, for what I can learn, * Job, Aubrey of Easington Pierce in Wiltshire, Esq. was the first that suspected these Circles for the Temples of the Druids;) I find that in several parts of that Kingdom, they are call'd Chapels and Temples; with this farther Tradition, that they were places of worship in the time of Heathenism, and did belong to the *Dromnich*. Which word some interpret the *Pit*; but Dr. *Garden* suspects that it might originally denote the *Druids*: in confirmation whereof, I add, that a village in *Anglesey* is call'd *Tre'r Drw*, and interpreted the *Town of the Druid*. Now the diminutive of *Drw* must be *Drwîn* (whence, perhaps, *Kaer Drevin* in *Merioneth-shire*), and *ch* is well known to be an usual Irish termination in such Nouns.

As for such as contend that all Monuments of this kind, were erected by the Danes, as Trophies, Seats of Judicature, places for electing their Kings, &c. they will want History to prove, that ever the Danes had any Dominion, or indeed the least Settlement in Wales or the High-lands of Scotland; where yet such Monuments are as frequent, if not more common, than in other places of Britain. For although we find it register'd, that they have several times committed depredations on our Sea-coasts, destroying some Maritim places in the Counties of *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, and *Anglesey*, and sometimes also making excursions into the Country: yet we read, that they made no longer stay, than whilst they plunder'd the Religious Houses, and extorted money and provisions from the people. Now, if it be demanded, why they might not, in that short stay, erect these Monuments; I have nothing to answer, but that such vast perennial memorials seem rather to be the work of a people settled in their Country, than of such roving Pirates, who for their own security must be continually on their guard; and consequently have but small leisure, or reason, for erecting such lasting Monuments: And, that we find also these Monuments in the Mountains of *Caernarvon-shire*, and divers other places, where no History does inform us, nor conjecture suggests, that ever the Danes have been. To which may be added, that if we strictly compare the descriptions of the Danish and Swedish Monuments in *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Wormius*, and *Rudbeckius*, with our's in Britain, we shall find considerable difference in the order or structure of them. For (if we may place that here) I find none of them comparable to that magnificent, tho' barbarous Monument, on *Salisbury Plain*; nor any that has such a table in the midst, as the *Kromlech* here

○ Flaherty's Ogygia, p. 196, &c.

† Auro & argenteo calastum.

here describ'd; whereas several of ours in Wales have it, though it be usually much less; and very often this Table or a *Kist-vaen* is found without any circle of stones, and sometimes on the contrary circles of stones, without any *Kist-vaen* or other stone in the midst. But this we need not so much insist upon: for tho' they should agree exactly, yet are we not therefore oblig'd to acknowledge that our Monuments were erected by the Danes. For as one Nation since the planting of Christianity hath imitated another, in their Churches, Chapels, Sepulchral Monuments, &c. so also in the time of Paganism, the Rites and Customs in Religion must have been deriv'd from one Country to another. And I think it probable, should we make diligent enquiry, that there may be Monuments of this kind still extant in the less frequented places of Germany, France, and Spain; if not also in Italy. But I fear I have too long detain'd the Reader with probabilities, and shall therefore only add, that whatever else hath been the use of these Monuments, it is very evident they have been (some of them at least) us'd as burial-places; seeing Mr. Aubrey in that part of his *Monumenta Britannica* which he entitles *Templa Druidum*, gives us some instances of human Skeletons, found on the outside of one or two of them in Wiltshire. And Dr. Garden in his foremention'd Letters, affirms that some persons yet living have dug ashes out of the bottom of a little circle (set about with stones standing close together) in the center of one of these Monuments, near the Church of *Keig* in the Shire of *Aberdeen*; and adds farther, that in the Shire of *Inverness*, and Parish of *Enner Allen*, there is one of these Monuments, call'd the Chapel of *Tilligorm*, aliàs *Capel Mac-mulach*, which is full of Graves, and was, within the memory of some living, an ordinary place of burial, at least for poor people, and continues to be so at this day for strangers, and children that dye without baptism.

We have not room here to take notice of the other Monuments of this kind, which this County affords; and shall therefore only observe, that in *Newport-Parish* there are five of these Tables or *Altars* (that we may distinguish them by some name,) placed near each other, which some conjecture to have been once encompass'd with a circle of Stone-pillars, for that there are two stones yet standing near them. But these are nothing comparable in bigness to the *Gromlech* here describ'd, nor rais'd above three foot high: nor are they supported with pillars, but stones placed edgewise; and so are rather of that kind of Monuments which we call *Kistieu-maen* or *Stone-chests*, than *Kromlechen*.

I had almost forgot to acquaint the Reader, that there is also in *Neuern-Parish*, besides the *Gromlech*, another Monument call'd commonly *Lhêch y Drybedh* (i. e. *Tripodium*) and by some the *Altar-stone*. It is of somewhat an oval form, and about twelve yards in circumference, and placed on four stones (whereof one is useless, as not touching it) scarce two foot high. At the fourth-end, it is about four foot and a half in thickness, but sensibly thinner to the other end, where it exceeds not four inches; at which end, there is cut such a *Ductus* or Conveyance, as might serve to carry off any liquid that should run down; but to what purpose it was design'd, I shall not pretend to conjecture.

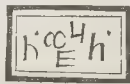
Y maen Sigl. Y maen sigl, or the *Rocking-stone*, deserves also to be mention'd here; although (having never

seen it my self) I am not fully satisfi'd, whether it be a Monument, or, as Mr. Owen seems to suppose, purely accidental. But by the account I hear of it, I suspect it rather an effect of human industry, than chance. This *shaking stone* (says he) may be seen on a *Sea-cliff* within half a mile of *St. David's*; it is so vast, that I presume it may exceed the draught of an hundred Oxen; and it is altogether rude and unpolis'd. The occasion of the name is, for that being mounted upon draws other stones, about a yard in height; it is so equally pois'd, that a man may shake it with one finger, so that five or six men sitting on it, shall perceive themselves mov'd thereby. But I am inform'd, that since this worthy Gentleman writ the History of this Country (viz. in the late Civil wars) some of the Rebel-soldiers looking upon it as a thing much noted, and therefore superstitious; did, with some difficulty, so alter its position, as to render it almost moveable. There is also a *Rocking-stone* in *Ireland* in the County of *Dumgall*, and Parish of *Clunmany*, no less remarkable than this, call'd by the vulgar *Magarl Fhin mhic Cuill*, which is describ'd to be of a vast bigness, and somewhat of a pyramidal form, placed on a flat stone, the small end downward, but whether by accident or human industry, I must leave to further enquiry.

In the Church-yard at *Neuern* on the north-*Neuern*-side, I observ'd a rude stone pitch'd on end, about two yards in height, of a triquetrous form, with another smaller angle; having on the south-side this Inscription, which seems older than the foundation of the Church. It was, perhaps, the Epitaph of a Roman Soldier; for I guess it must be read *Vitelliani Emereti*.



In the same Church-yard, on the south-side, is erected a very handsome pillar, as the shaft or pedestal of a Cross. It is of a quadrangular form, about two foot broad, eighteen inches thick, and thirteen foot high; neatly carv'd on all sides with certain endless knots, which are about one and thirty in number, and all different sorts. The top is cover'd with a cross stone, below which there is a Cross carv'd on the east and west-sides, and about the midst these Letters:



which perhaps are no other than the initial letters of the names of those persons that erected this Cross. But whatever they may signify, the second character is such as I have not met with elsewhere, and therefore I thought it worth the publishing.

There is also an Inscription within this Church, which to me is equally obscure, and seems more like Greek than Roman Characters; of which the following Copy was sent me

me by Mr. William Gambold of Exeter-College, Oxon, who, I presume, hath transcrib'd it with due exactness.

W O I D N N E

The stone is pitch'd on end, not two foot high; and is round at top (about which these Letters are cut) like the Monument describ'd at Myndy Gelbi Onnen in Glamorganshire.

I receiv'd also from the same hand the following Inscription, copy'd from a stone amongst St. Dogmael, the ruins of the Abbey of St. Dogmael; which he describes to be seven foot in length, two in breadth, and six inches thick.

SASRANI FILI
CVNO TAMI

The latter of these words [*Cumtami*] I take to be a British name, and the same with what we call *Kynedha* or *Kynedhav*; but the former is a name which I cannot parallel with any that are now us'd, or that are extant in our Genealogical Manuscripts.

Barrows.

In this County, are divers ancient Tumuli, or artificial Mounts for Urn-burial, whereof the most notable I have seen, are those four call'd *Krigeu Kemaes*, or the Barrows of *Kemaes*. One of these, a Gentleman of the neighbourhood*, out of curiosity, and for the satisfaction of some friends, caus'd lately to be dug; and discover'd therein five Urns, which contain'd a considerable quantity of burnt bones and ashes. One of these Urns, together with the bones and ashes it contain'd, was presented to the Ashmolean Repository at Oxford, by the worshipful *John Philips* of *Dol Haidh*, Esquire. I shall not pretend to determine what Nation these Barrows did belong to; though from the rudeness of the Urns, as well in respect of matter as fashion, some might suspect them rather Barbarous than Roman. But we know not how unskilful some Artificers amongst the Romans might be, especially in these remote parts of the Province, where probably not many of them, besides military persons, ever settled. Another Urn was found not many years since, in a Barrow in the Parish of *Melneu*, and one very lately on a mountain not far from *Kil Rhedyn*.

But seeing the design of this Work is not confin'd to Antiquities and Civil History, but sometimes, for the Reader's diversion, is extended also to such occurrences in Nature, as seem more especially remarkable; I hope it may be excusable if I add here some few observations in that kind: and shall therefore communicate part of a Letter from my ingenious Friend, the Reverend Mr. *Nicholas Roberts*, A. M. Rector of *Lhan Dheui Velfrey*, which contains an account of some migratory Sea-birds that breed in the Isle of Ramsey, with some other relations that seem remarkable.

Ramsey-
Island.

Over-against Justinian's Chapel, and separated from it by a narrow Fretum, is Ramsey-Island (call'd formerly *Ynis Devanog* from a Chapel there dedicated to that Saint, now swallow'd up by the sea)

which seems by the proverb [*Stinan a Devanog dau anwyl gymydog*] to have been once part of the Continent, if I may properly call our Country so, when I speak of such small Isles. In it there is a small promontory or neck of land, issuing into the sea, which is call'd *Ynis yr hyrdhod**, whence I* I'd est, presume is the name of Ramsey. To this Island, and some rocks adjoining, call'd by the sea-men The Bishop and his Clerks, do yearly resort about the beginning of April such a number of birds of several sorts, that none but such as have been eye-witnesses can be prevail'd upon to believe it; all which, after breeding here, leave us before August. They come to these rocks, and also leave them, constantly in the night-time: for in the evening the rocks shall be cover'd with them, and the next morning not a bird to be seen; so in the evening not a bird shall appear, and the next morning the rocks shall be full. They also visit us commonly about Christmas, and stay a week or more, and then take their leave till breeding-time. Three sorts of these Migratory birds are call'd in Welsh, *Mora*, *Poeth-wy*, and *Pâl*; in English, *Eligug*, *Razorbil*, and *Puffin*; to which we may also add the *Harry-bird*; though I cannot at present assure you, whether this bird comes and goes off with the rest.

The † *Eligug* lays but one egg; which (as well as † *Lomina* those of the *Puffin* and *Razorbil*) is as big as a *Hoier* in Duck's, but longer, and smaller at one end. From Epit. ad Cluam. this egg she never parts (unless forced) till she hatches in Cornwall it, nor then till the young one be able to follow her; it is call'd a being all the while fed by the male. This and the *Kildam*, and *Razorbil* breed upon the bare rocks, making no in Yorkshire manner of nest; and sometimes in such a place, that ^a *Stout*. See Willoughby's Ornithology, being frighten'd thence, the egg or young one (which before was upheld by the breast, upon a narrow shelf-ung rock) tumbles into the sea. The *Puffin** and † *Alco* *Hoi-* Harry-bird † breed in holes, either those of Rabbits, [†] *cri* in Epit. ad Cluam. (wherever with Ramsey is abundantly furnish'd, all Murres Cor-black) or such as they dig with their beaks. The [†] *nutient*. Harry-birds are never seen on land, but when taken; * *Anas Ar-* and the manner of taking these and the *Puffins*, is [†] *rica Clusi,* commonly by planting nets before their berries, wherein [†] *Fratercula* they soon entangle themselves. These four sorts cannot [†] *Geineri.* raise themselves upon the wing, from the land; but, [†] *Wil. p. 325.* if at any distance from the cliffs, waddle (for they † The Shear- if at any distance from the cliffs, waddle (for they † The Shear- water of Sic cannot be well said to go, their legs being too infirm [†] *Tho. Brown.* for that use, and placed much more backward than a [†] *Wil. p. 334.* Duck's, so that they seem to stand upright) to some Tab. ult. precipice, and thence cast themselves off, and take wing: but from the water they will raise to any height. The *Puffin* lays three white eggs; the rest but one, speckled, &c.

He adds much more of the other birds that frequent these Rocks; and also gives a short account of several things remarkable in this County; but being confin'd within narrow limits, I shall only select two of them. The first is of a narrow deep pond, or rather pit, near the sea-side, and some Cliffs which by their noise preface storms, &c. whereof he gives the following relation.

Near Stack-pool Bosher, otherwise Bosherston, upon the sea-side, is a pool or pit call'd Bosherston-mear; the depth whereof, several that have sounded, have not yet discover'd. This pit bubbles and foams, and makes such a noise before stormy weather, that it is heard above ten miles off. The banks are of no great circumference at the top, but broader downwards; and from the bottom, there is a great breach towards the sea, which is about a furlong distant. So that, considering the bubbling, and the extraordinary noise this pit makes against stormy weather, I am apt to suspect it may have a subterraneous communication with the sea-water. But there is much more talk'd of this place, than I shall trouble you with at present, because I take some relations of it for fabulous;

less; and living remote from it myself, I have had no opportunities of being justify'd of the truth from others. Its noise is distinctly known from that of the sea; which also on th: coasts often roars very loud. And the neighbouring inhabitants to the sea, can give a forewand guest what weather will ensue by the noise it makes. For when it proceeds from such a Creek or Haven, they will expect this or that sort of weather will follow. And by these Observations, I have been told the evening before, what weather we should have next day; which has happen'd very true; and that not once, as by chance, but often.

The other, is a sort of Food, made in several parts of this County, of a Sea-plant, which, by the description I hear of it, I take to be the *Oyster-green* or *Lectuca marina*. This custom I find obtains also in Glamorganshire (where it is call'd *Laverbread*) as also in several parts of Scotland and Ireland, and probably in some Counties of England.

Near St. David's (says he) especially at Eglwys Abernion, and in other places, they gather, in the spring-time, a kind of Alga or sea-weed, with which they make a sort of food call'd *Lhavan* or *Lhawvan*, in English Black butter. Having gather'd the weed, they wash it clean from sand and slime, and fwear it between two tile-stones; then they shred it small, and knead it well, as they do dough for bread, and make it up into great balls or rolls, which some eat raw, and others, fry'd with oatmeal and butter. It is accounted sovereign against all distempers of the liver and spleen: and the late Dr. Owen assur'd me, that he found relief from it in the acutest fits of the stone.

Earls of Penbroke.

There have been divers Earls of Penbroke descended from several families. As for *Arnulph of Montgomery*, who first conquer'd it, and was afterwards out-law'd; and his *Castellan Girald* [of *Windsor*] whom King Henry the first made afterwards President over the whole country; I can scarce affirm that they were Earls. King Stephen first confer'd the title of *Earl of Penbroke* upon *Gilbert Strongbow* son of *Gislebert de Clare*. He left it to his son *Richard Strongbow*, the Conqueror of Ireland; who was (as *Giraldus* has it) à *Clara Clarensum familia oriundus*, descended from the famous family of the *Clares*. *Isabella* the only daughter of this Earl, brought this title to her husband *William Marshal* (so call'd, for that his Ancestors had been hereditary Marshals of the King's Palace,) a very accomplish'd person, and well instructed in the arts of peace and war. Of whom we find this Epitaph in *Rudburn's Annals*:

*Sun quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.*

Me *Mars* the French, their *Sun* the English own'd,
The Normans *Mercury*, Irish *Saturn* found.

After him, his five sons were successively Earls of Penbroke; viz. *William*, call'd the younger; *Richard*, who having rebell'd against Henry the third, fled into Ireland, where he dy'd in battle; *Gilbert*, who at a tournament at *Ware* was unhors'd, and so kill'd; and *Walter* and *Anselm*. All these dying in a short space without issue; King Henry the third invest'd with the honour of this Earldom *William de Valentia*, of the family of *Lusignia* in *Poitiers*, who was his own brother by the mother's side, and marry'd *Joan*, the daughter of *Gwarin de Mont Cheney* by a daughter of *William Marshal*. To *Wil-*

liam de Valentia succeeded his son *Audomar*, who was Governour of Scotland under King Edward the first. His sister and coheir *Elizabeth*, being marry'd to *John Lord Hastings*, brought this title into a new family. For *Lawrence Hastings* his grandchild by a son, who was Lord of *Abergavenny*, was made Earl of Penbroke by a Rescript of King Edward the third; a copy of which it may not be amiss to subjoin here, that we may see what right there was, by heirs-female, in these honorary titles. *Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Know ye, that the good presages of wisdom and virtue, which we have form'd from the towardsly youth and happy beginnings of our well beloved Cousin Lawrence Hastings, deservedly induce us to countenance him with our especial grace and favour, in those things which concern the due preservation and maintenance of his honour. Whereas therefore, the inheritance of Aymar of Valentia, sometime Earl of Penbroke (deceas'd long since without heir begotten of his body) hath been devolv'd upon his sisters, to be proportionably divided among them and their heirs: and because we know for certain, that the foresaid Lawrence, who succeedeth the said Aymar in part of the inheritance, is descended from the eldest sister of Aymar aforesaid, and so, by the avouching of the learned, whom we consulted in this matter, the Prerogative both of name and honour is due unto him: We deem it just and due, that the same Lawrence, claiming his title from the elder sister, assume and have the name of Earl of Penbroke, which the said Aymar had whilst he liv'd. Which, as much as lieth in us, we confirm, ratify, and approve: willing and granting, that the said Lawrence have and hold the Prerogative and honour of Earl-Palatine, in those lands which he holdeth of the said Aymar's inheritance; as fully, and after the same manner, as the same Aymar had and held them, at the time of his death, &c. Witness the King at Montmartin, the 13th day of October, in the 13th year of his reign.*

This *Lawrence Hastings* was succeeded by his son *John*, who being taken by the Spaniards in a sea-fight, and afterwards redeem'd, dy'd in France in the year 1375. To him succeeded his son *John*, who was kill'd in a Tournament at *Woodstock* in the year 1391. And it was observ'd of this family, that (by a certain particular Fate) no father ever saw his son, for five generations. He leaving no issue, several considerable Revenues devolv'd to the Crown: and the Castle of Penbroke was granted to *Mancis At-court*, a Courtier of that time in great favour; who, upon this account, was commonly call'd *Lord of Penbroke*. And not long after, *John Duke of Bedford*, and after him his brother *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, sons of King Henry the fourth, obtain'd the same title. After that, *William de la Pole* was made *Marquis* of Penbroke; upon whose decease King Henry the sixth created *Jasper de Hatfield* his brother by the mother's side, Earl of Penbroke; who, being afterwards divested of all his Honours by King Henry the fourth, was succeeded by *William Herbert*, who was kill'd in the battle at *Banbury*. To him succeeded a son of the same name, whom Edward the fourth, having recover'd his Kingdom, created Earl of *Huntingdon*, conferring the title of Earl of Penbroke on his eldest son *Edward Prince of Wales*. A long time after that, King Henry the eighth entitled *Anne of Bullen* (whom he had betroth'd) *Marchioness of Penbroke*. At last King Edward the sixth, † in our memory, invest'd *Wil-†* So said, *liam Herbert*, Lord of *Caer-Diff*, with the same ann. 1607. title. He was succeeded by his son *Henry*, who was President of Wales under Queen Elizabeth; * after

* And now, * after whom his son *William*, a person of extraordinary Accomplishments both of body and

† Enjoys, C. mind, † enjoy'd that honour. [Upon the death of *William*, the honour of Earl of *Penbroke* descended to *Philip Herbert*, who was also Earl of *Montgomery*, and was succeeded by *Philip* his son. After whose death, *William* his son and heir succeeded; as did, upon his death, *Philip Herbert*, half-brother to the last *William*; to whom succeeded *Thomas* his only brother, a person of great Virtue and Learning, who now

enjoys the titles of Earl of *Penbroke* and *Montgomery*.]

This family of the *Herberts* is very noble, and Origin of the ancient, in these parts of Wales. For they derive their pedigree from *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry the first*, who marry'd that King's || Concubine, mother of *Reginald* || Earl of *Cornwall*, as I am inform'd by Mr. *Robert Glover*, a person of great knowledge in Genealogies; by whose untimely decease Genealogical Antiquities have suffer'd extremely.

Parishes in this County 145.

C A R D I G A N S H I R E.



H E Shores, obliquely retiring from *Ostropitarum* or *St. David's* Promontory toward the East, receive the Sea into a vast Bay, much of the form of a half-moon; on which lies the third Division of the *Dimeta*, call'd

by the English *Cardiganshire*, in British *Sir Aber Teivi*, and by Latin Writers, *Ceretica*. If any small suppose it to be denominated from King *Caratacus*, his conjecture may seem to proceed rather from a fond Opinion of his own, than from any Authority of the Ancients. And yet we read, that the same renowned Prince *Caratacus* rul'd in † these parts. On the west, towards the Sea, it is a champaign Country; as also to the south, where the river *Teivi* divides it from *Caer-Marddin-Shire*. But to the east and north, where it borders on *Brecknockshire* and *Montgomeryshire*, there is a continued ridge of Mountains, which however afford good pasture for Sheep and Cattel; and in the valleys whereof are several lakes, or natural ponds. That this country was planted formerly, not with Cities but small Cottages, is gathered [by some] from that saying of their Prince *Caratacus*, who when he was a captive at Rome, having view'd the Splendour and Magnificence of that City, said, *Seeing you have these and such like noble structures, why do you covet our small cottages?* [If indeed this was subject to King *Caratacus*; which seems not evident from any place in *Tacitus* or other Author. For we find no mention of the names of those Countries under his Dominion, unless we may presume the *Silures*, his Subjects, from these words of *Tacitus*, *Ium inde in Siluras, super propriam ferociam Caractaci viribus confisos*; i. e. From thence to the *Silures*, who besides their own natural fierceness, rely'd on the strength of *Caractacus*, &c. Moreover, though we should grant him to have been King of the *Dimeta*, yet they who are concern'd for the ancient reputation of this Country, may fairly urge, that though they accept of the authority of *Zonaras*, who liv'd a thousand years after, yet nothing can be collected from that Speech of *Caractacus*, that may prove this Country to have been more poorly inhabited in those times, than other Provinces, seeing he only speaks in general of the Countries in his Dominion, and that we find by his Speech in *Tacitus*, that he

was *plurium Gentium Imperator*, Prince or Sovereign of many Countries.] However, let us take a cursory view of such places as are of any Antiquity.

The river *Teivi*, call'd by Ptolemy *Tuerobius Tuerobius*, or (corruptly for *Dwr Teivi*, which signifies the the river *Teivi* water,) springs out of the lake *Llyn Teivi*, under the Mountains already mention'd. At first, it is retarded by rocks; and, rumbling among the stones without any channel, takes its course through a very stony track (near which the Mountaineers have, at *Ros*, a very great *Ros Fair* for Cattel,) to *Stratfleur*, a Monastery here-*Stratfleur*, tofore of the *Cluniack Monks*, and encompass'd *Strata florida* on all sides with mountains.

From hence, being receiv'd into a channel, it runs by *Tre' Gârôn*, and by *Lhan Dheui Brêvi*, *Tre' Gârôn*, a Church dedicated to the memory of *St. Da-Lhan Dheui* *vid Bishop of Menevia*, and thence denominated. Where in a full Synod, he confuted the Pelagian heresy, at that time reviving in Britain; and that not only out of holy Scripture, but likewise by Miracle; for it is reported, that the ground on which he stood preaching, mounted up to a hillock under his feet.

[This Synod for suppression of the Pelagian MS. of Mr. Hereſie, was held about the year 522. For we find in some British Records, that *St. Dubricius* Archbishop of *Caer-Lheion*, having assisted at the Synod, and resign'd his Bishoprick to *St. David*, betook himself that year (together with most of the Clergy who had met on that occasion) to a Monastery at *Thys Enlbi* *, where * *Bardsey* being free from the noise of the World, they might, with less interruption, devote the remainder of their lives to the service of God. Of this retirement of *St. Dubricius* and his followers, mention is made also by an eminent Poet † of that age, in these words:

Pan oedh Saint Senebth Bhreui,
Drwy arch y prophwydi,
Ar ôl gwirw bregeth Dewi,
Yn myned i Thys Enlbi, &c.

At this Church of *Lhan Dheui Brêvi*, I observ'd an ancient Inscription on a Tomb-stone, which is doubtless remov'd from the place where it was first laid, it being now set above the Chancel-door.

† Aneurin
Gwawdydd
[*allu Gwawdydd*]
Mychdeyrn
Beirdd, i. e.
Aneurin the
Satyrist, King
of Bards.

Upon

—+ HIC IACET IDNERT FILIVSI
QVI OCCISVS FVIT PROPTER P-----
SANCTI

Upon a Review of this Monument, it appears that the vacant Spaces at the end of each line, are supplied, by adding to the first, ACOBI; to the second, REDAM; and to the third DAWID.

There is also another old Inscription on a Stone erected by the Church-door, on the out-

side; which seems (as well as some others on Croffes) to consist wholly of Abbreviations. What it may import, I shall not pretend to explain; but shall add nevertheless a Copy of it, leaving the signification to the Reader's conjecture.

—+ C PNLISIHIOZDS

The Sexton of this place shew'd me a Rarity by the name of *Matkorn yr ŷch bannog*, or *Matkorn ŷch Dewi*; which he told me had been preserv'd there ever since the time of St. David; adding the fabulous tradition of the Oxen call'd *Tchen bannog*, which I shall not trouble the Reader with, as being no news to such as live in Wales, nor material information to others.

This *Matkorn*, however, seem'd to me a very remarkable Curiosity. For if it be not really (as the name implies) the interior horn of an Ox, it very much resembles it; and yet it is so weighty that it seems absolutely petrified. It is full of large cells or holes; and the circumference of it at the root, is about seventeen inches.

Whilst I was copying the Inscriptions above-mention'd, a Country-man told me there was another at a house call'd *Lhannio isau*, in this parish, distant about a mile from the Church. Being come thither, I found these two Inscriptions, and was inform'd that several others had been discover'd by digging, but that the stones were applied to some uses, and the Inscriptions not regarded.

MAE'R GAREG
YMA UWCH
HEN DRWS Y
GLOWTY.

ARTI M
ENNIVS
PRIMVS

OVERIONI

The first I read *Caij Artij Manibus* [or perhaps *memoriae*] *Ennius Primus*. From which name of *Primus*, I take the Church of *Lhan-Dewi*

to have received the addition of *Brevi*, seeing the Latin word *Primus* is commonly expressed in Welsh by *Priv*; and so, *Fôrma*, *Fyru*; *Turma* *Turyu*; *Terminus*, *Terwyn*, &c. Another Roman Epitaph, circumscrib'd with lines, in the same manner as this is, may be seen in * *Reinefius*, * *Syntag. Ia.* The Letter C revers'd (as in the first place of *scr. Cl. 3.* this Inscription) denotes frequently *Caia*, but sometimes also *Caius*, as may be seen in the same

† Author.

† P. 722.

◊ SEMPRONIO, &c.

This Note or Character [◊] added to the first, fifth, sixth and last letters, is sometimes observ'd in other Roman Inscriptions †. As for the second letter of this Inscription, we have frequent examples, on stones and coins, of that form of the letter A. In * *Reinefius*, we find this Inscription: † *Pag. 3.*

HERCVLI L. ARTIVS, &c.

which that learned Critick directs us to read *Herculi Lartius*; but seeing we find here also the name of *Artius*, peradventure that correction was superfluous.

Besides Inscriptions of the Romans, they sometimes find here their Coins; and frequently dig-up bricks and large free-stone neatly wrought. The place where these Antiquities are found, is call'd *Kae'r Kefill*, which signifies *Castle-Field*, or to speak more distinctly, *the Field of the Castles*; though at present there remains not above-ground the least sign of any building: nor have there been any (for what I could learn) within the memory of any person now living in the neighbourhood, or of their Fathers or Grandfathers. However, seeing it is thus call'd, and that it affords also such manifest tokens of its being once inhabited by the Romans, we have little reason to doubt, but that they had a Fort or Garrison, if not a considerable Town, at this place. And that being granted, it will also appear highly probable, that what we now call *Lhannio*, was the very same with that which Ptolemy places in the Country of the *Dimeta*, by the name of † *Lovantium*, or (as it is otherwise read) *Lovantium*. If any shall urge, that to suppose it only a Castle, and not a City or Town of *Carmarthenshire*, is E

† See *Brecknockshire*, and note *Carmarthenshire*.

note, is to grant it not to have been the old *Leuantium*; I answer, that perhaps we do but commit a vulgar Error, when we take all the Stations in the *Itinerary*, and Burroughs of Ptolemy, for considerable Towns or Cities; it being not improbable, that many of them were only Forts or Castles with the addition of a few Houses, as occasion requir'd.]

† i. e. to Llan-
ceut-brevi.
Lhan-Bedr.

* In Pembroke-
shire.

† Kil-Garan.

† It is not
there, but be-
tween Ken-
marth and
Lhan-Dug-
nyth.

Beavers.

Thus † far, and farther, the river *Teivi* runs southward, to *Lhan-Bedr*, a small Market-town. From whence directing it's course to the west, it makes a broader channel, and falling over a steep precipice, * near *Kil-Garan*, makes that *Salmon-Leap* which I have already † mention'd. For this river abounds with Salmon, and was formerly the only river in Britain (as Giralduſus ſuppoſed) that bred Beavers. A Beaver is an amphibious animal, having the fore-feet like a dog, but footed behind like a gooſe, of a dark gray colour, with an oblong flat cartilagineous tail, which, in ſwimming, it makes uſe of to ſteer it's courſe. Giralduſus makes ſeveral remarks upon the ſubtilty of this creature; but at this time there are none of them found here. [However, though we may not rely on the authority of Giralduſus in many things he relates (as one who wrote in an age leſs cautious and accurate, and when nothing pleas'd ſo much as what excited the admiration of the Reader;) yet in this caſe, the price of a Beaver's ſkin being mention'd in the Laws of *Howel Dda*, there remains no reaſon to queſtion his veracity. And in caſe there had been no ſuch proofs that there were formerly Beavers in this Kingdom, there is no room to doubt it, in that there are two or three Ponds or Lakes in Wales, well known at this day, by the name of *Llyn yr Awangk*, i. e. Beaver-pool. The vulgar of our age, ſcarce know what creature that *Awangk* was; and therefore ſome have been perſwaded, that it was a *Phantom* or *Apparition* which heretofore haunted Lakes and Rivers. As for the name, I take it for granted that it is derived from the word *Avon*, which ſignifies a River, and ſuppoſe it only an abbreviation of the word *Avonog*, i. e. *Fluviatilis*; as *Llwynog* (a Fox,) ſignifies *Sylvaticus*, from *Llwyn*, *Sylvæ*. And as for the ſignification, it is not to be controverted; ſome old Poets to deſcribing it, that they evidently meant a Beaver.

Beaſts in
Wales.

Befides the Beaver, we have formerly had ſome other Beaſts in Wales, which have been long ſince totally deſtroyed. As, firſt, *Wolves*; concerning which we read in *Meirionyddſhire*; as alſo in *Derbyſhire* and *Yorkſhire*. Secondly, *Roe-Bucks*, call'd in Welch *Irychod*; which have given names to ſeveral places; as *Bryn yr Iwrb*, *Phynau yr Iwrb*, *Llwyda Iwrb*, &c. Thirdly, The *Wild-Beaſt*, of which mention is made by Dr. *Davies*, at the end of his Dictionary. And laſtly, I have offered ſome Arguments to prove alſo that *Bears* were heretofore natives of this

Paſ. 213. Iſland, which may be ſeen in Mr. Ray's *Synopſis Methodica Animalium quadrupedum*.]

Cardigan.

Scarce two miles from *Kil Gáran*, lies *Cardigan*; call'd by the Britains *Aber Teivi*, i. e. *Teiviumouth*, the chief Town of this County. It was fortified by *Gilbert*, the ſon of *Richard Clare*; but being afterwards treaſonably ſurrender'd, it was laid waſte by *Rhys ap Gryffydd*, and the Governor *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, whom ſome call *Stephanides*, was taken priſoner: who after he had remained a long time at the mercy of the enrag'd Welch, was at length releas'd; but compell'd to reſign into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales. Whereupon, he

made a deſcent upon Ireland, and though with a ſmall army, yet very ſucceſſfully; and was the firſt of the Normans, who by his valour made way for the Engliſh-Conqueſt of that Kingdom.

From the mouth of the *Teivi*, the ſhore, retiring gradually, is waſh'd by ſeveral rivulets. Amongſt them, that which Ptolemy calls *Stuc-Stucia*, or *cia*, at the upper end of the County, deſerves our notice; the name whereof is ſtill preſerved *Yſtwyth*.

Near the fource of this river, there are Lead-mines, [ſeveral of which have been diſcovered within the memory of man in this part of the County; but the moſt conſiderable that has been found in our time (either here, or in any other part of the Kingdom) is that of *Bwlch yr Eskir hir*, diſcover'd Anno 1690, which Bwlch yr was lately the poſſeſſion of Sir *Carbury Pryſe* of *Gogerddan*, Baronet; who dying without iſſue, and the title being extinct, was ſucceeded in this eſtate of *Gogerddan*, by *Edward Pryſe*, ſon of *Thomas Pryſe* of *Lhan Vred*, Eſq. The Ore here was ſo nigh the ſurface of the Earth, that (as I have been credibly inform'd) the moſs and graſs did in ſome places but juſt cover it; which ſeems to add credit to that place of *Pliny Nat. Hiſt. lib. 34. c. 17.* — *Nigro plumbo ad ſtilulas laminæque utitur, laborioſius in Hiſpania eruto: ſed in Britannia ſummo terræ corio, adeo largè, ut lex ulro dicatur, ne plus certo modo fiat: — in Britain it lies on the Surface of the Earth; ſo plentifully, that there is a Law, that more ſhall not be made, than a certain quantity preſcribed.* But becauſe there is a Map of theſe Lead-mines, publiſhed by Mr. *William Waller*, together with a larger account of them than can be expected here, it ſeems needleſs to add any more on this ſubject.]

At the mouth of the *Teivi*, is the moſt populous Town of the whole County, call'd *Aber-Yſtwyth*; which was alſo fortified with walls by the above-mention'd *Gilbert Clare*, and defended a long time by *Walter Beck* an Engliſhman, againſt the Welch. Near this place, is *Lhan-Bádarn-Vawr*, i. e. *Great St. Peter's*, *Lhan-Bà* who (as we read in his life) was an *Armorican*, *darn-Vawr* and govern'd the Church here by feeding, and fed it by governing. To whole memory a Church and Biſhop's See was here conſecrated: but the Biſhoprick (as *Roger Hoveden* writes) fell to decay long ſince; for that the People had moſt barbarouſly ſlain their Paſtor. At the ſame place the river *Rheidol* alſo caſts it ſelf into the Ocean; *Rheidol* having taken it's courſe from that very high and ſteep hill, *Plin-Lhymmon*; which is the bound of the north part of the County, and gives riſe, beſides this, to thoſe two noble rivers we have already mention'd, *Severn* and *Wye*. Not very far from *Aber-Yſtwyth*, the river *Dryog*, the boundary betwixt this County and *Merionethſhire*, is alſo diſcharg'd into the Ocean.

[There are likewiſe in this Country, ſeveral ſuch ancient Stone-Monuments as we have obſerv'd in the preceding Counties, whereof I ſhall briefly mention ſuch as I have ſeen, becauſe they may differ in ſome reſpect from thoſe already deſcrib'd.]

Lhèch yr Aſt, in the pariſh of *Lhan Goedmor*, *Lhèch yr* is a vaſt rude ſtone of about eight or nine yards Aſ. in circumference, and at leaſt half a yard thick. It is plac'd inclining; the one ſide of it on the ground, the other ſupported by a Pillar of about three foot high. I have ſeen a Monument ſomewhat like this, near *Lhan Edern* in *Glamorganſhire*, call'd alſo by a name of the ſame

same signification *Gwâl y Vilaf*, which affords no information to the curious ; as signifying only the *Bitch-Kennel*, because it might serve for such use. *Gwâl y Vilaf* is such a rude stone as this, but much longer, and somewhat of an oval form, about four yards in length, and two in breadth, supported at one end by a stone about two foot high, somewhat of the same form (though much more rude) as those we find at the head and feet of graves in Country Churches. There is also by this *Llêch yr Af*, such another Monument, but much less and lower ; and five beds (such as we call *Kistieu Maen*, but not cover'd) scarce two yards long, of rude stones pitch'd in the ground ; as likewise a circular area of the same kind of stones, the diameter whereof is about four yards ; but most of the stones of this circle are now fallen : and, about six yards from it, there lies a stone on the ground, and another beyond that, at the same distance, which doubtless belong to it.

Meineu hiron. *Meineu hiron* near *Nuodh* (the seat of the worshipful *David Parry Esq*; not many years since *High-Sheriff* of *Penbrokeshire*) are perhaps some remaining pillars of such a circular stone-monument (though much larger) as that described in *Caer-Mardhin-shire*, by the name of *Meini gŵyr*.

Meini Kyrvivol. *Meini Kyrvivol* (or the *numerary Stones*) near the same place, seem to be also the remains of some such barbarous Monument. They are nineteen stones lying on the ground confusedly, and are therefore called *Meineu Kyrvivol* by the vulgar, who cannot easily number them ; of which two only seem to have been pitch'd on end.

Llêch y Goures. *Llêch y Goures* * (a Monument well known also in this neighbourhood) seems much more worthy our observation ; being an exceeding vast stone, placed on four other very large pillars or supporters, about the height of five or six foot. Besides which four, there are two others pitch'd on end under the top-stone; but much lower, so that they bear no part of the weight. There are also three stones (two large ones, and behind those a lesser) lying on the ground at each end of this Monument ; and at some distance, another rude stone, which has probably some reference to it. This *Llêch y Goures* stands on such a small bank or rising, in a plain open field, as the five stones near the circular Monument called *Robrich stones* in *Oxfordshire*.

Hir waen gŵydbog. *Hir waen gŵydbog* †, is a remarkable Pillar about sixteen foot high, three foot broad, and two thick. It is erected on the top of a mountain, in the confines of the parishes of *Kelhan* and *Lhan y Kŵys*, and is at present (for what end soever it was first set-up) the mere-stone or boundary betwixt this County and *Caer-Mardhin-shire*. Not far from it, is *Maen y prenvol*, which I have not seen, but suppose, from the name, to be a Monument of the same kind that we call *Kistvaen*; for *Prenvol* in this country (in *North-Wales* *Prennol*) signifies a small coffer or chest.

Gwely Talieffin. *Gwely Talieffin*, in the parish of *Lhan-Vihangel* *geneu'r glyn*, by its name and the tradition of the neighbours concerning it, ought to be the grave of the celebrated Poet *Talieffin ben beirdd*, who flourish'd about the year 540. This grave or bed (for that is the signification of the word *Gwely*) seems also to be a sort of *Kist-vaen*, four foot in length, and three in breadth ; composed of four stones, one at each end, and two side-stones ; the highest of which is about a foot

above-ground. I take this, and all others of this kind, to be old heathen Monuments, and am far from believing that *Talieffin* was inter'd here.

But to proceed from these barbarous Monuments (which yet I take to be no more rude than those of our neighbouring nations, before they were conquer'd by the Romans) to something that was later and more civilized ; I shall here add an Inscription which I but lately copied from a large rude stone in *Penryn* Parish, not far from the Church. It stood not long since (as I was inform'd) in a small heap of stones, close by the place where it now lies on the ground. The stone is as hard as marble, and the letters large and very fair, and deeper inser'd than ordinary ; but what they signify, I fear must be left to the Reader's conjecture.

I must confess, at first view, I thought I might venture to read it, *Cor Balencit jacit Ordovs* ; and to interpret it, *The heart of Valentius of North-Wales lies here* ; supposing that such a person might have been slain there in battle. In old Inscriptions we often find the letter B. used for V. as *Balerius* for *Valerius*, *Bixist* for *Vixist*, *Militabit* for *Militavit*, &c. and the word *Ordovs* I thought not very remote from *Ordovices*. But I am not satisfied with this notion of it my self, much less do I expect that others should acquiesce in it.

CORBALENGIACIT
ORDOVs

In this same Parish of *Penryn*, was found some years since, a British gold coin, weighing (I suppose) above a Guinea ; and belonging to *John Williams*, Esquire, of *Aber Nant bychan*, who was pleas'd to send me the figure of it, that is now inserted amongst some other Antiquities at the end of these Counties of Wales.

From this, and many others that are found in several places of this Kingdom, it it manifest the Britains had gold and silver coins of their own, before the Roman Conquest ; unless such as contend for the contrary, can make it appear that these coins were brought in by the Phenicians, or some other trading Nation, which I think no man has yet attempted. For seeing such of these Coins as want Inscriptions, are always a little hollow on the one side, and have also impressions or characters (if I may so call them) different from those of Roman and all other Coins ; it is very plain, that the art of coining them was not learn'd of the Romans : for if so, we had not met with these unintelligible Characters on them, but Roman letters, such as, by some coins of † *Caflvrelannus* † Brit. Kaf. and *Cunobelin*, we find they made use of after walhawn, and Kynvelyn.

The Normans had scarce settled their con-Lords of Cary quest in Britain, when they assail'd this Coast digan. with a Navy ; and that with good success. For in the time of William Rufus, they got the sea-coasts, by degrees, out of the Welshmen's hands ; but granted the greatest part of it to *Kadŵgan ap Blidhyn*, a Britain, noted for Wisdom, and of great interest throughout all *Wales*, and at the same time in much favour with the *English*. But his son *Owen*, proving a rash youth,

youth, and a hater of Peace, and annoying the English, and the Flemings who had lately settled there, with continual excursions; the unhappy father was depriv'd of his Inheritance, and forced to suffer for the offences of his son, who was also himself constrained to leave his native Country, and to flee into Ireland. King Henry the first granted this County of Cardigan to *Gilbert Clare*, who planted Garrisons in it, and fortified several Castles. But *Kadwigan*, with his son *Owen*, being afterwards received into favour by the English, had all his Lands restored to him. Notwithstanding this, *Owen* returning again to his old ways, and raising new Troubles, was slain by *Giraldo Penbroke*, whose wife *Nesta* he had * ravished. His father being carried prisoner into England, expected for a long time a better change of Fortune; and being at last in his old age restored

to his own, was unexpectedly and on a sudden stab'd by his nephew *Madok*. After that, *Roger de Clare* received Cardiganshire, by the munificence of King Henry the second: but *Richard Earl of Clare* (his son, if I mistake not) being slain in his journey hither by land; *Rhys*, Prince of South-Wales, after he had with his victorious Army made a great slaughter of the English, reduced it at last under his subjection. However, it fell afterwards by degrees, without any blood-shed, into the hands of the English.

[*Thomas Brudenel*, Baron Brudenel of *Sougb* - *Earls of Cardigan*.
ton, was created Earl of *Cardigan* by King Charles the second, April 20. 1661, upon whose death *Robert* his son succeeded in his estate and titles: which *Robert* hath been also succeeded by *George* his Grandson, the present Earl; *Francis* Lord Brudenel his son, dying in the lifetime of his Father.]



Minutes of Time

XVI

XV

XIV

XIII

XII

A New and Correct MAP
of
NORTH-WALES

ST

GEORGES CHANNEL

Dee R.

CHESTER

PART OF
CHESHIRE

OR THE

CAERNARVANSHIRE

MERIONETHSHIRE

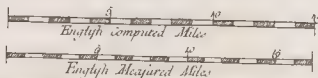
P. OF SHROP

SHIRE

IRISH SEA

PART OF
SOUTH WALES

P. OF
HEREFORDSHIRE



Degrees of Longitude from London

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

=

E
L
A
N
T

=

us) were much esteem'd, as well for the shape and
 † Membrós stateliness †, as the incomparable swiftness, which na-
 ture had given them.

At the utmost limit of this County, west-
 ward, where it ends in a Cone or sharp point,
 lies Machynbeth; the Maglona perhaps of the

many years, adds this further account: The
 main Fort which was on the highest part of
 the hill, was built quadrangularly, and encom-
 pass'd with a strong wall and a broad ditch,
 of an oval form; excepting, that towards the
 valley, it was extended in a direct line. On
 the out-side of the great ditch next the river

Dyvi,

5 F

ORDEVICES.



*T*hose Countries of the Silures and Dimetæ which we have last survey'd, were in after-times, when Wales came to be divided into three Principalities, call'd by the Natives De-heubarth (or the Right-hand part,) and in English, as we have already observ'd, South-Wales. The other two Principalities (which they call Gwynedd and Powys, and we, North-Wales, and Powylland) were inhabited by the Ordevices, call'd also Ordevices and Ordovicæ, and in some Authors (though corruptly) Ordolucæ. A courageous and puissant Nation these were, as being Inhabitants of a mountainous country, and receiving vigour from their native soil; and who continu'd, the longest of any, unconquer'd either by Romans or English. For they were not subdu'd by the Romans, till the time of the Emperor Domitian; when Julius Agricola reduced almost the whole Nation: nor were they subjected by the English, before the reign of Edward the first. For a long time they enjoy'd their liberty, confiding as well in their own strength and courage, as in the roughness and difficult situation of their country: which seems to be laid out by nature, for Ambuscades, and the prolonging of war.

To determin the limits of these Ordevices, is no hard task; but to give a true reason of the name, seems very difficult. However, I have entertain'd a conjecture, that, seeing they are seated on the two rivers of Dewi, which, springing not far asunder, take their course different ways, and that * Oar-devi * Read, in the British language signifies, Upon the rivers of Dewi; they have been thence call'd Ordevices. *Ar-dhyvi*. So the Arverni receiv'd their name from their situation on the river Garumna; the Armorici from inhabiting a maritim country; and the Horelci from their bordering on the river Esk.

Nor is the name of the Ordevices so entirely extinct in this country, but that there remain some footsteps of it. For a considerable part of it, which lies on the Sea, is at this day call'd by the inhabitants Ar-dudwy; out of which the Romans, by a softer pronunciation, may seem to have coin'd their Ordevices and Ordevices. But now this whole tract (except one small County) is call'd in Latin Gwynedhia, and Venedotia, and in British Gwynedd, from the Veneti in Armorica as some imagin, who (as Caesar writes) were us'd to sail often into Britain. And if it were allowable to change one letter, I might suppose that this name was not unknown to the Greeks and to Pausanias, who in his *Arcadia* informs us, that Antoninus Pius had sufficiently chastis'd our Brigantes, for making Inroads into Genounia, a Genounia. Roman Province in Britain. Now if we may be allow'd to read Genouthia for Genounia, that word comes so near Guinethia, and this Guinethia [or Gwynedd] borders so much on the country of the Brigantes, that unless Pausanias meant this country, some Oracle must find out for us what country he meant. To the Ordevices belong'd those Countries which are now call'd in English by new names, Montgomery-shire, Meirionnydh-shire, Caernarvon-shire, Denbigh-shire, and Flint-shire.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.



*M*ontgomeryshire, call'd in British *Sir Dre' Valdwyn*, from its chief town, is bounded on the south with *Cardiganshire* and *Radnorshire*; on the east with *Shropshire*; on the north with *Denbighshire*, and on the west with *Meirionnydhshire*. This Shire, though it be mountainous, is yet in general a fertile Country, having fruitful Vales as well for pasture as arable land: and was formerly a breeder of excellent horses; which (as Giraldus informs us) were much esteem'd, as well for the shape and size as majestaty, as the incomparable swiftness, which nature had given them.

At the utmost limit of this County, westward, where it ends in a Cone or sharp point, lies *Machynlleth*; the *Maglona* perhaps of the

Romans, where, in the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, the *Præfect* of the *Solenfians* lay in garrison under the *Dux Britannia*, in order to keep in subjection the inhabitants of that mountainous tract. And at two miles distance, near *Penalht*, [in the County of *Meirionnydh*,] we find a place call'd *Kevn-Kaer*, or the back of a city*, * *Dorflum* where they sometimes dig-up Roman Coins, urbis. and where are seen the footsteps of a round wall of considerable extent. [Concerning which *Kevn Kaer*, an ancient place, a Gentleman who has liv'd there many years, adds this further account: The main Fort which was on the highest part of the hill, was built quadrangularly, and encompass'd with a strong wall and a broad ditch, of an oval form; excepting, that towards the valley, it was extended in a direct line. On the out-side of the great ditch next the river

5 F

Dyvi,

* Membrosâ statelinet; †, as the incomparable swiftness, which nature had given them.

Machyn-
lleth.
Maglona.

(or elsewhere) as Travellers may be apt to sink into, as I have observed particularly in the Mountains of Glamorganshire. And that a great deal of the ground near this place is such, is also very well known. As for the Etymon of the appellation *Trallwm*, I suppose it only an abbreviation of *Trath-lyn*, i. e. a *Quagmire*.

Red Castle. Near *Trallwm*, on the south-side, is a castle, call'd from the reddish stones of which it is built, *Kastell Kich*, where, within the same walls, are two Castles; one belonging to the *Lord of Powys*, the other to *Baron Dudley*. *Kadwgan ap Bledhyn*, that renown'd Britain mention'd in the last County, who, whilst he was intent on the building of this Castle, was slain by his nephew *Madok*, as we find in the *Abridgment of Kradok of Lhan Garvan*. Opposite to this, on the other side the river, lies **Buttington**, a place noted for the Danes wintering there: whence, as *Marianus* tells us, they were driven by *Adheredus* Duke of *Mercia*, in the year 894. The river *Severn*, having left these places, winds itself by degrees towards the east, that it may the sooner receive a small river call'd *Tanat**, wherewith being united, it enters *Shropshire*.

* *L. Myrwy.*

Mediolanum. I am fully perswaded (because it seems a certain truth) that the *Mediolanum* of the *Ordovices*, celebrated by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemy*, stood in this Country; the footsteps whereof I have diligently endeavour'd to trace out, tho' with no great success; so far doth age consume even the skeletons and ruins of Cities. However, if we may conjecture from its situation (seeing those Towns which *Antoninus* places on each side, are well known; viz. on one side *Bonium*, call'd now *Bangor*, by the river *Dee*, and on the other *Rurumum*, now *Rewton Castle*, for he places it twelve Italian miles from this, and twenty from the other,) the lines of Position, if we may so term them, or rather of Distance, cross each other betwixt *Mathraval* and *Lhan Vylhin*, which are scarce three miles asunder, and in a manner demonstrate to us the situation of our *Mediolanum*. For this method of finding out a third from two known places, cannot deceive us, when there are neither Mountains interpos'd, nor † the turnings of roads discontinu'd. This *Mathraval* lies five miles to the west of *Severn*; and (which in some degree asserts the Antiquity of it) though it be now but a bare name, it was once the Royal Seat of the *Princes of Powys*; and is also noted in Authors, who tell us, that after the *Princes* left it, * *Robert Vipont* an Englishman built a Castle there. But *Lhan Vylhin* (i. e. the Church of *Mylhin*) a small market-town, though in respect of distance it be a little farther off, is yet, as to affinity of name, much nearer *Mediolanum*. For the word *Vylhin* is, by an Idiom of the British, only a variation of *Mylhin*; as *Kaer Vyrddin*, from *Kaer* and *Myrddin*, and *Ar-von* from *Ar-môn*; [and very lately a great many Roman Coins have been found here.] Nor is this name of *Mylhin* [or *Mylin*] more remote from *Mediolanum*, than *Millano* in Italy, or *Le Million* in *Xanvoigne*, or *Meshlin* in the Low-Countries; all which (as is generally allow'd) were formerly known by the name of *Mediolanum*. But whether of these conjectures comes nearer the truth, let the Reader determin; for my own part, I do no more than deliver my opinion. (Only, as to *Lhan Vylhin*, there is this objection against it, that we do not find it was customary among the Britains, to prefix the word *Lhan* (i. e. Church) to the name of Roman Cities; but if any word was prefix'd, it was generally *Kaer* (i. e. a Fort

or Fence) as *Kaer Llans*, *Kaer Hant*, *Kaer Vyrddin*, &c. And tho' we should allow the invalidity of this objection, and suppose the word *Lhan* might be introduced in latter times; yet considering that a learned and inquisitive Gentleman of this Town (who amongst his other studies, has always had a particular regard to the Antiquities of his Country) has not in the space of forty years met with any Coins here, or other tokens of a place inhabited by the Romans; nor yet discover'd the least signs that this Town was anciently of any considerable note; I think we cannot with safety (barely on account of its name, and vicinity to the situation requir'd) conclude it the old *Mediolanum*. Therefore it seems convenient to have recourse to the situation assign'd this City by *Dr. Powel*; who, in his learned Annotations on *Giraldus's Itinerary* †, assures us, it was not only the opinion of some Antiquaries, that the ancient *Mediolanum* was seated where the village of *Meivod* stands at present; but also that the same village and places adjoining afforded in his time several such remarkable Monuments, as made it evident, that there had been formerly a considerable town at that place. Also, this *Meivod* is seated about a mile below *Mathraval*, on the north-side of the river *Myrwy*; and three miles southward of *Lhan Vylhin*. At present, there remains only a Church and a small village; but several yet living have seen there the ruins of two other Churches. I am inform'd, that about a mile from the Church there is a place call'd *Eryw'r Porrb*, i. e. the Gate-acre, which is supposed to have taken its name from one of the Gates of the old City; and, that in the grounds adjoining to this village, Causeys, Foundations of Buildings, Floors and Harths are often discover'd by Labourers; but whether any such Monuments, as we may safely conclude to be Roman (as Coins, Urns, Inscriptions, &c.) are found at this place, I must leave to farther enquiry. *Meivod* (as Bishop *Usher* supposes) is call'd by *Nennius* *Cair Meguid*, and in other copies *Cair Meguod*; but what the word *Meguid* or *Meguod*, or yet *Meivod* or *Mediolanum*, might signify, is hardly intelligible at present; unless the name be taken from an *Hermitage*, in regard they have a tradition at that place, that a Religious Hermit call'd *Rhys* (corruptly, as some suppose, for *Gyrus*) liv'd there; and the word *Meguod* was the same, according to old orthography, with *Meivod* or *Meidwvud*, i. e. a hermitage; from *Meidw* a hermit, and *vod* an habitation. What confirms this, is, that at *Lhan distio* in Denbighshire, there is another *Meivod*, with the very same tradition; and both Churches bear the name of the same Founder, namely, *Tiffritio* the son of *Brychwal Takithrog*, Prince of *Powys*, about the year 600.]

If I should affirm, that this our *Mediolanum*, and those other Cities of the same name in Gaul, were built either by Duke *Medus* or Prince *Olanus*; or that whilst it was building, *Sus mediatim lanata* [a Sow half clad with wool] was dug-up; should I not seem to grafp at clouds and trifles? And yet the *Italians* tell all these stories of their *Mediolanum*. But seeing it is most evident that all these were founded by people who spoke the same language (for we have shewn already, that the Gauls and Britains us'd one common tongue;) it seems highly probable, that they had their denomination from one and the same original. Now, our *Mediolanum* agrees in nothing with that of Italy, but that each of them are seated in a Plain

* *Itinerum flexus impeditus.*

Mathraval.

* *De veteri ponte.*
Lhan Vylhin.

Mediolanum.

† *L. 2. c. 4.*

Lana, what it signifies.

Plain between two rivers; and a learned Italian has from thence deriv'd the name of his, *Mediolanum*, for that it is seated *media inter lanas* which he interprets *betwixt Brooks or small Rivers*.

[*Mathraual* before-mention'd, as heretofore the seat of the Princes of Powys, shews at present no remains of its ancient splendour, there being only a small Farm-house where the Castle stood. *Lhan Vylhin* is a market-town of considerable note, first incorporated by *Llewelyn ap Gruffydd* Lord of *Mechain* and *Moch-nant*, in the time of Edward the second. It is govern'd by two Bailiffs, chosen annually, who, besides other Privileges granted to the town by King Charles the second (bearing date March 28. *Anno Reg.* 25.) were made Justices of the Peace within the Corporation during the time of their being Bailiffs.]

Earls of Montgomery.
† So said, ann. 1607.

This County had dignify'd no Earl with its name and title, till † very lately *Anno* 1605. King James [the first] created at *Greenwich*, *Philip Herbert*, a younger son of *Henry Earl of Pembroke* by *Mary Sydney*, at one and the same time *Baron Herbert of Shurland* and *Earl of Montgomery*, as a particular mark of his favour, and for the great hopes he had conceiv'd of his virtuous qualifications.

See Penbrokehire.

[Which *Philip* being also *Earl of Pembroke*, by the death of his brother without issue; the same persons ever since have enjoy'd both the titles of *Penbroke* and *Montgomery*.]

Princes of Powys.
† From Bledhyn ap Kynvyn.
Powel 109.

The Princes of *Powys*, descended from the third son of *Roderic the Great* †, possess'd this County with some others (only *Roger* and *Hugh* of *Montgomery* had got away part of it) in a continu'd series till the time of Edward the

second. For then *Owen* the son of *Gruffydd ap Gwenwynwyn* the last Lord of *Powys* of British Lords of Extraction (for the title of Prince was disconti-Powys. nu'd long before) left one only daughter, call'd *D. Powel*. *Hawis*, who was marry'd to *John Charlton* an English-man, the King's *Valet*, and he there-upon was created *Earl of Powys* by King Edward the second. His Arms (as I have observ'd in several places) were *Or, a Lion rampant Gules*. He was succeeded in this title by four Brothers, till the male-line became extinct in *Edward*; who by *Eleanor*, daughter and one of the heirs of *Thomas Holland Earl of Kent*, had two daughters, *viz.* *Jane* marry'd to Sir *John Grey*, and *Joyce* the wife of *John Lord Tiptoft*, from whom descended the Barons *Dudley*, and others. This Sir *John Grey*, by his own martial valour, and the munificence of *Hen. 5. Dupli. Norm.* King Henry the fifth, receiv'd the Earldom of *Earl of Tan- Tanqueruil in Normandy*, "to him and his heirs-queruil." "male, delivering one *Balsinet* at the Castle of "Roan, yearly on St. George's day". His son was *Henry Lord Powys*, in whose Family the title of *Powys* continu'd with great honour, till *Edward Grey*, not long before † our time, † So said, dy'd without lawful issue. [The Lordship of ann. 1607. *Powys* was afterwards purchased by Sir *Edward Herbert*, second son of *William Earl of Pembroke*; to whom succeeded his eldest son Sir *William Herbert*, who was created *Lord Powys*; and was succeeded in the same title by *Percy* his son; and *William* son of *Percy*, was first made Earl, and afterwards *Marquis of Powys*, by King James the second. As to the title of *Earl of Tanqueruil*, it lay dormant, till Ford Lord Grey in Middlesex. of *Werk* was advanc'd to that honour by King William the third.]

There are in this County 47 Parishes.

MEIRIONYDHSIRE.



Beyond the County of *Montgomery*, lies *Meirionysshire*, which the Britains call *Sir Veirionys*, the Latins *Mervinia*, and *Giraldus*, *Terra filiorum Conanis*, i. e. the Land of the sons of *Conanus*. It reaches to the crooked bay which I mention'd, and is wash'd by the main Ocean on the west-side, with such violence, that it may be thought to have carry'd off some part of it. On the fourth (for some miles) it is divided from *Cardiganshire* by the river *Dywy*; and on the north, borders on *Caernarvonshire* and *Denbighshire*.

Mountains exceeding high.

This County hath such heaps of mountains, that (as *Giraldus* observes) it is the roughest and most unpleasant County of all *Wales*. For the hills are extraordinary high, and yet very narrow, and terminating in sharp peaks; nor are they thin-scat-ter'd, but placed very close, and so even in height, that the shepherds frequently converse from the tops of them; who yet, in case they should wrangle and appoint a meeting, could scarce come together from morning till night.

[It is (as he observes) generally consider'd, the most mountainous of all the Welsh Counties; though its mountains are not the highest; those of *Snowdon* in *Caernarvonshire* exceeding them in height, and being at least equal to them in rocky precipices. But whereas *Giraldus* calls it the roughest and most unpleasant Country]

in all *Wales*; it may be answer'd (if that be worth notice) that for the pleasing prospect of a Country, there is hardly any standard; most men taking their measures herein, either from the place of their own nativity and education, or from the profit which they suppose a Country may yield. But if (as some hold) variety of objects make a Country appear delightful, this may contend with most; as affording (besides a sea-prospect) not only exceeding high mountains, and inaccessible rocks; with an incredible number of rivers, cataracts, and lakes; but also variety of lower hills, woods, and plains, and some fruitful valleys. Their highest mountains are *Kader Idris*, *Aren Voudrwy*, *Aren Benllyn*, *Arenmig*, *Maelwyn*, *Mamod*, &c. These maintain innumerable herds of cattle, sheep, and goats; and are (in regard they are frequently fed with clouds and rains, and harbour much snow) considerably more fertile, tho' the grass be coarse, than the hills and ridges of lower Countries. *Kader Idris* is probably one of the highest mountains in Britain; and (which is one certain argument of its height) it affords some variety of Alpine plants: but for mountains so high, and their tops notwithstanding so near, that men may converse from them, and yet scarce be able to meet in a whole day; I presume there are none such in nature: and am certain there are not any in *Wales*, but that men conversing from their tops, may meet in half an hour.]

Innu-

Wolves in
England de-
stroy d.

Innumerable flocks of Sheep (as hath been said) do graze on these Mountains; nor are they in any danger of Wolves, which are thought to have been destroy'd throughout England, when King Edgar impos'd a yearly tribute of three hundred wolves-skins on † *Ludwal* Prince of these Countries. For (as we find in William of Malmesbury) 'When he had performed this for three years, he defisted the fourth, alleging he could not find one more'. However, that there remained some long after, is manifest from unquestionable Records. The Inhabitants, who apply themselves wholly to the breeding of Cattel, and who feed on Milk-meats, viz. Butter, Cheese, &c. (notwithstanding Strabo formerly decried our Britains as ignorant of the art of making Cheese,) are scarce inferior to any People of Britain, in stature, clear complexion, comeliness, and proportion; but have an ill character, among their neighbours, for Incontinency and Idleness.

Mowdhuwy.

It hath but few Towns. On the east, where *Dywy* runs, *Kwmwrud Mowdhuwy* is a place well known; which was formerly the inheritance of *William*, otherwise call'd *Wilok Mowdhuwy*, a younger son of *Grufydd ap Gwenwynwyn*, Lord of *Powys*, and by his son's daughter it descended to *Hugo Burgh*, and again * by daughters of that house, to the honourable families of *Newport*, *Leighton*, *Lingen*, and *Miton*.

* Per ejus nep-
tes.

Dol Gelheu.

Where the river *Avon* runs more westerly, lies *Dol Gelheu*, a small Market-town, so called from the valley in which it is seated, for rather, from it's situation in a woody vale; the word *Dol* being much the same with the English *Dale*, so common in the North of England and in Scotland; and * *Kelhe* (in the southern dialect *Kelli*) signifying strictly a wood where much hazel grows, and being sometimes used for any other wood; though at present there are not so many woods about this town, as were formerly. What Antiquity this place is of, or whether of any note in the time of the Romans, is uncertain; however, some of their coins have been of late years dug-up near a well call'd *Fynon Vair*, within a bow-shot of the town; two whereof were sent me by the reverend † Rector of the Place; which are fair silver pieces of *Trajan* and *Hadrian*: viz.

† Mr. Maur,
Janes.

1. IMP. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC.
P.M. TR.P.
COS. V. P.P.S. P.Q.R. OPTIMO
PRINC.

Trophæum de Dacis.

2. IMP. CAESAR TRAIAN HA-
DRIANVS AVG. P.M. TR. P.
COS. III.

Mars Gradivus cum hasta & spoliis.

Har-lech.

Close by the Sea in the small Country of *Arduwy*, stands on a steep rock the Castle of *Ar-lech* (called heretofore *Kaer Kolbryn*), which, as the Inhabitants report, was built by *Edward* the first, and took it's name from the situation; for *Ar-lech* in British signifies on a rock; though some call it *Harlech* †, and interpret it, *A rock pleasantly situated*. When *England* was embroil'd in civil wars, *David* ap *Jenken* ap *Enion*, a British Nobleman, who sided with the House of *Lancaster*, defended this Castle stoutly against *Edward* the fourth, until *William Herbert*, Earl of *Penbroke*, forcing his way through the midst of the Alps of *Wales*, a very difficult passage, attack'd it with so much vigour, that it was surrender'd into his hands. It is almost

† Quasi
Harle-lech.

incredible, what great difficulties he and his soldiers struggled with in this troublesome journey; when in some places whilst they ascended the mountains, they were forced to creep; and elsewhere in descending, in a manner to tumble down: whence that way is called by the neighbours at this day, *Lle Herbert*.

Herbert's
way.

[This *Harlech* (for that is the right name, and the denomination is probably from a rock,) was once call'd *Tŵr Brownen*, and afterwards receiv'd the name of *Kaer Kolbryn* from *Kolb-Vaughan*'s MS. *wyn ap Tagnu*, who liv'd there in the time of Prince *Anarawd*, about the year 877, and was Lord of *Arduwy* and *Eivionydh*, and some part of *Llyn*; which countries are yet, for the most part, possess'd by his posterity. His Arms were, Sable, a cheveron argent, betwix three flower-de-luces. Notwithstanding *Harlech* might receive this name of *Kaer Kolbryn* from *Kolbryn ap Tagnu*, yet it seems probable that this place, or some other near it, was call'd *Kaer* before his time. For I am assured, that in the memory of some persons yet living, several Roman Coins have been found hereabouts; and that the Britains prefix'd the word *Kaer* to most places fortified by the Romans, is well known to all Antiquaries.

In the year 1692. an ancient golden *Torques* Torques, or Chain.

was dug-up in a Garden somewhere near this Castle of *Harlech*. It is a wreathed bar of gold (or rather perhaps three or four rods jointly twisted) about four foot long; flexil, but bending naturally only one way, in form of a hat-band; hooked at both ends exactly (that I may describe it intelligibly, though in vulgar terms) like a pair of pot-hooks; but these hooks are not twisted as the rest of the rod, nor are their ends sharp, but plain, and as it were cut even. It is of a round form, about an inch in circumference, and weighs eight ounces, and is all over so plain, that it needs no farther description. It seems very probable, that Roman Authors always intended an ornament of this kind, by the word *Torques*, seeing it is derived from *Torqueo*; and not a chain (composed of links or annulets) as our Grammarians commonly interpret it, and as *Jeanes Schefferus* supposes, who in his learned and curious dissertation de *Torquibus*, tells us, that the *Torques* were moveable, and made of rings; the Circles solid and round; and the *Monilia*, a little broader, &c. Moreover, the British word *Torch*, which is doubtless of the same origin as well as signification with the Latin *Torques*, is never used for a chain, but generally for a wreath, and sometimes, though in a less strict sense, for any collar, or large ring; our word for a chain being *Kadwen*, which agrees also with the Latin. Whether the *Torques* here describ'd was British or Roman, seems a question not easily decided; seeing we find, that anciently most Nations that we have any knowledge of, used this kind of ornament. And particularly, that the Britains had golden *Torques*'s, we have the authority of *Dio Cassius* †, who in his description of *Boadicea*, or *Boudicca*, Queen lib. 62. of the *Iseni* in the time of *Nero*, tells us, she wore a large golden *Torques* (σπένδον χρυσῶν ἰστέων), that her garment was of divers colours, &c. If it be objected, that though she wore such an ornament, yet it might be in use amongst the Britains only since the Roman Conquests; it may be answer'd, that this seems not to have been the sense of the Author, but that he thus describes her for the strangeness of her habit; adding, that her yellow hair hung loose, and reached down to her hips, &c. A farther confirmation, that

|| Lib. 36.
c. 40.

the Britons used golden *Torques*'s, is, that they were so common among their neighbour-nation (and probably their progenitors) the Gauls. For Livy tells || us, that Publius Cornelius, when he triumph'd over the *Boii*, produced, amongst other spoils, one thousand four hundred and seventy golden *Torques*'s. And *Britomarus*, a commander amongst the Gauls, who is presumed to have been a Briton, wore such an ornament; as we find in *Propertius*. (a)

If any shall urge farther (notwithstanding this authority of Dio Cassius, which with me is sufficient) that seeing there is no British name for this Ornament (the common word *Torch*, being derived from the Latin *Torquis*,) it follows, that the Britons knew no such thing; I answer (though we need not much insist on that objection) that to me it seems very suspicious, the word was Celtic before it was Roman. For though I acknowledge it derived from *Torqueo*, yet we have also the verb *Torchi* in the same sense: and seeing both the British words *Torch* and *Torchi* are in all appearance deriv'd from the common word *Troi*, i. e. to turn; and also that Grammarians know not well whence to derive *Torqueo*; I know not but we may find the origin of it in the British *Torch*. Nor ought any one to think it absurd, that I thus endeavour to derive Latin words from the Welsh; seeing there are hundreds of words in that Language, that agree in sound and signification with the Latin, which yet could not be borrowed from the Romans, for that the Irish retain the same, who must have been a Colony of the Britons, long before the Roman Conquest: and also that the Welsh or British is one Dialect of the old Celtic: whence, as the best Critics allow, the Roman Tongue borrow'd several words; and I presume, by the help of the Irish, which was never alter'd by a Roman Conquest, it might be traced much farther. For instance; we must acknowledge these British words, *Tir*, *Awyr*, *Môr*, *A-ming*, *LiWel*, &c. to have one common origin with those of the same signification in the Latin, *Terra*, *Aer*, *Mare*, *Ammis*, *Lacus*; but seeing the Irish also have them, it is evident that they were not left here by the Romans; and I think it no absurdity to suppose them used in these Islands before Rome was built.

But that we may not digress too far from our subject, it is manifest from what we have alledg'd, that golden *Torques*'s were much used by the Gauls; and I think it not questionable, but that they were in use also amongst the Britons before the Roman Conquest: but whether this we now speak of, were Roman or British, remains still uncertain. To which I can only say, that it seems much more probably to have been British. For whereas it is evident from the example of *Boadicea*, *Britomarus*, the Champion that fought with *T. Manlius Torquatus*, &c. that the great Commanders amongst the Gauls and Britons wore them; I do not know that it appears at all that the Roman Officers did so: and unless that be made out, I think we may safely pronounce it British; for no other Roman, but a Soldier, could lose it here. As for these honorary rewards presented to *Soldiers of merit, we need not presume them to have been Roman, but rather Spoils taken from the barbarous Nations

which they conquer'd. The use of this Ornament seems to have been retain'd by the Britons long after the Roman and Saxon Conquests: for we find, that within these few Centuries, a Lord of *Idl* in Denbighshire, was call'd *Llewelyn aur-dorchog*, i. e. *Leolinus torquis aureo insignitus*: and it is at this day a common saying in several parts of Wales, when any one tells his adversary, he'll strive hard, rather than yield to him; *mi a dynn'r dorch a chwi*; i. e. *I'll pluck the torques with you*.

This which we have here describ'd, seems by the length of it to have been for use as well as ornament, which perhaps was to hold a Quiver; for that they were apply'd to that use, seems very plain from Virgil's description † *Aeneid*. of the Exercises of the Trojan Youth: l. 5.

*Cornea bina ferunt praefixo hastilia ferro:
Pars laeves humero pharetras: it pectore
summo
Flexilis oborti per collum circulus auri.*

Each brandishing aloft a Cornel Spear:
Some at their backs their gilded Quivers bore;
Their Wreaths of burnish'd gold hung down before.

But I fear I have dwelt too long on this one subject, and shall therefore only add (for the satisfaction of such as may scruple this relation) that this valuable Monument of British Nobility and Antiquity is now repositied in the hands of Sir Roger Mostyn of Mostyn, Baronet.

We must not here forget to transmit to Posterity some account of that prodigious fire or kindled exhalation which annoy'd this neighbourhood some years since. There is already a short relation of it, publish'd in the Philosophical Transactions ||, in a Letter from my || Num. 208. above-mention'd * Friend; but those pieces co-* Mr. Jones, ming to few hands, I shall make bold to insert Jan. 20. 1694. it here, with some additions:

Sir,

THis Letter contains no answer to your Queries about the *Locusis*, for I am wholly intent at present upon giving you the best account I can, of a most dismal and prodigious accident at Harlech in this County, the beginning of these Holidays. It is of the unaccountable firing of sixteen Ricks of Hay, and two Barns, whereof one was full of Corn, the other of Hay. I call it unaccountable, because it is evident they were not burnt by common fire, but by a kindled exhalation which was often seen to come from the Sea. Of the duration whereof I cannot at present give you any certain account, but am satisfy'd it lasted at least a fortnight or three weeks; and annoy'd the Country as well by poisoning their Grass, as firing the Hay, for the space of a mile or thereabouts. Such as have seen the fire, say it was a blue weak flame, easily extinguish'd, and that it did not the least harm to any of the men who interpos'd their endeavours to save the Hay, tho' they ventur'd (perceiving it different from common fire) not only close to it, but sometimes into it. All the damage that was sustain'd, happen'd constantly in the night. I have enclos'd a catalogue of such as I have receiv'd certain information of; and have nothing to add, but that there are three small Tenements in the same

Hib. *Tir*,
Aicir, *Muir*,
von, *LiWel*,
Avan, *Loch*.

* Gruter.
Inscr. p. 56.

(a) ——— *Vastis parma relata ducis
Virdomari.
Illi virgatus jaculantis ab agmine brachis,
Torquis ab incisâ decedit unca gula.*

Lib. 4.

neigh-

neighbourhood (call'd Tydhyin Siôn Wyn) the Grafts of which was so infected, that it absolutely kill'd all manner of Cattle that fed upon it. The Grafts has been infectious these three years, but not throughly fatal till this last. Pray send me with all convenient speed, your friend's thoughts, and your own, of the causes, and, if possible, also the remedy, of this surprising Phenomenon, &c.

Thus far, Mr. Jones's account of this surprizing and unparallel'd Meteor; since which time, I receiv'd information from him and others, that it continu'd several months longer. It did no great damage by consuming the Hay and Corn, besides those of some particular persons; but the Grafts, or Air, or both, were so infected with it, that there was all the while a great mortality of Cattle, Horses, Sheep, Goats, &c. For a long time they could not trace this fire any further than from the adjoining Sea-shores: but afterwards those who watch'd it (as some did continually) discover'd that it cross'd a part of the Sea, from a place call'd *Morva bychan* in Caernarvonshire, distant from Harlech about eight or nine miles, which is describ'd to be a Bay both sandy and marlly. That winter, it appear'd much more frequently than in the following summer: for whereas they saw it then almost every night, it was not observ'd in the summer, above one or two nights in a week; and that (which if true, is very observable) about the same distance of time, happening generally on Saturday or Sunday nights: but afterwards it was seen much oftner. They add, that it was seen on stormy as well as calm nights, and all weathers alike; but that any great noise, such as the founding of Horns, the discharging of Guns, &c. did repel or extinguish it; by which means it was suppos'd, they sav'd several Ricks of Hay and Corn; for it scarce fir'd any thing else.

This Phenomenon, I presume, is wholly new and unheard of; no Historian or Philosopher describing any such Meteor; for we never read that any of those fiery Exhalations distinguish'd by the several names of *Ignis fatuus*, *Ignis lambens*, *Scintilla volantes*, &c. have had such effects, as thus to poison the Air or Grafts, so as to render it infectious and mortal to all sorts of Cattle. Moreover, we have no examples of any fires of this kind, that were of such consistence as to kindle Hay and Corn, to consume Barns and Houses, &c. Nor are there any describ'd to move so regularly as this, which several observ'd to proceed constantly to and from the same places for the space of at least eight months. Wherefore seeing the effects are altogether strange and unusual, they who would account for it, must search out some causes no less extraordinary. But in regard that that may not be done (if at all) without making observations for some time upon the place; we must content our selves with a bare relation of the matter of fact. I must confess, that upon the first hearing of this murrain amongst all sorts of Cattle, I suspected that those Locusts that arriv'd in this Country about two months before, might occasion it, by an infection of the Air; proceeding partly from the corruption of those that landed, and did not long survive in this cold Country; and partly of a far greater number which I suppos'd were drown'd in their voyage, and cast upon these Coasts. For though I know not, whether any have been so curious as to search the Sea-weeds for them in this Country, yet I am inform'd

that a Gentleman accidentally observ'd some quantity of them on the shores of Caernarvonshire near *Aber-Dârân*; and that others have been seen on the Sands of the Severn-Sea. Now, that a considerable quantity of these Creatures being drown'd in the Sea, and afterwards cast ashore, will cause a Pestilence, we have many instances in Authors; and particularly one that happen'd in the year 1374, when there was a great mortality of Men and Cattle, on the Coasts of France, occasion'd by Locusts drown'd in our English Channel, and cast upon their shores. But whether such a contagious vapour, meeting with a viscous exhalation, in a moorish Bay, will kindle; and so perform in some measure, such a devastation of Hay and Corn, as the living Creatures would do (where we may also note that || Pliny says of them, || *multa contactu adurunt*, i. e. they burn many things by the touch,) I must recommend to farther consideration. I know there are many things might be objected, and particularly the duration of this fire; but men are naturally so fond of their own conjectures, that sometimes they cannot conceal them, though they are not themselves fully satisfy'd.

About two miles from Harlech, there is a remarkable Monument call'd *Koeten Arthur*. It is a large Stone-table somewhat of an oval form, but rude and ill-shap'd (as are the rest of these Heathen-Monuments,) about ten foot long, and above seven where it is broadest; two foot thick at one end, but not above an inch at the other. It is placed on three rude Stone-pillars, each about half a yard broad; two of which support the thick end, and are betwixt seven and eight foot; but the third, at the other end, about three foot high.

Higher up, in the confines of this County and Caernarvonshire, two notable arms of the Sea encroach on the land, call'd *Y Traeth mawr*, and *Traeth bychan*, that is, the Greater Wash or Frith, and the Lesser. And not far from hence, near a small Village call'd *Festineog*, is a high Festineog, road or military way of pitch'd stones, which leads thorough these difficult and almost unpassable mountains; and seeing it is called in British *Sarn Helen*, or *Helen's way*, it is but reasonable that we suppose it made by *Helen* the mother of *Constantine the Great*; whose works were many and magnificent throughout the Roman Empire. [This was probably of a very considerable extent; unless we should suppose the same *Helen* was Author of several other high-ways in Wales. For besides the place here mention'd, it is also visible at one end of *Kraig Verwyn*, where it is called *Fordh gam Helen Lueddog*, i. e. The crooked Road of Helen the great, or puissant. And I observ'd a way call'd *Fordh* [or *Sarn*] *Helen*, in the parish of *Lhan Badarn Odyn* in Cardiganhire; as also that a great part of the Road from Brecknock to Neath in Glamorganhire, is distinguished by the same name. At this parish of *Festineog*, it is call'd otherwise *Sarn y Ddhal* (a name, whereof I can give no account) for the space of three miles, viz. from *Rhyd yr Helen* to *Kastell Dâl Wylbelen*; and some presume that *Pont Aber Glaslyn*, and *y Gymrwynas* in Caernarvonshire, is a continuation of the same Road.

On a Mountain call'd *Mikneint* near *Rhyd ar Halen*, within a quarter of a mile of this Road, *Rhyd ar Halen*, are some remarkable Stone-monuments, call'd *ten*, &c. *Bedden Gwy Arduwy*, i. e. the Graves of the men of Arduwy. They are at least thirty in number; and each Grave is describ'd to be

* V. Th. Moskiti Theatrum Insectorum, p. 123.

† Otho Fritingenis.

|| Lib. vi. c. 24.

V. Lhichy Dybeith Penbrokshire

* Q. Whether this Brook (as some others once call'd *Halan*; or whether the true name be *Halen*, &c.

with respect to the Road? Mikneint, to Stone-Monuments.

be about two yards long; and to be distinguished by four Pillars, one at each corner of a Grave; which are somewhat of a square form, about two or three foot high, and nine inches broad. The tradition is, that these are Sepulchral Monuments of some persons of note slain here, in a battle fought betwixt the men of *Dyffryn Ardudwy*, and some of Denbighshire. That they are indeed the Graves of men slain in battle, seems scarcely questionable; but when, or by what persons, &c. is wholly uncertain. One of the next neighbours informs me, that he saw, amongst other stones brought hence to mend the walls of *Festiniog*-Churchyard, one with an Inscription; but at present there remains no account of it. By the description he gives of it, I suppose it Roman. For he says it was a polish'd stone, about two foot long, half a yard broad, and three or four inches thick: whereas all the later Inscriptions that I have seen in Wales, are on large Pillars, which are generally rude and unpolish'd. I am told there are also a considerable number of Graves near this Causey, on the Demesns of *Rhin goch*, in the parish of *Trawsfynydd*: and in the year 1687. I copied this Inscription from a stone call'd *Bêdh Porus*, or *Porus's Grave*, near *Lhêch Idris* in the same Parish.

PORIVS
HIC IN TVMVLO JACIT
HOMO---RIANVS FVIT

I found afterwards, it was generally understood, as if this had been the Grave of one of the first Christians in these parts; and that they read it, *Porius hic in tumulo jacit: Homo Christianus fuit*. Being at that time wholly unacquainted with any studies or observations in this kind, perhaps I might not transcribe it with that accuracy I ought; but if it be thus on the Stone (which I must recommend to farther examination) it can never bear that reading, unless we suppose the Letters *STI* omitted by the Stone-cutter after *RI* in the last line; which would be such a fault as we have scarce any instance of in these many hundreds of Inscriptions which Authors have publish'd. But howsoever we read the word, ---RIANVS, I suppose this Inscription to have been the Epitaph of some Roman, about the second or third Century.]

Sarn Helen,
Kaer Gai. Not far from *Sarn Helen*, is *Kaer Gai*, i.e. *Caius's Castle*, built by one *Caius* a Roman; of whom the common People of that neighbourhood report great things, and indeed scarce credible.

The Fountains of Dee. In the east part of the County, the river *Dee* springs from two fountains, whence it is supposed to have deriv'd the name; for they call it *Dwy*, which also signifies the number two; though others contend that it took the name

This river is call'd in Welsh *Dowdrwy*. See *Radnorshire*.

* *Paffes*, *C.*

† Corruptly for *Pen-ilyn*

Mear.

Guiniad Ffith.

which are a fish peculiar to this lake, found in the *Dee*; nor any Salmons taken in the lake, though common in the river; but this indeed may be no conclusive Argument; because we find that *Fifh*, as well as *Birds* and *Beasts*, have their stations Provisionally

assigned them, and delight in such places as afford them agreeable feeding, &c. so that the passing of this river through all the lake, unmix'd, may be no more than a frivolous opinion of the Vulgar. If you please, take here an accurate description of this lake, by an Antiquarian Poet.

*Hispida qua tellus Mervinia respicit Eurum,
Est lacus antiquo Pentlinum nomine dictus,
Hic lacus illimes in valle Tegeus altâ
Latè expandit aquas, & vastum conficit orbem.
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perenni
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque sonoris
Illecebris captos demulcent suaviter aures.
Illud habet certe lacus admirabile dictu,
Quantumvis magna pluvia non astat:
atqui
Aëre turbato, si ventus murmurâ tollat,
Excrevit subito rapidis violentior undis,
Et tumido superat contemptus flumine ripas.*

Where eastern storms disturb the peaceful Skies,

In Merioneth famous *Pentlin* lies.

Here a vast Lake which deepest Vales surround,

His watry Globe rows on the yielding ground.

Encreas'd with constant Springs that gently run

From the rough Hills with pleasing murmurs down,

This wondrous property the Waters boast,

The greatest Rains are in it's Chancels lost,

Nor raise the flood; but when loud tempests roar,

The rising Waves with sudden rage boyl ore,

And conquer'ring Billows scorn th' unequal Shore.

[As to the *Gwiniad* before-mention'd, the word might be aptly render'd in English a *Whiting*; but the fish so call'd is very different from it, being of the Trout kind. A description of it may be seen in Mr. Willoughby's *Ichthyology*, who supposes it the same with what they call (by names of the like signification) *ein Alben*, and *Weis-fisch* in some parts of Switzerland, and the *Ferra* of the Lake of Geneva. And here, we may observe the natural agreeableness of those Alpine Lakes with these in our Mountains, in affording the same Species of Fish, as well as of our high Rocks, in producing some variety of Alpine Plants. They are never taken by any bait, but in nets; keeping on the bottom of the Lake, and feeding on small shells, and the leaves of water *Gladiol* *, a Plant peculiar to these Mountain-Lakes.]

On the brow of this Lake, lies *Bala*, a small Cloist. Town with certain Privileges; having but few Inhabitants, and the Houses rudely built; which yet is the chief Market of these Mountaineers.

[The word *Bala*, though now very seldom (if at all) used as an Appellative, denotes, as the Author of the Latin-British Dictionary informs us, the place where any River or Brook issues out of a Lake; as *Aber* signifies the fall of one river into another, &c. and hence Dr. Davies supposes this Town to be denominated. In confirmation whereof, I add, that near the out-let of the River *Seion*, out

* *Gladiolus*

lucustris

† *Tho. Gult.*

elmus.

Vide Daviâ

Præf.

* The Lake of *Llyn Peris* * in Caernarvonshire, there is a place call'd *Bryn* † y *Bala*. Others † contend that *Bala* in the old British, as well as Irish, signifies a hill. I incline to the former Opinion, and imagine, that upon farther enquiry, other instances besides these two might be found, which would make it still more evident. The round Mount or Barrow at this Town, call'd *Tammen y Bala*, as also that other about half a mile from it, call'd *Brynlysk*, and a third at *Pont Mawr* y *Llyn*, in the same neighbourhood, are supposed by their names, form, and situation, not to have been erected for Urn-burial, but as Watch-mounts to command the road and adjacent places, upon the Roman Conquest of this Country.

Castell Corn-
dochen.

Not far from hence in the Parish of *Llan-irw' Llyn*, we find the ruins of an ancient Castle, of which no Author makes mention. It is call'd *Castell Corn-dochan*, a name of which I can give no account; and is seated on the top of a very steep Rock, at the bottom of a pleasant Valley. It shews the ruins of a Wall, and, within that, of three Turrets, a square, a round, and an oval one, which is the largest. The Mortar was mix'd with Cockle-shells, which must have been brought hither by Land-carriage, about fourteen miles. It seems probable that this Castle, as also such another (but much less) in *Traws-ynydd* Parish, call'd *Castell Pryfor*, were built by the Romans, but nothing certain can be affirm'd herein.

We have not room here to take notice of several other places remarkable, and shall therefore only mention a gilt Coffin, and some brass Arms, found there of late years. The Coffin was discover'd about the year 1684. in a Turber-y †, call'd *Mowrog ystrawyn* near *Maes y Panddy*. It was of wood, and so well preserv'd, that the gilding remain'd very fresh; and is said to have contain'd an extraordinary large

Skeleton. This is the only instance I know, of burying in such places: and yet they who placed this Coffin here, might have regard to the perpetual preservation of it; seeing we find by daily examples of trees found in Turberies, that such bituminous earth preserves wood beyond all others.

The brass Arms were found in the year 1688, in a rock call'd *Katreg Dhiwin*, in the Parish of *Bethkeler*. They seem to be short Swords or Daggers, and to have been all cast in molds. They were of different forms and sizes; some of them being about two foot long, others not exceeding twelve inches: some flat, others quadrangular, &c. About fifty of them were found by removing a great stone; so near the surface of the ground, that they were almost in sight. I have been inform'd, that several were gilt: but twenty or thirty that I saw of them when first found, were all cover'd with a bluish scurf. Their handles probably were of wood, for they were all wasted: and there remain'd only (and that but in very few) two brass nails that fasten'd them, which were something of the form of chair-nails, but headed or riveted on each side; so that they could not be taken out without breaking the round holes wherein they were placed; which they did not fill up, but hung loose in them. Such weapons have been found elsewhere in Wales; and those were probably of the same kind, which were found at the foot of *St. Michael's Mount* in Cornwall, suppos'd to be British.

Hugh, Earl of Chester, was the first Norman that seiz'd this Country, and planted garrisons in it, whilst *Gruffydd ap * Kynan* was his prisoner: but he afterwards recovering this land with the rest of his Principality, left it to his Posterity, who possess'd it till their fatal period in Prince *Llewelyn*.

There are in this County 37 Parishes.

CAERNARVONSHIRE.



Bove *Meirionydshire*, lies that County which the Britains call *Str Gaernarvon*, and the English *Caernarvonshire* (from the chief Town,) and, before the division of Wales into Counties, *Snowdon Forest*: whence in Latin Historians it is call'd *Snaudonia*; as also *Arvonnia*, because it lies opposite to the Island of *Mona* or *Anglesey*. The north and west parts of it border on the Sea; the south on *Meirionydshire*; and on the east the river *Conwy* divides it from *Denbighshire*.

The maritim part of it is fertile enough, and well-peopled; especially that south-west Promontory, which with its crooked shores faces *Oleopardum*, or *St. David's Land*, in *Penbrokeshire*.

But for the inner parts, nature has raised them far and wide into high Mountains (as if she would † condense here within the bowels of the earth, the frame of this Island;) and made a most safe retiring-place for the Britains in time of war. For here are such a number of rocks and craggy places, and so many valleys

incumber'd with woods and lakes, that they are not only unpassable to an army, but even to men † lightly appointed. We may very properly call these Mountains the British Alps; for, besides that they are the highest in all the Alps.

Island, they are also no less inaccessible, by reason of the steepness of their rocks, than the Alps themselves; and do all of them encompass one hill, which far exceeding all the rest in height, does so towre the head aloft, that it seems, I shall not say, to threaten the Sky, but to thrust its head into it. And yet it harbours Snow continually, being throughout the year cover'd with it; or rather with a harden'd * *Nivium* † scruft * of Snow of many years continuance †. And hence the British name of *Kreigieu Eryreu*, and that of *Snowdon* in English; both which seem to signify *Snowy Mountains*: So, *Niphates* in Armenia, and *Imaus* in Scythia, as *Plinius* informs us, were denominated from Snow. But it is observ'd by others, that the British name of these Mountains *Kreigieu'r Eryreu*, signifies *Eagle Rocks*, which are generally understood by the Inhabitants to be so call'd from

5 H the

† *Compages bujus Insula visceribus terra densatur.*

† *Expediti.*
† In this he was misinformed. See below, p. 797.
Hills.

the Eagles that formerly bred here too plentifully, and do yet haunt these Rocks some years, though not above three or four at a time, and that commonly one summer in five or six; coming hither, as is suppos'd, out of Ireland. Had the mountains been denominated from Snow, the name must have been *Kreigieu'r Eira*, whereas the Welsh always call them *Eryreu*. Nor do the ancientest Authors that mention them, favour that other Etymology; for Giraldus Cambrensis writes it *Eryri* (which differs nothing in pronunciation from the present name,) and Ninnius, who writ Anno 858, *Heriri*. However, seeing the English call it *Snowdon*, the former derivation was not without grounds; and it is possible the word *yrau* might be either the ancient pronunciation, or a corruption of *eira*; and so these Rocks call'd *Kreigiau yr Trau*, which might afterwards be written *Kreigieu Eryreu*.)

Notwithstanding the Snow, these Mountains are so fertile in grass, that it is a common saying among the Welsh, *That the mountains of Eryreu would, in case of necessity, afford Pasture enough for all the Cattel in Wales*. I shall say nothing of the two lakes on the tops of these Mountains (in one of which there floats a wandering Island, and the other affords plenty of Fish, each whereof has but one eye;) lest I might seem to countenance † Fables: though some, relying on Giraldus's authority, have believ'd both. However, that there are lakes and standing waters on the tops of these mountains, is certain: whence Gervase of Tilbury, in his book entitl'd *Otia Imperialia*, writes thus: *In the land of Wales within the bounds of Great Britain, are high Mountains, which have laid their foundations on exceeding hard rocks; on the tops whereof the ground is so boggy, that where you do but just place your foot, you'll perceive it to move a stone's cast off. Wherefore upon any surprize of an enemy, the Welsh by their agility skipping over that boggy ground, do either escape their assaults, or resolutely expect them, while they advance forward to their own ruin*. Johannes Sarisburiensis, in his *Polyticon*, calls the Inhabitants of these Mountains by a new-coin'd word *Nivi-collinos*; of whom he wrote thus in the time of Henry the second. *Nivicolini Britones irruunt, &c. The Snowdon-Britains make inroads; and being now come out of their caverns and woods, they seize the plains of our Nobles, and before their faces, assault and overthrow them, or retain what they have got; because our youth, who delight in the house and shade, as if they were born only to conjume the fruit of the land, sleep commonly till broad day, &c.*

[Amongst these Mountains, the most noted are *Moel y Wydrva*, y *Glyder*, *Karnedd Dhauidh*, and *Karnedd Llewelyn*; which are very properly call'd the British Alps. For besides their extraordinary height, and craggy precipices, and their abounding with Lakes and Rivers, and being cover'd with Snow for a considerable part of the year; they agree also with the Alps in producing several of the same * Plants, and some Animals; as particularly *Merula Saxatilis Aldrovandi*, call'd here, and in Meirionnydhfhaire, *Mwyalchen y Graig*, i. e. Rock-ouzel, and in Switzerland, *Berg-Amzel*, or Mountain Black-bird; and the *Torgoch*, a Fifth †, which Mr. Ray supposes to be the same with the * *Roetel* of the Alpine Lakes. In these Mountains (as probably in the Alps also, and other places of this kind) the greatest variety of rare Plants are found in the highest and steepest Rocks. The places here that afford best entertainment for Botanists, are, *Klogwyn*

Karnedd y Wydrva, call'd commonly *Klogwyn* (which is probably the highest Rock in the three Kingdoms,) *Krib* y † *Dibbil*, *Trig* Call'd so corruptly perhaps for *Krib* truly, pronounced; *Du-gyzyllhe*, and y *Klog* y *Difflib*; for down this precipice continually. For whereas such hills are but single heights or floreyes, these are heap'd upon one another; so that having climb'd up one Rock, we come to a Valley, and most commonly to a Lake; and passing by that, we ascend another, and sometimes a third and a fourth, before we arrive at the highest Peaks.

These Mountains, as well as *Kader Ibris* and Rocks. some others in Meirionnydhfhaire, differ from those by Brecknock, and elsewhere in South-Wales, in that they abound much more with naked and inaccessible Rocks; and that their lower skirts and valleys are always either cover'd, or scatter'd over, with fragments of Rocks of all magnitudes, most of which I presume to have fall'n from the impendent Cliffs. But of this, something more particular may be seen in Mr. Ray's *Poetical Geological Description*; * page 285. wherefore I shall mention here only two places, which seem'd to me more especially remarkable. The first, is the summit, or utmost top of the *Glyder* (a Mountain above-mention'd as one of the highest in these parts) where I observ'd prodigious heaps of stones, many of them of the largeness of those of *Stone-henge*; * but of all the irregular shapes imaginable; and all lying in such confusion, as the ruins of any building can be suppos'd to do. Now I must confess, I cannot well imagin how this hath happen'd: for that they should be indeed the ruins of some Edifice, I can by no means allow, in regard that most of them are altogether as irregular as those that have fall'n to the Valleys. Let us then suppose them to be the Skeleton of the hill, expos'd to open view, by rains, snow, &c. but how came they to lye across each other in this confusion? some of them being of an oblong flat form, having their two ends (ex. gr.) east and west; others laid athwart these: some flat, but many inclining, being supported by other stones at the one end; whereas we find by Rocks and Quarries, that the natural position of stones is much more uniform. Had they been in a valley, I should have concluded, that they had fall'n from the neighbouring Rocks, because we find frequent examples of such heaps of stones augmented by accession of others tumbling on them; but being on the highest part of the hill, they seem'd to me much more remarkable.

The other place, which I thought no less observable, though for contrary reasons (that being as regular and uniform, as this is disorder'd and confus'd;) is this. On the west-side of the same hill, there is amongst many others one naked Precipice †, as steep as any I have seen; but so ador'd with numerous equidistant Pillars, and these again slightly cross'd at certain joyns; that such as would favour the Hypothesis of the ingenious Author of the *Sacred Theory*, might suppose it one small pattern of the Antediluvian Earth. But this seem'd particular to me much more easily accounted for than the former; for it was evident, that the gulleets or interstices between the pillars, were occasion'd by a continual dropping of water down this Cliff, which proceeds from the frequent Clouds, Rains

† See below.

* This, as Mr. Ray says, is a boggy place, where you do but just place your foot, you'll perceive it to move a stone's cast off.

† See below. Wherefore upon any surprize of an enemy, the Welsh by their agility skipping over that boggy ground, do either escape their assaults, or resolutely expect them, while they advance forward to their own ruin.

* See Ray's Synopsis of British Plants.

† Umbla minor Gesneri, p. 1201. † Willough. Ichthyol.

* The word *Roetel* signifies the same with *Torgoch*.

† This *Klogwyn* is near Trigvylchau; or is perhaps one of them; but distinguished by no particular name.

Rains and Snow, that this high Rock, expos'd to a westerly Sea-wind, is subject to. But that the effects of such storms are more remarkably regular on this Cliff than others, proceeds partly from its situation, and partly from the texture or constitution of the stone it consists of. However, we must allow a natural regularity in the frame of the Rock, which the storms only render more conspicuous.

That these Mountains are, throughout the year, cover'd either with Snow, or a harden'd crust of Snow of several years continuance, &c. is a wrong notion, probably receiv'd from some persons who had never been at them. For generally speaking, there is no Snow here from the end of April to the midst of September. Some heaps excepted, which often remain near the tops of *Moel y Wydrwa* and *Karnedd Llwydha*, till the midst of June, e'er they are totally wasted. It often snows on the tops of these Mountains in May and June; but that Snow, or rather Sleet, melts as fast as it falls; and the same shower that falls then in Snow on the high Mountains, is but Rain in the Valleys. As for an incrustation of Snow or Ice of several years continuance, we know not in Wales what it means: Though *Wagnerus* tells us they are common in the Alps of Switzerland.

|| Joan. Jac. Wagneri Hist. Nat. Helvetiae Curiosa, Sect. 2.

Tempore aestivo, &c. i. e. in summer-time the tops of the Alps have perpetual frost, and perpetual snow: And adds, There are Mountains crown'd with hillocks or vast heaps of such Ice, call'd by them *Firn* or *Gletscher*, which may be presum'd to have continu'd for two or three thousand years, inasmuch that for hardness it may seem to be rather Crystal than Ice, &c.

Lakes.

The number of Lakes in this mountainous tract, may be about fifty or threecore. I took a Catalogue of fifteen, visible from the top of *Moel y Wydrwa*. These are generally denominated either from the rivers they pour forth, or from the colour of their water; amongst which I observ'd one, under the highest Peak of Snowdon, call'd *Fynon Iâl*, that signifies the Green Fountain, which I therefore thought remarkable, because Mr. Ray* observes that the waters of some of the Alpine Lakes, are also inclin'd to that colour. Others receive their names from some Village or Parish-Church adjoining, or from a remarkable Mountain or Rock under which they are situated; and some there are (though very few) distinguished by names scarce intelligible to the best Critics in the British, as *Llyn Teirn*, *Llyn Eigiau*, *Llyn Lhydaw*, &c. *Givaldus Cambrensis* (as was before observ'd) informs us of two Lakes on the highest tops of these Mountains; one remarkable for a wandering Island; and the other for monocular Fish. To this we must beg leave to answer, that amongst all the Lakes in this mountainous Country, there is none seated on the highest part of a hill, all of them being spread in Valleys either higher or lower, and led by the Springs and Rivulets of the Rocks and Cliffs that are above them. The Lake wherein he tells us there's a wandering Island, is a small Pond, call'd *Llyn y Dywarchen* (i. e. *Lacus celsitius*), from a little green moveable patch, which is all the occasion of the Fable of the wandering Island; but whence that other of monocular Fish (which he says were found also at two places in Scotland) took beginning, I have nothing to say, but that it is credibly reported that Trouts having only one eye are sometimes taken at *Llyn ykwn* near *Lhan Berys*. Most of these Lakes are well

* Some might interpret the two former *Kings-mear* and *Shole-mear*; the word *Teirn* signifying a King or Prince: and *Eigiau* Sholes of fish. *Lhydaw* is the name where, by we call *Armorica*; but signifies nothing else that we know of.

stor'd with Fish, but generally they afford no other kinds than Trout and Eel. The *Torgoch* or red Charres (if we may so call them) are found in some other Lakes of this County and *Meiriondyb*, besides *Llyn Peris*. But this Lake of St. Peris affords another kind of Alpine Fish; and by the description I hear of it, I suspect it to be the *Gle* or *Gill* Charre of Winandermear in Westmorland, which Mr. Willoughby and Mr. Ray conclude to be the same with the *Carpio Lacus Benaci* of Rhondelotius and Gelfer. The season here for catching both, begins about the eleventh of November, and continues for a month. These Fish, as well as the *Guintad* of *Llyn Tegid* in Meriondydshire, are never taken by bait, but always in nets, near *Poutraw*, in the river *Seion*, which issues out of this Lake, and is call'd now corruptly *Avon y Sant*, from St. Peris.

I observ'd, that the Inhabitants of these Mountains call any low Country *Headreo*, which signifies the ancient habitation; and that it is a common tradition among them, as also amongst those that inhabit the like places in Brecknockshire and Radnorshire, that the Irish were the ancient Proprietors of their Country. Which I therefore thought remarkable, because it is impossible that either those of South-wales should receive it from thence, or the contrary; seeing they have no communication, there being a Country of about fourscore miles interposed.

But let us now descend from the Mountains to the Plains; which we find only by the Sea, and therefore it may suffice if we coast along the shore.

That Promontory which we have observed already to be extended to the fourth-west, is call'd in the several Copies of Ptolemy, *Can-Canganum*, *Janganum*, and *Langanum*. Which is truest, I know not; but it may seem to be *Langanum*, seeing the Inhabitants at this day call it *Lŷŷa*. It runs in with a narrow and Llyn. Strait Peninsul, having larger Plains than the rest of this County, which yield plenty of Barley. It affords but two small Towns worth our notice: the innermost, at the bay, call'd *Pwllheli*, which name signifies the Salt Pool; Pwllheli. and the other by the Irish Sea (which washes one part of this Peninsula,) call'd *Nevin*, * a small trading Village; where, in the year 1284, the English Nobility (as Florilegus writes) triumphing over the Welsh, celebrated the memory of *Arthur the Great* with Tournaments and festival Pomp. If any more Towns flourish'd here, they were then destroy'd, when *High Earl* of Chester, *Robert* of Rutland, and *Guarin* of Salop (the first Normans who advanced thus far) so wasted this Promontory, that for seven years it lay desolate.

From *Nevin*, the shore, indented with two or three Promontories, is continued northwards; and then turning to the north-east, passes by a narrow frith or channel call'd *Menai*, or *Menau*, which separates the Isle of *Anglesey* from the firm land. Upon this *Fretum*, stood the City of *Segontium*, mention'd by Antoninus; of the walls of *Segontium*, whereof I have seen some ruins near a small Church built in honour of St. *Publicus*. It took *Lhan Beblie*, its name from a river that runs by it, call'd to this day *Seion*, which issues out of the lake *Llyn Peris*, in which they take a peculiar Fish, not seen elsewhere, call'd by the Inhabitants from its red belly, *Torgoch*. Now, seeing an ancient copy of Ptolemy places the haven of the See above, *Setantii* on this coast, which other copies re-*Setantii* move much further off; if I should read it

Segontio-

* *William mer-catoriam. Nevin.*

Segontiorum Portum, and should say it was at the mouth of this river, perhaps I should come near the truth; at least, a candid reader would pardon the conjecture. Ninnius calls this City *Kaer Kystenydh*, and the author of the life of *Gruffydd ap Kynan* tells us, that *Hugh Earl of Chester* built a castle at *Hên Gaer Kystenin*; which the Latin Interpreter renders, *The ancient city of the Emperor Constantine*. Moreover, *Matthew of Westminster* hath recorded (but herein I will not vouch for him) that the body of *Constantine*, the father of *Constantine the Great*, was found here in the year 1283, and honourably inter'd in the Church of the new Town, by command of King Edward the first, who at that time built the Town of *Caernarvon*. *Kaer'n Arvon*, out of the ruins of this City, a little higher, by the mouth of the river; in such a situation, that the Sea washes it on the west and north. This, as it took the name from its situation, as opposite to the *Island Mona*; so did it communicate that name to the whole County: for thence the English call it *Caernarvonshire*. This Town is encompassed with a firm Wall, though of small circumference, and almost of a circular form; and shews a beautiful Castle, which takes up all the west-side of it. The private buildings, for the manner of the Country, are neat; and the civility of the Inhabitants much commended. They esteem it a great honour, that King Edward the first was their founder, and that his son Edward the second, the first Prince of Wales of English extraction, was born there; who was therefore stiled *Edward of Caernarvon*. Moreover, the Princes of Wales had here their Chancery, their Exchequer, and their Justiciary for North Wales.

In a bottom seven miles hence on the same *Fretum*, lies *Bangor* or *Banchor*, enclosed on the fourth-side with a very steep mountain, and with a Hill on the north-side; so call'd a *choro pulchro*, from a beautiful Quire; or as others sup-

pose, quasi locus chori, the place of a Quire. It is a Bishop's See, and contains in it's Dictionary in cese 96 Parishes. The Cathedral is consecrated to *Daniel*, once Bishop thereof: It is no very fair building, having been burnt by that most profligate Rebel *Owen Glynn Ddawry*, who design'd no less than the destruction of all the Cities of Wales. It was afterwards * rebuilt in the time of Henry the seventh, by the Bishop thereof, *Henry Deny*; but hath not yet recover'd it's ancient splendour. Now, it is only a small Town; but heretofore it was so considerable, that for it's large extent, it was call'd *Bangor-uawur*, and was fortified with a castle by *Hugh Earl of Chester*, of which (tho' I made diligent enquiry) I could not discover the least footsteps. It was seated at the very entrance of this *Fretum* or channel, where Edward the first attempted in vain to build a bridge, that his Army might pass over into the *Island Mona* or *Anglesey* (of which we shall speak in its proper place.) Here also, as we find in *Tacitus*, *Paulinus Suetonius* pass'd over with the Roman soldiers; the horse at a ford, and the foot in flat-bottom'd boats.

From hence the shore with a steep ascent passes by a very high and perpendicular rock call'd *Pen maen mawr*: which hanging over the Sea, affords Travellers but a very narrow passage; where the rocks on one hand seem ready to fall on their heads; and on the other, is the roaring Sea of a vast depth. But having pass'd this, together with *Pen maen bychan*, i. e. the lesser rocky Promontory, a Plain extends it self as

Penmaen-mawr.

far as the river *Conwy*, the eastern limit of this *Conwy* river, County. This river is call'd in *Ptolemy*, *Tol-vius* for *Conovius*; an error that has crept into Copies from a compendious way of writing Greek. It springs out of a lake of the same name, in the southern limit of the County; and hastens to the Sea, being confin'd within a very narrow and rocky channel, almost to the very mouth of it. This river breeds a kind of *Shells*, which being impregnated with dew, produce *Pearl*. It is probably one of the noblest streams, of the length, in Europe; for whereas the whole course of it is but twelve miles, it receives so many Brooks and Rivulets from the bordering Mountains of *Snowdon*, that it bears Ships of burden for eight of them. And hence, if I may be free to conjecture, it receiv'd its name; for supposing that *Gŵy* (or *Wy*) signifies a River; || *Kŷrwy* or *Kŷrwy* || See *Radnorshire*. *Conwy* (for in Etymologies we regard the pronunciation, not the orthography) must denote an extraordinary great or prime river: the Particle *Kŷn* prefix'd in compound words, being generally augmentative, or else signifying the first and chief. As *Kŷn-kam*, extraordinary white; *Kŷndyn*, very stiff or obstinate; *Kŷnwid*, the Antediluvian world; *Kŷndlydh*, the dawning of the day; *Kŷnverthyr*, a Proto-martyr, &c. And (that we may note this by the way) I suspect the word *Cyn* to have been the same originally with the Irish *Cean*, i. e. Head; whence *Kŷntaw* signifies the first, quasi *penaw* the chieftest; and Dr. *Davies* supposes the word *Kŷndhædth*, i. e. *Megrim* or *Vertigo*, to be equivalent in signification with *Pendhædth*. If this may be allow'd, I know not but these proper names, *Cungtorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglasus*, and *Cunatamus* * (call'd in British *Kŷnrwch*, *Kŷnrwelyn*, * See the *Insular*, and *Kŷndhæw* †) might bear the interpretation of *Chærocephalus*, *Flavicomus*, *Canus Pembroke*shire. and *Capito*, or *Bucephalus*; since we find that † *Hibern.* persons of the greatest dignity were stiled by such surnames, not only among the Britains, but the Romans also, and probably most Nations in these parts of Europe.

The Pearls of this river are as large and well colour'd as any we find either in Britain or Ireland, and have probably been fish'd for here, ever since the Roman Conquest, if not sooner. For it is evident, that Pearls were in esteem amongst the Britains before that time, seeing we read in *Pliny*, that *Julius Cæsar* dedicated a † *Nat. hist.* Breast-plate to *Venus genitrix*, placing it in her l. p. c. 35.

Temple at Rome, all cover'd or studded over with British Pearls: which must have been receiv'd from the Britains, and not discover'd here by his own Soldiers, for he advanced not much nearer than one hundred miles off any river that affords them. The British and Irish Pearls are found in a large black Muscle (figured and described by Dr. *Lister*), under the title of *Musculus niger omnium crassissima & ponderosissima testa* *; by which it is sufficiently distinguished from all other shells. They are peculiar to rapid and stony rivers; and are common in Wales, and in the North of England, and in Scotland, and some parts of Ireland. In this Country, they are called by the vulgar *Kregin Dillw*, i. e. Deluge-shells; as if Nature had not intended shells for the rivers; but being brought thither by the Universal Deluge, they had continu'd there, and so propagated their kind ever since. They who fish here for Pearls, know partly by the out-side of these Muscles, whether they contain any; for generally such as have them, are a little contracted or distorted from their usual shape. A curious and

* *Restaurata*.

Vita Gruf.

* *Append. ad*

Tract. de

Animal.

Angl. p. 11.

and accomplish'd Gentleman lately of these parts * (whose untimely death I have reason, amongst many others, to bewail) shew'd me a valuable Collection of the Pearls of this river; amongst which I noted a floss-pearl, of the form and bigness of lesser button-mold; weighing seventeen grains, and distinguish'd on the convex side with a fair round spot of a Cornelian colour, exactly in the center.)

Conovium. The Town of *Conovium* mention'd by Antoninus, receiv'd its name from the river: which Town, though it be now quite destroy'd, and the very name, in the place where it stood, extinct; yet the Antiquity of it is preserv'd in the present name: for in the ruins of it we find a small Village call'd *Kaer hên*, which signifies the *old City*. (It is now call'd *Kaer Rhin*, which probably is a corruption of *Kaer hên*: unless we should rather suppose it call'd *T Gaer hên*, which signifies the *elder Town* of City, with reference to the Town of Conway, which was built out of the ruins of it. The common tradition of this neighbourhood is, that it receiv'd its name from *Rhin ap Maelgwn Gwynedd*, who liv'd about the end of the sixth Century; for his Father, whom Gildas calls *Maelocunus* (which word I suppose some Copyist writ erroneously for *Maelocunus*) and, who, by way of Inveictive, is call'd also *Draco Insularis*, or *Island Dragon*, died about the year 586*. This I suspect was at first no other than the conjecture of some Antiquary, conceiv'd from the affinity of the names, which being communicated to others, became at length a current Tradition, as we find too many more have, on the like occasion: but whether *Rhin ap Maelgwn* gave name to this place or not, it is certain it was a City long before his time, there being no room to doubt but this was the old *Conovium* of the Romans, mention'd in the Itinerary.

† *Kaer hên*, is 3 miles above Conway.

* Mr. Robert Vaughan's MS.

Not many years since, there was a Roman Hypocaust discover'd at this place, agreeable in all respects (by the account I hear of it) with those found at *Kaer Lheion ar Wysk*, mention'd by Giraldus; and near *Hope* in Flintshire, as described before in that County. So that in all places in Wales, where any Legions had their station, such stoves or hot vaults, &c. have been discover'd: those at *Kaer Lheion ar Wysk* being made by the *Legio Secunda Augusta*; that near *Hope* by the twentieth Legion (entitled *Britannica Valens Victorix*, which lay at *Kaer Lheion ar Dhowrwy*, or West-chester;) and this, by the Tenth Legion. For I find in some notes of a late * Reverend Divine, that he had seen several Brick-tiles, which were found near this Church of *Kaer hên*, inscrib'd *LEG. X.* Not the tenth Legion, which *Julius Caesar* brought with him (for none ever dream'd that he came thus far,) but the tenth Legion call'd *Antoniana* (which serv'd under *Ostorius*, against the *Silures* and *Ordovices*;) as appears by the following Coin, dug-up in Caernarvonshire.

* Mr. William Brinkhal, Rector of Llanrwst, R. wit. Gale, p. 122.



And as those two places above-mention'd were call'd *Kaer Lheion* (i. e. *Urbs Legionum*) from the Legions that had their stations there, with the addition of the names of the rivers on which they were seated; so I suspect this place might be call'd anciently *Kaer Lheion ar Gynwy*, because we find a hill near it, call'd at this day *Mynydd Caer Lheion*, i. e. *Kaer Lheion Mountain*. The late Sir *Thomas Mostyn* Baronet, who may be justly stil'd a Gentleman of exemplary qualifications, shew'd me amongst his valuable Collection of Antiquities, some Curiosities which he had received from this place. Amongst these, I noted a hollow brick, taken from the Hypocaust above-mention'd, thirteen inches long, and five and a half square, having a round hole in the midst, of about two inches diameter, the thickness of the brick not exceeding three quarters of an inch. Of this I thought a figure might be acceptable to the Curious, and have therefore added one at the end of these Welsh Counties *; as also of a * Fig. 8. round piece of Copper found here, and preserv'd in the same Collection, which I thought very remarkable. It is somewhat of the form of a Cake of Wax; even or flat on one side, and convex on the other; about eleven inches over, and forty pounds weight. It is uneven in the margin or circumference, and somewhat ragged on each side; and on the flat side hath an oblong square sunk in the midst, with an Inscription as in the figure †. This he suppos'd to have been a piece of rude Copper or Bullion, and that the Inscription was only the Merchant's stamp, or direction to his Correspondent at Rome: adding, that there were some signs of a Roman Copper-work near *Trevirius*, about three miles hence, and elsewhere in this neighbourhood, whence it was probable they had dug it.

In the year 880. a memorable Battel was Aber-Kyn: fought near *Aber Kynwy*, betwixt *Anárawd*, wy-Battel, Prince of North-Wales, and *Eadred* Duke of Mercia; of which that judicious Antiquary, Mr. Robert Vaughan of *Hengwrt*, gives the following account, in some notes he writ on Dr. *Powel's* History of Wales.

After the death of *Roderic the Great*, the Northern Britons of *Stratclwyd* and *Cumberland*, were (as *Hector Boethius* and *Buchanan* relate) much infested and weakened with the daily incursions of Danes, Saxons, and Scots; which made many of them (all that would not submit their necks to the yoke) to quit their country, and seek out more quiet habitations. Under the conduct of one *Hobert*, they came to *Gwynedd**, in the beginning of *Anárawd's* * North-reign; who commiserating their distressed condition, gave them the country from *Chelster* to the river *Conwy* to inhabit, if they could force out the Saxons, who had lately possessed themselves thereof. Whereupon, these Britons first engaged the Saxons; and, necessity giving edge to their valour, soon drove them out thence, being yet scarce warm in their seats. About three years after this, *An. Dom. 880*, *Eadryd Waltheit* †, King of the Saxons (called by the † Id est, English Historians *Eadred Duke of Mercia*) made great preparations for the regaining of the said country; but the northern Britons, who had settl'd there, having intelligence thereof; for the better securing of their cattle and goods, removed them over the river *Conwy*. In the mean time, *P. Anárawd* was not idle; but gather'd together all the strength he could make. His army encamp'd near *Conwy*, at a place call'd *Kymryd*, where he and his men making resistance against the assaults of the Saxon power, at length, after a bloody fight, obtain'd a complete victory. This battel was call'd *Gwaeth Kymryd*, 5 I *Conwy*,

Long-hair'd.

Konwy, because it was fought in the Township of Kynrya, had by Conwy; but Anârawd call'd it Dîal Rodri, because he had there reveng'd the death of his father Rodri. In this battle, Tudwal the son of Rodri Mawr receiv'd a hurt in the knee, which made him be call'd Tudwal Glôf, or the Lame, ever after. His brothers, to reward his valour and service, gave him Uchelgoed * Gwynedh. The Britons pursuing their victory, chased the Saxons quite out of Wales into Mercia; where having burnt and destroy'd the borders, they return'd home laden with rich spoils. Anârawd, to express his thankfulness to God for this great victory, gave lands and possessions to the Church of Bangor, as the Records of that See do testify; and likewise to the Collegiate Church of K'lynog in Arvon, as we read in the extent of North Wales. After this, the northern Britons came back from beyond the river Conwy, and possessed again the lands assigned them between Conwy and Chester, which for a long time after they peaceably enjoy'd. Some English Writers, as Mat. Westminster, &c. not considering, probably, that the Britons had lands in Lhoegria and Albania after King Cadwalader's time, take those of Cumberland and Stradklywd for the Britons of Wales. After Menevansit, who liv'd A. D.

875, says, that † Halden the Dane marched into Northumberland, which he subdued, having before conquer'd the Picts and Britons of Strathcluid: — In regionem Nordan-hymbrorum perrexit, eamque subjugavit, necnon & Pictos & * Stratcluden[ses].

Out of the ruins of this City [as hath been intimated] King Edward the first built the new Town at the mouth of the river; which is therefore call'd Aber Conwy, a place that Hugh Cluyd's Dale Earl of Chester had fortified before. This new Conwy, both in regard of its advantageous situation, and for its being so well fortified, as also for a very neat Castle by the river side; might deserve the name of a small City, rather than a Town, but that it is but thinly inhabited. [In the 3d year of King Charles 1, Edward Lord Conway of Ragley, was created Viscount Conway of Conway-Castle; and also afterwards in the 31st of King Charles 2, Edward Lord Viscount Conway (who had succeeded to another Edward) was created Earl of Conway; whose adopted heir, Francis Seymour-Conway, was created Lord Conway, and Baron of Ragley, in the second year of her Majesty Queen Anne.]

Opposite to Conwy on this side the river (though in the same County) we have a vast Promontory with a crooked elbow (as if nature had design'd there an harbour for shipping) call'd Gogarth; where stood the ancient City of Digarwy on the sea of Conwy, which many ages since, was consumed by lightning. This I suppose to have been the City Diſtum, where under the later Emperours, the commander of the Nervii Diſtenſes kept guard. As for it's being afterwards call'd Digarwy: who sees not that Garwy is a variation only of Conwy: and that from thence also came the English Gamoc? for so was the Castle call'd, which in later times was built there by Henry the third.

[About ten years since, there were found at this Castle of Digarwy (or very near it) several brass Instruments, somewhat of the shape of axes; but whether they were British or Roman, or what use they were designed for, I must leave to be determin'd by others. There were about fifty of them found under a great stone, placed heads and points; whereof some are yet preserv'd in the collection above-mention'd. These have been also discover'd in se-

veral other parts of Wales; and that, of which I have given a Figure (numb. 13.) is one of seven or eight that were found or late years at the opening of a Quarry on the side of Mael yr Henllys; † in Montgomeryshire. Dr. Plot, in his † A Hill 6

* Natural History of Shropshire, mentions call'd in De-fuch brass Instruments found at four several places in that County; which, though they differ something from ours, were yet in all likelihood intended for the same use. But that they were Bolt-heads of Roman Catapultæ (as that learned and ingenious Author supposes) seems to me somewhat questionable: not only for that we find no mention of brass Arms amongst the Romans; but partly because they seem not large enough for that use, nor well contriv'd either for flight or execution: and partly because Antiquaries take it for granted, that the Britons had no wall'd Towns or Castles before the Roman Conquest; so that such machines as Catapultæ and Ballistæ were unnecessary in this Island. If it be urged, that they might be of use to cover the passes of rivers or friths, || Tacit. An-

is evident, that they were not used here on that occasion: for if so, the British army had not been posted on the opposite shore to receive them the Romans (as * Tacitus expressly tells us [Euphratem they were] but had been compell'd to a farther distance. It seems very probable, that the brass Axes found at St. Michael's Mount in Cornwall, Barbæ; in were of this kind; because there were found quæ Jaxa & with them certain Arms of the same Metal, like short swords or daggers, such as we find in these parts, and have mention'd in the irario sagittæ County. Of those, the Opinion is, that rum jactu ad-

they were British: and indeed it is not to be doubted but that they were so, if the brass Arms there mention'd were really swords (as Sec Cornwall. is supposed,) for no man will imagine that the Romans used swords of that metal: and that being granted, it will be scarce questionable but the Axes and Spear-heads which are said to be lodg'd with them, belong'd to the same Nation. For my own part, I must confess, that for a long time I suspected these Instruments to be Roman (supposing them too artificial to have been made by the Britons before the Romans civiliz'd them;) and that they were not swords, &c. but intended for some other uses. But seeing they had gold and silver Coins before that time (as all Antiquaries allow) and that it is scarce questionable, but the golden Torques described in the last County was theirs; and also that Pliny tells us the Druids cut down their Misticoe with golden sickles: I know not but they might have more arts than we commonly allow them, and therefore must suspend my judgment.

There are in this County (as also in the other Provinces of North-Wales) several remarkable old forts, and such stone-monuments as we have noted in the Counties of Caer-Mardbin, Penbroke and Cardigan; of which, because I have taken no description my self, I shall here insert, for the satisfaction of the curious, some short notes out of a MS. written by a person of Quality in the reign of King Charles the first, and communicated to me by my word of Guydyr, thy friend Mr. Griffith Jones, School-maſter of Lhan Rŷŷŷ.

On the top of Pênmaen, stands a lofty and impregnable Hill call'd Braich y Dhinās; where we Braich y Dhinās find the ruinous walls of an exceeding strong fortification, encompass'd with a treble wall, and within each wall the foundation of at least a hundred towers, all round and of equal bigness, and about six yards

* An rectius Uchelgoed.

† Chr. Sax. Healsdens.

* The Oxford Edit. An.

1691. hath

Streledenſes.

Chron. Sax.

Streledwac-

las, and

Streledwac-

las. Tŷŷŷŷ

Klwyd lignifies

or the Vale of

Cilyd;

whence Stre-

led, Streledwac-

las and Streled-

are so many

variations.

Gogarth,

Diganwy.

Diſtum.

Ganoc.

yards diameter, within the walls. The walls of this Dinas were in most places two yards thick, and in some about three. This Castle seems (while it stood) impregnable, there being no way to offer any assault to it; the hill being so very high, steep, and rocky, and the walls of such strength. The way or entrance into it ascends with many turnings; so that a hundred men might defend themselves against a whole Legion; and yet it should seem that there were Lodgings within these walls for twenty thousand men. At the summit of this rock, within the innermost wall, there is a Well, which affords plenty of water, even in the driest Summers. By the tradition we receive from our Ancestors, this was the strongest and safest refuge or place of defence that the ancient Britons had in all Snowdon, to secure them from the incursions of their enemies. Moreover, the grounds of the work shews, that it was a princely fortification, strengthened by nature and workmanship; situated on the top of one of the highest mountains of that part of Snowdon, which lies towards the Sea.

Y Meirieu
birion.

About a mile from this Fortification, stands the most remarkable Monument in all Snowdon, call'd Y Meirieu birion; upon the plain mountain, within the parish of Dwy Gwylycheu, above Gwdhw glâs. It is a circular entrenchment, about twenty six yards diameter; on the out-side whereof, are certain rude stone-pillars pitch'd on end; of which about twelve are now standing, some two yards, and others five foot, high; and these are again encompass'd with a stone-wall. It stands upon the plain mountain, as soon as we come to the height, having much even ground about it; and not far from it, there are three other large stones pitch'd on end in a triangular form.

Karnedheu.

About three furlongs from this Monument, there are several such vast heaps of small stones as we call Karnedheu; concerning which, the tradition is, that a memorable battle was fought near this place betwixt the Romans and Britons; wherein, after much slaughter on both sides, the latter remaining conquerors, buried their dead in heaps, casting these stones on them; partly to prevent the wild boars (which in

these times were common in these parts) from digging up their bodies; and partly as a memorial to posterity, that the bodies of men lay there inter'd. There are also about these heaps or Karnedheu, several graves, which have stones pitch'd on end about them, and are call'd with one or two large ones. These are presumed to be the Monuments of the Commanders or greatest persons then slain in battle; but having nothing to inform us herein, we must rely on tradition and conjecture, &c.]

Soon after the Norman Conquest, this Country was govern'd by Gruffydd ap Kyran*, who† Conanus,

not being able to repel the English-troops which made frequent inroads into Wales, was constrain'd sometimes to yield to the storm. And when afterwards by his great Integrity he had gain'd the favour of King Henry the first, he also easily recover'd his lands from the English, and left them to his posterity, who enjoy'd them till the time of Llewelyn ap Gruffydd†.

But he having provok'd his brothers with injuries, and the neighbouring English with incurious, was at length brought to that excellent strait, that he held this mountainous Country (together with the Isle of Mona or Anglesey) of King Edward the first, as Tenant in fee; paying a thousand Marks yearly. This condition when he afterwards would not stand to, but (following rather his own and his perfidious brother's obstinacy, than led on with any hopes of prevailing) would again run the hazard of war; he was kill'd, and so put an end to his own Government, and that of the Britons in Wales.

In the fourth year of King Charles the first, Robert Lord Dormer of Wing was advanced to the title and dignity of Viscount Alost and Earl of Caernarvon; and was succeeded therein by Charles his son and heir. Since which this honourable title hath been conferr'd on James Brydges, eldest son of James Lord Chandos, invested for some time with both these Titles, and lately advanced to the higher honour of Duke of Chandos*.]

† An account of the life and death of this Prince, may be seen at large in Dr. Powel's History of Wales, p. 314, &c.

* See Gloucestershire.

This County contains 68 Parishes-Churches.

ANGLESET.



We have already observ'd, that the County of Caernarvon, which we last survey'd, deriv'd its name from the chief Town therein, and that the Town borrow'd that name from the Island Mona, which lies opposite to it. It remains now, that (having heretofore, not so properly, plac'd it among the Islands) we restore that tract to its right place, and describe it in order; seeing it also enjoys, and not undeservedly, the title of a County. This Island was call'd by the Romans, Mona; in British, *Mon* and *Tŷr Mon*, i. e. the Land of Mon, and *Syns dwyll* or the shady Island; by the old Saxons, *Mones*; and in latter times, when reduc'd by the English, Engleſſea and Anglereſſe, i. e. the English Island. It is divided from the Continent of Britain by the narrow frith of *Menau**, and, on all other sides, is wash'd by that raging Irish sea. It is of an irregular form, and extended in length

from east to west twenty miles†, and where broadest, about seventeen. This Land (saith Giraldus) although as to outward appearance it may seem a dry, rocky, and unpleasant country, not unlike that of *Pebidiog* near *St. David's*; is yet, as to the quality of the soil, much otherwife; for it is incomparably the most fruitful country for wheat, in all Wales: in so much that in the Welsh language, it is proverbially said of it, *Mon mam Gymry*, i. e. *Mon the Nursery of Wales*: because when other Countries fail'd, this alone, by the richness of the soil, and the plentiful harvests it produced, was wont to supply all Wales. It is also at this time very rich in cattle, and affords millstones; and in some places a kind of *Alum*-earth, of which they lately began to make *Alum* and *Copperas*; but the project not succeeding, they* desisted.

This is that celebrated Island *Mona*, anciently the seat of the Druids; which was at first tempted first by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and reduced under C.

† From Beaumaris to Holyhead are 24 miles.

* Of the *Alumen plumosum* or *Amianum*, affords millstones; and in some places a kind of *Alum*-earth, of which they lately began to make *Alum* and *Copperas*; but the project not succeeding, they* desisted.

† So said, ann. 1607. * Have now, under C.

* St. David's frith, is wash'd by that raging Irish sea. It is of an irregular form, and extended in length

Mona.

under the Roman yoke by *Julius Agricola*. In the reign of *Nero*, this *Paulinus Suetonius* (as we read in *Tacitus*) prepared for an attempt on the Island *Mona*, a very populous country, and a receptacle of deserters; and to that end, built flat-bottom'd vessels, because the shores were but shallow and hazardous: Thus, the foot passed over; and the horse follow'd, either at a ford; or else, in deeper waters (as occasion requir'd) swam their horses. On the opposite shore, stood the Enemies army, well provided of arms and men; besides women running about with dishevel'd hair like furies, in a mournful habit, bearing torches in their hands. About the army, stood the Druids, who (with hands lifted up to heaven) pouring forth dreadful Imprecations, so terrify'd the soldiers with the novelty of the sight, that (as if their limbs had been benum'd) they expos'd their bodies, like so many stocks, to the strokes of the enemy. But at last, partly by exhortation of the General, and partly by encouraging each other not to stand amaz'd at the sight of distracted women and a company of frantick people; they advanced their ensigns, and trampled down their enemies, thrusting them into their own fires. They being thus conquer'd, a garrison was planted there, and their groves cut down, which were consecrated to their cruel superstitions. For they held it lawful to sacrifice with the blood of Captives; and to consult their Gods by inspection into human Entrails. But while these things were in agitation, a sudden revolt of the whole Province recall'd him from this enterprise. Afterwards, as the same Author writes, *Julius Agricola* resolv'd to reduce the Island *Mona*; from the Conquest whereof *Paulinus* was recall'd (as we have already observ'd) by a general rebellion in Britain: but being unprovided of transport Vessels, as it commonly happens in doubtful Councils, the policy and courage of the General found new means of conveying over his army. For, after they had first laid down their baggage, he commanded the choicest of the Auxiliaries (to whom the fords were well known, and whose custom it was in their country, so to swim as to be able to guide themselves and their arms, and horses) to pass over the channel. Which was done in such a surprising manner, that the enemies, who expected a Navy, and watch'd the sea, stood so much amaz'd; that, supposing nothing difficult or invincible to men of such resolution, they immediately supplicated for peace, and surrender'd the Island. So *Agricola* became famous and great.

Many ages after, when this Island was conquer'd by the English, it took their name; being call'd formerly by the Saxons *Engle-ear*, and now *Anglesey*; which signifies the English Island. But seeing *Humphrey Llwyd*, in his learned Epistle to that accomplish'd Scholar *Ortelius*, has restor'd the Island to its ancient name and dignity, it is not necessary we should dwell long upon this County.

However, we may add, that about the decline of the Roman Government in Britain, some of the Irish Nation crept into this Island. For besides certain intrench'd Banks, which they call *Irish Cottages*; there is another place known by the name of *Tn herig Gwidil*, from some Irish, who under the conduct of one *Sirigi*, overcame the Britons there, as we read in the Book of *Triades*. [Which words *Tn herig Gwidil* seem to have been erroneously printed for *Kerig y Gwydihel*, i. e. *Irish stones*; for we find a place so call'd in the parish of *Lhan Gristiolis*. But I think, we may not safely conclude from that name, either that the Irish had any settlement in these parts, or that there was any memorable action here betwixt that Nation and the Britons; seeing it relates only to one man, who perhaps might be buried at that place, and a heap of stones cast on his grave,

as has been usual in other places. I also make some doubt, whether those Monuments mention'd by the name of *Hibernicorum Castellae*, or *Irish Huts*, be any proof that ever the Irish dwelt there; for they are only some vast rude stones laid together in a circular order, enclosing an Area of about five yards diameter, and are so ill-shap'd, that we cannot suppose them the foundations of any higher building: and as they are, they afford no shelter or other convenience for Inhabitants. Those I meant, are to be seen in a Wood near *Lhygwy*, the Seat of the worshipful *Thomas Lloyd Esq*; and are commonly call'd *Kittieu'r Gwydihelod*, i. e. *Irish Cots*; whence I infer, that they must be the same which are here call'd *Hibernicorum Castellae*.

A Monument of this kind, though much less, may be seen at *Llech yr Aft* in the parish of *Llech yr Aft*. *Lhan Goedmor* near *Cardigan*, which was doubtless erected in the time of Heathenism and Barbarity; but to what end, I dare not pretend to conjecture. The same may be said of these *Kittieu'r Gwydihelod*, which I presume to have been so call'd by the vulgar, only because they have a tradition, that before Christianity, the Irish were possess'd of this Island, and therefore are apt to ascribe to that Nation, such Monuments as seem to them unaccountable; as the Scottish Highlanders refer their circular Stone-pillars to the *Picts* *. For we must not suppose such barbarous Monuments can be so late as the end of the sixth Century; about which time, the Irish Commander *Sirigi* is said to have been slain by *Kaswallawm law hir* (i. e. *Casswallawn Longmannus*) and his people forced to quit the Island †. We have many places in Wales besides these, that are denominated from the Irish; as *Pentre'r Gwydihel* in the parish of *Rhos Gelin* in this County; *Pont y Gwydihel* in *Lhan Vair*, and *Pentre'r Gwydihel* in *Lhyfvaen*-parish, in *Denbighshire*; *Kerig y Gwydihel* near *Festineg* in *Meirionnyddshire*; and in *Cardiganshire* we find *Kwm y Gwydihel* in *Penbryn*-parish, and *Karn Philip W'ydhil* in *Lhan Wennog*; but, having no History to back these names, nothing can be infer'd from them.

About the year 945. there was a battle fought for the Isle of *Anglesey*, betwixt *Howel Dha King of Wales*, and *Kynan ap Edwal Voel*, wherein *Kynan* fell. Afterwards *Gruffydh* his son, renewing the war, was likewise overcome; and *Kynan* a potent man, being driven out of the Isle, *Howel* kept quiet possession thereof. † See the Description of Wales before Dr. *Powell's* History.

Nor was it afterwards harass'd by the English only, but also by the Norwegians: and, in the year 1000, a Navy of King *Aethelred* sailing round the Island, wasted and consum'd it in a hostile manner. After this, two Norwegians of the name of *Hugh*, the one Earl of *Chester*, and the other of *Salop*, oppress'd it in a grievous manner; and, to restrain the Inhabitants, built the Castle of *Aber Llianaug*. But *Magnus* the Norwegian coming thither at the same time, shot *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* through the body with an arrow, and having pillag'd the Island, departed. The English having afterwards often attempted it, at last brought it under their subjection in the time of *Edward the first*. It contain'd formerly three hundred and sixty three Villages; and is a very populous Country at this time.

The chief Town is *Beaumaris*, built in the east-part of it, in a moorish place, by King *Edward the first*, and call'd by the name of *Beau-marish* from its situation, whereas the place before was call'd * *Bonover*. He also fortify'd it with a Castle, which yet seems not to have been

|| *Fanaticum agmen.*

* *Dr. Gardden's Letters to Mr. Aubrey.*

† See the Description of Wales before Dr. *Powell's* History.

Mr. Robert Vaughan's Manuscript.

* This seems not to be a British name.

† So said, been ever finish'd; the † present Governour, ann. 1607. whereof is the right worshipsful Sir Richard Bulkeley Knight, whose civility towards me, when I survey'd these Counties, I must always gratefully acknowledge.

Lhan Vâes. Not far from hence, lies Lhan Vâes, a famous Cloister heretofore of the Friars minors; to which the Kings of England were bountiful Patrons, as well on account of the devoutness and exemplary lives of the Friars who dwelt there, as (that I may speak the language of the Records) because there were bury'd at that place, a daughter of King John, a son of the King of Denmark, the bodies of the Lord Clifford, and of other Lords, Knights, and Esquires, who were slain in the wars of Wales, in the times of the illustrious Kings of England.

Lhan Idan. [On the Frith of Meneu, about half way between Beaumaris and Newburgh, is Lhan Idan, between which, and Lhan-Vair is Gaer on the other side in Glamorganshire, it is thought that the Romans pass'd the said Frith into the Island. * Opposite to this suppos'd

* A Letter from the Reverend Mr. John Davies, Rector of Newburgh.

passage, there is a hill call'd Gwydryn (a name corrupted perhaps from Gwydd-Uryn, i. e. Cow-spacious Hill) which having two Summits or Tops, one of them shews the ruins of an ancient Fort; and on the other I observ'd a round pit sunk in a Rock, of about nine foot diameter, fill'd up with pure Sand. What may be the depth of it, I cannot at present inform you; some who have founded it for three yards, having discover'd no bottom. I have had some suspicion, that this might be the place where the Druids offer'd their cruel Sacrifices with the blood of Captives; but having nothing out of History to confirm my conjecture, I shall not much contend for it, but leave it to you and others to consider, what so odd a contrivance was design'd for.

† About a mile from the place where we suspect the Romans to have landed, we find Tre'r Druw, which doubtless took its name from some Druid, and may be interpreted Druids-Town, seeing we find the adjoining Township is call'd Tre'r Beirdd, i. e. Bards-Town. And this puts me in mind of a place call'd Maen y Druw, i. e. Druid-Stone, within the Kymmud of Tŷrkeilyn in Lhan Elian parish; where we need not much question, but there was formerly a Sepulchral Monument of a Druid, though now it is only the name of a house.

† Upon the Confines of the Townships of Tre'r Druw and Tre'r Beirdd, we meet with a square Fortification, which may be suppos'd to be the first Camp that the Romans had, after their landing here; and opposite to it, westward, about the distance of three furlongs, there is another strong hold, of a round form and considerable height, which probably was that of our Ancestors. Farther westward, under the protection of this Fort, there are stones pitch'd on end, about twelve in number, whereof three are very considerable, the largest of them being twelve foot in height, and eight in breadth where it is broadest; for it is somewhat of an oblong oval form. There have no other name than Kêrig y Bryn-gwyn* (or Bryngwyn-stones) and are so call'd from the place where they are erected. On what occasion they were rais'd, I cannot conjecture, unless this might be the burial-place of some of the most eminent Druids. In Bod-owyr, which lies on the north-side of the same round Fort, at a farther distance, we

find a remarkable Kromlech, which several, as well as my self, suppose to be another kind of Sepulchral monument since the time of Heathenism. These (for we have several others in the Island) are compos'd of three or four rude stones, or more, pitch'd on end as supporters or pillars, and a vast stone of several tons laid on them as a covering; and are thought to have receiv'd the name of Cromlechen, for that the Table or Covering-stone is, on the upper side, somewhat gibbous or convex; the word Krum signifying (as you know) crooked or bunch-back'd, and Llech, any flat stone †. This Kromlech at † See Pen-

Bod-owyr, is more elegant than any Monu-brookshire, ment that I have seen of its kind: for whereas in all others which I have noted, the top-stone, as well as the supporters, is altogether rude and unpolish'd: in this it is neatly wrought, considering the natural roughness of the stone, and pointed into several angles, but how many I cannot at present assure you. We have a tradition, that the largest Kromlech in this County, is the Monument of Bronwen, daughter to King Llyr or Leirus, who, you know, is said to begin his reign Anno Mundi 3105. But of this, and the rest of our Kromlechen, take here the words of an ingenious Antiquary whilst living, Mr. John Griffith of Lhan Dhyrnan, in a Letter to Mr. Vaughan of Hengwrt. — Bronwen Leiri filiam quod atinet, &c. i. e. As to the daughter of Bronwen Leir; there is a crooked little Cell of stone not far from Alaw, to the west, where, according to Tradition, she was bury'd. But whether there ever was such a King in being, is doubted by many; how justly, will rest upon them to shew. Such little Houses, which are common in this County, you know are call'd, by an apposite name, Cromlechau. Lastly, this Island, which in those days was almost one continu'd Wood, and, as it were, appropriated to the Druids, abounds with the Graves of Noblemen; who were induced by a Reverence for the Place, to be bury'd here, &c.

† I know there are some who suppose these Monuments, and such like, to have been infern'd, deral testimonies; but that I take to be a kind of Spear groundless conjecture: and the opinion of or Halbert, their being places of Interment seems much found by dig- confirm'd, for that a Gentleman of my ac- cing near the quaintance remembers that an odd kind of same place. Helmet* was discover'd, by digging about a † Maes signi- fies, properly, rude stone, which, together with some others, only a large is pitch'd on end at a place call'd Kae y maes open field; mawr †, in the parish of Lhan Rhydydrus. [Of but I am told, these stones there are but three now standing; and that in the names of places those in a manner triangularly. One of them is eleven foot and a half high, four foot broad, and Country it is fourteen inches thick; another, about three yards high, us'd for bat- and four foot broad; and the third, ten foot high, tel; so that Kae'r maes- mawr implies some great

† As for inscrib'd Stones, I have noted only two in this County: one whereof was a barrel sought here. A rather kind of square pillar in the parish of Lhan Babo, of about ten foot in height, one in breadth, and near the same thickness. I whereof, as never was so curious as to copy the Inscr- also that these ption, and I am told it is now too late, it stones are Sep- being † broken in several pieces. The other pulchral Mo- is in my neighbourhood; but is so obscure, numents, is that I scarce think it worth while to trou- that a small ble you with a Copy of it. I could read South of them is call'd Rhyd only — Filius Ulrici erexit hunc Lapidem. — y Bedheu, i. e. [This was perhaps erected by some Dane or Norse- Graves-ford. gian, Ulricus seeming to be rather a Danish name, Inscriv'd than British.] Stones, Lhan Babo.

5 K

† I can

† See below,

¶ I can give you no certain information of any Coins found here, except a large gold Medal of *Julius Constantius*||, which was found on the plow'd land at a place call'd *Tre Varchin*, about the year 1680, and was afterwards added by the late Sir Thomas Molyneux, to his curious Collection of Antiquities.

¶ Figured
Nom. 20.
Tre Varchin.

Thus far Mr. *Davies*; since the date of whose Letter I receiv'd a Copy of the Inscription which he mentions at *Lhan Babo*, from the

Reverend Mr. *Robert Humphreys*, Rector of *Lhan Vechell*. For though the Stone be (as he mentions) broken in two pieces, and remov'd from the place where it stood; the Inscription, whatever it may import, is yet preserv'd: which though I understand not my self, I shall however insert here, because I know not but it may be intelligible to several Readers, and so give some light towards the explaining of other Inscriptions.



Maen Lhanol.

This Monument is call'd *Maen Lhanol*, corruptly I suppose for *Maen Lhinsol*, i. e. *Lapis insculptus five lineolis exaratus*, a Stone graven or written with lines: for there is such another, known by that name, at *Penbryn* parish in Cardiganshire. It seems scarce questionable, but this Stone, as well as those others above-mention'd, was a Sepulchral Monument; and that the words *Hic jacet* end the Inscription. But now, to proceed in the description of the more remarkable Towns in this Island.

Newburgh.

The Town of *Newburgh*, in British *Rhosir*, is esteem'd next to *Beaumaris*, and distant from it about twelve miles westward; which having struggl'd a long time with the heaps of Sand cast against it by the Sea, has now lost much of its former splendour.

[The Welsh name of *Newburgh* is so variously written, that it is doubtful which is the right. In the description of Wales, before Dr. *Powel's* History, it is call'd *Rhosyr*, and in another impression of the same (which was never published, because not completed) it is written *Rhōs yr*, which either alters the signification, or makes it more distinct. In a Manuscript Copy of the same it is call'd *Rhosfir*, which we are to read *Rhosfir*; but Mr. *Davies* above-mention'd, Rector of the place, informs me, that it ought to be *Rhōs Vair*; in confirmation whereof he adds this English:

*Mae llyfys yn Rhos-Vair, mae llyn,
Mae eur-gluch, mae Arglwydd Llewelyn,
A Gwyf i'w ei gelyn,
Myl myrd mewn gwyrdd a gwyn.*

Baron Newburgh.

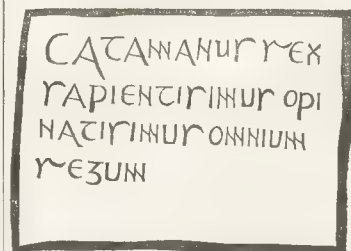
This place hath been honour'd, by giving the title of Baron to *George Cholmondeley*, the only surviving Brother to *Hugh Earl of Chalmersley*.

Abër-Fraw.

Abër-Fraw, not far from thence, though at present but a mean place, was yet heretofore of much greater repute than any of the rest, as being the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Gwynedd*, or North-Wales, who were thence also styl'd Kings of *Abër Fraw*.

Llangudwaladr.

[Not far from hence, is *Llangudwaladr*; where, over the Church-door, is the following Monument of *Kadran*, who was Prince of North-Wales about the middle of the sixth Century:



To be read thus: *Catamanus Rex sapientissimus opinatissimus omnium Regum.*

Near the western Cape of this Island, which we call *Holy-head*, there is a small Village call'd *Holy-head*, in Welsh *Kaer Gybi*; which receiv'd its name from *Kybi* (a devout man, and Disciple of St. *Hilary of Poitiers*) who led here a religious life: from whence there is a common passage into Ireland. [In Mr. *Aubrey's Monumenta Britannica**, I observ'd a note of some remarkable Monument near *Holy-head*, in these words: *There is in Anglesey, about a mile from Holy-head, on a hill near the way that leads to Beaumaris, a Monument of huge stones. They are about twenty in number, and between four and five foot high; at the Northern end of it there are two stones about six foot high. They stand upon an hillock in a Farm call'd Trevigneth, and have no other name than Lhecheu* †, whence the field where they are rais'd, is † Id est, Flat-topped. call'd *Kaer Lhecheu*.]

The other parts of this Island are well planted with Villages, which afford little worth of the Islands adjoining to our notice; and therefore I shall now pass over Anglesey, to the Continent, and take a view of *Denbighshire*, among the British Isles. [having observ'd (according to the course and method of this Work) that the first who took the title of Earl from this Island, was *Christopher Villers*, brother of *George Duke of Buckingham*, created *Septemb. 24. 1623*; who was succeeded by *Charles* his son and heir. But he dying in the year 1659. without issue-male, it was conferred on *Arthur Annesley*, created Lord *Annesley of Newport-Paguel* (in the County of *Bucks*) and Earl of *Anglesey*, *April 20. 1661*. In which titles he was succeeded by *James* his Son, and then by a Grand-son

son of the same name, who dying without issue-male, was succeeded by John his brother; but he dying also without issue-male,

this title descended to Arthur, the present Earl, brother of the two last Earls: a person of great Eloquence, and distinguish'd Abilities.

There are in this Island 74 Parishes.

DENBIGHSHIRE.



ON this side the river Conway, *Deaiglsbire*, call'd in British *Sir Dhinlech*, retires-in from the Sea, and is extended eastward as far as the river *Dee*. It is encompass'd on the north for some space by the Sea, and afterwards by the small County of *Flint*; on the west by *Meirionnyddshire* and *Montgomeryshire*, and on the east by *Cheffhire* and *Shropshire*.

The western part of it is somewhat barren; the middle, where it falls into a Vale, exceeding fruitful; the eastern part next the Vale not so kindly a soil; but towards *Dee*, it is much better. Towards the west (except by the seaside, where it is somewhat more fruitful,) it is but thinly inhabited, and fells pretty much with bare and craggy hills: but the diligence and industry of the husbandmen hath long since begun to conquer the barrenness of the Land on the sides of these Mountains, as well as in other places of Wales. For having pared-off the surface of the earth, with a broad iron instrument for that purpose, in thin clods and turfs, they pile them up in heaps, and burn them to ashes; which being afterwards scatter'd on the lands thus pared, does so enrich them, that it is scarce credible, what quantities of Rye they produce. Nor is this method of burning the ground any late invention, but very ancient, as appears out of *Virgil* and *Horace*.

Amongst these Hills, is a place call'd *Kerig y Drudion*, or Druid-stones; and that it was so denominated from *Druids*, seems highly probable, though not altogether unquestionable: for, that the word *Drudion* signifies *Druids*, is, for what I can learn, only presumed from its affinity with the Latin *Druida*; and because we know not any other signification of it. In the British Lexicon, we find no other word than *Derwydion* for *Druids*, which may be fitly render'd in Latin *Quercetani*; *Dêrw* signifying in Welsh, Oak-trees; which, agreeing in sound with the Greek, might occasion * *Pliny's* conjecture (who was better acquainted with that language, than the Celtic or British) that *Druides* was originally a Greek name. The singular of *Derwydion* is *Derwydh*, which the Romans could not write more truly than *Deruida*, whereof *Druida* seems only an easier variation. The word *Drudion* might likewise vary only in dialect from *Derwydion*, and so the name of this place be rightly interpreted by our Countrymen and others, *Druid-stones*; but what stones they were that have been call'd thus, is a question which I could not be thoroughly satisfy'd in, though I have made some enquiry. The most remarkable stone-monuments now remaining in this parish, are two of that kind which we call *Kistieu maen* or *Stone-chests*; whereof some have been mention'd in other Counties,

and several omitted as not differing materially from those I had describ'd. These I have not seen my self; but find the following account of them, in a Letter from an ingenious Gentleman of this neighbourhood. As for ancient Inscriptions, either of the *Druids* or others, I believe it is in vain to glean for them now in these parts. Nor can those mention'd at *Vodlas* in our neighbourhood (as we may collect from their character) boast of any great Antiquity: for, that they are so obscure and intricate, I impute to the unskillfulness of the stone-cutter, supposing they were not plainly legible in those times that first saw them. — The most remarkable pieces of Antiquity in this parish of *Kerig y Drudion*, are those two solitary prisons, which are generally supposed to have been used in the time of the *Druids*. They are placed about a furlong from each other, and are such built, that each prison can well contain but a single person. One of them is distinguish'd by the name of *Karchar Kynrik Rŵth*, or *Kenric Rŵth's Prison*; but who he was, is altogether uncertain. The other is known by no particular title, but that of *Kist-vân* or *Stone-chest*; which is common to both, and seems to be a name lately given them, because they are somewhat of the form of large chests, from which they chiefly differ in their opening or entrance. They stand north and south, and are each of them composed of seven stones. Of these, four being above six foot long, and about a yard in breadth, are so placed as to resemble the square tunnel of a Chimney: a fifth, which is not so long, but of the same breadth, is pitch'd at the south-end thereof, firmly, to secure that passage. At the north-end, is the entrance, where the sixth stone is the lid and especial guard of this close confinement. But in regard it was necessary to remove it when any person was imprison'd or releas'd, it is not of that weight as to be alone a sufficient guard of the prisoner, and therefore on the top-stone or uppermost of the four first mention'd, lies the seventh, that is a vast stone, which with much force was remov'd towards the north-end, that with its weight it might fasten, and as it were clasp, the door-stone. These, and the name of our parish, are all the memorials we have, of the residence of those ancient Philosophers the *Druids*; at leastwise, all that tradition ascribes to them, &c.

Thus far the Letter: which makes it very probable, that these are some of the Stones (if not all) whence this parish receiv'd the name of *Kerig y Drudion*; and adds not a little to Mr. *Aubrey's* conjecture, that those rude Stones erected in a circular order, so common in this Island, are also *Druid-Monuments* * * See *Pennsylvania*, seeing that in the midst of such circles, sometimes find *Stone chests*, not unlike those here describ'd; as particularly, that of *Karn Llhebhart*, mention'd in *Glamorganshire*; which, without all doubt, was design'd for the same use with these. But that any of them were used as Prisons in the time of the *Druids*, does not at all appear from this account of them; there

Kerig y Drudion.

* Used by *Llymarch Brydydd Moch*, who writ *Am. 1240*, and *Kynddlwdr Brydydd mawr 1250*.
* Hist. Nat. l. 16. c. 44.

there being no other argument for it, than that one of them is call'd *Karchar Kynric Rŵth*; whereas that *Kynric Rŵth*, as I find in an anonymous Welsh writer †, was only a tyrannical person in this neighbourhood (of no antiquity in comparison of the Druids) who, shutting up some that had affronted him, in one of these Colls, occasion'd it to be call'd his *Prifon* ever after. What use they were of in the time of the Druids, we must leave to further enquiry; but that they really are some of their Monuments, I scarce question. Whether they were ever encompass'd with circles of stones, like *Karn Lhechart* above-mention'd, or with a wall as the *Kist-væn* on *Mynydd y Drynmau* in the same County, is altogether uncertain. For in this revolution of time, such stones might be carried off by the neighbours, and applied to some use; as we find has been lately done in other places ‖.

† V. Ty Illtud at Lhan Hammwlch, Brecknockshire.

These Druid-stones put me in mind of a certain relique of their Doctrine, which I have lately observ'd to be yet retain'd amongst the vulgar. (For how difficult it is to get rid of such erroneous opinions as have been once generally receiv'd, be they never so absurd and ridiculous, may be seen at large in the excellent Treatise written upon that subject by Sir Thomas Brown.) In most parts of Wales, and throughout all Scotland, and in Cornwall, we find it a common opinion of the vulgar, that about Midsummer-Eve (though in the time they do not all agree) it is usual for Snakes to meet in companies, and that by joyning heads together and hissing, a kind of Bubble is form'd like a ring about the head of one of them, which the rest by continual hissing blow on till it comes off at the tail, and then it immediately hardens, and resembles a glass ring; which whoever finds (as some old women and children are perfwaded) shall prosper in all his undertakings. The rings which they suppose to be thus generated, are call'd * *Gleineu Nadvoedh*, i. e. *Gemma Anguina*, whereof I have seen, at several places, about twenty or thirty. They are small glass Annulets, commonly about half as wide as our finger-rings, but much thicker; of a green colour usually, though some of them are blue, and others curiously wav'd with blue, red, and white. I have also seen two or three earthen rings of this kind, but glaz'd with blue, and adorn'd with transverse streaks or furrows on the out-side. The smallest of them might be supposed to have been glass-beads worn for ornament by the Romans; because some quantity of them, together with several Amber-beads, have been lately discover'd at a Stone-pit near *Garroed* in Berkshire, where they also find some pieces of Roman Coin;

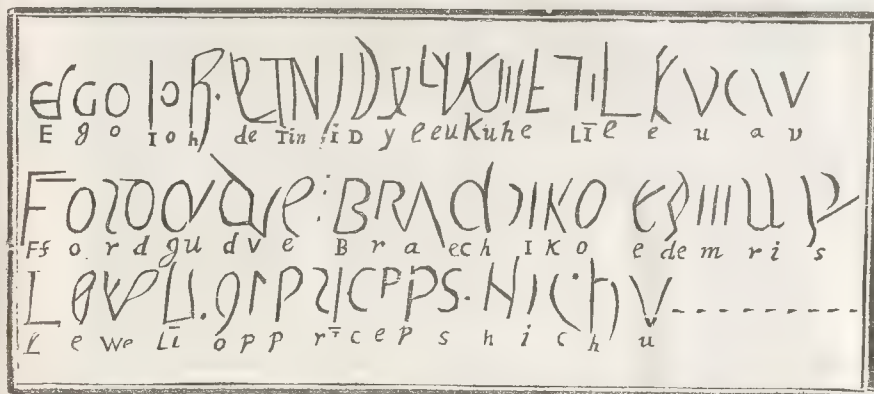
and sometimes dig-up skeletons of men, and pieces of Arms and Armour. But it may be objected, that a battle being fought there betwixt the Romans and Britains, as appears by the Bones and Arms they discover, these glass-beads might as probably pertain to the latter. And indeed it seems to me very likely, that these *Snake-stones* (as we call them) were used as charms or amulets amongst our Druids of Britain, on the same occasions as the *Snake-eggs* amongst the Gaulish Druids. For Pliny, who liv'd when those Priests were in request, and saw one of their *Snake-eggs*, gives us the like account of the origin of them, as our common people do of their *Glain Neidr* (a).

Thus we find it very evident, that the opinion of the vulgar concerning the generation of these *Adder-beads* or *Snake-stones*, is no other than a relique of the Superstition, or perhaps Imposture, of the Druids. But whether these we call *Snake-stones*, be the very same Amulets that the British Druids made use of; or whether this fabulous origin was ascribed formerly to something else, and in after-times applied to these glass-beads, I shall not undertake to determine; though I think the former much more probable. As for Pliny's *Ovum anguinum*, it can be no other than a shell (either marine or fossil) of that kind which we call *Echinus marinus*, whereof one sort (though not the same that he describes) is call'd at this day in most parts of Wales where they are found, *Wyeu'r mbr*, i. e. Sea-eggs. I had almost forgotten to add, that sometimes these glass Annulets were struck through a larger ring of Iron, and that again through another much larger of Copper, as appears by one of them found in the river *Cherwell* near *Hampton Gay* in Oxfordshire, and figur'd and describ'd by Dr. Plot in his Natural History of that County †. To these Amulets (but whether British or Roman I know not) that small brass Head ‖, figur'd numb. 18. must be refer'd; which was found in a Well somewhere in this County, together with certain with brass Snakes, and some other figures now lost, all hung about a wire. † Pag. 345. Tab. 16. Numb. 4. ‡ About an inch long, and with the same Figure or Impression on each side. Voelas,

At *Voelas*, there are some small Pillars, inscribed with strange Letters, which some suppose to be the Characters used by the *Druids*. (But if the following Inscription be one of those, it will scarce be allow'd to be half so old as their time. The Pillar whence it was copied, is a hard, rough Stone, of somewhat a square form, about ten foot in length; and is now to be seen at *Voelas*. The Copy here inserted was sent me by a worthy friend Mr. Griffith Jones, School-master of *Lhan Rŵth*, who I doubt not hath transcrib'd it from the Monument, with great accuracy.

* *Gleineu*, in the Irish signifies Glass. In Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire, these Rings are call'd *Maen Mag*, and corruptly *Glaim* for *Glain*.

(a) — *Frateræ est ovorum genus in magna Galliarum fama, omisum Græci. Angues innumeri æstate convoluti, salivæ faucium corporumque spumæ artificii complexu glomerantur; anguinum appellatur. Druidæ sibi id dicunt in sublime jactari, sæpèque opere intercepti, ne tellurem attingat. Profugere raptorem equo: Serpentes enim insequi, donec ardeant omnis alicujus interventu. Experimentum ejus esse si contra aquas fluitet vel auro vincitum. Aique ut est Magorum solertia occultandis fraudibus sagax, certâ Lunâ capiendum censent, tanquam congruere operationem eam serpentium, humani sit arbitrii. Vidi equidem id Ovum mali orbiculari modici magnitudine, crusta cartilagineis, velut acetabulis brachiorum Polypi crebris, insigne Druidis. Ad victorias litium ac regum aditu mire laudatur: tanta vanitatis ut habentem id in lite in sinu equitem Romanum à Vocanti, à Divo Claudio principe interceptum non ob aliud sciam, &c. Hist. Nat. l. 29. c. 3.*



This Inscription is so very obscure and different from all I have seen elsewhere, that it seems scarce intelligible. However, I shall take the liberty of offering my thoughts, which, though they should prove erroneous, may yet give some hint to others to discover the true reading. I have added under each Character the Letters I suppose to be intended; which if I rightly conjecture make these words:

Ego Job de Tin i Dyleu Kubeli leuau
Eford cuuue Braech i Koed Emris
Leweli op princeps hic hu

Which I suppose, according to our modern Orthography, might be written thus:

Ego Johannes de Ty'n y Dylau Gwydhelen
leuaf,
[ar] ffordd gyddfau brach y coed Emris—
Leuelinus optimus princeps hic humatur.—

The meaning whereof is, That one John, of the house of Dyleu Gwydhelen, &c. on the Road of Ambrose-wood Hill, erected this Monument to the memory of the excellent Prince, Llewelyn. But who this Llewelyn was, I must leave to be determin'd by others. If it was any of the three Princes of that name, recorded in the Annals of Wales, it must be the first, i.e. Llewelyn ap Iffylt, who was slain (but where, is not mention'd) by Howel and M'redydd the sons of Edwyn, in the year 1021. For we find that Llewelyn ap Iorwerth was honourably buried in the Abbey of Conwy, Anno 1240.* and his Stone-coffin remov'd, upon the dissolution, to the Church of Lhan Rhyf, where it is yet to be seen: And, that Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, the last Prince of Wales of the British Race, was slain near Buallt in Brecknockshire; so that his body was in all likelihood inter'd somewhere in that Country, though his head was fix'd on the Tower of London.]

* Dr. Powl,
p. 298.

Ibid. p. 374.

Klokainog.

Not far from Klokainog we read this Inscription on a Stone; [which is doubtless an Epitaph of some Soldier of note, who can be but very little, if at all later than the Romans:

AMILINI
TOVISAG.

The name *Aimilinus*, we are to understand, as the same with *Emilinus*, and that no other

than *Emilianus*. Thus, amongst *Reinsius's* In-Pag. 228, scriptions, we find M. A IMILIVS for M. *Emilius*. And in the same Author, we have Pag. 565 two or three examples of the letter A in the same form with the first character of this Inscription. As for the second word, I am in some doubt whether we ought to read it *Tovr* sagor *Tovisact*: if the former, it is British, and signifies a Leader or General †: and if the latter, it seems only the same word latiniz'd. Mr. Dux, *Prince Lloyd* (from whom I receiv'd this more accurate Copy of the Inscription, than had been printed before) adds, that the place where this Stone lies, is call'd *Bryn y Bedheu*, which signifies the Hill of Graves, and that there is near it an artificial Mount or *Tumulus*, call'd *y Krig-Vryn*, which may be english'd *Barrow-hill* ||: Also, that on the Hills adjoining there are several Circles of Stones; and, in the same neighbourhood, a place call'd *Rhôs y Gadwa*, or *Barrel-field*.]

Towards the Vale, where these Mountains begin to be thinner, lies *Denbigh*, seated on a steep rock, and call'd formerly by the Britons *Kledoyrn yn Rhôs*, which signifies the craggy hill in Ros; for so they call that part of the Country, which King Edward the first bestow'd, with many other large possessions, on *David ap Gruffydd*, brother of Prince Llewelyn. But he being soon after attainted of High Treason and beheaded, King Edward granted it to *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, who fortified it with a very strong wall (though of a small circumference,) and on the south-side with a castle adorn'd with high towers. But his only son being unfortunately drown'd in the Castle-well, he was so much griev'd at it, that he desisted from the work, leaving it unfinished. After his decease, this Town, with the rest of his Inheritance, descended by his daughter Alice to the house of Lancaster. From whom also, when that family decay'd, it devolv'd first, by the bounty of Edward the second, to *Hugh Spenser*, and afterwards to *Roger Mortimer*, by covenant with Edward the third. For his Arms are seen on the chief gate. But he being sentenced to die, and executed, it fell to *William Montacute* Earl of Salisbury, though soon after restor'd to the *Mortimers*; and by these at length it came to the house of York. For we read, that out of malice to King Edward the fourth (who was of that house) this Town suffer'd much by those of the family of

5 L

Lan-

Lancaster. Since which time, either because the Inhabitants disliked the situation of it (for the declivity of the place was no way convenient,) or else because it was not well serv'd with water; they remov'd hence by degrees: inasmuch, that the old Town is now deserted, and a new one, much larger, sprung-up at the foot of the hill; which is so populous, that the Church not being large enough for the Inhabitants, they have † now begun to build a new one, where the old Town stood; partly at the charges of their Lord *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, and partly with the money contributed for that use by several well-disposed Persons throughout England. This *Robert* Earl of *Leicester* was created Baron of *Denbigh* by *Queen Elizabeth* in the year 1566. Nor is there any Barony in England that hath more Gentlemen holding thereof in fee.

† So said,
ann. 1607.

Dyffryn Clwyd.

We are now come to the heart of the County, where nature, having remov'd the Mountains on all hands (to shew us what she could do in a rugged Country) hath spread out a most pleasant Vale; extended from south to north seventeen miles and about five in breadth.

* *Serenanti*
Rorca.

It lies open only to the Ocean, and to * the clearing North-wind; being elsewhere guarded with high mountains, which (towards the east especially) are like battlements or turrets; for by an admirable contrivance of nature, the tops of these mountains seem to resemble the turrets of walls. Among them, the highest is call'd *Moel Enlhi*; at the top whereof I observ'd a military fence or rampire, and a very clear Spring. This Vale is exceeding healthy, fruitful, and pleasant: the complexion of the Inhabitants is bright and cheerful; their heads of a sound constitution; their sight very lively, and even their old age vigorous and lasting. The green Meadows, the Corn-fields, and the numerous Villages and Churches in this Vale, afford the most pleasant prospect imaginable.

Moel Enlhi.

Clwyd, riv.

The river *Clwyd*, from the very fountain-head runs through the midst of it, receiving on each side a great number of rivulets. And from hence it has been formerly call'd *Istrad Khwyd*; for *Marianus* makes mention of a King of the *Stradcluid-Welsh*: and at this day it is called *Dyffryn Khwyd*, i. e. the *Vale of Cluid*; where, as some Authors have told us, certain Britons coming out of Scotland, planted a Kingdom; having first driven out the English which were seated there.

See *Catnar-*
vonshire.

Ruthin.

In the fourth part of this Vale, on the east-side of the river, lies the Town of *Ruthin*, in *Welsh Rhuthyn*, the greatest Market in the Vale, and a very populous Town; famous † not long since, for a stately and beautiful Castle, which was capable of a very numerous family. Both the Town and Castle were built by *Roger Grey*, with permission of the King, the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, and the Rector of *Lhan Rhudd*, it being seated in that parish. To this *Roger Grey*, in consideration of his services against the Welsh, King *Edward* the first granted almost the whole Vale; and this was the seat of his posterity (who flourish'd under the title of Earls of Kent) till the time of *Richard Grey* Earl of Kent and Lord of *Ruthin*; who dying without issue, and having no regard to his brother *Henry*, sold this ancient inheritance to King *Henry* the seventh; since which time the castle has been uncover'd, and has daily decay'd. * Of late, through the bounty of *Queen Elizabeth*, it † hath belong'd to *Am-brose* Earl of *Warwick*, together with large revenues in this Vale.

* So said,
ann. 1607.
† *Specdavus.*

Ascending eastward out of this Valley, we come to *Iâl*, a small mountainous tract, of a † very high situation; if compared with the neighbouring tract; so that no river runs into it from any other country, though it pours out several. By reason of this high situation, it is a very rough, cold, bleak Country. I know not whether it might receive its name from the small river *Alen*, which, springing up in this country, hides its self in one or two places by undermining the earth. These mountains are well stored with Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; and the Valleys in some places are pretty fertile in Corn; especially to the east, on this side *Alen*: but the western is somewhat barren, and in some places mere heath and desert. It hath nothing in it memorable, except the ruins of a small Monastery; seated very pleasantly in a Valley, which, amongst woody hills, is extended in the form of a Cross: whence it had the name of *Vale-Crucis*; where-*Vale-Crucis*, as in British it is call'd *Llan Gwelf*. Eastward of *Iâl*, the territory of *Maelor Gymraeg* or *Welsh Maelor*, call'd in English *Bromfield*, is extended Bromfield, to the river *Dee*; a pleasant little Country, and well stored with Lead, especially near *Mwynn-Lead*. *glodh*, a small Village, denominated from the Lead-mines.

In this part lies *Wrexham*, call'd in Saxon *Wrexham*.

Wrexham, remarkable for a very neat tower, and the Organ there: and near this place is *Leonis Castrum*, so call'd perhaps from the *Legio vicifina Vitrrix*; which kept garrison a little higher, on the other side *Dee*. It is now call'd *Holy*, and is supposed to have been re-Holy, pair'd, † more lately by *William Stanley*, and for-*D. Powel*, merly by *John* Earl of *Warren*, who being † So said,
guardian in trust to one *Madok* a British Prince, seiz'd for his own use this Province, together with that of *Iâl*. From the Earls of *Warren*, it descended afterwards to the *Fitz-Alans*, Earls of *Arundel*; and from them to *William Beauchamp* Baron of *Aber Gavenny*: and afterward to *William Stanley*; who being beheaded, this, as well as the rest of his estate, was forfeited to the Crown.

Southward of *Bromfield*, lies *Chirk*, call'd in *Chirk*, *Welsh Gwynn*, a Country also pretty mountainous, but honour'd with two Castles; viz. *Chirk*, whence it receiv'd its name, and which was built by *Roger Mortimer*: and *Kastell Dinas Brân*, seated on the highest top of a sharp Castle Dinas, hill, whereof there remain at present only some ruinous walls. The common People affirm, that this was built and so call'd by *Brennus* General of the Gauls; and some interpret the name, *The King's Palace*: for *Bren* in British signifies a King (from whence possibly that powerful Prince of the Gauls and Britons was call'd by way of eminence, *Brennus*:) but others will have it to derive the name from the situation on a hill, which the Britons call *Bryn*: and this, in my opinion, is much more probable. In the time of *Henry* the third, it was the seat of *Gruylab ap Madok*, who when he sided with the English against the Welsh, was wont to secure himself here. But upon his decease, *Roger Mortimer*, who was appointed guardian to his son *Llewelyn*, seiz'd this [and] *Chirk* into his own hands; as *John* Earl of *Warren*, mention'd before, had usurp'd *Bromfield*.

[There are divers old Forts or Entrenchments in this County, that seem no less remarkable, than that at *Moel Enlhi*; some of which are mention'd in the Letter from the forefaid Mr. *Lloyd*. As first, *Pen y Gaer* *vawr* *Pen y Gaer* *vawr* *on* *vawr*.

on Kader Dhimmed, distant about a mile from *Kerrig y Druidon*; which is a circular Duch and Rampire, of at least one hundred paces diameter. But what seems most remarkable, is, that it is presum'd to have had once some kind of wall; and that the stones have been long since carried away by the neighbours, and applied to some private uses. Secondly, *Kaer Dhyndod*, or as others, *Kaer y Dhyndod*, which lies (as also *Pen y Gaer*) in the Parish of Llanvihangel. This is situate close by the river Alwen, and is rather of an oval form, than circular. The Dike or Rampire consists of a vast quantity of stones, at present rudely heap'd together; but whether formerly in any better order, is uncertain. On the river side, it is about three hundred foot high perpendicularly, but not half that height elsewhere. On the other side the river, we have a steep Hill, about twice the height of this *Kaer Dhyndod*; on which lies *Kaer-Vorwyn*, i. e. *Maiden-Fort*, a large circular Entrenchment, and much more artificial than the former. This *Kaer Dhyndod* (as the said Mr. Lloyd supposes) was in all likelihood a British Camp, seeing it agrees exactly with † Tacitus's description of the Camp of King Caratacus, when he engag'd Ostorius Scapula somewhere in this Country of the *Ordovices*—*He chose such a Camp to maintain, as, in point of approach, retreat, and all other respects, was difficult to the Enemy, and convenient to themselves: On a high hill, guarded with great Stones in the nature of a Vallum, wherever it was accessible; and before it, a River with uncertain Fords, &c.* Third-

ly, *Dinas Melin y Wŷg*, which he supposes to have been a British *Oppidum*, it being much such a place as Cæsar informs us they call'd so, in these words, *The Britains call thick Woods fenced with a Vallum, and ditch, a Town; where they meet to defend themselves as oft as an enemy makes Incursions* *. This place, as the word * Cæf. Com. Gwŷg implies, is full of Woods, Dingles, &c. lib. 5. The Fortification rises about fifteen or twenty yards where lowest; and is faced for the most part with a craggy Rock, and encompass'd with a deep Trench, having two Entries call'd *y Porth uchaf*, and *Porth isaf*, or the upper and lower Gates. When the dominion of the Welsh, by factions among themselves, and invasions of the English, fell to decay, and could now subsist no longer; the Earls of *Chester*, and *Warren*, the *Mortimers*, *Lacy*, and the *Greys* (whom I have mention'd) were the first of the Normans that by degrees reduc'd this small Province, and left it to be possess'd by their posterity. Nor was it made a County before the time of King Henry the eighth, when *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, and *Montgomery*, were likewise made Counties by Authority of Parliament.

In the year 1622, *William Viscount Fielding*, Earls of *Den* and Baron of *Newnham Padox*, was created Earl of *Denbigh*; and was succeeded in that honour by *Basil* his son (created also Lord *St. Lŷr*, in the 16th year of King Charles the second.) To whom succeeded *William Fielding* Earl of *Desmond*, his Nephew; and after him *Basil Fielding* his son; who was father of *William*, the present Earl.]

It contains 57 Parishes.

FLINTSHIRE.



On the north of *Denbighshire*, lies *Flintshire*, a very small County, of an oblong form; wash'd on the north by the Irish Sea, or rather by a branch of it, which is the channel of the *Dee*; and bounded on the east by *Cheshire*, and elsewhere by *Denbighshire*.

We cannot properly call it mountainous, for it only rises gently with lower hills, and falls by degrees into fertile plains; which (towards the Sea especially) every first year they are plow'd, bear in some places Barley, in others Wheat, but generally Rye, with at least twenty-fold increase; and afterwards Oats for four or five years. On the west, it descends to the maritum part of the Vale of *Cluid*, and takes up the higher end of that Vale.

In the Confines of this County and *Denbighshire*, where the Mountains, with a gentle declivity, seem to retire, and afford an easier descent and passage into the Vale, the Romans built, at the very entrance, a small City, call'd *Varis*; which *Antoninus* places nineteen miles from *Conovium*. This, without any diminution of its name, is call'd at this day *Bod Vari* *, which signifies the mansion of *Varrus*; and shews † the ruins of a City, on a small hill adjoining, call'd *Moel y Gaer*, i. e. the City of a City, nor hill. What the name signifies, is not evident. I have suppos'd in other places, that *Varia* in

the old British signify'd a *Pas*, and accordingly have interpreted *Durnovaria*, and *Isannavaria*, The *Passage of the water*, and of *Isanna*. And the situation of this Town confirms my conjecture; it being seated at the only convenient *Pas* through these Mountains.

As to the fore-mention'd *Moel y Gaer*, we cannot doubt but that place receiv'd its name from the fortification or entrenchments that are yet to be seen there; the word *Kaer* (as we have already hinted) strictly signifying only a *Wall*, *Fortress*, or *Enclosure*; which being prefix'd to the names of Roman towns, because fortify'd, has occasion'd several to suppose the genuine signification of it to be a *Town* or *City*. We have divers Camps on our mountains call'd *Kaerew*, where we have not the least ground to suspect that ever any Cities were founded; and in some places I have observ'd the Church-yard-wall to be call'd *Kaer y Dymwent*. Nor does it seem improbable that this *Kaer* was deriv'd originally from *Kai*, which signifies to *shut up*, or *enclose*. This fortification is exactly round, and about one hundred and sixty paces over: we may frame an idea of it, by supposing a round hill with the top cut off, and so made level. All round it, the earth is rais'd in manner of a Parapet, and almost opposite to the Avenue there is a kind of Tumulus or artificial Mount.

* At this *Moel y Gaer*, *Howel Gwynedd* † (who vaugh. MS. sided with *Owen Glyndwr* against King Henry † Of the tribe of *Edwyn ap Grono*,

Varis.
* Vulgo *Bod Vari*.
† These are only *Intrenchments*, and so no argument hill adjoining, call'd *Moel y Gaer*, i. e. the City of a City, nor hill. What the name signifies, is not evident. I have suppos'd in other places, that *Varia* in

' the fourth) was beheaded. He was one who
' for a long time annoy'd the English of his
' neighbourhood; but being taken at length
' by his enemies of the town of *Flint*, and
' beheaded at this place, his estate was dispos'd
' of to one *Saxton*. Before him, one *Owen ap*
' *Aldud* had also oppos'd the English in these
' borders; who by force of arms kept all *Te-*
' *gaingl* under his subjection for about three
' years, until such time as he had obtain'd full
' pardon.]

Cæer-wys. Not three miles hence, lies *Kæer-wys*; a
name which favours much of Antiquity, but
I observ'd nothing there either ancient, or
worth notice.

Below this *Varis*, the river *Cluid* runs thro'
the *Vale*, and is immediately join'd by *Ekwy*,
a little river, at the confluence whereof there
is a Bishop's See, call'd in British from the

St. Afaph. name of the river, *Lhan Ekwy*; in English,
from the Patron, *St. Afaph*; and in Historians,
Episcopatus Afaphensis. Neither the Town is
memorable for its neatness, nor the Church
for its structure or elegance; yet in regard of
its antiquity, it is requisite we should mention

Capgrave. it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Bishop
of *Glasgow* fleeing from *Scotland*, instituted here
an Episcopal See and a Monastery, placing
therein fix hundred and sixty three Monks;
whereof three hundred (being illiterate) were
appointed for tilling the Land; the same num-
ber for other employments within the Mona-
stery; and the rest for Divine Service: and all
these he so distributed into Convents, that some
of them were at Prayers continually. Upon his
return afterwards into Scotland, he appointed
Afaph, a most upright and devout man, Go-
vernour of this Monastery; from whom it re-
ceiv'd its present name. The Bishop of this
Diocese has under his jurisdiction about one
hundred and twenty eight Parishes; the Eccle-
siastical Benefices whereof (when this See was
vacant) were, till the time of Henry the eighth,
in the disposal of the Archbishop, in right of his
See; which is now a Prerogative of the Crown.
For so we find it recorded in the History of
Canterbury.

Rhuddlan. Higher up, *Rhuddlan*, so call'd from the red-
dish bank of the river *Cluid* where it is seated,
shews a very fair Castle, but almost decay'd
with age. It was built by *Llewelyn ap Ithel*,
Prince of Wales; and first taken out of the

* Nepos. Welshmen's hands by Robert de Ruthlan (* ne-
phew of Hugh Earl of Chester,) and fortify'd
with new works, by the said Hugh's Lieuten-
ant. Afterwards, as the Abbot *de Monte* in-
forms us, King Henry the second having re-
pair'd this Castle, gave it to Hugh Beauchamp.
[At this *Rhuddlan* (though now a mean vil-
lage) we find the manifest signs of a considera-
ble town: as, of the Abbey and Hospital;
and of a gate at least half a mile from the vil-
lage. One of the towers in the Castle is call'd
Tŵr y Brenin, i. e. *King's tower*; and below the
hill, upon the bank of the river, we find ano-
ther apart from the Castle, call'd *Tŵr Silod*.
Osia King of *Mercia*, and *M'redydh* King of
Dywed, dy'd in the battel fought at *Rhuddlan*,
in the year 794.]

† Vaugh. MS. Below this Castle, the river *Cluid* is disch-
arged into the Sea, and though the Valley at
the mouth of that river, seems lower than the
Sea, yet it is never overflown; but by a natu-
ral, though invisible impediment, the water
stands on the very brink of the shore, to our
just admiration of the Divine Providence.

The shore descending gradually eastward from
Disart. this place, passes first by *Disart*-castle, so call'd

from its steep situation, or (as others will have
it) as being *Desert*; and thence by *Basingwerk*, *Basingweri*.
which also Henry the second granted to Hugh
Beauchamp. Under this place, I view'd *Holy-Holy-well*.
well, a small Town, where is a Well much
celebrated for the memory of *Winfrid* a Chri-St. *Winfrid*.
Itian Virgin, ravish'd here, and beheaded by
a Tyrant; as also for the moss it yields, of a
very sweet scent. Out of this Well a small
Brook flows (or rather breaks-forth through
the stones, on which are seen I know not what
kind of blood-red spots;) and runs with such
a violent course, that immediately it is able to
turn a mill. Upon this very Fountain, there
is a Chapel, which with great art was hewn
out of the live-rock; and a small Church ad-
joining thereunto, in a window whereof is
painted the History and Execution of *St. Win-*
frid. Giraldus writes, that in his time there
was not far from hence a *rich vein of silver*,
where, for the sake of that metal, they broke up the
bowels of the earth. [The water of *Holywell* breaks
forth with such a rapid stream, that some in-
genious persons have suspected it to be
rather a subterraneous rivulet which the mi-
ners might turn to that channel, than a spring;
it being their common practice, when they meet
with under-ground *Currents* in their work, to
divert them to some *Swallow*. And this suspicion
they confirm with an observation, that after
much rain the water often appears muddy,
and sometimes of a bluish colour, as if it had
wash'd some Lead-mine, or proceeded from
Tobacco-pipe clay: adding farther, that this
seems to have happen'd since the time of *Giral-*
dus Cambrensis, it being not likely that so noble
a fountain would have escap'd his observation,
had it then exist'd. But though we should
grant that Giraldus might neglect the taking
notice of so extraordinary a *Current*; yet we
have good grounds to assent to Dr. *Powel's* opi-
nion, that it was not frequented by Pilgrims
at that time, nor at all celebrated for miracu-
lous cures, or the memory of *St. Beuno* and *Wi-*
nisfrid, who yet liv'd above five hundred years
before.] For seeing we find that Author, || D. *Powell*
throughout the whole course of his Journey, Not. ad Gi-
was particularly curious and inquisitive about
miraculous fountains, stones, bells, chains, &c. *Itin. Cam-*
we have no reason to presume, had this place e-
brian, l. ii.
been noted at that time, either for *Winfrid's*
being restor'd to life by *St. Beuno* and the mi-
raculous origin of the Fountain thereupon, or
for any sovereign virtue of the water in heal-
ing Diseases; but he would have taken care to
deliver some account of it to posterity: especi-
ally, considering that he lodg'd one night at
Basingwerk, within half a mile of this place.
From hence Dr. *Powel* very rationally infers,
that the Monks of *Basingwerk*, who were
founded above one hundred years after, were
(for their own private ends) the first broachers
of these fabulous miracles. For (says he) be-
fore the foundation of that Abbey, which was
in the year 1212, no writer ever made men-
tion of the Romantick origin and miracles of
this Fountain. But I refer the Reader to his
own words, more at large, in the place above-
cited; being, for my own part, of their opi-
nion who think we pay too much regard to
such frivolous Superstitions, when we use argu-
ments to confute them.

Of this *St. Beuno*, who was founder of the
Abbey of *Klynog Vawr* in Caernarvonshire, as
also of *Emnian* who built the Church of *Lhan*
Ennian Vrenin in the same Country, I find
some account in Mr. *Vaughan's* Annotations
on the *History of Wales*, which, though not so
pertinent

Vaughan's MSS. Notes on Dr. Powel's History.

portinent to this place, I shall however add here, as being willing to make use of the least occasion of publishing any Notes of an Author so well acquainted with the Antiquities of his Country.

St. Beuno, to whom the Abbey of Clynog was dedicated, was the son of Hywgi ap Gwynlliw ap Glywis ap Tegid ap Cadell, a Prince or Lord of Gwent, brother's son to St. Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, sometime Bishop of Beneventum in Italy: he was, by the mother's side, Cousin German to Laudatus (or Lhowdhad) the first Abbot of Enlli (in English, Bardsey) and to Kenigern Bishop of Glasgow in Scotland, and of Lhan Elwy in Wales. The said Kenigern's Father was Owen Reged of Scotland, son of Urien King of Cumbria. Beuno having rais'd to life, as the tradition goes, St. Winifrid (who was put to death by one Cradoc a Lord in North-Wales, because she would not yield to his unchast desires) was much respected by King Cadvan, who gave him Lands, whereon to build a Monastery. Cadwalhon, Cadvan's son, bestow'd also other Lands on him, call'd Gwaredog; where having begun to build a Church, a woman came to him with a child in her arms, and told him those Lands were the inheritance of that Infant. Whereat Beuno being much concern'd, gave orders she should follow him to Caer Seiont (call'd by the Romans Segontium, and now Caernarvon) where King Cadwalhon resided. When he came before the King, he told him with a great deal of zeal, he had done ill, to devote to God's service such Lands as were not his own lawful possessions, and demanded he would return a golden Scepter he had given him as a consideration for the said Lands; which when the King refus'd, he was excommunicated by him. Beuno having pronounced his sentence against him, departed; but Gwyddaint, who was Cousin German to this Prince Cadwalhon, being inform'd of what had happen'd, follow'd after him; and overtaking him, gave him (for the good of his own soul and the King's) the Township of Clymow uawr, which was his undoubted inheritance; where Beuno built a Church about the year of our Lord 616, about which time Cadvan dy'd, leaving his son Cadwalhon to succeed him. Some tell us, Beuno restor'd St. Winifrid to life in the year 644, but (whatever we may think of the miracle) that time is not reconcileable to the truth of History.

Not long before this time, Eneon Bhrenin or Anicun Rex Scottorum, a Prince in the North of Britain, leaving his Royalty, came to Llyn in Gwynedd, where he built a Church, which at this day is call'd from him Llan Eingan Bhrenin, where he spent in God's service the remainder of his days. King Eneon was the son of Owen Danwyn ap Eneon Yrth, ap Cunedha Wledig King of Cambria, and a great Prince in the North. He was Cousin German to Maelgwn Gwynedh King of Britain, whose father was Cadwallon Law-hir brother to Owen Danwyn. The said Maelgwn dy'd about the year of our Lord 586. Medif, daughter to Voylda ap Talw-traus of Nan-conwy, was Maelgwn's mother, &c.)

This part of the Country, because it affords the most pleasant prospect, and was long since reduced by the English, was call'd by the Britons Tŷg-Eingl, which signifies Fair England. But whereas a certain Author has call'd it Tegenia, and supposes the Igeni dwell there, let the Reader be cautious how he assents to it. For that worthy Author was deceiv'd by a corrupt name of the Ieni.

Flint.

Upon the shore at this place, we see Flint-castle, which gave name to this County; begun by King Henry the second, and finish'd by Edward the first. Beyond that, on the eastern limit of the County, next Cheshire, lies Hawar-

den-castle, near the shore, call'd commonly Har-den*; out of which, when David's brother of* Brit. Pen-Prince Llewelyn had led captive Roger Clifford Ju-nardhalawg, nardhalawg, he brought a most dismal war on himself and his country-men, whereby their Dominion in Wales was wholly overthrown. This castle, which was held by Senefcalship to the Earls of Chester, was the seat of the Barons of Mount-hault, who became a Barons of very illustrious family, and bore azure a Lion Mont-hault, rampant argent; and also encreas'd their hon- or de monte alio, our, by marriage with Cecilia one of the daughters of Hugh D'Albany Earl of Arundel. But the issue-male being at last extinct, Robert, the last Baron of this family (as we have mention'd already) made it over to Queen Isabella, wife of King Edward the second; but the possession of the castle was afterwards transfer'd to the Stan- leys, who are now Earls of Derby.

Below these places, the fourth-part of this Country is water'd by the little river Alen, near which, on a mountain † in the Parish of † At a vil- Kilden, there is a spring, which, [as is said,] † ebo'd lage call'd, C. and flow'd at set times like the Sea. † But it nei- † Ebb and flows, C. ther ebbs nor flows at present, tho' the general report is that it did so formerly. But whereas Dr. Powel supposes this to be the Fountain to which Giraldus Cambrensis ascrib'd that quality; it may perhaps be more probably suppos'd, that Giraldus meant Fymon Afllaw, a noble Spring, to which they also attribute the same Phenomenon*. But seeing that Author * Girald. (though a learned and very curious person for Glin, Cambri the time he liv'd in) is often either erroneous or less accurate in his Psychological Observations, it is seldom worth our while to dispute his meaning on such occasions.

On this river Alen, lies Hope-castle, call'd in Welsh Kaer Gwrlle (into this, King Edward the first retir'd when the Welsh had surpriz'd his Army;) near which there are milstones hevn Milstones, out of a rock. And likewise Mold, call'd in British T Wjdygrig, the castle, formerly, of the Barons of Monmouth; both which shew many tokens of antiquity.

[The present name of Mold I suppose to be an abbreviation of the Norman Mont-hault, and that, no other than a translation of the British name Gwydygrig, which signifies a conspicuous Mount or Barrow; for though the word Gwydyb be not us'd in that sense at present, yet that it was anciently so us'd, is manifest from some names of places; the highest Mountain in Wales being call'd y Wjdybrva*, and the highest Stone-pillar or Monument I have seen there, call'd Hir-uau gwydyb; so that there being a con- † Colossus siderable Krig at this place (for so they call ar- † conspicuous. tificial Mounts or Barrows in South-Wales) we See Cardi- may safely conclude it to be thence denomi- gathire. nated. An hinc for- te & Gwydhan, i. e. Fœmina Gigantea? † Uther. Brit. Eccl. Antiq. were put to flight by the repeated shouts of p. 179. ex Alleluia) obtain'd by the Britons under the con- Constantio duct of Germanus and Lupus, against the Picts lib. 1. c. 1. and Saxons. Adding, that in memory of that * Maes in the miraculous victory, the place is call'd at this ces, some- day Maes Garmor, or St. German's Field*. And times implies whereas it may be objected, That seeing it is more particu- larly, that allow'd St. German dy'd in the year 435, it batrels have was impossible he should lead the Britons in been fought this Island against the Saxons, for that Hengist there, and Horla arriv'd not here till 449 †: he an- Vide Angle- swers, that long before their time (as appears ley. † See Dif. from Ammianus Marcellinus, Claudian, &c.) the course on the Saxons made frequent inroads into this Island. English Sax- ons.

Leafwood,
Plants in
Coals.

It will not perhaps be unacceptable to the Curious, if we take notice here of some delineations of the leaves of Plants, that are found upon sinking new Coal-pits in the Township of Leafwood in this parish. These (though they are not much minded) are probably found in most other parts of England and Wales, where they dig Coal; at leastwise I have observ'd them at several Coal-pits in Wales, Gloucestershire, and Somersetshire; and have seen considerable variety of them, in that excellent *Museum* of Natural Bodies, collected by Mr. William Cole of Bristol, as also amongst Mr. Beaumont's curious Collection of Minerals. They are found generally in that black flat, or (as the Workmen call it) the *flag* or *clift* which lies next above the Coal; so that in sinking new Pits, when these mock-plants are brought up, they are apt to conclude the Coal not far off. These are not such faint resemblances of leaves, as to require any fancy to make out the comparison, like the *Pietra imbroscata*, or *Land-skip-stone* of the Italians; but do exhibit the whole form and texture more compleatly than can be done by any Artift, unless he takes off their impressions from the life, in some fine paste or clay. I say, *resemblances* of leaves; because amongst all the stones I have seen of this kind, I have hitherto observ'd none delineated with any roots or flowers, but always either pieces of leaves or whole ones; or else (which happens but seldom) some singular figures which I know not what bodies to compare to. Those I have seen from these Coal-pits (and the same may be said of others in general) do for the most part resemble the leaves of capillary Plants, or those of the fern-kind: but our observations in this part of Natural History, are as yet in their infancy; and we know not but the bowels of the Earth, were it possible to search them, might afford as great variety of these mock-plants, as the surface contains of those we esteem more perfect. However, this I shall venture to affirm, that these Plants (whatever may be their origin) are as distinguishable into *Species*, as those produced in the Surface. For although we find (as yet) no resemblance of flowers or seeds, yet the form and texture of these leaves, which are always constant and regular, will soon discover the *Species* to such as have any skill in Plants, or will take the trouble to compare them nicely with each others. For example; I have observ'd amongst the rubble of one Coal-pit, seven or eight *Species* of Plants, and of each *Species* twenty or more Individuals.

Whoever would prove these *subterraneous Leaves* an effect of the universal Deluge, will meet with the same difficulties (not to mention others,) as occur to those who assign that origin to the fossil shells, the teeth and vertebrae of fish, Crabs claws, Corals and Sea-mushrooms, so plentifully dispers'd, not only throughout this Island, but doubtless in all parts of the World. For as amongst the fossil-shells of England, we find the greatest part, of a figure and superficies totally different from all the shells of our own Seas; and some of them from all those which the most curious Naturalists have hitherto procur'd from other Countries: so amongst these Plants, we find the majority not reconcilable with those produced in this Country, and many of them totally different from all Plants whatever, that have been yet describ'd. But that the Reader might not wholly rely on my judgment herein, I have added three figures of such leaves, out of a Coal-pit belonging to

the *Demeans* of Eagle's-Bush near Neath in Glamorganshire.

One represents a Leaf of a Plant which I Fig. 27. presume totally different from any yet describ'd. It is about six inches long (but seems to be broken off at each end) and almost two in breadth. The four ribs are a little prominent, somewhat like that of Harts-tongue; as are also the three orders of *Charactere*, betwixt those ribs, which seem in some fort to answer the seeds of such Plants as are call'd doriferous, as those of the *Hart's-tongue* or *Fern-kind*.

Another resembles a branch of the common Fig. 28. female Fern, and agrees with it in superficies and proportion, as well as figure.

The third expresses the common Polypody, Fig. 29. though not so exactly as the 28th imitates the female Fern. This is an elegant Specimen, having the middle rib very prominent, and that of each leaf rais'd proportionably; four inches long, and an inch and a quarter broad.

I find, these Mineral Leaves are not only produced in the Coal-flats, but sometimes in other Fossils; for I have formerly observ'd some of them in Marle-pits near Kaer-wys in this County, where in some measure they resembled Oak-leaves: And amongst that valuable Collection of Minerals deposited in the Ashmolean *Museum*, by Dr. Robert Plot, I find a Specimen of Iron-ore out of Shropshire, delineated with a branch of some undescrib'd Plant, which from the texture of the leaves I should be apt to refer to the capillary Tribe; though the figure (as the Doctor observes in his Catalogue) seems rather to resemble Box-leaves †. But I † Scriin. shall add no more on this subject, as expecting Plot. I. Cap. 2. num. 34. shortly a particular Treatise of the origin of form'd Stones and other Fossils, from an ingenious person, who for some years has been very diligent in collecting the Minerals of England, and (as far as I am capable of judging) no less successful in his Discoveries.)

Near Hope, † whilst I was drawing up these † So said, notes, a certain Gardener digging somewhat ann. 1607. deep, discover'd a very ancient work, concerning which, several have made various conjectures: but whoever consults *M. Vitruvius Pollio*, will find it no other than the beginning of a Hypocaust of the Romans, who growing luxurious as their wealth increas'd, us'd Baths very much. It was five ells long, four broad, and about half an ell high; encompass'd with walls hewn out of the live-rock. The floor was of brick set in mortar; the roof was supported with brick pillars; and consist'd of polish'd Tiles, which at several places were perforated: on these, were laid certain brick tubes, which carry'd off the force of the heat; and thus, as the Poet saith,

—Volubant hypocausta vaporem;

I. e. The Hypocausts breath'd out a vaporous heat.

Now who can suppose, but that they were such *Hypocausts*, that Giraldus so much admir'd at Kaer Lbeion in Monmouthshire, when he wrote thus of the Roman works there: *And which seems more particularly remarkable, you may see there several stoves, contriv'd with admirable skill, breathing heat insensibly through small pipes, &c.* Whole work this was, appears by an Inscription on some tiles there, LEGIO XX. for the twentieth Legion which was fill'd *Vitrix*, as we have shewn already, lay in garrison at Chester, scarce six miles hence.

N.

Celestall.

Near this river Aken, in a narrow place before a wood, lies *Colestall*, call'd by Giraldus *Cella Coelestis*, or a Cole-hill. Where, when King Henry the second had made the most diligent preparation to give battle to the Welsh; the English, by reason of their disorderly Approaches, were defeated, and the King's standard forsaken by Henry of Essex, who, by right of inheritance, was standard-bearer to the Kings of England. Whereupon, being charged with High-treason, and overcome by his adversary in a duel, and his estate forfeited to the crown; he was so much ashamed of his cowardice, that he put on a Hood, and retir'd into a Monastery.

English Maellor.

There is another small part of this County, on this side *Dee*, which is in a manner wholly divided from the rest, and is call'd *English Maellor*; whereof we have taken notice in *Cheshire*, when we gave an account of *Bangor*, and therefore need not repeat what we have said already. Nothing else deserves to be mention'd here, except *Han-mere*, seated by a lake or mear; whence that ancient and honourable family dwelling there, took the name of *Hammer*.

Han-mere.

Maen y Chwyvan.

[It remains only that we make some mention of that remarkable Monument or carv'd Pillar on *Mostyn*-mountain, which is represented in the Plate by the first and second figures. It stands on the eastern part of the mountain, and is in height eleven foot and three inches above the Pedestal; two foot and four inches broad; and eleven inches thick. The Pedestal is five foot long, four and a half broad, and about fourteen inches thick: and the Monument being let thorow it, reaches about five inches below the bottom; so that the whole length of it is about thirteen foot.

The first figure represents the east-side, and that edge which looks to the south; and the second the western-side with the north-edge; though the Sculptures on these edges are grav'd as if they were no part of the stone.

When this Monument was erected, or by what Nation, I must leave to farther enquiry; however, I thought it not amiss to publish those draughts of it, as supposing there may be more of the same kind in some parts of Britain or Ireland, or else in other Countries; which being compar'd with this, it might perhaps appear what Nations us'd them, and upon what occasions. Dr. Plot in his History of *Staffordshire*, gives us the draughts of a Monument or two, which agree very well with it in the checker'd carving, and might therefore possibly belong to the same Nation. Those, he con-

|| Nat. Hist. of Staffordshire, p. 104, and 432.

cludes to have been erected by the Danes, for that there is another very like them at *Beau-Castle* in *Cumberland*; inscrib'd with Runick Characters, which is presum'd to have been a Funeral Monument*. But the Characters on * Phil. the east-side of ours, seem nothing like the Runick, or any other letters I have seen, but resemble rather the numeral figures 1221, though I confess I am so little fastid' d with the meaning of them; that I know not whether they were ever intended to be significative. Within a furlong or less of this Monument, there is an artificial Mount or Barrow (of which sort there are also about twenty more in this neighbourhood, call'd y *Gorsedheu*) where have been formerly a great many carcases and skulls discover'd, some of which were cut; and one or two particularly had round holes in them, as if pierced with an arrow: upon which account this pillar has been suppos'd for a Monument of some signal victory; and the rather, for that upon digging five or six foot under it, no bones were discover'd, nor any thing else that might give occasion to suspect it Sepulchral.

This monumental Pillar is call'd *Maen y Chwyvan*, a name no less obscure than the History of it; for though the former word signifies a Stone, yet no man understands the meaning of *Chwyvan*. Were it *Gwyvan*, I should conclude it corrupted from *Gwythruan*, i. e. the high Pillar: but seeing it is written *Maen y Chusan* in an old Deed bearing date 1388. (which scarce differs in pronunciation from *Chwyvan*) I dare not acquiesce in that Etymology, though at present I can think of none more probable.

The Earls of *Chester*, by light skirmishes with the Welsh as occasion and opportunity offer'd, were the first Normans that subdu'd this County. Whence in ancient Records we read, *The County of Flint appertaineth to the dignity of the sword of Chester*: and the eldest sons of the Kings of England, were formerly stil'd *Earls of Chester and Flint*. But when it was added to the Crown, King Edward the first (supposing it of singular use, as well to maintain his own, as to bridle the Welsh,) kept this and all the maritim parts of Wales in his own hands; and distributed the inland countries to his Nobles, as he thought convenient: Imitating herein the policy of *Augustus Caesar*, who himself undertook the charge of the outward and most potent Provinces; leaving the rest to the government of *Proconsuls* by lot. And this he did with a shew of defending his Empire, but in reality, that he might keep the Armies under his own command.

This County hath only 28 Parishes.



PRINCES of WALES.



AS for the ancient Princes of Wales of ward (afterwards Edward the fifth) Prince of Wales, British Extraction, I refer the Reader to the Annals of Wales already publish'd: but for the later Princes of the Royal Line of England, it seems pertinent to our design, that we add here a short account of them.

Edward the first (to whom, during his minority, his father Henry the third had granted the Principality of Wales) having (when Llewelyn ap Gruffydd the last Prince of the British blood was slain) cut as it were the sinews of the Government or Sovereignty of that Nation, united the same to the Kingdom of England in the 12th year of his reign: and the whole Province swore fealty and allegiance to his son Edward of Caernarvon, whom he constituted Prince of Wales. But Edward the second confer'd not the title of Prince of Wales on his son Edward, but only the honour of Earl of Chester and Flint; as far as I can yet learn out of the Records of the Kingdom. Edward the third first solemnly invested his son Edward, surnam'd the Black, with this title; who, in the very height of all his military glory, dy'd an untimely death. After that, he confer'd the same on his son Richard of Bourdeaux, heir to the crown; who, being depriv'd of his Kingdom by King Henry the fourth, dy'd miserably, leaving no issue. The same Henry the fourth confer'd the Principality of Wales on his eldest son, who was that renowned Prince Henry the fifth. His son Henry the sixth, whose father dy'd whilst he was an infant, confer'd that honour (which he never receiv'd himself) on his young son Edward; who being taken in the battel of Tewkesbury, had his brains barbarously dash'd out by the York-Party. Not long after, King Edward the fourth being settled on the throne, created his young son Ed-

ward (afterwards Edward the fifth) Prince of Wales, And soon after, his Uncle Richard, having dispatch'd him out of the way, substituted in his place his own son Edward, who had been created Earl of Salisbury before, by Edward the fourth, but he dy'd soon after (which I have but lately discover'd.) Afterwards Henry the seventh constituted, first, his son Arthur, Prince of Wales; and after his decease, Henry, famous afterwards under the title of Henry the eighth. On all these the Principality of Wales was confer'd by solemn Investiture, and a Patent deliver'd them in these words, Tenendus sibi & hæredibus Regibus Angliæ, &c. For in those times, the Kings would not deprive themselves of so fair an opportunity of obliging their eldest sons, but thought it prudence to engage them with so great an honour, when it seem'd most convenient.

Mary, Elizabeth, and Edward, the children of Henry the eighth, although they receiv'd not the Investiture and Patent, were yet successively stit'd Princes, and Prince of Wales. For at that time, ^{26 Hen. 8.} Wales was by Act of Parliament so united and incorporated with England, that they enjoy'd the same Laws and Privileges. But since that time, Henry, and after him, Charles, the sons of King James the first; and Charles eldest son of King Charles the first; were all successively created Princes of Wales, by Patent. As was also his Royal Highness, George Augustus, who is the only son of our present Sovereign King George; and (which is a Blessing that this Nation hath not known for some ages) hath several Children living, in his Father's Reign; to the great happiness of these Kingdoms, and the inexpressible joy of every faithful and loyal Subject. But now let us return out of Wales into England, and proceed to the Country of the Brigantes.

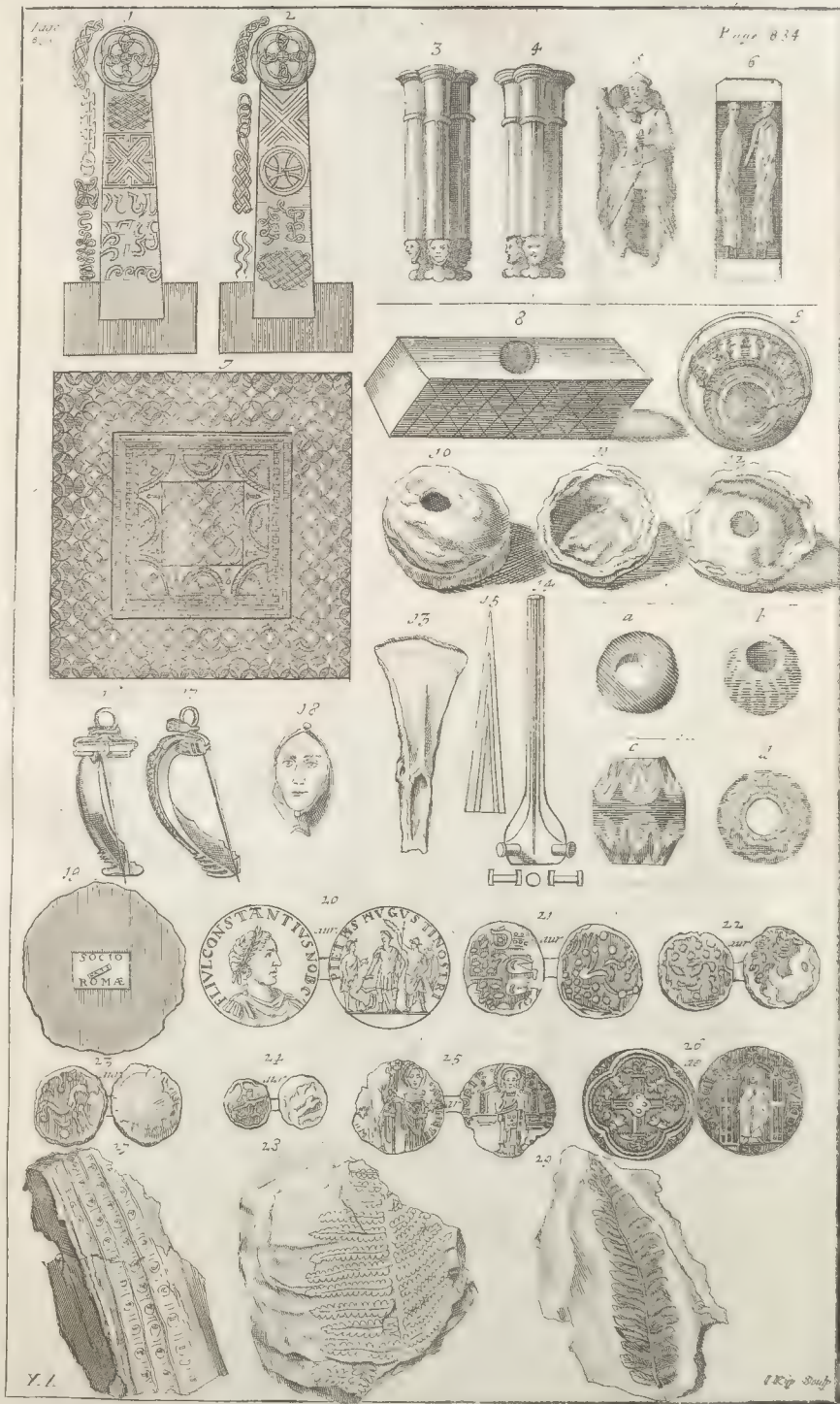
An INDEX of the Curiosities represented in the following TABLE.

- Fig. 1. 2. **T**HE carv'd pillar or monument call'd *Maen y Chwywan* in Flintshire.
3. 4. The Pillars describ'd in the Hall at *Kaer-phyli* Castle in Glamorganshire.
5. The Alabaster Statue, found near *Porth Shini Krân* in Monmouthshire.
6. *Maen y Morvynion* at *Gaer* near Brecknock.
7. The chequer'd Pavement discover'd Anno 1692. at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthshire.
8. A hollow Brick out of a Roman Hypocaust at *Kaer-hŷn* in Caernarvonshire.
9. The *Phiala* or Bowl describ'd at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthshire.
10. One of the leaden Boxes mention'd at *Lhan Boydy* in Caermardhinshire.
11. 12. The same open'd.
13. A brags-axe found at *Moel yr Henblys* in the Parish of *Derwen* in Montgomeryshire.
14. Part of one of the brags Daggers (if we may so call them) found at *Karreg Dhiwin* in Meirionydshire: with the nails that fasten'd it to the handle.
15. The point of such a Dagger, found at the same place.
16. 17. The Roman *Fibula*, describ'd at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthshire.
18. A brags Amulet dug out of a Well somewhere in Denbighshire. The other side differ'd not from that which is engraven.
19. A cake of Copper describ'd at *Kaer Rhŷn* in Caernarvonshire.
20. A gold Medal of Julius Constantius, found at *Trevarthin* in Anglesey.
21. A British gold coin (such as they us'd before the Roman Conquest) found at *Penbrya* Parish in Cardiganshire.
22. 23. 24. Other British coins of gold, kept in the Ashmolean Repository at Oxford.
25. 26. The Coins describ'd at *Kaer-Phyli* Castle in Glamorganshire.
27. 28. 29. Mock Plants out of a Cole-pit near *Neath* in Glamorganshire. See a description of them in Flintshire.

On the left hand of the Table.

- a. An Adder-bead or Glain Neidr of green glafs, found at *Aber-Fraw* in Anglesey.
- b. Another of earth, enamell'd with blue; found near *Dôl G. Iheu* in Meirionydshire.
- c. A third of glafs, undulated with white, red, and blue: found near *Maes y Pandy* in the same County.
- d. Represents one end of the same. Of these Adder-beads, which are suppos'd to have been Druid-Amulets, some account is given at *Kerig y Drudion*, in Denbighshire.

More



More rare Plants growing in Wales.

Acetosa Cambro-britannica montana. Park. rotundifolia repens. Eboracensis, foliis in medio deliquium patiensibus. Morif. hist. Mountain round-leaved Sorrel of W.ales. On moist high rocks, and by rivulets about Snowdon in Caernarvonshire almost every where; as also by rivulets among the broken rocks of Cader-idris above a certain lake call'd Llin y cau.

Argemone lutea Cambro-britannica Park. Papaver luteum perenne, laciniato folio Cambro-britannicum. Yellow wild bastard Poppy. About a mile from a small village called Able, and in the midway from Denbigh to Guider; also near a wooden bridge over the river Dee, near to a village called Bala; also going up the hill that leads to Bangor near to Anglesey, Park. p. 270. But more certainly to be found on Clogwyn y Garnedh, ystion duon, Dygwyche, as you ascend the Glyder from Llanberis, and several other places about Snowdon, most commonly by rivulets, or on moist rocks; also beyond Penrhywryd very near the bridge, among the stones. Mr. Lwyd.

Alfne myofotis lanuginosa Alpina grandiflora, seu Auricula muris villosa flore amplo membranaceo. An Caryophyllus holosteus Alpinus angustifolius C. B. prod? Hairy mountain Mouse-ear Chickweed with a large flower. On the rock called Clogwyn y Garnedh, the highest of all Wales, near Llanberis in Caernarvonshire plentifully.

Adiantum nigrum pinnulis Cicuturæ divisurâ. An Ad. album tenuifolium Rutæ murariæ accedens J. B. Fine-leaved white Maiden-hair divided like bastard Hemlock. On Snowdon-hill.

Bistorta minima Alpina, foliis imis subrotundis & minutissimè ferratis D. Lwyd. Alpina pumila varia Park. pumila foliis variis rotundis & longis Morif. The least mountain Bistorta, with round and long leaves. In the steep pastures of the high rock called Grib Gôch above the lake or pool called Phynon bryche near Llanberis. Whether this be specifically different from the Westmorland Bistorta minor, I leave to others, upon comparing the plants, to determine.

Bugula cærulea Alpina Park. Confolida media cærulea Alpina. C. B. Mountain Bugle or Sicklewort. Found on Carnedd Llewellyn in Caernarvonshire by Dr. Johnson.

Caryophyllata montana purpurea Ger. emac. montana seu palustris purpurea Park. aquatica nutante flore C. B. aquatica flore rubro striato J. B. Purple Mountain-Avens or Water-Avens. On Snowdon and other mountains.

Cirsium Britannicum Clusii repens J. B. aliud Anglicum Park. singulari capitulo magno vel incanum alterum C. B. The great English soft or gentle Thistle, or melancholy Thistle. As you ascend the Glyder from Llanberis, and in many other mountainous pastures about Snowdon.

Cirsium montanum humile Cynoglossi folio polyanthemum. An Carduus mollis Helenii folio Park? On Clogwyn y Garnedh, and most other high rocks in Caernarvonshire about Snowdon.

Cirsium montanum polyanthemum. Salicis folio angusto denticulato. By a rivulet on Gallyr Ogo near Capel Kirig, and in other places with the precedent, of which perhaps it may be only a variety.

Chamæmoris Cambro-britannica five Lancastrense Vaccinium nubis Park. The Welsh Kneuberry: said to be found in Wales by Dr. Lobel. We met not with it there. It grows abundantly on Berwyn mountain, not far from Llan Rhai-

adar ym moxnant in Denbighshire, where it is well known by the name of Moyar Berwyn, mora moun-
in Berwyn.

Cechlearia minor rotundifolia nostras & Parkinson. Small round-leaved Sea-cy-grass. The lower leaves from the root are round; Those on the stalks singular. On the coast of Caernarvonshire, and likewise of Anglesey, about Beaumaris.

Cotyledon hirsuta P. B. Saniculæ Alpinae aliquatenus affinis J. B. forte. Hairy Kidney-wort. By the rills and on the moist rocks of many mountains in Wales, as Snowdon, Cader-idris, Carnedd-Llewellyn, &c. abundantly.

Felix Alpina Pedicularis rubræ foliis subtus villosis D. Lwyd. Alpina pumila, Lonchitidis Maranthæ species Cambro-britannica, An Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis Lugd? ejusd. apud Plukenetum in Phytograph. Stone-Fern with red-rattle leaves, hairy underneath. On the moist rocks called Clogwyn y Garnedh, near the top of the mountain Gwydlova the highest in all Wales. It is a rare plant even at Snowdon.

Filicula petraea florida perelegans seu Adiantum album floridum. An Adiantum Alpinum crispum Schwenckfeldii J. B.? Small flowering Stone-fern. On Clogwyn y Garnedh, and most other high rocks.

Felix montana ramosa minor argutè denticulato D. Lwyd. Alpina Myrrhoidis facie Cambro-britannica D. Plukenet. Phytograph. Small-branched Mountain-Fern, with finely indented leaves. On the top of the mountain Glyder, where it overhangs the lake or pool called Llyn Ogwan.

Felix marina Anglica Park. Chamæfilix marina Anglica J. B. Filicula petraea femina seu Chamæfilix marina Anglica Ger. emac. Filix petraea ex insulis Stæchadibus C. B. Dwarf Sea-fern. On the rocks about Prestholm Island near Beaumaris, and at Llandwyn in the Isle of Anglesey.

Felix saxatilis Tragi J. B. Park. Adiantum ægagrop seu furcatum Thal. Filix corniculata C. B. On the top of Carnedd-Llewellyn near Llan Lhechyd in Caernarvonshire. Horned or forked white Maiden-hair.

Gnaphalium maritimum C. B. maritimum multis J. B. marinum Ger. marinum five Cottonaria Park. Sea Cudweed or Cottonweed. On the sand near Abermeny-ferry in the Isle of Anglesey plentifully, where the common people call it Calamus aromaticus, from its sweet scent.

Gramen sparteum montanum spica foliacea graminea P. B. Grass upon gyfs. On the tops of the highest mountains, Snowdon, Cader-idris, &c. among the stones and moss, where no other Plant grows.

Hippofelinum Ger. emac. Hippof. seu Smyrnum vulgare Park. Macerone, quibusdam Smyrnum, femine magno nigro J. B. Hippofelinum Theophrasti five Smyrnum Diofcoridis C. B. Alexanders. On the rocks about Prestholm Island near Beaumaris plentifully.

Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchii Park. parad. stellatus vulgaris five bifolius Fuchii Park. parad. stellatus bifolius & trifolius vernus detumescens flore cæruleo & albo J. B. stellaris bifolius Germanicus C. B. Small vernal Star-Hyacinth. On the coasts of North-Wales among the bushes, and in the adjacent Islands, Bardsey, &c. plentifully.

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus Park. English Sea-hard-Rush. On the southern Sea-coast of Wales.

Juncus acutus capitulis Sorghi C. B. maritimus capitulis Sorghi Park. pungens, seu acutus capitulis Sorghi J. B. Pricking large Sea-Rush, with heads like Indian millet. On the sandy hills

hills on the Western shore of North-Wales, Merionethshire about Hwlch.

Juniperus Alpina J. B. Cluf. Park. *Alpina* minor Ger. *emac.* minor montana folio latiore, fructuque longiore C. B. *Mountain Dwarf Juniper.* On *Snowdon-hill.* The Country-people call it *Savine*, and use the decoction of it to destroy the bots in horses.

Lamium montanum *Melissa* folio C. B. *Melissa Fuchii* Ger. *Melissophyllum Fuchii* Park. *Melissa adulterina* quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris J. B. *Baulm-leaved Archangel, Bastard-Baulm.* In the woods about *Haverford-West* in *Pembrokeshire.*

Leucoium maritimum sinuato folio C. B. *maritimum Camerarii* J. B. *marinum maximum* Park. ut & majus ejusdem. *marinum purpureum* *Lobellii* Ger. *emac.* *Great Sea-stock-Gillyflower*, with a sinuated leaf. On the sandy shores about *Abermeney Ferry* in the *Isle of Anglesey*, and at *Aberdare* in *Caernarvonshire.*

Lychnis Alpina minima. *Caryophylleus* flos 9 Clusio. *Caryophyllum pumilio* *Alpinus* Ger. *emac.* *Lychnis Alpina* pumila folio gramineo, seu *Muscus Alpinus* *Lychnidis* flore C. B. *Muscus Alpinus* flore insigni dilute rubente J. B. *Ocymoides muscosus* *Alpinus* Park. *The least Mountain-Campion or Moss-Campion.* On the steep and higher rocks of *Snowdon-hill* in *Caernarvonshire* almost every-where.

Lychnis sylvestris viscosa rubra angustifolia C. B. Park. *Odontidi* five *Floriduculi* affinis *Lychnis* sylv. 1. Clusii in Pannon. 4 in Hist. J. B. *Mulcapula angustifolia* Ger. *emac.* *Narrow-leaved red Catchfly.* On the sides of *Craig Wreiddin* hill in *Montgomeryshire.*

Alines myofotis facie *Lychnis Alpina* flore amplo niveo repens D. Lloyd. *Mountain-Campion* with a large white flower, resembling *Moss-ear Chickweed.* By the water-courses on the sides of *Snowdon-hill* plentifully.

Lonchitis aspera C. B. *aspera major* Ger. *aspera major Matthioli* Park. *altera* cum folio denticulato, five *Lonchitis altera* *Matthioli* J. B. *Rough Spleenwort* with indented leaves. It springs out of the rifts and chinks of the rocks, in the high Mountains of *Snowdon*. v. g. *Clogwyn y Garnedh*, y *Grib Gôch* *Trygvyllchau.*

Lithospermum majus *Dodonæi*, flore purpureo, femine *Anchusæ* J. B. *majus* Ger. *vulgare majus* Park. minus repens latifolium C. B. the lesser creeping *Gromwel.* On the top of a bushy hill on the North-side of *Denbigh-town.*

Malva arborea marina nostras Park. *English Sea-Tree-Mallow.* On the rocks of *Caldey Island* in *South-Wales* plentifully.

Muscus clavatus five *Lycopodium* Ger. Park. *Club-moss* or *Wolver-claw.* On the Mountains every where.

Muscus terrestris foliis retro reflexis J. B. *Lycopodium elatius* *Abietiforme* *Julo* singulari apode D. Lhwyd. *Club-moss* with reflected leaves, and single heads, without foot-stalks. It grows together with *Cypress-moss* on the Mountains of *Caernarvonshire*; but more rarely. We found it plentifully on the Mountain call'd *Rhiwr Glyder* above the Lake *Llyn y cwn*, and elsewhere on the said Mountain.

Muscus clavatus foliis *Cupressi* Ger. *emac.* C. B. *Cypress-Moss* or *Heath-Cypress.* On *Snowdon*, *Cader-idris*, and most other of the high Mountains among the grass.

Muscus erectus *Abietiformis*, *terrestris* rectus J. B. *Selago tertia* Thal. *Upright Fir-moss.* On *Snowdon*, *Cader-idris*, and other high Mountains.

Muscus terrestris repens, clavis singularibus foliosis erectis. *Creeping Club-moss* with erect heads. On moist and watery places about springs; and in meadows about *Capel Ceirig.*

Muscus terrestris erectus minor polyspermos. Seeding *Mountain-moss.* In moist places and about springs on *Snowdon* and other Mountains.

Muscus Trichomanoides purpureus, *Alpinis* rivulis innascens. *Purple Mountain-water-moss* resembling black maiden-hair. In the mountainous rivulets.

Muscus croceus *faxigena holofericum* referens, seu *Byllus petræus.* An *muscus saxatilis* ferico similis *Commelini* in Cat. plant. Holland? *Saffron-colour'd filken stone-moss.* Under high rocks where they are prominent.

Orchis pusilla alba odorata radice palmata. *White-handed musk Orchies.* On the sides of *Snowdon* by the way leading from *Lhanberis* to *Caernarvon.*

Orobis sylvaticus nostras. *English wild Wood-Vetch* or *bitter Vetch.* Below *Brecknock-hills* in the way to *Cardiff*: and in *Merionethshire* not far from *Bala.*

Plantago angustifolia montana. An *Alpina angustifolia* J. B. *Narrow-leav'd Mountain-Plantain.* On the rocks of *Trigvyllchau* above the Lake *Llyn Bochlyn*, near the Church of *St. Peris.*

Polypodium Cambro-britannicum pinnulis ad margines lacinia. *Laciniated Polypody* of *Wales.* On a rock in a wood near *Denys Powys Castle*, not far from *Caerdyff* in *Glamorgan-shire.*

Ranunculus globosus Ger. Park. *parad.* *The Globe-flower* or *Locker-gowls.* In the mountainous meadows, and on the sides of the Mountains plentifully.

Rhodia radix omnium *Autorum.* *Rosewort.* On the rocks of the high Mountains of *Snowdon* and *Cader-idris*, &c. plentifully.

Sedum Alpinum *Ericoides* cæruleum C. B. J. B. *Mountain Heath-like Sengreen* with large purple flowers. On the steep and higher rocks of *Snowdon* almost every where.

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio C. B. *Small Mountain-Sengreen* with jagged leaves. On *Snowdon* and other high mountains, chiefly by the rivulets sides.

Sedum ferratum flosculis compactis non maculatis. *Indented Mountain-Sengreen* with unspotted flowers growing close together. On the highest Mountains, it springs out of the chinks and commissures of the rocks; as in *Clogwyn y Garnedh*, *Crib y Distih*, *Clogwyn du ymhen y Glyder*, near *Lhanberis.*

Thalictrum montanum minus foliis latioribus. *The lesser Meadow-rue* with broader leaves. On the steep sides of the Mountain call'd *Cader-idris* by *Dolgchle* in *Merionethshire*, out of the clefts or chinks of the rocks.

Thalictrum minimum montanum, atro-rubens, foliis splendentibus. *The least mountainous Meadow-rue*, with shining leaves and dark red flowers. On the moist rocks, and by the rivulets in the Mountains of *Caernarvonshire*, *Mr. Lhwyd.* There are two varieties of this, the one with broader, the other with narrower leaves.

Thlaspi five *Lunaria vasculo* sublongo intorto. *Lunar Violet* with a wreathen cod. On the Mountains of *North-Wales*, observ'd by *Mr. Lhwyd.* Who also found another Plant there on the high rocks call'd *Hyfva*, hanging over the valley *Nant Phrancon* in *Caernarvonshire*, which he intitled *Paronychia* similis sed major perennis *Alpina* repens, of which, having not seen it in the seed, he was in some doubt whether it might not be the same with the precedent.

Thlaspi Vaccaria incano folio perenne. *Perennial Mithridate-mustard.* In the mountainous part of *North-Wales.*

Nasturtium petræum *Johnsoni* Merc. Bot. part. alt. *Dr. Johnson's Rock-cress.* On the high Mountains

tains of Caernarvonshire and Merionethshire, as Moelyn rudd near Pheftiniog, Clogwyn du y yr Ardhus and Clogwyn y Garnedh near Llanberys.

Bulbosa Alpina juncifolia pericarpio unico erecto in summo cauliculo dodrantali. A certain Rush-leav'd Lake-plant, having one Seed-vessel on the top of an erect stalk about nine inches high. On the high rocks of Snowdon, viz. Trigvylchau y Clogwyn du ymhen y Gluder, Clogwyn yr Ardhu Crib y Dditiilh, &c. Mr. Lhwyd. It hath three or four more narrow and short leaves upon the stalk.

Subularia lacustris seu Calamistrum herba aquatico-Alpina, f. Aizoides Fusiforme Alpino-rum lacuum D. Lhwyd. A Spindle-leav'd Water-Song-cen-like Plant, growing in the bottom of a small Lake near the top of Snowdon-hill, call'd Phynon vrêch, &c.

Graminifolia plantula Alpina capitulis Armeriæ proliferæ, D. Lhwyd. A Mountain grass-leav'd Plant with heads like the Cluster-pink. In the pastures at the foot of a certain high rock call'd Clogwyn du ymhen y Glyder in Caernarvonshire.

Gladiolus lacustris Dortmanni Clus. cur. post. Glad. lacustris Clusii, five Leucoium palustre flore caruleo Bauhini Park. Water Gladiole. In most of the Lakes in North-Wales.

Graminifolia lacustris prolifera, seu plantulis quasi novis hinc inde cauliculis accrescentibus. A Grass-leav'd chiding Water-plant, having young Plants springing from the stalks.

Veronica spicata latifolia C. B. Ger. major latifolia, foliis splendentibus & non splendentibus J. B. spicata latifolia major Park. Great broad-leav'd spiked Speedwell or Fluellin. On the sides of a Mountain call'd Craig-Wreidhin in Montgomeryshire.

Auricula muris pulchro flore, folio tenuissimo J. B. Small fine-leav'd Mountain-Cluckweed with a fair flower. On most of the high and steep rocks about Snowdon.

Trichomanes ramosum J. B. aliud, foliis mucronatis profundè incisib. Sibbald. Prod. Scot. Branched English black Maiden-hair. On the high rocks about Snowdon plentifully.





BRIGANTES.



BRITAIN, which has thus far bulg'd out into several large Promontories, coming gradually nearer, on one side to Germany, and on the other to Ireland ; does now (as if it were afraid of the breaking-in of the Ocean) draw it self in on each side, and retire further from its neighbours, and is contracted into a much narrower breadth. For it is not above a hundred miles over, between the two coasts ; which run northward almost in a straight line as far as Scotland. While the Government of the Britains lasted, almost all this tract was inhabited by the Brigantes. For Ptolemy tells us, that they were possessed of all, from the Eastern to the Western Sea. This was a People stout and numerous ; and they are very

much commended by the best Writers ; who all name them Brigantes, except Stephanus in his Book of Cities, who calls them Brige. What he says of them there, we know not ; the place where he speaks about them, being imperfect in the Copies which we have at this day. If I should imagin, that those Brigantes were so call'd from Briga, which among the old Spaniards signified a City ; it is a conjecture that from whence I could not acquiesce in, because it is evident from Strabo that this is a pure Spanish word. Or if I should to call'd.

think with Goropius, that these Brigantes were deriv'd from a Belgick word Free-hands (i.e. Liberi manibus ;) what were it but to obtrude Dreams upon those who are waking ? But whatever becomes of these Opinions ; our Britains at this day, if they observe a fellow of a resolute, restless, intruding temper, will suit him by saying that * he plays the Brigans : and the French at this time call the same sort of men Brigand, and Pirate-ships Brigantini ; which are probably remains of the old Gaulish. But whether the word had that signification in the old Gaulish or British languages, and whether our Brigantes were of that temper, I dare not affirm. Yet, if my memory fail me not, Strabo calls the Brigantes (a People of the Alps) Grassatores, i. e. robbers and plunderers ; and Julius Belga, a desperately bold youth (who look'd upon Power to be Authority, and Virtue to be no more than an empty name,) is in Tacitus firm'd Briganticus. And our Brigantes seem to have been a little guilty in that way ; who were so very troublesome to their neighbours, that Antoninus Pius dispossest them of a great part of their territories for no other reason ; as Pausanias tells us in these words, ἡμετέραν δὲ τῶν ἐν Βρετανίᾳ Βρυγάντων ἢ πομπῶν, οὗτοι ἐπεσώσαντο ὅτε οὐτοὶ σὺν τοῖς ὅλοις ἔρεαν τὴν Γαλιαν μάχῃ, ἡμετέραν ἑαυμάτων i. e. Antoninus Pius depriv'd the Brigantes in Britain of much of their lands ; because they began to make incursions into Genouinia, a Region under the Jurisdiction of the Romans. I hope none will construe this as a reproach : for my part, I should be unlike my self, should I now go to cast a scandal even upon a private person, and much less upon a whole Nation. Nor was this indeed any reproach in that warlike age, when all Right was in the longest Sword. Robberies (says Caesar) among the Germans are not in the least infamous, so they be committed without the bounds of their respective Cities : and this they tell you they practise, with a design to exercise their youth, and to keep them from sloth and laziness. Upon the like account also, the Pæones among the Greeks had that name from being

* Brigantem
egit.
Paquierus,
Les Recher-
ches de France,
l. 6. c. 40.

† Percussores, † Strikers or Beaters ; as the Quadi among the Germans, and also the Chaldeans, had their's from be-
|| Grassatores, ing || Robbers and Plunderers.

Reinerus
Reinerccius.

Some Copies of Spain into Ireland, and from thence into Britain, without any manner of ground, but that he found the City Brigantia in Spain ; I am afraid he very much mistook the mark. For if it may not be allow'd, that our Brigantes and those in Ireland had the same name upon the same account ; I had rather conjecture, with my learned friend Mr. Thomas Savil, that part of our Brigantes, with others of the British nations, retir'd into Ireland, upon the coming over of the Romans : Some, for the sake of ease and quietness ; others, to keep their eyes from being witnesses of the Roman insolence ; and others again, because that liberty which Nature had given them, and their younger years had enjoy'd, they would not now quit in their old age. However, that the Emperour Claudius was the first of all the Romans who made an attempt upon our Brigantes, and subjected them to the Roman yoke, may be gathered from these Verses of Seneca

In Ludo.

Ille Britannos,
Ultra noti littora Ponti, & caruleos
Scuta Brigantes, dare Romulæis colla catenis
Jussit, & ipsum nova Romanæ jura securis
Tremere Oceanum.

'Twas he whose all-commanding yoke
The farthest Britains gladly took,
Him the Brigantes in blue arms ador'd,
When the vast Ocean fear'd his power
Refrain'd with Laws unknown before,
And trembling Neptune serv'd a Roman Lord.

Cartimandua.
See The Romans in Britain.
Tacitus.

† A mistake in Chronology.

Yet I have always thought, that they were not then conquer'd, but rather surrender'd themselves to the Romans : because what he has mention'd in a Poetical manner, is not confirm'd by Historians. For Tacitus tells us, that then Ostorius, having new conquests in his eye, was drawn back by some mutinies among the Brigantes ; and that after he had put some few to the sword, he easily quieted the rest. At which time, the Brigantes were govern'd by Cartimandua, a noble Lady, who deliver'd up King Caratacus to the Romans. This brought in wealth, and that, Luxury ; so that, leaving her husband Venutius, she marry'd Vellocatus (his armour-bearer) and made him sharer with her in the government. This Villany was the overthrow of her House, and gave rise to a bloody war. The City stood up for the Husband ; and the Queen's lust and cruelty, for the Adulterer. She, by craft and artifice, got Venutius's brother and nearest relations to be cut off. Venutius could no longer brook this infamy, but call'd-in succours ; by whose assistance partly, and partly by the defection of the Brigantes, he reduc'd Cartimandua to the utmost extremity. The Garrisons, Wings, and Cohorts, with which the Romans furnish'd her, brought her off in several battles : yet so, that Venutius kept the Kingdom, and left nothing but the War to the Romans ; who could not subdue the Brigantes before the time of Vespasian. For then Petilius Cerealis came against this People, with whom he fought several battles, not without much bloodshed, and either waisted or conquer'd a great part of the Brigantes. But whereas Tacitus tells us, that this Queen of the Brigantes deliver'd Caratacus prisoner to Claudius, and that he made a part of Claudius's triumph ; it is a manifest † *Antiquorum* in that excellent Author, as Lipsius (that great Master of ancient Learning) has long since observ'd. For neither was this Caratacus (Prince of the Silures) in that triumph of Claudius ; nor yet Caratacus, son of Cunobelin (for so the Fasti call the same person, that Dio calls Catacratus,) over whom Aulus Plautius, if not the same year, at least the very next after, * triumph'd by way of Ova-[†] Ovans trition. But these things I leave to the search of others ; though something I have said of them before. Inumphavit. the time of Hadrian, when (as Elius Spartianus has it) the Britains could no longer be kept under the Roman yoke ; our Brigantes seem to have revolted among the rest, and to have rais'd some very notable commotion. Else, why should Juvenal (who was a Contemporary) say?

Diræ Maurorum attegias, & castra Brigantum.

Brigantick forts and Moorish booths pull down.

And afterwards, in the time of Antoninus Pius, they seem not to have been over-sulmiffive ; seeing that Emperour (as we observ'd) dispossest them of part of their territories, for invading the Province of Genuina or Guineithia, an Allie of the Romans.

If I thought I should escape the Censure of the Critics (who, presuming upon their wit and acuteness, do now-a-days take a strange liberty,) methinks I could correct an error or two in Tacitus, relating to the Brigantes. One is in the 12th book of his Annals, where he writes that Venutius (the person we just now mention'd) belong'd to the City of the Jugantes, & civitate Jugantum ; I would read it Brigantum, and Tacitus himself, in the third Book of his History, seems to confirm that Reading. The other is in the Life of Agricola : Brigantes (says he) fœminâ Duce, exurere Coloniam, &c. i. e. the Brigantes, under the conduct of a woman, began to set fire to the Colony. Here, if we will follow the truth, we are to read Trinobantes : for he speaks of Queen Boadicia, who had nothing to do with the Brigantes ; whereas, it was she that stir'd up the Trinobantes to rebellion, and burnt the Colony * Camalo-[†] Maldon-dunum.

This large Country of the Brigantes runs out narrower and narrower, and is cut in the middle (as Italy is with the Appennine) by a continu'd ridge of Mountains ; and these separate the Counties into which it is at present divided. For under these Mountains, toward the East and the German Ocean, lie Yorkshire and the Bishoprick of Durham ; and to the West, Lancashire, Westmorland, and Cumberland : all which Counties, in the infancy of the Saxon Government, were contain'd under the Kingdom of the Deiri. For the Saxons call'd these Counties in general, the Kingdom of Northumberland ; dividing it into two parts : Deira (call'd in that age Deep-land) which is nearer us, namely on this side the river Time ; and Bernicia, the farther, reaching from the Time † to the Frith of Edenburrow, (though it must † Fretum Scotium. Offer Primord. p. 212. under one Kingdom. And, to take notice of this by the way ; where it is said in the life of Charles the Great, Eardulphus Rex Nordanhumbroborum, i. e. De Irland, patria pulvis ad Carolum magnum Annal. Franc. venit, i. e. Eardulph, King of the Northumbrians, that is, of Irland, being driven out of his own Country, came to Charles the Great ; instead of De Irland, we are to read Deirland, and so to understand it, that he went over to Charles the Great out of this Country, and not from Ireland.

YORK.



Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

TORKSHIRE.



THE County of *Tork*, in Saxon [in this County and elsewhere, as also the Ba-
[*Cofoppicrype*] *Eueppic-* rons of Wentworth, have deriv'd their name
rype, *Eppocrype*, and and original. [Of the family of that name
Ebonarype, commonly *Tork-* and place, was *Thomas Viscount* 122
shire, is by far the largest Lord Lieutenant
County in England: and
Torken

=
H
L
A
Z
K
=

YORKSHIRE.



THE County of *York*, in Saxon [Eoropiercype] Eueppic-rcype, Eppocercype, and Ebonarcype, commonly *York-shire*, is by far the largest County in England; and is reckon'd, as to *Fruitfulness*, a

mixt kind of soil. It in one place it be of a stony, sandy, barren nature, in another it is pregnant and fruitful; and so if it be naked and expos'd in one part, we find it cloath'd and shelter'd with great store of wood in another; Nature using an allay and mixture, that the entire County, by this variety in the parts, might appear more pleasing and beautiful. Towards the west, it is bounded by those hills already mention'd, and by Lancashire, and Westmorland. Towards the north, it borders upon the County of Durham, which is separated from it throughout by the river *Tees*. On the east, it bounds upon the German Ocean. The south-side is enclos'd, first with Cheshire and Derbyshire, then with Nottinghamshire, and lastly with Lincolnshire, where that noble estuary the *Humber* breaks-in, the common rendezvous for the greatest part of the rivers hereabouts. The whole County is divided into three parts, denominated from three several quarters of the world, *West-Riding*, *East-Riding*, and *North-Riding*. [And this Division by *Ridings*, is only a corruption of the Saxon *Ēniburg*, which consisted of several *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*. Nor was it peculiar to this Country, but formerly common to most of the neighbouring ones, as

* Cap. 13. appears by the * *Laws of Edward the Confessor*, and † the life of King *Alfred*. † *West-Riding* or the *West-part*, is for some space bounded by the river * *Ouse*, by Lancashire, and by the southern limits of the County, and lies towards the south and west. *East-Riding* or the east-part of the County, lies towards the east, and towards the Ocean, which, together with the river *Derwent*, encloses it. *North-Riding* or the north-part, fronts the north, and is in a manner surrounded by the rivers *Tees* and *Derwent*, and by the long course of the river *Ouse*. From the western mountains, or those that border on the west part of the County, many rivers break forth; which are, every one, at last receiv'd by the *Ouse*, and so in one channel flow into the *Humber*. And I do not see any better method in describing this part, than to follow the course of the *Dane*, *Calder*, *Aire*, *Wharfe*, *Nidd*, and *Ouse*, which issue out of these mountains, and are not only the most considerable rivers, but flow by the most considerable places.

Don, river. *Danus*, commonly *Don* and *Dune*, seems to be so call'd, because it is carry'd in a low deep channel; for that is the signification of the British word *Dan*. It first salutes *Wortley*, which has given name to the eminent family of the *Wortleys*; [the issue-male of which, expir'd in

† Sid. Re. Sir *Francis Wortley*, † who devis'd the greatest ports, 315. part of his estate to *Anne Newcomen*, wife of

Dugd. Bar. the honourable *Sidney Wortley Esq*; († se-

Vol. p. 445. cond son of *Edward Mountague Earl of Sand-*

May 28. wich, slain in the Dutch wars) who in

right of his said wife is Lord of *Wortley*. Then it salutes another place near *Wortley*, call'd *Wentworth*, from which many Gentry both

in this County and elsewhere, as also the Barons of *Wentworth*, have deriv'd their name and original. † Of the family of that name and place, was *Thomas Viscount Wentworth*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, created Earl of *Strafford*, and Knight of the Garter: who be-15 Car. 1. ing beheaded on Tower-hill, lyeth here inter'd, May 12. and was succeeded in his Honours by his son 1641. *William Earl of Strafford*, and Knight of the said noble Order; who dying without issue, the title was extinct, until it was revived in the person of *Thomas Wentworth*, the present Earl; who succeeded the last Earl in the Barony of *Raby*, and was advanced by Queen *Anne* (by whom he had the honour to be employ'd in divers Embassies abroad, and to be made Knight of the Garter) to the Earldom of *Strafford*.] Next, the Done arrives at *Sheafeld*, re-*Sheafeld*. markable, among other little towns hereabouts, for Blacksmiths (great plenty of iron being dug in these parts;) and for a strong old Castle, which has descended by inheritance from the *Lovetofts*, the Lords *Furnival*, and *Neuil Lord Furnival*, to the most honourable the *Talbots*, Earls of *Shrewsbury*. [It is the Staple-town for Knives, and has been so these three hundred years: Witness that Verse of Chaucer's,

A Sheffield whittle bare he in his hose.

Many of the *Talbots*, Earls of *Shrewsbury*, are here inter'd, particularly, *George* the first of that name, who dy'd the 26th of July, 1538, and his grandson of the same name (to whose custody *Mary Queen of Scots*, was committed) the date of whose death is now infered upon the Tomb [xviii. Novembris, anno redemptionis Christi MDLXXX] which is the more worthy our observation, because it was deficient in that part, when Sir *William Dugdale* publish'd his * *Baronage*. His son *Gilbert*, like- * Vol. 1. wife inter'd here, gave 200 l. per Ann. to the poor of *Sheafeld*, where his great grandson erected a stately Hospital with this Inscription:

The Hospital of the Right Honourable *Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury*, erected and seated by the Right Honourable *Henry Earl of Norwich*, Earl Marshal of England, Great grand-child of the aforesaid Earl, in pursuance of his last Will and Testament, Anno Dom. 1673.

The Manour of *Sheafeld* is descended from the said Earl Marshal to the present Duke of *Northfolk*. The foremention'd Castle was built of stone in the time of *Henry the third*, and was demolish'd (when other Castles also were order'd to be ras'd) after the death of King *Charles* the first. Here it was (or in the Manour-houfe in the Park) that *Mary Queen of Scots* was detain'd Prisoner in the custody of *George Duke of Shrewsbury*, between sixteen and seventeen years. Concerning the vast Oak-tree growing in this Park, the Reader is refer'd to Mr. *Evelyn's* account of it; who says, it had above ten Sylva, c. xxx. thousand foot of board in it; and he adds, p. 155. concerning another Oak growing in the same Park, that it was so vast, that when cut down, two men on horse-back being on each side of it, could not see the Crowns of each others hats.

Before

Before the river *Don* comes to Rotheram, it passes close by a fair Roman fortification, call'd *Temple-Brough*. The north-east corner of it is worn away by the river: the area is about two hundred paces long, and one hundred and twenty broad, bounds the *agger*; and without it, is a very large Trench, thirty-seven paces deep from the middle of the Rampire to the bottom. On the outside of it is another large bench, upon which are huge trees; and upon the side of the bench of the high-way, there grew a *Chestnut*-tree, that had scarce any bark upon it, but only upon some top-branches, which bore leaves. It was not tall; but the Bole could scarcely be fathom'd by three men. On the north-side of the river, over-against *Templebrough*, is a high Hill call'd *Winco-bank*, from which a large bank is continu'd without interruption almost five miles; being in one place call'd *Dane's-bank*. And about a quarter of a mile fourth from *Kemp-bank* (over which this *Bank* runs) there is another *agger*, which runs parallel with that from a place call'd *Birchwood*, running towards *Mexburgh*, and terminating within half a mile of its west-end; as *Kemp-bank* runs by *Swinton* to *Mexburgh* more north.]

From hence the *Dane*, under the shade of alder, yew-trees, and others, flows to *Rotheram*, which glories in having had an Archbishop of York of its own name, viz. *Thomas Rotheram*, a very wise and prudent man, born here, and a great benefactor to the place; having founded and endow'd a College with three Schools for instructing boys in Writing, Grammar, and Musick; which are now suppress'd by the wicked Avarice of * the last age. (It is also honour'd, by being the birth-place of the learned and judicious Dr. *Robert Sanderfon*, late Lord Bishop of Lincoln. Near which, is *Thribergh*, lately the seat of Sir *William Reresby*, Baronet, but since the estate of *John Savil* of Medley, Esq; and *Sandbeck*, which hath been honour'd by giving the title of Viscount to the Right Honourable James Sanderfon, Viscount Castleton of Sandbeck.) Then the *Done* runs within view of *Connisborow*, an old Castle, call'd in British *Caer Conan*, and situated upon a rock; whither (at the battel of Maisbelly, when *Aurelius Ambrosius* routed the Saxons, and put them to a disorderly flight) *Hengist* their General retir'd, to secure himself; and a few days after, took the field against the Britains, who pursu'd him, and with whom he engag'd a second time; which prov'd fatal both to himself and his army. For the Britains cut off many of them, and taking him prisoner, beheaded him, if the authority of the British History is to be prefer'd in this matter before that of the

* This, C.

Thribergh.

Sandbeck.

Connisborow.

Florilegus 487.

† Captus, amputato capite, M. Welim.

|| It appears not, that any Saxon Annals say so.

Fuller's Worth, P. 98.

and grandfather to Edward the fourth; who aspiring too soon to the Crown, was beheaded by King Henry the fifth. Nigh this Town, is *Carhouse*, the seat of *John Gill Esq*; High-Sheriff Carhouse, of the County in the year 1692: And above three miles off, *Aston*, the ancient seat of the *Aston* Lords D'Arcies, now Earls of Holdernels.

Not far from *Conisburgh*, is *Edlington*, the *Edlington*. seat of the Lord *Moleworth*; near which place, at *Clifton*, a considerable quantity of Roman Coins was found in the year 1705, by a labourer, who casually struck his pick-axe into an Urn full of them. Upon further search, there was found a larger *Theca mummaria*, that might contain about two Gallons. They were both full of Copper-Coins of the *Bas-Empire*, *Gallienus*, *Postumus*, &c. and some, particularly, of *Quintillus*, who reign'd but seventeen days. A Vid. Philof. considerable number of these are now deposited in the Museum of Mr. *Ralph Thoresby* of Leeds.]

After *Conisburgh*, the *Done* washes *Sprot-Sprotburg*, the ancient Seat of an ancient Family the *Fitz-Williams*, Knights, ally'd to the best families of England; the ancestors of William *Fitz-Williams*, who within the memory of † the Fitz-last age was Earl of Southampton; and also Williams of William *Fitz-Williams*, * Lieutenant of Ireland. But this is now defended to the *Copleys* * Late Lieut. (as *Elmsley* and many other estates of their's in tenant, C. these parts, are to the *Saviles*.) and is made a most delightful seat by Sir *Godfrey Copley*, Baronet, who has greatly adorn'd it, with Canals, Gardens, Fountains, &c.]

From hence the *Dan*, severing into two Channels, runs to an ancient town, to which it leaves its name, commonly call'd at this day *Doncaster*, *Doncastre*. but by the Scots *Doncastile*, and by the Saxons *Dona-cester*; by *Ninnius*, *Caer-Daum*; by *Antoninus*, *Danum*, and so likewise by the *Notitia*; which relates, that the Prefect of the *Crispianian* Horse, under the *Dux Britannie*, garison'd there. About the year 759. it was burnt to the ground by lightning, and so bury'd in its own rubbish, that it has hardly yet recover'd it self. The plot of a large tower is still visible (which they imagin was destroy'd in that fire,) where now stands a neat Church dedicated to St. *George*, the only Church in the town. (In this Church is inter'd *Thomas Ellis*, five times Mayor, and founder of an Hospital call'd *St. Thomas the Apostle*: and one *Byrke*, who gave *Rossington*-wood to the publick, with this uncouth Inscription upon his Tomb. *Howe. Howe. Who is here, I Robin of Doncastre and Margaret my feare; that I spent that I had, that I gave that I have, that I left that I lost. A.D. 1579. Quoth Robertus Byrkes, who in this world did reign threefore years and seven, and yet liv'd not one.*

At the end of *Doncaster*, is a memorable old Cross, with this Norman Inscription round it. *† ICEST: EST: LA CRVICE: OTE: D. TILLIAKI: ALME: DEV: EN: FACE: MERCI: AM:*

This place hath afforded the title of Viscount, to *James Hay* Baron of Sauley, created 16 Jac. 1; who afterwards, in the 20th year of the same King, was also made Earl of Carlisle, and was succeeded in his estate and titles by James his son, who dy'd without issue. Whereupon, in the 15th of Car. 2. *James Fitz-Roy* Baron of *Tindale*, was created Earl of *Doncaster*, and Duke of Monmouth.

Thence *Done* runneth by *Wheatley*, the Seat *Wheatley*. of Sir *George Cook*, Baronet, whose uncle *Bryan Cook* Esq; gave by Will the whole Rectory of *Ann. 1660.* *Arksey* to five Trustees for the payment of so much

* 121. 13 s. 4 d. much to the Vicar there, as with his annual stipend amounts to 100 l. per Ann. He gave also 40 l. per Ann. to a School-master to instruct the poor of the Parish, and 60 l. for the building of an Hospital for twelve of the ancient poor, which receive each 5 l. per Ann. His brother Sir George Cook Baronet, gave by Will

1603.

Adwick.

† For about 900 l.

|| Mr. Jesu Brook.

Tickhill.

Plac. An. 3 Joan.
Plac. M. 4 H. 3.
* Veteri ponte.

Hatfield Chase.

* Lovanii, Ann. 1566.
+ Pene R. Thoresby.

A. D. 1335.

1603. much to the Vicar there, as with his annual stipend amounts to 100 l. per Ann. He gave also 40 l. per Ann. to a School-master to instruct the poor of the Parish, and 60 l. for the building of an Hospital for twelve of the ancient poor, which receive each 5 l. per Ann. His brother Sir George Cook Baronet, gave by Will 1601. and two Cottages, for building of a fair School-house. Scarce two miles from *Arksey*, lies *Adwick in the street*, memorable on this account, that Mrs. *Anne Savill* (a Virgin Benefactor) daughter of *John Savill* of Medley Esq; † purchas'd the Rectory thereof, and settled it in the hands of Trustees for the use of the Church for ever: and this from a generous and pious principle, upon the reading of Sir *Henry Spelman's* noted Treatise, *De non temerandis Ecclesiis*. The Incumbent erected this Inscription over the door of the Parsonage-house, built from the foundation at his own charge: *Rectoria de Adwick accessit Clero ex Donatione D^{ne} Anne Saville, ex Prosapia Savillarum de Matley oriunda.*

Scarce five miles from Doncaster, to the south, stands a place which I must not pass by, nam'd *Tickhill* [(So call'd from a Saxon word, signifying Goats;)] an ancient town, and fortify'd with an old castle, which is large, but only surrounded with a single wall, and by a huge mount with a round tower on the top of it. It was of such dignity heretofore, that all the manours hereabouts appertaining to it, were stil'd, *the Honour of Tickhill*. In Henry the first's reign, it was held by Roger *Bulsi*; but afterwards King Stephen made the Earls of Ewe in Normandy Lords of it. Next, King Richard the first gave it to his brother *John*. In the Barons war, Robert de **Vipont* took and held it, till Henry the third deliver'd to him the castle of Carlisle, and that County, upon condition that he should restore it to the Earl of Ewe. But upon the King of France's refusal to restore the English to the estates they had in France, the King dispossest him again; John Earl of Ewe still demanding the restitution of it from King Edward the first, in right of Alice his great grandmother. Lastly, Richard the second, King of England, gave it to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster. Now, the Dan, which rises often herabouts and overflows its banks, re-unites its divided streams, and runs on in one entire chanel by *Hatfield Chase*, where is most excellent Deer-hunting. [In this place *Cadwallin* King of the Britains (the * printed *Bede* calls him *Corduella*, but *Cadwalla* seems to be the right, as it is in a † Manuscript *Bede*) with Penda, the Pagan King of *Mercia*, in a bloody battel slew *Edwyn* the first Christian King of Northumberland, and Prince *Offride* his eldest son, in the year 633. Here also was the birth-place of Prince *William*, second son of King Edward the third, which the rather deserves our mention, because by most Historians it is misplac'd at *Hatfield in Hertfordshire*; but that it is an error, plainly appears by the Rolls, which tell us, that Queen *Philippa* gave five marks per Ann. to the neighbouring Abbot of *Roch*, and five nobles to the Monks there, to pray for the soul of this her son *William de Hatfield*; which summs are transfer'd to the Church of York, where he was bury'd, and are to this day paid by the Earl of Devonshire to the Bishop, and Dean and Chapter of York, out of the Impropriation of the Rectory of *Hatfield*. Near the town are many Entrenchments, as if some great army had been there encamp'd. It is said, that no Rats have ever

been seen in this town; nor any Sparrows at a place call'd *Lindham*, in the Moors below it; though it is a good earth for corn or pasture, but encompass'd with a morass.] After this, the Dan divides it self again, one stream making towards the river *Idel* which comes out of Nottinghamshire, and the other towards the river *Aire*; in both which they continue till they fall into the ætuary of *Humber*. [Near the confluence of *Don* and *Aire*, is *Cowick*, Cowick. the pleasant seat of the ancient family of the *Dawneys* (which name occurs frequently amongst the Sheriffs of this County) of which Sir *John Dawney* was by King Charles the second advanc'd to the degree of Viscount *Downe* in the Kingdom of Ireland.] Within the Island, or that piece of ground encompass'd by the branches of these two rivers, are *Diche-march* and *Marisland*, fenny tracts, or rather River-Marisland. islands, about fifteen miles round, which produce a very green rank grass, good for cattle, and are in a manner set round with little villages. [One of these is *Whitgift*; from the family of which name and place, was descended *John Whitgift*, the learned and pious Archbishop of Canterbury.] Some of the inhabitants imagine that the whole Island floats upon the water; and that when the waters are encreas'd, it is rais'd higher; just like what *Pomponius Mela* tells us of the Isle of *Avnyum* in Gaul. [These *Levels* or *Marshes*, especially eastward, Levels. and north-east of *Thorn* (a market-town,) are generally a Turf-moor; but in other places are intermix'd with arable and pasture grounds. By reason of the many *Meres*, it was formerly well-stor'd with fresh-water fish (especially Eels) and with fowl. But in the reign of King Charles the first several Gentlemen undertook to drain this morish and fenny country, by drawing some large rivers, with other smaller cuts. There is an angle cut from about *Thorne* to *Gowle*, which is ten miles in length, and extraordinary broad. As to what is observ'd before, of the ground being heav'd up, several old men have affirm'd, that the Turf-moor betwixt *Thorne* and *Gowle* was so much higher before the draining (especially in winter-time) than now they are; that before, they could see little of the Church-steeple, whereas now they can see the Church-yard wall. Under the Turf-earth and other grounds, from one yard to two yards deep, are frequently dug-up great quantities of *Fir-wood*, and of other Trees, particularly Oaks; the wood of the last being very black. At low-water, in the great cut to *Gowle*-fluice, have been observ'd several roots of trees; some very large, standing upright, others inclining; some of the trees have been found lying along with their roots fasten'd, others seem'd to have been cut or *burnt*, and broke off from the roots. Upon the digging of these large rivers, there were found gates, ladders, hammers, shoes, nuts, &c. and the land in some places was observ'd to lie in ridges and furrows, as if it had been plow'd. Under some part of the Turf-moor, firm earth was found; but in other places, nothing but sand. About fifty years since, they found the entire body of a man at the bottom of a Turf-pit, about four yards deep, with his head northward; his hair and nails not decay'd. It is said, that in the cut-river to *Gowle*, there was found a Roman Coin, either of *Domitian* or *Trajan*; and it is very † certain, that other Coins of divers of the † Philof. Roman Emperors, have been since met with. Trans. n. 275. From the position of the Trees, Roots, and all other circumstances, it appears evidently, that

that those trees grew where they are found lying; of which, it is a very ingenious and very probable *account, That this, and the other
* Ab. de la probable *account, That this, and the other
Pryne, Phil. like place where subterraneous wood is found,
Toll. n. 275 were anciently *Forests*, cut down and burnt by
the Romans, wherever they were found to be a
refuge to the Britains, in their wars against
them.]

Among other brooks which water this place,
I must not forget to mention the *Went*, because
it arises from a pool near *Nosthill*, where
formerly stood a monastery dedicated to that Royal
Saint King *Oswald*, which was repair'd by *A.*
Confessor to King Henry the first; and † hath
been the seat of the famous family of the **Gargraves*
Knights. [Not far from *Nosthill* is *Hemf-*
worth, where *Robert Holgate* Archbishop of York
(depriv'd in the first year of Queen Mary, for
being marry'd) did found an Hospital for ten
poor aged men, and as many women, who have
each about 10 *l. per Ann.* and the Master who
is to read Prayers to them, betwixt 50 and
60 *l. per Ann.* He was likewise a Benefactor to,
if not Founder of, the School there.]

The river *Calder*, which flows along the borders
between this and Lancashire; among other
inconsiderable little places, runs near † *Stainland*,
where have been found several Roman Coins;
and † *Gretland*, situated on the very top of a
hill, accessible on one side only, where was dug-
up this *Votive Altar*, sacred, as it seems, to the
tutelar God of the city of the *Brigantes*. It is
to be seen at *Bradley*, in the house of the famous
Sir John Savil, Knight, *Baron of the Exchequer;
[whose brother was Sir *Henry Savil*, Warden
of Merton-College, Provost of Eaton-College,
and the learned Editor of *St. Chrysostom*.]

Anno Christi
209.

DVI CL. BRIG.
ET NVM. GG.
T. AVR. AVRELIAN
VS DD. PRO SE
ET SVIS. S. M. A. G. S.

On the other side.

ANTONINO
IIET GET. COSS.

Which is to be read, *Dui Civitatis Brigantum &*
numinibus Augustorum, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus
dedicavit pro se & suis, i. e. To the God of the City
of the Brigantes, and to the Deities of the Emper-
ors, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus hath dedicated this
in behalf of himself and his. As for the last re-
maining letters, I cannot tell what they mean.
The Inscription on the other side, is, *Antonino*
teritum & Getæ Consulitus.

Whether this *Dui* be that God which the
present Britains call *Dru*, or the peculiar and
topical Genius of the *Brigantes*, may be decid-
ed by those who are better Judges. But as
Symmachus has it, *As the souls are distributed*
among those that are born, even so are the fatal Geni
amg Nations. God appoints every Kingdom its
respective Guardians. This was the persuasion
and belief of the Ancients in those matters.
For, to say nothing of foreign Nations, whose
Histories are full of such local Deities, the Bri-
tains themselves had their *Andates* in Essex, their
Bello-tuadrus in Cumberland, their *Viterinus* and
Mogontus in Northumberland; as will be more
manifest from the Inscriptions, which I shall in-
sert in their proper places. And it is rightly
observ'd by *Servius Honoratus*, that these local
Gods were never transitory, or removed from
one Country to another. [At *Sowerby*, near
Gretland where the *Votive Altar* was dug-up,
a considerable quantity of Roman Coins was
found in plowing, in the year 1678; but the
greater part thereof was seiz'd and conceal'd by
the workmen.]

But to return to the *Calder*: Which, with
supplies from other currents, is now become
larger, and therefore made passable by a very
fine bridge at *Elands*, not far distant from *Grimfear*.
[near, where bricks have been dug-up with this
Inscription:]

COH. III. BRE.

For the Romans, who were excellent Masters
in all the arts of War, wisely took care to Probo,
preserve their Soldiers from effeminacy and
loth, by exercising them in times of peace,
in draining the Country by ditches, mending
the high-ways, making bricks, building bridges,
and the like.

Then, the river *Calder* passing through the
Mountains, on the left leaves *Halifax*, a very
famous town, situated from west to east upon
the gentle descent of an hill. This name is
of no great antiquity. Not many ages since,
it was call'd *Horton*, as some of the Inhabitants
Some think it
lay; who tell us this story concerning the
change of the name. A certain Clergy-man of
this town, being passionately in love with a
young woman, and by no means able to move
her to a compliance, grew stark mad, and in
that condition villanously cut off her head. Her
head was afterwards hung upon an *Ew-tree*,
where it was reputed holy by the vulgar, till
quite rotten, and was visited in Pilgrimage by
them; every one plucking off a branch of the
tree [as a holy relique.] By this means the
tree became at last a mere trunk, but still re-
tain'd its reputation of Sanctity among the peo-
ple, who believ'd that those little veins, which
are spread out like hair in the rind, between
the bark and the body of the tree, were in-
deed the very hair of the Virgin. This occa-
sion'd such resort of Pilgrims to it, that *Hor-*
ton, from a little village grew up to a large
town, assuming the new name of *Halif-fax* or
Halifax, which signifies *holy hair*. For *fax* is *Fax*, what it
us'd by the English, on the other side *Trent*, signifies.

to signify *hair*. And that noble family of
Fairfax in these parts, are so nam'd from their
fair hair. And therefore, whoever from the
affinity of the names, would have this place
to be what *Ptolemy* calls *Olicana*, are cer-
tainly mistaken. This town is no less fa-
mous among the common people for a *By-*
law, whereby they † behead any one instant-
ly that is found stealing; nor among the
Learned, who will have *John de sacro Bosco*, Au-
thor of the Treatise *De Sphæra*, to be born in it.
But it is more remarkable for the unusual ex-
tent and largeness of the Parish, which has un-
der it † twelve Chapels (two whereof are Pa-
rochial) and about twelve thousand men in it.
So that the Parishioners are wont to say, that
they can reckon more *Men* in their Parish,
than any kind of animal whatever; whereas in
the most fruitful places of *England* elsewhere,
one shall find thousands of Sheep, but so few
men, in proportion, that one would think they
had given place to sheep and oxen, or were de-
vour'd by them. The Industry of the Inha-
bitants is also admirable, who, notwithstanding
an unprofitable, barren soil, not fit to live in,
have so flourish'd by the *Cloth-trade* (which
within these * seventy years they first fell to)
that they are very rich, and have gain'd a repu-
tation for it above their Neighbours. Which
confirms the truth of *Strabo's* Observation, That
a barren Country is a great weight to the In-
dustry of the Natives: by which we may, that
Norinberg in Germany, *Verona* and *Genoa* in Ita-
ly,

* So said,
ann. 1607.

ly, and lastly *Limoges* in France (all situated in barren soils,) have ever been very flourishing Cities. To this Town and Parish, Mr. Nathaniel Waterhouse, was an eminent Benefactor by providing an House for the Lessor, an Hospital for twelve aged poor, and a Work-house for twenty children (the Overseer whereof is to have 45 *l. per An.*) and a yearly Salary to the preaching Ministers of the twelve Chaptries, which, with moneys for repair of the banks, amounts to three hundred pounds *per An.* *Bonus* To the first of the Clothier was a good Benefactor to the second 25 *l.* Poor, and to the Free School of Queen Elizabeth in the Vicarage of Halifax. In this Church is inter'd the heart of William Rokeby (of the Rokebys of Kirk-Sandall by Doncaster, where he was born) Vicar of Halifax, and Parson of Sandall, afterwards Bishop of Meath and Archbishop of Dublin, where dying, he order'd his bowels to be bury'd at Dublin, his heart at Halifax, and his body at Sandall, and over each a Chapel to be built; which was perform'd accordingly.

Nov. 29.
1521.

|| Born,
1413.

The vast growth and increase of this Town may be guess'd at from this instance, which appears in a Manuscript of Mr. John Brearcliff's, of one || John Waterhouse Esq. He was Lord of the Manour, and liv'd nigh a hundred years; in the beginning of whose time, there were in Halifax but thirteen Houses, which in one hundred twenty three years were increas'd to above five hundred and twenty house-holders that kept fires, and answer'd the Vicar, *Ann.* 1566. It is honour'd by having given title to George Lord Savile of Eland, Earl and Marquis of Halifax; whose son William Lord Savile, late Marquis of Halifax, dying without issue, the title of Baron of Halifax was conferred by King William the third, upon the honourable Charles Montague, a person of great Learning and Eloquence, descended from Henry, first Earl of Manchester, and advanced to this dignity (and afterwards by King George to the more honourable title of Earl of Halifax) for most eminent Services done to his Prince and Country; particularly, in that most difficult and important Article of Reclaiming the Money of the Nation; the effecting of which, at a very critical juncture, without damage to the Subjects at home or advantage to our Enemies abroad, was owing to the extraordinary conduct, industry, and penetration of this noble Lord. Since whose death, the Honour of Earl of Halifax hath been confer'd upon the Right Honourable George Montague, his Nephew and Heir.

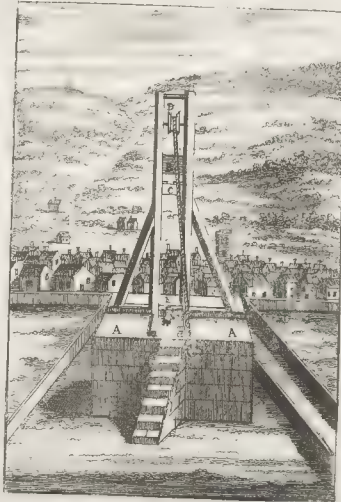
This place is also honoured with the nativity of Dr. John Tillotson, late Arch-bishop of Canterbury. So that this West-riding of Yorkshire had at one time the honour of giving both the Metropolitans to our Nation; Dr. John Sharp Archbishop of York, being born in the neighbouring town and contiguous parish of Bradford; where Mr. Peter Sunderland (of an ancient family at High-Sunderland nigh Halifax) besides other benefactions, founded a Lecture, and endow'd it with 40 *l. per An.*

But nothing is more remarkable, than their method of proceeding against Felons, which was just hinted before, viz. That a Felon taken within the Liberty, with Goods stol'n out of the Liberties or Precincts of the Forest of Hardwick, should after three Markets or Meeting-days within the town of Halifax, next after his apprehension, be taken to the Gibbet there, and have his head cut off from his body. But then the fact was to be certain;

for he must either be taken *hand-haband*, i. e. having his hand in, or being in the very act of stealing; or *back-bend*, i. e. having the thing stolen either upon his back, or somewhere about him, without giving any probable account how he came by it; or truly confess'd, owning that he stole the thing, for which he was accus'd. The cause therefore must be only theft, and that manner of theft only which is call'd *furtum manifestum*, or notorious Theft, grounded upon some of the fore-said evidences.

The value of the thing stolen must likewise amount to above 15 *d. or* for if the value was found only to much, and no more, by this Custom he should not die for it. He was first brought before the Bailiff of Halifax, who presently summon'd the *Frithborgers* within the several Towns of the Forest; and, being found guilty, within a week he was brought to the Scaffold. The Ax was drawn up by a pulley, and fasten'd with a pin to the side of the Scaffold. If it was an horse, an ox, or any other creature, that was stol'n; it was brought along with him to the place of execution, and fasten'd to the cord by a pin that stay'd the block. So that when the time of execution came (which was known by the Jurors holding up one of their hands) the Bailiff or his Servant whipping the beast, the pin was pluck'd out, and execution done. But if it was not done by a beast, then the Bailiff or his Servant cut the rope.

But the manner of execution will be better apprehended by the following draught of it.



- A. A. The Scaffold.
- B. The piece of wood wherein the Axe is fix'd.
- C. The Axe.
- D. The Pulley by which the Axe is drawn up.
- E. The Malefactor who lies to be beheaded.
- F. The Pin to which the Rope is ty'd that draws up the Axe.

Six miles from *Halifax*, not far from the right Almondbury, side of the river *Calder*, and near *Almondbury*, *Cambodunum*, a little village, there is a steep hill, only accessible by one way from the plain; where the marks of an old rampire, and some ruins of a wall, and of a castle well guarded with a round triple fortification, are plainly visible. Some would have it to be the remains of *Olicana*; but it is really the ruins of *Cambodunum* (oy a mistake in Ptolemy, call'd *Camulodunum*, and made two words by Bede, *Campo-dunum*,) as appears by the distance which Antoninus makes from *Mancunium* on the one hand, and *Calcaria* on the other. [It is, in King *Alfred's* Paraphrase, render'd *Donafelda*. A Manuscript Copy of Bede has it, *Aitamen in campo dono*, and so it is in the Lovain Edition; whence probably came that mistake of Stapleton, in translating it *Champion, called Down*.] In the beginning of the Saxon times, it seems to have made a great figure. For it was then a Royal Seat, and graced with a * Church built by *Paulinus* the Apostle of these parts, and dedicated to St. *Alban*; whence, for *Albanbury*, it is now [by corruption] call'd *Almonbury*. But in those cruel wars that Ceadwall the Britain and Penda the Mercian made upon Edwin the Prince of these Ter-

* Basilica.

† Appears, C.

ritories, it was burnt down; which † hath been thought in some measure to appear in the colour of the stones to this day. [It was probably built mostly of wood, there being no manner of appearance of stone or brick. The fire that burnt it down seems to have been exceeding vehement, from the cinders which are strangely folder'd together. One lump was found, of above two foot every way, the earth being melted rather than burnt. But the conjecture of a burning there, from the blackness of the stones in the present buildings, is groundless: for the edges of them are so in the Quarry which is half a mile off; and so deep, that for fire to reach them there, is a thing impossible.] Afterwards, a Castle was built here, which, as I have read, was confirm'd to *Henry Lacy* by King *Stephen*.

Whitley. Not far from this stands *Whitley*, the Seat of the ancient and famous family of the *Beaumonts* (who are different from that of the Barons and Viscounts *Beaumont*, and flourish'd in England before they came over;) [of which, *Richard Beaumont* is lately dead without issue.]

The *Calder* having pass'd by these places, Kirkley, runs on to *Kirkley*, heretofore a Nunnery; thence to *Robin Hood's Tomb*, a generous robber, and very famous upon that account; and so to *Deusborough*, situated at the foot of a high Hill. Whether this name be deriv'd from *Duis*, the local Deity already mention'd, I cannot determine: The name is not unlike; for it resembles *Duis Burgh* in sound, and this Town has been considerable from the earliest date of Christianity, among the English of this Province. For I have been inform'd that there was once a Cross here, with this Inscription:

PAVLINVS HIC PREDICAVIT
ET CELEBRAVIT.

That is,

Paulinus here preached and Celebrated.

[Of which Cross, nothing now appears, either in sight or by tradition; but,] that this

Paulinus was the first Archbishop of *York*, about the year 626, we are assured by the concurring evidence of our Historians. From hence *Calder* goes by *Thornhill*, which from a *Thornhill*, knightly family of that name descended to the *Savills*, and became the possession of the Lord Marquis of *Halifax*: and so to *Wakefield* [(to *Wakefield*, which place, from *Cattleford*, it was made navigable in the year 1698,)] a Town famous for it's Cloath-trade, largeness, neat buildings, and great Markets; and for the bridge, upon which King *Edward* the fourth built a very neat Chapel, in memory of those that were cut-off in the Battel here. [The carved work hath been very beautiful, but is now much defaced. The whole structure is artificially wrought, about ten yards long and six broad.] This town belong'd heretofore to the Earls of *Warren* and *Surry*; as all's *Sandwich*, hard by, built by *John Eul* of *Warren*, whose mind was never at liberty from the slavery of lust; for, being too familiar with the wife of *Thomas Earl* of *Lancaster*, his design was to detain her there securely from her husband. Below this town, when England was embroil'd with civil wars, *Richard Duke* of *York*, and father of *Edward* the fourth (whose temper was rather to provoke fortune, than quietly to court and expect it,) was here slain amongst many others, by the *Lancastrians*. [And in the very place was found a large antique * gold-ring, suppos'd to belong to that Prince. Within it, is engraved in the characters of that age, *pour bon amour*; and on the out-side, which is very broad, are wrought the effigies of three Saints. On the right hand of the high-way leading from *Wakefield* to *Sandal*, is a small square plot of ground hedg'd in from a Close, within which (before the war between King *Charles* and the Parliament) there stood a Cross of stone, where *Richard Duke* of *York* was slain. The owners are oblig'd by the tenure of the land, to hedge it in from the Close. Here, by the noble Charity of the pious Lady *Campden*, is a weekly Lecture, endow'd with fourscore pounds per Ann. The other (for the left three thousand pounds to Trustees for the founding two Lectures in the north of England) is at *Grantham*.]

The ground hereabouts for a pretty way together, is call'd the Lordship of *Wakefield*, and hath always some one or other of the neighbouring Gentry for its Seneschal or Steward; an Office often administer'd by the *Savills*, a very numerous family in these parts, and † particularly in the hands of Sir *J. Savil Knight*, day, C. whose * very beautiful seat † was at *Howley*, * Now defunct not far off. [This, with several other considerable Lordships, went from the *Savills* to the † *Howley*, *Brudenels*, by the marriage of *Frances*, sister and sole heir to *James Earl* of *Suffex*. Two miles from *Howley*, is *Drighlington*, memorable Drighling only for the nativity of Dr. *James Margetson*, ton. Archbishop of *Armagh*, who founded a School here, with a good * endowment. * 60 l. per ann.

At some distance from *Wakefield*, is *Darton*, *Darton*. a seat of a branch of the family of the *Beaumonts*: of which, Mr. *George Beaumont*, a Merchant, left considerable Sums of money to be employ'd in several charitable Uses, viz. † the † founding of a free School at this place of his Nativity, and to † poor Ministers, and to the † Poor of * London, † York, and † Hull; besides * a considerable estate amongst his relations, † Farther from the *Calder*, lies *Burton-grange*, *Burton*, where the no less religious than honourable Lady *Mary Armin* daughter of *Henry Talbot*, fourth

1460.

* In Mr. Thoresby's Museum.

fourth son of the illustrious *George T. Earl of Shrewsbury*, and *Relief* of Sir William Armin, Baronet, erected an Hospital for six poor widows, each of which have 40s. and a Gown every year. She built also and endow'd two other Hospitals in other Counties during her life, and at her death left 40 l. per Ann. for 99 years, to be apply'd to such-like uses. More to the south, is *Wurpsur*, where *Henry Edmunds Esq;* and others, have generously built a good house for the Minister; and Mr. *Obadiah Walker*, late Master of University-College in Oxford, and born here, annex'd a Library to the school: and *Stainbrough*, where the Earl of Strafford hath erected a noble seat; which also gives him the title of Baron. But to return.

Between *Wakefield out-wood*, and *Thorp on the hill*, at a place call'd *Lingwell-yate*, in the year 1697, were found certain Coining-molds or impressions upon clay, which had been invented for the counterfeiting of Roman Coins; and are accordingly all of such Emperors, in whose times the Roman monies were notoriously adulterated. It is probable enough, that the *Lingones* who were quarter'd at *Ikley*, were also sometimes encamp'd here, near *Thorp super montem*, as it is written in the Registers; and that the entrenchments there were from them denominated *Ling-well*, the Roman *Vallum* being pronounced *Wallum*.

About five miles from Wakefield, the river Calder loses both its name and waters in the river *Are*. Upon the confluence stands *Medley*, formerly *Oseley*, so call'd from its situation, † So said, in the middle between two rivers. In the † last ann. 1607. age, this was the seat of *Robert Waterton*, Master of the Horse to King Henry the fourth, and * afterwards of the famous Sir *John Savill*, a most worthy Baron of the Exchequer, to whose Learning this work, and to whose Civility the Author of it, † was exceedingly engag'd. In this Church, he has a stately monument; which says, that he was, by the special favour of the King, Justice of Assize in his own County. In the 10th year of King William, an * Act W. 3. c. 19. of Parliament pass'd, for making and keeping navigable the two rivers *Are* and *Calder*.

But before we proceed to the *Are*, we must take notice, that the river *Ribble* runs a course of forty miles in this County, before it enters Lancashire; upon which is *Giglewick*, where, at the foot of a very high mountain, is the most noted spring in England for ebbing and flowing, sometimes thrice in an hour; and the water subsides three quarters of a yard at the reflux, though thirty miles from the Sea. At this town, is a noted School, founded by Mr. *Waddington*, *Bridges*, and well endow'd; and at *Waddington*, upon the same river, is a noble Hospital for ten poor Widows, and a Chaplain, founded by Mr. Robert Parker.

The river *Are* issuing from the root of the Mountain *Pemigent* (which is the highest in these parts,) at first seeming doubtful whether it should run forwards into the Sea, or return to its Spring, is so winding and crooked, that in travelling this way, I had it to pass over seven times in half an hour, upon a strait road. Its course is calm and quiet; so easy that it hardly appears to flow; and I am of opinion that this has occasion'd the name. For I have already observ'd that the British word *ara*, signifies flow and easy; and hence that flow river *Araris* in France, takes its name. That part of the Country where the head of this river lies, is call'd *Craven*, possibly from the British word *Crage*, a rock: for what with huge stones, steep

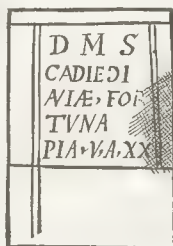
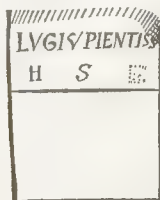
rocks, and rough ways, this place is very wild and untightly. In the very middle of which, and not far from the *Are*, stands *Skipton*, hid (as it were) with those steep precipices surrounding it; like * *Latium* in Italy, which * Varro thinks was so call'd from its low situation under the *Appennine*, and the *Alpi*. The town is pretty handsome, considering the manner of building in these mountainous parts, and is secur'd by a very beautiful and strong Castle, built by Robert de Rumeley; by whose posterity it came to be the inheritance of the Earls of Albemarle. But being afterwards *eschated* (as the Lawyers term it) to the Crown, Edward the second gave it (with other large possessions hereabouts) to Robert de Clifford ancestor to the Earls of Cumberland, in exchange for some lands of his in the Marches of Wales. Here lie inter'd several of the *Cliffords*, particularly, *George*, third Earl of Cumberland, honour'd with the Garter by Queen Elizabeth, and famous for his Sea-services; performing * nine Voyages in his own person, most of them * to the *West-Indies*, and being the best born Englishman that ever hazarded himself in that kind. He dy'd in the year 1605, leaving one only daughter *Anne*, Countess of Pembroke, *Dorset*, and *Montgomery*, an eminent benefactor, born Jan. 30. in the year 1589-90. at Skipton-castle in Yorkshire; wherein we are the more particular, because Dr. Fuller in his Worthies, by a mistake, Com. Westm. says it was in *Hertfordshire*. She built from the ground, or considerably repair'd, six ancient Castles; one of which, *Brough*, had lain one hundred and forty years desolate after the fire had consum'd it; another, *Pendragon-castle* (of † Ann. 1520. which nothing remain'd above an hundred years since, but the bare name and an heap of stones,) three hundred and twenty years after the invading Scots, under their King *David*, had * wasted it. She built also seven Chapels * Ann. 1348. or Churches, with two stately Hospitals richly endow'd; and dy'd in the year 1675. This Mar. 22. Country (*Craven*) gave the title of Earl to *William Craven*; who by King Charles the first was created Baron of *Hampstead-Marshall*, and by King Charles the second, in the 16th Mar. 16. year of his reign, Earl of *Craven*.

From hence the *Are* passeth by *Thornston* (the seat of the *Thornstons*), to *Rawdon*, famous for *Rawdon*. Sir *George Rawdon*, a most accomplish'd person, who with two hundred or fewer British, most valiantly repuls'd Sir *Phelim o Neile*, at the head of an army of about seven thousand Rebels, assaulting *Lisnegarvy* (now *Lisburn*) in Ireland, in that grand massacre 1641, wherein thousands of Protestants were most cruelly murder'd. *Henry* (son of *Francis*) *Layton* Esquire, in pursuance of his father's Will, built here, and endow'd with 20 l. per ann. a Chapel, which was † consecrated by Archbishop *Dolben*. In † May 4. the year 1664, were summon'd out of a small † 1684. village in *Craven*, call'd *Dent*, two persons as *Phil. Trans.* witnesses in a Cause at York-Assizes, the father *Dent*. n. 160. and the son, the first of whom wanted only half a year of 140, and the second was above 100 years of age.

From *Carlton*, a town in *Craven*, the Right Honourable *Henry Boyle*, third son of Charles Lord Clifford of Lanesborough, hath been created a Peer of this Realm by King *George*, under the title of Baron of *Carlton*; a person of great Honour and Abilities, and who hath been successively Principal Secretary of State to their Majesties King William and Queen Anne.

The *Ave* having pass'd *Craven*, is carry'd in a much larger chanel with pleasant fields on both sides, by *Kighley*, from which the famous family of *Kighley* derive their name. One of whom, *Henry Kighley* (inter'd here) procur'd from Edward the first, for this his manour, the privileges of a Market and Fair, and a free Warren, so that none might enter into those grounds to chase there, or with design to catch any thing pertaining to the said Warren, without the permission and leave of the said Henry and his Successors. Which was a very considerable favour in those days: and I the rather take notice of it, because it teaches us the nature and meaning of a Free Warren. The male-issue in the right line of this family ended in Henry Kighley of *Liskip*, † So said, within the memory of the present age: the ann. 1607. daughters and heirs were marry'd, one to Wil- * Now, C. liam Cavendish * then Baron Cavendish of Hard-

wick; the other to Thomas Worley of Booths. [At Cookridge, on the way from Ilkley to Adle, Cookridge, Phil. Trans. n. 316. have been dug-up ancient Roman Coins; and upon the moor, not far from Adle-mill, in the year 1702, were discover'd the footsteps of a Roman Town. Among the Ruins, are many fragments of their Urns, and others of their Plafticks, with the remains of a large aqueduct in stones. At a little distance, is a Roman Camp, pretty intire, above four Chains broad and five long, surrounded with a single Vallum. Three monuments have been found there; of which, one is but a fragment, but has enough remaining to discover it to have been Sepulchral: the other is evidently a Funeral-monument; and the third, the head of a Statue, found some years before, with a large Inscription, which perish'd by the ignorance of the Labourers.



Near Bramham-moor, have also been discover'd ancient brass Instruments.

From Kighley the river *Ave* glides on [by Bingley, from which, Robert Benfon Esq; was created by Queen Anne Baron of Bingley; and] by Kirkstall, a Monastery of good note, founded about the year 1147, by Henry Lacy. And thence (being made navigable thus far in the year 1698.) by Leeds, in Saxon *Loyder*, which was made a Royal Village when *Cambodunum* was burnt down by the enemy; and now much enrich'd by the woollen manufacture. [The name of Leeds is possibly taken from the Saxon *Leob*, *gens*, *natio*; implying it to have been very populous in the Saxon times. Which town and parish King Charles the first, by Letters Patents, incorporated under the government of one chief Alderman, nine Burgesses, and twenty Assistants; Sir John Savil, afterwards Baron Savil, being the first Alderman, and his Office executed by John Harrison Esq; a person to be particularly mention'd here, as a most noble benefactor, and a pattern to succeeding ages. 1. He founded and *endow'd an Hospital for relief of indigent persons of good conversation, and formerly industrious; with a † Chapel, for a Master to read Prayers, and to instruct them. 2. He built the Free-school (to which Godfrey Lawton Esquire, Mayor of the Burrough of Leeds, added a Library) placed it upon his own ground, and enclos'd it with a beautiful Wall. 3. He built a most noble Church, dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, and †endow'd it; and provided a house for the Minister. 4. He erected a stately Cross for the conveniency of the market. When his estate was almost exhausted in acts of charity, he left the remainder for relief of such of his

relations as by the frowns of the world should unhappily be reduc'd to poverty, bequeathing an * annual Sum to be manag'd by four Trustees, to put out the males to trades, and to prefer the females in marriage. And as these are instances of his charity, so in a Codicil annex'd to his Will, there is a fair testimony of his strict justice and integrity. Whereas I heretofore bought of Richard Falkingham Esq; divers lands and tenements, part of which I endow'd the New Church withal, and part I since sold to several persons for a good sum of money more than I purchas'd the same for; I thought my self bound to bestow upon the eldest son of John Green, and the eldest son of John Hamerton, who marry'd the co-heirs of the said Richard Falkingham, the surplus of all such moneys as I sold the lands for, over and above what indeed they cost me, together with a large addition thereunto: the product of the whole sum amounting to 1600 l. which, upon a strict estimate of his whole estate, appears to be a full half. He was baptiz'd in St. Peter's Church at Leeds, and was chief Alderman in Aug. 16. the year 1626, and again 1634; in which year † 1579. the new Church of his own foundation was † consecrated by Richard Neile, then Archbishop of York. He dy'd || at seventy-seven years of || Oa. 29. age, and lies inter'd under an Altar-tomb of black marble in the said Church; over which is the well-painted effigies of this Benefactor (in his scarlet-gown,) the gift of the reverend Mr. Henry Robinson, the present Incumbent, who is perhaps the single instance of one that enjoys a Church both founded and endow'd by his own Uncle, and from whom there is a fair and near prospect of some exemplary acts of publick piety.

By

By a second Patent, bearing date 2. Nov. 13 Car. 2. the government of *Leeds* was alter'd to a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty-four Assisants. This place was also honour'd by giving the title of Duke, to the right honourable Thomas Lord Marquils of Caermarthen; to which dignity he was advanc'd, for his personal merits and eminent Services to the Crown, in the sixth year of King William and Queen Mary; and was succeeded in those titles by his son and heir.

From *Leeds*, *Ave* passeth by *Temple Newsome*, of old a Commandery belonging to the *Knights Templars*, the feat of the right honourable Rich Lord *Ingram*, Viscount *Irwin*, in the Kingdom of Scotland.]

In these parts, *Ofwy* the Northumbrian routed *Penda* the Mercian, to the great advantage, says *Bede*, of both people; for it both secur'd his own nation from the inroads of the Pagans, and was the occasion of converting the Mercians to the Christian Faith. The very spot where this engagement

was, goes by the name of *Winwidfield* in our Historians: I suppose, deriv'd from the victory it self; as when *Quintilius Varus* and his Legions were cut off in *Westphalia*, the place of Action was call'd in High Dutch *Winfield* (the field of Victory,) as the most learned, and my most worthy friend, *Abraham Ortelius*, has observ'd. [It is at this day call'd *Winmore*, and is four miles from *Leeds* in the road to *York*: But all the difficulty is, to find out the right *Winwid fluvium* of *Bede* (in the *Lovain* edition misprinted *Imet*; whence probably *Speed's Imet*, but a very old Manuscript has it *Winwed*, as that also which *Wheelock* us'd,) and the *Fin-piorpeam* of King *Alfred*. For a † very curious Enquirer declares, that after many years search, and frequent traversing the ground, he cannot find or hear of either great or small Brook, that carries a name any thing akin to *Winwed*; which he now concludes to be our river *Ave*. And indeed, there is no river besides, that seems to have the least probability of being it. *Wherf* cannot pretend to it, because the *Mercians*, upon their defeat, would certainly flee homewards. *Calder* is too remote from the place of Battel, which was in *regione Loidis*. All the difficulty (for the Inclosures between the present *Winmore* and *Leeds* may well enough be concluded of a modern standing, and consequently the old *Winwid-field*, the higher *Ave*) is, the different names; and yet the matter may be thus solv'd; That the Christian Saxons, in memory of so signal a deliverance from their Pagan Enemies, who threaten'd the extirpation of their whole race, might endeavour to change the British *Ave* into the Saxon *Finpib*; and *Bede*, who was a Northern man, and wrote his History presently after, might accordingly celebrate it under that name, though in a few ages the old name seems to have reverted. Now, that British names sometimes gave place to Saxon, *Somner* himself admits, in his Treatise of the Roman Ports, where he concludes *Sandwich* to have let go its British *Rutupium*, for the Saxon *Lundenwic*: and *Limene* and *Rother* he positively asserts to be different names of the same *Romney-water*. As to the Etymon, I fancy it to be from *pin* victory and *pid* broad, as is observ'd before; and so it had need have been for so vast an army, where thirty cyne-beapna, Captains of the Blood Royal, with their forces, were slain on one side, or rather drown'd in the *Finpiorpeam*; for *Bede* puts the accent upon that, l. 3. c. 4. That the river *Winwid*, having overflow'd the banks, by reason of excessive rains,

many more were drown'd in the flight, than kill'd in the field. And, methinks, our modern *Winmore* and *Broad-Ave* agree very well with the old *Winwid-field* and *Winwid-stream*: And I am very apt to think, that even when the old British name reverted, it hence got that universal Epithet of *broad*, which is to this day so generally us'd, or rather incorporated into the very name of the River, that the common people can scarce pronounce the one without the other. And why (except from this memorable Victory, which was chiefly owing to the water) it should be *Broad Ave*, rather than *Broad Ouse* or *Calder*, I cannot conceive. And I am rather induc'd thus to take *pid* appellatively, both because the place of battel is call'd *Winmore*, not *Winwidmore*; and because *pidrpeam* is synonymous to *Bpaoan* æ, i. e. *Broadwater*, which was so nigh akin to the old name, that nothing is more easy, than the change of *Bpao* ea to *Bpao* ape.]

The Country, for some little way about *Winwidfield* aforesaid was anciently call'd *Elmet*, *Elmet*, i. e. a grove of Elms; † which *Edwin* King of Northumberland, son of *Ella*, brought under his own dominion, by the conquest of *Cereticus* *Ninnius*, a British King, An. Dom. 620. † † *Bede* says, † L. 2. c. 14. that out of the Fire which burnt the Royal Villa *Donafeld*, one Altar was sav'd, being of stone, and was kept in the Monastery of Abbot *Thrythunulf*, in the wood *Elmeæ*; which Monastery might possibly be placed at * *Berwick* in * *Vid*, infra. *Elmet*.] Here, in *Elmet*, Lime-stone is plentifully dug-up: they burn it at *Brotherton* and *Knottingley*; and at certain seasons convey it in great quantities, for sale, to *Wakefield*, *Sandall*, and *Standbridge*: from thence it is sold into the western parts of this County, which are naturally cold and mountainous; and herewith they manure and improve the soil. But leaving these things to the Husbandmen, let us return.

The *Calder* above-mention'd, is at last receiv'd by the *Ave*: and near the Confluence stands the little village *Castleford*, but call'd by *Castleford*, *Marianus Caisterford*; who tells us, that the Citizens of *York* slew great numbers of *Ethelred's* army there, pursuing them in a disorderly flight; at the time when he infested this Country, for their treachery and breach of Leagues. Yet the older name of this place is that in *Antoninus*, where it is call'd *Legoolium* and *Lage-Legoolium*, which, among other plain and remarkable remains of antiquity, is confirm'd by those great numbers of Coins (call'd by the common people *Sarafins-heads*) dug-up here in *Beasfield*, a place near the Church, and so call'd from the beans growing there: Also, by the distance of it from *Danum* and *Eboracum* on each side: not to mention its situation by a Roman way; nor that *Hoveden* expressly calls it a City. *Thomas de Castleford*, a Benedictine, who flourish'd Anno 1326, wrote the History of *Pontfract*, *Fuller's* from *Ask* a Saxon, first owner thereof, to the *Worthies*, *Lacies*; from whom that large Lordship descended to the Earls of Lancaster. Not far from hence is *Ledston-hall*, formerly the seat of the *Ledston*-hall, ancient family of the *Withams*, but late of Sir *John Lewis* Baronet, who having got a vast estate during his nine years factorship for the East-India Company (much augmented by the Jewels presented him by the King of Persia, who much delighted in his company) dy'd here without issue-male, in the year 1671. He † Aug. 14. * erected a curious Hospital, and † endow'd it* It cost for the maintenance of ten aged poor people, 400 l. who by his Will are requir'd religiously to ob-† 60 l. per an. serve

Temple
Newsome.

Winwidfield.

Penes R.
Thoresby.

† Mr.
Thoresby,
Antiq.
Leeds.

serve the Sabbath-day, and to be present at Church in time of Divine-Service and Sermon. At present, Ledston-hall is the seat of the Lady *Elizabeth Hastings*, daughter of Theophilus Earl of Huntington, by the eldest daughter and coheir of Sir John Lewis: which said Elizabeth (a true pattern of Piety and Charity) hath greatly improv'd and adorn'd this Seat.]

The river *Are*, now enlarg'd by the confluence of the *Calder*, leaves *Brotherton* on the left, where * *Margaret* wife of King Edward the first took up as she was hunting, and was brought to bed of her son Thomas, surnam'd *de Brotherton* from this place, who was afterwards Earl of Norfolk, and Marshal of England. [He was born in the year † 1300. having his Christian name from St. *Thomas* of Canterbury, whom his mother in her extremity pray'd to for ease. Not far from the Church, is a place of twenty acres, (surrounded with a trench and a wall, where (as tradition saith) stood the House in which Queen Margaret was deliver'd; and the Tenants are oblig'd by the tenure of their Lands, to keep it surrounded with a wall of stone.] Somewhat below this town, the river *Are* is joyn'd by the *Dan*, and then runs into the river *Ouse*. On the right, there is found a yellow marle of such virtue, that the fields once manur'd with it prove fruitful many years after. And not far from the banks of the river, is *Pontefract* (or, *Broken-bridge*) commonly call'd *Pontfreit*, which arose out of the ruins of *Legothum*. In the Saxon times, the name of this town was *Kirkby*, which was changed by the Normans into *Pontefract*, because of a broken bridge there. The story is, that here was a wooden bridge over this river, when William Archbishop of York, who was sister's son to King Stephen, return'd from Rome; and that he was welcom'd here with such a crowd of people, that the bridge broke, and many fell into the river; but that the Archbishop wept and pray'd so fervently, that not one of them was lost. [But this account is inconsistent with the Records of the place, especially in point of time. At first, as hath been said, it was call'd *Kirkby*; for in the Charter made by Robert de Lacy, son of *Hildebert*, to the Monks of St. *John* the Evangelist, they are stil'd *De dominio suo de Kirkby*; and this, he did by advice of T. Archbishop of York. Yet the same Robert by another Charter (to which are the same witnesses, except that T. Archbishop of York is added) confirms other Lands and Churches *Deo & S. Johanni & Monachis meis de Pontefract*. By this account, it is plain, that in the time of T. Archbishop of York, it had both the names of *Kirkby* and *Pontefract*. Now this T. could be no other than the first *Thomas*, who came to the Archbishoprick about the eighth of the Conqueror, and continu'd in it till about the beginning of Henry the first, whom he crown'd, and soon after dy'd. For Robert, who granted these Charters, was banish'd in the 6th of Henry the first, for being at the battel of *Tencherbray*, on behalf of Robert Duke of Normandy against King Henry, and dy'd the year after; which was before any other Archbishop succeeded in that See, to whose name the initial T. will agree. *Thomas* the second indeed came presently after (Anno 1109.) but this St. *William* (to whom the Miracle is attributed) was not possess'd of it before 1153. From which it is evident, that the town was call'd *Pontefract* at least fifty-two years before the miracle; and how much longer, we know not.

Brotherton.
* His second wife.

† June 2.

A yellow Marie.

Pontfreit.

T. de Castleford.

S. Gulielmus Eboracenfis.

Monast. Angl. vol. 1.

Below the Church and a water-mill (call'd *Bongate-mill*) there is a level ground nam'd the *Wafp*, the road from *Pontefract* to *Knottingley*, and the directest way from *Donafter* to *Castleford*. By this *Wafp*, the current of waters, flowing from the springs above and supplying two mills, passes into the river at *Knottingley*. But it retains not that name above a large bow-shot, being terminated by a place call'd *Bubwith-boufer*, where, by an Inquisition taken in the reign of Edward 2, it appears that one *John Bubwith* held the eighteenth part of a Knight's fee *juxta veterem pontem de Pontefract*, i. e. near the old bridge of *Pontefract*. Which muft have been over this *Wafp*; as will be made more probable, if we consider that even now upon any violent rains, or the melting of snow, it is so overflow'd as to be scarce passable; and that formerly, before the conveyance of the waters into channels to serve the mills, and the dreins made from hence to *Knottingley*, the passage muft have been much more difficult, and by consequence did the rather require a bridge. So then, from the probability of a bridge over this *Wafp*, and the Record making the *Pons de Pontefract* to be near *Bubwith-boufer* hard by, and there appearing no necessity of a bridge in any other part of the town; it follows, that the bridge which was broken, muft have been here. And the occasion of it being, no doubt, very considerable, it was natural enough for the Norman Lords (who knew what numbers of places took their name from *Bridges* in their own country) to lay hold on this opportunity of changing the name; especially when that former one of *Kirkby*, upon the building of more Churches round it, grew less emphatical, and less distinguishing. And so much for the occasion of the name.]

The town is sweetly situated, and is remarkable for producing *Liquorish* and *Skirworts* in great plenty: the buildings are neat, and secur'd by a castle which is very stately, and strongly founded upon a rock; and not only fortify'd, but also beautify'd, with many outworks. It was built by *Hildebert Lacy* a Norman, to whom *Lacy*, William the Conqueror gave this town, and the grounds about it, after he had dispossest *Abric* a Saxon; (though some question, whether *Monast.* the Castle was first built by *Abric* the Saxon, Angl. vol. 2. or by *Hildebert*. In the history of the *Lacies* indeed, the latter is said to have caus'd a Chapel to be erected in the Castle of *Pontefract*, which he had built. But since it's being demolish'd of late years (among several others throughout England) it is observ'd that the round-tower stood upon a rais'd hill of very hard stiff clay: which looks as if it had been of those sort of fortifications that the Saxons call'd *Keeps*; and might, from a fortification of earth, be built of stone by the said *Hildebert*.] But Henry Lacy † his nephew (as the Pleadings of those times tell † *Nepos.* us) being in the battel of *Trenchbrey* against Henry Placit. the first, was disseis'd of his Barony of *Pontefract*; † Hen. 3. and then the King gave the honor to *Wido de la Val*, who held it till King Stephen's time, when Henry de Lacy re-enter'd upon the said Barony; and by the King's intercession, the difference was adjust'd with *Wido* for 1501. This Henry had a son *Ro-Lib. Monast.* *Hilbert*, who dy'd without issue, leaving *Albreda de Stanlow*. *Lisours*, his sister by the mother's side, his heir; for there was no one else so nearly related to him: so that by the decease of Robert, both the *Estates*, that of the *Lacies* by her brother, and that of the *Lisours* by her father, descended to her. This is word for word out of the Register of *Stanlow* Monastery. She was marry'd to Richard Fitz-Eustach Constable

* Formula
transcription.

Thomas Earl
of Lancaster.

stable of Chester, whose posterity took the name of *Lacy*, and were honour'd with the Earldom of Lincoln. The daughter of the last *Lacy* of this family convey'd that fair inheritance * by a short Deed to the Earls of Lancaster; who enlarg'd the Castle very much: it was afterwards repair'd, at great expence, by Queen Elizabeth, who began a fine Chapel here. This Castle has been fatal to great men: it was first stain'd with the blood of *Thomas Earl of Lancaster*, who held it in right of his wife, and was the first of this family that possess'd it. He was justly beheaded here by King Edward the second, who hop'd, by that example, to free himself from future Rebellions and Affronts: however, he was afterwards Sainted by the people. Here also King Richard the second (depos'd by Henry the fourth) was barbarously destroy'd with hunger, cold, and other unheard-of torments. Here, *Anthony Earl Rivers*, Uncle to Edward the fifth, and Sir *Richard Grey Knight*, brother by the mother's-side to the said King *Edward*, were both put to death (notwithstanding their innocence) by King Richard the third. For this tyrant was jealous, that men of such spirits and honour as these were, might check his designs of tyranny and ambition. As for the Abbey founded here by the *Lacies*, and the Hospital by the bounty of *R. Knolles*, I indolently omit them, because

† So said, † now the very ruins of them are hardly to be seen.

Shirborn.

From *Leggillum* we pass by *Shirborn*, a populous small town (which takes the name from the clearness of the little river there, and was given by Athelstan to the Archbishops of York.) It is now chiefly famous for the benefaction of *Robert Havigate Esquire*, a most zealous Protestant, who by Will ordain'd the erection of an Hospital and School, with convenient Lodgings, &c. for twenty-four Orphans, who have each 5 l. per ann. allow'd for their maintenance there from seven to fifteen years of age, and then a provision for binding them Apprentices, or sending them to the University. This, with the Salaries of the † Master (who is also to catechize them,) and of the † Usher, and * of a man and his wife who are to make suitable provisions of meat and apparel for the Orphans, and forty marks per ann. for four poor scholars in *St. John's College Cambridge*, &c. amounts in all to 250 l. per ann.]

From *Shirborn*, we travel upon a Roman

way, very high rais'd, to *Aberford*, a little town situated hard by that way, and famous for its art of *pin-making*; the Pins made here being in particular request among the Ladies. Under the town lies the course of the river *Cock* (or as it is in Books *Cokarus*;) between which and the town, the foundation of an old Castle

(which they call *Castle-Cary*) is still visible. Scarce two miles from hence, where the *Cock* Berwick in springs, stands *Berwick in Elmet*, which is said to have been the royal seat of the Kings of Northumberland: It has been walled round, as the remaining rubbish shews. On the other side

stands *Hessell-wood*, the chief seat of that famous and very ancient family the *Vavasors*, who have their name from their Office (being formerly

the King's *Vavasors*;) and towards the end of Edward the first's reign, we find by the Writ of those times, that *William Vavasor* was summon'd to Parliament among the other Barons of this Kingdom. Under the town is the remarkable Quarry, call'd *Petres-Poss*, because the stately Church at York dedicated to *St. Peter*, was built with the stones hew'd out here, by

the bounty of the *Vavasors*. (This Town has a pleasant prospect: the two Cathedrals of *York* and *Lincoln*, sixty miles asunder, may thence be discover'd; and *Tosfil Bishop* of *Durham* affirm'd to King Henry the eighth (when he Ann. 1548. made his progress to *York*;) that the Country within ten miles, was the richest valley that ever he found in all his travels through Europe; there being one hundred sixty five manour-houses of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen of the best quality, two hundred seventy five several Woods (whereof some contain five hundred acres) thirty two Parks, and two Chafes of deer; one hundred and twenty rivers and brooks, whereof seven are navigable, well-stor'd with Salmon and other Fish, seventy six water-mills for Corn, twenty five cole-mines; three forges for making of Iron, and stone enough for the same; within those limits also as much sport and pleasure for hunting, hawking, fishing, and fowling, as in any part of England.)

From *Aberford* the *Cock* runs somewhat slowly to the river *Wherf*, as if it were melancholy, and detested Civil wars, ever since it flow'd with the English blood formerly shed here. For upon the very bank of this river, not far from *Townton*, a small country Village, was the true English *Pharsalia*. Here was the greatest Engagement of Nobility and Gentry, and the strongest Army that ever was seen in England; no fewer than an hundred thousand fighting Men; who under the conduct of two daring and furious Generals, engag'd here upon Palm-Sunday, in the year 1461. The Victory continued doubtful for a long time; but at last the Lancastrians proved the weakest, by their being too strong. For their numbers proved cumbersome and unweildy; which first caus'd disorder, and then flight. The York-party gave the chase briskly; which, together with the fight, was so bloody, that no less than thirty five thousand English were cut off, and amongst them a great many of the Nobility. Somewhat below this place, near *Shirborn*, at a Village call'd *Huddleston*, there is a noble Quarry; out of which when the Stones are first cut, they are very soft; but by being in the air, they presently consolidate and harden.

Out of the foot of *Craven-hills*, springs the river *Wherf* or *Wharf*, in Saxon *Guep*, the *Wherf*, river, course of which, for a long way, keeps at an equal distance from the *Ara*. If one should derive the name of it from a British word *Guer*, *swift*, the nature of the river would favour him; for it's course is swift and violent, fretful and angry, as it were, at those stones which obstruct it's passage; and it rolls them along in a very surprising manner, especially when it is swell'd by the winter rains. However, it is dangerous and rapid even in the summer-time; as I am sensible by experience, who in my first travels this way run no small risk in passing it. For it has such slippery stones, that a horse's foot cannot fix on them; or else the current it self is so strong, that it drives them from under his feet. Though the whole course of it be long (no less than fifty miles, computing from the first rise to its joining the *Ouse*) yet there are no considerable Towns upon it. It runs down by *Kilnsey-Cragge* (the highest and the steepest that I ever saw,) to *Burnsall*, where Sir *William Cragge*, *Craven*, Alderman of London, was born, and *Burnsall* * built a stone bridge; as, out of a pious concern for the good of his native Country, † he founded and endowed a Free-School hard by.

Townton-bat;
tel.

Huddleston.
A Stone-quarry.

* Is now
building, C.
† Lately, C.
[He

5 R

He built also a Church there, and encompass'd it with a Wall at great * expence. He built in all † four Bridges and a † Causeway. He gave one thousand Pounds to Christ's Hospital in London, and the Royalties of *Creek*, with the perpetual donation of the Parsonage to St. John's College in Oxford. *William*, his eldest Son, much affecting Military Discipline, was sent to the wars of Germany under *Gustavus Adolphus*, the famous King of Sweden, and after into the Netherlands under Henry Prince of Orange, by King Charles the first *.] Then the *Wharf* runs to *Barden-towre*, a little tower belonging to the † Earls of Cumberland, noted for the good hunting thereabouts: and so to *Bolton*, where stood formerly a little Monastery; [and now is a Free-School, the noble † Benefaction of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*,¹ and (to *Bethmesley*), the seat of the famous family of *Claphams*, of which was *J. Clapham*, an eminent Soldier in the Wars between York and Lancaster. Hence it passes by *Ilkely*, which I imagin to be the *Olicana* in Ptolemy, both from its situation in respect of *York*, and the resemblance of the two names. It is, without question, an ancient Town; for (not to mention those engrav'd Roman Pillars, lying now in the Church-yard and elsewhere,) it was rebuilt in *Severus's* time by † *Virius Lupus*, Legate and Proprætor of Britain, as we are informed by an Inscription lately dug-up near the Church.

† Mention'd by Ulpian. lib. 2. de *Vulgari & Pupillari substitutione*.

* Legat.
† Pro Pratore.

† First. That the † second Cohort of the *Lingones* quartered here, is likewise attested by an old Altar which I have seen there, now put under a pair of stairs, and inscribed by the * Captain of the second Cohort of the *Lingones*, to *Verbeia*; perhaps she was the Nymph or Goddess of the *Wharf* (the river,) and call'd *Verbeia*, I suppose, from the likeness of the two words.

Verbeia fl. vel Nympha.
† P.

VERBEIAE SACRVM
CLODIVS FRONTO
PRÆF. COH. † II LINGON.

For Rivers, says Gildas, in that age had divine honours paid them by the ignorant Britains. And Seneca tells us of Altars dedicated to them; *We worship the heads of great rivers, and we raise altars to their first springs.* And *Servius* says, *that every river had it's Nymph presiding over it.* But it seems rather to have been the first Cohort, the last line of that Inscription being not II LINGON. but P. LINGON. in the original, as appears from Mr. *John Thoresby's* Papers late of Leeds, an eminent Antiquary, who accurately transcrib'd it, being very critical in his Observations upon Inscriptions and original Coins, of which he had a valuable Collection: Besides his own, he purchas'd those of the Reverend Mr. *Stonehouse*, and the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Fairfax*. This *Museum* is very much improv'd, and still growing, by the curiosity and industry of Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*, an excellent Antiquary, who has oblig'd the Publick with the Particulars contained in it, in his late curious History of Leeds.

The original Altar above-mention'd, is removed to *Stubham*: the new one erected at *Stubham*; *Ilkely*, had this Inscription added upon the Reverse:

GVILM: MIDLETON
ARM: ME: FECIT AD
IMAGINEM ANTI
QVISS: LAPIDIS HIC
RÉPERTI 1608.]

In the Walls of the Church there is this imperfect Inscription.

RVM CAES.
AVG. —
ANTONINI
ET VERI
JOVI DILECTI
CAECILIVS
PRAEF. COH.

I found nothing in my search up and down the Church for pieces of Roman Antiquity, but the Portraiture of Sir *Adam Middleton*, armed and cut out in stone, who seems to have lived in Edward the first's reign. His posterity remain still in the neighbourhood, at a place called *Stubham*.

[At some distance from hence is *Bramhope*, *Bramhope*, the Seat of the ancient family of the *Dinleys*; of which, *Robert Dinley Esq*; (deceas'd not many years since in a good old age, having seen four generations of most of the neighbouring Nobility and Gentry) erected a Chapel, with a competent endowment.]

Somewhat lower stands *Otley*, which belongs *Otley* to the Archbishops of York; memorable for nothing but its situation under a huge craggy Cliff called *Chevin*. For the ridge of a mountain is in British *Chevin*; and so, that long ridge of *Chevin*, what Mountains in France (where they formerly us'd it signifies, the same language with our Britains) is called *Gevenna* and *Gebenna*. From hence, the river *Gevenna* flows, in a chanel bank'd on both sides with *Lime-stone*, by *Harewood*, where stands a tolerably neat and strong Castle, which has had † successively a variety of Masters. It was formerly the *Curcies*, but passed from them, with *Alice* the heiress of that family, to *Warren Fitz-tudine*. *Gerold*, who married her, and had issue *Mar-* in Rot. 10. *Gerold*, who married her, and had issue *Mar-* in D. Monstr. fortune, was first married to *Baldwin de Ripa-* le droit, 35 *le*, son to the Earl of Devonshire, who died Ed. 1; before his father; and then, by the favour of King John, to *Fulcatius de Brent*, for his great service * in pillaging. Afterwards, *Isabel de* In Disreptio: *Riparius*, Countess of Devonshire, dying with- nibus. out issue, this Castle fell to *Robert de Lisle*, the son of *Warren*, as a relation, and one of her heirs. At last, by those of *Aldeborough*, it came to the *Rithers*, as I learn'd from Fr. *Thim*, who with great judgment and diligence * has been * So said, long enquiring into the Antiquities of this ann. 1607. Kingdom. [This Castle was reduc'd to a skeleton in the late Civil-wars. In the Church are several curious Monuments of the owners of it, and the *Galscoyns*; of whom the famous Judge, Sir *William Galscoyne*, is the most memorable, for committing the Prince (afterwards King Henry the fifth), prisoner to the King's Bench, till his Father's pleasure was known; who being inform'd of it, gave God thanks, for

for having given him, at the same instant, a Judge who could administer, and a Son who could obey, justice. He was made Judge in the year 1401, and dy'd in † 1412, as appears by their Pedigree curiously drawn by that accomplished Antiquary Mr. *Richard Galsayne*; and it is the rather mention'd here, because most Histories are either deficient, or mistaken therein. This great Manour of *Harewood*, has eight or nine dependant Constabularies, wherein are many Antiquities; and the present generous and charitable *Lord thereof hath been a considerable Benefactor to the Church and Poor. Nor must I forget to take notice of a place hard by, called *Gawthorpe*, remarkable for that ancient, virtuous and warlike family the *Galsayns*, [just now mention'd,] and defended very probably from *Galsayne* in France. [This place, called *Gawthorpe-hall*, hath been lately raised out of it's Ruins by the present owner, the Lord of the Manour of *Harewood* before-mention'd, and from a place only venerable for it's Antiquity, hath made it a most pleasant and delightful Seat.]

* John Boulter, 1415
Gawthorpe.
Galsayns.

Wetherby.
Helensford.
Wighill.

Helasgh-manour.

Nov. 24.

* Herbert.
Hen. 8.
p. 484.

Tadcaster.
Calcaria.

Calcarientes.
De Decuri-
onibus, l. 27.
Roman Lan-
guage in the
Provinces.
Augustin. l. 9.
de Civit. Dei.

Hence, the course of the river *Wharf* is by *Wetherby*, a noted trading Town, which has no remains of Antiquity, but only a place below it called *Helensford*, where a Roman military way lay through the river. [Thence *Wharf* passeth by *Wighill*, the Seat of an ancient family of the *Stapletons*; of which, Sir *Robert* being Sheriff 23 *Elizabeth*, met the Judges with seven score men in suitable Liveries. For a Person well spoken, comely, and skill'd in the Languages, he is said to have had scarce an equal (except Sir *Philip Sidney*), and no superior, in England. Not far from it is *Helasgh-manour*, which belong'd to the honourable and ancient family of the *Whartons*; in the Church whereof is the Monument of Sir *Thomas Wharton*, Lord Warden of the West-marches, who gave to great a defeat to the Scots at *Solemn-moss*, An. 1542, that their King, *James* the fifth, soon after dy'd of grief. With three hundred men, he not only defeated their Army, but took * above a thousand prisoners, for which good service he receiv'd several marks of honour.]

Then *Wharf* passeth by *Tadcaster*, a very small Town; which yet I cannot but think was the same with *Calcaria*, both from the distance, the name, and the nature of the soil; especially, since it is agreeable to the opinion of Mr. *Robert Musgrave* of *Bickerton*, a person of excellent judgment. For it is just nine Italian miles from York, which is the distance in *Antoninus*. And *Limestone* (which is the main ingredient in mortar) is hardly to be found all about, but plentifully here; from whence it is convey'd to York, and all the Country round, for building. This *Limestone* was call'd by the Britains, the Saxons, and the Northern English, after the manner of the Latins, *Calc*. [For that imperious City not only impos'd her Laws upon those she had subdu'd, but her Language too;] and *Calcarientes* in the *Theodosian Code* is used to denote them who burnt this *Limestone*: from whence one may, not improbably, infer, that this Town had the name *Calcaria*, from *Limestone*; like the City *Chalcis* from *χαλκός*, brass; *Ammon* from *ἀμμώ*, sand; *Preleon* from *πρίλιος*, elms; and perhaps the city *Calcaria* in *Clive* from the word *Calc*. Especially, considering that *Bede* calls it *Calca-ester*; who tells us farther, that *Heina*, the first woman of this Country that turned Nun, came to this City, and lived in it. [Some Copies

of *Bede* call her *Heru* and *Hogu*, but others more truly *Begu* and *Bega*; being the † *S. Bega* from † *Monast. Ireland*, who built her first Monastery at St. Ang. p. 395; *Bega's* in Cornwall; her second at *Herut* or *Hartlepool*; and her third, here. But this by the way.] Again, here is, by the Town, a hill called *Kelbar*, which still retains something of the old name. The other proofs of Antiquity (not to mention its situation near a Roman Confular way,) are the many Coins of the Roman Emperours dug-up here, the marks of a trench quite round the Town, and the platform of an old Castle; out of the ruins of which, a bridge was made over the *Wharf*, not many years ago. [But there are others, who place the Roman *Calcaria* at *Newton-Kyme*, in the Water-fields, near *St. Helens-ford*; for many Roman Coins have been plow'd-up there, particularly of *Constantius*, *Helena*, and *Constantine*; also, an Urn or Box of *Alabaster*, with only ashes in it; melted Lead and Rings; one of which had a Key of the same piece joined with it. And as the Coins, so the Roman High-way makes for this Opinion. For it goes directly to *Roadgate*, and crosses the river *Wharf* at *St. Helensford*, so call'd from *Helena* mother of *Constantine the Great*; (unless we should say, with Dr. *Gale*, that it is a contraction of *Nehalenn's-ford*; the Goddess *Nehalennia* being the Patroness of the *Chalk-workers*.) Also, the passage from that to York, is firmer ground by much than that from *Tadcaster*; which would hardly be passable, were it not for the Causeway made over the Common, between *Tadcaster* and *Bilburgh*. Now, this Ford dividing the Roman *Agger*, gives just reason to expect a Roman City or Station, rather near this, than any other place. Nor ought it to be objected, that there is at present no passage: for it had formerly a bridge of wood, the fills whereof yet remain; but when that was broken down, and the Wharf was not fordable, they found a way by *Wetherby*. Nor is there any thing said in favour of *Tadcaster*, but what is equally, if not more, applicable to *Newton-Kyme*. The distance holds more exactly; the hill call'd *Kel-bar* is at *Smawe*, which is nearer *Newton* than *Tadcaster*; and as to *Heina*, who remov'd to *Calca-ester*, it is possible enough there might in those early times be a Religious House consecrated to the memory of the pious *Helena*, about *St. Helens-ford*. At *Calcaria* liv'd also *Adam* (who was afterward Abbot of *Hue*, or *Huenfr*, and dy'd Octob. 23. An. 704.) of whose name there seem to be some remains, in that place at *Newton-Kyme* call'd *Adam-grove*. The present name (which carries in it something new and modern) ought not to be any prejudice to it. For since it is back'd with such infallible proofs of Antiquity; this conclusion is very natural, that it was call'd *New-town*, when new buildings began to be erected upon the foundations of the old town. But, of these two Opinions, the Reader is left to chuse which he pleases.] Not far from the foremention'd bridge, the *Wharf* glides gently into the *Ouse*. And really, considering the many currents that fall into it, this so shallow and easie stream under the Bridge, is very strange, and might well give occasion to what a certain Gentleman, who pass'd it in the Summer-time, said of it:

*Nil Tadcaster habet Musci vel carmine
dignum
Præter magnificè structum sine flumine
pontem.*

Itinerary of
T. Edes.

Nothing

Nothing in *Tadcaster* deserves a name,
But the fair Bridge that's built without a
stream.

But if he had travell'd this way in winter,
he would have thought the bridge little enough
for the river. For (as Natural Philosophers
know very well) the quantity of water in
springs and rivers ever depends upon the inward
or outward heat and cold.

[Here, at *Tadcaster*, Dr. Owen Oglethorp (a
native of *Newton-Kyme*) Bishop of Carlisle, who
crown'd Queen Elizabeth (the See of Canter-
bury being then void, and York refusing it,) founded, and * endowed a Free-school, as also
an Hospital for twelve poor people with a sui-
table Revenue. Near *Tadcaster* is *Bramham-
moor*, where, at *Bramham-Park*, the Lord Bingley
hath built a stately House.]

* 40 l. per
ann.
Bramham-
moor.

Nid, riv.

Nidherdale,

Ripley.

Somewhat higher, the river *Nid*, issuing from
the bottom of *Craven-hills*, is carried in a mud-
dy channel by *Nidherdale*, a valley so call'd from it
; and thence, under the cover of woods on
both sides, by *Ripley*, a Market-Town, where
the family of the *Inglebeys* have flourish'd with
great Antiquity and Reputation. [This was
the birth-place of Sir *George Ripley*, famous for
his study after the Philosopher's Stone ;
whom we are the rather to mention, because
he hath been falsely plac'd at *Ripley* in *Surrey*.]

Knarsborrow
Cattle.

Then it goes on to *Gnavesburgh*, commonly
known as *Knarsborrow*, a Castle situated upon a craggy
rock (from whence it took its name) and sur-
rounded by that deep river. It is said to have
been built by *Sevo de Burgh*, uncle by the
father's side to *Eustace Visey* ; afterwards, it
came to be the Seat of the *Estatevillers* ; and now
it belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaster. Un-
der it, there is a fountain, which does not issue
from the bowels of the Earth, but distills, in
drops, from the rocks hanging over it, and so
is call'd *Dropping-Well* : if a piece of wood be
put in it, it is in a little time crusted over with
a stony substance, and by degrees turned into
stone. [The Castle is now demolish'd ; so that
it is chiefly famous for four medicinal Springs
nigh unto it ; and possibly *England* cannot pro-
duce a place, that may truly boast of four, so
near in situation, and yet of very different
operations. 1. The *Sweet-Spaw* or *Vitrioline-wells*,
discover'd by Mr. *Slingby* about the year 1620.
2. The *Stinking or Sulphur-well*, said to cure the
Dropsie, *Spleen*, *Scurvy*, *Gout*, &c. so that what
formerly was call'd the dishonour of *Physick*, may
be call'd the honour of the *Scarborough-Spaw* ; the
late way of *bathing* being esteem'd very sovereign.
3. St. *Mungahs* (not *Magnus*, *amangus*, *mungus*
or *mugus*, as frequently miscall'd) or *Ken-
tgerm's*, a Scottish Saint, much honour'd in these
parts ; whom his Tutor *Servanus* Bishop of
Orkney, lov'd beyond others, and us'd to call
him *Mongab* †, in the Norish tongue a dear
friend. The fourth, viz. the *Dropping-Well* before-
mentioned, is * the most famous of all the pe-
trifying Wells in England ; and the ground up-
on which it drops from the spongy porous rock
above twelve yards long, is all become a solid
Rock ; from whence it runs into *Nid*, where
the spring-water has made a rock, that stretches
some yards into the river. Yet it must be con-
fess'd to fall short of that stupendous Spring
at *Clarmont* in *Auvergne*, a Province in France,
where the *Lapidescent* is so strong, that it turns
all its substance into stone, and being put into
a glass will turn presently into a stone of the
same form. And † *Petrus Joannes Faber*, a French

† Spotswood's
History of the
Church of
Scotland, pag.
11.
* Dr. Wittle's
Anfw. to Dr.
Tonhal, p. 54.

Physician, reports, that they make bridges of Wittle, ibid.
it to pass into their gardens over the rivulet p. 52.
that comes from it ; for by placing timber, and
then pumping up the water upon it, they have
a complete stone-bridge in 24 hours. Nor
must *St. Robert's Chapel* be forgot, being a *St. Robert's*
Cell hewn out of an entire Rock, part whereof
is form'd into an Altar which yet remains, and
three heads, which (according to the devotion
of that age) might be design'd for the *Holy*
Trinity. The said *Robert*, Founder of the *Order*
of the *Robertines*, was the son of one *Flower*,
who was twice Mayor of *Tork* ; * where he † Legend of
was born, and forsaking his fair Lands, betook
himself to a solitary life among the Rocks here,
where he dy'd about the year 1216.]
In the adjacent fields, *Liquorish* grows plen-
tifully, and they find a yellow soft marl, which
proves an excellent rich manure. The office of
Ranger of the Forest here, belong'd formerly
to one *Gamelus*, whose posterity took the name
of *Screven*, from *Screven* the place of their ha-
bitation. From them are descended the *Sling-
beys*, who were made Rangers of this Forest
by King *Edward* the first, and live here to this
day in a very flourishing condition. [Of this
family was the Loyal Sir *Henry Slingesby*, who
was beheaded for his Fidelity to King *Charles*
the second. Upon the Forest, was lately found
a large stately † Medal, inscrib'd, JO. KEN-
DAL. RHODI TVRCVPELLERIVS. Rev. resby's Mutz-
TEMPORE OBSIDIONIS TVRCHO-
um.
RVM. MCCCCXXX. * Which is the
more remarkable, because it expresth the pre-
sence of our Country-man *Kendall* (with his
image and arms) in that famous siege of *Rhodes*,
when the great *Mahomet* was worsted.
East from *Knarsborough* stands *Ribston-hall*, the *Ribston-hall*
pleasant Seat of the *Goodricks* ; of whom, Sir
Henry was Ambassador from King *Charles* the
second to the King of Spain, and also Privy-
Councillor, and Lieutenant of the Ordnance of
the Tower of London ; and dying without
issue, was succeeded by his Nephew, of both
his names. At *Copgrave*, to the north, is a *Copgrave*;
memorable Epitaph of *John Wincup* Rector
thereof for 54 years, pious, charitable and
peaceable, never su'd any, nor was su'd, liv'd
52 years with his wife, had six children and a
numerous family (boarding and teaching many
of the Gentry) out of which not one dy'd in
all that time ; himself was the first, the 8th of
July, A. D. 1637, in the 86th year of his age.
Northward from *Knarsborough*, is a most no-
ble Hall built by Sir *Edward Blacket*, with de-
licate Gardens adorn'd with Statues.] The
Nid, having pass'd these places, runs but a
little way, before it falls into the *Ouse*, not far
from *Allerton*, the Seat of an ancient and fa-
mous family the *Maltverers*, Knights, who in
old writings are call'd *Mali-Leporarii*, (and
whose name occurs in the List of the Sheriffs
of the County, since the 8th year of Henry the
fifth.)
Out of these Western Mountains Springs
likewise the river *Ure*, but in another part of *Ure*, riv.
the Country (namely in the *North-riding* :)
which still retaining this name, and watering
the North part of the County, a little before
it reaches *Rippon*, becomes the boundary be-
tween the North and the West-riding. This
Rippon, in Saxon *Hyppun*, is situated between
the *Ure* and the little river *Skell*, and owes it's
greatness to Religion ; especially to a Monastery
built by *Wilfred* Archbishop of *York*, in the in-
fancy of the English Church ; which was wonderful,
lays *Malmesbury*, for its arch'd vaults, its fine pres-
ents,

† Hydrog.
Spag. l. 2.
c. 14.

ments, and winding Entries. But this was entirely demolish'd (together with the whole town) by the Danes, whose outrage and cruelty knew no distinction between things sacred and profane. After that, it was rebuilt by Odo Archbishop of Canterbury, who being a most religious observer of holy Rites, transferred the Reliques of St. Wilfrid from hence to Canterbury. [But before the time that Wilfrid came hither, there was a Monastery of Scots at Rippon, as † Bede acknowledgeth; and † he tells us also, who those Scots were, namely, Eata Abbot of Mailros, and his Monks.] However, this Town was never so considerable as since the Norman Conquest, when, as one tells us, greater plenty of Monasteries began to be built.

Then, this Monastery also began to encrease and flourish under the patronage of the Archbishops of York; and the Town too, under its Governour, call'd in Saxon *Wakeman*, that is to say *Watchman*, and by their diligence in the Woollen Manufacture, which is now slackened. The Town is adorn'd with a very neat Church, built by the contributions of the Gentry hereabouts, and of the Treasurer of the Town; having three Spire-steeples, which welcome Strangers at a distance, and vie with the rich Abbey of *Fountain*, built within sight of it, by *Thurstin* Archbishop of York, [and favourably valued at the Dissolution, at 1173 l. 0 s. 7 d. 00. In the Minister-yard, is this modest Inscription for a two thousand-pound-Benefactor; *Hic jacet Zacharias Jephson, cujus aetas fuit 49. Per paucos tantum annos vixit.*] On one side of the Church, stands a little College † for Singing-men, founded by * *Henry Both* Archbishop of York; and on the other side, a great earthen Mount, call'd *Hilshaw*, cast up, as they say, by the Danes. Within the Church, *Wilfrid's Needle* was mighty famous in the last age. The business was this; there was a strait passage into a room close and vaulted, under ground, whereby trial was made of any woman's chastity: if she was chaste, she pass'd with ease; but if otherwise, she was, by I know not what miracle, stop'd, and detain'd there. [At this Town, in the year 1695, was found a considerable number of Saxon Coins, namely, of their brass *Sticca's*, whereof there were eight to a Penny. They were of the later race of the Kings of Deira, or rather the *Subreguli*, after Egbert had reduc'd it to be part of his Monarchy.]

The Monastery of *Fountain* is delicately situated, in a fruitful soil, wherein are veins of Lead; and had its original from twelve Monks of York, who affecting a more rigid and strict course of life, left their Cloisters, and, after a great deal of trouble and hardship, were settled here by *Thurstin* Archbishop of York, who founded it for that purpose. However, I should scarce have taken notice of them, but that St. *Bernard* in his Epistles has so much commended their Order and Discipline.

Not much lower, upon the river *Ure*, is *Burrowbridge*, a little Town so call'd from the bridge there, which is made of stone, and is very high and stately; but in Edward the second's time it seems to have been only a wooden one. For we read, that while the Barons harra's'd that King and the whole Kingdom, *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of Hereford, in passing over it, was run up the groin quite through the body by a Soldier who lay under the bridge, and took the advantage of pushing through a chink. Just by the bridge, in three little fields to the Westward, I saw * four huge Stones, of a pyramidal form, very rough and unpolish'd,

and placed as it were in a straight line one from another. The two middle Stones (one of which was lately displaced in hopes of finding Money) almost touch'd one another; the outer ones standing at some small and equal distance from them. As for the design or meaning of them, I have nothing to say, but that my Opinion is agreeable with some others in this point, That it was a Roman Trophy rais'd by the high-way, which runs along here. As for the silly stories of their being those bolts which the Devil shot at some Cities hereabouts, and so destroy'd them; I think it not worth while to mention them. Thus much however is observable, that many, and the learned men, are of opinion, that the Stones are not natural, but an artificial compound of fine Sand, Lime, and Vitriol (for of this they say it has some grains,) as also of an oily unctuous matter. Much like those Cisterns at Rome, which Pliny tells us were made of Sand and hot Lime; so very compact and firm, that one would have taken them for real stone. [This Opinion, that they are artificial, may seem to receive support from the like Stones in Oxfordshire, called the *Devils-cists*, which Dr. Plot affirms to be made of a small kind of stones cemented together, whereof there are great numbers in the fields thereabouts. But Philosophers think it evident, that they are natural, and not fictitious, and that they are made of one of the most common sort of Stone, viz. a coarse Rag or Millstone grit; alledging, that the remains of the Gates at York, and a Roman Head, and two Roman Altars, in Yorkshire, are plainly of that kind of Stone, and the same with these. And against the imagined impossibility of bringing Stones of that bigness from any considerable distance, they alledge, the vast pile at *Stonehenge*, supposed to have been brought from *Rockley*, twenty miles from the place; whereas above *Ilkley*, a Roman Station within sixteen miles of *Burrowbridge*, is a solid bed of Stone, that would yield Obelisks thirty foot long.]

Whether the foregoing conjecture of their being set up as Trophies by the Romans, may be allow'd, is not so certain. A * later Antiquary seems inclin'd to conclude them to be a British work; supposing, that they might be erected in memory of some battel fought there; but he is rather of opinion, that they were British Deities, agreeing with the Learned Dr. *Stillingfleet*, and grounding upon the custom of the Phenicians and Greeks (Nations undoubtedly acquainted with Britain, before the arrival of the Romans) who set up unpolish'd stones instead of images, to the honour of their Gods. And another, * yet later, thinks they are those † *Gale*, itine-*Mercuriet*, describ'd by the Ancients, which were usually placed where four ways met (as they did here;) and that the head of the Mercury on the top of the stones, and the Inscriptions, may be worn off by Time.

In the Garden-wall of Sir William Tancred's house at Burrowbridge, is an imperfect Inscription, which seems to have been sepulchral:

† Eccl. Hist. l. 3. c. 25. l. 5. c. 20. † Life of S. Cuthbert, cap. 7, 8.

Wakeman.

† Cantuariam. * So in the Text.

St. Wilfrid's Needle.

Fountain.

Burrow-bridge.

* Now 3. Pyramids.

Devils belt.

Hist. Oxford. p. 343.

Philosoph. Collect. N. 4. p. 90, 91.

Hist. Staff.

p. 398.

p. 17.

AVF
VIX
EAL
NO
IIAA

1

Somewhat Eastward from the bridge before-
 mention'd, stands *Ifurium Brigantum*, an ancient
 city, which took its name from the *Ure* run-
 ning by it; but has been entirely demolish'd
 many ages since. There is still a village upon
 the same spot, which carries antiquity in its
 name, being call'd *Ealdburg* and *Aldborrow*, that
 is to say, an old Burrough; where are now few
 or no signs remaining of a City, the plot thereof
 being converted into arable and pasture grounds.
 So that the evidence of History it self would be
 suspected, in testifying this to be the old *Ifu-
 rium*, if the name of the river *Ure*, the Roman
 coins continually dug-up, and the distance be-
 tween it and York, according to Antoninus
 [viz. sixteen miles] were not convincing and
 undeniable Proofs.

Letters from
 Mr. Morris
 Minister
 there,

(But to be somewhat more particular in the
 description of this Place, and the remains of
 Antiquity they meet with: The ancient Town
 (as appear'd by a late Survey) contain'd within
 the walls, sixty Acres; being almost a direct
 square, upon a declining hill towards *Ure* on
 the north-side: Road-gate, leading to the old
Cataraftonium, went through it to Milby; and
 the way through the meadows may yet be dis-
 cover'd, bearing the name of *Brig-gates*, near
 half a mile east of the present Bridge. Under
 the South-wall, there seems to have been an
 old Camp, of about two acres, the only place,
 on the outside, where Coins are found. The
 old Walls were about four yards thick, found-
 ed upon large pebbles laid on a bed of blue
 Clay, four or five yards deep. The soil is
 black; which makes the tradition probable,
 that it was burnt by the Danes when York
 was almost destroy'd by them; and also, upon
 opening the ground, Bones are seen half-burnt,
 with other black Ashes. Here have been
 found also fragments of *Aquæducts* cut in great
 stones, and cover'd with Roman tyle; and in
 the late Civil wars, as they were digging a
 Cellar, they met with a fort of Vault, leading,
 as it is said, to the river: if it was of Roman
 work (for it has not yet met with any one cu-
 rious enough to search it) it might probably be
 a Repository for the Dead. The Coins (gene-
 rally of brass, but some few of silver) are rare-
 ly elder than *Claudius*, yet some there are of
Augustus Cæsar, and so down to the Antonines,
 with *Carausius* and *Allectus*, and two of the
 thirty Tyrants, viz. *Postumus* and *Tetricus*; but
 those of *Constantine* are most common. They
 meet also with little Roman heads of brass;
 and have formerly found coin'd pieces of gold,
 with chains of the same metal; but none of
 late. Here have likewise been found, within
 the circuit of the old walls, about twenty little
 polish'd Signet-stones, of divers kinds and cuts;
 particularly one had a horse upon it, and a
 stamp of Laurel shooting out five branches:

another, a Roman sitting, with a sacrificing
 dish in one hand, and resting his other on a
 spear: a third, a Roman (if not *Pallas*) with
 a spear in one hand, wearing a helmet, and a
 shield on the back, or on the other arm; and
 under that something like a quiver hanging to
 the knee: a fourth (of a purple colour) has
 a Roman head like *Severus* or *Antonine*: a fifth,
 hath the head of Jupiter *Ammon*; a sixth, an
Eagle, with a Civick Crown in its Bill; a
 seventh, a winged *Victory* crowning a Trophy.
 Several Pavements have been found about a foot
 under-ground, and compass'd with stones of
 about an inch square; but within are little
 stones of a quarter that bigness, wrought into
 knots and flowers, after the *Mosaick*-fashion.
 No Altars are met with; but pieces of Urns
 and old Glafs are common: and they have al-
 so found several Vessels of red earth, wrought
 with knots, flowers, heads, birds, and beasts;
 and lately, a lamp of earth, and a *Cotson* or *Po-
 culum Laconicum*, which the Soldiers did use,
 in their marches, for clearing of water, by passing
 it into several Concavities made therein. In
 the Vestry-wall of the Church, is plac'd a fi-
 gure of *Pan* or *Silvanus*, in one rough stone
 nyched.)

By that time the *Ure* (which from hence-
 forward the Saxons call'd *Ouse*, because the
Ouseburne, a little brook, falls into it here) has
 run sixteen Italian miles further, it arrives at
 the City *Eboracum* or *Eburacum*, which † Ptole-
 my calls *Brigantium*,* if the Book be not faulty,
 and that mistake have not risen from its being
 the Metropolis of the *Brigantes*; [Spartian] Eboracum.
 simply and by way of excellency, *Civitas*, a Ci-
 ty; † *Nimius*, *Cæsar-Ebrauc*, the Britains *Cæ-* Lib. 2.
Esfræ, the Saxons *Ebor-pit*, and *Eorop-pit*, Mag. Con-
 [Eoroppic-cæstpe, and sometimes simply *Leap-* struét.
cæstpe,] and we at this day, *York*. The British
 History derives the name from the first founder,
 King *Ebraucus*. But with submission to better
 judgments, my opinion is, that the word *Ebu-* * Gale, Iti-
yacum comes from the river *Ure*; implying its nerat. p. 19.
 situation to be upon that river. Thus the *Ebu-*
rovices in France were seated by the river *Ure*,
 near *Eureux* in Normandy; the *Eburones* in the
 Netherlands, near the river *Ourt*, in the Dio-
 cese of *Liege*; and *Eb-lana* in Ireland, by the
 river *Lefny*. York is the second city in England,
 the finest in this County, and the great defence
 and ornament to those northern parts. It is
 pleasant, large, and strong, adorn'd with fine
 buildings (publick and private,) populous, rich,
 and an Archbishop's See. The river *Ure*, which
 now has the name of *Ouse*, runs gently (as I said)
 from north to south, quite through the City,
 and divides it into two parts, joyn'd by a
 Stone-bridge, which, among others, has one of
 the largest Arches I ever saw. The west-part
 of the City, is less populous, and lies in a
 square form, enclos'd with stately walls, and
 with the river, and has but one way to it, name-
 ly by *Mikell-barr*, which signifies a great Gate.
 From whence a long fair-built street on both
 sides, leads to the very bridge, with fine Gar-
 dens behind them, and the fields, for Exerci-
 ses, extended to the very walls. In the south-
 angle of which, form'd by them, and by the
 river, I saw a mount that has probably been
 cast up for some Castle to be built there, now
 call'd the old *Bale*, which *William Melton* the
 Archbishop (as we find it in the Lives of the
 Archbishops) fortify'd first with thick planks eighteen
 foot long, and afterwards with a stone wall; of
 which nothing now remains.

The

The east-part of the City (where the buildings are thick, and the streets but narrow) is situated like a lentil, and strongly wall'd. On the south-east it is defended by a *Foss* or Ditch, very deep and muddy, which runs by obscure ways into the very heart of the City, and has a bridge over it so fet with buildings on both sides, that a stranger would mistake it for a street: after which, it falls into the *Ouse*. At the confluence over-against the Mount before-mentioned, William the Conqueror built a very strong Castle, to awe the Citizens. But this, without any care, has been left to the mercy of time, ever since forty'd places have grown into dispute among us, as only fit for those who want courage to face an enemy in the field. On this side also, to the north-east, stands the *Cathedral*, dedicated to St. *Peter*, a magnificent and curious fabric; near which, without the walls, was a noble Monastery, surrounded with the river and its own walls, nam'd St. *Mary's*. This was founded by *Alan* the third, Earl of *Bretaign* in *Armorica* and of *Richmond* here in England; and plentifully endow'd by him; [being valu'd at the Dissolution at above two thousand Pounds.] But, † after that, it was converted into a Royal Palace, and is commonly call'd the *Manour*; [and it is now divided into lesser Houses.]

† Now it is, C.
The Manour.

As for the original of York; I cannot tell whence to derive it, but from the Romans, seeing the British towns before the coming-in of the Romans were only woods fortify'd with a ditch and rampire, as *Cæsar* and *Strabo* (who are Evidences beyond exception) assure us. Nor to mention the story of King *Ebraucus* (a word form'd from the name *Eboracum*) who is grossly feign'd and believ'd to be the founder of it; this is certain, that the sixth Legion, call'd *Vindictrix*, and sent out of Germany into Britain by *Hadrian*, was in garrison here: and, that this was a Roman Colony, we are assur'd both by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemy*, and by an old Inscription, which I my self have seen in the house of a certain Alderman of this City:

M VEREC VIR COL
EBORACVM MO MORT CIVES BITVRIX
CVBVS HAEC SIBI VIVVS FECIT.

And also from *Severus* the Emperor's Coins, which have this Inscription on the reverse;

CQL EBORACVM LEG VI VICTRIX.

[It seems also plain, that the ninth Legion resided here; from an Inscription upon a funeral Monument for the Standard-bearer thereof, which was found in Trinity-yard in *Mickle-gate*, under his Statue in bas-relieve, and is now in the Gardens at *Ribston*, the seat of the *Goodricks*.

L DVCCIVS
L. VOT. RVEL
-NVS. VIEN
SIGN. LEG. VIII.
AN. XXII. X.
H. S. E.

Philosoph.
Transl. N.
305.

That this ninth Legion was in Brit. in *Galba's* time, and that it was also call'd *Hispennensis*, appears from the notes of the Learned *Sir Henry Savil* at the end of his Edition of *Tacitus*; but that it was call'd *Vindictrix*, as well as the sixth and twentieth, and that its station was at York, hath not been observ'd before; and yet both are evident from this Inscription upon a Roman brick found there:

LEG. IX. VIC.

Philosoph.
Transl. N.
305.

Other remains of Roman Antiquity have been also discover'd from time to time in this place. For (not to mention the old Arch in the Bar leading to *Micklestreet*, and several parts of the City-walls, and a multangular tower in *Coningstreet*, all of Roman work,) there was lately found, in digging a Cellar in *Coningstreet*, a Monument dedicated to the *Ganus*, or tutelary Deity of the place, which is thus inscrib'd,



Philosoph.
Transl. N.
305.

Also, a little without *Bousham-Bar*, was the Roman burying-place; where have been found considerable numbers of their Urns, with their burnt Bones and Ashes; *bouth*, or *boetham*, being so call'd, probably, from these burnings of the Romans, for *boeth* in British signifies what is burnt with fire: Here was also dug-up an old Roman Coffin, of red Clay, above fourteen inches long; and a Lead-Coffin, seven foot long, inclos'd in a prodigious strong one of Oak-Plants; within which, the Bones were entire, though probably inter'd near fifteen hundred years ago, after the *Antonines* had introduc'd the Custom of Burying the dead, instead of Burning.

Philosoph.
Transl. N.
244. 296.

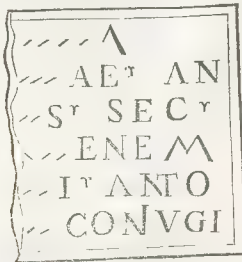
In the year 1638. in a house near *Bishop-hill*, was found this Altar, which is, or lately was, at the Duke of *Buckingham's* house in York:

I O M.
DIS. DEABVSQVE
HOSPITALIBVS PE
NATIBVSQ. OB. CON
SERVATAM SALVTET
SVAM: SVORVMQ.
P. AEL. MARCIAN
VS. PRÆF. COH.
ARAM. SAC. F. NCD.

In the Church-wall, in *All-Saints-street*, is this Monument of *Conjugal Affection*,

Philosoph.
Transl. N.
345.

Not



Not many years since, in digging for the foundation of a new house, † were discover'd a great number of *Norman Coins*, mostly of William the Conqueror.]

Upon what grounds, *Victor*, in his History of the *Cæsars*, calls York a *Municipium*, when it was a Colony, I cannot readily tell; unless the Inhabitants might desire, as the *Prænestines* did, to be chang'd from a Colony to a *Municipium*. For Colonies were more obnoxious and servile; being not left to their own Liberty, as *Agellius* tells us, but govern'd by the Roman Laws and Customs. Whereas, the *Municipia* were allow'd the free use of their own Constitutions, and enjoy'd those honourable offices which the Citizens of Rome did, without being ty'd to any other duties; and therefore it is not strange that a Colony should be convert'd into a *Municipium*. But to what purpose is this nicety? For the difference between those two words is not always precisely observ'd in the History of the Emperors, but sometimes both *Colonia* and *Municipium* are promiscuously apply'd to one and the same place. Yet, from the Coins before-mention'd, I dare hardly affirm this Colony to have been planted here by *Severus*, seeing *Ptolemy* tells us, that in the time of the *Antonines*, this was the station of the sixth Legion. However, we read that *Severus* had his Palace here, and that he dy'd in this city, uttering these words with his last breath, *The Commonwealth was disorder'd in all the parts when I receiv'd it; yet leave I it in peace, even to the Britains*. His Corps was also brought out after the Roman manner by the Soldiers, and committed to the flames; and the day was solemniz'd with races by his sons and soldiers, at a certain place below the town, to the west, near *Ackham*; where stands a huge mount, which *Radulphus Niger* tells us, was, in his time, call'd *Siviers* (as it is also by some at this day) from *Severus*. His ashes were preserv'd in a golden Urn, or a vessel of *Porphyry-stone*; which was carry'd to *Rome*, and laid in the monument of the *Antonines*. I must not forget to take notice, that there was in this City a Temple dedicated to *Bellona*; for *Spartian* speaking of the City, says, *That Severus coming into it, and intending to offer sacrifice, was first conducted to the Temple of Bellona by the mistake of an ignorant Augur*. And, that it was then so happy, as to have justice administer'd in it by that great Oracle of the Law, *Æmilius Paulus Papinianus*, *Forcatulus* has told us. From this City, the Emperors *Severus* and *Antoninus*, upon a question arising about the sense of the Law, dated their Rescript *de Rei Vindicatione*. About a hundred years after the death of *Severus*, *Fla. Val. Constantius*, surnam'd *Chlorus*, an Emperor

Severus.

Bellona's Temple.

Constantius Chlorus.

endow'd with all moral and Christian Virtues, came to this City (as the Panegyrist speaks,) the Gods calling him hither, as to the remotest part of the world. Here he dy'd likewise, and was afterwards deify'd, as appears by the old Coins. And though *Florilegus* tells us, that his Tomb was found in Wales, as I have already observ'd; yet I have been inform'd by credible persons, that at the suppression of Monasteries in the † last age, there was found a Lamp burning in † So said, the vault of that little Chapel, wherein *Constantian-* ann. 1607.
tius was thought to be bury'd. *Laxius* tells us, that the ancients had an art of dissolving gold into a fat liquor, and of preparing it so, that it would continue burning in the Sepulchres for many ages. *Constantius*, by his first wife *Helena*, had issue *Constantinus Maximus*, stiled in *Constantine the Great*. *Inscriptions Romana Urbis Liberator, Quæstis fundat-*
or, and Republica instaurator; who here receiv'd the last breath of his dying father, and was immediately declar'd Emperor. The soldiers (as the Panegyrist says) regarding rather the benefit of the State, than their own private interests, cast the Robes upon him, whilst he wept and spur'd his horse, to avoid the importunity of the army, attempting at that instant to make him Emperor; but at last his modesty gave way to the Happings of the State. And therefore he exclaims at last; O fortunate Britain, now blest'd above all Nations for having first seen *Constantine* Emperor. Again—*Liberavit ille Britannias servitute, tu etiam Nobiles illic oriendo fecisti: i. e. He rescu'd the Britains from slavery, but thou hast ennobled them by being born there*. Which passage, in the judgment of the learned *Baronius* and others, refers to the native Country of *Constantine*. But I will not here repeat, what I have † already said.

† Pag. xciii.

From all this it may be infer'd, what figure *Eboracum* then made in the world; seeing it was the Seat of the Roman Emperors. Our own Historians tell us †, that it was made an † The truth of this is question'd. See Full Hist. ann. 305.
Episcopal See by *Constantius*. But that *Taurinus* the Martyr, Bishop of the *Eboracians* or *Fall. Hist.*
Eureux, presided in this See, I am not inclin'd, with others, to believe; since *Vincentius*, by *Vincentii Speculum Historiale*.
whom they were led into this error, would confute me with his own words. When the Romans withdrew themselves, and left Britain a prey to the barbarous Nations; such a large share of those miseries fell upon this City, that towards the end of the Scotch and Saxon wars, it was nothing but the Shadow and Echo of what it had been. For when *Paulinus* preach'd Christianity to the Saxons of this Province, it was reduc'd so low, that the whole City could not afford so much as a small Church wherein to baptize King *Edwin*, who, in the year 627, rais'd † a fabrick of wood for Divine Service; † Oratorium.
and, intending after that to build another of stone, he had scarce laid the foundation, but he dy'd, leaving the work to be finish'd by his successor King *Oswald*. From this time, the City began to be great in Ecclesiastical Dignity. Pope *Honorius* sent it a *Pall*, and it was made a *Metropolitan City*; with the *Primacy*, not only over twelve Sees here in England, but merly subject over all the Bishopricks of Scotland. But to the Arch-Scotland hath disown'd its Prerogative many years since, and it self hath swallow'd up several small inconsiderable Bishopricks here-land.
about, so that the whole Province is now reduc'd to the four Sees of *Durham*, *Chester*, *Carlisle*, and *Man* (or *Sodor*) in the Isle of *Man*. *Egbert*, Archbishop of this See, who liv'd about the year 740, founded a noble Library here (these are the words of *Malmesbury*;) a Treasury and Cabinet, if I may so express my self, enrich'd with all

Flaccus Al-
cuius or Al-
binus, flour-
ish'd about
780.

Bale.

† Dominin.

* So said,
ann. 1607.

T. Stobbes.

Angl. Sacr.
Par. x. p. 74.

† Have suc-
ceeded, C.

all Arts and Sciences. Of which also, Alcuinus of York (who was Tutor to Charles the great, and the first Founder of an Academy at Paris, and also the great glory of this City) makes mention in his Epistle to the same Charles the great: *Give me such excellent and learned Books of Scholastick Divinity, as I have seen in my own Country, collected by the useful and pious industry of Egbert, Archbishop. And if it seem good to your Wisdom, I will send some of your own servants, who may copy out of them such things as be necessary, and so transplant the flowers of Britain into France, that this garden may no longer be confin'd to York, but something of that Paradise may be brought to Tours; where, by the way, Alcuinus dy'd anno 780, and was bury'd in a small Convent appendant to the Monastery of St. Martin, of which he was Abbot.* The Church of York was by the Princes of that time endow'd with many large possessions, especially by Ulphus the son of Toraldus: which I the rather note from an old book, that a strange way of Endowing heretofore, may be observ'd: *This Ulphus govern'd in the west parts of Deira, and by reason of a difference like to happen between his eldest son and his youngest, about his Estate after his death, he presently took this course to make them equal. Without delay he went to York, and taking with him the horn, wherein he was wont to drink, he fill'd it with wine, and kneeling upon his knees before the Altar, bestow'd upon God and the blessed St. Peter, Prince of the Apostles, all his Lands and Revenues. This Horn was kept there to the * last age, as I have been inform'd; and having been lost or stol'n, for a long time, was recover'd by Henry Lord Fairfax, and remains in the Minster at this day.*

It would seem to reflect upon the Clergy, if I should relate the secret emulations and open quarrels which ambition has rais'd between the two Sees of York and Canterbury, whilst, with great expence of money, but more of reputation, they warmly contended for Pre-eminence. For (as one relates it) *the See of York was equal in dignity, though it was the younger, and poorer sister; and this being rais'd to the same power that the See of Canterbury was, and having its Privileges confirm'd by the same Apostolical Authority, took it very heinously to be made subject by the decree of Pope Alexander; which declares, that the Archbishoprick of York ought to yield to that of Canterbury, and pay an obedience to her Archbishop, as Primate of all Britain, in all matters relating to Religion.* Which Controversy was determin'd in the time of Archbishop Thoresby, anno 1353, at the special solicitation of King Edward the third (who earnestly excited the two Archbishops to Peace and Concord;) so as the Archbishops of York might legally write themselves *Primates of England.* It falls not within the compass of my design, to treat of the Archbishops of this See, though many of them have been persons of great virtue and piety. It is enough for me to observe, that from the year 625, when Paulinus the first Archbishop was consecrated, there † succeeded in it threescore and five Archbishops, to the year 1606. in which Dr. Tobias Mathews, Venerable for his virtue and piety, for his learned eloquence, and for his indefatigable Preaching, was translated hither, from the Bishoprick of Durham; (since which, ten others having been added, raise the number of Archbishops of York to seventy-five.) The wife of the foresaid Archbishop Mathews, a prudent Matron, daughter of Bishop Barlow (a Confessor in Queen Mary's time) was a great Benefactress to this Church, bestowing upon it the Library of her husband, which

consisted of above three thousand Books. She is memorable likewise for having a Bishop to her father, an Archbishop (Matthew Parker of Canterbury) to her father-in-law, four Bishops to her brethren, and an Archbishop to her husband.

This City flourish'd very much for some time under the Saxon Government, till those Danish storms came from the North, and spoil'd its beauty again, by great ruins and most dismal slaughter. Which Alcuin in his Epistle to Egbert King of the Northumbrians seems to have foretold. *That (says he) can be the meaning of that shower of blood, which in Lent we saw at York, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, near St. Peter's Church, descending with great horror from the roof of the north-part of the House in a clear day? May not we imagine that this forebodes destruction and blood among us from that quarter?* For in the following age, when the Danes laid every thing waste, this City was involv'd in very great and very terrible Calamities. In the year 867. the walls of it were so shaken by the many assaults made upon them, that Osbriht and Ella, Kings of Northumberland, as they pursu'd the Danes in these parts, easily broke into the City, and after a bloody conflict in the midst of it, were both slain, leaving the victory to the Danes, who had retir'd hither. Hence, that of William of Malmesbury; *York, ever most obnoxious to the fury of the northern nations, hath sustain'd the barbarous assaults of the Danes, and groan'd deeply under the miseries which it hath suffer'd.* But, as the same Author informs us, King Athelstan took it from the Danes, and demolish'd that castle with which they had fortify'd it. Nor in after-ages was it quite deliver'd from the calamities of War; in that age especially, which was so noted for the subversion of Cities.

But the Normans, as they put an end to these miseries, so they almost brought destruction to York. For when the sons of Sueno the Dane arriv'd here with a fleet of two hundred and forty sail, and landed hard by; the Nor- Library of the Lord Barleigh, Treasurer of England.
City, fearing lest the houses in the suburbs might be serviceable to the enemy in filling up the trenches, set them on fire; which was so increas'd and dispers'd by the wind, that it presently spread over the whole City, and set it all on fire. In this distraction, the Danes took the town, putting many of the People to the sword, and reserving William Mallet and Gilbert Gant, two principal men, to be Decimated among the soldiers afterwards. For every tenth man, prisoner of the Normans on whom the lot fell, was executed. Which so exasperated William the Conqueror, that (as if the Citizens had sided with the Danes) he cut them all off, and set the City again on fire: and (as Malmesbury says) *so spoil'd all the adjacent territory, that a fruitful Province was become a prey, and the country for sixty miles together lay so much neglected, that a stranger would have lamented the sight (considering its once fine cities, high towers, and rich pastures;) and no former inhabitant could so much as know it.* The ancient grandeur of the place may appear from Domesday-book. In the time of Edward the Confessor, the City of York contain'd six Shires or Divisions, besides the Shire of the Archbishop. One was wasted for the castles; in the five remaining Shires there were one thousand four hundred and twenty-eight houses, inhabited, and in the Shire of the Archbishop two hundred houses inhabited. After all these Overthrows, Necham sings thus of it:

*Visto quam felix Ebraucus condidit urbem,
Petro se debet Pontificali apex,
Civibus hac toties viduata, novisque repleta,
Diruta prospexit mania saepe sua.
Quid manus hostilis queat, est experta fre-
quenter,
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fovent.*

There happy Ebrauk's lofty towers ap-
pear,
Which owe their mitre to St. Peter's
care.
How oft in dust the hapless town hath
lain?
How of its walls hath chang'd? how oft
it's men?
How oft the rage of sword and flames hath
mourn'd?
But now long peace, and lasting joy's re-
turn'd.

For in his days, these troublesome times be-
ing follow'd with a long and happy peace, it
began to revive, and continu'd flourishing, tho'
often mark'd-out for destruction by our own
Rebels, and the Scots. Yet in King Stephen's
time, it suffer'd extremely by a casual fire,
which burnt down the Cathedral, St. Mary's
Monastery, and other Religious houses; and al-
so, as it is suppos'd, that excellent Library
which *Aluin* tells us was founded by his Ma-
ster Archbishop Egbert. The Monastery of
St. Mary did not lie long, till it rose again to
its former splendor; but the Cathedral lay
neglected till King Edward the first's time, and
then it was begun by *John Roman*, Treasurer
of this Church, and brought to that beautiful
Fabrick we now see it, by his son *John, Wil-
liam Melton*, and *John Thoresby*, all Archbishops,
together with the contributions of the Gentry
thereabouts: Especially of the *Percies* and the
Vavasors, as the Arms of those families in the
Church, and their portraits in the gate, do
shew; the *Percies* with a piece of timber, and
the *Vavasors* with a stone, in their hands; in
memory of the one's having contributed stone,
and the other timber, to this new Fabrick.
[Archbishop *Thoresby* was a very great benefa-
ctor to it; and on the 29th of July 1361. laid
the first stone of the new Quire, to which, at
sixteen payments, he gave so many hundred
pounds, besides many other less sums for par-
ticular uses, towards carrying on that work.
As he was Archbishop of York, so was he also
Lord Chancellor of England, and Cardinal
(which I the rather take notice of here, be-
cause he is omitted by *Onuphrius*), as the In-
scription of his seal testifies. *S. Johis tit. Sci P.
ad vincula Presbyteri Cardinalis.*]

Spelm. Glos.
in Cancell.
rius.

Comment.
Pii P. P.
lib. 1.

This Church (as we are told by the Author
of the Life of *Aeneas Silvius*, Pope Pius the se-
cond, as he had it from the Pope's own mouth)
is famous for its wonderful magnificence and work-
manship, and for a lightsome Chapel with glaz'd
walls united by small thin-waisted pillars. This is
the beautiful Chapter-house, where the follow-
ing verse is written in golden Letters:

*Ut Rosa flos florum, sic est Domus ista Do-
morum.*

The chief of Houses, as the Rose of
flowers.

[The dimensions of this Cathedral were ex-
actly taken by an ingenious Architect, and are
as follows:

	Feet.
Length beside the buttresses ———	524 $\frac{1}{2}$
breadth of the east-end ———	105
breadth of the west-end ———	109
breadth of the Cross from north to south ———	222
breadth of the Chapter-house ———	58 $\frac{1}{2}$
height of the Chapter-house to the Canopy ———	86 $\frac{1}{2}$
height of the body of the Minster ———	99
height of the Lanthorn to the Vault ———	188
height to the top-leads ———	213 $\frac{1}{2}$

About the same time, the Citizens began to
fortify themselves with new walls, adding many
towers for their further security; and made excel-
lent laws for the government of the City.
King Richard the second made it a County in-
corporate, and Richard the third began to raise
a new Castle in it, from the ground; [(near
which, stands the shell of *Clifford's tower*, blown up
in the year 1648 *)] and that nothing might be
wanting, King Henry the eighth in the † last age † So said,
establish'd a Council or Senate here, not unlike ann. 1607.
the Parliaments in France, who were to judge the Council
of all Causes arising in these northern parts, the North.
and to decide them by the rules of Equity. The
Court † consisted of a President, and what num- † Consists, C.
ber of Counsellors the King * pleas'd, with a Se- * Pleases, C.
cretary and Under-officers; but it is now taken
away, and entirely abolish'd.

This ancient and noble City might, e're
this time, have stood in a more clear and agree-
able light; if Sir *Thomas Widdrington*, a person
accomplish'd in all Arts, as well as his own
Profession of the Laws, after he had written
an entire History of it, had not, upon some
disgust, prohibited the publication. The origi-
nal Manuscript of this History, is, or was
lately, in the possession of *Thomas Fairfax* of
Moston Esquire.]

Our Mathematicians have settled the Long-
itude of York to be 22 degr. and 25 scr. the
Latitude 54 degr. and 10 scr.

Thus far we have been describing the west
part of this County, and the City of York,
which neither belongs to this nor any other
part of the Shire, but enjoys its own Liber-
ties, and a jurisdiction over the neighbourhood
on the west-side, call'd the *Liberty of Ansty*: which Ansty,
some derive from *Ancient*, to denote its Anti-
quity; and others more probably from the
German word *Anstossen*, implying a bound or
limit. I will conclude what I have said of this
City with these Verses written * some time * So said,
since by *J. Jonston* of *Aberdeen*. ann. 1607.

Præfidei extremis Arctos finibus ora

*Urbi vana in veteri facta subinde nova,
Romanis Aquilis quondam Ducibusque su-
perba,*

Quam post barbarica diripuerunt manus.

*Pictus atrox, Scotos, Danus, Normannus, &
Anglus,*

Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere sui.

Post diras rerum clades, totque aspera fata,

Blandius aspirans aura serena subit.

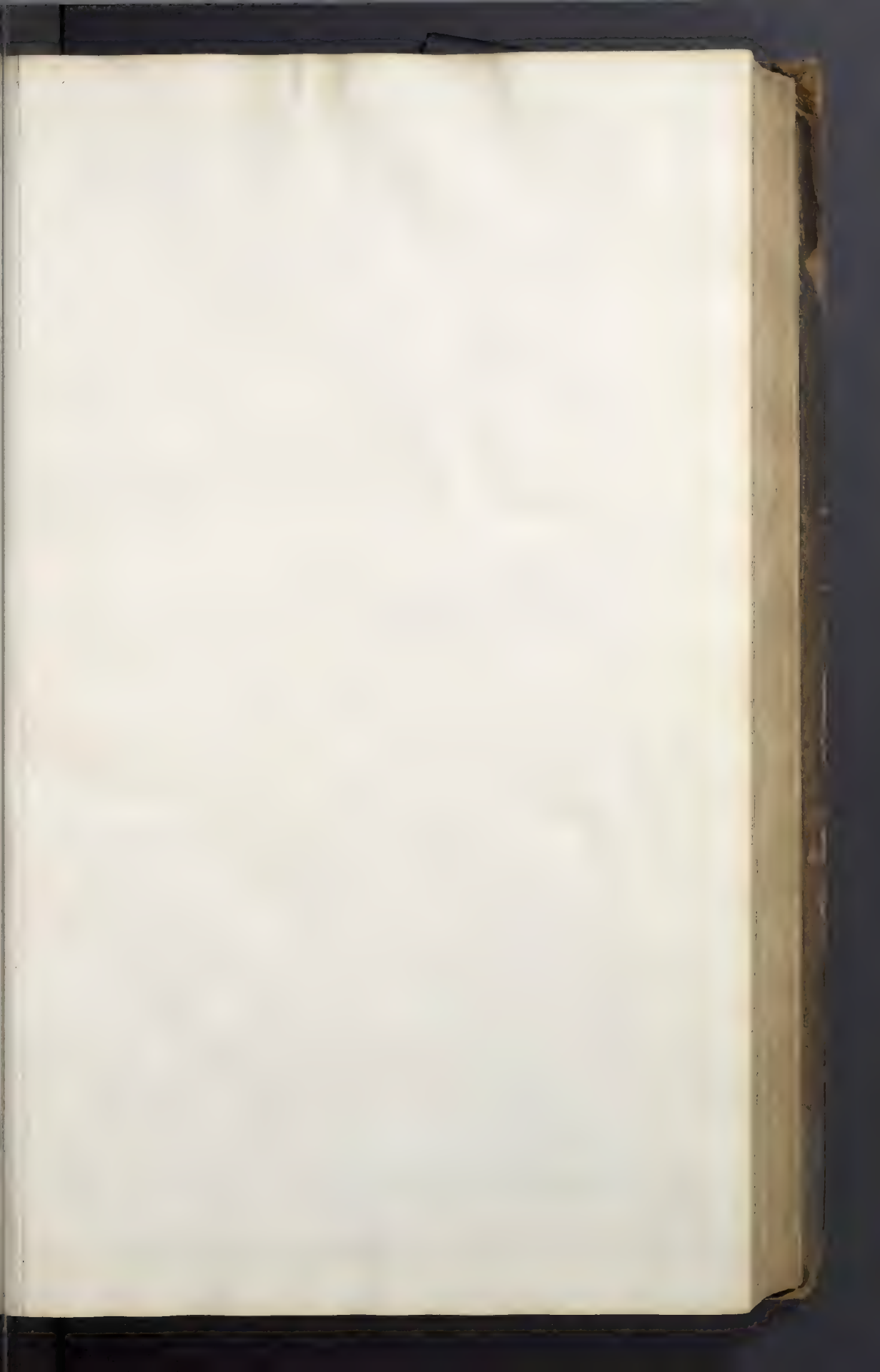
Londinium caput est, & regni urbs prima

Britanni;

Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.

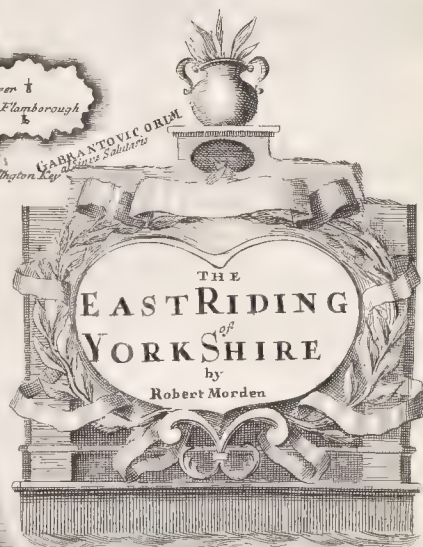
O'er the last Borders of the Northern
land,
York's ancient Towers (tho' oft made new)
command.
Of Rome's great Princes once the lofty
feat,
Till barbarous foes o'erwhelm'd the sinking
state.

The





PART OF
THE
NORTH
RIDING



A Scale of 10 Miles

Sold by Abel Swale
Ainslie and John Churchill

PART OF
LINCOLN
SHIRE

ABUS ESTUARIUM

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

The *Picts*, the *Scots*, *Danes*, *Normans*, *Saxons*,
here

Discharg'd the loudest thunder of the War.
But this once ceas'd, and every storm o'er-
blown,

A happier gale refresh'd the rising Town.

Let *London* still the just precedence claim,

Tork ever shall be proud to be the next in

linea

Upon the same river *Ouse*, stands *Cawood*, a *Cawood*.

Castle of the Archbishops, which King A-

thelstan gave to the Church, as I have been

informed. Over-against it, on the other side

the river, is seated *Rical*, where *Harold Haav-Rical*.

dread landed with a numerous Fleet of the

Danes. From hence the *Ouse* runs to *Selby*, a *Selby*,

pretty populous little Town, and famous for

the birth of Henry the first. Here, William the

Bishop's-
Thorp.

1405.

Nun-Aple-
ton.

† *Fasti Oxon.*
part 2. p. 768.

† *Ibid.* p. 699.

East-Riding,
arise.

werwent, rii

the more and less than
turns again to the south, and passes by *Aiton* estate; and left an only daughter, married to
R. de

The *Picts*, the *Scots*, *Danes*, *Normans*, *Saxons*,
here

Discharg'd the loudest thunder of the War.
But this once ceas'd, and every storm o'er-
blown,

A happier gale refresh'd the rising Town.
Let London still the just precedence claim,
York ever shall be proud to be the next in
fame.

Bishop's-
Thorpe.

The *Ouse* leaving York, begins here and there to be disturb'd with eddies (that whirl of waters, call'd *Higra*), and so marches by *Bishop's-Thorp*, that is, the Bishop's Village; formerly called *S. Andrew's Thorpe*, till *Walter Grey* Archbishop of York purchased it, and (to prevent the mischief usually done to Bishop's Lands and Goods by the King's Officers, as oft as any See is vacant,) gave it to the Dean and Chapter of York, upon condition that they should always yield it up to his Successors. Of whom, *Richard le Scrope*, Archbishop of York (a hot furious man, and a lover of Innovations) was in this very place found guilty of High Treason by King Henry the fourth, for raising a Rebellion.

1405.
Nun-Aple-
ton.

[Southward from York, is *Nun-Apleton*, so call'd from a Nunnery founded there by the Ancestors of the Earls of Northumberland; afterwards it was remarkable for being the seat of *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, General of the Parliament-Army, who merits a memorial here upon account of the peculiar respect he had for Antiquities. As an instance whereof, he allow'd a considerable pension to that industrious Antiquary Mr. *Dodsworth*, to collect those of this County, which else had irrecoverably perish'd in the late wars. For he had but just finish'd the transcript of the Charters and other Manuscripts then lying in St. Mary's tower in York, before the same was blown up, and all those sacred remains mix'd with common dust. He preserved the Cathedral at York, when that Garrison was surrender'd to the Parliament; and when *Oxford was in the like state, he took great care for the preservation of the Publick Library, and bequeathed to it many Manuscripts, with the Collections aforesaid. Ibid. p. 699, which of themselves † amounted to one hundred twenty two Volumes at least.]

* Fasti Oxon.
part 2. p. 768.

Ibid. p. 699.

Upon the same river *Ouse*, stands *Cawood*, a *Cawood*. Castle of the Archbishops, which King *Athelstan* gave to the Church, as I have been informed. Over-against it, on the other side the river, is seated *Rical*, where *Harold Haarr-Rical*, dread landed with a numerous Fleet of the Danes. From hence the *Ouse* runs to *Selby*, a *Selby*, pretty populous little Town, and famous for the birth of Henry the first. Here, William the first, his father, built a Church in memory of *St. German*, who extirpated the Pelagian Here-
sie in Britain; notwithstanding that, Hydra-like, it had frequently reviv'd. The Abbots of this, and of *St. Maries* at York, were the only Abbots of these northern parts who had places in Parliament. [Part of the ancient and beautiful Church here, with half of the Steeple, fell down suddenly, in the year † 1690, about † March 30, fix a Clock on the Sunday-morning, but is since rebuilt.] At last the *Ouse* runs to the *Humber*, leaving *Escricke*, which gave the title of Baron *Escricke*. to Sir *Thomas Knivet*. He was Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber to King James the first, and the Person intrusted to search the Vaults under the Parliament-house, where he discover'd the thirty six barrels of Gun-powder, with the person who was to have fir'd the train; which Sir *Thomas* dying without issue, the title of Lord *Howard of Escrick* was conferred upon Sir *Edward Howard*, son of *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*, who had married the eldest daughter and coheir of Sir *Henry Knivet*; and having been enjoy'd successively by his two sons, descended from them to *Charles* his grandson, the present Lord. Then it runs by *Drax*, a *Drax*, little Village, formerly famous for a Monastery, where *Philip de Tollevilla* (*William Newbrigenis* is my Author) had a Castle, strongly situated, in the midst of rivers, woods, and marshes; which he, relying on the courage of his men, and the great store of arms and provisions in the place, held against King Stephen; but it was quickly taken and reduced by the King. [Here, the benefaction of *Charles Read* Esq; (a native of the place, and a Judge in Ireland) ought not to be omitted; he having erected an Hospital, as also a School-house, and endow'd them with one hundred Pounds per Ann.]

EAST-RIDING.

East-Riding.
Arist.



East-Riding, or the east part, where the *Parisi* are seated by Ptolemy, makes the second division of this County; lying East of York. The north and west sides of it are bounded by the winding course of the river *Derwent*; the south by the estuary of *Humber*; and the east by the German Ocean. That part of it towards the sea and the river *Derwent*, is pretty fruitful; but the middle is nothing but a heap of Mountains, called *Yorkshire-wold*, that is, (as some interpret it) *Yorkshire-hills*, (and yet polo, in Saxon, properly signifies a large Plain without Woods.) The river *Derwent*, or as we call it *Derwent*, rises near the shore and runs first to the west, but then turns again to the south, and passes by *Aiton*

Derwent, riv.

and *Malton*; which, because they belong to the North-Riding of this County, I shall reserve to their proper places. As soon as the river has enter'd this Division, it runs on not far from the remains of that old castle *Montferrant*, which *Montferrant*, belonged formerly to the *Fossards*, men of great *Hiloria* Honour and Estate. But *William Fossard* of *Meauxensis* this family being in ward to the King, and committed to the guardianship of *William le Grosse* Earl of *Albemarle*, enraged the Earl so, by debauching his sister, though he was then but very young, that in revenge he demolish'd this castle (which *Leland* says, in his time, was clearly defaced, so as bushes grew where it had formerly stood,) and also forced the noble young Gentleman to forsake his country. Yet after the death of the Earl, he recovered his estate; and left an only daughter, married to

R. de

R. de Tornham, by whom she had a daughter, afterwards married to *Peter de Malo-lacu*; whose posterity, being enriched with this estate of the *Fossards*, became very famous Barons. [Of this family de Malo-lacu (or as Leland calls them, *Mauley*) there were eight who successively enjoyed the Estate, all *Peters*; but the last of these leaving only two daughters, the one was married to *Bygod*, and the other to *Sakwayne*; though the Records of the Family of *Fai-fax* give us an account somewhat different, That *Constantia*, daughter of *Peter* the 7th, and sister and co-heir of *Peter de Malo-lacu*, the 8th and last Baron, was first married to *William Fair-fax Esq*; by whom he had issue *Thomas*, Ancestor to the Lords of that name, and after his death to Sir *John Bygod Knight*.]

Kirkham. Not far from hence, stands a place seated upon the bank of the river, called *Kirkham*, i.e. the place of the Church; for here was a College of Canons, founded by *Walter Elpec*, a very great man, whose daughter brought a vast estate by marriage to the family of the *Rosses*. Next, but somewhat lower upon the *Derwent*, there stood a city of the same name, which *Antoninus* calls *Derventio*, and makes it seven miles distant from York. The *Notitia* mentions a Captain over the Company of the *Derventienfes* under the General of Britain, that quarter'd here: and in the time of the Saxons it seems to have been the Royal Village situated near the river *Doreventio* (says *Bede*), where *Eumer*, that *Assassin* (as the same Author has it) made a push with his Sword at *Edwin King* of Northumberland, and had run him through, if one of his retinue had not interpos'd, and sav'd his master's life with the loss of his own. But this place I could never have discover'd, without the light which I received from that polite and accurate scholar *Robert Marshall*. He shewed me, that at the distance from York which I mention'd, there is a little Town seated upon the *Derwent* call'd *Auldby*, which signifies in Saxon, the old habitation; where some remains of Antiquity are still to be met with; and, upon the top of the hill towards the river, the rubbish of an old Castle: so that this cannot but be the *Derventio*. [A late * learned Author makes it also the *Petruaria* of Ptolemy, which he supposes to have been added by him and by the *Notitia* (where they speak of *Petruenfe Derventione*) to distinguish this from the other *Derventio's*: and, as it appears that neither Ptolemy nor *Ravennas*, who mention *Petruaria*, do say any thing of *Derventio*; so it is certain that in *Ravennas*, this *Petruaria* stands in the very place that *Derventio* doth in *Antoninus*, i.e. between *Eboracum* and *Dolgouitia*. And whereas the termination *Va-ria* always implies a ford or pass, it is plain, that there hath been such an one near this *Auldby*.]

* Gale, Itine-
rar. p. 24.

Battel-bridge.
Monast. Angl.
Tom. i. p. 334.

From hence the river flows through *Standford-bridge*, which, from a battle fought there, is also call'd [by writers, but not by the common people,] *Battle-bridge*. [So we find it named in an Instrument concerning the Translation of *Oswin*; which, speaking of this place, adds, *Nunc vero Pons Belli dicitur*, i.e. at present it is call'd *Pons Belli* or *Battel-bridge*.] For here, *Harald Haardread* the Norwegian (who with a Fleet of two hundred sail had annoy'd this Kingdom, and from his landing at *Richal* had marched thus far with great outrage and devastation) was encounter'd by King *Harold* of England: who, in a pitch'd battle here, slew him and a great part of his army, and took so much gold among the spoil, that twelve young

men could hardly bear it upon their shoulders, as we are told by *Adam Bremenfis*. This engagement was scarce nine days before the coming-in of *William the Conquerour*; at which time the dissolute luxury of the English seems to have foretold the destruction of this Kingdom. But of this we have spoken already.

The *Derwent* (which, as oft as it is increased with rains, is apt to overflow the banks, and lay all the neighbouring Meadows a-float) passes from hence to *Wiesbil*, a Castle neatly built and fortified by *Thomas Percy Earl* of Worcester, [which deserves to be remember'd here, not only for it's stately building, of Square-stone (said to be brought from France,) which Leland commends as one of the most proper buildings north of Trent; but chiefly for a Study in an eight square, called *Paradise*, which he found furnished with choice Books, and convenient Desks.] Thence it runs more swiftly below *Babthorpe*, which has given both feat and name to a famous family of Knights there; and from thence into the *Ouse*. A father and son, both of this family (I must not forget to be just to their memories, who have been so serviceable to their King and Country) were slain in the battle of *St. Albans*, fighting for Henry the sixth, and lie buried there with this Epitaph.

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorpe jacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore pressus humo:
Henrici sexti dapifer, pater Armiger ejus,
Mors satis id docuit, fidus uterque fuit.

The two *Ralph Babthorps*, father and his son,
Together lie inter'd beneath this stone.
One Squire, one Sew'r to our sixth Henry was;
Both dy'd i'th' field, both in their master's cause.

Now the *Derwent*, [(for the making of which navigable to the river of *Ouse*, an Act of Parliament pass'd in the first year of the reign of Cap. xx. Queen Anne)] glides on with a larger stream near *Howden*, a market-town, remarkable neither for neatness nor resort, but for giving name to the neighbouring territory, which from it is call'd *Howdenshire*; and not long since, for a so said, little Collegiate Church of five Prebendaries, to ann. 1607. which a house of the Bishops of Durham adjoins, who have large possessions hereabouts. *Walter Skirlaw*, one of them, who flourish'd about the year 1390. (as we find in the book of Durham) built a very tall steeple to this Church, that in case of a sudden inundation, the inhabitants might save themselves in it. [It was formerly call'd *Hovedene*, as is plain from several Records in the time of Edward the second and Edward the third, as also from * Leland's calling the first Canon of the place *John Hovedene*. Here the bowels of *Walter Skirlaw Bishop* of Durham were bury'd, as appear'd by the Inscription on a very fair stone *variis marmoris*, as Leland calls it. The same person had good cause to build that high Belfrey, in order to secure them against Inundations; inasmuch as the several Commissions which have been issu'd out for repairing the banks thereabouts, argue the great danger they were in; and within these few years, the Ebb, by reason of great freshes coming down the *Ouse*, broke through the banks, and did considerable damage both to *Howden* and the neighbouring parts. Here, the Londoners

In the gene-
ral Part, sub
Tit. Normans.
Wresbil.

Babthorpe.

Cap. xx.

a so said.

to ann. 1607.

[[Ibid.

doners

donors keep a Mart every year, beginning about the fourth of September, and continuing about nine days; where they turnish, by wholesale, the Country Tradesmen with all sorts of Goods.

Metham. Not far from hence is *Metham*, which gave name and feat to the ancient and famous family of the *Methams*. Upon the Moors in this neighbourhood, hath been discover'd a Roman Pottery, where their Urns were made, about a mile from the military High-way; and pieces of broken Urns, and cinders, are found up and down there: And at *Toule*, nigh the meeting of Dun and Humber, have been dug up subterraneous Trees, suppos'd to be *Ehrys*; which appear, by the remaining roots and other circumstances, to have been natives of the Place.

Phil. Trans. n. 228. The *Ouse*, grown more spacious, runs with a swift and violent stream into the *Estuary of a Abus*, the name by which it is express'd in Ptolemy: but the Saxons, and we at this day, call it *Humber*; and from it, all that part of the country on the other side, was in general call'd *Nordan-humbria*. Both names seem to be derivatives from the British *Aber*, which signifies the mouth of a river, and was perhaps given to this by way of excellence, because the *Urn* or *Ouse*, with all those streams that fall into it, and many other considerable rivers, discharge themselves here. [But although the *Abus* and the *Humber* be generally look'd on as one and the same; yet Ptolemy's *Abus* seems to be a corrupt Greek reading of the old name *Ouse*, rather than to have sprung from the British *Aber*. It is plain, however, by that expression, "*Abus* πρὸς ἐκκένωσιν, i. e. the emptying of the river *Abus*," that he meant, the river had that name before ever it came to the Out-let.] It is, without question, the most spacious *Estuary*, and the best stor'd with fish, of any in that Kingdom. At every tide, it flows as the sea does, and at ebb returns its own waters with those borrow'd from the Ocean, with a vast force and noise, and not without great danger to sailors and passengers. Hence *Necham*:

*Fluctibus aequoreis Nautis suspensior Humber
Dedignans urbes visere, rura colit.*

Humber, whom more than seas the Pilots
fear,
Scorning great towns, doth through the
country steer.

The same Author, following the British history, as if the *Humber* deriv'd this name from a King of the Hunns, continues:

*Hunorum princeps ostendens terga Locrino,
Submersus nomen contulit Humbris aqua.*

The Hunne's great Prince by *Locrin*'s arms
subdu'd,
Here drown'd, gave name to *Humber*'s mighty
flood.

Another Poet also says of the same river:

*Dum fugit, obstat ei flumen, submergitur
illuc,
Deque suo tribuit nomine nomen aqua.*

Here stoop in's flight by the prevailing
stream,
He fell, and to the waters left his name.

In *Necham*'s time, there were no Towns upon this *Estuary*; though before, and in after-ages, there flourish'd one or two in those parts. In the Roman times, not far from its bank upon the little river *Foulness* (where *Wighton*, a Wighton, small town, but well-stock'd with husbandmen, now stands,) there seems to have formerly stood *Delgovitia*; as is probable both from the like *Delgovitia*, neils and the signification of the name, without drawing any further proof from its distance from *Derventio*. For the British word *Delgae* (or rather *ddelw*), signifies the Statues or Images of the Heathen Gods; and in a little village not far off, there stood an Idol-Temple, which *Bede*, was in very great honour even in the Saxon times, and, from the Heathen Gods in it, was then call'd *God-mundingham*, and now in the same sense, *Godmanham*. Nor do I question, *Godmanham*; but here was some famous Oracle, even in the British times; when blindness and ignorance a Temple had betray'd all Nations into these super-^{stitions} of the Gods. [A late learned Author thinks it was a Temple of the *Druids*, such as *Weychelberg* in Germany, and that in the wood *Deirwald* (which he derives from *Derven* an Oak) were their Groves.] But after *Paulinus* had preach'd Christ to the Northumbrians, *Coyfi*, who had been a Priest of these heathen Ceremonies, and was now converted to Christianity, first propos'd this Temple, the House of impiety (as *Bede* tells us) * by throwing a spear into it; nay de-^{stroy'd} it, and burnt it, with all its [†] fences. [But *lancea*, here it is to be observ'd, that proper cover'd [†] Sepulchra. Temples appear not to have been erected for the service of those Pagan-Idols, which the Saxons here worship'd. *Polluit & destruxit eam, quas ipse sacraverat, adei*, says the Latin * *Bede*, * Lib. 2. c. 13; speaking of this *Coyfi* (i. e. he polluted and destroy'd the Temple which himself had consecrated;) where the Saxon-Paraphrase uses the word *pygbeo*, or (as some Copies have it) *peorfe þær þær þan gylþer*; implying not a Temple, but an *Altar*, as is evident from the Saxon Translation of the [†] Gospels. No, they were [†] Mat. v. 23; only furrounded with a hedge to defend their xxiii. 18, 19, ditches from the annoyance of cattle; as is sufficiently intimated by another expression in the same Chapter, *Wid þeopa þegum þe bi ýmb-þette yzpon*, i. e. with the hedges wherewith they were furrounded.

Not far from *Wighton*, is *Holme*, from which *Holme*, the Loyal Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, had the title of Baron Langdale of *Holme*, confer'd upon him during the Exile of King Charles the second; being the first Englishman that was advanced to the dignity of a Peer by that Prince. Also *Londesburgh*, in this neighbourhood, gives *Londesburgh*; the title of Baron Clifford of *Lansbrough* to the Earl of Burlington, who has here one of the noblest seats in this part of South-Britain. Elizabeth, Countess of Burlington (daughter and sole heir of Henry Earl of Cumberland) founded and endow'd here an Alms-house for twelve aged persons, being decay'd Farmers, &c.] Somewhat more eastward, the river *Hull* runs into the *Humber*: the rise of it is near a village call'd *Driffeld*, remarkable for the monument of *Afred*, the most learned King of the Northumbrians; and likewise for the many Barrows rais'd hereabouts. The same river runs with a swift course, not far from *Leckenfield*, *Leckenfield*, a house of the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland; near which, at a place call'd *Schorburg*, is the habitation of a truly famous and ancient family, the *Hothams*; and at *Garthum*, the ruins *Garthum*, of an old castle, which belong'd to *P. de Mauley*.

The river Hull begins now to approach
 Beverley. *Beverley*, in Saxon Beup-lega, (which Bede
 seems to call *Monasterium in Deirwaud*, that
 is, the Monastery in the wood of the *Deiri*;) a
 town, large and very populous. From its
 name and situation, one would imagin it to be
 the * *Petuaria Paviflorum*; though it pretends
 nothing of greater antiquity, than that *John*
firnam'd de Beverley, Archbishop of York (a
 man, as Bede represents him, both devout and
 learned) when, out of a pious aversion to the
 world, he renounced his Bishoprick, retir'd hi-
 ther; where, about the year 721, he died.
 Life of Jo. de Beverley. The memory of this man was so sacred among
 our Kings (particularly *Athelstan*, who honour'd
 him as his Guardian-Saint after he had defeat-
 ed the Danes,) that they endow'd this place
 with many considerable Immunities. They
 Asylum. granted it the privilege of a *Sanctuary*, to be
 an inviolable protection to all Debtors, and
 persons suspected of Capital Crimes. Within
 it stood a Chair of stone, with this Inscription:

HÆC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedstool*
 DICTUR, i.e. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD
 QVAM REV'S FVGIENDO PERVE-
 NIENS OMNIMODAM HABET
 SECVRITATEM.

That is,

*This Stone-seat is call'd Freedstool, i.e. the
 Chair of Peace, to which what Criminal soever flies,
 has full protection.*

By this means, the Town grew to a con-
 siderable bigness; strangers throng'd thither dai-
 ly, and the Towns-men drew a chanel from the
 river *Hull*, for the conveyance of foreign com-
 modities by boats and barges. The Magi-
 strates were first, twelve Wardens, which were
 after that chang'd to *Governors* and *War-
 dens*. But at this day, by the favour of Queen
 Elizabeth, the Town has a *Mayor* and *Governors*.
 The place was call'd formerly *Beverlac*, *quasi*
locus vel lacus Castorum, à *Castoribus quibus*
Hulla aqua vicina abundabat (says *Leland* * from
 an old Anonymous Manuscript concerning the
 Antiquities of *Beverolac* or *Beverley*;) i.e. from
Castors, with which that river abounds; and
 the same Manuscript informs us, that it had a
 Church before the time of *John* of *Beverley*, de-
 dicated to St. *John* the Evangelist; which that
 Archbishop converted into a Chapel for his new-
 erected Monastery.

Sept. 13. In the Year 1664. upon opening a Grave,
 they met with a Vault of squared free-stone, fif-
 teen foot long, and two foot broad at the
 head, but at the feet a foot and a half broad.
 Within it, was a sheet of lead four foot long,
 and in that, the ashes, and six beads (whereof
 three crumbled to dust with a touch; and of
 three remaining, two were suppos'd to be *Cor-
 nelians*;) with three great brals pins, and four
 large iron nails. Upon the sheet, lay a leaden
 Plate, with this Inscription:

† ANNO AB INCARNATIONE DO-
 MINI MCLXXXVIII. COMBVSTA FV-
 IT HÆC ECCLESIA IN MENSE SEP-
 TEMBRI, IN SEQVENTI NOCTE POST
 FESTVM SANCTI MATHÆI APOSTO-
 LI: ET IN AN. MCXCVII. VI. IDVS
 MARTII FACTA FVIT INQVISITIO
 RELIQVIARVM BEATI JOHANNIS IN

HOC LOCO, ET INVENTA SVNT
 HÆC OSSA IN ORIENTALI PARTE
 SEPVLCHRI ET HIC RECONDITA, ET
 PVLVIS CEMENTO MIXTVS IBIDEM
 INVENTUS EST ET RECONDITVS

In English thus.

In the year of our Lord 1188. this Church
 was burnt in the Month of September, on the
 night following the Feast of St. *Matthew* the
 Apostle; and in the year 1197, on the sixth
 of the Ides of March, Inquisition was made af-
 ter the Reliques of St. *John* in this place, and
 these bones were found in the east part of the
 Sepulchre, and were buried here; and there
 also, Dust mixed with Mortar, was found, and
 buried.

Crofs over this, lay a box of lead, about fe-
 ven inches long, six broad, and five high;
 wherein were several pieces of bones, mix'd
 with a little dust, and yielding a sweet smell;
 as also a knife, and beads. All these things
 were carefully re-inter'd in the middle Alley of
 the body of the Minister, where they were ta-
 ken up. But a Seal, which was also found there-
 in, was not re-inter'd with the rest, but came
 into the possession of a † private hand. Which † Mar-
 account agrees not with what Bishop *Godwin* duke Nelson.
 has left us about this Saint; namely, that he
 was bury'd in the Church-porch. For though
 what is mention'd in the Inscription was only
 a Re-interment upon the Inquisition made, yet
 it looks a little strange, that they should not lay
 the Reliques in the same place where they found
 them: unless we solve it this way, that but
 part of the Church was then standing, and they
 might lay him there with a design to remove
 him when it should be rebuilt, but afterwards
 either neglected or forgot it.

The Minister here, is a very fair and neat
 Structure; and the roof, an arch of Stone. In
 it, are several Monuments of the *Percies* Earls
 of Northumberland, who have added a little
 Chapel to the Quire; in the window whereof
 are the Pictures of several of that family, drawn
 in the glass. At the upper-end of the Quire,
 on the right-side of the Altar-place, stands the
Freed-stool beforemention'd, made of one entire
 stone (said to have been remov'd from *Dunbar*
 in Scotland,) with a Well of water behind it.
 At the upper end of the body of the Church,
 next the Quire, hangs an ancient Table with
 the pictures of St. *John* (from whom the Church
 is nam'd) and of King *Athelstan* the founder
 of it: and, between them, this Distich;

*Als free make I thee,
 As heart can wish, or egh can see.*

Hence, the Inhabitants of *Beverley* pay no
 Toll or Custom in any Port or Town in Eng-
 land; to which Immunity (I suppose) they owe
 in a great measure their riches and flourishing
 condition. For indeed, one is surpris'd to find
 so large and handsome a Town within six miles
 of *Hull*. In the body of the Church stands an
 ancient Monument, which they call the *Virgins*
Tomb, because two Virgin-sisters lie buried
 there; who gave the Town a piece of Land,
 into which any Free-man may put three milch-
 kine from *Lady-day* to *Michaelmas*. At the low-
 er end of the body of the Church, stands a
 fair large Font of Agate-stone. Near the
 Minister, on the fourth-side, is a place named

Hall-garth,

Hull-garth, wherein they keep a Court of Record call'd *Provost's Court*. In this, may be try'd *Causēs for any Sum*, arising within its *Liberties*, which are very large; having about a hundred towns and parts of towns in *Holderness* and other places of the *East-Riding* belonging to it. It is said to have also a *Power* in Criminal Matters; though at present that is not us'd. But to come to the condition of the Town. It is above a mile in length, being of late much improv'd in its buildings; and has pleasant Springs running quite through it. It is more especially beautified with two stately Churches; and has a Free-school, that is improv'd and encouraged by two Fellowships, six Scholarships, and three Exhibitions in St. John's College in Cambridge, belonging to it, besides six Alms-houses, the largest whereof was built by the Executors of *Michael Wharton Esq*; who by his last Will left one thousand Pounds for that use. The Mayor and Aldermen (having sometimes been deceiv'd in their choice) admit none into their Alms-houses, but such as will give Bond to leave their effects to the poor when they die: which is mention'd here, as a good example to other places.

The principal Trade of the Town, is, making of Malt, Oat-meal, and Tann'd-leather; but the poor people mostly support themselves by working of *Bone-lace*, which of late has met with particular encouragement; the children being maintain'd at School, to learn to read, and to work this sort of lace. The Cloth-trade was formerly follow'd in this Town; but † *Leland* tells us, that even in his time it was very much decay'd. They have several Fairs; but one more especially remarkable, beginning about nine days before Ascension, and kept in a Street leading to the Minster-garth call'd *Londoner-street*. For then the Londoners bring down their Wares, and furnish the Country Traders by whole-sale.

About a mile from *Beverley* to the east, in a Pasture belonging to the Town, is a kind of Spaw; tho' they say it cannot be judg'd by the taste whether or no it comes from any Mineral: Yet, taken inwardly, it is a great dryer; and being wash'd-in, it dries scorbuitick scurf, and all sorts of scabs; and also, very much helps the King's-Evil.]

More to the east, flourish'd *Meaux-Abbey*, so nam'd from one *Garnell* born at *Meaux* in France, who obtain'd the Place of William the Conqueror for a Seat. Here *William le Gros*, Earl of Albemarle, founded a Monastery for Monks of the Cluniack Order, to compound for a vow which he had made, to go in pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Somewhat lower, stands *Cottingham*, a long Country-town, where are the ruins of an old Castle, built (with King John's permission) by Robert *Esfotevill*, who was descended from Robert *Grundeboes* a Norman Baron, and a man of great note in those times; whose estate came by marriage to the Lords de *Wake*, and afterwards by a daughter of *John de Wake* to Edmund Earl of Kent, from whom descended *Jean*, wife to Edward the warlike Prince of Wales, who defeated the French in so many Engagements. The river *Hull*, about six miles from hence, falls into the Humber. Just at its mouth, stands a Town, call'd from it *Kingston upon Hull* (in all writings of concernment; but commonly, *Hull*. The Town is of no great antiquity; for King Edward the first, whose royal virtues deservedly rank him Plac. an. 44 among the greatest and best of Kings, having Ed. 3. Ebor. observ'd the advantageous situation of the place

(which was first call'd *Wick*) obtain'd it, by way of exchange, of the Abbot de *Meaux*; and instead of the *Vaccarii* and *Bercarii* (that is, as I apprehend, *Cribs for Cows* and *Sheepfolds*) which he found there, he built the Town call'd *Kingston*, that is, the *King's Town*; and there (as the words of the Record are) he made a harbour and a free burgh, making the inhabitants of it free burghesses, and granting them divers liberties. [The walls, and town-ditch were made by leave from King Edward the second, but Richard the second gave them the present harbour. In the 33d year of King Henry the eighth, a special Cap. 33: Act of Parliament pass'd concerning the privileges of *Kingston upon Hull*; and in the 37th Cap. 18, year of the same Prince, it was by Act of Parliament also erected into an Honour; and in the 9th year of King William, the inhabitants were enabled, by the same Authority, to erect work-Cap. 47: houses, and houses of Correction, for the employment and maintenance of their poor.]

By degrees it has grown to such a Figure, that for stately buildings, strong forts, rich fleets, resort of merchants, and plenty of all things, it is the most celebrated Mart-town in these parts. All this increase is owing, partly to *Michael de la Pole*, who, upon his advancement to the Earldom of Suffolk by King Richard the second, procur'd them their privileges; and partly to their trade of *Holland-fish* dry'd and harden'd, and by them call'd *Stock-fish*: Stock-fish. which has strangely enrich'd the Town. Immediately upon this rise, they fortify'd the place with a brick-wall and many towers on that side where they are not defended by the river; and brought in such a quantity of stones Cobblestones. for ballast, as was sufficient to pave all the parts of the Town very beautifully. As I have been inform'd by the Citizens, they were first govern'd by a *Warden*, then by *Bailiffs*, and after that by a *Mayor* and *Bailiffs*; and at last they obtain'd of Henry the sixth, that they should be govern'd by a *Mayor* and *Sheriff*, and that the City should be a County incorporate of it self. Concerning the first Mayor, let it not be tedious to relate this passage, from the Regifter of the Abbey de *Messa* or de *Meaux*, tho' the stile be barbarous. *William de la Pole, De la Pole. Knight, was first a Merchant at Ravens-rod; skilful in the arts of trade, and inferior to no English Merchant whatever. Afterwards, living at Kingston upon Hull, he was the first Mayor of that Town, and founded the Monastery of St. Michael, which now belongs to the Carthusian Monks, near the said Kingston. His eldest son Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, caus'd the said Monastery to be inhabited by that Order. William de la Pole aforelaid lent King Edward many thousand pounds of gold, during his abode at Antwerp in Brabant. In consideration whereof, the King made him chief Baron of his Exchequer, gave him by Deed the Seigniorie of Holderness, with many other Lands then belonging to the Crown, and made him a Banneret. If any one question the truth of this, the Records of Cl. 4. E.R. 3; the Tower will, I hope, satisfy him: there, it m. 28. is expressly, William de la Pole dilectus, valetus, & mercator noster. Now Valectus (that I may observe valectus or terve it once for all) was then an honourable title Valectus, both in France and England, but afterwards J. Tillius came to be apply'd to servants; upon which, the Nobility dislike'd it, and the title was changed, and he was call'd Gentleman of the Bed-chamber. [It is a Town, as hath been said, very considerable for Merchandise (being the Scale of trade to York, Leeds, Nottingham, Gainsborough, and several other places,) as also for importing goods from beyond sea. And (to speak now of*

† Itin. MS.

Regist. Monast. de Meaux.

Cottingham.

Esfotevill.

Kingston upon Hull.

Plac. an. 44 among the greatest and best of Kings, having Ed. 3. Ebor. observ'd the advantageous situation of the place

of its more modern Improvements) they have, for the better convenience of managing their Trade, an Exchange for Merchants, built in 1621, and much beautify'd in 1673. Above that, is the *Custom-house*; and near these the *Wool-house*, made use of formerly, without all doubt, for the selling and weighing of Wool, as well as Lead; but now only for the latter, when it is to be sold or ship'd here. On the east-side of the river, is built a strong Citadel, begun in the year 1681, and including the Castle and fourth Block-house. It hath convenient Apartments for lodging a good many Soldiers, with distinct houses for the Officers; it has also an engine for making salt-water fresh, and is well-furnish'd with Ordnance. But yet the strength of the Town consists not so much in it's walls or fortifications, as it's situation: for all the Country being a perfect level, by cutting the sea-banks they can let in the flood, and lay it under water five miles round.

The Town hath two Churches, one call'd *Trinity* (or the *High-Church*) a very spacious and beautiful building; on the south-side of the Quire whereof is a place now alter'd from a Chapel into a neat Library, consisting mostly of modern Books. For before the Reformation, it had twelve Chantries or private-Mass-Chapels on the north and south-sides of the Quire; and at the west end of the Church-yard, is a row of houses, twelve in number, which to this day retains the name of *Priest-row*. The other Church is *St. Mary* (or *Low-Church*) suppos'd to have been the Chapel Royal, when King Henry the eighth resided here; and the Steeple whereof the same Prince is said to have order'd to be pull'd down to the ground, because it spoiled the prospect of his house over-
 Ann. 1538, against it, wherein he had his residence for some months; but it is now of late rebuilt, at the charge of the Inhabitants. Near the *High-Church*, is the Free-school, first founded by *John Alcock* Bishop of Worcester, and then of Ely; and in the year 1583, built by Mr. *William Gee*; with the *Merchants Hall* over it. North-west of the said Church, is the *Trinity-house*, begun at first by a joint contribution of well-dispos'd Persons, for the relief of distressed Sea-men and their wives. But afterwards, a Patent was obtain'd from the Crown with several privileges; by the advantage of which they maintain many distressed Sea-men, with their widows, both at *Hull*, and other places, members of the Port of *Hull*. The Government consists of twelve elder brethren, with six Assistants: out of the twelve, by the majority of them and of the six Assistants, and the younger brethren, are annually chosen two Wardens; and two Stewards out of the younger brethren. These Governours have a power to determine matters, in Sea-Affairs, not contrary to Law, chiefly between Masters and Sea-men; and also in Tryals at Law, in Sea-Affairs, their judgments are much regarded. But here, take an accurate description of this House, as it was given by a curious and ingenious * Person, who actually view'd it. 'The *Trinity-House*' belongs to a Society of Merchants, and is endow'd with good revenues. There are maintain'd thirty poor Women call'd *Sisters*, each of whom hath a little chamber or cell to live in. The building consists of a chapel, two rows of chambers beneath stairs for the sisters, and two rooms above stairs for the meetings; and another large one, wherein

they make Sails, with which the Town drives a good trade. In the midst of this room, hangs the effigies of a native of *Greenland*, with a loose skin-coat upon him, sitting in a small boat or *Canoe* cover'd with skins; and having his lower part under deck. For the boat is dick'd or cover'd above with the same whereof it is made, having only a round hole fitted to his body, through which he puts down his legs and lower parts into the boat. He had in his right-hand (as I then thought) a pair of wooden oars, whereby he rowed and managed his boat; and in his left, a dart, with which he struck fishes. But it appearing by the Supplement to the *North-East Voyages* lately publish'd, that they have but † one oar about six foot long, with a paddle six inches broad at either end; I am inclin'd to think, that, the boat hanging so high, I might be mistaken. The same Book hath given us an account of their make; to which I refer you. This, on his forehead had a bonnet, like a trencher, to fence his eyes from sun or water. Behind him lay a bladder or bag of skins, in which I suppose he bestow'd the fish he caught. Some told us, it was a bladder full of oyl, wherewith he allured the fish to him. This is the same individual *Canoe* that was taken in the year 1613, by *Andrew Barker*, with all its furniture, and the boat-man. The *Greenlander* that was taken, refus'd to eat, and dy'd within three days after. I have since seen several of these boats in publick Town-houses and Cabinets of the *Vitruvians*. Here, I cannot but reflect upon and admire the hardiness and audaciousness of these petty water-men, who dare venture out to sea single in such pitiful vessels as are not sufficient to support much more than the weight of one man in the water, and which if they happen to be overturn'd, the rower must needs be lost. And a wonder it is to me, that they should keep themselves upright, if the sea be ever so little rough. It is true, the dashing of the waves cannot do them much harm, because the *Canoe* is cover'd above, and the skin-coat they have upon them keeps off the water from getting in at the round hole, receiving and encompassing their body.

A little above the bridge (which consists of fourteen arches, and goes over into *Holderness*) stands the *Greenland-house*, built in the year 1674, at the joint charge of several Merchants; but by reason of the bad success of that trade, it is now only employ'd for the laying up of corn and other merchandize. At a little distance from this, is *God's-house*, which, with God's-house, the Chapel over-against it to the north, was pull'd down in the late Civil wars, for preventing inconveniences when the Place was besieg'd. But now both are built again, and the house is enlarg'd; and the Arms of the *De la Pole*, being found among the rubbish cut in stone, are now set over the door, with this Inscription: *Deo & pauperibus posuit D. Michael de la Pole. A. D. 1384.* i. e. Michael de la Pole founded this for God and the Poor, A. D. 1384. The Chapel over-against it is built on the old foundation, with this Inscription over the door; *Hoc sacellum Deo & pauperibus posuit D. Mich. de la Pole An. Do. 1384. quod ingruente bello civilis dirutum 1643. tandem auctius insinistratum fuit 1673. Ricardo Kilsen S. T. B. Restaurator domus Dei super Hull.* i. e. Michael de la Pole built this Chapel for God and the Poor A. D. 1384, which, at the beginning of the Civil wars

Ann. 1643. was pull'd down, but rebuilt in a more stately manner Ann. 1673. Richard Kitson, S. T. B. being Rector of God's-house above Hull. Near this Chapel, to the east, is built a new Hospital for the better reception of the poor belonging to this house; the other being not large enough to contain all the poor, together with the Master and his family. This new one hath over the door; *Deo & pauperibus p'suit Michael de la Pole. Hac omnes reparata domus perduret in annos.* W. Ainsworth, Rector, Ann. 1663. i.e. Michael de la Pole built this for God and the Poor. Being thus repair'd, may it for ever stand. W. Ainsworth, Rector, A. D. 1663.

Without the walls, westward of the town, stands the *Water-house*, which at first came from *Julian-Well*; it appearing by an Inquisition made in the 3d of Henry the fourth, that the drawing a new *Sewer* from thence to the town through the meadows and pastures of *Anlabie*, would be no damage to the King or any other person. But in the latter end of the said King's reign, upon a motion to supply the town from thence, it was consider'd, that part of the spring descending from the Priory of *Haltempre*, it could not be done without licence from the Pope; and so the Grant thereof was seal'd to the town from Rome in the year 1412. under the hands and seals of three Cardinals. Afterward, the course of that spring altering, and running into the grounds of Sir John Barrington, the town was forc'd to come to a composition with him.

The Mayor of this town hath two swords, the one given by King Richard the second, and the other, which is the larger, by King Henry the eighth, yet but one is born before him at a time: also a Cap of maintenance, and another Ensign of honour, viz. an Oar of *Lignum-vitæ*-wood, which is a badge of his Admiralty within the limits of the Humber. The Poor are extraordinarily provided for in this place; there being several considerable Hospitals erected by private Benefactors; besides the two famous ones of *Trinity* and *Charter-house*.

The town hath given the honourable title of Earl to Robert Pierpoint of Holme, Viscount Newmark, created July 25. 4 Car. 1. who was succeeded by Henry his son, created also Marquis of Dorchester, March 25. 1645. during life only. Which Henry, dying without issue-male, was succeeded in the Earldom, by Robert Pierpoint, son of Robert, the son of William Pierpoint of *Thowersby*; who dying unmarried, left this honour to William his brother and heir; and he also dying without issue, it descended to Evelyn his brother; who hath been further advanced to the higher Honours of Marquis of Dorchester, and Duke of Kingston.]

From Hull, a large promontory shoots out into the Sea, call'd by Ptolemy *Ocellum*, and by us at this day *Holdernefs*. A certain Monk has call'd it *Cava Deira*, that is to say, the hollow Country of the *Deiri*, in the same sense that *Celsioryia* is so call'd, that is, the hollow *Syria*. [It hath afforded the title of Earl, first to John Ramsey Viscount Hardington, created Dec. 30. 18 Jac. 1. who dying without issue, the title was confer'd Jan. 24. 1643. upon Prince Rupert Count Palatine of the Rhine. Since which time, the right honourable *Coniers D'Arcie* hath been created Earl of *Holdernefs*; in which title he was succeeded by *Coniers* his son, and Robert his great grandson. The true ancient writing of the name is *Hol-bejn-nejre*, as much as to say, the promontory of *Hol-bejn*, so call'd to di-

stinguish it from *Dejna-palo*, now the *Wolds*. Though, after all, the Country may seem rather to have had this name of distinction given it from the river *Hull*, which passes through it, than (as *Holland*, both in Lincolnshire, and beyond sea) from *hol*, *cavus* or *hollow*. The Seignior of *Holdernefs* belongs to the right honourable Robert Viscount *Dunbar*; and the town of *Hedon* finds him a prison for those who are taken in the Liberty of *Holdernefs*, till they can be sent to the Castle of York. The same town finds him a Hall, wherein he holds a Court call'd *Wapentak-Court*, for tryal of Actions under forty shillings.]

The first place we come to, on a winding shore, is the fore-mention'd *Hedon*, which *Headon* formerly (if we believe fame, that always magnifies) was a very considerable place for merchants and shipping. For my part, I have faith enough to believe it [(there being the remains of two Churches, besides the one which they still have,)] notwithstanding it is now so decay'd (partly by its nearness to Hull, and partly because the Harbour is block'd up) that it has not the least shew of the grandeur it pretends to have had; which may teach us, that the condition of Towns and Cities is every jot as unstable as that of Men. King John granted to Baldwin Earl of *Albemarle* and *Holdernefs*, and to his wife *Liawis*, five *Burgage* here, so that the *Burgesses* might hold in free burgage by the same customs with York and * *Nichol*. In St. * *Nichol* is *Aufin's*, the present Church, are the pictures Lincoln of a King and a Bishop, with this Inscription (much the same as that, which we meet with at *Beverley*.)

*All free make I thee,
As heart may think or eigh see.]*

At present, the Town begins to flourish again, and has some hopes of attaining by degrees its former greatness. [The old Haven nigh the town, being grown up, there is a new cut made on the south-east, which helps to scowre that part of the Haven now left; but without any hopes of rendring it so useful as formerly it was. In the year 1656. a great part of the Town was consum'd with fire; and not many years since, several houses in the market-place suffer'd the same fate: but now the greatest part is rebuilt, and the town thereby render'd much more beautiful. Of late years they have grown in wealth more than formerly; which is suppos'd to be owing principally to the several Fairs procur'd for them. The Inhabitants have a tradition, that the Danes destroy'd this town; and there is a Clofe belonging to it, call'd *Danesfield* to this day.]

Somewhat farther on the same Promontory, stands an ancient Town call'd *Pratorium* by *Pretorium*; Antoninus, but by us, *Pattrington*; as the *Ita*-*Pattrington*. *lians* call'd *Petrovina* from the Town *Pratorium*. That I am not mistaken here, the distance from *Delgovitia*, and the name still remaining, do both shew; which also seems to imply, that this is the * *Petuaria* that is corruptly so call'd * *Vid.* in the Copies of Ptolemy, for *Pratorium*. But Auldy, whether it took the name from the *Pratorium*, pag. 887. which was their Court of Justice, or from some large and stately edifice (for such also the Romans call'd *Pratoria*.) does not appear. [Besides these two acceptations of *Pratorium*, there is a third; which seems to give the most probable reason why Antoninus should call our *Pattrington*, *Pratorium*: I mean, the General's tent in their ordinary encampments; in which sense the most learned

† De Milit. learned † *Lippius* has shown it to be us'd. And Rom. lib. 5. this may seem to some more agreeable to the

* Gale, 1610. other two significations; but * a late judicious Author still believes it most probable, that it was a Place where Justice was done between Merchant and Merchant.]

The Inhabitants boast of their antiquity; and of the former excellencie of their harbour; nor may they less glory in their situation, having a very pleasant prospect, on one side as looking toward the Ocean, and on the other, as surveying the *Humber* and the shores about it, together with the green skirts of Lincolnshire. The Roman way from the Picts wall, which Antoninus the Emperor first trac'd out, ends here. So Ulpian tells us, That High-ways of that kind do end at the sea, or at a River, or at a City. Somewhat lower stands *Winsted*, the Seat of the *Hildevards*, Knights: and a little higher, *Rosse*, which gave both name and seat to that famous race of Barons *de Rosse*: and upon the sea, *Grimston-garth*, where the *Grimsteus* long flourish'd. At a little distance from hence, stands *Rise*, formerly the seat of those Noblemen, who were call'd *de Faulconberge*. On the very tip of this Promontory, where it draws most towards a Point, and is call'd *Spurnhead*, stands the little village *Kellsesey*; which name shews plainly that this is the *Ocellum* in Ptolemy: for as *Kellsesey* comes from *Ocellum*, so without doubt *Ocellum* is deriv'd from *T-kill*, which signifies in British a Promontory, or a narrow slip of ground, as I have already said. [Upon the *Spurnhead* (the utmost part of the Promontory) call'd by some *Comy-hill*, is a Light-house built in the year 1677. by one Mr. *Justinian Angel* of London, who had a Patent for it from King *Charles* the second; and in the year 1684. a Day-mark was also erected, being a Beacon with a barrel on the top of it.]

From *Ocellum*, the shore draws back gradually, and with a small bending runs northward, by *Overborne* and *Witlessesey*, two little Churches, call'd by the sisters who built them, *Sisters-kirks*; and not far from *Constable-Burton*, so nam'd from the Lords of it, who by marriages are ally'd to very honourable families, and flourish in great splendour at this day. Robert of this family (as we find it in the book of Meaux-Abbey) was one of the Knights of the *Earl of Albemarle*; who being old and full of days, took upon him the Cross, and went with King *Richard* to the Holy Land. Then, by *Skipsey*, which *Drugo* the first Lord of Holdernes fortified with a Castle. Here the shore begins to shoot again into the Sea, and makes that Bay,

† Falsely, in which is call'd in Ptolemy † *Εὐδελύσιον* *Gabranovici*, and which some Latin Translators render *Portus sinus*, and others *Salutaris*. Neither of them expresses the sense of the Greek word better than that little town in the return of it, call'd *Suerby*. For that which is safe and free from danger, is by the Britains and Gauls call'd *Sewr*; as we also call it in English, deriving it probably from the Britains. There is no reason therefore why we should question, whether this was the very *Εὐδελύσιον*

of the *Gabranovici*, a People that liv'd in this neighbourhood. [In these parts of Holdernes, there have been several towns swallow'd up by the *Humber* and the Sea. *Frismark* particularly; which, upon the grant of a tenth and fifteenth to the King about the 18th of Edward the third, represented to the King and Parliament how much they had suffer'd by the Sea and River, breaking in upon them, and petition'd

to have a proportionable deduction made in the Rating. Whereupon, Commissioners were appointed to make enquiry concerning it; who certify'd that a third part of their lands were totally destroy'd by the tides: and thereupon, the King issued out his Precept to the Assessors and Collectors to *supercede*, &c. and they were assess'd according to their moveables at 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. for each of the two years. He also sent his Mandate to the Barons of the Exchequer, commanding that neither then, nor on the like occasion for the future, they should be rated at any greater sum. The like Mandate was directed to the Collectors of Wool in the *East-Riding*, for a proportionable abatement to the Inhabitants of the town of *Frismark*.

In the 16th of Edward the third, among other Towns in *Holdernes* bordering on the Sea and *Humber*, mention is made of *Tharletorp*, *Redmayr*, and *Pensylthorp*; but now not one of them is to be heard of. At what time precisely they were lost, does not appear; but about the 30th of Edward the third, the tides in the rivers of *Humber* and *Hull* flow'd higher by four foot than usual; it is likely, therefore, that they might then be overflow'd. Probably also, about the same time, *Ravenesere* (which seems to be the same with *Ravenspur*, and *Ravensburg*) was much damnify'd, and not long after totally lost. The Inhabitants hereabouts talk of two other towns, *Upsall* and *Powesfleet*, which are quite destroy'd. About the 38th of Edward the third, the Lands and Meadows between *Sudcote-steel* and *Hull* were much overflow'd; when probably *Ravenesere* was greatly damnify'd (as it was afterwards entirely lost,) and the town of *Dripool*, with the adjoining grounds, were also very much damnify'd: at which town, it is said they of *Ravenesere* design'd to settle, but were forc'd to go to *Hull*. Likewise before, about the 30th of Edward the third, the High-way betwixt *Anlaby* and *Hull*, as also the Grounds and Pastures lying between both these places and *Hessle*, were all drown'd; but the said King by his Letters Patents order'd several persons to see that an old ditch thereabouts should be dress'd, and a new one (twenty-four foot broad) should be made, and the way rais'd higher; which was accordingly effected.]

Near this Bay, is *Bridlington*, a town famous *Bridlington*; for John de *Bridlington* a Monkish Poet, whose rhyming prophecies, which are very ridiculous, I have seen; and yet he has to this day, in all that neighbourhood, the reputation of a Saint. And very justly too, if all the mighty things were true of him which *Nicholas Harpsfield* in his Ecclesiastical History has related, with gravity and assurance. Mr. *William Hyster* (grandfather to Sir *William Hyster*) was a considerable Benefactor to this Town; and in the 16th of Charles the second *Richard Boyle* Baron *Clifford*, &c. was created Earl of *Bridlington* or *Burlington*; in which title he was succeeded by Charles his grandson; and it is now enjoy'd by a great grandson of both his names, the right honourable *Richard Earl of Burlington*. For repair of the Piers of this place, two several Acts of Parliament have been obtain'd, in the reigns of King William and King George. ^{8 W. 3. 1 Georg.}

Not far from hence, for a great way towards *Driffield*, a ditch was drawn by the Earls of Holdernes to divide the Lands, call'd *Earls-dike*. But why this little People was call'd *Gabranovici*, I dare not so much as conjecture, unless perhaps the name was taken from *Goats*, which the Britains call *Gaffian*, and of which there

some Copies, *corum*, and which some Latin Translators render *Portus sinus*, and others *Salutaris*. Neither of them expresses the sense of the Greek word better than that little town in the return of it, call'd *Suerby*.

Gabranovici.

Frismark.

there are not greater numbers in any part of Britain, than in this place. Nor is this derivation to be look'd on as absurd, seeing that *Ægria* in Achaia has its name from *Goats*; *Nebria* in Sicily, from *Deer*; and *Boetia* in Greece, from *Oxen*. The little Promontory which by its bending makes this Bay, is commonly call'd *Flamborough-head*, but by Saxon Authors *Flamburg*; who write that *Ida* the Saxon (he who first subdu'd these parts) landed here. Some think it took the name from a Watch-tower, in which were Lights for the direction of Sailors into the Harbour. For the Britains still retain the Provincial word *Flam*, and the Mariners paint this Creek with a flaming-head, in their Sea-Charts. Others are of opinion, that this name came into England out of *Anglen* in Denmark, the ancient Seat of the *Angli*; there being a town call'd *Flemsburg*, from which they think the English gave it that name; as the Gauls (according to *Livy*) nam'd *Mediolanum* in Italy, from the town *Mediolanum* which they had left in *Gaul*. For a little village in this Promontory is call'd *Flamborough*, which gave original to another noble family of *Constables*, by some deriv'd from the *Lacies* Constables of Chelster. [Going from *Bridlington* we come to the *Marr*, a water pretty deep and always fresh, about a mile and a half long, and half a mile broad, well-flor'd with the best Pikes, Perches, and Eels. Whether it has been caus'd at first by some Earth-quake with an overflow that might follow it, is hard to say; but they tell you, that there have been old trees seen floating upon it, and decay'd nuts found on the shore. And it is certain, that in the Sea-cliffs against *Hornsey*, both have been met with: at present also there is (or was, not long since) a vein of wood, looking as black as if it had been burnt; which possibly has been occasion'd by the Sea-water, as preserving wood better than fresh-water, and by its saltness (and consequently greater heat) helping to turn it black. Upon the Coast of the German Ocean is *Hornsey*, the Church-steeple whereof, being a high broach or spire, is a notable Sea-mark; though now it is much fallen to ruin, and the Inhabitants are scarce able to repair it. Not many years ago, there was a small street adjoining to the Sea, call'd *Hornsey-beck*, which is now wash'd away, except one or two houses; and about *Skipfle* before-mention'd, a few miles north of *Hornsey*, they have a tradition, of a town call'd *Hide* being devour'd by the Sea. More inward into the Land, is *Rudston*, where, in the Church-yard, is a kind of Pyramidal-stone of great height. Whether the name of the town may not have some relation to it, can be known only from the private History of the place; but if the stone bear any resemblance to a *Cross*, Rob in Saxon doth imply so much.]

Upon my enquiries in these parts, I heard nothing of those Rivers (call'd *Vipleys*) which *Walter de Heminburgh* tells us, flow every other year from unknown Springs, and with a great and rapid current run by this little Promontory to the Sea. However, take what *William of Newburgh* (who was born there) has said of them: These famous waters commonly call'd *Vipleys*, break out of the earth at several sources, not incessantly, but every other year, and having made a strong current, run through the lower grounds into the Sea. When they are dry'd, it is a good Omen, for the flowing of them is truly said to forbode the misery of an approaching famine. [Concerning these, take the account of the pious Mr. Ray. "These *Vipleys*, or suddain eruptions of water

whether the word in *Newbrigenfis* were by mistake of the Scribe, and change of a letter, put in stead of *Gipleys*; or whether *Vipleys* were the original name, and in process of time chang'd into *Gipleys*, I know not; certain it is, they are this day call'd *Gipleys*: of which Dr. *Witney* in his *Scarborough-Spaw* writes, that they break out in the wolds or downs of this Country, after great rains, and jet and spout up water to a great height. Neither are these eruptions of Springs, proper and peculiar to the wolds of this Country, but common to others also, as Dr. *Chil-drey* in his *Britannica Baconica* witnesseth in these words. Sometimes there breaks water, in the manner of a suddain Land-flood, out of certain stones that are like rocks standing aloft in open fields, near the rising of the river *Kinet* in *Kent*; which is reputed by the common people a fore-runner of dearth: and *Newbrigenfis* saith the like of the *Gipleys*, that the flowing of them is said infallibly to portend a future famine. So, we see, these *Gipleys* do not come at set times, every other year, as *Newbrigenfis* would make us believe, but only after great giuts of rain, and lasting wet weather; and never happen but in wet years: and moreover, that they always portend a dearth, not as a Divine indication or forewarning, but by a natural significancy: it being well known, that cold and wet Springs and Summers mar the Corn, and do almost constantly and infallibly induce a dearth thereof in England; which a drought, how lasting soever it be, hath never in my memory been observed to do.

If any be so curious as to enquire, how a glut of rain comes to cause such a springing up of waters? I answer, that there are herabouts, in the wolds, and in like places where such jets happen, great subterraneous basins or receptacles of water, which have issuing out from their bottoms, or near them, some narrow small veins or chanel's reaching up to the surface of the earth. So, the water in the basin lying much higher than the place of eruption, by its weight forces that in the veins upward, and makes it spout up to a great height; as is evidently seen in the *Lacus Lugens*, or *Zürchmüser-See*: in which this spouting up of water happens every year after the rains are fallen in the Autumn. These suddain and intermittent fountains or eruptions of water have a particular name in *Kent* as well as *Yorkshire*, being there call'd *Nailbourns*.]

As the Shore winds it self back from hence, a thin slip of land (like a small tongue thrust out) shoots into the Sea, such as the old English call'd *File*; from which the little village *Filey* takes its name. More inward stands *Flixton*, where a Hospital was built in the time of *A-thelftan*, for defending Travellers from *Wolves* (as it is, word for word, in the * *Publick * Regis Ar. Records*) that they should not be devour'd by them. This shews, that in those times, Wolves infe-Wolves,sted this tract, which now are to be met with in no part of England, not so much as in the frontiers of Scotland; although in that Kingdom they are very numerous.

This small territory of *Holderness* was given to *William* the first to *Drugo de Bruer* a Fleming, upon whom also he had bestow'd his niece in marriage; but she being poison'd by him, he was forc'd to fly for his life, and was succeeded by *Stephen* the son of *Odo*, Lord of *Albemarle* in Normandy, descended from the family of *Albemarle*.

Flambo-rough.
Ida.

Constables
of Flam-
borough.
Marr.

Hornsey.

Rudston.

Vipleys.

family of the Earls of *Champagne*, whom William the first (his nephew by a half sister on the mother's side) is said to have made Earl of *Albemarle*; and his posterity retain'd that title in England, notwithstanding *Albemarle* is a place in Normandy. He was succeeded by his son *William*, surnam'd * *Craesus*. His only daughter *Aus* was married to three husbands successively: to *William Magnavill* Earl of *Essex*, to *Baldwin de Beton*, and to *William Forti*, or *de Fortibus*. By this last husband only he had issue, viz. *William*, who left also a son *William* to succeed him. His only daughter *Avelin*, being married to Edmund || *Crouchback* Earl of *Lancaster*, dy'd without issue. And so (as it is said in the Book of *Meaux Abbey*) for want of heirs, the *Earldom of Albemarle* and the Honour of *Holderness* were seized into the King's hands. Yet, in after-times, King *Richard* the second created *Thomas de Woodstock* his Uncle, Duke of *Albemarle*; and after-

* *Le Gros*,

|| *Gibbous*,

wards *Edward Plantagenet*, son to the Duke of *York*, in the life-time of his father. *Henry* the fourth also made his son *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Albemarle*; which title King *Henry* the sixth added afterwards as a farther honour to *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*. After the said *Richard de Beauchamp*, the title lay vacant, till, upon the Restoration of King *Charles* the second, *George Monk* (who had been the chief Instrument therein) was advanc'd to the Honours of Baron Monk of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp*, and *Teyer*, as 12 Car. 2. also of Earl of *Torrington* and Duke of *Albemarle*. Who departing this Life in 1669, was succeeded in his Estate and Titles by *Christopher* his son and heir. But he dying without issue, King *William* the third bestow'd the title of Earl of *Albemarle*, upon *Arnold Joost van Keppel*, descended from an ancient Family of the Nobles of *Gelderland*; whose Son and Heir doth now enjoy that Honour.]

NORTH-RIDING.

North-Riding.



SCARCE two miles above the Promontory of *Flamburou*, begins the North-part of this Country or the *North-riding*; which makes the frontier to the other parts. From the Sea it extends it self in a very long but narrow tract, for threecore miles together, as far as *Westmorland*, to the west; being bounded on one side, by the river *Derwent*, and for some space by the *Ure*; and on the other side, all along, by the course of the river *Tees*, which separates it from the *Bishoprick of Durham* to the North. This *Riding* may not unfity be divided into the following parts, *Blackmore*, *Cleveland*, *Northalvertonshire*, and *Richmondshire*.

That which lyeth East and towards the Sea, is call'd *Blackmore*, that is, a land black and mountainous, being all over rugged and unfightly, by reason of craggs, hills, and woods. The Sea-coast is eminent for *Scarborough*, a famous Castle, formerly call'd *Beasapurg*, i.e. a *Bourg* upon a steep Rock: Take the description of it from the History of *William* of *Newburgh*. A rock of wonderful height and bigness, and inaccessible by reason of steep craggs almost on every side, stands into the Sea; which quite surrounds it, except in one place, where a narrow slip of land is the entrance to it on the West. It has on the top a pleasant plain, grassy and spacious, of about * sixty acres or upwards, and a little † well of water, springing from a rock. In the very entrance, which one is at some pains to reach, stands a || stately tower; and beneath the entrance the City begins, spreading its two sides South and North, and carrying its front Westward, where it is fortified with a wall; but on the East it is fence'd by that rock where the Castle stands; and lastly, on both sides by the Sea. *William*, surnam'd *le Gros*, Earl of *Albemarle* and *Holderness*, observing this place to be fity situated for a Castle, encreas'd the natural strength of it by a very costly work, having enclosed all that plain upon the rock with a wall, and built a Tower in the entrance. But this being decay'd and fallen through age, King *Henry* the second commanded a great and noble Castle to be built upon the same spot. For he had now, re-

duc'd the Nobility of England, who during the loose reign of King *Stephen*, had impair'd the revenues of the Crown; but especially this *William* of *Albemarle*, who had lorded it over all these parts, and kept this Place as his own.

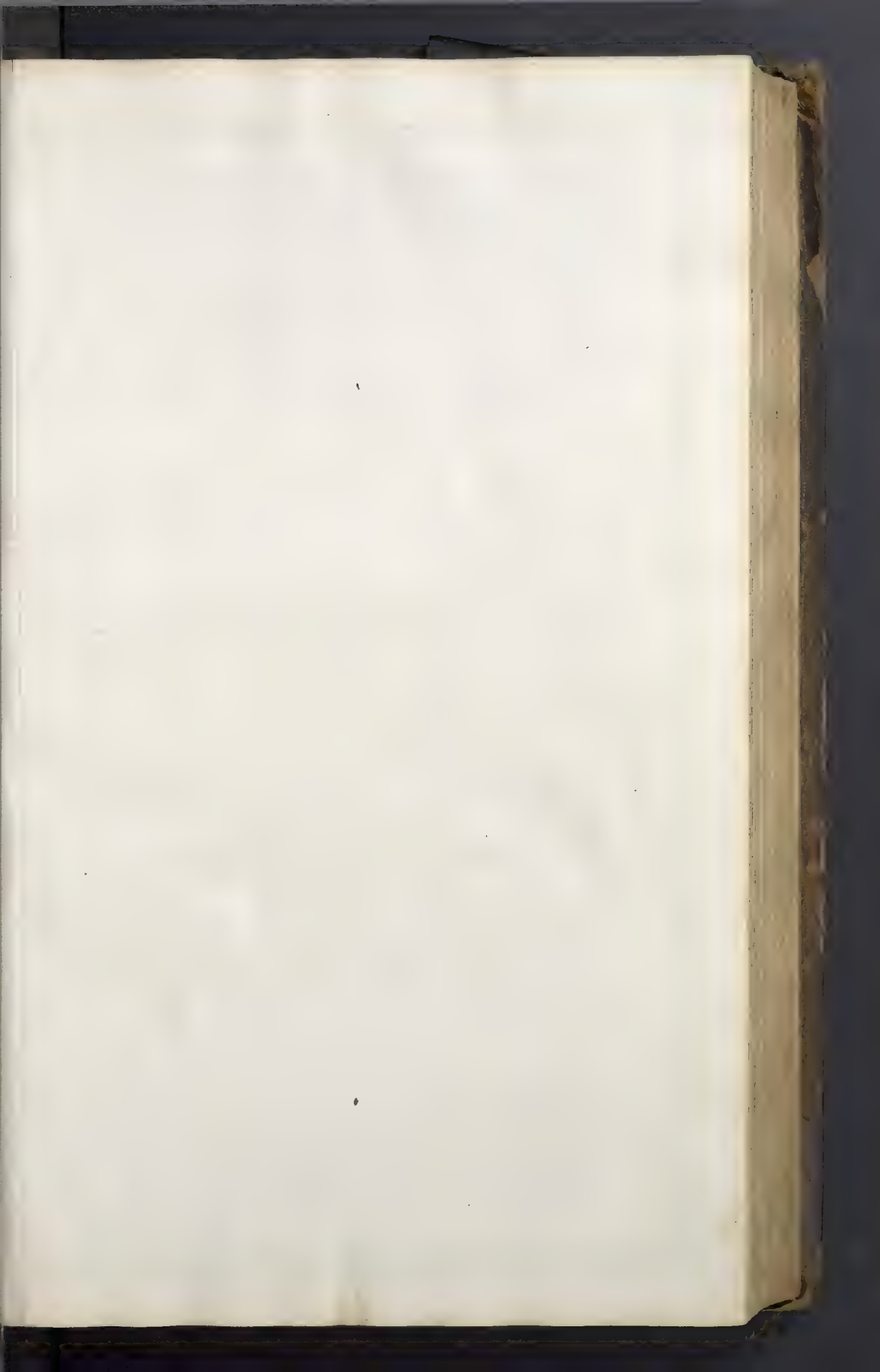
[The Town, on the North-east, is fortified with a high and inaccessible rock, stretch'd out a good way into the Sea (as *Newbrigenis* says,) and containing at the top about eighteen or twenty acres of good Meadow; and not near sixty, as the same Writer adds. Whether the difference lie in the several measures of Acres; or the greater part of it be wash'd away by the Sea; or the number be false, and owing to an error of that Historian; I shall not dispute, since the matter of fact is plain. * The Spaw-† Dr. *Wirtie's* well is a quick Spring, about a quarter of a mile South from the Town, at the foot of an exceeding high cliff; arising upright out of the Earth like a boiling pot, near the level of the Spring-tides, with which it is often overflown. It is of that sort of Springs, which *Aristotle* calls *πυρρὰς ἀνέμους*, which in the most droughty years are never dry. In an hour, it affords above twenty four gallons of water: for the stones through which it flows, contain more than twelve gallons, and being emptied every morning, it will be full within half an hour. Its virtue proceeds from a participation of *Li-triol*, *Iron*, *Alum*, *Nitre* and *Salt*: to the sight it is very transparent, inclining somewhat to a sky-colour: it hath a pleasant cold taste from the *Vitriol*, and an inky smell. This Town drives a good trade with Fish taken in the Sea hereabouts, with which they supply the City of *York*, though thirty miles distant. Besides Herrings, they have *Ling*, *Collops*, *Haddock*, *Hake*, *Whiting*, *Muckrel*, and several other sorts, in great plenty. From this place, *Robert Viscount Lumley* hath his title of Earl of *Scarborough*; to which he was advanc'd in the second year of King *William* and Queen *Mary*.]

It is not to my purpose, to relate the desperate boldness of *Thomas Stafford*, who (that he might fall at least from great attempts) surpriz'd this Castle in Queen *Mary's* reign, with a ve-

* See below.

† See below.

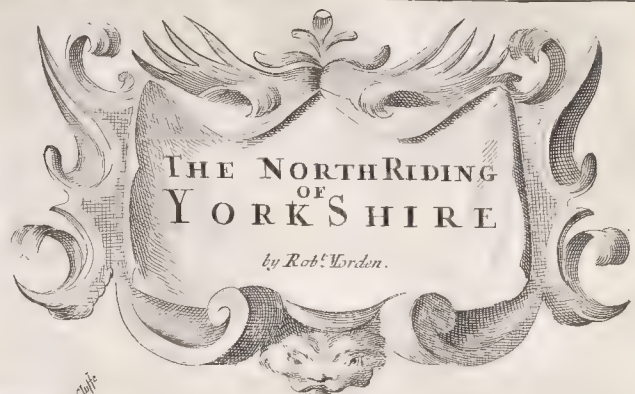
|| *Turris regia*.



PART OF

THE BISHOPRICK

OF DURHAM

THE NORTH RIDING
OF
YORKSHIREby Rob^t Vorden.

A Scale of 10 Miles

1" = 10 Miles
1" = 10 Miles
1" = 10 Miles

WEST RIDING

Sold by
Abel Swale
Aynham and
John Churchill

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

ry small number of French, and kept it for two days: nor yet of *Sherleis*, a noble Frenchman of the same company, who was arraign'd for High Treason, although a foreigner, *because he had acted contrary to the duty of his Allegiance*; there being then a Peace between the Kingdoms of England and France. These things are too well known in the world, to need further light from me; [especially, since the Castle it self is now in Ruins; having been demolished in the time of the great Rebellion.] It is worth remarking, that those of Holland and Zealand carry on a very great and gainful trade of fishing in the Sea here for Herrings (call them in

a quarter of a mile asunder, which are called *his Butts*. This noted robber lies buried in the Park near *Kirk-lees-Nunnery* in the West-riding, under a Monument which remains to this day.)

From hence the shore, immediately going back on both sides, shews us the Bay *Dunus* *Dunum*, *finus*, mention'd in Ptolemy, upon which is seated the little village *Dunessly*; and hard by *Dunessley*, *Whirby* (a commodious harbour, which hath *Whitby*, sixty Ships of eighty Tuns or more, belonging to it; with a Peer, for the rebuilding and repairing of which, an Act of Parliam-

The gainful Latin *Haleces*, *Leucomenida* trade of

=

E
L
A
N
Z
T

=

Teife,

Robin Hc
Bay.

Vid. Dier.
144.The gainful
trade of
Herring-
fishing.† So said,
ann. 1607.Hexameron,
l. 5. c. 10.

* Aquilo.

ry small number of French, and kept it for two days: nor yet of *Sherleis*, a noble Frenchman of the same company, who was arraign'd for High Treason, although a foreigner, *because he had acted contrary to the duty of his Allegiance*; there being then a Peace between the Kingdoms of England and France. These things are too well known in the world, to need further light from me; [especially, since the Castle it self is now in Ruins; having been demolished in the time of the great Rebellion.] It is worth remarking, that those of Holland and Zealand carry on a very great and gainful trade of fishing in the Sea here for Herrings (call them in Latin *Haleces*, *Leucomenides*, *Chalcides*, or what you please;) after they have, according to ancient Custom, obtain'd Licence for it from this Castle. For the English always granted leave for Fishing; reserving the Honour to themselves, but out of a lazy humour resigning the gain to others: it being almost incredible, what vast gains the Hollanders make by the Fishery on our Coast. These Herrings (pardon me if I digress a little, to shew the goodness of God toward us) which in the time of our † Grandfathers swarm'd only about Norway, do now, in our times, by the bounty of divine Providence, swim in great shoals round our coasts every year. About Midsummer, they draw from the main Sea towards the coast of Scotland, at which time they are immediately fold off, as being then at their best. From thence they arrive on our coasts; and from the middle of August to November, there is excellent and most plentiful fishing for them, all along from *Scarborough* to the *Thames-mouth*. Afterwards, by stormy weather they are carried into the British Sea, and are there caught till Christmas; thence having ranged the coast of Ireland on both sides, and gone round Britain, they return into the Northern Ocean, where they remain till June; and after they have cast their spawn, return again in great shoals. This relation puts me in mind of what I have formerly read in *St. Ambrose*: *Fish, in prodigious numbers, meeting as it were by common consent out of many places from several creeks of the Sea, do in one united body make towards the blasts of the* * *North-east wind, and by a kind of natural instinct swim into the northern seas. One would think, when he sees them as it were climb the main, that some tide were approaching; with such violence do they rush on and cut the waves, as they go through the Propontis to the Euxine Sea.* But to return.

[This and *Hull* being the only Ports short of *Yarmouth*, where Life and Goods can be secured in streſs of weather, the Peer here is maintain'd at the publick charge by an imposition upon Coals from *Newcastle* and *Sunderland*. And the Mariners have erected a Hospital for the Widows of poor Seamen, which is well maintained by a rate on Vessels, and by certain deductions out of the Seamen's wages.

At *Harwood dale*, near *Scarborough*, *Sir Thomas Posthumus Hobby*, Lord of the Manour, and *Margaret* his wife, built a handsome Chapel, and endow'd it with the great and small Tythes, which the Minister now enjoys.]

From hence the shore is craggy, and bends Teife, riv. inward as far as the river *Teife*; and by its winding, there is made a bay about a mile broad, which is call'd *Robin-Hoods-Bay*, from that famous Out-law *Robin Hood*. He liv'd in the reign of *Richard the first*, as *Jo. Major* a Scotchman informs us, who styles him the *Prince of Robbers*, and the most kind and obliging robber. [Upon the adjacent Moor, are two little Hills,

a quarter of a mile asunder, which are called his *Burns*. This noted robber lies buried in the Park near *Kirk-les-Nunnery* in the West-Riding, under a Monument which remains to this day.]

From hence the shore, immediately going back on both sides, shews us the Bay *Dunus* *Dunum*, *finus*, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, upon which is seated the little village *Dungly*; and hard by *Dunefley*, it, *Whirby* [a commodious harbour, which hath *Whitby*, sixty Ships of eighty Tuns or more, belonging to it; with a Peer, for the rebuilding and repairing of which, an Act of Parliament was pass'd in the first year of *Q. Anne*. It is call'd] in the Saxon tongue *ſcpeaner-heale*, [and *ſcpeo-nerheal*,] which *Bede* renders, *the bay of the Watch-tower*. I will not dispute this interpretation of it; tho' in our language it seems so plainly to intimate a *bay of Safety*, that I should certainly have said it was the *Sinus Salutaris*, if its situation (as the Geographer makes it) did not persuade me to the contrary. [But others observe, that it is call'd in Saxon, not *ſcpeaner-heale*, but *ſcpeoner-halb*, as it is in the Saxon Paraphrase of *Bede*, and also in the best Latin Copies. And therefore *Mr. Junius* in his Gothick Glossary under the word *Alb*, seems to hit the true original, when he fetches it from the Saxon *hal*, *hal*, or *healh* (call'd by *Cædmon alb*) which, like our Northern word *Hall* still in use, signifies *any eminent building*. Hence the name of the Pagan God *Woden's Valhol* (or *Valhau*), so frequently mention'd in the *Edda*, and other old Cimbrian Writers: and *Crantzius* fetches the name of the City of *Upsal* from the same original.]

Here are found certain Stones, resembling the wreaths and foldings of a Serpent; the strange frolicks of nature, which (as one says) *Stony-Serpents*, she forms for her diversion, after a toilsome application to serious business. For one would believe that they had been Serpents, cruſted over with a cover of stone. Fame ascribes them to the power of *Hilda's* prayers, as if she had transform'd them. [Dr. *William Nicholson*, the present learned and worthy Bishop of *Derry* in Ireland and late of *Carlisle* (who has made large Observations upon the Natural Rarities of these parts) affirms them to be the same with those which the Modern Naturalists call *Cornua Ammonis*. Whether they be original productions of Nature, or petrify'd Shell-fishes of the *Nautilous* kind, has been very much controverted by several Learned men on both sides. But he is of opinion, that they are rather spiral petrifications produc'd in the Earth by a sort of fermentation peculiar to Alum-mines. Hence, they are plentifully found in the Alum-pits at *Rome*, *Rachel*, and *Lunenburg*, as well as in those of this Country: and it may be, that *Keinsham*, and other parts of England, where these Stones are found, would afford likewise good store of Alum. The particular method of making it in this place, is fully describ'd by *Mr. Ray*, in his † *Collection of English words*.]

The foremention'd *Hilda*, in the infancy of the Saxon Church, withstood, to the utmost of her power, the Tonsure of the Clergy, and the celebration of Easter after the Roman manner, in a Synod which met about these matters, *An. 664*, and was held in the Abbey which she had founded in this place, of which her self was the first Governess; [if indeed such a Synod was really held here, which the silence of King *Alfred's* Paraphrase, and of the Saxon Chronicle, renders suspicious.] It is also ascribed to the sanctity of *Hilda*, that those wild Geefe (which

5 Y

Geefe drop-
ping down.Teife, riv. inward as far as the river *Teife*; and by its winding, there is made a bay about a mile broad, which is call'd *Robin-Hoods-Bay*, from that famous Out-law *Robin Hood*. He liv'd in the reign of *Richard the first*, as *Jo. Major* a Scotchman informs us, who styles him the *Prince of Robbers*, and the most kind and obliging robber. [Upon the adjacent Moor, are two little Hills,Robin Hood's
Bay.

in winter flie in great flocks to the unfrozen lakes and rivers in the fouthern parts,) to the great amazement of every body, fall down fuddenly upon the ground, when they are in their flight over certain neighbouring fields hereabouts: a relation that I fhould not have given, if I had not received it from feveral very credible perfons. But they who are lefs inclin'd to fuperftition, attribute it to fome occult quality in the ground, and to fomewhat of † antipathy between it and the Geefe, fuch as they fay is between Wolves and Scylla-roots. For, that fuch hidden tendencies and averfions as we call *Sympathies* and *Antipathies*, are implanted in many things by nature for their prefer- vation, is a point fo evident, that every body readily allows it. *Edelfleda*, daughter of King Olwin, afterwards enriched this Abbey with very large revenues; and here alfo fhe buried her father. But at length, in the time of the Danifh Ravages, it was utterly deftroyed; and although *Serlo Percius* (who prefently after the Conqueft was made Governour of it) rebuilt it, yet at this day it has hardly the remains of its ancient greatnefs. [In the Church-yard, are a vaft number of ancient funeral Monuments, (fome Statues, others with plain Croffes upon them) which were removed from the adjoining Abbey.]

Hard by, upon a fteep Hill near the Sea (which yet is between two that are much higher) a Caſtle of *Wada* a Saxon-Duke is faid to have flood; who (in that confufed Anarchy of the Northumbrians, fo fatal to the petty Prin- ces) having combined with thofe that murder'd King *Ethered*, gave battel to King *Ardulph* at *Whalley* in Lancashire, but with fuch ill fuccels, that his Army was routed, and himfelf forced to fly. Afterwards, he fell into a Diftemper which kill'd him, and was inter'd on a hill here between two folid Rocks about feven foot high; which being at twelve foot diftance from one another, occafions a current Opinion, that he was of a gyant-like ftature. A long time after, *Peter de Malo lacu* built a Caſtle near this place, which from its *grace* and beauty he nam'd in French *Moulgrave* (as we find it in the Hiftory of *Meaux*;) but becaufe it became a heavy grievance to the neighbours thereabouts, the people (who have always the right of coynng words) by changing one fingle letter, call'd it *Moulgrave*; by which name it is every where known, though the reafon thereof is little under- ftood. This *Peter de Malo-lacu*, commonly called *Mauley* (that I may fatisfie the curious in this point) was born in *Poitou* in France, and married the only daughter of *Robert de Turnham* in the reign of Richard the firft, in whole right he came to a very great inheri- tance here, enjoyed by feven *Peters*, Lords *de Malo-lacu* fuccelfively, who bore for their Arms, *a bend fable in an Eſcheon Or*. But the feventh dying without ifſue, the inheritance was divided by fifters, between the Knightly families of the *Salvains* and *Bigots*. [Moulgrave hath given the title of Earl to *Edmund Lord Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, who was Lord Prefident of the North, and created Earl of this place Feb. 7. in the firft year of K. Charles the firft. He was fucceeded by *Edmund*, his grandchild by Sir *John Sheffield* his fecond fon; to which *Ed- mund*, *John* his fon and heir fucceeded; who hath been further honoured with the titles of Marquifs of *Normanby* and Duke of the Count- y of *Buckingham*, and *Normanby*.]

Near this place, and elfewhere on this fhore, is found *Black Amber* or *Geate*. Some take it to be

the *Gagates*, which was valued by the Ancients among the rareſt ſtones and jewels. It grows upon the rocks, within a chink or cliff of them; and before it is poliſh'd, looks reddiſh and ruſty, but after, is really (as Solinus describes it) Diamond-like, black and ſhining. Of Others are of opinion, that our Pit-coal is a fort of *Gagates*.

— Praſpugit nigro Splendore Gaga-
tes,
Hic lapis ardeſcens auctro perſuſus aquarum.
Aſt oleo perdens flammam, mirabile viſu,
Atrivius rapit hic teneras, ceu ſuccina, fron-
des.

All black and ſhining is the Jeat,
In water dip'd it flames with fudden
heat.
But a ſtrange coldneſs, dip'd in Oyl, re-
ceives;
And draws, like Amber, little ſticks and
leaves.

Likewiſe *Marbodeus* in his Treatiſe of Jew-
els:

Nafcitur in Lycia lapis, & prope gemma Ga-
gates,
Sed genus eximium ſecunda Britannia mit-
tit;
Lucidus & niger eſt, levis & laxiſſimus
idem:
Vicinas paleas trahit atriviu calcaſtus,
Ardeat aqua lotus, reſtinguitur ſunctus olivo.

Jeat-ftone, almoſt a gemm, the *Lybians*
find,
But fruitful *Britain* ſends a wondrous
kind;
'Tis black and ſhining, ſmooth and ever
light,
'Twill draw up Straws, if rubb'd till hot
and bright,
Oyl makes it cold, but water gives it
heat.

Hear alfo what Solinus ſays: In *Britain*, there
is great ſtore of *Gagates* or *Geate*, a very fine
Stone. If you aſk the Colour, † it is black and ſbi-
ning; if the quality, it is exceeding light: if the na-
ture, it burns in water, and is quenched with oyl;
if the virtue, it has an attractive power when heat-
ed with rubbing. [All along theſe ſhores, the
people are obſerved to be very buſie in making
of *Kelp*; which they do in this manner. They
gather the Sea-wrack, and lay it on heaps; and
when it is dry, they burn it. While it is burn-
ing, they ſtir it to and fro with an Iron-rake;
and ſo it condenſes and cakes together into ſuch
a body as we ſee *Kelp* to be, which is of uſe in
making of *Alum*. If they ſhould not ſtir it, it
would burn to aſhes as other combuſtible bo-
dies do.]

From *Whitby* the ſhore winds back to the
weſtward; and near it ſtands *Cleveland*, ſo call-
ed, as it ſhould ſeem, from precipices, which
we call *Cliffs*: for it is ſituated by the ſide of
ſeveral ſteep hills; from the foot of which the
Country falls into a plain even fertile ground.
[The Soil is exceeding clayie, which hath occa-
ſioned this Rhyme among them;

*Cleveland in the clay,
Bring in two Soles, and carry one away.*

This

† *Diffenſum*.

Sympathy
and *Antipa-*
thy.

Duke *Wada*,
from whom
the family of
the *Wades* de-
rive their pe-
digree.

798.

Wadegrave.

Moulgrave
Caſtle.

Barons de
Malo-lacu.

Geate,
Gagates.

† *Nigro-gem-*
meus.

Cleveland.

This tract has given the title of Earl to Thomas Lord Wentworth, created Feb. 7. 1 Car 1, who dy'd without issue-male, his Son Thomas Lord Wentworth dying the year before him. In the 21th year of K. Charles the second, the title of Dutchess of Cleveland was conferred upon Barbara Villiers, daughter to the Lord Viscount Grandson, and, at her death, descended to Charles, the present Duke.]

Skengrave. Upon the shore, *Skengrave*, a small Village, thrives by the great variety of Fish which it takes; where, it is reported that * seventy years ago they caught a † *Sea-man*, who lived upon raw fish for some days; but at last, taking his opportunity, he made his escape into his own element. When the winds are laid, and the sea is in a calm, the waters being spread (as it were) into a plain, a hideous groaning is oft-times heard in these parts on a sudden, and then the fishermen are afraid to go to Sea; who, according to their poor sense of things, believe the Ocean to be a huge Monster, which is then hungry, and eager to glut it self with the bodies of men. Beneath *Skengrave* stands *Kilton*, a Castle, with a Park round it: this belonged formerly to the famous family of the *Thwenge*, whose estate descended to the Barons of *Lumley*, *Hilton*, and *Daubeney*. Ve-

Kilton.

Skelton-castle. ry near this place is *Skelton-castle*, [heretofore] belonging to the ancient family of the Barons *de Brus*, who are descended from Robert *Brus* a Norman. He had two Sons, *Adam* Lord of *Skelton*, and Robert Lord of *Anan-dale* in Scotland, from whom sprang the Royal Line of Scotland. But *Peter Brus*, the fifth Lord of *Skelton*, died without issue, and left his sisters heirs; *Agnes*, married to *Walter de Falconberg*; *Lucie*, married to *Marmaduke de Thruenge*, from whom the Baron *Lumley* is descended; *Margaret*, married to *Robert de Roos*; and *Laderina*, married to *John de Bella aqua*; all, men of great honour and esteem in that age. The Posterity of *Walter de Falconberg* flourish'd a long time; but at last the estate came by a female to *William Nevil*, famous for his warlike valour, and honour'd with the title of Earl of *Kent* by King Edward the fourth. His daughters were married to *J. Coigniers*, *N. Badbowing*, and *R. Strangways*. *Robert Bruce*, Earl of *Elgin* in Scotland, was by King Charles the second, in the year 1663, advanced to the title of Earl of *Ailsbury* and Baron *Brute* of *Skelton*.

Barons Falconberg. Near the mouth of the *Tees*, is *Kirk-Latham*, where Sir *William Turner* (Lord Mayor of London in the year 1669.) built a most stately Hospital, at this place of his Nativity, and endow'd it generously for the maintenance of forty poor people (aged, and children,) with liberal Salaries also to a Chaplain, a Master and Mistres. To which, at his death, he added a benefaction of five thousand Pounds for the erecting a Free-School, and the purchasing of plentiful † Salaries.]

Kirk-Latham.

† To the Master, 200 l. per ann. To the Usher, 50 l. Hunt-cliff. Sea-calves.

Near *Hunt-cliff*, on the shore, when the tide is out, the rocks shoot up pretty high; and to these the *Sea-calves* (which we by contraction call *Seales*, as some think for *Sea-vals* or *Sea-calves*) come out in great droves, and there sleep and sun themselves. Upon one of the rocks nearest the shore, some one of them stands centry as it were; and when any body comes near, he either pushes down a stone, or with great noise throws himself into the water, to alarm the rest, that they may provide for themselves, and get into the Sea. Their greatest fear is of Men; and if they are pursued by them, and cannot reach the Sea in time, they often

keep them off, by casting-up sand and gravel with their hinder feet. They are not in such awe of Women; so that the *Men* who would take them, disguise themselves in Womens habit. Here are upon this Coast yellowish and reddish Stones, and some cruised over with a brinsh subltance; which by their smell and taste resemble Coperas, Nitre, and Brimstone: and also great store of *Pyrites*, in colour like Brals.

Near, at *Huntly Nabb*, the shore (which for *Huntly* a long way together has lain open) now rises Nabb into high rocks; and here and there, at the bottoms of the rocks, lie great stones of several Round sizes so exactly form'd round by nature, that Stones, one would think them bullets cast by some Artist for the great Guns. If you break them, you find, within, stony Serpents wreathed up in Circles, but generally without heads. Hence we see *Wilton-castle*, formerly belonging to the *Wilton-castle*; *Bulmers*. Higher up, at *Dobham*, the river *Tees* rolls into the Sea, having visited *Cleasby*, where *Cleasby*. Dr. *Robinson*, Envoy for many years to the Court of *Sweden*, and now Bishop of *London*, hath rebuilt and endowed a Chapel (with a convenient Houfe for the Minister) at this his native place; and also receiv'd many small rivulets; the last whereof is a nameless one, which enters it near *Tarum*, noted for its Market; and *Yarum*, washes *Stokesley*, a small Market-town likewise, *Stokesley*, which * remain'd long in the hands of the fa- * *jam diu* mous family *de Eure*, [of which, was Sir *Wil- speiavit*. *liam Eure*, whom King Henry the eighth advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm; but this honour expir'd, anno 1707. in *Ralph Lord Eure*.] Below these, stands *Wharlon-castle*, which formerly belonged to the Barons *Meimill*; and *Harley*, to the family of *Hotham*, *Harley*, but afterwards to the *Strangways*, [and now to the *Lawsons*.] both of them old and ruinous.

Wharlon-castle.

The mouth of the [foremention'd] *Tees*, was hardly trusted by Mariners heretofore; but now is found to be a safe Harbour: and to direct the entrance, there were Light-houses made on both sides of it, within the memory of † the † So said; present age. Four miles from the mouth of ann. 1607; this river, *Gisburgh* stands upon a rising ground; *Gisburgh*, at present a small Town, but formerly very famous for a beautiful and rich Monastery, built about the year 1119, by Robert *de Brus* Lord of the Town. It has been the common burial-place for the Nobility of these parts, and produced *Walter de Hemingford*, no unlearned Historian; [and the Abbey-Church, by the ruins, seems to have been equal to the best Cathedrals in England.] The place is really fine, and may, in point of pleasantness, and a grateful variety, and other advantages of Nature, compare with *Puteoli* in Italy; and in point of healthfulness, it far surpasses it. [The Inhabitants are observed by Travellers to be civil and well-bred; cleanly in their diet, and neat in their houses.] The coldness of the air, which the Sea occasions, is qualified by the hills between; the Soil is fruitful, and produces grafs and fine flowers a great part of the year; it abounds with veins of Metal and Alum-earth of several colours (but especially with those of *ocher* and *murray*) from which they now † begin † Ann. 1607; to extract the best sort of Alum and Coperas. Alum. This was first discover'd a † few years since by Coperas. * His present † his Majesty [King James the first] committed the delight and glory of Britain, his Son Majesty hath, Prince Henry;) by observing that the leaves C. of

* *Magis sub-
virere.*

of a more weak fort of Green here than in other places; that the oaks shoot forth their roots very broad, but not deep; and that these had much strength but little sap in them; that the soil was a white clay, speckled with several colours, namely, white, yellowish, and blue; that it never froze; and that in a pretty-clear night it shin'd and sparkled like glass, on the road-side. [Here are two Alom-works; one belonging to the *Chaloners*, the other to the *Darcies*; but both have been laid aside for some years. Possibly, *Whitby* lying more conveniently, and having plenty of the Mine at hand, may have drawn the Trade from them.]

Ounesbury or
Rosebery
Topping.

Next, *Ounesbury-Topping*, a steep Mountain and all over green, riseth so high, as to appear at a great distance; and it is the land-mark that directs Sailors, and a prognostick of weather to the neighbours hereabouts. For when it's top begins to be darken'd with clouds, rain generally follows. Near the top of it, there issues from a huge rock, a fountain, very good for fore eyes. And from hence, the valleys round it, the grassy hills, green meadows, rich pastures, fruitful corn-fields, rivers full of fish, the creeky mouth of the *Tees*, shores low and open, yet free from inundation, and the Sea with the Ships under sail; do render the prospect very agreeable and entertaining. Beneath this, stands

Kildale.

Kildale, a Castle belonging to the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland; and more to the east,

Danby.

Danby, which came from *Brus*, by the *Thwengs*, to the Barons *Latimer*, from whose heir are descended the *Willoughbies* Barons *Broke*. But this *Danby*, among other estates, was sold to the *Nevils*; of whom, *George Nevil* was summon'd among the Barons, to Parliament, by Henry the sixth, under the title of Lord *Latimer*; in whose posterity that Honour remain'd to the present age. [Since which, *Danby* hath afforded the title of Earl to *Henry Lord Danvers* of *Dansey*, created Feb. 7. 1 Car. 1, but he dy'd without issue in the year 1643. In 1674. June 27. the title of Earl of *Danby* was conferred upon *Thomas Osborn*, a very able Statesman in his time, who was created before Baron of *Kiveton*, and Viscount *Latimer*, and was afterwards advanced to the dignity of Marquiss of *Caermarthen*, and Duke of *Leeds*.]

The History
of Canterbu-
ry.

Prerogative.
Reg. 17 Edw.
2.
Wardship.

I have nothing more to observe here, but that the Baron *de Meinill* held some lands in this County, of the Archbishops of Canterbury, and that the *Coigniers* and *Strangwaies*, with some others descended from them, are obliged to be attendant, and to pay certain military services to the Archbishops, for the same. And whereas the King of England, by his Prerogative (these are the very words of the Statute) shall have the Ward of all the lands of such as hold of him in chief by Knights Service, whereof the tenants were seised in their demesne as of fee at the day of their death, of whomsoever they hold else by like service, so that they held in ancient time any land of the Crown, till the heir come to his lawful age: Yet these fees are excepted, and others of the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of Durham, so that they shall have such Wards, tho' they held of the King in some other Place.

Blackamore.

More inward, among the Mountains of *Blackamore*, there is nothing remarkable (besides some rambling brooks and rapid torrents, which take up all the vallies hereabouts;) unless it be *Pickering*, a pretty large Town belonging to the Duchy of Lancaster, seated upon a hill, and fortified with an old Castle, to which many neighbouring villages belong; so

that the adjacent territory is commonly called *Pickering-Lith*, the *Liberty* of *Pickering*, and the *Forest* of *Pickering*; which Henry the third gave to *Edmund* his younger son, Earl of Lancaster. In this, upon the *Derwent*, *Atton* is situated, Atton, which gave name to the famous family of the *Attons* Knights, descended from the Lords *de Vefcy*, whose estate was divided by daughters between *Edward de St. John*, the *Euers*, and the *Coigniers*. From this *Edward de St. John*, a great part of it came by a daughter to *Henry Bromflet*; who was 27 Hen. 6. summon'd to Parliament in the following manner (no where else to be met-with among the Summons to Parliament;) *We will that both you and the heirs males of your body lawfully begotten, be Barons of Vefcy.* Afterwards, this title came by a daughter to the *Cliffords*. On the other side, four miles from *Pickering*, near *Dow* (a little rapid river) is *Kirkby-Morfe*, none of the mole inconiderable Market-towns, formerly belonging to the *Esotevills*, and situate near hills, from which it takes the name.

After these, westward, stands *Rhisdale*, a very fine vale, pleasant and fruitful, and adorned with twenty three Parish-Churches, and the river *Rhy* running through the midst of it. A place (says *Newbrigenis*) of vast solitude and horror, till *Walter Elpec* gave it to the *Cluniack Monks*, and founded a Cloister for them. In this Vale *Elmesley*, is *Elmesley*, which (if I mistake not) *Bede* call'd also *Ulmecum*, where *Robert*, surnam'd *de Ros*, built the Castle of *Furjan*; near which, the river *Recall* hides it self under ground. Lower-down upon this river, stands *Riton*, the ancient estate of an ancient family the *Perciahes*, commonly called *Percyes*.

[At a little Village named *East-nefs* in *Rhy-dale*, was found the following Sepulchral Inscription upon a Stone-Monument, which was full of bones,

TITIA' PINTA' VIXIT' ANN'
XXXVIII' ET' VAL' ADIVTORI'
VIXIT' ANN' XX' ET' VARIOLO'
VIXIT' ANN' XV' VAL' VINDI-
CIANVS' CONIVGIE' T' FILIS'
F. C.

From hence the *Rhy*, with many waters received from other currents, rolls into the *Derwent*; which washes *Malton* in this Vale, a Malton. Market-town, famous for its vent of Corn, Fish, and Country-utenils. For the making of the said river navigable to this place, and from hence to it's joining with the river *Ouse*, an Act of Parliament pass'd in the first year of Queen *Anne*. Here [at *Malton*,] the foundation of an old Castle is still visible; which formerly, as I have heard, belonged to the *Vefcyes*, Barons of great note and eminence in these parts. Their pedigree (as appears from the Records) is deriv'd from *William Tylon*, Lord of *Malton* and *Alnewick* in Northumberland, who was cut off in the battel of *Hafting*, against the Normans. His only daughter was married to *Lo de Vefcy* a Norman, who likewise left one only daughter *Beatrice*, married to *Eustachius*, son of *John Monoculus*, who in the reign of King *Stephen* founded two religious houles, at *Malton* and *Watton*: for his second wife (daughter to *William*, Constable of *Chester*) was Lady of *Watton*. *William*, son of *Eustachius* by his wife *Beatrice*, who was ripped out of his mother's womb, took the name *Vefcy*, and

Arms of the and for Arms, *A Crofs, Argent, in a field, Gules.*
This William, by B. daughter to Robert Efto-
teville of Knaresburgh, had two fons; Euftace
de Vefcey, who married Margaret, daughter of
William King of Scots; and Guarin de Vefcey
Lord of Knapton. Euftace was father to Wil-
liam, who had a fon, John, that died without
iffue, and William, famous for his exploits in
Ireland, and who changed the old Arms of the
family into a shield, Or, with a Crofs, Sable.
William (whole lawful fon, John, dy'd in the
wars of Wales) gave fome of his lands in Ire-
land to King Edward, on condition, that his
natural fon called William de Kildare, might in-
herit his eftate; and made Anthony Bec Bifhop
of Durham, his Feeoffee in truft to the ufe of
his fon; who did not acquit himfelf over-fair-
ly in that part of his charge relating to Aln-
wick, Eltham in Kent, and fome other eftates,
which he is faid to have converted to his own
ufe. This natural fon, aforefaid, was flain at
the Battle of Sterling in Scotland; and the title
came at laft to the family of the Attons, by
Margaret the only daughter of Guarin Vefcey,
who was married to Gilbert de Atton. But
enough of this, if not too much; and befides,
it has been fpoken of before.

Near this Vale, ftands *Newborrow*, to which
 we owe *William of Newborrow*, the Englifh Hi-
 ftorian, a learned and diligent Writer: now it
 is the Seat of the famous family *de Ballaffe*,
 who came originally from the Bifhoprick of
 Durham, [and are honoured with the title of
 Vifcounts *Falconberge*: the Earldom being ex-
 tinct, by the death of *Thomas* Earl of *Falcon-*
berge without iffue.] Near the fame Vale,
 ftands *Belleland*, commonly call'd *Biland*: this, and
Newborrow, were two famous Monafteries, both
 founded and endowed, by *Roger Mowbray*. The
 family of the *Mowbrays* was very confiderable
 for Power, Honour, and Wealth: poffeffing
 very great Eftates; with the Castles of *Slinger-*
by, Threfk, and others, in thefe parts. The
 rife of the family was in fhort thus: *Roger de*
Mowbray Earl of Northumberland, and *R. de*
**Grandeheffe*, being depriv'd of their eftates for
 Difloyalty, King Henry the firft gave the
 greateft part of them to *Nigel de Albenie* (defcen-
 ded from the fame family with the *Albenies*; Earls
 of Arundell) a perfon of very noble extraction
 among the Normans. He was Bow-bearer to
 William Rufus, and was enrich'd to that de-
 gree by Henry the firft, that he had in Eng-
 land 140 Knights-fecs, and in Normandy 120.
 His fon *Roger* was alfo commanded by him
 to take the name of *Mowbray*, from whom the
Mowbrays Earls of Nottingham, and Dukes
 of Norfolk, were defended. To thefe *Mow-*
brays alfo *Gilling-castle*, a little way from hence,
 did formerly belong; but now it is in the
 hands of that ancient and famous family, which
 from their fair hair, have the name of *Fairfax*:
 for *fax* in Saxon fignifies hair, or the hairs of the
 head; upon which account they call'd a Comet
 before fpoken of, *Haly-fax*, from *haly* hair.

Below this, to the South, lies the *Calateri-*
cum nemus, commonly call'd *The Forest of Galtres*,
 which in fome places is thick and shady, and
 in others flat, wet, and boggy. [This Forest
 extended to the very walls of the City of York;
 as appears by a Perambulation made in the 28th
 year of Edward the firft.] At † prefent it is
 famous for a yearly Horfe-race, wherein the
 prize for the horfe that wins, is a little golden
 bell. It is hardly credible, how great a refort
 of people there is to thefe races from all parts,

and what great wagers are laid. In this Forest
 ftands *Creac*, which Egfrid King of Northum-
 berland in the year * 685, gave, with the ground † 684. C.
 three miles round, to S. *Cuthbert*; by whom it
 came to the Church of Durham.
 Scarce four miles from hence, *Sherry-burton*, *Sherry-hat-*
 [heretofore] a very neat and beautiful Caſtle, ton.
 built by *Bertrand de Bulmer*, and repair'd by
Ralph Nevill firſt Earl of Weſtmoreland, is plea-
 ſantly ſeated among the woods; [but now has
 little more remaining, than the Shell: †] Near
 which is *Hinderskell*, a Caſtle built by the *Hinderskel*.
 Barons of Greyſtock, which others call † *Hiat-† Centum fon-*
dred-skell, from the many fountains that ſpring *tes*.
 there. [Here, the Right Honourable *Charles*
Howard, Earl of Carlifle, hath built a moſt no-
 ble and beautiful feat, call'd *Caſtle-Howard*, in-
 ſtead of the old Caſtle, which was burnt down. †] *ard*.
 In this neighbourhood, is *Stitenham*, the ancient *Stitenham*.
 Seat of a Knightly Family; of which was the
 famous Poet Sir *John Gower*: and of the fame
 family is the preſent *John Lord Gower*, Baron of
Stitenham. †]

Behind the hills to the Weſtward, where the
 Country ſpreads it ſelf into a level, and into
 fruitful fields, lies *Abertunſhire*, commonly *North- North-Aller-*
Allerton, a ſmall territory, water'd by the little ton.
 river *Wiſke*. It takes its name from the Town
 of *Northalwerton*, called formerly *Calpepcun*,
 which is nothing but a long ſtreet; yet, the
 throngeſt Beaf-fair on St. Bartholomew's-day,
 that I ever ſaw. *William Rufus* gave this place,
 with the fields about it, to the Church of Dur-
 ham; to the Biſhops whereof it is much obli-
 ged. For *William Comin*, who forcibly poſſeſs'd
 himſelf of the See of Durham, built the Caſtle
 here, and gave it to his nephew; which is
 now * almoſt quite gone. The Biſhops like- * *Quodammo-*
 wife, his Succeſſors, endow'd it with certain *do diſparuit*.
 privileges. For in the Book of Durham, we *Cap. 126.*
 find, that *Hugh de Puteaco*, Biſhop of Durham,
 fortified the Town; having obtain'd this favour
 of the King, that of all thoſe † unlawful Caſtles, that † *Adulterina*.
 were order'd to be deſtroj'd throughout England, this
 alone ſhould ſtill be permitted to remain; which, not-
 withſtanding, the King afterwards commanded to be
 rafed and laid even with the ground. Near this
 was fought the Battel, commonly call'd *The The Battel of*
Standard (from which, one part of the Hiſtory *Standard*.
 written by *Richard Prior of Hexham*, bears the
 title *De Bello Standardi*; †) wherein *David King*
 of Scots, who, by his unheard-of Cruelties had *Hoveden*,
 made this Country a Deſolation, was put to
 flight, and that with ſuch ſlaughter, that the
 Engliſh themſelves thought their revenge com-
 pleted. For what *Ralph* the Biſhop ſaid in
 his Exhortation to the Engliſh before the fight,
 was fully effected: *A multitude without diſcipline*
is an cumbrance to it ſelf; whether to hurt when
they conquer, or to eſcape when they are conquer'd.
 This was call'd the *Battel of Standard*, becauſe
 the Engliſh, being rang'd into a body round
 their Standard, did there receive and bear the
 firſt onſet of the Scots, and at laſt routed them.
 This *Standard* (as I have ſeen it painted in old
 books) was a huge Chariot upon wheels, with
 a * muſt of great height fix'd in it; on the * *Malus*,
 top whereof was a croſs, and under that, a
 banner. This was a ſignal, us'd only in the
 greateſt Expeditions, and was look'd upon as a
 kind of ſacred Altar; being indeed the very
 ſame with the *Carrociun* among the Italians, *Carrociun*.
 which was never to be uſed but when the very
 Government lay at ſtake.

There is further remarkable in this diviſion,
 a place called *Threſk*, commonly *Thruſk*; which *Threſk*.
 had formerly a very ſtrong Caſtle, where *Roger*
 † *de*

MS.
 Matth. Paris

Lib. Duncelm.

Vid. pag.
 preced.
 Newborrow.

Biland.

Family of the
 Mowbrays.

* In another
 place call'd
 De Fronie Bo-
 vus.

The Register
 of Fountain-
 Abby.

Gilling-castle.

Fairfax.
 Fax.

Faxed-flar.
 or Blazing-flar.
 as alſo the place
 before ſpoken of,
 Haly-fax, from haly hair.

The Forest of
 Galtres.

A Horſe-race,
 † Ann. 1607.
 but this is
 now diſcon-
 tinu'd.

de Mowbray began his rebellion, and call'd-in the King of Scots to the destruction of his Country; King Henry the second having very unadvisedly dug his own grave, by taking his Son into an equal share of the Government. But this Sedition was at last, as it were quench'd and extinguish'd with blood, and the Castle utterly demolish'd; so that I could see nothing of it there, besides the rampire. Another flame of Rebellion likewise broke out here, in King Henry the seventh's reign; when the lawless Rabble, repining grievously at a small subsidy laid on them by Parliament, drove away the Collectors, and forthwith (as such madnels upon the least success, drives-on, without end or aim) fell here

upon *Henry Percie* Earl of Northumberland, who was † Lieutenant of this County, and kill'd him; and then, under the conduct of *John Egremont* their Leader, took up Arms against their King and Country. Yet it was not long before they were brought to condign punishment. Hard by, stands *Sourey* and *Brakenb.*

Lafcelles, belonging to the ancient and famous family of *Lafcelles*: and more to the south, *Sezay*, formerly the estate of the *Darells*; and after that of the *Dawnies*, who † flourish'd long under the title of Knights; till Sir *John Dawnie* was by King Charles the second advanced to the dignity of Viscount *Downe*, in the kingdom of Ireland.

† Have flourish'd, C.

The first and only Earl of Yorkshire (after *William Mallet*, and one or two *Eftorevills*, both of Norman extraction, whom some reckon hereditary Viscounts;) was *Otho*, son of *Henry Leon* Duke of Bavaria and Saxony, by *Maud* the daughter of Henry the second King of England. He was afterwards saluted Emperor by the name of *Otho* the fourth. From his brother *William* (another son by *Maud*) the Dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburgh in Germany, are descended; who, in testimony of this their relation to the Kings of England, bear the same Arms with our first Kings of Norman descent, namely, two Leopards or Lions, Or, in a Shield, Gules.

Long after this, King Richard the second made *Edmund of Langley*, fifth son of King Edward the third, Duke of York; who by one of the daughters of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, had two sons. *Edward*, the eldest, in the life-time of his father, was first Earl of Cambridge, after that, Duke of Albemarle, and last of all, Duke of York, who dy'd valiantly in the battel of Agincourt in France, without issue.

Richard, the second son, was Earl of Cambridge; he marry'd *Ann*, sister of *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of March, whose grandmother likewise was the only daughter and heir of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence; and, attempting to set the Crown upon the head of his wife's brother *Edmund*, he was presently discover'd, and beheaded, as if hir'd by the French to take away the life of King Henry the fifth. Richard his son, in the sixteenth year after, was by the great, but unwary, generosity of Henry the sixth, fully restor'd, as son of Richard, the brother of *Edward* Duke of York, and Cousin German to *Edward* Earl of March. And now being Duke of York, Earl of March and Ulster, and Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, he grew to that pitch of boldness, that whereas formerly he had sought the Crown privately by indirect practices, as, complaining of male-administration, dispersing seditious rumors and libels, entering into secret combinations, and raising broils and factions against the Government; at last he claim'd it publicly in Parliament, against Henry the sixth, as being son of Ann

Parl. 10 H. 6. fully restor'd, as son of Richard, the brother of *Edward* Duke of York, and Cousin German to *Edward* Earl of March. And now being Duke of York, Earl of March and Ulster, and Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, he grew to that pitch of boldness, that whereas formerly he had sought the Crown privately by indirect practices, as, complaining of male-administration, dispersing seditious rumors and libels, entering into secret combinations, and raising broils and factions against the Government; at last he claim'd it publicly in Parliament, against Henry the sixth, as being son of Ann

Parl. Rolls, 39 H. 6.

Mortimer, sister and heir to *Edmund* Earl of March, descended in a right line from *Philippa* the daughter and sole heir of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward the third; and therefore in all justice to be prefer'd in the succession to the Crown, before the children of *John of Gaunt*, the fourth son of the said Edward the third. And when it was answer'd, That the Nobles of the Kingdom, and the Duke himself, had sworn Allegiance to the King; that the Kingdom by Act of Parliament was confer'd and entail'd upon Henry the fourth and his heirs; that the Duke, who derived his title from the Duke of Clarence, never took the Arms of the said Duke; and that Henry the fourth was possess'd of the Crown by the right he had from Henry the third: All this he easily evaded; by replying, that the said Oath sworn to the King, being barely a human Constitution, was not binding, because it was inconsistent with truth and justice, which are of Divine appointment; That there had been no need of an Act or Parliament to settle the Kingdom in the line of Lancaster, neither would they have desir'd it, if they could have rely'd on a just title: That as for the Arms of the Duke of Clarence, which of right belong'd to him, he had in prudence declin'd the using them, as he had done the entering his claim to the Crown, till that moment: and, That the title deriv'd from Henry the third, was only a ridiculous pretence to cloak the Injustice, and was exploded by every body. Tho' these things, pleaded in favour of the Duke of York, shew'd his title to be clear and evident; yet upon a wise foresight of the dangers that might ensue, the matter was so adjusted, That Henry the sixth should possess and enjoy the Kingdom for life, and that Richard Duke of York should be appointed his heir and successor in the Kingdom; with this proviso, that neither of them should attempt or contrive any thing to the prejudice of the other. However, the Duke was so far transported with ambition, as to endeavour to anticipate his hopes, and raise that dreadful War between the Houses of York and Lancaster, distinguish'd by the white between the and the red Roses; which in a short time prov'd fatal to himself at *Wakefield*. King Henry the sixth was four times taken prisoner, and at last between the depriv'd of his Kingdom and his Life. Then, *Red-rose* and *the white*. *Edward* Earl of March, son of Richard, obtain'd the Crown; and though he was depos'd, yet he recover'd it: thus did Fortune, inconsistent and freakish as she is, sport her self with the rise and fall of Princes. In the mean time, many of the Blood-royal and of the greatest of the Nobility were cut off, those hereditary and rich Provinces of the Kings of England in France were lost, Ireland was neglected, and relaps'd to its old wildness, the wealth of the Nation was wasted, and the haras'd people were oppress'd with all sorts of misery. Edward being now settled in his Throne, as the fourth King of that name, bestow'd the title of Duke of York upon Richard his second son; who, with the King his brother, was destroy'd, very young, by that Tyrant *Richard* their Uncle. Next, Henry the seventh confer'd it upon his younger son, who was afterwards crown'd King of England by the name of Henry the 8th. And † K. James [the 1st] invest'd his second son *Charles* (whom he had before, in Scotland, lately, C. made Duke of Albany, Marquis of Ormond, Earl of Ross, and Baron Ardmarch) Duke of York, 1604. by girding him with a Sword (to use the words of the form) and putting a Cap and Coronet of Gold

† Now very lately, C.

Gold upon his head, and delivering to him a *Verge of Gold*; after he had the day before, according to the usual manner, created both him and eleven others of noble and honourable families, Knights of the Bath. [And as James the first created *Charles* his second son Duke of York, so *Charles* succeeding his father in the Throne, declar'd his second son James (afterwards King *James the second*) Duke of the same place;

whereupon, at his birth he receiv'd that title, but was not created till the 27th of Jan. 1643, being the 19th year of his father's reign. Since the accession of King *George* to the Throne, his Majesty hath been pleas'd to confer the same High Title upon *Ernest Augustus*, his brother, who is Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and also Duke of York and Albany, and Earl of Ulster.]

There are in this County 459 Parishes; with very many Chapels under them, which for number of Inhabitants are equal to great Parishes.

RICHMOND SHIRE.



THE rest of this County, which lies to the North-west and is of large extent, is call'd *Richmondshire*, or *Richmountshire*. The name is taken from a Castle built by *Alan* Earl of Bretagne in Armoric, to whom William the Conqueror gave this Shire (which belong'd to Edwin, an English-man) by a short Charter in these words: *I William, firnam'd Bastard, King of England, do give and grant to thee my nephew Alan Earl of Bretagne, and to thy heirs for ever, all the villages and lands which of late belong'd to Earl Eadwin in Yorkshire, with the Knights- fees and other Liberties and Customs, as freely and honourably as the same Eadwin held them. Dated from our Siege before York.*

By reason of craggy Rocks and vast Mountains, this Shire is almost one continu'd eminence: the sides of them here and there yield pretty good grafs; and the bottoms and valleys are not unfruitful. The hills afford great store of Lead, Pit-Coal, and also Brals. In a Charter of Edward the fourth, there is mention made of a Mineral or Mine of Copper near the very city of *Richmond*. But covetousness, which makes men dig even to Hell, has not yet mov'd them to sink into these Mountains; being diverted perhaps by the difficulties of the Carriage.

On the tops of these Mountains, as likewise in other places, there have been found stones resembling Sea-cockles and other Water-animals; which, if they are not Miracles of Nature, I cannot but think, with *Orosius* a Christian Historian, to be certain tokens of the universal Deluge in the time of Noah. *The Sea* (as he says) *being in Noah's time spread over all the earth, and a deluge pour'd forth upon it (so that the whole world was overflow'd, and the Sea, as heaven, surrounded the earth;)* all mankind was destroy'd, but only those few sav'd in the ark for their Faith, to propagate posterity; as is clearly taught by the most faithful Writers. That this was so, those persons have also been witnesses, who, knowing neither past times, nor the Author of them, yet from the signs and indications of these stones (which we often find on mountains distant from the Sea, but over-spread with cockles and oysters, yea oft-times hollow'd by the water) have learn'd it by conjecture and inference. [As to these stones like *Cockles*, a diligent Observer of these Curiosities affirms, that he could never hear of any that were met-with lying single and dispers'd; but that plenty of them, as well here as in other places of the

North, are found in firm rocks and beds of Lime-stone; sometimes at six or eight fathom within ground. Whence the Miners call them *Run-Limestone*; they supposing these figures to be produced by a more than ordinary heat, and a quicker fermentation than they allow to the production of the other parts of the quarry. And this, perhaps, is as rational an account of these sports of Nature (supposing them such) as any that our modern Virtuosi have hitherto pitch'd upon.]

Where this Shire touches upon the County of Lancaster, the prospect among the hills is so wild, solitary, and unsightly, and all things are so still, that the neighbouring Inhabitants have call'd some brooks there, *Hell-becks*, that is *Hell-becks*, to say, *Hell* or *Syagian Rivulets*; especially that, at the head of the river *Ure*, which, with a bridge over it of one entire stone, falls so deep, that it strikes one with horror to look down. Here is safe harbour in this tract, for goats, deer, and stags; which for their unusual bulk and branchy heads are very remarkable and extraordinary.

The river *Ure*, which we have often mention'd, has its rise here out of the western mountains; and first runs through the middle of the vale *Wentfedale*, sufficiently flock'd with *Wentfedale* cattel, and in some places with lead. Not far from its spring, while it is yet but small, it is encreased by the little river *Bain* from the fouth, which issues from the pool *Semur* with a strange murmur. At the confluence of these two streams (where are some few cottages, call'd from the first bridge over the *Ure*, *Bainbrig*) there was *Bracchium*, formerly a Roman garrison; of which some remains are still to be seen. For upon the hill (which from the burrough, they now call *Burgh*) there are the ground-works of an old fortification, about five acres in compass; and under it, to the east, the tracks of many houles are still visible. Where, among several proofs of Roman Antiquity, I lately saw this fragment of an old Inscription, in a very fair character, with a winged *Victory* supporting it.

IMP. CÆS. L. SEPTIMIO
PIO PERTINACI AVG. V. --
IMP. CÆSAR. M. AVRELIO A-
PIO FELICI AVG. V. STO. ---

The name of
Getaerus'd.

BRACCHIO CÆMENTICIVM--
VI NERVIVORVM SVB CVRA LA
SENECION AMPLISSIMI
OPERI L. VI SPIVS PRÆ--
--- LEGIO. ---

Statue of
Commodus
the Empe-
rour.

From whence we may conjecture, that this Fort at *Burgh*, was formerly call'd *Bracchium*, which before had been made of turf, but then was built of stone and mortar; and that the sixth Cohort of the *Nervii* garrison'd here, who also seem to have had a Summer-camp upon that high entrench'd Hill, hard by, which is now call'd *Ethelbury*. It is not long, since a Statue of *Aurelius Commodus* the Emperor, was dug-up here, who (as *Lampridius* has it) was stil'd by his flatterers *Britannicus*, even when the Britains were for chusing another Emperor against him. This Statue seems to have been set up, when, through an extravagant Esteem of himself he arriv'd to that pitch of folly, as to command every one to call him, *The Roman Hercules*, son of *Jupiter*. For it is in the habit of *Hercules*, with his right-hand arm'd with a club; and under it (as I am inform'd) was this broken and imperfect Inscription, which had been ill copy'd, and was lost before I came hither:

--- CÆSARI AVGVSTO
MARCI AVRELII FILIO
SEN IONIS AMPLISSIMI
VENTS PIVS.

Nappa,
The nume-
rous family
of *Medcalf*.

† So said,
ann. 1607.

Grey-fish,
* So said,
ann. 1607.

Bolton,
Barons le
Scrope.

This was to be seen at *Nappa*, a house built with turrets, and the chief seat of the *Medcalfs*, which is counted the most numerous family this day in England. For I have heard that Sir *Christopher Medcalf* Knight, and chief of the family, being † lately Sheriff of the County, was attended with three hundred Horse, all of this family and name, and all in the same habit, to receive the Justices of Assize, and conduct them to York. From hence the *Ure* runs very swiftly, with abundance of *Grey-fish*; ever since *C. Medcalf*, within the memory of * this age, brought that fort of fish hither from the fourth parts of England; † (which, however, he might have had much nearer hand; the rivers of *Kent*, *Lowther*, &c. in the County of *Westmorland*, being plentifully stock'd with them:). And, between two rocks (from which the place is called *Att-faerve*) it violently rolls down its channel, not far from *Bolton*, the ancient seat of the Barons de *Scrope*, and a stately Castle which *Richard* Lord le *Scrope*, Chancellour of England in *Richard* the second's time, built at a very great charge. † This place is now honoured, by giving the title of Duke, to *Charles Poulet*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; whose Ancestors for many generations have enjoy'd the Titles of Earl of *Wiltshire*, and Marquits of *Winchester*, and whose Father was advanced to this higher dignity, in the first year of King *William* and

Queen *Mary*. In the Parish, not long since, lived one *Henry Jenkins*, a much more noted Philosopher, instance of Longevity, than the famous *Par*; ^{Transl. N. 221, 228.} is dying (*Dec. 8. 1670.*) at the age of 169 years. He could easily remember the Dissolution of Monasteries, and hath given Evidence of ancient customs, in Courts of Justice, for above 140 years. After he was past the age of 100, he us'd frequently to swim in rivers. He had been Butler to the Lord *Coniers*, and after that, a Fisherman, and at last, a Beggar.†

Ure, taking its course eastward, comes to the Town of *Middelham*, the Honour of which (as *Middleham* we read in the Genealogy of the *Nevills*) *Alan* Earl of *Richmond* gave to his younger brother * By others * *Rinebald*, with all the lands, which before *Ribald*, their coming had belong'd to *Gilpatrick* the Dane. His grandchild by his son *Ralph*, called *Robert Fitz-Ralph*, had all *Wensedale* bestow'd Lords of on him by *Conanus* Earl of *Bretagne* and *Rich-* *Middleham*. *Ranulph* his son built a small Monastery for Canons at *Coverham* (now contracted into *An ancient Corham*) in *Coverdale*; and his son *Ralph* had a daughter *Mary*, who being married to *Robert Lord Nevill*, brought this large estate, for her portion, to the family of the *Nevills*. This *Robert Nevill*, having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery, unknown, and had his privy members cut off by the adulteress's husband in revenge; which threw him into such an excess of grief, that he soon after dy'd.

(Near *Middleham*, is *Thoresby*, the Seat of an *Thoresby*, ancient Family of that name, of which was *John Thoresby* Archbishop of *York* and Chancellor of England; and of which also (being the eldest branch) was Mr. *John Thoresby* late of *Leeds*, an eminent Antiquary, and famous for his *Museum*; which is now possess'd and very much augmented by his son Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*, a person excellently skilled in the subject of Antiquities.)

From *Middleham*, the *Ure* having pass'd a few miles, washes *Jervis* or *Jorvaille*-Abbey, which is now reduced to ruins; and then runs by *by*. *Mafham*, which belonged to the *Scropes* of *Ma-Mafham*, (tham (who, as they are descended from the *Scropes* of *Bolton*, so are they again grafted into the same Family by marriage;) (but now to the *Danbies*.) On the other side of this river, but more inward, stands *Snath*, the chief *Snath*, seat of the Barons de *Latimer*, whose noble extraction is from *G. Nevill*, younger son of *Ralph Nevill* first Earl of *Westmorland*, who had this honourable title confer'd on him by King *Henry* the sixth, when the elder family of the *Latimers* ended in a female: and so Barons *Latimer* they flourish'd in a continu'd succession, till mer. * our time, when for want of heirs-male of the † So said, last Baron, this noble inheritance was parted ann. 1607. among his daughters, who were married into the families of the *Percies*, *Cecilis*, *D'arvers*, and *Cornwallis*. There is no other place in these parts remarkable upon the *Ure*, but *Tanfield*, formerly the seat of the *Gernegans* Knights, from whom it descended to the *Marmions*: the *Marmion*. last of these, left *Amias*, his heir, second wife *Ing. 6 H. 6.* of *John* Lord *Grey* of *Rotherfield*; whose two children, taking the name of *Marmion*, were heirs to their mother; and one of them left an only daughter and heir, *Elizabeth*, the wife of *Fitz-Hugh* a famous Baron.

The *Ure* now receives the *Swale* (so call'd, *Swale*, a *Swale* as *Tho. Spot* has it, from its swiftness) which cred river. joins it with a great leaping of the waters. This also rises out of the western mountains, scarce five

five miles above the head of the river *Ure*, and runs to the east. It was very sacred among the Saxons; because when they were first converted to Christianity, there were baptiz'd in it in one day, by Paulinus Archbishop of York (to their great joy) above ten thousand men, besides women and children. The course of the *Swale* lies through a pretty broad vale, which from thence is called *Swalldale*, and has grass enough, but wants wood; first, by *Marricke*, where stood a Cloister built by the *Askes*, a Family of great note heretofore: then by *Mask*, where there is great store of lead: from thence, by *Richmond*, the chief City of this Shire, enclos'd with walls of a small compass; yet, by the suburbs, which shoots out in length to the three gates, it is pretty populous. It was built by *Alan* the first Earl (who did not dare to rely upon *Gilling*, his village or manour hard by, to withstand the assaults of the Saxons and Danes, whom the Normans had strip'd of their inheritances) and honoured by him with this name, which signifies a *Rich Mount*, and fortify'd with walls and a very strong castle situated upon a rock; from whence it looks down upon the river *Swale*, which with a terrible noise seems to *rush*, rather than *run*, among the Rocks. The village *Gilling* was more holy on account of Religion, than strong in respect of Fortifications; ever since *Oswin* King of Northumberland, by the treachery of his *†* Host, was slain in this place; which is call'd by Bede *Gethling*. To expiate whose murder, a Monastery was built here; which was highly esteem'd and honour'd by our Ancestors. More to the north, stands *Ravenstworth*, a Castle encompass'd with a pretty large wall, but now ruinous; which belonged to the Barons call'd *Fitz-Hugh* (descended from those Saxons that were Lords of this place before the Norman Conquest) who flourish'd till the time of *Henry* the seventh, being enrich'd with great estates by marriages with the heirs of the famous families of the *Forneaux* and *Marmions*; which came at last by females to the *Fines* Lords Dacre in the South, and to the *Parrs*.

Three miles below Richmond, the *Swale* flows by that ancient City which Ptolemy and Antoninus call *Cataraclonium* and *Cataraclon*, but Bede * *Cataracta*, and in another place the village near *Cataracta*; which makes me think the name was given it from a *Cataract*, seeing here is a great fall of water hard by, though nearer *Richmond*; where (as I before observ'd) the *Swale* rather *rushes* than *runs*; its waters being *dashed* and *broken* by the Rocks in its way. And why should he call it a village near *Cataracta*, if there had been no *cataracl* of waters there? That it was a city of great note in those times, may be infer'd from Ptolemy, because an Observation of the Heavens was made there. For Lib. 2. c. 6. in his *Magna Constructio* he describes the 24th parallel to be through *Cataraclonium* in Britain, and makes it to be distant from the æquator, 57 degrees. Yet in his Geography he defines the longest day to be 18 Equinoctial hours: so that according to his own calculation, it is distant 58 degrees. But at this day (as the Poet says) *Magnum nil nisi nomen habet*. For it is a very small village, call'd *Catarrick*, and *Catarrick-bridge*; yet remarkable for its situation by a Roman high-way, which crosses the river here; and for those || heaps of rubbish here and there, which carry a trace of antiquity: especially near *Ketterick*, and *Burghale*, which are at some distance from the bridge; and more eastward, hard by the river, where I saw a huge mount with the appearance of four bulwarks, cast up with

great labour to a considerable height. | Tho' therefore the name of the old *Cataraclonium* be left in *Catarrick*, yet are the remains of it met with about three flight-shots from the bridge, at a farm-house call'd *Thornburgh*, standing upon a high ground; where, as well as at *Banprou* upon *Swale* on the other side of the river, they have found Roman Coins. Upon the bank of the river (which here is very steep,) are foundations of some great walls, more like a castle than a private building; and the large prospect makes it very convenient for a Frontier-garrison. It is credibly reported, that about a hundred years ago, these walls were dug into, out of hopes of finding some treasure, and that the workmen at last came to a pair of Iron-gates. Overjoy'd at this, and thinking their end compass'd, they went to refresh themselves; but before their return, a great quantity of hanging ground had fall'n in, and the vast labour of removing the rubbish discouraged them from any further attempt.

The level plot of ground upon the hill adjoining to the Farm-house, may be about ten acres; in several parts whereof Roman Coins have been plow'd-up; one particularly of gold, with this Inscription, *Nero Imp. Cesar.* and on the Reverse, *Jupiter Custos*. Within this compass also, they have met with the bases of old pillars, and a floor of brick with a pipe of lead passing perpendicularly down into the earth; which is thought by some to have been a place where sacrifice was done to the Infernal Gods, and that the blood descended by those pipes. Likewise heretofore, in plowing, the Plow-share stuck fast in the ear of a great brass-pot; which, upon removing the earth, they observ'd to be cover'd with flat-stones, and, upon opening, found it (as it is receiv'd from our Ancestors by tradition) to be almost full of Roman Coins, mostly copper, but some of silver. Great quantities have been given away by the Predecessors of Sir *John Lawson* (to which family the Estate came by marriage,) and he himself gave a good number, to be preserv'd among other Rarities, in King Charles's Closet. The Pot was redeem'd at the price of eight Pounds, from the Sequestrators of Sir *John Lawson's* Estate in the late Civil War, the Metal being an unusual sort of composition. It was fix'd in a Furnace to brew in, and contains some twenty four gallons of water.

Further, very lately (anno 1703.) some of the Inhabitants, digging the ground to make a Lime-kiln (on the higher-bank of the river, scarce a hundred paces below the bridge,) met with a *Vault*, fill'd with five *Urns*; viz. a large one in the middle, encompass'd with two on each side which were less: And to this place also belongs the following Inscription:

DEO QVI VIAS
ET SEMITAS COM
MENTVS EST. T. IR
DAS.S.C.F.V.L.L.M.
Q. VARIVS. VITA
LIS ETE COS ARAM
SACRAM RESTI
TVIT
APRONIANO. ET BRA
DVACOS

Swalldale.
Marricke.

Mask.
Richmond.

Gilling.

† Hostis.

Ravenstworth.
Baron Fitz-Hugh.

Cataraclonium.
Catarricke.
* Dr. Gale thinks, this was *Aikburgh*, three miles off.

Lib. 2. c. 6.

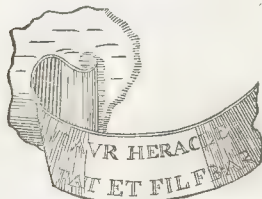
Magnum nil nisi nomen habet.

Catarrick-bridge.

|| Rudetis.

Dr. Gale; Itinerar. p. 13.

Now, from all this, why should not we conclude that *Thornburrow*, belonging to *Burgh-hall*, was the *Vicus iuxta Cataractam*; since *Catarick-bridge*, and the grounds adjoining, belong not to *Catarick*, but to *Brough*? In this place, we will also add the following Inscription,



Upon the South-end of the bridge, stands a little Chapel of stone, where tradition says, Mass was formerly said every day at eleven a clock, for the Benefit of Travellers, who would stay and hear it.]

What it suffer'd from the Picts and Saxons, when they laid waste the Cities of Britain with fire and sword, we have no certain account; yet after the Saxon Government was establish'd, it seems to have flourish'd (tho' Bede always calls it a *village*), till in the year 769. it was burnt by *Eanredus* or *Beanredus* the tyrant, † *Convulsit*, who † destroy'd the Kingdom of Northumberland. But immediately after, he himself was miserably burnt, and *Cataractonium* began to raise its head again: for, in the 77th year after, King Ethelred solemniz'd his marriage with the daughter of Offa, King of the Mercians, in this place. Yet it did not continue long in a flourishing condition; for in those Devastations of the Danes which follow'd, it was utterly destroy'd.

The *Swale*, after a long course (not without obstructions) flows pretty near *Hornby*, a castle of the family of *S. Quintin*, which afterwards came to the *Cogniers*; and, except pleasant pastures and country villages, sees nothing but

Bedal, situate upon another little river that runs *Bedal* into it, which in the time of King Edward the first glory'd in its Baron *Brian Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Alan*, of a very ancient Family, being descended in in the Dukes of Britain and the Earls of Richmond: but, for want of issue-male, this inheritance came by daughters to the *Stapletons*, and the *Greys* of *Rotherfeld*.

The *Swale* being now past *Richmondshire*, draws nearer to the *Ure*, where it sees *Topcliffe*, *Topcliffe*, the chief seat of the *Percies*, call'd by *Marianus* *Taden-clire*; who says, that in the year 949. the States of Northumberland took an oath of Allegiance there, to King *Eldred* the West-Saxon, brother to *Edmund*; (But *Ingulphus*, who had better opportunities than *Marianus* to know that matter, says, it was done by Chancellor *Turkely* at *York*.) At the very confluence of the two rivers, stands *Miton*, a very Miton, small village, but memorable for no small slaughter there. For, in the year 1319, when England was extremely waken'd by a Plague, the Scots continu'd their Ravages to this place, and easily routed a considerable body of Priests and Peasants, which the Archbishop of *York* had drawn together against them. But to return. From *Cataractonium*, the military-way falls into two roads. That towards the north lies by *Caldwell*, and by *Aldburgh* (that is, an *Caldwell*, *old burgh*.) By what name this formerly went, I *Aldburgh*, cannot easily guess. It seems to have been a great City from its large ruins; and near it, through a village called *Starwig*, lies a ditch about eight miles long, drawn between the *Tees* and the *Swale*. The Way running to the † north-west, twelve miles off, comes to *Bowes*, † *Circium*, at present a little village, and sometimes writ *Bowes*, *Bough*; where, in former ages, the Earls of Richmond had a small castle, and a tribute called *Thorough-Toll*, and their Gallows. But more anciently, it was call'd in *Antoninus's* Itinerary *Lavatæ* and *Levatæ*; as both the di-*Lavatæ*, stance and the situation by a military way (which is here visible by the ridge) do plainly demonstrate. The Antiquity of it is further confirmed by an old Stone in the Church (us'd * not long ago for a Communion-table) with † So said, this Inscription in honour of *Hadrian* the Emperor. *ann. 1607.*

IMP. CÆSARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI Max filio
DIVI NERVÆ NEPOTI TRAIANO. Hadria
NO AVG. PONT. MAXM. -----
COS. I. ---- P.P. COH. III. F. ----
IO. SEV.

This fragment was also dug-up there.

NO L. CAE
FRONTINVS.
COH. I. THRAC.

In *Severus's* reign, when *Virius Lupus* was Legate and Proprætor of Britain, the first Cohort of the *Thracians* was garrison'd here; to which he restored the *Balneum* or Bath (called also *Balineum*), as appears from this Inscription, which was remov'd hence to *Connington*, the house of the most famous and learned Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knight.

Balineum, or
Balneum.

DAE.. FORTVNÆ
VIRIVS LVPVS
LEG. AVG. PR. PR.
BALINEVM VI
IGNIS E XV ST-
VM. COH. I. THR-
ACVM REST-
ITVIT. CVRANTE
VAL. FRON-
TONE PREF---
EQ. ALAE VETTO.

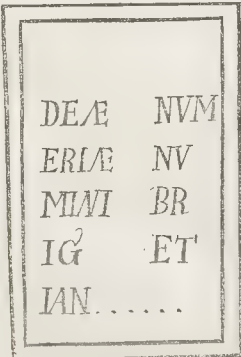
Instead of
Dea fortuna.

Here, I must correct an error in those, who, from a false draught of this Inscription which has it *Balingium* corruptly for *Balineum*, imagine the place to have been call'd *Balingium*; for upon a nearer inspection, it plainly appears to be *Ballinon*.

Seneen.
See Flint-
fire.
* Ordeal.

† Numerus
Explorato-
rum.
* Ducis Bri-
tanniz.

Greata-
bridge.



Rookby, And at Rookby, in the neighbourhood of Greata-bridge, an Altar with the following Inscription was dug-up in the year 1702.



Balneum in the stone : A word, used for Balneum by the ancients, as the learned very well know; who are not ignorant, that Baths were as well us'd by Soldiers as any other persons, both for the sake of health and cleanliness (for in that age, they were wont to wash every day, before they eat;) and also that Baths, both publick and private, were built in all places at such a lavish rate, that the man thought himself poor and mean, who had not the walls of his Bath shining with great and costly Tiles. In these, men and women wash'd promiscuously; though that was often prohibited, both by the Laws of the Emperours, and by Synodical Decrees.

In the decline of the Roman Empire, a Band of the Exploratores, with their Prefect under the command of the Governour of Britain, had their Station here; as is manifest from the Notitia, where it is nam'd Lavatres. Now, seeing these Baths were also call'd Lavacra by the Latins, perhaps some Critick will imagin that this place was call'd Lavacra instead of Lavatres; yet I should rather derive it from that little river hard by, which I hear is call'd Laver. This modern name Bowes (seeing the old Town was burn'd down, according to a tradition among the Inhabitants) seems to me to be deriv'd from that accident. For that which is burn'd with fire, is call'd by the Britains, Boeth; and so the Suburbs of Chiefter beyond the Dee, which the English call Han-bridge, is called by the Welsh or Britons, from its being burn'd down in a Welsh in-road, Tre-boeth, that is, a little burnt Town.

[Not far from Bowes, is Greata-bridge, where has been a Camp of the Romans, and their old Coins are often found here, and of late also an Altar with this Inscription,

In this Tract also, hard by, is Eggleston, where Eggleston-Conan Earl of Richmond built a Monastery Abbey. (which hath by several Writers been misplaced at Eggleston in the Bishoprick of Durham, about five miles higher, on the Tees;) where also, Harpsfield, out of the Rocks, they hew Marble.)

Here begins that mountainous and vast tract, always expos'd to wind and weather; which being rough and stony is call'd by the Inhabitants, Stanemore: it is desolate and solitary Stanemore, throughout; except one Inn in the middle for the entertainment of Travellers: and near this, is the remainder of a Cross, which we call Rere-cross, and the Scots, Rei-cross, that is, a Royal Cross. Hecstor Boetius, the Scotch Historian, says, that this Stone was set for a boundary between England and Scotland, when William the first gave Cumberland to the Scots, upon this condition, that they should hold it of him by fealty, and attempt nothing to the prejudice of the Crown of England. Somewhat lower, just by the Roman Military way, was a small Roman Fort of a square form, which is now call'd Maiden-castle. From hence, as I had it from the Borderers, this Military Roman way castle ran with many windings to Caer Vorrán.

As the favour of Princes vary'd, there have been several Earls of Richmond, and of different families: of whom I will give you the Succession, with all the accuracy and certainty that I can. Alan Rufus, Earl of Britain in Armorica; Alan Niger, to whom William the Conqueror gave this County; Stephen Earl of Britain his brother; Alan Earl of Britain, the son of Stephen. Conanus Earl of Britain, his son, who by the assistance of Henry the second King of England, recover'd Britain from his Father-in-law the Sheriff of Porboet, who had seiz'd it: Geoffrey Plantagenet, son of Henry the second King of England, whose first wife was Constantia, only daughter of Conanus: Arthur his son, who is said to have been made away by King John. Upon this account King John was certainly impeach'd by the French as Duke of Normandy; and they pass'd Sentence upon Normandy him, tho' he was absent, unheard, had made no confession, nor was convict; and yet they adjudg'd him depriv'd of Normandy and his hereditary Lands in France. Whereas he had publicly promis'd to answer before the Judicature at Paris concerning the death of Arthur, who, as his Subject, had taken an oath of Allegiance to him, and yet had broken the same, and raised a rebellion, and was taken prisoner in the course of the war. At that time, a question was rais'd, Whether the Peers of France could sit Judges upon a Crown'd head, that is, upon their Superiour; seeing every greater dignity, as it were drowns the less, and the King of England and Duke of Normandy at that time was the self-same person. But to put an end to this digression: After Arthur, there succeeded

ceeded in the Earldom of Richmond, *Guy* Viscount of Thouars, second husband of *Constance* storemaid; *Ranulph* the third, Earl of Chester, third husband of the said *Constance*: *Peter de Dreux*, descend'd from the Blood-royal of France, who marry'd Alice only daughter of *Constance*, by her husband *Guy of Thouars*. *Peter* († See p. 927), Uncle of *Eleanor*, Consort to King *Henry* the third; who finding the Nobility and Commons of England much incens'd against *For* igners, voluntarily renounc'd this honour: *John* Earl of Britain, Son of *Peter de Dreux*: *John* the first Duke of Britain, and son of him who marry'd *Beatrice* daughter of *Henry* the third King of England. He had issue, *Arthur* Duke of Britain, who, according to some Writers, was also Earl of Richmond: Certain it is, that *John* his younger brother, presently after the death of his father, enjoy'd this honour; who added to the ancient Arms of *Dreux*, with the Canton of Britain, the Lions of England in bordure. He was * Governour of Scotland under *Edward* the second, where he was kept prisoner three years, and at last dy'd without issue in the reign of *Edward* the third; and *John* Duke of Britain his Nephew, the son of *Arthur*, succeeded in this Earldom. He dying without issue, at a time when the Dutchy of Britain was warmly † contend'd for, *Edward* the third, to advance his Interest in France, gave to *John* Earl of Montford (who had sworn fealty to him for the Dutchy of Britain) all this Earldom, till such time as he should recover his Lands in France; he seeming preferable to the daughter of his brother deceas'd, as he was a Man, as he was nearer ally'd, and as he had a better title in Law. His lands being at length regain'd by means of the English, the same King gave this to *John* of Gaunt his son, who at last restor'd it to the King his father for other Lands in exchange. The King forthwith created *John* Earl of Montford (the second Duke of Britain, surnam'd the Valiant, to whom he had marry'd his daughter) Earl of Richmond, that he might oblige him to his interest by the strongest ties; being a warlike man, and an inveterate enemy to the French. Yet, by Authority of Parliament, in the 14th year of *Richard* the second, he was depriv'd of this Earldom, for adhering to the French against the English. However, he retain'd the title, and left it to his posterity. The Estate belonging to the Earldom was given by the King to *Joan* of Britain his sister, widow of *Ralph Basset* of *Dratton*. After her death, first *Ralph Nevil* Earl of Westmorland, by the bounty of *Henry* the fourth, had the Castle and County of Richmond for term of Life; and then, *John* Duke of Bedford. Afterwards, *Henry* the sixth confer'd the title of Earl of Richmond upon *Edmund de Hadham* his brother by the mother's side, with this peculiar privilege, That he should take place in Parliament next to the Dukes. To him succeed'd *Henry* his son, afterwards King of England by the name of *Henry* the seventh. But while he was in exile, *George* Duke of Clarence, and *Richard* Duke of Gloucester, had this County bestow'd upon them by King *Edward* the fourth their brother. Next, *Henry*, a natural Son of *Henry* the eighth, was by his father invest'd Duke of Richmond; but in the year of our Lord 1535. he dy'd without issue.

Robert de Artois was not Earl of Richmond (as Froissard has it); but of Bellomons, Lib. Feod. Richmondie.
* Cudos,

† Between *John* de Monteforti, and *Jean* Claude wife of *Charles* of Blois.

Dukes of Richmond.

[Next after *Henry-Fitz-Roy*, *Lodowick*, Duke of Lenox, was created Earl of Richmond, 11 Jac. 1. Oct. 6, and afterwards in 1623. Duke of Richmond. After him, *James* Stewart, Duke

of Lenox and Earl of March, was created Duke of Richmond by King *Charles* the first, Aug. 8. 1641, and was succeeded by his Son *Elme*; who, dying young in the year 1660, was succeeded by *Charles* Earl of Lichfield his Cousin-german. Which said *Charles* dying without issue, *Charles* Lenox natural Son of King *Charles* the second, was created, Aug. 9. 1673. Baron of *Serington*, Earl of *March*, and Duke of *Richmond*.]

There are reckon'd in this County 104. great Parishes, besides Chapels of Ease.

More rare Plants growing wild in Yorkshire.

Allium montanum bicorne purpureum proliferum. Purple-flower'd mountain Garlic. On the scars of the Mountains near *Settle*. See the description of it in Synopsis method. stirpium Britannicarum.

Alfine pusilla pulchro flore, folio tenuissimo nostras. Small fine Mountain-chickweed with a milk-white flower. In the Mountains about *Settle* plentifully.

Bitolium minimum J. B. *Ophris minima* C. B. The least Twayblade. On the Heaths and Moors among the Furze in many places. As on *Blacky-moor* in the way to *Gisburgh* near *Scaling-dam*, and in the Moor near *Almondbury*.

Calceolus *Marix* Ger. *Damaconii* species quibusdam seu *Calceolus* D. *Marix* J. B. *Elleborine* major seu *Calceolus* *Marix* Park. Ladies slipper. At the end of *Helke-wood* near *Ingleborough*.

Campanula cymbalaria foliis. Ger. Park. Tender Ivy-leaf'd Bell-flower. I have observed it in watery places about *Sheffield*.

Cannabis spuria flore luteo amplo, labio purpureo. Fair-flower'd Nettle-hemp. In the mountainous parts of this County, among the Corn plentifully.

Carum seu *Careum* Ger. *Carum vulgare* Park. Caraways. In the pastures about *Hull* plentifully, so that they gather the Seed there for the use of the shops.

Caryophyllata montana purpurea Ger. emac. *montana* seu *palustris* purpurea Park. aquatica nutante flore C. B. aquatica, flore rubro striato J. B. Purple-Avens. In the Mountains near the *Rivulets* and *Water-courses* about *Settle*, *Ingleborough*, and other places in the West and North-ridings of this County. Mr. *Lawson* hath observed this with three or four rows of leaves in the flower.

Caryophyllus marinus minimus Ger. *montanus* minor C. B. Thrift or Sea-Gillyflower. Mr. *Lawson* found this in *Bleaberry-gill* at the head of *Stockdale*-fields not far from *Settle*: so that it may not improperly be call'd mountainous as well as maritime.

Cerasus avium nigra & racemosa Ger. racemosa fructu non eduli C. B. *avium* racemosa Park. racemosa quibusdam, aliis *Padus* J. B. The Wild-cluster-cherry, or Bird-cherry. In the mountainous parts of the West-riding of this County.

Christophoriana Ger. vulgaris Park. *Aconitum* racemosum, *Actæa* quibusdam J. B. racemosum, an *Actæa* *Plinii* l. 27. c. 7. C. B. Herb-Christopher or Baneberries. In *Hafelwood*-woods near *Sir Walter Vavasor's* Park-pale: also among the Shrubs by *Malham-Cave*.

Cicium Britannicum repens *Clusii* J. B. aliud *Anglicanum* Park. singulari capitulo squamato, vel incanum alterum C. B. The great English soft or gentle Thistle, or Melancholy Thistle. In the Mountains

Mountains about Ingleborough and elsewhere in the West-riding of Yorkshire.

Cochlearia rotundifolia Ger. folio subrotundo C. B. Common round leav'd Scurvy-grass. This, though it usually be accounted a Sea-plant, yet we found it growing plentifully upon Stanemore near the Spittle; and upon Penigent and Ingleborough-hills; in which places, by reason of the coldness of the air it is so little, that it hath been taken for a distinct Species, and call'd *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*; but its Seed being taken and sown in a warm Garden, it soon confesses its Species, growing to the dimensions of the common Garden Scurvy-grass.

Conyza Helenitis foliis laciniatis. Jagged-leav'd Fleabane-mullet. About a stones-cast from the East-end of Shirley-Pool near Ruffy-moor. P. B. This hath been already mention'd in several Counties.

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra C. B. Black-berryed heath, Crow-berries, or Crane-berries. On the boggy mountains or moors plentifully.

Fucus five *Alga tingoria* P. B. Diers wrack. It is often cast on the shore near Bridlington.

Fungus piperatus albus, lacteo succo turgens C. B. Pepper Musthrome with a milky juice. Found by Dr. Lister in Marton woods under Pimmo-moor in Craven plentifully.

Geranium batrachoides montanum nostras. An batrachoides minus fere alterum Clus. hist. ? batrachoides minus Park ? batrachoides folio Aconiti C. B. ? batrach. aliud folio Aconiti ninte Clusii J. B. ? Mountain Crowfoot-Cranesbill. In the mountainous meadows and busbets in the West-Riding.

Geranium moschatum Ger. Park. Musk'd Cranes-bill, commonly called Musk or Muscovy. It is to be found growing common in Craven. Dr. Lister is my Author.

C. Gnaphalium montanum album five Pes cati. Mountain-Cudweed or Cats-foot. Upon Ingleborough and other hills in the West-Riding: also in Scooby-leas near Doncaster.

Helleborine foliis longis angustis acutis. Bastard Hellebore with long narrow sharp-pointed leaves. Under Bracken-brow near Ingleton. At the end of a wood near Ingleborough, where the Calceolus Maria grows.

Helleborine altera atro-rubente flore C. B. Elleboreine flore atro-rubente Park. Bastard Hellebore with a blackish flower. In the sides of the mountains near Malham, four miles from Settle plentifully; especially at a place call'd Cordil or the Whern.

Hieracium montanum Cichorei folio nostras. An Hieracium Britannicum Clus. Succory-leav'd mountain Hawkweed. In moist and boggy places in some woods about Burnley.

Hordeum polytychon J. B. polytychon hybernium C. B. polytychon vel hybernium Park. Winter or square Barley, or Bear-barley, called in the North-country Big. This endures the winter, and is not so tender as the common Barley; and is therefore sown instead of it in the mountainous part of this country, and all the North over.

M. Lilium convallium Ger. Lilly convally or May-lilly. On Ingleborough and other hills.

Lunaria minor Ger. Park. borrytis J. B. racemosa minor vel vulgaris C. B. Moonwort. Tho' this grows somewhere or other in most Counties of England; yet have I not found it any where in that plenty, and so rank and large, as on the tops of some mountains near Settle.

Lysimachia Chamænerion dicta latifolia C. B. Chamænerion Ger. Chamænerion flore Delphinii Park. minus recte. Rose-bay. Willow-herb. In the meadows near Sheffield, and in divers other places.

Lysimachia lutea flore globoso Ger. Park. bifolia flore globoso luteo C. B. altera lutea Lobelii,

flore quasi spicato J. B. Yellow loose strife, with a globular spike or tuft of flowers. Found by Mr. Dodsworth in the East-Riding of this County.

M. Muscus clavatus five *Lycopodium* Ger. Park. Club-moss or Wolfs-claw.

Muscus clavatus foliis Cupressi C. B. Ger. emac. clavatus cupressiformis Park. terrestris ramofus pulcher J. B. Sabina sylvestris Trag. Selaginis Plinianæ prima species Thal. Cypress-moss or Heath cypress.

Muscus terrestris repens, clavis singularibus foliosis erectis. Smaller creeping Club-moss with erect Heads.

Muscus erectus Abietiformis nobis. terrestris rectus J. B. Selago 3. Thalii. Upright fir-moss.

Muscus terrestris rectus minor polyspermus. Seeding mountain mosse. All these sorts are found upon Ingleborough hill. The last about springs and watery places. The first and third are common to most of the moors and fells in the north of England.

Ornithogalum luteum C. B. Park. luteum seu Cepe agraria Ger. Bulbus sylvestris Fuchsi flore luteo, seu Ornithogalum luteum J. B. Yellow Star of Bethlehem. In the wtds in the northern part of Yorkshire by the Tees-side, near Great-a-bridge and Brignall.

Pentaphylloides fruticosa Shrub-Cinquefoil. On the south bank of the river Tees below a village called Thorp; as also below Eggleston Abbey. At Mickle Force in Teesdale there are thousands of these plants.

Pentaphyllum parvum hirsutum J. B. Small rough Cinquefoil. In the pastures about Kippax, a village three miles distant from Pontefract.

Pyrola Ger. J. B. nostras vulgaris Park. Common Winter-green. We found it near Halifax, by the way leading to Kigley; but most plentifully on the moors south of Heptonstall in the way to Burnley for near a mile's riding.

Pyrola folio mucronato ferrato C. B. ferrato J. B. tenerior Park. Secunda tenerior Clusii Ger. Sharp-pointed Winter-green with ferrate leaves. In Hasketwood-woods near Sir Walter Vavasor's park.

Polygonatum floribus ex singularibus pediculis J. B. latifolium flore majore odore C. B. majus flore majore Park. latifolium 2. Clusii Ger. Sweet-smelling Solomon's seal, with flowers on single foot-stalks. On the ledges of the fairs or cliffs near Settle and Wharf.

Primula veris flore rubro Ger. Clus. Paralytis minor flore rubro Park-parad. Verbaculum umbellatum Alpinum minus C. B. Bird-eyn. In the mountainous meadows about Ingleborough and elsewhere in moist and watery places.

Pyrola Alines flore Europæa C. B. Park. Herba trientalis J. B. Winter-green with Chickweed flowers. At the east end of the Rumbles-mear near Helwick.

Pyrola Alines flore Brasiliæna C. B. prod. Winter-green Chickweed of Brasil. Found near Gushburgh Cleveland, as was attested to me by Mr. Lawson.

Ranunculus globosus Ger. Park. parad. flore globoso, quibudam Trollius flos J. B. montanus Aconiti folio, flore globoso C. B. Indeed it ought to be entitled an Aconite or Wolfsbane with a Crowfoot flower. The Globe-flower or Locker gouldens. In the mountainous meadows, and by the sides of the mountains and near water-courses plentifully.

Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro Ger. vulgaris acidus ruber J. B. fructu rubro Park. Grossularia sylvestris rubra C. B. Red Currans. In the woods in the northern part of this County, about Great-a-bridge, &c.

Ribes Alpinus dulcis J. B. Sweet Mountain-Currans. Found in this County by Mr. Dodsworth.

Rhodia radix omnium Aurozum. Telephium roseum rectius. Rosewort. On the rocks on the north-side of Ingleborough hill plentifully.

Rosa sylvestris pomifera major nostras. Rosa pomifera major Park. par. ad. The greater English Apple-Rose. In the mountainous parts of this County it is very frequent.

Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras Park. Ledum palustre potius dicendum. Wild Rosemary or Marsh Holy Rose. On Mosses and moorish grounds.

Rubus saxatilis Ger. Alpinus saxatilis Park. Alpinus Humilis J. B. Chamærubus saxatilis C. B. The stone-Bramble or Raspus. On the sides of Ingleborough hill, and other hills in the West-Riding.

Salix folio laureo seu lato glabro odorato. Bay-leaf'd Sweet Willow. In the mountainous parts of the West-Riding, by the rivers and rivulets.

Salix pumila montana folio rotundo J. B. Round-leaf'd mountainous dwarf Willow. On the rocks upon the top of Ingleborough hill, on the north side: and on an hill called Whenside over-against Ingleborough on the other side of the subterraneous river.

Sedum Alpinum ericoides caruleum C. B. J. B. Mountain Sengreen with Heath-like leaves, and large purple flowers. On the uppermost rocks on the north-side of Ingleborough.

Sedum minus Alpinum luteum nostras. Small yellow mountain-Sengreen. On the sides of Ingleborough-hill about the rivers and springing waters on the north-side of the hill plentifully.

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio C. B. Alpinum laciniatis Ajuge foliis Park. Sedis affinis trifidula Alpina flore albo J. B. Small mountain-Sengreen with jagged leaves. On Ingleborough and many other hills in the north part of this County.

Sedum purpureum pratense J. B. minus palustre Ger. arvense seu palustre flore rubente Park. palustre fubhirfutum purpureum C. B. Small Marsh-Sengreen. On the moist Rocks about Ingleborough hill, as you go from the hill to Horton in Ribblesdale in a ground where Peat is got in great plenty.

Sideritis arvensis latifolia hirsuta flore luteo. Broad-leaf'd rough Field-Ironwort with a large flower. In the West-riding of Yorkshire about Sheffield, Dar-

field, Wakefield, &c. among the Corn plentifully. Trachelium majus Belgarum. Giant Throatwort. Every where among the Mountains.

Thalictrum minus Ger. Park. C. B. The lesser Meadow-rue. Nothing more common on the Rocks about Malham and Wharfe.

Thlaspi foliis Globulariæ J. B. montanum Glasti folio minus Park. C. B. opp. In the mountainous pastures going from Settle to Malham, plentifully.

Thlaspi vel potius Leucoium sive Lunaria vasculo sublongo intorto. Lunar Violet with an oblong wreathen cod. On the sides of the Mountains, Ingleborough and Hinkel-haugh, in moist places, and where waters spring.

Vaccinia Nubis Ger. Chamæmorus Clus. Anglica Park. item Cambro-britannica ejusdem. Rubo Idæo minori affinis Chamæmorus J. B. Chamæmorus folio Ribes Anglica C. B. Cloud-berries, Knot-berries, or Knout-berries. This I found plentifully growing and bearing fruit on Hinkel-haugh near Settle. I have found it also in Ingleborough and Pendle hills, but not in flower and fruit. Both Gerard and Parkinson make two Plants of it.

Valeriana Græca Ger. Park. Græca quorundam, colore caruleo & albo J. B. cærulæa C. B. Greek Valerian, which the vulgar call Ladder to Heaven, and Jacob's Ladder. Found by Dr. Lister in Carleton-beck in the falling of it into the river Aire: but more plentifully both with a blue flower and a white about Malham-cove, in the Wood on the left hand of the water as you go to the Cove plentifully, as also at Cordill or the Whern, a remarkable Cove, where there comes out a great stream of water near the said Malham.

To these I shall add a Plant, which tho' perchance it be not originally native of this County, yet is planted and cultivated in large Gardens at Pontefract for sale; and hath been taken notice of by Camden and Speed; that is,

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris Ger. emac. vulg. filiquosa Park. filiquosa vel Germanica C. B. radice repente, vulgaris Germanica J. B. Common Liquorice. The quality of this Plant in taking away the sense of hunger and thirst, we have taken notice of in Cambridgehire-Catalogue.

The BISHOPRICK of DURHAM.



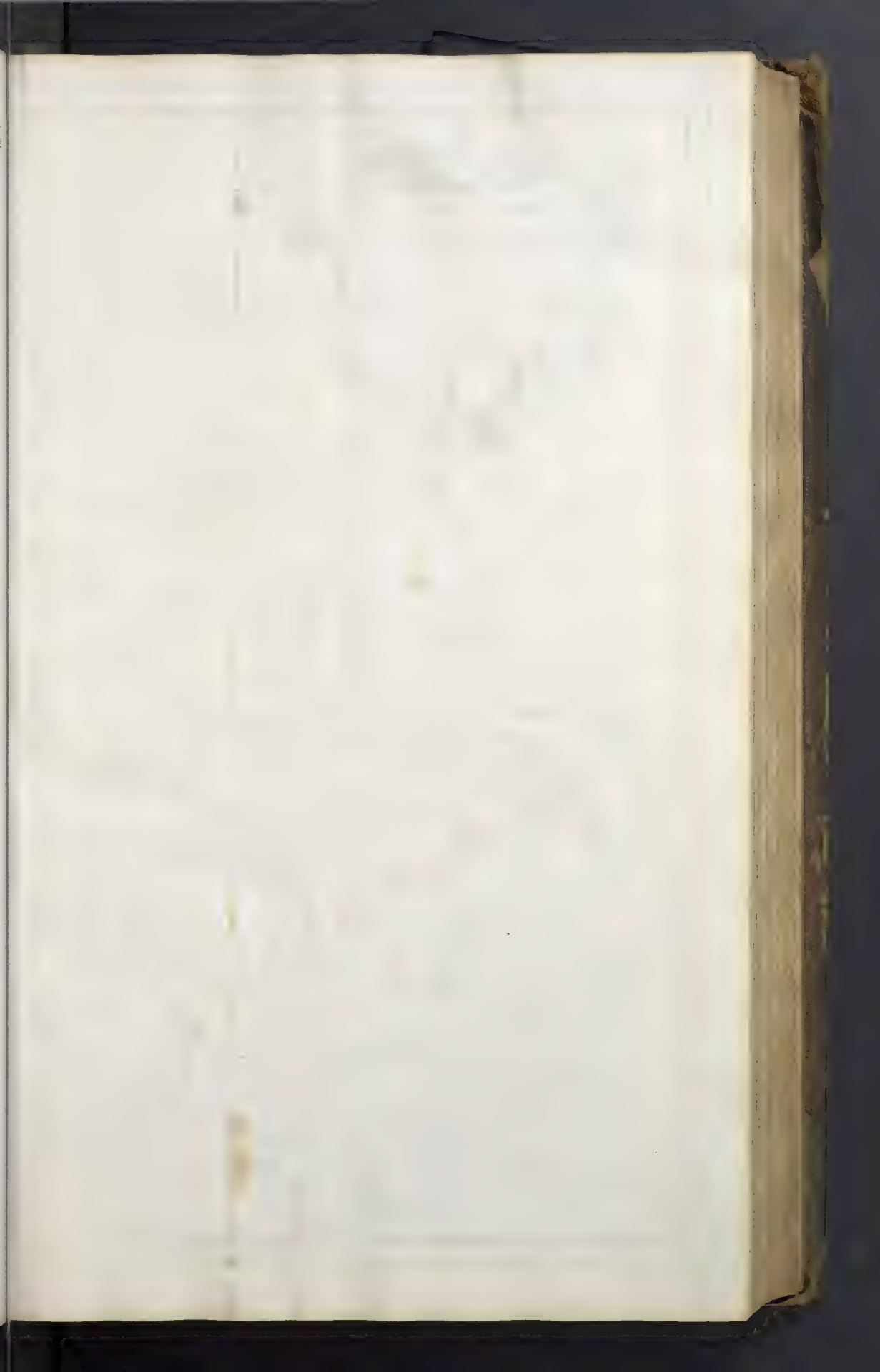
* Apex.

THE Bishoprick of Durham or *Duresme*, lies north of Yorkshire, and is shaped like a Triangle; the * top whereof lies to the west, being made there by the meeting of the North boundary and the Tees-head. That side of it towards the South, is bounded all along by the course of the river Tees. The other which lies Northward, runs in a short line from the top of the Triangle to the river *Derwent*, and thence is bounded by the Derwent it self, till it receives the little river *Chopwell*; and after that, by the river *Time*. The basis of this triangle which lies Eastward, is formed by the Sea-shore, which the German Ocean beats upon with great rage and violence.

In that part where it is contracted into the top-angle, the fields are naked, the woods few, and the hills bald, but not without veins of Iron; but the Vales produce grass pretty well

(for the *Appennine* of England, which I have already spoken of, cuts it at this angle.) But on the East part, or the basis of this triangle, as also at the sides of it, the ground is made very fruitful by tillage, and the returns are answerable to the pains of the husbandman; being enamell'd with Meadows, Pastures, and Corn-fields, and thick-set with Towns in all parts of it, and abounding in Coal; which is used for fewel in so many places. Some would have this Coal to be a black earthy bitumen, others to be *Teat*, and others the *Lapis Thracius*; all which, that great Master of Mineral learning, *Georgius Agricola*, proves to be the very fame. For certain, this of our's is nothing but bitumen, harden'd and concocted by the heat under ground;

for it has the same smell with bitumen; † and if † This is proper to English Teat; but the is Coal here, is quenched with oyl, I have not try'd. If the quenched *Lapis Obsidianus* be in England, I should take it with water, and flames it with Oyl.



EPISCOPATUS DUNELMENSIS

Vulgo
The Bishoprick of
DURHAM
By Rob. Morden.

A Scale of 5 Miles



Sold by Abel Swale
Aynham & John
Churchil.

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

it for that which is found in other parts of the Kingdom, and commonly goes by the name of *Canole Coal*: for that is hard, shining, light, and apt to cleave into thin flakes, and to burn out as soon as kindled. But let us leave these points to such persons as pry into the secrets of nature. This whole Countv. with others bordering

forfeited to *them*, and not to the King; nay the common people, insisting upon privilege, have refus'd to go to the wars in Scotland under the King. For they pleaded (these are the words of the History of Durham) that they were *Halt-werke folkes*, i. e. register'd or enrolled for holy work: That they held their Lands to defend the

=

E
L
A
Z
T
=

and the other holding out the *Arms of the Bishoprick*. The Bishops have also had their Royalties, so that the Goods of Outlaws were

and their Officers, they did justice to all Persons in all Cases, without either the King, or any of his Bailiffs or Officers interfering ordinarily in

it for that which is found in other parts of the Kingdom, and commonly goes by the name of *Canole Coal*: for that is hard, shining, light, and apt to cleave into thin flakes, and to burn out as soon as kindled. But let us leave these points to such persons as pry into the secrets of nature.

This whole County, with others bordering upon it, is call'd by the Monkish Writers *The Land or Patrimony of St. Cuthbert*. For so they call'd all that belong'd to the Church of *Durham*, of which Cuthbert is esteemed Patron; (and so, *Creeke* in Yorkshire, *Bedlington*, *Northam*, and *Holy-Islands*, Shires in Northumberland, are to this day parts of the County Palatine, and as such have the benefit of the Courts at *Durham*.) St. Cuthbert, in the very infancy of the Saxon Church, was Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, and led such a holy and upright Life, that he was kalendar'd for a Saint. And our Kings and Noblemen (believing him to be their Guardian-Saint against the Scots) have not only gone often in pilgrimage to his Body, which continu'd long entire and uncorrupted, as some Writers would persuade us; but also endow'd his Church with very great possessions, and many immunities. King Egfrid gave large Revenues in the very City of York, and also *Creeke*, which I have spoken of, and the City *Luguballia* or *Carlisle*, to Cuthbert himself in his life-time, as it is in the *History of Durham*. (But yet his Charter (be it true or counterfeit) mentions no such thing. *Simeon Dunelmensis* indeed (or rather Abbot *Turgot*) tells us, that *Creeke* was given him by this King, That in his way to and from York, he might have a Mansion to rest at. But this only intimates, that St. Cuthbert might have frequent occasions to travel to York; probably, to attend the Court, which the Historian supposes to have been most commonly resident in that City.) King *Alfred*, and *Guthrum* the Dane (whom he * set over the Northumbrians) afterwards gave all the Land between the river *Wear*, and the *Tine* (these are the words of an old Book) to Cuthbert, and to those that should minister in that Church, for ever; that they might not be in want, but have enough to live upon: moreover, they made his Church an Asylum or Sanctuary for fugitives, that whosoever upon any account should fly to his Body, should have peace there for thirty seven days, not to be violated on any pretence whatsoever. [As to *Guthrum* before-mentioned (whom our Historians call also *Guthredus*, *Cuthradus*, *Gormo*, and *Gurmundus*) however it is said, that he was Lieutenant to the great King *Alfred* in the Kingdom of Northumberland; yet, according to others, he was no more so, than *Alfred* was his Deputy in that of the West-Saxons. For they two seem by compact to have divided the whole Kingdom betwixt them, and to have jointly enacted Laws, which were to be mutually observ'd both by the English and Danes. And hence, some Monks have taken occasion to unite them falsely, in granting Charters to Monasteries, &c. But this by the way.] King *Edward* and *Athelstan*, and *Cnut* or *Canutus* the Dane (who went barefoot to Cuthbert's Tomb, [from a place called *Garmondsway*, about five miles from *Durham*]) not only confirm'd these Laws and Liberties, but also enlarg'd them. Nor did William the Conqueror less, from whose time it was reckon'd a County Palatine; and some of the Bishops, as Counts Palatine, have grav'd in their Seals a Knight arm'd, sitting upon a horse with trappings, with one hand brandishing a Sword, and the other holding out the Arms of the Bishoprick. The Bishops have also had their Royalties, so that the Goods of Outlaws were

forfeited to them, and not to the King; nay the common people, insisting upon privilege, have refus'd to go to the wars in Scotland under the King. For they pleaded (these are the words of the *History of Durham*) that they were *Haltwerke* folks, &c. register'd or inrolled for holy work: That they held their Lands to defend the body of St. Cuthbert, and that they ought not to march out of the confines of their Bishoprick, namely beyond the *Tine* and the *Tees*, either for the King, or for the Bishop. But *Edward* the first abridged them of these Liberties. For he (voluntarily interposing himself as mediator between *Anthony* Bishp, and the Prior, who had then a sharp contest about certain Lands, and at last would not stand to his determination; for, as others will have it, provoked by that Bishp's siding with the Earls *Marechal* and *Hereford*.) seized (as my Author says) the Liberty of the Bishoprick into his own hands, and then were many things searched into, and their privileges abridg'd in many particulars. However, the Church recover'd its Rights afterwards, and (excepting certain Liberties taken away by Statute, 27 Hen. 8. and annex'd to the Crown) held them without diminution till *Edward* the sixth's time; to whom (that Bishoprick being dissolv'd) the Parliament gave all its Revenues and Immunities. But immediately after, *Queen Mary* had this Act of Parliament repealed, and (except the foresaid Liberties) restor'd all entire to the Church; which it enjoys at this day. For *James Pilkington*, Bishop, commenced a suit with *Queen Elizabeth*, for the Lands, and Goods of *Charles Nevil* Earl of *Westmorland*, and other out-laws in this County, who had been in actual rebellion; and had prosecuted the suit, if the Parliament had not interposed, and for that time (so the words are) adjudg'd it to the Queen, in consideration of the great charge she had been at, in rescuing both the Bishop and the Bishoprick from the rebels.

[The Palatine Right of the Bishops of *Durham* (its Palatine is founded upon Prescription Immemorial, be- Rights. cause there is no Record of its being granted by any Princes before the Conquest or since, wherein it is not supposed to have been granted also by their Predecessors. It proceeded at first from a principle of Devotion to St. Cuthbert, that whatever Lands were given to him, or bought with his money, he should hold them with the same freedom that the Princes who gave them, held the rest of their Estates. But this piety to the Saint was not without its Prudential purposes all along, both for the service of the Crown in the wars of Scotland, and also for the service of the Country, because of its distance from the Courts of Law above.]

It consist'd of all manner of Royal Jurisdiction, its Jurisdiction, on, both Civil and Military, by Land and by on. Water. For the exercise of which, the Bishops had their proper Courts of all sorts held in their Name, and by their Authority; their Chancery, Exchequer, and Court of Pleas, as well of the Crown as of the County, and all other Pleas, and Assises, Certifications and Juries, whatsoever; and all Officers belonging to them, as Chancellor, Justices, High-Sheriff, Coroners, Escheator, and other Ministers, as well such as the Kings have been wont to have elsewhere in the Kingdom, as such as the said Kings have been wont to depute according to the exigency of emergent Cases, or for the special execution of Acts of Parliament. Thus, by themselves and their Officers, they did justice to all Persons in all Cases, without either the King, or any of his Balliffs or Officers interfering ordinarily in

St. Cuthbert's
Patrimony.

Malmes. l. ii.
p. 23. b.
* See below.

A County
Palatine.

in any thing. Whatever occasion the King had within this Liberty, his Writs did not run here; they were not directed as to his own Officers in other Counties, but to the Bishop himself, or, in the vacancy of the See, to the proper Officers of the Palatinate. When King Henry the second sent his Justices of Assize hither upon an extraordinary occasion of Murders and Robberies, he declared by his Charter, That he did it with the Licence of the Bishop, and *pro hac vice* only, and that it should not be drawn into Custom either in his time, or in the time of his Heirs, not being done but upon absolute necessity; and that he would nevertheless have the Land of St. Cuthbert to enjoy its Liberties and ancient Customs as amply as ever.

By virtue of these Privileges, there issued out of the Bishop's Courts all sorts of Writs, Original, Judicial, and Common; Writs of Proclamation upon the Exigent for Outlawries from six weeks to six weeks, and Letters of Peace upon the Return and Appearance of the Persons; and Writs of *Excommunicato capiendo* upon Certificates directed from the Bishop's Spiritual Capacity to his Temporal.

As all Writs went out in his name, so he had a Register of Writs, of as much authority as that in the King's Courts; and all Recognizances enter'd upon his Close Rolls in his Chancery, and made to him, or in his Name, were as valid within the County, as those made to the King without.

* Cap. 24. But now the * Act of the 27th of King Henry the eighth, for the *Recontinuing of certain Liberties taken from the Crown*, directs, That all Writs, Indictments, and all manner of Process in Counties Palatine, shall be made only in the King's name; since which time, all the difference that is in the Style of Proceedings in this Country from others, is, that the *Teste* of the Writs is in the name of the Bishop, according to the directions of that Act. Still he is perpetual Justice of Peace within his Territories, as is also his Temporal Chancellor, because the chief Acts of the Exempt Jurisdiction used to run through his Court. All the Officers of the Courts, even the Judges of Assize themselves, have still their ancient Salaries from the Bishop, and all the standing Officers of the Courts are constituted by his Patents. When he comes in person to any of the Courts of Judicature, he sits Chief in them, those of Assize not excepted: and even when Judgment of *Blood* is given, though the Canons forbid any Clergyman to be present, yet the Bishops of Durham did, and may sit in Court in their purple Robes upon the Sentence of Death; whence it used to be said, *Solum Dunelmense Stola jus dicit & Ense*. All Dues, Amerciaments, and forfeited Recognizances in the Courts of the Palatinate, belong to the Bishop; as also, all Deodands. If any Forfeitures are made, either of War, or by Treason, Outlawry, or Felony, even although the Soil be the King's, they fall to the Bishop here, as to the King in other places. And though the first great wound that the Palatinate receiv'd, was occasioned by the Alienation of *Bernard-castle* and *Hartlepole*, upon the forfeitures of *Baliol* and *Bruce*, yet the Bishop's right to them was declared upon full hearing; and tho' the possession of them could not be retrieved, yet they still resort to the Courts of *Durham* as other parts of the County do. Indeed all the Tenures of Land in this Country do spring originally from the Bishop, as *Lord paramount in Capite*. From hence proceeded his giving of Charters for the erection of Burroughs and In-

Corporations, Markets and Fairs; for the inclosure of Forests, Chafes, and Warrens; Licences to build Chapels, to found Chantries and Hospitals; and Dispensations with the Statute of Mortmain; all these things being within his property. From hence it is, that if there be any Moors or Wastes in the County, to which no other can make title, they fall to him, and even inclosed Estates also in that case elcheat to him, it being implied, that they could not have been inclosed without his Grant. If any Estates here fall to Lunatics or Idiots, the Bishop grants the custody of them, as the King does elsewhere; and whilst there was such a thing as Wards and Liveries in the Kingdom, if any Person left his Child a Minor, the custody of him was in the Bishop. Besides the dependance of those that hold of him by Lease or Copy of Court-roll; if any Freeholders alienated their Lands without his leave, they were obliged to sue to him for his Patent of Pardon; and to this day, all the silver paid for Licences of Alienation of Lands by Fines or Recoveries which belongs to the King at *Westminster*, belongs to the Bishop here.

As for the *Military* power, the Bishop of Durham had his Thainess anciently, and afterwards his Barons and others, who held of him by Knights Service, as the rest of the *Haltwerk-folk* held of them, by inferior Tenures. Upon occasions of Danger, he called them together in the nature of a Parliament, to advise and assist with their Persons, Dependents, and Money, for the publick service, either at home or abroad. And when Men and Money were to be levied, it was not done here as in other places, but by the Bishop's Commissions, or Writs in his name, out of the Chancery at *Durham*: for as he had power to coin Money, so he had power to levy Taxes also, and to raise defensible persons within the Bishoprick from sixteen to sixty years of age, and to arm and equip them for service. He himself us'd often to go at the head of them; however, the Officers by whom they were led, acted by Commission under him, and were accountable to him for their duty, as he was to the King. According as he found their strength, he had power to go out against the Scots, or make Truces with them. One of the Bishops built a strong Castle in his Territory, upon the Border, to defend it against them, though, at the same time, if any other person would have done such a thing in any part of his Territory, they must have had his leave: not the greatest man of the Palatinate could build or embattle his Castle or Manor-house without Licence from the Bishop. As they depended upon him in these things, so were they free from every body else; inasmuch, that when the Lord Warden of the Marches would have summoned some of the Bishop's people to his Courts, a Letter was sent from the King to forbid him upon the penalty of a thousand pounds. But now the *Militia* of this Country has been, of long time, upon the same foot with the rest of the Kingdom, under a Lord Lieutenant from the King; only with this distinction, That the Lieutenantcy has been here, for the most part, though not always, in the hands of the Bishop.

This Royal Jurisdiction extends also to the *Sea-coasts*, and Waters that lie within, or adjoining to the County Palatine, or any of its Dependencies; wherein the Bishop of *Durham* has all along had a distinct Admiralty, and held his Admiralty-Courts by proper Judges according to the Maritime laws; appointing, by his Patents, a Vice-Admiral, Register, and Marshal

shal or Water-bailiff, and having all other Officers requisite to that authority, and all the Privileges, Forfeitures and Profits incident thereunto, as Royal-fishes, Wrecks of the Sea, Duties for Ships applying to his Ports, Anchorage, Beaconage, Wharfage, Moorage, Butlerage, Ulnage, Metage, and other such like advantages; Keys for Balast or Merchant Goods, Ferry-boats, Fishings, and Dams over the Rivers, Houfes also and Shops to the Midstream that borders upon his County, as on the South-side of Tine-bridge. To him also belongs the Conservation of the Waters within his Royalty; in pursuance of which, he used to issue out Commissions for the prohibition, limitation or abatement of Yares and other Erections in prejudice of his Rivers. When any Ships of War were to be fet forth and array'd within the Ports of the County Palatine, it was always done by the Bishop's Commissions and Writs to his High-Sheriff. And when the King issued out his Orders from his Admiralty to the High-Sheriffs of other Maritime Counties, there came none from thence to this County, but there was a particular Letter from the King to the Bishop for his concurrence; whereupon the Bishop gave his Commission to his own High-Sheriff, with express command, 'That nothing should be done by the King's Commissioners without him.' It is but very lately, that any instance was known of the Admiralty's being separated from the Bishoprick, and it is now again restor'd, though with some diminution in the Honour.

This is some account of the Palatine Rights of this Bishoprick, so far as the nature of this Work would allow. If they have been formerly or of late contested or abridg'd, or given, or taken away, or alter'd, by violence, or by authority, or by time, it is no wonder; considering the changes that have been in this Kingdom, not only in the Tenures of the Subjects, but also in the Royalities of the Crown it self.

The great privileges of this Church in Temporal Jurisdiction, do easily lead us to suppose that it had some extraordinary Spiritual Immunities also. After Paulinus's departure from York, the Bishops, who restor'd Christianity among the Northumbers, placed their See at Lindisferne, tho' not with the title of Metropolitan, yet with all the Ecclesiastical power that was then in these Countries. This occasion'd a great veneration for their Successors among the Saxons, besides the particular reverence that was paid to St. Cuthbert. When the See was establish'd at Durham in the time of the Conqueror, Thomas the Elder, then Archbishop of York, having been miraculously recover'd of a Fever at the Shrine of that Saint, granted several Immunities to his Church, with relation to Jurisdiction, Visitations, Attendance upon Convocations, &c. And these having been confirmed by the King, and Parliament, and Pope, and also by several of his next Successors, could never be recall'd afterwards: but after many struggles and contests, too long to be here set forth, the old Pleas still obtain'd, and, so far as the state of things requires, are to this day upheld. But leaving these matters, let us now proceed to the description of places.

The river which bounds the South part of this County, is call'd by the Latins *Teis* and *Teisa*, and commonly *Tees*; by Polydore an Italian (who was certainly thinking of *Athesis* in his own Country) without any grounds, *Athesis*; by Ptolemy it seems to be call'd *ΤΟΥΑΙΣ* and *Tuefis*; but I am of opinion, that by the heedlessness of Transcribers, it is misplac'd in him.

Tees.
Tweiss.

For whereas he makes the *Tuefis* and *Tina* to be in the remoter parts of Britain, now inhabited by the Scots; and the *Tees* and *Tine* are the boundaries to this County: if I durst criticise upon this ancient Geographer, I would recall them hither to their proper place, and, as I hope, without offence to the Scottish Nation, who have no rivers, to which they can truly apply these names; (unless Sir George Mackenzie's Conjecture be good, that Ptolemy's *Tada ðigons* is now the *March of Angus*, being the Frith or Out-let of the river *Tay*; and so the *Tdawis* (or as some Books have it *Tdoris*) ðigons of the same Ptolemy, may be left to the River of *Tees*; and this, upon supposition, that in those Tables they are misplaced.)

The *Tees* rises † in *Crosse-fell* (upon the very point of Cumberland, dividing the Bishoprick from Westmorland first, and then from York-shire; tho' anciently in the upper-parts of this river, the Bishop's Royalty extended three miles beyond it to the south, and six miles to the west. Among the rocks, at the bottom of *Teddale*, alias *Langden-forest*, near Dirlpeth Chapel (which is now demolished) there is a remarkable Cataract in the river, where the Water falls near twenty yards. And about two miles above it, there is as remarkable a stand of water, where the river forms it self into a narrow Lake of about half a mile long. It is called to this day by the old Saxon name, *The Weel*, and is noted for plenty of Trouts.)

The *Tees*, together with the many currents joyning it on both sides, flows through rocks out of which, at * *Eggleston*, they hew Marble; (and in its course, receives the river *Bauder* above which, in the year 1689, about Midsummer, there happen'd an Eruption of Water on the *Mosser*; and the earth which was broken thereby, is computed to be about one hundred and sixty yards long, and in some places three in others fourscore yards broad, and about six or seven deep. Which great quantity of Earth being most of it carried down by the flood of water into a neighbouring brook, and so into the river *Bauder*, did great damage by overflowing the Meadows, and leaving behind it vast quantities of Mud, which the Inhabitants were forced to dig up, and cast into the river, lest it should spoil the ground. It poison'd all the fish, not only in the foresaid Brook, and the *Bauder*, but also in the *Tees* for many miles.) Then the *Tees* runs by *Bernard-castle*, built by *Bernard Balliol*, great grand-father to John Balliol King of Scots, and so named from him. [The same Bernard created Burgeses also in this Town, with the same liberty and freedom, as those of Richmond.] But John Balliol, whom Edward the first had declared King of Scots, lost this, with other possessions in England, for falling from the Allegiance that he had sworn to King Edward. At which time, the King, being displeas'd with Anthony Bishop of Durham (as the History of that place tells us) took this Castle with all its appurtenances from him, and confer'd it upon the Earl of Warwick. * Hert and Hertnes, he bestow'd upon Robert Clifford, and Kewerston upon Galfred de Herispole, which the Bishop had, as forfeited by J. de Balliol, R. de Brus, and Christopher de Seton. But some few years after, Ludovicus de Belmonte the Bishop, descended from the Royal Line of France (who yet, as it is written of him, was a perfect stranger to all matters of Learning) went to law for this Castle and other Possessions, and carry'd the Cause; Sentence being given in these words, *The Bishop of Durham*

Defence of the
Royal Line,
being P. 79.

† In that floe
ny ground
called *Stance*
more, C.

* *Eggleston*,
* Vid. *Eggleston*, in *Richmondshire*; as to the *Mosser*, here by Mr. *Camden*.

Bornard-castle.

* *Herts*, C.

ham ought to have the forfeitures in war within the liberties of his Bishoprick, as the King hath them without. [In the fourteenth year of King Henry the third, an Hospital was erected in this place by John Baliol, and dedicated to St. John Baptist. Also Richard Duke of Gloucester (whose Cognifance, the Boar, yet remains in several parts of the Town) founded a College of Secular Canons within the Castle; and for the Lands and Advowsons to be settled on them, he had a Licence of Mortmain in the 14th year of Edward the fourth. In whose time, there was likewise erected an Hospital, confisting of a Master or Warden, and three poor Women.]

Strettham. Near this, stands *Strettham*, which hath been a long time the Seat of the famous and knightly family of the *Bowes* or *De Arcubus*, who have done great Service to their King and Country in the most difficult times. Their pedigree is from *W. de Arcubus*, to whom (as I have read) *Alanus Niger*, Earl of Britain and Richmond, gave it in these words, *That he should bear for his Arms the Scutcheon of Britain, with three bent Bowes in it.* (Yet others say, that *Strettham* came to the *Bowes* by marrying the heiress of Sir *J. Frain*, as he had it by marrying the heiress of *Ralph de-la-hay* Lord *Piercy* of *Stainton* in the street, to whom *Bernard Baliol* gave it with his Niece.

This name of *Strettham*, and *Stainton* in the Street about half a mile off, directly in the way to *Bernard-castle*, answering to *Stratford* on the other side of it, seems to point out to us a branch of the Roman high-way, which, from *Greta-bridge*, and *Bowes*, and *Brough*, meeting at *Stratford*, and passing over the river at *Bernard-Castle*, runs by *Stainton*, *Strettham*, and *Stanethrop*, to *Binchefer*. There, it meets with the High Roman way to *Lanchester* on the left hand, but there also did probably run another way directly forwards by *Sunderland-bridge*, and *Chester* in the Street, to *Gabrofantum* or *Newcastle*. A very great Antiquary placed *Condercum* at *Sunderland*, and the name may seem to favour it; and as for *Chester*, the very title of the Street, meeting us again there, and several Coins lately found in the place (whatever its name was) shew it to be Roman. As *Strettham* answers this passage of the Tees at *Bernard-castle*, so *Stratwich* answers another passage over it, above, at *Egleston*, from *Westmorland* to *Newcastle*, by *Wolsingham* and *Lanchester*. There, meeting again with the Roman High-way, it either turned on the left hand to *Ebchefer*, and *Corbridge*, or went directly forward by *Wrecansdike* to *Gateside*, and so on to *Shields*. About four miles below *Bernard-castle*, stands *Winston*, where the learned *Dr. Gale* places another passage of the Roman way, from *Catarick* to *Binchefer*. But to return.

Winston. At less than five miles distance from *Strettham*, and somewhat farther from the Tees, is *Standrope*, (which is also call'd *Staintorp*, that is, *A stony village*;) (heretofore) a small Market-town, where stood a Collegiate Church built by the *Nevills*, which was also a burial-place to the Family.

Rabye-castle. Near this, is *Rabye*, which King *Canutus* the Dane gave to the Church of *Durham*, with the County about it, and *Stanthorpe*, to have and to hold freely for ever. From which time (as my Author has it) the family of the *Nevills*, or de *Nova villa*, held *Rabye* of the Church, by a yearly rent of four Pounds and a Stag, (which Stag was used to be constantly presented on St. *Cuthbert's* day, till there arose contentions about the Ceremony, and the Monks chose rather to forego

the Present, than be at the expence and trouble of receiving it.) This Family is descended from *Walthof* Earl of *Northumberland*; of whose Posterity, *Robert* the Son of *Maldredus*, and Lord of *Rabye*, having marry'd the daughter of *Geffrey Nevill* the Norman (whose grandfather *Gilbert Nevill*, is said to have been Admiral to King *William* the first;) their Posterity took the name of *Nevill*, and grew to a most numerous and powerful family. They built here a very spacious Castle, which was their principal and chief Seat: (but, ever since the reign of King *James* the first, it hath belong'd to the ancient Family of the *Vanes*, lately made noble under the title of Lord *Bernard* of *Bernard-Castle*. And as to *Raby*, it gave the title of Baron to Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, created Earl of *Stratford* and Baron of *Raby*, in the 15th year of King *Charles* the first.) These two places, *Stainthorpe* and *Raby*, are separated only by a little river; which after some few miles falls into the Tees near *Selaby*, where *Selaby* was the Seat of the family of the *Brakenburys*, † Is. C. eminent for their Antiquity, and their marriages with the heirs of *Dewon* and *Windsor*.

[At the falling of this little river into the Tees, lies *Gainford*, an ancient Manour, and of *Gainford*, a large territory, mentioned by old Historians, as taking up all that side of the Country. The Danes first, then the Earls of *Northumberland*, and afterwards *William Rufus*, seized these parts. He, being displeased at *William de S. Karlefo*, gave the Forest of *Tesdale*, and *Marwood*, together with the Manours of *Middleton* and *Gainford*, to *Guy Baliol*: and tho', upon John's forfeiture, the Bishop's Right after much opposition was formally allowed; yet the settled Possession could never be obtained. The Church of *Gainford* is still the mother to *Bernard-castle*, and was originally so to *Middleton* too; but the Rectory was given by *Guy Baliol* to the Abby of *St. Mary* in *York*, and doth now belong to *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*.

Next, upon the same river, lies *Perakridge*, *Percebridge*, which, in the old Map of the North-rising of *Yorkshire*, is called *Prestbridge*, and, according to Tradition, should be called *Priestbridge*, from two neighbours of that *Order*, who built it of Stone, it having been of Wood before; or from the Priests appointed to serve the Devotion of Travellers, as well as of the neighbourhood, in a Chapel, the ruins of which remain hard by the Bridge. At this place was dug-up an Altar with the following Inscription:



Here, it is generally taken for granted, that the High Roman way from *Catarick* enter'd this County,

County, being fairly to be traced strait along to Binchester, and many other marks of Antiquity being found here, besides the foresaid Altar: wherein the distinct mention of *Condati*, would tempt us at first sight to believe, that this was the ancient *Condate*, placed hitherto at *Comleton* in Cheshire; but the course of the Itinerary, and the Distances on each hand, will by no means give us leave to remove it from thence, and much less to bring it into this County.

Joining to the Bridge, is a large square-Inclosure, about the usual bigness of the Roman Fortifications in these parts. A Gentleman of good understanding, in this neighbourhood, speaks of an Idol, that he saw himself, which fell into his Father's hands; who, through excess of Zeal, caused it to be crush'd to pieces. It is certain, that several Urns have been found, and many Coins, and, in the neighbourhood, many years ago, the Plowmen struck upon a large Stone-coffin, with a Skeleton in it, in a field adjoining to the yard of the foresaid Chapel, and which in all likelihood was formerly part of it. North from

Heighington, hence is *Heighington*, where *Elizabeth Jenison* founded a School in the 43d year of Queen Elizabeth, to which Mr. *Edward Kirby*, late Vicar of the place, left a handsome Legacy.

Walworth. Hard by, is *Walworth*, anciently a Seat of the *Nevils*, from whom it pass'd, by the marriage of an heiress, to the *Hausfards*, one of the Baron-Families of the Bishoprick; from them it pass'd in the same manner to the *Ascoughs*, and several other great Families, and being adorn'd by one of the late Owners with a good house, it is at present the Seat of the *Jenisons*.

Fishburn. The *Tees*, not far from this place, receives the river *Stern*, famous for its Pikes; near the head of which, is *Fishburn*, part of the ancient Estate of the *Claxtons*; and, hard by, *Middleham*, where was formerly a Castle of the Bishops, built mostly by *Richard de Kellow* and *Lewis Beaumont*. At some distance from the river, is *Sedgfield*, a Market-Town, which was first made so by grant from Bishop *Richard de Kellow*, anno 1312. with a Fair for five days, to be held on the Eve and day of Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, and on the three days following. This was for some time neglected, but is now revived. Here is a good Alms-house, well-endowed, for ten poor People. Lower down, is *Acley*, where (as Sir *Henry Spelman* conjectures) two ancient Saxon Councils were held, about the years 782, and 789. Then, *Haughton*, the mother-Church to *Sadberge*, which, notwithstanding the old general Grants, was withheld from the Church, till Bishop *Hugh* purchased it of King *Richard* the first, in exchange for other Manours in Lincolnshire. Hence it is still distinctly named with Durham, in the title of a County Palatine, as a separate *Wapentake*, which formerly comprehended most of the East-side of the County.

Derlington. Next, is *Derlington*, a throng Market-town, which † *Seir* a Saxon, the son of *Ulphus*, with † *Styr*, Sim. King *Etheldred's* leave, gave to the Church of Durham; and *Hugh de Puteaco* or *Pudsey* adorn'd with a Collegiate Church and other Buildings. [This was one of the four Ward-Towns in this County; and the Church, one of the three Churches appointed to receive the Secular Priests, when the Monks enter'd into their places, in the Church of Durham. By being thus made Collegiate (of a Dean and four Prebendaries,) it was exposed to be alienated in King Edward the sixth's time; and a small Pension

only was reserved to the Minister out of it. There were also Chantry-Lands in several Places, which were partly assigned for the maintenance of a Free-School in this place. Here are still some remains of an Episcopal House, which, being rather a burden to the See, than any convenience to the Bishops, has been a long time neglected.]

In a Field belonging to this place, there are three Wells of great depth, commonly called *Hell-kettles*, or the *Kettles of Hell*, because the *Hell-Kettles*, water by an *Antiperistasis* (or reverberation of the cold Air) is † heated in them. The more † This, confu- thinking folk reckon them to have been sunk ted below, by an Earth-quake; and probably enough. For we find in the Chronicle of *Timmouth*, That in the year of our Lord 1179. on Christmas-day, at *Oxenhall* in the out-fields of *Darlington*; on in the Bishoprick of Durham, the Earth rais'd it self up to a great height like a lofty tower, and remain'd so all that day till the evening, as it were fix'd and unmoveable; but then it sunk down again with such a horrible noise, that it terrified all the neighbourhood; and the Earth suck'd it in, and made there a deep pit, which continues as a testimony hereof to this day.

[Concerning these Pits, take the following account, as I had it in a Letter from a very ingenious Gentleman, who view'd them.

According to the promise which I made you, I went to sound the depth of *Hell-Kettles* near *Darlington*. The name of bottomless Pits made me provide my self with a line above two hundred fathoms long, and a lead-weight proportionable, of five or six pounds weight; but much smaller preparations would have served: for the deepest of them took but fifteen fathoms, or thirty yards of our line. I cannot imagine what these Kettles have been, nor upon what grounds the people of the Country have suppos'd them to be bottomless. They look like some of our old wrought Coal-pits, that are drown'd; but I cannot learn that any Coal, or other Mineral, has ever been found thereabouts. They are full of water (cold, and not hot, as hath been ascribed) to the very brim, and almost the same level with the *Tees* which runs near them; so that they may have some subterranean communication with that river. But the water in the Kettles (as I was inform'd) is of a different kind from the river-water; for it curdles Milk, and will not bear Soap. But this I did not try.]

That there are subterraneous passages in these Pits, and a way out of them, was first discover'd by *Cuthbert Tunstall* the Bishop, * who † There is no found a Goose in the *Tees*, which he had Tradition of mark'd, and put into the greater of them, for this story, an experiment. From *Derlington*, the *Tees* has no hereabouts, place of note, upon it; † except *Nesham*, where was a Nunnery founded by the Ancestors of the Lord *Dacres*. At this place, is the usual ford over the river from the South, and therefore here commonly is perform'd the Solemnity of meeting the Bishop at his first coming. The Lord of *Sockburn* (whose Seat is a little below upon the river) being at the head of the Gentlemen of the Country, steps forward with his Faulchion to the middle of the Stream, and there presents it to the Bishop, who returns it to him again, and thereupon is conducted along with loud Acclamations. A little lower, is *Sockburn* before-mentioned, the House of that *Sockburn*, ancient and noble Family of *Cogniers*, from whom are descended the Barons *Cogniers* of *Hornby*, whose estate being much enlarged by marriages with the heirs of *Darcy* of *Meinill*, and

Derlington. Next, is *Derlington*, a throng Market-town, which † *Seir* a Saxon, the son of *Ulphus*, with † *Styr*, Sim. King *Etheldred's* leave, gave to the Church of Durham; and *Hugh de Puteaco* or *Pudsey* adorn'd with a Collegiate Church and other Buildings. [This was one of the four Ward-Towns in this County; and the Church, one of the three Churches appointed to receive the Secular Priests, when the Monks enter'd into their places, in the Church of Durham. By being thus made Collegiate (of a Dean and four Prebendaries,) it was exposed to be alienated in King Edward the sixth's time; and a small Pension

† *Styr*, Sim.

Duncim p 29.

and of *William Nevill* Earl of Kent and Lord *Faulconberg*, came in the last age save one to the *Athenstons* and the *Darcies*. In a window of *Sockburn Church* is painted the Faulchion we just now spoke of, and it is also cut in Marble, upon the Tomb of the great Ancestor of the *Cougiers*, together with a Dog, and a monstrous Worm or Serpent lying at his feet, of his own killing, of which the History of the Family gives an account. They were Barons of the Palatinate, and Lords of *Sockburn* from the Conquest and before, till the Inheritance was carried lately, by the marriage of the heiress, into the family of the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. From her daughter, the Manours of *Sockburn*, *Girshy*, and *Bishopston*, passed by Sale to Sir *William Blacket*, Baronet, whose Son Sir *Edward*, now enjoys them. *Cuthbert*, second Son of the last Sir *John Conyers*, purchased *Layton*, near *Seafeld*, where the *Sockburn*-family hath for several descents been seated. Below *Sockburn*, is *Tarum*, bigger and better built than *Darlington*, and a considerable Market.]

From *Derlington*, the *Tees* winding-on by green fields and country villages, [and by the Town of *Tarum* just now mention'd; runs to *Stockton*, which is one of the four Ward-towns of this County, and the Port of the river *Tees*, and a Corporation govern'd by a Mayor and Aldermen. Of late years, it is much increased in Trade, and in the number of Inhabitants; which hath made it necessary to erect a new Church, instead of the little ancient Chapel that they had before. It is also an Episcopal Borough; and here was formerly a House of the Bishops. The *Tees* having pass'd *Stockton*, throws it self at last out of a large mouth into the Ocean, where begins the basis of the Triangle towards the Sea-coast.

Stat. 12 Ann.
1 Geor.

Those Gentlemen call'd
Sur-Tees (i. e.
upon the *Tees*)
formerly flow
rith'd upon it.

Greatham.

The shore runs hence northward (being divided only by one or two brooks) near *Greatham*, where Robert Bishop of Durham founded a noble Hospital, after the Manour had been bestow'd on him by the Lord of it, *Peter de Montfort*, [whose Father had indeed forfeited it to the Bishop.] Next, stands *Claxton*, which gave name to a famous family in these parts; and I the rather take notice of it, because *T. Claxton*, a great admirer of Antiquities, was a branch thereof. From hence, the shore starts out in one only little Promontory (scarce seven miles above the mouth of the river *Tees*;) upon which stands *Hartlepole*, † a famous Market, and a safe harbour, very commodiously situated. Bede seems to call it heoptu (which Huntingdon renders *Cervi insula*, or the Island of a Hart,) and tells us that *Heiu*, a religious woman, formerly built a Monastery there; if *Heortu* be not rather the name of that small territory, as the Durham-book intimates, which also in some places calls it *Heortesse*, because it shoots out pretty far into the Sea. [This is an ancient Corporation; but is now much fallen to decay, and subsists only by the fishing-trade.] From this place, for fifteen miles together, the shore, with towns here and there upon it, affords an entertaining prospect to those that sail by; [who see *Esfington*, a Ward Town, and a Capital Manour of the Bishop; *Hornden*, anciently a Seat of the *Claxtons*; but since, for several Descents, of the *Coniers*; *Dalden*, formerly the Seat of a Family of the same name, but now the possession of the *Milbanks*; *Warden-Law*, which St. *Cuthbert's* Legend hath render'd famous, for the holding his Body, immoveable, till a Revelation directed the bringing it to Durham.]

Esfington.
Hornden.

Dalden.

Warden-Law.

The Shore continues uninterrupted, till it opens a passage for the river *Vedra*; for so it is *Vedra*, call'd by *Ptolemy*; but in Bede *Uinrus*, in Saxon [*Wipe, Wipa*,] *Wepes*, and by us *Were*. This *Were* river rises in the very top of the triangle (namely, in the utmost part of the County westward) from two small streams, *Kellhop* and *Burnop*; which, being united into one current, takes this name, and runs swiftly to the east, through vast heaths, and large Parks belonging to the Bishop; [by *Stanhope*, which, together with *Woltingham*, a little lower on the same river, and *Aukland*, did hold of the Bishop by *Forefe-Services*, besides *Demefines*, and other Tenures. Particularly, upon his great Huntings, the Tenants in these parts were bound to set up for him a *Field-boise*, or Tabernacle, with a Chapel, and all manner of Rooms and Offices; as also to furnish him with Dogs and Horses, and to carry his Provision, and to attend him, during his stay, for the supply of all Conveniences. But now, all Services of this kind are either let fall by disuse, or changed into Pecuniary Payments.]

The western Mountains here, are all along full of Minerals; and the works of Nature under-ground are very curious; as, besides the Ore it self, the various Incrustations of the Sparr into infinite Forms and Colours, the petrifications which hang from the tops of Grotts and Caverns, and the several Coats of them into which the Diffillations are hardened.

At *Stanhop* aforesaid, was the ancient Seat of *Stanhop*. Hall of the Family of *Fetherstonhaugh*, for many Generations; the last of whom was slain at the battel of *Hockley*, and the Estate was purchased by the Earl of *Carlisle*. And, near *Waltingham* aforesaid, is *Bradley-hall*, an ancient *Bradley-hall*, Seat of the *Eurys*, but since of the *Bowes*; for the battlementing of which, a Licence was obtained of the Bishop in the year 1421. Next, the *Were* runs by *Witton*, a Castle of the Lords *Witton*; d' *Euers*, an ancient and noble Family of this County (as being descended from the Lords of *Clavering* and *Warkworth*, as also by daughters from the *Vesies* and the *Attons* Barons) who, as Scotland can testify, have been famous for their warlike Gallantry. For *Ketener*, a little Town in the further part of Scotland, was bestow'd upon them by King Edward the first for their great services; and in the * last age Henry the * So said, eighth honoured them with the title of Barons; ann. 1607. [Ralph of this family, being created Baron *Eure* of *Witton*. From them, it pass'd by Sale to the *Darcies*, in whose possession it now remains.] After this, the *Were*, some few miles lower, receives *Gaunlefs* a little river, from the south, [at the head of which, is *Evenwood*, a Barony *Evenwood*, and Capital Manour of the Bishop, held of him formerly by the *Hansfords*, who had one of their chief Seats here; from whence it runs to *West-Aukland*, formerly the Estate of the *Daltons*, West-Aukland; but now, by marriage, the Seat of the *Edens*; land, and St. *Helen Aukland*, the Seat of the *Carr*.] St. *Helen*

At the very confluence of the *Were* and *Aukland*. *Gaunlefs*, upon a pretty high hill, stands *Bishops-Aukland*, so nam'd (as *Sarron* in Greece Bishops-Aukland was) from the Oaks; where we see a fair-built house of the Bishop, with turrets, magnificently repair'd by *Anthony Bec*; and a very noble bridge, built by *Walter Skirlaw*, Bishop, about the year 1400, who also enlarged this house, and made a bridge over the *Tees* at *Tarum*. [It was formerly call'd *North-Aukland*, and sometimes *Market-Aukland*, and now *Bishop-Aukland*, from the Bishop's house here; which was pulled down in the Great Rebellion

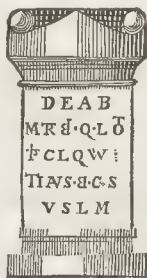
on by Sir *Arthur Hasterig*, who built a new house out of the materials. At the Restoration, Bishop *Cofins* pull'd down the new House, and built a large Apartment to what remained of the old one, joyning the whole to a magnificent Chapel of his own erecting, in which he lies buried. What remained unfinish'd, hath been carried on by the present Bishop, to very great Advantage, for the convenience and ornament of the Place. The said Bishop *Cofins* founded and endowed here an Hospital for two men and two women. The Church of St. *Andrew*, near this place (the mother Church to all this district, which goes by the name of *Ankland-shire*) was anciently Collegiate, under the Vicar; but the forementioned Bishop, *Anthony Bee*, gave him the title of Dean, with twelve Prebendaries under him; and *Thomas Langley* regulated them to an equality, and restored the Solemnity of their Service, and got his Appointment confirmed by King Henry the sixth.]

From hence the *Were* (that it may water this County the longer) turns to the north, and soon comes within sight of the remains of an old City upon the top of a hill, which is not in being at this day, nor has been for many ages; call'd by *Antoninus Vinovium*, and by *Ptolemy Binovium*; in which last Author it is so misplac'd, and feated as it were under another pole, that I could never have discover'd it, but by *Antoninus's* direction. At present, it is call'd *Binchester*, and consists but of one or two houses; yet much taken notice of by the neighbours thereabouts, for the rubbish, and the ruins of old walls; and also for the Roman Coins often dug-up in it, which they call *Binchester-penies*; and for Roman Inscriptions, one of which, cut out thus in an Altar there, I lately met with.

Vinovium.

Binchester.

Of the *Mos-ber* Goddesses, see *Lancashire*. In the year of Christ 236.



Votum solvit iubens merito.

Another Stone was lately dug-up here, very much defaced with gaps; which yet, upon a narrow view, shews this Inscription:

TRIB. COHOR. I.
CARTOV ---
MARTI VICTORI
GENIO LOCI
ET BONO
EVENTVI

[The Antiquities of this place have been carefully search'd for by the present Owner, Mr. *Charles Wren*; who, among other Curiosities, discover'd a *Cornelian*; and in another

part, a fair *Urn*, shut up in a round Wall, and within that a Vessel of Wood.]

I have read nothing else relating to this place, but what is mention'd in an old Book, That the Earls of Northumberland did read this, with other villages, from the Church; when that cursed Thirsk after Gold swallow'd up the Lands and Patrimony thereof.

On the other side of the *Were* is *Hunwick*, noted for its Wells, both sulphureous and sweet, to which there is great Resort; and among the hills, we see *Branspeth-castle*, built by the *Bil-Branspeth-mers*; and by a daughter of * *Bertram Bulmer-castle*. (marry'd to || *Robert Nevill*.) added with other great possessions to the family of the *Nevills*. Upon the forfeiture of the *Nevills*, it was bought of the *Londoners*; and lately sold to Sir *Henry Bellasis*. In this Parish, lies *Hairholme*, commonly *Hairum*; whither, it is reported, some of the murderers of *Thomas Becket* fled after the fact, and built a Chapel there to his memory. Not far from whence, on the other side of the river, is *Whitworth*, an ancient manour of a family of that name, but now the Seat of the *Shaftes*; and below it, *Crookeshill*, *Croxdale*, where the ancient family of the *Salvins* hath been settled for several Descents.]

A little below *Branspeth*, the *Were* has many huge stones in its chanel, never cover'd but when the river is overflow'd by rains: upon these, if you pour water, and it mix a little with the stone, it becomes brackish; a thing which happens no where else. Nay, at *Bur-Butterby*, a little village, when the river is shallow and sunk from those stones in the summer time, there bursts out of them a reddish salt water, which grows so white and hard, by the heat of the Sun, [as hath been thought,] that they who live thereabouts use it for Salt: [But, that the *Saltness* it self proceeds not from the heat of Philopole, the Sun, is plain by experience, in that which is most saltness, and issues out of a rock; inasmuch as if all the water be laved out of the place, there immediately bubbles, out of the body of the rock, a water as salt as the former; and besides, the rock out of which it issues, is a *Salt-rock*, of a sparkling substance. On the other side of the *Were*, there is also a *Medicinal Spring* of strong Sulfur; and, above it, towards *Durham*, is a Mineral water, upon which Dr. *Wilson* wrote his *Spadacrene Dunelmensis*. On the same River, is *Old Durham*, from the name of which one would conjecture, either that the Monks had first come thither with St. *Cuthbert's* Body, or that there had been a Town of that name before their coming. But both these things are unwarranted from History. At present, it is the Seat of the *Tempests*.]

Now, the river (as if it design'd to make an Island) almost surrounds the chief City of the County, seated on a hill; upon which account it was call'd *Dunholm* by the Saxons. For, *Dunholm*, as we gather from *Bede*, they call'd a hill *Durham*, *Dun*, and a River-Island *holme*. Out of this, the Latins fram'd *Dunelmum*; which [the Normans calling *Duresme*,] the common people afterwards corrupted into *Durham*. The Town stands high, and so is very strong; but of no great compass: It lies in a kind of oval form, enclos'd by the river on all sides except the north, and fortify'd with walls. In the south part, almost where the river winds it self back again, stands the Cathedral Church, which with its spires and tower-steeple makes a noble show. In the heart of the town, stands the Castle, almost in the middle between two stone bridges,

one over the river on the east side, the other over the same river on the west. From the Castle northward lies the Market-place, and S. Nicholas's Church, from whence, for a good way, there shoots out a suburbs to the north-east, within a winding of the river; as do others on both sides beyond the river, which lead to the bridges: and each Suburbs has its particular Church. The original of this Town is not very ancient. For when the Monks of Lindisfarne were disquieted in the Danish wars, and forc'd to wander up and down with the reliques of S. Cuthbert; at last being admonish'd by an oracle (if you will believe it) they fix'd and settl'd here about the year of Christ 995.

Sim. Dunelm. But take this relation from my Durham-Author himself. X. Script. p. 28.

All the people following the corps of our most holy father Cuthbert, came to Durham, a place strong by nature, and scarce habitable, being overpread with a very thick wood; only, in the middle, there was a small plain, which they us'd to plough and sow: where Bishop Aldwin afterwards built a pretty large Church of stone. The said Prelate therefore, with the help of all the people, and the assistance of Ubbred Earl of the Northumbrians, cut down and rooted up all the wood, and in a short time made the place habitable. In short, from the river Coquet to the Tees, the People, to a man, came in readily, both to help forward this work, and afterwards to build the Church; and so devout were they, that till it was finish'd, they ceas'd not to lend a helping hand. The wood being thus rooted up, and every one having a house assign'd him by Lot, the foresaid Bishop, out of a zeal to Christ and S. Cuthbert, began to build a pretty large and handsome Church, and endeavour'd with great application to finish it. Thus far my Author; [and, to omit the many pretended Miracles, and other passages of less moment, he says further, that the first Church erected at Dunholm by Bishop Aldwin, was, facta citissimè de virgine Ecclesiola, a little Church, quickly made, of Rods; just such another Structure, as that which is said to have been first built at Glasbury, whereof Sir

Concil. T. 1. Henry Spelman has given us a draught.] P. 11.

Not many years after, those of the English who could not endure the Norman Yoke, trusting to the strength of this place, made it the seat of war, and from hence gave William the Conqueror no small disturbance. For Guilielmus Gornetiensis writes, *That they went into a part of the County, inaccessible by reason of woods and waters; building a Castle, with a strong rampire round it, which they call'd Dunholm. Out of this, they made frequent sallies, and for some time kept themselves close there, waiting for the coming of King Sueno the Dane. But things not happening as they had expected, they betook themselves to flight; and William the Conqueror, coming to Durham, granted many Privileges whereby to secure and confirm the liberties of the Church, and built the Castle already mention'd higher upon the hill, which afterwards became a habitation for the Bishops; and the Keys of it, when the See was vacant, by an old custom were wont to be hung up at St. Cuthbert's Tomb. [This Castle was beautified, and a noble Library erected and furnished with Books, at great expence, by Dr. John Cosin, the learned and pious Bishop of this place; who also built here an Hospital for poor People.]*

When the Castle was built, William of Malmesbury, who liv'd about that time, gives us this description of the City: *Durham is a hill rising by little and little from the valley, by an easie and gentle ascent, to the very top; and notwithstanding, by its rugged situation and craggy precipi-*

*pice, the access to it be cut off on all sides, yet lately they have built a Castle upon the hill. At the bottom of the foundation of the castle, runs an excellent river for fish, especially Salmon: [but this excellency is very much impaired by the heightening of the Dams, which have given a check to the fish.] Almost at the same time, as that ancient book has it, William de Carelepho the Bishop, who resettl'd Monks here (for their Cloisters had been every where demolished by the Danes,) having pull'd down the Church, which Aldwin built, began another more noble, which * is said to have been finished by Radulph * Was, C. his successor, and was enlarged by Nicholas Fernham the Bishop, and Thomas Mellesby the Prior, in the year 1242. A good while after, William Skirlaw, Bishop, rais'd a neat building on the west part of the Church, which they call Gallilee, Gallilee. whither they remov'd the marble tomb of Venerable Bede. In which place, Hugh de Puteaco formerly begun a Building; where Women (these are the words of an old book) might lawfully enter; and they who might not personally view the secrets of the holy places, might at least have some comfort from the view and contemplation of the Saints. The same Bishop Ralph (as our Historian relates) converted all that space between the Church and the Castle (where many houses stood) into a plain field, lest the Church should either be desl'd by the dirt, or endanger'd by the fire of the town. And although the city be naturally strong; he increased both the strength and state of it, by a wall: for he built one, all along, from the Chancel of the Church to the tower of the castle; which by degrees † was sinking un-† Is now, C. der the weight of age; [but hath been effectually rescued from ruin by the present Bishop, who hath also been a great Benefactor to both his Castles of Durham and Aukland.] It never did, that I know of, suffer from an enemy. For when David Brus King of Scots destroy'd all with fire and sword as far as Beaupark or Berepark (a Park just under the city) whilst Edward 3. was at the siege of Calais in France; Henry Percy, and William Zouch Archbishop of Battle at New York, with such troops as they could raise on a sudden, encounter'd the Scots, and charg'd them with that heat and bravery, that they cut off the first and second || Ranks almost to a man, took the King prisoner, and put the third into such terror, that they fled with great precipitation; their fears carrying them over the steepest precipices, till they got into their own country. This was a Noble engagement, to be always reckon'd among the many bloody defeats we have given the Scots; and is call'd by us The Battle of Nevill Cross. For the best of the Scotch Nobility being slain here, and the King himself taken, they were forced to give up much ground hereabouts, and yield many Castles into our hands. And this may suffice for Durham; to which, with the Reader's leave, I will add a Distich of Necham's, and an Hexastich of Jonston's, and then I have done:*

*Arte, situque loci munita Dunelmia, salve,
Qua flores sanctæ religionis apex.*

Hail, happy Durham! Art and Nature's care,
Where Faith and Truth at th' noblest height appear.

*Vedra ruens rapidis modò cursibus, agmine
leni,
Seque minor celebres suscipit urbe viri,
Quos*

Berepark.

17 Oct. 1346

Battle at Nevill Cross.

Acicem.

Quos dedit ipsa olim, quorum & regis ossa sepulta;
Magnus ubi sacro marmore Beda cubat.
Se jactent alia vel religione, vel armis;
Hæc armis cluit, hæc religione potens.

Unequal *Were* as by her walls it runs,
 Looks up, and wonders at her noble
 fons,
 Whom she gave life, and now their death does
 mourn,
 And ever weeps o'er *Beda's* sacred urn.
 Let others boast of piety or war,
 While she's the care of both, and both of
 her.

As for the Monks being turn'd out, and twelve Prebendaries * with two Archdeacons substituted in lieu of them; and also the Style of Prior being changed into that of Dean: I need say nothing of them; being things sufficiently known to every body. It stands in 22 degrees, Longitude, and in 54 degrees, 57 minutes, Latitude.

* The two Archdeacons were before the Monks.
 † Below, C. † Near Durham (not to omit this) there stands to the east a very noble Hospital, founded by *Hugh* || *Pudsey* (an extraordinary rich Bishop, and for a little time Earl of Northumberland) for Lepers, and (as *Newbrigenfis* says, [with too great] severity, if not injustice, to the Founder,) at great cost and expence, yet upon some accounts not very honourable: For, to advance this charitable design, he made use of his power to extort supplies from others; when he was not willing to allow a competent share of his own towards the work. However, he settled a very good allowance for the maintaining of sixty five Lepers, besides Mass-priests; [and the † Hospital, after several Regulations, is settled by the name of Christ's Hospital, for a Master and thirty Brethren.]

* See another great like instance at *Farrow*.

† Stat. 27 El. From hence the *Were* is carry'd in a straighter course towards the north, by *Finchale*, where in the reign of Henry 2d, *Godric*, || a man of true ancient Christian simplicity, and wholly devoted to God and Religion, led and ended a solitary life; and was here buried in the same place, where (as *William of Newburrow* says) he was wont in his devotion to prostrate himself, or in sickness to lie down. This man became to much admir'd for his holy simplicity, that R. brother to that rich Bishop *Hugh Pudsey*, built a * Chapel to his memory. [Finchale call'd in Saxon *Pincanbeal*, by *Henry Huntingdon Wincanbeal*, by *Hoveden Phincanbeal*, and by others *Finchale*; which difference has risen from the likeness of the Saxon p, p, and p) is supposed to be the place, where two Synods were held in the Saxon times, one in the year 788, the other in the year 798. It was a Cell to the Church of Durham; having a Prior, and an uncertain number of Monks. Near this place, is *Houghton le Spring*, where is a Free-School, and an Hospital competently endowed.]

Finchale. || Mat. Par. p. 98.

* Ecclesiastical. Chron. Sax. Sim. Dun. p. 124.

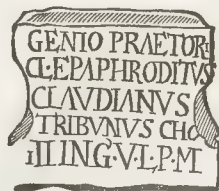
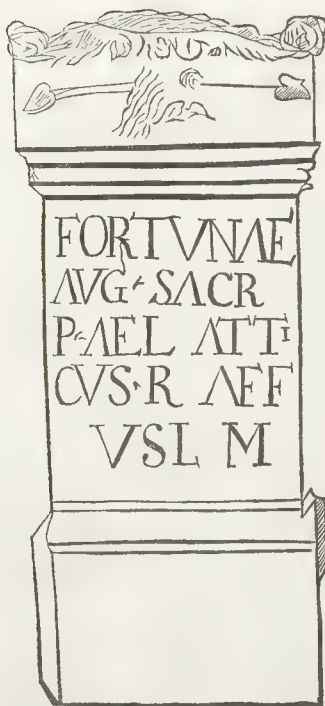
Houghton le Spring.

Lumley. Then, the *Were* runs by *Lumley*, a castle with Barons Lumley. a Park round it; and the ancient seat of the *Lumleys*, descended from *Liulphus* (a Nobleman of great figure in these parts, in Edward the Confessor's time) who married *Aldgitha*, daughter of *Aldred* Earl of Northumberland. Of these, *Marmaduke* took his mother's Coat of Arms; in whose right he came to the large Estate of the *Thwengs*. The Arms were, In a field argent a fess Gules between three Poppinjayes Vert; whereas, before that, the *Lumleys* bore for their Arms, Six Poppinjayes argent in a field Gules. For she was the eldest daughter of *Marmaduke Thweng* Lord of *Kilton*, and Coheir of *Thomas Thweng*

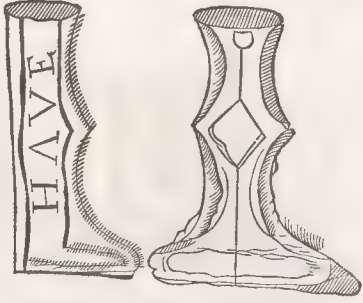
her brother. But *Ralph* the son of this *Marmaduke*, was made the first Baron of *Lumley* by *Richard* the 2d. Which honour, *John*, the ninth from him, * enjoy'd, a person of entire virtue, integrity and innocence, and, † in his old age, a † Now in his compleat pattern of true Nobility. [But this old age, C. Honour being extinct in him, was not revived, till *Richard*, the present Earl of *Scarborough*, was created by King *Charles* the second, Baron *Lumley* of *Lumley-castle*; and by King *William* and Queen *Mary*, first Viscount, and then Earl thereof; who hath repair'd and adorn'd this Seat of his Ancestors, with all the Advantages that modern Art can give it. At the Town of *Lumley*, is an Hospital, erected by Sir *John Duck* Baronet, for twelve poor women and a Chaplain; to which the whole Town, being far from the Parish-Church, have also the convenience of resorting.]

Opposite to this Town, and not far from the *Chester* upon River, on the other side, stands *Chester* upon the Street. street, that is, a castle or little city by the highway; call'd in Saxon *Concercep*: for which Condercum. reason I have thought it the *Condercum* ||, where, † More probably *Benwall* upon the line of the *Vallum*, the first wing of the in *Northumbria*. Affures kept garrison in the Roman times, herlands, which as the *Notitia* tells us. For it is but some few miles from the *Vallum* (of which I shall particularly treat hereafter,) [and several pieces of Roman Coin have been found here; and the rivulet which runs by it from the west, is call'd *Conkburn*.] The Bishops of *Lindisfarne* lived retiredly in this place, for 113 years, with the body of St. *Cuthbert*, in the time of the Danish wars. And, whilst *Egelric* Bishop of Durham, in memory thereof, was laying the foundation of a new Church there, he dug-up such a prodigious sum of Money, that he quitted his Bishoprick, as being now rich enough: and so, returning to *Peterborough*, where he was Abbot before, he made Causeys through the fens, and did several other good works, at very great expence. Long after this, *Anthony* Bec Bishop of Durham founded here a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Deanery and seven Prebends. In this Church, *John* Baron *Lumley*, just now mention'd, placed the Monuments of his Ancestors, in order as they succeeded one another, from *Liulphus* down to our * own times; * So said, which he had either pick'd out of the demolish'd ann. 1607, Monasteries, or made new. [This is the fourth Ward-Town of the County; and is the Habitation of the family of *Hedworth*, who are of long standing in this County, taking their Rise from the Town of that name.] More inward, and almost in the middle of the triangle, stands another small village, † heretofore noted for it's † Lately, C. College of Dean and Prebendaries, founded by the said *Anthony*. The name of the place is *Lanchester*; which I once thought to be the *Lanchester*; old *Longovicum*; † and the Antiquity of it is further confirm'd from divers Inscriptions found N. 266. near it, within these few years:

IMP. CAES. M. AIT. GORDIA
 NVS. P. F. AVG. BALNEVM. CYM
 BASILICA. P. L. IN. S. TRXIT
 PRE. C. N. V. G. AN. V. M. EG. AVG.
 PR. PR. CVR. IT. E. M. AVR.
 QVIRINO. PRE. CH. EG. P.



C O H T



Hilton-Ca-
tle.

Bishop Bene-
dict.

Glaziers first
in England.

Add to this, that the High-way runs directly to it from *Binchester*, by the name of *Watling-street*; and that here has been a square Inclosure of Aisle-work, with a broad ditch.]
But to return to the *Were*; which at last winds about to the east, and runs by *Hilton*, a castle of the *Hiltons*, [an ancient Family, wherein is preserved to this day the title of the Bishop's Barons. The Gate-house, which is all that remains of the old Castle, shews how large it hath been; with the Chapel, a fine Structure, wherein there were Chaplains in constant Attendance; it being the burying-place of the Family. Then the *Were* falls into the Sea at *Wiran-muth* (as Bede calls it, [in Saxon *Wierimutha*]) but now *Monks-wee-mouth*, that is, the mouth of the *Were*, belonging to the Monks. Of which mouth, *William of Malmesbury* writes thus: *The Were flowing into the Sea here, kindly receives the Ships brought-in with a gentle gale: upon each bank whereof, Benedict the Bishop built a Church, and likewise in the same places founded two Monasteries; one to St. Peter, another to St. Paul. Whoever reads the life of this man, will admire his industry; in furnishing this place with great store of books, and being the first that brought Masons and Glaziers into England.* [But as to the two Churches being built upon the banks of the river, it is a manifest mistake. For St.

Paul's was at *Girwy* or *Jarrow*, some miles distant from *Weremuth*; as appears from all the rest of our Historians, and also from an Inscription which will follow hereafter in this County. On the Southern bank of the *Were* stands *Sunderland*, a handsome populous Town, *Sunderland* built in the last age, and very much enriched by the Coal-trade. If the Harbour were so deep, as to entertain Ships of the same burthen, that the river doth, it would be no small loss to *Newcastle*. As to the name, the reason of it may well be gather'd from Bede, compared with the Saxon Translation. Bede tells us, that he was born in the territory of *Jarrow*, and the Saxon has it, in the *Sonderland* of that Monastery; which word denotes any particular Precinct, having certain Freedoms within it self; and such, this place is. It gave the title of Earl to *Emanuel Lord Scrope of Bolton*, created June 19. 3 Car. 1; who dying without issue, *Henry Lord Spencer of Wormleighton* was honour'd with the title of Earl of *Sunderland* by King Charles the first, and being slain the same year in the Service of his Royal Master, at the first battel at *Newbury*, was succeeded by *Robert* his son and heir; to whom, in the year 1702, succeeded *Charles* the present Earl, whose excellent Endowments of Nature, improved by long Study and Experience in publick Affairs, have already carry'd him, with great

Vid. Althrop,
in Northamp-
shire.

great reputation and honour, through the most important Offices in the State. Near *Whitburn*, not far from this place, Copper Coins were taken up some years since, mostly of *Constantine*, with the Sun on the Reverse, and these words *Soli invicto Comiti*. One also was of *Maxentius*, with something like a Triumphal Arch on the reverse, and these words, *Conse-
vatori Urbis*. There were likewise one or two of *Licinius*, and one or two of *Maximianus*.

Five miles above *Sunderland*, the *Tine* comes to its mouth; which for some way (as we have observ'd) made the north-side of our triangle, together with the *Derwent*. Upon the *Derwent*, which rises near the top of this triangle, nothing is eminent, unless it be *Ebbechester* (as they now call it,) a small village, so named from *Ebba* the Virgin, descended from the blood-royal of the Northumbrians; who flourish'd about the year 630, with such reputation for Sanctity, that she was solemnly canoniz'd for a Saint, and has many Churches dedicated to her in this Island, which are commonly call'd *St. Tabb's*, for *St. Ebb's*. [Here, not many years since, was observ'd a *Roman Station*, about two hundred yards square, with large Suburbs; and here also, together with divers ancient Monuments, hath been found the following Altar;



and also an Urn of a very uncommon shape, near a yard high, and not above seven inches wide; with a little cup in the heart of it: perhaps for an Oblation of Tears; or of Wine and Milk, such as the Romans us'd at the burying of their dead. Also, the High-way goes along from *Lanchester* to this place, and to *Corbridge* from it; and the *Epiacum* of Ptolemy, answers to it in sound, and is not inconsistent with it in situation. This river, *Derwent*, is clad all the way down, with Mills, Furnaces, and Forges, for the smelting of lead and silver, and for the manufactures of Iron and Steel.

The first place remarkable upon the *Tine*, is *Gatehead*, *Gatehead*, called in Saxon *Gætyheved*, and in the same sense by our Historians, *Capra caput*, i. e. Goats-head; which is a kind of Suburbs. Stat. 7 E. 6. to Newcastle on the other side the *Tine*, and was annex'd to it by Edward the sixth, when he had dissolv'd the Bishoprick; but Queen Mary soon after restor'd it to the Church. This place is commonly believ'd to be of greater Antiquity, than Newcastle itself. And if I should say further, that this and Newcastle (for they seem formerly to have been one Town parted by the river) was that Frontier-garrison which in the times of the later Emperors was call'd *Gabroletum*, and was defended by the second Cohort of the *Thracians*; and that this hath retain'd its old name in sense and signification, notwithstanding *Newcastle* has chang'd

its name once or twice; I hope it would not be at all inconsistent with truth. For *Gaffr* is us'd by the Britains for a Goat, and *Hen* in compounds for *Pen*, which signifies a head: and in this very sense it is plainly call'd *Capra caput*, *conversu*. or Goats-head, by our old Latin Historians: as *Brundisium*, in the language of the *Messapii*, took its name from the head of a Stag. And I am apt to fancy, that this name was given the place from some Inn which had a Goats-head for the sign; like the *Cock* in Africa, *The three Sisters* in Spain, and *The Pear* in Italy, all of them mention'd by Antoninus; which (as some of the Learned think) took their names from such Signs. As for our Historians, they unanimously call it *Capra caput*, when they tell us that *Walcher* Bishop of Durham (who was constituted by William the Conquerour, Governour of Northumberland with the authority of Earl,) was slain in this place by the rabble, for his tyrannical proceedings.

Below this village, almost upon the very mouth of the *Tine*, stands *Girwy*, now *Jarrow*; where *Girwy*, venerable Bede was born, and where a little *Jarrow* Monastery heretofore flourish'd. When, and by whom, it was founded, may be learnt from this Inscription, which is fairly legible to this day in the Church-wall;

DEDICATIO BASILICAE
SCI PAULI VIII KL' MAI
ANNO XVII ECFRIDI REG,

GEOLFRIDI ABB: EIVSDEM
Q' ECCLES: DO: AVCTORE
CONDITOKIS ANNO III.

[In this Inscription, the XVI. should be XV. For King Egfrid reigned no more than fifteen years; and so Sir *James Ware* has given it in his Notes upon Bede's History of the Abbots of Wirmuth. But it ought not to be infer'd from the Inscription, that *Cœlfrid* was the Founder of this Monastery; since it appears from Bede's account, that he was only constituted first Abbot of the place by *Benedictus Biscopius*, who sent him thither (with a Colony of about seventeen Monks) from *Wermuth*.]

The greater Churches, when the saving light *Basilica* of the Gospel began to shine in the world (let it not be thought impertinent to note thus much,) were call'd *Basilica*, because the *Basilica* of the Gentiles, namely those stately Edifices where the Magistrates held their Courts of Justice, were converted to Churches by the Christians: (Whence *Aufonius*, *Basilica olim negotiis plena, nunc votis*; i. e. The *Basilica*, once fill'd with business, now with devotion:.) Or else, because they were built in an oblong form, as the *Basilica* were.

Here, our Bede, the glory of England (for Bede, his eminent piety and learning, firman'd *Venerable*) apply'd himself, as he says, to the study of the Scriptures; and, in the times of greatest barbarity and ignorance, wrote many learned Volumes. With him (as William of Malmesbury says) almost all knowledge of History from thence to our times went to the grave. For while

Gabroletum.
Stat. 7 E. 6.

while one succeeded *lazier* than another, the Spirit of study and industry was extinct all over the Island. The Danes had so harra's'd this Religious place, that, in the beginning of the Norman times, when some had revived the Monastick Order in these parts, and Walcher the Bishop had assign'd them this place; the walls (says my Author) stood without a roof, and with very small remains of their ancient splendour; however, having cover'd them with rough unbew'n wood, they thatch'd them with straw, and began to celebrate Divine Service in them. Here, and at *Wermouth*,

the Monks continued, till the year 1083, when Bishop William de S. Kereleso translated them to *Durham*, to attend the Body of St. Cuthbert; from which time, *Wermouth* and *Jarrow* became Cells to *Durham*.

Some years since, upon the bank of the river *Time*, was discover'd a Roman Altar; the figure whereof take here, as it was deliver'd to the Royal Society by the ingenious and learned Dr. Lister; together with his description of it, in a Letter to the said Society.

Fig. 1.



Fig. 5.

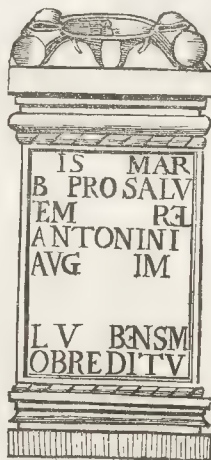


Fig. 2.

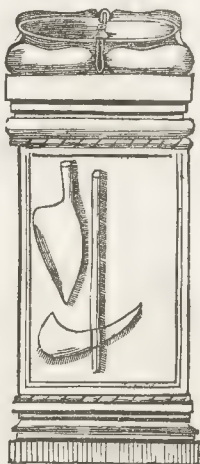


Fig. 3.

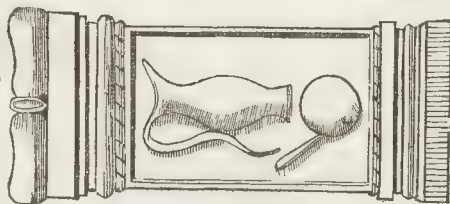
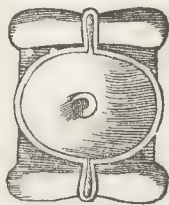


Fig. 4.



Dr. Lister's
letter.

"I have with much trouble got into my hands a piece of Roman Antiquity, which was but a very few years ago discover'd upon the south bank of the river *Time*, near Shields in the Bishoprick. It is a very large and fair Roman Altar, of one entire stone. But after all my cost and pains, I am very sorry to find the Inscription very ill defaced, that much of it is not legible. And I believe it hath been also mishandled by those who have endeavoured to read it; whereas if the remainder of the Letters had been exactly measured, and the face black'd and lightly wash'd off again, as in prints, some things more might have been spelled.

"As to the nature of the stone it self, it is of a coarse Rag, the same with that of the Pyramids at Burrow-Briggs. It is four foot high, and was ascended to by steps; which appeareth, in that all the sides, but the front,

"have two square holes near the bottom, which let in the irons that joyn'd it to the steps.

"I have carefully designed it in all it's sides, and have given the plane of the top also; which, if you please, we will survey in order.

1. "The backside, opposite to the Inscription; on which is engraven, in bass-relief, a Flower-pot, furnished, I suppose, with what pleased the Stone-cutter; for these men need not to be more curious than the Priests themselves, who were wont to make use of herbs next at hand to adorn the Altars, and therefore *Verbena* is put for any kind of herb; yet if we will have it resemble any thing with us, I think it most like, if not truly, the *Nymphaea*, a known and common river-Plant.

2. "One of the sides, which is somewhat narrower than the front or back; on this are engraved in Bals-relieve, the Cutting-knife (*cesepita*) and the Axe (*securis*). The Knife is exactly the same with that on the other Altar formerly by me mention'd in the Philosophical Collections of Mr. Hooke: but the Axe is different; for here it is headed with a long and crooked point, and there the head of the Axe is divided into three points.

3. "The other side; on which are engraved, after the same manner, an Ewer (*Urceolus*) and a Ladle, which serve for a *Symposium*. "This I call rather a Ladle than a Mallet, it being perfectly Dish-wise and hollow in the middle, although *Camden* is of another opinion, in that elegant Sculpt of the Cumberlan Altar. And the very same Utensil I have seen and noted on the *Lidley* Altar, which is yet extant at *Middleton-Grange* near that town; but the stone which *Camden* says supports a pair of stairs there (as at this day it does in the very road) is but an ill copy of it, and not the original.

4. "The plane of the top: which is cut in the figure of a *Bacon* (*discus* or *lanx*) with an Asæ on each side, consisting of a pair of links of a chain, which rest upon, and fall over two rowles: and this was the *Harth*.

5. "The Front; which hath an Inscription of nine lines in Roman letters, each letter a very little more than two inches deep of our measure; now remaining as in the prefix'd sculpture, Fig. 5, which I would read thus: *Dis deabusque Matribus pro Salute M. Aurelii Antonini Augusti Imperatoris—votum solvit lubens merito ob redditum.*

"The *Dea Matres* are well interpreted by *Selden*. It is much, that his Safety and Return both vowed, should be so separated in the Inscription; but I have not *Gruter* by me to compare this with the like. *Caracalla*, say the Historians *, after his father's death at York, took upon him the Command of the army alone, and the whole Empire; he went alone against the enemy, who were the *Caledonii* inhabiting beyond the wall which his father had built; he made peace with them, received their hostages, slighted their fortified places, and returned. And this seems to be confirmed by the Inscription; for, undoubtedly, upon this his last expedition alone, without his brother *Geta* and mother, was this Altar erected to him alone, at a place about two Stations on this side the wall. So that the vow might be as well understood of his return from this expedition, as for his safety and return to *Rome*; which methinks should be true, or his mother and brother *Geta* would scarce have been left out, at least so early. For yet the Army declared for them both, according to their Father's will.

"Further, it seems also to have been erected by those who flatter'd him, and who were afterwards killed by him: and for this reason the persons names who dedicated it, seem to me to be purposely defaced; the sixth and seventh lines of the Inscription being designedly cut away by the hollowncs of them, and there not being the least sign of any letter remaining. And this, I suppose, might be part of their disgrace; as it was usual to deface and break the Statues and Monuments of persons executed, of which this monster made strange havoc.

"But since worn Inscriptions admit of various readings, because some letters are worn

out, and some more legible, whereby unprejudiced people may conceive them diversly; I will therefore tell you another reading of part of the two first lines, which I do not disallow, but that it will agree well enough with the history of *Severus*, though his *Apotheosis*, or solemn deification, was not performed till he came to *Rome*; in the manner of which Funeral-pomp *Herodian* is very large: It was the Reading of that excellent Antiquary *Dr. Johnson* of *Pontfret*.

CONSERVATO

RI. B. PROS, &c.

The rest as follows in mine.

"Which shews the height of flattery of those times. So that they paid their vows to the lately dead father the Conservator of Britain, for the safety of the son: and the story tells us how gladly he would have had him made a God long before, even with his own hand.

Along the river *Tine*, are several Houses for the making of *Glass*; for which use also one House hath been erected upon the river *Were*. The workmen are *Foreigners*; but know not well from whence they came: only, they have a Tradition of their being *Normans*, and that they came from *Sturbridge*, and removed from thence hither, in the reign of *Edward* the sixth or *Queen Elizabeth*. At *Shielda*, upon the mouth of the *Tine*, is a Manufacture of *Salt*, in above two hundred Pans.]

It is not necessary, that I give a Catalogue of all the Bishops of *Durham*; who are like-Bishops of wife Counts Palatines. It may suffice to ob-*Durham*. serve in short, that from the first foundation of this Bishoprick in the year 995. to our times, there have been forty Bishops of this See. † 351, C.

The most eminent, were these four, *Hugh de Puteaco* or *Pudsey*, who for * 1013 l. ready money, purchas'd of *Richard* the first the Earldom Marks of Northumberland for his own life, and *Satlbregia* to him and his Successors for ever; and founded a very noble Hospital, as I observed before. Between him and the Archbishop, there happen'd a most grievous Contest, while (as a certain Writer words it) one would be superior, See the Earls the other would not be inferior; and neither would of Northumbria do any good. Next, *Anthony Bec*, Patriarch of *berland*, Jerusalem; who spent vast sums of money in extravagant buildings, and splendid furniture. *Thomas Wolsey*, Cardinal, who wanted nothing to compleat his happiness, but moderation of mind: his Story is well known: And *Cuthbert Tunstall*, who dy'd about the beginning of the last age, and for Learning and Piety was (without envy be it spoken) * equal to them all; * *Illorum omnium instar*. and a very great Ornament to Britain.

There are in this County and Northumberland 118 Parish-Churches, besides a great many Chapels.

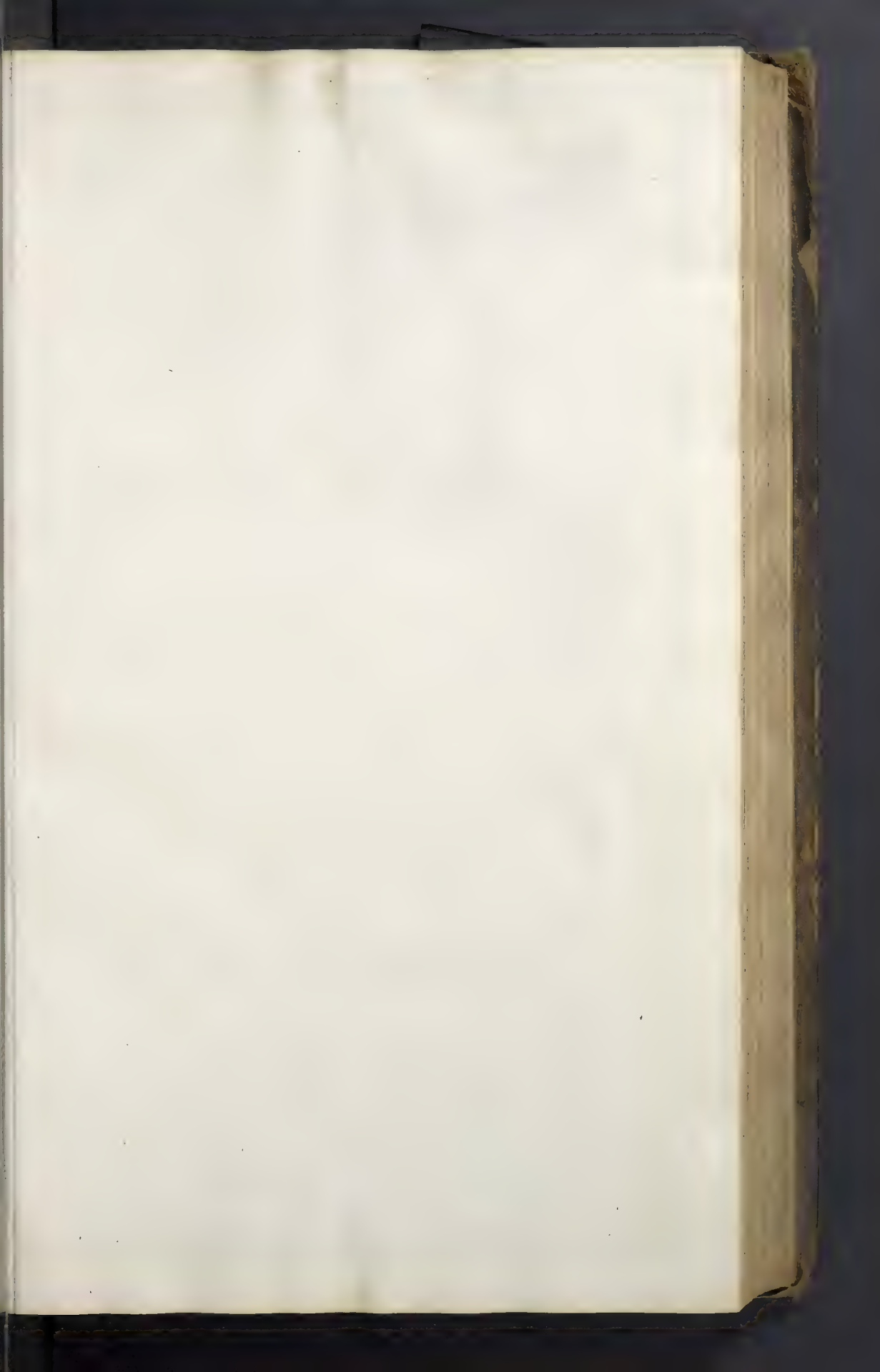
More rare Plants growing in the Bishoprick of Durham.

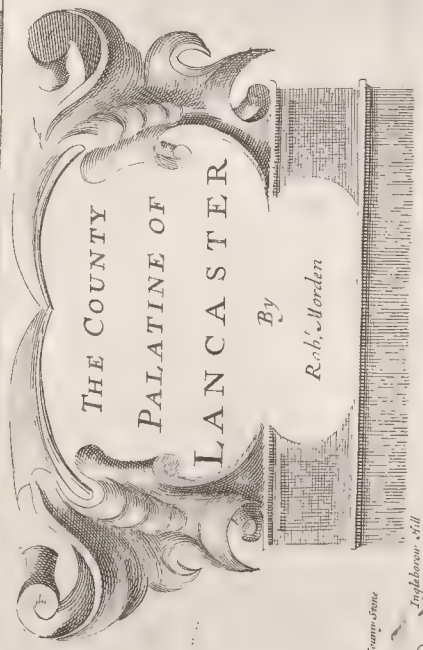
Bupthalmum vulgare Ger. *Diofcoridis* C. B. *Matthioli* five vulgare millefolii foliis Park. *Chamamelum chrysanthemum quorundam* J. B. Common Ox-eye. I found this on a bank near the

* *Xiphilinus*, *Herodianus*, &c.

|| This, C.

* *Illorum omnium instar*.





PART OF

YORKSHIRE

PART OF WEST MORLAND

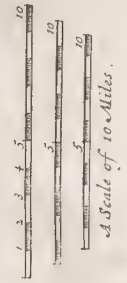
PART OF LANCASHIRE

IRISH

PART OF

SEA

Sold by Abel Smith & Son
25, Tottenham Court Road



Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

river Tees, not far from Sogburn in this Bishoprick.

Cerasus sylvestris septentrionalis, fructu parvo serotino. The wild northern Cherry-tree, with small late ripe fruit. On the banks of the river Tees, near Bernards-castle in the Bishoprick plentifully.

Ribes vulgare fructu rubro Ger. *vulgare acidus ruber* J. B. Red Currants. In the woods as well in this Bishoprick of Durham, as in the parts of Yorkshir.

Camæfilix marina Anglica, J. B. Common in the Rocks on this Coast near Easington.

Vicia pratensis verna seu *præcox* Solomenis semine cubico, seu Hexædron referente meris. *Vicia minima* Rivini. On Blunt's Key near New-castle.

Alfane nemorosa ...

=

E
L
A
Z
T
=

Co
tin
beg
Chej

Moffi

Turfs,

... from the Greys, who
... by report, the ancient Lords of the Town.
... that we may (That stately stone-building is now wholly em-
6 F ploy'd

Cerasus sylvestris septentrionalis, fructu parvo ferotino. The wild northern Cherry-tree, with small late ripe fruit. On the banks of the river Tees, near Berwick-castle in the Bishoprick plentifully.

Rubus vulgaris fructu rubro Ger. vulgaris acidus ruber J. B. Red Currants. In the woods as well in this Bishoprick of Durham, as in the northern parts of Yorkshires, and in Westmorland.

Pentaphylloides fruticosus. Shrub-Cinquefoil. This is also found in this County.

Muscus Coralloides ramifolus, capitulis magnis, N. D. Upon Rocks in this County, Yorkshires and Northumberland.

Equisetum nudum Ger. Frequent in this County and Northumberland in dry sandy ground.

Camæfilix marina Anglica, J. B. Common in the Rocks on this Coast near Epsigton.

Vicia pratensis verna seu *præcox* Solomensis semine cubico, seu *Hexædron* reterente meris. *Vicia minima Rivini*. On Blant's Key near New-castle.

Alfina nemorosa maxima montana. Common on the shady banks of the river Were, as near the New-bridge at Durham, and several other places.

Pseudo-Asphodelus palustris *Scoticus minimus* Raji. On a fell in this County about a mile E. of Birdale in Westmorland.

Betula rotundifolia nana. N. D. On a moss near Birdale.

LANCASHIRE.



Must now strike into another Road, and proceed to the remaining part of the *Brigantes*, who settl'd beyond the Mountains towards the Western Ocean. And first, of those of *LANCASHIRE*, whom I approach with a kind of dread: may it forebode no ill! But I fear I shall be so far from satisfying the Reader, that I shall not satisfy myself. For after I had survey'd the far greater part of this County, I found very few Discoveries to my mind; the ancient names seem'd every where to be so much obscur'd and destroy'd by age. However, that I may not seem wanting to this County, I will run the hazard of the attempt; hoping that the Divine assistance which hath favour'd me in the rest, will not fail me in this.

Under the Mountains (which, as I have often observ'd, run through the middle of England, and, if I may so say, make themselves *Umpires*, and distinguish the several Tracts and Counties) lyes the County of *LANCASTER* on the West; call'd in Saxon *Lancaster-rycepe*, and commonly *Lanka-shire*, *LANCASHIRE*, and the County Palatine of *LANCASTER*, because it is dignified with the title of *Palatine*. It lies pent-up between *Yorkshire* on the East, and the Irish Sea to the West; but on the South-side towards *Cheshire*, it is broader; and by little and little, as it shoots out to the North, where it borders upon *Westmorland*, it grows narrower. And there, by the breaking in of the Sea, it is divided by an Arm thereof: so as a considerable part lies beyond the Bay, and joins to *Cumberland*.

Where this County is plain and level, it yields Barley and Wheat pretty well; at the foot of the hills, Oats grow best. The Soil is every where tolerable, except in some moist and unwholesome places, call'd *Mosfes*; which notwithstanding make amends for these inconveniences, by Benefits that very much overbalance them. For the surface of them being par'd off, makes an excellent fat *Turf* for fuel; and sometimes they yield Trees, that have either grown under-ground, or lain long buried there. Lower down, in some parts, they find great store of *Marle* to manure their ground; whereby that soil which was reckon'd incapable of Corn, is so kindly improv'd, that we may

rather suppose Mankind to blame for their Idleness, than the Earth for Ingratitude. But as for the goodness of this Country, we see it in the very complexion of the Natives, who are exceeding well-favour'd and comely; nay, and if we will observe it, in the Cattle too. For in the *Oxen* (which have huge horns, and *compact bodies) you miss nothing of that perfection, which *Mago* the Carthaginian, in *Columella*, re-
* *Composito Oxen.*
* *Composito Oxen.*

quires. On the South, it is divided from *Cheshire* by the river *Mersey*; which springs out of the middle of the Mountains, and becomes the boundary as soon as it is got a little from its rise, and runs with a gentle stream towards the West, as it were inviting other rivers (to use the words of the Poet) into his azure lap; and forthwith receives the *Irwell* from the North, and with it all the rivers of this Eastern part. The most noted is the river *Roch*, upon which, in a valley, stands *Rochdale*, a market-town of no small resort; as also *Bury* upon the *Irwell* it self, a market-town no way inferior to the other. (The first of these gives the title of Baron to the Lord *Byron*; whose ancestor, Sir *John Byron*, was, for his great valour, and eminent loyalty to King *Charles* the first, created Lord *Byron* of *Rochdale*.) Near *Bury*, while I sought for

Coccium mentioned by *Antoninus*, I saw *Cockley* a wooden Chapel set round with Trees; *Turton-Chapel*, situate in a dirty steep place: *Turton-tower*, and *Entwistle* † neat and elegant houses. The latter of which belong'd formerly to an honourable Family of the name; the former † was the seat of the famous family of the *Orells*, [and now of the *Cheethams*.] Where the *Irk* runs into the *Irwell*, on the left-hand bank (which is a kind of reddish stone) and scarce three miles from the *Mersey*, stands that ancient Town, called in *Antoninus*, according to different copies, *Mancunium* and *Manutium*; which old name it has not quite lost at this day, being now call'd *Mancunium* and *Manchester*. This surpasses all the Towns hereabouts in building, populousness, woollen-manufacture, market-place, and Church; and in its College, which was founded in the reign of *Henry* the fifth, by *Thomas* Lord *La-Ware*, who was in Orders, and was the last heir-male of the family. He was descended from the *Greys*, who were, by report, the ancient Lords of the Town. (That stately stone-building is now wholly employ'd

play'd for the use of the Hospital and Library.)
 * So old, But in the * last age, this place was much more
 a. 1607. eminent for its Woollen-cloth or *Manchester-Cu-*
 ar. it is lo- rrons; and also, for the privilege of a Sanctuary,
 n. ll. which by Act of Parliament in Henry the eighth's
 Manchester time was transferr'd to *Chester*. (But the growth
 Cotton. of this Place, in this and the last age, having been

so considerable, and what has set it so far above
 its neighbours in all respects; it may deservedly
 claim a particular account to be given of its
 present state. For although it is neither a Cor-
 poration, nor does it send Burgesses to Parlia-
 ment; yet perhaps, as an in-land town, it has
 the best trade of any in those Northern parts.
 The Fustian Manufacture, call'd *Manchester-*
Cottons, still continues there, and is of late very
 much improv'd by some modern inventions of
 dying and printing; and this, with the great
 variety of other manufactures, known by the
 name of *Manchester-Wares*, renders not only the
 town it self, but also the Parish about it, rich,
 populous and industrious. Eighty years ago,
 there were computed near 20000 Communica-
 nts in the town and Parish; since which time
 the inhabitants are much more numerous, pro-
 portionable to the increase of trade; and, of late,
 the Town hath been much improved by the
 building of many fair and stately Houses;
 which make a very handsome Street. At the end
 of this, a beautiful Church hath also been
 lately erected, by the voluntary Contributions
 of the Inhabitants, and others; for which end,
 we find a Statute pass'd in Parliament, in the
 seventh year of her Majesty Queen Anne.

Churches.

Cap. 6.

The Collegiate Church (which was built in
 the year 1422.) is also a very large, beautiful,
 and stately edifice; and the Quire is particularly
 remarkable for its neat and curious carv'd work.
 The Town is likewise beautify'd with three re-
 markable Foundations, a *College*, a *Hospital*, and
 a *Publick School*; the following account whereof
 we owe to the late worthy Warden of this place.

College.

The College was founded A. D. 1421. by *Thomas de la Ware*, at first Rector of the said Parish-
 Church, and brother to the Lord *de la Ware*; to
 whom he succeeded in the estate and hon-
 our, and then founded a College here, con-
 sisting of one Master or Keeper, eight Fellow-
 Chaplains, four Clerks, and six Choristers,
 in honour of St. *Mary* (to whom the said
 Parish-Church was formerly dedicated) and
 of St. *Dennis* of France, and St. *George* of Eng-
 land. This foundation was dissolved 1547, in
 the first year of King Edward the sixth, and
 the lands and revenues of it were taken into the
 King's hands, and by him demised to the Earl
 of Derby; and the College-house and some lands
 were sold to the said Earl. The College was
 re-founded by Queen Mary, who restored most
 of the lands and revenues; only the College it
 self, and some of its revenues, remain'd still in
 the hands of the Earl of Derby. It was also found-
 ed anew by Queen Elizabeth A. D. 1578, by the
 name of *Christ's-College* in *Manchester*, consist-
 ing of one Warden, four Fellows, two Chaplains,
 four Singing-men, and four Choristers; the
 number being lessen'd, because the revenues
 were also lessen'd, chiefly by the covetousness and
 false-dealing of *Thomas Herle* then Warden, and
 his Fellows, who sold away, or made such long
 leases of the revenues, as could never yet, some
 of them, be retriev'd. It was, last of all, re-
 founded by King Charles the first, A. D. 1636,
 constituting therein one Warden, four Fellows,
 two Chaplains, four Singing-men, and four
 Choristers, and incorporating them by the name
 of the Warden and Fellows of *Christ's College* in

Manchester; the Statutes for the same being
 drawn up by Archbishop *Laud*.

The Hospital was founded by *Humphrey Chet-*
tham Esquire, and incorporated by King Charles
 the second; being designed by the said benefi-
 cial Benefactor for the maintenance of forty poor
 boys, out of the Town and Parish of *Man-*
chester, and some other neighbouring Parishes.
 But since, it is enlarged to the number of sixty
 by the Governours of the said Hospital, to be
 taken-in between the age of six and ten, and
 there maintained with meat, drink, lodging,
 and cloaths, to the age of fourteen, and then
 to be bound Apprentices to some honest trade
 or calling at the charge of the said Hospital.
 For the maintenance whereof, he endow'd it with
 * a large yearly revenue, which is since † much
 improved by the care and good husbandry of ann.
 the Fesfees or Governours, who laid out † a † To 517 l.
 large sum in the purchase of lands, which was
 saved out of the yearly income over and above
 the maintenance of the poor children, and
 others belonging to the said Hospital; wherein
 there are annually near seventy persons provided
 for.

Within the Hospital, and by the bounty of Library.

the said Founder, is also erected a very fair and
 spacious Library, already furnished with a com-
 petent stock of choice and valuable books, and
 daily encresing; with * a large yearly income * 116 l. per
 settled upon the same by the said worthy benef- ann.
 factor, to buy Books for ever, and to afford a
 competent salary for a Library-keeper. There
 is also a large School for the Hospital-boys,
 where they are daily instructed, and taught to
 write and read.

The Publick School was founded A. D. 1579, School.
 by Hugh Oldham D. D. and Bishop of Exeter,
 who bought the Lands on which the School
 stands, and took the Mills there in † lease of the † For 60
 Lord *De la Ware*. Afterwards, with the Bi- car.
 shop's money, *Hugh Bewick*, and *Joan* his sister,
 purchased of the Lord *De la Ware* his Lands in
Ancoates, and the Mills upon *Irk*, and left them
 in Feoffment to the said Free-school for ever.
 Which Revenues are of late very much encreas'd
 by the Fesfees of the School, who, out of the
 improvements, have considerably augmented as
 well the Masters salaries, as the Exhibitions an-
 nually allowed to the maintenance of such scho-
 lars at the University, as the Warden of the Col-
 lege and the high Master shall think requisite; and
 have besides, for some years past, added a third
 Master, for whom they have lately erected a
 new and convenient School at the end of the
 other.

Besides these publick Benefactions and En-
 dowments, there have been several other con-
 siderable sums of money, and annual revenues,
 left and bequeathed to the Poor of the said
 Town; who are thereby, with the kindness and
 charity of the present inhabitants, competently
 provided for, without starving at home, or be-
 ing forced to seek relief abroad.

The Town gives title to an honourable fa-
 mily; *Henry Montague* (Lord Montague of Kim-
 bolton and Viscount Mandevill) having been
 created Earl of Manchester by King Charles
 the first, A. D. 1625; who was succeeded there-
 in by *Edward* his son and heir, Lord Chamber-
 lain of the Household to King Charles the fi-
 cond. To him succeeded in the same Titles,
 first, *Robert* his son and heir; and then, *Charles*
 his Grandson, who hath been Ambassador Ex-
 traordinary to *Venice*, and to the French Court;
 and was soon after constituted one of the Prin-
 cipal Secretaries of State; and who also, in
 confide-

consideration of these and the like Services to his Country, hath been advanced by King George, to the higher honour of Duke of Man-

In a neighbouring Park, [heretofore] belonging to the Earls of Derby, call'd † *Alparc*, I saw the foundation of an old square Fort, which they call *Manastle*; where the river Medlock joins the Irwell. I will not say, that this was the ancient *Mancunium*, the compass of it is so little; but rather that it was some Roman station. Here I saw an ancient Stone with this Inscription;

○ CANDIDI
FIDES. XX.
1111.

This other was copied for me, by the famous Mathematician, *J. Dee* Warden of *Manchester* College.

COHO. I. FRISIN
○ MASAVONIS
P. XXIII.

They seem to have been erected to the memory of those Centurions, in consideration of their approved loyalty for so many years.

[Another Inscription was dug-up at the same place, by the river *Medlock*, in the year 1612.

FORTVNAE
CONSERVA
TRICI
L. SENECIA
NIVS MAR
TIVS ○ LEG
VI. VICT.

The Stone is three quarters long, fifteen inches broad, and eleven thick; and is preserv'd entire in the garden at *Hulme*, the seat of the *Blands*, Lords of the Town of *Manchester* by marriage with the heiress of the *Moseleys*. "It seems to be an Altar dedicated to *Fortune* by *L. Senecianus Martius*, the third Governour or Commander in the sixth Legion, which remain'd at York in the time of *Severus's* being there, after he had vanquish'd *Albinus* General of the Britains, and reduc'd their State under his obedience. It was firm'd *Vittrix*, and is plac'd by *Dio* in *Lower Britain*; and the 20th Legion, firm'd also *Vittrix*, remain'd at Chester, which he placeth in higher Britain. "This division, it seemeth, was made by the same *Severus*." So saith a Manuscript, written by *Mr. Hollingworth* (once Fellow of the Collegiate Church here,) and now preserv'd in the Publick Library at *Manchester*. But as to *Senecianus's* being third Governour or Commander; it is a way of expressing the particular station of a single person in the army, which is hardly to be met with in their Inscriptions. Besides, their Numerals, both in Coins, Medals, and Inscriptions, were always express'd by Capital Figures, and not in that abbreviated way which we use now-a-days. So that one would rather imagine, that what he calls 3, was design'd to express the Office which he bore in that Legion."

In the year 920, *Edward* the elder, as *Marianus* says, sent an Army of the Mercians into Northumberland (for then this belong'd to the Kings of Northumberland) that they should repair the City of *Manchester*, and put a Garrison in it. [This passage, *Marianus* had from the Saxon Chronicle, and Florence of Worcester tran-

scrib'd it from him; and so it was handed down as current to the rest of our Historians. Which consent hath induc'd some more modern Writers to close with the receiv'd Opinion. But in the Saxon Annals (which are the original of this story) we are told, that *Æa. 922. Edward* repair'd manige ceaster, by which a *learned Antiquary (taking it appellationively) will have only *multa cruxes, many Citations*, to be meant; without confining it to any particular one. And this opinion is confirm'd, not only by the writing of the Copies (for they make them two distinct words,) but also by the deriving of the present name from the old *Mancunium*, whereby the relation that it might seem to have to the Saxons, and the supposition of its Original from thence, is made of no force.]

This Town seems to have been destroy'd in the Danish wars; and because the Inhabitants behav'd themselves bravely against them, they will have their Town call'd *Manchester*; that is, as they explain it, a City of men; and of this notion they are strangely fond, as seeming to contribute much to their honour. But these well-meaning People are not sensible, that *Mancunium* was the name of it in the British times; so that an original fetch'd from our English tongue, will by no means hold. And therefore I had rather derive it from the British word *Main*, which signifies a *sione*. For it stands upon a story hill; and beneath the Town at *Coly-Colyhurst*, there are noble and famous *Stone-Quarries*.

But to return. The *Mersey*, now enlarged by the river *Irwell*, runs towards the Sea, by *Trafford*, which hath given both name and habitation to the famous family of the *Traffords*: and by *Trafford*: *Chatmoss*, a wet marshy ground of great extent; a considerable part whereof, in the memory of † our Fathers, was wash'd away by a river-† So said, flood, not without great danger to the neighbourhood; causing also a corruption of the waters, which destroy'd abundance of the fish in those rivers. In this tract there is now a *Mossey*, how Valley water'd by a small river; and * Trees they come, have been discover'd lying flat in the ground. * See Leigh, 1. p. 21.

From whence one would think, that (while the earth lay uncultivated, and the ditches unscour'd in these low plains, and, either by neglect or depopulation, the water-passages were stop'd up,) those grounds that lay lower than the rest, turn'd into such boggy *Mossey*, or else into standing Pools. If this be true, there is no reason to admire, that so many Trees in places of this nature all over England, but particularly in this County, do lie bury'd in the ground. For when the roots of them were loosen'd by the too great moisture of the earth, it was impossible but they should fall, and so sink and be drown'd in such a spongy Soil. The People hereabouts use poles and spits to discover where they lie; and having found the place, they dig for them, and use them for firing. For they burn as bright and clear as a Torch; which perhaps is caus'd by the bituminous earth that they have lain in. For this reason, the common people think they have been *Fir-trees*; which *Cæsar* denies to have No Firs in grown in Britain. I know the Opinion generally receiv'd, is, that these have remain'd here ever since the Deluge, and were then beaten down by the violence of the waters: and the rather, because they are sometimes dug-up in the higher grounds. However, they deny not, but these higher grounds they speak of, are wet and quaggy. This kind of huge Trees is likewise often found in Holland in Germany; which

which the learned there suppose, either to have been undermin'd by the Waves on the Sea-shore, or blown down by Storms, and so carry'd into these low wetly places, and there sunk into the ground. But these Points are more proper to be consider'd by a College of *Virtuosi*.

As to that Opinion of Cæsar, that no Fir-trees ever grew in Britain; it is not only confuted by Firs lying under-ground, but, as Sir *Robert Sibbald* tells us, by whole forests of those trees in the north of Scotland. And * *Speed* gives us this memorable passage, That at *Lough-Arlick* in the north-west of that Kingdom, there grew Firs of great height and thickness. At the root they bore twenty eight handfuls about; and the bodies mounted to ninety foot in length, bearing twenty inches diameter throughout. This, he tells us, was certify'd to King James the first, by Commissioners who were sent purposely to enquire for such timber, for masts. Nay, and it is demonstrable, that most of our *Moss-wood* is of this kind. In this very County also, at *Hey* (formerly a feat of the *Heys*) these Trees grow in great abundance, by the industry and contrivance of *Thomas Brotherton* Esq; to whom the world is indebted for many curious Observations and Experiments concerning the growth of Trees. And to shew that Fir-trees grew in these parts *anciently*, as well as now; in the draining of a large Meer, they have found not only *Fir-Stocks* but *Fir-Apples* also: and however the Wood might be altered into something like *Fir* by the *bituminous* matter it lay in; it is certain, the Apples could not belong to a Tree of any other kind.

Next to *Chatsworth*, we see *Holcroft*, which gave both feat and name to the famous family of the *Holcrofts*, formerly enriched by marriage with the Coheir of *Culchit*. For this place stands hard by; which *Gilbert de Culchit* held in fee of *Almarick Butler*, as *Almarick* held it in Fee of the Earl de *Ferraris* in Henry the third's time. Whose eldest daughter and heir being marry'd to *Richard* the son of *Hugh de Hindley*, he took the name of *Culchit*; also *Thomas* his brother, who marry'd the second daughter, was call'd from the estate, *Holcroft*; another, for the same reason, took the name of *Peasfalong*; and the fourth, that of *de Riseley*. Which I mention, for a testimony, that as our Ancestors were grave and settl'd in other things, so in rejecting old and taking new names from their Estates, they were very light and changeable. And this was a thing commonly practis'd heretofore, in other parts of England. Hereabouts, are many little Towns (as also through this whole County, and *Cheshire*, and other Northern parts) which have given names to famous Families, and continue in the hands

† *Ann. 1607.* of those of the name to this very day. As *Aston* of *Aston*, *Atherton* of *Atherton*, *Tilley* of *Tilley*, *Standish* of *Standish*, *Bold* of *Bold*, *Hesket* of *Hesket*, *Worthington* of *Worthington*, *Torbeck* of *Torbeck*, &c. It would be endless to reckon up all; and it is not my design to give an account of eminent Families, but to survey Places of Antiquity. Yet, as these and such like families in the Northern Counties (that I may observe it once for all) rose by their Bravery, and improv'd in Wealth by their frugality, and by the good old self-contented plainness and simplicity; so, in the South parts of England, *Luxury*, *Usury*, *Debauchery*, and *Cheating*, have undone the most flourishing families in a short time; inasmuch that many

complain, how fast the old race of our Nobility † fades and decays.

Let us now go on with the *Mersey*; which runs by *Warrington*, remarkable for its Lords *Warrington*. the *Butlers*, who obtain'd for it the privilege of a Market, from Edward the first. (Here is a fine bridge over the *Mersey*. The Town is pretty large and its Market considerable. In the second year of King William and Queen Mary, Henry Booth Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massey* (son of the eminently loyal Sir *George Booth*) was created Earl of *Warrington*, which title is enjoy'd at present by *George*, his son. Hence, northward, at no great distance, stands *Winwick*, [suppos'd by some to be the City *Winwick*, Cair *Guntin* among the Britains; which is call'd by *Ninnius Cair Guinguc*, and is] famous for being one of the best * Benefices in England. Here, in the uppermost part of the Church, are these Verses in an old barbarous character, concerning King *Oswald*.

*Hic locus, Oswalde, quondam placuit tibi
valde,
Northanbribrorum juvenis Rex, nunque Po-
lorum
Regna tenes, loco passus Marcelde vocato.*

This happy Place did holy *Oswald*
love,
Who once *Northumbria* rul'd, now reigns
above,
And from *Marcelde* did to Heaven re-
move.

From *Warrington*, the *Mersey* grows broader, and soon after contracts again; but at last opens into a wide mouth very commodious for trade, and then runs into the Sea near *Lither-pool*, in Saxon *Lipeppole*, commonly *Lirpool*; so call'd (as it is thought) from the water spread there like a fen. It is the most convenient and usual place for setting sail into Ireland; but not so eminent for Antiquity, as for neatness and populousness. [Such persons as are free of this Town, have the benefit of being Free-men also of *Waterford* and *Wexford* in that Kingdom, as also of *Bristol* in this. To this (with their trade to the *West-Indies*, and the several Manufactures in the parts adjacent) is probably owing the vast growth of the Town, of late years. Inasmuch, that it's buildings and people are more than doubly augmented, and the Customs eight or tenfold increas'd, in the present Age. They have built a Town-house plac'd on pillars and arches of hewn stone, with a publick Exchange for the Merchants underneath it; and a publick Charity-School, which is a large and beautiful Structure. It is principally indebted to the *Mores* of *Blank-hall*, chief Lords and Owners of the greatest part of it; by whom it was beautified with goodly buildings of hewn stone: so that some of the streets are nam'd, from their relation to that family. In the tenth year of the reign of King William, a Statute was pass'd to enable them to build a Church and endow the same, and to make the Town and Liberties thereof a Parish of it self distinct from *Walton*. And in the eighth year of Queen Anne, was pass'd another Law, for making here a convenient Dock or Basin, for the Security of all Ships trading to and from this Port; and a third, the same year, for bringing fresh water into the Town, for the convenience of the Inhabitants. They have a Free-School, which was formerly a Chapel; at the west-end where-
of,

† So said,
ann. 1607.

Usher. Pri-
mord. p. 33.

* Sacerdotia.

Chron. p.
100.

Hey.

Phil. Trans.
N. 187.
Leigh, l. 1.
p. 21.

Holcroft.
Lib. Inq. in
Seacat.

Variety of
names.

Litherpool.

or, next the river, there stood the statue of St. Nicholas (long since decay'd and gone) to whom the Mariners offer'd, when they went to Sea. To add to the reputation of this Town, it hath had several Mayors who were persons of the most considerable families in this County, both before and since the Restoration.]

The name is not to be met with in old Writers; but only that Roger of Poitiers, who was Lord of the Honour of Lancaster (according to the language of those days) built a Castle here; the Government whereof was enjoy'd for a long time by the noble family of the Molineuxs, Knights, and now Lords Molineuxs, whose chief Seat is hard by at Sefion, which the same Roger de Poitiers bestow'd upon Vivian de Molineux, a little after the coming-in of the Normans; for all the Land between the Ribell and the Mersey, belong'd to the said Roger, as appears by Domesday. (Their ordinary Residence is at a House newly built, about three miles from this place.

Near Sefion, is *Croby magna*, where they have a Grammar-School, founded by one Harrison a native of the place. It is a fair building of free-stone, and well endow'd, besides * a provision for Repairs and Visitations. At a little distance is *Croby parva*, within which Lordship, in a place call'd *Harkirke*, several Saxon Coins have been dug-up, the portraictures whereof were printed in a Copper-plate by William Blundel, Esquire.]

Near Sefion aforesaid, the little river *Alt* runs into the Sea; leaving its name to *Altmouth* a small village at the mouth of it; and running at a little distance from *Formby*, where, in the mossy grounds, they cast up *Turves*, which serve the Inhabitants both for fire and candle. Under the Turf there lies a blackish dead water, which has a kind of oily fat substance floating upon it, and little fishes swimming in it, which are taken by the Diggers *; so that we may say, we have Fish dug out of the ground in England, as well as they have about *Heraclia* and *Tius* in Pontus. Nor is this strange; since in watry places of this nature, the fish following the water, often swim under-grounds; and so men are forc'd to fish for them with spades. But, that in Paphlagonia many fish are dug-up, and those good ones too, in places not at all watery; has somewhat of a peculiar and more hidden cause in it. That of Seneca was pleasantly said, *What reason is there why fish should not travel the Land, if we traverse the Sea?* [As to the oily matter abovementioned, a Chymist in the neighbourhood extracted from it an Oyl extraordinary Sovereign in Paralytick Distempers; having first congeal'd it into a turf.]

From hence the shore is bare and open, with a very great winding. More inward from the Sea, stands *Ormeskirke*, a Market-town, remarkable for being the burial-place of the Stanleys, Earls of Derby; whose chief Seat || was *Latham* hard by, a House large and stately, which from the time of Henry the fourth * had been continually enlarging. At that time, Sir John Stanley Knight (father of John Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, descended from the same stock with the Barons of Audley) marry'd the daughter and heir of Thomas Latham an eminent Knight; to whom this great Estate, with many others, had come in right of his wife. From that time the Stanleys liv'd here; of whom Thomas (son of Thomas Lord Stanley) was made Earl of Derby by King Henry the seventh, and had by Eleanor Nevill, daughter to the Earl of Salisbury, George Lord Le Strange. For he had marry'd Joan, the only daughter and heir of

John Baron Le Strange of Knutsford, who dy'd during the life of his father, leaving a son, Thomas, the second Earl of Derby. He by his wife Ann, daughter of Edward Lord Hastings, had a son, Edward, the third Earl of Derby; who by Dorothy, the daughter of Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk, had Henry, the fourth Earl; whose wife was Margaret, daughter of Henry Clifford Earl of Cumberland, and mother of Ferdinand the fifth Earl; and of William the sixth Earl, who succeeded his brother (and whose son was James, the seventh Earl, a person of eminent Loyalty and Valour; father of Charles the eighth, and of James the ninth Earl, who at present enjoys the honour.

This place is memorable, as for its Earls, so also for that personal and successful defence of it, made by Sherlotta the loyal Countess of Derby, against a close and long siege of the Parliament-Army in the year 1644. For a more particular account of her bravery, the Reader is refer'd to Sir William Dugdale's account of this Action, in his *Baronage*. However, this ancient House of *Lathom*, after a second siege, was laid almost flat in the dust, and the head of James, that heroic Earl of Derby, was cut off at Bolton in this County, Octob. 15. 1651. by the prevailing power of the Parliament. Near *Lathom-Park*, is a Mineral-water or Spaw, as deeply impregnated with the Iron and *Mercurial* Minerals, as any either in this County, or in Yorkshire. The want of convenient Lodging and other Accommodations, make it less frequented; but it is certain, it has done some notable Cures. On each side of the Bay, which Leigh, l. i. divides the shore, was a large Meer, known by the name of *Martin-meer*: the larger of which was drained some years since; and in draining it, they found no less than eight *Cannos*, which, in figure and dimension, were not much unlike those that are used in America.]

Here *Duglefs*, a small brook, runs with a still Duglefs river, gentle stream; near which our Arthur (as Ninius tells us) defeated the Saxons in a memorable battel. Near the rise of it, stands *Wig-Wiggin*, a Town (as they say) formerly called *Wibeggin*. I have nothing to say of the name, but that in Lancashire they call buildings *Big-Biggin*, gin; nor of the place, but that it is neat and plentiful, and a Corporation consisting of a Mayor and Burgesses; also, that the Rector of the Church is (as I have been told) Lord of the Town. Hard by, stands *Holland*, from which the Hollands a famous family (who were Earls of Kent and Surrey, and Dukes of Exeter) took their name and original. The daughter and heir of the eldest brother (who flourish'd here with the degree and title of Knight,) being at last marry'd to the Lovells, brought them both the Estate and the Arms of this Family, namely, In a field Azure * fretty Argent a Lion rampant guardant Arg.

[In *Haigh*, near *Wiggin*, are very plentiful and profitable Mines of an extraordinary Coal. Besides the clear flame it yields in burning, it has been curiously polish'd into the appearance of black marble, and fram'd into large Candlesticks, Sugar-boxes, and Spoons, with many other such sorts of Vessels; which have been presented as Curiosities, and met with good acceptance, both at home and abroad. North from hence lies *Whittle*, near *Chorley*, where a Mine of Lead has been lately found, and wrought with good success; possibly, the first that has been wrought in this County. And near the same place is a plentiful Quarry of *Mill-Stones*, no less memorable than those

Who dy'd lately, C.

Family of Hollands.

Arms of the Hollands. A With flow- ers de Lyz.

Whittle.

Molineux.
Sefion.

Crosby-magna.
* 571. per ann.
† 71. or 81. per ann.
Crosby-parva.

† Ferneby, C.
Formby.

Fishes dug-up.
* Nothing like this is to be seen, or heard of, at present.

Ormeskirke.
|| Is, C. Latham.
* Has, C.

Stanleys, Earls of Derby.

which are mentioned before in the *Peaks* of Derby. Within a mile and half of *Wiggin*, is a Well : which does not appear to be a spring, but rather rain-water. At first sight, there is nothing about it that seems extraordinary ; but upon emptying it, there presently breaks out a sulphurous vapour, which makes the water bubble up as if it boyl'd. When a Candle is put to it, it presently takes fire, and burns like brandy. The flame, in a calm season, will continue sometimes a whole day ; by the heat whereof they can boyl eggs, meat, &c. tho' the water it self be cold. By this bubbling, the water does not encrease ; but is only kept in motion by the constant Halitus of the vapours breaking out. The same water taken out of the Well, will not burn ; as neither the mud upon which the Halitus has beat : * and this shews, that it is not so much the water that takes fire, as some bituminous or sulphureous fumes that break out there.]

* Philosopher. Transl. N. 26.

Merton. Near the mouth of the *Dugles*, lies *Merton*, a large broad lake, that empties it self into this river ; which, at the mouth or bay, is joyn'd by the river *Ribell*. After the *Mersey* ; this is the next river that falls into the Ocean : the old name whereof is not entirely lost ; for Ptolemy calls the *Æstiva* here, *Bellifama*, and we *Ribell* ; perhaps by joyning to it the Saxon word *Rhe*, which signifies a river. This river, running with a very swift stream from Yorkshire-hills, first passes southward, by three high mountains :

Inglebrow-hill, near the head of it ; which is a wonderful fight, for it shoots out in a vast ridge rising gradually to the westward, and towards the end mounts up as if another hill

Penigent. were laid upon the back of it. *Penigent*, so call'd perhaps from it's white and snowy head ; for that is the signification of *Penguin* in British : it is a huge mountain, but not so high as the other. Where the *Ribell* enters *Lancashire* (for the two that I have mention'd, are in Yorkshire) stands *Pendle-hill*, of great height ; and which, on the very top, produces * a plant, call'd *Clowdesberry*, as if it were the off-spring of the Clouds. [Some of our Botanists have given it the name of *Vaccinia nubes* ; but the more common, and the truer, is *Chamæmorus* : for it is a Dwarf-mulberry. It is not peculiar to *Pendle-hill*, but grows plentifully on the boggy tops of most of the high mountains both in England and Scotland. In Norway also, and other Northern Countries, it is plentiful enough. Instead of Gerard's mistaken name of *Clowdesberry*, the Northern Peasants call it *Cnout-berry* ; and have a tradition that the Danish King Knute, being (God knows when) distressed for some time in these waits, was reliev'd, by feeding upon these dainties. I know not whether it will countenance the story, to observe, that this King's name is in our ancient Records.]

† See Selden's records † sometimes written *Knout*. But this berry is not the only edible that bears his name to this day : for in this County, it is said that they have a Bird of a luscious taste, † which (in remembrance of King Knute) they call *Knob-bird*. But to return. This hill is chiefly famous for the great damage done to the lower grounds heretofore, by a terrible fall of water which it sent down, and for being an infallible prognostick of rain, when the top of it is in a cloud. I the rather make mention of these, both because they are the highest hills in our English *Appennine* (and therefore it is commonly said,

*Inglebrow, Pendle, and Penigent,
Are the highest hills between Scotland and Trent.*)

and also, that what I have already observ'd may be the better understood, viz. How the highest Alps come to be call'd *Pennina*, and the very Alps cop of a hill, *Pennam* ; and why the *Appennines* were so called, by the old Gauls. For *Pen* in *Pen*, what in British signifies the tops of mountains.

[Not far from this hill, is *Colne*, where Roman Coins are frequently dug-up, but without any other appearance of a Roman Town or Station here, such as Fortifications, Altars, Boundaries, or the like : which makes the Learned Dr. Leight, Antiquary and Historian of this County, conclude those Coins to have been hid there by some of the Roman Soldiers, upon a foresight of their falling into the Enemies hands, or upon some other accidental occasion.] At the bottom of *Pendle-hill* stands *Clithero-castle*, which *Clithero-ca-* was built by the *Laceys*, at a small distance from the Rhibell ; and near it, *Whaley*, in Saxon *Wa-Whaley*, laley, remarkable for a Monastery built by the *Laceys*, which was translated from *Stanlaw* in the County of Chester, in the year 1296. And in the year 798. Duke *Wada* was defeated in a Battle, by *Adulph* King of the Northumbrians, here at *Billancho*, now by contraction call'd *Lango*. [Not far from *Whaley* to the west, is *Brinly*, † in which Parish have † Philosopher, been found several ancient Roman Coins, many Transl. N. of them Confular, with the antique form of the *Caput Urbis*, without Inscription, instead of the Emperor's head.]

The Rhibell turning short to the west, gives name to a village call'd at this day *Rible-chester*, *Riblechetter*, where so many marks of Roman Antiquity, as Statues, Coins, Pillars, Pedestals, Chapters, Altars, Marbles, and Inscriptions, are commonly dug-up, that this hobbling rhyme of the Inhabitants does not seem to be altogether groundless :

It is written upon a wall in Rome,

Ribchester was as rich as any Town in Christendome.

Moreover, two Military-ways led hither : one, which is plain by it's high caufey, from York ; the other from the north through *Bowland*, a large forest ; and this also appears very plain for several miles together. But the Inscriptions are so defac'd by the country-people, that though I met with many, I had much ado to read one or two of them. At *Salisbury-Salisbury-Hall*, hard by, [heretofore] the Seat of the noble and ancient family of the *Talbots*, on the pedestal of a Pillar, I saw this Inscription ;

DEO
MARTI, ET
VICTORIÆ
DD. AVGG.
ET CC—N

In the Wall adjoining, there is another Stone with the portraiture of *Cupid* and another little Image ; and from the back-part of it this Inscription was copy'd for me. After a great deal of study, being able to make no sense of it, I have here subjoyn'd it, that others also may try their skill.

SEOE-

SEOESAM
ROLNASON
OSALVEDN
AL.Q.Q.SAR
BREVENM
BEDIANIS
ANTONI
VSMEG.VI
IC.DOMV
ELITER.

For my part, I have no Conjecture to offer, but that many of the words are the British names of places hereabouts. In the year 1603. when I came a second time to see this place, I met with an Altar, the largest and the fairest that I ever saw, with this Inscription ;

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
*DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

Upon enquiry who † these *Deæ Matres*, I can find nothing (for among all the Inscriptions in the world, except in one other found here in Britain, there is not the least mention of them,) but only that *Enguim*, a little town in Sicily, was famous for the preference of the *Mother Goddesses*, where some spears and brass-helmets were shewn, which had been consecrated to those Goddesses by *Metio* and *Ulysses*. I saw also another little Altar cast out among the rubbish, with this Inscription ;

PACIFE
ROMARTI
ELEGAVR
BA POS
VITEX VO
TO.

This is so small, that it seems to have been the portable Altar of some poor man, only for the offering of incense, or salt flour ; whereas that other of a much greater size, must have been us'd in the sacrificing of larger beasts. These things were certainly done by after-ages, in imitation of *Noah*, even when they had revolted from the worship of the true God. Nor was it to the Gods only that they rais'd these Altars, but, out of a servile flattery, to their Emperours likewise, under the impious title of *NVMINI MAJESTATIQUE EORVM*. At these, they fell on their knees, and worship'd ; these they embrac'd and pray'd to ; before these they took their Oaths ; and to be short, in these and their Sacrifices, the whole of their Religion consisted. So that those among them who had no Altar, were suppos'd to have no Religion, and to acknowledge no Deity.

Here was also lately dug-up, a Stone with the Portraicture of a naked man on horseback, without saddle or bridle, brandishing his spear with both hands, and insulting over a naked

man prostrate, who defends himself with something in the form of a square. Between the horse and the person prostrate, stand the letters D. M. Under the prostrate man, are * GAL. * Possibly, C. SARMATA. The other letters (for there were many more) are so defaced, that they cannot be read ; and I shall not venture to guess at them. It should seem, both from the Inscription before, and this which many years ago was found hard by, that a wing of the *Sarmata* had their station here :

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITVR
AEL. MATRONA QV -----
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET M. IVLIVS MAXIMVS. FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DVBBA. MATER
VIX. AN. L. IVLIVS MAXIMVS
-----ALAE. SAR. CONIVX
CONIVGL. INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERAE. TENA
CISSIMAE. MEMORIAE. P.

[Another Altar hath been also found, with this Inscription,

DEO MARTI ET
VICTORIÆ DEC.
ASIATIC. AL. SARMAT.
SS. LL. M. IT. CC. NN.

' This (saith Dr. Leigh) seems to be an Altar dedicated to Mars and Victory, the Genii of the place, by one of the Decuriones by birth an Asiatick, commanding in a wing of the *Sarmata* ; and the six last Letters may be *Imperatoris Triumphantis Casari Cocio Nervæ* ; from whom this place was by Antoninus called *Coccium*.
' There was, also, one eminent piece of Antiquity dug-up here, viz. a large Stone, now a corner-stone in *Salisbury-hall*, which (as hath been said) did anciently belong to the *Talbots* ; on one side, is *Apollo* with his quiver on his shoulder, leaning on his *plectrum* or harp, with a loose mantle or *velamen* ; and on the other side, two of his Priests in the same habit, with an Oxe's head in their hands, sacrificing to him ; also, the heads of various Animals, lying prostrate at his feet.'

Likewise, at a Fortification called *Anchor-See* hill, and at other places in and about this ancient Station, have been found Roman Coins, Platters, Tiles, and Bricks, with an ancient Pavement of Bricks, and a Pillar about seventeen inches diameter ; but the Inscription not legible. All which demonstrate it to have been a place of great note and consideration in the Roman Times.]

None of these afford any [clear] light, whereby to discover the ancient name of the place, for which we are utterly at a loss ; except it has changed the name ; a thing, not at all unusual : for *Ptolemy* places *Rigodunum* hereabouts ; and if we may suppose that to be a corruption of *Ribodunum*, it is not altogether unlike *Rille*-*Ribodunum*, (unless *Rixton* or *Rifhton* in this neighbourhood may rather be supposed to have some Remains of *Rigodunum*, the common Reading ;) and at the same distance from *Mancunium* or *Manchester*, viz. eighteen miles, *Antoninus* fixes *Coccium*, which is also read *Cocium* in *Coccium*, some copies.

When

In the house of Thomas Ribbles. Ann. 1607.

*Perhaps Decurio Ale Asturum suscepit solvit (sic votum) libens lubens merito.

† Juncus & Diana, Leigh.

Deæ Matres. Vid. Bishop of Durham. Plut. in M. Marcello.

The Heathen Altars. Gen. viii.

Out of the Papers of William Lambard.

Page. 8.

Page. 9.

Page. 6, 7.

When this City came to its fatal Period, and was destroy'd either by wars, or (as the common people believe) by an earthquake; somewhat lower where the tide flows up the *Ribell*, and is call'd by the Geographer *Beltifama* *Æstuarium*, near *Penworth* (where was a castle in the Conqueror's time, as appears by the records of that King :) there spring out of the ruins of *Rid* another, *Preston*, a large Town, handfom and populous for these parts; and so call'd from the *Ribgeus*, for the name in English signifies *Prest*-*town*. Below it, the *Ribell* is joy'd by the *Derwent*, a little river, which runs first by *Black-burne* a Market-town; so call'd from the *blackness* of the water. It belong'd formerly to the *Lacies*, and has given the name of *Blackburneshire* to a small neighbouring Tract. From hence it runs by *Haughton-Tower*, which gave name to an eminent family that has long dwelt there; and by *Waleton*, which William Lord of Lancaster, King Stephen's son, gave to *Walker de Waleton*: afterwards, it belong'd to the famous family of the *Langtons*, who are descended from the *Waltons*. But to return.

Preston, just now mention'd, is commonly call'd *Preston* in *Andersneffe*, instead of *Agmondeshesse*; for so the Saxons called this part of the Country, because, between the rivers *Ribell* and *Cocor*, it hangs out for a long way into the Sea like a *Nose*: it was also afterwards call'd *Agmondernes*. In William the Conqueror's time, there were in it only sixteen villages, inhabited, the rest lay wast; as we find in *Domesday*: and it was possess'd by *Roger of Poitiers*. Afterwards, it belong'd to *Theobald Walter* (from whom the *Butlers* of Ireland are descended;) for so we read in a Charter of Richard the first: Know ye, that we have given, and by this present Charter confirm'd, to *Theobald Walter*, for his homage and service, all *Agmondernes*, with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, &c. This Soil bears oats pretty plentifully, but is not so good for barley; it is excellent pasture, especially towards the Sea, where it is partly champion; whence a great parcel of it is call'd the *File*; as one would guess, for the *Field*. Yet in the records of the Tower, it is express'd by the latin word *Lima*, which signifies a *File*, the Smith's Instrument, wherewith Iron and other things are polish'd. In other places it is fenny, and therefore counted unhealthy. The

Wyr, river, *† Hanc citius perstringit*. *Wierdale*. *Grenhaugh-castle*. *Wyr*, a little river, † touches here; which coming from *Wierdale*, a solitary and dismal place, runs with a swift stream by *Grenhaugh-castle*, built by *Thomas Stanley*, the first Earl of Derby of that family; while he was under apprehension of danger from certain of the Nobility of this County, who had been outlaw'd, and whose estates had been given him by Henry the seventh: for they made several attempts upon him, and many Inroads into his grounds; till at last these feuds were extinguish'd, by the temper and prudence of that excellent person.

A new way of making Salt; heaps of sand, upon which they pour water from time to time, till they grow brackish; and then, with a turf-fire, they boil them into a white salt. Here are also *Quick-sands*, very dangerous to those travellers, who when the tide is out take the shortest cut; and who had need be very careful, lest (as *Sidonius* expresses it) they be shipwreck'd at land. Especially, near the mouth of the *Cockar*; where, in a field of quick-sands, stands *Cockar-sand-Abbey*, formerly a small Monastery for Cluniack Monks, founded by

Ranulph de Meschines. It lies expos'd to the winds, between the mouth of the *Cockar* and the *Lane*, commonly call'd the *Lone*; with a large prospect into the Irish Sea.

The *Lone*, commonly call'd *Lune*, which has its rise among the mountains of *Wethmoreland*, runs southward within uneven banks, and in a crooked chanel, by which the Current is much hinder'd. To the great gain of the neighbouring Inhabitants, it affords store of *Salmon* in the Summer-season; for this sort of Fish, taking great delight in clear water and particularly in sandy fords, come up in great shoals into this and the other rivers on the same coast. As soon as the *Lone* enters *Lancashire*, the *Lac*, a little river, joyas it from the east. In this place, stands *Overburrow*, a small country-village; but that it was formerly a great City upon a large plot of ground between the *Lac* and the *Lone*, and being besieg'd, was forc'd to surrender by famine; is what the Inhabitants told me, who have it by tradition from their Ancestors. And certain it is, that the place makes proof of its own Antiquity, by many ancient Monuments, Inscriptions, chequer'd Pavements, and Roman Coins; as also by this modern name, which signifies a *Barrow*. If it ever recover its ancient name, it must owe it to others, and not to me; though I have fought it with all the diligence imaginable. And indeed, we are not to reckon, that the particular name of every place in Britain is set down in *Ptolemy*, *Antoninus*, or the *Notitia*, or mention'd in *Classick* Authors. If I may have the liberty of a conjecture, I must confess I should take it to be *Bremetonnacum* (which *Bremetona-rom* *Surita* a Spaniard has well observ'd, in his notes on *Antoninus*) upon account of its distance from *Coccium* or *Riblecheshire*.

From this Burrough, the river *Lone* runs by *Thurland-Tunstall*, a fort built in Henry the Thirteenth's time by Sir *Thomas Tunstall* Knight; Tunstall, the King having granted him leave to fortify and kernel his mansion, that is, to embattel it: what it is to and then by *Hornby*, a noble Castle, which glorifies in its founder *N. de Mont Begon*, and in its Hornby-castle. Lords the *Harringtons*, and the *Stanleys* Barons Mont-ot *Mont-Eagle*, descended from *Thomas Stanley* Barons Mont-the first Earl of Derby. *William Stanley*, the eagle.

third and last of these, left Elizabeth his only daughter and heir, who was marry'd to *Edward Parker*, Lord Morley, and was mother of *William Parker*, who was restor'd by King James (the first) to the honour of his ancestors, the *Barony of Mont-Eagle*, and must be acknowledged, by us and our posterity for ever, to have been a wonderful Blessing to these Kingdoms: for, by an obscure Letter privately sent to him, and produced by him in the very nick of time, the most horrid and detestable Treason that Hell it self could project, was discover'd and Plot.

prevented, when the Kingdom was upon the very brink of ruin; while a wicked Generation, under the execrable masque of Religion, stood ready to blow up their King and Country in a moment, with a great quantity of Gun-powder, lodg'd under the Parliament-house for that purpose.

The *Lone*, after it has got some miles further, sees *Lancaster* on it's fourth-bank; the chief Town of the County, which the Inhabitants call more truly *Lancaster*, and the Scots *Lancastell*, from the river *Lon*. Both the present name, and that of the river, seem to mark it out for the old *Longoicum*; where, under the Lieutenant of Britain (as the *Notitia* informs us) a Company of the *Longoici*, who took that name

Penworth,
otherwise
call'd *Pen-*
verdant.
Preston.

Black-burne.

Haughton-
Tower.
Waleton.

Andersneffe.

The File.

Wyr, river.
† *Hanc citius*
perstringit.
Wierdale.
Grenhaugh-
castle.

A new way of
making Salt;
of which see
Mr. Ray,
Northern
words, p. 209.
Quick-sands.

Syrcticus A-
ger.

Salmon.

Over-burrow.

Bremetona-

Barons Mont-

Gun-powder-
Plot.

Lancaster.

* So said,
ann. 1607,
but now,
thriving
Town and
Port.

name from the place, were in garrison. Though at present the Town is not populous, and the Inhabitants thereof are all husbandmen (for the grounds about it are well cultivated, open, and fresh, and without any want of wood :) yet, in proof of its Roman Antiquity, they sometimes meet with Coins of the Emperors, especially where the Fryers had their cloyster: For there (as they report) was the Area of an ancient City; which the Scots (who, in a sudden inroad in the year 1322, destroy'd every thing they met with) burnt to the ground. From that time, they began to build nearer a green hill, by the river; upon which stands a Castle, not very great nor ancient, but fair and strong; and on the very top of the hill, a Church, the only one in the town, where was heretofore a Cell of Monks-Aliens. Below this, near a very fine bridge over the *Lone*, on the steepest part of the hill, there hangs a piece of a very ancient wall which is Roman: they call it *Wery-wall*, probably from the later British name of the town, who call'd it *Caer Weryd*, that is, a *green City*, in all likelihood from the green hill; but I leave the further discovery of this to others. [Lately, in digging of a Cellar, were found several Roman *Dishes*, and *Symphoria*, or Cups used in Sacrifice, with the figures of various Creatures on the sides, and *Julius Flavius* in letters. On the bottom of one of them, appeared very legibly these Letters *Regina I* which (saith Dr. Leigh) we may easily interpret a *discus* used in Sacrifice to *Juno*, as she was styled *Regina Caeli*.]

Leigh, p. 10.

Ibid.

John Lord of Moriton and Lancaster, who was afterwards King of England, confirm'd by Charter, to his *Burgesses* of Lancaster, all the liberties which he had granted to the *Burgesses* of *Brighthelm*. Edward the third, in the 36th year of his reign, granted to the *Mayor* and *Bailiffs* of the village of Lancaster, that *Pleas* and *Sessions* should be held no where else, but there. The latitude of this place, (not to omit it) is 54 degrees 5 minutes, and the longitude 20 degrees, 48 minutes.

From the top of this hill, while I look'd round to see the mouth of the *Lone* (which empties it self not much lower,) I saw *Fornels* the other part of the County, to the west, which is almost sever'd from this part by the Sea: for whereas the shore lay out a great way westward into the Ocean, the Sea (as if enrag'd at it) ceas'd not to lash and mangle it. Nay, it has swallow'd the shore quite up, at some boisterous tide or other; and thereby has made three large bays, namely, *Kensland* (which receives the river *Ken*), *Levensand*, and *Dudden-sand*. [These three Sands are very dangerous to Travellers, both by reason of the uncertainty of the Tides (which are quicker and slower, according as the winds blow more or less from the Irish-sea;) and also of the many quicksands, which are caus'd principally by much rainy weather. Upon this account, there is a guide on horse-back appointed to each *Sand*, for the direction of such persons who shall have occasion to pass over; and each of the three has a yearly Salary paid him out of his Majesty's revenue.] Between these, the land shoors so much like a *Promontory* into the Sea, that this part of the County takes its name from it; (for *Fornels* and *Foreland* signifie the same with us, which *Promontorium antarius*, that is, a *Fore-promontory*, does in Latin;) (unless we should rather chuse to derive the name from the *Furnaces* there, which in old time were numerous, as the Rents and Services paid for them do testify: (For many Tenants in this County do

still pay a rent call'd *Lloun-Santky-Reat* :) In Bloom-Smithe the same manner, *Eschay* hath its name from *thy-Rent*, the great store of *Fowl* usually there.]

The whole tract, except by the Sea-side, is all high mountains and great rocks (they call them *Fornels-fells*;) among which the Britains liv'd securely for a long time, relying upon these fortifications wherewith Nature had guarded them; but nothing prov'd impregnable to the Saxon Conqueror. For, that the Britains lived here in the 228th year after the coming of the Saxons, is plain from hence, that at that time Egtrid King of the Northumbrians gave to St. *Cuthbert* the land call'd *Carthmell*, and all the Carthmell. Britains in it; for to it is related in his life. Now *Carthmell*, every one knows, was part of this County, near *Kentland*; and a little Town in it keeps the name to this day, wherein *William Marfchal* the elder, Earl of Pembroke, built and endowed a Priory. If, in Ptolemy, one might read *Setantiorum* *μυρ* (a lake) as *Setantiorum* some books have it, and not *Setantiorum* *μυρ*, *Lacus*. (a haven;) I would venture to affirm, that the Britains in these parts were the *Setantii*; for among those Mountains lies the greatest lake in England, now call'd *Winander-mere*, in *Winander-Saxon* *Wynapowemep*, perhaps from its winding Banks; about ten miles in length; the bottom pav'd, as it were, with one continued rock; wonderful deep in some places (as the neighbouring Inhabitants tell you,) and well stored with a sort of Fish (commonly said to be bred no where else, which they call *Chare*. [But this Chare, a fish, is a sort of golden *Alpine* Trout, and to be had in other of the Northern Lakes, as *Ullswater*, *Butter-meer*, &c. as well as here. They have also the same fish in some parts of North-Wales, where it is call'd *Tor-goch* or *Red-belly*.] Upon this Lake stands a little Village of the same name, where in the year 792. *Eathred*, King of the Northumbrians, † is said to have slain the sons of King *Elfwold*, after he had taken them from York; that, by his own wickedness and their blood, he might secure himself in the Kingdom: [But as to the truth of this Story, it is the less probable, because this Eathred was himself King *Eliwold*'s Son.]

Between this Lake and the river *Dudden*, is the Promontory which we commonly call *Fornels*; with the Island *Walney* like a Counter-carp before it, for a long way together; and a small arm of the Sea between. The Entrance is defended by a Fort call'd *The Pile of Foul-drey*, situate upon a rock in the middle of the Fouldrey, water, and built by the Abbot of *Fornels* in the first year of King Edward the third; (but now quite ruined.)

Upon the Promontory there is nothing to be seen, but the ruins of *Fornels-Abbey*, which *Stephen* Earl of Bullen, afterwards King of Eng-^{land} land, built in the year 1127, in a place formerly call'd *Bekensgill*; or rather translated it, from *Tulket* in *Andernefs*. Out of the Monks of this place, and no other (as themselves relate) the Bishops of the Isle of Man, which lies over-against it, were wont, by ancient custom, to be chosen: this being the mother of several Monasteries both in that Island and in Ireland. More to the East, stands *Aldingham*, the ancient estate of the family of the *Harringtons*, to whom it came from the *Flemings* by the *Cancefelds*; and whose inheritance went by a daughter to *William Borvill* of Devonshire, and by him at last to the *Greys* Marquisses of Dorset. [With- in the Manour of *Aldingham* is *Gleifton-Castle*, which has been very large and firm; having four strong Towers of a great height, besides many

other buildings with very thick walls. To observe it here, once for all; many persons of quality, especially towards Scotland, had their Castles or Towers to dwell in, to defend themselves and their Tenants from the inroads of the Scots. Anciently, they had their houses kernell'd, fortify'd, or embattel'd; and divers Commissions have been awarded (in pursuance of Philip and Mary) unto certain persons, to enquire how many and which Castles, Fortresses, &c. have been decay'd, which were fit to be re-edify'd, and how many new ones necessary to be erected. This of *Glestone* is seated in a fertile vale amongst rich meadows, and shelter'd from the Sea by fruitful hills; all which render it one of the most pleasant Seats in this Country.]

† 1 & 2 Phil. of Mar. c. 1.

Ulverston. Somewhat higher, lies *Ulverston*, memorable upon this account, that Edward the third gave a moiety of it to *John Coupland*, one of the most warlike men of that age; whom he also advanced to the honour of a *Banneret*, for taking David the second, King of Scots, prisoner, in the battle of Durham. After his death, the said King gave it, with other great estates in these parts, and with the title of Earl of Bedford, to *Ingelram Lord Concy* a Frenchman; he having marry'd his daughter *Isabella*, and his Ancestors having been possess'd of great Revenues in England, in right of *Christiana de Limsey*. [In this corner, round *Ulverston*, lie the following Places, which deserve our notice:

Kirkby-Tre-leth.
Kirkby.
Croft-house.

Kirkby-Tre-leth, the Manour-house whereof (*Kirkby-Croft-house*, so call'd from a *Croft* plac'd before the gates, the top of which was broken off, as is said, by Archbishop *Sandys*'s order) is a stately Seat, giving name to the *Kirkby*, the Lords of it from the time of the Conquest. **Broughton.** *Broughton*, formerly the chief seat of a family of that name, till in the reign of Henry the seventh, it was forfeited for Treason by Sir *Thomas Broughton* Knight, who then took part with the counterfeit *Plantagenet* that landed in *Fourness*. And here it may not be improper to observe a mistake in the History of that King's reign, where it is affirm'd that Sir *Thomas Broughton* was slain at *Stokefield*; whereas, in truth he escap'd from that battle, to *Witherslack*, a Manour then belonging to him in the County of Westmorland. Here he liv'd incognito a good while among his Tenants; here also he dy'd and was bury'd; and his grave is known, and is to be seen, at this day. **Coniside.** *Coniside*, anciently call'd *Conyngsbeved*; heretofore an Hospital, or Priory, founded by *William de Lancaster*, Baron of Kendal, and formerly the possession of the *Sandys*. It is said, that *Edward Sandys*, Archbishop of York, was born here. **Swartmoor.** *Swartmoor*, so call'd from *Martin Stuart* (who came in with the counterfeit *Plantagenet* at the Pile of Fouldrey, in King Henry the seventh's time.) Here it was also, that Anno 1652. *George Fox*, and some of his Fellow-Quakers, first shew'd themselves in this Country. **Plumpton.** *Plumpton*, where were formerly *Mines* and a *Forge*; from whence, **Conington.** a pretty way to the North, is *Conington*, a Manour plac'd between *Conington-Fells* (very high Mountains, wherein are many *Mines* of Copper, Lead, &c.) and *Conington-water*, a Lake five miles long, and near a mile broad. The Town is sometimes call'd *Fleming-Conington* (to distinguish it from another lying on the contrary side of the Lake, nam'd *Monk Conington*, as formerly belonging to the Abbey of *Fourness*.) For in the reign of Henry the third, it came by marriage from the *Urfwicks* to Sir *Ri-*

chard le Fleming of Caernarvon-Castell, and has been ever since enjoy'd by his heirs; Sir *William Fleming* of *Rydal-hall* in the County of Westmorland Knight, being the present owner. This Manour of *Rydal* came to them by Sir *Thomas le Fleming*'s marrying *Isabel*, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir *John de Lancafter* of *Rydal* and of *Holgil-castle* in the same County, Knight. The Chapel here was made Parochial, among divers others in this Country, by *Edwin Sandys*, Archbishop of York. By the Sand-side is *Wraysholme-tower*, near which *Wraysholme* was not long since discover'd a Medicinal Spring holme-tower, of a brackish taste. The Water is now drunk by many, every Summer; being esteem'd a very good remedy for *Worms*, *Stone*, *Gout*, *Lich*, and several other Distempers.]

As for those of the Nobility, who have born Lords of Gy-

the title of *Lancafter*; there were three in the beginning of the Norman Government, who had the title of *Lords of the Honour of Lancafter*: *Roger of Poitou*, son of *Roger Montgomery*, surnam'd *Pithavenfis* (as *William* of *Malmesbury* says,) because he had marry'd a wife out of *Poitou* in France. But he being depriv'd of that honour for his disloyalty, King *Stephen* confer'd it upon his own son *William*, Earl of *Moriton* and *Warren*. Upon whose death, *Richard* the first bestow'd it on *John* his brother, who was afterwards King of England. For thus we find it in an ancient History; King *Gualter de Richard* shew'd great affection to his brother *John*. For, Hemingford, R. Hoveden, p. 373. b.

besides Ireland and the Earldom of *Moriton* in Normandy, he made such mighty additions in England, that he was a kind of Tetrarch there. He gave him *Conwall*, *Lancafter*, *Nottingham*, and *Derby*, with the adjacent Country, and many others. A good while after, King *Henry* the third, son of King *John*, did first advance *Edmund Crouchback* his younger son (to whom he had given the estates and honours of *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*, *Robert Ferrars* Earl of *Derby*, and *John* of *Monmouth*, for their rebelling against him,) to the Earldom of *Lancafter*: giving, in these words, The Honour, Earldom, Castle, and Town of *Lancafter*, with the *Cow-pastures* and *Forests* of *Wireldale*, *Lown-dale*, *Newcastle under Lime*, and the *Manour*, *Forest*, and *Castle* of *Pickering*, the *Manour* of *Scalby*, the *Village* of *Gomecestre*, and the *Rents* of the *Town* of *Hamptendon*, &c. after he had lost the Kingdom of *Sicily*, with which the Pope, by a ring, invested him in vain; and (which made the English the Scoff and Laughter of the World) had caus'd pieces of gold to be coin'd with this Inscription, A I M V N D V S R E X S I C I L I Æ; having first chous'd the credulous King of great sums of money upon that account. The said *Edmund* (his first wife dying without issue, who was the daughter and heir to the Earl of *Albemarle*; yet by her last Will made him her heir) had by his second wife *Blanch* of *Artois* of the

* Royal Family of France, *Thomas* and *Henry*; * *Domo Fran-* and *John* who dy'd very young. *Thomas* was the first second Earl of *Lancafter*, who married *Alice* the only daughter and heir of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*: the convey'd this and her mother's estate, who was of the family of the *Long Esped*'s Earls of *Salisbury* (as her father *Henry Lacy* had also done with his own Lands, in case *Alice* should die without issue, as it afterwards happened,) to the family of *Lancafter*. But this *Thomas*, for his Insolence towards *Edward* the second, and for embroiling the State, being taken prisoner, was beheaded, and left no issue. However, the Sentence, in virtue of which he was executed, was afterwards revers'd by Act of

Dukes of
Lancaster.

at Parliament, because he was not try'd by his Peers; and so his brother Henry succeeded him in his estate and honours. He was also enrich'd by his wife Maud, daughter and sole heir of Patrick Chaworth; and that not only with her own, but also with great estates in Wales, namely, of *Maurice of London*, and of *Siward*, from whom she was descended. He dying, left one only son *Henry*, whom Edward the third advanc'd from the title of Earl to that of Duke; and he was the second of our Nobility, who bore the title of Duke. But he dy'd without issue-male, leaving two daughters *Maud* and *Blanch*, between whom the Estate was divided. *Maud* was married to *William of Bavaria*, Earl of Holland, Zeland, Friseland, Hanault, and of Leicester too in right of his wife. But the dying without issue, *John of Gaunt* (so call'd because he was born at *Gaunt* in Flanders) fourth son of Edward the third, came to the whole Estate, by marriage with *Blanch* the other daughter of Henry. And now being equal to many Kings in wealth, and created Duke of Lancaster by his father, he also obtain'd the Royalties of him; the King advancing the County of Lancaster into a Palatinate by † a Patent; wherein he declares the great service that he had done to his Country, both at home and abroad, and then adds, *We have granted for us and our heirs to our son aforesaid, that he, during the term of life, shall have, within the County of Lancaster, his Chancery, and his Writs to be issued under his own Seal belonging to the Office of Chancellor; his Justices likewise, as well for Pleas of the Crown, as for other Pleas relating to Common Law; to have cognizance of them, and to have power of making all Executions whatsoever by his Writs and Officers. And to have all other Liberties and Royalties of what kind soever appertaining to a County Palatine, as freely and as fully as the Earl of Chester within the said County is known to have, &c.* Nor was he only Duke of Lancaster; but also, by marriage with *Constantia*, daughter of Peter King of Castile, had for some time the title of King of Leon and Castile. But by agreement, he parted with this title, and in the thirteenth of King Richard the second, was created by consent of Parliament, Duke of Aquitain, to the great dissatisfaction of that Country. At that time, his titles were, *John*, son to the King of England, Duke of Aquitain and Lancaster, Earl of Derby, Lincoln, and Leicester, and high Steward of England.

† Rescriptum.

John of
Gaunt, K. Castile.
of Castile.

K. Henry the
fourth.

After *John*, Henry de Bullingbroke his son succeeded in the Duchy of Lancaster; who having deposed Richard the second, and obtain'd the Crown, confer'd this honour upon Henry his son, afterwards King of England. And that he might entail it upon him and his heirs for ever, he had an Act of Parliament made in these words: *We being unwilling, that our said Inheritance, or its Liberties, by reason of our taking upon us the Royal state and dignity, should be any way chang'd, transfer'd, diminish'd, or impair'd; do declare, that our said inheritance, with its rights and liberties aforesaid, in the same manner and form, condition and state, wherein they descended and came to us, and also with all and singular liberties, franchises and other privileges, commodities, and profits whatsoever, with which our Lord and Father in his life-time had and held it for term of life by the grant of the late King Richard; shall be wholly and fully preserv'd, continu'd, and enjoy'd, by us and our heirs, as specified in the said Charters: And by the tenor of these presents, we do, upon our certain knowledge, and with the consent of this our present Parliament, grant, declare, decree and ordain, for us and our heirs, that as well our*

*Duchy of Lancaster, as all and singular Counties, Honours, Castles, Mannors, Fees, Advowsons, Possessions, Annuities, and Seignories whatsoever, which descended to us before we were rais'd to the Royal Dignity, how or in what place soever, by right of inheritance, * in the hands of our Tenants, or in re- * In dominio version, or by any other way; do remain to us and our said heirs, as specified in the Charters aforesaid, after the said manner and form, for ever. Afterwards, Henry the fifth by Act of Parliament annex'd a very great estate to this Duchy, which had come to him in right of his mother, who was the daughter and coheir of *Hamphry Bohun*, Earl of Hereford. And in this state and condition it remain'd from that time; saving that Edward the fourth, in the first year of his reign, when he had attained Henry the sixth in Parliament for High Treason, annex'd it to the Crown; that is, to him and his heirs Kings of England. However, Henry the seventh presently broke this Entail; and so † Ann. 1607. this day it has its particular Officers, namely, a Chancellor, Attorney, Receiver, Clerk of the Court, six Assessors, a Messenger, two Auditors, three and twenty Receivers, and three Supervisors.*

There are reckon'd in this County (besides several Chapels) † 60 Parishes; but these very large, and such as, for numbers of Parishioners, do far exceed the greatest Parishes any where else.

More rare Plants growing wild in Lancashire.

Asphodelus Lancastrizæ verus *Ger. emac. descr.* Pseudo-asphodelus palustris Anglicus C. B. Lancashire *Asphodel*, or *Bastard-Englisb-Asphodel*. This being a Plant commonly growing in moles or rotten boggy grounds in many Counties of England, I need not have mentioned here, but that our English Herbarists have been pleas'd to denominate it from this County, as if it were peculiar to it. *Lobel* saith, they call it *Maiden-hair*, because the Women here-about were wont to colour their hair with the flower of it.

Bifolium minimum. The least *Tway-blade*. Observed upon *Pendle-hill* among the Heath. See the Synonymes in *Yorkshire*.

Cerasus Sylvestris fructu minimo cordiformi P. B. *Wild Heart-cherry-tree*, commonly call'd the *Merry-tree*. About *Bury* and *Manchester*. See *Westmorland*.

Cochlearia marina folio anguloso parvo D. Lawson. Small Sea Scurvy-grass with a corner'd leaf. In the Isle of *Walney*. I take this to be the same with the *Cochlearia rotundifolia minor* nostras & *Park*. and the *Thlaspi hederaceum* Lob.

Conyza helenitis foliis laciniatis. Jagged *Fleabane-Mullet*, or *Mursh-Fleabane*. In the ditches about *Pillinms* plentifully.

Crithmum spinosum Ger. maritimum spinosum C. B. *maritimum spinosum*, seu *Pastinaca marina Park*. *Pastinaca marina*, quibuldam *Saccul* & *Crithmum spinosum* J. B. Prickly *Sampire* or *Sea-Parasit*. Observed by Mr. *Lawson* at *Roosbeck* in *Low-Furness*.

Echium marinum P. B. *Buglossum dulce ex insulis Lancastrizæ Park*. Sea-Bugloss. Over-against *Bigger* in the Isle of *Walney* plentifully.

Eruca Monensis laciniata lutea Cat. Ang. An *Eruca Sylvestris minor lutea* *Burke pastoris folio* C. B. Small jagged yellow Rocket of the Isle of *Mun*. Between *Mursh-Grange* and the Isle of *Walney*.

Geranium hematodes *Lance*. Bloody *Crane*, note the flower. In the Isle of *Walney* in a Sandy-soil near the Sea-shore.

Juncus

Juncus Alpinus cum cauda leporina J. B. *Hares-tail-Rush*, Moss-crops, upon the Mosses, of which there are plenty in this County.

Rosmarinum purpureum. Purple-Goats-beard. On the banks of the river Chaldar, near the Lady Hesketh's house, two miles from Whalley, P. B. This, Mr. Fitz-Roberts, a skilful Herbarist, affirms

himself to have found wild, but not in the place mentioned.

Tormentilla quadrifolia radice rotunda. *Mervet. Pin.* Near Wigan in Lancashire.

Sambucus foliis laciniatis. Elder with jagged leaves. In a hedge near Manchester. I suspect that this was no native, but industriously or accidentally planted there.

WESTMORELAND.



O the utmost bounds of Lancashire on the North, joyns another small tract of the Brigantes, call'd in Latin *Westmorlandia*, in English *Westmoreland*, and by some modern Writers *Westmaria*. On the West and

North, it is bounded by Cumberland; and on the East, by Yorkshire and the Bishoprick of Durham.

* This is a mistake; vide *infra*.

From its situation among high Mountains (for here our *Appennine* runs out broader and broader) and from its lying generally uncultivated, it [seems to have] had this name. For the North parts of England call wild barren places, such as are not fit for tillage, by the name of *Mores*; so that *Westmoreland* implies an uncultivated tract lying towards the West. Let then that idle story about King *Marius* (whom some of our Historians affirm to have conquer'd the *Picts*, and to have call'd this County after his own name) be banished for ever out of the School of Antiquities; [unless, as to the History it self, the truth of it may in some measure be retrieved, or stand doubtful at least, by what the learned Primate of *Armagh* has said in favour of it. But before we go further, it is to be observed, that the fore-

Antiq. Eccl. Brit. p. 302.

mentioned description of the County in general, answers but one part of it, viz. from Lancaster, through the Barony of *Kendal*, to *Workington* in Cumberland, where Travellers meet with little in their road, besides mountains, with here and there a Valley between, and so take an estimate of the whole from that part; imagining probably, that that more southerly corner is like to be as good at least, if not better, than the rest. But if they go directly northward, they will find reason to change their opinion; the Barony of *Westmorland* (commonly call'd the bottom of *Westmorland*, from its low situation) being a large open champain country, in length not less than twenty miles, and in breadth about fourteen. And so far is it from being uncultivated, that it affords great plenty of arable grounds; and those, good store of corn. Nor do *Mores* in the northern parts signify wild barren mountains, but generally Common of Pasture, in opposition to Mountains or Fells. So that in the Barony of *Kendal* (where they have most Mountains) there are few or no *Mores*, their Commons being generally call'd Fells; and in the bottom of *Westmorland* there are few mountains (except that ridge which bounds the Country like a rampire or bulwark,) but very many *Mores*: which yet are so far from being incapable of improvement, that most of them have been formerly plow'd, as the ridges appearing do assure us. If the whole Country therefore were to be derived from barren mountains; we might say with more reason, that it

had the name from lying westward of that long ridge of hills, which is call'd the *English Appennine*.

The Gentlemens houses in this County, are large and strong, and generally built Castle-wise, for defence of themselves, their Tenants, and their goods, whenever the Scots should make their inroads; which before the time of King James the first were very common.

It is divided into the Barony of *Kendal*, and the Barony of *Westmorland*, as we have before hinted: And these two parts belong to two several Dioceses; the former to *Chester*, the latter to *Carlisle*. In each we find (with two *Wards*,) several *Deaneries*, *Parishes*, and *Constable-wicks*; but no *Hundreds*: possibly, because in ancient times these parts paid no Subsidies, being sufficiently charg'd in the *Border-service* against the Scots.

The South part of the County (which for some space is pent up in a narrow compass between the river *Lane* and *Winander-mere*) is pretty fruitful in the Vallies, though not without rocks, rough and smooth; and is called by one general name, *The Barony of Kendal* or *Candalia*, Barony of Kendal.

signifying a *Vale* upon the *Can*. This it took from the river *Can*, which runs along the valley in a stony Chancel, and has upon its Western bank a very populous town, call'd *Candale*, or *Candale*.

Kirkby-Candale, i. e. a Church in the valley, upon *Can*; (which Dr. Gale will have to be the *Brownaca* of Antoninus.) It has two Streets crossing each other; is very eminent for the woollen manufacture, and for the industry of the inhabitants, who trade throughout England with their woollen cloth: [And as early as Richard

Barony of Kendal.

Page. 39.

the second and Henry the fourth, we find special Laws enacted on purpose for the regulating of *Kendal-Clothes*. Queen Elizabeth, in the eighteenth year of her reign, erected it into a Corporation, by the name of Aldermen and Burghesses. But afterwards King James the first incorporated it with a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty four Burghesses.] Their Lords of greatest honour is, that Barons, Earls, [and Kendal.

Dukes,] have taken their titles from the place. The Barons were of the family of *Ivo Taleboys*, of whose posterity, *William*, by consent of King Henry the second, call'd himself *William of Lancaster*. His * niece and heir was marry'd * *Neptis*.

to Gilbert, son of *Roger Fitz-Reinfrid*, by whose daughters (upon the death of *William* his son) the estate came to *Peter Brus* the second Lord of *Skelton* of that Christian-name, and to *William Lindsey*, from whom, on the mother's side, *Ingelram* Lord of *Coucey* in France deriv'd his pedigree; as I understood by the History of *Fountains-Abbey*. By the daughter of this *Peter Farnes-Ab-*

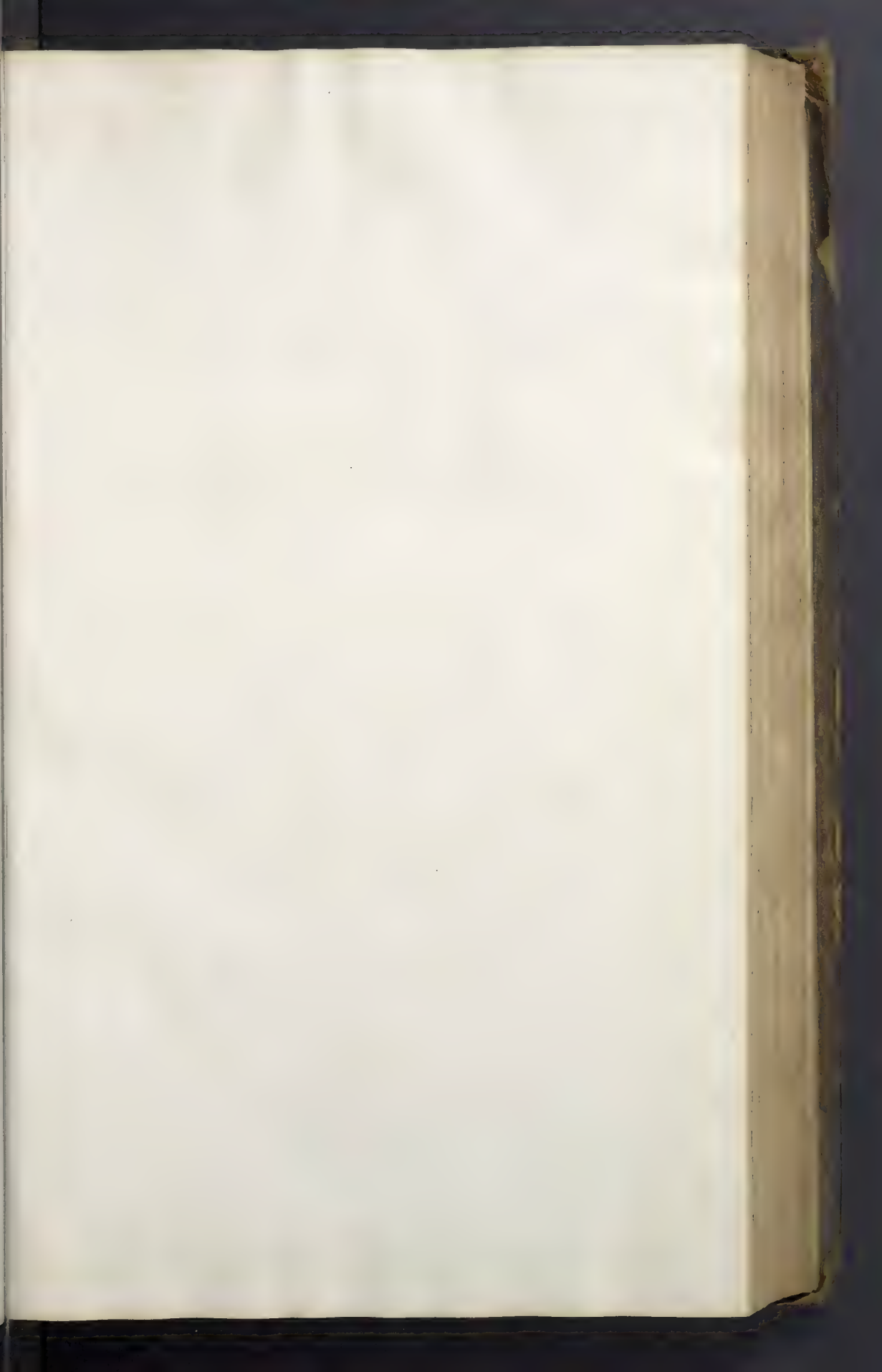
Brus, sister and heir to *Peter Brus* the third, the bey.

Barony descended to the *Rosses* of *Werke*; and from

13 R. 2. c. 10. H. 4. c. 2.

* Neptis. Family of Lancaster.

History of Fountains-Abbey.



WESTMORLAND

by Rob^t Morden

PART

OF

CUM

BER

LAND

PART

OF

LANCASHIRE

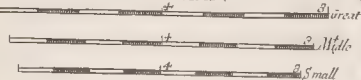
PART

OF

YORK

SHIRE

Scales of Miles.



Abel Swale
Sold by A. Worsham &
John Churchill

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

Earls of Kendal.

from them the honour was devolv'd by Inheritance upon the *Parrs*, whose Castle over-against the town, is ready to drop down with age. It has had three Earls; *John* Duke of Bedford, who was advanc'd to that honour by his brother King Henry the fifth; *John* Duke of Somerset; and *John de Foix*, descended from the noble family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henry the sixth advanc'd to this Dignity, for his faithful services in the French wars.

dedicated to *St. Paul*. The Charity was so much the greater, because of its remoteness from *Barham*, the Parish-Church. Below this, at the mouth of the river, is *Milthrop*, the only Milthrop Sea-town in this County; and the Commodities which are imported, are brought hither only in small Vessels from *Grange* in Lancashire.)

And thus much of the *Counties*.

=
E
L
A
N
T
=



from them the honour was devolv'd by Inheritance upon the *Parris*, whose Castle over-against the town, is ready to drop down with age. It has had three Earls; *John Duke of Bedford*, who was advanc'd to that honour by his brother King Henry the fifth; *John Duke of Somerset*; and *John de Foix*, descended from the noble family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henry the sixth advanc'd to this Dignity, for his faithful services in the French wars. Upon which account, possibly, it is, that some of this family of *Foix* in France, have still the surname of *Kendal*. [The first Duke of this place, was *Charles Stuart* (third Son of *James Duke of York*, afterwards King *James the second*) who was declared Duke of *Kendal* in the year 1664. Since which, his Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark*, at the same time that he was created Duke of *Cumberland*, was also created Earl of *Kendal*. And, lately, *Melusina Eren-gart Schulenberg*, who had been before created Dutchess of *Munster* in *Ireland*, hath been honour'd with the title of Dutchess of *Kendal*; together with the titles of Baroness of *Glassenbury*, and Countess of *Feverham*.]

I know no other mark of Antiquity, that *Kendal* can boast of. Once indeed I was of opinion that it was the old Roman station, *Concangii*; but time has inform'd me better. [Below *Kendal*, is *Water-Crook* (so call'd from a remarkable crooking in the river,) where, on the east-side of that river, is an old square fort, the banks and ditches whereof are still visible. That it was Roman, the discovery of Coins, broken Altars, and other pieces of Antiquity, will not give us leave to make the least doubt: which seems to some, to fix the *Concangii* rather here, than in any other place; because in the *Notitia* it is plac'd as it were in the very middle of the Northern Stations. For whereas between *York* and *Derwent*, the *Notitia* speaks of fourteen Stations, the *Concangii* is the seventh; and the very next that come after it are *Lavatra* (Bowes,) *Vertere* (Brough,) and *Brotoniacum* (Browham:) the two last in this County, and the first upon the edge of it. But, after all, this *Concangii*, which the *Notitia* makes the Station of the *Præfectus Numeri Vigiliæ*, is most probably to be sought for nearer the Wall; and perhaps (as **Dr. Brady* has observed) on the north-side of that Fortrefs.

Lower in the river *Can*, there are † two *Water-falls*, where the water is tumbled head-long with a hideous noise; one at a little village call'd *Levens*, another more Southward near *Betham*. From these, the neighbours form their prognostications of the weather: for when the Northern one sounds clear, they make themselves sure of fair weather; but when the Southern, of rain and mists. [At *Levens* is a fair stone bridge over the river *Kent*; on the south-side of which river, are still to be seen the ruins of an ancient round building (now call'd *Kirks-head*) which is said to have been formerly a Temple dedicated to *Diana*. And not far from it, there appear the ruins of another building, which seems to have belong'd to the same place. In the Park (well stor'd with Fallow-deer, and almost equally divided by the river *Kent*) is a Spring call'd the *Dropping-Well*, that petrifies moss, wood, leaves, &c. West from hence, lies *Witherslack*, in which Manour, not long since, a fair Parochial Chapel was built and endowed by *Dr. John Barwick* late Dean of *St. Pauls*, a native of the place; and consecrated by *Dr. Wilkins* late Bishop of *Chester*, and

dedicated to *St. Paul*. The Charity was so much the greater, because of its remoteness from *Betham*, the Parish-Church. Below this, at the mouth of the river, is *Milthrop*, the only Milthrop Sea-town in this County; and the Commodities which are imported, are brought hither only in small Vessels from *Grange* in *Lancashire*.]

And thus much of the Southerly and more narrow part of this County, which is bounded on the West with the river *Winster*, and the spacious Lake we mention'd but now, call'd *Winander-mere*; and on the east, with the river *Lone* or *Lune* †. [But it is to be observed, † It goes beyond the river. In the great Lake *Winander-mere*. For all the Isles (or *Holmes*, as they call them) that are in it, are own'd to be in the County of *Westmoreland*: all the Fishing belongs to *Apelthwaite* in *Winander-mere-Parish* in the said County, and all the Tithe-fish to the Rector thereof; who has a Pleasure-boat upon the said Lake, and a Prescription of so much a boat, in lieu of the Tithe of all the Fish that are taken in it. Nor is it of any moment, that the Abbey of *Bournefs* had two boats upon it; since that was the gift of *William de Lancaster* Baron of *Kendal*.]

At the upper corner of the Lake *Winander-mere*, lies the *cavasi*, if I may so say, of an ancient City, with large ruins of walls; and without the walls, the rubbish of old Buildings, in many places. The Fort has been of an oblong figure, fortify'd with a ditch and rampire; in length, one hundred thirty two Ells, and in breadth, eighty. That it was a work of the Romans; the British bricks, the mortar temper'd with small pieces of bricks, the little Urns, the Glass Vials, the Roman Coins commonly met with, the round stones like Mill-stones (of which, **foder'd* together, **Coagmenta*: they us'd formerly to make Pillars,) and the pav'd ways leading to it, are all undeniable testimonies. But the old name is quite lost; unless one should imagine from the present name *Ambleside*, that this was the *Amboglana* mention'd by the *Notitia*. [But there are two things which stand in our way: the first, that we are directed by the *Notitia* to seek it *ad Lineam Valli*; the second, that without all doubt, the *Cobors prima Ælia* *Dacorum* had their abode at *Wilbyford* in *Cumberland*, as appears from several Inscriptions which have been found at a little distance on the other side of the river. These two Opinions, then, cannot perhaps be more plausibly reconciled, than by supposing that this *Ambleside* might be the chief station or standing-quarters; and that the other (not *Wilbyford*, but the *Bank-end*; and perhaps the bridge there over the river which they were to defend) was possibly the Fort assign'd them, when they were call'd out upon extraordinary occasions to defend the *Piñt-wall*. It is not to be doubted, but *Amboglana* had the name from the *Glen of Cambock* near *Willowford*; as the many Roman Monuments, found in that neighbourhood, do abundantly prove. Nor can we imagine, but that the Troops which were quarter'd there on purpose to repel the Enemy, knew their particular *Posti*, as well as their place and employments in their Camps and Entrenchments. And this *Post* they might possibly enough mark out by Inscriptions and Altars. It will be objected, That the *Notitia* places *Amboglana*, *Ad Lineam Valli*: but this may be so construd, as not strictly to imply the *Line* or *Trach* of the Wall it self, but only to signify the *Line* of

Earls of Kendal.

Water-Crook.

Ambleside, Amboglana.

* Hill, p. 44.

Castadupa. The Forces. † One is in Betham-river, above Milthorp. Levens. Betham.

Witherslack.

Jun. 22. 1671. ted by Dr. Wilkins late Bishop of Chester, and

Communication which several *Auxiliaries* had with those who were quarter'd upon the *Pilz-wall*. Among other pieces of Antiquity, discover'd about this old Work at *Ambleside*, were several *Medals* of gold, silver, and copper; some of which are in that Collection which Mr.

† Nov. 26. *Thomas Byrthwate* of *Ambleside* gave by † Deed to the Library of the University of Oxford.

1674. *Ridal-hall*.

A little mile north of *Ambleside*, is *Ridal-hall*, a convenient large ancient house: in which Lordship is a very high Mountain call'd *Ridall-head*, from the top whereof one has a large prospect, and, if the day be clear, may see *Lancaster-Castle*, and much farther. The Manour anciently belong'd to the Family of *Lancaster*, from whom it descend'd in the reign of Henry the fourth to the *Flemings*, who have been Lords of it ever since; and the late Sir *Daniel Fleming* ought to be particularly mention'd, as a great lover of ancient Learning, and to whom this Work is oblig'd for several useful Informations in *Westmorland* and *Lancashire*.

Lonsdale.

Towards the East, the river *Lone* is the limit; and gives its name to the adjoining tract, *Lonsdale*, i. e. a *Vale* upon the *Lone*; the chief Town whereof is *Kirkby Lonsdale*, whither the neighbouring Inhabitants resort to Church and Market. [This hath been honoured by giving the title of Viscount, to Sir *John Lowther*, who was created Baron of *Lowther*, and Viscount *Lonsdale*, a person of great Accomplishments; who hath been succeeded in these Titles by his two Sons, *Richard* and *Henry*.] Above the head of the *Lone*, the Country grows wider, and the Mountains shoot out with many windings and turnings; between which there are exceeding deep Vallies, and several places hollow'd, like so many dens or caves. [But, as we caution'd before, this is only to be understood of one part of it; the Barony of *Westmorland* being an open champaign Country, of Corn-fields, Meadows, and Pastures, mix'd with woods, and as it were hemm'd-in by a wall of high Mountains.

Lang-gill.

The river *Lune* rising a little above *Rissendale*, runs by *Lang-gill*, where the learned Dr. *Barlow* late Bishop of *Lincoln* was born; famous for his great Reading, and his Zeal against Popery. Afterwards, receiving the river *Birkbeck*, it runs down by a field call'd *Gallaber*; where stands a * red Stone, about an ell high, with two Crosses cut deep on one side. The tradition among the Inhabitants, is, that formerly it was the Merc-stone between the *English* and *Scots*. How true it may be, I dare not affirm; but shall only observe, that it is about the same distance from Scotland that *Rere-cross* upon *Stannemore* is; and to what end that was erected,

* Breardeth-stone.

† In *Rich-*

mondshire.

hath been † already observ'd. To prevent also the Incurfions of that people, there is an artificial Mount call'd *Castle-how*, near *Tebay* (where is a Free-School endow'd by Mr. *Adamson*, born at *Rownithwait*; who was likewise a great Benefactor to the Church of *Orton*), and another at *Greenholme*; which two Mounts command the two great Roads.

A little above *Rownithwait*, on the north-side *Goud-sike*, of *Jeffrey-mount*, is a small Spring call'd *Goud-sike*, which continually casts up small silver-like pieces resembling spangles: what the cause is, must be left to Naturalists to determine. This Parish of *Orton*, in the year 1612. purchas'd very honourably all the Tithes belonging to the Rectory, for the use of the Incumbent, with the Advowson and Patronage of its Vicaridge, for ever. For which they paid a considerable

* 5701. * Sum, subscrib'd by the Parishioners. Here-

abouts, they commonly dig up in their wet Mosses such *Subterraneous Trees*, as are met with in other parts of England.]

The noble river of *Eden*, call'd by Ptolemy *Eden*, riv. *Isuna*, rises in † *Westmorland*, [at a place call'd † *Turkshire*, C. *Hugh-feat-Morvill*, or *Hugh-Morvils* hill, from *Hugh* Morvill, one of the name, sometimes Lord of *West-vils* hill, morland; out of which hill also run two other great Rivers on *Yorkshire-side*, *Eure* and *Swale*.] It has at first only a small stream; but increases by the confluence of several little rivers, and finds a passage through these Mountains to the North-west, by *Pendragon-Castle*. [The walls, being four yards in thickness (with battlements upon them) † were standing, till the year 1660. † To which, when the most noble Lady, *Ann Clifford*, Countess Dowager of *Pembroke*, *Dorset*, and *Montgomery*, repair'd this ancient house of her Ance-a heap of stors, with three more Castles which she had great Stones, in this County; and, removing frequently from one to another, kept hospitality, and diffus'd her Charity all over the Country. This Castle is wash'd on the East by the river *Eden*; and on the other sides are great trenches, as if the first builder had intended to draw the water round it. But the attempt prov'd ineffectual; from whence they have an old rhyme hereabouts,

Let *Pendragon* do what he can,
Eden will run where *Eden* ran.]

Then this River runs by *Wharton-hall*, the Wharton-
seat of the Barons of *Wharton* [of which Ma-hall. Lords of
nour the present Family have been Proprietors *Wharton*.
beyond the date of any Records extant, and Regitr. Hal-
have likewise been Lords of the Manour of *Wharton*. Ep. Carl.
Crofton in *Cumberland*, and Patrons of the Re-p. 154.
gory there, more than four hundred years past.]
The first Baron was *Thomas*; advanced to that honour by King *Henry* the eighth, [for his surprising conduct and success in the entire defeat of the Scots at *Solom-moss*. Which Victory, in all its circumstances, was perhaps one of the most considerable that the English ever obtained over the forces of the neighbouring Kingdom. And therefore King *Edward* the sixth, in recompence of that eminent Service, granted to the said Lord an augmentation of his Paternal Coat of Arms, viz. a *Border* engrailed, Or; charged with *Legs of Lions* in *Saltire*, Gules; *Armed*, Azure.] To him succeeded his son of the same name; who was succeeded by *Philip* *, a person * The present
of great honour; [and he by *Philip* his grand-Lord, C.
child (son of Sir *Thomas* his eldest son who dy'd in his father's life-time,) whose son *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, in consideration of his great Abilities and Services, was further advanced to the Honours of Viscount *Winchenden* and Earl of *Wharton*, as his only son hath since been, to the yet higher honour of Duke of *Wharton*.]

Next, *Eden* goes to *Kirby-Stephen*, or *Stephen's* *Kirby-Stee-Church*, a noted Market; [where is a Free-phen.
School, founded and endowed by the Family of *Wharton*,] and so by two little villages call'd *Mulgrave*, which gave name to the warlike fa-Mulgrave.
mily of the *Mulgraves*; [unless one may say, with greater probability, that the Towns had their name from the Family. For the name of *Mulgrave* is to be reckon'd among those, which have been taken from Offices, and Civil or Military Honours; and is of the like original as *Landgraff*, *Markgraff*, *Burggraff*, &c. among the Germans. And indeed, this name and *Markgraff* (now turn'd into *Marquis*) are probably the same. The signification of both, is *Dux Limitaneus*; and anciently *Mulgrave*, or *Mulgrave*,

Hearthley
Castle.

Vertera.

Burgh under
Stancmore.

Church-
Brough.

Lower-
Brough.
Market-
Brough.
Veget. l. 4.
c. 10.

Orosius.

Aballaba.
Apelby.

+ Infrequens.

* They are
held in the
Town-hall, and
the Gaol is
now at the
end of the
Bridge.

|| Entirely, C.

Mosgrave, was all one as in our later language, a Lord Warden of the Marches. Of this family, Thomas Mosgrave, in the time of Edward the third, was summon'd to Parliament among the Barons : their feat was *Hearthly-Castle*, hard by.

Here the *Eden* seems to stop its course, that it may receive some rivulets; upon one of which, scarce two miles from *Eden* it self, stood *Vertera*, an ancient Town mention'd by *Anoninus* and the *Notitia*. From the latter of these we learn, that in the decline of the Roman Empire, a Praefect of the Romans quarter'd there with a band of the *Directores*. The Town it self is dwindl'd into a village, which is defended with a small Fort, and the name is now *Burgh*; for it is call'd *Burgh under Stancmore*, i. e. a Burrow under a stony Mountain (It is divided into two; the *Upper*, otherwise, *Church-Brough*, where the Church standeth, of which *Robert Eglesfield*, Founder of *Queens-College* in Oxford, was Rector, and procur'd the appropriation thereof from King Edward the third to the said College. Here also stands the Castle of *Brough*, and a tower call'd *Caesar's tower*, or the Fort before-mention'd : the Castle, having been raz'd to the ground, was rebuilt not long since by the Countess of Pembroke. Near the bridge, is a Spaw-well, which hath not been long discover'd. The other village is call'd *Lower-Brough* from its situation, and *Market-brough* from a Market held there every Thursday. In the time of the later Emperours (to observe this once for all) the little Castles, which were built for the emergent occasions of war, and stor'd with provisions, began to be call'd *Burgi*; a new name, which, after the translation of the Empire into the East, the Germans and others seem to have taken from the Greek *πύργος*. And hence the *Burgundians* have their name from inhabiting the *Burgi*; for so that age call'd the Dwellings planted at a little distance one from another along the Frontiers. I have read no more concerning this place, but that in the beginning of the Norman Government, the English form'd a Conspiracy here against William the Conquerour. I dare be positive, that this *Burgh* was the old *Vertera*; both because the distance, on one side from *Leuatra*, and on the other from *Brovonacum*, if resolv'd into Italian miles, exactly agrees with the number assign'd by *Anoninus*; and also because a Roman military Road, still visible by its high ridge, runs this way to *Brovonacum*, by *Aballaba*, mention'd in the *Notitia*; the name whereof is to this day kept so entire, that it plainly shews it to be the very same, and leaves no ground for dispute. For instead of *Aballaba*, we call it at this day, by contraction, *Apelby*. Nothing is memorable about it, besides it's antiquity and situation: for under the Romans it was the Station of the *Mauri Aveliani*; and it is seated in a pleasant field, and almost encompass'd with the river *Eden*. But it is † so slenderly peopl'd, and the buildings are so mean, that if Antiquity did not make it the chief Town of the County, and the *Assizes* were not held * in the Castle, which is the publick Gaol for Malefactors; it would be but very little above a village; [(tho' the best Corn-market in these Northern Parts.)] For all its beauty consists in one broad street, which runs from north to south with an easie ascent; at the head of which is the Castle, || almost surrounded with the river, [and trenches, where the river comes not. But it hath several testimonies of its ancient splendour.

Henry the first gave it privileges equal to *Tork*; that City's Charter being granted (as it is said) in the fore-noon, and this in the afternoon. Henry the second granted them another Charter of the like Immunities; and Henry the third (in whose time there was an Exchequer here, call'd *Seaccarium de Apleby*) a third. Which were in all things like *Tork*; and were confirm'd by the succeeding Kings of England. When it was first govern'd by a Mayor, does not appear; but it is certain that in the reign of Edward the first, they had a Mayor and two Provoests (who seem to have been formerly men of principal note, i. e. Sheriffs, or the same as we now call *Bailiffs*; and who sign'd the publick Acts of the Town together with the Mayor; though at present they only attend the body of the Mayor with two *Hallberds*.) *Brompton* makes mention of *Apleby-schire*, which should seem to imply, that at that time it had Sheriffs of its own, as most Cities had; though we now call them *Bailiffs*. For in the second year of Edward the first, in a Confirmation-Charter to *Shap-Abbey*, we find this Subscription, *Testo Thomâ filio Johannis, tunc Vice-Comite de Apleby*. Unless one should say, that *Westmorland* was call'd the County of *Apleby*, or *Apleby-schire*; as indeed *Brompton* seems to intimate. But the Scotch-wars by degrees reduc'd this Town to a much lower condition. † In the 22d of Henry the second, it was set on fire by them; and again, in the 11th of Richard the second; when of 2200 Burgages (by due computation of the Fee-farm-rents) there remain'd not above a tenth part, as appears by Inquisitions in the Town-chest. Since which, it never recover'd it self, but lay as it were dismember'd and scatter'd one street from another, like so many several villages; and one could not know, but by Records, that they belong'd to the same body. For though *Burgh-gate* only is spoken of above, as the principal street; yet *Bongate*, *Battle-burgh*, *Dungate*, *Scattergate*, are all of them members of it, and probably the *Burrals* also; which may be an evidence of its having been wall'd round (that word implying *Burrow-walls*) and the rather, because at *Bath* in Somersetshire, they call the town-walls by the same name of *Burrals*. Concerning the condition and misfortunes of this place, take the following Description, which is placed in the Garden belonging to the School-house;

ABALLABA QVAM C. C.
FLVIT ITVNA. STATIO FVIT
RO. TEM. MAVR. AVREL.
HANC VASTAVIT. FF
GVIL. R. SCOT. 1176.
HIC PESTIS SÆVIT 1598.
OPP. DESERT. MERCATVS
AD GILSHAUGH LIN F.

DEV M TIME.

The CC. in the first line, is *Circumsuit*: the FF in the fourth, *Fundius*: and the F in the end, *Fuit*. So that here we have its situation, its Roman Antiquity, and the devastations made in it by *War* and *Pestilence*; together with the remove of the Market to *Gilshaughlin*, four or five miles north-west of the town.

At the lower end, is the Church, and a School built by *Robert Langton* and *Miles Spencer* Doctors of Law; and, since that time, much improved and augmented by Benefactors, the chief of whom

* E Chartis
Machellorum
de Craken-
thorp.

† See the In-
scription a lit-
tle below.

whom was Dr. Thomas Smith late Bishop of Carlisle.] The worthy Master hereof, *Reginald Bainbrig*, a very learned Person, courteously transcrib'd for me several ancient Inscriptions, and has remov'd some into his own garden; [where also (as we have said) is to be seen the Inscription of a more modern date, which describes the Misfortunes and Calamities of this place.] It was not without good reason, that *William* of *Newburrow* call'd this place and the foremention'd *Burgh*, * *Royal Forts*; where he tells us that *William King of Scots* took them by surprise, a little before himself was taken at *Alnewick*. Afterwards, they were recover'd by *King John*, who gave them to *John de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, as a reward for his good services; (and the *Viponts*, and *Cliffords* (the Ancestors, by the mother's side, of the Earls of *Thanet*) have been Lords of this Country, and flourish'd at this place, for above five hundred years.]

* *Regias munitiones.*

Buley-castle.

From hence the river poits to the north-west, by *Buley-Castle*, belonging to the Bishop of Carlisle. (It is said to have been erected at several times by two or three Bishops, and there is still in being an account of several Ordinations held here.)

Craken-thorp-hall.

Next, *Eden* runs to *Crakenthorp-hall*, a pleasant seat on the East-side of it; where the chief branch of the *Machels* (a family of good note in this Country) † have always resided, from the Conquest downwards, to this very day; nor do any Records afford an account how much longer they have flourish'd here. And as the place is memorable on account of this uninterrupted succession for so many ages; so is it also for the wonderful Camps which lie near it, and the Antiquities discover'd thereabouts, which (with others found in these parts) were carefully collected and preserv'd by Mr. *Thomas Machel* (brother to *Hugh Machel* Lord of this Manour, and late Minister of *Kirkby-Thore*) in order to his intended *Antiquities* of this County.]

Kirkby-Thore.

Then, it runs to *Kirkby-Thore*, below which appear the vast ruins of an ancient Town: where also Roman Coins (and Urns) are now

† So said, ann. 1607. scriptio :

DEO BELATVCAD-
RO LIB VOTV
M. FECIT
IOLVS.

Time has quite worn out the old name; and they call it at this day * *Whelp-Castle*. If it might be no offence to the Criticks in Antiquity, I should say that this was the *Gallatum* mention'd by Ptolemy, and call'd by Antoninus

Gallatum.

Gallatum. Which conjecture, as it agrees with the distances in the Itinerary, so is it partly favour'd by the present name. For such names as in British begun with *Gall*, the English turn'd into *Wall*. Thus, *Galena* was call'd *Wallingford*, *Gall-Sever*, *Wall of Sever*, &c. This was, without doubt, a place of considerable note; seeing an old cauley (commonly call'd *Maiden-way*) runs almost directly from it to *Caer-Vorran* (near the *Pits Wall*) along moorish hills and mountains, for some twenty miles. Upon this, I am inclin'd to believe, the old *Stations* and *Manfions* mention'd by Antoninus in his ninth *Iter*, were settl'd; though no one has pointed out the particular places. For indeed how should they? when Time (which consumes and destroys every thing) has been, as

it were, preying upon them for so many years.

[Dr. Gale (in his Notes upon Ninnjus, cites Pag. 132. an old Manuscript fragment in *Cotton's Library*; which seems to intimate something of a quarrel betwixt *Ambrosius* and *Geitolinus* and his son *Marchantius*, at *Catguloph*. This, he fancies, is the same that is now call'd *Whellop* or *Whallop-Castle*; and he believes the neighbouring ruins of *Marchantionby* (carrying such evident remains of *Marchantius*) a great support to his Opinion. But what if there should be no such place as *Marchantionby*? It is certain, there is no such thing appears at this day, as the hanging-walls mention'd to be there. Besides, I see no reason, why *Catguloph* in one of the *Appendices* of that learned person, may not be the same with either *Catgubail*, *Catgubail*, *Catgualat*, or *Catgublaum*, in the other: and those are manifestly the names of men, and not of places.]

Whether this place was the ancient *Gallatum*, or not; the old Saxon God *Thor* (from whom our *Thursday* is call'd) seems to have had a Temple here; which is imply'd in the present name *Kirkbythore*, written in old Records *Kirkbythore*, and sometimes *Kirkby-Thor*. Of the manner of Worship, and magnificence of the Temple of this God *Thor* among the Saxons, we need not be particular, because it is already done to our hands. But a new discovery having been lately made of a curious Rarity relating to this Idol, and communicated by an ingenious * Antiquary to some learned Gentlemen, for their Opinion, we cannot but observe something of it, and of their thoughts concerning it. The shape is this:



It is a Coin about the bigness of a silver Groat: but the best Danish Antiquaries are of opinion, that no current money was ever minted in these Northern Kingdoms till the *Runic* Character was laid aside. So that, though it be true that they sometimes meet with pieces of Silver, of the like fashion with this before us; *Ast ego* (says *Theo. Bartholine* T. F. who speaks the sense of all the rest) *Amuletorum quoddam genus*, &c. i. e. But for my part, I look upon them to have been a sort of Amulets, us'd as Magical Spells: having learnt from our Antiquities, that our Pagan Ancestors had certain portable pieces of gold or silver, with their Gods represented upon them in a human face. By these they foretold what was to come; and look'd on them as their Tutelar Deities, which (so long as they kept them) would assure them of safety and prosperity. Now, it is probable, that this may prove one of these Amulets. For the imagery gives us a human visage with a glory surrounding the head, &c. And the account which † *Stephanus* (with some others of † Notes upon his learned Country-men) has left us of their *Saxo Grammaticus* God *Thor*, is this; That (in the posture they worshipp'd him) he had *Caput flamma circumdatum*, &c. i. e. his head surrounded with a flame, like the Sun; just as Painters us'd to adorn the heads of their Gods. In his hand they paint a Scepter, or (as others will have it) a golden † mallet. A description,

temper, so agreeable (at first sight) to the figure represent'd, that it could not have been more exact, though copy'd from this Original. But the *Runic* Characters on the Reverse go yet further; if they are to be read thus,

✠ Thur gut Luetis : i. e.

Thoris Dei facies (seu effigies :)

The face or effigies of the God *Thor*.

The figures of the Half-moon and Stars may seem also to confirm the same opinion. For the old Gothick Nations had the same notion of their mighty God *Thor*, as the Phenicians had of their *Sun*, their *pais degou d'ois*, *cujus munus Planete reliquaque sidera observabant*, the only God of Heaven, to whose direction the Planets, and other Stars, were subject; and this was the Deity that the old Pagan Saxons ador'd, above all other Gods.

D. Andr.
Fountain,
Differt. ad
Num. Sax.
p. 105.

The learned Dr. Hickee is of opinion, that the words *Thur Gut Luetis* in this curious Coin (supposing them to be the true reading) ought rather to be render'd *Thor Deus parvus*.

But N. Keder, a worthy member of the College of Antiquaries at Stockholm, published a critical discourse upon it at Leipzick, A. D. 1703. wherein he endeavours to shew, that the Legend has no relation to the northern God *Thor*; though he acknowledges, that the additional embroidery of the *Moon and Stars*, suits well enough with that account which their Writers have given of this Deity. He thinks it probable, that the Imagery represents our Saviour, as *King of Kings*, according to the practice of other Nations in the early times of Christianity; and that *Thurgut* on the reverse, is the proper name of the Mint-master; which is agreeable to the usage observed in most of the Coins of our *Saxon Kings*, as he proves by several instances. For *Luetis* he reads *Luntis*; by which word he believes that the piece was coined at *London*; but whether in the City of that name here in England, or in that of *Schonen* in the dominions of his own Sovereign, he refers to the determination of his Readers.

Another Opinion, is that of the famous G. Leibnitz, who believes that this is a Medal struck in honour of *Thurgut*, the Admiral and General of those *Danish Pirates*, who (in the year 1016) block'd up our great City of *London*; whose name (for our *English* Historians say nothing of him) he learns from the *Saxon History* of *Dithmar*, Bishop of *Merseburg*.

To the several Conjectures and Opinions concerning this famous and most valuable Coin, I will subjoin what is said of it by a learned person, and an excellent Judge of these mat-

ters, Sir Andrew Fountain; *Numismatum omnium, Differt. Epist. quæ aut Anglo-Saxonibus aut Anglo-Danis, in usu ad Com. fuisse videntur, nullum notatu dignum est, quam id Pemb. Lieris Runicis inscriptum, quod possidet Vir genere & ingenio clarus, Radulphus Thoresbeius Leodienfis; i. e. Of all the Coins, which seem to have been in use, either among the Anglo-Saxons or Anglo-Danes; there is none that more deserves our Notice and Regard, than that, with a Runic Inscription, which is in the possession of Ralph Thoresby of Leeds, a person of an ancient Family, and an excellent Genius.*

As to the forementioned Roman *Way*, it may not be amiss to give you here the course of it through this County, at one view. First then, it passes through a large Camp where the stone of King *Marius* formerly stood; instead of which there is another erected call'd *Rere-Croft*. Thence, through *Maiden-Castle*, a small square fort, in which has been found Roman mortar; next, it runs quite through *Market-Brough*, over *Brough-Fair-hill*, on which are some tumuli, barrows, or ancient burying-places. Then, leaving *Warcop* (a pretty village which gave name to the *Warcop*;) on the left-hand, it passes along *Sandsford-moor*; and so down a delicate horse-race to *Cowpland*, &c. big; where, on the right, are the ruin'd foundations of a noble round tower; and near it on the left, *Ormside-hall*, the seat of the ancient family of *Hilsons*, hall. Then by *Apley* to the Camps upon *Crackenthorp-moor*; so, through the Down-end of *Kirkby-Thore*, and through *Sawerby*, a village of the *Daltons* of *Akernbank*; then all along by the side of *Whinsfeld-Park* to *Hart-horn-tree*, which may seem to give name to *Hornby-hall*, a seat of the *Daltons*, and to have borrow'd its own from a *Stag* which was cours'd by a single Greyhound to the *Red Kirk* in Scotland, and back again to this place, where, both being spent, the Stag leapt the pales, but dy'd on the other side; and the Grey-hound, attempting to leap, fell, and dy'd on this side. Whence they nail'd up their heads upon the tree; and (the dog's name being *Hercules*) they made this rhyme upon them:

*Hercules kil'd Hart-a-greese,
And Hart-a-greese kil'd Hercules.*

In the midst of the Park, not far from hence, is the *three-brether-tree* (so call'd because there were three of them, whereof this was the least) thirteen yards and a quarter in circumference, a good way from the root. From *Hart-horn-tree*, the way goes directly westward to the *Countess-pillar*, erected by *Anne Countess Dowager of Pembroke*, and adorn'd with *Coats of Arms, Dials*, &c. with an *Obelisk* on the top colour'd with black; and this Inscription in brass, declaring the occasion and meaning of it,

THIS PILLAR WAS ERECTED ANNO 1656.
BY THE RIGHT HONO. ANNE COUNTESS DOWAGER OF
PENBROKE AND SOLE HEIR OF THE RIGHT
HONORABLE GEORGE EARL OF CUMBERLAND, &c.
FOR A MEMORIAL OF HER LAST PARTING IN THIS PLACE
WITH HER GOOD AND PIOUS MOTHER THE RIGHT HONORABLE
MARGARET COUNTESS DOWAGER OF CUMBERLAND.
THE SECOND OF APRIL 1616. IN MEMORY WHEREOF
SHE ALSO LEFT AN ANNUITY OF FOUR POUNDS
TO BE DISTRIBUTED TO THE POOR WITHIN THIS
PARISH OF BROUGHAM EVERY SECOND DAY OF APRIL
FOR EVER UPON THE STONE TABLE HERE BY.

LAUS DEO.

6 K

From

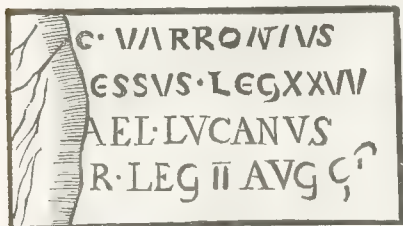
Not. G. Wotton, in Hickee'si Thesaur.

Brougham-castle.

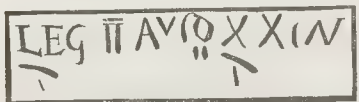
From this Pillar, the *Way* carries us to *Brougham-castle*, mentioned below; and from thence, directly to *Louthier-bridge*, and so over *Emsot* into Cumberland.]

Crawdendale-waith.

Hard by *Whelp-castle*, at *Crawdendale-waith*, there appear ditches, rampires, and great mounts of earth cast up; among which was found this Roman Inscription, transcrib'd for me by the above-mention'd *Reginald Bainbrig* School-master of *Appleby*. It was cut in a rough sort of rock; but the fore-part of it was worn away with age.



i. e. (as I read it) *Varronius Praefectus legionis vicissima Valentis victrix* ----- *Aelius Lucanus Praefectus legionis secundae Augustae, castrametati sunt*; or some such thing. [The two upper lines are cut very deep; but the two lower with a lighter hand, and in a much finer and more polite Character. For which reason, one may conclude them to be of much greater Antiquity. And what may the more induce us to believe them two distinct Inscriptions, is the writing of the letter A, which in *Varronius* wants the cross-stroke; whereas all the three in the two last lines are according to the common way of writing.] The *Legio Vicefima Valens Victrix*, garrison'd at *Deva* or *West-Chester*; as also the *Legio secunda Augusta*, which was in garrison at *Illa* or *Caer-Leon* in Wales, being both detach'd against the enemy in these parts, seem to have fix'd, and pitch'd their camps for some time in this place; and it is probable that the Officers, in memory thereof, might engrave this in the rock. [Or, what if one should say, that this was the place which afforded the Romans a supply of Stones for their buildings hereabouts; and that upon this account the Inscriptions were left here? The truth of the fact appears from the Stones dug-up out of the Foundations at *Kirkby-thore*, most of which did certainly come from hence; and that upon those occasions they us'd to leave Inscriptions behind them, is confirm'd by the like instances both in *Helbeck-Scar*, by the river *Gelt*; and on *Leuze-Crag* near *Naward-Castle* in *Gillland*, from whence they had their stone for the *Pitby-wall*. Doubtless there have been more Letters here, though now defac'd. Also, the foremention'd Mr. *Machet* discover'd the following Inscription, not observ'd before:



† This was, When † these were done, is hard to determine; C. though, to signify the time, these words were

engraven in large Characters, and are still to be seen in a rock near it, CN. OCT. COT. COSS. But I do not find in the *Fast*, that any two of that name were Consuls together. This Observation however I have made, that from the age of *Severus* to that of *Gordianus* and after, the Letter A in all the Inscriptions found in this Island, wants the cross-stroke, and is engrav'd thus, A, [as it is in the first of those Inscriptions.] A for A.

From hence the *Eden* runs along, not far from *Howgill*, a castle of the *Sandfords*; but the *Ro-Howgill* man Military way runs directly west through **Whinfield* (a large Park thick set with trees) to **See above*. *Brovoniacum*, twenty Italian miles, but seventeen *Whin* in the English, from *Vetere*, as *Antoninus* has fix'd North is the same as a *Furg*. *Brovoniacum*. He calls it also *Brocovum*; as the *Notitia* *Brovoniacum*; from which we understand that the † Company of the *Defensores* had their a-† *Numerus*. bode here. Though *Age* has consum'd both it's buildings and splendour, the name is preserv'd almost entire in the present one of *Brougham*; [the Antiquity whereof hath been *Brougham*. further confirm'd of late years, by the discovery of several Coins, Altars, and other testimonies.]

Here the river *Emsot* (which runs out of a large Lake, and is for some space the border between this County and Cumberland) receives the river *Loder*; near the head of which, *Loder*, riv. at *Shap*, formerly *Hepe* (a small Monastery built *Shap*. by *Thomas Fitz-Gospatrick*, the son of *Orm*) there † was a *Well*, which, like *Euvripis*, ebb'd and † Is, C. flow'd several times in a day. [Which intermittent Springs are no rarities in hollow and rocky Countries; though perhaps not so commonly observ'd, as they might be. The cause of this unconform breaking-out of their streams, is purely fortuitous; and therefore the effect is not always very lasting, nor is there any ebbing-fountain at present to be heard of near *Shap*.] Here are large Stones in the form of Pyramids (some of them nine foot high and fourteen thick) almost in a direct line, and at equal distances, for a mile together. They seem design'd to preserve the memory of some Action or other; but time has put it beyond all possibility of pointing out the particular occasion. Upon *Loder* is *Bampton*, where is a *Bampton*. good Free-School, built and endowed by *Dr. John Sutton*, a worthy Divine in his time; and also a place of the same denomination with the river, which (as likewise *Strickland*, not far off) *Strickland*. hath given name to an ancient and famous family, [the *Louthers*. This is one of those English Surnames, concerning which *Sir Henry Spelman*, at the request of *Sir Peter Osborn*, desired the thoughts of the learned *O. Wormius*; who observes it to be amongst the most ancient names of the Kings of Denmark, and (deriving it from the words *Loth* and *Er*) makes it *Mon. Dan.* to carry a fortunate stock of honour, in its very p. 192, &c. Etymology. The conjecture of this excellent Antiquary seems to be further strengthen'd by the name of *Lotharius*, which we meet-with so frequently among the Emperors and other Princes of Germany. And yet, after all this, it is perhaps more agreeable to truth, to believe that both the seat and family of *Louthier* in this County (as *Lauder*, and *Lauderdale* in Scotland) have their names from that neighbouring river, which in the old * British language signifies water that is clear, limpid, and without mud; all, very proper Epithets to this river. The now noble family of *Louthier* hath made a great figure in this County for many generations;

rions ; and the late Sir John Lowther was Keeper of the Privy Seal, and one of the Lords Justices of England during the absence of King William ; and was, for his many eminent Services and great Abilities, advanced to the dignity of Baron of Lowther and Viscount Lonsdale. Here, he erected a noble Seat, adorn'd

by him with curious Paintings, and rich Furniture ; which hath been lately burn'd down. A little before Loder joins the Emot, it passes by a large round entrenchment, with a plain piece of ground in the middle, and a passage into it on either side ; the form of which is this :



It goes by the name of King Arthur's Round Table : and it is possible enough, it might be a Justing-place. However, that it was never design'd for a place of strength, appears from the trenches, being on the inside. Near this, is another great Fort of Stones, heap'd-up in form of a horse-shoe, and opening towards it ; call'd by some King Arthur's Castle, and by others Mayburgh, or Maybrough.

Emot may be called the *Ticinus* of the two Counties of Westmorland and Cumberland (falling in a clear and rapid stream, out of Ulleswater, as the *Tessin* doth from the *Lago Maggiore*.) and will yet be more remarkable on account of this and the neighbouring remains of Antiquity upon its banks, if we believe them to be, as I think we may, Monuments of that treaty of Peace and Union, which was finish'd by King Ethelstan, in the year 926, with Constantine King of Scots, Harval King of the Western Britains or Strathclyd-Welsh, &c. of which St. Dunelmensis (and, from him, R. Hoveden in the same words) gives us this account, *Hi omnes, &c. All these, finding that they could not make head against him, and desiring Peace of him, met together on the 4th of the Ides of July, in the place which is called Eamotum, and enter'd into a League, that was confirm'd by the said Oath.* The very name also of Mayburgh extremely favours this

Opinion : For in the old Islandick Writers, we have *Mogur*, and *Mogus*, in the plural, for Son and Sons. But in the Islandick Lexicon of G. Andreas, *May* is render'd by *Affinis*, *Gener*, *Socer* ; and *Mægell* is *Affinitas*. The same thing † Dr. Hikes observes of the Saxon words *Mago*, *Magu*, &c. * and faith Junius, *Ab hoc nexu, &c.* From this relation of blood, the word came by degrees to be transferr'd to any intimate union or friendship among Men or Societies ; where he observes, that in the old Cimbric or Runick Language, *Mag* signifies *Socius*, a Companion : So that *Mayburgh* seems to have been (on occasion of the forementioned Treaty) so called, as if one should say, *The Fort of Union or Alliance.* Would M. Zeiller, and the rest of the German Geographers give me leave, I should willingly fetch the name of the famous City of *Magdeburgh* from the same Original ; since *Magde*, in the Teutonic, signifies *kindred*, as well as a *Girl*, or *Virgin* ; and *Irenopolis* might sound as well as *Parthenopolis*, as they love to call it. The fable of the Image of *Venus* anciently worship'd there (supported by the Arms of the Town) is of the like authority with our † *Llan* † *Middlesex* ; *Dian*. †

Lower down, at the confluence of *Loder* and *Emot*, was dug-up (in the year 1602.) this Stone, set-up in memory of *Constantine* the Great :

IMP.
C. VAL.
CONSTANTINO
PIENT.
A V G.

[Here, the *Loder* joyns *Emot*, which runs by *Barton*, a very large Parish, reaching from the *Barton*, bounds of *Rydal* and *Ambleside* on the south, to the river *Loder* on the north. They have a School well endow'd by that learned and great man, Dr. Gerard Langbain, Provost of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*, who was a native of this parish ;

Wolufpe, Str. Opinion : For in the old Islandick Writers, we have *Mogur*, and *Mogus*, in the plural, for Son and Sons. But in the Islandick Lexicon of G. Andreas, *May* is render'd by *Affinis*, *Gener*, *Socer* ; and *Mægell* is *Affinitas*. The same thing † Dr. Hikes observes of the Saxon words *Mago*, *Magu*, &c. * and faith Junius, *Ab hoc nexu, &c.* From this relation of blood, the word came by degrees to be transferr'd to any intimate union or friendship among Men or Societies ; where he observes, that in the old Cimbric or Runick Language, *Mag* signifies *Socius*, a Companion : So that *Mayburgh* seems to have been (on occasion of the forementioned Treaty) so called, as if one should say, *The Fort of Union or Alliance.* Would M. Zeiller, and the rest of the German Geographers give me leave, I should willingly fetch the name of the famous City of *Magdeburgh* from the same Original ; since *Magde*, in the Teutonic, signifies *kindred*, as well as a *Girl*, or *Virgin* ; and *Irenopolis* might sound as well as *Parthenopolis*, as they love to call it. The fable of the Image of *Venus* anciently worship'd there (supported by the Arms of the Town) is of the like authority with our † *Llan* † *Middlesex* ; *Dian*. †

† Gram. Sax. p. 108, 109. 119. * Goth. Glos. far. in voc. *Magus*.

parish; as was also Dr. William Lancaster the late Provost, who was a considerable Benefactor to the said School.]

After Eimot has been for some space the boundary between this County and Cumberland; near *Hanparles*, a rock well known in the neighbourhood, which Nature hath made of a very difficult ascent, with several caverns and windings, as if she design'd it for a retreat in troublesome times; it empties its own waters, with those of other rivers, into *Eden*, a few miles below: having first receiv'd the little river *Blencarne* (the boundary on this side between Westmorland and Cumberland,) upon which I understood there were vast ruins of a Castle, by the name of the *Hanging Walls of Marcantony*, that is (as they tell you) of *Mark Antony*; [nothing whereof now remains.]

Hanging-walls of Marcantony.

The † first Lord of Westmorland that I know of, was *Robert de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, who bore in a shield gules six *Amoules Or*. For King John gave him the *Bailiwick and Rents of Westmorland*, by the service of four Knights: whereupon the *Cliffords* his successors, [and after them the *Tufsons*,] have holden the *Sheriffdom of Westmorland*, down to this time. For *Robert* the last of the *Viponts*, left only two daughters; *Sybil* wife of *Roger Lord Clifford*, and *Idonea* wife of *Roger de Leybourne*. A long time after, King Richard the second created *Ralph de Nevil* or *New-Ville* (Lord of *Raby*, and a person of a very noble and ancient English Pedigree, being descended from *Uhtred Earl of Northumberland*) first Earl of Westmorland; whose posterity by his first wife *M.* daughter of the Earl of *Stafford*, enjoy'd this honour, till *Charles*, hurry'd on by a boundless Ambition to violate his duty to Queen Elizabeth and his Country, brought an eternal infamy upon this noble family, and a foul blemish upon his own honour; so that leaving his native Country, he liv'd and dy'd miserably in the *Netherlands*. His issue by the second wife *Katharine*, daughter of *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*, became so famous and numerous, that, almost at the same time, there flourish'd of that Family, the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Earl of *Warwick*, the Earl of *Kent*, the Marquis of *Montacute*, Baron *Latimer*, and Baron *Abergevenny*.

Earls of Westmorland.

From the year 1584. this Honour lay dead, till King James the first, in the year 1624, advanced *Francis Fane* (as a Descendant of the said *Nevils*) to the dignity of Earl of Westmorland, who was succeeded in that Honour by *Mildmay* his Son, and *Charles* his Grandson. Which *Charles*, dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother *Vere Fane*, father of *Vere Fane*, who died unmarried, and of *Thomas* the present Earl.]

*26, C. In this County are * 32 large Parishes; [besides a great number of Chapels of Ease.]

More rare Plants growing in Westmoreland.

Adiantum petraeum perpusillum Anglicum foliis bifidis vel trifidis. Small moss-Maiden-hair with leaves divided into two or three segments. Found by Mr. Newton and Mr. Lawson on Buzzard rough crag near *Wrense*. Dr. Plukenet in his *Phytophy* hath figured this, and intitled it *Adiantum radicosum erectius*, foliis imis bifidis, ceteris vero integris tenuissimè crenatis: distinguishing it from

that found by Mr. George Daive near *Tunbridge* in Kent; which he calls *Adiantum radicosum globuliferum*, humi sparum. I am now of opinion, that neither of them are any species of *Adiantum*, but mere mosses.

Allium sylvestre ampicarpon, foliis porraceis, floribus & nucleis purpureis. An *Allium* seu *Moly montanum primum Clus.*? Broad-leav'd mountain Garlick with purple flowers. In *Troutbeck-holm* by great *Strickland*.

Bistorta minor nostras Park. *Alpina minor* C. B. minima J. B. Small *Bistort* or *Snakeweed*. In several places of this County, as at *Crosby Ravenworth*. See *Yorkshire*.

Cratogeomom foliis brevibus obtusis Westmorlandicum. Eye-bright-Cow-wheat with short blunt leaves. Near *Orton* beside a rivulet running by the way that leads thence to *Crosby*.

Cerastium avium five *Padus Theophrasti*. Birds Cherry: common among the mountains as well in this County as in *Yorkshire*; where see the *Synonymes*.

Cerastium sylvestris fructu minimo cordiformi P. B. The least wild Heart-cherry-tree, vulgarly called the *Merry-tree*. About *Rosgill*.

Chamaecitellus seu *Helianthemum folio Pilosellae minoris Fuchsi* J. B. (The *Pilosella minor* Fuchsi is nothing but Mountain-Cudweed or Cats-foot) Hoary dwarf mountain Cistus or Holy-rose, with Cats-foot leaves. Found by Mr. Newton on some rocks near *Kendale*.

Gentianella lugax verna seu *pratensis*. Dwarf Vernal Gentian. Found by Mr. Fitz-Roberts on the backside of *Hesse-fell-nab* near *Kendall*; as also in the Parks on the other side of *Kendall* on the back of *Birkbog*. It begins to flower in April, and continues to flower till June.

Geranium batrachoides flore eleganter variegato. Crowfoot-Cranebill with a party-coloured flower. In old Deer-park by *Thornthwaite*. This, though it may be but an accidental variety, yet is so ornamental to a garden, that it deserves to be taken notice of.

Geranium batrachoides montanum nostras. Mountain Crowfoot-Cranebill. In the hedge, and among the bushes in the mountainous meadows and pastures of this County no less than in *Yorkshire*.

Filix saxatilis caule tenui fragili. *Adiantum album folio Filicis* J. B. Stone Fern with slender brittle stalks and finely-cut leaves. On old stone walls and rocks plentifully.

Filicula petraea crispata seu Adiantum album floridum perelegans. Small flowering Stone-fern. At the bottom of stone walls made up with earth in *Orton-parish* and other places plentifully.

Filix ramosa minor J. B. *Saxatilis ramosa*, nigris punctis notata C. B. *Pumila saxatilis prima Clusii Park*. *Dryopteris Tragi Ger*. The lesser branched fern. On the sides of the mountains, in shady places especially.

Gladiolus lacustris Dortmanni Clus. cur. post. *Leucoium palustre flore subcaeruleo* C. B. *Gladiolus lacustris Clusii* five *Leucoium palustre flore caeruleo Bauhini Park*. Water Gladiolus. In a pool call'd *Huls-water*, and in *Winander-mere* plentifully.

Gramen sparteum spica foliacea graminea majus P. B. Grass upon grass. In an high call'd *Houfe-holm* in *Huls-water*.

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum D-nicum Park. Item *Gr. juncum montanum spica subcaerulea Cambro-Britannicum ejusdem*. *Juncus alpinus cum cauda leporina* J. B. *Alpinus capitulo lanuginoso* five *Schenolaguros* C. B. *Hares-tail-rush* or *Moss-crops*. On Mosses and boggy places.

Hellebo-



CUMBERLAND LAND

By Robert Morden

T H E

B R I T I S H

O C E A N .

P A R T
of
S C O T
L A N D .

P A R T

N O R T H U M B E R

L A N D

P A R T
of
D U R H A M

P A R T

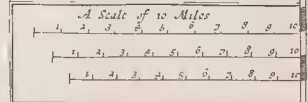
of

W E S T M O R

L A N D .

L A N C A

S H I E R .



Sold by Abel Swale Ayrham
and John Churchill

3 Degrees

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

=

E
L
A
Z
T

=

1
v
b
n
at
th
th
po
the
riat
terra
men
tish;
Pen-
thing

* Sommer's
Glossar.

And, ... the opinion of a learned * Writer is different from this, viz. that it is derived from our English *Cumber*, with relation to the lakes and mountains that *encumber* it, and make it difficult for Travellers to pass.†

Though the Northern situation renders the Country cold, and the Mountains are rough and uneven; yet it has a *Variety* which affords a very agreeable Prospect. For after † swelling rocks, and crowding mountains, big as it

... about Henry the third, the heirs of *Adam de Millum* transferred it by marriage to her husband *John Huddleston*; whose posterity doth now enjoy it.] From hence, the shore wheeling to the North, comes to *Ravenglas*, a harbour for ships, and *Ravenglas*, commodiously surrounded with two rivers; where (as I am told) there have been found Roman Inscriptions. Some will have it to have been formerly called *Aven-glas*, i. e. an * *azure*† *Ceruleus*. ries about King *Eveling*, who had his Palace here.

Helleborine minor flore albo Park. The lesser white flower'd bastard Hellebore. In Sir John Lowther's Wood, directly against Ashum-hall.

Hieracium fruticosum latifolium glabrum Park. The smoother broad-leav'd bushy Hawkweed. Near a Lake call'd Huls-water.

Hieracium macrocaulon hirsutum folio rotundiore D. Lawson. An Hierac. fruticosum folio subrotundo C. B. Round-leav'd rough Hawkweed with a long stalk. By Buckbarrow-well in long Sledale.

Hieracium *Ασθιναυλον* hirsutum folio rotundiore D. Lawson. On the rocks by the rivulet between Shap and Anna-well.

Juncus parvus calamo seu scapo supra paniculam compactam longius productio Newtoni. Small rush with the sheaf produced to a great length above its compact panicle. Not far from Ambleside.

Juniperus Alpina J. B. Clus. Park. Mountain dwarf-Juniper, call'd by the Country-people Savine, as well here as in Wales. Upon the tops of the Mountains.

Lilium convallium angustifolium D. Lawson. Narrow-leav'd Lilly-convally. By Water-fall-bridge and elsewhere in this County.

Meum Ger. vulgatus Park. foliis Anethi C. B. Meu vulgare, seu Radix ursina J. B. Common Spignell or Meu. About two miles from Sedberg in the way to Orton abundantly in the meadows and pastures, where it is known to all the Country-people by the name of Bald-money, or (as they pronounce it) Bawd-money, the reason of which name I could not fsh out.

Oxalis feu Acetosa rotundifolia repens Eboracensis folio in medio deliquium patiente

Mor'd. Hst. Round-leav'd Mountain-sorrel. Observ'd by Mr. Lawson on the Mountains of this County; and by Mr. Fitz-Roberts in Long Sledale near Buckbarrow-well, and all along the rivulet that runs by the Well for a mile or more. This never degenerates into the common Roman or French Sorrel.

Perficaria filiquosa Ger. Noli me tangere J. B. Mercurialis sylvestris, Noli me tangere dicta, five Perficaria filiquosa Park. Balsamine lutea, five Noli me tangere C. B. Codded Arsmart, Quick in hand, Touch me not. I observ'd it growing plentifully on the banks of Winander-mere near Ambleside, and in many other places.

Rubia erecta quadrifolia J. B. Cross-wort-madder. Near Orton, Winander-mere, and elsewhere in this County plentifully.

Salix folio laureo five lato glabro odorato P. B. Bay-leav'd sweet Willow. Frequent by the river-fides in the meadows among the Mountains.

Tormentilla argentea Park. Alpina folio sericeo C. B. Pentaphyllum seu potius Heptaphyllum argenteum flore muscolo J. B. Pentaphyllum petrofolium, Heptaphyllum Clusii Ger. Vera & genuina Alchymilla species est. Cinquefoil Ladies-mantle. On the rocks by the side of the Lake call'd Huls-water, or as some write it Ulleswater.

To these I might add, Lunaria minor ramosa, & Lunaria minor foliis dissectis; That is, branched Moon-wort, and cut-leav'd Moon-wort, both observ'd by Mr. Lawson at great Strickland; though they be (I suppose) but accidental varieties.

Vitis Idæa magna, five Myrtillus grandis J. B. The great Billberry Bush. In the forest of Whinfield. Mr. Lawson.

CUMBERLAND.

BEfore Westmorland, to the West, lies Cumberland; in Latin *Cumbria*, and in Saxon *Cumbra-lan*, and *Cumbr-lan*; the furthest County in this part of England, as being bounded by Scotland on the North. It is encompass'd by the *Iris*-sea to the South and West, and on the East, above Westmorland, it borders upon Northumberland. It had the name from the Inhabitants; who were the true and genuin Britains, and call'd themselves in their own language *Kumbri* or *Kambri*: For, that the Britains, in the heat of the Saxon wars, posst themselves here for a long time, we have the authority of our Histories, and of Marrianus himself, who calls this County *Cumbrorum terra*, i. e. the Land of the *Cumbri*: Not to mention the many names of places purely British; such are, *Caer-luel*, *Caer-dronoc*, *Pen-rith*, *Pen-rador*, &c. which are plain evidences of the thing, and a pregnant proof of what I assert. And yet the opinion of a learned * Writer is different from this, viz. that it is derived from our English *Cumber*, with relation to the lakes and mountains that encumber it, and make it difficult for Travellers to pass.

Though the Northern situation renders the Country cold, and the Mcaintains are rough and uneven; yet it has a Variety which affords a very agreeable Prospect. For after † swelling rocks, and crowding mountains, big as it

were with Metals (between which, are Lakes flor'd with all sorts of wild Fowl;) you come to rich hills cloath'd with flocks of sheep, and below these are spread out pleasant large plains, which are tolerably fruitful. The Ocean also which beats upon this shore, affords great plenty of the best Fish, and as it were upbraids the Inhabitants for their idleness, in not applying themselves more closely to the fishing-trade.

The South part of this County is call'd *Copeland* and *Coupland*, because it rears it's head in sharp mountains, call'd by the Britains *Kopa*; or (as others will have it) *Copeland*, as if one should say, *Copperland*, from the rich veins of Copper. In this part, at the sandy mouth of the river *Duden*, by which it is divided from Lancashire, is *Millum*, a Castle of the ancient *Millum-Ca*-family of the *Hoddestons*: [The first Lords where-^{of} of stit'd themselves *de Millum*, as *William de Millum*, and *Henry de Millum* about Henry the first's time. But in the time of Henry the third, the heirs of *Adam de Millum* transferr'd it by marriage to her husband *John Huddleston*; whose posterity doth now enjoy it.] From hence, the shore wheeling to the North, comes to *Ravenglas*, a harbour for ships, and *Ravenglas*, commodiously surrounded with two rivers; where (as I am told) there have been found Roman Inscriptions. Some will have it to have been formerly called *Aven-glas*, i. e. an * azure † *Ceruleus*, sky-coloured river; and tell you abundance of stories about King *Eveling*, who had his Palace here.

* Sommer's Glossar.

† Verrucosus, a very agreeable Prospect. For after † swelling rocks, and crowding mountains, big as it

here. One of these rivers, *Esk*, rises at the foot of *Hardknott*, a steep ragged mountain; on the top of which were lately dug-up huge stones, and the foundation of a Castle; which is very strange, considering the mountain is so steep, that one can hardly get up it. [These stones are possibly the ruins of some Church or Chapel, which was built upon the mountain. For *Wormius* in his *Danish Monuments* gives instances of the like in Denmark; and it was thought an extraordinary piece of devotion, upon the planting of Christianity in these parts, to erect *Croffes* and build Chapels in the most eminent places, as being both nearer Heaven, and more conspicuous: they were commonly dedicated to St. Michael. That large Tract of Mountains on the East-side of the County, call'd *Crofs-Fells*, had the name given them upon that account; for before, they were call'd *Fiends-Fell*, or *Devils-Fell*; and *Dilston* a small town under them, is contracted from *Devil's-Town*.] Higher up, the little brook *Irt* runs into the Sea; [on the bank of which is the Manour and Town of *Irtton*, or *Irtindale*, now in the possession of an ancient family of that name; of which *Radulphus de Irtton*, Bishop of Carlisle, A. D. 1280. was a branch.] In this brook, the shell-fish, eagerly sucking in the dew, conceive and bring forth Pearls, or (to use the Poet's word) * *Shell-berries*. These the Inhabitants gather up at low water; and the Jewellers buy them of the poor people for a trifle, but sell them at a good price. Of these, and such like, *Marbodeus* seems to speak in that verse;

Gignit & infignes antiqua Britannia baccas.

And Britain's ancient shores great Pearls produce.

[The *Muscle-Pearls* are frequently found in other rivers hereabouts; as also in Wales and foreign Countries. Sir *John Narborough*, in his late Voyage to the *Magellanick Straits*, A. D. 1670. tells us, he met with many of them there. *Abundance of Muscles* (says he) *and many Seed-pearls in every Muscle*. And Sir *Richard Hawkins*, who had been there before him, affirms the same thing in his *Observations*; adding also, that the *Muscles* are very good Diet. There was, not long since, a Patent granted to some Gentlemen and others, for *Pearl-fishing* in this river; but whether it will turn to any account, is uncertain: for they are not very plentiful here; and if they are a valuable commodity, they might be had in abundance, and at no extraordinary charge, from the *Straits of Magellan*. *Tacitus* (in the *Life of Agricola*) takes notice, that the British Pearls are *sulphurea ac liventia*, of a dark brown and lead colour; but that character ought not to have been given in general terms. *Bede's* account is more just; where he says, they are of all colours. Those that are not bright and shining (and such indeed are most of what we meet with in *Irt*, *Inn*, &c.) are usually call'd *Sand-pearl*, which are as useful in Physick as the finest, though not so valuable in beauty. The great Naturalist of our Age, Dr. *Lifter*, says, he has found sixteen of those in one Muscle; and asserts of them all, that they are only *Senescentium Musculorum vitia*; or, the Scabs of old Muscles.]

From hence, the shore goes out by degrees to the west, and makes a small Promontory, commonly call'd *S. Bees*, instead of *S. Bega*. For *Bega*, a pious and religious Irish Virgin,

led a solitary life there: and to her sanctity they ascribe the Miracles, of taming a Bull, and of a deep Snow that by her Prayers fell on Midsummer-day. [Here also, the same holy Virgin is said to have founded a Nunnery; but it appears not that it was ever endow'd, or that it continued for any time a voluntary Society. It is probable enough, that it was ruin'd and dispers'd in the civil wars before the Conquest; and that the Priory of *Benedictines*, built and endow'd afterwards by *William de Mienis*, was in the same place. Here is a good Grammar-School, founded and endow'd by *Edmund Grin-3 Jac. 1.* *dal* Archbishop of Canterbury, who was born N. 37. at this place. It has a Library belonging to it, and is much improv'd by the munificence of Dr. *Lamplugh* late Archbishop of York, Dr. *Smith* late Bishop of Carlisle, Sir *John Lowther* of *Whitehaven*, and others. The right of presenting a Master is in the Provost and Fellows of Queen's College in Oxford; to which Society its Founder was also a considerable Benefactor.] Scarce a mile from hence, is *Egremont-Castle*, *Egremont* seated upon a hill; formerly, the seat of *William de Melchines*, upon whom King Henry the first bestow'd it, to hold by the service of one Knight, who should be ready, upon the King's Summons, to serve in the wars of Wales and Scotland. He left a daughter, the wife of *William Fitz-Duncan*, of the Blood-Royal of Scotland; by whose daughter also the estate came to the family of the *Lucies*: and from them, by the *Moltrens* and *Fitz-Walters*, the title of *Egremont* descended to the *Raddcliffs* Earls of Sussex. Notwithstanding, *Th. Percy*, by the favour of King Henry the sixth, enjoy'd that title for some time, and was summon'd to Parliament by the name of *Thomas Percy of Egremont*. [Below *S. Bees*, is *White-haven*, so call'd from the white rocks and *White-haven* cliffs near it. It is chiefly beholden for its improvement, to Sir *John Lowther*, who took his title of distinction from it, and whose son now enjoys a considerable estate there.]

From *S. Bees* the Shore draws-in by little and little; and (as appears by the ruins) was fortified by the Romans in all such places as were convenient for landing. For this was the utmost bound of the Roman Empire; and the Scots, when like a deluge they pour'd out of Ireland into our Island, met with the greatest opposition upon this coast. It is very probable, that the little village *Moresby*, where is now a harbour for Ships, was one of those Forts. There are many remains of Antiquity about it in the Vaults and Foundations of Buildings; several *Caverns*, which they call *Picts-holes*; and several *Picts-holes*; pieces of stones dug-up, with Inscriptions. Upon one of them is, *LVCIVS SEVERINVS ORDINATVS*. Upon another, *COH. VII.* And I saw this Altar (* lately dug-up there) * So said, with a little horned image of *Silvanus*; ann. 1607.

DEO SILVAN---
COH. II. LING
CVI PRÆES---
G. POMPEIUS M---
SATVRNIN---

To the God *Silvanus*, the second Cohort of the *Lingones* under the command of G. *Pompeius M. Saturninus*.

As also this fragment, which was copy'd out and sent me by J. Fletcher, Lord of the Place:

OB PROSPE
RITATEM
CULMINIS
INSTITVTI

But there has been no Inscription yet found, to encourage us to believe, that this was the *Morbium*. *Morbium*, where the *Equites Cataphractarii* quarter'd; though the present name seems to imply it. Nor must I omit the mention of *Hay-Castle*, which I saw in the neighbourhood; very venerable for its antiquity; and which, the Inhabitants told me, belong'd formerly to the noble families of *Moresby* and *Dissimon*.

After this, the river *Derwent* falls into the Ocean; which rising in *Borrodale* (a Vale surrounded with crooked hills) creeps among the mountains call'd *Derwent-fells*; in which, at *Newlands* and other places, some rich veins of Copper, not without a mixture of Gold and Silver, were discover'd † in our age by *Thomas Thurland* and *David Hotchketter* a German of *Aufpurg*; though known many ages before, as appears from the *Clofe Rolls* of Henry the third. About these, there was a memorable Trial between *Queen Elizabeth*, and *Thomas Percie* Earl of Northumberland and Lord of the Manour; but, by virtue of the Prerogative Royal (it appearing that there were also veins of gold and silver) it was carried in favour of the Queen. So far is it from being true, what *Cicero* has said in his Epistles to *Atticus*, *It is well known, that there is not so much as a grain of silver in the Island of Britain*. Nor would *Cæsar*, if he had known of those Mines, have told us, that the Britains made use of imported Copper; when these and some others afford such plenty, that not only all England is supply'd from them, but great quantities are yearly exported. Here is also found abundance of that Mineral-earth, or hard shining Stone, which we call *Blacklead*, that is us'd by Painters in drawing their Lines, and † shading their pieces in black and white. Which, whether it be *Disparides's Pnigitis*, or *Melanteria*, or *Ochre* (a sort of earth burnt black) [or, was wholly unknown to the Ancients;] is a point that I cannot determine, and so shall leave it to the search of others. [The people thereabouts call it *Wadd*. It is much us'd in cleaning rusty Armour, having a particular virtue for that purpose. It is said, there is a Mine of it in the West-Indies; but there is no need of importing any; for, as much may be dug here in one year, as will serve all Europe for several years. By the descriptions which the ancient Naturalists give us of their *Pnigitis*, it does not seem, as if that and our *Black-lead* were the same; for theirs agree better with the composition of that black chalk mentioned by *Dr. Plot*. It may perhaps be allow'd to fall rather under the Catalogue of *Earths*, than either *Metals* or *Minerals*. But then, as *Ruddle* is acknowledg'd to be an Earth strongly impregnated with the Steams of Iron; so is this with those of Lead: as may be made out from its weight, colour, &c. *Dr. Merret* gives it the name of *Nigrica fabrilis*; telling us, that it wanted a true one, till he bestow'd this on it at *Kefwick*: and he further adds, that it is the peculiar product of *Old and New England*.

The *Derwent*, falling through these mountains, spreads into a spacious Lake, call'd by *Bede*

Pragrande stagnum, i. e. a vast Pool, wherein are three Islands; one, the seat of the Knightly family of the *Ratcliffs*; another, inhabited by German Miners; and a third, suppos'd to be that wherein *Bede* tells us *St. Herbert* led a Hermit's life. [The story of *St. Herbert's* great familiarity with *St. Cuthbert*, and their endearments at *Carlisle*, with their death on the same day, hour, and minute, &c. we have at large in *Bede*. All which are repeated in an old Instrument of one of the Bishop of *Carlisle's* Register-books, whereby *Thomas de Apulby* (Bishop of that See, A. D. 1374.) requires the Vicar of *Croftwhait* to say a yearly Mass in *St. Herbert's Isle*, on the thirteenth of April, in commemoration of these two Saints; and grants forty days Indulgence to such of his Parishioners as shall religiously attend that Service.] Upon the side of this Lake, in a fruitful field, encompass'd with wet dewy mountains, and protected from the north-winds by *Skiddaw*, lyes *Kefwick*, a little market-town; a place long since noted for || Mines (as || appears by a certain Charter of Edward the fourth) and at present inhabited by Miners. The privilege of a Market was procur'd for it of Edward the first, by *Thomas of Derwentwater*, Lord of the place, from whom it descended hereditarily to the *Ratcliffs*, [who were ennobled by King James the first (regn. 3.) in the person of Sir *Francis Ratcliffe* of *Dilston* in Northumberland, under the title of Baron of *Tindale*, Viscount *Ratcliffe* and *Langley*, and Earl of *Derwentwater*. To *Kefwick* and the Parish of *Croftwhait* (in which it lies) was given a considerable benefaction for the erecting of a Manufacture-house, and maintaining the Poor, by Sir *John Banks* Knight, Attorney-General in the reign of King Charles the first, who (as I take it) was born here. The Charity is still preserv'd, and well dispos'd of.] The *Skiddaw*, *Skiddaw*, a just now mention'd, mounts up to the Clouds with its two tops, like another *Parnassus*, and views *Scruifelt*, a mountain of *Anand* in Scotland, with a kind of emulation. From the Clouds rising or falling upon these two mountains, the Inhabitants judge of the weather, and have this rhyme common among them :

— If *Skiddaw* hath a cap,
Scruifelt wots full well of that.

As also another, concerning the height of this and two other mountains in those parts :

Skiddaw, *Lawvelling*, and *Castricand*,
Are the highest hills in all England.

From thence the *Derwent*, sometimes broad and sometimes narrow, rowls on to the North in great haste, to receive the river *Cokar*. Which two rivers at their meeting do almost surround *Cokarmouth*, a populous well-traded market-town, where is a Castle, [heretofore of the Earls of Northumberland; and now of the Duke of Somerset.] It is a town neatly built, but of a low situation, between two hills: upon one is the Church; and upon the other over-against it [(which is evidently artificial)] a very strong Castle, on the gates whereof are the Arms of the *Moltens*, *Humfravills*, *Lucies*, and *Percies*; [and for the better prospect of which the forementioned Mount was raised.] Over-against this, on the other side of the river, † at about two miles distance, are the ruins of an old Castle, call'd *Pap-Castle*; the Roman Antiquity whereof is attested by several Monumental. Whether this be the *Guaf-Guafmaric*, moric,

Morbium.
Hay-Castle.

Copper-Mines.
† So said, ann. 1607.
Num. 18.

Veins of gold and silver.

Black-lead.
† Monochrome mata.

Wadd.

Oxfordshire, p. 56, 57.

Pinax Rer. Nat. p. 218.

Ecd. Hist. c. 29. Vit. S. Cuthb. c. 28. Registr. Apulb. p. 251.

Kefwick. town; a place long since noted for || Mines (as || Araria Secura.

very high mountain. Anand.

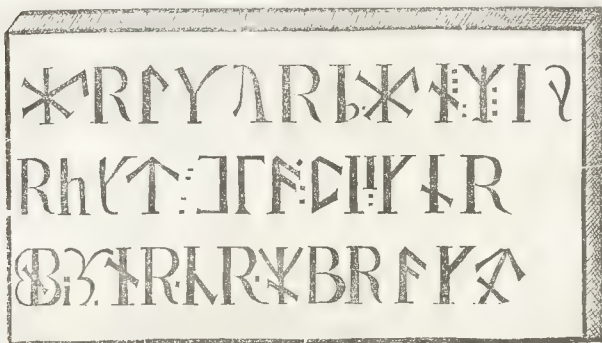
Cokar's mouth.

Ad alterum

more, which Ninnius tells us was built by King Guortigen near Lugaballia, and that it was by the old Saxons call'd Palm-castle, I shall not determine. Here, among other Monuments of Antiquity, was found a large open vessel of greenish stone, with little images curiously engraven upon it: which, whether it was an Ewer to wash in, or a Font (call'd by S. Ambrose *Saccharium Reg-*

nerationis, the sacred Laver of Regeneration) to which use it is now employ'd at *Bridkirk* (i. e. the Church of St. *Bridge*) hard by; I cannot say. Only, we read that *Fons* were anciently adorn'd with the pictures of Holy Men, whose Lives were propos'd as a pattern to such as were baptiz'd. Besides the pictures, there are these strange Characters visible upon it.

Paulinus.



But what they mean, and to what nation they belong, let the learned determine; for it is all mystery to me. The first and eighth are not much unlike that, whereby the Christians, from the time of Constantine the Great, express'd the name of Christ. The rest, in *shape*, not in *power*, come nearest to those upon the tomb of *Gormon* the Danish King at *Jelling* in Denmark, which *Petrus Lindebergius* publish'd in the year 1591. Upon a later view of this, it seems very plain that the figures are no other than the Pictures of S. *John Baptist*, and our Saviour baptized by him in the river *Jordan*: the descent of the Holy Ghost in the shape of a Dove, is very plain; and as to the Inscription, it has been in great measure cleared by the learned Bishop *Nicholson*, in the following Letter, sent many years since to Sir *William Dugdale*:

Carlisle, Nov. 23. 1685.

Honour'd Sir,

MY worthy and good Lord, our Bishop, was lately pleas'd to acquaint me, that you were desirous to have my thoughts of the Inscription on the Font at *Bridekirk* in this County. I am, Sir, extremely conscious of the rashness of bringing any thing of mine to the view of so discerning an Antiquary; but, withal, very tender of disobeying so great and worthy a person. I know you were pleas'd to make your own observations upon it, in your Visitation of these parts, when *Norroy*: and I shall hope that you will give me an opportunity of rectifying, by your's, my following conjectures.

1. The Fabrick of this Monument does, I think, fairly enough evince, that it is Christian; and that it is now used to the same purpose for which it was at first designed. Mr. *Camden* (though not acquainted with the Characters of the Inscription, yet) seems to fancy thus much: and, for proof of his Opinion, brings a notable quotation out of S. *Paulinus's* Epistles. But he needed not to have sent us so far off for a

Voucher; if he had taken good notice of the Imagery on the East side of this Stone; as I doubt not, Sir, but you have done. We have there, fairly represented, a person in a long Sacerdotal Habit dipping a Child into the water; and a Dove (the Emblem, no doubt, of the Holy Ghost) hovering over the Infant. Now, Sir, I need not acquaint you, that the Sacrament of Baptism was anciently administer'd by plunging into the water, in the Western as well as Eastern parts of the Church; and that the Gothic word *𐌲𐌹𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰*, the German word *Mark*, 1. 8. *bauffen*, the Danish *Døbe*, and the Belgic *Lake*, 3. 7. *doopen*, do as clearly make out that practice, as the Greek word *βαπτίζω*. Nor, that they may all seem to be deriv'd from [*δύω*] another word of the same Language and signification, and are evidently a-kin to our English *Dip*, *Deep*, and *Depth*. Indeed, our Saxon Ancestors express'd the Action of Baptism by a word of a different import from the rest. For, in the fore-mention'd place of St. *Mark's* Gospel, their Translation has the Text thus: *ic eop pullge on pætepe, he eop pullað on balgum garce*, i. e. *Ego vos aquis Baptizo; ille vos Spiritu Sancto Baptizabit*. Where the word *pullian* or *pullgean* signifies only simply *Lavare*: Whence the Latin word *Fullo*, and our *Fuller* have their original. But to conclude from hence, that the Saxons did not use dipping in the Sacrament of Baptism, is somewhat too harsh an Argument.

2. There are other Draughts on the North and West-side of the Font, which may very probably make for our purpose: but with these (as not thoroughly understanding them, and having not had an opportunity of getting them drawn in Paper) I shall not trouble you at present.

3. On the South-side of the Stone we have the Inscription, which I have taken care accurately to write out; and it is as follows:

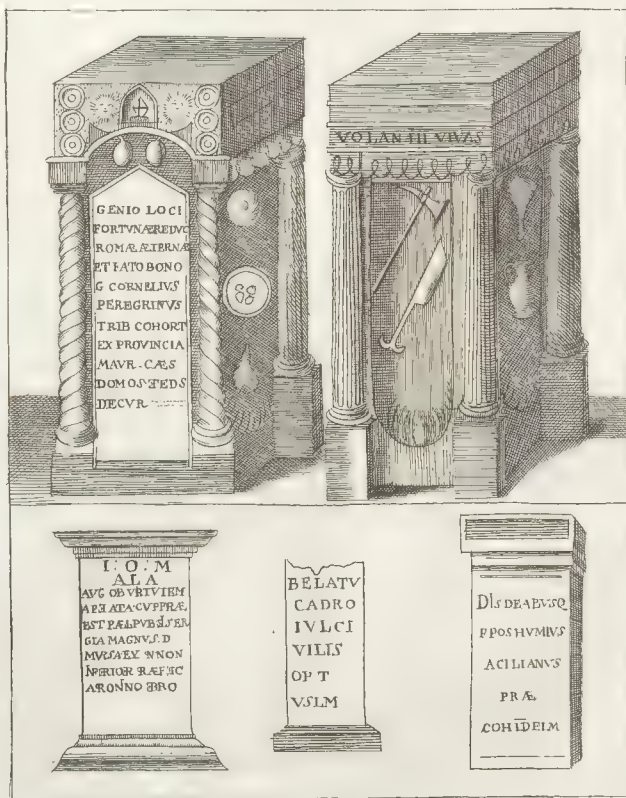
Now,

6 M

is a large prospect into the Irish-sea; but now Corn grows where the Town stood. Yet there are still plain remains of it; old Vaults are open'd, and several Altars, Inscriptions, and Statues, are dug-up. All which, that worthy Gentleman *J. Sinbous* (in whose Fields they were dug-up) † kept very religiously, and plac'd them regularly in the walls of his house. In the middle of the yard, stands a beautiful square Altar of red Stone, the work of which is old and very curious; it is about five foot high, and the characters upon it are exceeding fair. But take the figure of it on all sides, as it was curiously drawn by Sir Robert Cotton of Comington Knight, a great admirer of Antiqui-

ties; when he and I, to discover the Rarities of our native Country, took a survey of these parts, with great pleasure and satisfaction, in the year of our Lord 1599. I could not but make an honourable mention of the * Gentle-*Mr. Sinbous* man I just now spoke of; not only because he entertain'd us with the utmost civility, but also because he † had a veneration for Anti-*Has, C.* quities (wherein he ‖ was well skill'd,) and ‖ *Is, C.* with great diligence * preserv'd such Inscrip-*Preserves, C.* tions as these, which by other ignorant people in those parts are presently broken to pieces, and turn'd to other uses, to the great detriment of these studies.

* Arc, C.
† Keeps, C.



In the Inscription every thing is plain: only, in the last line but one, ET and ÆDES have two letters joyn'd in one. At the bottom, it is imperfect; possibly to be restor'd thus, DECVRIONVM ORDINEM RESTITVIT, &c. These Decuriones were the same in the Municipia, as Senators were at Rome and in the Colonies. They were so call'd from Curia the Court, wherein they presided; from whence also they were nam'd Curiales, as having the chief management of all Court or Civil Affairs.

On the back-side of this Altar, and the upper edge, you see there is VOLANTII VI-

VAS. Which two words puzzle me; and I can make nothing of them, unless the Decuriones, Equites, and the Plebs (of which three the Municipium consisted) did erect it to G. Cornelius Peregrinus (who restor'd the Houses, Temples, and the Decurio's) by way of Vow or Prayer that this their Benefactor might live at Volantium. From which I would conclude (if allowance may be made for a conjecture) that this place was formerly call'd Volantium. Underneath it, are engraven sacrificing Instruments, * a sort of axe, and a long chopping-knife. On * Dolabra, & the left-side, a mallet and a jugg: on the right, secusista.

Decuriones.
Isidor. l. 9.
c. 4.

a patera or gobblet, a dish, and a pear (if I judge aright,) though others will have it to be a Holy-water-pot. For these were the vessels us'd in their sacrifices; besides others, such as the *Cruet*, *Censer*, the *Open-pot*, the *Miter*, &c. which I observ'd to be engraven upon other Altars in those parts. The second Altar delineated here, was dug-up at *Old Carlisle*, and † remain'd in the house of the *Barbours* (now the *Kirkbys*, at *Ilkirk*; [but is, I believe, removed to *Drum-bugh* in this County.] It had many Ligatures, or connexions of Letters; which the Engraver has given you pretty exactly. It seems to be read thus:

Jovi Optimo Maximo. Ala Augusta ob virtutem appellata, cui praeest Publius Aelius, Publii filius Sergia Magnus de Mursa ex Panonia inferiore Praefectus, Aproniano (and perhaps) Bradua Consulibus.

The third Altar, inscrib'd to the Local Deity *Belatucadrus*, is to be read thus:

*Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio (i. e. * Captain of the Guard) votum solvit libens merito.*

The fourth (which is the fairest) has nothing of difficulty in it. It is to be read thus:

Dis, Deabusque Publius Posthumus Acilianus Praefectus Cohortis primae Delmatarum.

Such Altars as these (for we may make our Observations upon those Rites, though Christianity has happily abolish'd them) as also their victims, and themselves too, they us'd to crown with Garlands, and to offer frankincense and wine and flay their sacrifices upon them, and to anoint the very Altars. Of the Gentile-Aldemolishing of which, upon the prevailing of Christianity, *Prudentius* writes thus:

*Exercere manum non poenitet, & lapis illic
Si stetit antiquus, quem cingere sueverat
error
Fasciolis aut gallinae pulmone rigare,
Frangitur.*

Nor spar'd they pains if thus their zeal
they show'd,
If in their way some ancient Altar stood,
Oft deck'd with ribbands, sprinkled oft
with blood,
Down went the sacred Stone.

At the same place, I saw also the following Inscriptions:

PROSA-----
A N T O N I N I A V - P I I F - - - -
P. A V L V S * P. F. P A L A T I N A
P O S T H V M I V S A C I L I A N V S
P R A E F. C O H. I. D E L M A T A R.

* D M
I N G E N V I . A N . X.
I V L . S I M P L E X P A T E R
* F C.

D M.
M O R I R E G I S
F I L I I H E R E D E S
E I V S S V B S T I T V E
R V N T V I X . A . L X X.

H I C E X S E G E R E F A T A
-- E N V S S C G E R M A -
-- S R E G V I X . A N --
S V I X . A N - - - -
----- I X -----

D M
L V C A . V I X
A N N
I S X X.

D M
I V L I A M A R T I M
A . V I X . A N
X I I I I I D . X X H.

There is also a Stone very curiously engraven, upon which are two winged-Genii, supporting a Garland, in this manner:

V I C T O -

i. e. *Victoria Augustorum Dominorum nostrorum.*

After the Shore has run a little way in a
straight line from hence, it bends in with a wind-
ing and crooked bay, which therefore seems to
be the *Moricambe*, that Ptolemy fixes hereabouts :
such agreement there is between the nature of
the place and the name. For this estuary is *crooked*,
and *Moricambe* signifies in British a *crooked Sea*.
Upon this, is the *Abbey of Ulme*, or *Holme-Cul-*
traine, founded by David the first, King of
Scotland: but *Vulfey*, a Fort hard by, was
built by the Abbots, for the securing of their
Treasure, their Books, and their Charters,
against the sudden incursions of the Scots.
Here, they say, * were long preserved the Ma-
gick-Books of *Michael Scot*, † till they were
mouldering to dust. He was a Monk of this
place about the year 1290, and apply'd himself
so closely to the Mathematicks, and other ab-
struse parts of Learning, that he was generally
look'd on as a *Conjuror*: and a vain credulous
humour has handed down I know not what

Miracles done by him. Below this Monastery,
the bay receives the little *Waver*, encreas'd by
the *Wize*, a small river; at the head of which
the melancholy ruins of an ancient City teach
us, That nothing in this world is out of the
reach of Fate. By the neighbouring Inhabit-
ants it is call'd *Old Carlisle*; but what its an-
cient name was, I know not, unless it was the
Castra Exploratorum. The distance in Antoninus *Castra Ex-*
(who gives us the most considerable places, but *ploratorum*,
does not always go to them by the shortest way) Of the *Are-*
both from *Bulgium* and *Lugu-vallum*, exactly under *The*
answers. For spying of an Enemy, you could *Pills Wall*,
not have a more convenient place; for it is
seated on a high hill, which commands a free
prospect round the Country. However, it is
very certain, that the *Ala* or *Wing* (nam'd
Augusta, and *Augusta Gordiana*,) did quarter
here in the time of *Gordianus*; as appears by
those Inscriptions which I saw in the neigh-
bourhood:

* *Sui optimo*
maximo.

* I O M
A L A A V G . O B
--- R T V T . A P P E L . C V I
P R A E S T T I B . C L . T I B . F . P
I N - G - N I V S T I N V S
P R A E F . F V S C I A N O
I I S I L A N O I I C O S .

D M
M A B L I
N I V S S E C
V N D V S
E Q V I S
A L E A V G
S T E S T I P

I O M
P R O S A L V T E I M P E R A T O R I S
M . A N T O N I G O R D I A N I . P . F .
I N V I C T I A V G E T S A B I N I A E T R
I A E T R A N Q V I L E C O N I V G I E I V S T O
T A Q V E D O M V D I V I N . E O R V M A
L A A V G . G O R D I A . O B V I R T V T E M
A P P E L L A T A P O S V I T : C V I P R A E S T
A E M I L I V S C R I S P I N V S P R A E F .
E Q Q N A T V S I N P R O A F R I C A D E
T V I D R O S V B C V R N O N N I I P H
L I P P I L E G . A V G - P R O P R E T O ---
A T T I C O E T P R A E T E X T A T O
C O S S .

Anno Christi.
243.

And the Altars were brought from hence,
which * were set up in the High-way at *Wigton*,
on the sides whereof one sees a † Chalice, a
Melter, a Mallet, a Platter, &c. sacrificing
vessels: but Age has so entirely worn out the

Inscriptions, that there is no appearance of Let-
ters. And not far from hence, upon the Mili-
tary way, was dug up a Pillar of rude stone, † Is, C.
which was to be seen at *Thoresby*, with this
Inscription:

IMP

IMPCAES
M. IVL.
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AVG
ET M. IVL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS. . .

This also, among others, was copy'd out
Ann. 1607. for me by * Oswald Dykes, a very learned Di-
Wardal. vine; and is now at Wardal, the seat of his
brother T. Dykes, a Gentleman of great note:

DEO
SANCTO BELA
TV CADRO
AVRELIVS
DIATOVA †ARA E
X VOTO POSVIT
LL. MM.

For Aram
c. voto.

And to another Local Deity was found this
Inscription annex'd;

DEO
CEATIO AVR
M RTLETMS
ERV RACIO PRO
SEETSVIS. V. S.
LL. M.

Polway-Frith,
by the Scots.

Blatun-Bul-
gium.

Bulnefs.

Munithe-
tunt.

Besides these, an infinite number of little
Images, Statues on horseback, Eagles, Lyons, Gany-
medi, with many other evidences of Antiquity,
are daily dug-up. A little higher, there jets
out a small Promontory; below which is a large
arm of the Sea, the boundary at present of
England and Scotland, but formerly, of the
Roman Province and the Picts. Upon this
little Promontory, is that old Town Blatum-
Bulgium (possibly from the British *Bulch*, sig-
nifying a partition or divorce) from which, as the
place most remote, and the Limit of the Province
of Britain, Antoninus begins his *Itinerary*.
The Inhabitants at this day call it *Bulnefs*, and
though it is but a very small village, yet has it
a Fort, and (as a testimony of its antiquity)
besides the tracks of streets and pieces of old
walls, it has a harbour, now choak'd up; and
they tell you, a pav'd Causey ran along the
shore, from hence, as far as *Elenborrow*. [Here
are also frequently found Roman Coins and In-
scriptions; and not long since, was dug-up a
small brazen figure of a *Mercury*, or a *Victory*;
which came into the possession of *John Aglionby*
Esq; a curious preserver of all such valuable
remains of Antiquity.] A mile beyond this
(as appears by the Foundations at low water)
begins the *Piſt-wall*, that famous work of the
Romans; which was formerly the boundary of
the Province, and was built to keep out the
Barbarians, who in those parts were (as one
expresses it) continually * *barking and snarling*
at the Roman Empire. I was amaz'd at first,

why they should be so careful to fortifie this
place, when it is fenced by a vast arm of the
Sea, which comes up some eight miles; but
now I understand, that at low-water it is so
shallow, that the Robbers and Plunderers made
nothing of fording it. That the figure of the
Coast hereabouts has been alter'd, appears plain-
ly from roots of Trees cover'd over with Sand
at a good distance from the shore, which are
often discover'd when the Tide is driven back
by strong Winds. I know not whether it be
worth while to observe, what the Inhabitants
tell you, of *Subterraneous* Trees without boughs, Trees under
which they commonly dig-up; discovering them ground.
by the Dew, which never lies upon the ground
that covers them.

Upon the same Frith, a little more inward, Drumbough-
is Drumbough-Castle, of late days the possession of
of the Lords of *Dacre*, land at present of the † So find,
Lord Viscount *Lenfildale*; † but formerly a Sta-
tion of the Romans. Some will have it to be
the † *Castra Exploratorium*, but the distances will, Dr. Gale,
by no means allow it. [Here are many Roman p. 1018
Monuments, which were collected by *John Aglionby*, the same
only above-mention'd.] There was also another *Batium*
Roman Station, which by a change of the name
is at present call'd *Burgh upon Sands* (to distinguish *Burgh* upon
it from *Burgh* under Stanemore in Westmorland,) Sands:
from whence the neighbouring tract is call'd the 1307.
Bavony of Burgh. This, by *Meschin*, Lord of
Cumberland, was bestow'd upon *Robert de*
Trivers, and from him came to the * *Morvills*; * The Mor-
the last of whom, *Hugh*, left a daughter, who vills call'd de
by her second husband *Thomas de Melton* had *Burgh super*
Thomas Melton, Lord of this place, and father of *Lib. Inq.*
that *Thomas*, who by marriage with the heir
of *Hubert de † Vallibus*, joined *Gilleland* to his † *Vaulx*.
other possessions; all which were carry'd by
Maud Melton to *Ranulph de Dacre*. But this
little Town is noted for nothing more; than
the untimely death of King Edward the first, Edw. 1:
after he had triumph'd over his enemies on all
sides. He was a Prince exceeding glorious; in
whose valiant breast the spirit of God as it
were pitch'd his Tent; and as by his courage,
and wisdom of mind, so also by his gratefulness
of body, he arose to the highest pitch of
Majesty. Providence exercis'd his youth with
constant wars and difficulties, to fit him for the
Government of England; which, after he came
to it, he administer'd so nobly, by conquering
the Welsh, and subduing the Scots, that he
justly deserves the Character of one of the
greatest Glories of Britain. [At the very place
where this brave and valiant King expir'd (the
memory whereof had been preserv'd by some
great stones roll'd upon it) is erected a very
fair square Pillar, nine yards and a half in
height. On the West side of it is this Inscrip-
tion, in large Roman Letters:

*Memoria aeterna Edvardi 1. Regis Angliae
longè clarissimi, qui in Belli apparatu contra
Scotos occupatus, hic in Castris obiit, 7 Julij;
A. D. 1307.*

On the South-side:

*Nobilissimus Princeps, Henricus Howard;
Dux Norfolciae, Comes Marchiae Angliae,
Comes Arund. &c. . . . ab Edwardo 1. Rege
Angliae oriundus P. 1685.*

On the North-side:

*Johannes Aglionby J. C. F. C. [i. e. Juris-
consultus, fieri fecit.]
6 N That*

* Circumla-
traverunt.

That is,

To the eternal memory of *Edward the first*, the most famous King of England, who amidst his warlike Preparations against the Scots, died here in the Camp, 7 July, A. D. 1307.

The most Noble Prince, *Henry Howard*, Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal of England, Earl of Arundel, &c. — descended from *Edward the first*, King of England, placed this Monument, 1685.

John Aglionby, a Lawyer by Profession, caus'd it to be made.]

The Inhabitants say, that under the foresaid *Burgh*, in the very æstuary, there was a Sea-fight between the Scotch and English; and that † when the Tide came in, the dispute was managed by the Horse: which seems no less strange than what *Pliny* relates, with great admiration, of such another place in *Caramania*. This æstuary is call'd by both Nations *Solway-Frith*; from *Solway*, a Town of the Scots that stands upon it. But *Ptolemy* calls it more properly *Ithna*; for the *Eiden*, a very noble river, which winds by *Westmorland* and thro' the inner parts of this County, falls into it with a vast body of waters; still remembering the obstructions it met with from the carcasses of the Scots in the year 1216, when it drown'd them, with their loads of English spoils, and swallowed up that plundering Crew.

The *Ithna* or *Eiden*, as soon as it enters this County, receives from the west the river *Eimot*, flowing out of the Lake call'd *Uffe* (or *Uffe-water*) which I mention'd before. Near the bank of which, upon the little river *Dacre*, is *Dacre-Castle*. *Dacre-Castle*, noted in latter ages for giving name to the family of the Barons *de Dacre*, and mention'd by *Bede* as having a Monastery in his time; as also by *Malmesbury*, for being the place where *Constantine* King of the Scots, and *Eugenius* King of Cumberland, put themselves and their Kingdoms under the protection of the English King *Athelstan*. [Here is a Castle standing, which hath formerly been a magnificent Building, and a feat of the Family; but no remains of a Monastery: nor doth it appear by any Records to have been standing since the Conquest. Near *Dacre*, is *Dalemayn*, the Mansion-house of the *Hassels*, and holden of the Barony of *Graystock* in *Cornegge*.]

Somewhat higher, at a little distance from the confluence of *Eimot* and *Loder* (at which is the round trench call'd * *King Arthur's Table*) stands *Penrith*, in British a red hill or head; for the ground hereabouts, and the stone of which it is built, are both reddish. [This, according to *Dr. Gale*, is the *Voreda* of *Antoninus*.] It is commonly call'd *Perith*, and is a noted little market-town; fortify'd on the west with a Royal Castle, which, in the reign of *Henry the sixth*, † was repair'd out of the ruins of *Mam-*

† This is a sixth, † was repair'd out of the ruins of *Mam-*
mistake. *Ep-*
burg a || Danish Temple hard by, [and is now
Carl. Hist.
Northumb.
MS. par. 6, handsome Church, and has a large Market-place
|| Roman with a Town-house of wood for the convenience
Fort, C. of the Market-people, which is beauti-
fy'd with Bears climbing up a ragged staff, the
Device of the Earls of *Warwick*. Formerly,

it belong'd to the Bishops of *Durham*; but when *Anthony Bee*, Bishop of that See, was grown haughty and insolent by reason of his excessive wealth, *Edward the first* (as we read in the book of *Durham*) took from him *Werk in Troidale*, *Perith*, and the Church of *Simondsburne*. For the benefit of the Town, *W. Strickland* Bishop of *Carlisle*, descended from a famous family in those parts, did at his own charge draw hither a Chancel or Water-course, from *Perith*, or the Little River *Peter*; † which falls from the *Peat-Mosses* in the Fells about *Graystock*, and is so called from them. In the Church-yard at *Penrith*, on the North-side of the Church, are erected two large Pillars of about four yards in height each, and about five yards distant one from the other. It is said, that they were set in memory of one *Sir Ewen Casarius* Knight, in old time a famous warrior of great strength and stature, who liv'd in these parts, and kill'd wild Boars in the forest of *Englewood*, which much infested the Country. He was bury'd here, they say, and was of such a prodigious stature, as to reach from one pillar to the other; and they tell you that the rude figures of Bears which are in stone, and erected, two on each side of his Grave, between the Pillars, are in memory of his great Exploits upon these Creatures. On the North out-side of the Vestry in the wall, in rude Characters, is this writing, for a Memorandum to posterity. *Fuit pestis, &c. i. e. There was a plague, A. D. 1598, of which there died at Kendal 2500, at Richmond 2200, at Penrith 2266, and at Carlisle 1196.* And the Church-Register, in the neighbouring Parish of *Edenhal*, takes notice also of forty two persons dying the same year of the Plague, in that little Village. These instances are the more remarkable, because none of our Historians speak of any such general Distemper in the Kingdom, at that time.]

Upon the bank of *Perith*, lay † *Plompton-Park*, † Call'd once very large, and formerly set apart by the Kings *Haia de* of England for the keeping of Deer, but by *Plompton*, King *Henry the eighth* prudently planted with men; being almost a frontier between England and Scotland. [Not, that King *Henry the eighth* first of all peopled it; he only gave greater freedom and liberty to the Inhabitants, by disforesting it, and there were as many Parishes and Townships in it before his time, as are since. *Hutton* and *Edenhal* were Parishes in the time of *Henry the first*, and given by him to the Cathedral at *Carlisle*, and so was *Wedderhall*, *Warwick*, *Lazonby*, *Skelton*, *Sowerby*, *St. Maries*, *St. Cuthbert's*, *Carlisle* and *Dalston*; all, Parishes, at or near the time of the Conquest, and all in the forest of *Englewood*, or bordering very near upon it. It was sixteen miles in length, reaching from *Penrith* to *Carlisle*; † and *Edward the first*, when he was hunting in this forest, is said to have kill'd two hundred here. Chron. La-Bucks in one day.] Near this, I saw several remains of a demolished City, which, for its nearness to *Perith*, they call *Old Perith*: I should rather take it to be the *Petrianæ*. For, that the *Petrianæ*, *Ala Petriana* was quarter'd here, is plain from the fragment of an old Inscription which one *Vlpus Trajanus*, † a Pensionary of the same *Ala* † *Emeritus*, *Petriana*, set up. But take this, with some others which I copy'd out here;

D M.

GADVNO
VLP TRAI
EM. AL. PET
MARTIVS
* F P. C.

AICETVOS MATER
VIXIT † A XXXXV
ET LATTIO FIL-VIX
A XII. LIMISIVS
CONIV. ET FILIÆ
PIENTISSIMIS
POSVIT

† Annos.

D M.

FL MARTIO SEN
IN † C CARVETIOR
QVESTORIO
VIXIT AN XXXXV
MARTIOLA FILIA ET
HERES PONEN
||-----CVRAVIT

DM CROTILO GERMANVS VIX
ANIS XXVI. GRECA VIX ANIS IIII
VINDICIANVS * FRA. ET FIL. TIT. PO.

* Haply,
Facendum
procuravit.

† Possibly,
in Cohort.

|| Dum.

* Fratri & fi-
lia Titulum
posuit.

A Grotto.

Salkelds.

Long-Megg.

† Worm. l. 1.
c. 12. S. J.
Steph Not. ad
Sax. Gram.
p. 29. Meffen.
Paraph. The-
at. Nobil.
Succ. p. 108.
Plot, Ox-
fordsh. p. 336.
Kirk-Oswald.

Arman-
thwayte,
Corby-Castle.

Wetherall.

* In perfiggi
locum.

[Half a mile above the confluence of *Eden* and *Eimot*, on the very bank of the former, is a *Grotto* of two rooms, dug out of the rocks, and call'd *Ipsi Parliſh* ; to which there is a difficult and *perilous* paſſage. In former times it was certainly a place of ſtrength and ſecurity ; for it had Iron-gates belonging to it, which were ſtanding not many years ſince.]

After *Eden* has receiv'd the *Eimot*, it haſtens to the north, by little inconfiderable villages and Forts, to the two *Salkelds*. At Little *Salkeld* there is a circle of Stones, ſeventy ſeven in number, each ten foot high ; and before theſe, at the entrance, is a ſingle one by it ſelf, ſitteen foot high. This the common people call *Long-Megg*, and the reſt *her daughters* ; and within the circle are two heaps of ſtones, under which they ſay there are dead bodies bury'd. And indeed it is probable enough, that this has been a Monument erected in memory of ſome victory. [But, as to thoſe heaps in the middle, they are no part of the Monument, but have been gathered off the ploughed Lands adjoining, and (as in many other parts of the County) thrown-up here, in a waſte corner of the Field. And as to the *occaſion* of it ; both this, and *Robrich-ſtones* in Oxfordſhire, are ſuppoſed by many to have been Monuments erected at the ſolemn Inveſtiture of ſome Daniſh Kings, and of the ſame kind as the *Kongſtolen* in Denmark, and *Moreſteen* in Sweden ; concerning which, ſeveral large † Diſcourſes have been written.]

From thence the *Eden* paſſes by *Kirk-Oſwald*, dedicated to St. *Oſwald*, and formerly the poſſeſſion of that *Hugh Morvil*, who with his Ac- complices murder'd Thomas Archbiſhop of Can- terbury ; in memory of which fact, the ſword he then uſ'd was preſerv'd here for a long time : Then, by *Armanthwayte*, [not long ſince] the Caſtle of the *Skeltons* ; and *Corby*, a Caſtle [here- tofore] of the noble and ancient family of the *Salkelds* (which was much enrich'd by marriage with the heir of *Reſgil* [but now of the *How- ards* :] Then, by *Wetherall*, formerly a little Monaſtery (the daughter of *St. Mary's* in York,) where you ſee a fort of houſes dug out of a rock, that ſeem to have been deſign'd * for an

abſconding place ; ſiſ not, for ſome Hermits to lodge in, being near the Monaſtery. Theſe Caves are in a rock of difficult Accels, and are two rooms, one within the other, each about five or ſix yards ſquare.] Next, *Eden* runs by *Warwic*, which I take to be the old *Viroſidum*, *Warwic*, where the ſixth Cohort of the *Nervii* formerly *Viroſidum*, kept gariſon along the *Wall*, againſt the *Piſts* and *Scots*. In the † laſt age, there was built here a very ſtrong ſtone-bridge, at the expence ann. 1607. of the *Salkelds* and *Richmonds* : And ſo, by *Lin-Linfoc*, a caſtle of the Biſhops of Carlille within the Barony of *Croſby*, which *Waldevs*, ſon of *Croſby*. Earl *Golpatrick* and Lord of *Awerdale*, gave to the Church of Carlille. The preſent name (I ſanſy) is a remain of *Olenacum*. For, the *Ole- nacum*, where the *Ala prima Herculeæ* lay in gar- riſon againſt the Barbarians, ſeems to have been along the *Wall*.

And now *Eden*, ready to fall into the *Æſtua- ry*, receives two little rivers at the ſame place, *Peterill* and *Caude*, which run parallel from the *Peterill* and ſouth. Upon the *Peterill*, beſides the *Petriana* *Caude*, rivers, already ſpokeſt of, is *Greyſtock*, the Caſtle of a family which has been long famous, deriving its original from one *Ralph Fitz-Walter*. Of whoſe poſterity, *William de Greyſtock* marry'd *Mary* daughter and coheir of *Roger de Merley* Lord of *Morpath*. He had a ſon, *John*, who having no iſſue, obtain'd Licence of King *Ed- ward* the firſt, to make over his eſtate to his * Couſin *Ralph de Granthorpe* ſon of *William*, * *Ex ami-4* whole poſterity for a long time flouriſh'd here *naſus*. in great honour. But about the reign of Henry the ſeventh, that family expir'd, and the eſtate came by marriage to the Barons of *Dacre* ; the heirs *general* of the laſt of whom, were marry'd to two ſons of *Thomas Howard*, † late Duke † So ſaid, ann. 1607. of *Norfolk*.

[Below *Grayſtock*, upon the banks of *Peteril*, lies *Blencow*, belonging to an ancient and wor- thy family of that name. Here is a very good Grammar-School, founded and endow'd by *Thomas Bowbank*, a perſon of piety and learn- ing, who was born in the Town, and had himſelf been a School-maſter.]

Near the *Caude*, beſides the *Copper-mines* at *Caudebees*, is *Highgate*, a Caſtle of the *Richmonds* ; *Highgate*. [From

Hutton-hall [from whence the river runs to Hutton-hall, anciently the possession of a family of that name; of whom it was purchas'd by the *Fletchers*, who have so much improv'd it in buildings, walks, gardens, &c. that now it is one of the pleasantest seats in this Country. It was lately the dwelling-place of Sir *George Fletcher*, Baronet, to whose care and contrivance it is chiefly beholden for its Improvements. The estate is within the *Haia de Plompton*, and † held of the

† Esneet de King by this Service amongst others, that the Lord of Hutton, shall *Tenere stipam sella Domini Regis, dum equum suum in Castro suo Carholi*

scanderit, i. e. hold the King's Stirrup, when he mounts his horse in his Castle of Carlisle.] Near the *Caude*, also, * is a beautiful Castle of the Bishops of Carlisle, call'd *The Rose-Castle*: this seems to have been the old *Congavata*, where the second Cohort of the *Lergi* were in garrison; for *Congavata* signifies in British, a *Vale upon the Gavata*, which name is now contracted into *Caude*. But I have not yet been able to mark out the exact place where it was seated.

[In the time of the Civil wars, this Castle was burn'd down by order of Colonel *Heveringham*. What was standing of it at the Restoration, *Dr. Stern*, then Bishop, repair'd, and made habitable. *Dr. Rainbow* his successor, built a Chapel, and put the House in a much better condition. *Dr. Thomas Smith*, the late Bishop added a new Tower to the former building; and by the great expence he was at in altering and beautifying, has made it a very convenient House: but it is still far short of its former magnificence. King Edward the first in his expedition against *Scotland* lodg'd here, and dated his Writs, for summoning a Parliament, *apud la Rose*.]

Ann. 1052. Between the confluence of those rivers, the ancient City of *Carlisle* has a delicate pleasant situation; bounded on the north with *Eden*, on the east with *Peterill*, and on the west with *Caude*; and besides these natural fences, it is fortify'd with a strong stone wall, a castle, and a citadel. It is of an oblong form, from west to east: to the west is a pretty large castle, which † was built by *William* the second, and probably repair'd by *Richard* the third, as it should seem by the Arms.† Almost in the middle of the City, stands the Cathedral Church; the upper part whereof (being newer) is a curious piece of Workmanship, built by King *Henry* the eighth; but the lower is much more ancient. [The lower west part is the Parochial Church, and as old, as *St. Cuthbert*; or, as *Walter*, who came in with the Conqueror, was a Commander in his Army, rebuilt the City, founded a Priory, and, turning Religious, became himself the first Prior of it. The Chancel was built by Contributions about the year 1350, and the Belfrey was raised, and the Bells placed in it, at the charge of *William de Strickland*, Bishop, in the year 1401.] On the east, the City is defended by a *Citadel*, very strong, and fortify'd with * several *Orillons* or *Roundels*. The Romans and Britains call'd it *Lugu-vallum* and *Lugu-ballum*, or *Lugu-balia*, the Saxons (as *Bede* witnesses) *Lael*; *Ptolemy* (as some think) *Leuopibia* (which yet seems rather to be a corruption of *Auxouibia*, i. e. white houses, and to be *Candida Casa*, or *Whitern*, in Galloway;) † *Nennius*, *Caer Lualid*; the ridiculous Welsh Prophecies, *The City of Duballus*; we, *Carlisle*; and the Latins, from the more modern name, *Carleolum*. For, that *Luguballia* and *Carlisle* are the same, is universally agreed by our Historians. But as to the Etymology, what pains has our

Countryman *Leland* taken about it! and at last he is driven upon this shift, that *Luna* might be call'd *Lagus*, and that *Ballum* came from *Fallis*, a valley; and so makes *Lugu-vallum* as much as a valley upon the Luge. But (to give my Conjecture also) I dare affirm that the *Vallum* and *Vallia* were deriv'd from that famous military *Vallum* of the Romans, which runs hard by the City. For *Antoninus* calls *Lugu-vallum*, *Ad vallum*; and the *Picts-wall*, which was afterwards built upon the Wall of *Severus*, is to be seen at *Stanwicks*, a small village, a little beyond the *Edens*, over which there is now a wooden bridge. It pass'd the river over-against the Castle, where, in the very chanel, the remains of it (namely, great stones,) appear to this day. Also, *Pomponius Mela* has *Lacus* and told us, that *Lugus* or *Lucus* signify'd a Tower *Lugus*, what among the old *Celts*, who spoke the same Language with the Britains. For, what *Antoninus* calls *Lugo Augusti*, is in him *Turris Augusti*; and so that *Lugu-vallum* both really is, and signifies, a tower or fort upon the wall or vallum. Upon this foundation, if the French had made their

Lugdunum signify a tower upon a hill, and their *Lugdunum*, *Lucotetia* (so the Ancients call'd what we call *Lucotetia* or *Lucetia* in France, and so much in the British;) they might possibly have been more in the right, than by deriving the latter from *Lutum* dirt, and the former from one *Lugus* a fabulous King. [As to the present name, *Carlisle*; the original of this is plain enough, from the British *Caer* a City, and *Lual*, *Lael*, *Lugubal*, *Leil*, or *Luil* (according to the several appellations, ancient and modern;) importing as much as the Town or the City of *Lual*, &c.†]

That this City flourish'd in the time of the Romans, appears plainly enough from the several evidences of Antiquity which they now and then dig up, and from the frequent mention made of it by the Writers of those times. And even after the ravages of the *Picts* and *Scots*, it retain'd something of it's ancient Splendour, and was accounted a City. For in the year of our Lord 619. *Egdrig* King of Northumberland † gave it to the famous *St. Cuthbert* in these words: *I have likewise bestow'd upon him the City call'd Luguballia, with the lands fifteen miles about it.* At which time also it was wall'd round. *The Citizen* (says *Bede*) carry'd *Cuthbert* to see the Walls of the City, and a Well of admirable workmanship built in it by the Romans. At which time, *Cuthbert* (as the Durham-book has it) founded a Religious-house for Nuns, with an Abbeys, and Schools. Afterwards, being most grievously shatter'd by the Danes, it lay bury'd about two hundred years in it's own ashes: till it began to flourish again by the favour and assistance of *William Rufus*, who built it a-new with a Castle, and plac'd a Garrison in it, first of *Flemings* (whom, upon better consideration he quickly remov'd into * North-wales. † Wales, C. and the Isle of Anglesey) and then of the southern English. [For the Saxon Chronicle relating this matter, has it *Egpyrce* policey, which at first sight should seem to be an error for *Englryce*; but, in truth, this seems rather to be an error of the Librarian for *Egpyrce*, and on that supposition the words will imply, That a great number of Husbandmen were sent thither, and not *Englryce-men*; for before that time, the Inhabitants of Carlisle were English. And, what follows in the Saxon Chronicle *Sac land to tūanne*, strengthens the conjecture; as expressing the errand upon which they were sent; viz. to cultivate those parts. To this Con-

* *Nitidum*.
Rose-Castle.
Congavata.

Carlisle.

† By the Arms, appears to have been built by *Richard* the third, C.

* *Variis prognaculis*.
Lugu-vallum.

† See *Sim.*
Dunelm. the Donation at large.

lonny

that it is, that all the Records ascribe the first thing that was known thereabouts. It is certain, the whole forest of Ingleswood lay uncultivated for many years after. At that time (as Malmesbury has it) *was to be seen a Roman incinerium or dining-room, of stone, arch'd over; which neither the violence of Weather, nor Fire, could destroy.* On the front of it was this Inscription, *MARI VICTORIE.* Some will have this *Marius* to be *Arviragus* the Britain; others, the *Marius* who was saluted Emperor in opposition to *Gallienus*, and is said to have been so very strong, that Authors tell us he had only nerves, and no veins, in his fingers. Yet I have heard, that some Copies have it, not *Marii Victorie*, but *Marti Victori*; which latter may probably be favour'd by some, as seeming to come nearer the truth.

Luguballia, now grown populous, had (as they write) it's Earl or rather Lord, *Ralph Meschines* or *de Micens*, from whom descended the Earls of Chester; and being about the same time honour'd with an Episcopal See by Henry the first, it had *Athulph* for its first Bishop. This, the Monks of Durham took'd upon as an injury to their Church. When *Ralph* (say they) Bishop of Durham was banish'd, and the Church had none to protect it, certain Bishops join'd Carlisle and Tividale to their own Dioceses. How the Scots in the reign of King Stephen took this City, and Henry the second recover'd it; how Henry the third committed the Castle of Carlisle, and the County, to *Robert de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*; how in the year 1292. it was burn'd down, with the Cathedral and Suburbs; how *Robert Bruce* the Scot, in the year 1315, besieg'd it, without success, &c. all these matters are treated of at large in our Histories. But it may be worth our while to add two Inscriptions which I saw here; one in the House of *Thomas Aglionby* near the Citadel, † but not ancient.

DIIS MANIBV
S MARCI TROIANI
AVGVSTINANI * TVM. FA
CIENDVM CVRAVIT
ÆFEL. AMMILLVSIMA
CONIVX † KARISS.

To which is join'd the effigies of an armed Horse-man, with a Lance.

The other, in the Garden of *Thomas Middleton*, in a large and beautiful Character:

LEG. VI
VIC. P. F.
G. P. R. F.

That is (as I suppose) *Legio Sexta Victrix*, *Pia, Felix*. The interpretation of the rest, I leave to others.

Carlisle had only one Earl (in ancient times), viz. *Andrew de Harcla*, whom Edward the second (to speak from the original Charter of Creation) for his good services against *Thomas Earl of Lancaster* and his Adherents, and for subduing the King's Subjects who were in rebellion, and delivering them prisoners to the King; did by the

girding of a Sword create Earl, * under the honourable title of Earl of Carlisle. But the same person afterwards prov'd ungrateful, and villainously perfidious to his King and Country; and being taken, was punish'd with such Ignominy as his Treachery and Ingratitude had desert'd. For being degraded, he had his spurs cut off with a hatchet, then his sword-belt was taken from him, next his shoes and gloves were pull'd off; after which, he was drawn, hang'd, beheaded, and quarter'd. Upon the Restoration of King Charles the second, this place gave the honourable title of Earl to *Charles* (son of Sir *William*) *Howard*, who in the † 13th year of that † April, 21 reign, was created Lord *Dacres* of Gilleland, Viscount *Howard* of Morpeth, and Earl of *Carlisle*; for his having been highly instrumental in that happy Restoration. In which Honours he was succeeded by *Edward* his son; father of the right Honourable *Charles*, the present Earl.

Luguballia or *Carlisle* is 21 degrees 31 minutes, in Longitude; and 54 degrees, 55 minutes, in Latitude. I will now bid adieu to it, in that Encomium of *J. Jonston*.

CARLEOLUM.

*Romanis quondam statio tutissima signis,
Ultimaque Ausonidum meta, laboque Ducum,*

*E specula latè vicinos prospicit agros,
Hinc ciet & pugnas, arceat & inde metus.*

*Gens acri ingenio, studiis asperissima belli,
Doctaque bellaci figere tela manu.*

*Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati,
Nunc iterum priscis additur imperiis.*

*Quid? Romane, putas extrema hic limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium surgere nomen vides?
Sit vidisse satis; docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immensis animis hic posuisse modum.*

CARLISLE.

Where the bold Eagles stop'd their noble course,
The latest labour of the Roman force.
On subject Fields from her high Rock looks down,

Thence galls her foes, and thence secures her own.

Her People sharp, and ever fam'd in war,
Fights are their study, and their only care.

In ages past she serv'd the Scottish crown,
And now her ancient Lord again does own.

Romans, how thought you here the world could end,
When you might see another World beyond?

Yet only see: the Scot's victorious hand
Here fix'd the limits of your wide command.

[Over the river *Eden* is *Stanwicks* or *Stane*—*Stanwicks*, *wegges* (i.e. a place upon the *Stony-way*) a Town in the time of Henry the first, who gave the Appropriation of it to the Church of *Carlisle*. The *Picts* wall is very visible here; and at *Drawdykes*, a feat of the *Agilionby's*, is a Roman Altar with this Inscription:

Everiden.

† Vid. Chron. de Lanercost, of the violence of that Fire.

† Deterioris seculi.

* Tumulum.

† Carissima.

Andrew Harcla Earl of Carlisle.

I. O. M. ALA AVG O. B. VRI APPIA
IVL. PVB PS. T. TB. CETBERI----

Rowcliffe. Then you see *Rowcliffe*, just upon the bank,
* So said, a little *Cattle*, built * not long since by the
ann. 1607. Lords *Dacres*, for their own private defence. A-
bove this, two rivers *Esk* and *Leven*, being first
joined, enter the estuary of *Hum* at the same
mouth. *Esk* comes out of *Scotland*; but for
some miles owns it self of *England*, and receives
the river *Kisfop*; where were fix'd, † not long
since, the limits between the English and
|| Is, C. Scots: tho' it || was not so much the water that
* Keeps, C. * kept them within bounds, as a mutual dread
(having had sufficient experience of each others
valour;) [and now, a mutual Love, as being
entirely united into one kingdom.] Upon this,
Netherby. where we lie *Netherby*, a little village of two
or three cottages, the ruins of some ancient
City are so very wonderful and great, and the
name of *Esk* running by them does so well con-
cur; that I imagine the old *Aesica* stood there;
in which formerly the Tribune of the first Co-
hort of the *Astures* was in garrison against the
Barbarians. It is now the seat of the Head of
the Family of *Grayham*, very famous among the
Borderers for their great valour; and in the
walls of the house is this Roman Inscription;
The Gray-
hams.
set up in memory of *Hadrian* the Emperour;
by the *Legio Secunda Augusta*.

IMP. CÆS. TRA.
HADRIANO
AUG.
LEG. II. AVG. F.

[Besides this, there are several others, col-
lected, and carefully placed in order, by Sir *Richard*
Grahme Knight and Baronet, Grandfather
to the honourable *Richard* late Viscount *Preston*.
Here was found lately a gold Coin of *Nero* of
good value; and two Stones with the follow-
ing Inscriptions. The one, IMP. COMM.
COS. i. e. *Imperatoris Commodi Consuli*, which
(I suppose) was erected in the year of Christ
184, when that Emperour was saluted by the
title of *Imperator Britannicus*. The other,

DEO MARTI
BELATVCADRO
RO. VR. RP. CAII
ORVSII. M.

Whereby it appears that *Belatucadrus* was the
same with *Mars*, under a more terrible name.
It is probable, it comes from *Bel*, *Baal*,
and *Belinus*, the great Idol of the Assyrians,
which *Cedrenus* says was the same with *Mars*;
and which the *Roman* and *German* Soldiers might
like better, under a more harsh and round
termination.]

Where the *Lid* joins the *Esk*, stood formerly
Barony of *Liddel*, a Castle (as I have been told) and a
Liddell. Barony of the *Estatevills*, who held Lands in *Corn-
nage*, which *Earl Ramulph* (as we read in an old
Inquisition) gave to *Turgis Brundat*. From
Lideford. *Estatevill* it descended by Inheritance to the
Wakes, and by them to the Earls of Kent.
John Earl of Kent granted it to King *Ed-
ward* the third; and King *Richard* the se-
cond, to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lanca-*

An. 1 R. 2.

fter. Beyond the *Esk* also, the Country for
some miles is reckon'd English ground; in
which compass is *Salam-moss*, noted for the The Battel of
taking great numbers of the Scotch Nobility, *Salam-moss*.
prisoners, in the year 1543. For when the
Scots were ready to attack the English (who
were command'd by *Th. Wharton*, Lord Warden
of the *Marches*;) and found that *Oliver Sinder*,
a person whom they despis'd, was appointed
General; each look'd upon it as an affront to
himself, and they were so incens'd, as to re-
venge the injury (such was the construction they
put upon it) with their own disgrace and da-
mage: for they fell into mutinies, broke their
ranks, and put all in disorder. The English,
who were posted upon the higher ground, ob-
serving that, fell upon them, and put them to
flight. Great numbers were taken; for they
threw down their Arms, and submitted gene-
rally to the English and the *Moss-troopers*;
so that only a Soldier here and there was kill'd.
This, James the fifth King of *Scotland*, laid
so much to heart; that he dy'd of grief. The
neighbouring lands are call'd *Batable-ground*, or *Batable*.
The ground in debate, because the English and ground.
Scots * could not agree about it. For the In- * Cannot, C.
habitants on both sides, as living upon the
Frontiers, * were a swift, subtil, and nimble sort * Are, C.
of Soldiers; being train'd up to it by frequent *Limitanei*.
skirmishes. [This was the former state; but
since the happy Union of the two King-
doms in King James the first, and much more
since that under her Majesty Queen Anne, all
these Feuds and Quarrels upon the Borders
are ceased; and one lives there with as much se-
curity, as in any other place whatsoever.]

Leven, the other of the rivers which I men- *Leven*, riv.
tioned, arising in the very limits of the two
Kingdoms, runs by nothing memorable, besides
Beucastle (as they commonly call it,) a Castle of *Beu-Castle*.
the Kings, which in those solitary parts † was † Is, C.
defended by a small Garrison. In the publick
Records it is written *Bueh-castle*; so that the
name seems to be deriv'd from that *Bueh*, who
about Henry the first's time had almost got the
entire government of those parts. However,
it is certain that in Edward the third's reign,
it belong'd to *John Baron Strivelin*, who mar- *Baron Strive-*
ry'd the daughter and coheir of *Adam de Swin-lin*.
born. In the Church, † now almost in ruins, † So said,
there lies, instead of a Grave-stone, this In- *ann. 1607*.
scription, which has been brought from some
other place:

LEG II AVG
FECIT

In the Church-yard, is a Cross, of one en-
tire square stone, about twenty foot high, and
curiously wrought; there is an Inscription too,
but the || letters are so dim, that they are not || A mistake,
legible. But seeing the Cross * is of the same *vid. infra*.
kind, as that in the Arms of the *Vauls*, we * *Interfines*
may suppose that it has been erected by some of *Is che-*
that Family. *quy. Hol.*

[The letters of this Inscription appear still
legible upon a later view. A few of them were
copied (but unskillfully) A. D. 1618; as † Sir *Hens-*
ry Spelman witnesses. Others are explain'd in a *† Vid. Olaf*
Letter to Mr. *Walker*, sent him by the same Mon. *Dan.*
learned, and now † Right Reverend person, who *pag. 161.*
communicated his thoughts of that at *Bridekirk*. *† Bishop N^o*
to Sir *William Dugdale*. For your satisfaction,
be pleas'd to take his account at large:

S I R,

S I R,

Carlisle, Nov. 2, 1685.

IT is now high time to make good my promise of giving you a more perfect account of our two *Runic* Inscriptions at *Beau-castle* and *Bridekirk*. The former is fallen into such an untoward part of our Country, and so far out of the common Road, that I could not much sooner have either an opportunity or the courage to look after it. I was assur'd by the Curate of the place (a person of good sense and learning in greater matters) that the Characters were so miserably worn out since the Lord *William Howard's* time (by whom they were communicated to Sir *H. Spelman*, and mention'd by *Wormius*, *Mon. Dan.* p. 161.) that they were now wholly defac'd, and nothing to be met with worth my while. The former part of this Relation I found to be true: for (though it appears that the forementioned Inscription has been much larger than *Wormius* has given it, yet) it is at present so far lost, that in six or seven lines none of the Characters are fairly discernible, save only **HTIR**; and these too are incoherent, and at great distance from each other. However, this *Epistylum Crucis* (as Sir *H. Spelman* in his Letter to *Wormius* has called it) is to this day a noble Monument, and highly merits the view of a curious Antiquary. The best account, Sir, I am able to give you of it, be pleas'd to take as follows:

It is one entire Free-stone, of about five yards in height, wash'd over (as the Font at *Bridekirk*) with a white oily Cement, to preserve it the better from the injuries of time and weather. The figure of it inclines to a square Pyramid, each side whereof is near two foot broad at the bottom, but upwards more tapering. On the west-side of the Stone we have three fair Draughts, which evidently enough manifest the Monument to be Christian. The lowest of these represents the Portraiture of a Layman, with a Hawk or Eagle perch'd on his Arm. Over his Head are the forementioned ruins of the Lord *Howard's* Inscription. Next to these, the Picture of some Apostle, Saint, or other Holy man, in a sacerdotal habit, with a Glory round his Head. On the top stands the Effigies of the B. V. with the Babe in her Arms, and both their Heads encircled with Glories, as before.

On the North we have a great deal of Chequer-work, subscribed with the following Characters fairly legible:

|| HTIR ||

Upon the first sight of these Letters, I greedily ventured to read them *Rynburu*; and was wonderfully pleas'd to fancy, that this word thus singly written, must necessarily betoken the final extirpation and burial of the Magical *Rune* in these parts, reasonably hoped for upon the conversion of the *Danes* to the Christian Faith: for that the *Danes* were anciently, as well as some of the *Laplanders* at present, gross Idolaters and Sorcerers, is beyond Controversie; and I could not but remember, that all our Historians tell us, that they brought Paganism along with them into this Kingdom. And therefore it was not very difficult to imagine, that they might for some time practise their *Hocus* tricks here in the North, where they were most numerous and least disturbed. This

conceit was the more heightened, by reflecting upon the natural superstition of our borderers at this day, who are much better acquainted with, and do more firmly believe, their old Legendary Stories of Fairies and Witches, than the Articles of their Creed. And to convince me yet further, that they are not utter strangers to the *Black Arts* of their forefathers, I accidentally met with a Gentleman in the neighbourhood, who shew'd me a Book of Spells and Magical Receipts, taken (two or three days before) in the Pocket of one of our *Moss-Troopers*; wherein, among many other conjuring feats, was prescribed a certain Remedy for an Ague, by applying a few barbarous Characters to the Body of the party disemper'd. These, methought, were very near akin to *Wormius's* *R A M R U N E R*; which, he says, differ'd wholly in figure and shape from the common *Rune*. For though he tells us, that these *Ranruner* were so call'd, *Ex quod molestias, dolores, morbosque hisce insigere inimici soliti sunt Magi*; yet his friend *Avog. Jonas*, more to our purpose, says, That—*His etiam usi sunt ad benefaciendum, juvandum, medicandum tam animi quam Corporis morbis; atque ad ipsos Cacodamones pellendos & fugandos*. I shall not trouble you with a draught of this Spell, because I have not yet had an opportunity of learning whether it may not be an ordinary one, and to be met with (among others of the same nature) in *Paracelsus* or *Cornelius Agrippa*.

If this conjecture be not allowable; I have, Sir, one more, which (it may be) you will think more plausible than the former. For if, instead of making the third and fourth Letters to be two *R. R. N. N.* we should suppose them to be *X. X. E. E.* the word will then be *Ryeburu*; which I take to signifie, in the old Danish Language, *Cemiterium* or *Cadaverum Sepulchrum*. For, though the true old *Runic* word for *Cadaver* be usually written **RAX Hvae*; yet the *H* may, without any violence to the Orthography of that tongue, be omitted at pleasure; and then the difference of spelling the word, here at *Beau-castle*, and on some of the ragged Monuments in *Denmark*, will not be great. And for the countenancing of this latter Reading, I think the above-mentioned *Chequer-work* may be very available: since in that we have a notable Emblem of the *Tumult*, or burying places of the Ancients. (Not to mention the early custom of erecting Crosses and Crucifixes in Church-yards; which perhaps, being well weigh'd, might prove another encouragement to this second Reading.) I know the *Chequer* to be the Arms of the *Vaux's*, or *De Valibus*, the old Proprietors of this part of the North; but that, I presume, will make nothing for our turn. Because this, and the other carved work on the Cross, must of necessity be allow'd to bear a more ancient date than any of the Remains of that Name and Family; which cannot be run up higher than the Conquest.

On the East we have nothing but a few Flourishes, Draughts of Birds, Grapes and other Fruits: all which I take to be no more than the Statuary's fancy.

On the South, flourishes and conceits, as before, and towards the bottom, the following decay'd Inscription:

|| YHBI || || RM ||

The

The Defects in this short piece are sufficient to encourage me from attempting to expound it. But (possibly) it may be read thus:

Gag Ubbo Erlat, i. e.

Latrones Ubbo Vicit.

I confess this has no affinity (at least, being thus interpreted) with the foregoing Inscription: but may well enough suit with the manners of both ancient and modern Inhabitants of this Town and Country.

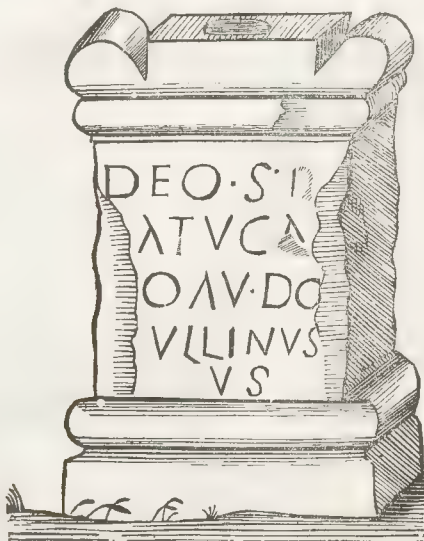
Thus far, of that ancient Monument; besides which, there is a large † Inscription on the west; and on the south side of the Stone, these Letters are fairly discernible,

† Hitt. MS. Northumb. Par. 6.

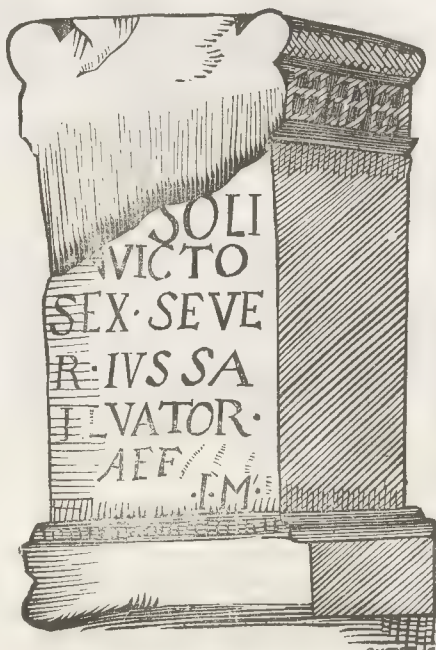
† Hitt. MS. Northumb. Par. 6.

More to South and West, and further in the Country, lies *Gilleland-Barony*: a tract * so cut and mangled with the brooks (which

they call † *Gilles*), that I should have thought, it had taken the name from them; if I had not read in the book of *Lanercost-Church*, that one *Gill* the son of *Bueth* (call'd also *Gilbert* in a Charter of Henry the second) was formerly possels'd of it: so that probably it had this name from him. † It might also take it from *Hubert de Vallibus* (or *Vaux*;) since *de Vallibus* and *Gills* signify the same thing: and it is offer'd to consideration by others, whether it might not, after all, be so call'd from the river *Gelt*, which runs along the middle of it. Through this tract, *Severus's* wall (that famous monument of Britain) runs from Carlisle to the East, almost in a straight line, by *Stanwicks* a little village; and *Scalby*, a Castle formerly belonging to the *Tilleols* (once a famous Family in those parts) from whom it came to the *Pickerings*. At this Castle (the seat of the *Gilpins*) are preserv'd three Altars, which were dug up in those parts. One, not far from the Castle, found in the river *Idin*, on a stone colour'd with a sort of yellow, and of this figure:



The second was dug-up at *Cambeck*, in the ruins of an old stone-wall, and is of this form.



This third is imperfect; and in what place it was found I cannot positively say; (a mile from the Wall;) where, formerly, the first Cohort of the *Tungri* from Germany, and Cohors 1^a in the decline of the Roman Empire; the *Cuneus Tungrorum*, *Armaturarum*, under the Governour of Britain, were in Garrison. Those *Armatura*, were Horse arm'd *Cap-a-pee*: but whether they were *Duplares* or *Simplares*, my Author has not told us. The *Duplares* were such as * had a double allowance of Provision, the *Simplares*, such as had a single allowance. Nor must I omit, that at

DEO. COCIDI
COH. I. AEL-

----- A ---- V S I

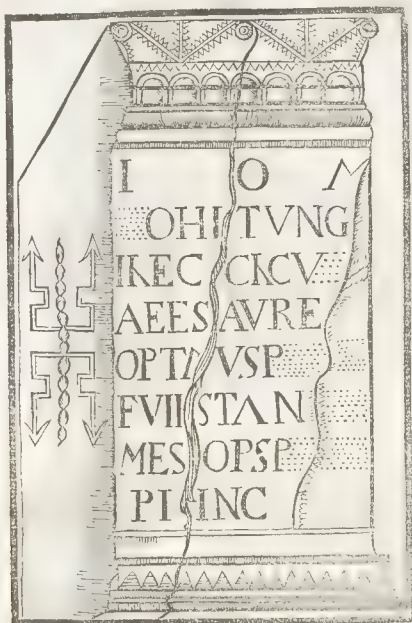
Then the *Wall* is cross'd by the little river *Cambeck*, upon which the Barons *Dacre* built *Askerton* a small Castle, wherein the Governour of *Gillesland* (call'd commonly *Land Sergeant*) kept Garrison. Below the *Wall*, it joyns the river *Irbing*, where is *Irbington*, the *Capital Manour* of the Barony of *Gillesland*: and here, at *Castlestead*, appear very great ruins. Hard by, is *Brampton*, a little market-town; [where is an Hospital for six poor men, and as many poor women, with a Salary for a Chaplain; founded and endow'd by the Right Honourable Elizabeth Countess Dowager of *Carlisle*, mother to the present Earl of *Carlisle*.] This I take to be the *Bremeturae* along the *Wall* (for it is scarce

a single allowance. Nor must I omit, that at *Brampton* there is a high hill call'd the *Mote*, ditch'd round at the top; from whence is a large prospect into all the Country round. Below this, and at *Castlestead*, i. e. the place of a Castle, as also at *Trederman* hard by, were found these Inscriptions, which the Right Honourable William Lord Howard of *Naworth*, third son of his Grace † Thomas Duke of Norfolk, copy'd out for me with his own hand: a person admirably well vers'd in the study of Antiquities, and a peculiar favourer of that study; who in right of his wife, the sister and coheir of the last Lord Baron *Dacre*, came to a large estate in those parts; [which his Posterity still enjoy.]

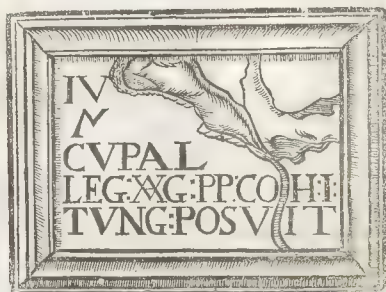
Armatura.
Veger. l. 2.
c. 7.

* B^{is} confici
quebantur ann
nonas.

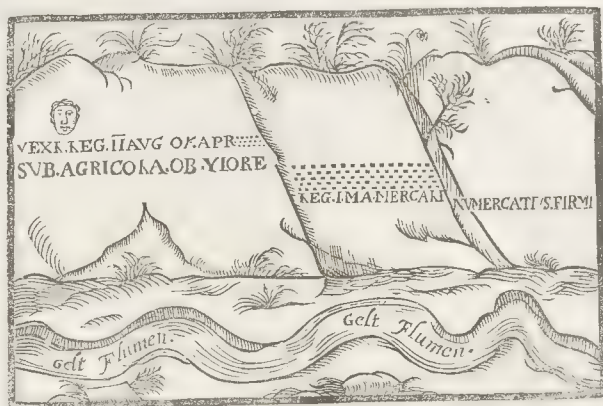
Askerton-Ca-
ble.
Irbington.
Brampton.
Bremetura-
cum ad li-
neam valli.



This also was found there in an old Vault; nant and Proprator in Britain, is unluckily in which the name of the Emperour's Lieute- worn out.



Near *Brampton*, runs the little river *Gelt*; on the second Legion call'd *Augusta* (possibly *Oprio*) the bank of which, in a rock call'd *Helbeck*, is under *Agricola* the Proprator; with some others, this gaping Inscription, set up by an Ensign of/ of which Time has depriv'd us.



In the same rock also, we read in a more modern character,

OFICIV M RO M AN OR V M.

On a fourth,

COH. I. AEL. DAC. CORD.. ALEC. PER. ...

Here, the *Gelt* empties it self into the river *Irthing*, which runs with a violent rapid stream by *Naworth-Castle*, † belonging to *William* † *Howard* before-mentioned, who † repair'd it; † is repairing but lately to the Barons of *Dacre*; the last of whom * some years ago dy'd young, and *Leonard* his Uncle (choosing rather to try for the Estate, with his Prince in War, than with his Nieces in Law) seiz'd upon this Castle, and got together a company of feditious Rebels But the Lord *Hunsdon*, with the garrison of *Berwick*, easily defeated them; putting a great many to the sword, and the rest (among whom was *Leonard* himself) † to flight. (It is now in the possession of the Right Honourable *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carlisle* (great great grandson to the Lord *William* before-mentioned) who has repair'd the Castle, and made it fit for the reception of a Family. Here is a Library, formerly well furnished with Books; and there are still in it † many Manuscripts of value, relating chiefly to Heraldry and English History. In the Hall, are the Pictures of all the Kings of England, down from the Saxon times; which were brought from *Kirk-Oswald-Castle*, when that was demolish'd, above a hundred years ago. In the garden-wall, are a great many stones with Roman Inscriptions, which were collected and placed there by this Family. Some of them are not legible, but others are. On one is,

IVL. AVG. DVO. M. SILV. VM.

On another,

I. O. M. ... II. AEL. DAC. C. P. ... EST
/RELIVS. FA. L. S. TRIB. PET. VO. COS.

On a third,

LEG. II. AVG.

With some others, which are evidently the same with those that were copied out in the last age and represented before, and which in all likelihood were brought hither from *Willyford*.

Nearer the Wall, stood the Priory of *Lanercost*, founded by *R. de Vallibus*, Lord of *Gillesland*. (Not far from whence is a medicinal spring, which issues out of a rock; the water is impregnated with *Sulphur*, *Nitre*, and *Vitriol*, and is said to be very good for the Spleen, the Stone, and all Cutaneous distempers. In the summer time, it is much frequented both by the Scotch and English.) Upon the wall, is *Burd-Oswald*; and below this, where the *Picts-Burd-Oswald* Wall pass'd the river *Irthing* by an arch'd bridge, at a place now call'd *Walloford*, was the Station of the *Cohors prima Aelia Dacorum*; as appears by the *Notitia*, and by several Altars which were erected by that Cohort, and inscrib'd to *Jupiter Optimus Maximus*. Some of them I think proper to give you, though much defac'd, and worn with age:

† I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. CVI
PRAE I I I I I
IG I I I I I I I
I I I I I
I I I I I

I. O. M.
OH. I. AEL. DA
C. -- C. -- A. GETA
IRELSAVRNES

† *Jovis optimi
Maximi.*

I. O. M.
CoH. I. AEL.
DAC. C. P.
STATV LoN
GINUS, TRIB.

PRO SALVTE
F. N. MAXIMIANO
|| FOR-----CAE
VA-----

-----OAE D

|| *Fortissimi
Caesari.*

LEG.

LEG. VI. VIC. P. F. F.

I. O. M.

COH I AEL. DAC
TETRICIANO RO
---C. P. P. LVTIC
---V. S. DESIG
NATVS
TRIB.

I. O. M.

COH. I. AEL.
DAC. GORD.
ANA. C. P. --
EST.

I. O. M.

---H. I. AEL. DAC.
---C. PRAEESI. ---
---FLIUS FA
---S TRIB. ---
---PETVO. ---
---COS.

[In those parts, are many rivulets, called by the name of *Glen* or *Glyn*; from whence the *Amblogana ad lineam Valli*, mentioned in the *Notitia*, might, not improbably, take the

* *V. Amblo-* name, * supposing it to be rightly fix'd at this

place, or the neighbourhood of it.] The first Lord of *Gillestland* that I read of, was *William Mejbines*, brother of *Ralph* Lord of an old *Mif* of *Cumberland* (not that *William* who was

brother of *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester* from whom sprang *Ranulph de Ruclent*, but the brother of *Ralph*;) who was not able to get it Arms; (though this could be but for a little while: for the father was banished into Scotland in Earl *Randolph's* time, and the Son *Gillesbuth* (as he was called) was slain by *Robert de Vallibus*, at a meeting for Arbitration of all differences; so that that Family seems never to have claimed it after. The murder was barbarous, and *Robert*, to atone for it, built the Abbey of *Lanercost*, and gave to it the Lands which had caused the quarrel. But this by the way:)] After his death, King *Henry* the second bestow'd it upon *Hubert de Vallibus* or *Vaulx*, whose Coat Armour was *Chequey, Argent and Gules*. His son *Robert* founded and endow'd the Priory of *Lanercost*. But the Estate, within a few years, came by marriage to the *Moltons*, and from them by a daughter to *Ranulph Lord Daere*, whose posterity have flourished in great honour down to our time. [However, it is to be observ'd, that in the account of the Lords of *Gillestland*, the Chronicles differ very much. For, according to others, *Ranulph* and *Radulph* are the same name, and *Ranulph de Mejbines* is call'd indifferently by these two names. Then *Ranulph de Mienis*, who was Lord of *Cumberland* by Grant from the Conqueror, was the very same who was afterwards Earl of *Chester* by descent, after the death of his Cousin-german *Richard*, second Earl of *Chester*, who was son to *John Bohun* and *Margaret* his wife, sister to *Hugh Lupus*, first Earl of *Chester*. Again, *William d. Mienis*, brother to *Randolph de Mienis*, was Lord of *Coupland*, but not of *Gillestland*; for upon *Randolph's* resignation of the County of *Cumberland* into

Chron. Cumbriz. Dugd. Mon. vol. 1. p. 400. Id. Bar. v. 1. p. 525.

the hands of King *Henry* the first, *Randolph* had given *Gillestland* to *Hubert de Vallibus*, which Grant the King confirm'd to him, and his Successors enjoy'd it. The Right Honourable *Charles Howard* present Earl of *Carlisle*, and Lord of *Gillestland*, claims descent from him by the mother's side, according to the pedigree of the Family, which is to be seen in the Chapel at *Naworth-Castle*.]

Having thus taken a Survey of the Sea-coast and inner parts of *Cumberland*, we must pass to the East (a lean, hungry, and desolate Country;) though it afford nothing remarkable besides the head of *South-Tine* in a wet spongy ground, and an ancient Roman stone Causeway, * above ten yards broad. It is call'd the * *8 Ulms*, *Maiden-way*, and comes out of *Westmoreland*: *Maiden-way*, and, at the confluence of the little river *Alon* and the *Tine*, on the side of a gentle ascent, there are the remains of a large old Town; which to the North has been fortify'd with a fourfold Rampire, and to the West † with one † *Sesuplo*, and a half. The place is now call'd *Whitley-Castle*; and, as a testimony of its Antiquity, shows this imperfect Inscription || *Compendiosa* ouly written with the Letters link'd one in another: from which we learn, that the third Cohort of the *Nervii* built a * Temple here. † *Edem*, to *Antoninus* the Emperour, Son of *Severus*.

IMP. CAES. Lucii Septimi Severi ARABICI, ADIABENICI, PARTHICI, MAX. FIL. DIVIANTONINI Pii Germanici SARMA. NE P. DIVI ANTONINI PII PRON.

DIVI HADRIANI ABN. DIVI TRAIANI PARTH. ET DIVI NERVÆ ADNEPOTI, M. AVRELIO ANTONINO PIO FEL. AVG. GERMANICO PONT. MAX. TR. POT. -- X -- IMP. -- COS. III. P. p. -- PRO PIETATE AEDE -- VOTO -- COMMVNI CVRANTE -- -- LEGATO AVG.

PR. -- COH. III. NERVIO -- RVM -- G. R. POS.

Now, seeing the third Cohort of the *Nervii* was quarter'd in this place, seeing also the *Notitia* sets them at *Alone*, as *Antoninus* does at *Alone*, and a little river running under it is call'd *Alne*; if I should think this the very *Alone*, I could not indeed deliver it for a positive truth, because the injuries of time, and the violence of wars, have long since obscur'd and obliterated these things; but it would at least amount to a probability.

Upon the decay of the Roman Power in Britain, though this Country was cruelly harra'd by the Scots and Picts, yet did it keep its original Inhabitants the Britains, long of any, and fell late under the power of the Saxons. But when the Danish wars had well-nigh broken the Saxon government, it had its petty Kings, still d Kings of *Cumberland*, to the year Kings of *Cumberland*. of our Lord 946. At which time (as *Florilegus* tells us) King *Edmund*, by the assistance of *Leolin* King of *South-Wales*, spoil'd *Cumberland* of all its riches, and having put out the eyes of the two sons of *Dummail* King of that Country, granted that Kingdom to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, to hold of him, and

and to protect the North-parts of England by Sea and Land against the incursions of Enemies. Upon which, the eldest sons of the Kings of Scotland, as well under the Saxons as Danes, were stil'd * *Cumbriae* * *Governours of Cumberland*. But when England had yielded to the Normans, this County submitted among the rest, and fell to the share of *Ralph de Meichines*, whose eldest son *Ranulph* was Lord of Cumberland, and at the same time, in right of his mother and by the favour of his Prince, Earl of *Chester*. However, King *Stephen*, to ingratiate himself with the Scots, restor'd it to them, to † hold of him and his Successors Kings of England. But his immediate Successor *Henry the second*, considering what prejudice this profuse Liberality of *Stephen* was like to prove both to him and his Kingdom, demanded back from the Scots, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Westmorland*. And the Scotch King (as *Neubrigenis* has it) wisely considering, that since the King of England had both a better title, and was much stronger in those parts (though he could have alleg'd the oath which was laid to have been made to his grandfather *David*, when he was knighted by him,) did very fairly and honestly restore the foresaid bounds, at the King's demand, and in lieu of them had *Huntingdonshire* restor'd, which belong'd to him by ancient right.

Earls of
Cumberland.

Cumberland had no Earls before *Henry the*

eighth's time; who created *Henry Clifford*, descended from the Lords *de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, first Earl of Cumberland. He, by *Margaret*, daughter of *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, had *Henry* the second Earl, who by his first wife, daughter of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, had *Margaret* Countess of *Derby*; and by his second wife, daughter of *Baron Dacre* of *Gillesland*, had two sons, *George* and *Francis*. *George* the third Earl, famous for his Naval Exploits, and a person undaunted and indefatigable, dy'd in the year 1505, leaving one only daughter *Anne*. *Francis* his brother, the fourth Earl, succeeded him; in whom [even when young]|| appear'd a strong inclination to Virtue,|| becoming the issue of such honourable Ancestors; [who dying in the year of our Lord 1641, was succeeded by his only son *Francis*, who dy'd at *York*, 1643, leaving issue one only daughter; so that the male line of that most ancient and noble family is now extinct. Of later years, his Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark* (a Prince of known Valour, and a great example of Prudence, Wisdom, and Conjugal Affection,) honour'd this County, by having the title of Duke of *Cumberland*; which had been also enjoy'd before him, by Prince *Rupert*, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, a person of great Courage and Bravery.]

Appears, C.

This County has 58 Parish-Churches, besides Chapels.




V A L L U M;

O R,

The *PICTS WALL*.



The Fences in the Frontiers of the Provinces are call'd *Clusura*, ab *excludendo*, from shutting out the enemy; and *Prætentura* à *præ-tendendo*, from being stretch'd out against the enemy. See P. Pithæus, in *Advers.* l. 1. c. 14.

 HAT famous *Wall*, which was the boundary of the Roman Province, call'd by ancient Writers, *Vallum Barbaricum*, *Prætorura*, and *Cluſura*, i. e. the *Barbarous Wall*, the *Line*, the *Fence* or *Hedge*; by Dio *διὰ τοῦτοις*, or *Thorough-wall*; by Herodian *χωρίον*, or *A waſt Ditch*; by Antoninus, *Cafiodorus*, and others, *Vallum*; by Bede *Murus*; by the Britains *Gual-Seuer*, *Gael-Seuer*, and *Mur-Seuer*; by the Scots *Scotif-waith*; by the Engliſh and thoſe that live about it, the *Picts-wall*, or the *Pebis-wall*; alſo the *Keep-wall*, and by way of eminence, *The Wall*: croſſes the upper-part of Cumberland; and is not by any means to be paſſ'd over in ſilence. ¶ (*The upper-part* (I ſay) if we expreſs it according to the cuſtom of the Latins, who call the more northern tract of any Country, *Pars ſuperior*; but otherwiſe, more juſtly called by the neighbouring Inhabitants, the *Low-land*.)

Limits or
bounds of the
Empire.

When, by the Providence of God, and their own Valour, the affairs of the Romans had succeeded beyond expectation, and the ambitious bravery of that people had so enlarg'd their Conquests on all sides, that they began to be jealous of their own greatness; the Emperors thought it most advisable to set some bounds to their Dominions. For, like prudent Politicians, they observ'd that *Greatness ought to have its bounds; just as the Heavens keep their exact compass, and the Seas are toss'd about within their own limits.* Now these bounds were either *natural*, as the Sea, the larger Rivers, Mountains, Deserts; or *artificial*, viz. Fences placed on purpose for that end; such as Ditches.

* Concedes.

Castles, Towers, * Barricadoes of Trees, and Walls of Earth or Stone, with Garrisons planted along them to keep out the Barbarians. Whereupon, it is said in Theodorus's *Novels*; *By the contrivance of our Ancestors, whatever is under the power of the Romans, is defended against the incursions of Barbarians, by a Boundary-wall.* In times of peace, the Frontier-garrisons were kept along the Line, in Castles and Cities; but when they were apprehensive of the incursions of their neighbours, then part of them, for the defence of their own, pitch'd their Tents in the Enemies Country, and part made excursions into the Enemies quarters, to observe their motions, and to engage, if they could, upon an advantage.

Hence we
meet with
Stationes
Agraria in
Vegetius.

The first *Præ-tentura*.

In this Island, particularly; when they found, that those more remote parts of Britain had nothing agreeable either in the Air or the Soil, that they were inhabited by that barbarous crew, the Caledonians, and that the advantages of subduing them would not answer the trouble; they did at several times contrive several Fences, to bound and secure the Province. The first of that kind seems to have been made by *Julius Cæsar*, when he placed Garrisons along that

narrow slip of ground between * *Edenborrow* - * *Bodoiria* & *Frith* and *Dunbritten-Frith*; which was after-*Glotta*.

wards fortify" as an occasion requir'd. [But we are not to suppose, that this *Præsentura* of Agricola, had any thing of Walls or Rampires; since the learned † Archbishop *Usher* has prov'd † *Ant. Eccl.*
out of Tacitus, that *Agricola* only *garriſſid* the Brit. p. 316
Frontiers at this place, without contriving any other fence. It is likely, that according to the Roman custom, he plac'd some of his troops within the limits of the Barbarians Country, *intra fines Hæſtorum*: for these *Hæſti* were not the inhabitants on the river Esk, near the borders of *England* (as hath been asserted) but those of *Angus* and *Mernes*, as the Scotch Historians sufficiently evidence, particularly the learned † Sir *George Mackenzie*. * Not but the four-|| Defence,
|| of the name may, for all that, stand p. 79.
good, and the *Hæſti* be deriv'd from *Ar-Eſc*; * See in Scot-
considering there is a *South* as well as a *North* *Eſc*. land.

Hadrian, for whom the God *Terminus* re-created, made the second Fence, after he had retir'd about eighty miles, either out of envy to the glory of *Trajan* (under whom the Empire was at it's utmost extent,) or out of fear. He (says *Spartian*) drew a *Wall of eighty miles in length*, to divide the *Barbarians* and the *Romans*; which one may gather, from what follows in *Spartian*, to have been made in *junction of a* *Mural hedge*, being large flakes fix'd deep in the ground, [†] *Some* and fasten'd together. And this is it which weread *Militia* are now speaking of; for it runs along, eighty [†] *Muralis se-* miles together; and upon it, are the *Pons Ælii*, [which by the found should seem to be *Pont-Æland* in *Northumberland*,] *Classis Ælia*, *Co-hors Ælia*, *Ala Sabiniana*, which took their names from *Ælius Hadrianus* and *Sabina* his wife. And the *Scotch Historian*, who wrote the *Rota Temporum*, tells us, That *Hadrian did* ^{Rota Tempo-} first draw a *Wall of a prodigious bigness* made of *rum*. *Turfs* (of that height that it looks like a mountain, with a deep ditch before it) from the mouth of the *Time* to the river *Eske*, i.e. from the *German* to the *Irisb Ocean*. Which *Hector Boëtius* delivers in the very same words.

[With reference to the foremention'd retreat The God *Ter-*
of the God *Terminus*, it may be observed here, *minus*.

that not many years ago, was found (on the ruins of the Wall, a little below Carlisle) a small wing'd image of brass, somewhat more than half a foot in length, well agreeing with the description which some of the ancients have given us of the God *Terminus*.¹

Lollius Urbicus, Lieutenant of Britain under Antoninus Pius, did by his great success remove the Bounds again to the place where Julius Agricola had first set them, and rais'd a Wall there, which was the third Fence or *Præ-tentura*. He (says Capitolinus) *conquer'd the Britains, and driving back the Barbarians, made another Wall of Turf*, i.e. distinct from that of Hadrian. The honour of Lollius's success in Britain was by Fronto (as the Panegyrist has it)

it) given entirely to Antoninus the Emperor; affirming, that though he liv'd quietly in his Palace at Rome, and had only given out a Commission to the Lieutenant, yet he had merited all the glory; as a Pilot steering a large Ship deserves the whole honour of the expedition. But, that this Wall of Antoninus Pius, and of his Lieutenant Lollius Urbicus, was in Scotland, shall be shewn hereafter.

The fourth Fraternura.

When the Caledonian Britains, under Commodus the Emperor, had broke thorow this; Severus neglecting that farther Wall, and that large Country between, drew a Wall cross the Island, from *Schway-Frith* to *Tinnmouth*. And this (if I judge aright) was along the very same ground, where Hadrian had before made his of *Stakes*. In which I have the Opinion of *Hector Boëtius* on my side. Severus (says he) order'd *Hadrian's Wall* to be repair'd, and *Stone-fortresses* to be built upon it, and *Turrets* at such a distance as the sound of a *Trumpet*, against the wind, might be heard from one to another. And elsewhere: Our *Annals* tell us, that the *Wall* which was begun by *Hadrian*, was finish'd by *Severus*. The learned *Spaniard* also, *Hieronymus Surita*, tells us, that *Hadrian's Fence* was carry'd on and completed with

* Longius productum fuisse.

vast works, by *Septimius Severus*, and had the name of *Vallum* given it. *Guidus Pancirolus* likewise affirms, that *Severus* only repair'd *Hadrian's Wall*, which was fall'n. He (says *Spartian*) secur'd Britain by a *Wall* cross the Island, from sea to sea; which is the great glory of his Government: whereupon he took the name of *Britannicus*. He clear'd Britain (says *Aurelius Victor*) of the enemy, and fenc'd-in as much of it with a *Wall*, as was judg'd for his interest. Which also we meet with in *Spartian*. And *Eutropius*; That he might make the utmost provision for the security of the Provinces he had got, he drew a *Wall*, for thirty five miles together (read eighty) from sea to sea. And he found it necessary (says *Orosius*) to separate with a *Wall* that part of the Island which he had possess'd himself of, from the other Nations that were unconquer'd. For which reason, he drew a great *Ditch*, and built a strong *Wall* fortify'd with several *Turrets*, from sea to sea, one hundred twenty two miles in length. *Bede* agrees with him, but is not willing to believe that *Severus* built a *Wall*; urging, that a *Murus* or *Wall* is made of stone, but a *Vallum* of pales (call'd *Valli*) and turf; (notwithstanding which, it is certain that *Vallum* and *Murus* are promiscuously us'd.) However, *Spartian* calls it *Murus*, and hints that *Severus* built both a *Murus* and

Murus & Vallum.

Vallum, in these words, *Post Murum apud Vallum in Britannia missum*. But one may gather from *Bede*, that this *Vallum* was nothing but a *Wall* of turf; and it cannot be affirmed with any truth, that *Severus's Wall* was of stone. However, take *Bede's* own words: *Severus* having quieted the Civil Commotions (at that time very high) was forc'd-over into Britain by almost a general defection of his Allies. There, after several great and difficult engagements, he thought it necessary to separate that part of the Island which he had recover'd, from the other Nations that were unconquer'd; not with a *Murus*, as some think, but with a *Vallum*. Now a *Murus* is of stone; but a *Vallum*, such as they made round a *Camp* to secure it against the attacks of the enemy, is made of turf cut regularly out of the ground, and built high above-ground like a *Wall*, with the *Ditch* before it, out of which the turf has been dug; and strong *Stakes* of wood all along the brink. *Severus* therefore drew a great *Ditch*, and built a strong earthen *Wall*, fortify'd with several *Turrets*, from sea to sea. Nor is it express'd by any other word than *Vallum*, either in *Antoninus* or the *Notitia*: and in *Brit-*

Guil. Mat. a mesb.

* Stakes.

tish it is call'd *Gual-Sever*. [The Royal + Pa-t Eccl. Hist. raphraist upon *Bede*, says, it was mid dice and mid eopþ-pealles, i. e. with a ditch, and a turf of Earth; and afterwards, speaking of a later fabrick of Stone in the same place, he says, L. 1. c. 12. it was built ðæp ðeþeþur re Larepe iu bec ðician eopþ-pall seþipcan; i. e. where *Severus* the Emperor commanded a ditch and a turf-wall to be made.] Take also what *Ethelwerd* (the most ancient Writer we have, next *Bede*) has said of *Severus*: He drew a *Ditch* cross the fore-said Island from sea to sea, and within it, built a * *Wall* with *Turrets* and *Fortis*. This he after-wards calls *Foffa Severia*; as do also our ancient *Saxon-Annals*, ðeþeþur Bpitenland mid ðic poþþýno þþam ðæ oð ðæ, i. e. *Severus* girt in Britain with a dike from sea to sea. And other *Annals* of later date, ðeþeþur on Bpýcene geþoþht peal of tuppum þþam ðæ to ðæ, i. e. *Severus* made a *Wall* of turf (or a *Vallum*) from sea to sea. *Malmesbury* also calls it the eminent and famous *Ditch*. In the place whereof, a *Wall* of Stone was built about two hundred years after; of which we shall have occasion to speak by and by.

[There are some of *Severus's* Coins yet *Vallant*, *Nu-* extant with this Inscription, *VICTORIE* *mijsm*. p. 237, *BRIT.* and on the Reverse, the figure of *V-* 239. *Zlory*, holding a *Trophy* in her left hand, and dragging a *Captive* in the right. Others have the portraiture of *Severus* on Horseback trampling upon his Enemies. And lately, it is said, there was found, not far from *Carlisle*, near the *Vallum*, a stone with this Inscription, *Sept. Severo Imp. qui Murum hunc condidit.*]

As to *Eutropius's* making the length thirty five miles, and *Victor* thirty two, and other Authors one hundred thirty two: I fancy, this difference must have risen from a corruption in the Numerals. For the Island is not one hundred thirty two miles broad at this place, even though you reckon the winding course of the *Wall* with the ascents and descents; and tho' you take your computation according to the Italian miles, you'll make it amount to little more than eighty, as *Spartian* has truly stated the account. [Let us then try, how far these differences may be reconciled. *Eutropius* sets it at XXXII; and if some others have XXXV, it is easie to imagine, that a little inadvertency in the Transcriber might change II into V. Thus far the Account seems to make for *Buchanan*, that *Severus's* fortification was really between the two *Friths* of *Edenburyrow* and *Dumbrition*. And *Paulus Orosius* (who computes its length at CXXXII. miles) goes so far beyond the extent of that which reach'd from *Sokway* to *Tinnmouth*, that thence no true estimate is to be had. But it is most likely, that this whole difference is to be stated from *Spartian*, who (rightly) asserts, that the extent of *Hadrian's ditch* was LXXX miles. Out of this number, probably (by the heedless change of L into C) the copyers of *Orosius* made CXXX, and by a careless dropping of the same Letter, the transcribers of *Eutropius* turn'd it into XXX.]

A few years after, they seem to have begun to neglect this *Wall*. But when the Emperor *Alexander Severus* (as we read in *Lampridius* Why the had given such Lands as were taken from the Enemy) grounds [a- to the Frontier-garrisons and their Officers, so as all long the was to be theirs, upon condition that their heirs too Frontiers] were brought up in the service of the Empire, and never put under the command of private persons; reckoning they would be more diligent and courageous there, when they fought for their own: (I desire, particular notice may be taken of this, because here we have either the original of *Feudal-tenures*, or *Feudal Te- at nures*.

L. 1. c. 5.

L. 1. c. 12.

Murum.

V- 239.

Why the

Original of

at leſt a ſpecies of them :) Then the Romans built the wall, and fixing in the Country of the Barbarians, built and mann'd garriſons, and by degrees carried the bounds of the Empire as far as *Bodotria*. Not but the Barbarians by ſallies and ſkirmiſhes, drove them back, now and then; to *Severus's* Wall. *Diocleſian* took great care to keep his ground, under whom the government of Britain was granted to *Carauſius*, as a perſon every way fit to engage ſuch a deſperate People; and he (as we ſhall obſerve in its proper place) reſtor'd the old Barrier between *Glotta* and *Bodotria*. *Conſtantine* the Great is the firſt, whom we find cenſur'd for

Lib. 2.

|| Reſtituit.

neglecting this Boundary. For *Zoſimus* ſays, That when the utmoſt bounds of the Roman Empire were, by the wiſe conduct of *Diocleſian*, fortiſy'd with Towns, Caſtles, and Burrows, wherein all our Troops were garriſon'd; it was not poſſible for the Barbarians to make invaſions, their Enemy being plant'd in all parts to receive them. But *Conſtantine*, quitting that cuſtom of Forts and Garriſons, remov'd the better half of the Soldiers from the Frontiers, into Towns which had no occaſion for them, and ſo, at the ſame time, expoſ'd the Marches to the invaſions of the Barbarians, and peſter'd the Cities, that had liv'd quietly and unſturb'd, with quarreling of Soldiers; by which means ſeveral of them were left deſolate without Inhabitants. The Soldiers themſelves, he effeminat'd with ſtows and pleaſures; and in a word, laid the firſt foundation of that gradual decay and ruin, which is at this day ſo viſible in the Empire.

The decay of the Roman Empire.

Marcellin.
l. 38.
About the
year 367.

* *Reſtorem*
legitimum
Valentinian.
Codex Theodotii.

Blondus.

The fifth

Præſentura.

* Non tam
lapidebus
quam ceſpitibus.

† *Seres.*

The Country between the two Frontier-fences was ſo entirely recover'd by *Theodoſius*, father of *Theodoſius* the Emperour, that he built Cities in it, and garriſon'd the Caſtles, and fortiſy'd the Borders with Watches and Barriers; and having thus recover'd it, he ſo compleatly reduc'd it to the former condition, as to ſet over it a lawful Governour; and it was call'd *Valentia*, in honour of *Valentinian*. Alſo, *Theodoſius* his ſon, when his ſignal courage had promoted him to the Empire, took particular care of the Frontiers, and commanded that the *Maſter Officiorum* (or *Scout-Maſter-General*) ſhould every year ſignifie to the Emperour, how the Solciery flood, and what care was taken of the Caſtles and Fences. But when the Affairs of the Empire began viſibly to ſink, and the Picts and Scots, breaking through the Turf-wall at *Bodotria*, made havock of all theſe parts; the Roman Legion under *Gallio* of *Ravennas*, was ſent to their aſſiſtance, and repulſ'd the Barbarians. But they being recall'd for the defence of Gaul, adviſ'd the Britains (take it in the very words of *Gildas* and *Bede*) to build a Wall croſs the Iſland, between the two Seas, which might ſecure them againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy; and ſo they return'd home, in great triumph. But the Iſlanders building this Wall*, not of ſtone but of turf (as wanting ſkilful hands to carry on ſuch a great work) it ſignified nothing, in point of Safety. So *Gildas* tells us, that being built of turf, not of ſtone, and that by an unſkilful rabble, without any Directors, it flood them in no ſtead. Concerning the place where this Wall was built, *Bede* goes on thus: Now, they made it between the two arms or beſoms of the Sea, for a great many miles together; that where the Waters did not defend them, the Wall might be a ſecurity againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy. (Such a Wall as this, of a vaſt length, defended *Aſſyria* againſt foreign Invaſions, as *Marcellinus* has told us. And the

† *Chineſe* at this day (as we read in *Oſorius*) fence their Valleys and Plains with Walls, to aſſiſt them in keeping out the *Scythians*.) Of

when work, i. e. of an exceeding broad and high Wall, the footſteps are very viſible at this day. Is The Wall between Edinburgh and Dunbritton Frith. The Wall begins almoſt two miles from the Monastery Abercruining to the Eaſt, in a place call'd in the language of the Picts Penusael, but in that of the Engliſh Paueltun; and ſo, running Weſtward, ends hard by the City Alcluith. But their old Enemies, underſtanding that the Roman Legion was gone, preſently ſet ſail, threw down the bounds, put all to the ſword, and (as it were) mow'd them like ripe Corn, and tramp'd them under foot, and over-ran all in their way. Upon this, they ſend Ambaſſadors to Rome once more, who in a moſt mournful addreſs deſire aſſiſtance; that their miſerable Country may not be utterly ruin'd, and the name of a Roman Province (which had ſo long flouriſh'd among them) be brought under conſequent of the inſults of foreign Nations. A Legion is again ſent over, which, coming over in Autumn (when they did not dream of them) flew great numbers of the Enemy, and drove back ſuch as could make their eſcape, over the arm of the Sea: whereas, before that, they us'd to croſs that arm and keep their ſet times of Invaſion and Plunder every year, without any manner of diſturbance.

And now the Romans retir'd to *Severus's* Wall; and (as the *Notitia* has it, which was ſent about the latter end of *Theodoſius* the younger) along the *Linea Valli*, i. e. all-along it *Theodoſius* call'd the wall, on both ſides, there lay in garriſon five Breviary wings of Hoſe, with their Prefects, fifteen Cohorts of Foot with their Tribunes, one band of Soldiers garriſon'd along the Wall, and one ſquadron. But of theſe we have ſpoke in their proper places; and ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of them again. Concerning what follow'd, *Bede* goes on thus. Then the Romans told the Britains once for all, that they would not any more harraſs themſelves with ſuch toilsome expeditions for their defence, but adviſ'd them by all means to betake them to their Arms, and to diſpute the cauſe with the enemy; ſuggeſting, that they wanted nothing to be too hard for them, but only to quit that lazy way of living. The Romans alſo ſent a wall of (hoping that that might be of conſequence to their ſtone, the Allies, whom they were now forc'd to leave) built a ſixth Praſtroyg Wall of Stone from Sea to Sea, directly be- tween thoſe Cities which had been ſettled there for fear of the enemy (where alſo *Severus* had formerly made his Wall.) I will likewiſe ſet down *Gildas's* words, from whom *Bede* had this. The Romans, at the publick and private expence, joining to themſelves the aſſiſtance of the miſerable Inhabitants, rais'd a Wall in a direct line from Sea to Sea (not like that other, but according to their uſual manner of building) along the Cities that had been contriv'd here and there for fear of the enemy. But to return to *Bede*. Which Wall, ſo much talk'd of, and viſible at this day, and built at the publick and private expence, by the joint labour of the Romans and Britains, was eight foot broad and twelve high, running in a direct line from eaſt to weſt; as is plain at this day to any that ſhall trace it. From which words of *Bede*, it is evident, that a certain learned man, inſtead of ſitting the mark, put out his own eyes, when he affirm'd with ſo much zeal and eagernels againſt *Boetius*, and the other Scotch writers, that *Severus's* Wall was in Scotland. Does not *Bede*, after he has done with that *Valium* at *Abercruining* in Scotland, expreſly tell us of a wall of ſtone built in the place of *Severus's* turf-wall? and where, I pray, ſhould this ſtone-wall be, but between *Tinnmouth* and *Solway-frith*? and was not *Severus's* *Valium* there too? The remains of a Wall are all along ſo very viſible, that one may follow the track; and in the Walleſt I my ſelf have ſeen pieces of it for a long way together ſtanding entire, except the battlements only, which are thrown down.

[And

Ant. p. 317. And yet * Archbishop Usher, notwithstanding all this, inclines rather to the other Opinion, that it was at Grimsdike, and thinks this conjecture supported by Gildas's saying, that it was built *recto tramite*; which (says he) that betwixt *Bowness* and *Tinmouth* is not. With the Archbishop agrees our late learned Bishop of Worcester, in his † historical account of Church-government, &c. And it is certain, that along Grimsdike, are here and there (as hath been observed by the * Gordons,) several ruins of Stone-buildings: nor can we doubt, but there were Forts of stone erected at due distances along that Rampier. But it is also certain, that in most places there appear no manner of remains of a stone-building; whereas a continu'd stone-wall is easily follow'd from *Carlisle* to *New-castle*. As for Ninnius's story, it is so full of contradictions, that it is not to be regarded: and after all the streſs that is laid upon Gildas's expression, one shall hardly find the same number of miles that the Picts Wall makes, in any great road in England, which goes more (*recto tramite*) in a straight line, than that does.]

I have observ'd the track of it running up the mountains, and down again, in a most surprising manner: where the fields are plain and open, there lies a broad and deep ditch along the outside of it, only, in some places it is now fill'd up; and on the inside a Causeway or Military way, but very often broken and discontinu'd. It had great numbers of Turrets or little Castles a mile one from another, call'd now *Castle-steeds*; and on the inside a fort of fortify'd little Towns, which they call to this day *Chefters*, the foundations whereof, in some places, appear in a square form. These had Turrets between them, wherein the Soldiers were always in readiness to receive the Barbarians, and in which the *Arens* (whom the same Theodosius, we just now mention'd, remov'd for their treachery) had their stations. These *Arens* were an order of men instituted by the ancients, whose business it was (as Marcellinus tells us) to make excursions into the enemy's country, and give intelligence of their motions to our Officers. So that the first founders seem to have follow'd the counsel of him who wrote a Book to Theodosius and his sons, concerning the *Arts of War*. For thus he has it:

One of the great interests of the Common-wealth, is the care of the Frontiers, which would be better secur'd by good numbers of castles, built at a mile's distance from one another, with a firm wall and strong towers: Not at the publick charge, but by the contributions of such as have lands in the neighbourhood, who are to keep watch and ward in these, and the fields all about; that the quiet of the Provinces (girt as it were round, and circled in) may be preserv'd without the least disturbance. The Inhabitants tell you, there was a brazen * Trumpet or Pipe (whereof they now and then find pieces,) so artificially laid in the wall between each castle and tower, that upon the apprehension of danger at any one place, by the sounding of it notice might be given to the next, and then to the third, and so on. Such a wonderful contrivance as this, Xiphilin mentions out of Dio, speaking of the Towers at Constantinople, in the Life of Severus. But now, though the Walls be down, and no such thing as a Trumpet to be met with, yet several hereabouts hold manours and lands of the King in Cornage (as the Lawyers word it,) that is, on condition to give their neighbours notice of the incursion of the enemy by sounding of a horn; which some

imagine to be a remain of the old Roman custom. They were also bound to serve in the Scotch wars, upon the King's summons (as it is express'd in the publick Records;) in their march thither, in the van; at their return, in the rear.

But to mark out the track of the Wall some-The track of what more accurately: it begins at *Blatium Bul-* the Wall, *gium*, or *Bulness*, upon the Irish Sea; so keeps along the tide of the *Frith of Eden* by *Burg upon Sands*, to *Luguvallum* or *Carlisle*, where it passes the *Ituna* or *Eden*. Thence it runs along with the river *Irthing* below it, and passes the winding little river of *Cambeck*, where are the marks of a vast Castle. Afterwards, passing the rivers *Irthing* and *Poltroffe*, it enters Northumberland, and through those crowding mountains runs along with the river call'd *South-Tine* without any interruption (save only at *North-Tine*, over which it was formerly continu'd by a bridge) to the very German ocean; as I shall shew in the proper place, when I come to Northumberland.

But this Structure, however great and wonderful, was not able to stop the incursions of the enemy; for no sooner had the Romans left Britain, but the Picts and Scots surprize them, make an attempt upon the wall, pull down the Guards with their crooked weapons, break through the fortifications, and make a strange havock of Britain, well-nigh ruin'd before with civil wars and a most grievous famine. But let Gildas a Britain, who liv'd not long after, describe to you the deplorable Calamities of those times: *The Romans being drawn home, there descend in great crowds from their Carroghes* * The high- (wherein they were brought over the † *Strick Vale*, and Scots call about the middle of summer, in a scorching hot sea-their little you,) a dusky swarm of vermine out of their nar-Ships at this row holes, or a hideous crew of Scots and Picts, day Caroches, somewhat different in manners, but all alike thirst- in the text, ing after blood, &c. Who finding that the old Con-but the Paris edition reads federates [the Romans] were march'd home, and refus'd to return any more, put on greater boldness than ever, and possess'd themselves of all the north, Scythia Vallis, possibly the and the remote parts of the Kingdom, to the very wall: To withstand this invasion, the towers [along the wall] are defended by a lazy garrison, undisciplin'd, and too cowardly to engage an enemy; being enfeebled with continual sloth and idleness. In the mean while, the naked enemy advance with their hooked weapons, by which the miserable Britains are pull'd down from the tops of the walls and dash'd against the ground. Yet they who were destroy'd, had this advantage in an untimely death, that they escap'd those miseries and sufferings, which immediately beset their brethren and children. To be short, having quitted their Cities and the high Wall, they betook themselves to flight, and fell into a more desperate and hopeless dispersion than ever. Still the Enemy gave them chase; still more cruel slaughters overtook them; as Lambs by the bloody Butcher, so were these poor Creatures cut to pieces by their enemies. So that they may justly be compar'd to herds of wild beasts; for these miserable people did not stick to rob one another for supplies of victuals; and so, in-bred dissensions enbanc'd the misery of their foreign sufferings, and brought things to that pass by spoil and robbery, that meat (the support of life) was wanting in the Country, and no comfort of that kind was to be had, but by recourse to hunting.

Thus much is farther observable, That as the Prudence the wisdom of the Romans did fo contrive of the Romans in contriving the this Wall, as to have on the inside of it two great rivers (the Tine and Irthing, divided on-Wall, ly by a narrow slip of land) which might be

† Pag. 4.

Bleau's At.

Hist. Brit. cap. 19.

Castle-steeds.

Chefters.

Arens Explo-rators.

* Tubulus. A Trumpet to convey the voice.

Cornage.

as it were another fence; so the cunning Barbarians, in their attempts upon it, commonly made choice of that part of the wall between the rivers; that after they had broke thorow; they might have no rivers in their way, but have a clear passage into the heart of the Province; as we will shew by and by in *Northumberland*. As for the stories of the common people concerning this Wall, I purposely omit them; but one thing there is which I will not keep from the Reader, because I had it confirm'd by persons of very good credit. There is a general persuasion in the neighbourhood,

handed down by Tradition, that the Roman garrisons upon the frontiers, set in these parts abundance of Medicinal Plants for their own use. Whereupon the Scotch Surgeons come hither a Simpling every year in the beginning of Summer; and having by long experience found the virtue of these Plants, they magnifie them very much, and affirm them to be very sovereign. (But, of late years, most diligent search hath been made along the Wall by a curious Botanist; who could never meet with any sort of Plants there, which are not as plentiful in some other part of the Country.)

[Observations upon the PICTS WALL, in a Journey made between Newcastle and Carlisle, in the Year 1708, on purpose to Survey it.

Stanwick.



FROM the foot of the Bank of *Stanwick*, a little Village (where the Wall crosses the Eden, and so runs directly West to *Blatum Belgium*) it runs directly East through a pleasant level Country (cu-

riously embellished with great plenty of Corn, Meadow, and Pasture-grounds) for eight miles together; in all which space the Wall is for the most part quite taken away for the building of the neighbouring houses; only, one observes where the Ridge of it has been, and also the Trench all the way before it on the North, as also some of their little Towers or mile-Castles on the South-side.

Naworth-castle.

Hence, it runs up a pretty high Hill, which lies directly north of *Naworth-Castle*, and so continues for about two miles, but still in inclosed grounds; in this space, all the middle part of the wall is still standing.

Irthing.

Hence, to the crossing of the *Irthing*, for above three miles, it runs through a large Waste for the most part, where generally you see the whole breadth of the wall entire, *i. e.* eight foot, and five foot, and, in some places, about six foot high. Also, in several places you see a fair front of *Aspers* for little spaces together, which is generally more visible on the North side than the South, by reason the front on this side is for the most part taken away for the building of the neighbouring houses, whereas on the North side there are nothing but great Wastes. Half a mile on this side the river *Irthing*, at a place called *Burdissel*, adjoining to the Wall, is to be seen the foundation of a very large Castle about one hundred and forty yards square; the thickness of the Walls about four foot and a half, and a deep Vallum or Trench round it.

Burdissel.

Willowford.

Where the Wall crosses *Irthing* is a very high and deep Gill; and hard by, is *Willowford*, where the *Cobors prima Ælia Dacorum* had their station. Hence, it runs through pretty high inclosed grounds, till it crosses the river *Tippall* at *Thirlwall-Castle*, which is close by the North side of the wall, and is all standing, except part of the outside leaf of the top of the north side of it, which is fallen; the Structure is square, and has

Thirlwall-castle.

been curiously vaulted underneath, and the walls are about six foot thick; it has six little Towers on the top; the West and East end has each of them two, and the South and North side each of them one, in the middle; the length of the Castle is about twenty yards, the breadth twelve, including the thickness of the Walls.

From the top of the *Thirlwall-bank*, to *Seaven-Shale*, for eight or nine miles together, *Seaven-Shale*, the Wall runs over the summits of steep, ragged, bare, and inaccessible rocks on the north-side, being built only at eight, six, five, four, and very often at scarce two yards distance from the very precipice. The highest part of the Wall that ever I saw standing any where betwixt *Newcastle* and *Carlisle*, is at about half a mile's distance from *Caer-Vorran* (which stands on *Thirlwall-bank-head*;) and there I observed it to be very high three yards high. The rest of it, to *Seaven-Shale*, is often quite taken away almost to the very foundation. In other places, it stands about a yard high or more; and here and there, for little spaces, one sees the front of *Aspers* on the North side of it; most of the neighbouring places on the South side having been built out of the Stones dug out of the Wall. This is a very dismal Country, but more especially on the North side, being all wild Fells and Moors, full of Mosses and Loughes.

Caer-Vorran.

Caer-Vorran above-mentioned has been a square Roman City, with a deep Vallum or Trench round it, one hundred and twenty yards one way, and one hundred and sixty or one hundred and seventy yards the other. Great Ruins of old House-steads are very visible, with the tracks of the Streets; and without the South side Trench, are likewise several long streets, and foundations of houses.

At a place called the *Chesters*, two miles East *Chesters*, of *Caer-Vorran*, are the Ruins of another square City, much about the compass of the above-mentioned *Caer-Vorran*; where are likewise abundance of old House-steads, and tracks of houses, to be discerned, as there are likewise on the South side Vallum of it.

At three miles distance from the *Chesters*, above, is a place called *Little-Chesters*, to distinguish them from the other, but at a mile's distance

Little-Chesters.

stance from the Wall, Southward, with a square Vallum round it, and full of rubbish of old houses: abundance of stones with Inscriptions have been found here; but as I was told, through the ignorance of the Country-people they have been all employed to mean uses.

House-
steads.

But along the Wall, and about a mile west of *Seaven-Shale*, are the largest Ruins that I observed any where; the name of the place is *House-steads*; and I believe is exactly in the middle of the Island betwixt the two Seas. The extent of this City, is, as they told me, and as I guessed also by my eye, almost seven hundred yards one way, and about four hundred from fourth to north; the other. It lies all along the side of a pretty steep Hill: but that part of the City, where the Vallum or square Trench seems to have been, is not by far so large. Vast quantities of Roman Altars with Inscriptions have been here dug-up, as also abundance of Images of their Gods, several Coins, &c. Seven or eight Roman Altars are standing there now, being lately dug-up, three or four of which have their Inscriptions very plain and legible; one is dedicated to *Hercules*, another to *Jupiter & Numinibus*, others to other Deities, and all by the *Cohors prima Tungrorum*, which kept garrison here; so that consequently the name of this place must be *Bremetracum*, for at that place this Cohort kept garrison. I saw there also a great number of *Statues*; as first, the Pedestal of one that had been erected to *Mars*, but there was nothing left but part of the Feet, and on one of the sides of the Pedestal it was inscribed *Marii*. This Pedestal might be two foot long and eighteen inches broad. A second Statue was very entire, all the parts of the body being cut in full proportion out of one entire stone: the face was young; it had wings upon the Shoulders, a sort of Covering like a Mantle upon the body, and the feet rested upon a large Globe, so that I took it for a Statue of Mercury, for there was no inscription. A third was also out of one entire stone, drawn at full length in the habit of a man, with a different Mantle from the former, and in the left hand had something resembling a staff, in some parts of it straight, but in other parts bending inwards and crooked. Whether this Statue was of *Jupiter* (for I saw no inscription) holding a Thunderbolt in his hand, or what else, I must leave to others to determine. There were also three Statues all cut out of one stone, and in a sitting posture, but they wanted the heads and shoulders. The bodies, thighs, and legs which remain'd, were very bulky, so as they might be so many Statues of *Bacchus* by their size. Two or three others there were of men and women naked.

Chapel-
stead.

Nigh the place where all these and other rarities were found, there was also a Column above two yards in length, and two foot diameter, lying sunk in the ground at one end. The people of the place have a tradition of some great house or palace that was at this place. This is at the Southernmost part of the East side of the City, in a bottom; three hundred yards West of which, upon a little eminence, are to be seen the foundations of a Chapel; and the Inhabitants do still call it the *Chapel-stead*. Here lie two Roman Altars; one whereof is a very fair one, inscribed to *Jupiter & Numinibus*, as above. They told me they had also a Statue drawn in the portraiture of a Priest, with a Sash or Girdle about him, but being at a little distance, I did not see it; probably it might be of one of their Priests or Flamens. It is very surprizing to see the vast

rubbish of old buildings that yet remains here, with the tracks of the Streets, &c.

At *Seaven-Shale* on the north side of the *Seaven-Shale*, Wall, the greatest part of a square Roman Castle is still to be seen, standing, and curiously vaulted underneath, as that at *Thirle-wall* is.

From *Seaven-Shale* to *Carraw-Brough*, the *Carraw-Wall* runs through a level and better Country Brough for a mile and a half: At this place, is a square Roman City with a Vallum about it; the square one hundred and twenty yards every way. Here is much Rubbish, with many foundations of houses, and tracks of streets, to be seen.

From this place, for two miles and half, the Wall runs over pretty high ground to *Choller-Chollerford*, and in most of this space, the true Wall is to be seen standing, with a front of Affler both inside and outside. It is in many places here, about two yards high, and the breadth eight foot, as *Bede* describes it: and here, the Country is more pleasant and fertile, as it is likewise on the other side of the Ford; being, after we come to *Portgate*, for the most part all inclosed and pleasant grounds, as far as *New-castle*.

At this place hath been fixed the fort *Gallana*, and here we find the name of the two *Cheffers*, the *Great* and *Little*. In the *Great Cheffers* I could observe nothing; but in the *Little Cheffers* which join upon *North-Tine*, I observed a large Fort one hundred and fifty or one hundred and sixty yards square, with a Vallum about it. In this there were several heaps of rubbish; but probably the place has been some large Castle, rather than any fortified City, inasmuch as the manner of the rubbish did not so much countenance the latter.

At *Walwick-Grange* hard by, I saw a very Walwick-large and fine Statue of a naked man on horse-Grange-back, brandishing a Sword in his hand; and under it was written, *Majulius*, or *Majulius victor vic. An. xxx.* There was also a Statue of a woman, drawn down as low or lower than her breasts, and under it an Inscription, which I could not very well read; but however so much I read of it, as to find she was daughter of such a one, wife to another, lived so many years, &c.

From *Choller-ford* to *Portgate*, which is about Portgate, three miles and half distant, the true Wall itself in some places is to be seen standing, just as I described it on the other side of the *North-Tine*. At this *Portgate*, there seems to have been great ruins of old buildings, and there is a square old Tower still standing, now converted into a dwelling-house. From *Portgate* to *Halton-Sheels*, at a mile and half's distance, Halton-there is nothing but the middle of the Wall to Sheels, be observed.

From *Halton-Sheels*, along the Moor for two miles East (till we come opposite to *Walton*) Walton, the breadth of the Wall (which is still eight foot) is very discernible, as is also for a little way, in some places, the *Affler-front* thereof, namely, two, three, or four sets of *Affler* above one another; for the stones above those courses, do very often seem rather to have been set up lately.

At this *Walton* (which is supposed to be *Bede's Ad Murum*) I conversed with a very intelligent man of ninety years of age, and something read in History; yet I do not find that they have the least tradition of its being a Royal Vill in the time of the Kings of Northumberland, or, of either King *Penda's*, or *Sigbert's*

Sigbert's King of the East-Angles, being baptized there by *Finan Bishop of Lindisfarne*. But there is a place called *Waltown*, a mile East of *Caer-Vorran*, in the way to the *Chesters* above-mentioned, where is part of a square little Fort standing, and where they have a tradition of a certain King's being baptized in a Well hard by, which they shewed me; but then it by no means agrees with the distance of twelve miles from the Sea, which *Bede* makes *Ad Murum* to be.

From this *Waltown* (which stands half a mile within the Wall) for eight miles together all the way to *Newcastle*, the Wall runs over the top of a great deal of very high ground, but all finely inclosed; and the Country on both sides yields a pleasing prospect, by the great plenty and variety of Corn, Meadow, and Pasture-grounds. For six miles of this space, the inner part of the Wall is generally discernible by its high ridge; the outer-leaves on both sides having long since probably been taken away; but, for the latter two miles, from the foot of *Benwell* hills to *Newcastle*, it runs along the High-street to Well-gate in *Newcastle*; and were it not for the Ditch on the north-side, which runs generally through the Inclosures, and may be traced exactly within little more than a quarter of a mile's distance from Westgate, it could hardly be discovered.

Old Winchester.

At *Old Winchester*, or *Vindolana*, seven miles west of *Newcastle*, are the ruinous walls of an oblong square Fort to be discerned: the walls seem to have been five foot or more in thickness, with a Trench or Vallum round about. This Fort stands at a quarter of a mile's distance, on the north-side.

Ruchester.

At *Ruchester*, within half a mile of *Vindolana*, but on the south-side of the Wall, are visible ruins of a very large square Roman Castle, with foundations of several houses in the middle of the Area: the square, as high as I can guess, may be about one hundred and fifty yards; and at the west part of the square are three or four plots of ground in the very Wall (which seems to have been five or six foot thick) for little Towers. This has also a Vallum round it, and joins close to the Wall.

The last great Fort that I observed, is upon *Benwell*-hills, the top of *Benwell* hills; square, and considerably larger than *Ruchester*, with a Vallum also round it: By the heaps of rubbish, it appears to have been some very large and considerable Castle, rather than a City; though in one place, something like a track of a Street, with foundations of houses on both sides, is pretty observable.

Besides all these greater Forts, and fortified Cities, above-mentioned; throughout all the extent I have been speaking of, are great numbers of little Forts or Castles, which the Inhabitants thereabouts generally call *Mile-Castles*, as built at every mile's end; and so I believe they really were, for, at that distance, I have observed several. They are always either exact or oblong squares; but their size or largeness is pretty different: some I have observed thirty yards square, several of them twenty five or twenty six yards from South to North, and fifteen or sixteen from West to East, including the thickness of the walls, which is likewise often different; others of them again are twenty yards from North to South, and nine or ten yards from West to East, with the thickness of the Walls.

All this space, betwixt *Newcastle* and *Carlisle*, there lies a deep and broad ditch before the

Wall to the North, even upon the highest hills, excepting only the space above-mentioned between *Caer-Vorran* and *Seaven-Shale*; where the vast and horrid steepness of the Rocks to the North, is more than a sufficient security to it. This ditch I generally found to be twelve yards broad at least, and every where very visible, except in some little spaces in *Cumberland* nigh *Carlisle*, where it is almost level with the rest of the ground; but any where else, the least depth is one yard and half from the North bank of the ditch; in many places two, three and four yards; and in some it is five or six yards deep, hewn out of the solid Rock. The first six yards next the North bank of the ditch generally (in the soft and even grounds) go all level, to the same depth. The other six rise up gradually to the foundation of the Wall in form of a Counterescarp. But upon the Hills, or in rocky and stony ground, very often only two or three yards rise up next the Wall, so as to admit the Convenience of a walk, next the north side of the Wall. For by the tradition of the Inhabitants thereabouts, there have been many gates fixed in the Wall, and so consequently there must have been a fort of Parade or Walk next the Wall.

Throughout all this length, the ground whereon the Wall runs, is admirably well chosen; for it is all along built upon the highest ground, and sometimes makes little turnings on purpose to take it in, so as the Country on both sides generally falls lower from the Wall. And it is wonderful to observe the many great and towering mountains it runs up and down; in which respect the advantages it has are many and considerable, compared with the Mud and Earthen wall of *Adrian* and *Severus*. For that is generally carried along through bottoms and low grounds (as being more convenient for the digging of that stuff and matter whereof it was composed;) whereby it had this vast disadvantage, especially in *Northumberland*-waftes, that the Enemy by possessing the Hills which adjoin and over-top it, might thence easily annoy the Roman Garrisons on the South-side.

The Wall we have hitherto been speaking of, is, very little of it (contrary to what *Bede* hath intimated) built upon that of *Severus*. Indeed, for about four or five miles directly West from *Stamwick* nigh *Carlisle*, it seems to be built upon the same ground; but at that distance from *Irthington-moor* it takes a quite different rout, and the very parting of the Mud or Earthen wall from it I fairly traced. And, from that place, I question much whether ever it joined the Stone-wall again; if it did, it must be within four or five miles of *Newcastle*; but that it did so, I could not discover. This Mud or Earthen wall (for so all the people that live about them, call it) keeps a parallel course with the Stone-wall itself. In *Cumberland*, after the parting above-said, I observ'd it for about a mile and half to run to a quarter of a mile's distance or more, but after that I saw no more of it till I came to *Caer-Vorran*; and thence, all along the Waftes, I observed it in the low bottoms at half a mile's distance from the Stone-wall. But afterwards, for a great many miles together, it runs within one hundred and twenty or one hundred and thirty yards of the Stone-wall, and so, either at a lesser or greater distance, I continued to observe it till within four or five miles of *Newcastle*; and whether thereabouts, it came into the Stone-wall, I am wholly uncertain. This Mud-wall has every where a deep Trench

Wall built upon high Grounds.

Not built upon *Severus's* Wall.

Ditch before the Wall.

Caufway on
the inside of
the Wall.

Trench before it to the North, but generally not above seven or eight yards broad.

All along the inside of the Wall, there seems a military Stone-Caufway to have run at twenty or thirty yards distance: betwixt *Povgate* and the *Curraw* one sees it pretty entire: in the *Wastes*, I saw little of it, and but one or two pieces of it high *Irling*.

Pight Wall.

The Wall is generally called by all the Inhabitants that live nigh it, the *Pight* or *Peaght*-Wall, gutturally, and with an aspiration, scarce pronouncing the *t*.

The old man before-mentioned at *Waltroun* or *Ad Murum*, told me that in the middle part of the Wall, and nigh the foundation, there was lately found a concavity of nine inches square, and in it some pieces of lead-pipe, as there had several times been before in the like places: And the tradition is current, through all the whole extent of the Wall, of a certain sort of Pipes or Tubes they had, whereby, as they tell you, in an hour's time any momentous matter might be communicated from Sea to Sea.

Pipes or
Tubes from
Sea to Sea.

Thickness of
the Wall.

As to *Bede's* observation of the *thickness* of the

Wall (*viz.* eight foot) it seems generally to hold (for both on hills and in valleys, where it was any thing entire, or where the foundation could be observed, I found it of that thickness) except upon those steep and ragged hills in the *Wastes*, where it was little above five foot, or however not full six, thick.

As to the present condition of the Wall; by Present con- much the greater part of it has been carried off dition of the to build houses, and Stone-walls about Inclo- Wall. sures, which are very common in some parts of the Wall: As to what remains, and is not upon *Wastes* and *Moors*, it serves either as a hedge between Pasture and Corn, or Pasture and Meadow-ground, or else to distinguish posses- sions; so that in these inclosed grounds, where it has been too much taken away, so as not to be a sufficient fence against Beasts, one may observe it to be rough cast up by the Husband- men themselves for great spaces together upon the old foundations. I observed a great number of houses, and sometimes whole Towns themselves, to stand at this time upon the very foundation of the Wall.

Observations upon that part of the PICTS WALL, which lies betwixt Newcastle and the Wall's-end; in a second Journey, begun May the 25th, 1709.



Newcastle.
Pandon-
gate.

Keelmen's
Hospital.
Red-barns.

Wall's-end.

See, p. 1058.

Godmundin-
gaham.

The Idol-
Temple.

FROM West-gate in *New- castle*, the Wall seems to have continued its course directly through the present Town of *Newcastle* to *Pandon-gate*; so, through a piece of ground, whereon stands the *Keelmen's Hospital*; thence, under a House called the *Red-barns*, and so for about two miles and an half partly by the road-side (which leads to *N. Sheeles*) but for the greater part through delicate inclosed grounds, to its utmost pe- riod, which is nigh the town called *Wall's- end*. As on the other side of *Newcastle*, so likewise on this, the Wall has met with the like, or rather worse, treatment, by reason of the vast improvements and inclosures that have been made; and the old Inhabitants thereabouts still tell you of vast quantities of Stones that have in their remembrance been dug out of it, and carried away to build houses, &c. How- ever the Wall it self is still very discernible, as is likewise the Vallum on the North-side.

The place where the Pagan Temple stood, at *Godmundingaham*, seems to be an exact semi- circle (whose diameter is two hundred and fifty or two hundred and sixty yards) being distinguish'd into a great many parts or portions, whereof some seem to be more peculiarly de- signed for the worship of the Idols, the rest to be Offices or Appendices for the reception of such persons as came there to worship; and others again appear probably to have been the places where the Victims themselves were slain and offered, and where all their necessary U- tensils, &c. were deposited. Subservient to this latter purpose, is a place, in length one hundred

and fifty yards, in breadth twelve or fourteen, and about eight yards deep, except on the East, where from this bottom there rises a hill at least eight or nine fathom perpendicular, whence one easily surveys the whole Area, and which seems to have been more particularly set apart for the worship of the chief Idol: For this hill (as the Minister of the place, a very intelli- gent man, assured me) was artificial, and pro- bably made of the rubbish which was dug out from below. This hollow and deep place seems also to have been portioned into two squares, a small space being only left be- twixt them. Besides this hill, there seem to be but two other places more immediately set apart for worship, each whereof may be about sixty yards or upwards one way, and about twelve or fourteen the other. But what I call *Offices*, are very numerous over the whole plot, though of very different sizes and forms. As to the form, they tend mostly to a round or oval, and some few square; but the size is vastly different, some being only six, seven, or eight yards in circumference; others again twelve, fifteen, or twenty. I was informed that good quantities of Stone had been dug out in many places, and another place was shown me, where several rows of *Aspers* had been found, a course of sandy metal lying be- twixt every row. This heretofore fam'd place goes now by the name of *The Hower*, and close adjoyning thereto on the South, is a pretty large piece of ground of ten or twelve Acres, now a Corn-field, called *Chapel-Garth-Ends*. The foundations of a Wall are to be seen on the North side, where it unites the two extre- mities of the semi-circle; but all the semi-cir- 6 S cular

Castles from Newcastle to the end of the Wall.

cular part seems to have been secured by a mount of Earth.

In this compass, from Newcastle to the end of the Wall, I could observe only three of their Castles; two whereof were of the common size, but the last (which stands within one hundred and twenty yards of the Wall's end) was pretty large, being from West to East about twenty three or twenty four yards long, and from North to South at least sixty. To the extremity of the South-walls whereof on either side, there evidently appeared to me to have been a double Wall or Flanker of Stone joined (though the Area within was much short of the breadth of the Castle) and thence to have been continued at least sixty yards lower down the Hill, and in all probability to the very brink of the river *Tine*, which is not at more than fourscore yards distance from the lowest and farthest place I could trace this Flanker to, and not above two hundred yards from the Wall itself. And this ground being low at the bottom of the Hill, and withal soft and spungy, it may pretty reasonably be concluded, that the foundation of the Wall, during this long tract of time, may have sunk in, and so lie under.

Flankers of Stone.

From the Castle to the Wall's-end, is (as I said) a space of about one hundred and twenty yards: there also I observed the plain *Vestigia* and Foundations of a considerable Flanker of Stone, turning from the utmost point of the Wall, directly Southwards, for at least one hundred yards, in length, partly upon the top, and partly upon the declivity of the Hill. And though I could not observe it farther, by reason of the soft and spungy nature of the soil; yet I do not at all doubt but it was extended into the *Tine* itself, which flows but one hundred or one hundred and twenty yards lower than where I could trace it to. And to strengthen this conjecture the more, there are the evident marks of a large Vallum or Ditch, still fairly to be discerned without, upon the East side.

Between the Castle and the Wall's-end, and Walls-end, upon the top of the Hill, the Inhabitants have a tradition, that the old town of *Wall's-end* or *Vindobala*, formerly stood (though what is now so called, stands at somewhat more than a quarter of a mile's distance to the North from the Wall itself;) and accordingly they tell you, that vast quantities of Stone have formerly been dug out of that space. The ground where the Wall is terminated, is called the *Well-law*; (as the Inhabitants think, from some *Well* that was formerly there, and which, after much endeavour, they were never able to discover) but in my opinion, from *Veal* or *Wall*, and *Lege* pascuum, as if the Saxons called it the *Well-pasture*, by way of eminence; for the Inhabitants say, it is the richest ground in that part of the Country; (but it is now meadow). This seems to be the most rational Etymology of the word; unless any body had rather derive it from *Fall*, and blaze or bleap, a rampire, or hill, in respect to the high situation of the Wall in this place, in comparison of the ground and the river below.

I spoke with several old people who had lived hereabouts for thirty, forty and fifty years, and upwards, and who had likewise (as they told me) spoken with others, that were long since dead, of eighty and a hundred years of age, who all unanimously agreed, that neither the Wall nor the Ditch went further than this place; nor could they ever meet with the *Vestigia* of them in the roads to *Sheelds* or *Tinmouth*, which lay in a direct line from the Walls-end, and were at about half a mile's distance from the *Tine*. Nor indeed could I find the least appearance either of Wall or Ditch, though I sought very diligently through several fields; so that I am entirely satisfied, that the Romans thought the breadth and depth of the *Tine* (which is now within four miles of the Sea, and no where fordable) a sufficient security.

The Wall ended 4 miles short of the Sea.

[An Account of the (a) Division of Cumberland by William the Conquerour amongst his Followers; taken out of two ancient Latin Manuscripts in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle, carefully Collated by the Reverend Dr. Hugh Todd.



ING William, firman'd the Bastard, Duke of Normandy, Conqueror of England, gave all the Lands of the County of Cumberland to Ranulphus de Meschins: and to Galfridus, Brother to the said Ranulphus, he gave the whole County of *Chester*: and to William another brother, he gave all the Land of *Coupland*, between *Duden* and *Darwent*.

Ranulphus de Meschins infeoffed Hubbertus (b) de *Waux* in the Barony of *Gillistand*; and Ranulphus his brother, in *Sowerby*, *Carlston*, and *Hubbrighby*. And Robert the third brother, in the Barony of *Dalston*. He infeoffed also Robert Desfrizers in the Barony of *Burgh*, and Richerus de *Boyleile* in the Barony of *Levington*; and Odardus

de *Logis* in the Barony of *Stanyton*. He infeoffed also Waldeus, son of Gospatricus Earl of *Dunbar* in *Scotland*, in all the Barony of *Allerdale* between *Wathenpole* and *Darwent*.

The aforesaid William de Meschins Lord of *Coupland*, infeoffed Waldeus son of Gospatricus, in all the Land that lies between *Cocar* and *Darwent*, and also in these five Townships, *Brigham*, *Eglsfeld*, *Dene*, *Brainlwaite*, and *Gristhen*: and in the two *Cliffons* and *Staneburne*. He infeoffed also Odardus le Clerk in the fourth part of *Croftwaite*, pro Custodia *Aflurcorum* (c) *fiuorum*, i. e. for keeping his Goshawkes.

Galfridus de Meschins Earl of *Chester* dy'd without issue: and thereupon Ranulphus de Meschins became Earl of *Chester*; and surrendered to the King all the County of *Cumberland* on this

(a) It is call'd *Distributio Cumbriae ad Conquestum Angliae inter Gentis*. Sir William Dugdale calls it *Chronicon Cumbriae*; and so the Lord William Howard has filled it in one of the Manuscripts, but it is a mistake; for that piece of Antiquity, if it be extant, was of another nature, and writ by one Everardus Abbot of *Holme Cultram*, temp. H. 2. It was said to be in the Library of Sir Thomas Gower Baronet; but upon search it could not be found.

(b) *Waux*. MS. B.

(c) *Aflurcorum*. MS. B.

condition, That all thos. who held Lands in Fee, should hold of the King in Capite.

The foresaid *Waldevus*, son of Earl *Gospatricus*, infeoffed *Odardus de Logis*, in the Barony of *Wygon*, *Dondry*, *Waverton*, *Blencago*, and *Kirkland*: which *Odardus de Logis* founded the Church of *Wygon*; and gave to *Odardus* son of *Liofse*, *Takayre* and *Casterige*, with the Forest between *Caltre* and *Greta*: and to the Prior and Convent of *Gisburne* he gave *Appleton* and *Brickirk*, with the Advowson of the Church there. He gave also to *Adam* son of *Liofse*, *Uldendale* and *Gileruce*: and to *Gemellus* son of *Brun*, *Bostall*; and to *Waldevus* son of *Gilemirus*, with *Ethreda* his sister, he gave *Brogam*, *Kilron*, and *Little Brogam*, and *Donwaldele* and *Bowaldefe*, ad unum Logiam, for a Lodge or Houfe for a Ranger. He gave also to *Ormus* son of *Katellus*, *Sion*, *Camberton*, *Flemingli*, *Craikfollens*, in marriage with *Gurwella* his sister: And to *Dolfinus* son of *Abwaldus*, with *Matilda* another sister, he gave *Appletwhaite* and *Little Crosby*, *Lange*, and *Brigham*, with the Advowson of the Church there. He gave also to *Melseth* his Physician, the Town of *Bromfeld*; saving to himself the Advowson of the Church there.

Alanus, son and heir of the said *Waldevus*, gave to *Ranulphus* *Lyndsey*, *Blinnerhasset* and *Ukmanby*, with *Ethreda* his sister. To *Uthredus*, son of *Fergus* Lord of *Galloway*, in marriage with *Gurwella* (d) his other sister, he gave *Torpenhow*, with the Advowson of the Church there. He gave also to *Cutellus de Spenser* (e), *Threpeiland*. He gave also to *Herbert* the Manour of *Thureby*, for the third part of a Township. He gave also to *Gospatricus*, son of *Ormus*, *High Ireby* for the third part of a Township. He gave also to *Gemellus* le *Brun*, (f) *Rugthwaite*, for a third part of a Township. He gave also to *Radulphus* *Eugaine*, *Iffael*, with the appurtenances; and *Blencrake* with the Service of *Newton*. And the same *Alanus* had one *Bastard*-brother nam'd *Gospatricus*, to whom he gave *Builton*, *Bastinwhaite* and *Esterholme*. And to *Odardus* he gave *Newton*, with the Appurtenances. And to his three Huntmen, *Sleth* (g) and his Companions, *Hayton*. To *Uthredus* he gave one Carrucat of Land in *Asparike*, on condition that he should be his Summoner (Summonitor) in *Allerdale*. He gave also to *Delfinus* six Bovates or Oxgang of Land in *High-Crosby*, that he should be *Servient* *D. Regis*, the Kings Sergeant in *Allerdale*. And to *Simon* de *Sheffelyngs* he gave one Moiety of *Derant*: And to *Dolfinus*, son of *Gospatricus*, the other Moiety. He gave also to *Waldevus*, son of *Dolfinus*, *Brakanthwaite*. And to the Priory of *St. Bega*, he gave *Stainburne*. And to the Priory of *Carlisle*, he gave the body of *Waldevus* his son, with the Holy Crofs, which they have yet in possession; and *Crosby*, with the Advowson of the Church there; with the Service that *Uthredus* owed him: and also the Advowson of the Church of *Asparike*, with the Service of *Alanus* de *Brayton*. He gave them also the Advowson of the Church of *Ireby*, with the Suit and Service of *Waldevus* de *Langbrwaite*.

The same *Alanus* son of *Waldevus*, gave to King *Henry* (h) the Fields of the Forest of *Allerdale*, with liberty to hunt, whenever he should lodge at *Holme-Cultrane*. To this *Alanus* succeeded *William* son of *Duncane* Earl of *Murrayse*, Nephew and Heir to the said *Alanus*, as being son to *Ethreda*, sister to his father *Waldevus*.

The foresaid *William*, son of *Duncane*,

espoused *Alicia* daughter of *Robert* de *Rumeney*, Lord of *Skipton* in *Craven*: which *Robert* had married a daughter of *Mefchins* (i) Lord of *Conpland*. This *William* had by this *Alicia* his wife, a son call'd *William* de *Egremund* (who dy'd under age) and three daughters. The eldest, nam'd (k) *Cicilia*, being a Ward, was married by King *Henry* to *William* le *Gros*, Earl of *Albemarle*, with the Honour of *Skipton* for her Dower. The second, nam'd *Amabilia*, was married to *Reginald* de *Luce*, with the Honour of *Egremund*, by the same King *Henry*. And the third, nam'd *Alicia* de *Romelic*, was married to *Gilbert* *Pipard*, with *Asparike*, and the Barony of *Allerdale* and the Liberty of *Cokermouth*, by the said King *Henry*. and afterwards by the Queen, to *Robert* de *Courney*: but the dy'd without heirs of her body.

William le *Gros*, Earl of *Albemarle*, had by his wife *Cicilia*, *Harzifia* (l); to whom succeeded *William* de *Fortibus*, Earl of *Albemarle*: to whom succeeded another *William* de *Fortibus*; to whom succeeded *Avelina*, who was espoused to Lord *Edmund*, brother to King *Edward*, and dy'd without heirs, &c.

Reginald de *Luce* by *Amabilia* his wife, had (m) *Alicia*. To *Amabilia* succeeded *Lambert* de *Multon*: To him succeeded *Thomas* *Multon* de *Egremund*. And to *Alicia* succeeded *Thomas* de (n) *Luce*, to whom succeeded *Thomas* his son; who was succeeded by *Anthony* his Brother.]

More rare Plants growing wild in Westmoreland and Cumberland.

Lan. Eruca *Monensis* *laciniata* *lutea*. Jagged yellow Rocket of the Isle of Man. In *Sella* fields Sea-bank, found growing abundantly by Mr. Lawton. *Echium* *marinum* P. B. Sea-Bugloss. On the Sea-shore near *White-haven* plentifully, Mr. Newton. *W. Gladiolus* *lacustris* *Dortmanni* *Clus. cur.* post. Water Gilly-flower or *Gladiole*. In the Lake call'd *Hulls-water*, which parteth *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*.

Orobis *sylvaticus* *nostras*. English Wood-wetch. At *Gamblesby* about six miles from *Pereth* in the way to *New-castle*, in the hedges and pastures plentifully.

Vitis *Idæa* *magna* *quibuscum*, five *Myrtillus* *grandis* J. B. *Idæa* *foliis* *tubrotundis* *exalbidis* C. B. *Idæa* *foliis* *tubrotundis* *major* Ger. *Vaccinia* *nigra* *fructu* *major* Park. The great *Bilberry*-bush. In the same place with the precedent, but where the ground is moist and marshy.

An Additional Account of some more rare Plants observ'd to grow in *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*, by Mr. *Nicholson*, Arch-deacon of *Carlisle*; and now Lord Bishop of *Derry*.

Cannabis *spuria* fl. magno albo perelegante. About *Blencarn*, in the parish of *Kirkland*, *Cumberland*.

Equisetum *nudum* *variegatum* *minus*. In the meadows near *Great Salkeld*; and in most of the like sandy grounds in *Cumberland*.

Geranium *Batrachoides* *longius* *radicatum*, odoratum. In *Mardale* and *Martindale*, *Westm.* *Hesperis* *Pannonica* *inedora*. On the banks of the *Rivulets* about *Dalehead* in *Cumberland*, and *Grasmire* in *Westmoreland*.

Orchis *palmata* *palustris* *Dracontias*. Upon the old Mill-race at *Little Salkeld*, and on *Langwathby-Holm*, *Cumbria*. a. l.

Cyno-

(d) Gunilda, MS. B. (e) Le Despenser, MS. B. (f) Iffal. & Rugth. MS. B. (g) Selif. MS. B. (h) D. H. Regi Seniori, MS. B. (i) Wilhelmi de Mefchini, MS. B. (j) Seff. MS. B. and Sittia. (l) Harzifia. (m) Richardum de Lucy Amabilia & Aliciam. (n) Que sequuntur, desunt MS. B.

Cynosechis militaris purpurea odorata. On Lance-Moor near Newby, and on Thrimby-Common, *Westmoreland*.

Serratula foliis ad summum usque indivisis. Found first by Reginald Harrison, a Quaker, in the Bay of Kendal, *Westmoreland*.

Thlaspi minus Clusii. On moist Limestone pastures in both Counties.

Tragopogon Purpureum. In the fields about Carlisle and Roke Castle, *Cumberland*.

Virga aurea latifolia ferrata. C. B. It grows as plentifully in our fields at Salkeld as the *Vulgaris*; which is as common as any Plant we have.

N. B. The natural Products of the two mountainous Counties, of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*, are generally much of the same kind with those of the *Alpine* parts of *Switzerland*; as appears from the accurate Account which has been given, not long since, of that Country by Dr. Scheuchzer, a learned Physician at Zurich, and Fellow of our Royal Society. Amongst the many curious Observations made

by this industrious Author, his Discoveries in Botany are not the least valuable: And, indeed, he shews, that not only the choicest Medicines and other imperfect Plants, which Mr. Ray and his Followers had reckon'd to be properties of our Northern British Hills, are likewise *Helvetic*; but that some others of a more novel kind (such as the *Acetosa rotundifolia repens Eboracensis*, *Alchimilla Alpina pentaphyllos Raji*, *Bistorta Alpina pinnata Morisoni*, &c.) whose very names bespoke them to be the natural *Indigenae* of this Island, are not so confin'd as we thought they had been. These therefore, being as well Natives of *Switzerland* as *Great Britain*, may induce our Naturalists to make a more strict Enquiry, whether they have more of the same Neighbours, in both Countries, than has hitherto been observ'd: Whether (for example) the *Trifolium Album Rhaticum*, and the *Euphrasia Helvetiorum lutea*, be not as well to be found amongst our Mountains, as the *Lancashire* and *Scotch Asphodels* are upon those of the *Swiss* and *Grisons*?





OTTADINI.



EXT after the Brigantes, Ptolemy places those, who (according to the various See the Gale- readings of several Copies) are call'd Ottalini, Ottadeni, and Ottadini. [All ni, in Scot- land. the Copies which Dr. Gale had perused, read Οτταδνολ, Οτταδνοι, &c. with a sin- gle τ; and Selden's Manuscript contracts the word (as it doth most others of the like kind) into Οτταδνολ. Instead of all which, I would willingly, with a very easie alteration, read Ottadini; that so the word might signifie beyond or upon the river Tyne. Thus, the name of the Inhabitants would exactly agree with the situation of their Country. For this People were seated beyond the Tyne: and our modern Britains call that Country in Wales which lies beyond the river

Conway, Uch-Conway; that, beyond the Mountains, Uch-Mynyth; beyond the Wood, Uch Coed; beyond the River Gyrway, Uch-Gyrway. Nor could it be at all improper, if, by the same rule, they nam'd this Country that is beyond the Tyne, Uch-Tin; out of which, by a little disjoining and bowing of the word, the Romans seem to have form'd their Ottadini. Yet since (as Xiphil. out of Dio Nicrus) all the Britains that dwell near the foremention'd Wall, were call'd Μαδρατ, or Μαδρατ; it is reasonable to believe that our Ottadini (living on the Wall) were some of those Μαδρατ; who, in that remarkable Revolt of the Britains, wherein the Caledonians were brought into the Confederacy, took up Arms: when the Emperour Severus gave orders to his Soldiers to give no Quarter to the Britains, in those words of Homer;

Μή τις ὑπερφυεῖν αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον
 Χεῖρας δ' ἡμετέρας, μηδ' ὅν πνα γαστέρ: μήτηρ
 Κῆρον ὅσῳ φέρετ, μηδ' ὅς φῶρι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον.

Iliad. 3.

None our Arms shall spare,
 None shall escape the fury of the War;
 Children unborn shall die. —

[Humphrey Lhuyd places these People about Lothian in Scotland: and herein he is not contradicted by Buchanan, who never fails of contradicting him, when he can have an opportunity. All agree, that they were Picts; and therefore, if they did inhabit some part of this County, it must have been beyond the Wall. Possibly, Naxatz is the true reading; and then, they are more probably placed near the Wall or Rampire; for Naid or Nawd, in the old Britisb, signifies a Defence or Security. And why might not the Transcribers of Dio (for he is the only person of Antiquity that mentions these People) turn his Naxatz into Mxatz; as well as the transcribers of Marcellinus have made Attigotti, and Catacotti, and Catiti, out of his Attacotti?

But to return: The storm of that Rebellion was calm'd by the death of Severus, who dy'd at York, in the midst of his preparations for war. A good while after, this Country seems to have been part of Valentia: for so Theodosius nam'd it, in honour of the Emperour Valentinian, after he had van- Valentia, quish'd the Barbarians, and recover'd this lost Province. But, in the Saxon wars, these ancient names grew out of date; and all these Counties which lie North of the Frith of Humber, took the Saxon Name of Norþan-humbra-pa, i. e. the Kingdom of the North-Humbrians. And yet even this name is now lost in the other Counties; being only retain'd in this of Northumberland: Which we are now to visit.

6 T

NORTH-

NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.



Northumberland, call'd by the Saxons *Nopþan-humber-lond*, lies enclos'd in a fort of Triangle, but not Equilateral. On the South, towards the County of *Durham*, it is bounded with the river *Derwent* running

into *Time*, and with *Time* it self. The East-side is wash'd with the *German Ocean*. The West (reaching from South-west to North-east) fronts

*From above
Garrykilt to the
river Kelfop.

Wardens of
the Marches.
Ranke-Ri-
ders.
† Western,
C.

So, Ann.
1607.

Many Baro-
nies in
Northum-
berland.

Alciat. de
Sing. Cert.
c. 32.

Spelm. Gloss.
Baro.
Seld. Tit.
p. 2. c. 5.

A.D. 1163.

Matt. Par.
p. 101.

Cumberland for more than * twenty miles together, and then *Scotland*; and is first bounded with a ridge of Mountains, and afterwards with the river *Tweed*. Here were the Limits of both Kingdoms: over which (in this County) two Governours were appointed; whereof the one was still Lord Warden of the *Midle Marches*, and the other of the † *Eastern*. The Country it self is mostly rough and barren, and seems to have harden'd the very carcasses of its Inhabitants: whom the neighbouring Scots have render'd yet more hardy, sometimes inuring them to war, and sometimes amicably communicating their customs and way of living; whence they are become a most warlike people and excellent horse-men. And, whereas they have generally devoted themselves to war, there is not a man of fashion among them but has his little Castle and Fort; and so the Country came to be divided into a great many *Baronies*, the Lords whereof were anciently (before the days of *Edward the first*) usually still'd *Barons*; though some of them men of very low Fortunes. But this was wisely done of our Ancestors, to cherish and support Martial Prowess, in the borders of the Kingdom, at least with Honours and Titles; and very good Baronies they were, according to the old and true import of the word. For the Civilians define a Barony to be, *Merum missimque Imperium in aliquo Castro, Oppidove, concessione Principis*. Such a Jurisdiction it was requisite the Men of rank should have here on the Borders: and upon obtaining the Grant, they were properly *Barones Regis & Regni*. All Lords of Manours are also to this day legally nam'd *Barons*, in the Call and Stile of their Courts, which are *Curia Baronum*, &c.] However, this Character of Baron they lost, when (under *Edward the first*) the name began to be appropriated to such as were summoned by the King to the High Court of Parliament. [Not but before King *Edward the first's* time, the name of *Barones* was occasionally apply'd to the Peers in Parliament. Thus, in the famous Contell about the Votes of Bishops in Criminal Matters, in the reign of *Henry the second*, we have this decision of the Controversie, *Archiepiscopi, Episcopi, &c. sicut ceteri Barones, debent interesse iudicis Curia Regis cum Baronibus, quousque perveniat ad diminutionem Membrorum vel ad mortem*: i. e. Archbishops, Bishops, &c. in like manner as the rest of the *Barons*, ought to be present at the Judgments in the King's Courts together with the *Barons*, until it come to diminution of Members, or to death: And many other like Instances might be given.] On the Sea-Coasts, and along the river *Time*, the ground (with tolerable husbandry) is very fruitful: but elsewhere, much more barren and rugged. In many places the Stones *Lithanthracis*,

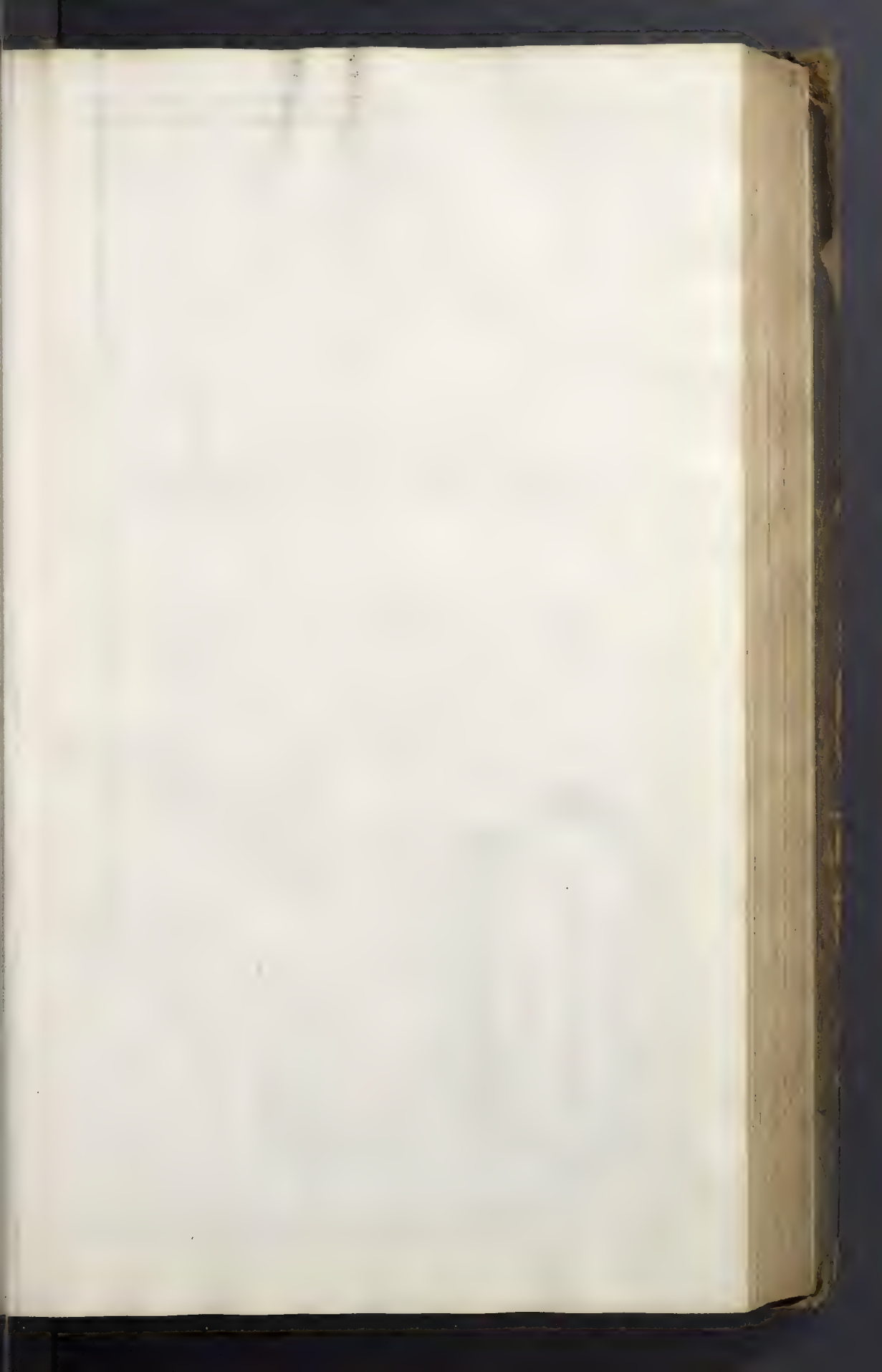
which we call *Sea-coals*, are dug very plentifully, to the great benefit of the Inhabitants.

The nearer part, which points to the South-west, and is call'd *Hexamsire*, had for a long time the Archbishop of *York* for its Lord; and challeng'd (how justly I know not) the Rights of a County Palatine: but when † lately it be-^{† So said, 1607.} came part of the Crown Lands, by an exchange made with Archbishop *Robert*, it was, by Act of Parliament, annex'd to the County of *Northumberland*, being subjected to the same Jurisdiction, and the Writs directed to the Sheriff thereof. [Which is to be understood only of Civil matters; for it's Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction is not the same with the rest of the County; it being still a *Peculiar* belonging to the Archbishop of *York*.]

South Time (so call'd, if we believe the British Language) rising in *Cumberland* near *Alftenmoor*, where there is an ancient Copper-Mine; runs by *Lambley* (formerly a Nun-Lambley, nery built by the *Ludies*, but now much worn away by the floods,) and *Fetherston-hagh*, the *Fetherstons*, seat of the ancient and well-defended Family of the *Fetherstons*, (who being extinct, the Lands fell into the possession of *Fetherston Duffon*;) and, being come to *Bullister-Castle*, it turns Eastward, keeping a direct course, along with the Wall, which is no where three miles distant from it.

For the Wall, having left *Cumberland*, and pass'd the little river of *Irthing*, carry'd an *Irthing*, riv. Arch over the rapid brook of *Poltrofs*; where I poltrofs. saw large Mounts cast up within the Wall, as if design'd for watching the Country. Near this place stands *Thirlwall-castle* (no large structure) which gave seat and surname to an ancient and honourable family, that had formerly the name of *Wade*. Here, the Scots forc'd a passage, betwixt *Irthing* and *Time*, into the Province [of *Britain*.] And the place was wisely enough chosen, as having no rivers in the way to obstruct their inroads into the bowels of *England*. But the Reader will the better understand this matter and the name of the place, from *John Fordon* the Scotch Historian, whose words, since his book is not very common, it may not be amiss to repeat. *The Scots* (says he) *having conquer'd the Country on both sides the Wall, began to settle themselves in it; and summoning-in the Boors (with their mattocks, pickaxes, rakes, forks, and shovels) caus'd wide holes and gaps to be made in it, through which they might readily pass and repass. From these gaps, this indented part got its present name: for in the English tongue the place is now call'd Thirlwall, which, render'd in Latin, is the same as Murus perforatus*. From hence, southward, we had a view of *Blenkenfop*; which *Blenkenfop* gives name and dwelling to an eminent family, and was anciently part of the Barony of *Nicholas of Boltey*, and is situated in a Country pleasant enough. [Here, not many years since, *Phil. Trans.* was found a Roman Altar, with the following Incription: N. 231.

Beyond





NORTHUMBERLAND.

by
Robt. Morden

A Scale of Miles



THE BRITISH or GERMAN OCEAN.

Farne Islands

Isle of Man

OF SCOTLAND

PART OF
TYN DALE
REDES DALE
CUMBER
PART OF
VALLEY OF
THE RIVER

PART OF THE
BISHOPRIC OF DURHAM.

Abel Swale
Anysham &
John Churchill.



Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

=

FLAT

=

ppall, riv. f.
de
be
cac
pac
hou
fairl.
that
Flint
Maiden-
Cadle. rains,
It is ca
ready
in a ne
ancient
tirinus,

* Posuit li-
bens merito.

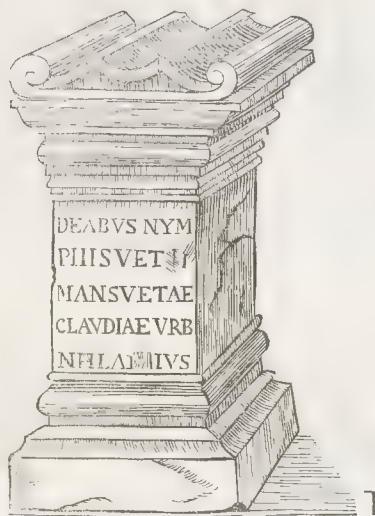
Daer-vorran. This place is
See before, was anciently na-
p. 1052. mine, since the w-
of the Stations t-
Wall, and none e-
any discoveries. [It may, not improbably, be
to *Wakwick* will suit well enough with the I-
nerary; and it is not the first Elbow which
Antonine has made, in his Roads, through this
part of the Country. Thus, by fetching-in
Castra Exploratorum, he makes it twenty four
miles from *Blatum Belgicum* to *Luguvallum*;
whereas, by the common Road, it is only ten

SVA. S.
POSUIT VOT
...AOSOLVIT LIBE
NS. TVSCO ET BAS
SO COSS.

In the year of
Christ 259.

This imperfect Altar was also brought from
thence; which is now at the little Hamlet of
Melkrigg.

DEAE



Beyond *Thirkwall*, the wall opens a passage for the rapid river of *Tippall*; where, on the descent of a hill, a little within the wall, may be seen the draught of a square *Roman Fort*, each side of which is one hundred and forty paces in length: the very foundations of the houses, and tracks of the streets, being yet fairly discernible. The *Wardens-men* report, that there lay a high Street-way, paved with Flint and other Stone, over the tops of the mountains, from hence to *Maiden-Castle* on *Stanemoor*. It is certain, it went directly to *Kirkbythor*, already mention'd. An old woman, who dwelt in a neighbouring cottage, shew'd us a little ancient consecrated Altar, thus inscrib'd to *Vitirinus*, a tutelal God of these parts.

Maiden-Castle.

DEO
VITI
RINE---
---LIMEO
ROV

* P. L. M.

* Postuit libens merito.

This place is now call'd *Caer-vorran*: how it was anciently nam'd, I am not able to determine, since the word hath no affinity with any of the Stations that are mention'd along the Wall, and none of the Inscriptions afford us any discoveries. [It may, not improbably, be *Glanvoenta*; for there is a place near it, which is still call'd *Glen-welt*. The distance from hence to *Wakwick* will suit well enough with the Itinerary; and it is not the first Elbow which *Antonine* has made, in his Roads, through this part of the Country. Thus, by fetching-in *Castra Exploratorum*, he makes it twenty four miles from *Blatum Bulgium* to *Lugwallum*: whereas, by the common Road, it is only ten

very short ones.] But whatever it was, the Wall near it was built much higher and firmer than elsewhere; for within two furlongs of it, on a pretty high hill, it is still standing, fifteen foot in height, and nine in breadth, on both sides * *Afster*; though Bede says, it was only * *Quadrato* twelve foot high; [which Account may yet be sapide. fair and true in general. For in some places on the Wastes, where there has not been any extraordinary Fortification, several fragments come near that height, and none exceed it. His breadth also (at eight foot) is accurate enough: For, wherever you measure it now, you will always find it above seven.]

From thence the Wall bends about by *Iwer-Iverton*, *Forsten*, and *Chester in the Wall*, near *Busy-Forsten*, *gapp*, noted for Robberies; where we heard *Chester in the Wall*, there were forts, but durst not go and view *Busy-gapp*, them, for fear of the *Moss-Troopers*. This *Chester*, we were told, was very large, inasmuch as I guess it to be the station of the second Cohort of the *Dalmatians* which the *Notitia* calls *Magna*; where may be read the following Inscription.

PRO SALVTE
DESIDIENIÆ
...LIANI PRÆ
ET SVA. S.
POSVIT VOT
...AOSOLVIT LIBE
NS. TVSCO ET BAS
SO COSS.

In the year of
Christ 259.

This imperfect Altar was also brought from thence; which is now at the little Hamlet of *Melkriegg*.

DEAE

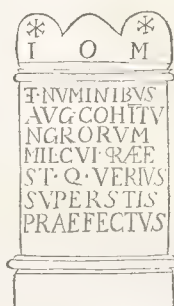
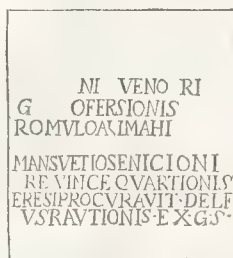
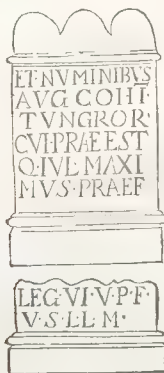
These two In-
scriptions are
now in the
house of Sir
Robert Cotton
of Conning-
ton.

DEAE SVRI
AE SVB CALP
VRNIO. AG-----
ICOLA LEG. AVG
PR. PR. A LICINIVS
--LEMENS PRAEF
--III. A. IOR-----

Which, if I might, I would gladly (and the characters seem to allow it) read thus: *Dea Suria*; *sub Calpurnio Agricola Legato Augusti Propratore*, *Licinius Clemens Praefectus*. Now *Calpurnius Agricola* was sent against the *Britains* by *M. Anto-*

ninus the *Philosopher*, upon the breaking out of the *British* wars, about the year of our Lord *Capitoline*, 170. At which time, some *Cohort* under his command erected this *Altar* to the *Goddess Suria*, who was drawn by *Lions*, with a *Turret* on her head and a *Taber* in her hand (as is shewn at large by *Lucian*, in his *Treatise de Dea Syria*;) and whom *Nero*, as forrily as he *Sueton*, in treated all Religion, very zealously worship'd *Nero*, c. 56. for some time; and afterwards slighted her to to that degree, as to piss upon her. [As to *Sammes*, 255. the last line of this *Inscription*, others give it *Speed*, *Chron.* p. 222. & more fully thus, *COH. I. HAMIOR*. Map.

Besides these, at a place call'd the *Housesteads*, *Phil. Trans.* hard by, have been found of late years abundance of Roman Monuments. For instance,



Some years ago, also, on the West-side of this Garrison, was discover'd, under a heap of Rubbish, a square Room strongly vaulted above, and paved with large square Stones; and under this, a Lower room, the roof of which was supported by rows of square pillars, about half a yard high.]

From hence we had a view of *Willmotewick*, (heretofore) the seat of the worshipful family of the *Ridleys* (but now belonging to the family of the *Blackets*;) and of the river *Alon*, which empties it self into *Time* with a pompous rattle, both the *Alons* being now met in one channel. On *East-Alon* stands a village, now call'd *Old-Town*, (which seems more likely to be the *Alone* of *Antoninus* (call'd in the *Liber Notitiarum*, *Alione*) than any other place which has hitherto been thought of. It answers best the distances, both from *Galana* and *Galacum*; and many Roman Antiquities, which have been

found there, strengthen the conjecture. The name of the river also, whereon it is seated, argues as strongly for this place, as *West-Alon* can do for *Whitley*; where *Dr. Gale* and others fix it.]

But to return to the Wall. The next station on the Wall, beyond *Busby-gap*, is now call'd *Seaven-shale*; which name if you allow me to *Seaven-shale*, derive from *Saviniana*, or rather *Sabiniana* ala, I will roundly affirm this place to be that *Hunnum* where the *Notitia Provinciarum* tells us the *Sabinian* Wing were upon duty. Then, beyond *Carrow* and *Walton*, stands *Watwick*, which some have fancy'd to be the *Gallana* of *Antoninus*; *Gallana*; in all which places there are evident remains of old fortifications: (Between *Carrow* and *Walwick*, the Wall hath been repaired, and fronted with its old Stones again, upon which have been observ'd the following *Inscriptions*, *Phil. Trans.* N. 278.

COH VI
DDELIMIA
NA

NRB

PP

COH X
IVNRV

Here.

North-Tine. Here, *North-Tine* is the wall. It rises in the mountains on the borders of England and Scotland; and first, running Eastward, waters *Tindale* (which has thence its name; land was by Act of Parliament made part of the County of Northumberland, in the reign of King Henry the seventh;) and afterwards receives the river *Read*, which falling from the steep hill of *Readsquire* (where was frequently the *True-place*, that is, the place of conference, at which the Lords Wardens of the Eastern Marches of both Kingdoms usually determin'd the disputes of that part of the borders,) gives its name to a valley very thinly inhabited by reason of the robberies.

Both these Dales breed most notable Bog-Trotters; and both have such boggy-top'd mountains, as are not to be cross'd by ordinary horsemen. In these, one would wonder to see so many great heaps of stones (*Lawes* they call them,) which the neighbourhood believe to have been thrown together in remembrance of some persons there slain. [Nor are these the only Monuments which those Wastes afford. There are also large stones erected at several places, in remembrance (as is fancied) of so many battels or skirmishes; either anciently betwixt the Britains and the Picts, or (of later times) betwixt the English and Scots. Particularly, near *Ninewick*, in the Parish of *Simondburn*, four such stand still erected: and a fifth lies fallen to the ground.] There are also, in both the Dales, many ruins of old forts. In *Tindale*, are *Whitchester*, *Delaley*, and *Tarset*, which formerly belong'd to the *Commins*. In *Rheader-dale*, are *Rochester*, *Greenchester*, *Ruschester*, and some others, whose ancient names are now swallow'd up by time.

Rochester. [At *Rochester* was found a Roman Altar with this Inscription;

D	M
CIVL	FL
INGEN	
MI	LEG
VIV	F

And since at the same *Rochester*, which is seated near the head of *Rhead*, on the rising of a rock that overlooks the Country below (whence it may seem to have had this new name,) another ancient Altar was also found among the rubbish of an old Castle, with this Inscription;

D. R. S.
DVPL. N. EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSTITVERVNT
N EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M

may we not hence conjecture, that here was that *Bremenium* (so it is truly and so long Bremenian, fought for, which *Ptolemy* mentions in these parts, and from which *Antoninus* begins his first journey in *Britain*, as from its utmost limit. For the bounds of the Empire, were, (as, great rivers, mountains, desert and unpassable countries (such as are in this part) ditches, walls, empailures, and especially castles built in the most suspected places, of the Romans) which there is great plenty here. Indeed, since the Barbarians, having thrown down *Antoninus Pius's* Wall in *Scotland*, I spoil'd this Country, and since *Hadrian's* Wall lay unregarded till *Severus's* time, we may believe the Limits of the Roman Empire were in this place: and hence the old Itinerary, that goes under the name of *Antoninus*, begins here, as it seems a *Limite* i. e. at the furthest bounds of the Empire. But the addition

* of i. e. a *vallo* † seems to be a gloss of the transcriber; since *Bremenium* lies fourteen miles northward from the Wall; unless we take it to be one of those Field-stations, already mention'd † Is, C. to have been built beyond the Wall in the Enemy's Country. [But notwithstanding the great encouragement which the Inscription gives to the placing of *Bremenium* at *Rochester*, * others * *Dr. Gale*, are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gillesland* was the place, the distance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rochester*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id est*, a *vallo*] are an interpolation of the Transcribers. Nor are they satisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rochester*, is sufficient of it self to determine it to that place; since at *Risingham* in this very County, an Inscription was found, that makes as express mention of the fourth Cohort of the *Gallick Troop*, whose Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is settled as far distant from thence, as *Old Winchester*.

Add to this (what they think of some moment) that *Simler's* Edition reads it, not *Bremenium*, but *Bramenium*, and *Volsius's* Manuscript, *Bramanio*; to which place also † is sup-posed to belong this Roman Altar, dug-up at *Lowther* in *Westmorland*;

DEABVS	MATRIBVS
TRAMAL	VEX. CERMA
P. V. R. D. PRO. SALVTE	
R. FVS. L. M.	

the true reading of the second line being supposed to be, *BRAMAE VEXILLATIO GERMANORVM*, and to signify that those Soldiers, having erected it at *Bramenium* to the honour of the *Deae Matres*, carried it back with them, in their retreat, lest it should fall into the hands of the Enemy.

To the fourth, within five miles lies *Otterburn*, Battel of *Otterburn*, where a sharp engagement happen'd between the Scots and English; Victory three or four times changing sides, and at last fixing with the Scots: For *Henry Percy* (for his youthful forwardness, nick-nam'd *White-spur*) who commanded the English, was himself taken prisoner, and lost fifteen hundred of his men; and *William*

i. e. *Duplares Numeri Exploratorum Bremenii Aram instituerunt Numini eius, Capione Charitino Tribuno votum soluerunt Libenter merito.*

* In *Vallo*, the same as per *Vallem*, *Gale*, p. 5.

† Is, C.

* *Dr. Gale*, are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gillesland* was the place, the distance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rochester*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id est*, a *vallo*] are an interpolation of the Transcribers. Nor are they satisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rochester*, is sufficient of it self to determine it to that place; since at *Risingham* in this very County, an Inscription was found, that makes as express mention of the fourth Cohort of the *Gallick Troop*, whose Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is settled as far distant from thence, as *Old Winchester*.

* *Dr. Gale*, are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gillesland* was the place, the distance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rochester*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id est*, a *vallo*] are an interpolation of the Transcribers. Nor are they satisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rochester*, is sufficient of it self to determine it to that place; since at *Risingham* in this very County, an Inscription was found, that makes as express mention of the fourth Cohort of the *Gallick Troop*, whose Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is settled as far distant from thence, as *Old Winchester*.

* *Dr. Gale*, are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gillesland* was the place, the distance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rochester*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id est*, a *vallo*] are an interpolation of the Transcribers. Nor are they satisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rochester*, is sufficient of it self to determine it to that place; since at *Risingham* in this very County, an Inscription was found, that makes as express mention of the fourth Cohort of the *Gallick Troop*, whose Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is settled as far distant from thence, as *Old Winchester*.

* *Dr. Gale*, are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gillesland* was the place, the distance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rochester*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id est*, a *vallo*] are an interpolation of the Transcribers. Nor are they satisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rochester*, is sufficient of it self to determine it to that place; since at *Risingham* in this very County, an Inscription was found, that makes as express mention of the fourth Cohort of the *Gallick Troop*, whose Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is settled as far distant from thence, as *Old Winchester*.

liam Douglas the Scotch General fell, with a great part of his Army: so that never was there a more pregnant instance of the martial prowess of both Nations. (We may be allow'd to remark here, what a person of great honour and skill in our English Antiquities has noted before, that the old Ballad of *Chevy-Chase* (Sir Philip Sydney's Delight) has no other foundation for its story, save only the Battel of Otterburn. There was never any other Percy engag'd against a Douglas, but this Henry: who was indeed Heir to the Earl of Northumberland, but never liv'd to enjoy the Honour himself. Sir John Froysart (who liv'd at the time) gives the fullest account of this Battel; but says it was Earl James Douglas who was the Scottish General.)

A little lower, the river Rhead wathes (or

rather has almost wafh'd away) another Town of great Antiquity, now call'd *Risingham*; which, in the old English and High Dutch, signifies as *Risingham*, much as *Giant's-Town*, as *Risingberg* in Germany is *Giant's-Hill*. [And yet it may be, the name of this place imports no more than its situation on a high and rising ground. Most of the Villages in these parts were anciently so placed, though afterwards the Inhabitants drew down into the Valleys.] Here are many evident remains of Antiquity. The Inhabitants report, that the place was long defended by the God *Magon*, against a certain *Soldan* or Pagan Prince. Nor is the Story wholly groundless; for that such a God was worship'd here, appears from these two Altars † lately taken out of the River, and thus inscrib'd:

† So said, ann. 1607.

*Deo Mogonti
Cadenorum, &
Numini Do-
mini nostri
Augusti M.G.
Secundinus
Beneficiarius
Consulis Habi-
tanici Primus
tam pro se &
suis posuit.*

DEO
MOGONTI CAD.
ET. N. DN AVG.
M. G. SECVNDINVS
BF. COS. HABITA
NCI PRIMAS TA—
PRO SE ET SVIS POSVIT

DEO
MOVNO CAD.
INVENTVS DO
V. S.

From the former of these, a conjecture may be made, that the place was called *Habitancum*; and that he who erected it was * Pensioner to a Consul, and † Governour of the Town. (For that the chief Magistrates of Cities, Towns and Forts were call'd *Primates*, is very plain from the *Theodosian Code*.) Whether this God was the tutelary Deity of the *Gadeni*, whom *Ptolemy*

makes next neighbours to the *Ottadini*, I am not yet able to determine; let others enquire. Here were also found the following Inscriptions, for which, as also for others, we are indebted to the famous Sir Robert Cotton of *Comington*, Knight, who * very lately saw and copy'd †

* So said, ann. 1607.

D. M.
BLES C I V S
DIOVICVS
FILIAE
SVAE
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.

CVI PRAEEST. M
PEREGRINIVS
SVPER TRIB.

COH. I VANG
FECIT CVRANTE
IVL. PAVLO TRIB.

DEAE TER
TIANAE SA
CRVM AEL.
TIMOTHEA --- P.
V. S. LL. M.

HERCV
LIIVL
PAVLLVS
TRIB.
V. S.

AVR. ANTONI
 NI PII AVG. M
 MESSORIVS
 DILIGENS TRI-
 BVNVS SACRVM

DEO INVICTO
 HERCVLI SACR
 LAEMLSALVANVS
 TRBCHTVANGI
 V S P M

ICOSCIPRE
 N AVERLCAST
 VETVS TEONABS

Ventilate
 conlabium.

Also, what exceeds all the rest in finery dedicated to the Sacred Majesty of the Em-
 perours.
 † Their Station was *Vin*-of Work, a long Table curiously engraven; perours.
 dolans, which and by the † fourth Cohort of the *Gallie* Troops
 is ferted at
Winchester.

But



But to return. A little lower, *Rhead*, with several other brooks that have joyn'd it, runs into *Tine*. And so far reaches *Rhede[d]ale*; which (as *Dome[d]day-Book* informs us) the *Umfravils* held in Fee and *Knights Service*, of the King, for guarding the Dale from Robbers.

Wastes.

Nomades.

Sheals.

Chipches.

All over the *Wastes* (as they call them,) as well as in *Gillestland*, you would think you see the ancient *Nomades*; a Martial fort of people, that from *April* to *August*, lie in little Huts (which they call *Sheals* and *Shealings*) here and there, among their several Flocks. From hence, *North-Tine* passes by *Chipches*, a little Fort formerly belonging to the *Umfravils*, and then to the *Heron*, whose Ancestors have for very many Generations been of eminent note in this County. We meet with their name variously spell'd in our Histories and Records; as *Hairun*, *Heyrun*,

Heirun, &c. Amongst whom, *William Heyrun* was for eleven years together Sheriff of this County in the reign of *Henry* the third; and some of our Histories seem to hint, that he was well enrich'd by the Preferment. The Family afterwards was branch'd-out into the *Heron*s of *Netherton*, *Meldon*, &c. From thence it runs, not far from the small Castle of *Swinborn*, which *Swinborn* gave name to a Family of note, and was sometime part of the Barony of *William Heron*, and afterwards the seat of the *Woderington*s; and so comes to the Wall, which it crosses below *Collesford* by a Bridge with Arches; where are still to be seen the ruins of the large Fort of *Wallwick*. [At this place was found, not many years since, a Roman Altar, with the following Inscription,



Cilurnum. If Cilurnum (where the second wing of the Affures lay in garrison) was not here, it was in the neighbourhood at Seilester on the Wall; where, after Sigga a Nobleman had treacherously slain Elfwald King of Northumberland, the Religious built a Church, and dedicated it S. Oswald, to Cuthbert and Oswald; which last has so far out-done the other, that, the old name being quite lost, the place is now call'd St. Oswald's. This Oswald, King of Northumberland, being ready to give Battel to * Cedwall the Britain (so Bede calls him, whom the British Writers name Caswallon, and who was King, as it should seem, of Cumberland,) erected a Cross, and on his knees begg'd of Christ that he would afford his heavenly assistance to those that now call'd on his name, and presently with a loud voice thus address'd himself to the Army: *Let us all on our knees beseech the Almighty, Living, and True God, mercifully to defend us from our proud and cruel Enemy. And we do not find (says Bede,) that any Banner of the Christian Faith, any Church, any Altar, was ever erected in this Country, till this new General, following the dictates of a devout Faith, and being to engage a most inhumane Enemy, set up this Standard of the Holy Cross. For after Oswald had in this Battel experienc'd that effectual assistance of Christ which he had pray'd for, he immediately turn'd Christian; and sent for Aidan a Scotchman to instruct his people in the Christian Religion †. The place where the Victory was obtain'd, was sit we may trust the Monks afterwards call'd heafenfeld, or Heavensfield; which now in the same sense (as some will have it) is nam'd Haledon. Upon which, Oswald's Life gives us the following piece of Metre:*

* See p. 1083.
Cedwalla, or
Caswallon.

Bede l. 3. c. 2.
About the
year 634.
Christianity
first profess'd
in Northum-
berland.

† See p. 1083.
Heafenfeld,
now Haledon.

*Tunc primum scivit causam cur nomen ha-
beret
Heafenfeld, hoc est, celestis Campus, & illi
Nomen ab Antiquo dedit appellatio genis
Præterita, tanquam belli præfaga futuri:
Nominis & Causam mox assignavit ibi-
dem
Cælitus expugnans celestis turba scelestam.
Neve senectutis ignavia posset honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, tantique Triumphi,
Ecclesie Fratres Haugustaldensis adesse
Deuoti, Christumque solent celebrare quo-
tannis.
Quoque loci persistat bonus, in honore beati
Oswaldi Regis ibi confluxere Capellam.*

And now he understood whence Heavensfeld
came,
Call'd in old time by that prophetick
name:
For now the reason of the Name was
given,
When Hell's vile Troops were overcome by
Heaven.
But lest devouring Ages should deface
The glorious triumph of the sacred place,
The Monks of old Haugustald every year
Do meet and joyn in their devotions
here.
And that great Oswald's fame should never
die,
They've rais'd a Chapel to his Memory.

And another in his Commendation (well
enough for the barbarous Age he liv'd in)
writes thus:

*Quis fuit Alcides? Quis Cæsar Julius? Aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superâsse
Fertur;*

6 X

Fertur ; Alexander Mundum, sed Julius
hostem.

Se simul Oswaldus, & Mundum vicit, &
hostem.

Cæsar and *Hercules* applaud thy fame,
And *Alexander* owns thy greater

name,
Tho' one himself, one foes, and one the
world o'rcame :

Great Conquests all ! but bounteous Heav'n
in thee,

To make a greater, joyn'd the former three.

[As to this Story of *Oswald*, *Bede* indeed seems to say, the *Battel* was against *Cedwall* ; but *Matthew of Westminster* says, it was fought against *Penda* King of the *Mercians*, who was at that time General of *Cadwalline's* Forces ; and the Story of letting up the Banner of the Christian Faith, must be understood to be in *Berniciorum Gente*, as *Bede* says in the place cited, it it have any truth in it ; for Christianity was, some years before, planted in the Kingdom of *Northumberland* by *Paulinus* ; and a Church was built at *York* by King *Edwin*, *Oswald's* Predecessor. But (after all) this remark is not in the Saxon Paraphrase of *Bede's* History ; so that we have reason to look upon it as a spurious Corruption. It does, indeed, contradict the account that himself elsewhere gives, of *Paulinus's* baptizing great numbers in these very parts ; which surely was *Fidei Christianæ signum*, i. e. a Sign of the Christian Faith. Nor was *Heavenfield* the place where the *Battel* was fought, and the Victory obtain'd ; for that was at another place in the neighbourhood, which *Bede* calls *Denises burna*, supposed to be *Dilston*. The Writer of *Oswald's* Life, it is true, supposes this to have been the Scene of the Action ; tho' *Bede* only says, that here was the Cross erected, and here (afterwards) the Chapel built. It is no wonder to find a number of Poets (and a great number they are) who have written in praise of *St. Oswald*. His introducing of Christianity was not the thing that rais'd his credit (for so much King *Edwin* had done before him) but his chief stock of Merit consisted in his bringing-in *Monks* along with it. It was this, that gave him so considerable a figure amongst the men of the Cloister, and advanced him to a like honour with what his name-fake-Saint of *York* attain'd to afterwards.]

Below *St. Oswald's*, both the *Tines* meet ; after *South-Tine* (which goes along with the Wall, at about two miles distance from it) has pass'd by *Langley-Castle* (where formerly, in the reign of King *John*, *Adam de Tindale* had his Barony, which afterwards descended to *Nicholas de Boleby*, and was lately in the possession of the *Percies*,) and has slid under a tottering and crazy wooden Bridge at *Aidon*. And now the whole *Tine*, being well grown, and still encreasing, presses forward in one Channel for the Ocean, by *Hexam*, which *Bede* calls *Haugustald*, and the *Axelodunum*, Saxons *hextolderbam*. That this was the *Axelodunum* of the Romans, where the first Cohort of the *Spaniards* were in garrison, the name implies ; and so does its situation on a rising hill ; for the Britains call'd such a Mount *Dunum*. But take an account of this place from *Richard's* Priory, who liv'd above five hundred years ago. Not far from the Southern bank of the river *Tine*, stands a Town, of small extent indeed at present, and but thinly inhabited, but (as the remaining marks of its ancient state will testify) heretofore very

large and magnificent. This place is call'd *Hextoldestham*, from the little river of *Hextold*, which runs by, and sometimes suddenly overflows it. In the year 675. *Etheldreda* wife to King *Egfrid* assign'd it for an Episcopal See to *St. Wilfrid* ; who built here a Church, which, for the curiousness and beauty of the Fabrick, surpass'd all the Monasteries in England. [Moreover, the same Prior is very particular in his description of the Church's Fabrick ; in its Walls, Roof, Cieling, Stairs, Pillars, &c. and (at last) concludes, That no such stately structure was, at that time, to be met with on this side the Alps. He likewise informs us, at large, what Immunities and Privileges were granted by our Saxon Kings to this Church ; how well they were secur'd to her ; how far the bounds of her *Fridtol* or Sanctuary extended, &c.] Take also what *Malmesbury* has written of it : This was *Crown-Land*, till *Bishop Wilfrid* gave other Lands for it to Queen *Etheldreda*. It was wonderful to see what towering Buildings were there erected ; how admirably contriv'd with winding stairs, by *Masons*, brought (in prospect of his great Liberality) from Rome. Infomuch that they seem'd to vie with the Roman pomp ; and did long out-struggle even Age it self. At which time King *Egfrid* made this little City a Bishop's See ; whereunto *St. Cuthbert* himself was both elected and consecrated ; though he did not think fit to take the charge upon him. But that Honour, after the * twelfth Bishop, was wholly lost ; the Danish wars prevailing. Afterwards, it was only reckon'd a Manour of the Archbishops of *York* ; till they parted with their right, in an exchange made with Henry the eighth. It is also famous for the bloody *Battel* in which *John Nevil Lord Montague* very bravely engaged, and as fortunately vanquish'd, the Generals of the House of *Lancaster* ; and, for so doing, was created Earl of *Northumberland* by *Edward* the fourth. At present, its only glory is the old Monastery ; part whereof was turn'd into the fair house of Sir *J. Foster* & Co. Knight, (and was since the Estate of Sir *John Fenwick*, from whom it came by sale to Sir *William Blacket*, Baronet.) The West-end of the Church is demolish'd. The rest stands entire, and is a very stately Structure ; in the Quire whereof is an old Tomb of a Person of Honour (of the Martial Family of the *Umfravills*, as his Coat of Arms witness) lying with his Legs across. By the way, In that posture Men bury'd it was then the custom to bury such only, as cross-legg'd, had taken the Cross upon them ; being, under that Banner, engag'd in the *Holy War*, for the recovery of the Holy-Land out of the Hands of the *Mahometans*. Near the East-end of the Church, on a rising brow, stand two strong Bulwarks of heav'n stone ; which, I was told, belong to the Archbishop of *York*.

From hence Eastward, we pass'd on to *Dilston*, the Seat of the *Ratcliffs*, call'd in old Books *Divelfton*, from a small brook which here empties it self into the *Tine*, and which *Bede* names *Devil's-burn* : where (as he writes) *Oswald*, arm'd with Christian Faith, in a fair field, slew *Cedwall* the Britain, that wretched Tyrant, who before had slain two Kings of *Northumberland*, and miserably wasted their Country. [Only, it is to be observed, that the Latin Copies of *Bede* say, *Oswald's* victory was in loco qui lingua Anglorum *Denises burna* vocatur. In the place which is call'd by the English *Denises burna* : And the Saxon Copies of King *Ælfrid's* Paraphrase have *denryrre*, *denryrre* and *denryr burna* ; but the Saxon Chronicle has not recorded this story. Sir Francis Ratcliff Baronet

See *Tuerin*.

Langley-Castle.
Testa Nevilli.

Hexam.
Axelodunum.

Dunum.

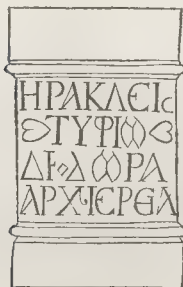
[Justo prælio.
Bede, l. 3. c. 1.

in a net (late Proprietor of this place) was made
Baron of *Dilston*, Viscount *Langley*, and Earl
of *Derwent-water*. On the other bank of *Tine*
Ninim calls it *Lana*, *Cana*, *Ottadimorum*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*,
which (by the distances) should seem to be
Asterius, *Corstopium*, [or rather *Corstopium*
(for so both the Edition of *H. Surita*, both in
the Text and the Comment:)] It is now call'd

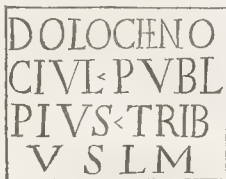
Corbridge, (from a Bridge built here;) by *Hove-*
den, *Corbridge*; and by *Huntingdon*, *Cure*. At this
day it has nothing remarkable but a Church;
and near it, a little Tower-house built and in-
habited by the Vicars of the place. Yet there
are many ruins of ancient buildings, amongst
which King *John* search'd for some old hidden
treasure: but Fortune favour'd him no more in
this vain quest, than she did *Nero*, in his en-
quiries after the conceal'd riches of *Dido* at
Carthage. For he found nothing but stones
mark'd with Brass, Iron, and Lead. [But al-
though King *John* could meet with no Discov-
eries at *Corbridge*; there was a considerable one
accidentally made here not many years ago.
The bank of a small Torrent being worn by
some sudden showers, the Skeleton of a *Man
appear'd, of a very extraordinary and prodigi-
ous size. The length of its thigh-bone was
within a very little of two yards; and the
skull, teeth, and other parts, proportionably
monstrous. So that, by a fair computation,
the true length of the whole body has been

* See below.
† *Ann. 1695*, reckon'd at seven yards. Some parts of it † were
in the possession of the right honourable the Earl
of *Derwent-water*, at *Dilston*; but his Lordship,
having had no notice of the thing, till it was (in
a great measure) squander'd and lost by the un-
thinking discoverers, the Rarity is not so com-
plete, as whoever sees the remains of it, will
heartily wish it were. But since there was
not found here an entire Skeleton, but great
numbers, or *Strata*, of Teeth and Bones of a
very extraordinary size; and withall a sort of
Pavement or Foundation of Stone, running al-
ong with these *Strata*; and since here hath
been dug-up an Altar inscribed to *Hercules*,
which we shall subjoin; what if we should
say, that these are the Teeth and Bones of Ox-
en, and other like Creatures, which were sacri-
fic'd at some Temple, in this Place? The
like Bones are reported to have been frequently
discover'd on the shore near *Ahmouth* in this
County; all of them at a greater depth in the
ground than they can well be imagin'd ever to
have been buried.] Whoever views the neigh-
bouring heap of rubbish, which is now call'd

Colecetter, will readily conclude this *Corbridge* to
have been a Roman Fort.
[The Altar above-mention'd which, many
years since, was found here, hath this In-
scription:
Phil. Trans.
N. 330.



As the Roman Street runs from *Elcheffer* to
Corbridge, so from *Corbridge* to *Refingham*; a mile *Refingham*,
south from whence, is a Pillar about eight foot
long, which has stood by the way-side, but is
now fallen; and at the place it self, in a wall
on the inside of a House, is this Inscription,



Phil. Trans.
N. 278.

Upon the same bank, I saw the fair Castle of
Biwell; which in the reign of King *John*, was *Biwell*,
the Barony of *Hugh Balliol*, for which he stood
oblig'd to pay to the Ward of *Newcastle upon Tine*,
thirty Knights Services.

Below this Castle, there is a most beautiful A Weare.
Weare for the catching of Salmon; and, in the
middle of the river, stand two firm Pillars of
Stone, which formerly supported a Bridge.
Hence *Tine* runs under *Prudhow*-Castle (in old *Prudhow*,
writings *Prodbow*,) which is pleasantly seated on
the ridge of a hill. This, till I am better in-
form'd, I shall guess to be *Protolitia*; which is *Protolitia*,
also written *Procolitia*, and was the station of
the first Cohort of the *Batavi*. It is famous for
gallantly maintaining it self (in the days of
Henry the second) against the siege of *William*
King of *Scots*; who (as *Neutrigenst* expresses it)
rais'd himself and his Army to no purpose. After-
wards it belong'd to the *Umfravills*, an eminent *Umfravills*,
Family; one of whom, Sir *Gilbert* (a Knight
in the reign of *Edward the first*) was, in right
of his wife, made Earl of *Angus* in *Scotland*.
[Before which, in the reign of *Henry the third*,
we find honourable mention made of *Gilbert de*
Humfravilla as dying in the year 1245; whom
the Historian calls a famous Baron, the Keeper,
as well as Ornament, of the Northern Parts of *Eng-*
land. Sir *Robert Umfravill* was Sheriff of the
County in the 46th and 51st years of *Edward*
the third, and in the 2^d and 6th of *Henry the*
fourth. And another Sir *Robert* (a younger son,
I think, to the said Sheriff) was Vice-Admiral
of *England* in the year 1410, and brought
such plenty of Prizes (in Cloth, Corn, and other
valuable Commodities) from *Scotland*, that
he got the nick-name of *Robin Mend-marke*.]
The true heirs of the blood (as our Lawyers
express it) was at length married into the fa-
mily of the *Talboys*; and, after that, this Ca-
stle was (by the King's bounty) bestow'd upon
the Duke of *Bedford*.

But, to return to the Wall. Beyond *St. Of-*
wald's, the Foundations of two Forts which
they call *Castle-fleeds*, are to be seen in the Wall; *Castle-fleeds*,
and then a place call'd *Portgate*, where (as the *Portgate*,
word in both Languages fairly evinces) there See above,
was formerly a Gate for Sally-port through p. 1054
it. Beneath this, and more within the Wall,
stands *Halton-Hall*, the present seat of the an-
cient and warlike Family of the *Carnabys*, [who
have been a great while in this County; *Willi-*
am Carnaby Esq; having been Sheriff of it in
the 7th year of King *Henry the sixth*. It is
probable, they came hither from *Carnaby* near
Bridlington in the East-Riding of *Yorkshire*:]
and,

Phil. Trans.
N. 278.

and, hard by, *Aidon-Castle*, which was part of the Barony of the fore-mention'd *Hugh Balliol*. Now, since a great many places on the Wall bear the name of *Aidon*, and the same word (in the British tongue) signifies * a Military Wing or Troop of Horse, many whereof were (as the *Liber Notitiarum* teaches us) placed along the Wall; let the Reader consider, whether these places have not thence had their names; as other Towns had that of *Leon*, where *Legions* were quarter'd. However, near this place was dug-up a piece of an old Stone, wherein was drawn the pourtraiture of a Man lying on his bed (leaning upon his left hand, and touching his right knee with his right hand,) with the following Inscriptions :

NORICI. AN. XXX.
-ESSOIRVS MAGNVS
FRATER EIVS
DUPL. ALAE
SABINIANAE.

M. MARI
VS VELLI
A LONG
VS. AQVI
S HANC
POS VIT
V. S. L. M.

Beyond the Wall, rises the river *Pont*; which *Fenwick-hall*, running down by *Fenwick-hall*, the seat of the eminent and valiant family of the *Fenwicks*, for some miles goes along with the Wall, and had its banks guarded by the first Cohort of the *Pons Ælii*. *Cornavii* at *Pons Ælii*, which was built by *Ælius Hadrianus*, and is now called *Pont-Eland*. Here *Henry* the third concluded a Peace with the King of *Scots*, in the year 1244, and near it the first Cohort of the *Tangri* lay at *Borwick*, which the *Notitia Provinciarum* calls *Borovicus*. From *Porgate*, the Wall runs to *Walsown*, which (from the name, and its twelve miles distance from the eastern Sea) I take to be the same Royal Borough which *Bede* calls *Ad murum*, [and the Saxon Translation æt palle; 1† where *Segebert*, King of the *East-Saxons* was baptiz'd by * *Finanus*; [who also (at the same place) baptized *Peada* King of the *Mercians*, together with his whole train of Courtiers and Attendants.] Near this, is a Fort call'd *Old Winchester*, which I readily believe to be *Vindolana*; where, as the *Liber Notitiarum* says, the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept a Frontier-garrison. Thence we went to *Routcheffer*, where we met with evident remains of a square Camp joyning close to the Wall. Near this is *Headon*, which was part of the Barony of *Hugh de Bolebec*; who, by the mother, was descended from the noble Barons of *Mont-Fitchet*, and had no issue but Daughters, who were marry'd to *Ralph Lord Greylock*, *J. Lovell*, *Humercomb*, and *Corbet*. [In an original Charter (dated the first year of King Stephen) we have, among many Barons, *Signum Walteri de Bolebec*; and one *Isabel de Bolebec* Countess of Oxford, first founded a Convent of Dominicans in that City. Nearer to *Newcastle*, stands *Benwall*, where were lately found several Urns, with Coins in them, which were broken and squander'd about by the ignorant *Diggers*; but one of the Urns being preserv'd,

was given to the Library at *Durham*, where it remains very entire. Some there are, who have chosen to place the ancient *Condercum* here, rather than at *Chelster upon the Street*: by reason of the Antiquity of *Benwall*, and its nearness to the Wall; the *Notitia* describing *Condercum*, as upon the line of the Wall.]

And now, near the meeting of the Wall and *Tine*, stands *Newcastle*, the glory of all the Towns in this Country. It has a noble Haven on the *Tine*, which is of such a depth as to carry Vessels of a very good burthen, and of that security, that they are in no hazard of either storms or shallows. [Almost to the Bar of *Timmouth* (which is a Sand that lies cross the river's mouth, not above seven foot deep at low water) the channel is good and secure: but there, you meet with a number of Rocks, which they call the *Black Middins*, very dangerous. To prevent much of the mischief that might happen among these, in the night-time, there are two Light-houses maintain'd by the Trinity-house in *Newcastle*; and near these was built *Clifford's Fort*, in the year 1672, which effectually commands all Vessels that enter the River.]

The situation of the Town is climbing and very uneven, on the north bank of the river, which is cross'd by a very fair bridge. As you enter the Town from hence, you have, on the left hand the Castle overtopping you, and after that a very steep brow of a hill. On the right, you have the Market-place, and the best built part of the Town; from which to the upper and far larger part, the ascent is a little troublesome. It † was heretofore beautified with four† Is, C. Churches; (but now there are, besides *St. Nicholas* (the Parochial or Mother-Church) fix other Churches or Chapels, whereof one was rebuilt at the publick charge of the Corporation, A. D. 1682, and endow'd with sixty Pounds per Annum, one half of which is for the maintenance of a Catechetical-Lecturer, who is to expound the Catechism of the Church of England every Sunday, and to preach a Sermon every first Wednesday in the Month. Twenty Pounds are assign'd to a School-master, and ten to an Officer, who are to prepare the Children of the Parish for the said Lecture. Besides which, the Town very honourably pays five hundred and eighty Pounds a year, towards the maintenance of their Vicar, and those Lecturers and Curates who are under him; a pattern, very fit to be imitated by other Towns and Cities.] It is defended by exceeding strong Walls, wherein are seven gates, and a great many turrets upon it. What it was anciently, is not yet discover'd. I am very inclinable to think, it was *Gabrosetum*; since *Gatehead* (which is, as *Gatehead* it were, its suburbs) is a word of the same signification with that British name which is deriv'd from *Goats*, as has been already mention'd. Besides, the *Notitia Provinciarum* places *Gabrosetum* (and in it the second Cohort of the *Gabrosetum*, *Thracians*) * within the very range of the Wall. * *Ad Lincam Valli*. And it is most certain, that the Rampire and [afterwards] the Wall pass'd through this Town; and at *Pandon-gate* there still remains, as it is thought, one of the little Turrets of that very Wall. It is indeed different from the rest, both in fashion and masonry, and seems to carry a very great age. The name of *Monkcheffer* is also an argument of its being a garrison'd Fort; for so it was call'd, from the *Monks*, about the time of the Conquest. Soon after, it got the modern name of *Newcastle*, from that new Castle which was here built by

Robert

Robert son of William the Conquerour, and within a while was mightily enlarg'd and enrich'd by a good trade on the coasts of Germany, and by the sale of its Sea-coal (whereof this Country has great plenty) into other parts of England. In the reign of Edward the first, a very rich Burger being carry'd off prisoner by the Scots out of the middle of the Town, and having pay'd a round ransom for himself, began the first fortifications of the place. The rest of the townsmen, mov'd by his example, finish'd the work, and entirely encompass'd themselves with good stout Walls: since which time, this place has so securely manag'd its Trade, in spite of all the attempts of enemies and the many neighbouring thieves, that it is now in a most flourishing state of wealth and commerce: (upon which account Henry the sixth made it a County incorporate of it self.) Both these are wonderfully increas'd in this last age. The Coal-trade is incredible; and for other Merchandise, Newcastle is the great Emporium of the northern parts of England, and of a good part of Scotland. The publick Revenue is also very much advanc'd of late years: for which the Town is in great measure indebted to the provident care and good management of its two great Patriots Sir William Blacket Baronet, and Timothy Davison Esquire, Aldermen. It lies in 21 degrees and 30 minutes longitude, and in 54 and 57 of northern latitude. We have already treated of the suburbs call'd Gateshead, which is join'd to Newcastle by the bridge, and belongs to the Bishop of Durham. This Town, for its situation and plenty of Sea-coal (so useful in it self, and to which so great a part of England and the Low Countries are indebted for their good fires) is thus commended by Johnston in his Poems on the Cities of Britain.

NOVUM CASTRUM.

Rupe sedens celsa, rerum aut miracula spectas
Naturae, aut solers distrahitis illa altis.
Sedibus Aetherei quid frustra queritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terra suscitavit ista sinu.
Non illum torvo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam Terris, detque animos animis.
Eliphat hic ferrum, as, hic aurum ductile fundit.
Quos non auri illex conciet umbra animos?
Quin (aivunt) auro permittat bruta metalla;
Alchimus hunc igitur praeclat esse Deum.
Si deus est, ceu tu dictas, divine magister,
Hac quot alit? Quot alit Scotia nostra Deos?

NEW-CASTLE.

From her high Rock great Nature's works survey,
And kindly spreads her goods through Lands and Seas.
Why seek you fire in some exalted sphere?
Earth's fruitful bosom will supply you here.
Not such whose horrid flashes scare the plain,
But gives enlivening warmth to earth and men.

Iron, brass, and gold it melting forebears;
(Ah! what a fire is from gold's shining rays!)
Nay, into gold 'twill change a baser ore,
Hence the vain Chymist deifies its power:
If 't be a god, as is believ'd by you,
This place and Scotland more than Heaven call
Shew.

At Fenham, a little village in the parish of Fenham Newcastle, there are some Coal-pits which were burning several years, and are suppos'd to be still on fire. The Flues of this subterraneous fire were visible by night; and in the day-time the track of it might easily be follow'd by the Brimstone that lay on the surface of the Earth. Newcastle has afforded the title of Earl to Lodowick Stewart (Duke of Lennox, and Earl of Richmond) created, May, 1604. But in the year 1627. this title was conferr'd upon William Cavendish, Viscount Mansfield and Baron Ogle, who was afterwards, in 1643, created Marquis of Newcastle, and the year following Duke of Newcastle. In 1676. he was succeeded by his son Henry Cavendish. Since which, the right honourable John Holles, Earl of Clare, was created Duke of this place by his Majesty King William the third; and, he dying without issue male, the same honour hath been conferr'd by his Majesty King George upon Thomas, Son of Thomas Lord Pelham, by a Sister of John the last Duke; which Thomas, the present Duke of Newcastle, became Heir to a vast Estate, left by his said Uncle, and hath, on many occasions, discover'd an early and most steady zeal for the honour and interest of his Country.]

Scarce three miles hence (for I pass by Gosse-Gosford, which was the Barony of Richard Say-Teis, Barons Say-Teis, or Upon the Tees, a person of great repute under Henry the first,) stands a little village called Walls-end. The very signification of the word Walls-end, proves this to have been the station of the first Cohort of the Frisages, which in the Liber Nativitatum is call'd Vindobala, and by Antoninus, Vin-Thracians, C. but, that was domora: for the latter seems, in the provincial language of the Britains, to have signified the sum, Vid. Walls-end, and the former the Rampier's-end; since they anciently call'd a Wall Mur, and a place it at Ditch or Rampier Gual. (By the way, there Doland. It is an ill-contrived and incoherent Interpolation in Bede, wherewith Buchanan, and some other Scotch Writers, seem to be mightily pleas'd; which, if it proves any thing at all, shews, that Vindobala was by the Britains called Pervahel.)

As to the Ditch and the Wall, it is not likely that they went any further, since they are not to be traced beyond this place, and Time (being now near the sea) carries a channel so deep, as to be equal to the strongest Fort. Yet some will needs maintain, that only the Ditch, and not the Wall, reach'd as far as Tinnmouth; which, they assert, was call'd Pen-hall-crag, that is, the Head of the Rampier in the Rock. This opinion I shall not gain say; however, I dare be confident, that this place was, in the time of the Romans, call'd Tinnocellum, which signifies as much as the Promontory of Tuma or Tina, where the first Cohort Aelia Classica (that was rais'd, as the name probably imports, by Aelius Hadrianus) was in pay for Sea-service: for the Romans had their Navis Lusoriae, or light Frigats, in their Navis Lusoriae, both to prevent the excursions of the neighbouring Enemy, and to make incursions upon them; as may be seen in the Codex Theodosii, under the title De Lusoriis Danubii. Under the Saxon Heptarchy, it was called

Not far from hence (to omit other less considerable Turrets) stands, on the shore, the old Castle of *Withrington* or *Woderington*, in the Saxon Language *Wipingscun*; which gave name to the eminent and knightly family of the *Withringtons*, who have frequently signaliz'd their valour in the Scottish wars; and were afterwards advanced to the dignity of *Barons. Near this, the river *Coquet* or *Coquet* falls into the Sea; which, rising among the Rocks of *Cheviot-hills*, has near its Head *Billeldun*, from whence are defended the worhipful family of the *Selbies*; and (lower, to the South) *Harbottle*, in Saxon *Depbottle*, i. e. the *Armie's* station; whence, the Family of the *Harbottles*, of good || So said, note in the || last age. [From the reign of ann. 1607. *Henry* the fourth, to that of *Richard* the third, several of this name were Sheriffs of Northumberland.] Here was formerly a Castle, which was demolish'd by the Scots in the year 1314. [The Saxon termination *boel* (of the like import with *by*, *bam*, and *tun*) is not only to be observed in the name of this Village, but also in *Larbotle*, *Shilbotle*, and others of less note in this Country.] Hard by, stands *Halyston* or *Holy-stone*; where, in the infancy of the English Church, *Paulinus* is said to have baptized many thousands. Upon the very mouth of *Coquet*, the shore is guarded by the fair Castle of *Warkworth*, belonging to the *Percies*; wherein is a Chapel admirably cut out of a Rock, and fully finish'd without Beams or Rattens. This, King Edward the third gave to *Henry Percy*, together with the Manour of *Rochbury*. It was formerly the Barony of *Roger Fitz-Richard*, being given to him by *Henry* the second King of England; who also bestow'd *Clavering* in *Essex* on his son. Whereupon, at the command of King Edward the first, they took the surname of *Clavering*; leaving the old fashion of framing surnames out of the Christian name of their Father: for so, anciently, according to the several names of * The Son, their Fathers, men were call'd *Robert Fitz-Roger*, *Roger Fitz-John*, &c. Part of this Inheritance fell, by Fine and Covenant, to the *Neuils*, afterwards Earls of *Westmoreland*; and another share of it to a daughter call'd *Eve*, married to *Th. Ufford*; from whose Posterity it descended hereditarily to the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacre*: But from the younger sons, branched out the Barons of *Euers*, the *Euers* of *Axholme*, the *Claverings* of *Calaly* in this County, and others. In the Neighbourhood, is *Morwic*, which may also boast of its Lords, whose Maleissue was extinct about the year 1258. The Inheritance was convey'd by daughters to the *Lumleys*, *Seymours*, *Bulmers*, and *Roscells*. Then the shore receives the river *Alaunus*: which, having not yet lost the name whereby it was known to *Ptolemy*, is still briefly call'd *Aline*. On its banks, are *Twisford* or *Double-Ford* (where a Synod was held under King *Egfrid*. [At this Synod *S. Cuthbert* is said to have been chosen Bishop. By the account that *Bede* (and especially his Royal Paraphrast) gives of the matter, it looks more like a Parliament than a Synod; for the Election is reported to have been, *mio amoope geparunge ealpa þæpa ptena*; i. e. with the unanimous consent of all the *Witena*. Now *ptena*, in the Language of those times, signifies *Senators* or *Parliament-men*; who, it seems, unanimously chose him Bishop; or at least approv'd the choice. The meeting is indeed said to have been on the river *Aline*; and yet it is very much to be doubted whether this *Twisford* be in *Northumberland*, and whether Archbishop *Theodore* ever came so far north. There

are a great many *Twisfords* in the south of England: the Legend of *S. Cuthbert* says, that this Page 17. Synod was held at *Twisford* upon *Slu*.] Next, is *Elington*, the seat of the *Collingwoods*, men of renown in the wars; [and who still continue here:] as also, *Alan-wick* (call'd by the Saxons *Ealn-wic*, *Alanwick*, and now usually *Awick*), a Town famous for the victory obtain'd by the English; when our brave Ancestors took *William* King of Scots, and presented him a Prisoner to *Henry* the second. It is defended with a goodly Castle, which *Malcolm* the third King of Scotland had so straiten'd by siege, that it was upon the very point of surrender; when presently he was slain by a Soldier, who stab'd him with a Spear, on the point whereof he pretended to deliver him the Keys of the Castle. His son *Edward*, rashly charging the Enemy, to revenge his father's death, was also mortally wounded, and dy'd soon after. This was formerly a Barony of the *Vesfies*: for *Henry* the second gave it to *Eustachius Fitz-John*, father of *William Vesfie*, in Tenure of twelve Knights Services. *John Vesfie* returning from the Holy War, [is said to have] first brought *Carmelites* into England, and to have built a Convent for them here at *Holme*, a solitary place, and not unlike Mount *Carmel* in *Syria*. [But, in truth, there never was any Convent or Monastery founded at *Alnwick*, or near it, by *John Vesfie*. There was indeed a Monastery of the Order of the *Premonstratenses* founded by *Eustachius Fitz-John*, Father of *William de Vesfie*; who had that surname from his Mother, an Heiress. But this was done in the year 1147, long before the *Carmelites* were heard of in England. *John Bale* (who was sometime a *Carmelite* himself) tells us, that the first Convent of that Order was founded at *Holm* (Hull they now call it) near *Alnwick*, by *Ralph Fresburn*, a Gentleman of Northumberland, who dy'd A.D. 1274, and was buried in this Convent. *Eustachius's* Abbey is still to be seen, at a half a mile's distance from the Convent of *Hull*, down the river.] *William*, the last of the *Vesfies*, made *Anthony Bec*, Bishop of *Durham*, Trustee of this Castle and the Demesne-lands belonging to it, for the use of his natural son, the only Child he left behind him. But the Bishop, basely betraying his trust, alienated the Inheritance; selling it for a present sum of money to *William Percy*, since whose time it has always been in the possession of the *Percies*.

From hence the shore, after a great many Indentings, passes by *Dunstaburgh*, a Castle belonging to the Dutchy of *Lancaster*; within the Circuit of which, there grew not long since, two hundred and forty *Windlester* Bushels of Corn, besides several Cart-loads of Hay. It is now famous for *Dunstaburgh-Diamonds*, a sort of fine Spar, which seems to rival that of *St. Vincent's* Rock near *Bristol*. This Castle some have mistaken for *Polody*. *Vir-Bebban*, which stands further North, and, in-gil. l. 4. p. 80. instead of *Bebbanburg*, is now call'd *Bamborvow*. Our Country-man *Bede*, speaking of the Castle's being besieged and burnt by *Penda* the Mercian, says it had this name from Queen *Bebba*; [but yet it may be question'd, whether *Bede* himself ever gave out this Etymology. No mention of it is in the Saxon: but it is there call'd *cynelican byrig*, i. e. a Royal Mansion; and it is also said, that it was miserably waisted by *Penda*, Bede l. 3. the Pagan King of the Mercians; who had certainly burnt it, had not the Prayers of Bishop *Aidan* happily interpos'd. *Florence* of *Worcester* seems to have been the first contriver of the story of Queen *Bebba*; but *Matthew Westminster* tells us it was built by *Ida* the first King of Nor-

1174.

1097.

Tessa Nevill.

Carmelites.

Eilff. Dunelm.

Bebban.

Bamborvow.

Bede l. 3.

c. 12, 16.

Nor-

Norman *Castel*, who enc'd it with a wooden Empture, and afterwards with a Wall. (Take Roger Hoveden's description of it: *Bebba*, says he, is a very strong City; not exceeding large, but containing two or three acres of ground. It has one hollow entrance into it, which is admirably rais'd by steps. On the top of the hill stands a fair Church; and on the Western point of it is a Well, curiously adorn'd, and of sweet and clear water.) [It was, afterwards, totally ruin'd and plundered by the Danes, in the year 933.] At present, it is rather reckon'd a Castle than a City; though of that extent, that it rivals some Cities. Nor was it look'd upon as any thing more than a Castle, when King William Rufus built the Tower of *Male-veisin* over-against it, the better to engage the Rebel *Mowbray*, who lurk'd here, and at last fled off and fled. [After Mowbray's flight, and his being taken at *Tinnouth*, the Castle of *Barnborow* was stoutly maintained by *Moral*, his Steward and Kinsman; till the Earl himself was, by the King's order, brought within view of the Fort, and threatened with the having his eyes put out, in case the besieged held out any longer. Whereupon, it was immediately surrend'r'd; and *Moral*, for his bravery, was receiv'd into the King's Court and Favour.] A great part of its beauty was afterwards lost in the Civil Wars; when *Bressie* the valiant Norman, who fought for the House of *Lancaster*, dealt very unmercifully with it. Since that time, it has been in a continual struggle with Age, and the Wind; which latter has, through its large windows, drifted up an incredible quantity of Sea-sand in its several Bulwarks; [yet, as ruinous as it now is, the Lord of the Manour still holds here, in a corner of it, his Courts of Leet and Baron.] Near this is *Emildon*, sometime the Barony of *John le Viscont*; but *Rametta*, the heir of the family, sold it to *Simon de Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*. [In this neighbourhood, the improvements in Tillage, and in Gardening and Fruiterie, by the *Salkelds* (in this Parish of *Emildon*) ought here to be mentioned, as *Fineries* hardly to be equall'd on the North-side of *Tyne*. The latter is the more observable, because an eminent Author of this Age will hardly allow any good *Peaches*, *Plumbs*, *Pears*, &c. to be expected beyond *Northamptonshire*; whereas Fruit is produced here in as great variety and perfection as in most places in the South.] In this Barony was born *John Duns*, call'd *Scotus*, because descended from Scottish Parents; who was educated in *Merton-College* in *Oxford*, and became an admirable proficient in Logick and School-Divinity: but was so scrupulous and sceptical, that he obscur'd and perplex'd the great Truths of Religion. He wrote many things with that profound and wondrous subtlety (though in an obscure and impolish'd stile) that he got the name of *Doctor Subtilis*; and had a new Sect called *Scotists*, from his name. [This study of School-Divinity was mightily in fashion about *Scotus*'s time, and especially in the University of *Oxford*, where the petulant humours of the *Dominicans* put the Students upon all sorts of wrangling. Hence, that place has afforded more men of eminence in that way, than (perhaps) all the other Universities of *Europe*: and these have marshalled themselves under the pompous Epithets of *Subtilis*, *Profundus*, *Irrefragabilis*, &c.] As to *Scotus*, he dy'd miserably: being taken with an Apoplectick fit, and too hastily buried for dead. For, Nature having too late wrought through the Distemper, and brought him to life, he vainly mourn'd for

Tower of
Male-veisin.

Sax. Chron.
Ann. 1095.

Emildon.
Visconts.

John Scotus,
Doctor Sub-
tilis, liv'd
A. D. 1300.

Paulus Jovius
in Eleg. Doct.

assistance, till (at last) beating his head against the * Tomb-stone, he dash'd out his brains,* *Sepulchre* and so expir'd. Whereupon a certain Italian *lapide*, wrote thus of him:

*Quacunque humani fuerant, jurisque Sacrat,
In dubium veniunt cuncta vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illius sit vita vocata,
Morte illum simili ludificante strophæ.
Quam non ante virum vita jugularit adempta,
Quam vivus tumultu conditus ille foret.*

What sacred Writings or prophane can show,
All Truths were (*Scotus*) call'd in doubt by you,
Your Fate was doubtful too: Death boasts to be
The first that chous'd you with a Fallacy:
Who, left your subtle Arts your life should save,
Before she struck, secur'd you in the grave.

That he was born here in *England*, I affirm upon the authority of his own Manuscript-Works in the Library of *Merton-College* in *Oxford*, which conclude thus: *Explicit Lectura Subtilis, &c. Here ends the Lectur. of John Duns, call'd Doctor Subtilis, in the University of Paris, who was born in a certain Hamlet of the Parish of Emildun, call'd Dunston, in the County of Northumberland, and belonging to the House of the Scholars of Merton-Hall in Oxford.* [It was usual in those days for the Oxford-Scholars to spend some time at *Paris*; but our Englishmen then did as seldom reap any real advantage *Oxon. l. 1. 1.* by their French Education, as they commonly do now.]

Upon this shore there is nothing further worth the mentioning (except *Holy-Island*, of which in its proper place) till we come to the mouth of the *Tweede*, which for a long way divides *England* from *Scotland*, and is call'd the *Eastern March*. Upon which, thus our Countryman *Necham*:

*Anglos à Piëtis sejungit limite certo
Flumen quod Tuedam pristina lingua vocat.*

The Piëtis are sever'd from the English ground
By *Tweede* (so call'd of old) a certain bound.

This river rises in a large stream out of the Mountains of *Scotland*, and afterwards takes a great many turns among the Moss-Troopers and * Drivers (to give them no worse names,) * So said, Ann. 1607. who, as one expresses it, || determined all Titles by the Sword's point. When it comes near C. Determine, the village of *Carram*, being encreas'd with *ma-Carram*, by other waters, it begins to be the Bound of the two Kingdoms: and having pass'd *Work-Castle*, which was sometime enjoy'd by *Werk*, the *Rosses*, and † afterwards by the *Greys* † Now, C. (who have been long a Family of great reputation for valour) and was frequently assaulted by the Scots; is enlarg'd by the river of *Till*. [Of the last-mention'd Family, Sir *William Grey*, in the time of King James the first, was advanced to the honour of a Baron, by the title of Lord *Grey of Werk*.] The river *Till* has two names:

names : For, at its rise (which is further within the body of this County) it is call'd *Bramish*. *Bramish*, *Branton*, a little obscure and inconsiderable Village, but noted for one of the prettiest Houses in this part of the County, a Seat of the *Collingwoods*, who are a Branch of the House of *Elfrington*. Hence it runs Northward by *Bengely*; which, together with *Brampton*, *Bromdun*, *Rodam* (which gave name to a Family of good note in these parts) *Edelingham*, &c. was the Barony of *Patrick Earl of Dunbar*, in the reign of *Henry the third*. The *Book of Inquisition*, among the Records, says, He was *Inbrow* and *Outbrow* betwixt *England* and *Scotland*; that is, if I understand it right, he was, here, to watch and observe the *ingress* and *egress* of all Travellers between the two Kingdoms. For, in the old English Language, *Inbopou* is an *Ingress* or *Entry*. More North, upon the river, stands *Chevelingham* or *Chillingham*; which was a Castle that belong'd to one Family of the *Greys*, as did *Horton-Castle*, at a little distance, to another; but those two are now match'd into one. In the Hall, at *Chillingham-Castle*, there is a Chimney-piece with a hollow in the middle of it; wherein (it is said) there was found a live Toad, at the sawing of the Stone. The other part of it is also still to be seen (with the like mark upon it, and put to the same use) at *Horton-Castle*.

Near this, is the Barony of *Wollover*; which *King Henry* the first gave to *Robert de Muschamp* or *Muschamp*, who bare Azure, three Butterflies, Argent. From him descended another *Robert*, who, in the reign of *Henry the third*, was reckon'd the mightiest Baron in all these Northern parts. But the Inheritance, soon after was divided and shared among women; one of whom was marry'd to the Earl of *Strathern* in *Scotland*, another to *William de Huntercombe*, and a third to *Odonel de Ford*. [This *Wollover*, call'd usually *Wooler*, is now a little inconsiderable Market-town, with a thatch'd Church, and some other marks of the Poverty of the Inhabitants.]

Soon after, *Till* is increas'd by the river of *Glen*; that gives the name of *Glendale* to the Valley through which it runs. Of this rivulet *Bede* gives us the following account; *Paulinus coming with the King and the Queen to the Royal Manour of Ad-gebin* (now call'd *Yeverin*) stay'd there with them six and thirty days; which he spent in the duties of Catechizing and Baptizing. From morning till night, his whole business was to instruct the Country-People that flock'd to him from all places and villages round, in the Principles of Christianity; and, after they were so instructed, to baptize them in the neighbouring river of *Glen*. This *Manour-house* was disus'd by the following *Kings*; and another erected in its stead at *Melmin*, now *Melfield*. [The Saxon Paraphrase gives us a further direction (besides what we have from the river *Glen*) for finding out the place there mention'd; by telling us, that those places are in the Country of the *Bernicians*; which is a full refutation of what *Bede* is made to say before, that *King Oswald* first brought Christianity into that Kingdom.]

Here, at *Brumford* near *Brumridge*, *King Aethelfstan* fought a pitch'd Battle against *Anlaf the Dane*, *Constantine* King of *Scots*, and *Eugenius* petty King of *Cumberland*; wherein he had such success, that the Engagement is describ'd by the Historians and Poets of that Age in extraordinary Raptures of Wit and Bombast. [From a passage in *Florence of Worcester*, one may probably conjecture, that *Brunanburh* (for

so all our Historians, but *Ingulphus*, call it) must have been some-where nearer the *Humber*. Tho', perhaps, it will be more difficult to carry the great *Constantine* of *Scotland*, and the little King of *Cumberland*, so high into *Yorkshire*; than to bring *Anlaf* thus far down into *Northumberland*.] At this place, the name of *Bramish* is changed into *Till*; which first passes by *Ford-Castle* *Ford*. (heretofore the property of the valiant Family of the *Hevons*, now of the *Carrs*;) and *Etal*, formerly the Seat of the Family of *Manours* or *de Maneris*; which was long since of a knightly rank, and from which the present Right Honourable * *Earls of Rutland* are descended. [By Deeds in the hands of the family of *Collingwood* of *Brankerton*, it appears that this *Etal* was in the possession of their *Etal*. Ancestors of the same name, in the reign of *Edward the sixth*.] I wittingly omit many Castles in this Country: for it were endless to recount them all; since it is certain, that in the days of *Henry the second*, there were eleven hundred and fifteen Castles in England.

Over-against this *Ford*, Westward, rises the high Mountain of *Flodden*; famous for the overthrow of *James* the fourth King of *Scots* and his Army; who, while *King Henry* the eighth lay at the siege of *Tournay* in *France*, did with great Courage and greater Hopes (for, before they began their March, they had divided our Towns among them) invade *England*. Here *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, with a good Army, bravely receiv'd him. The Dispute was obstinate on both sides, till the night parted them, unable as yet to determine which way the Victory inclin'd. But the next day discover'd both the Conquerour and the Conquer'd; and the King of *Scots* himself, being mortally wounded in several places, was found among the heaps of the slain. Whence a new Addition was given to the Arms of the Howards.

Twede, increas'd by *Till*, runs now in a larger stream by *Norham* or *Northam*; which was formerly call'd *Ubban-ford*. The Town belongs to the Bishops of *Durham*: For *Bishop Egfrid* [who was a mighty Benefactor to the See of *Lindisfarne*] built it [and the Church]; and his Successor *Ralph* erected the Castle on the top of a steep rock, and moted it round, [for the better security of this part of his Diocese against the frequent incursions of the Scottish Mosstroopers.] On the utmost Wall, and the largest in Circuit, are placed several Turrets on a Canton towards the river; within which there is a second Enclosure much stronger than the former; and, in the middle of that again, rises a high Keep. But the well-establish'd Peace of our times has made these Forts to be long neglected; notwithstanding they are plac'd upon the very Borders. Under the Castle, on a Level Westward, lies the Town, and the Church; wherein was buried *Cockwulph*, King of *Northumberland*, to whom Venerable *Bede* dedicated his Books of the Ecclesiastical History of *England*, and who afterwards, renouncing the Rog. Horc. World, took upon him the habit of a Monk in the den. Church of *Lindisfern*, and lifted himself a Soldier of the Kingdom of Heaven: his body was afterwards translated to the Church of *Norham*. [It was dedicated to *St. Peter*, *St. Cuthbert*, and *St. Cockwulph*, that religious King of *Northumberland*; who was the first of our Princes that retir'd from a Throne to a Monastery. His Body being deposited here by the same Bishop, the Monks of the following Age took care to bring in the Country round to pay their Devotion

* So, ann.
1607. Now
Dukes.

1115 Castles
in England.

Battel of
Flodden,
1513.

Norham.

King Earl.
wulph.

Battel of
Brumford.
H. Huntingd.
Will. Mal-
mesb. and In-
gulphus.

(na Tribute) to their Royal Brother; who always oblig'd his visitants with some Miracle or other. When also the Danes had miserably wasted the *Holy Island*, in which *St. Cuthbert* (so much re-gard'd by *Hede*) was Bishop, and lay buried, some endeavour'd, by a religious stealth, to convey his body beyond Sea: but, the winds

* The printed Books have (corruptly) *Bul-Twede*; where it lay for many years, till the coming before of King Ethelred. This, and other matters, were taught me (for I shall always own my Instructors) by *George Carlton* born at this place, being son to the Keeper of *Norham-Castle*;

† This Child, ann. 1677.

Killey.

† So said, ann. 1607. A golden Hilt.

Berwick.

Ingalphus renders *Berwicus* a Manour.

A little lower you have the mouth of *Twede*; on the farther bank of which stands *Berwick*, the last Town in *England*, and (once) the best-fortify'd in all *Britain*; (but it is now much out-done, in strength and regular fortifications, by *Portsmouth*, *Hull*, *Plymouth*, and other Forts in *England*; and is chiefly strong in the present happy Union of the two Kingdoms.) Some derive the name of this Town from one *Berengarius*, a Romanick Duke. *Leland* fetches it from *Aber*, the British word for the mouth of a river; and so makes *Aberwick* to signifie a Fort built upon such a mouth. But they will best understand the true etymology of it, who know what is meant by the word *Berwicus* in the Charters of our Kings; wherein nothing is more common than *I give the Townships of C. and D. cum suis Berwicus*. For my part, what it should mean I know not; unless it be a Hamlet or some such dependency upon a place of better note. For, in the Grants of *Edward the Confessor*, *Tonhill* is call'd the *Berwicus of Westminster*, *Wandsworth* the *Berwicus of Patricksey*; and a thousand of the like. (In old Records, we find it variously written, *Berewica*, *Berwicha*, *Berwichus*, *Berewich*, *Berewita*, and *Berwita*; of all which, Instances may be seen in *Sir Henry Spelman's Glossary*. It may be, the most suitable derivation of it (for our present purpose) is what *Fr. Tate* has given us in his Manuscript Exposition of the hard words in *Domesday-Book*: *Berewica*, says he, is a *Corn-Farm*; which Etymology agrees well with the plenty of grain about the Town of *Berwick*. But, why all this pains? which is but lost labour, if (as some maintain) the *Saxons* call'd it anciently *Beornica-pic*, that is, the Town of the *Bernicians*; for, that this part of the Country was call'd *Bernicia* we have already noted, and the thing is too well known to be here repeated. But (whenever it had its name) its situation carries it a good way into the Sea; so that that and the *Twede* almost incircle it. Being seated betwixt two mighty Kingdoms (as *Pliny* observes of *Palmyra* in *Syria*) it has always been the first place, that both Nations, in their wars, have had an eye on; inasmuch, that ever since *Edward* the first took it from the *Scotch*, the *English* have as often retaken it as the *Scots* have ventur'd to take it. But, if the Reader pleases, we will here give him a summary

abstract of its History. The old account that I find of *Berwick*, is, that *William King of Scots*, being taken prisoner by the *English*, pawn'd it for his ransom to our *Henry*, the second;

* redeemable only within such a time. When upon, says the *Polychronicon* of *Durham*, *Henry* immediately fortify'd it with a Castle. But *Richard* the first restor'd it to the *Scots*, upon their payment of the money. Afterwards King *John* (as the History of *Melrose* reports) took the Town and Castle of *Berwick*, at the same time that he took *Werk*, *Roxburgh*, *Mitford*, and *Morphath*, and (with his Ruters) wasted all *Northumberland*; because the Barons of that Contry had done homage to Alexander King of *Scots*, at *Felton*. Many years after this, when *John Balliol* King of *Scotland* had broken his Oath, *Edward* the first reduc'd *Berwick* in the year of our Lord 1297. But soon after, the fortune of war favouring the *Scots*, our men quitted it, and they seiz'd it: but the *English* forthwith had it surrender'd to them again. Afterwards, in the loose reign of *Edward* the second, *Peter Spilling* surrender'd it to *Robert* the King of *Scots*, who warmly belieg'd it, and the *English* vainly attempted its recovery, till our *Heitor* *Edward* the third bravely carry'd it, in the year 1333. In the reign of *Richard* the second, some Scottish Moss-Troopers surpriz'd the Castle, which, within nine days, was recover'd by *Henry Percie* Earl of *Northumberland*. Within seven years after this, the *Scots* regain'd it; but by purchase, not by their valour. Whereupon the said *Henry Percie* (being then Governour of the Town) was accus'd of High-Treason: but he also corrupted the *Scots* with money, and so got it again. A long time after this, when *England* was almost ruin'd by civil wars, *Henry* the sixth (who had fled into *Scotland*) deliver'd it up to the King of *Scots*, the better to secure himself in that Kingdom. Two and twenty years after, *Thomas Stanley*, with great loss, reduc'd it to the obedience of *Edward* the fourth. (In the same reign, a Statute was enacted for the enlargement of the Privileges of *Berwick*, in point of Trade and Merchandise.) Since which time, the Kings of *England* have fortify'd it with new works; but especially *Queen Elizabeth*, who (to the terror of the enemy, and security of the Burghers) drew it into a less compass than before, and surrounded it with a high stone-wall of firm Ashler work, which is again strengthen'd with a deep ditch, bastions, and counter-carp; so that its fortifications are so strong and regular, that no besiegers can hope to carry it hereafter. († Not to mention the valour of the Garrison, and the surprising plenty of Ammunition and all warlike stores.) Be it also remember'd, that the Governour of this place was always a person of the greatest wisdom and eminence among the *English* Nobility; and was also Warden of these eastern Marches. The Mathematicians have plac'd this Town in 21 degrees, and 43 minutes of longitude, and in 55 and 48 of northern latitude. So that the longest day, in this climate, consists of seventeen hours and 22 minutes; and its night only of 6 hours and 38 minutes. So *Britain* has truly has *Servius Honoratus* written of this Country: *Britain*, says he, has such plenty of day, that she has hardly any room for night. Nor is it a wonder that the Soldiers of this Garrison are able to play all night at Dice without a candle, if we consider their continued twilight, and the truth of *Juvenal's* expression:

1171.

* Matt Paris says, it was absolutely made over.

* See before, p. 1099. † Ann. 1607.

So *Britain* has plenty of Day.

Minima

— Minima contentos nocte Britannos.

Britains with shortest nights content.

Take, at parting, J. Johnson's Verses upon Brunswick.

Scotorum extremo sub limite, Meta fu-
voris
Saxonidum : gentis par utriusque labor,
Mille vices rerum, quia mill. est possu ru-
nas,
Mirum, qui potuit tot superare malis.
Quin superest, quin extremis exhausta ruinis;
Futere sic crevit firmior usque suo :
Oppida ut exaquet jam munitissima. Cicri
Militis & consurg, & minia Manus obit.
Postquam servitio durissque est finitua peri-
dis,
Effert latitua signa ferena sue.
Et nunc antiqua jactis je jactis honore,
Cum reddit domino debita jura suo
Cujus ab Auspiciis unita Britannia tandem
Excellum tollit libera in astra caput.

Bound of the Scottish and the English Land,
Where both their realms and both their la-
bours end ;

After a thousand turns of doubtful state,
She yet outbraves the vain assaults of
Fate :

A happy Port in all her storms hath found,
And still rose higher as the touch'd the
ground.

Surpass'd by none her stately Forts ap-
pear,

Her Sons at once inur'd to Trade and
War.

Now all her storms and all her fears are
gone,

In her glad look returning joys are
shown.

Now her old honours are at last re-
stor'd,

Securely now she serves her ancient
Lord :

Bliss'd with whose care united Britain
rears

Her lofty head among the rival-Stars.

The Com-
mentaries of
Pius 2. pub-
lish'd under
the name of
Gehelinus.
† Now, great-
ly civilized.

* Twede.
Manners of
the Border-
ers.

A certain * River, falling from a high mountain,
parts the two Kingdoms : over which Æneas ser-
v'd ; and coming to a large village about Sun-set,
he alighted at a country-man's house, where he sup'd
with the Curate of the place and his host. The table
was plentifully furnish'd with pottage, hens, and
geese ; but nothing of either wine or bread appear'd.
All the men and women of the town flock'd in, as to
some strange sight : and, as our country-men used to ad-
mire the Ethiopians or Indians, so these people star'd
at Æneas, asking the Curate, what country-man he
was ; what his errand could be ; and, whether he
were a Christian or no ? But Æneas, being aware
of the scarcity he should meet with on this road, had
been accommodated by a Monastery with a rundlet of
red wine and some loaves of bread. When these were
brought to the table, they were more astonish'd than be-
fore, having never seen either wine or white bread. Big-

belly'd women, with their husbands, came to the table-
side, and handling the bread and putting to the
wine, beg'd a taste : so that there was no avoiding
the dealing of the whole amongst them. After they had
sat at supper till 12 o'clock within night, the Curate
and the Landlord (with the steward and a few more)
left Æneas, and rub'd off in haste. They said, they
were going to seek themselves in a certain tower,
at a good distance, for fear of the Scots, who (as
low water) us'd to cover the river in the night, for
plunder. They would not mean to be troubled with
Æneas along with them, tho' he very importunately
entreated them to do so. Neither could they find any
of the women, tho' several of them, both wives
and maids, were very handsome. For two behind
the enemy will not want in ; not looking upon
whoredom as any ill thing. Thus Æneas was left
alone (with only two Servants and a Guide) amongst
a hundred women, who, sitting in a ring, with a fire
in the middle of them, great the night napkins, in
drinking of claret, and chatting with the Interpreter.
When the night was well advanced, they found a
mighty noise of dogs barking and geese gadding, when-
upon the women slip'd off several ways, and the guide
ran away ; and all was in just confusion, as if the ene-
my had been upon them. But Æneas thought it his
wisest course to keep close in his Bed-chamber (which
was a Stuck) and there to await the issue ; left,
running out, and being unacquainted with the Country,
he should be robb'd by the first man he met. Pre-
sently, both the women and the guide return, acquainting
them that all was well, and that they were Friends (and
no Enemies) who were arriv'd. But whatever
roughness might be in the Manners of the Peo-
ple of Northumberland, at that time ; it is cer-
tain that the Description which Æneas Silvi-
us gives of them, is not their due at this day.
Their Tables are as well stock'd as ever, with
Hens and Geese ; and they have also plenty of
good bread and beer. Strangers and Travellers,
are no novelties to them ; the Roads betwixt
Edinburgh and Newcastle being as much fre-
quented by such (of all Nations,) as almost any
others in the Kingdom. Wine is a greater ra-
rity in a Country-man's house in Middlesex,
than on the borders of Northumberland ; where
you shall more commonly meet with great store
of it, than in the Villages of any other County
in England : and, that Wine is not the constant
drink of the Country, ought no more to be re-
mark'd as a thing extraordinary, than that
Yorkshire-Ale is not common in Italy. The
Mole-Trooping-Trade is now very much laid
aside ; and a small Sum will recompense all the
Robberies that are yearly committed in this
County ; where mens persons are as safe, and
their goods as secure, as in the most civiliz'd
Kingdoms of Europe. Whoredom is reckon'd
as scandalous a Vice here, as elsewhere ; and
it may be truly said, far more scandalous, than
in the Southern parts of the Kingdom. In a
word ; the Gentry of Northumberland are gene-
rally persons of address and breeding, and pre-
servers of the true old English Hospitality in
their Houses : And the Peasants are as know-
ing a people, and as courteous to strangers,
as a man shall readily meet with in any other
parts.]

There were * in this Country certain petty * This, confu-
Nations who were call'd Sevenburgenjar and Fif- ted below.
burgingi ; but so dark is the account we have of Sevenburgen-
them, that I am not able to ascertain the Fifburgingi. es.
true place of their residence, nor tell you whe- + So, C. ann.
ther they were Danes or English. Florence of 1607.
Worcester (publish'd by the right honourable the
Lord William Howard) says, that whilst the Par-
liament sat at Oxenford, Sigelrith and Morcar
(two

(two eminent and powerful Ministers of the Seoven-burghes) were privately murder'd by Edrick Strona: And that Prince Edmund, contrary to the good liking of his father, marry'd Alfrith the wife of the Sigelrith: and, taking a progress as far as the Fift-burgingi, invaded Sigelrith's Territories, and subdu'd his People &c. Upon further enquiry, these Fift-burgingi (or Fift-burgingan, as the Saxons called them) appear to have been the Danish Inhabitants of the five Towns of Leicester, Lincoln, Nottingham, Stamford, and Derby. To these were afterwards added the Cities of York and Chester, and then the same People (for the like reason) were called Seofen-burghes. Of these, Sigelrith and Morcar were (as Florence expresses it) Ministers, and (as the Saxon Chronicle) Thanes; which being interpreted according to the old Danish *Diagn*, doth import Government and Power.

Kings, Dukes, and Earls of Northumberland.

Bernicians.

* *Stratum fressum*.

Ingulph. p. 511. b. An. 1056.

* So said, ann. 1607.

This Province was first brought under the Saxon yoke by *Osca*, brother of *Hengst*, and his son *Jehusa*; and was for some time under the government of Dukes, who were homagers to the Kings of *Kenn*. Afterwards, when the Kingdom of the *Bernicians* (whom the *Britains* call *Guir a Brinaich*, that is, *Mountaineers*) was erected, the best part of it lay between the *Tees* and * *Edinburg-Frith*; and this was subject to the Kings of *Northumberland*. When these had finish'd their fatal period, all beyond *Tweede* became part of *Scotland*; and *Egbert* King of the *East-Saxons* had this County surrender'd to him, as that *Eanred* King of the *Northumbrians*, became Tributary to him; but *Northumberland* continued a Kingdom, long after that. *Alfred* afterwards assign'd it to the *Danes*, (or rather was under the necessity of coming to terms with them;) and they, within a few years, were thrown out by *Aethelflane*. Yet, even after this, the People made *Eirik* the *Dane* their King; who was forthwith expell'd by King *Ealdred*. Henceforward, the name of King was no more heard of in this Province; but its chief Magistrates were call'd Earls, of whom, these that follow are successively reckon'd by our Historians, *Osulph*, *Osac*, *Edulph*, *Waldef* the Elder, *Uhtred*, *Adulph*, *Alred*, *Seward*, *Tostius*, *Edwin*, *Morcar*, and *Osulph*. Amongst these, *Seward* was a person of extraordinary valour; who, as he liv'd, so he chose to dye, in his Armour. His County of *York* was given to *Tostius*, Brother to *Earl Harold*; and the Counties of *Northampton* and *Huntingdon*, with his other lands, were bestow'd on the noble *Earl Waldef*, his Son and Heir. I have here given you the very words of *Ingulphus*, because there are some who deny that he was *Earl of Huntingdon*. To this let me also add what * I have met with on the same subject, in an old Parchment Manuscript in the Library of *John Stow*, a most worthy Citizen, and industrious Antiquary, of the City of *London*. *Copst* being made *Earl of Northumberland* by *William* the Conqueror, disposseis'd *Osulph*, who nevertheless slew him within a few days. Afterwards, *Osulph* himself was slay'd by a Robber, and dy'd of the wound. Then *Gestpatrick* bought the County of the Conqueror, by whom he was also presently divested of the Honour, and was succeeded by *Waldef* the son of *Seward*. He lost his head, and was succeeded by *Walcher* Bishop of *Durham*, who (as well as his successor *Robert Comin*) was slain in an insurrection of the Rabble. This *Walcher* was a most vile Oppressor, and scandalous Worldling. He bought the Earldom of *Northumberland*, and

resolv'd to make the people pay for it. But they, at last, being wearied with daily extortion, and reduc'd almost to beggary, unanimously fell upon him, and slew him, at a County-Court; which he us'd always to attend himself in person, the better to secure the Fees and other Perquisites. (And, at that time, these were considerable; since the Sheriffs of *Northumberland* never accounted to the King, before the third of *Edward* the sixth.) Their Foreman gave the word; which most of our old Historians have thought worth the recording to Posterity,

Short red, good red, flea ye the Bishop.

The Title was afterwards conferred on *Robert Mowbray*, who destroy'd himself by his own wicked Treason. Then (as the *Polychronicon* of *Durham* tells us) King *Stephen* made *Henry*, son of *David* King of *Scots*, *Earl of Northumberland*: and his Son *William* (who was also himself afterwards King of *Scots*) wrote himself *William de Warren* *Earl of Northumberland*; for his mother was of the family of the Earls of *Warren*, as appears by the Book of *Brinkburn-Abbey*. Within a few years after, *Richard* the first sold this County to *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of *Durham*, for life: but when that King was imprison'd by the Emperor in his return from the Holy War, and Hugh advanced only two thousand pounds in silver towards his ransom, the King took this slender contribution so ill (knowing that under colour of this ransom he had rais'd vast sums,) that he depriv'd him of the Earldom.

* Afterwards, that Honour was enjoy'd by the family of the *Percies*, who being descended from the Earls of *Brabant*, got both the surname and the inheritance of the *Percies*, when *Josceline* (the true off-spring of the Great, by *Gerberg* daughter to *Charles* younger brother of *Lotharius*, the last King of *France* of the *Caroline* stock) the younger son of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, marry'd *Agnes* daughter and sole heir of *William* *Percie*. This *William's* great grandfather (call'd also *William* *Percie*) came into *England* with *William* the Conqueror, who bestow'd on him large possessions in *Taunton*, *Linton*, *Normanby*, and other places. The said *Agnes* and *Josceline* covenanted, that he should take upon him the name of *Percie*, but still retain his ancient Arms of *Brabant*, which were, a *Lion Azure* (chang'd afterwards by the *Brabanters*) in a Field Or. The first of this family that was made *Earl of Northumberland*, was *Henry* *Percie*, the son of *Mary*, daughter of *Henry* *Earl of Lancaster*; who, on account of his noble Birth, and warlike Exploits, had large Possessions bestow'd upon him in *Scotland*, by *Edward* the third. He was very much enrich'd by his second wife *Matilda* *Lacy*, by whom he had no child, but she oblig'd him to bear the Arms of the *Lacies*; and *Richard* the second created him *Earl of Northumberland*. His behaviour afterwards was very ungrateful to this his great Benefactor; for he desert'd him in his straits, and help'd *Henry* the fourth to the Crown. He had the *Ile of Man* bestow'd on him by this King, against whom he also rebell'd; being prick'd in Conscience at the unjust deposing of King *Richard* by his means, and vex'd at the close confinement

of (the undoubted Heir of the Crown) *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*, his kinsman. Hereupon, he first sent some Forces against him under the command of his brother *Thomas* Earl of *Worcester*, and his own forward son *Henry* surnam'd *Whotspur*, who were both slain in the battle at *Shrewsbury*. Upon this, he was attain'd of High-Treason; but was presently receiv'd again into the seeming favour of the King, who indeed stood in awe of him. He had also his estate and goods restor'd to him, except only the *Isle of Man*, which the King took back into his own hand. Yet, not long after, this popular and heady man did again proclaim war against the King as an Usurper, having call'd in the Scots to his assistance. And now, leading on the Rebels in person, he was surpriz'd by *Thomas Rokesby*, High-Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, at *Barham-moor*; where, in a confused skirmish, his Army was routed, and himself slain, in the year 1408. Eleven years after, *Henry* the fifth (by Act of Parliament) restor'd the Honour to *Henry Percie*, his Grandchild by his son *Henry Whotspur*; whose mother was *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Edmund Mortimer* the Elder, Earl of *March*, by *Philippa*, daughter of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*. This Earl resolutely espous'd the interest of *Henry* the sixth against the House of *York*, and was slain in the Battle of *St. Albans*. His son *Henry*, the third Earl of *Northumberland* (who married *Eleanor* the daughter of *Richard* Baron of *Poyning*, *Brian*, and *Fitz-Paine*) lost his life in the same Cause, at *Towton*, in the year 1461. When the House of *Lancaster*, and (with it) the Family of the *Percies*, was now under a cloud, King *Edward* the fourth created *John Nevil*, Lord *Montacute*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he quickly resign'd that Title to the King, being made Marquis *Montacute*. After which, *Edward* the fourth graciously restor'd to his father's Honours *Henry Percie*, son of the fore-mention'd *Henry*; who, in the reign of *Henry* the seventh, was slain by a rabble of the Country-People, in a Mutiny against the Collectors of a Tax impos'd on them by Act of Parliament. To him succeeded *Henry Percie*, the fifth Earl. From him (who was himself the son of a Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Spenser*) and *Eleanor*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Edmund Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, descended *Henry*, the sixth Earl. He having no Children (and his brother *Thomas* being executed for rebelling against *Henry* the Eighth in the beginning of the Reformation) squander'd away a great part of his fair Estate, in Largeesses upon the King and others; as looking on his Family to be now reduc'd to a final period. A few years

Duke of Nor- after, *John Dudley*, Earl of *Warwick*, got the *Northumberland*. Title of Duke of *Northumberland*; when, in

the Non-age of *Edward* the sixth, the Ring-leaders of the several Factions shared the Titles of Honour among themselves and their Abettors. This was that Duke of *Northumberland*, who for some time (like a Whirlwind) troubled the Peace of his Native Country; by endeavouring to exclude *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, the Daughters of *Henry* the eighth, from their lawful Right of Succession; having design'd (by the countenance of Lawyers, who are inclinable to serve the purposes of Great men) to settle the Crown on *Jane Grey*, to whom he had married his son. Hereupon, being convicted of High Treason, he lost his head; and on the Scaffold openly own'd and profess'd the Popish Religion, which (either in good earnest, or seemingly and to serve a turn) he had, for a good while before, renounc'd. [He exhorted the People, to stand to the Religion of their Ancestors; to reject all Novelties, and to drive the Preachers out of the Nation; and declar'd that he had temporiz'd against his Conscience; and that he was always of the Religion of his Fore-fathers.] Upon his death, Queen *Mary* restor'd *Thomas Percie*, Nephew to *Henry*, the sixth Earl, by his brother *Thomas*; creating him at first Baron *Percie*, and (soon after, by a new Patent) Earl of *Northumberland*, To himself and the Heirs-male of his Body; and for want of such, to his Brother *Henry* and his Heirs-male. But this *Thomas*, the seventh Earl, under pretence of restoring the Romish Religion, rebelled against his Prince and Country, and so lost both his Life and Honour in the year 1572. Yet, by the special bounty of Queen *Elizabeth*, his brother *Henry* (according to the Tenor of Queen *Mary's* Patent) succeeded him as the Eighth Earl, and dy'd in Prison in the year 1585. He was succeeded by his son *Henry*, the ninth Earl of *Northumberland* of this Family; who was son of *Katharine*, eldest Daughter, and one of the Heirs, of *J. Nevil* Baron *Latimer*. [This Earl was a great Patron of Learned men, especially Mathematicians, with whom he kept a constant familiarity and correspondence. Soon after the discovery of the Powder-Plot, he was committed Prisoner to the Tower, upon suspicion of his being privy to that part which his kinsman *Thomas Percie* had, in the Conspiracy. He was succeeded by his son *Algernon*; whose son *Joceline* (the last Earl of this Family) dy'd at *Turin*, A. D. 1670, leaving only one daughter, *Elizabeth*, the present Dutchess of *Somerset*. Upon his death, the Honour of Duke of *Northumberland* was given by King *Charles* the second to his own natural Son *George Fitz-Roy*; by whose death the title is now become vacant.]

More rare Plants growing wild in Northumberland.

Chamaepericlymenum Park. Ger. *Periclymenum humile* C. B. *parvum* Prutenicum Clusii J. B. Dwarf Honey-suckle. On the West-side of the North-end of the highest of Cheviot-hills in great plenty.

Echium maritimum B. P. Sea-Bugloss. At Scrammerston-mill between the Salt-pans and Barwick, on the Sea-baich, about a mile and a half from Barwick.

Lythimachia filiquosa glabra minor latifolia. The lesser smooth broad-leav'd coddled Willow-herb. On Cheviot-hills by the Springs and Rivulets of water.

Pyrola Alpinæ flore Europæa C. B. Park. *Herba trientalis* J. B. Winter-green with Chick-weed flowers. On the other side the Piets-wall five miles beyond Hexham Northwards. And among the Heaths upon the moist Mountains not far from Harbottle westward.

Rhaphanus rufticanus Ger. Park. C. B. *Sylvestris* five *Armoracia multis* J. B. Horfe-radish. We observ'd it about Alnwick and elsewhere in this County, in the ditches and by the water-side, growing in great plenty.

Eryngium vulgare J. B. vulgare & *Camerarii* C. B. *mediterraneum* Ger. *mediterraneum* seu *campestre* Park. Common Eryngo of the Midland. On the shore call'd Friar-goose near Newcastle upon Tyne.



THE

THE
UNION
OF
ENGLAND
AND
SCOTLAND.



[T H E
 U N I O N
 O F
 E N G L A N D
 A N D
 S C O T L A N D .

Miseries of
 England
 and Scotland,
 in a disunited
 state.

Whoever hath perused the Histories of England and Scotland, under two Independent Monarchs, and beheld there the terrible Destructions and Devastations of Fire, Sword, and Rapine; the vast consumption of Blood and Treasure, in maintaining the Borders on both sides; and the frequent Advantages accruing to foreign Enemies from those terrible Hostilities between the Inhabitants of the same Island; must readily acknowledge, that an *entire and perpetual Union* of the Estates of those two Kingdoms under the same Monarch, and with the same *Legislature*, was one of the greatest Blessings to both, that Heaven could send; especially, at a time when there was so much cause to dread a *Return* to that ancient state of *Entire Separation and Independence*.

an Union at-
 tempted by
 Henry 8.
 and Edm. 6.

It was in a sense of these dreadful Calamities, that King Henry the eighth (to go back no further) did so earnestly labour a match between the daughter of James the fifth of *Scotland*, and his own son Edward; which proceeded so far, as to be ratified in the Parliament of Scotland,

and to have Hostages sent from thence to the English Court for performance of Articles. But these Proceedings were zealously and openly opposed by the French; whose influence in the Scotch Counsels was at that time so powerful and prevailing, that the projected Match was broken off; and King Henry (disappointed of the hopes which he had conceived, of laying the foundation of a lasting Union, and growing infirm, and dying not long after) could only leave it in charge with his Council, to prosecute that Point by force of Arms to the last, if the Scots would not be induced by fair means to consent to the Match, according to the National Engagement which they had passed. Pursuant to this charge, the Duke of Somerset, Protector of the Kingdom under Edward the sixth, marched into Scotland at the head of an Army; and having first by message proposed a Treaty about the Match, but in vain, he afterwards defeated them in the memorable Battel of *Musselburgh*. Whereupon, the Scots cast themselves upon the Protection of France; whither the young Queen was conveyed, and many years after marry'd to the Dauphin.

Union of England and Scotland under one Head, in K. James I.

But what neither the Counsels nor Arms of England could effect, was brought about by Divine Providence, without the intervention of either, in half a Century after; in which time, Edward the sixth and his two sisters dying without issue, and a son being born to the Queen of Scots, and succeeding to that Kingdom by the name of James the sixth; He, upon the death of Elizabeth Queen of England (the last of King Henry's issue, that wore the Crown) succeeded also to the Kingdom of England, by the name of James the first, *as lineally, rightfully, and lawfully descended of the body of the most excellent Lady Margaret, eldest daughter of the most renowned King Henry the seventh and the High and Noble Princess Queen Elizabeth his Wife, eldest daughter of King Edward the fourth; the said Lady Margaret being eldest Sister of King Henry the eighth, father of the High and Mighty Princess of famous memory, Elizabeth late Queen of England;* according to the language of an Act of Parliament in England, solemnly recognizing his Right and Title to the Crown.

A further Union attempted in vain by K. James I.

The King having thank'd the Parliament for this so ready and cheerful Recognition of his Right, did immediately move for an Union between the two Kingdoms; that, as they were made one in the Head, so among themselves they might be inseparably conjoined, and all memory of by-past Divisions extinguished. Whereupon, an Act of Parliament was passed in England, presently, and also a like Act in the Parliament of Scotland, some months after; by which Acts, Commissioners of the two Kingdoms, respectively, were empowered to meet and treat concerning Articles of Union, to be laid before the Parliaments of both Nations. In virtue of those Powers, they accordingly met at Westminster, Octob. 26. 1604, and agreed upon the following Articles:

Articles of Union, temp. Jac. I. Hostile Laws extinguished.

'It is agreed by the Commissioners of England and Scotland to be mutually proponed to the Parliament of both Realms at the next Sessions, That all Hostile Laws made and conceived expressly, either by England against Scotland, or Scotland against England, shall in the next Sessions be abrogated and utterly extinguished.

The name of Borders abolished.

'It is also agreed, that all Laws, Customs, and Treaties of the Borders betwixt England and Scotland shall be declared by a general Act to be abrogated and abolished, and that the subjects on either part shall be governed by the Laws and Statutes of the Kingdoms where they dwell, and the name of the Borders extinguished.

Order for Sentences not facised.

'And because by abolishing the Border-Laws and Customs it may be doubted, that the Executions shall cease upon those Sentences that have heretofore been given by the opposite Officers of those Borders, upon wrongs committed before the death of the late Queen of happy memory; it is thought fit that in case the Commissioners or Officers to be appointed by his Majesty before the time of the next Sessions of Parliament shall not procure sufficient redress of such filed Bills and Sentences, that then the said Parliaments may be moved to take such order as to their wildoms shall seem convenient, for satisfaction of that which hath been decreed by some Officers; as also how disorders and insolencies may be hereafter repressed, and the Country which was lately of the Borders kept

in peace and quietness in time to come. As likewise to prescribe some order, how the pursuits of former wrongs, preceding the death of the late Queen and since the last Treaty of the Borders in the year 1596 and 1597, which have never yet been moved, may be continued and prosecuted to a definitive Sentence.

'And inasmuch as the next degree to the Participation abolition of all memory of Hostility is the participation of mutual Commodities and Commerce; It is agreed, First, concerning importation of Merchandise into either Realm from foreign parts, that whereas certain Commodities are wholly prohibited by the several Laws of both Realms to be brought into either of them by the Natives themselves or by any other, the said Prohibitions shall now be made mutual to both, and neither an English-man bring into Scotland, or a Scotch-man into England, any of these prohibited Wares and Commodities: Nevertheless, if the said Commodities be made in Scotland, it shall be lawful to bring them out of Scotland to England; and so reciprocally of the Commodities made in England, and carried to Scotland.

'Whereas a doubt hath been conceived against the equal communication of Trade betwixt English and Scottish subjects in matter of Importation, grounded upon some Inequality of Privileges which the Scots are reported to have in foreign parts, and namely in France, above the English, whereby the English might be prejudged; and that after a very deliberate consideration had of the said supposed Inequalities, both private and publick examination of divers Merchants of either side touching all Liberties, Immunities, Privileges, Impolls and Payments on the part of the English, and on the part of the Scottish, either at Bordeaux for their trade of Wines, or in Normandy or any other part of France for other Commodities, it appeared that in the Trade of Bordeaux there was and is so little difference, in any advantage of privileges or immunities, or in the impolls and payments, all being reckoned and well weighed on either side, as it could not justly hinder the communication of Trade: in the trade of Normandy likewise, or any other parts of France, the advantage that the Scottish subjects by their privilege is acknowledged to have is such, as without much difficulty may be reconciled and reduced to an equality with the English, by such means as is hereafter declared; It is agreed, that the Scottish-men shall be free for the transporting of Wine from Bordeaux into England, paying the same Customs and Duties that the English-men do pay, and the English-men shall be likewise free for transporting of Wine or other Commodities from Bordeaux into Scotland, paying the same Customs and Duties that the Scottish-men do pay there.

'And likewise for clearing and resolving doubts touching the advantage that the Scots to be free to are supposed to have above the English in buying and transporting the Commodities of Normandy, and of other parts of the Kingdom of France (excepting the buying of Wine in Bordeaux, which is already determined,) It is agreed, that there shall be sent some meet and discreet persons into France, two for either side, to take perfect notice of any such advantage as either the English have above the Scots.

Scots, or the Scots above the English, in the buying or transporting of any Commodities of Normandy or any parts of France (excepting the Wine of Bordeaux) and as the said persons shall find the advantage to be, so for making the Trade equal, the Custom shall be advanced to the King in England and Scotland. And for the part of those that have the advantage, and according to the proportion of the said advantage, the advancement of the Custom to continue no longer than the privilege of having such advantage shall continue; and that generally for all other Trade from any parts the English and Scottish Subjects, each in others Country, shall have liberty of Importation as freely as any of the native Subjects themselves having special Privilege.

Exportation of Goods prohibited made unlawful to both.

Next, concerning Exportation, It is agreed that all such Goods as are prohibited and forbidden to Englishmen themselves to be transported forth of England to any foreign part, the same shall be unlawful for any Scottishmen or any other to transport to any foreign Nation beyond sea, under the same penalties and forfeitures that the English are subject unto; and reciprocally that forth of Scotland, no Englishmen shall transport to any foreign part the Goods or Commodities that are prohibited in Scotland to Scottishmen themselves: Nevertheless such Goods and Commodities and Merchandises as are licensed to Englishmen to transport out of England to any foreign part, the same may be likewise transported by Scottishmen thither, they certifying their going into foreign parts, and taking a Cocquet accordingly, and paying the ordinary Custom that Englishmen do pay themselves at the exporting of such Wares: The like liberty to be for Englishmen in Scotland.

Order for Native Commodities.

As for the Native Commodities which either of the Countries do yield, and may serve for the use and benefit of the other, It is agreed that mutually there may be transported forth of England to Scotland, and forth of Scotland to England, all such Wares as are neither of the growth or handy-work of either of the said Realms, without payment of any impost, custom or exaction, and as freely in all respects as any Wares may be transported either in England from part to part, or in Scotland from part to part; excepting such particular sorts of Goods and Merchandises as are hereafter mention'd, being restrained for the proper and inward use of each Country. And for that purpose it is declared, That both in this communication of benefit and participation of the native Commodities of the one Country with the other, there shall be specially reserved and excepted the sorts hereafter specified; That is to say, Wool, Sheep, Sheep-fell, Cartel, Leather, Hides and Linnen-yarn, which are specially restrained within each Countrey, not to be transported from the one to the other; excepting also and reserving to the Scottishmen their trade of Fishing within their Loches, Forthes and Bayes, within land, and in the Seas within fourteen miles of the Coasts of the Realm of Scotland, where neither Englishmen nor any Strangers have used to fish; and so reciprocally in the point of Fishing on the behalf of England. All which exceptions and restrictions are not to be understood or mention'd in any sort for a mark or note of separation or distinction, but only as matters of policy and convenience for the several estate of each Country.

Order for Custom.

Furthermore it is agreed that all foreign

Wares to be transported from or to Scotland to England, or out of England to Scotland, by any of the Kings subject or other Kingdoms, having at their first entry once paid custom in either of the Kingdoms, shall not pay outward custom therein afterwards, save only inward custom at that Port whither they shall be transported: But the owner of the Goods, or the Factor or Master of the ship, shall give Bond not to transport the same into any foreign part.

It is also agreed that Scottishmen shall not be debarred from being associates unto any English company of Merchants, as Merchant-venturers or others, upon such conditions as any Englishman may be admitted; and so reciprocally for Englishmen in Scotland.

It is nevertheless agreed by mutual consent, and so to be understood, that the mutual liberty aforesaid of Exportation and Trade in each part from the one to the other shall serve for the inward use only of either Realm; and order taken for restraining and prohibiting the transportation of the said Commodities into foreign parts, and for due punishment of those that shall transgress in that behalf.

And for the better assurance and caution herein, it is agreed that every Merchant offending shall forfeit his Goods; the Ships wherein the said Goods shall be transported, confiscated; the Customers, Searchers, and other Officers of the Custom whatsoever, in case of consent or knowledge on their part, to lose their Offices and Goods, and their bodies to be imprisoned at his Majesties pleasure. Of which Elcheats and Forfeitures two parts shall appertain to his Majesty, if the Customs be untarned, and the third to the Informer: and if the Customs be farmed, one third of the Forfeiture shall belong to his Majesty, a third to the Farmers of the Customs, and the other third to the Informer. The trial of the offence to be summary in either Country in the Exchequer-Chamber by Writ, sufficient Witnesses, or Oath of party, or before the Justice by Jury or Assize; and his Majesties Officers in either Country to convene with the Complainers that interest in the pursuit.

As also for the more surety that there shall be no transportation of such Goods it is agreed that at the shipping of all such native Commodities there be taken by the Customers of the Port where the Goods or Wares are embarked, a Bond or Obligation subscribed by the Owner of the said Goods, and Master of the Ship; by the Owner, if he be present, and in case of his absence, by the Master of the Ship, and Factor or Party that ladeth the same: Which Bond shall contain a sum of money answerable to the value of the Goods, with condition of relieving the party obliged, and discharging him of the said Bond in case return be made of a due Certificate to the Custom where the Goods were laden, from any part within England or Scotland: The Certificate to be subscribed and sealed by the Officers of the Customs of the part where the said Goods shall arrive, and be unladen; or if there be no such Officers there, by the chief Magistrate and Town-Clerk of that Harbour or Town, under their Hand and Seal.

It is further agreed touching the indifferent freighting of Commodities either in English or Scottish Bottoms, that Englishmen and Scottishmen

Scots may be allocated in English Companies.

Order for transportation.

Punishment of such as shall transgress.

Caution to be given by the Owners and Masters of Ships.

Indifferency

English of Freightings

‘tishmen freight and lade their goods each in others Ships and Bottoms indifferently, paying only *English* and *Scottish* custom, notwithstanding any contrary laws or prohibitions. And that a Proposition be made to the Parliament of *England* for establishing some good orders for upholding and maintaining the great Fishing of *England*; as likewise that a Proposition be made to the Parliament of *Scotland* for the making of their Shipping more proportionable in burthen to the shipping of *England*, the better to serve for equality of trade, and a common defence for the whole Isle.

Postnati declar'd free.

‘And because it is requisite that the mutual communication aforesaid be not only extended to matter of Commerce, but to all other benefits and privileges of natural born subjects; It is agreed that an Act be proposed to be passed in manner following: That all the subjects of both Realms born since the decease of the late Queen, and that shall be born hereafter under the obedience of his Majesty, and of his Royal Progeny, are by the common Laws of both Realms and shall be forever enabled to obtain, succeed, inherit and possess all goods, lands and chattels, honours, dignities, offices, liberties, privileges and benefices Ecclesiastical or Civil, in Parliament and all other places of the Kingdoms, and every one of the same, in all respects and without any exception whatsoever, as fully and amply as the subjects of either Realm respectively might have done, or may do in any sort within the Kingdom where they are born.

Exception for Offices of the Crown.

‘Farther, whereas his Majesty out of his great judgment and providence hath not only professed in publick and private speech to the Nobility and Council of both, but hath also vouchsafed to be contented that, for a more full satisfaction and comfort of all his loving subjects, it may be comprised in the said Act, that his Majesty meaneth not to confer any Office of the Crown, any Office of Judicature, place, voice, or Office in Parliament of either Kingdom upon the subjects of the other, born before the decease of the late Queen, until time and conversation have increased and accomplished an Union of the said Kingdoms, as well in the hearts of all the people and in the Conformity of Laws and Policies in these Kingdoms, as in the knowledge and sufficiency of particular men, who being untimely employed in such authorities could no way be able, much less acceptable, to discharge such duties belonging to them; It is therefore resolved by us the Commissioners aforesaid, not only in regard of our desires and endeavours to farther the speedy conclusion of this happy work intended, but also as testimony of our love and thankfulness for his gracious promise, on whose sincerity and benignity we build our full assurance, even according to the inward sense and feeling of our own loyal and hearty affections, to obey and please him in all things worthy the subjects of so worthy a Sovereign, that it shall be desired of both the Parliaments, to be enacted by their Authority, that all the subjects of both Realms, born before the decease of the late Queen, may be enabled and capable to acquire, purchase, inherit, succeed, use and dispose of all lands, goods, inheritances, offices, honours, dignities, liberties, privileges, immunities, benefices and preferments whatsoever, each subject

in either Kingdom, with the same freedom and as lawfully and peaceably as the very natural and born subjects of either Realm, where the said rights, estates or profits are established, notwithstanding whatsoever Law, Statute, or former Constitutions heretofore in force to the contrary; other than to acquire, possess, succeed or inherit any Office of the Crown, Office of Judicatory, or any voice, place or Office in Parliament, all which shall remain free from being claimed, held or enjoyed by the subjects of the one Kingdom within the other, born before the decease of the late Queen, notwithstanding any words, sense or interception of the Act, or any circumstance thereupon depending, until there be such a perfect and full accomplishment of the Union as is desired mutually by both the Realms. In all which points of reservation, either in recital of the words of his Majesty's sacred promise, or in any clause or sentence before specified from enabling them to fly's Prerogative.

‘any of the aforesaid places or dignities, it hath been and ever shall be so far from the thoughts of any of us, to presume to alter or impair his Majesty's Prerogative Royal (who contrariwise do all with comfort and confidence depend herein upon the gracious assurance which his Majesty is pleased to give in the declaration of his so just and Princely care and favour to all his people) as for a farther laying open of our clear and dutiful intentions towards his Majesty in this and in all things else which may concern his Prerogative, we do also herein profess and declare, that we think it fit there be inserted in the Act to be proposed and passed, in express terms, a sufficient reservation of his Majesty's Prerogative Royal to denigrate, enable and prefer to such offices, honors, dignities and benefices whatsoever in both the said Kingdoms, and either of them, as are heretofore excepted in the preceding reservation of all *English* and *Scottish* subjects born before the decease of the late Queen, as freely, sovereignly and absolutely, as any of his Majesty's most noble progenitors or predecessors, Kings of *England* or *Scotland*, might have done at any time heretofore, and to all other intents and purposes in as ample manner as no such Act had ever been thought of or mentioned.

‘And forasmuch as the several Jurisdictions and Administrations of either Realm may be Remanded, abused by Malefactors, by their own impunity, if they shall commit any offence in the one Realm, and afterwards remove their persons and abode unto the other; it is agreed, that there may be some fit course advised of by the wildoms of the Parliaments for trial and proceeding against the persons of offenders remaining in the one Realm, for and concerning the crimes and faults committed in the other Realm: And yet nevertheless that it may be lawful for the Justice of the Realm where the fact is committed, to remand the offender remaining in the other Realm to be answerable unto Justice in the same Realm where the fact was committed, and that upon such remand made, the offender shall be accordingly delivered, and all farther proceeding, if any be, in the other Realm shall cease, so as it may be done without prejudice to his Majesty or other Lords in their Escheats and Forfeitures. With provision nevertheless, that this be not thought necessary to be made for all criminal offences, but

but in special cases only ; as namely in the cases of wilful Murder, falsifying of Moneys, and forging of Deeds, Instruments and Writings, and such other like cases as upon farther advice in the said Parliament may be thought fit to be added.

The consideration of the Articles delayed. By the tenor of the Acts made in the Parliaments of both Kingdoms, to empower Commissioners to meet and agree, as aforesaid, the consideration of the Articles agreed on, was expressly limited to the next Session of each Parliament ; and the next in England (being the Parliament which was destined to destruction by that hellish Contrivance of the Gun-powder Plot, and abundantly employed in detecting and prosecuting the Traitors, and making provision against any future Attempts of the Papists) did only pass an Act to extend the time for considering the said Articles, to any other Session of that Parliament. Accordingly, in the next Session, which began the 18th day of November in the year 1607, the Articles were taken into consideration by the Parliament of

The Articles not confirmed by Parliament.

England, but met with so many and great obstructions, that nothing was brought to effect upon any head, except that one of abolishing all memory of Hostilities between the two Nations. And this was done, by the repeal of divers hostile Laws which had been made from time to time, and the establishing, as much as might be, the Peace and Tranquility of the Borders, by a certain method of trying such Offences as should be committed by the English in Scotland, and by the Scots in England ; in case the persons, after such offences committed, did escape into their own Kingdom. All this was provided for in a separate Act, which was to take place, as soon as the like Provisions should be made on the other part, by the Parliament of Scotland.

The Articles confirmed in the Scotch Parliament.

The King was exceedingly grieved, to see himself in great measure disappointed in an Affair of such Consequence, and which he had laid so much to heart : And, to try whether the disappointment might not be repaired, and his design compassed by beginning in Scotland, he summoned a Parliament of that Kingdom to meet the August following, in the year 1608. In this, all the Articles which had been agreed upon by the Commissioners, were allowed and ratified ; on condition that the Parliament of England should do the same, and should make special Declaration, that the Kingdom of Scotland should remain an absolute and free Monarchy, and the fundamental Laws receive no Alteration.

But the English Parliament (for what reasons, and upon what grounds, is not certainly known) silently drop'd the Articles, and never took them into consideration again. By which means, the two Kingdoms, though under a Succession of the same Monarchs, and (through the interest of those Monarchs in both) preserved in a state of Peace, Friendship and Correspondence, did, notwithstanding two subsequent Attempts towards a closer Union in the reigns of K. Charles the second and Queen Anne, still remain separate and independent in point of Constitution and Commerce ; till, in the year 1706. (the 5th of Queen Anne) this mighty Work, which had been so often attempted in vain, was most happily accomplished ; and is deservedly reckoned among the most glorious and most important Successes of Her Majesty's Reign.

An Attempt of an Union by K. Charles the 2d.

The great Importance of this Work, will appear by the unhappy Condition which this Island must have been reduced to, had this last Attempt proved Abortive, as so many others had done before. It was now about a hundred years, that the two Nations had been united under one and the same head ; and however a nearer Union had been always wished, as evidently tending to the strength and interest of both Kingdoms, yet, as long as that Union in one and the same Prince should continue, they were sure at least to live in peace, and could be under no apprehension of returning to their ancient state of Hostility. But William Duke of Gloucester, a youth of incomparable Parts, who promised whatever a Nation could wish or desire, being taken away at 12 years of age, and being also the only remaining issue of her then Royal Highness, and afterwards our gracious Sovereign Queen Anne ; there was no apparent hope of an uninterrupted Succession of Protestant Princes : and therefore the King and the Estates of the Realm (convinced by the unhappy reign of King James the second, that this Protestant Kingdom can have no Security of its Laws, Liberties, and Religion, under the Government of a Popish Prince) passed an Act for the Succession of the Crown of England in the Protestant Line. Which Act, being made only in the Parliament of England, and neither that nor any of the like nature received or passed in the Parliament of Scotland ; the Scotch Nation did not understand themselves in the least obliged, after the decease of the Queen, to acknowledge or regard the Protestant Successor, who was by such Act entitled to the English Crown. The consequence of which was, that nothing but the life of her then Majesty Queen Anne, stood between Us, and an entire Separation ; or, in other words, between Us, and a Return to that Rapine, Bloodshed, and Misery, which fill the Histories of the two Kingdoms for so many hundred years, during that former Independent State.

In this view of approaching Misery to both Nations ; it pleased Her Majesty, in the first year of her reign, to appoint Commissioners of both (pursuant to the Authority vested in her, by two Statutes made in the respective Parliaments) to meet and treat of an Union between the two Kingdoms ; who met accordingly, but, as I intimated before, without effect. From which time, the Dangers and Calamities of a disunited State, were perpetually hanging over our heads ; till Her Majesty (empower'd by both Parliaments as before, and with better prospect of Success,) did in the sixth year of her Reign, appoint and nominate Commissioners anew : Whose great Knowledge, Wisdom, and Temper, having surmounted all difficulties, and, with the addition of Parliamentary Sanctions, having established us in an united State for ever ; their Names ought to be honour'd, to all Posterity, as the chief Instruments, under our then gracious Sovereign, of laying this lasting foundation of the Peace and Prosperity of the Island of GREAT BRITAIN.

Commissioners appointed to treat of an Union, 1 Ann.

— and again, 5 Ann.

Commissioners for ENGLAND. Commissioners for SCOTLAND.

Thomas Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.
 William Cowper, Lord Keeper.
 John Lord Archbishop of York.
 Sidney Lord Godolphin.
 Thomas Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.
 John Duke of Newcastle.
 William Duke of Devonshire.
 Charles Duke of Somerset.
 Charles Duke of Bolton.
 Charles Earl of Sunderland.
 Evelyn Earl of Kingston.
 Charles Earl of Carlisle.
 Edward Earl of Orford.
 Charles Viscount Townshend.
 Thomas Lord Wharton.
 Ralph Lord Grey.
 John Lord Poulett.
 John Lord Sommers.
 Charles Lord Halifax.
 John Smith, Esq;
 William Marquils of Hartington.
 John Marquils of Granby.
 Sir Charles Hedges.
 Robert Harley, Esq;
 Henry Boyle, Esq;
 Sir John Holt.
 Sir Thomas Trevor.
 Sir Edward Northey.
 Sir Simon Harcourt.
 Sir John Cook.
 Stephen Waller.

James Earl of Seafield, Lord Chancellor
 James Duke of Queensberry.
 John Earl of Mar.
 Hugh Earl of Loudoun.
 John Earl of Sutherland.
 James Earl of Morton.
 David Earl of Wemyss.
 David Earl of Leven.
 John Earl of Stair.
 Archibald Earl of Rosebery.
 David Earl of Glasgow.
 Lord Archibald Campbell.
 Thomas Viscount Duplin.
 William Lord Ross.
 Sir Hugh Dalrymple.
 Adam Cockburn.
 Robert Dundas.
 Robert Stewart.
 Francis Montgomery.
 Sir David Dalrymple.
 Sir Alexander Ogilvie.
 Sir Patrick Johnston.
 Sir James Smolett.
 George Lockhart.
 William Morison.
 Alexander Grant.
 William Seton.
 John Clerk.
 Hugh Montgomery.
 Daniel Stewart.
 Daniel Campbell.

The Lords Commissioners of England and Scotland, thus appointed, met at a place called the Cock-pit, near Whitehall, Westminster, on the 16th day of April, in the year 1706; and pursued that great and important Work with so much zeal and assiduity, that the Articles of Union were signed and sealed by the Commissioners of both Nations on the 22^d day of July following; and on the 23^d of the same month, one Copy or Instrument thereof, was (according to the tenor of both Commissions) presented to her Sacred Majesty; who accepted it, with expressions of great Thanks for the pains they had taken in the Treaty, and with a declaration of her own earnest desire to see so great a Security and Advantage to both Kingdoms, accomplished in her Reign.

— and before the Parliament.

By the tenor of the Commissions, the Articles of Union, being signed and sealed by the Commissioners, were in like manner to be laid before the Parliaments of both Kingdoms; which was accordingly done the winter following; and (the doctrine, worship, discipline, and government of both Churches, as established in the respective Kingdoms, having been first unalterably secured by Acts of Parliament in each,) the said Articles, with some Additions and Alterations, were ratified and approved in both Parliaments: The tenor of which is as follows:

ARTICLE I.

The two Kingdoms united for ever by the

‘That the Two Kingdoms of England and Scotland shall, upon the First Day of May, which shall be in the Year One thousand seven hun-

dred and seven, and for ever after, be United into One Kingdom by the Name of Great Britain; and that Ensigns Armorial of the said United Kingdom be such as Her Majesty shall Appoint, and the Crosses of St. George and St. Andrew be Conjoined in such manner as Her Majesty shall think fit, and used in all Flags, Banners, Standards and Ensigns, both at Sea and Land.

ARTICLE II.

‘That the Succession to the Monarchy of the United Kingdom of Great Britain, and of all the Dominions thereunto belonging, after Her most Sacred Majesty, and in Default of Issue of Her Majesty, be, remain, and continue to the most Excellent Princesses Sophia, Electress and Duchess Dowager of Hanover, and the Heirs of Her Body, being Protestants, upon whom the Crown of England is settled by an Act of Parliament made in England in the Twelfth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty King William the Third, Intituled, *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better Securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject*: And that all Papists, and Persons Marrying Papists, shall be Excluded from, and for ever incapable to Inherit, Possess or Enjoy the Imperial Crown of Great Britain, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, or any Part thereof: And in every such case, the Crown and Government shall from time to time descend to, and be enjoyed by such Person, being a Protestant, as should have Inherited and Enjoyed the same, in case such Papist, or Person Marrying a Papist, was Na-

turally

'turally Dead, according to the Provision for the Descent of the Crown of *England*, made by another Act of Parliament in *England*, in the First Year of the Reign of Their late Majesties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, Intituled, *An Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and Settling the Succession of the Crown.*

ARTICLE III.

One Parliament.

' That the United Kingdom of *Great Britain*, be Represented by one and the same Parliament, to be Stiled, *The Parliament of Great Britain.*

ARTICLE IV.

Intercourse of Trade and Navigation.

' That all the Subjects of the United Kingdom of *Great Britain* shall, from and after the Union, have full Freedom and Intercourse of Trade and Navigation to and from any Port or Place within the said United Kingdom, and the Dominions and Plantations thereunto belonging; And that there be a Communication of all other Rights, Privileges and Advantages, which do or may belong to the Subjects of either Kingdom; except where it is otherwise expressly Agreed in these Articles.

ARTICLE V.

Ships of Scotland to be deem'd Ships of Great Britain.

' That all Ships or Vessels belonging to Her Majesties Subjects of *Scotland*, at the time of Ratifying the Treaty of Union of the Two Kingdoms in the Parliament of *Scotland*, though Foreign Built, be deemed, and pass as Ships of the Built of *Great Britain*; the Owner, or where there are more Owners, one or more of the Owners, within Twelve Months after the First of *May* next, making Oath, that at the time of Ratifying the Treaty of Union in the Parliament of *Scotland*, the same did, in whole or in part, belong to him or them, or to some other Subject or Subjects of *Scotland*, to be particularly Named, with the Place of their respective Abodes; And that the same doth then, at the time of the said Deposition, wholly belong to him or them; And that no Foreigner, Directly or Indirectly, hath any Share, Part or Interest therein; which Oath shall be made before the Chief Officer or Officers of the Customs, in the Port next to the Abode of the said Owner or Owners; And the said Officer or Officers shall be Impowered to Administer the said Oath; and the Oath being so Administer'd shall be Attested by the Officer or Officers, who Administer'd the same; And being Register'd by the said Officer or Officers, shall be delivered to the Master of the Ship for Security of her Navigation; And a Duplicate thereof shall be transmitted by the said Officer or Officers, to the Chief Officer or Officers of the Customs in the Port of *Edinburgh*, to be there enter'd in a Register, and from thence to be sent to the Port of *London*, to be there enter'd in the General Register of all Trading Ships belonging to *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE VI.

Both Kingdoms shall be

' That all Parts of the United Kingdom for ever, from and after the Union, shall have

the same Allowances, Encouragements, and under the Draw-backs, and be under the same Prohibitions, Restrictions and Regulations of Trade, and liable to the same Customs and Duties on Import and Export: And that the Allowances, Encouragements, and Draw-backs, Prohibitions, Restrictions, and Regulations of Trade, and the Customs and Duties on Import and Export settled in *England*, when the Union Commences, shall from and after the Union, take place throughout the whole United Kingdom; Excepting and Reserving the Duties upon Export and Import, of such particular Commodities, from which any Persons, the Subjects of either Kingdom, are specially Liberated and Exempted by their Private Rights, which after the Union, are to remain Safe and Entire to them in all Respects, as before the same. And that from and after the Union, no *Scotts* Cattle carried into *England*, shall be liable to any other Duties, either on the Publick or Private Accounts, than those Duties to which the Cattle of *England* are, or shall be liable within the said Kingdom. And seeing by the Laws of *England*, there are Rewards granted upon the Exportation of certain kinds of Grain, wherein Oats Grinded or Ungrinded, are not Expressed; that from and after the Union, when Oats shall be sold at Fifteen Shillings Sterling per Quarter, or under, there shall be paid Two Shillings and Six Pence Sterling for every Quarter of the Out-meal Exported, in the Terms of the Law, whereby and so long as Rewards are granted for Exportation of other Grains, and that the Bear of *Scotland* have the same Rewards as Barley: And in respect the Importations of Victual into *Scotland*, from any Place beyond Sea, would prove a Discouragement to Tillage, therefore that the Prohibition as now in Force by the Law of *Scotland*, against Importation of Victuals from *Ireland*, or any other Place beyond Sea into *Scotland*, do, after the Union, remain in the same Force as now it is, until more proper and effectual Ways be provided by the Parliament of *Great Britain*, for Discouraging the Importation of the said Victuals from beyond Sea.

ARTICLE VII.

' That all Parts of the United Kingdom be for ever, from and after the Union, liable to the same Excises upon all Exciseable Liquors, Excepting only that the Thirty four Gallons, *English* Barrel of Beer or Ale, amounting to Twelve Gallons *Scotts* present Measure, sold in *Scotland* by the Brewer at Nine Shillings Six Pence Sterling, excluding all Duties, and Retailled, including Duties and the Retailers Profit at Two Pence the *Scotts* Pint, or Eighth part of the *Scotts* Gallon, be not after the Union liable, on account of the present Excise upon Exciseable Liquors in *England*, to any higher Imposition than Two Shillings Sterling upon the foresaid Thirty four Gallons, *English* Barrel, being Twelve Gallons the present *Scotts* Measure: And that the Excise settled in *England*, on all other Liquors, when the Union Commences, take place throughout the whole United Kingdom.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VIII.

Duties upon
Salt.

‘ That from and after the Union, all Foreign Salt which shall be Imported into *Scotland*, shall be Charged at the Importation there, with the same Duties as the like Salt is now charged with, being Imported into *England*, and to be Levied and Secured in the same manner: But in regard the Duties of great Quantities of Foreign Salt Imported may be very heavy upon the Merchants Importers, that therefore all Foreign Salt Imported into *Scotland*, shall be Cellar’d and Locked up under the Custody of the Merchants Importers, and the Officers employed for Levying the Duties upon Salt, and that the Merchant may have what Quantity thereof his Occasion may require, not under a Wey or Forty Bushels at a time, giving Security for the Duty of what Quantity he receives, payable in Six Months. But *Scotland* shall, for the space of Seven Years from the said Union, be Exempted from Paying in *Scotland*, for Salt made there, the Duty or Excise now payable for Salt made in *England*; but from the Expiration of the said Seven Years, shall be subject and liable to the same Duties for Salt made in *Scotland*, as shall be then payable for Salt made in *England*, to be Levied and Secured in the same manner, and with proportionable Draw-backs and Allowances as in *England*, with this Exception, That *Scotland* shall, after the said Seven Years, remain Exempted from the Duty of Two Shillings Four Pence a Bushel on Home-Salt, imposed by an Act made in *England*, in the Ninth and Tenth of King *William* the Third of *England*; And if the Parliament of *Great Britain* shall, at or before the Expiring of the said seven Years, substitute any other Fund in Place of the said Two Shillings Four Pence of Excise on the Bushel of Home-Salt, *Scotland* shall, after the said seven Years, bear a Proportion of the said Fund, and have an Equivalent in the Terms of this Treaty; And that during the said seven Years, there shall be paid in *England* for all Salt made in *Scotland*, and Imported from thence into *England*, the same Duties upon the Importation, as shall be payable for Salt made in *England*, to be Levied and Secured in the same manner as the Duties on Foreign Salt are to be Levied and Secured in *England*: And that after the said seven Years, as long as the said Duty of Two Shillings Four Pence a Bushel upon Salt is continued in *England*, the said Two Shillings and Four Pence a Bushel shall be payable for all Salt made in *Scotland*, and Imported into *England*, to be Levied and Secured in the same manner; and that during the Continuance of the Duty of Two Shillings Four Pence a Bushel upon Salt made in *England*, no Salt whatsoever be brought from *Scotland* to *England* by Land in any manner, under the Penalty of Forfeiting the Salt, and the Cattle and Carriages made use of in bringing the same, and paying Twenty Shillings for every Bushel of such Salt, and proportionably for a greater or lesser Quantity, for which the Carrier as well as the Owner shall be liable, jointly and severally, and the Persons bringing or carrying the same to be Imprisoned by any one Justice of the Peace, by the space of six Months without Bail, and until the Penalty be paid.

‘ And for Establishing an Equality in Trade, that all Flesh Exported from *Scotland* to *England*, and put on Board in *Scotland*, to be Exported to Parts beyond the Seas, and Provisions for Ships in *Scotland*, and for Foreign Voyages, may be salted with Scots Salt, paying the same Duty for what Salt is so employed as the like Quantity of such Salt pays in *England*, and under the same Penalties, Forfeitures and Provisions for preventing of Frauds, as are mentioned in the Laws of *England*: And that from and after the Union, the Laws and Acts of Parliament in *Scotland* for Pining, Curing and Packing of Herrings, White Fish and Salmon for Exportation with Foreign Salt only, without any mixture of *British* or *Irish* Salt, and for preventing of Frauds in Curing and Packing of Fish, be continued in Force in *Scotland*, subject to such Alterations as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*: And that all Fish Exported from *Scotland* to Parts beyond the Seas, which shall be Cured with Foreign Salt only, and without mixture of *British* or *Irish* Salt, shall have the same Eases, Premiums, and Draw-backs, as are or shall be allowed to such Persons as Export the like Fish from *England*; And that for Encouragement of the Herring-Fishing, there shall be Allowed and Paid to the Subjects, Inhabitants of *Great Britain*, during the present Allowances for other Fish, Ten Shillings Five Pence Sterling for every Barrel of White Herrings which shall be Exported from *Scotland*; and that there shall be allowed Five Shillings Sterling for every Barrel of Beef or Pork salted with Foreign Salt, without mixture of *British* or *Irish* Salt, and Exported for Sale from *Scotland* to Parts beyond Sea, alterable by the Parliament of *Great Britain*: And if any Matters of Fraud relating to the said Duties on Salt shall hereafter appear, which are not sufficiently provided against by this Article, the same shall be subject to such further Provisions as shall be thought fit by the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE IX.

‘ That whenever the Sum of One Million ^{Proportion of publick Taxes.} nine hundred ninety seven thousand seven hundred and sixty three Pounds, Eight Shillings, and Four Pence half-penny, shall be Enacted by the Parliament of *Great Britain* to be Raised in that part of the United Kingdom now called *England*, on Land and other Things usually Charged in Acts of Parliament there, for Granting an Aid to the Crown by a Land-Tax; That part of the United Kingdom now called *Scotland* shall be Charged by the same Act, with a further Sum of Forty eight thousand Pounds, free of all Charges, as the Quota of *Scotland* to such Tax, and so proportionably for any greater or lesser Sum raised in *England* by any Tax on Land, and other Things usually Charged together with the Land; And that such Quota for *Scotland*, in the cases aforesaid, be Raised and Collected in the same manner as the Cefs now is in *Scotland*; but subject to such Regulations in the manner of Collecting, as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE X.

Duties upon Stamp'd Paper. ' That during the Continuance of the respective Duties on Stamp Paper, Vellum and Parchment, by the several Acts now in Force in England, Scotland shall not be Charged with the same respective Duties.

ARTICLE XI.

Windows. ' That during the Continuance of the Duties payable in England on Windows and Lights, which determine on the First Day of August, One thousand seven hundred and ten, Scotland shall not be Charged with the same Duties.

ARTICLE XII.

Coals. ' That during the Continuance of the Duties payable in England on Coals, Culm and Cynders, which determine the Thirtieth Day of September, One thousand seven hundred and ten, Scotland shall not be Charged therewith for Coals, Culm and Cynders consumed there; but shall be Charged with the same Duties as in England for all Coals, Culm and Cynders not consumed in Scotland.

ARTICLE XIII.

Malt. ' That during the Continuance of the Duty payable in England, upon Malt, which determines the Twenty Fourth Day of June, One thousand seven hundred and seven, Scotland shall not be Charged with that Duty.

ARTICLE XIV.

Scotland not to be charged with Duties already laid by the Parliament of England. ' That the Kingdom of Scotland be not Charged with any other Duties laid on by the Parliament of England before the Union, except these Contented to in this Treaty; in regard it is agreed, That all necessary Provision shall be made by the Parliament of Scotland, for the Publick Charge and Service of that Kingdom, for the Year One thousand seven hundred and seven. Provided nevertheless, That if the Parliament of England shall think fit to lay any further Impositions by way of Customs, or such Excises, with which, by virtue of this Treaty, Scotland is to be Charged equally with England, in such case Scotland shall be liable to the same Customs and Excises, and have an Equivalent to be settled by the Parliament of Great Britain: With this further Provision, That any Malt to be made and consumed in that part of the United Kingdom now called Scotland, shall not be Charged with any Imposition on Malt, during this present War. And seeing it cannot be supposed that the Parliament of Great Britain will ever lay any sort of Burthens upon the United Kingdom, but what they shall find of necessity at that time for the Preservation and Good of the Whole, and with due regard to the Circumstances and Abilities of every part of the United Kingdom; therefore it is Agreed, That there be no further Exemption insisted upon for any

part of the United Kingdom, but that the Consideration of any Exemptions beyond what are already agreed on in this Treaty, shall be left to the Determination of the Parliament of Great Britain.

ARTICLE XV.

' That whereas by the Terms of this Treaty, the Subjects of Scotland, for preserving an Equality of Trade throughout the United Kingdom, will be liable to several Customs and Excises now payable in England, which will be applicable towards payment of the Debts in England contracted before the Union; It is agreed, That Scotland shall have an Equivalent for what the Subjects thereof shall be so charged towards payment of the said Debts of England, in all particulars whatsoever, in manner following, viz. That before the Union of the said Kingdoms, the Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand and eighty five Pounds, ten Shillings, be Granted to Her Majesty by the Parliament of England, for the Uses after-mentioned, being the Equivalent to be answered to Scotland, for such parts of the said Customs and Excises upon all Exciseable Liquors, with which that Kingdom is to be Charged upon the Union, as will be applicable to the payment of the said Debts of England, according to the Proportions which the present Customs in Scotland, being Thirty thousand Pounds per Annum, do bear to the Customs in England, computed at One million three hundred forty one thousand five hundred and fifty nine Pounds per Annum; And which the present Excises on exciseable Liquors in Scotland, being Thirty three thousand and five hundred Pounds per Annum, do bear to the Excises on exciseable Liquors in England, computed at Nine hundred forty seven thousand six hundred and two Pounds per Annum: Which Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand eighty five Pounds ten Shillings, shall be due and payable from the time of the Union. And in regard that after the Union, Scotland becoming liable to the same Customs and Duties payable on Import and Export, and to the same Excises on all exciseable Liquors as in England, as well upon that Account, as upon the Account of the encrease of Trade and People (which will be the happy consequence of the Union) the said Revenues will much Improve beyond the before-mentioned Annual Values thereof, of which no present Estimate can be made; Yet nevertheless, for the Reasons aforesaid, there ought to be a proportionable equivalent answered to Scotland; It is agreed, That after the Union there shall be an Account kept of the said Duties arising in Scotland, to the end it may appear, what ought to be Answered to Scotland, as an Equivalent for such proportion of the said Encrease, as shall be applicable to the payment of the Debts of England. And for the further and more effectual Answering the several Ends hereafter-mentioned, It is Agreed, That from and after the Union, the whole encrease of the Revenues of Customs, and Duties on Import and Export, and Excises upon exciseable Liquors in Scotland, over and above the Annual Produce of the said respective Duties, as above-stated, shall go and be applied, for the

Application
of the Equi-
valent.

' Term of Seven Years, to the Uses hereafter mentioned; and that, upon the said Accompt there shall be Answered to Scotland Annually from the end of Seven Years after the Union, an equivalent in proportion to such part of the said encrease, as shall be applicable to the Debts of England; And generally, That an equivalent shall be answered to Scotland for such parts of the English Debts, as Scotland may hereafter become liable to pay by reason of the Union, other than such for which Appropriations have been made by Parliament in England, of the Customs, or other Duties on Export and Import, Excises on all exciseable Liquors, in respect of which Debts, Equivalents are herein before provided, And as for the Uses to which the said Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand eighty five Pounds Ten Shillings, to be Granted, as aforesaid, and all other Monies which are to be Answered or Allowed to Scotland, as aforesaid, are to be Applied, It is Agreed, That in the first place, out of the aforesaid Sum, what Consideration shall be found necessary to be had for any Losses which private Persons may sustain by Reducing the Coin of Scotland to the Standard and Value of the Coin of England, may be made good in the next place, That the Capital Stock, or Fund of the African and Indian Company of Scotland, advanced together with Interest for the said Capital Stock, after the rate of Five per Centum per Annum, from the respective Times of the payment thereof, shall be paid: Upon payment of which Capital Stock and Interest, It is Agreed, the said Company be dissolv'd and cease, and also, that from the time of passing the Act of Parliament in England, for raising the said Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand eighty five Pounds Ten Shillings, the said Company shall neither Trade, nor grant Licence to Trade; Providing, That if the said Stock and Interest shall not be paid in Twelve Months after the Commencement of the Union, That then the said Company may from thenceforward Trade, or give Licence to Trade, until the said whole Capital Stock and Interest shall be paid. And as to the Overplus of the said Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand eighty five Pounds Ten Shillings, after payment of what Consideration shall be had for Losses in repairing the Coin, and Paying the said Capital Stock and Interest, and also the whole encrease of the said Revenues of Customs, Duties and Excises, above the present Value which shall arise in Scotland, during the said Term of Seven Years, together with the Equivalent which shall become due upon the Improvement thereof in Scotland after the said Term; And also, as to all other Sums, which, according to the Agreements aforesaid, may become payable to Scotland by way of Equivalent, for what that Kingdom shall hereafter become liable towards Payment of the Debts of England; It is Agreed, That the same be applied in manner following, viz. That all the Publick Debts of the Kingdom of Scotland, as shall be adjusted by this present Parliament, shall be paid: And that Two thousand Pounds per Annum, for the space of Seven Years, shall be applied towards encouraging and promoting the Manufacture of Coarse Wool within those Shires which produce the Wool; and that the first Two thousand Pounds Ster-

ling be paid at Martinmas next, and to yearly at Martinmas, during the space aforesaid; and afterwards the same shall be wholly applied towards the encouraging and promoting the Fisheries, and such other Manufactures and Improvements in Scotland, as may most conduce to the general good of the United Kingdom. And it is Agreed, That Her Majesty be Impowered to appoint Commissioners, who shall be accountable to the Parliament of Great Britain, for Disposing the said Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thousand and eighty five Pounds Ten Shillings, and all other Monies which shall arise to Scotland, upon the Agreements aforesaid, to the Purposes before mentioned: Which Commissioners shall be Impowered to call for, receive and dispose of the said Monies, in manner aforesaid, and to Inspect the Books of the several Collectors of the said Revenues, and of all other Duties, from whence an Equivalent may arise: And that the Collectors and Managers of the said Revenues and Duties be obliged to give to the said Commissioners subscribed Authentick Abbreviates of the Produce of such Revenues and Duties arising in their respective Districts: And that the said Commissioners shall have their Office within the Limits of Scotland, and shall in such Office keep Books containing Accompts of the Amount of the Equivalents, and how the same shall have been disposed of from time to time, which may be inspected by any of the Subjects who shall desire the same.

ARTICLE XVI.

' That from and after the Union, the Coin of the same Value shall be of the same Standard and Value throughout the United Kingdom, as now is in England, and a Mint shall be continued in Scotland, under the same Rules as the Mint in England, and the present Officers of the Mint continued, subject to such Regulations and Alterations as Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, or the Parliament of Great Britain shall think fit.

ARTICLE XVII.

' That from and after the Union, the same Weights and Measures shall be used throughout the United Kingdom, as are now established in England, and Standards of Weights and Measures shall be kept by those Burghs in Scotland, to whom the keeping the Standards of Weights and Measures, now in use there, does of special Right belong: All which Standards shall be lent down to such respective Burghs, from the Standards kept in the Exchequer at Westminster, subject nevertheless to such Regulations as the Parliament of Great Britain shall think fit.

ARTICLE XVIII.

' That the Laws concerning Regulation of Trade, Customs, and such Excises to which the same Scotland is, by Virtue of this Treaty to be liable, be the same in Scotland, from and after the Union, as in England; And that all other

— but all o-
ther Laws of
Scotland, to
remain as be-
fore.

other Laws in use within the Kingdom of Scotland, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in the same Force as before (except such as are contrary to, or inconsistent with this Treaty) but alterable by the Parliament of Great Britain, with this Difference betwixt the Laws concerning Publick Right, Policy, and Civil Government, and these which concern private Right, that the Laws which concern publick Right, Policy, and Civil Government, may be made the same throughout the whole United Kingdom: But that no Alteration be made in Laws which concern private Right, except for evident Utility of the Subjects within Scotland.

ARTICLE XIX.

Court of Session to continue;

— and Rules concerning it.

That the Court of Session, or College of Justice, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in all time coming within Scotland, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same Authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations for the better Administration of Justice, as shall be made by the Parliament of Great Britain; And that hereafter none shall be named by Her Majesty, or Her Royal Successors, to be Ordinary Lords of Session, but such who have served in the College of Justice as Advocates, or Principal Clerks of Session for the space of Five years; or as Writers to the Signet for the space of Ten years; with this Provision, that no Writer to the Signet be capable to be admitted a Lord of the Session, unless he undergo a Private and Publick Trial on the Civil Law, before the Faculty of Advocates, and be found by them qualified for the said Office, two years before he be named to be a Lord of the Session; yet so as the Qualifications made, or to be made, for capacitating persons to be named Ordinary Lords of Session, may be altered by the Parliament of Great Britain. And that the Court of Judiciary do also after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in all time coming within Scotland, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations as shall be made by the Parliament of Great Britain, and without prejudice of other Rights of Judiciary; and that all Admiralty Jurisdictions be under the Lord High-Admiral, or Commissioners for the Admiralty of Great Britain for the time being; and that the Court of Admiralty now established in Scotland be continued, and that all Reviews, Reductions, or Suspensions of the Sentences in Maritime Cases, competent to the Jurisdiction of that Court, remain in the same manner after the Union, as now in Scotland, until the Parliament of Great Britain shall make such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be judged expedient for the whole United Kingdom, so as there be always continued in Scotland a Court of Admiralty, such as in England, for Determination of all Maritime Cases relating to private Rights in Scotland, competent to the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty-Court, subject nevertheless to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of Great Britain; And that the Heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-Admiralties in Scotland

Court of Judiciary to continue.

Proviso, for all Heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-Admiralty.

Court of Admiralty to continue.

Proviso, for all Heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-Admiralty.

be reserved to the respective Proprietors as Rights of Property, subject nevertheless, as to the manner of exercising such Heretable Rights, to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of Great Britain; and that all other Courts now in being within the Kingdom of Scotland do remain, but subject to Alterations by the Parliament of Great Britain; and that all interior Courts within the said Limits do remain subordinate, as they are now, to the supreme Courts of Justice within the same, in all time coming; and that no Causes in Scotland be cognoscible by the Courts of Chancery, Queen's-Bench, Common-Pleas, or any other Court in Westminster-Hall; and that the Courts of the said Courts, or any other of the like nature, after the Union, shall have no power to cognosce, review, or alter the Acts or Sentences of the Judicatures within Scotland, or stop the Execution of the same; and that there be a Court of Exchequer in Scotland after the Union, for deciding Questions concerning the Revenues of Customs and Excises there, having the same Power and Authority in such cases, as the Court of Exchequer has in England; and that the said Court of Exchequer in Scotland have power of passing Signatures, Gifts, Futories, and in other things, as the Court of Exchequer at present in Scotland hath; and that the Court of Exchequer that now is in Scotland do remain, until a new Court of Exchequer be settled by the Parliament of Great Britain in Scotland after the Union; And that after the Union, the Queen's Majesty, and her Royal Successors, Council may continue a Privy Council in Scotland, for preserving of Publick Peace and Order, until the Parliament of Great Britain shall think fit to alter it, or Establish any other effectual method for that end.

ARTICLE XX.

That all Heretable Offices, Superiorities, Proviso, for Heretable Jurisdictions, Offices for Life, and Heretable Jurisdictions for Life, be reserved to the Owners thereof, as Rights of Property, in the same manner as they are now enjoyed by the Laws of Scotland, notwithstanding this Treaty.

ARTICLE XXI.

That the Rights and Privileges of the Proviso, for Royal Burghs in Scotland, as they now are, the Rights of do remain entire after the Union; and notwithstanding thereof.

ARTICLE XXII.

That by virtue of this Treaty, of the Sixteen Peers, Peers of Scotland, at the time of the Union, and forty five sixteen shall be the Number to Sit and Vote in the House of Lords, and Forty five the Number of the Representatives of Scotland to sit in the House of Commons of the Parliament of Great Britain; and that when Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall declare Her or Their Pleasure for holding the first or any subsequent Parliament of Great Britain, until the Parliament of Great Britain shall make further Provision therein, a Writ do issue under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, directed to the Privy Council of Scotland, them,

Scotland, commanding them to cause sixteen Peers, who are to sit in the House of Lords, to be summoned to Parliament, and forty five Members to be elected to sit in the House of Commons of the Parliament of Great Britain, according to the Agreement in this Treaty, in such manner as by an Act of this present Session of the Parliament of Scotland is or shall be settled; which Act is hereby declared to be as Valid as if it were a part of, and ingrossed in this Treaty. And that the Names of the Persons so summoned and elected shall be returned by the Privy Council of Scotland into the Court from whence the said Writ did issue. And that if Her Majesty, on or before the First Day of May next, on which Day the Union is to take place, shall declare under the Great Seal of England, That it is expedient that the Lords of Parliament of England, and Commons of the present Parliament of England, should be the Members of the respective Houses of the first Parliament of Great Britain, for and on the part of England; then the said Lords of Parliament of England, and Commons of the present Parliament of England, shall be the Members of the respective Houses of the first Parliament of Great Britain, for and on the part of England: And Her Majesty may, by Her Royal Proclamation, under the Great Seal of Great Britain, appoint the said first Parliament of Great Britain to meet at such Time and Place as Her Majesty shall think fit: Which time shall not be less than fifty days after the date of such Proclamation; And the time and place of the Meeting of such Parliament being so appointed, a Writ shall be immediately issued under the Great Seal of Great Britain, directed to the Privy Council of Scotland, for the summoning the sixteen Peers, and for electing forty five Members, by whom Scotland is to be represented in the Parliament of Great Britain. And the Lords of Parliament of England, and the sixteen Peers of Scotland, such sixteen Peers being summoned and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty, and the Members of the House of Commons of the said Parliament of England, and the forty five Members for Scotland, such forty five Members being elected and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty; shall assemble and meet respectively, in the respective Houses of the Parliament of Great Britain, at such time and place as shall be so appointed by Her Majesty, and shall be the two Houses of the first Parliament of Great Britain; and that Parliament may continue for such time only, as the present Parliament of England might have continued, if the Union of the two Kingdoms had not been made, unless sooner dissolved by Her Majesty. And that every one of the Lords of Parliament of Great Britain, and every Member of the House of Commons of the Parliament of Great Britain, in the first and all succeeding Parliaments of Great Britain, until the Parliament of Great Britain shall otherwise direct, shall take the respective Oaths appointed to be taken, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, by an Act of Parliament made in England in the first year of the Reign of the late King William and Queen Mary, intituled, *An Act for the altering of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths, and make, subscribe, and audibly repeat the Declaration mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in*

Parliament
not to meet
till 50 days
after Pro-
clamation.

England in the thirtieth year of the Reign of King Charles the second, intituled, *An Act for the more effectual preserving the King's Person and Government, by disabling Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament; and shall take and subscribe the Oath mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in England, in the first year of Her Majesty's Reign, intituled, An Act to declare the Alterations in the Oath appointed to be taken by the Act, intituled, An Act for the further Security of His Majesty's Person, and the succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and for extinguishing the hopes of the Pretended Prince of Wales, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors, and for declaring the Association to be determined; at such time and in such manner as the Members of both Houses of Parliament of England are, by the said respective Acts directed to take, make, and subscribe the same, upon the Penalties and Disabilities in the said respective Acts contained. And it is declared and agreed, That these words, *This Realm, The Crown of this Realm, and The Queen of this Realm*, mentioned in the Oaths and Declaration contained in the aforesaid Acts, which were intended to signify the Crown and Realm of England, shall be understood of the Crown and Realm of Great Britain; and that in that sense the said Oaths and Declaration be taken and subscribed by the Members of both Houses of the Parliament of Great Britain.*

ARTICLE XXIII.

That the aforesaid sixteen Peers of Scotland The sixteen mentioned in the last preceding Article, to sit Peers shall in the House of Lords of the Parliament of Great Britain, shall have all the Privileges of Parliament; which the Peers of England now have, and which they or any Peers of Great Britain shall have after the Union, and particularly the Right of Sitting upon the Trials of Peers: And in case of the Trial of any particular Peer, in time of Adjournment, or Prorogation, of Parliament, the said sixteen Peers shall be summoned in the same manner, and have the same Powers and Privileges at such Trial, as any other Peers of Great Britain; and that in case any Trials of Peers shall hereafter happen, when there is no Parliament in being, the sixteen Peers of Scotland, who sat in the last preceding Parliament, shall be summoned in the same manner, and have the same Powers and Privileges at such Trials, as any other Peers of Great Britain; and that all Peers of Scotland, and their Successors to their land shall enjoy all Honours and Dignities, shall from and after the Union, be Peers of Great Britain, and have Rank and Precedency next and immediately after the Peers of the like Orders and Degrees in England at the time of the Union, and before all Peers of Great Britain of the like Orders and Degrees, who may be created after the Union, and shall be Tried as Peers of Great Britain, and shall enjoy all Privileges of Peers, as fully as the Peers of England do now, or as they, or any other Peers of Great Britain may hereafter enjoy the same, except the Right and Privilege of sitting in the House of Lords, and the Privileges depending thereon, and particularly the Right of Sitting upon the Trials of Peers.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE XXIV.

That from and after the Union, there be one Great Seal for the United Kingdom of Great Britain, which shall be different from the Great Seal now used in either Kingdom; and that the Quartering the Arms, and the Rank and Precedency of the Lyon King of Arms of the Kingdom of Scotland, as may best suit the Union, be left to Her Majesty: And that in the mean time, the Great Seal of England be used as the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, and that the Great Seal of the United Kingdom be used for Sealing Writs to Elect and Summon the Parliament of Great Britain, and for Sealing all Treaties with Foreign Princes and States, and all publick Acts, Instruments and Orders of State, which concern the whole United Kingdom, and in all other Matters relating to England, as the Great Seal of England is now used; and that a Seal in Scotland after the Union, be always kept and made use of in all things relating to private Rights or Grants, which have usually passed the Great Seal of Scotland, and which only concern Offices, Grants, Commissions, and private Rights within that Kingdom; and that until such Seal shall be appointed by Her Majesty, the present Great Seal of Scotland, shall be used for such Purposes; and that the Privy Seal, Signet, Casset, Signet of the Justiciary Court, Quarter-Seal, and Seals of Courts now used in Scotland be continued; But that the said Seals be altered and adapted to the State of the Union, as Her Majesty shall think fit; and the said Seals, and all of them, and the Keepers of them, shall be subject to such Regulations as the Parliament of Great Britain shall hereafter make. And that the Crown, Scepter, and Sword of State, the Records of Parliament, and all other Records, Rolls and Re-

gisters whatsoever, both Publick and Private, General and Particular, and Warrants thereof, continue to be kept as they are within that part of the United Kingdom now called Scotland; and that they shall so remain in all time coming, notwithstanding the Union.

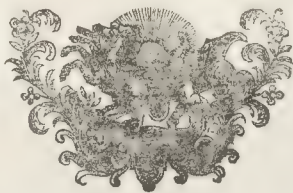
ARTICLE XXV.

That all Laws and Statutes in either Kingdom, so far as they are contrary to, or inconsistent with the Terms of these Articles, or any of them, shall, from and after the Union, cease and become void, and shall be so declared to be, by the respective Parliaments of the said Kingdoms.

Thus, was compleated a Work of equal Difficulty and Importance, viz. the perpetual Union of England and Scotland, in the same Prince, the same Parliament, the same name of Great Britain, and the same Privileges of Trade and Commerce.

Since which time, several Acts have been made by the Parliament of Great Britain, to render the Union of the two Kingdoms more entire, by several Acts, *entire and complete*. By one of those Acts, it is provided, That there shall be but one Privy Council for the Kingdom of Great Britain; and, That Justices of Peace shall be appointed in North Britain, with the addition of all Powers used and practised by those in South Britain. And by another, That the Laws relating to *Treason*, and *Misprison of Treason*, and the *Trial* thereof, in the two United Kingdoms, shall be the very same. *Stat. 7 Ann. c. 21.*

May the God of Peace and Concord prosper and establish this happy Union, and also improve it more and more; as shall be most for his Glory, the honour of our Gracious Sovereign, and the strength and interest of this most potent and flourishing Island.]



SCOTLAND,

[O R,

NORTH-BRITAIN.]



THE
GENERAL HEADS
IN
SCOTLAND,
[OR
NORTH-BRITAIN.]

	SCOTLAND,	1153
	Its Division	1157
	Its States, <i>or</i> Degrees	1167
	Its Judicatories, <i>or</i> Courts of Justice	1169
<i>GADENI,</i>	1173 { Teifdale	1173
	{ Twedale <i>or</i> Peebles	1175
	{ Merch <i>or</i> Mers	1177
	{ Lauden <i>or</i> Lothien	1181
<i>SELGOVÆ,</i>	1193 { Liddefdale	1193
	{ Annandale	1195
	{ Nidisdale	1197
<i>NOVANTES,</i>	1199 { Galloway	1199
	{ Carriſt	1203
	{ Kyle	<i>ibid.</i>
	{ Cunningham	1205
	{ Glotta	1207

The General Heads in SCOTLAND.

<i>DAMNII,</i>	1209	Cluydesdale	1209
		Lennox	1217
		Sterling	1219
<i>CALEDONIA,</i>	1227	Fife	1231
		Strathern	1237
		Argile	1241
		Cantire	1243
		Lorn	<i>ibid.</i>
		Braidalbin	1245
		Perth-shire	1247
		Angus	1251
		Mernis	1257
		Marr	1259
		Buquhan	1263
		Murray	1267
		Loquhabre	1271
		Rosse	1273
		Sutherland	1275
		Cathnes	1277
		Strath-navern	1279

An additional Description of
the ROMAN WALL. 1283



SCOT-



SCOTLAND.



OW I am bound for SCOTLAND, whither I go with a willing mind : but I shall pass it over lightly, and with gentle touches ; not forgetting that saying, Minus notis minus diu insistendum, the less we know things, the less we are to dwell upon them ; and that advice of the Grecian, Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἴσῃ, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου

*Be not too busie, where thou art not acquainted. For it would be great imprudence, to pretend to speak copiously, where our notices have been but few. But since this Country is also honour'd with the name of BRITAIN ; I will take the liberty, with all due respect to the Scottish Nation, in pursuance of my bold Design of illustrating BRITAIN, to prosecute that Undertaking ; and, drawing aside the Veil of dark Antiquity, to point out, as far as I am able, the Places of ancient note. For this, I assure my self of pardon, both from the good nature of the People themselves, and in regard of the extraordinary Happiness of † our Times, when, by divine Providence, That is fallen into our hands, which we durst hardly hope for, and which our Ancestors so often and so earnestly wish'd to see ; namely, That BRITAIN, which for so many Ages had been divided in it self, and been a kind of unfociable Island, should (like one uniform City,) be joined in one entire Body, under * one most August Monarch, the founder of an everlasting Peace. Who, being through the propitious goodness of Almighty God, appointed, and born, and preferred, for the common good of both Nations, and a Prince of singular*

† So said, ann. 1607.

* K. James, the 6th of Scotland and first of England.

SCOTLAND.

* Doth, C. singular wisdom, and fatherly affection to all his Subjects ; * did
 so cut-off all occasions of fear, hope, revenge, and complaint,
 † Hath, C. that the fatal Discord, which † had so long engaged these Na-
 * Is, C. tions, otherwise invincible, in mutual Wars, * was now stifled,
 † Rejoyces, and suppressed for ever ; and Concord exceedingly † rejoyc'd,
 * Tri- and even * Triumph'd ; because, as the Poet sings,
 umphs, C.

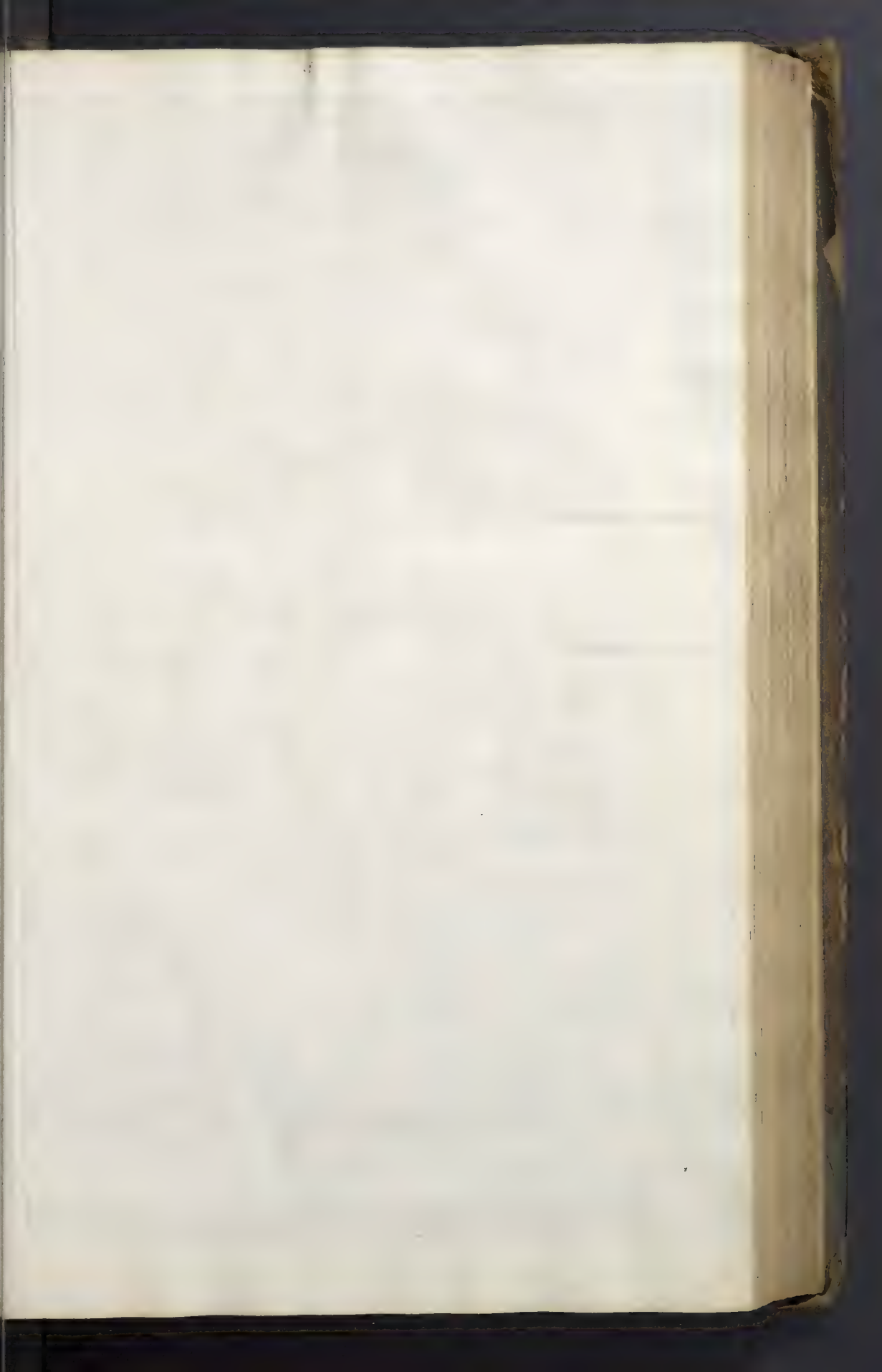
Jam cuncti Gens una fumus,
 Now all one Nation, we're united fast.

To which we answer by way of Chorus.

—— Et finis in ævum.
 And may that UNION for ever last.

But before I enter upon SCOTLAND, I think it not amiss to advertise the Reader, that I leave the first Original of the Scottish Nation, and the Etymology of the Name (discarding all Conjectures of others, which, as well in former Ages as in these our days, have ow'd their birth either to Credulity, or Supineness) to be discussed by their own Historians, and the Learned of that Nation. And, following the same method that I took in England, I shall first say something in short touching [Scotland in general, with] the Division of it; as also of the States of the Kingdom, and the Courts of Justice; and shall then briefly touch upon the Situation and Commodities of every particular County; shewing, which are the Places of greatest Note, and what Families are most eminent, and have flourish'd with the title and honour of [Dukes,] Earls, [Viscounts,] and Barons of Parliament, so far as by reading and enquiry I could possibly procure information. And this I shall do very cautiously, taking all imaginable care, by an ingenuous and sincere regard to truth, not to give the least offence to the most Censorious and Critical; and, by a compendious brevity, not to prevent the curious diligence of those, who may possibly attempt all this in a more full, polite, and elegant way.





A
New MAP of the
SOUTH PART
of
SCOTLAND.
And adjacent Parts of England

10. Conty and all the Western Islands
except what belong to the Shire of
Argyll belong to the Shire of Elgin

Longitude West from London

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

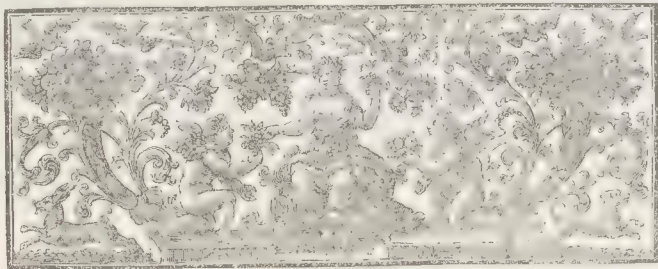
=

B
L
A
Z
E

=

for even in North-Britain, the Air is more mild and temperate than in the Continent under the same Climate, by reason of the warm vapours from the sea upon all sides, and the continual breezes of the wind from thence. The heat in Summer is no way scorching. The constant winds purifie the air and keep it always in motion; so that there is seldom any Epidemick disease rages here.

ple find useful in several diseases, are common enough. No Country is better provided with Fish. Besides flocks of smaller Whales, with the *Porpoise*, and the Meerwine, frequently cast in; great *Whales* of the *Baleen* or *Whale-bone* kind, and of the *Sperma Ceti* kind, are cast now and then upon several parts of the shore.



[O F

SCOTLAND, in general.

Albania.



A *S Albion* was the first and most ancient name of *Great Britain*, that we meet with in the Greek and Latin Authors; so was *Albania*, of that northern part, which lay beyond the *Humber* and the *Deva*. Learned-men have deliver'd various reasons, why it should be so call'd; but the most probable of them is, from the ancient Inhabitants calling themselves *Albanich*, who likewise call'd their Country, *Albin*; and their posterity, the *High-landers*, do still retain the name in a part of their Country call'd *Braid-Albin*.

This Country, which, till our late Union, was known under the name of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, is divided from England by the water of *Tweed*, to *Carlboon*; then by *Keddon-burn*, *Haddon-rigg*, *Black-down-hill*, *Morsta-hill*, *Battin-bush-hill*, to the rifings of the rivers *Keal* and *Ted*; after, by *Kerfop-burn*, *Liderwater*, *Esk*, to the *Tod-hills*, the *Marchdike*, to *White-jack* and *Solloway-frith*. On the west, it hath the *Irisb-Sea*; on the north, the *Deucaledonian*; and on the east, the *German Ocean*. On all which sides bordering upon the Sea, it hath several Isles belonging to it.

From the Mule of *Galloway* in the south, to *Dungs-bay-head* in the east-point of *Cathness* in the north, it is about two hundred and fifty miles long; and betwixt *Buchan-ness* on the east sea, and *Aradamourchan-point* on the west, one hundred and fifty miles broad. The most southerly part of it, about *Whitern*, is fifty four degrees, fifty four minutes in Latitude; and in Longitude, fifteen degrees, forty minutes. The northernmost part, the above-mentioned *Dungs-bay-head*, is fifty eight degrees, thirty two (some say thirty) minutes in Latitude, and seventeen degrees, fifty minutes in Longitude. The longest day is about eighteen hours and two minutes; and the shortest night five hours and forty five minutes.

The air temperate.

It was not without reason, that *Cæsar* said of Britain, *Calum Gallico temperatus*, i. e. a Climate more temperate than that of *Gaul*; for even in North-Britain, the Air is more mild and temperate than in the Continent under the same Climate, by reason of the warm vapours from the sea upon all sides, and the continual breezes of the wind from thence. The heat in Summer is no way scorching. The constant winds purifie the air and keep it always in motion; so that there is seldom any Epidemick disease rages here.

The nature of the Country is for the most part hilly and mountainous, there being but few plains, and they of no great extent.

Those they have, are generally by the sea-side; and from thence the ground begins to rise sensibly, the farther in the Country the higher: so that, the greatest hills are in the middle of the Kingdom. These hills, especially upon the skirts of the Country, breed abundance of Cows, which not only afford store of butter and cheese to the Inhabitants, but likewise considerable profit by the vent of their hides and tallow, and the great numbers that are sold in South Britain. The size of these (as also of their *sheep*) is but small; but the meat of both is of an exceeding fine taste, and very nourishing. The High-Lands afford great Flocks of *Goats*, with store of *Deer*; and are clear'd from *Wolves*. The whole Country has good store and variety of fowl, both tame and wild.

The Quality of the soil, compared in general Quality of with that of South Britain, is not near so good, the Soil.

It is commonly more fit for pasture, and is very well watered for that purpose. Where the surface is leanest, there are found Metals, and Minerals; and considerable quantities of Lead are exported yearly: there is also good Copper, but they will not be at the pains to work it. But in much of the in-land Country, especially where it lyeth upon some of the *Friths*, the soil is very good; and there, all sorts of grain do grow, that are usual in the South parts of Britain. The *Wheat* is frequently exported by Merchants to Spain, Holland, and Norway. *Barley* grows plentifully; and their *Oats* are extreme good, affording bread of a clean and wholsom nourishment. In the Low grounds they have store of *Pease* and *Beans*, which for the strength of their feeding, are much used by the labouring-people. In the skirts of the Country, which are not so fit for Grain, there grow great Woods of Timber, to a vast bigness, especially *Erry-trees*, which are found to thrive best in stony grounds.

Springs of *Mineral-waters* (which the people find useful in several diseases,) are common enough. No Country is better provided with Fish. Besides flocks of smaller Whales, with the *Porpels*, and the *Meerwine*, frequently cast in; great *Whales* of the *Balen* or *Whale-bone* kind, and of the *Sperma Ceti* kind, are cast now and then upon several parts of the shore.

Besides the grain and other commodities already named, the Merchants export alabaster, linnen, and woollen cloath, freezes, plaids, plaiding, stuff, stockings, malt and meal, skins of Rabbets, Hares, &c. fishes, eggs, oker, marble, coal, and salt.

Christianity
early in
North Bri-
tain.

The Christian Religion was very early planted here; for Tertullian's words, *Britannorum inaccessa Romanis loca, Christo verò subdita*, i. e. Places in Britain, inaccessible to the Romans, but subdu'd by *Christ*, must be understood of the north part of the Island, possessed by the Scots, and separated by a wall from that part

which was subject to the Romans. The Religion of the Kingdom established by Law, is that which is contain'd in the *Confession of Faith*, authoriz'd in the first Parliament of King James the sixth, and defined in the nineteenth Article of the said *Confession*, to be *That* which is contained in the written word of God.

For the promotion of Learning, they have Learning in four Universities, *St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, and Edinburgh*; wherein are Professors of most of the Liberal Arts, endowed with competent Salaries.]



THE

THE DIVISION OF SCOTLAND.



ALL the North part of the Island of Britain, was anciently inhabited by the Picts; who were divided into two Nations, the *Dicalidonii* and *Vetturiones*, of whom I have spoken already, out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*. But when the Scots had got possession of this Tract, it was shar'd into seven parts, among seven Princes, as we have it in a little ancient Book *Of the Division of Scotland*, in these words:

The first part contained *Enegus* and *Maern*.
The second, *Asheodl* and *Coverin*.
The third, *Sraderen* with *Menned*.
The fourth was *Forthever*.
The fifth, *Mar* with *Buchen*.
The sixth, *Muref* and *Rofs*.
The seventh, *Cathness*, parted in the middle by the *Mound*, a mountain which runs from the Western to the Eastern Sea.

After that, the same Author reports, from the Relation of Andrew Bishop of Cathness, that the whole Kingdom was divided likewise into seven Territories:

The first from *Fryth* (so termed by the Britains; by the Romans *Worid*, now *Sattwade*;) to the River *Tae*.
The second, from *Hilef*, as the Sea fetches a reach, to a mountain in the North-east part of *Sterling*, named *Athran*.
The third, from *Hilef* to *Dee*.
The fourth, from *Dee* to the River *Spe*.
The fifth, from *Spe* to the Mountain *Brunnallan*.
The sixth, *Mures* and *Rofs*.
The seventh, the Kingdom of *Argathel*: This is as it were the Border of the Scots, who were so called from *Gathel-gar* their Captain.

With respect to the * *manners and customs of* ^{*Habitudes*} the People, it is divided into the *High-land-men* ^{*High-land*} and *Low-land-men*. These are more civilized, ^{*men*} and use the language and habit of the English; the other, more rude and barbarous, and use that of the Irish, as I have already mentioned, and shall more largely hereafter observe. Out of this Division I exclude the *Borderers*, be- ^{*men*} *Borderers*, cause they, by the blessed and happy † Union, † Of King enjoying the *Sun-shine* of peace on every side, ^{*James*} the are to be look'd on as living in the very midst of the British Empire; and (being sufficiently tir'd with war) † begin to grow acquainted with, and to have an inclination to Peace. ^{ann. 1607.}

With respect to the situation of the Places; the whole Kingdom is again divided into two parts, the *Southern*, on this side the river Tay, and the *Northern*, beyond the River Tay; besides a great many Islands lying round. In the South part, these Countries are most remarkable:

Teifdale.
Merch.
Lauden.
Liddesdale.
Eskdale.
Annandale.
Niddesdale.
Galloway.
Carrick.
Kyle.
Cuninghann.
Arran.
Cluydesdale.
Lenox.
Stirling.
Fife.
Strathern.
Menteith.
Argyle.
Cantire.
Lorn.

In the North part, are reckoned the Countries :

Loquabar.
Braidalbin.
Perth.
Athol.
Angus.
Mearn.
Burgan.
Murray.
Ross.
Sutherland.
Cathness.
Strathnaver.

These are subdivided again, with respect to the Civil Government, into *Sheriffdoms*, *Stewartries*, and *Bailliaries*.

* *Dugdale* (in his *List of the Shires*) makes them 33, reckoning the *Stewarty of Kircudbright*, as one; as also *Haddington*, *Ross*, *Stirling*, *Cathness*, and *Sutherland*; and leaving out *Forres*, which is reckon'd one here.

* The *Sheriffdoms* are,

Edinburgh.
Linlithgow.
Selkirk.
Roxburgh.
Perth.
Berwick.
Lanerick.
Renfrew.
Dumfries.
Wigton.
Aber.
Bute.
Argyle and Tarbet.
Dumbarton.
Perth.
Clackmannan.
Kinross.
Fife.
Kincardin.
Forfar.
Aberdeen.
Banff.
Elgin.
Forres.
Nairn.
Inverness.
Cromartie.
Orkney, and
Shetland.

Stewarties.

Menteith.
Strathern.
† Kircudbright.
Amandale.
Orkney.

Bailliaries.

Kile.
Carrick.
Cunningham.

Constabulary.

Haddington.

[Besides these Divisions, there are four others, taken from the *Rivers*, the *Mountains*, the quality of the *Soil*, and the ancient *Inhabitants*.

1. The *Rivers* divide it by three *Isthmus's*, into so many *Peninsula's*; one to the south, one in the middle, and one to the north. The rivers on each side running far into the Country, are hinder'd from meeting, by a small tract of ground; and if that were removed, they would make three *Islands* of that which is now the *Continent* or main-land of North Britain.

The first *Peninsula* is to the south, divided from South Britain by the river of *Tweed*, and where it faileth, by a line drawn to *Salloway-Firth*, which reacheth far up into the adjacent country; and towards the north, from the rest of the continent by the *Firth*, and river of *Forth*, and a short line over land to *Clide*, by which, and its *Firth*, it is separated from the north-west part, and the rest of the continent. This comprehendeth the following Counties, *Morfe*, *Teviotdale*, *Forrest*, and *Euterick*, *Annamdale*, and *Nithsdale*, *East-Lothian*, *Mid-Lothian*, and *West-Lothian*, *Lauderdale*, *Tweeddale*, *Stirlingshire*, *Renfrew*, *Cliddisdale*, *Cunningham*, *Kyle*, and *Carrick*, *Galloway*, which containeth the *Stewarty of Kircudbright*, and *Shire of Wigton*.

The middle *Peninsula* hath to the south, the *Firth* and river of *Forth*, and the line betwixt it and the river and *Firth* of *Clide*; to the west and east, the ocean; and to the north, it is separated from the rest of the continent of Scotland, by the *Loch* and water of *Lochly*, and a line through a short neck of land to the rise of *Loch Ness*; and then by the *Loch* and river of *Nefs* to the place where that River runneth into the sea. It containeth these Counties; *Fife*, *Kinrossshire*, *Clackmannanshire*, *Menteith*, *Lennox*, *Argyle*, *Lorn*, *Cantyre*, *Perthshire*, *Angus*, *Mearnes*, *Aberdeenshire*, *Banffshire*, all *Badenoch*, part of *Lochaber*, and much of the *Shire of Inverness*.

The northern *Peninsula* hath, to the south, the *Loch* and water of *Lochly*, and a short line from thence to *Lochness*; and the water of *Nefs*; and to the west, north, and east, it hath the Ocean; and containeth these Counties, *Ross*, *Sutherland*, *Strathnaver*, and *Cathness*, and that part of *Lochaber*, and *Invernessshire*, that lyeth to the north of the *Loch*, and water of *Nefs*.

2. It is divided by the *mons Grampius*, or the *Grantz-bain-Grantz-bain-hills*, which run through it from the hills west to the east, rising near *Dumbarton*, and running to the town of *Aberdeen*, into the south and north parts; tho' this division is not so equal, as the former.

3. By the quality of the soil, it is divided *High-lands* into the *High-lands* and *Low-lands*. For the people who affected pasture and hunting, betook themselves always to the hills, as most proper for them, and were of old called *Brigantes*, *Scoto-Brigantes*, and *Horefti*, *opra*, that is, *Highlanders* and *Braemen*, as they are called to this day. And the rest, who gave themselves to the culture of the lands, and affected more of a civil life, betook themselves to the low grounds, towards the sea, and were called of old *Picti* and *Meata*, *Vecturiones*, and *Peabits*: and by some of the Roman writers *Caledonii*; while those who did inhabit the mountains, were called *Dicaledones*, and as some read it *Dunaledones*. In others of the Romans, the word *Caledonia* comprehendeth the Country possessed by both.

4. It was divided into the two Kingdoms of *Scots* and the *Scots* and *Picts*. The *Scots* were possessed of *Picti*, all the Western-Isles, and the skirts of the Country towards the west: the *Picts* had all that

† This contains the East part of *Galloway*.

that which lay upon the German Ocean. The Romans breaking in upon them, gain'd a large tract, which contain'd all the ground between the two *Walls*; and which they erected into a Province called *Valentia*.

The particular Shires, with their extent, are as follows:

Shires, and
their Extent.

The Shire of	<i>Edenburgh</i>	Contains	Midlothian.
	<i>Mers</i>		Mers and Lauderdale.
	<i>Peebles</i>		Tweeddale.
	<i>Selkirk</i>		Etterick and Forreth.
	<i>Roxburgh</i>		Teviotdale, Liddifdale, Eskdale, and Eufdale.
	<i>Dumfries</i>		Nithisdale and Annand l.
	<i>Wigton</i>		The west part of Galloway.
	<i>Aire</i>		Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham.
	<i>Renfrew</i>		The Barony of Renfrew.
	<i>Lanerick</i>		Cledisdale.
	<i>Dumbyron</i>		Lenox.
	<i>Bute</i>		The Isles of Bute and Arran.
	<i>Inverara</i>		Argile, Lorn, Kintyre; most part of the west Ille, as Ila, Jura, Mul, Wyft, Terif, Coll, Lismore.
	<i>Perth</i>		Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenshee, Strattardill, Braid-Albin, Raynock.
	<i>Striveiling</i>		Much of the ground that lyeth close upon both sides of Forth.
	<i>Linlithgow</i>		West-Lothian.
	<i>Kinross</i>		That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill hills.
	<i>Clackmannan</i>		A small part of Fife lying on the river of Forth towards Striveiling.
	<i>Couper</i>		The rest of Fife to the east of Lochleven.
	<i>Forfar</i>		Angus with its pertinents, <i>Glen-Ila</i> , <i>Glen-Esk</i> , <i>Glen-proffin</i> .
	<i>Kinkardin</i>		The Mernis.
	<i>Aberdeen</i>		Mar with its pertinents, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath-dee, Strathdon, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and most part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Gareock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
	<i>Banff</i>		A small part of Buchan, Strathdobern, Boyn, Einzie, Strath Awin, and Balvenie.
	<i>Elgin</i>		The East part of Murray.
	<i>Nairn</i>		The West part of Murray.
	<i>Inverness</i>		Badenoch, Lochaber, and the south part of Ross.
	<i>Cromartie</i>		A small part of Ross, lying on the south side of Cromartie-Frith.
	<i>Tain</i>		The rest of Ross, with the Isles of Sky, Lewis, and Hervis.
	<i>Dornoch</i>		Sutherland and Strathnavern.
	<i>Wike</i>		Cathness.]

Concerning the administration of Church-affairs: As the rest of the Bishops of the world had no certain *Dioceses*, till Dionysius Bishop of Rome, about the year 268, set out distinct *Dioceses* for them; so the Bishops of Scotland exercised their Episcopal Functions indifferently wherever they were, till the Reign of Malcolm the third, that is, about the year of our Lord 1070. At which time, the *Dioceses* were confined within their respective bounds and limits. Afterwards, in process of time, this Hierarchy was established in Scotland: There * were two Archbishops, of *St. Andrews*, and *Glasgo*; the first † was *Primate of all Scotland*, and † had under his jurisdiction * nine Bishopsricks:

Archbishops
and
Bishopsricks.
* Are, C.
† Is, C.
‡ Hach, C.
* Eight, C.
† Added by
K. Ch. 1.

† *Edinburgh*.
Dunkell.

Aberdeen.
Murray.
Dumblane.
Brechen.
Rofs.
Cathness.
Orkney.

Under the Archbishop of *Glasgo*, † were only † Are, C; three.

Galloway.
Lismore and
The Isles.

[But to give the Reader a more distinct view of the several *Dioceses*, and their respective bounds, we will add the following Scheme:

Diocese of	St. Andrews	Contains	Part of Perthshire, and part of Angus and Mernes.
	Glasgow		The shires of Dunbarton, Ranfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the shires of Roxburgh, Dumfries, Peebles, and Selkirk.
	Edinburgh		The shires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Strivelingshire, Berwickshire, the Constabularie of Haddington, and Bailliary of Lauderdale.
	Dunkeld		The most part of Perthshire, part of Angus, and part of West-Lothian.
	Aberdeen		Most part of Bamf-shire, and part of Mernis.
	Murray		The shires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverness and Bamf-shire.
	Brichin		Part of Angus, and Mernis.
	Dumblane		Part of Perth, and Striveling-shires.
	Rofs		The shire of Tain, Cromertie, and the greatest part of Inverness-shire.
	Cathness		Cathness and Sutherland.
	Orkney		All the Northern Isles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway		The shire of Wigton, the Stewartie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glentruerie, and part of Dumfries-shire.
	Argile		Argile, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lohaber, with some of the West Isles.
	The Isles		Molt of the West Isles.

Under this Constitution, the Government of the Church was thus. 1. In every Parish, the cognizance of some Scandals belong'd to the *Sessio* (a Judicature compos'd of the greatest and worthiest persons in each parish,) where the Minister presided, *ex officio*. 2. But if the Case prov'd too intricate, it was referred to the *Presbyterie*, a superior Judicature, consisting of a certain number of Ministers, between 12 and 20, who met almost every fortnight. The Moderator was nam'd by the Bishop; and, besides the censures which they inflict'd, it was by them, that such as enter'd into Orders, were solemnly examined. 3. Above this, was the *Provincial-Synod*, which met twice a year in every Diocese, and had the examination of such cases as were referred to them by the Presbyteries. Here, the Bishop presided *ex officio*. 4. Above all, was the *Convocation*, when the King pleas'd to call it; where-in the Archbishop of St. Andrews presided. And besides these, every Bishop, for the Causes of *Testaments*, &c. had his Official or Commissary, who was judge of that Court within the Diocese. Of these, *Edinburgh* had four; the rest, one.

Thus stood the Constitution of the Church of Scotland, in the State of *Episcopacy*; which continu'd till the year of our Lord 1689. But since that time, the Ecclesiastical Constitution of Scotland hath been alter'd by several Acts pass'd in the Parliament there; one, by which the Estate of Bishops, being the third Estate of Parliament, is abolished; another, by which Presbyterian Church-Government is settled, and the Nobility (who consist'd before, of the greater Barons or Lords, and the lesser Barons or Freeholders) are divided into two Estates.

Under the State of *Presbyterie*, the Church-Government is thus:

1. They also have their *Parochial Sessio*s; but with this difference, that though the Minister presides, yet a Lay-man (a *Bailie*) ordinarily assists. 2. In their *Presbyteries*, they chuse their own Moderator to preside. 3. They have their *Synod*, or *Provincial Assembly*, but without a constant head; for, every time they meet, they

make choice of a new Moderator. 4. Their *General Assembly*: this consists of two members from every *Presbyterie*, and one Commissioner from each University. The King too has his Commissioner there, without whose consent no Acts can pass; and before they are in force, they must be also ratify'd by the King.

The Presbyteries, are these that follow,

Dumce.
Chernside.
Kello.
Erskilton.
Jedburgh.
Melrofs.
Dumbar.
Haddington.
Dalkeith.
Edinburgh.
Peebles.
Linlithgow.
Perth.
Dunkeld.
Auchtermarder.
Striveling.
Dumblane.
Dumfries.
Penpont.
Lochmabane.
Middlebie.
Wigton.
Kircudbright.
Stranrauer.
Aire.
Irwing.
Pafelay.
Dunbarton.
Glasgow.
Hamilton.
Lanerick.
Biggar.
Dumfries.
Kinloch.

Presbyteries.

Itinerary.

Inerary.
Kilmore.
Sky.
St. Andrews.
Kirkaldy.
Cowper.
Dumfermelin.
Meegle.
Dundee.
Arbroth.
Forfar.
Brichen.
Mernis.
Aberdeen.
Kirkardin.
Alfoord.
Gareoch.
Deir.

Turref.
Fordyce.
Ellon.
Sirathbogie.
Abernethie.
Elgin.
Forres.
Aberlowner.
Chanrie.
Tayn.
Dingwell.
Dornoch.
Week.
Thursa.
Kirkwal.
Scaloway.
Colmkill. 1



T H E



THE
States or Degrees,
OF
SCOTLAND.



King.

THE Government of the Scots, as that of the English, consists of a *King*, *Nobility*, and *Commonalty*.

The King (to use the words of their own Records) is, *divus totius Domini Dominus*, direct Lord of the whole Dominion or Domain; and hath Royal Authority and Jurisdiction over all the States of his Kingdom, as well Ecclesiastick, as Laick. Next to the King, is his Eldest Son, styled *Prince of Scotland*, and by birth Duke of *Rothsay*, and Steward of *Scotland*. But the rest of the King's Children are called simply, *Princes*.

Thanes.

Among the *Nobles*, the greatest and most honourable in old times, were the *Thanes*, that is (if I judge aright) those who were ennobled only by the office they bore; for the word in the ancient Saxon signifies *The King's Minister*. Of these, they of the higher rank were called *Ab-thanes*; they of the lower, *Under-Thanes*. But these Names by little and little have grown out of use, ever since King Malcolm the third conferred the Titles of *Earls* and *Barons* (borrow'd out of England from the Normans) upon such Noblemen as had merited them. Since when, in process of time, new Titles of Honour have been much taken up, and Scotland, as well as England, hath *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, *Viscounts*, and *Barons*. As for the title of *Duke*, the first who brought it into Scotland was Robert the

Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, Barons.

Third, about the year of our Lord 1400; as the honourable titles of *Marquiss* and *Viscount*, were * lately brought in by our most gracious * So said, Sovereign, King James the sixth. These are accounted Nobles of a higher degree, and have † In person, † place and voice in *Parliament*, and by special right are called *Lords*, ‡ as the Bishops also since the Union, were.

Amongst the Nobles of a lower degree, in † Together with the Bishops, C. Knights, the first place are *Knights*, who are certainly created with greater Solemnity here, than any where else in Europe, by taking of an Oath, and being proclaimed publicly by the Heralds. † In the year 1621. was instituted the hereditary Order of *Knights Baronet*, for advancing the Knights plantation of *Nova Scotia* in America, with pre-Baronet. cedency of all ordinary Knights, lesser Barons or Laids; of which Order there is a great number, but the ancient great Laids, Chiefs of Clans or Families, have not generally yielded precedencey to them. † In the second rank, are those who are called *Lairds*, and commonly without any addition *Barons*; amongst whom none were anciently reckoned, but such as held *Lands* immediately of the King in *Capite*, and had the * *Jus Furcarum*. In the third place, are such * Power to as being descended of Honourable Families, hang, &c. and dignify'd with no certain title, are term'd *Gentlemen*. All the rest, as *Citizens*, *Merchants*, *Gentlemen*, *Artificers*, &c. are reckon'd among the *Commonalty*; monality.

THE

THE JUDICATORIES, OR COURTS of Justice.



THE * Supream Court, as well in dignity as authority, † was the *Assembly of the States of the Kingdom*, which was called a *Parliament*, by the same name as it is in England; and had the same absolute Authority.

It consisted of three Estates; of the *Lords Spiritual*, that is, the Bishops, Abbots, and Priors; of the *Lords Temporal*, viz. Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; and the *Commissioners for the Cities and Burroughs*. To whom were joyned, * not long since, for every County, two † *Commissioners*; [and in the reign of King William the third, by act of Parliament, certain Shires, and the Stewartie of *Kirkcudbright*, were allowed an additional Representation of Commissioners in Parliament; whereby, of the greater Shires, some were allow'd four, some three, according to the *largeness* and *extent* of the Lands.]

It was called by the King at pleasure, allowing a certain time for notice before it was to sit. When they were convened, and the causes of their meeting were declar'd by the King and the Chancellour, the Lords Spiritual retired apart, and chose eight of the Lords Temporal; and the Lords Temporal, likewise, as many out of the Lords Spiritual. Then, all these together nominated eight of the Knights of the Shires, and as many of the Burgeses; which, in all made thirty two, and were called *Lords of the Articles*; and, with the Chancellour, *Treasurer*, *Privy-Seal*, the *King's Secretary*, &c. admitted or rejected such matters as were offer'd to be propos'd to the *States*, after they had been first communicated to the King. Being approved by the whole Assembly of the *States*, they were thoroughly examined; and such as pass'd by a majority of Votes, were presented to the King, who by touching them with his Scepter signified the confirming or vacating of them. But if the King disliked any thing, it was first razed out.

[This was the ancient method of proposing and finishing the Affairs of Parliament; but in the reign of William the third, the Committee of Parliament was abrogated by a particular Law, and the Parliament was empower'd to appoint Committees of what number they pleas'd, and equally of Noblemen, Barons, or Burgeses, to be chosen out of each Estate by it self, for preparing all motions and overtures first made in the House; with a power in the Parliament to alter the Committees so appointed, and (if they thought fit) to conclude such Business as should be propos'd, without appointing any Committees.]

Next to the Parliament [(which is now made The College of Justice, or as they call it, the *Session*, which King James the fifth instituted, *An.* 1532. after the manner of the *Parliament* at *Paris*; consisting of a *President*, *fourteen Senators*, seven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity* (to whom was afterwards added the *Chancellor*, who * took place first, and three or four other * *Takes*, *C. Senators*,) with three *principal Clerks*, and as many *Advocates* as the Senators † thought convenient. [Thus stood the *Session* in it's original Institution; but now, the distinction of half *Spiritual* half *Temporal* is laid aside, and the Lords are all of the *Temporality*; and in the reign of King James the seventh, an Act of Parliament pass'd, allowing two persons to be conjoyned in each of the three Offices of Ordinary Clerks of *Session*; so that now there are six Clerks. The proper Title of those who compose the *Session*, is *Lord*; and by an Act of Parliament in the year 1661. the *President* is declared to have Precedency of the Lord *Register* and *Advocate*.]

The *Session* administers justice (not according to the rigour of the Law, but according to reason and equity) every day except Sunday and Monday, [anciently] from the first of November to the fifteenth of March, and from Trinity Sunday to the first of August. [But as Law and Custom have now sett'd it, the *Session* sitteth from the first of November to the last of February (the *Tule-Vacance* excepted, viz. from Dec. 20. to Jan. 10.) and from the first of June to the last of July inclusive.] All the space between, as being the times of sowing and harvest, is *Vacation*, or an intermission of Suits and Matters of Law. They give judgment according to Acts of Parliament [and the Municipal-Laws;] and where they are defective, according to the Civil Law.

There are besides in every County, inferior our *Civil Courts*, wherein the Sheriff or his deputy decides controversies amongst the Inhabitants, about Ejectments, Intrusions, Damages, Debts, &c. from whom, upon suspicion of hardship, partiality or alliance, they appeal sometimes to the *Session*. These Sheriffs are for the most part hereditary. For the Kings of Scotland as well as England, to bind the better sort of Gentlemen more closely to them by their favours, did in old time make these *Sheriffs* hereditary and perpetual. But the Kings of England, soon perceiving the inconveniences happening thereupon, changed them into annual. There are Civil Courts held also in the several Regalities, by their respective Baillies, to whom the King graciously granted Royal privileges;

as they are also held in free Boroughs and Cities, by their Magistrates.

Commis-
ariat.

There are likewise Judicatories, that are called *The Commissariat*, the highest of which is kept at *Edenborough*: wherein, before four Judges, Actions are pleaded concerning matters which relate to Wills, Advowsons, Tythes, Divorces, &c. and other Ecclesiastical Causes of like nature. But in almost all the other parts of the Kingdom, there sits but one Judge on these Causes.

Court at

* Hath, for
some time,
been, C.

In Criminal Causes, the King's Chief Justice holds his Courts generally at *Edenborough*; which Office * was heretofore executed by the Earls of *Argyle*, who deputed two or three Lawyers to take cognizance of Actions of life and death, loss of limbs, or of goods and chattels. [But by an Act of Parliament in the reign of King Charles the second, concerning the *Justice-Court*, it is now made to consist of the Lord Justice General, and the Lord Justice Clerk (both of the King's nomination;) to whom are added five of the Lords of the Session, who are supply'd from time to time by the King, and are called Lords of the Justiciary.] In this Court, the Defendant is permitted, even in case of High-Treason, to retain an Advocate to plead for him.

Special Com-
missions.

Moreover, in criminal Matters, *Justices* are sometimes appointed by the King's Commission, for deciding this or that particular cause. [And, since the late Union of the two Kingdoms, special Provision hath been made by

Stat. 6 Ann.
c. 23.

Parliament, for the trying of Peers in North-Britain, for Treason, Murder and Felony, by Commission under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, and in such manner as is usual upon Indictments taken before the Justices of Oyer and Terminer in South-Britain.]

Also, the Sheriffs in their territories, and Magistrates in some Boroughs, may sit in judgment of *Man-slaughter*, in case the Man-slayer be apprehended in the space of 24 hours; and having found him guilty by a Jury, may put him to death. But if that time be laps'd, the cause is referred to the King's Justice, or his Deputies. The same privilege also some of the Nobility and Gentry enjoy against Thieves, taken within their own Jurisdictions. There are those likewise, who have such Royalties, that in criminal Causes they exercise Jurisdiction within their own limits, and in some cases call those who dwell within their own Liberties, from before the King's Justice; with this proviso, that they judge according to Law.

These Matters (as having had but a transient view of them) I have just touched upon. *What manner of Country Scotland is, and what Pomponius Men it breeds* (as of old that excellent Geographer writ of Britain) will in a little time more certainly and evidently be shown, since the * greatest of Princes hath opened a passage to it, which had been so long shut up. In the mean time, I will proceed to the *Places*; which is a subject that I am more immediately concern'd in.





GADENI or LADENI.



UPON the Ottadini, or Northumberland, bordered the ΓΑΔΕΝΟΙ (Gadeni) who, by the turning of one letter upside down, are called in some Copies of Ptolemy Ladeni, and were seated in the Country lying between the mouth of the River Tweed and Edenborough-Frith, which is now cantoned into many smaller Counties. The principal of them are Teifidale, Twedale, Merch, and Lothien, verborum signum in Latin Lodeneium, under which general name the Writers of the middle age comprehended them all.

But yet we must observe, that it is a point not universally agreed on, that the People inhabiting those four Counties were called Gadeni and Ladeni. For some are of opinion, that they are no other than those call'd (according to different Copies) Ottadini, Ottadeni, and Ottalini, and by that learned Gentleman Drummond of Hawthornden, Scottedeni; upon a supposition that the initial letters Sc were probably either quite gone, or so obscur'd as not to be legible; by which means the Transcribers might be drawn into an error. However, that they are to be carried farther Northward than Northumberland (to which they have been hitherto confin'd) is plain from Ptolemy's fixing that Curia (the place remarkable amongst them) in the fifty-ninth degree of latitude. And in a village in Mid-Lothian call'd Cutrie, there seem to be plain remains of the old Curia; as there are of the Ottadeni, Scottedeni, &c. in Caer Eden, now called Carriden, in West-Lothian, where was found a Medal of Titus Vespasian in gold, with some Roman Urns, and a Stone with the Head of an Eagle engraven upon it. Dun-Eden also, the ancient name of Edinburgh, seems to point out to us that ancient People, and to prove that their bounds extended as far as the water of Eden, called yet by some Eden-water. About the mouth whereof, at a place call'd Inner-Even, are yet to be seen some remains of ancient buildings.]

TEIFIDALE.



TEIFIDALE, that is to say, the Valley or Dale by the River Tefy or Tevior, [(which divides that part properly called Teviotdale, into north and south)] lies next to England, amongst cliffs of craggy hills and rocks. It

is inhabited by a warlike people, who by reason of the frequent encounters between the Scots and English in former ages, † were always very ready for service and sudden invasions. [It comprehends under it Lidsdale, Eusdale, and Eskdale; and is in length, from Reddinburn on the east to Annandale on the west, about thirty miles, and in breadth, from the border to the blue Cairn in Lawdermoor, about fourteen or fifteen. It is a good soil, extraordinary well mix'd with Grass and Corn, and water'd with several rivulets which run into Tiot and Tweed. The Valleys abound with Corn, short of few Shires in North Britain for the goodness of the grain; for that great quantities of it are frequently transported into South Britain. Freestone and Lime they have in great abundance. The high grounds are furnish'd with excellent grass, and produce great store of cattle of all kinds, and of the best broods in Scotland, both for largeness and goodness. Nor does this County want it's remains of Roman Antiquity: for here are some footsteps of their Encampments; and a military way runs from Howman to Tweed, call'd the Roman Causey, and by the vulgar, the Rugged Causey.

* So said, is inhabited by a warlike people, who by reason of the frequent encounters between the Scots and English in former ages, † were always very ready for service and sudden invasions. [It comprehends under it Lidsdale, Eusdale, and Eskdale; and is in length, from Reddinburn on the east to Annandale on the west, about thirty miles, and in breadth, from the border to the blue Cairn in Lawdermoor, about fourteen or fifteen. It is a good soil, extraordinary well mix'd with Grass and Corn, and water'd with several rivulets which run into Tiot and Tweed. The Valleys abound with Corn, short of few Shires in North Britain for the goodness of the grain; for that great quantities of it are frequently transported into South Britain. Freestone and Lime they have in great abundance. The high grounds are furnish'd with excellent grass, and produce great store of cattle of all

† Are, C.

The Mountains most eminent in it, are Cocklaw, from which there runs a tract of hills westward, dividing Scotland from England; and it is passable only at some places. There is another tract of hills going from Hawerell, which run along to Craucroft, being twelve miles; and in the body of the Shire, are Rueburgh-Law, Mynto-hill, and Hadinton-hills.

They have the Regalities of Jedburgh-forest Regality, belonging to the Duke of Douglas; the Regality of Hawick, belonging to Bacleugh; and the Regality of Melros, in the person of the Earl of Hadington.

The Sheriffdom (for it is governed by a Sheriff) is in a branch of the House of Douglas, who are hereditary Sheriffs. They have also three Prebbyteries, Jedburgh, Kelso, and Melros.]

The first place we meet with, is Jedburgh, a Jedburgh Borough pretty well inhabited and frequented, stand-

standing near the confluence of the *Tefy* and *Jed*, from whence it takes its name; [as it gives title to the Laird of *Fernberst* of the Family of *Ker*, created by King James the sixth Lord *Jedburgh*, which Peerage was resigned in favour of William Lord Newbottle, eldest Son to the then Earl, since Marquis of Lothian; so that (what is peculiar to the Marquis of Lothian's family) both the Father and Son are *Peers*. Not far from whence, is *Ancrum*, honour'd, in the reign of K. Charles the first, by giving the title of Earl to Sir Robert *Ker*, of the family of *Fernberst*; of whom the Earl of Lothian is descended; as *Teviot* was also dignify'd by giving the title of Earl to Lieutenant General *Thomas Rotherford*, in the reign of King Charles the second, who had before been advanced by the said Prince to the title of Lord Rutherford; with the remarkable Privilege of *assigning* that honour to whomsoever he should name at his death; which he accordingly devised by Will to *Thomas Rotherford* of Hunthill. Afterwards, in the reign of King James the seventh, *Teviot* gave the title of Viscount to Robert Lord Spencer, eldest Son of Robert Earl of Sunderland, in England; and, after that, to Sir Thomas Livingstone, in the reign of King William the third.]

Mailros. Then, *Mailros*, a very ancient Monastery, where, in the infancy of the Church, were Monks of that antient institution, who gave themselves to prayer, and earn'd their living with the labour of their hands; [which holy King David reitor'd and replenish'd with *Cistercian* Monks.] More Eastward, where the *Tuede* and the *Tefy* join, is *Roxburgh*, called also *Roxburgh*, and in antient times *Marchidon*, from its being seated in the *Marches*; where stands a Castle, that by

its natural situation, and tower'd fortifications, was in times past exceeding strong. Which being surpriz'd and held by the English; while King James the second of Scotland was besieging it, he was untimely slain in the flower of his age, by a piece of Cannon that casually burst; and was exceedingly lamented by all his Subjects. The Castle was surrender'd, and being mostly demolish'd, is now scarce to be seen. [The Royalty also of this place is transmitted to *Jedburgh*, the chief Burgh Royal of the Shire.] But the adjacent Territory (called from it the *Sheriffdom* of *Roxborough*) hath an hereditary Sheriff of the family of *Deuglass*, who is called *Hereditary the Sheriff of Teviotdale*. And * afterwards *Roxborough*, by the favour of King James the sixth, † was also made a Barony, in the person of Robert *Kerr*, of the house of the *Kerrs*, a very eminent and numerous family in this tract; from which descended the *Fernbersts*, and others, who being educated in the school of *Arms*, have render'd themselves very illustrious. [The said Robert was created, first, Lord *Ker* of *Cesford*, upon his attending K. James the sixth in the year 1603, to take possession of the Crown of England; and afterwards in the year 1616. Earl of *Roxburgh*; whose descendant, *John*, Earl of *Roxburgh*, one of the Principal Secretaries of State, and a person of great Honour, Merit, and Fidelity to his Prince and Country, hath been advanced to the higher title of Duke of *Roxburgh*.]

In the fifth year of the reign of Queen Anne, the Lord *Henry Scot*, second Son of *James Duke of Monmouth*, was advanc'd to the dignity of Lord *Scot of Goldy-linds*, Viscount of *Hermitage*, and Earl of *Delorain*; all in the District of *Roxburgh*.]

* Camden joins this to *Tewdale*.

[* TWEDALE or PEBLES.



HE Shire of *Pebles*, or *Tweedale*, is so call'd from the river *Tweed*, which runs east, the whole length of the Shire, and for the most part with a swift stream. It is bounded on the east with *Erick* forest; on the south with part of the forest of *St. Mary Lough*, and *Amandale*; on the west with the overward of *Clideldale*; and on the north with part of *Caldermoor*, the head of *North-Esk*, and *Mid-Lothian*. In length it is twenty six miles, and where broadest does not exceed sixteen. In which compass are seventeen Parish-Churches, that make up a Presbytery, call'd *The Presbytery of Pebles*. The Country is generally swell'd with hills, many of which are green and grassy, with pleasant and fertile valleys between, well watered and adorned with Gentlemen's houses. Their grain is generally oats and barley; and as for planting, they have little of it, except about the houses of the Gentry.]

Tweedale. *Tweed* aforesaid [as hath been observ'd] runs through the middle of this Valley or Dale, which takes its name from it; abounding in sheep, whose Wool is much priz'd. This is a very noble River; which, having † its source among the hills more inwardly to the West, runs in a straight Chanel by *Drimlar-Castle*; and by *Pebles*, a Market-Town, [a Bur-

rough Royal, and the head Burrough of the County; seated in a pleasant plain on the side of the river, with a stately bridge of five arches over the *Tweed*, and a fine Church.] It had for its Sheriff Baron *Telfers*, [Earl of *Tweedale*, who sold his Estate in that Shire, and the Sheriffship, to his Grace the Duke of Queensbury. As to Antiquity; the place called *Ran-Randall's* trenches seems to have been a Roman trenches. Camp; and there is a Causey leads from it, for half a mile together, to the town of *Lyne*. In this shire, Sir *John Stewars*, Laird of *Traquair*, was by K. Charles the first created Lord *Stewars* of *Traquair*, and in the year 1633. was advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Traquair*.]

Next to *Pebles* is *Selkirk*, a Sheriffdom, called *Selkirk*. otherwise *The Sheriffdom of Erick forest*, because formerly it was wholly covered with Woods, which were well furnish'd with Harts, Hinds, and Fallow Deer, but now they are in great measure destroyed. On the north, it is bounded partly by *Tweedale*, and partly by the *Regality of Snow* in *Mid-Lothian*; on the east and south by *Teviotdale*; and on the west, partly by *Teviotdale*, and partly by *Amandale*. It is very near Quadrangular, and the Diameter every way about sixteen miles. The Inhabitants have generally strong bodies, being sober and frugal in their diet; and living mostly by feeding of Cattle: whereby they do not only support them-

themselves, but maintain a good Trade in England with their *Wooll, Sheep, Cows, &c.* The chief Town of this Sheriffdom is] *Selkirk* [which hath a weekly market, and several Fairs. It is the head Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commidary Courts; it is also a Burgh-Royal, and] hath a Sheriff out of the Family of *Murray* of *Falabill*, [an ancient Family] designed of *Philippaugh*, famous for the defeat of the Army of the great Marquis of Montrois. In the year 1646. the Lord William Douglas, Son to the Marquis of Douglas, was created Earl of *Selkirk*, and having marry'd *Anna* Dutcheis and Heireis of *Hamilton*, he was advanc'd to the dignity of Duke of *Hamilton* by King Charles the second; and did also, in his life-time, by the favour of King James the seventh, convey the title of Earl of *Selkirk* to Charles his second son, now Earl of *Selkirk*.

At some distance from hence, to the north-west, is *Bucleugh*, which, in the reign of King James the sixth, gave the title of Baron, and afterwards of Earl, to the ancient family of *Scot*; and, in the reign of King Charles the second, the title of Dutcheis, to *Anna* daughter of *Francis* the last Earl, who was marry'd to *James* Duke of *Monmouth* (natural son to King Charles the second,) and also Duke of *Bucleugh*; whose second son, Lord *Henry Scot*, was in the fifth year of Queen *Anne*, advanc'd to the honour of Earl of *Delorain*.]

The *Tweed* receives the little river *Lauder*, upon which is *Lauder*, [a Royal Burgh and the seat of a Bailliary, belonging to the Family of *Lauderdale*, within the Sheriffdom of *Berwick*. Here, the late Duke of *Lauderdale* built a well-contrived handfom Church, consisting of four Isles, and a large Steeple in the middle.] Near

it is *Thirlestian*, where John Maitland, * Chan- cellor of *Scotland* (for his singular prudence since, C. and wisdom, created by King James the sixth Baron of *Thirlestian*,)† had a very beautiful seat; † Hath, C. [adorned, of late years, with Avenues, Pavilions, Out-Courts, and other beauties required to the making of a compleat seat, by his Grace the Duke of *Lauderdale*. John his son was created Viscount of *Lauderdale*, and afterwards Earl of *Lauderdale* by King James the sixth; whose son, John, being Secretary of State to King Charles the second, was in the year 1672. created Duke of *Lauderdale*; with whom the title of Duke being extinct, his brother Charles Maitland succeeded in the dignity of Earl of *Lauderdale*.]

Then the *Tweed*, increased by the accession of the River *Teviot* beneath *Roxburgh*, watereth the Sheriffdom of *Berwick*, which is most of it the Estate of the *Humes*, wherein the Head of that Family now exerciseth the Jurisdiction of a Sheriff; and then running under *Berwick*, the * best fortified Town in Britain (of which I have already spoken) with a prodigious plenty of *Salmon*, it emptieth it self into the Sea. [Of which family of *Hume*, Sir *Parwick*, in consideration of his own great merit, and eminent Services to the Protestant Cause against the attempts of Popery, was advanced by King William and Queen Mary to the honour of Lord *Polwarth* of *Polwarth*, an ancient Barony in this Tract; and, a few years after, to the higher honour of Earl of *Marchmont*.]

In the year 1646. John Hay, Lord *Yester*, was created Earl of *Tweedale*: whose Son of the same name was Lord High Chancellor of *Scotland*, and in the year 1694. was advanced to the higher honour of Marquis of *Tweedale*.]

MERCHIA, MERCH, or MERS.



MERCH, which is next, and so named because it is a *March*-Country, lieth wholly upon the German Ocean. [And as it hath its present name from being the boundary or *marsh* between England and Scotland; so was it also call'd *Berwickshire*, because the town of *Berwick* was formerly the chief burrough thereof; which was afterwards given away by King James the third upon capitulation, for redemption of *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*. But (if we may believe some Scotch Authors) a name more ancient than either of these, was *Ordolucia*, and that of the Inhabitants *Ordoluta*, a branch of the *Scotadini*.]

It is the fourth-east Shire of all *Scotland*, bordering upon the sea; and divided from *Berwick* by the Bound-rod; and from *Northumberland*, by the river *Tweed*, running between them for about eight miles. This river is one of the three that rise out of the same tract of hills; *Clide* runs west towards *Dumblarton*; *Anand*, south towards *Solway-fands*; and this, east, towards *Berwick*. It is of a swift course, environ'd with hills, running through *Tweeddale-forest*, and *Teviodale*, before it go into

the Ocean. It's current is above fifty miles: in all which compass it hath only two bridges; one at *Pebbles* of five arches, and another at *Berwick* of fifteen. It had one at *Melrois*; the pillars whereof are yet standing.

The length of this County is twenty miles, from *Lamberton* to *Ridpath* on the south side, and from *Cockburns-path* to *Seeing-hill-kirk* on the north-side. But take the length anglewise, it is from *Lamberton* to *Lauchugh*, direct east and west, twenty-four miles. It's breadth is about fourteen miles; whether you take it on the west end, south-end, or middle of the Shire.

It is divided into three parts, *Mers*, *Lammermoor*, and *Lauderdale*. The *Mers* is a pleasant low ground, lying open to the influence of the sun, and guarded from storms by *Lammermoor*. So that the soil is fertile, and affords great plenty of oats, barley, wheat, pease, &c. with abundance of hay. *Lammermoor* is a great tract of hills on the north-side of the Shire, above moor. sixteen miles in length, and six at least in breadth; abounding with moss and moor. The west end of them, for four miles together, belongs to *Lauderdale*; the rest of it eastward is almost equally parted between *East-Lothian* and *Mers*. The peculiar use of this tract, is

- pasturage in the summer time, and the game it affords by the abundance of *Partridge*, *Moor-fowl*, *Plover*, &c. But the product of these parts is not reckoned to good as of others, being generally sold at a lower rate. *Lauderdale* is a tract of ground lying on each side of the water of *Luder*, abounding with pleasant haughs, green hills, and some woods; well stor'd also with corn and pasturage.
- Judicatories.** The Judicatories in this Shire are; 1. The Sheriff-Court, which sits at the town of *Duns*. 2. The Communitariat, which sits at *Lauder*. 3. The Regality of *Thurston*, belonging to the Earl of *Lauderdale*. 4. The Regality of *Preston*, and Forest of *Dye*, belonging to the Marquis of *Douglas*. 5. The Lordship of *Coldingham* and Stewarty of *March*, belonging to the Earl of *Hume*; who is Sheriff, and has his residence at *Hayfield*.
- Hume-castle.** Here *Hume-Castle* first presents it self, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume* or *Hume*; who being descended from the Earls of *Merch*, have spread themselves into a numerous and noble family. Of which, *Alexander Hume*, who was before *Primier Baron* of Scotland, and
- * Lately, C. Sheriff of Berwick, was * advanced by *James* the first King of Great Britain, to the title of *Earl of Hume*: [But the Castle was demolished by the English in the late Wars.] Below this lieth *Kelfo*, formerly famous for a Monastery founded by King *David* the first, with thirteen more; for the propagation of God's glory, but, in the consequence, to the great impairing of the Crown-Lands: [This is a Burgh of Barony, and a large beautiful Town.]
- Coldingham.** Thence we have a prospect of *Coldingham*, called by Bede *Caldana*, and *Caludi urbi*, perhaps the *Colania* of Ptolemy; and, many Ages since, a famous House of Nuns, whose Chastity is recorded in ancient Writings, for their cutting off (together with *Ebba* their Priores) their Noses and Lips; chusing to secure their Virginity from the Danes, rather than preserve their Beauty: but they, notwithstanding that, burnt them, together with their Monastery.
- Falk-castle.** Hard by, is *Falk-castle*, [heretofore] belonging to the *Humes*; so called from its strength, and situated near the Promontory of *S. Ebbe*, who, being the daughter of *Edelfrid* King of Northumberland, when her Father was taken Prisoner, seized a Boat in the Humber, and passing along the tempestuous Ocean, landed in safety here, and became famous for her sanctity, and left her name to the place. [Besides these, there are in this Shire, *Duns*, a Burgh of Barony, standing upon a rising ground in the midst of the Shire. Every Wednesday, it has a great market of Sheep, Horses, and Cows; and is reputed by some the birth-place of *Joannes Duns Scotus*. *Eymouth*, the only port in the Shire for shipping; which was fortified by the French in Queen Mary's minority; and from which place, Colonel *John Churchill*, afterwards Duke of Marlborough in England, was created by King Charles the second, Lord *Churchil* of *Eymouth*, *Exilton* or *Earlstown*, famous for the birth of *Thomas Lermouth*, called *Thomas the Rymer*.
- Caldstream*, a market town lying close upon *Caldstream*. *Tweed*. *Greenlaw*, a burgh of Barony, with *Greenlaw*, a weekly market. *Fouldon*, a large town. *Rafles*, *Roffe*, famous for its harbour and plenty of fish. *Aton*, situate upon the water of *Ey*. *White-coat*, *White-coat*, where is a harbour for herring-fishing.
- Sir *James Douglas*, second Son to *William* Lord *Mordington*, and heir of *Lawrence* Lord *Oliphant*, was by King Charles the first created Lord *Mordington*, with precedence of the Peerage of *Oliphant*.
- At *St. Germain*, the Templars, and after them the Knights of *Rhodes* and *Malta* had a Residence.
- About *Baftenrig* on the east-hand, and the *Baifenrig*. *Moriflons* and *Mellerstoun* downs on the west, they frequently take the *Dottarel*, a rare Fowl, *Dottarel*, towards the latter end of April and beginning of May.]
- But *Merch* is much more celebrated in Hi-Earls of story for its Earls, than Places; who were re-Merch. nown'd for their Martial Courage. They were the descendants of *Gospatrick* Earl of Northumberland, who, after being driven out of his Country by *William* the Conqueror, was entertain'd by *Malcolm Canmore*, that is, *Gran-lead*, King of Scotland, and honoured by him with *Dunbar-Castle* and the Earldom of *Merch*. His Posterity, besides very large possessions in Scotland, held (as appears by an old Inquisition) the Barony of *Benzeley* in Northumberland, on condition that they should be *Laborrow* and *Uiborrow*, between England and Scotland. What the meaning should be of these terms, let others guess; what my conjecture is, I have told you already. But in the reign of King *James* the first [of Scotland,] *George* of *Dunbar*, Earl of *Merch*, by authority of Parliament, and upon account of his Father's Rebellion, lost the propriety and possession of the Earldom of *Merch*, and the Seignior of *Dunbar*. And when he proved by undeniable Evidence, that his Father had been pardoned that fault by the Regents of the Kingdom, he was answered, that it was not in the Regents power to pardon an offence against the State; and that it was provided by the Laws, that the Father's transgression should succeed to the Children, left at any time being Heirs to their Father's Rashness as well as Estate, they should, out of a vain opinion of their power, plot against their Prince and Country. The Title of *Earl of Merch* was afterwards, amongst other honourable titles, confer'd on *Alexander* Duke of Albany. And in our memory, this Title of honour was reviv'd + So said, in *Robert* the third, Brother of *Matthew* Earl ann. 1607. of *Lenox*, who being from Bishop of Cathness made Earl of *Lenox*, soon after resigned that Title to his Nephew (created *Duke of Lenox*.) and received of the King, by way of recompence, the name and stile of *Earl of Merch*. [But he dying without issue, the title of Earl of *Merch* lay vacant, till it was confer'd on the Lord *William Douglas*, second Son of *William* first Duke of Queensberry, by King *William* the third.]

LAUDEN, or LOTHIEN.

Lothian. **L**OTHIEN, called also *Lauden*, and anciently, from the *Picts*, *Pictland*; shoots out from *Merch* as far as the *Scottish Sea*, or the *Firth*, having many hills, and little wood; but for its excellent Corn-lands,

and the civility of the People, (as also for the number of Towns, and Seats of the Nobility and Gentry,) it is distinguished, above any County in Scotland. About the year of our Lord 873, Edgar King of England (between whom and Kenneth the third, King of Scotland, there was a strict alliance against the Danes the common Enemy) resigned up his right in this *Lothian* to him, as Matthew Florilegus tells us; and, to tie him the closer to his Interest, He bestowed upon him many Houses in the way, wherein both he and his Successors, in their coming to the Kings of England, and return homewards, might be entertained; which, till King Henry the second's time, remained in the hands of the Kings of Scotland. [It hath *Mers* to the east; part of *Lammermoor*, and part of *Lauderdale*, with the Forest, and *Tweeddale*, to the south; part of *Clidisdale* and *Stirlingshire* to the west, and to the north the *Firth* or *Forth*. It is in length from *Cockburnspath* in the east, to the Shire of *Clidisdale*, about fifty seven miles; and where it is broadest, between sixteen and seventeen miles over. It is divided into three distinct Tracts, call'd *East-Lothian*, *Mid-Lothian*, and *West-Lothian*.

East-Lothian. *East-Lothian* or the Constabulary or Shire of *Haddington* (so called from *Haddington*, one of the three Burghs-Royal, and seat of the Courts) is in length about twenty two, and in breadth about twelve miles, bounded by the *Firth* on the north and east, by a tract of hills called *Lammermoor* on the south, and by *Mid-Lothian* on the west. It abounds with corn of all sorts, and has good store of grafs; with some considerable woods, as *Prestmannan*, *Colston*, *Humbie*, and *Ormeistan*; and abundance of Coal, and Lime-stone. It has good store of Sheep, especially towards the hills of *Lammermoor*, and by *west Lammerlaw*: and from the west part to the sea all along to the east, it abounds with Cownies. It hath many Salt-pans, wherein much white Salt is made; and at *New-Milns* there is a considerable manufactory of *Broad-cloth*. The sea-coast is accommodated with many convenient harbours, and has the advantage of several Fishery-towns; particularly, at *Dunbar*, and on the coast thereabout, every year after Lammass is a Herring-fishing, where they take great numbers, not only to serve the Inhabitants, but also for exportation.

Mid-Lothian. The Sheriffdom of *Edinburgh*, commonly *Mid-Lothian*, is the principal Shire of the Kingdom; and is in length twenty or twenty one miles; the breadth of it is different according to the several parts, in some sixteen or seventeen miles, in others not above five or six. On the south, it is bounded with the Sheriffdom of *Haddington*; on the east with the Bailliary of *Lauderdale*; on the south with the Sheriffdom of *Tweeddale*; on the south-west with the Sheriffdom of *Lanerick*, and on the west by the said Sheriffdom; on the north-west with the Sheriffdom of *Linlithgow*; and on the north with the *Firth* or *Forth*.

This tract is abundantly furnished with all necessaries; producing a great deal of corn of all sorts, and affording good pasture for cattle. It has very much coal and lime-stone, as also a sort of soft black marble; and some few miles from *Edinburgh*, near the water of *Leith*, they have a Copper-mine.

The Shire of *Linlithgow*, call'd *West-Lothian*, takes its name from *Linlithgow*, the ancient head burgh, and has on the north the *Forth*, and is divided from *Mid-Lothian* towards the south and east by the waters of *Almond* and *Breithwater*: to the north-west, it meets with part of *Stirlingshire*, and to the west with part of *Clidisdale*. It is in length fourteen miles, and in breadth about nine. It affords great plenty of Coal, Lime-stone, and White Salt; and in the reign of King James the sixth, a silver Mine was found in it, out of which they got a great deal of silver.

In this *Lothian*, the first place that presents itself on the Sea-shore is *Dunbar*, a Castle in ancient times very strongly fortify'd (the seat of the Earls of *Merch* before-mentioned, thence commonly called Earls of *Dunbar*) and often taken by the English, and recovered by the Scots. But in the year 1567. it was demolish'd by order of the States, to prevent its being a retreat for Rebels. King James, in the year 1515. conferr'd the title and honour of Earl of *Dunbar*, upon *Geo. Hume*, for his approved Loyalty; whom he had created before

Baron Hume of Berwick, to him, his Heirs, and Assigns. [After which, the same King conferr'd the dignity of Viscount of *Dunbar* upon Sir *Henry Constable*, an English Gentleman, whose heirs do at present enjoy it. Not far from hence, is *Dunglas*, a pleasant seat on the sea-coast, which formerly belonged to the Earls of *Hume*. In the time of the Civil Wars, a garrison was kept there by the Earl of *Haddington*, for the Army; who (with thirty Knights and Gentlemen of the name of *Hamilton*, besides several other considerable persons) perished in the ruins of this house. For it was designedly blown up in the year 1640, by *Nathaniel Paris* an Englishman, one of his own servants, while the Earl was reading a Letter in the Court, which he had then received from the Army, with all the Gentlemen about him. Only four, of the whole Company, escaped, who by the force of the powder were thrown to a great distance from the house. It hath been since repaired, and adorned by Sir *John Hall*, with curious Gardens, spacious Courts, and a large and pleasant Avenue. They had here a Collegiate Church, a goodly large building, and vaulted; but it is now ruinous. Along the Coast, to *Dunbar*, is a pleasant Country, the most fruitful in the Kingdom, especially in *Wheat* and *Barley*. South-east of *Dunbar* aforesaid, is *Dunhill*, memorable for the victory obtained over the Scotch Army under *Lesly*, by a handful of men (and those too but sickly) under the command of *Cromwell*. Which miscarriage (if some ingenuous persons, who were in the Action, may be believed) was rather owing to the treachery of great men, than the conduct or bravery of the Enemy.]

Hard by *Dunbar*, the little River *Tyne*, after a short course, falleth into the Sea; near the source whereof stands *Tester*, which hath its

Baron

Baron of the Family of the *Hays* Earls of Arroll, who is likewise hereditary Sheriff of the little Territory of *Tweedale*, or *Pebblis*. [This place hath been extraordinarily improv'd and beautified with planting and enclosing.]

Upon the same rivulet, some few miles high-
Haddington, er, in a large plain, lies *Haddington* or *Hadina*, fortified by the English with a deep and large ditch, and a four-square turf-wall without; also four bulwarks at the four corners, and as many more upon the Inner wall. It was valiantly defended by Sir *George Wilford* an Englishman, against *Monfieur Delfie*, who fiercely attack'd it with ten thousand French and Germans; till the Plague growing hot and lessening the garrison, *Henry* Earl of Rutland came with a great Army and rais'd the siege, and having level'd the Works, conducted the English home. And King James the sixth brought into the number of the Nobility of Scotland Sir *John Ramfey*, as a reward of his Loyalty and Valour (his *RIGHT HAND* being * the DEFENDER OF HIS PRINCE AND COUNTRY, in that horrid Conspiracy of the *Gowrie*) under the honourable title of Viscount *Haddington*. [It was afterwards erected into an Earldom in the person of Sir *Thomas Hamilton* (a Gentleman of great honour and wealth) in the reign of King James the sixth; he exchanging that title for his other of Earl of *Melros*.]

Of this *Haddington*, *J. Johnston* hath these Verses;

*Planities pratensis jacet prope flumina Tine,
Fluminis arguti clauditur ista sinu.
Vulcani & Martis quæ passa incendia, fati
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vires.
Nunc tandem sapit iussa. Dei præcepta secuta
Præsidio gaudet jam potiore Poli.*

Near *Tine's* fair stream a spacious plain is shown,
Tine's circling arms embrace the hapless town:
Where *Mars* and fiery *Vulcan* reign'd by turns
With fatal rage, whose dire effects she mourns.
By sad experience now at last grown wise,
She flights their fury and their power defies.
Contemns the dangers that before she fear'd,
And rests secure when mighty Heaven's her guard.

A little way from *Haddington*, stands *Athelstanford*, so named from *Athelstan*, an English Commander, who was slain there with his men, about the year 815; but, that this was *Athelstan* the Warlike King of the West-Saxons, must be utterly denied, if we have any regard to the time, or manner of his Death. [From *Ellibank*, in this tract, *Patrick Murray*, was, for his approved Loyalty, advanced to the honour of Lord *Ellibank*, by King Charles the first.]

Above the Mouth of the *Tine*, upon the doubling of the shore, stands *Tantallon* Castle; from whence *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of Angus, gave great disturbance to James the fifth, King of Scotland. Here, by the winding of the shores on both sides, room is made for a very noble Arm of the Sea, well furnish'd with Islands; and, by the influx of several rivers, and the tides toge-

ther, extended to a mighty breadth. *Prolemy* calls it *Boderia*; *Tacitus*, *Bodotria*, from its depth, as I conjecture; the Scots, the *Forth* and *Frith*; we, *Edenborough-Frith*; others, *Mare Freiscum*, and *Mare Scoticum*; and the Eulogium, *Morwiridh*. [Patrick Ruthven, General to King Charles the first (having been first created Lord *Estrick*, from the name of a Rivulet) was created Earl of *Forth*; which title was extinct in him.]

Upon the *Frith*, after you are past *Tantallon*, are seated, first *North Berwick*, anciently famous for a Nunnery; and then *Dirlton*, which formerly belong'd to the eminent family of the *Haliburtons*; and * afterwards by the favour of King James the sixth, † gave the title of Baron to *Thomas Erskine* Captain of his Guards; as *Fenton*, hard by, † gave the Honourable Title of Viscount to the same person; who was the first that had the title and dignity of a Viscount in Scotland. [Afterwards, Sir *James Maxwell* was created by the same King Lord *Elbowie* and Earl of *Dirlton*. Upon which coat, is *Belhaven*, *Belhaven*, dignified by giving the title of Viscount to a Gentleman of the name of *Douglas*, and (that honour being extinct) the title of Lord, to Sir *James Hamilton*, in the reign of King Charles the first.]

Over against these, in the sea, near the shore, lies the *Bass*, an Island which rises as it were in one continued craggy rock, inaccessible on every side; yet it has upon it a Fort, a fountain, and pasture-grounds; but is so hollow'd and undermin'd by the waves, that it is almost wrought through. What prodigious flights of sea-fowl, especially of those *Geese* which they call *Scouts* and *Soland-Geese*, do at certain times flock hither (for by report, their number is so great as to darken the Sun at Noon-day;) what multitudes of Fish these *Geese* bring (so as one hundred Soldiers in Garrison here, liv'd upon no other provision but the fresh fish brought hither by them, as they report;) what quantities of sticks they convey for the building of their nests (so that by their means the inhabitants are abundantly provided with firing;) what vast profit also their feathers and oyl bring in: These are things, so incredible, as no one can well believe, but he who has seen them. [This Garrison of the *Bass* having stood out long against King William the third, and at last surrender'd; the fortifications thereof were order'd to be slighted.]

Then, as the shore draws back, *Seton* appears, which seems to take its name from the situation upon the Sea, and hath given name to the Honourable House of the *Setons*, descended from an English Family, and the sister of King *Robert Bruce*; of which the Marquiss of *Hautley*, Robert Earl of *Wintoun*, and Alexander Earl of *Dumfries* (all advanc'd to honours by King James the sixth) † were Branches. (This, together with *Wintoun*, another Seat of the Earls of *Wintoun*; *Brookmouth*, the chief residence of the Duke of *Brookmouth*, *Roxburgh*; and *Tuningham*, the residence of the Earl of *Haddington*; are the most considerable Seats in this Country.)

Then, the River *Eske* is discharged into the *Frith*; having run by *Borthwic* (which * had its *Borthwic*, Barons so firnamed, of Hungarian extraction, † *Hath*, C. [but now extinct;]) by *Newbottle*, that is, the Newbottle, new building, formerly a little Monastery, and afterwards made a Barony, in the person of *Mark* † *Now*, C. *Ker*; by *Dalkeith*, † heretofore a pleasant seat of the Earls of *Morton*, [but now belonging to the Dutchess of *Buckleigh*; from whence her eldest Son takes the title of Earl:] and by *Musselbo-* rough, rough.

Bodotria.

Dirlton.

* Now, C.
† Gives, C.† Gives, C.
Viscount
Fenton.

The Bass.

Scouts.
Soland-Geese,
which seem
to be Pliny's
Ficurina.

Seton.

Sea-town.

† Are, C.

† Brookmouth.
the Newbottle.
the Vid. Teisdale.
Tinningham.

† Lately, C.

Dalkeith.

Musselbo-

rough, below which (upon *Edward Seymour* Duke of Somerset's entering Scotland with a powerful Army, to challenge the performance of Articles for the marrying *Mary Queen* of Scotland to *Edward* the sixth King of England,) there happened a most dismal Day to the youth of the noble Families of Scotland; who fell there in great numbers.

I must not pass by an Inscription, which as *J. Napier*, a learned person, informs us in his Commentaries on the *Apocalypsis*, was dug up here; and which the eminent *Sir Peter Young* Knight, King *James* the sixth's Tutor, did thus more truly delineate.

APOLLINI
GRANNO
Q LVSVS
SABINIA
NVS
PROC.
A VG.
* V. S. S. L V. M.

* Verum sustineptum solvit habens merito.

Who this *Apollo Granmus* was, and whence he had that name, no one Antiquary, to the best of my knowledge, has ever told us. But if I, one of the lowest founn, may give my sentiments, I should say that *Apollo Granmus* amongst the Romans was the same with the Grecian *Απόλλων Δικενορέως*, that is, *long-lock'd*. For *Idor* does call the long hair of the Goths, *Grammi*. But this may be reckon'd foreign to my business.

Cranston. In these parts, is *Cranston*, the Seat of a Family of the same name; to whom, by the favour of King *James* the sixth, it gave the title of Lords *Cranston*; *Preftoun*, on the sea-side, from which *Sir Richard Graham* had the title of Viscount conferr'd upon him by King *Charles* the second; the Castle of *Dalhousie*, belonging to the ancient family of *Ramsay*, created by King *James* the sixth Lords *Ramsay*, and by King *Charles* the first honoured with the title of Earls of *Dalhousie*: and nigh to *Edenborough*, the Castle of *Marchistoun*, which belong'd to the *Napiers*, of whom *Sir Archibald Napier* was created Lord *Naper* in the reign of King *Charles* the first: also, from *Oxenford*, in East-Lothian, *Sir James Magill* had the title of Viscount conferr'd upon him by King *Charles* the second: and *Sir James Primrose* was created by Queen *Anne* Lord *Primrose* of *Castlefield* and Viscount *Primrose*.

Lord Primrose. Lower, near the Scottish Frith, stands *Edenborough*, called by the Irish-Scots *Dun-Eden*, that is, *Eden Town*, which, without doubt, is the same that Ptolemy calls *Στεγνός οὐκ ἄνεγρος*, that is, the winged Castle. For *Edenborough* signifies the same as *Winged Castle*, *Adain* in the British denoting a *Wing*; and so *Edenborough* (from a word compounded of the British and Saxon Tongue) is nothing else but the *Winged Borough*. From *Wing* therefore we are to derive its name; which may be done, either from those Squadrons of 'horle call'd *Wings*, or from those *Wings* which the Greek Architects call *Pteromata*, that is (as *Vitruvius* tells us) two walls so rising up with the same height, that they bear a resemblance of Wings. For want of these, a certain City of Cyprus was anciently (as we read in the Geographers) called *Aptera*, that is, *Wingless*. But if any one has a mind to believe, that it took the name from *Ebrauk* a Britain, or from *Heib* a Pic, let him enjoy his own fancy; I shall not oppose him.

This City, in regard of its high situation, the goodness of the air, and fertility of the soil, so many Seats of the Nobility lying round it, its being water'd with excellent Springs, and reaching from East to West a mile in length, and half so much in breadth; is, upon these accounts, justly esteem'd the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. It is strongly walled, and adorned with publick and private buildings, and well peopled and frequented, for the advantage of the Sea, which the neighbouring Port at *Leith* affords. And as it is honoured with the King's residence, so is it the sacred repository of the Laws, and the chief Tribunal of Justice. For the high Court of Parliament * was generally held here for the making and repealing of Laws; as the Session, and the Court of the King's Justice, and of the Commissariat (of which I have already spoken,) are also settled in this place. On the East side, adjoining to *Holy-Rood-Monastery*, stands the Royal Palace, built by King *David* the first; over which, within a Park well stor'd with Deer, Conies, and Hares, hangs a mountain, called *Arthur's Chair*, from *Arthur* the Britain. On the West side, there mounts up a rock to a mighty height, steep and inaccessible on all sides but that which looks towards the City; upon which stands a Castle, so strongly fortified with a great number of Towers, that it is look'd upon as impregnable. This, the Britains called *Castle Myned Agned*, and the Scots the *Maidens Castle*, and the *Virgins Castle*, because the Maiden-Princesses of the Blood-Royal of the Pits were kept here; and the same may, really, be look'd upon as the *Castrum Alatum*, or *Winged Castle*, abovementioned. (But to speak of this place as particularly as it deserves.

* Is, C.

The first building of a Fort here, seems to have given Rise to the town, and to have encouraged the neighbours to fix under the protection of it. So that the houses and inhabitants by little and little increasing, it is brought down to the very foot of the ascent toward the east, and is become an entire *Scotch* mile in length, and half of it in breadth. The ascent upon which the City stands, has on the north-side a pool call'd the *North-Loch*, and was formerly guarded by another on the south, call'd the *South-Loch*; as appears from the leases of some houses of *S. Ninian's Row*, which are let with the privilege of a Boat annex'd. But this is drain'd many years ago; and upon the banks of it are built two several tracts of houses.

The City has six Gates, the principal whereof, to the east, was magnificently rebuilt in the year 1616, and adorned with Towers on both sides. Two streets run along, the whole length of the town. The *High-street* from the Castle to the Abbey (said to be the broadest in Europe) is of late years built of hewn stone; since, by an Act of the Town-Council, they were prohibited to build any more of Timber either in the City or Suburbs, upon account of the many Fires which had happened.

About forty years ago, the Magistrates were at great expence to bring one of the best springs of Scotland into the City; which they did by leaden Pipes, from a Hill at above three miles distance. And to make it more convenient, they have erected several stately Fountains in the middle of the *High-street*, to serve the town with water.

As the private Buildings, so much more the publick do greatly exceed those in other parts of North-Britain. In the middle of the City, is *St. Giles's Church*, a Cathedral, built of hewn stone, Churches, and

and adorned with stone-pillars and vaultings. It is so large, as to be divided into three Churches, each whereof has its Parish. Besides this, they have the *South-Church*, in the Church-yard of which, amongst many other monuments, is that of the learned Sir *George Mackenzie*.

Grey-Friars. The *Trone-Church*, built in 1641: The Collegiate Church of the Sacred Trinity, built by Mary of *Guedres*, King James the second's Queen: The Lady *Isabel's* Church, built and endow'd by one of the Lady *Isabel's*: and another very beautiful one, built not many years since. To these, we must add two Chapels, *St. Magdalen's* and *St. Mary's*, with another at the foot of the *Canon-gate*.

Hospitals. Next to these, we are to mention the Hospitals; viz. *St. Thomas's* and *Heriot's* Hospital. In the first, the poorer sort of Inhabitants are maintained very handsomely, and have their own proper Chaplain. The second (so called from the founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King James the sixth) is a stately Fabrick, like a Palace. In the inner Frontispiece, is erected the Statue of the Founder; and round about the houses are pleasant Gardens, adorned with large Walks and Greens. It is a Nursery for Boys; wherein the children of the poorer Citizens, to the number of a hundred and upwards, have their education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

Parliament-House. Near the Cathedral-Church, is the *Parliament-house*; with other rooms adjoining for the Session, and above stairs for the Exchequer, &c. It stands in a great Court, which on one side is enclosed with the upper and lower Exchange, and with a tract of very stately buildings. Here is one of the highest houses perhaps in the world, mounting seven stories above the Parliament-Court; and, being built upon the descent of a hill, the back-part is as much below it; so that, from the bottom to the top, one stair-case ascends fourteen stories high. In the middle of the Court, is the Statue of King Charles the second, in brass, erected upon a stately Pedestal at the charge of the City.

College. On the South-side, is the College of King James the sixth, founded in the year 1580, and endowed with all the Privileges of an University. The precincts are very large, and the whole is divided into three Courts, adorned on all sides with excellent buildings; two lower and one higher, which is as large as both the other. They have their publick Schools, and a Common-hall, wherein Divinity, Hebrew, and Mathematicks are taught. Their Library is well stor'd with printed books, and has some Manuscripts: under which is the King's Printing-house. The Students have very good accommodation, and the Professors neat and handsome Lodgings, with very good Gardens for their recreation.

Palace. The *Royal-Palace* (which was burnt by Oliver Cromwel, but nobly re-edified by King Charles the second, and of which his Grace the Duke of Hamilton is hereditary Keeper,) hath four Courts. The Outer-Court, which is as big as all the rest, has four principal Entries. It is on all hands bounded with lovely Gardens; and on the south, lies the *King's Park*, which hath great variety of medicinal plants. The Entry of the Palace is adorned with great pillars of hewn stone, and a *Capola*, in fashion of a Crown, above it. The fore-part is terminated by four high towers. The Inner-Court has *Piazza's* round it, of hewn stone. But, above all, the *Long-Gallery* is most remarkable, being adorned with the pictures of all the Kings of Scotland from *Fergus* the first. From the Palace here

erected, *John Bothwell* (one of the honourable persons who attended King James the sixth to England) had confer'd upon him the style and title of Lord of *Holy-rud-house*; which honour is now extinct.

Here is also a College of *Justice*, which hath its College of Dean of faculty. They try their *Litigants*, or *Justice*. Candidates, and have a Library well furnish'd with Books of Law and History.

This City was further honour'd by King Charles the first, by erecting it into an Episcopal See in the year 1633; the Bishop of which was made Suffragan to the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, and to take place of the Bishop of *Dunkeld*.

King Charles the second did likewise erect at *Edinburgh* a College of Physicians, giving them, by Patent under the Great Seal, an ample Jurisdiction within this City and the Liberties thereof, and appointing the Judges to concur to the execution of their Decrees. By a latter Grant, they have the faculty of professing Physick. They have their Conferences once a month for the improvement of Medicine, and have begun to erect a Library.

How *Edenborough*, by the vicissitudes of war, has been subject, sometimes to the Scots, and sometimes to the Saxons (who inhabited this Eastern part of Scotland) till it became wholly under the Dominion of the Scots, about the year of our Lord 960, when the English Empire, terribly weaken'd by the Danish Wars, lay as it were expiring: How likewise (as it is in an old Book Of the Division of Scotland, in the Library of the Right Honourable the Lord *Burleigh*, * Lord High-Treasurer of England) in * *Late, C. the Reign of Indulph*, *Eden-Town* was † *quitted*, † *Vacuatum*. and is abandoned to the Scots to this present day; and what different turns of fortune it felt afterwards: These things, the Historians relate at large, and from them you may be informed concerning them. In the mean time, read, if you please, the ingenious J. Johnston's Verses, in praise of *Edenborough*.

*Monte sub acclivis Zephyri procurrit in aras,
Hinc Arx celsa, illinc Regia clara micat.
Inter utramque patet sublimis ardua rectis
Urbs armis, animis clara, fr. pacisq. vi-*

vis.
Nobile Scotorum caput, & pars maxima reg-

ni,
Pand etiam gentis integra Regna suc-

Rara artes & oper, quod non optineat, aut
hic

Invenias, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compositum hic populum videas, sanctumque se-

natum,
Sanctaque cum puro lumine jura Dei.
An quisquam Aethiæ extremo in limite mundi,
Aut hec aut parva his cernere posse putet?

Dic, Hospes, postquam externas lustraveris
urbes,
Hæc cernens, oculis credis an ipse tuis?

Beneath a Western hill's delightful brow,
The Castle hence, and hence the Court we view.

The stately Town presents it self between,
Renown'd for arms, for courage, and for men.

The kingdom's noblest part, the lofty head,
Or the whole kingdom of the *Scotish* breed.

Wealth,

Wealth, arts, and all that anxious minds desire,
 Or not in Scotland, or you meet with here.
 The people sober, grave the Senate show,
 The worship pure, the faith divinely true.
 In the last borders of the Northern coast
 What rival land an equal fight can boast?
 These glories, Traveller, when at last you see,
 Say if you don't mistrust your wond'ring eye,
 And think it transport, all, and extasy!

Brughton. [Near Edinburgh, is *Brughton*, which belong'd to the family of the *Ballendens*; of which Sir *William Ballenden* was made Lord *Ballenden* of *Brughton* by King Charles the second; but afterwards, the Honour, together with the Estate, was conveyed to *John Kerr*, second son of William Earl of Roxburgh, who thereupon chang'd his name into *Ballenden*. An English Gentleman, Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, Grandfather of the famous General of that name, had the honour of a Baron conferred upon him by King Charles the first, under the title of Lord *Cameron*. And Sir *George Forester* had the title of Lord Forester of *Corstorphine* confer'd upon him by the same King: Also, *Archibald Primrose*, son of *Archibald Lord Dalmeny*, was created by King William the third, Viscount *Roseberry*, and by Queen Anne was advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Roseberry*.]

As this part has at present several considerable Houses (whereof *Hawthornden* is famous for its caves hewn out of the rock, and *Roslin* for the * stately Chapel;) so can it produce some remains of Antiquity. For near the Town of *Cramond*, (at which *Salmon* and several other Fish are taken,) many stones have been dug up with Roman Inscriptions. Also, in the grounds of *Inglistown*, belonging to *Hugh Wallace*, were found, not many years since, two stones, parts of a Pillar: upon one of which is a *Lawrel-Crown*, upon the other (the longest of the two) there is, on each side, the Roman *Securis*. The name of the Emperor is broken off; but by the progress of the Roman Arms, as described by *Tacitus*, it appears to have been set up in the time of *Julius Agricola's* government. And since only the Emperor's name is struck off, and it appears that by order of the Senate the Statues and Inscriptions of *Domitian* were defaced; we may probably conclude that it was erected in honour of that Emperor. What remains of it is this:

AVG. COS. IV.
 GERMANICUS
 PONTIFEX. MAX.

These Stones are to be seen in the Garden at *Edinburgh*, belonging to Sir *Robert Sibbald*, Doctor of Physick.

Ketlesan. Also, not far from *Edinburgh*, is a Pictish Monument, called by the common People *Ketlesan*, which is to be read thus; *In oc tumulo jacit Vetta F. Viti*.

Next to the Antiquities, † that noted spring two miles south of *Edinburgh*, deserves our notice. The name of it is *St. Catherine's-Well*, though it is commonly call'd *The Oily Well*, because it sends up along with the water, an *Oil* or *Balsam* which swims upon it. It is found by experience to be exceeding good, not only for the cure of Scabs, but likewise of any pains proceeding from cold, as also for strengthening and putting life into any decaying part.]

A mile from *Edinburgh* lieth *Leith*, an excel-*Leith*. lent Haven upon the River *Leith*, which, after Monsieur *Delfie* had fortified it with works to secure *Edinburgh*, did, by the conflux of people thither, grow from a mean village to a large Town. Again, when the French King, Francis the second, had married Mary Queen of Scotland, the French (who then made themselves sure of Scotland, and began now to gape after *England*) in the year 1560 strengthened it with more fortifications. But Queen Elizabeth of England, upon the solicitation of the * Reformed Nobility of that kingdom to side with them, effected, by her wisdom and authority, their return into France, and these their fortifications were level'd with the ground; and Scotland, ever since, hath stood clear of all apprehensions from the French. [At present it hath in it several Manufactures. Near this place, is *Newhaven*; which hath given the title of Viscount to an English family, the *Clenays*; rais'd to that honour by King Charles the second.]

In the midst of this Frith, where it begins by degrees, to contract it self, there stood (as Bede noteth) the City *Caer Guidi*, which seems to be *Inch-Keith-Island*. Whether this be the *Victoria* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, I will not now dispute, though it is natural to believe, that the Romans might turn this *Guidi* into *Victoria*, as well as our Isle of *Guith* or *Wight*, into *Victoria* or *Vesta*. † Certainly, since both these are broken from the shore, there is the same reason for the name in both languages. For *Ni-* *Discourse of the Roman Wall in Scotland.* *Tongue* signifies a breaking off or separation. Upon the same Frith, more inward, lies *Abercorne*, a famous Monastery in Bede's time; and by the favour of King James the sixth, * it gave the title of Earl to *James Hamilton*. Hard by, stands *Blacknes's Castle*; and beneath that, fourth-*Earl of A-* ward, the ancient City of *Lindum*, which *Pto-* *bercorne, Blacknes's.* *lemy* takes notice of, and by the learned is still call'd *Linlithquo*, but by the common people *Linlithquo*, *Libquo*; adorn'd with a fair House of the Kings, and a noble Church, [(which stands upon a level with the Palace, and is curious work of fine Stone,)] and a Lake plentifully stock'd with Fish; from which Lake it seems to derive its name; for *Lin*, as I observed before, signifies in British a Lake. [This Town is a Royal-burgh, well built; and is accommodated with *Foun-* *Theatre* *tains* which furnish water to the Inhabitants, and with a stately Town-house for the meeting of the Gentry and Citizens, and with a harbour at *Blacknes*. The King's house before-mention'd stands upon a rising ground, which runs almost into the middle of the Loch, and looks like an Amphitheater; having Terras-walks (as it were) and a descent from them; but upon the top where the Castle stands, it is a Plain. The Court has Apartments like towers, upon the four corners; and in the midst of it a stately fountain adorned with several curious statues, the water whereof rises to a good height. The *Levingstons*, Earls of this place, Earls of *Lind-* are hereditary Keepers of it; as they are also hereditary Bailiffs of the King's Bailiery, and hereditary Constables of the King's Castle of *Blacknes*.] This District had formerly an Hereditary Sheriff of the House of *Hamilton* of *Peyle*; but its first Earl was *Alexander Leving-* *ston*, advanced by King James the sixth from the dignity of a Baron (which his Ancestors had long been honour'd with) to that of * Earl, [as * Now, for- his second Son, Sir *James Levingston*, was crea- tained.

ted Earl of Calendar by King Charles the first.

Peyle of Levingston. In the same Shire, is the *Peyle of Levingston*, which was burnt by *Oliver Cromwel*, and did anciently belong to the family of *Levingston* aforesaid. Nigh to this, is the *Castle of Calder*, anciently belonging to the Family of *Sandilands*; of which, Sir James Sandilands, Preceptor of *Torrichen*, was in the year 1563 created Lord *Torrichen*.

Borrostonefs. Nor ought we to omit *Borrostonefs*, north from *Linlithgow*, upon the sea-coast; erected into a burgh of Regality by the Duke of Hamilton, who hath in the neighbourhood his castle of *Kineil*, adorned with large Parks and stately Avenues. *Torrichen*, to the south of *Linlithgow*, doth also deserve our notice, as being a burgh of Regality, and once the residence of the Knights of *Malta*; but since, as we said, hath given the title of Lord to the chief of the name of *Sandilands*: And *Bathgate*, the parish whereof is erected into a Sheriudom by it self.

Nidry. And as the Towns, so also some Houses of note require our notice: *Nidry-Castle*, south-west from *Linlithgow*, upon a river; the possessor of which Manor is hereditary Bailiff of the Regality of *Kirkliston*, and, by the Barony of *Abercorn*, is hereditary Sheriff of the Shire.

Dundaf. And north from thence, *Dundaf*, formerly a fortification; which, with the Lands, hath belonged for six hundred years past to a very ancient Family of the same name. At some distance from whence, is *Livingston*, a fine seat; adorned with parks and gardens, wherein are many curious Plants, by the care of that worthy Gentleman, *Patrick Murray*, the late owner thereof, who, whilst he lived, was the Ornament of his Country; and *Bins*, adorned by General *Dakell* with Avenues, large Parks, and fine Gardens. After he had procured himself a lasting name in the Wars, here it was that he rested his old Age, and pleased himself with the

culture of curious Flowers and Plants: And upon the same coast, *Medop*, the residence of the *Medop*, Earl of *Linlithgow*, famous likewise for its fine Gardens, enclosed with high walls, and furnished with Orange-trees, and such like curious Exoticks.

West-Lothian hath also its Antiquities. At the east end of the enclosure of the *Kipps*, south *Kipps*, from *Linlithgow*, there is an ancient Altar of great stones, unpolished, and so placed, that each of them doth support another, and so as no one could stand without leaning upon another. Hard by it, are several great stones set in a Circle, and, in the two adjacent hills, the remains of old Camps, with great heaps of stones and ancient Graves.

Some miles also to the west of *Queens-Ferry* *Queens-ferry*, upon the sea-coast (supposed to be so call'd from *St. Margaret*, Queen to King *Malcolm Canmore*, as the shortest passage over the Forth to *Dunfermling*, where she resided much, and began to build a Monastery,) and near *Abercorn-Castle*, Bede tells us that the Roman wall be-Roman-wall. One may trace it towards *Cariddin*; where a figured stone is to be seen, and a gold Medal was found. In a line parallel, about a mile to the south of this, there is a Village which preserves the remains of the old wall, being called *Walltown*. From the name, and the artificial Mount cast up there, one would think it to be the very place, which Bede calls *Penwalltown*. The track of the wall appears in several places, between this and *Kinweill*, and from thence to *Falkirk*.]

* In the year 1606, *Mark Ker*, Baron of * A little *Newbattle*, was advanced to the title of Earl of *after, C.* *Lothian*; (whose Grandchild *Anna*, Countess of *Lothian*, being married to Sir *William Ker*, eldest Son of *Ancrum*; King Charles the first created him Earl of *Lothian*, and *Robert* his Son was advanced by King *William* the third to the higher honour of *Marquis of Lothian*.)





S E L G O V Æ.



*BE*NEATH the Gadens to the South and West (where now lie the small Territories of Liddesdale, Eusdale, Eskdale, Annandale, Niddisdale, [and Wachopdale,] all so called, [except the last,] from the Names of the Rivulets running through them, which all lose themselves in Solway-Frith,) were anciently seated the Selgovæ; the footsteps of whose name seem to me, whether to others too I know not, to remain in the name Solway.

LIDDESDALE, EUSDALE, ESKDALE.

Liddesdale.
Armitage.



*L*N Liddesdale, we have a prospect of Armitage, seated on high, and so called because it was anciently dedicated to a solitary life. But now it is a very strong Castle, which belonged to the Hepburnes, who deduce their Original from a certain English Captive, whom the Earl of March did greatly enrich, for delivering him out of an imminent Danger. They were Earls of Bothwell, and for a long time Admirals of Scotland by inheritance. But by a sister of James Earl of Bothwell (the last of the Hepburnes,) who was married to John Prior of Coldingham a natural son of King James the fifth, who had several such issue; both title and estate devolved to their son, [who forfeited for his treasonable design of seizing the King's Person in his own Palace of Holyrood-House, in the year 1593, and passed the remainder of his days beyond the Seas.] Hard by, is Brakenfey, the seat of the warlike Family of Buccleugh, surnamed Scot; with many little Forts of military men, up and down the Country.

Brakenfey.
Lord Buccleugh.

Eusdale.
Uzellum.

In Eusdale; I should be apt to think, from the affinity of the name, that the ancient Uzellum mentioned by Ptolemy, lay, upon the River Euse.

Eskdale.
Horesti.

In Eskdale, some are of opinion that the Horesti dwelt; into whose borders Julius Agricola, after he had subdued the Britains inhabiting this Tract, led the Roman Army: especially, if we read Horesti for Horesti. For the British *Ar-Esc* signifies a place by the river *Esk*. (As for *Æsc* in Eskdale, I have spoken of it before in England, and need not repeat what I have said.)

[But as to the conjecture concerning the seat of the Horesti, it is not by any means probable, if we consider the circumstances of that Action. It was in the latter end of his Government, that he led his Forces against them: whereas, we find, that even in his fourth year, all to the South of that neck of land between the two Friths, was added to the Roman Province; so that we must go further north to seek for them. And Tacitus himself, in effect, forbids us to look after them hereabouts, when he says, that the people against whom Agricola was then fighting, were the *Populi Caledoniam incolentes*, and *Novæ Gentis*; namely, those beyond the Friths, who by the fortification of that neck of land, were *Semoti velut in alium insulam*, i. e. Driven as it were into another island. (So that if the relation which the Horesti may have to *Esk*, be of any moment, it would better suit the people dwelling between South-Esk, and North-Esk in Angus. But that name really seems to imply no more than *Oppidi*, the Mountainers or High-landers.) Add to this, what Tacitus further says, 'That Agricola having beat Calgacus near the Grampian hills, brought back the Roman Army to the borders of the Horesti, and having received hostages from them, he ordered the Commanders of the Roman Fleet to sail about the Isle. Which cannot agree to Eskdale, a small inconsiderable Country, surrounded with others, and not bordering on the Sea; but seems to be most properly applicable to the Mouth and Firth of Tay, and the Countrey of Angus and Mernis situate thereupon; where the Roman Navy landed their Men, and remained there to receive them at the end of the Expedition. Besides, from this Port to the Grampian Hills,

through the large Country of Strathmore, there are still the evident Remains of a great Highway ; along which, we may suppose, they marched their Army and Carriages, and by the same way returned to their Ships. But

there is no direct continued way between the Grampian Hills and Eskdale ; nor could an Army, with such great Carriages, march between those two places.]

ANNANDALE.



THE Shire of *Dumfriesshire* contains *Annandale*, *Wachopdale*, and *Niddisdale*. It takes its name from the chief Burgh of the Shire. On the west it hath *Galloway* and *Kyle*, on the east it is bounded with *Solway-Frith*, and the March of Scotland and England ; on the north with part of *Chidale*, *Tweedale*, and *Trivoidale*, and on the south with the Irish-sea. From west to south-east, it is about fifty miles long ; and in breadth about thirty four. The Inhabitants were a stout warlike People, and in former times the bulwark of the Kingdom. The soil, generally, is not so good for Corn, as for Pasturage ; so that they deal mostly in *Cows* and *Sheep*, which turn to considerable gain.]

Annandale. Joined to *Eskdale* on the west-side, lies *Annandale*, that is, the Valley or Dale upon the river *Annan*, into which the access by land is very difficult. [It runs in a straight line from west to east, about twenty four miles in length, and fourteen in breadth. The places of greatest note are these : A Castle upon *Lough-Maban*, which is three parts surrounded with water, and strongly walled. Their tradition about this *Lough-Maban*, that a Castle stood formerly in the middle of it : that which now stands upon the brink, is going to decay. The Town of *Lough-Maban*, a Royal burgh, situate upon the south side of the water of *Annan*, in the middle of the Country. Near the source of which river, stands *Moffet*, famous for its Medicinal-well.] *Annandale Town* is almost upon the very mouth of the river *Annan* ; divested of all its glory by the English War in the reign of Edward the sixth. [Afterwards, it gave the title of Viscount to Sir *John Murray*, whom King James the sixth did also create Earl of *Annandale*.]

The Jonstons. In this Territory of *Annandale*, the *Jonstons* are men of greatest name, a family born for War ; between whom and the *Maxwells* (who by ancient right preside over the *Stewartry*, for so it is term'd) there * hath been too long an open enmity and defiance, even to blood-shed. [The Laird of *Johnstoun* was created Lord *Johnstoun* by King Charles the first, and Earl of *Hartfield* by the same King ; which title was changed by King Charles the second into that of Earl of *Annandale* ; and this, by the favour of King William the third, into that of Marquiss of *Annandale*, in the person of *William*, son of the said Earl ; who also in the next reign, was deservedly honour'd with the

Offices of President of the Council, and Secretary of State.] This Valley, *Edgar King* of Scots, upon his restoration to the Kingdom by the Auxiliaries that he had out of England, gave, for his good services, to *Robert Bruce*, Lord *The Bruce*, of *Cleaveland* in the County of York ; who bestowed it, by the King's permission, upon *Robert* his younger son, being unwilling himself to serve the King of Scots in his Wars. From him, are branched the *Bruce* Lords of *Annandale* ; of whom, *Robert Bruce* married *Isabella*, daughter of *William King* of Scots by the daughter of *Robert Avenel* : his son likewise, *Robert* the third of that name, married the daughter of *David Earl* of *Huntingdon* and *Garioch* ; whose son *Robert* firmated the Noble, upon failure of the issue of *Alexander the third*, King of Scotland, did in right of his mother challenge the Kingdom of Scotland, before *Edward the first King* of England (as direct and superior Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland, to the English lay ; or, as an Honorary Arbitrator, as the Scots will have it ;) as being more nearly ally'd in degree and blood to *King Alexander the third*, and to *Margaret daughter* of the King of Norway, although a second sister's son. Who soon after resigning his right, granted and gave over to his son *Robert Bruce Earl* of *Carrick*, and to his heirs (I speak out of the Original Record) all the right and claim which he had or might have to the Kingdom of Scotland. But the point was determined in favour of *John Balliol* (who sued for his right, as descended from the eldest sister, though in a more remote degree,) in these words, *Because the person more remote in the degree descending in the first line, is to be preferred before a nearer in the second line, in the succession of an inheritance that cannot be parted.*

Nevertheless, the said *Robert*, son to the Earl of *Carrick*, by his valour possess'd himself of the Kingdom, and establish'd it in his posterity. A Prince, who as he was illustrious for his great Exploits, so did he triumph over Fortune (so often his Adversary) with invincible courage and constancy of mind.

[Between *Annandale* and *Eskdale* lieth *Wachop-Wachopdale*, so called from the water of *Wachop* running through it ; and is much of the same nature with the adjacent Countries already described. The most ancient Monument remarkable hereabouts, is *St. Ruth's Church*, where is *St. Ruth's* a Pillar curiously engraven ; with a Danish Inscription upon it. Near this place, the people have a way of making Salt of Sea-sand : the Salt is something bitterish, which probably proceeds from the nitre in it.]

NIDISDALE.

The River
Nid.* *Valefi* & *fa-*
*culenti.*Corda,
The *Creigh-*
tons Barons of
Saugubar.† Ann. 1557.
Earls of Mor-
ton.
Drumlanrig.See Dover, in
England.
Dunfreys.Caer-Lave-
rock.

CLOSE to *Annandale* on the West, lies *Nidisdale*, tolerably stock'd with arable and pasture grounds; and so named from the River *Nid*, by Ptolemy falsely written *Nobius*, for *Nodius* or *Nidius*, of which name there are other Rivers in Britain, * full of muddy shallows, as this *Nid* is. [It is encompassed with a ridge of Hills on all sides, and in the bottoms has abundance of Corn. It is divided into the *Overward*, containing the Parishes in the Presbytery of *Pontpont*; and the *Netherward*, containing those of *Dumfriesshire*.]

The *Nid* springs out of the Lake *Lough-Cure*, upon which stood anciently *Corda*, a Town of the *Selgovæ*. It takes its course first by *Saugubar*, a Castle of the *Creightons*, who were long honoured with the Title of Barons of *Saugubar*, (and advanced by King James the sixth to the dignity of Viscounts of *Air*, and by King Charles the first to that of Earls of *Dumfriesshire*;) and were also honoured with the authority of hereditary Sheriffs of *Nidisdale*. Next, it runs by *Morton*, which † hath given the Title of Earl to a branch of the family of *Douglases*; of whom, others are seated at *Drumlanrig* upon the same River, [which gave the title of Viscount to the Laird thereof, by the favour of King Charles the first; and now the eldest son to the Duke of *Queensberry* hath the title of *Drumlanrig*; at which place, the late Duke hath built a noble Seat. For, to the said title of *Drumlanrig*, was added by King Charles the first, the honour of Earl of *Queensberry*, which was afterwards changed by King Charles the second into the more honourable titles, first of Marquiss, and then of Duke, of *Queensberry*.]

Near the mouth of the river, stands *Dunfreys* between two Hills, the most flourishing Town of this Tract, which still shews its ancient Castle. The Town is famous for its Woollen Manufacture, and remarkable for the murder of *John Commie*, a person exceeding all others in Interest amongst the Scots; whom *Robert Bruce*, lest he should oppose his coming to the Crown, ran through in the Church, and easily got a pardon of the Pope for a murder committed in a sacred place. [Here, over the *Nith*, is a stone bridge of nine Arches. The Streets are large, and the Church and Castle very stately: For the convenience of Trade (which is much help'd by the Tide flowing up to the Town, and making an Harbour) they have also an Exchange for Merchants.]

Nearer to the mouth of the *Nith*, *Solway*, a Village, still retains somewhat of the old name of *Selgovæ*. Upon the very mouth, is situated *Caer-Laverock*, Ptolemy's *Cabanorigum*, a Fort look'd upon as impregnable, till King Ed-

ward the first, accompanied with the flower of the English Nobility, besieged and took it. But * now it is a weak Mansion-House of the Barons *Maxwell*, who, being of ancient Nobility, were long Wardens of these Western Marches, and were † lately advanced by marriage with a Daughter and Coheir of the Earl of *Morton*; on which account *John Lord Maxwell* was declared Earl of *Morton*; as also with the Daughter and Heir of *Hereis Lord Toricles*, whom ‡ a second son, took to wife, and had by her the title of Baron *Hereis*. [Afterwards, the title of Barons *Hereis*. Earl of *Morton* came to the Lairds of *Lochleven*.] In this Valley also, upon the Lake, lies *Glencarn*, of which the *Cunninghams* (to be spoken of under another head) have long born the title of Earl, [being advanced to that honour, in the person of *Alexander Lord of Kilmaure*, by King James the third, in the year 1488.]

This *Nidisdale*, together with *Annandale*, breeds a warlike sort of people, but † in- famous for their depredations. For they dwell upon *Solway*, a fordable Arm of the Sea, through which they often made excursions into England for booty; and in which the Inhabitants on both sides (a pleasant sight!) hunt *Salmons* (of which there is great plenty) with spears on horse-back, or, if you had rather call it so, *fish* for them. [From this territory, the Lord *Maxwel* was created by King James the sixth Earl of *Nithsdale*; the heirs of whose eldest son failing in the reign of King Charles the second, the Lord *Hereis*, of the second branch, became Earl of *Nithsdale*.]

What manner of Cattle-stealers they * were that inhabit these Valleys in the Marches of both Kingdoms, *John Lesley*, a Scotchman himself, and Bishop of *Ross*, will inform you. They sally out of their own borders in the night, in troops, through unfrequented ways, and many intricate windings. All the day, they refresh themselves and their horses in lurking holes which they had pitch'd upon before, till they arrive, in the dark, at the places they have a design upon. As soon as they have seized the booty, they in like manner return home in the night, through blind ways, and fetch long compasses. The more skilful any Captain is to pass through those wild Desarts, crooked turnings, and deep precipices, in the thickest mist and darkness; his reputation is the greater, and he is looked on as a man of an excellent head. And they are so very cunning, that they seldom have their booty taken from them; unless sometimes, when by the help of Blood-hounds following exactly in the same track, they chance to fall into the hands of their adversaries: When, being taken, they have so much persuasive Eloquence, and so many smooth insinuating words at command, that if they do not move their Judges, nay and even their Adversaries (notwithstanding the greatest severity of nature) to mercy; they at least move them to admiration and compassion.



NOVANTES.



EXT to Nidisdale, the Novantes inhabited that tract in the Valleys, which spreads a great way towards to the West; yet is so indented with Creeks, that in some places it is narrow, but towards the end grows wider again; whence some have call'd it the Cherloneffus, or Peningula, of the Novantes. But now their Country contains, Galloway, Carick, Kyle, and Cunningham.

GALLOWAY.

Galloway:



GALLOWAY, call'd in Latin writers of the middle age, *Gallwallia* and *Gallowidia* (taking its name from the Irish, who were its ancient Inhabitants, and who call themselves, in their own language for shortness sake, *Gael*;) is a hilly Country, better for feeding of Cattle than bearing of Corn. [It hath upon the south, the *Firth Sea*; upon the west, the *Firth of Clyde*; upon the north, *Carick* and *Kyle*; and to the north-east the river of *Nith*. It is in length, from North-east to South-west, about seventy miles; in breadth, from North to South, in some places twenty four miles, in others twenty, and in others only sixteen. It is divided into the *Higher* and *Lower* Country. The *Higher* lies between the water of *Cree* and the point or *Male*, making the Sheriffdom. The *Lower* takes up the rest, namely, all upon the water of *Cree*, making the Stewardry of *Kilcumbricht*. The plenty of pastures, induces them to keep vast flocks of *Sheep*; as also of *Cows*, which they send into England in great numbers.] The Inhabitants follow Fishing, as well in the Sea round about, as in the rivers and loughs that are every where under the hills; in which, about *September*, they catch an incredible number of † excellent well-tailed Eels in their * *Weeles*; by which they are no less gainers, than by their little trufs Naggs, which, upon account of the compactness of their bodies, and their enduring of labour, are bought up here in great numbers.

† *Sepidissima ram.*

* *Exicipula.*
Galloway
Naggs.

Dec riv.
Kirkcumbright.

Among these, the first place that presents itself, upon the river *Dea* (mentioned by Ptolemy, and which yet keeps its name, being call'd *Dee*) is *Kircowbricht*, the most convenient harbour of this Coast, and one of the *Stewardies* of Scotland, belonging to the *Maxwells*, [Earls of *Nithsdale*. The ancient family of *Macdellan* was dignify'd by King Charles the first, with the

title of Lord *Kircowbricht*.] Then, *Cardnes*, a *Cardines*. Fort upon the river *Fleet*; built upon a craggy and high rock, and fortify'd with strong Walls. Hard by, the river *Ken* (call'd by Ptolemy *Jenna*, but corruptly) falls into the Sea. [On this river, stands *Kenmure*, from whence the family *Kenmure*, of the *Gordons* had the name of Viscount of *Kenmure* confer'd on them by King Charles the first: near which, 'is *New Galloway*, a Burgh *New-Galloway*.]

Next, *Wigton*, a Port with a very narrow Wigton, entrance between the two streams, *Blaidnoo* and *Cree*, reckoned among the *Sheriffdom*; over which * *Agnew* of the *Ile* presides. It formerly had for its Earl, *Archibald Douglas*, famous in the French Wars; and † after that (by the favour of King James [the sixth] *John* † *Now*, *C. Fleming*, who * derived his pedigree from the ancient Earls of *Wigton*; and whose posterity doth still enjoy that honour.)

Near this, Ptolemy fixes the City *Leucopibia*, *Leucopibia*, which I know not where to look for. Yet by the circumstances of the place, it should seem to be that Episcopal See of *Ninian*, which Bede calls *Candida Casa*, and the English and Scots in the same sense *Whit-herne*, (and the Saxons, before them *hyt-erne*, the latter part of which name signifies any sort of Vessel.)

What then, if Ptolemy (as his way was) *Inbryn* is translated *Candida Casa*, which was the name the Britains gave it, into *Asus' dieldia* in Greek, i. e. a Vessel that is, *white Houses*; instead of which, the for Ink. Transcribers have obtruded upon us *Leucopibia*. *Candida Casa*. In this place, *Ninia* or *Ninian*, the Britain, a St. *Ninian*, holy man (the first who instructed the Southern Picts in the Christian Faith, in the reign of Theodosius the Younger) had his residence, and built a Church, which was dedicated to St. *Martin*; the form whereof (as Bede observes) was different from that of the British buildings. The same Author tells us, that the English in his time were possess'd of this Country, and that, when the number of the Faithful increased,

erected, an Episcopal See was erected at this *Candida Cafa*. A little higher, is a Peninsula (the Sea insinuating it self on both sides,) which by a narrow neck is joined to the main land. This is properly call'd *Novantum Chersonesus* and *Promontorium*, but commonly the *Mull of Galloway*.

Beyond this, Northward, is an open Bay, full of Islands, and of a mighty compass; into which abundance of rivers on all sides empty themselves. But first of all, at the very point of the Promontory, is *Abravannus*; which, being a little misplaced, is so termed by Ptolemy, for *Aber-ruannus*, that is, the mouth of the river *Ruan*. For at this day, it is call'd the river *Rian*, and the Lake out of which it runs, *Lough-Rian*; and is admirably well stock'd with Herrings, and a fort of * Gudgeons.

* *Saxatiles piscis*. On this Lake standeth *Sranrawer*, a Burgh Royal. The Promontory or Point by which it entereth into the Sea, is called the Point of

Corsehill, stretching to *Cantyre*; and on the other side is *Port Patrick*, a known Sea-port, which is opposite to *Donaghadee*, in Ireland, and from thence runs Southward to the point of the Mule. The Land betwixt the

two points of *Corsehill* and the *Mule*, is called the *Rimnes of Galloway* (perhaps, because the points run out narrow, a great way into the Sea) and are twenty four miles distant. To the South of *Lechrian*, is another bay, called

the Loch or Bay of *Luce*, running betwixt the points of the *Mule* and *Whitehern*, opposite to the Isle of Man. The neck of Land between the Lakes joining the *Rimnes* to the main Land, is six miles broad; and near the midst in a little rising ground standeth the

Castle of the *Inch*, among the Lakes. On this Bay, is the Vale or *Glen of Luce*; where was an Abbey founded by Rolland Lord of Galloway, father to Allan, and confirm'd by the King with a Regality; whereot the Family of *Saire* is hereditary Baillie.]

Lords of Galloway. Galloway had its own Princes and Lords in ancient times; of whom, the first recorded in History, was *Fergus*, in the reign of Henry the first of England, who gave for his Arms, *A Lion Rampant Argent, crown'd [Or] in a Shield Azure*. After many Disturbances which he had rais'd, he was driven to such straits by King Malcolm, as to give his Son *Uchtred* for an hostage, and, being grown weary of the world, to take upon him the habit of a Canon at *Holyrood House* at *Edenborough*. As

for *Uchtred*, Gilbert his younger brother took him Prisoner in Battle, and after he had cut out his Tongue, and pulled out his Eyes, most cruelly deprived him both of life and estate. But within a few years, after Gilbert was dead, *Roland* the Son of *Uchtred* recovered his father's inheritance; who, of a sister of William Morvill, Constable of Scotland, begat *Alan*, Lord of Galloway, and Constable of Scotland. Alan, by Margaret, the eldest daughter of David Earl of Huntingdon, had *Der-volgilda*, the wife of *John Balliol*, and mother of *John Balliol*, King of Scotland, who contended with *Robert Bruce* for that Kingdom, and by a former Wife, as it seems, had *Helen*, married to *Roger Quincey*, an Englishman, Earl of Winchester; who upon that account was Constable of Scotland: as was likewise *William Fergus*, of Groby, grand-son of the said *Roger*, by a daughter and coheir. But these English soon lost their inheritance in Scotland, as also the dignity of Constable; which the *Commons* Earls of *Bighuan* had (as descended likewise of a daughter of *Roger Quincey*) till it was transferred to the Earls of *Arrol*. But the title of Lord of Galloway fell afterwards to the Family of *Douglas*; [and thence to the family of *Stuart* of *Galloway*, which being first dignify'd by King James the sixth with the title of Lord of Galloway, was further rais'd by the same King to the dignity of Earl of Galloway, on account chiefly of their descent from the illustrious Family of *Lennox*.

THE Second part of the *Novantes* is said to be the Sherifdom of *AIRE* (so called from the *Aire* Town of † *Aire*, the head Burgh of the Shire; † Of this, see *Kyle*, after-ward, though the north part of this tract seems rather to have belonged to the *Damii*. The Country is bounded on the north by the Shire of *Rainfrew*, on the south with *Galloway*, on the east with *Clidale*, and on the west with the Frith of *Clyde*. It generally produces good store of Corn and Grains, and is very populous; and the Inhabitants of it are exceeding industrious.

It is divided into three *Bailliaries*; viz. *Carick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*. The most considerable Loch in it, is that of *Dun*, six miles in length, and two in breadth, with an Isle in it, upon which is an old house, call'd *Castle-Dun*. Upon the Water *Down*, is a bridge of one arch, ninety foot long.]

CARRICT.



CARRICT comes next; a Country fruitful in Pasture, and abundantly furnished with Commodities both by Sea and Land. Here Ptolemy places both *Rerigonium* a creek (probably the same with the bay of *Glenluce*;) and *Rerigonium* a Town. For which, in a very ancient Copy of Ptolemy, printed at Rome in 1480, we have *Berigonium*: So that I cannot chuse but think, it was that which is now called *Bargeny*. It had a Lord of the Family of the *Kennedys* (which came out of Ireland in the reign of *Robert Brus*;) a Family, noble, numerous, and powerful, in all this tract. [But the Lands of *Bargeny* being purchased by Sir *John Hamilton*, natural son of *John Marquiss of Hamilton*; his son was created Lord *Bargeny* by King Charles the first.] The head of it, is Earl of *Cassils* (the name of a Castle upon the River *Dun*, which is his seat;) [the Family of *Kennedy* being first advanced to that honour by K. James the fourth, in the year 1509.] Upon the banks of the same river, he hath another call'd *Dunnur Castle*; and he is likewise hereditary Bailiff of this Province. For this, with *Kyle* and *Cunningham*, are the three *Bailliaries* of Scotland, so call'd, because they who govern these with ordinary power and jurisdiction, are styled *Bailliffs*; a word coined in the middle age, which signifies amongst the Greeks, Sicilians, and French, a *Conservator* or *Keeper*. But *Carriell*, in former times, had its Earls. Earls of *Carriell*, Not to mention *Gilbert of Galloway's Son* (to whom King *William* gave *Carriell* entire, to be posses'd for ever) we read that *Adam of Kilconah*, about the year 1270, was Earl of *Carriell*, and died in the Holy War; whose only Daughter *Martha* fell in love with *Robert Brus*, a beautiful young Gentleman, as she saw him a hunting; and, making him her Husband, brought him the title and estate of Earl of *Carriell*, and bore him *Robert Brus*, the renown'd King of Scotland, and founder of the royal Line. But the title of Earl of *Carriell*, being for some time left to the younger Sons of the Family of *Brus*, afterwards became an addition to the other Honours of the Princes of Scotland; and King Charles the first conferred this title upon *John Stuart*, descended from King James the fifth, by a natural Son.]

Berigonium.

Bargeny.
† Has, C.
The Kennedys.

Earl of Cassils.

Dunnur Castle.

K T L E.



Ann. 750.

KTYLE is next, lying more inward upon the Bay; a plentiful Country, and well inhabited. In Bede's *Auctarium* (or Supplement) it is call'd *Campus Cyel*, and *Coil*; where it is recorded, that *Eadbert*, King of the *Northumbers*, added this, with other Territories, to his Kingdom. [This Country lies between the river of *Dune*, which separates it from *Carrick*, and the river of *Irwine*, which separates it from *Cunningham*. It is divided into *Kings-Kyle*, under the Jurisdiction of the Sheriff; and *Kyle-Stewart*, which belong'd anciently to the *Stuarts* of Scotland, and since, to the Prince, the King's eldest Son.]

Vidogora.
Aire.

In Ptolemy's time, *Vidogora* was a place of note; [now possibly *Lochrian*; or] perhaps *Aire*, which is a Sherifdom, a Market [formerly] but little, and a well known Port upon a small river of the same name. It is now the chief Market-town, in the west of Scotland. It's situation is in a sandy plain; yet hath it pleasant and fruitful fields, with *Greens* which afford a good prospect both winter and summer. The Church is stately enough, and there is a bridge of four arches which joyns it to the *New Town*, seated on the north side of the water. The ancient name of this *Aire* was *St. John's Town*, but that is now lost. By the King's Patent, it is the Sheriff's Seat and hath within its Jurisdiction thirty two miles. A mile north of the Town, not far from the Sea-shore, there is a *Lazer-house*, commonly call'd the King's Cha-

pel, which King *Robert de Brus* set apart for the maintenance of *Lepers*.]

Concerning *Aire*, *these Verses sent me by *I can meet
J. Johnston, may be well worth the inserting: with nothing better worth the inserting, than—C.

*Parva urbs, ast ingens animus in fortibus
habet,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virum.
Ævis è campis haurit purissima celum,
Incubat & miti mollior aura solo.
Æria hinc, non Æra prius, credo, illa vocata est,
Cum duris quid enim mollia juris habent?
Infera cum superis quod si componere fas est,
Aurea fors dici debuit illa prius.*

Small is the Town, but of great Souls is proud,
For Courage fam'd, and Sons of noble blood.
From th' happy Clime, pure draughts of air descend,
And gentle breezes bless the fruitful Land.
Old times (if Poets have a right to guess)
Not *Æria*, but *Æria* call'd the place,
Rough brags could ne're such soft delights express.
If I so high might raise my noble theme,
I'd swear that *Aurea* was the ancient name.

Besides

Bides the River *Air*. there are two other Rivulets which water this small Territory, having many little Villages scatter'd upon their banks: *Lugar*, upon which the *Crawfords*, and *Cesjacks*, upon which the *Cambells*, have their residences (noted families in this tract:) On the bank of the same river, is also *Uchiltree-Castle*, the Seat of the *Stewarts*, of the blood Royal, as descended from the Dukes of Albany, hence [heretofore] filed Barons of *Uchiltree*; of which House was that *Robert Stewart*, who was the inseparable companion of the Prince of *Conde*, and kill'd with him in a battle in France. [In the year 1651, King Charles the second advanced Sir *Robert Colvill* to the honour of a Peer, by the stile and title of Lord *Colvill* of *Ochiltree*. Near

Crawfords,
Cambells,

Uchiltree, or
Ochiltree,

this place, to the west, is *Stair*, which, by the favour of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, gave the title of Viscount, to Sir *James Dalrymple*, whose Inheritance it was; and afterwards, the title of Earl, to *John Viscount Stair*, by the favour of Queen *Anne*; whose son of the same name, the present Earl, hath greatly distinguished himself by his gallant and wife Conduct, in the Camp, and in the Court.

The chief miltage of the Stewartry of *Kyle*, was *Dundonald*, purchased by Sir *William Cock-Dundonald*, *van*, who was created Lord *Cochran* by King *Charles* the first, and by King *Charles* the second, Earl of *Dundonald*. *Cambel* of *Louden* enjoys the honour of Hereditary Bailiff of *Kyle*.

CUNNINGHAM.



O *Kyle*, upon the West and North, is joynd *Cunningham*; which so hems in and contracts the Bay, that it makes it much narrower than hitherto it has been. The name signifies as much as the King's habitation; whence you may imagin how pleasant it is. It is water'd by the *Irwin*, that divides it from *Kyle*; at the head almost of which river, we see *Lowdown*, the ancient seat of the *Crawfords*; which, coming by marriage to the *Campbells*, was rais'd to the dignity of a Barony, by *K. James* the sixth, in the person of Sir *Hugh Campbell*; and to the higher honour of an Earldom, by *K. Charles* the first, in the person of Sir *John Campbell*, upon his marriage with the granddaughter of the said *Hugh*. Next, on the same river, not far from the head, we have a sight of *Kilmarnock*, the Seat of the Barons *Boids*. In the reign of King *James* the third, *Thomas*, one of these, was, by a gale of Court-favour, advanced to the authority of Regent, and *Robert* his Son to the Honour of Earl of *Arran* and a marriage with the King's Sister. But the same gale blowing contrary, they were adjudged enemies to the State; *Robert* had his Wife taken from him, and given to *James Hamilton*; and their Estates were confiscated; and being by the inconstancy of fortune strip'd of all, they died in exile. Yet their Posterity recovered the ancient honour of Barons, and continued to enjoy it; and were, moreover, dignified with the title of Earl of *Kilmarnock* by King *Charles* the second.

Lowdown,

Kilmarnock,
Barons Boids.

† Enjoy it at this day, C. continued to enjoy it; and were, moreover, dignified with the title of Earl of *Kilmarnock* by King *Charles* the second.

Irwin, riv.

Ardrassan-Castle.

Upon the mouth of the river *Irwin*, stands *Irwin*, a Borough, with a Port so choaked up with banks of sand, and so shallow, that it is only capable of small Vessels. [By the favour of King *Charles* the first, *James*, brother to the Earl of *Argyle*, was created Earl of *Irwin*; which title being extinct, Sir *Arthur Ingram* of *Temple Newton* in the County of *York*, was created Viscount of *Irwin* by King *Charles* the second.] Higher up, over the Bay, stands *Ardrassan*, a Castle of the *Montgomerys*, an ancient and noble family, which can shew, as a proof of their Warlike Valour, *Powinny-Castle*, built out of the ransom-money of *Henry Percy*, surnamed *Hotspur*, whom *J. Montgomery* took with his own hands in the Battle at *Otterburne*, and brought him away Prisoner. Not far from *Ardrassan*, is *Largis*, embred in the blood of *Largis*, the Norwegians by King *Alexander* the third. From whence, following the winding of the shore, we meet with *Eglington-Castle*, once possessed by Gentlemen of that name, from whom it descended to the *Montgomerys*, who took from hence the title of Earls of *Eglington*. But whence this Surname came, is hard to guess. That out of Normandy it came into England, and that there were several Families of that name, I am satisfied. But the Family in *Essex*, from which Sir *Thomas Montgomery*, Knight of the Garter in the reign of King *Edward* the 4th, was descended, gave Arms but a little different from these. However, this noble House hath enlarg'd it self very much; and out of those of *Gevan*, was that *Gabriel de Lorges*, called Earl of *Montgomery*, and Captain of the Scotch Guard du Corps (instituted by *Charles* the fifth, King of France, for a Guard to him and his Successors, as a signal mark of their fidelity and favour to him;) who in a Tournament slew *Henry* the second King of France with a Splinter of his Spear, which (his Beaver chancing to be up) penetrated through the eye into his brain. Afterwards, siding with the *Huguenots* in the Civil wars of France, he was taken, and beheaded.

But the Family of the *Cunninghams* is accounted more numerous in this Tract; the head whereof, the Earl of *Glencairn*, hath a Seat at *Kilmauris*, and derives his descent out of England, viz. from an English Gentleman, who, together with others, murdered *Thomas* Archbishop of Canterbury. How true this is, I know not, but perhaps it may be grounded upon a probable conjecture, taken from an Archbishop's Pall, which they give in their Coat of Arms.

Montgomerys
Earls of Eglington

The Scotch
Guard du
Corps in
France.

Cunninghams
Earls of Glencairn.

The

The Island *GLOTTA*, or *ARRAN*.

Glotta.



Within sight of *Cunningham*; amongst many other Islands, *Glotta* is of greatest eminence; an Island mentioned by Antoninus, in the very Frith of the river *Glotta* or *Clyde*; and called at this day from a Ca-

file of the same name, *Arran*. The innermost parts are wholly mountainous, but the bottoms along the shore are well inhabited. The first Earl it had, that I read of, was * *Thomas Boid*, whose Wife and Earldom together, upon *Boid's* being banished the Kingdom, *James Hamilton* (as I mentioned before) obtain'd; and his Posterity enjoy'd the same; saving † that *James Steward*, appointed Guardian to *James Hamilton* Earl of *Arran* (who was so defective in his understanding, that he could not manage the Estate,) took this Title in the right of being Guardian.

Buthe. Near this, stands *Buthe*, nam'd from a little Religious Cell founded by *Brendanus* (for so in Scotch they call a *Cell*;) which has a Sheriff

of the Family of the *Stewards*. In this Island is *Rothsfay* (Town and) Castle, which gives the Title of Duke to the eldest Son of the King of Scotland (who is born *Prince of Scotland*, *Duke of Rothsfay*, and *High Steward of Scotland*;) ever since King Robert the third invested *David* his eldest Son with the Dukedom of *Rothsfay*; who was the first in Scotland that was honoured with the Title of *Duke*. With which Title Queen Mary honoured *Henry Lord Darnley*, before she took him to be her Husband. After this, in the same Bay, we have *Hellan*, antiently *Hellan-Leneow*, that is (according to *J. Fordon's* interpretation,) *The Saints Island*; and *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *the Island of Hags*, with many other of less note. These Islands are erected into a Sheriffdom; and the *Stewards of Buthe*, descended of a son of King Robert the second, are *Heretable Sheriffs* thereof. Also, in the year 1703, *Buthe* was erected into an Earldom, in the person of Sir *James Stewart*, which is now enjoy'd by his son and heir.]





D A M N I I.



BEYOND the Novantes, but somewhat more inward along the River Glotta and Cluyde, and farther up even to the very Eastern Sea, dwelt the Damnii; and if I judge aright (for who can be certain at such a distance from our own times, and in so much obscurity?) in Cluydesdale, the Barony of Renfrew, Lenox, Sterling, Menteith, and Fife.

CLUTDESDALE.

Cluydesdale.



CLUTDESDALE (called also the Sheriffdom of Lanrick, from the Town of Lanrick, where the Sheriff keeps his Courts) is bounded on the South-East with the Stewartry of Annandale, on the South with the Sheriffdom of Dumfriesshire, on the South-west with that of Ayr, on the North-west with that of Renfrew, on the North with that of Dumbarton, on the North-east with that of Sterling, on the East with that of Linlithgow; and a little to the South-east, with that of Mid-Lothian. It is in length about forty miles; in breadth, where broadest, some twenty four, and where narrowest, sixteen miles. The country abounds with Coal, Peats, and Lime-stone; but what turns to the greatest account, is the Lead-Mines. It is divided into two Wards, the Overward and Netherward; this, hilly and full of heaths, and fit for pasturage; the other, plain and proper for grain. It is watered with the pleasant River of Cluyde, which gives name to the Shire. This rises at Errick-hill, and, running quite through the County, glideth by many pleasant Seats of the Nobility and Gentry, and several considerable Towns, till it fall into its own Firth at Dunbarton.]

Near the head of the Cluyde, in Crawford-Moor among the wastes, the Husbandmen of the Country, after violent Rains, found a sort of shavings of Gold: which hath long given hopes of great Wealth; more especially, * since B. Bulmer undertook with great application to find out a Mine of Gold. They certainly dig-up daily † the Lapis Lazuli with little or no labour; and near this place, are the Lead-mines belonging to the Laird of Hopetoun.]

Crawford-Castle, together with the title of The Lindfays Earl of Crawford, was confer'd by King Ro-Earls of Crawford.

Bert the second, on James Lindfay; who in a single Combat with Baron Welles an Englishman, got much praise and commendation for his valour. The Lindfays have deserved exceeding well of their Country, and are of ancient Nobility; ever since William Lindfay married one of the Heirs of William de Lancafter, Lord of Kendal in England, whose * great grand-daughter was married into the honourable family of Cosey in France. The Cluyde, after it hath, with much struggling, forced its way Northward by the † seat of Baron Somers-will, (call'd Carnuath (which being purchased by the family of Dalziel, who were created by King Charles the first Lords Dalziel, did, in the same reign, give the * title of Earl to the same family;) receives from the West the feited by At-river Douglas or Douglas, so called from its dark tainder.

greenish water. This river gives name to the Valley through which it runs, called Douglassdale, and to the Castle therein, which again gives its name to the family of Douglass. This family is very antient, but hath been most eminent ever since James Douglas adhered firmly to King Robert Brum, and was ever ready with extraordinary courage, and singular prudence, to assist him, while he claim'd the Kingdom in those troublesome times: To him it was, that the same Robert gave his Heart in charge, to be convey'd to the Holy Land, for the performance of his Vow; in memory whereof, the Douglasses have added a Man's Heart, in their Coat of Arms. Since when, this family hath grown up to such mighty power and greatness (especially after William's being created Earl of Douglass by David the second,)

* In our times, C. Bulmer undertook with great application to find out a Mine of Gold. They certainly dig-up daily † the Lapis Lazuli with little or no labour; and near this place, are the Lead-mines belonging to the Laird of Hopetoun.]

† Aurum.

The Douglasses.

second,) that they have awed even the Kings themselves: for almost at one and the same time, there were six Earls of it, by the titles of *Douglas, Angus, Ormond, Wigton, Murray,* and *Morison*; amongst whom, the Earl of *Wigton*, for his Martial valour, and good services, was honour'd by King Charles the seventh of France, with the Title of Duke of *Tourain*, and left the same to two Earls of *Douglas*, his heirs. [But upon the forfeiture of the Earl of *Douglas* in the reign of King James the second, the Earl of *Angus* got the Castle and Country of *Douglas*; whose descendant *William* Earl of *Angus* was created Marquiss of *Douglas* by King Charles the fifth. To which noble Family was added by Queen Anne, in the ninth year of her reign, the higher honour of Duke of *Douglas*. In *Chydisdale*, is also the seat of the Lairds of *Carmichael*; of which family, Sir *James* was created by King Charles the first, Lord *Carmichael*.]

Above the confluence of the *Douglas* and the *Cluyde*, lies *Lanerick*, the hereditary Sheriffdom of the *Hamiltons*, who owe their name to *Hamilton-Castle*, seated somewhat higher upon the *Cluyd's* bank, in a place extremely pleasant and fertile. [It is a Seat of the Duke of *Hamilton*; * the Court whereof is on all sides adorned with very noble buildings. It has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontispiece towards the East of excellent workmanship. On one hand of the Avenue, there are very fair large Gardens, well furnished with fruit-trees and flowers. The Park (famous for its tall Oaks) is six or seven miles round, and has the Brook *Aven* running through it. Near the Palace, is the Church, the Vault whereof is the burial-place of the Dukes of *Hamilton*.] Their original is from England, as themselves affirm, viz. from a certain Englishman, surnamed *Hampton*, who taking part with *Robert Bruce*, received from him large possessions in these Parts. Their Estate was much augmented by the bounty of King James the third, who gave his own eldest Sister (after he had taken her from *Boyd*) to *James Hamilton*, in marriage, together with the Earldom of *Arran*: as their Honours were augmented by the States of the Kingdom, who, after the death of King James the fifth, ordained *James Hamilton*, this Lord's Grandson, Regent of Scotland (who was likewise made Duke of *Chateau-Hervalt* in Poitou, by Henry the second King of France;) as also by King James the sixth, who created his son *John*, Marquiss of *Hamilton*; a title wholly new, and never us'd before in Scotland. [Afterwards, his grandson *James* Marquiss of *Hamilton*, was created Duke of *Hamilton* by King Charles the first, and his younger brother, *William* (Secretary to the said King) Earl of *Lanerick*, from the head burrough of the Shire; who after the death of his brother Duke *James*, was also Duke of *Hamilton*. But both these dying without issue-male, the Honour descended to the Lady *Anne*, eldest daughter to Duke *James*, who marry'd *William* Earl of *Selkirk*, created afterwards Duke of *Hamilton*. Also, the Lord *John Hamilton*, third son of *William* Duke of *Hamilton*, was created Earl of *Raglen* by King William the third.]

Earl of Raglen.

Earls of Bothwell.

Blantyre.

or of *Blantyre*, was created Lord *Blantyre* by King James the sixth.] Then, it runs straight through *Glasgow*, antiently a Bishop's See, but long discontinued, till restor'd by King William. * Now, it is an Archbishoprick, and an University, founded by Bishop *Turnbull*, who Anno 1154. for the advancement of Religion, built a College here. It is the most celebrated Mart of this Tract, and much commended for its pleasant situation and plenty of Fruit; having also a handsome Bridge supported with eight Arches. [In respect of largeness, buildings, trade and wealth, it is the chief City in the Kingdom, next *Edinburgh*. The river carries Vessels of small burthen up to the very town; but *New-Glasgow*, which stands on the mouth of *Clyde*, is a haven for Vessels of the largest size. Most part of the City stands on a Plain, and is almost four-square. In the middle of it (where is the *Tolbooth*, a very stately building of hewn-stone) four principal Streets cross each other, and divide the City as it were into four equal parts. In the higher part, stands the Cathedral Church, commonly called *St. Mungo's*; consisting indeed of two Churches, one whereof is over the other. The Architecture of the pillars and towers, is said to be very exact and curious. Near the Church is the Archbishop's Castle, fenced with a wall of hewn-stone; but its greatest ornament is the College, separated from the rest of the Town by an exceeding high wall; the Precincts whereof have been enlarged with some Acres of ground, purchased not many years since; and the Buildings repaired and adorned, by the care and prudent administration of the late Principal, the Learned Doctor *Fall*. In the year 1699, *John Boyle* of *Kelburn* was created Lord *Boyle* by King William the third; and was afterwards advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Glasgow* by her Majesty Queen Anne.] Of this Place, thus *J. Johnston*,

*Non te Pontificum luxus, non Insula tantum
Ornavit, divi quæ tibi causa mali,
Glottidae, quantum decorent Te, Glasca,
Musa,
Quæ celsum attollunt clara sub astra caput.
Glotta, decus rerum, piscosæ nobilis undæ,
Finitimi recreat jugera lata soli.
Ast Glotta decus, & vicinis gloria terris,
Glasca sæcundat flumine cuncta suo.*

Not haughty Prelates e'er adorn'd thee so,
Nor stately Mitres cause of all thy woe,
As *Cluyd's* Muses grace thy blest abodes,
And lift thy head among the deathless gods.
Cluyd, great flood! for plenteous *Fifth* renowned,
And gentle streams that cheer the fruitful ground.
But happy *Glasgow*, *Cluyd's* chiefest pride,
Glory of that and all the World beside,
Spreads round the riches of her noble tide.

[Nor does this tract want remains of Roman Antiquity. For from *Errickstone* in the one end, to *Mauls Mire* in the other, where it borders upon *Reinfray*, there are evident footsteps of a Roman Cauley or Military way, called to this day

Roman day the *Watlin-street*. This in some parts is High-way, visible for whole miles together; and the people have a tradition, that another Roman Street went from *Lamrick* to the Roman Camp near *Falkirk*.

Lifnechago. At *Lifnechago*, a Town in this Shire, was a Priory and Convent of the Monks of the order of *Vallis Cantuari*, a fort of Cistercians, founded by *Fergus*, Lord of *Galloway*, and a Cell of *Kells*.

Barons Rein- On the hither bank of the *Cluyd*, lies the Barony of *Reinfray* [separated from the shire of *Dunbarton* on the West by the River *Clyde* (which carries up Ships of great burden for ten miles). On the East, it is joyned to the Shire of *Lanrick*, and on the West and South to the Sheriffdom of *Aire*. It is in length twenty miles, and in breadth eight, but where broadest thirteen. That part which lyeth near *Clyde* is pleasant and fertile, without mountains; only, has some small risings: but that to the South, South-west, and West, is more barren, hilly, and moorish. The Nobility and Gentry of this Tract, keep up almost a constant relation, by marriage one with another. The convenience of the Frith of *Clyde* (the Coast whereof is all along very safe to ride in) hath caused good improvements in these parts.]

Randvara. The Barony is so called from its principal Town, which seems to be Ptolemy's *Randvara*, and lies on the River *Cathcart*, upon which the

Barons Cath- ancient Barons of *Cathcart* have their habitation. Near adjoining (for this little Province

Cruikston. is full of Nobility) lies *Cruikston*, antiently the seat of the Lords of *Darley*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the Earls of *Lennox*; whence *Henry*, the Father of King James

Halkead, the sixth, was call'd Lord *Darley*. Then, *Halkead*, the residence of the Barons of *Ros*, [who have been Lords of Parliament ever since the reign of King James the fourth, and are] descended originally of English blood, as deriving their Lineage from that *Robert Roos* of *Warke*, who left England, and came under the Allegiance of the King of Scots. [Besides these, at

Gumrock. the west end of a fair Bay, stand *Gumrock* Town and Castle, where is a good road and harbour lately contrived, and a village built.

Greenock. More inward, stands *Greenock*, a good road, and a well-built town, of best account on all this Coast. It is the chief seat of the Herring-fishing, and the Royal Company of Fishers have built a House at it, for the convenience of trade. In the second year of Queen Anne, *John Crawford* was advanced by Her Majesty to the

Honour of Viscount *Mount-Crawford*, which he afterwards changed again to the title of *Gar-nock*. Near this, is *Crawford-Dyke*, where are *Crawford*-well-built houses: and a little more to the South, *Dyke*.

New-work, where the Town of *Glasgow* hath built a new Port, and called it *Port-Glasgow*, *Port-Glasgow*, *Port-Glasgow*, with a large Publick House. Here is the *Cu-gow*-stom-house for all this Coast; and the Town of *Glasgow* hath obliged the Merchants to load and unload here.] *Paflag*, [in these parts,] was *Paflag*;

formerly a famous Monastery, founded by * *A. Walter*, *Alexander* the second, High Steward of Scotland, and was inferior to few, in a noble Church, and rich Furniture. But, by the favour of King James the sixth, it gave a seat, and the title of Baron, to *Claud Hamilton*, a younger son of the Duke of *Castle-Hevilt*. [The Abbey and Church, with fair Gardens and Orchards, and a little Park for Fallow-deer, are all enclosed with a stone-wall, about a mile in circuit. The Monastery here was of the Order of the *Cluniacs*. The Chancel of the Church is yet standing; where lie buried Robert the second, and his mother. At this Town, is a large Roman Camp: the *Pratorium* is at the West end on a rising ground, upon the descent whereof the Town of *Paflag* stands. This *Pratorium* is not large, but has been well fortified with three

toiles and dykes of earth; of which so much is still remaining, that one on horse-back cannot see over them. It seems to have inclos'd all that ground on which the Town stands, and may have been about a mile in compass. When you tread upon the ground of the *Pratorium*, it gives a sound as if hollow; occasioned, probably, by some Vaults underneath, such as are at *Camelon* and *Airdoch*, two others of their Camps. About a quarter of a mile from this, are two other risings, one to the South, and the other to the West, which, with this, make a triangular form. By the footsteps remaining, they seem to have been little larger than the *Pratorium* of the first, without any fortifications, save a single *Fosse* and a *Dyke* of the same form. It is probable enough, that these might be the Stations for the outer-guards. At *Langfyde* also there is the appearance of an old *Langfyde*-Camp on the top of the hills. Here, a battle was fought between Queen *Mary* and the Earl of *Murray*, call'd the *Field of Langfyde*.

And (to give the Reader the remains of Roman Antiquity in this Tract, at one view) there were found at *Eriskin*, upon the river *Clyde* the two following Inscriptions:

IMP.C.T.AELIO
HADRIANO.ANTO
NINO.AVG. P. P.
VEX.LEG.VI.VIC.
P. F. OPVS.VALLI.
P.∞.∞.∞.∞.C.XLI.



These are now placed, among others, in the Library at *Glasgow*.

Ebbing-
Spring.

In the Lands of New-yards, near *Pafly*, is a remarkable Spring, which is observed to ebb and flow with the tide, tho' on a far higher ground than any place where the tide comes. The water of the River *Whyte-Cart* (upon which *Pafly* stands) is commended for its largeness, and the fineness of the *Pearls* that are frequently found hereabouts and three miles a-

bove. They fish for them mostly in summer-time, and meet with them at the bottom of the water in a fish-shell, much larger than the ordinary *Muscle*.]

Not far from *Pafly*, is *Sempill*, whose Lord *Barons Sem*; is *Baron Sempill*, (advanced to that Dignity pill. by King James the fourth,) and, by antient right, Sheriff of this Barony. But I have read, that the title of *Baron Reinfraw* by special right belongs to the Prince of Scotland.

L E N N O X.

LENNOX.



N the other side of the *Cluyd*, above Glasgow, *Levinia* or *Lennox* runs out a long way Northward, amongst a continued knot of hills. [It is also called *Dumbartonshire*, from *Dumbarton*, a Burgh-royal and chief

Town in the Shire, and is made a part of the *Damnii*; though some learned men, according to the division of it into the *High* country and the *Low*, have thought it more convenient to make the latter, part of the *Gudent*, and the former, the seat of the *Vacomagi*; the remains of which name they observe in a village upon *Loch-lomund*, called *Blowvachie*. It is bounded on the South, with the river *Clyde* and its *Firth*; on the West it hath *Logh-Lung*, and a water of the same name which falleth into it; on the North it hath the *Grampion-hills*; and on the East, the water of *Blane* divides it from *Stirlingshire*. Its length is about twenty four miles, and its breadth about twenty. The Lower part lies to the East, and is very fertile in corn, especially towards the Rivers. The Higher is hilly, moorish, and more fit for pasture, especially where the *Grampion-mountains* begin. The country is very well furnished with Gentlemens seats; particularly, here is the Castle of *Murdock*, the residence of the Duke of Montrois. It is surrounded with hills on all sides, except the South; and is full of Isles, some whereof are cultivated and inhabited.]

See Angus. Castle of *Murdock*, the residence of the Duke of Montrois. It is surrounded with hills on all sides, except the South; and is full of Isles, some whereof are cultivated and inhabited.]

Eclanontus. This Tract takes its name from the River *Levin*, Ptolemy's *Lelanomis*, which falleth into the *Cluyde*, out of *Logh-Lomund*, a Lake that

* Twenty, C. spreads it self under the Mountains, * twenty [four] miles in length, and eight in breadth. It is excellently well stocked with *Fish*; especially with one fort that is peculiar to it (they call it *Pollac*.) It hath likewise several Islands in it, concerning which there are many traditional stories amongst the ordinary sort of people. As for the *Floating-Island* here, I shall not call the truth of it in question; for what should hinder a body from swimming, that is dry and hollow like a pinace, and very light;

Polloc-fish, it *Pollac*.) It hath likewise several Islands in it, concerning which there are many traditional stories amongst the ordinary sort of people. As for the *Floating-Island* here, I shall not call the truth of it in question; for what should hinder a body from swimming, that is dry and hollow like a pinace, and very light; and so, Pliny tells us, that certain green Islands cover'd with reeds and rushes, float up and down in the lake of *Vadimon*. But I leave it to the Neighbours, who know the nature of this place, to be Judges, whether this old *Dissick* of our *Neeham* be true,

*Ditatur furvis Albania, saxea ligna
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.*

Scotland's enrich'd with Rivers, Timber
thrown
Into cold Lomund's waters, turns to
Stone.

There are many *Fispermens Cottages* round about, upon the banks of the *Logh*; but nothing worth our notice, except *Kilmoroneck*, a beautiful House of the † Earl of *Cassil*, seated upon the East-side; which hath a delicate prospect into the *Logh*. But at the influx of the

Levin out of the *Logh* into the *Clyde*, stands *Al-Cluyd*, so called by the antients. Bede ob-serves, that it signifies the *Rock Cluyde*, but I know not in what language. *Ar-Cluid* in the British certainly signifies upon *Cluid*, and *Cluid* in old English signify'd a *Rock*. Succeeding ages call'd it * *Dumbriton*, that is, the *Britains* See the Town (and corruptly by a transposition of letters, *Dumbarton*,) because the *Britains* held it of the Roman Wall longer than any other place, against the Scots, in Scotland. Picts, and Saxons. For, both by nature and Dunbritton. situation, it is the strongest Castle in all Scotland, seated at the confluence of two rivers, in a green plain, on a craggy two-headed rock. Upon one of the heads, stands a high Watch-Tower; upon the other, which is somewhat lower, many strong Towers. It hath but one ascent to it, and that on the North-side, between the two heads; having scarce room enough to pass one by one, (by steps cut out of the rock,) crosswise, with a world of labour. † *Obliquam*

Upon the west-side, the *Levin*; upon the South, the *Cluyde*, serve instead of ditches. Eastward lies a *Morais*, which, at every Tide, is wholly under water. Towards the North, it is very well secur'd by the steepness of its situation. Here, some Remains of the *Britains* (who, as *Gildas* writes, generally retreated for shelter, to the tops of craggy inaccessible mountains, to thick Forests, and to Rocks upon the Sea-shore,) presuming upon the natural strength of the place, and their own Courage, defended themselves after the departure of the Romans, for three hundred years, though in the very midst of their Enemies. For in Bede's time (as he himself writes) it was the best fortify'd City that the *Britains* had. But in the year 756. *Eadbert* King of Northumberland, and *Oeng* King of the Picts, with their joint Forces shut it up on every side, and reduced it to such extremity, that it surrender'd, upon Articles. From this place, (which, as we have said, is a Burgh-Royal, and chief town of the Shire) the Territory round about is called the *Sheriffdom* of *Dumbarton*, and hath long had the Earls of *Lennox* for its Sheriffs, by inheritance. [It was erected into an Earldom by King Charles the second, in the person of *George Douglas* (one of the younger Sons of William Marquis of Douglas) who, besides his high birth, render'd himself very eminent by his military Services.]

As for the Earls of *Lennox*; not to mention The Earls of those more ancient, one *Duncan* was Earl of *Lennox* in the Reign of Robert the second. He dying, left two only Daughters behind him; one of which was marry'd to *Alan Stewart*, who was descended from Robert, a younger son of Walter the second, High Steward of Scotland, and Brother of Alexander Stewart the second, founder of the Royal line of Scotland. For this illustrious Family took its name from that Honourable Office of *Steward* of the Kingdom, that is, the person who had the charge of the Revenues of the Crown. This *Alan* had issue *John* Earl of *Lennox*, and *Robert* who was made Captain of the Scotch Guard du Corps (first established by the French King, Charles the sixth, in recompence of the good services which that nation had done the Crown of France;)

as also Lord of *Aubigny* in *Auvergne*, by the same King, as a reward of his valour. John had issue, *Matthew* Earl of *Lennox*, who marry'd the daughter of *James Hamilton* by *Marion*, daughter to King *James* the second, by whom he had *John* Earl of *Lennox*; who, taking up Arms to deliver King *James* the fifth out of the hands of the *Douglases* and *Hamiltons*, was kill'd by his Uncle the Earl of *Arran*. This *John* had issue, *Matthew* Earl of *Lennox*, who, after many troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more favourable in England, under the patronage of King *Henry* the eighth, who bestow'd upon him his sister's daughter in marriage, with a large estate. The issue of this happy match were *Henry* and *Charles*; *Henry*, by Mary Queen of Scots, had *James* the sixth, King of Great Britain, born by the propitious favour of heaven, at a most lucky juncture, to unite in one Imperial Body the British World, divided before as well in it self, as from the rest of mankind; and (as we * hope and pray) to lay a sure foundation of Peace and Security for childrens children, for ever. As for *Charles*, he had issue, one only daughter, *Arabella*, a Lady who made a progress in learning, so much beyond her Sex, and was so much improv'd thereby in all virtuous Accomplishments; that she might well be compar'd with the Ladies of ancient days. When *Charles* was dead, and the Earldom of *Lennox* (of which he stood enfeoffed) was by authority of Parliament resumed in the year 1579. and his Uncle *Robert*, Bishop of *Cathness*, had born this title for some time (in lieu whereof, he had of the King the honour of Earl of *March*.) King *James* [the sixth] confer'd the title of Duke of *Lennox* upon *Elsie Stuart*, son of *John* Lord D'Aubigny, second Brother of *Matthew* Earl of *Lennox* aforesaid; which his son *Lewis* (or *Lewis*) * enjoy'd after him. For since * Enjoys at the reign of *Charles* the sixth, there were of this day, C. this line, Lords of *Aubigny* in France, the said Lords of *Aubigny*, *Robert* before-named, and *Bernard* or *Eberard* *Aubigny*. (under *Charles* the eighth and *Lewis* the twelfth) whose memory hath been transmitted to posterity by *Paulus Jovius*, with much commendation for his valiant Exploits in the War of *Naples*. He was a most faithful Companion of *Henry* the seventh when he came for England; and used for his Device † a Lion be-† Interfibular. tween buckles, with this motto, *Distantia Jurgit*, because by his means the Kingdoms of France and Scotland, so far distant, were joyn'd together in a strict league of Friendship: As likewise *Robert Stewart*, Lord D'Aubigny of the same family, a Marechal of France under *Lewis* XI. did for the same reason use the Royal Arms of France with Buckles Or in a Bordure Gules; which were from that time born by the Earls and Dukes of *Lennox*. [The race of the Dukes of *Lennox* aforesaid, being extinct, by the death of *Charles* Duke of *Lennox* and *Richmond*, Ambassador from King *Charles* the second to the King of *Denmark*, and the Estate falling to the King by Succession, his Majesty confer'd the title of Duke of *Lennox* upon *Charles* his natural Son, about the same time that he advanced him to the honour of Duke of *Richmond* in England.]

James King of
Great Bri-
tain.

* So said,
ann. 1607.

STERLING Sherifffdom.

Sterlingshire borders to the North-east upon *Lennox*, and is so named from its principal town: For fruitfulness of soil, and the number of Gentry, it is outdone by no County in Scotland; [It is usually reckoned within the bounds of the ancient *Damnii*; but it hath been the opinion of one, who hath considered these matters very accurately, that this, as well as the adjacent part of *Dumbartonshire*, belonged to the *Gadeni*; a name, referring to this narrow neck of land. It is encompassed to the West with *Dumbartonshire*, to the South with part of *Clydesdale* and part of *Dumbartonshire*, to the East with the shire of *Linlithgow*, and to the North with the *Firth* and river of *Forth*; where it is longest, it is about twenty miles; and where broadest, twelve miles over. The South part is high hilly ground, somewhat moorish, and fit for pasture; but that which lies upon the *Firth* of *Forth* is very fertile, and abounds with Coal.]

Here is that narrow neck of Land [aforesaid,] by which *Gloria* and *Bodotria*, or (to use the language of these times) *Dumbrinton Firth*, and *Edinburgh Firth*, Arms of different seas, which come a great way up into the Country, are kept from joining. This, *Julius Agricola*, who went thus far and farther, first observ'd, and fortified the streight with Garrisons; by which means, all Britain on this side was then in the

possession of the Romans, and their Enemies removed as it were into another Island; so that *Tacitus* was right in his judgment, that no other Bound of Britain was to be sought for. Nor indeed, in after-times, did either the Valour of their Armies, or the Glory of the Roman name (which could scarce be stopped) carry the limits of their Empire farther in these parts; although they harassed them, now and then, with invasions. But, after this glorious expedition, *Agricola* was recall'd, and *Britain* (as *Tacitus* says) lay neglected; nor did they keep their possession thus far. For the *Caledonian* Britains drove the Romans back as far as the River *Tine*; inasmuch, that *Hadrian* who came into Britain about forty years after, and reformed many things in it, made no farther progress, but commanded that the God *Terminus* (who was wont to give ground to none) *Terminus*. should yield to *Hadrian*, and retire backwards out of this place, as he had done in the East to this side *Euphrates*. Whence that of *St. Augustine*, *The God Terminus, which gave not place Aug. de Civ. to Jove, yielded to the will of Hadrian, yielded to Del. l. 4. the rashness of Julian, yielded to the necessities of* *Terminus*. *Jovian*. So that *Hadrian* contented himself to make a *Turf-wall* between the rivers *Tine* and *Esk*, one hundred miles on this side *Edinburgh-Firth*. But *Antoninus Pius* (who being adopted by *Hadrian*, bore his name, and was styled *Titus Aelius Hadrianus Antoninus Pius*) did again, under the conduct of *Lollus Urbicus*, whom

whom he sent his Lieutenant into Britain, repel the Barbarians beyond Edinborough-Frith, and build another Wall of Turf, besides that of Hadrian, according to *Capitolinus*. To prove which wall to be in the very place we are now treating of (and not drawn by Severus, as is commonly believed,) I will produce no other Witnesses than two ancient Inscriptions dug up here; one of which is fixed in the wall of a house at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio Secunda Augusta* built the wall for three miles and more; the other is in the Earl Marshal's House at *Dunotry*, which hints, that a party of the *Legio Vicesima Vistrix*, made it for three miles more. But take them here, as *Servatius Ribelius* a Silesian Gentleman, who made curious observations upon these Countries, copied them for me.

Antoninus
Pius's wall.

IMP. CÆSARI
T. ELIO HADRI
ANO ANTONINO
AVG. PIO P. P.
VEXILLATIO
LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER MIL. P. III.

IMP. CÆS. TIT. IO ÆLIO
HADRIANO ANTON.
AVG. PIO P. P. LEG. II. AVG.
PER. M. P. III. D. CIXVIS.

At *Calder*, where this latter Inscription is, there is another stone to be seen, on which, within a Laurel Garland supported by two little *Victories*, we read thus;



And in a Village, called *Miniabruch*; this Inscription was removed out of the Minister's house, into a * Gentleman's †, then in build-

* Nobilis,
† Exedificatur.

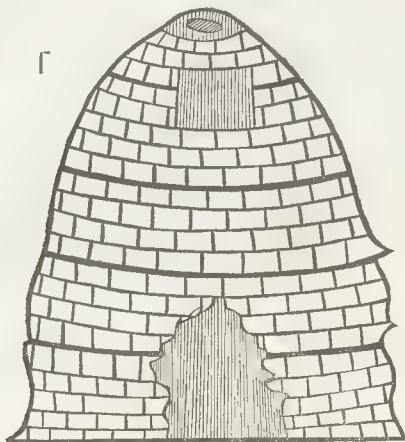
D. M.
C. JULLI
MARCELLINI
PRÆF.
COH. I. HAMIOR.

Cohors prima
Hamiorum.

But when, in the Reign of *Commodus*, the barbarous nations had paid the wall, and harassed the country; *Severus* (as I have already said) repaired the Wall of *Hadrian*. But afterwards, the Romans, again, brought under their subjection all the Country between. For (as *Ninius* has told us) *Carausius* under *Dioclesian* repaired this Wall, and fortified it with seven castles. Lastly, the Romans fortified this place in the reign of *Theodosius* the younger, under the conduct of *Galkio* of *Ravenna*.

Now (saith *Bede*) they made a Turf-wall to no purpose, building it not so much with stones as with turfs (as having no artificer that understood so great a work) between two Friths or arms of the sea, for many miles together; that, where the fence of water was wanting, there, by the help of a wall, they might defend their Marches from Incurfions of the Enemy. Of which work (that is to say, of a very broad and high wall) the plain footsteps are to seen at this day. This wall began (as the Scots report) at the *Ninnius* River *Aven*, which falls into *Edinborough-Frith*; and having passed over the little River *Carron*, reaches to *Dunbritton*. But *Bede*, as I said but now, affirms that it begins in a place called *Pen-vael*, that is, in the *Pictish* tongue, the head of the wall; in the *British* *Pen-gual*, in the *English* *Pen-walton*, in the *Scotch* *Croall* (all which names are undoubtedly derived from the Latin *Vallum*;) and that the place is almost two miles from *Abercurwig* or *Abercurnig*. It ends *Abercorn*. (as the common people think) at *Kirk-Patrick*, the birth place of *St. Patrick* the Irish Apostle, near *Cluyde*; but according to *Bede*, at *Alcluyd*; and as *Ninnius* tells us, at the City *Pen-Alcluit*; which may seem to be but one place. But this Wall is commonly called *Graham's Dyke*, either *Graham's* from *Graham*, a valiant Scot who signalized him-Dyke, self in breaking through it, or from the mountain *Grampius*, at the foot whereof it is visible. The Author of *Rota Temporum* calls it the Wall of *Aber-corneth*, that is, of the mouth of the River *Corneth*, where, in *Bede's* time, was a famous Monastery (as he tells us) on the *English* side of the *Pale*, but near the *Frith*, which divided the *English* Lands from those of the *Picts*.

Hard by this wall of turf, where the River *Carron* cuts *Sterlingshire* in two, to the left are two Mounts cast up, which they call *Duni Duni pacis*. *Pacis*; and almost two miles lower, an ancient round piece of building, twenty four cubits high, and thirteen broad, open in the top, and framed of rough stones without lime, and having the upper part of each stone so tenanted into the nether, that the whole work rising narrower and narrower, supports it self by mutual interlacings.



* See Buchan. Some call this the Temple of the God * *Terminus*; others, who father every thing that is magnificent upon Arthur, *Arthur's Oven*; others also call it *Julius Caesar*: but I should rather have thought, by *Julius Agricola*, who fortified this part; had not Ninnius informed me, that *Carausius* erected it for a Triumphal Arch. *For* he (as Ninnius writes) built upon the bank of Carron a round house of polished stone, erecting a Triumphal Arch in memory of a victory; and rebuilt the Wall, and fortified it with seven Castles;

Lib. 3.

[so that what Hector Boethius tells us from Veremundus, That it was evident from an Inscription taken away by King Edward the first, that it was a Temple dedicated by Vespasian to the honour of Claudius, must probably be a mistake.]

In the middle, between *Duni pacis* and this piece of building, on the right hand bank of Carron, there is yet a confused Appearance of a little ancient City, where the common people believe there was formerly a Road for Ships; (and it is true, that some years ago an Anchor was found, a little to the west of *Duni Pacis*.) They call it *Camelot* (a name often used in King Arthur's story,) and contend, but in vain, that it is the *Camalodunum* mentioned by Tacitus. From the name of the River Carron, that runs under it, it may rather seem to be the *Coria Damniurum*, mentioned by Ptolemy. [The footsteps of the Streets, and some Vaults, are still to be seen.] And now take the verses of Buchanan, that incomparable Poet, upon this boundary of the Roman Empire at Carron.

Coria Damniurum.

† See Description of the Roman Wall in Scotland.

*Roma securigeris pratendit moenia Scotis,
Hic spe progressus posita, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Ausonii signat divortia Regni.*

A frontier wall against the Scottish force
The Romans rais'd, nor farther urg'd their
course;

Content to keep their own, on Carron's
shore
They fix'd the bounds of their resist
power.

[Nigh the *Duni Pacis* beforementioned, is *Kilfith*, belonging to an ancient Cadet of the *Kilfith* Family of the *Levingtons*, who in the year 1606. was a Lord of the Session, and his Successor was by King Charles the second, in the year 1661, created † Viscount of *Kilfith*. Here the † Now, for Marquis of Montrose obtained a signal Victory. Heited by At-

In this *Sterlingshire*, on the East side, we have a prospect of *Callendar-Castle*, belonging to the *Callendar* Barons of *Levingston*; [which, with the Lands of Barons *Le-Almond*, were purchased by James, second Son of *Levingston* to Alexander the first Earl of *Linlithgow*, who by King Charles the first was created Lord *Almond*, and then Earl of *Callendar*, in the year 1641.] And at *Cumbernald*, hard by, *Cumbernald* dwells the Family of the Barons *Fleming*; which Seat was bestowed upon them by King *Robert Bruce*, for their good service, in valiantly and loyally defending their country; on which account they had also conferred upon them the honour of Hereditary Chamberlains of Scotland. And this family [who had enjoy'd the Dignity of Barons from the time of King James the second,] * was, by the favour of King * Very late-ly, C.

James the sixth, farther honoured with the title of Earl, upon his creating *J. Baron Fleming* Earl of *Wigton*. In the neighbourhood of *Wigton*, stands *Elphinston*, honoured with its Barons, who were advanced to that dignity by King James the fourth, [and whose residence this is; adorned with a large wood, of *Firs*, &c.] And, upon the crooked windings of the *Forth Frith* of (where it is capable of a bridge) stands *Sterling*, *Eden*, commonly called *Sterling*, and *Sterling-Borough*; which is over-top'd by a strong Castle of the Kings, standing upon the brow of a steep rock; and was beautified with new buildings by King James the sixth. It † was long under the command of the Lords of *Ereskin*, as *Castellans*; who had often had the charge and tuition of the Princes of Scotland, during their Minority. But they are much mistaken, who think that

our

Sterling-
money.
[Vid. Som.
Gloss. Ea-
sterlingus.]

our good and lawful money of England, commonly called *Sterling-money*, takes its name from hence: for that came from the Germans, who were termed *Easterlings* by the English, from their living *Eastward*; and who were first called-in by King John, to reduce the Silver to its due fineness: and such money in anient writings is always called *Easterling*. But Johnston's verses upon *Sterling* shall supply the rest.

Regia facilius: illi h[ic]p. Tat al. are
Pendula job bijeris mania stru[ct]a jugis.
Regum angusta parens, Regum nurricula natis,
Hinc sibi Regisio nomine tota placet.
Hospita sed curvis quovis sub nomine, amicus
Sive es, seu non es, hesper an hostis item.
Pro lucro cedit damnum. Discordia tristis
Hu quoties procerum sanguine tinxit humum!
Ille uno infelix, at felix cetera, misquam
Latior aut casti fons, genisive soli.

The lofty palace with proud state looks down
On circling walls that grace the subject town.
Mother and Nurse to Prince's dearest cares,
And ever proud of the great name she bears,
But ah! too fondly kind to friends and foes,
While none her hospitable feasts refuse.
Such gains too oft to fatal losses turn.
What feuds, what slaughters must she ever
mourn?
Hapless in this: all other joys attend,
No purer air she owns, no richer land,
And wealth and pleasure wait at her com-
mand.

Banocburn. About two miles hence, the river *Banoc* runs between very high banks on both sides, to- wards the *Forth*, with a stream which in the

winter is very rapid; famous for a glorious victory as ever the Scots obtained, when Edward the second King of England was put to flight, and forc'd to save himself in a Boat; and the finest Army that England had ever sent out, was routed by the valour and conduct of King *Robert Brus*. Infomuch, that for two years after, the English did not in the least disturb the Scots. A neighbouring Field is infamous for the murder of *James the third*; slain here by certain Noblemen of Scotland, who had arm'd the Son against the Father. Whether the fault was more his than their's, I know not; but this I am sure of, the Example was very pernicious.

Ptolemy seems to place his † *Alauna* some- where about *Sterling*; and it was either upon *Alon*, a little River that runs here into the *Forth*, or at *Alway*, a seat of the *Eveskims*, [heretotore] hereditary Sheriffs of all the County without the Borough; [which Office belongs at present to the Earls of Callender.]

Besides *Sterling*, here is *Falkirk*, a Burgh of *Falkirk*, Barony, well built upon a rising ground, and much beautified with buildings by the first Earl of *Kalendar*, brother to the Earl of *Lindithgow*, a person famous for his valour and conduct.

Near *Sterling* also, stands the Abbey of *Cam-Cambuskebuskeneth*, which belonged to the Monks of the Order of St. *Augustin*, and was founded by King *David*. To which we will add, *Emanuel*, a Nunnery of the Cistercian Order, founded by *Malcolm the fourth*, and standing upon *Evan-water*.

I have not read of any one honoured with the title of *Earl of Sterling*, till Sir *William Alexander* (the King's Lieutenant in *Nova Scotia*, and who had precedency of all those Baronets) was created, first Viscount, and then Earl of *Sterling*, by King *Charles the first*.



CALEDONIA.

Caledonia.



Sylva Caledonia.

Ulysses's Altar.

* Concerning his being in Britain, and his Altars in several Nations, see the General Part, pag. xliiv.

LL that part of Britain, which lies Northward beyond Graham's Dyke, or the forementioned Wall of Antoninus Pius, and jets out on both sides, is called by Tacitus Caledonia; and the People, The Britains inhabiting Caledonia. Ptolemy divides them into many Nations, viz. the Caledonii, Epiidii, Vacomagi, &c. All these were afterwards, from their retaining that custom of painting their bodies, called Pictis by the Romans and Provincials. They are divided by Ammianus Marcellinus into two Nations, the Dicaledones, and Vecturiones, which have been treated of before. [The Dicaledones seem to have possessed the Countries of Argile, Perthshire, and part of Loughaber, with the mountainous part of Angus; and the Vecturiones, the rest of Scotland, north of the Firth of Forth.] But, in *Classick Authors*, they all go under the name of Caledonii; who, I should think, were so called of Kaled, a British word signifying hard, which in the Plural number is Kaledion; whence Caledonii, that is, a people hardy, rough, unciviliz'd, wild and rustick, such as the Northern People generally are; of a fierce temper, from the extreme coldness of their climate; and bold and forward, from their abundance of blood. And besides their climate, the nature of the Country contributes to it, rising up every where in rough and rugged mountains; and Mountaineers are known by all to be a hardy and robust People. But whereas Varro alleges out of Pacuvius, that Caledonia breeds men of exceeding large bodies, I should rather think it meant of that part of Epirus called Caledonia, than of our's; although our's too may justly challenge this commendation. Among these, was the Sylva Caledonia, called by Lucius Florus Saltus Caledonius, spread out to a vast compass, and by reason of the thicknes of trees, impassable; and, divided by the Mountain Grampius, now called Grantzaine, that is, the crooked Mountain. Solinus tells us, It is plain, that Ulysses arrived in Caledonia, by a votive Altar inscrib'd with Greek Characters: But I should rather think, it was set up in honour of * Ulysses, than by Ulysses himself. Martial also in this verse mentions the Caledonian Bears:

Nuda Caledonio sic pectora præbuit urso.

His naked breast to Caledonian bears
He thus expos'd.

Plutarch also writes, that they transported Bears from Britain to Rome, where they had them in great admiration; but Britain has bred none for many ages. What sort of Monster that should be, which is mentioned by Claudian,

— Caledonio velata Britannia monstro

With Caledonian monsters cover'd o'er
Great Britain next appears; —

I cannot really tell. It certainly bred in ancient times abundance of wild milk-white Bulls, with thick Caledonian manes like Lions; but it breeds few now a-days, and those very cruel and fierce, having such an aversion Bulls to mankind, that for some time they cannot endure any thing handled or breathed upon by them; nay, they value not the baiting of dogs, though Rome in former ages wonder'd at the fierceness of Scottish Dogs, to such a degree, that they thought they were brought over in cages of Iron. However, this word Caledonii grew so common among the Roman writers, that they made use of it to express all Britain, and all the Forests of Britain. Hence Florus tells us, that Cæsar pursued the Britains as far as the Caledonian Forests; and yet he never saw them. Hence also Valerius Flaccus addresses himself thus to Vespasian;

Caledonius

—Caledonius postquam tua Carbasa vexit
Oceanus.—

When Caledonian waves your streamers bore;

That is, the British Sea. Hence likewise Statius addresses his verses to Crispinus, concerning Vectius Volanus, his Father, and Proprator of Britain about Vitellius's time.

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cum tibi longævus referet trucus incola terræ,
Hic fuetus dare jura parens, hoc celsipite turmas
Affari, ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia fossa,
Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicavit,
Cernis adhuc titulos, hunc ipse vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

*What glories Caledonian plains shall boast,
When some rude native of the bar'rous coast
Salutes you thus,—Here, Sir, with awful state
Your noble father oft in judgment sat.
On this small hill I've seen the Heroe stand,
While willing Legions heard his just command.
These walls, these ditches, own his mighty hand.
These Arms (their old inscriptions yet appear,)
He fix'd, glad trophies to the God of War.
This sumptuous Corset for the fight put on,
And this from Britain's Prince in combat won.*

But in these, as in other things,

Crescit in immensum facunda licentia vatum.

Nor laws nor bounds poetick licence owns:

For neither Cæsar nor Volanus ever so much as knew the Caledonians. In Pliny's time (as himself witnesseth) which is almost thirty years after Claudius, the Romans, with all their expeditions, had carried their victories in Britain no farther than to the neighbourhood of the Caledonian Forest. For Julius Agricola, under Domitian, was the first that enter'd Caledonia, which was then under the government of Galgacus (called in the Triadum Liber, amongst the three Worthies of Britain, Galauc ap Liennauc) a Prince of mighty spirit and courage; who having routed the ninth Legion, did with an undaunted resolution charge the Romans, and with the utmost bravery defended his country, till fortune, rather than his own valour, fail'd him. For then (as he saith) these northern Britains were the utmost bounds both of land and liberty. And they certainly were the utmost Inhabitants of this Island; as Catullus calls the Britains the utmost Inhabitants of the world, in his verses to Furius:

Cæsaris vifens monumenta magni,
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles & ultimofque Britannos.

*To view the noble marks of Cæsar's power,
The Gallick Rhine, and Britain's farthest shore.*

Argetecoxus. In the time of Severus (as we read in Xiphiline) Argetecoxus, a petty King, reigned over this Tract; whose wife, being reproached as an Adulteress by Julia the Empress, frankly made this answer; We British Dames have to do with the bravest men, but you Roman Ladies with every base lewd fellow; in private.

FIFE.

Clackmans.

Kinross.

* Is, C.

Clackmanan-
shire.

Clackmanan.

Alloa.

Kinross-
shire.

Fife.



IN this large Country of the Caledonians, beyond Sterlingshire (of which I treated last) are two little Governments or Sherifdoms; *Clackmans*, of which a Knight named *de Cars*, and *Kinross*, of which the Earl of *Morton** was Sheriff; (but the first hath been purchased by Bruce of Clackmannan, and the second by Sir William Bruce.) *Clackmananshire* (so called from the head burgh of it, *Clackmanan*) is bounded to the north by the *Ochill-hills*, to the south by the Firth of Forth, to the east with part of Perthshire, and to the west with part of *Sterlingshire*. It is about eight miles in length; and where broadest, but five. Towards the *Firth* it is a plain Country, and a fertile soil; the rest is fitter for pasture; but that below the *Ochill-hills* abounds both with Grain and pasture. About *Alloa* and *Clackmanan*, they have great store of Coal-pits; the Coal whereof, together with their *Salt*, furnish a foreign trade. It is watered with the river *Devon*, which runs six miles through the shire.

Clackmanan is seated on a rising ground; the Castle whereof is a stately dwelling, with fine gardens and good Inclosures. *Alloa* is a pleasant little town, with a small harbour for ships; where is a Castle, which hath been the chief residence of the Earls of *Marr*, hereditary Governors of *Sterling*-Castle. It is also adorned with fine Gardens and inclosures.

Kinrossshire is another little tract, lying to the north, so called from a town seated in the middle of the Shire; not far from a Loch, about four miles in length, and as many in breadth, which abounds with *Pike*, *Trout*, &c. and with all sorts of water-fowl. It has one Island, upon which the Castle stands; and another, wherein are to be seen the ruins of the Priory of *Portmolloch*, which belonged to Monks of *St. Augustine's* Order: It is called *St. Serf's*-inch, and was anciently the residence of some of the *Kuldees*. Out of this Loch flows the water of *Levin*. Between the town and the Loch, is a pleasant plain, where a stately house hath been built by Sir *William Bruce*, which for the goodness of the stone, the curious Architecture, and the avenues, gardens, and inclosures, together with the pleasant prospect of the Lough and the Castle, gives place to few seats in Scotland.]

Beyond these Sherifdoms, lies *Fife*, a very fine Peninsula, wedged in as it were between two Arms of the Sea, the *Forth* and the *Tay*, and shooting out a long way to the East. The land yields great plenty of Corn, Forage, and Pit-coal: the Sea, besides other fish, yields abundance of *Oysters* and *Shellfish*; and the coast is well planted with little towns, that breed good store of lusty Seamen. [This Sherifdom was anciently called *Ross*; the remains of which name are still preserved in *Culross*, i. e. the back or hinder part of *Ross*, and *Kinross*, i. e. the head of *Ross*. The name of *Fife*, it had from *Fijus*, a Nobleman, to whom it was given by King Kenneth the second, for his great service against the *Picts*. The *Sibbalds* of *Balgownie*, for more than an hundred years, were Hereditary Sheriffs of it; and upon the failing of that Family, the Sherifdom was transferred to the Fa-

mily of *Rothbefs*. To the north, it is divided from Angus by the Firth of *Tay*; to the north-west, from part of Perthshire by the same Firth of *Tay*, meeting also with part of Strathern; to the west, it hath the *Ochill-hills*, *Kinrossshire*, and part of Perthshire; to the south, the Firth of Forth, dividing it from the Lothians; and to the east, the German Ocean. It is in length, thirty two miles, and about seventeen wide. To the west it is more mountainous; to the east much plainer. The north and south parts are very fertile in corn, and full of Towns with good bays and harbours; but the middle is more proper for pasture. On the south side also, there is much coal, and many salt-pans, where very good salt is made. They have a quarry at *Dalgate* of excellent free-stone, employ'd in the best pieces of Architecture; and near the water of *Ore* they find Lead, as also many fine Chrysalis of several colours at the *Bin* and at *Orrock*. They have likewise several Mineral Waters; as, the Spaw at *Kinghorn*, and *Ballgrigie*.]

In the south-side hereof, upon the *Forth*, we first have a sight, Westward, of *Culross* (afore-said, seated on a descent; the chief Commodities of which are Salt and Coals. Its greatest ornament, is the stately building of the Earl of *Kincardin*, with the gardens and Terraces walks about it, which have a pleasant prospect to the very mouth of the River *Forth*.) This is a late erected Barony in the person of *John Colvill*. [Near *Culross*, to the north-west, is *Kincardin*; of which Edward Bruce of Carnock was created Earl by King Charles the first.]

Then, we see *Dunfermling*, seated on an Eminence, and a famous Monastery in former times; which was built by King *Malcolm* the third, and was also the place of his Burial. [It gave the style and title of Earl, to that wise Statesman *Alexander Seton*, who was deservedly advanced from Baron of *Fry* to be Earl of *Dunfermling*, and was also made Chancellor of the Kingdom of Scotland, by James [the sixth] King of Great Britain. Then, upon the *Firth* stands *Kinghorn*, from which *Patrick Lyon*, Baron of *Glamys*, by the favour of King James the sixth, * received the title and honour of Earl, [and they are also Earls of *Strathmore*.] After this, upon the shore, is *Dysert*, situate on the side of a rising ground, with an open heath of the same name stretch'd out before it. Here is a good large place, which they call the *Coal-plot*, that hath great plenty of an earthy Bitumen, part whereof is on fire, nor without damage to the neighbours. [It hath a harbour, and much trade in Coal and Salt; and is the residence of the Lords *Sinclair*. *William Murray* of the family of *Tullibardine*, was by King Charles the first created Earl of *Dysert*; which title of *Dysert* was also confer'd on his daughter and heiress, and from her conveyed to her son Sir *Lionel Talmash*, the present Earl.] Near *Dysert*, lies *Ravin's*-heugh, that is, the *Raven's* craggy hill, the seat of the Barons *St. Clare*, or *Seindler*, [who were advanced to the honour of Peerage by King James the fifth.] Above this, the River *Levin* buries it self in the *Forth*; which River runs out of the Lake *Levin*, wherein stands a Castle of the *Douglas's*, now Earls of *Morton*.]

* Now it gives, C. Lately, C. Ann. 1607. The River *Leven*. [Sir

Sir Alexander Leslie, General of the Scots forces, was by King Charles the first created Earl of *Levin*, in the year 1641. The Forth hath at its mouth *Wemmis-Castle*, the seat of a noble family of that surname, who were * advanced to the dignity of Barons by King James the sixth; and in the year 1633, to the dignity of Earls; to whom belongs the new built Haven, very commodious for Shipping.]

From hence, the shore bends inwards, with many windings and turnings, as far as *Fif-nefs*, that is, the Promontory or *Nose of Fife*. Above it, *St. Andrews*, an Archiepiscopal City, hath a fine prospect into the open Sea. [It takes the name, from *St. Andrew* (whose bones are said to have been brought over hither from *Parus* in *Peloponnesus*, by *Regulus* a Grecian Monk, in the year 368.) and was the principal See of the old *Culdeer*.] The more ancient name of this place was *Regimund*, that is, *St. Regulus's Mount*, as appears by certain old Evidences, in which we read, *Oengus* or *Ungus*, King of the *Picts*, granted into God and *St. Andrew*, that it should be the Head and Mother of all the Churches in the *Picts* Dominions. And then an Episcopal See was placed here, whose Bishops, as all the rest of the Kingdom of Scotland, were consecrated and confirm'd by the Archbishop of York; till, at the intercession of King James the third, by reason of the frequent Wars between the Scots and English, Pope *Sixtus* the fourth constituted the Bishop of *St. Andrews* Primate and Metropolitan of all Scotland; and Pope Innocent the eighth bound him and his successors to the imitation of the Metropolitan of *Canterbury*, in these words, *That in matters concerning the Archiepiscopal state, and the offices of Primacy and Legatine power, with their rights, and the free exercise thereof, and the honours, charges, and profits; they should follow, keep, and invariably observe the laudable customs of the famous Metropolitan Church of Canterbury, whose Archbishop is Legate-born of the Kingdom of England, &c.* But before this, *Lawrence Lundoris* and *Richard Corvill*, Doctors of the Civil Law, reading publick Lectures in this place, had laid the Foundation of an University; which is now grown famous for the many learned men it hath produced, and for its three Colleges, and, in them for the *Regius-Professors*. [The City lies towards the east, with a pleasant prospect to the Ocean, as hath been said; and has a harbour for Ships. It had formerly a very strong Castle, some remains whereof are yet to be seen upon the rocks to the north; and the ruins of the Cathedral Church and Monastery show their ancient Magnificence. The chief Church is that called the *New Church* (not far from the *New College*) wherein is a very stately Monument of Archbishop *Sharp*; they have also another Church, which is called *St. Leonard's*. But their greatest ornaments, are the three Colleges before-mentioned; 1. *St. Salvator*, commonly called the *Old College*, founded by *James Kennedy*, Bishop of *St. Andrews*, together with a Church, wherein he hath a curious Monument. *Dr. Skene*, Principal, repair'd and augmented it; and also founded a Library, which is now very well furnished with Books. 2. *St. Leonard's College* was founded by *James Hepburn*, Prior of *St. Andrews*; in which is a Principal, who is always Doctor of Divinity, and the four Professors of Philosophy; to whom Sir *John Scot* added a *Philology-Professor*, with a liberal Salary, and augmented the Library with the gift of several considerable Volumes; since encreased by the great Collection

of Books left to it by Sir *John Wedderburne*. 3. The *New College* was founded by *James Beaton*, Archbishop, wherein are two Professors, always Doctors of Divinity, the one titled *Principal Professor of Theology*, the other only *Professor of Theology*. To these was added a Professor of Mathematics; for the improvement of which Science, the first Professor, Mr. *James Gregory*, procured an *Observatory* to be erected in the College-garden, and also furnished it with many Mathematical Instruments.] In commendation of this place, *J. Johnston*, Regius-Professor of Divinity there, hath these Verses;

FANUM REGULI,

Sive

ANDREAPOLIS.

*Imminet Oceano, paribus descripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quam bene septa solo?
Magnificis opibus, staret dum gloria prisca
Pontificum, hic fuisse Pontificalis apex.
Museum ostemat surrecta palatia celo,
Delicias hominum, deliciasque Deum.
Hic nemus umbriferum Phœbi, Nymphaque
forens
Candida quas inter prænitet Uræne.
Qua me longinquus redeuntem Teutonius oris
Suscepit, excelsa collocat inque gradu.
Urbs nimium felix Musarum si bona nescet
Munera, & atherii regna beata Dei.
Pelle malas pestes urbe, & quæ noxia Musis,
Alme Deus, cœant Pax Pietasque simul.*

In equal Streets the beauteous Structures
run,
And tow'rd the Ocean stretch the spacious
Town.
While Rome and Mitres aw'd the easie
State,
Here the great Prelate kept his splendid
Seat.
In lofty Courts the gentle Muses reign,
And cheer with heavenly numbers Gods and
Men.
While tuneful Phœbus charms the sounding
groves,
And wond'ring Nymphs repeat his sacred
loves.
Here me, returning from the German
Coast
To those dear Comforts I so long had
lost,
Me Phœbus blest with his peculiar care,
Me in his honours gave the largest
share.
Too happy Town, did she but rightly
know
The gifts that Heaven and Heaven's dear
tribe bestow.
Far hence, ye guardian powers, all dangers
chase,
But crown the Muses and the sacred
place
With constant joys of piety and
peace.

Wemmis-
Castle.
* Lately, C.

Fif-nefs.

St. Andrews.

St. Regulus.

Ex Cam. Apo-
stolica l. 24.
f. 24.

Hard by, the little river *Eden* or *Ethan* hath its entrance into the Sea; which rises near *Falkland*, formerly belonging to the Earls of *Fife*, but now a Royal Retirement, and excellently well seated for the pleasures of hunting. [It was built by King James the fifth, and the Duke of *Arbol* is Hereditary Keeper of it. It is particularly famous for giving the title of Viscount to the Family of *Cary*, in *England*; of which was *Lucius* Lord *Falkland*, a person of excellent Parts and Learning, and eminent for his Loyalty to King Charles the first.] From thence *Eden* runs (under a continued ridge of hills, which cuts this Country in the middle,) by *Struthers*, so called from the abundance of *Reeds* that grow there; and a Castle of the Barons *Lyndsay*, of whom was descended *John* Lord *Lyndsay*, created by K. Charles the first Earl of *Lyndsay*. Next, *Eden* runs by *Cupre*, a noted Borough, where the Sheriff keeps his Court. Upon which *J. Johnston* hath these Verses;

CUPRUM FIFÆ.

*Arva inter, nemorisque umbras & pascua lata
Lene fluens vitreis labitur Eden aquis.
Huc veniat squis Gallorum à finibus hospes,
Gallica se hic iterum fortè videre putet.
Amæ etiam ingenium hinc & servida peccora
traxit?
An potius patriis hauserat illa fecis?*

By fields, by shady woods, by flowry meads,
His chrystal stream the gentle *Eden* guides.
To these blest seats should *Gallick* strangers
come,
They'd find no change, but think themselves
at home.
Did that kind neighb'ring country lend
the town
The wit and courage she so oft hath
shown?
Or was she better furnish'd from her own?

The shore now turns towards the North; and upon the ætuary of *Tay*, flood two famous Monasteries; viz. *Bolmerinock*, built by Queen *Ermengerd*, wife to King William, and daughter of Viscount Beaumont in France, and proud of its Baron *James Elphinstoun*; [who was created in the year 1604. by King James the sixth, and whose Descendants do still enjoy the same honour:] and *Lundoris*, founded amongst the Woods by *David* Earl of *Huntingdon*, and † the Barony of *Patrick Lesly*; [who was created Lord *Lundoris* about the year 1600, and whose Descendant is the present Lord *Lundoris*.] Between these two, lyes *Banbrich*, a seat of the Earls of *Rathes*, strongly built in form of a Castle. But concerning the Towns of *Fife*, lying along the shore, take, if you please, these verses of *J. Johnston*:

*Opida sic toto sunt sparsa in littore, ut unum
Dixeris, inque uno plurima juncta eadem:
Littore quot curvo Forthæ voluuntur arena,
Quotque undis refuso tunditur ora salo;
Pens tot hic cernas instratum puppibus æquor,
Urribus & crebris penè tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intentia domus, sæda ora nescit;
Sedula cura domi, sedula cura foris.
Quæ maria, & quæ non terras animosa juvenis
Ah! fragili fidens audent adire trabe?*

*Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta etiam lucro damna fuere suo.
Quæ fecere viris animos, cultumque dedere,
Magnanimis profunt, damna, pericla, labor*

O'er all the shore so thick the towns are shown,
You'd think them thousands, and yet all but one.
As many sands as *Forth's* great stream can hide,
As many waves as swell the rising tide,
So many vessels cut the noisy flood,
Such numerous tribes the scatter'd hamlets crowd.
On land some ply their work, and some on seas,
And scorn the pleasures of inglorious ease.
Through what strange waves, to what forsaken shores,
The lab'ring youth still urge their slender oars?
Thus riches come, and happy plenty flows,
But riches still to accidents expose;
And he that gains must ever fear to lose.
Thus bred in hardships and inur'd to care,
They trust their courage, and forget to fear.
Loss, pains, and all that angry fate can send,
Prove but incentives to a noble mind.

The Governour of this County, as likewise Thane. of all the others in the Kingdom, was in ancient times a *Thane*, that is, in the old English tongue, the *King's Minister*, as it is also in the Danish at this day: but *Malcolm Canmore* made *Macduff*, who was Thane of *Fife* before, the first hereditary Earl of *Fife*; and, in consideration of his good services, granted that his posterity Earls of *Fife*, should place the King (at his Coronation) in the chair, and lead the van-guard in the King's Army; and if any of them should by chance kill either a Gentleman or a Commoner, he should compound for the murder with money. Not far from *Lundoris*, stands a stone-cross, which is a boundary between *Fife* and *Syrathern*, Cross Mac- with old barbarous verses upon it; and it had duff. thus far the privilege of a Sanctuary, that any Manslayer ally'd to *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*, within the ninth degree, if he came to this cross, and gave nine cows, with a * *Heifer*, he should be acquitted of the manslaughter. When his Posterity lost this title, I cannot learn; but it appears by the Records of the Kingdom, that K. *David* the second gave this Earldom to *William Ramsay*, with all and every the immunities, and the Law which is called *Clan Macduff*. And it is look'd upon as undeniable, that the families of *Weimes* and *Douglas*, and that great Clan *Clan-Hatan*, whose head is *Mac-Iniskech*, descended from them. I find also by the learned *J. Skene*, Clerk-Register of Scotland, in his *Significations of words*, that *Isabella*, daughter and heir to *Duncan* Earl of *Fife*, granted the Earldom of *Fife* upon certain conditions to Robert the third, King of Scotland, in trust for Robert Steward, Earl of *Menteith*; who being afterwards Duke of *Albany*, and ambitiously aspiring to the Crown, put *David*, the King's eldest son, to the most miserable of deaths, that of hunger. But his son *Murdac* suffered the punishment due to the wickedness both of his father and his own sons, being put to death by King James the first; at which time, a Decree passed, That the Earldom of *Fife* should for ever be united to the Crown. But the authority of Sheriff

Earl of Rothies.
Balfours. In this Shire, several other persons of note have been advanced to the dignity of Lords. Sir Michael Balfour of Balgarvie, was created Lord * Burghlie by King James the sixth; and Sir Robert Melvil, Lord Melvil, by the same King; of which Family, George Lord Melvil was created Earl of Melvil by K. William and Q. Mary. Sir David Lindsay was created Lord Belcaras by King Charles the first, and his Son Alexander, afterwards, Earl of Belcaras by King Charles the second. Sir Thomas Erskine, who had before been advanced to the dignity

of Viscount Fentoun by King James the sixth, Fentouns was created by the said King, ann. 1619. Earl of Kellie. Sir James Leighton of Kin-Loringnaird was created Lord Newburgh by King Charles the first, and Earl of Newburgh by King Charles the second. Samuel, Lord of Sandilands, St. Manans, was created Lord Abernethy by King Charles the first; and Lieutenant General Lesly, Son to the Lord Dundas, was created by King Charles the second, Lord Newark. Newark. And from Kingtown, Sir Alexander Stewart, younger Son of George Earl of Winton, received the title of † Viscount from King Charles the first. † Now, forfeited by Atterinder.

STRATHERN.

Strath-
Stewartry.



The River
Ern.

* See, at
the end.

† Ibid.

Drimein.

Barons
Drum-
mond.

Earl of Tul-
libardin.

So far as the Æstuary of Tay, which is the bound of Fife on the North side; Julius Agricola, the best of all the Procurators of Britain, under Domitian the worst of the Emperors, carried his victories, in the third year of his Expedition; having wasted the Kingdom so far. Into this Æstuary, falls the noted River of Ern; which rising out of a Loch of the same name, bestows it on the Country that it runs through; for it is called *Strath-ern*, which, in the ancient British, signifies a Valley upon Ern. [This Stewartry seems to be the *Len*, mentioned by Roman Writers. For in it are many Roman Camps, one particularly at *Ardoch* very remarkable, the figure and description whereof is in the account of the * *Thule*. Besides which, there is a *Via Militaris*, or Roman high-way, towards Perth: several Roman Medals have also been found, and not many years since, two *Fibula* curiously enamelled, with a Sepulchral-stone †.

The *Ochil-hills*, which run along the South parts of this Shire, abound with metals and minerals; particularly, they find good Copper, and the *Lapis Calaminaris*; and, in *Glen-Lyon*, they meet with Lead. Here is great want of Coal; but their excellent Peats, and the abundance of wood, supply that defect.

The banks of the *Ern* are adorned with *Drimein-Castle*, belonging to the family of the Barons of Drummond, who have been advanced to great honours, since King Robert Stewart the third married a wife out of this family. For the Women of that family have been, for charming beauty and complexion, beyond all others; inasmuch that they have been most delighted in by the Kings: [Of the said Family, James Drummond was created by King James the sixth, Earl of Perth, from the head burgh of the Shire: Also, James, a Son of the same Family, was created, by King James the sixth, Lord Maderty; and Lieutenant General William Drummond, was by King James the seventh, created Viscount of Strathallan.]

And upon the same bank, *Tullibardin-Castle* shews itself aloft; and that, with greater honour, since, by the favour of King James the sixth, John Murray Baron of Tullibardin, was advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of Tullibardin, [whose Son William having married the

eldest of the Coheirs of Stuart Earl of Athol, See Perth. his Son John succeeded to the dignity of Earl of Athol; and Sir Patrick Murray his brother, became Earl of Tullibardin; whose Son James dying without issue, the Estate and Dignity fell to John Earl of Athol.] Upon the other bank, lower, stands *Duplin-Castle*, the seat (heretofore) of the Barons * *Oliphant*; which still remembers how great an overthrow (not to be equalled in former Ages) the English, who came to assist King Edward Balliol, gave the Scots there: inasmuch, that the English writers of that time, attribute the victory wholly to the power of God, and not to the Valour of man; and the Scots report, that there fell of the family of *Lindsay* eighty persons; and that the name of *Hays* had been quite extinct, had not the head of the family left his Wife big with child at home. [The Lands of Duplin were purchased by Sir George Hay, who was first created Viscount Duplin, and afterwards Earl of Kinnoul, by King Charles the first.] Nor far off, stands *Innermeth*, well known for its [ancient] Lords the *Stewards*, of the family of *Lorn*; [who were advanced by King James the sixth to the honour of Earls of Athol.]

But after the conflux of *Ern* and *Tay*; the *Tay*, now become broader, sees above it upon the bank, *Aberneth*, antiently the Royal Seat of the *Picts*, and a populous city; which (as we read in an old fragment) *Nectanus, King of the Picts, gave to God and S. Brigid, till the day of judgment; together with the bounds thereof, which lie from a stone in Abertrent, to a stone near Carful, that is Loghfol, and from thence as far as Ethan.* But a long time after, it came into the possession of the *Douglases*, Earls of Angus, who are called Lords of *Aberneth*, and are some of them there interred.

The first Earl of Strathern that I read of, was Earls of Robert Stewart, in the year * 1360. Then, David, Strathern, a younger son of King Robert the second, * 1380, G. whose only daughter being given in marriage to Patrick Graham, was mother of *Maijse* or *Melisse Graham*, from whom King James the first took the Earldom as escheated, after he had found by the Records of the Kingdom, that it had been given to his † Mother's Grandfather, † *Avon ma* and his Heirs Male. This Territory (as also *terno*. *Menteith* adjoining) || was under the government || Is, C. of the Barons Drummond, hereditary Stewards of it; (but now the Lords of Doun (Earls of Murray)

Lords of In-
neth.

CANTIRE.

Lough Finn.



Epilium.

Lough-Finn, a Lake which in the proper season produces incredible shoals of herrings, divides *Argile* from a Promontory, which, for about thirty miles together, grows by little and little into a sharp point, and thrusts it self with such a seeming earnestness towards Ireland (separated from it by a narrow freight of scarce thirteen miles) as if it would call it over to it. Ptolemy calls this the *Promontory of the Epidii*; between which name, and the Islands *Ebudæ* (opposite to it) methinks there is some affinity. It is now called in Irish (which language they use in all this Tract) *Can-tyre*, that is the *Land's head*; and (as hath been said) is about thirty miles long, and eight or nine broad, and hath in it a Burgh of Barony, situate upon the Lough of *Kilkerran*, call'd *Campell-Town*; where is a safe harbour for

Ships, having an Island in the mouth of the Bay.]

This tract is inhabited by the family of *Mac-Conell*, who are very powerful here; but yet at the command of the Earl of *Argile*. They, sometimes, in their * little Vessels, make ex-^{* Mioparoni.}ursions for booty into Ireland, and have posses-^{bus.}s'd themselves of those little Provinces, which they call *Glines* and *Rowse*. This Promontory lieth close to *Knapdale*, with so small a neck of land (being scarce a mile over, and sandy too) that the Sea-men, by a short cut, as it were transport their vessels over land. Which one would sooner believe, than that the *Argonautes* laid their *Argos* upon their shoulders, and carried it along with them five hundred miles. [This place gave, first, the title of Lord, to a brother of the Earl of *Argile*; and afterwards, when the head of that Family was created Mar-See p. 1242. quis, he was made *Earl of Cantire*.]

LORN.

Berogomum.



Dunstaffag.

Lough-Aber.

Tarbar.
1503.

Omewhat higher, towards the North, lies *Lorn*, a Country producing the best Barley, and divided by *Lough-Leave*, a vast Lake, upon which stands *Berogomum* a Castle, wherein the Courts of Justice were antiently kept: and not far from it, *Dunstaffag*, that is *Stephen's Mount*, antiently a seat of the Kings; above which, is *Lough-Aber*, a Lake that insinuates it self so far into the Land out of the Western Sea, that it would meet the Lake of *Nefs*, which empties it self into the Eastern Ocean, did not the hills, which lie between, separate them by a very narrow neck. The chief place in this tract, is *Tarbar* in *Lough-Kinkerran*, where King James the fourth, by authority of Parliament, constituted a *Justice* and *Sheriff*, to administer Justice to the Inhabitants of the Southern Isles; [but now the Shires of *Argile* and *Tarbar* are joined into one.]

These Countries, and the others beyond

them, were, in the year of our Lord 605. held by those *Picts*, which Bede calls the *Northern Picts*; where he tells us, that in the said Year, *Columbanus* a *Priest* and *Abbot*, famous for Lib. 3. c. 4. the profession of Monckery, came out of Ireland into Britain, to instruct those in the Christian Religion, who by the high and fearful ridges of Mountains, were sequester'd from the Southern Countries of the Picts; and that they in requital, granted him the Island *Hii*, lying over-against them, now [said to be] *I-comb-kill*; of which in its proper place. [But against the supposing this to be *I-comb-kill*, it is alledged, that it appears not that the *Western Isles* belonged to the Picts at that time (so that they could not dispose of any part of them;) and that it was more probably *Hioia*, one of the *Orkney-Isles*.]

Its Stewards, in the last Age, were the Lords of *Lorn*; but now by an heir-female it is come to the * *Dukes of Argyle*, who always use this, * *Earls, C.* among their other titles of honour.

BRAIDALBIN.



MORE inward, among the high and craggy ridges of the Mountain *Grampian*, where they begin a little to slope and settle downwards, lies *Braid-Albin*, that is, the highest part of Scotland, (for the

Albin. ther-Tongue, *Albin*;) and that part where it rises up highest, *Drum-Albin*, that is the Ridge of Scotland. But in a certain old Book it is read *Brun-Albin*, where we find it thus written, *Fergus the Son of Eric was the first of the seed of Chonare, that enter'd the Kingdom of Albany, from Brun-Albain to the Irish-sea, and * Inch-Gall. And after him the Kings of the race of Fergus reigned in Brun-Albain or Brunhere, unto Alpinus the son of Eochal. But this Albany is better known for its Dukes, than for the Produce of the ground. The first Duke of Albany that I read of, was Robert Earl of Fife, who was advanced to that honour by his Brother King Robert the third of that name; yet he, spur'd on by Ambition, most ungratefully starv'd to death David his Son, the next heir to the Crown. But the punishment due to this wicked fact, which himself by the forbearance of God felt not, came heavy upon his son *Mordac*, second Duke of Albany, who was condemned for Treason and beheaded, after he had seen his two sons executed in like manner, the day before. The third Duke of Albany was *Alexander*, second son of King James the second, who being Regent of the Kingdom, Earl of *March*, *Marr*, and *Garioth*, and Lord of *Annandale* and *Mann*, was outlaw'd by his brother James the third, and after many strugglings with the World and the difficulties of it, happen'd in the end, as he stood by to see a Tournament at Paris, to be wounded by a splinter of a broken Lance, and so died. His son *John*, the fourth Duke of Albany, who was also Regent, and appointed Guardian to King James the fifth, being charm'd with the pleasures of the French Court (as having married a daughter and co-heir of *John Earl of Auvergne and Lauraguet*),*

died there without issue. Whom, out of respect and deference to the blood Royal of France, the first King of France, they honour'd so far, as to allow him a place in France, between the Archbishop of *Tongres*, Till and the Duke of *Alencon*, Peers of the Realm. After his death, there was no Duke of Albany, till Queen Mary conferred this honour upon Henry Lord *Darley*, whom, in a few days after, she made her Husband; and King James the sixth granted the same to his second son, *Charles* an Infant, * afterwards Duke of York, [and then King. After whose Restoration, *James Duke of York*, afterwards King James the seventh, enjoy'd the title of Duke of *Albany*, by creation, during the life of his elder brother King *Charles* the second.]

These Parts are inhabited by a People, un-Highland-civilized, warlike, and very mischievous, commonly called *Highland-men*; who being the true race of the ancient Scots, speak Irish, and call themselves *Albin-nich*. A People they are of firm and compact bodies, of great strength, swift of foot, high minded, inur'd to the exercises of War, or rather Robbery, and desperately bent upon revenge. They wear, after the manner of the Irish, † strip'd Mantles † Plaids of divers colours, with their hair thick and long; living by hunting, fishing, and stealing. In war, their armour is an iron head-piece, and a coat of Mail; and their arms, a bow, barbed arrows, and a broad back-sword. And, being divided into Families, which they call *Clanns*, what with plundering and murdering, they commit such barbarous outrages, that their savage cruelty hath made this Law necessary. That, if one of any *Clann* hath committed a trespass, whoever of that Clan chances to be taken, shall repair the damage, or suffer death.

In the reign of King Charles the second, Sir *John Campbel* of *Glenurchie* Baronet, an ancient and powerful Cadet of the Family of *Argile*, was created Earl of *Braidalbin*, about the year 1681; and this Family are hereditary Bailies thereof.



PERTH.

PERTHSHIRE.

The River
Tay.



Perth.

UT of the very bosom of the Mountains of *Albany*, issues the *Tay*, the greatest river in all Scotland, and rolls along violently through the Fields, till widening it self into a Lake full of Islands, it there restrains its course. After this, being kept within banks, it waters *Perth*, a large, plentiful, and rich Country, also called from *Perth*, a Burgh Royal, and the head burgh of the County; which to the north and north-west hath *Badenoch* and *Lochabrye*, to the north-east is bounded with *Marr*, to the west with *Argyleshire*, to the south-west with *Dumfriesshire*, and to the south with *Clackmannanshire*, part of *Sterlingshire*, and the river and firth of *Forth*; to the south-east, it hath *Kinrosshire* and *Fife*; and to the east, *Angus*. The length of it from east to west is above fifty two miles, the breadth about forty eight. The high grounds are good pasture, and the low very fruitful in Corn.]

Amund, riv.

The Caledonian Forest.

Earls of Athol.

Chronicon
Maitrosi.

The *Tay* receives the *Amund*, a little River coming out of *Athol*. This *Athol* (to make a short digression,) is infamous for *Witches*; but a country fruitful enough, having woody vallies, where once the *Caledonian Forest* (dreadful for its dark intricate windings, and for its dens of Bears, and its huge wild thick-maned Bulls, which we have mentioned before) extended it self far and near in these parts. As for the Places herein, they are of little account; but the Earls are very memorable. *Thomas*, a younger Son of *Roland* of *Galloway*, was, in right of his Wife, Earl of *Athol*; whose son *Patrick* was murder'd at *Hadington* in his Bed-chamber, by the *Bissets*, his Rivals; and they immediately set the house on fire, that it might be suppoed he perished casually in the flames. In the Earldom succeeded *David Hastings*, who had married *Patrick's* Aunt by the mother's side: whose son that *David* (surnamed of *Strathbogg*) seems to have been, who a little after, in the reign of *Henry* the third of England, was Earl of *Athol*, and married one of the daughters and heirs of *Richard*, base son to King *John* of England, and had a very noble Estate with her in England. She bore him two Sons, *John* Earl of *Athol*, who being very unsettled in his Allegiance, was hanged on a Gallows fifty foot high; and *David* Earl of *Athol*, who by marriage with one of the daughters and heirs of *John Comin* of *Badzenoth* by one of the heirs of *Aumar de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, came to a mighty Estate. He had a son *David*, who under King *Edward* the second, was sometimes summoned to Parliament amongst the English Earls; and being made, under King *Edward Balol*, Lieutenant-General of Scotland, was conquer'd by the valour of *Andrew Murray*, and slain in a battle in *Kelblen-Forest*, in the year 1335. His son *David* had only two daughters, *Elizabeth*, married to *Thomas Percy*, from whom the Barons of *Burrough* derive their original; and *Philippa*, married to Sir *Thomas Halshaw*, an English Knight. Then the title of *Athol* fell to that *Walter Stewart*, son to King *Robert* the second, who barbarously murder'd *James* the first, King of Scotland, and was punish'd suitably to so execrable a piece of cruelty: infomuch that *Æneas Sylvius*, then Nuncio in Scotland to Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, is reported to have said, That he could not tell whether he should give them greater commendations who reveng'd the King's death, or punish them with sharper censures and invectives, who polluted themselves with so heinous a Parricide. After an interval of some few years, this honour was granted to *John Stewart* of the house of *Lorne*, son of *James*, surnamed the *Black Knight*, by *Jean*, the widow of King *James* the first, daughter of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, and niece to *John* Duke of *Lancaster*; * *Nepti*. whose Posterity enjoy it at this day. [That is to say, by the marriage of *Dorothea Stewart*, eldest daughter of the last Earl of *Athol*, with *William Murray* Earl of *Tullibardin*; whose Descendants have been successively advanced to the higher honours, first of Marquiss, and then of Duke, of *Athol*. Lord *Charles Murray*, second son to the Marquiss of *Athol*, was by King *James* the seventh created Earl of *Dummore*; and *William*, the fourth son of the said Marquiss, and his descendants, became vested with the title of Lord *Nairn*, by marriage with the only daughter of *Robert* Lord *Nairn*.]

Now the *Tay*, being enlarged by the Influx of the *Amund*, makes for *Dunkeld*, adorned by King *David* with an Episcopal See. This, on account of the name, is look'd upon by most as a Town of the *Caledonians*; and those persons interpret it, *The hill of Hazles*, who will have it to take the name from the *Hazles* of the *Caledonian Forest*. [It is surrounded with pleasant woods, at the foot of the *Grampian* hills, on the north-side of *Tay*. The ruins of the Cathedral Church are still to be seen. It is the chief Market-Town of the High-lands; and is of late very much adorned with stately buildings, erected by the Duke of *Athol*. Sir *James Galloway*, Master of Requests to King *James* the sixth and King *Charles* the first, was by the latter created Lord *Dunkeld*. In these parts lies *Gilliebrankle*, remarkable of late days *Gilliebrankle* for the defeat of the King's Forces, by the late *Kie*. Viscount *Dundee* and his Associates; himself being killed in the Action.]

From hence the *Tay* takes its course by the ruins of *Berth*, a little desolate City; not far-*Berth*. getting, what calamity it brought upon it in times past, when with an impetuous torrent it overflow'd the pasture and corn-grounds, and destroyed all the labours of the Husbandman, and swept away this poor City, with a Royal Infant, and all the Inhabitants. Instead of which, King *William* built *Perth*, much better situated; and this presently grew so rich, that *Necham*, who lived in that age, made this Distich upon it;

Transis, ample Tai, per rura, per oppida,
per Perth,
Regnum sustentant istius urbis opes.

Great *Tay* through *Perth*, through Towns,
through Country flies:
Perth the whole Kingdom with her Wealth
supplies.

Bur

St. John's
Town.

But posterity hath named it, from a Church founded in honour of St. John, St. John's Town. And the English, in the heat of the war between the *Bruses* and the *Baliols*, fortified it with large Bulwarks, the greatest part of which the Scots afterwards demolished. It is nevertheless a neat little City, pleasantly seated between two Greens; and although some of the Churches are defaced, yet wants it not its beauties: and it is so divided, that almost every street is inhabited by a several trade apart, and is furnished by the *Tay* every tide with Commodities from Sea, in their light Vessels. Upon it, *J. Johnston*, so often mentioned, hath these Verses:

PERTHUM.

*Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amana viuenta,
Olinet in medio regna superba solo.
Nobilium quondam Regum clarissima sedes,
Pulchra sita, & pinguis germine dros agri.
Finitimis dat jura loci, movemque modum-
que
Huic dare, iam illi hac meruisse dari.
Sola inter patrias incincta est manibus urbes,
Hostibus assiduus ne vaga praeda foret.
Quanta virum virtus, dextra qua premia
norum
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus Hectoridum.
Felix laude novâ, felix quoque laude ve-
rustâ,
Perge recens, priscum perpetuare decus.*

Near *Tay's* great stream, amongst delightful plains,
Majestick *Perth* in royal splendour reigns.
For lofty Courts of ancient Kings re-
nown'd;
Fair is the site, and ever rich the ground.
Hence Laws and Manners neighb'ring parts
receive,
Their praise 'tis to deserve, and her's to
give.
No Walls like her, her Sister Towns can
show,
Which guard her riches from the bord'ring
foe.
How stout her Knights, what noble spoils
they won,
The *Britains*, *Saxons*, and the *Danes* have
known.
Renown'd in eldest and in latest days;
Oh! may her glories with her years
encrease,
And new deserts advance her antient
praise.

* Very late. King James the sixth * advanced *Perth* to
ly, C. an Earldom, upon his creating *James* Baron
Earl of *Perth*. *Dromond*, Earl of *Perth*.

Baron Meth-
ven.
Near *Perth* is *Methven*, which *Margaret* of
England, Dowager to K. James the 4th, purchas-
ed with a Sum of money for her third hus-
band *Henry Stewart* of the Blood Royal and his
Heirs; and did withall obtain for him, of her
son *James* the fifth, the dignity of a Baron. A
little lower is *Rethven*, a Castle of the *Reth-
vens*; a name to be accursed, and raz'd out of all
Memorials, since the States of the Kingdom
pass'd a Decree, that all of that name should
lay it down, and take a new one, after that
the *Rethvens*, Brothers, in an execrable and

horrid Conspiracy, had plotted the murder of
the best of Princes, *James* the sixth, who had
created their father *William*, Earl of *Gowry*;
but did afterwards (upon his insolently pre-
scribing Laws to his Sovereign, and being con-
victed of High Treason) behead him. But I
may seem to have said too much of persons
condemned to eternal oblivion: and yet the
mentioning such wicked generations, may be
an useful caution to posterity. [Sir *Thomas
Ruthven* of *Freeland*, descended of this Family,
was created by King Charles the second, Lord
Ruthven. Not far from hence, is *Dincrub*; from
which place Sir *Andrew Rollo* was created Lord
Rollo, by King Charles the first.]

As for *Gowry*, so much celebrated for its *Gowry*.
Corn-fields, and the fertility of the Soil, it lies
along the other side of the *Tay*, and is a more
level Country. In this Tract, over-against *Perth*,
on the farther side of *Tay*, stands *Scow*, a ra-
mous Monastery in times past, and honoured
with the Coronation of the Kings of Scotland;
ever since King *Keneth*, having hard-by made
a general slaughter of the *Picts*, placed a Stone
here, enclosed in a wooden Chair, for the In-
auguration of the Kings of Scotland. It was
transported out of Ireland into *Argile*; and King
Edward the first of England caused it to be
convey'd to *Westminster*. Concerning which, I
have inserted this Prophecy, so common in eve-
ry man's mouth; since it hath † proved true, † Now, C.
as few of that sort do.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Ireventium lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Or Fate's deceiv'd, and Heaven decrees in
vain,
Or where they find this Stone the Scots shall
reign.

By the special favour of King *James* [the
sixth,] *Scow* || gave the title of Baron to || *Gives*, C.
David Murray, [created afterwards by the same
King Viscount of *Sornmouth*, which is the
Upper Part of the Country of *Gowry*.]

Where the *Tay*, now grown larger, spreads
it self, *Arrol* hangs over it, the seat of the no-
ble Earls of *Arrol*: They have been hereditary Earls of *Ar-
rol*: Constables of Scotland ever since the time of
the *Bruses*, and deduce their original (which
is exceeding antient) from one *Hay*, a very
stout and valiant man; who, together with his
sons, in a dangerous battle against the *Danes*
at *Longcary*, catching up an Ox-yoke, did, by
fighting bravely himself, and encouraging o-
thers, rally the retreating Scots, so as they got
the day. Which Victory and Deliverance, the
King and the States ascrib'd to his singular va-
lour. Whereupon, several excellent Lands were
assign'd in this place to him and his posterity,
who in testimony of this action have a *Yoke* for
their Crest over their Coat of Arms. [From
this Family is descended *John* now Earl of *Ar-
rol*. Near to which lived Sir *George Kinnaird*
of *Rossie*, who was created Lord *Kinnaird*
in the year 1682.] As for *Huntley-Castle*, hard *Huntley*.
by, I have nothing to write of it, but that it
has given name to a very great and honoura-
ble family; [unless, perhaps, the title of Earl
of *Huntley* was taken from a place in the
Merse, called by that name, which is part of
the Barony of *Gordon*, the ancient Inheri-
tance

tance of this Family. *Hunley-Castle* is one of the dwelling-houses of the Earl of *Strathmore*, and now passeth under the name of *Castle-Lyon*; and is well planted and pleasantly situate.

As to *Antiquities* in this Shire; at the *Maa-*

gile, there is an ancient Monument of Stone, cut with several figures, said to be the burial place of Queen *Vanera*, who had her dwelling three miles north, upon a hill called *Barra*, where are the ruins of a great building.]

ANGUS.

Angus.



UPON the Estuary of the *Tay*, and a little way within it, along the *North-Eske*, lies *Angus*, called by the genuine *Scots* *Aeneia*; extending it self into Fields very fruitful in wheat and all other sorts of grain, with large hills, lakes,

forests, pastures and meadows; and beautified with very many forts and castles. [From the head Town hereof, *Forfar*, it is likewise called the Shire of *Forfar*, and is always so named in the Rolls of Parliament. It is bounded upon the South with the Ocean and the Firth of *Tay*; upon the West and North-west, it is divided from *Perthshire* by a line twenty seven miles long; towards the North, the ridge of *Binchinnin*-mountains parts it from the *Brae of Marr*; and to the East it is separated from the *Mernes* by the water of *Tarf*, and a line drawn from it to the water of *North-Eske*, which to its mouth continues to divide this Shire from the *Mernes*. It is in length about * twenty eight miles, and in breadth about † twenty; and in circumference about ninety. It was anciently divided between the *Scots* and *Picts*: the *Picts* possess'd the low *Champaign* part lying next the Sea, and the *Scots* inhabited that part of the *Grampian* Mountains which lie in this Shire. But, upon the Subversion of the *Pictish* Monarchy in the reign of *Kenneth* the second, King of Scotland, it came to be wholly possess'd by the *Scots*.

* Others, 32.

† Others, 28.

They have, in this County, several Quarries of free-stone, and much slate, with both which they drive a good trade. Near the Castle of *Invermarkie*, there are Lead-mines; and they find great plenty of Iron-ore near the wood of *Dalboge*. The higher ground, called the *Brae*, abounds with Hart, Hind, Roe-buck, Doe, and Fowl; and their Salmon-trade turns to good account.

Cowpar.

Where this Shire joins to that of *Perth*, lieth the Town of *Cowpar*, surrounded with large Corn-fields. Here, *Malcolm* the fourth, King of Scotland, founded an Abbey of Cistercian Monks, in the year 1174; and, upon the dissolution of Religious Houses at the Reformation, King James the sixth erected the Abbey into a temporal Lordship, in favour of *James Elphinstoun*, second son of *James Lord Balmerino*; but he dying without issue, the Honour was swallowed up in the title of *Balmerino*.]

Baron Glamis.

At the first entrance into this County from a Family surnamed *Lyon*; which have been famous ever since *J. Lyon*, a great favourite of King Robert the second, received this and the dignity of a Baron with the King's daughter in Marriage, and therewith (as I find it written,) the surname of *Lyon*, with a *Lyon* in his Arms, within a *Treasure Flourey*, as the Kings

The shield Arg, the Lyon on and Treas. fure flourey, B.

themselves bear, but in different colours. || *Pa-ll* Now living, *trick Glamis* obtain'd * the honour of Earl of *C.* *Kingborn* from King James the sixth; [which * Very lately, *C.* title hath been changed from *Kingborn* to *Strathmore*, as being the largest Strath in Scotland, running through *Perthshire* and *Angus*, where the Estate of the said Earl, for the greatest part, lies.]

At a little distance, is *Forfar*, where Justice Sherifdom of is administer'd by the Barons *Greys*, hereditary *Forfar*. Sheriffs, who are descended from the *Graies* of *Baron Grey*. *Chillingham* in *Northumberland*, and [* are said * Came, *C.* to have first comel into Scotland with King James the first, when he returned out of *England*. Upon † one of whom, nam'd *Andrew*, the † The first, King bountifully conferr'd the Lordship of *Foulis*, *C.* with || *Heleana Mortimer* for his Wife. [The said || *Janet*.

Sir *Andrew Gray* of *Foulis* made a very bright figure in the times of King James the first and second, and was in that reign one of the great Barons, who were fix'd Hereditary Lords. And true it is, that by this marriage the Family was greatly enriched; but it is also true, that a person of both the names, who was also Son of the Lord *Gray*, came into Scotland long before, viz. in the reign of King *Robert Bruce*; and had from that Prince, in consideration of his great Services, a Grant of all the Lands which had appertain'd to Sir *Edmund de Hastings*, lying in this County. Sir *Walter Ashton*, an English Gentleman, was created Lord *Forfar* by King Charles the first; and *Archibald Douglas*, brother to *James*, Marquis of *Douglas*, was, by King Charles the second, created Earl of *Forfar*.]

Near the *Tay*'s mouth, is *Dundee*, which the *Dundee*. ancients called *Aleclum*, and others *Taodunum*; [i. Skene de a Town [of great note, good trade, and well-de verb. fig. built; † whole Constable, by special privilege, nif. is Standard-bearer to the Kings of Scotland.

Hector Boetius, who was born here, expounds *Hector Boe-* the name *Dundee*, by allusion, *Donum Dei*, or *tius*, the gift of God. This person, in the age when Learning reviv'd, wrote an elegant History of Scotland, out of Monuments of Antiquity so ancient, that *Paulus Jovius* wonder'd, there should be in his writings concerning these remote parts of the World, the *Hebrides*, and the *Orades*, Records of above one thousand years standing; when in Italy (the nurse of excellent wits) there was, for so many ages after the expulsion of the Goths, such a scarcity of writers. [The name seems to be derived from *Dun* a hill and the river *Tay*, (on the north-side whereof it is situated.) It stands in a pleasant Plain, and (besides the advantages just now mentioned) hath two Churches, a very high Steeple, and a harbour for Ships of burthen. The Inhabitants are generally rich; and those who fall to decay, have a large Hospital provided for them. Sir *James Scrimgeour*, of the ancient Family of the

the *Scrimgeors* of *Dudop*, and Constables of *Dundee*, was first created by King Charles the first, Viscount of *Dudop*, and by King Charles the second Earl of *Dundee*. Which title being extinct, King James the seventh created Colonel *John Graham* of *Claverhouse*, Viscount of *Dundee*; who was slain at the battle of *Gillichrankie* in the year 1689.]

But upon this place *Johnston*, who was born not far from hence, hath these Verses;

TAODUNUM,

Or

DEIDONUM.

*Quâ Notus argutus adspirat mollior auri,
Hâc placidè cœunt Taus & Oceanus.
Hic facili excipiens venientes litore puppes,
Indigenis vasti distrabit orbis opes.
Sepe dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Inuicilis animis integra præstat adhuc.
Fama vetus crevit cum Religione renata,
Lucis & hinc fulsit pura nitella alius.
Alectum dixere prius; si maxima spectes
Commoda, fors Donum dixeris esse Dei.
Tu decus æternum gentisque urbisque Bœti,
Cætera dic patriæ dona beata tua.*

Where the calm South with gentle murmurs reigns,
Tay with the Sea his peaceful Current joins.
To trading Ships an easie Port is shown,
That makes the riches of the World its own.
Oft have her hapless sons been forc'd to bear
The dismal thunder of repeated War;
Yet unsubdu'd their noble souls appear.
Restor'd Religion hath advanc'd her height,
And spread through distant parts the sacred light.
Alectum once 'twas nam'd; but when
you've view'd
The joys and comforts by kind heav'n bestow'd,
You'll call it Donum Dei, Gift of God.
Bœtius, honour of the Realm and Town,
Speak thou the rest, and make thy mother's honours known.

Brochty-
Crag.
1547.

Pannure.

Hence, we have a sight of *Brochty-crag*, a Fort defended by a Garrison of English for many months together, when, out of an earnest desire of a perpetual peace, they sued for a Marriage between *Mary of Scotland* and *Edward* the sixth of England, and, upon promise thereof, demanded the performance by force of arms: but the Garrison at length abandon'd it. [About four miles north-east from this, stood the old Castle of *Pannure*, which was gallantly defended by *Robert Maule* of *Pannure* (a strenuous opposer of the said Match,) against the English Garrison of *Brochty-crag*; but at last was forced to surrender. Which Castle was afterwards demolished; and now, about half a mile from

it, stands the new House of *Pannure*, a very noble Structure, built since the Restoration of King Charles the second, and adorn'd with fine Gardens and large Inclosures. Of this family (descended from the Lords de *Maulin* in Normandy,) *Patrick* was created by King Charles the first Earl of *Pannure*.]

Then, to the open Sea lies *Aberbroth*, by con-^{* Now, for} fited by *At-
traction* *Abroth*, [(a Royal Burgh and a Har-
bour; and of old)] a place consecrated to Re-
ligion by King *William*, in honour of *St. Thomas* of *Canterbury*, and endow'd by him with large Revenues. [Here he lies interr'd, and hath a stately Monument. Here also is a famous Mineral Water, which is very much frequented for various Diseases.] Near *Aberbroth*, the Red-Red-head, head shoots out into the Sea; a Promontory to be seen at a great distance. Hard by, *South-South-Eske*, *Eske* enters the Ocean, which flowing out of a Lake, passes by *Finnevin-Castle*, much fam'd for *Finnevin*, being the seat of the *Lindsay*, Earls of *Craw-Castle*. *fjord*; of whom I have spoken already. [Be-The *Lind-* neath, on the same river, standeth *Kinnaird*, the *Kinnaird*, Inheritance of the *Karnagies*; who, by being Members of the College of Justice, did greatly advance their Fortunes; and of whom, *Sir David* was created *Lord Carnagy* by King James the sixth, and afterwards, by King Charles the first, Earl of * *Southesk*; also, *Sir * Now for-* *John Carnegie* was by King Charles the first created Lord *Lour*, and afterwards Earl of *Elphinstone*, which titles his eldest son *David* exchanged, by permission of King Charles the second, for those of Earl of *Northesk*, and Lord *Rosehill*; as being more agreeable to the title of Earl of *Southesk*, the chief of the Family.]

Then, *Brechin* stands upon the same River, *Brechin*, which King *David* the first adorned with a Bishop's See: [It is a Royal Burgh of great Antiquity; and a Market-Town, considerable for Salmon, Horses, Oxen and Sheep. It has a stately bridge over the river *Esk*; and shows the ruins of the Bishop's Palace, and of the Canons houses. It is likewise famous for a memorable slaughter of the Danes not far from it. On the South-side of the Town, stood the old Castle of *Brechin*, famous for the brave and heroick defence of it by *Sir Thomas Maule*, against *Edward* the first, King of England, in the year 1303. Where this Castle stood, a very stately new House hath been built, which is one of the finest and most pleasant Seats in these parts.]

At the very mouth of *South-Esk*, is *Mont-Mont-rose*, that is, *The Mount of Roses*, a Town anciently called *Celurca* (tissn out of the Ruins of another of the same name, and situated between the two *Eskes*), which gives the title of † Duke to the Family of *Graham*. [King James † Earl, C. the fourth conferred the title of Earl of *Mont-rose*, upon *William* Lord *Graham*, in the year 1504; and afterwards *James* Earl of *Montrose* was created Marquiss by King Charles the first; being the person so much celebrated in our Histories, for his glorious Actions in the Civil Wars. Whose Descendant, the present Inheritor of this ancient Title and Estate, a person of great Honour and Wisdom, and highly deserving of his Country, was further advanced by Queen *Anne* to the dignity of Duke of *Montrose*.]

Upon this Town, *Johnston* writes thus:

CELURCA,

CELURCA, Or MONS ROSARUM.

*Aureolis urbs picta rosis : mons molliter
urbi
Imminet, hinc urbi nomina facta ca-
num :
At veteres perhibent quondam dixisse Ce-
lurcam,
Nomine sic prisco & nobilitata novo est.
Et prisca atque nova insignis virtute, virum-
que
Ingentis, Patrie qui peperere decem.*

A leaning Mount which golden roses
grace
At once adorns and names the happy
place.
But ancient times Celurca call'd the
Town ;
Thus is it proud of old and late re-
nown ;
And old and late brave sons, whose wit
and hand
Have brought new Trophies to their na-
tive Land.

Boschain. Not far from hence, is *Boschain*, belonging
to the Barons of *Ogilvy*, who are of very an-
cient Nobility, as being descended from that
Alexander, Sheriff of Angus, who was slain in
the bloody battle at *Harley* against the Mac-
donalds of the Isles.

Airlie. [In this Shire, is also *Airlie*, which was the
first title of the Lord *Ogilvie* of *Airlie*; and
James Lord *Ogilvie* was created by King Charles
the first Earl of *Airlie*; the seat of which fa-
mily is at *Corrochie*, in this County, at the foot
of the *Grampian* hills.

Corrochie. Before we conclude, we must observe, that
in this Shire it was, that the General of the
Danes was kill'd by the valiant *Keith*, who
thereupon was advanced to great honours by
King *Malcolm* the second, who was present
at the battle. Upon the General's Grave, there
was a high Stone erected, which carries the

name of *Canus's Cross*. And about ten miles
distant from this, at *Aberlemno*, is another Cross,
erected upon some of the *Danes* kill'd there.
Both these have some antique Pictures and
Letters upon them. In this river, below the
Castle of *Brechin*, are found Pearls; some of
which are so fine and large, that they may be
compared with many that are Oriental.]

As for the Earls of Angus; *Gillebrede*, and his
son *Gilchrist*, of Angus (a person illustrious for his
brave exploits under *Malcolm* the fourth,)
* were the first † Earls of Angus that I read* was, C.
of. About the year 1242. *John Comin* was Earl † Earl, C.

of Angus, who died in France; and his Dow-
ager (perhaps heiress of the Earldom) was mar-
ried to *Gilbert Umfraville*, an Englishman. For
both he and his heirs successively were sum-
moned to the Parliament of England till the third
year of King *Richard* the second, under the
title of Earls of Angus. But the English Lawyers
refused in their Instruments to stile him Earl
(because Angus was not within the Kingdom of
England,) till he produced in open Court the
King's Writ, whereby he was summoned to
Parliament under the name of Earl of Angus. In
the reign of *David Brus*, * *Alexander Steward* * *Thomas*, C.
was Earl of Angus, who took *Berwick* by sur-
prize, but presently lost it again; and a little
after, died miserably in prison at *Dunbritton*.
The *Douglases*, Men of noble brave Spirits
and invincible Courage, have been Earls of
Angus, ever since the reign of Robert the
third (after that *George Douglas* had married
the King's Daughter,) and are reputed † the † *Primi Sco-*
chief and principal * Earls of Scotland, whose *tia Comites.*
Office it is to carry the Regal Crown before
the Kings, at all the solemn Assemblies of the
Kingdom. The sixth Earl of Angus of this
race, was *Archibald*, who married *Margaret*,
daughter to Henry the seventh of England, and
mother to James the fifth of Scotland; by
whom he had issue *Margaret*, Wife to *Matthew*
Stewart Earl of Lennox. She, after her brother's
death without issue, willingly resigned her right
to this Earldom (with the consent of her hus-
band and sons) to *David Douglas* of *Petrie*,
dreich, her Uncle's son by the father's side; to
the end that by this obligation he might en-
gage that Family (already the nearest in Blood)
more closely to her. At the same time, her
son Henry was about to marry *Q. Mary*: From
which marriage, King *James* the 6th.] Monarch
of Great Britain, was happily born for the
general good of these Nations; [and from the
Earls of Angus and Douglas, the Duke of Doug-
lass is lineally descended.]



MERNIS.

MERNIS.



These parts were in Ptolemy's time inhabited by the *Vernicones*, the same perhaps with Marcellinus's *Velluviones*. But that name is now quite lost, unless we can imagine a little piece of it to remain in *Mernis*. For oft-times (in common discourse) in the British tongue *V* is changed into *M*.

This little County of *Mernis*, butting upon the German Ocean, is a rich soil; and a pretty plain and level country. (It is so named from *Mearns*, a valiant Gentleman, to whom it was given by *Kenneth* the second; and is called also the shire of *Kincarden*, from the ancient town of *Kincarden*. To the east, it is bounded with the sea; to the south, with the water of *North-Esk*; to the west, with the *Granbain-hills*; and to the north, with the River of *Dee*. In length, it is about twenty six, or (as some say) twenty eight miles; and in breadth, about twenty. Upon the sea-coasts, they have several convenient Creeks, and some good harbours, of which *Stone-live* is one of the best; and, for its greater safety, the Earl Marthal (who has a Salmon-fishing upon the north side of the harbour) did some years since raise a Peer of stone.

Where the water of *Cow* falls into the sea, stands *Cow*, a free burgh. Beneath the town, are to be seen the ruins of a Castle, built (as is reported) by *Malcolm Kenmore*, who made the town a free Burgh. On the Lands of *Arduchie* and *Redcloak*, are some trenches to be seen, which were cast up by the Danes at one of their Invasions made upon those parts; and round the hill of *Urie*, is a deep ditch, where the Scots encamped. But the most memorable place in this Tract is *Dunnotyr*, a castle advanced upon an high and inaccessible rock, from whence it looks down on the sea beneath; being fortified with strong walls, and with towers at certain distances. (This rock is washed by the sea on three sides, and joined to the Land only by a narrow neck. Towards the entrance of the Gate, is a huge rock near forty ells high, which one would think was always ready to fall. The Court is a large plot of green ground; and the old buildings, seven story high, have exceeding thick walls; and it had once a Church, which was demolished in the late Civil wars. In the new buildings, there are some rooms very stately, and a Cloist wherein is a Library. Within the Cloist, there is a large Cistern, about thirty cubits about. St. Padie's Church here, is famous for being the burial place of *St. Palladius*; and not far from this place is a dropping Cave, where the water petrifies.)

This Castle hath long been the seat of the *Keiths*, a very ancient and noble family; and they, in consideration of their great valour, have long been hereditary * Earls Marthal of the Kingdom of Scotland; as they have also been Sheriffs of this County. In a Porch here, is to be seen that ancient Inscription abovementioned, of a † *Company* belonging to the *XXth Legion*, the letters whereof the most honourable the † present Earl, a great admirer of Antiquity, hath caused to be gilded. Somewhat farther from

the sea, stands *Fordon*, to which it is some ho-Fordon-nour, that *John de Fordon* was born here; who with great industry compiled the *Scotchchronicon*, and to whose Labours the modern Scotch Historians are very much indebted. But *Fordon* was much more honour'd in ancient times by *St. Palladius's* reliques, formerly (as it is *St. Palladius* thought) deposited here; who in the year 431 was sent by Pope Celestine to preach the Gospel to the Scots.

In this Shire, the Laird of *Arbuthnet*, of an ancient Family, was created *Viscount Arbuth-^{Arbuthnet}net* by King Charles the first. As also, Sir *Alexander Falconer* of *Halcartoun*, was by King Charles the first created Lord *Halcartoun*; and Lieutenant General *Middlestoun*, of an ancient *Middlestoun* family of that surname, was by King Charles the second created Earl of *Middlestoun*.

Also, in this Shire, are to be seen two large and remarkable Monuments of Antiquity, at a place called *Auchincrochie*, five miles from *Aber-Auchincrochie*. One of these, is two Circles of Stones, ^{the} the outward Circle consisting of thirteen great Letter to Mr. ones (besides two that are fallen, and the Aubrey. broad-stone towards the South,) about three yards high above-ground, and between seven and eight paces distant one from another; the Diameter of which is twenty four large paces.

The inward Circle is about three paces distant from the other, and the stones thereof three foot high above-ground. Towards the East from this Monument, at twenty six paces distance, is a large stone, fast in the ground, and level with it, wherein is a Cavity, partly natural and partly artificial, which (supposing this a Temple) may be imagined to have served for washing the *Priests*, the *Sacrificer*, and other things that were esteemed sacred among the Heathens.

The other Monument (which is full as large, if not larger, than that already described, and distant from it about a Bow-shot) consists of three Circles, having the same common Center. The stones of the greatest Circle are about three yards above-ground, and those of the two lesser Circles, three foot; the innermost Circle being three paces Diameter, and the stones standing close together. One of the Stones of the largest Circle on the east side of the Monument, hath upon the top of it (which is but narrow, and longer one way than the other) a hollowness about three inches deep, in the bottom whereof, is cut out a trough one inch deep and two inches broad (with another short one crossing it) that runs along the whole length of the Cavity, and down by the side of the stone a good way; so that whatever Liquor is poured into the Cavity upon the top of the stone, doth presently run down the side of it by this trough; and it should seem, that upon this stone they poured forth their *Libamina* or liquid Sacrifices. There is also another stone in the same circle, and upon the same side of the Monument (standing nearest to the broad stone on edge, which looks towards the South) with a Cavity in the upper end, cut after the fashion of the cavity in the top of the other stone already described, and a natural fissure, by which all the Liquor poured into the Cavity, runs out of it to the ground.

^{Keith.}
* Now for-
feited by
Attainder.
Earls Mar-
thals.
Sheriffdom
of Kincar-
din or Mer-
nis.
† Vexilla-
tionis.
|| So said,
ann. 1607.

Stone Monu-
ments.

The general Tradition throughout the Kingdom, concerning this kind of Monuments, is, that they were places of Worship and Sacrifice in the Heathen-times. In this part of the Country, they are commonly called *Standing-stones*, and in the High-lands, where the Irish is spoken, they call them *Caer*, which signifies a *Throne*, an *Oracle*, or a place of *Address*, and they have such a superstitious Veneration for them, that they will not meddle with any of the Stones, nor apply them to another use. Some of them are called, in their language, by the name of Chapels, and others by the name of *Temples*; and as to this *Auchincrobie* in particular, the tradition is, that the Pagan-Priests dwelt here; there being yet to be seen, at a little distance from one of the Monuments, the foundation of an old Houfe. From another of those Monuments, a place in the Shire of Aberdeen and Parish of Ellon, is called *Fochel* (*i. e.* below the Chapel;) from a third, a place

in the Shire of Bamf and Parish of Aberlour, is called *Leachel beandich* (*i. e.* the blessed Chapel;) from a fourth, in the same Shire, another place is called the *Chapel-den*. Again, other Places where these Monuments remain, are called *Temples*; so, in the Parish of *Strathaven*, within fourteen miles of Aberdeen, there is a place called *Temple-town*, from two or three of this kind, that stand upon the bounds of it; and those two which we have described before, are called by the neighbours *Temple-stones*. All which instances do sufficiently prove, that they were places of *Worship*; and the same is confirmed by Groves near them, which we may well judge, from the superstitious Veneration that is still paid them, to have been formerly held sacred: One in the Parish of Killernan, in the Shire of Nairn; another, in the Parish of Ennerallen in the Shire of Inverness; and a third, in the Parish of *Duthel* in the same Shire.]

M A R R.

Aberdeen-
shire.



BERDEENSHIRE (so called from the chief burgh in it,) contains the Counties of *Marr*, *Fourmanteen*, *Garioch*, *Strathbogie*, and that part of *Buchan* which lieth south of the water of *Ugie*. To the South, it is bounded with the River *Dee* and the *Grainfoun* mountains; to the north-west and west it hath *Bamf* shire and the river of *Doverne*; to the east, the Ocean; and to the north, part of *Murray*-Frith. In length it is about forty six miles, and in breadth twenty eight. The Inhabitants are generally very civil and polite. They find here a spotted sort of Marble, and much Slate; and in the waters, abundance of Pearls, some of them very big, and of a fine colour. They have Deer in great abundance; and the Eagles have their Nests upon the Craigs of Pennan.]

Above *Mernes*, **MARR** lies farther in from the sea; a large midland Country, spreading about sixty miles. To the west, where it is broadest, it swells up in mountains, except where the rivers *Dee* (Ptolemy's *Divia*) and the *Done*, open themselves a way, and make the champagne ground very fruitful. Upon the bank of the *Done* stands *Kildrumny*, a great ornament to it; the ancient seat of the Earls of *Marr*. Not far off, is the residence of the Barons *Forbois*, of a noble and ancient Stock, who took this surname (being before called *Bois*) upon the Heir of the Family's valiantly killing a huge mighty Boar. But at the very mouth of the river are two towns that are a greater ornament to it; which from the said mouth (called in British *Aber*) do both borrow the same name, and are divided only by a little field that lies between. The hithermost of them, which stands nearer the river *Dee*, is much ennobled by the honour of a Bishop's See (which King David the first translated hither from *Murthlake*, a little village;) and also by the fine houses of the Canons, and an Hospital for the Poor, with the publick School, founded by *William Elphinston*

Bishop of this place in the year 1480; and is called *New-Aberdene*. The other beyond it, named *Old-Aberdene*, is very famous for the Salmon taken there. [But to treat of these more particularly; *Old-Aberdeen* hath a Cathedral Church, commonly called *St. Machars*, large and stately, which hath been built by several Bishops of this See. In this Church was formerly a Library; but about the year 1560, it was almost wholly destroyed, so that now only the ruins remain. The *King's* College (so called from King James the fourth, who assumed the Patronage of it) is seated on the south side of the town, and for nearness and stateliness much exceeds the rest of the houses. One side is covered with Slate, the rest with Lead. The windows of the Church (wherein is a fine monument of Bishop *Elphinston* the Founder) were formerly very remarkable for their painted glasse; and something of their ancient splendor still remains. The Steeple, besides other Bells, hath two of a very extraordinary bigness. The top is vaulted with a double cross Arch, above which is a King's crown, having eight corners upheld by as many pillars of stone, and a round globe of stone, with two gilded crosses closing the crown. Hard by the Church, is a Library well stock'd with Books, enlarged not many years since by those which Doctor *Henry Saugal*, Professor of Divinity there, and his Father, Bishop of *Aberdeen*, gave to it. The College has a Primate or Principal, a Professor of Divinity, a Professor of the Civil Law, a Professor of Physick, a Sub-Principal, who is also Professor of Philosophy, with three other Philosophy Professors, and a Professor of the Languages.

New Aberdeen, * about a mile from the *Old*, *New Aberdeen*, as it is the Capital of the Sherifdom of *Aberdeen*, and the Seat of the Sheriff for tryal of * *Theatrum Scotia*, p. 29. causes; so doth it much exceed the rest of the Cities in the north of Scotland, in bigness, trade, and beauty. The air is wholesome, and the Inhabitants well bred. The Streets are paved with flint, or a very hard sort of stone like it; and the houses very beautiful; generally, four Stories high or more, which, having for

*Theatrum
Scotia*, p.
28.

for the most part Gardens and Orchards behind them, make the whole City at a distance look like a Wood. In the *High-street*, is a Church of *Franciscans*, of free-stone, begun by Bishop *Elphinston*, and finished by *Gavin Dunbar*, Bishop of the place. The same *Gavin* built also a bridge of seven Arches over the river *Dee*, about a mile from the City. But the greatest ornament of this City, is its College, called the *Marshallian Academy*, as being founded by *George Keith*, Earl Marshal, in the year 1693, which the City of *Aberdeen* hath very much adorned with several additional buildings. Besides a Primary Professor (who is called *Principal*) it has four Professors of Philosophy, one of Divinity, and one of Mathematicks. There is also a famous Library founded by the City, which hath been supplied with Books by the benefactions of several learned men, and is well furnished with mathematical Instruments. This College, with that in the *New Town*, make up one University, called the University of King *Charles*. Add to these, the School-house (founded by *Dr. Dune*) which has one head Master and three Ushers; as also a Musick-School. *St. Nicholas's Church* (the Cathedral) is built of Free-stone, and covered with Lead. Formerly it was divided into three Churches; the biggest was called the *Old Church*, another the *New Church*, and a third the *Auld Church*. They have also an Alms-house for the maintenance of such Inhabitants as are old and poor; with three Hospitals, founded by several Persons.

The City is built upon three hills; but the greatest part, upon the highest. The outer parts are spread out upon the plain, from whence there is an easie access, by an ascent every way. It had formerly a Mint, as appears by silver Coins stamped there with this Inscription, *Urbs Aberdeen*, which are still preserved in the Closets of the curious.

At the West end of the City, is a little round hill, at the foot of which there breaks out a fountain of clear water. And in the middle, another spring bubbles out, called the *Aberdonian-Spaw*, and coming near the Spaw-water in the Bishoprick of Liege, both in taste and quality. *J. Johnston*, a native, has described *Aberdeen* in these verses:

A B E R D O N I A.

*Ad Boream porrecta, jugis obfessa superbis
Inter connatas eminet una Deas.
Mitior algentes Phœbus sic temperat auras
Non æstum ut rabidum, frigora nec metuat.
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Pisios, gemmis alter adauget opes:
Candida mens, frons læta, hilaris, gravissima
telus
Hospitibus: morum cultus ubique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus subnixâ vetustis,
Mœritaque invictâ pectore corda gerens.
Justitiæ domus, & studiorum mater honoris,
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritis genitricis honores
Pingere non ulla Ars, ingeniumve valet.*

A B E R D E E N.

With circling cliffs her lofty turrets vie,
And meet her rival sisters of the sky!

So gentle *Phœbus* warms the sharper air,
Nor cold nor heat's extremes her people fear.

Great *Neptune* and his sons for fish renown'd
With useful nores enrich the fertile ground:
In one fair current precious gems are found
True hearts and pleasant looks, and friendly cheer,

And honest breeding never fail you here.
Old their estates, old is their noble blood:
Brave are their souls, and scorn to be subdued.

Here steady justice keeps her awful seat,
Wit strives with art, and art contends with wit.

But my great Mother's worth and matchless praise
Nor art, nor wit can ever hope to express.

[*Sir George Gordon* of Haddo, Baronet, was created Earl of *Aberdeen*, by King *Charles* the second, in the year 1682. Also from *Glasford*, *Glasford*, in this Shire, *Francis Abercromby* was created Lord *Glasford* by King *James* the seventh. And from *Portmore*, *Sir David Collier*, for his military Services, was created a Baron by King *William* the third, and was by Queen *Anne* advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Portmore*.]

It is almost incredible, what abundance of *Salmon* there are, as well in these rivers, as in others on both sides of Scotland; a fish unknown to *Pliny* (unless it was the * *Eloz* of the Rhine). * Bède and but very common and well known in those northern Writers; them parts of Europe, † being (|| as one says) of a callit in *Lat.* bright scarlet all within. They breed in Autumn, † *Panices* in little rivers, and mostly in shallows, where *ruilans* they cover their spawn with sand; at which *ruilans* time they are so very poor and lean, that they *U. inquit ille* are scarce any thing but bones. Of that spawn

in the spring following, comes a fry of small fish; which going to the sea, in a little time grow to their full bigness, and then making back again to the rivers which they were bred in, struggle against the force of the stream; and where-ever any height obstructs their passage, they will with a jerk of their tail (a certain * leap, whence probably they have the * *Saltu*, name of † *Salmons*) whip over, to the amazement of the spectators; and they keep themselves within these rivers, till they breed. During which time, there is a Law against taking them, that is, from the eighth of September to the first of December. And it should seem, that they were reckoned among the best commodities of Scotland; since it hath been provided by a Law, that they should be sold to the English for nothing but *English Gold*. But these matters I leave to others.

[Besides *Aberdeen*, *Kintore* (as hath been said) *Kintore*, is a Burgh-Royal upon the Don, and *Inverurie* was *Inverurie*, erected into a Burgh-Royal by King *Robert Bruce*, upon account of his having gain'd a signal victory at it. *Sir John Keith*, of *Keith-hall*, Knight Marshal, and son to *William* Earl Marshal, was by King *Charles* the second created Earl of *Kintore*, whose second title is Lord *Inverurie*. On the South side of the water of *Ugie*, stands *Peterhead*, which has a *Peterhead*, Road that will contain some hundreds of ships; and at this place, it is high-water when the Moon is directly South.

In several places also there are *Obelisks*, some *Obelisks*, with figures upon them; such as one would imagine had been set up for monuments of battles.

Cairns of Stones. battles. And they have likewise several Cairns of stones, some whereof are upon the tops of mountains. In some of these, bones have been found; and in one they met with the head of an Ax of brass, which seems to have been employed in their sacrifices.

The dropping Cave of *Slains*, is also very remarkable; of the petrified substance whereof, they make excellent Lime.

Forbes Baron of *Puffigo* was by King Charles the first created Lord *Puffigo*, in the year 1633; And *Frazer* of Stony wood or Muchill, was at the same time created Lord *Frazer*. Charles, fourth son of the Marquis of Huntley, was created Earl of *Aboyne*, by King Charles the second. Sir James Creighton, Laird of *Frendraught*, was by King Charles the first created Viscount of *Frendraught*. Lieutenant General King, was created Lord *Tishan* by King Charles the first, from a river of the same name in this Shire; in whom the title was extinct.

Earls of Marr. As for the Earls of *Marr*; In the reign of Alexander the third, *William* Earl of *Marr* is named among those who were enemies to the King. Whilst *David* Brus reigned, *Donald* was Earl of *Marr*, and Protector of the Kingdom; and was murdered in his bed before the battle at *Dyplin*, by *Edward Balliol* and his English Auxiliaries: whose daughter *Isabella* King *Robert* Brus took to his first wife, and had by her *Margerie*, mother to *Robert* Stewart King of the Scots. Under the same *David*, there is mention made of *Thomas* Earl of *Marr*, who

was banished in the year 1361: And under *Robert* the third, mention is made of *Alexander* Stewart Earl of *Marr*, who was slain in the battle at *Harley* against the Islanders in the year 1411. In King James the first's time, we read in the *Scotchchronicon*, *Alexander* Earl of *Marr* died *Scotchchron. lib. 12. cap. 33.* in the year 1435, natural son of *Alexander* Stewart Earl of *Buchan*, son of *Robert* the second King of Scotland; to whom (as being a *Baslard*) the King succeeded in the Inheritance. *John*, * a younger * *Natu minor.* son of King James the second, afterwards bore this title; who being convicted of attempting by Art Magick to take away his Brother's life, was bled to death. And after him, *Robert* Cockeran was advanced from a † *Mason* to this † *Latome.* dignity, by King James the third, and was soon after hang'd by the Nobility. From that time, it was discontinued, till Queen *Mary* advanced her *Baslard* Brother James to this honour; and not long after (upon finding that by ancient right the title of Earl of *Marr* belonged to *John* Lord *Ereskin*.) in lieu of *Marr* she conferred on him the honour and title of Earl of *Murray*, and created *John* *Ereskin* (a person of ancient Nobility) Earl of *Marr*; whose son of the same Christian name ‖ enjoy'd the dig- ‖ Now en- nity, and * was in both Kingdoms one of his joys, C. Majesty's Privy Council; † and in which Family * is, C. this Honour continued, through several Successions, till it became forfeited and extinct, by the Treason of *John* late Earl of *Marr*, against his Majesty King *George*.

BUQUHAN.



Here now *Buguhan* (in Latin *Boghamia* and *Buchania*) shoots, above the River *Done*, into the Ocean; were anciently seated the *Taizali*. Some derive this later name from *Boves* (Oxen,) whereas the

ground is fitter for the feeding of sheep; whose wooll is highly commended. Notwithstanding,

The River Ratra. that the Rivers in this Coast breed abundance of *Salmon*, this Fish never enters into the River *Ratra*, as *Buchanan* hath told us; (and let it not be to my disadvantage, if I cite his Testimony, although his books were prohibited by authority of Parliament in the year 1584, because many passages in them were fit to be dash'd out.) He reports also, That on the bank of *Ratra*, there

A strange water. is a Cave, near *Stany's* Castle, the nature of which seems to be worth our taking notice of. The water distilling by drops out of a natural vault, is presently turned into pyramidal stones, and if people did not take the pains to clear the cave now and then, the whole space in a little time would be filled up to the top of the vault. The stone thus made, is of a middle nature betwixt *Lie* and *Rock*; for it is friable, and never arrives to the solidity of *Marble*. It is hardly worth while, to mention the *Clays*, a

Clayke, a sort of Geefe. sort of *Geefe*, which are believed by some (with great admiration,) to grow upon trees on this coast and in other places, and when they are ripe, to fall down into the sea; because neither their nests nor eggs can any where be found.

But they who saw the ship, in which Sir

Francis Drake failed round the world, when it was laid up in the river *Thames*, † could testify, † *Can, C.* that little birds breed in the old rotten keels of ships; since a great number of such, without life and feathers, stuck close to the outside of the keel of that ship. Yet I should think that the generation of these birds was not from the logs of wood, but from the sea, term'd by the Poets the Parent of all things *.

A mighty maids likewise of *Amber*, as big as * *Vid. Sib-* the body of a Horse, was († not many years *bald's Scotia* since) cast upon this shore. This, the learned *illustrata*, where *Boc-* call *Sucinum*, *Gleffum*, and *Chryso-electrum*; and thus's error *Sotacus* was of opinion, that it was a juice, herein is shown; But which amongst the Britains distill'd from trees, he is now con- and ran into the sea, and was there harden'd. vined, that *Tacitus* expresses the same sentiments of it, in they are not this passage of his; ‖ I should believe, that as there *informis mas-* are trees in the secret parts of the east, which sweat *a carnosia*, as out frankincense and balm, so in the Islands and other them. *App.* countreys of the west, there are woods of a more fat ad *Lib. 2.* substance, which melting by the hot beams of the neigh- part. 3. bouring Sun, run into the sea hard by, and being † So said, ann. 1607. driven by tempestuous weather, float to the opposite † *De moribus* shores. But *Serapio* and the modern Philosophers *Germanorum.* will have it to work out of a bituminous sort of earth, under the sea, and by the sea-side; and that the waves in stormy weather cast part of it upon the shore, and that part of it is devour'd by the fish. But I have digressed too far, and will return; hoping that my ingenious confession will obtain me a pardon.



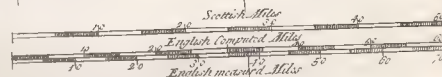


- CITIES**
Small Cities and
Great Towns
Market Towns
Villages
Castles
Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities

2B The Shires are more exactly divided in
the sheet in any other Map and their Names
are inserted according to the Rolls of Parishes
which was never done before. Many Places
are added from Blaine County Maps of Scot-
land with which the whole has been compared.

A
New Map of the
NORTH PART
of
SCOTLAND.

And. Johnston Delin. & Sculp.



Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

In the reign of Alexander the second, *Alexander Comin* enjoy'd the honour of Earl of *Buchan*, who married a daughter and one of the heirs of *Roger de Quincy* Earl of Winchester in England; and his grand-daughter by his son brought the same title to Henry Beaumont her

separated from that part of *Buchan* which belongeth to *Aberdeenshire*, by the water of *Ugie* to the East it hath the water of *Doverne*; to the West the water of *Spey*; to the South-west it hath *Badenoch* and the *Bras* of *Mar*; and *Murray-frith* on the north. The length from

=
 E
 L
 A
 N
 T
 =

Earls of
Buquhan.

In the reign of Alexander the second, *Alexander Comin* enjoy'd the honour of Earl of *Buquhan*, who married a daughter and one of the heirs of *Roger de Quincy* Earl of Winchester in England; and his grand-daughter by his son brought the same title to Henry Beaumont her husband. For he, in the reign of Edward the third, sat in the Parliament of England under the name of *Earl of Buquhan*. Afterwards, *Alexander Stewart*, son to King Robert the second, was Earl of this place; and was succeeded by *John*, a younger son of Robert Duke of Albany, who being sent for into France (with seven thousand Auxiliary Scots) by the French King, Charles the seventh, did extraordinary services against the English, and had so great a reputation there, that, having killed *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, King Henry the fifth's brother, at *Bangy*, and got as great a victory as ever was obtained over the English, he was made *Constable of France*. But three years after, when the fortune of the war turned, he with other valiant Commanders, *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of Wigton, and Duke of Tourain, &c. was routed at *Vernoi* by the English, and there slain. Whom yet as the Poet said—

—*Aeternum memorabit Gallia cives*
Grata suos, titulos que dedit & tumulus.

Those grateful *France* shall ever call her own,
Who owe to her their graves and their renown.

The French cannot but confess, that they owe the preservation of France and recovery of Aquitain (by forcing out the English in the reigns of Charles the sixth and seventh) in a great measure to the fidelity and valour of the Scots. Afterwards, King James the first, out of compassion to *George of Dunbar*, whom by authority of Parliament he had before divested of the Earldom of March for his father's crimes, gave him the Earldom of *Buquhan*. And not long after, James, son of *James Stewart* of Lorn, surnamed the *Black Knight*, whom he had by *Joan Somerset*, obtained this honour, and left it to his posterity; but * not long since, for default of heirs male, it went by a daughter to *Douglas*, a younger brother of the House of *Lochevin*. [As the Scotch Historians report it, Christiana daughter and sole heir of John Stewart, Earl of Buchan, married Robert Douglas, Brother of William Earl of Morton; and, being in right of her, afterwards Earl of Buchan, he had by her James Earl of Buchan; whose only daughter Mary, marrying *James Ereskin*, eldest son, of the second marriage, of James Earl of Marr, carried the title of Buchan into that noble family, in which it still remains.]

Boon.

Beyond *Buchan*, in the bending back of the shore northwards, lies *Boon*; and *Banff*, a small Sheriffdom. [It comprehends that part of *Buchan* which lies north of the River *Ugie*, with the Countries of *Strathdoverne*, *Boin*, *Enzie*, *Strathaven*, and *Balvenie*. To the South, it is

separated from that part of *Buchan* which belongeth to *Aberdeenshire*, by the water of *Ugie* to the East it hath the water of *Doverne*; to the West the water of *Spey*; to the South-west it hath *Badenoch* and the *Brae of Mar*; and *Murray-frith* on the north. The length from west to east, is about thirty two miles, and the breadth about thirty. In *Balvenie* is found the stone of which *Alom* is made; and in the country of *Boin*, great quarries of spotted marble have been discovered of late. The country is generally well furnished with grafs and corn.

Banff, a Burgh-Royal, is seated at the *Banff* mouth of *Doverne* in the *Boine*; where the Sheriff hath his Courts; and it shews the Ruins of an old Castle. The country about it is very fertile, and the Salmon-fishing very advantageous. Near this, is the Abbey of *Deer*, which belonged to the Cistercians, and was founded by *William Cumis*, Earl of *Buchan*. At the *Boghill*, resides the Duke of *Gordon*; whose seat is adorned with excellent gardens, enclures, and woods of oak; surrounding it. In this Shire and Stone Monu; the Parish of *Aberlour*; is a place called (in their language) the *Blessed Chapel*; from a Monument of stones, which stood there, but is now demolished; such as are spoken of in the County of *Mernis*, and supposed there to be *Heathen-Temples*. And in the same Shire, in the Parish of *Aberchindler*, is another of the same kind, called *Cairneduin*, or *Cairnedewin*; the first part of the name being probably derived from *Cairn*, a heap of stones, which is usually to be found within such Monuments.]

Near *Banff*, is *Ainza* a little tract of less note; as also *Rothamy* Castle, the seat of the Barons of *Salton*, surnamed *Abernethy* †. [Sir Barons *Alexander Frazer* of *Philorth*, in right of his *Salton* mother, daughter to the Lord *Salton*, was de-† Now *Frazer* clared Lord *Salton*, and approved in Parliament upon the death of *Alexander Abernethy* last Lord *Salton* of that surname.] Beneath these, *Strathbolgy*, lies *Strathbolgy*, that is, the Valley upon the *Bolgy*, formerly the Seat of the Earls of *Athol*, who were surnamed from thence; but || now the chief || So said, ann. 1607. residence of the Marquis of *Huntley*. For, this Marquis of title King James the sixth conferred upon *George Huntley*, *Gordon* Earl of *Huntley*, Lord *Gordon* and *Badzenoth*; eminent for his ancient Nobility, and his numerous Dependence. Whose ancestors are descended from the *Setons*, and by authority of Parliament took the name of *Gordon* (upon *Alexander Seton*'s marrying the daughter of Sir *John Gordon*, with whom he had a very noble estate,) and received the honour of Earl of *Huntley* from King James the second, in the year 1449; [of which family, *George Marquis of Huntley* was advanced to the honour of Duke of *Gordon* by King Charles the second. In this Shire, did also reside the *Ogilvies* of *Findlater*; *Ogilvies* of whom *Walter Ogilvie* was created by King James the sixth, Lord *Deisford*; and his Son by King Charles the first, Earl of *Findlater*; whose descendant is *James*, the present Earl, a Person of great Eloquence and Abilities. Also Sir *George Ogilvie*, was by King Charles the first created Lord *Banff*.]

MURRAY.

Vacomagi St.
nus Varavis.
Murray-
Frith.



Beyond the mountain *Grampius*, (which by a continual range of neighbouring hills, extends its ridge with many risings and sinkings as far as this country,) the *Vacomagi* in ancient times had their habitation, upon the Bay of *Varavis*, where now *Murray* lies, in Latin *Moravia*; noted for its fertility, pleasantness, and the profitable product of fruit-trees. [It comprehends the Shires of *Elgin* and *Nairn*. Upon the north, it hath *Murray-frith* and the water of *Nesse*, which separates it from the shire of *Inverness*; to the east, it is separated from *Banff-shire* by the River of *Spey*; to the South it hath *Badenoch*; and to the west, part of *Lochalpy*. It is about thirty miles long, and twenty broad. The shire of *Elgin* comprehends all that part which lieth to the east of the River *Findorne*; and the shire of *Nairn*, that which is upon the West-side of the said River. They have an air very wholsom, and winters mild: the Low-country bears very much Corn, which is soon ripe; but the High-country is fitter for pasture. They have many great woods of *Firs* and other trees, especially upon the River of *Nairn*.]

The *Spey*, a noble river, famous for the incredible number of Salmon taken in it; opens a passage through this country into the sea; wherein it lodges it self, after it hath watered *Rothescastle*; whence the Family of *Lesley* derive their title of Earl, ever since King James the second advanced *George Lesley* to the honour of Earl of *Rothess*; [of which Family John, Earl of *Rothess*, High Commissioner for King Charles the second to the Parliament, was created Duke of *Rothess* by the said King, to him, and the heirs male of his body; for want of which the Dukedom expired, but the title of Earl still remains.] Of the river *Spey*, thus our Poet *Necham*:

*Spey loca mutantis præcepit agitator arena
Inconstans certas nescit habere vias.
Officium lintris corbis subit, hunc regit audax
Curfus labentis nauta fluventa sequens.*

Great *Spey* drives forward with impetuous force

Huge banks of sand; and knows no certain course.

Here for a boat an Osier-pannier, row'd
By some bold peasant, glides along the flood.

The river *Loxa*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, and now call'd *Lessey*, hides it self hard by in the sea. Near this, we have a sight of *Elgin*, [a Royal-Burgh, where are the ruins of an ancient Castle, as also of one of the most stately Churches in the Kingdom.] In this Town (as also in *Forres* adjoining) *J. Dunbar* of *Cumnock*, descended from the House of the Earls of *March*, * administered justice as hereditary Sheriff; [whose descendant, is *Alexander Dunbar* of *Westfield*, Sheriff of *Murray*; the title of *Cumnock* being left, upon selling the Barony thereof about the

* Admini-
sters, C.

year 1600; which now belongs to the Countess of *Dumfries*.] But when the *Loffe* is ready to enter the sea, it finds a more plain and soft soil, and spreads it self into a lake well stored with *Swans*, wherein the Herb *Olorina* grows plentifully. Upon it, stands *Spiny-Castle*, of which, *Alexander* of the House of *Lindsay* was the first Baron, [but the title is now extinct.] As also *Spiny-Kinlosh*, a near neighbour, and formerly a famous Monastery (call'd by some *Kill-floir*, from lofs, certain flowers miraculously springing up on a sudden, when the Corps of King *Duff*, murdered and hidden there, was first found *); * In the which † had for its Lord, *Edward Brus*, Master of the Rolls in England, and of His Majesty's Privy Council; created by King James the sixth Baron *Brus* of *Kinlosh*, [whose Son was created by King Charles the first Earl of *Elgin*, and his Son, by King Charles the second, Earl of *Ailsbury* in England. In this Shire also, Sir *Alexander Sutherland* of *Duffus*, an ancient Cadet of the family of *Sutherland*, was created Lord *Duffus*, in the beginning of the reign of King Charles the second. || Now forfeited by At-
rainer.

Not far from hence, is an *Obelisk* of one Stone; a Monument of the fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the Dane.]

Thus much for the shore. More inward, where *Bean Castle* now stands, (thought to be the *Banania*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*) there was found in the year 1460, a Marble Vessel very finely engraved, and full of Roman Coins. Hard by, is *Nairdun* or *Nairne*, [a Royal Burgh, and] an Hereditary Sherifdom of the *Cambell's Nairne Shire* of *Lorn*; where, in a Peninsula, stood a Tower of mighty height, and with wonderful works, and formerly held by the *Danes*. [From this place, *Robert Nairn* was advanced by King Charles the second to the honour of Lord *Nairn*; whose only daughter marrying the Lord *William Murray*, this title descends to the issue of the said Marriage. In the Parish of *Killerness* and Shire of *Nairne*, is a Grove, enclosed with a Trench or dry Ditch, having two Entries to it. All who live near it, account it sacred, and will not so much as cut a rod out of it; and it is observable, that in a field hard by, are several large stones, fallen down and lying out of order; such, as those Monuments (that are elsewhere conjectured to have been *Heathen-Temples*) did use to consist of.]

A little way from *Nairn*, is *Logh-Nesse*, a Lough-Nesse, very large lake, three and twenty miles long; the water whereof is so warm, that even in this cold climate, it never freezes; [as neither doth the water of *Nesse*.] From that, by a very small Isthmus of hills, the *Logh Luca* or *Lochea* (which by *Aber* lets it self into the western Ocean) is divided. Upon these lakes, stood anciently two noted Fortifications; called, from the *Loghs*, one *Innerness*, the other *Inverlochy*. *Innerness* hath the * Duke of Gordon for its hereditary Sheriff; who hath a large Jurisdiction hereabouts. [The Sherifdom comprehends *Lochaber*, *Badenoch*, and the South part of *Ross*. To the South it hath the *Brae of Marr* and *Abthol*; to the West, the Western-sea; to the North, *Ross*; and to the East, part of *Murray-frith*. The length of it from *Inverlochee* to

to

to Inverness, in a straight line, is fifty miles. It has plenty of *Iron-Ore*; and great woods of *Fir*, ten miles long; with some large woods of *Oak*; and that part called *Badenoch*, has many Deer.

Inverness. * *Theatr. Scot.*
N. 134.
P. 44.
Inverness* is the head town of this Sheriffdom, and the Sheriff's seat, where he keeps his Court. It is commodiously situated upon the South side of the River Ness, on the very bank of it; which renders it exceeding convenient for commerce with the neighbouring places. It was formerly the seat of the Kings of Scotland; and has a Castle standing on a pleasant hill, with a fine prospect into the fields and town. Near the Castle, there is a Bridge built over the water of Ness, consisting of seven Arches, all of hewn stone. It hath a harbour for smaller vessels. There are in it two Churches, one for the English, and the other for the Irish. Near the town of Innerlochie, is a fort with a garrison, upon the bay of Lochiel.

But take here what J. Johnston writes upon these two places:

INNERNESS,

And

INNERLOCHY.

*Imperii veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primaque regali mania structa manu,
Turribus oppositis adverso in limine spectant
Hæc Zephyrum, Solis illa orientis equos.
Amnis hinc atque hinc cincta, utique piscibus
annæ
Fecundi, hæc portu perpetuo tuia patet.
Hæc fuit, at jacet hæc, jam nunc sine nomine
tellus,
Hospita quæ Regum, est hospita sacra feris.
Altera spirat adhuc tenuis sufflamine vite,
Quæ dabit & sati turbine victa manus.
Dic ubi nunc Carthago potens? ubi Martia
Roma?
Trojaque & immensa ditis opes Asia?
Quid mireris enim mortalia cedere fatiis
Corpora? cum videas oppida posse mori.*

Two stately Forts the Realm's old guardians stood,

The first great walls of royal builders prov'd.
Their lofty turrets on the shores were shown,

One to the rising, one the setting sun.
All round, well stock'd with fish, fair rivers lay,

And one presents a safe and easie bay.
Such once it was; but now a nameless place,

Where Princes lodg'd, the meanest cattle graze.

T'other survives, and faintly breaths as yet,
But must ere long submit to conqu'ring fate.

Where's haughty Carthage now with all her power?

Where's Rome; and Troy that rul'd as great before?

Where the vast riches of the Asian shore?
No wonder then that we frail men should die,
When towns themselves confess mortality.

[As to the *Loch-ness* beforementioned; upon Phil. Trans. N. 134.
it stood the famous Castle of *Uiglass*, consisting of seven great Towers, said to be built by the *Cumines*, and overthrown by King Edward the first. About four miles to the westward of which Castle, on the very top of a high hill, two miles perpendicular, is a Lake of cold fresh water, about thirty fathom in length, and six in breadth; no Stream running to it or from it. It could never yet be fathomed; and at all Seasons of the year, it is equally full, and never freezes; as on the contrary, about seventeen miles to the west, on the north-side of a Mountain called *Glen-in-tea*, there is a Lake called *Lochan-yeze* or *Green-lake*, which is always covered with Ice, Summer and Winter; as is also the Lake *Straglasph* at *Glencanich*, in the middle. Another Lake there is in *Straberrick*, which never freezes all over (in the most vehement frosts) till *Februar*; after which, one night will freeze it all over, and two nights make it of a considerable thickness. The same thing hath been observed also in two other Lakes, one of which is called *Loch-Monar*.

West from the end of the river Ness, is an Arm of the Sea called *Beaulie-Frith*, which undoubtedly was heretofore firm Land, inasmuch as near the middle of it are found long oaken Trees, under the Sand, with the roots; and in it also are three great heaps of Stones, called *Cairns*; the greatest of which, being accessible at Low-water, appears to have been a Burial-place, from the Urns that are sometimes discovered in it.

In this Shire, are many of the Stone-Monuments, spoken of more at large in the County of *Mernis*. And one of them, in the Parish of *Enerallen*, is full of Groves, and was, within the memory of the last age, an ordinary place of burial, at least for poor People; and continues to be so at this day, for Children who die without Baptism, and for Strangers. Another, in the Country of *Strathpey*, and Shire of *Inverness*, and Parish of *Duthell*, consists of two Circles of Stones, and is called *Chapel-Pig-lag*, from a Lady of that name, who used to repair thither for the exercise of her devotion, before a Church was built in that part of the Country. Within half a mile of which, is a *Bush* or Grove of Trees, of no great bigness, which is reputed so *Sacred*, and held in such Veneration, that no body will cut a branch out of it; and the Women who dwell near, when they recover out of Child-bed, go thither to return their Thanks to God, as in other places of the Kingdom they repair to Churches for that end. This Grove is called, in their language, the *Bush of the Chapel*, and, the *Bush belonging to Pig-lag*; in the midst of which, is a Well or Fountain, call'd the *Well of the Chapel*; and this also is esteem'd *Sacred*.

In the reign of King *Robert Bruce*, *Thomas* Earl of *Mur-*
Randolph, his sister's son (a person that took in-
finite pains in the service of his Country, and met with great oppositions) was very famous under the title of Earl of *Murray*. In the reign of King *Robert* the second, *John de Dunbar* took the King's daughter in marriage, as an amends for her lost virginity, and had with her the Earldom of *Murray*. Under King *James* the second, *William Creighton*, Chancellor of the Kingdom, and *Archibald Douglass*, had a violent contest for this Earldom; when, against the Laws and ancient Customs of the Realm, *Douglass*, who had married the younger daughter of *James de Dunbar* Earl of *Murray*, was preferred before *Creighton*, who had married the elder;

der, by the power and interest that *William Earl Douglas* had with the King : which was so very great, that he did not only advance this brother to the Earldom of *Murray*, but another brother likewise to the Earldom of *Ormond*, and two of his Cousins to the Earldoms of *Angus* and *Morton*. But this his greatness (a thing never to be trusted to when exorbitant) was his ruin soon after. Under King *James the fifth*, his own brother, whom he had constituted Vicegerent of the Kingdom, enjoyed this honour. And *James*, a natural Son of King *James the fifth*, had this honour conferred on him by his sister Queen *Mary* ; who

ill requited her, when, having got some few of the Nobility on his side, he deposed her ; a most pernicious Precedent for crowned Heads. But the punishment of Heaven soon fell upon him, being quickly after shot through with a Musquet bullet. His only daughter brought this title to her husband *James Stewart of Down*, [(whose Father had been created Lord *Down* by King *James the sixth*.)] descended of the Blood Royal, to wit, of the Dukes of *Albany* ; which *James* being slain by some who envied him, left behind him his son *James*, the successor in this honour ; (and it still continues in the same Noble Family.)

LOGHUABRE.



LL that tract of Land beyond the *Nesse*, which bends down to the western coast, and joins to the Lake *Aber*, is thence called *Loghuabre* (that is, in the ancient British, *The Mouth of the Lakes* :) as that which lies towards the northern coast, is call'd *Rosse*.

Loghuabre abounds in pastures and woods, and hath some veins of Iron, but little Corn. It is inferior to none for lakes and rivers, admirably well stock'd with fish. Upon *Logholthy*, stands *Innerloth*, strengthen'd with a Fort, and formerly of much note for the great resort of Merchants ; but having been ruined by the depredations and insults of the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, it hath been so abandoned and disused for many ages, that there scarce remain now any footsteps of what it has been ; which is intimated in the Verses that I produced a little before. [In this Shire of *Inverness*, *Aeneas Macdonald* Laird of *Glenarvie*, was by King *Charles the second* created Lord *Macdonald*, to him and the heirs-males of his body.]

I never yet read of any Earls of *Loghuabre* ; but about the year 1050, we read of a most noted *Toane* thereof, one *Banghuo*, who was made away by *Macbeth* the Bastard (when, by murder and blood-shed, he had seiz'd the Kingdom) out of jealousy that he might possibly disturb him. For he had found by a Prophecy of cer-

tain * Witches, that the time would come when *Macbeth's* line being extinct, *Banghuo's* posterity should obtain the Kingdom, and thro' a long succession reign in Scotland : Which fell out accordingly. For *Fleance*, son of *Banghuo*, who, in the dark, escaped the snares that were laid for him, fled into Wales, where for some time he kept himself undiscovered : and, having afterwards married *Nesta* the daughter of *Griffith ap Llewelin*, Prince of North-Wales, he had by her *Walter*, who returning into Scotland, suppress'd the rebellion of the Islanders with the reputation of so great bravery, and managed the King's Revenues in these parts with so great prudence, that the King made him *Stewart* of the whole Kingdom of Scotland. Whereupon, this name of Office gave the surname of *Stewart* to his posterity ; The Original who, spreading through all parts of Scotland of the family in many noble branches, and being advanced of *Stewart*, to great honours, have long flourish'd there. * Three hundred and thirty years ago, *Robert* † So said, *Stewart*, a descendant of this House, in right of *Marjory* his Mother, daughter of King *Robert Brus*, obtained the Kingdom of Scotland. † And now *James Stewart* the sixth of that name, † And now King of Scotland, in right of *Margaret* his Great Grandmother, daughter of Henry the seventh, was by divine Wisdom, with the general applause of all Nations, advanced to the Monarchy of Great-Britain.

Innerloth,
or Innerlochy.

Banghuo
Thano of
Loghuabre.



ROSSE.

ROSSE.

The Cantie.



ROSSE, so call'd from an old Scottish word, which some interpret a *Promontory*; others a *Peninsula*, was in *Ptolemy's* time inhabited by a People called *Cantae*; a word which imports something like it. This extends to such a wideness, that it hath a prospect of both Oceans. [It comprehends the Shires of *Tay* and *Cromartie*. The first includes the greater part of *Rosse*, with the Isles of *Skye*, *Lewis*, and *Herris*; the second, a small part of *Rosse*, lying on the South-side of *Cromartie-Firth*. It is in length fifty, and in breadth thirty miles.] On that side, where it views the *Verdunian* or western Ocean, it rises up in swelling Mountains, with many Woods, full of Stags, Roe-bucks, fallow Deer, and wild Fowl. On the other side, next the German Sea, it is more fruitful, having much Corn and Pasture-grounds, and is much better cultivated. [The Straths or Valleys upon the water-sides, are full of Wood; particularly, upon *Charron*, and upon the water of *Braan*, and near *Alfarig*, there are great Woods of Firr.]

The Barony of Ardmanoch.

† *Nivi fidi* shoots up in very high Mountains † generally covered with Snow. I have been told by some persons very strange Stories of their height; and yet the ancient Geometricians have written, that neither the depth of the Sea, nor the height of the Mountains, exceed by line and level, ten Stadia, that is a mile and a quarter. Which, however, they who have beheld *Tenariff* among the Canary Islands (fifteen leagues high) and have failed the neighbouring Sea, will by no means admit. In these parts stands *Lovet*, a Castle and Barony of the noble family of the *Frasers*, who were made Barons, as it is said, by King James the second, for the singular Services they had done the Crown of Scotland. This Family had been entirely extinguished, in a Quarrel, by the *Clan-Ronalds*, a most bloody People, had not four-score of the principal of them, by good Providence, left their Wives big with child at home; who being delivered of so many Sons, renewed and restored the Family.
The height of Hills, and the depth of the Sea: *Plutarch* in *P. Emil* concerning *Olympus*.

Loret.

Tain.

Loughbruin-Bay.

Dingwall.

Chanonry.

Cromartie.

In the very entrance into it, *Ardmanoch*, no small territory (which is one of the titles of the second Sons of the Kings of Scotland) shoots up in very high Mountains † generally covered with Snow. I have been told by some persons very strange Stories of their height; and yet the ancient Geometricians have written, that neither the depth of the Sea, nor the height of the Mountains, exceed by line and level, ten Stadia, that is a mile and a quarter. Which, however, they who have beheld *Tenariff* among the Canary Islands (fifteen leagues high) and have failed the neighbouring Sea, will by no means admit. In these parts stands *Lovet*, a Castle and Barony of the noble family of the *Frasers*, who were made Barons, as it is said, by King James the second, for the singular Services they had done the Crown of Scotland. This Family had been entirely extinguished, in a Quarrel, by the *Clan-Ronalds*, a most bloody People, had not four-score of the principal of them, by good Providence, left their Wives big with child at home; who being delivered of so many Sons, renewed and restored the Family.

[*Tain*, a good trading Town, is a Royal Burgh, and gives name to the Shire. Its Firth is about twenty miles long, but admitteth not Ships. *Loughbruin-Bay*, which is ten miles long, is famous for the vast number of Herrings taken in it. *Dingwall*, another Burgh-Royal, is situate in the utmost part of the Firth; to the North of which lies the great Mountain *Weeves*.]

At *Nesse-mouth* stood *Chanonry*, formerly a noted place, and so called from a rich College of *Canons* in the flourishing times of the Church; in which was erected a See for the Bishop of *Rosse*. [It had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof still remains. At present, it shows a stately House of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who has considerable Revenues in this County.] Hard by, is *Cromartie*, where *Urghuair*, a Gentleman

of noble extraction, † administer'd Justice as† Admini- hereditary Sheriff of this District: and this is†ers, C. so commodious, and so safe a Harbour for any Fleet, though never so great, that Mariners and Geographers give it the name of *Portus Salutis*, *Portus Salutis*, or the Haven of Safety. [It is a Royal Burgh, the Firth whereof is about fifteen miles long, and in many places two miles broad: though the entrance of it be narrow, yet is it very safe and easie. Into this, runneth the water of *Comel*, famous for the Pearls found in it. The Viscount of *Tarbat*, who has his residence at *Tarbat*, is now Sheriff and Proprietor of that ancient Eitate. Sir *George Mackenzie* of *Tarbat* Baronet, were created Viscount *Tarbat*, and Lord *Macleod* and *Castle-haven*, by King James the seventh; and was advanced by Queen Anne to the higher honour of Earl of *Cromartie*.]

In this Country, resided the Laids of *Kim-Kintail*, who, in the reign of King James the sixth, were advanced to the honour of Peerage, by the title of Lords *Mackenzie* of *Kintail*; and after that to the higher honour of Earls of *Seaforth*.]

Above the Harbour, is *Litus Altum*, men-† *Litus Altum*. tion'd by *Ptolemy*, and called now, as it should seem, *Tarbarth*: for there the shore rises to a great height; enclosed on one side with *Co-The River* mer, the secure Harbour we just now men-† *Celnius* or † *Killian*. tioned; and on the other, with the river *Cel-Killian*. And thus much of the places towards the Eastern Ocean.

Into the Western Sea runs the river *Longus*, *Longus*, riv. mentioned by *Ptolemy*, and now called *Lough-Longas*: Next, the *Cronies* anciently dwelt where *Cronies*, now *Assenshire* is; a Country, cut and divided by several Arms of the Sea. [Andrew Keith (one of the Commissioners sent to treat of a marriage between King James the sixth, and *Anna* then Princess of Denmark) was created Lord Keith of *Dingwall*; who dying without issue, the same King advanced to the same Honour Sir *Richard Preston*, who was in great favour with him, and had been made one of the Knights of the Bath, at his Majesty's Coronation.]

It would be a very difficult Work, to draw Earls of *Ross*, a perfect succession of the Earls of *Ross*, out of the several Historians. About † five hundred † Four, C. years ago, *Ferquhard* flourish'd under this title; but upon the failure of issue-male, it came by a daughter to *Walter Lesley* (who, for his valiant achievements under *Lewis* the Emperor, was deservedly stiled the Noble or *Generous Knight*;) by whom he had *Alexander* Earl of *Ross*, and a daughter married to *Donald* Lord of the Western Isles. This *Alexander* had issue one only daughter, who passed over all her right and title to *Robert Duke of Albany*; which so enrag'd *Donald* of the Isles, that in the reign of James the third, he proclaim'd himself King of the Isles, and Earl of *Ross*, and destroy'd the Country round with fire and sword. At length, King James the third did by Authority of Parliament, in the year 1476, annex the Earldom of *Ross* to the Crown; and in such manner, that it might not be lawful for his Successors to alienate from

it either the Earldom it self, or any part thereof; or to grant the same to any person, but only to the King's second Sons lawfully begotten. Whereupon Charles second Son of King [James the sixth,] and Duke of York, * Now en-joy'd that Title.

* Now en-joy'd, C.

SUTHERLAND.



Cathey.

ALL that tract of Land lying between *Portnacaur* and *Dungyby*, was of old called *CATHEY*. So much of it as lies Eastward from the hill *Orde*, was called *Catey-ness*, and afterwards *Cath-ness*; but so much as lies on this side of *Orde*, was called *South-Cathey*, and *Sutherland*.]

well provided with other Fish; and of the river *Schin*, it is reported, that it never freezes.]

The Country is more fit for breeding of Cattle, than bearing of Corn. Here are also Hills of white Marble, a thing very unusual in so cold a climate; but it is almost of no use, because Extravagance in buildings, and that vain ostentation of riches, has not yet reached these remote Countries. Here, [in a Mote hard by the Sea,] stands *Dunrobin-Castle*, a place of the greatest note in these parts, [and especially remarkable for its fine Gardens;] the principal Seat of the ancient Earls of *Sutherland*, of the Family (if I mistake not) of *Murray*. Of whom, *William* in the reign of King *Robert Brus*, was very famous; marrying King *David's* own sister, and having by her a son, whom King *David* declared his Successor in the Kingdom, and to whom he made his Nobles swear Allegiance. But he died a little after without issue, and the Earldom in the end came hereditarily by a daughter and heir to *A. Gordon*, of the Family of the Earls of *Huntley*; [from whom is descended *John*, the present Earl of *Sutherland*, who by his Valour and Conduct hath done signal Service in these parts, to his Prince and Country.]

Beyond *Ross*, lies *Sutherland* [as aforesaid] to the *German Ocean*. [It contains the Country that pass'd under that name, with *Strathnaver*, *Ederinchiles*, and *Dicrimess*; having *Cathness* to the East and North-east, the main Ocean to the North, the country of *Affint* to the West, *Ross* to the South, and the German Sea to the East and South-east. From West to East, it is in length about fifty five miles, and in breadth from South to North twenty two miles; but, taking in *Strathnaver*, thirty three. The Inhabitants of these parts are much given to hunting, and will endure a great deal of labour and toil. The Shire affords plenty of Iron-ore, and some Pearls. They have Coal, Freestone, Lime-stone, and good Slate, in abundance: it is said also that they find some Silver; and it is supposed that there is Gold in *Duriness*. In several parts of the Country, they have much Salmon-fishing, and are also



CATH-

CATHNES.



Omewhat higher, lies *Cathnes*, [called also the Shire of *Wike*], which butts upon the German Ocean, and is indented (as it were) by the many windings and breakings of the shore.

[To the South and South-west it is divided from *Sutherland* by the *Ord*, and a continued ridge of Hills, as far as the hill of *Knook-fun*: Then, along the course of the river of *Hollowdale*, from the rise to the mouth of it, and the Mountains *Drum-na Hollowdale*: The same river is the bound between it and *Strathnaver*. To the East it is wash'd with the Ocean; to the North it hath *Pentland-Firth*, which divideth it from *Orkney*. Its length from South to North is thirty five miles; its breadth, about twenty. The Woods here are but few and small; being rather Coppices of birch. In the Forest of *Moravins* and *Berridale*, is great plenty of Red-deer, and Roe-bucks. They have good store of Cows, Sheep, Goats, and Wild-fowl. At *Dennet*, there is Lead; at *Old-wike*, Copper; and Iron-ore in several places.

Dennet.
Old-wike.

Promontories.

The whole Coast, except the Bays, is high rocks; so that they have a great number of Promontories, viz. *Sandsidehead*, at the West-end of *Cathness*, pointing North to the opening of *Pentland-Firth*. *Holborn-head*, and *Dinnet-head*, both pointing North to the Firth: *Duncan's-bay-head*, which is the North-east point of *Cathness*, where the Firth is but twelve miles over; and near it is the ordinary ferry to *Orkney*, called *Duncan's-bay*: *Noshead*, pointing North-east: *Clythens*, pointing East.]

The *Catini*. Here, in Ptolemy's time, dwelt the *Catini*,

falsly written in some Copies *Carini*; amongst whom the same Ptolemy places the river *Ilä*, The River which may seem to be the present *Wisse*. *Gra-Ilä*.

zing and fishing are the main income of the Inhabitants of this Countrey. The chief Castle therein is called *Girnego*, the usual residence

Girnego.

of the Earls of *Cathnes*. The Episcopal See is at *Dornok*! (standing between the rivers of *Portneouter* and *Unes*;) a Village otherwise obscure heretofore, but now a Burrough Royal; where King James the fourth appointed the Sheriff of *Cathnes* to reside, or else at *Wik*, as occasion should require.

[A little East of *Dornok*, is a Monument like a Cross, called the *Thane* or *Earl's Cross*; and another near *Eubo*, call'd the *King's Cross*, where one of the Kings, or chief Commanders of the Danes, is said to have been slain and buried.

Though *Wick* be a Royal Burgh, and the *Wick* head Courts kept there; yet *Thurso* (only a *Thurso* Burgh of Barony) is more populous; where also the Judges reside. It is a secure place for Ships of any burthen to ride in, being defended by *Holburn-head*.

In these parts, are many foundations of ancient Houses now ruinous; supposed to have formerly belonged to the *Picts*. Many Obelisks also are erected here and there, and in some places several of them together.]

The Earls of *Cathnes* were anciently the same Earls of with the Earls of the *Orcades*, but afterwards *Cathnes* became distinct; and by the eldest daughter of one *Malise*, who was given in marriage to *William Sinder* the King's *Pantler, his Posterity came to the honour of Earls of *Cathnes*, which they still enjoy.

Panitarie.



STRATH-

STRATH-NAVERN.



Cornabii.
Nabens a
River.

THE utmost Coast of all Britain, which with the front of the shore looks full against the North-pole, and hath directly over its head the middle of the tail of *Ursa Major*, that, as *Cædian* thought, causes Translations of Empires; was inhabited, as we may see in Ptolemy, by the *Cornabii*. Among them, he places the river *Nabens*; and these two names are so nearly related in sound, that the People seem to have taken their name from the river upon which they dwelt. Neither is the modern name *Strath-Navern*, that is, the Valley by the *Navern*, altogether unlike them in sound. [The Earl of *Sutherland* is superiour of this Country, and his eldest Son is styled from it Lord *Strathnavern*. The chief Inhabitants are the *Mackays*; of whom Sir *Donald Rae*, from a place belonging to him in the Country of *Cathnes*.]

* *Minus culta*.
† No Wolves
now in Scotland.

The longest
Day.

The Country hath little cause to brag of its fertility. By reason of the sharpness of the air it is * very thinly inhabited, and thereupon extremely infested with the fiercest of † Wolves; which, to the great damage of the Country, not only furiously set upon the Cattle, but even upon the Inhabitants themselves, to the manifest danger of their Lives. Inasmuch, that not only in this, but in many other parts of Scotland, the Sheriffs and respective Inhabitants are bound by Act of Parliament, in their several Sherifdoms, to go a hunting thrice every year, to destroy the *Wolves* and their *Whelps*. But (if in this northern Climate it may be any comfort to them) these People, of all Britain, have the shortest nights, and longest days. For by its being distant fifty nine degrees and forty minutes from the Equator, the longest day is eighteen hours and

twenty five minutes, and the shortest night five hours and forty five minutes. So that the ancient Panegyrist was in the wrong, when he said that the *Sun* did not set at all here, but slip'd aside, and glanced upon the Horizon; relying upon the authority of *Tacitus*, who says, *That the extreme points and plain levels of the earth, having low shades, rais'd no darkness at all.* But *Pliny* speaks more truth and reason, where he treats of the longest days, according to the inclination of the solar Circle to the Horizon: *The longest days, says he, in Italy, are fifteen hours, in Britain seventeen; where the light nights in Summer prove that by experience, which reason obliges one to believe, That at the Solstices, when the Sun approaches nearer to the Pole of the World, the places of the earth under [the Pole] have day six months, * through the light's having but a narrow compass; † Angusto Lucis ambitu.*

Winter. In this utmost tract (that is carried further to the East by Ptolemy, whereas indeed it bears full North; for which *Roger Bacon*, in his Geography, taxed him long ago,) *Tacitus* says, *That a prodigious vast space of Land runs out in length, and grows narrow like a wedge.* Here, three Promontories shoot out into the Sea, which are mentioned by ancient Writers. *Berubium*, now *Urdehead*, near the Vil-*Berubium*. *Bernfwale*; *Virvedrum*, now *Dunby*, other-*Virvedrum*. *Duncans-bay*, which is look'd upon as the remotest Promontory of Britain; and *Orcas*, now *Howburn*, which is placed by Ptolemy over-against the *Orcades*, the utmost of all the Islands. This is likewise called by Ptolemy *Tarvedrum* and *Tarvisium*, for this reason (if *Tarvisium* *Tarodanum* *Mariano*. I guess right) because it determines Britain. For *Tarvus*, in the British tongue, signifies an *ending*; with which give me leave to make an *ending*. *End of this Book.* I shall treat of the *Orcades*, *Eludes*, and *Shetland*, in their proper places.

Thus

THUS, have I run over SCOTLAND, more hastily than the Dignity of so great and noble a Kingdom deserves ; nor do I at all doubt, but that some Person hereafter will give a larger Draught of it, with a more exquisite Pen, and more certainty and exactness ; since (as I said before) * the greatest of ^{K. James the 6th of Scotland, and 1st of England.} Princes hath now laid open to us these remote Countries, which have been hitherto shut up. In the mean time, if I have not been so vigilant as I ought (for the most watchful may sometimes nod ;) or if my wandring in an unknown Country hath led me into a wrong way (as nothing is so easie as Error ;) I hope the courteous Reader, upon this my Confession, will grant me his pardon, and kindly direct me into the right way.





[An Additional
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
ROMAN WALL,
IN
SCOTLAND.



THE first occasion of building the Roman Wall (which now goes by the name of *Graham's Dyke*) was given by *Jadus Agricola*; of whom Tacitus has left us this character, *Non alium Ducem opportunitates locorum sapientius elegisse*. That never did any General use greater discretion, in the choice of places. And here, particularly, he made good his claim to that Character; for, the Isthmus or neck of land upon which it was built, is not above sixteen miles over, betwixt the rivers of *Forth* and *Chyde*. So that, having fortified that slip of ground with garriſons, the Enemies were, as Tacitus has observed, *summoti velut in aliam Insulam*, removed in a manner into another Island.

Agricola did not build a Wall.

But here, we must not imagin, that *Agricola* built a Wall along this tract; since neither Historians nor Inscriptions give us any reason to believe it. Tacitus only observes, that this narrow slip of ground *Præſidiis firmabatur*, was secur'd by *Forts* and *Garrisons*; and we may be sure, if there had been any thing of a Wall, he would not have omitted the mention of it. So that it is probable that *Agricola* contented himself with placing *Garrisons* at such convenient distances, as that the Forces might easily draw together upon the first apprehension of danger. Whether some of the *Forts* that are plac'd upon the Wall, were built by him at that time, or by others afterwards, is not certain; however, it seems probable that he built these following *Garrisons*.

1. That which is call'd *Caria Damnorum*, *Garrisons*, from the Water of *Caron* that runs near it. The neighbours thereabouts call it at this day *Carnelon*; not that it is to be imagin'd, that this is the *Cannulodunum* mentioned by Tacitus, (which is some hundreds of miles distant from hence) but rather the *Cannulodunum*, which Ptolemy makes a Town of the *Brigantes*, whom he places *sub Elgovæ & Onatlinis, ad utraque maria*, below the *Elgovæ* and *Onadini*, adjoining to the two Seas, and sets the Town in the 57th Degree of Latitude. And indeed, the *Gadeni* which were placed here, were a tribe of the *Brigantes*, that possess'd the Country betwixt the Irish Sea and the *Firth of Forth*. *Cannulodunum* likewise is thought to import the *Palace of the Prince*; and it may be collect'd from History, that this was the *Palace* of the *Picts*. But by whomsoever it was built, the remains of the fortification, and the tracks of the Streets, are yet to be ſeen; and there is a Roman Military way which begins here, and runs South. In ancient times, it was wash'd by the Sea; which hath been confirm'd by an Anchor discover'd near it, within these hundred years, or thereabouts. As a further confirmation of its Antiquity, they discover old Vaults, and meet with several Roman Coins about it; one particularly of brass, much of the bigness of a Half-crown, with a *Shield* on one side, and above it a *Lion*; but the Impression on the other side is not legible. Here it is, that Ptolemy places the *Legio Sexta Victrix*; and

and it seems to have been their head-quarters. The *Duni Pacts* are very near it; and just over-against it, on the North-side of *Carron-water*, is the *Ædes Termini*.

2. The second Fort, built by *Agricola*, seems

to have been some six miles distant to the North-west, where the Town of *Sterling* is now. For, besides that the narrowness of the river of *Forth* (which hath now a bridge over it in this place) required a Garrison; there is, upon a rock, this Inscription,

IN EXCVAGITILE
LEG

which sheweth that a Legion kept garrison here. It is most probable, that this is the *A-launa* of *Ptolemy*.

3. The third Garrison (for the out-guard of this, and for securing the tract where the river is but narrow) was plac'd about eight miles to the North-east from the second; * and is more fully described in the Account of *Thule*, written by *Sir Robert Sibbald*. It bids fairest for *Ptolemy's Victoria*; which name it might possibly get from the *Victory* obtained near it, by *Agricola*, over the *Caledonians*. Roman Medals have been found at it: and not far from it, there runs a Roman military way.

4. The fourth seems to be that which *Bede* calls *Guidi*, and which he placeth about the middle of the Wall; call'd at present *Kirkintilloch*, and antiently *Kaerpentulloch*, and situate upon the tract of the Wall. Here are still to be seen the ruins of great fortifications; and near it several Inscriptions have been found, some whereof were deposited at the house of *Cadri*. It is most probable, that this is the † *Coria* mentioned by *Ptolemy*.

5. The fifth was, where the Town of *Paissy* now is; which one would imagin from the situation to be the * *Brenenium* of *Ptolemy*.

6. The sixth was the most remote to the West; call'd at this day *Dumbarton*, and cou-

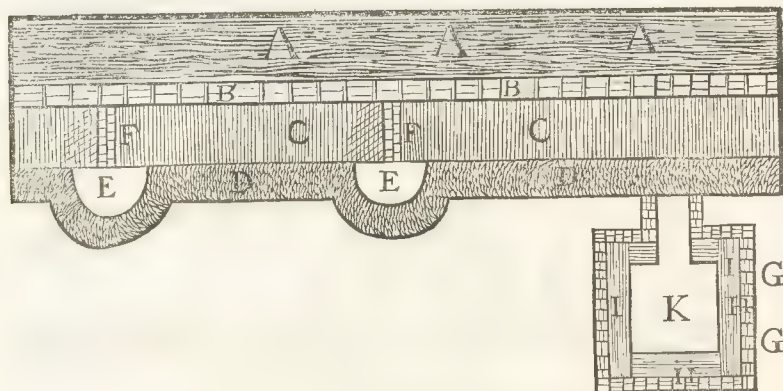
veniently situate in a point where the water of *Leven* runneth into *Clyde*. But if this convenience were not testimony enough, the Inscriptions that are found in the neighbourhood, would put it beyond dispute.

The placing of these Garrisons was probably The Wall, the occasion of building the Wall afterwards along this tract. But in building, they took the directest line; which must be the cause why some of the Garrisons are at a distance from it. It seems also to have been built at different times, and by different men, as the situation of the ground required, for repelling the Enemy, and covering the Provincials against their Invasions. *Bede* tells us, That they made it between the two Firths of the Sea; that where it came did not secure them, there the Wall might be set against the Invasions of the Enemy. From which we may probably infer, that first they began it where the river of *Forth* is narrow, and so carried it along the neck of land, betwixt the Firth of *Clyde* and *Forth*. But afterwards they found it convenient, that it should be carried farther East. The *Peruvel* or *Penneluin* (where *Bede* says it begun) is call'd *Walltown* at this day; where there is an artificial Mount dyk'd about. The manner of the Wall will be more easily apprehended by this Draught of it, taken from the Papers of *Mr. Timothy Pont* (who had exactly traced it) and from the Observations of some others, who after him had been at the pains to describe it.

* See after
The British
Islands.

† See *Sterling*.

* See *Nor-*
thumberland.



A A A. A ditch of twelve foot wide before the Wall, towards the Enemies Country.

B B. A wall of Squared and cut stone, two foot broad; probably higher than the Wall, to cover the Defendants, and to keep the Earth of the wall from falling into the Ditch.

C C. The Wall it self, of ten foot thickness; but how high, not known.

D D. A paved way close at the foot of the Wall, five foot broad.

E E. Watch-towers within call one of another, where Centinels kept watch day and night.

F F. The wall of square stone, going through the breadth of the Wall, just against the Towers.

G G. A Court of guard, to lodge a sufficient number of Soldiers against all sudden Allarms.

I I. The body of the Rampire, with an outer-wall of cut stone, higher than the Rampire, to cover Soldiers.

K. The Void within, for the Soldiers Lodgings.

Forts.

Besides these, there were along the Wall great and Royal Forts strongly entrench'd (though within the Wall) able to receive a whole Army together. For the Wall being long, and they not knowing where the Enemy would make their attacks; it was necessary that lodgings should be provided against all occasions. In the fixing whereof, it is observable, that they did not so much look after high grounds, as places that were well-watered; but where these two concurr'd, they were sure to have a Fort.

The Forts which remain'd in Mr. Pom's time, (who trac'd them all) were these. One at Langtown, a mile east of Falkirk; one just at the Rowintree-burnhead; one at Wester-Cowdon above Helen's Chapel; one at the Croy-hill; a very great one upon the top of the Bar-hill (which hath had large Entrenchings, a fresh Spring, and a Well within it;) one at Achindeuy; one at Kirkintilloch or Kaerpentalloch; one at East-Calder; one at Hilhou of Calder; one at Balmudy; one at Simeystone; and over Kilvin river and Carefoun; one at Atermynie; one at Bal-castle over-against Barhill; one at Kaellybe over-against Cry-hill;

one at the Roch-hill over-against the Westerwood; a large one at Bankyir, over-against Castle Cary; one at Dumbaf, &c.

In the ruins of that at Bankyir, there was found a large Iron-shovel, or some Instrument resembling it, so weighty that it could hardly be lifted by any man of this age. At the same Fort also were discovered several Sepulchres, covered with large rough Stones; and at Dunstrachy near Mony-abrech, there have been large buildings.

The length of the Wall is thirty six Scotch Length, and miles. Beginning between the Queens-ferry Courle, of the Grange Wall.

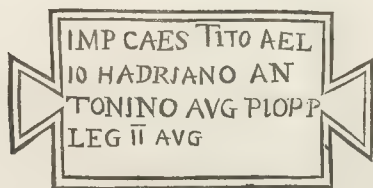
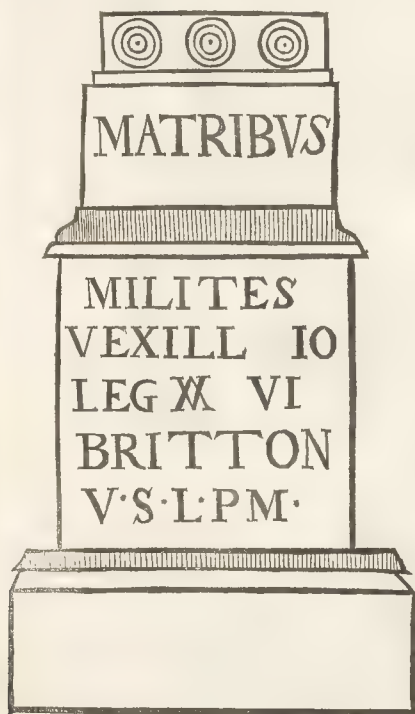
and Abercorn, it goes along west by the Grange Wall and Kineil to Innereving. So on, to Falkirk (two miles west of which are the tracks of Camelion;) from whence it goeth directly to the forest of Cumerwald (where hath been a great Fort call'd Castle-Cary.) Next, it runs to the great Fort at the Bambill, where have been found several Stones, some with Inscriptions. From thence, it goeth to the Peel of Kirkintillo, the greatest Fort of all; and so Westward to Dumbarten, with a great ditch upon the

the North side of the Wall all along. It had also along it many square Fortifications, in form of Roman Camps.

As to the Inscriptions on or near the Wall; amongst those, one is said to have upon it these words,

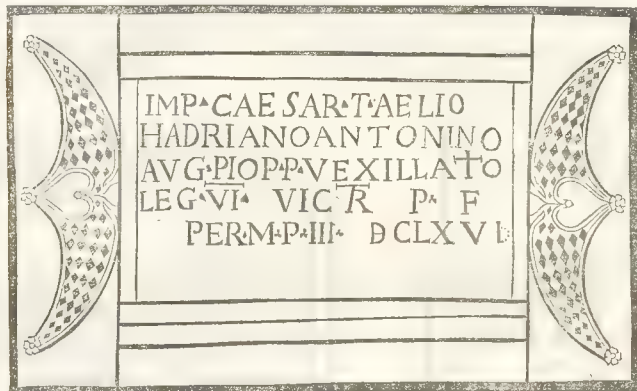
COHORTIS HISPANORUM TIBICEN
HIC JACET.

Others have been likewise found in these parts, pointing out some of the Forces that quartered hereabouts.



Philosoph.
Tranfact.
N. 269.

To these we will add the following Inscription, found at
Castlehill, near Kilpatrick.



IRELAND.

IRELAND.

THE END



THE
GENERAL HEADS
IN
IRELAND.

I R E L A N D,		1301	
The British Ocean		<i>ibid.</i>	
The Government of Ireland,			
		1323	
It's Courts or Tribunals		1325	
It's Division		1327	
MUNSTER,	1333	Kerry	1333
		Desmonia, or Desmond	1335
		Cork	1337
		Waterford	1341
		Limerick	1345
		Tipperary	1347
LEINSTER,	1351	Kilkenny	1353
		Caterlogh	1355
		Queen's County	<i>ibid.</i>
		King's County	1357
		Kildare	<i>ibid.</i>
		Weisford	1359
		Wicklow	1363
	Divelin, or Dublin	<i>ibid.</i>	

The General Heads in IRELAND.

<i>METH,</i>	1369	East-Meth	1369
		West-Meth	1373
		Longford	<i>ibid.</i>

<i>CONAGHT,</i>	1377	Twomond, or the County of Clare	1379
		Gallway	<i>ibid.</i>
		Maio	1381
		Slego	1385
		Letrim	<i>ibid.</i>
		Roscoman	1387
		Lords of Conaght	<i>ibid.</i>

<i>ULSTER,</i>	1391	Louth	1391
		Cavon	1393
		Fermanagh	1395
		Monaghan	<i>ibid.</i>
		Armagh	1397
		Down	1399
		Antrim	1403
		Colran, or London-Derry	1405
		Tir-Oen	1407
		Donegall, or Tir-Conel	1409

The antient and modern Cu-
stoms of the Irish 1415



IRELAND.



IRELAND.

The BRITISH OCEAN.

The British Sea.



HAVE at last survey'd, or rather run over, the whole Island of BRITAIN, namely those two flourishing Kingdoms, ENGLAND and SCOTLAND, [now united into one Kingdom of GREAT BRITAIN.] And since I must necessarily cross the Sea, to come to Ireland and the other Islands, I hope it will not be thought a Digression, if I premise something concerning the British Ocean.

The British Sea formerly unknown.

The British Sea formerly unknown.

* Vis Lunc. taxè grif- lant.

That vast and wide Ocean, which surrounds Britain on all sides but the South, ebbs and flows with so strong a tide, that Pithœus Massiliensis reports it to swell eighty cubits higher than the Island. St. Basil calls it the great Sea, to be dreaded by Mariners; and St. Ambrose speaks thus of it; The great Sea, unattempted by Mariners, is that roaring Ocean which encompasses Britain, and extends into the most remote parts; of which we have not so much as a fabulous Account. Sometimes it overflows the Fields adjoining, and then retreats and leaves them. To speak with Pliny, it lies so wide and open, that* the force and pressure of the Moon does considerably affect it; and it flows with such Force, that it not only drives back the rivers that run into it; but either surprizes the beasts upon the shore, it advances so fast; or leaves Sea-monsters upon the banks, it returns so quick. Every Age has seen so many Sea-monsters left behind upon the dry land, to the great amazement of the beholders, that Horace had good grounds for what he said,

Belluo-

The BRITISH OCEAN.

Belluofus qui remotis
Obstrepit Oceanus Britannis.

*And Seas (where Shapeless Monsters roar)
That wash Great Britain's farthest shore.*

And Juvenal,

Quanto Delphino Balæna Britannica major.
As much as Dolphins yield to British Whales.

Nay, a voyage over our Sea was thought such a notable Enterprise, that Libanus, the Greek Sophist, in his Panegyrick to
Julius Firmicus. *Constantinus Chlorus, exclaims, This Voyage to Britain, seems equal to the noblest triumph! And Julius Firmicus, not the Astrologer, but another who was a Christian, in a Treatise upon the Errors of prophane Religion, dedicated to Constans and Constantius, Emperours, says, You have row'd over the swelling and raging billows of the British Ocean in the very Winter; a thing never yet done, nor ever to be done again. A Sea, almost unknown to us, hath submitted to you; and the Britains are terrified at the unexpected arrival of a Roman Emperor. What would you atchieve farther? The very Elements have yielded themselves Captives to your Valour.*

The learned Julius Scaliger, in his Poems, would make the
Caurus. *Caurus or north-west wind, the product of the British Sea; in opposition to Lucan, who writes thus,*

Primus ab Oceano caput exeris Atlantæo,
Caure, movens æstus.

*You fierce North-west, that swell the raging tide,
Raise from Atlantick waves your low'ring head.*

For certain, this wind exceedingly annoys Ireland; and for a great part of the year, as Cæsar says, it blows in this Island.

That Ships first ply'd upon this Sea, as some write, seems incredible to me. But that the Britains used small wicker Vessels, cover'd with leather, such as they call Corraghs at this day, is evident from Pliny; with whom Lucan agrees,
Wicker-Ships of the Britains.

Primum cana falix madefacto vimine parvam
Textitur in puppim, cæsoque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum super emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus stagnante Pado, fusoque Britannus
Navigat Oceano.

First,

*First, little Boats of well soak'd twigs were made,
A reeking hide above the twigs was laid :
Thus rudely fitted, o're the waves they rode,
And stock'd with Passengers, outbrav'd the flood.
Thus rough Venetians pass the lazie Po,
And British Keels the boundless Ocean plow.*

Thus likewise Polybistor ; In that Sea, which is between Britain and Ireland, they sail in wicker bottoms, cover'd with Ox-hides: During their Voyages (how long soever,) they do not eat.

*As for the Commodities and Advantages of this Sea ; it's warmth, which cherishes the Earth ; it's steam and vapour, which feeds the Air and bedews the Fields ; the many Fish of all kinds bred in it, viz. Salmon (which Bede calls Isicii, and Pliny Esox,) Plaice, Pungel, Cod, Haddock, Whiting, Herring, Basse, Maccarel, Mullet, Turbet, Seal, Rochet, Sole, Pilchard, Scate, Oyster, Lobster, Crab, and innumerable others which swarm in great shoals on this coast ; these, I say, are not to my present purpose. Yet I must not forget to take notice of those Jewels, which Jubas tells us are roundish, and like Bees^{Pearls.} swim in clusters, with one like a Captain at the head of them. Thus also Marcellinus, after he has spoken of the Persian and Indian Pearls ; Which kind of Jewels, we know very well, are found in the creeks of the British Sea, tho' not so fine. But although Pliny gives them the character of small and ill-colour'd, yet Suetonius makes them the great motive of Cæsar's coming hither, and says, they were so large, that he us'd to poize them in his hand, and dedicated a Breast-plate made of them to Venus Genitrix ; which appears by the Inscription. Origen also to the same purpose : The best Sort of Sea-pearl is found among the Indians, or rather in the Red-Sea. The next, are those pick'd-up in the British Ocean. In the third place are to be reckon'd those that are found near Scythia in the Bosphorus, being not so good as either of the other. And a little after : As for that Pearl which they say is found in Britain, it looks like gold, but is somewhat speck'd and cloudy, * and without the proper Lustre. Thus also our Venerable Bede, concerning the Shell-fish of this Sea : Among others, there are Muscles, in which they find the best Pearl of all colours, purple, violet, green, and especially white. There are || Cockles also in great abundance, ||*

^b Luce obit-
fuit.

|| Cochlean.

The BRITISH OCEAN.

with which they dye the Scarlet colour so strong, that neither Sun nor Rain will change it: nay, the older it is, the better it looks. *Tertullian*, reprehending the dissolute luxury of his time, says, If ambitious Luxury would feed it self from the *British* or the *Indian* Seas, there is a kind of Shell-fish so agreeable to the palate, that it not only exceeds the Purple-fish, or the Oyfter, but even the *Scallop* it self.

This Sea in general is call'd the British, and Caledonian Sea, but yet has several names, according as it touches upon the several Coasts.

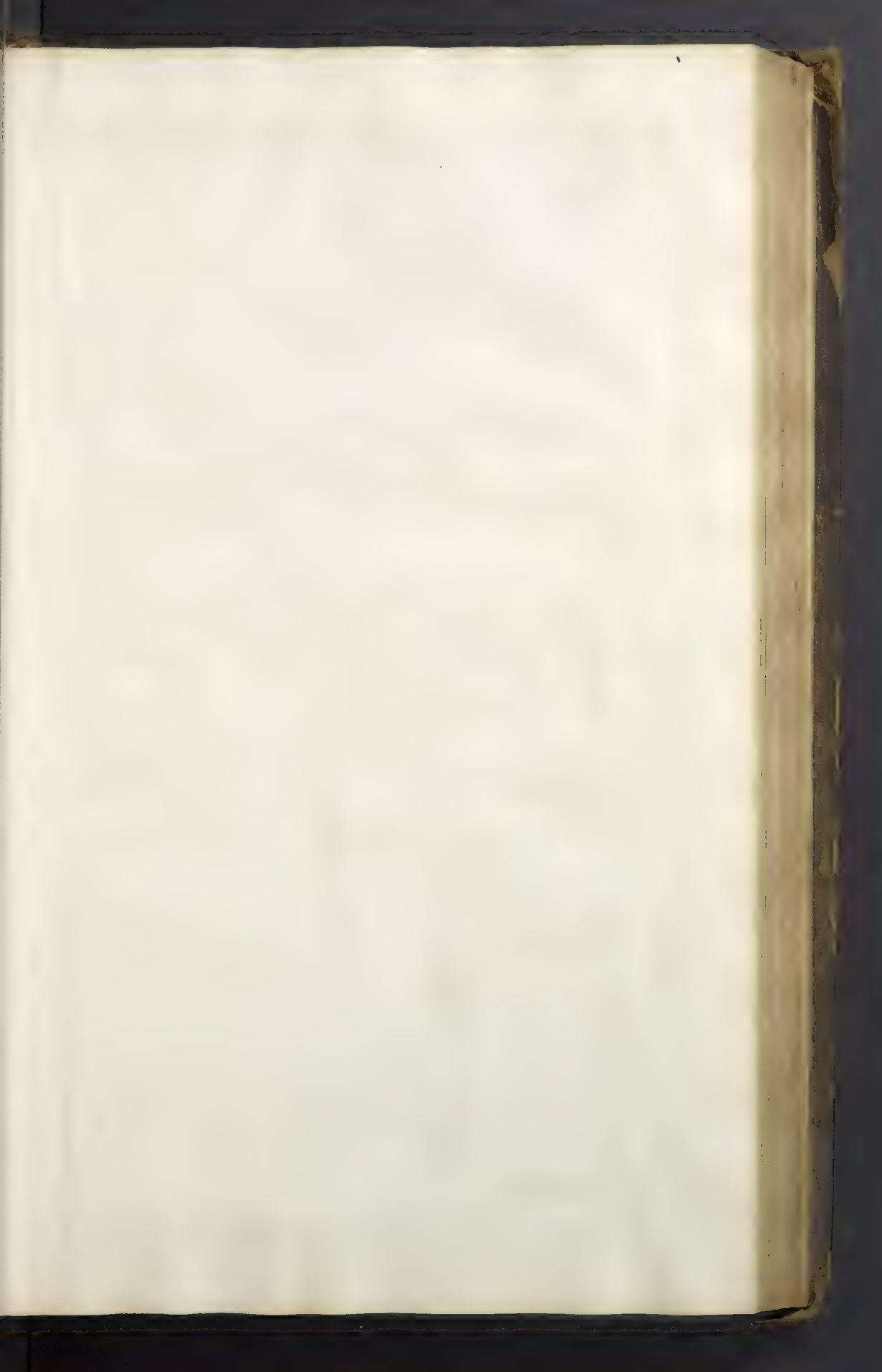
On the East, towards Germany, they call it the German Ocean. On the North it is called Oceanus Hyperboreus, which the Antients untruly described, to be still, and heavy to the oar, and for that reason not easily rais'd to a storm. This, Tacitus thought, was because Land and Hills, which are a great cause of Tempests, are rare here; and also the Sea it self is so wide and deep, that this weighty mass of waters is not easily to be mov'd and driven. To the West, it is call'd Oceanus Deucalidonium, and Vergivius; and between England and Ireland, it goes by the name of the Irish Sea, or St. George's Chanel. This the Antients describe to be so high and raging, that it was not navigable all the year round, except only some few days in Summer. On the South, towards France, it is properly call'd the British Sea: but, at this day, the Dutch, call it the Chanel; the English, the Sleeve; and the French in the same sense, Le Manche; because it grows narrow, by little and little, like a sleeve. That the Sea as far as Spain, went under the name of the British Sea, we are assur'd by Pomponius Mela, who was himself a Spaniard; where he tells us, that the Pyrenæan Hills run out as far as the British Sea.

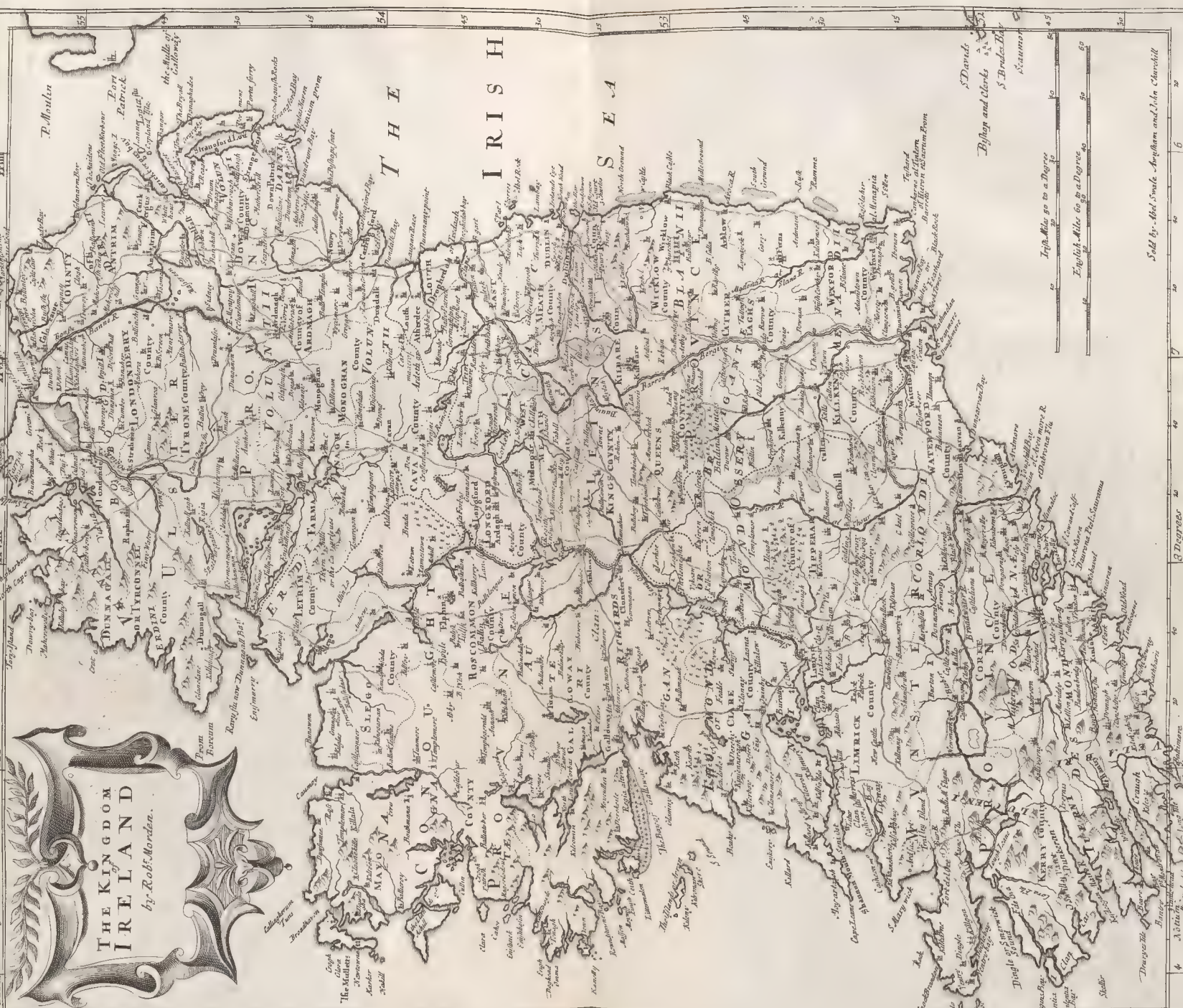
Julius So-
linus.

See in Ken.

Nature has scatter'd certain Islands up and down this Sea, for show and ornament; some few to the East and South; but on the West and North-sides, very many. For there, they stand so thick, that they do as it were, parcel and embroider the Sea. But since Ireland so far exceeds the rest; both its Largeness and Renown may justly entitle it to the first place.

IRELAND,





Irish Miles go to a Degree
English Miles go to a Degree

Sold by Abel Smith, Angel Lane and John Churchill

Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLD OUT

=

W

L

A

Z

T

=

footh) being most skilful Soothsayers, and presaging that the Empire of the World would at last settle [†]*Totidandv*, [†]*Ad Caurum*, in that strong angle † towards the West, took possession of these parts, and of Ireland, very early; and that the Syrians, and the Tyrians also, endeavour'd to settle themselves there, as the foundation of their future Empire. I must beg the Reader's pardon, if I cannot subscribe to these Opinions; no, not to that which is generally receiv'd, *viz.* its being so called *ab hiberno tempore*: though I [†]*Totidandv*, [†]*Ad Caurum*, in that strong angle † towards the West, took possession of these parts, and of Ireland, very early; and that the Syrians, and the Tyrians also, endeavour'd to settle themselves there, as the foundation of their future Empire. I must beg the Reader's pardon, if I cannot subscribe to these Opinions; no, not to that which is generally receiv'd, *viz.* its being so called *ab hiberno tempore*: though I

nagh, as by far the most ancient names of this Island. [The first (which signifies People of ^{C.} *Banno*, *C.* *Belgia*), and the second (which signifies *Dannian* People,) were names of certain Septs of Inhabitants; such as *Scots*, *Picts*, *Saxons*, in Britain. It is possible, they might be Colonies of the *Belge* and of the *Dannanui* or *Dannoni* of Britain.] But as to *Bannagh* [*Blesed*] I know not how to account for it, unless it be the *Bannomauna*, which Pliny mentions out



IRELAND, in General.

The Vergi-
vian Ocean.

IN the *Vergivian* Sea (so call'd, not as some think, *à vergendo*, from *bending*, but from *Mor Weridh*, which is the British name, or else from *Farigt*, which is the Irish name of it,) lies the most famous Isle of

IRELAND, on the West-side of Britain. Formerly, it was thought the most eminent Island in the World, but two. For thus the ancient Geographer writes of them. Τῶν νήσων περὶ τὴν Ἰνδὴν τὰ κατὰ τὴν μεσηδὴν καὶ δὲ δόξαν μὲν ἐν τῇ Βρετανίᾳ, τοῖσι τῶν Βρετανῶν ἐν Οὐαίτια. i. e. Among the Islands, Taprobane in India must take place first for renown and greatness; next to it, Britain; and in the third place, Ireland, another Island of the Britains. And therefore Ptolemy calls it *Britannia Parva*, or *Little Britain*.

Lib. mag.
Constructio-
nis.

*Of the fere-
ral names;
see *Ware's*
Antiq. Hi-
bern. p. 1.

* By Orpheus it is called *Ipsle*; by Aristotle and Claudian, *Ierna*; by Juvenal and Mela, *Ju-vernna*; by Diodorus Siculus, *Iris*; by Martianus Heracleota, *Isepla*; by Eusebiius, *Ovepla*, and *Bepia*; by the Inhabitants, *Erin*; by the Britains, *Tverdon*; and by the English, *Ire-*
land.

Concerning the original of these Names (as upon a point obscure and difficult) there have been many, and very different, Opinions. Some will have Ireland to be derived ab† *hiberno tempore*, others from *Iberus* a Spaniard, others from the River *Iber*; and the Author of the *Eulogium*, from a Captain called *Irnalph*. Pottellus, in his publick Lectures at Paris upon *Pomponius Mela* (to shew somewhat, exquisite and singular) derives it from the *Jews*, so as *Irin* with him, is *quasi Iurin*, that is, a *Land of the Jews*. For he says, *That the Jews* (forsooth) *being most skilful Southsayers, and presaging that the Empire of the World would at last settle*

† Ad Casurum. in that strong angle † towards the West, took possession of these parts, and of Ireland, very early; and that the Syrians, and the Tyrians also, endeavour'd to settle themselves there, as the foundation of their future Empire. I must beg the Reader's pardon, if I cannot subscribe to these Opinions; no, not to that which is generally receiv'd, viz. its being so called ab *hiberno tempore*: though I

must own, I have heard that the *wind*, from whatever quarter it blows here, is cold and piercing as in *winter*. *Hibernia*, *Juvernna*, and *Ovepla*, are without all question derived from *Ierna* (the name that we find in Orpheus and Aristotle;) and so likewise is *Ierna*, *Iris*, *Tverdon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the name by which the Inhabitants themselves call it.

And therefore the original is to be traced by this Irish name *Erin* only. And here I am puzzled, and must, like the Philosophers of old, * suspend. For I am at a loss, nor can I * *Επίνοι* tell what to think in this matter; unless it might perhaps come from *Hiere*, an Irish word signifying the *West*, or a *Tract Westward*; and so *Erin* may import as much as a *West-country*, and be deriv'd from thence. This I have long thought a plausible Conjecture; both, because it is the most *Westward* country in Europe, being but twelve degrees distant from the utmost point in that quarter; and also, because the most Westerly river in this Island (*Kinnairre*,) is called *Iernus* by Ptolemy, and the most Westerly Promontory in Spain (from whence our Irish were transplanted,) is called *Ierne* by Strabo; and the river next it, which lies also more West than any other in Spain, is named *Ierna* by Mela. From this *Westerly* situation likewise, Spain it self was termed *Hesperia*; the Western Cape in Africa, *Hesperium cornu*; and in Germany *Westrich*, *Westphalen*, &c. are so call'd from the same position. So that it is not at all strange, that this Country should derive its name from the *Western* situation.

Beside the names of *Ireland* already mention'd; the Irish Bards, in their Ballads, called it * *Fir-** *Tirvolar*, *bolg* or *Ferbolug*, † *Tuab-de Danan*, and † *Ban-C-nagh*, as by far the most ancient names of this † *Toidanav*, Island. [The first (which signifies *People of* † *Bannus*, *C.* *Belgia*), and the second (which signifies *Dan-*
nian People,) were names of certain Septs of Inhabitants; such as *Sots*, *Picts*, *Saxons*, in Britain. It is possible, they might be Colonies of the *Belga* and of the *Damnonii* or *Dam-*
monii of Britain.] But as to *Bannagh* [(Bles-
fed)] I know not how to account for it, unless it be the *Bannomanna*, which Pliay mentions
out

out of Timæus ; where he describes the utmost Parts of Europe, and the shore of the Northern Ocean on the left, from Scythia, as far as *Cader*. For it does not yet appear to

Bannomanna. Geographers, what this *Bannomanna* was. *Biaun* in Irish signifies *holy*, and the Island it self is called * *Sacred* or the *Insula Sacra*, by *Fellus Avienus*, in his little Book, entitl'd *Oræ Maritimæ*, which he collected out of the most ancient Geographers, *Hecæatus Milesius*, *Hellanicus Lesbicus*, *Philæus Atheniensis*, *Caryandæus*, *Pausanias Samius*, *Damastus*, *Euclemon*, and others. But I will subjoin his Verses ; for when he speaks of the *Osbrymide-Islands*, he says,

*Ast hinc duobus in Sacram, sic insulam
Dixere prisici, solibus cursus rati est.
Hæc inter undas multum cespitem jacit,
Eamque latè gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rursus insula Albionum patet.*

Hence to the *Holy Isle* (the ancient name)

Two Suns will bring you through the pathless stream.

Where falling turf advanceth every tide,
O're spacious tracts the roving Irish spread ;

And neighbouring *Albion* shows her lofty head.

[Mr. *Selden* thinks, that *Isacius Tzetzes*, in his Commentary upon *Lycophron*, may intend Ireland by that expression, Τῆς δ' ἐν δ' ποτὶ Βρετανίας.]

Ogygia. If that *Ogygia*, which *Plutarch* places on the West of Britain, was a matter of real truth, and not a mere dream, one would take Ireland to be signify'd by that name ; though the stories which are told of it, are all Romantic and idle. Nor is it easie to find a reason, why they should call it *Ogygia* ; unless from the Antiquity of it : for the Greeks never attributed that name to any thing that was not particularly ancient. *Robertus Constantinus* seems to be quite wrong, in affirming our Ireland to be the *Cerne* in *Lycophron*. For *Lycophron* himself, and his Commentator *Tzetzes*, make *Cerne* to be situated in the East ; and the learned are all of opinion, that *Madagascar* must be the place ; which lies, as it were in another World, under the Tropick of Capricorn, over-against *Egypt*.

The Isle Cerne. Thus much of the Names of Ireland ; not forgetting, in the mean time, that in later ages it was call'd *Scotia* by *Isidore* and *Bede*, from the Scotch Inhabitants ; and that from thence the name of *Scotland*, together with the Scots themselves, came into Britain. But this has been already observ'd, and need not be repeated.

Ireland call'd Scotland. This Island is stretch'd-out from south to north ; not broad nor long, as *Strabo* says, but of a lentel or oval form ; nor yet of twenty days sail, as *Philemon* in *Ptolemy* has related : but according to modern computation, it is reckoned three hundred [English] miles in length, and scarce one hundred and twenty in breadth. [From North to South, saith Sir *James Ware*, it contains upwards of two hundred miles, and from East to West, one hundred and twenty.] On the east of it, lies *England*, sever'd by that boisterous Sea, call'd the

Irish Sea. On the west, it is bounded by the vast *Western Ocean* ; on the north, by the *Ducaledonian* ; and on the south, by the *Vergivian Sea*.

A Country (says *Giraldus*) uneven, mountainous, soft, washy, woody, windy, and so boggy that you may see standing waters upon the very Mountains. (But as it hath grown more populous, it is become less waterish and boggy ; the Low-lands and Marshes being drained by the industry of the Inhabitants. The Woods too are in good measure destroy'd ; and as for Corn, they have that in great abundance.) The Climate (according to *Mela*) is so unkind, that it does not ripen Corn ; yet the Country produces Grass in such plenty (and that not only very rank but very sweet) that the Cattel fill themselves in a very little time, and will even burst, if they are not hinder'd from eating longer. † Upon this account, their Breed of Cattel is infinite, and are indeed the greatest wealth and support of the Inhabitants ; as also of the Sheep, which they shear twice a year, and the coarse Wooll make Irish rugs and mantles, which are carry'd into foreign parts. Their and Rugs. † Concerning the Excellence of the Sheep, we call them *Hobbies*) are very excellent : they go not as other Horses do, but † pace very soft and easie. The Horses also are not without their Excellencies ; but these, as all other animals (besides men and grey-hounds,) are of a less size here, than in England. The air and ground are of too moist a nature ; and this makes fluxes and rheums so usual in the country, especially among strangers ; yet their * *Uskebab*, which is lets enflaming and yet more drying than our's, is an excellent remedy for this distemper. *Giraldus* says, that none of the three kinds of Fevers touch the Natives of this Country ; which is daily refuted by experience. Yet to cite the same Author as evidence in another matter, The Country it self is of all others the most temperate ; here are neither the scorching heats of Cancer to drive men into shades, nor the piercing colds of Capricorn to drive them to the fire. The air is so mild and pleasant, that all seasons are in some degree warm. † Upon the whole, though there is not all the difference here imply'd, between the Climates of England and Ireland ; yet of the two, Ireland seems to be the more temperate ; that is, not so hot in Summer, nor so cold in Winter.]

Bees are so swarming and plentiful in this Country, that we find them not only in hives, but in the trunks of trees, and caverns of the earth. Vines also grow here, but yield not so much benefit, by their fruit, as by their shade. For as soon as the Sun has pass'd *Leo*, we have cold blasts in these parts, and the afternoon-heat in Autumn is too little, in strength and continuance, both here and in Britain, to ripen and concoct Grapes to perfection. Moreover, Ireland has no Snakes, nor other venomous Creatures, snor has it Frogs, or Moles ; yet it is [still] infested with Wolves [* on the wild and solitary Mountains, where there are few or no Inhabitants.]

To wind up all : Whether we regard the fruitfulness of the Soil, the advantages of a Sea with so many commodious Harbours, or the Natives themselves, who are warlike, ingenious, proper, and well-complexioned, soft-skin'd, and exceeding nimble thro' a peculiar plianthness of the Muscles ; this Island is in many respects so happy, that *Giraldus* might very well say, Nature had been more favourable than ordinary, to this Kingdom of *Zephyrus*. And the reason why it is now and then reflected-on, is, because

Antiq. Hibern. c. 3. §. 2.

The situation of IRELAND, glands, sever'd by that boisterous Sea, call'd the

Giraldus Cambrænsis in Topographia Hiberniæ.

Irish Mantles.

Concerning the Excellence of the Sheep, we call them *Hobbies*) are very excellent : they go not as other Horses do, but † pace very soft and easie. The Horses also are not without their Excellencies ; but these, as all other animals (besides men and grey-hounds,) are of a less size here, than in England. The air and ground are of too moist a nature ; and this makes fluxes and rheums so usual in the country, especially among strangers ; yet their * *Uskebab*, which is lets enflaming and yet more drying than our's, is an excellent remedy for this distemper. *Giraldus* says, that none of the three kinds of Fevers touch the Natives of this Country ; which is daily refuted by experience. Yet to cite the same Author as evidence in another matter, The Country it self is of all others the most temperate ; here are neither the scorching heats of Cancer to drive men into shades, nor the piercing colds of Capricorn to drive them to the fire. The air is so mild and pleasant, that all seasons are in some degree warm. † Upon the whole, though there is not all the difference here imply'd, between the Climates of England and Ireland ; yet of the two, Ireland seems to be the more temperate ; that is, not so hot in Summer, nor so cold in Winter.]

Aqua viæ.

Uskebab.

No Grapes in Ireland, and why.

* All over, C.

of

of the Inhabitants, who are unciviliz'd in some places, and, which is strangely inconsistent, love Idleness and hate Ease. They begin very early with their Amours; for among the wildest fort, when their daughters arrive at the age of ten or twelve, they marry them, as ripe and capable; without expecting that age and maturity which is requir'd in other Nations. But in the end of this Book we shall treat more largely of their Customs; and in this place, if the Reader pleases, he shall hear *Ireland* speaking of it self and its Commodities, in the Verses of the most learned *Hadrianus Junius*.

*Illa ego sum Graiis olim glacialis Ierne
Ditta, & Jafonia pappis bene cognita
nautis:
Quæ Tartarico propior se tingere soles
Flumine conspicio, Cauvo subiecta procaci:
Cui Dens, & melior rerum nascentium origo
Jus commune dedit cum Creta altrie ton-
nantis,
Nostra ne nostris diffundant sibila in oris
Terrificæ creti tabo Phorynidos argues:
Et fortè illati compressis faucibus atris
Viroso pariter utam cum sanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni sceptris, Marvortia bello
Pellora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo,
figuras,
Qui cursu alipedes norint prævertere cer-
uos,
Dedico, piscosque lacus, volucrumque pa-
ludes
Omnigenam lustris fœtas, flammique sodi-
nas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra repositis
Visceribus manes imos visura recludit.*

I'm cold *Ierne*; me the *Grecians* knew,
Me *Jafon*, and his *Pogasean* crew.
Fix'd in the Ocean near the sportive
West;
I see great *Phæbus* posting down to
rest:
And when his fiery Car the flood re-
ceives,
Hear the Wheels hissing in *Tartessian*
Waves.
On me kind Mother Nature hath be-
stow'd
The wondrous Gift, which grateful Heaven
allow'd
To *Crete's* fair Isle that nurs'd the thun-
d'ring God:
That no vile Snake, sprung from *Medusa's*
gore,
Should vent an hiss upon my peaceful
shore.
If hither brought, their feeble jaws they
close,
And dearer life do with their Poyson
lose.
A Crown I bring, and Sons renown'd in
fight;
And roving Savages, an hideous fight:
On barren Cliffs their horned Troops ap-
pear,
And with unequal steps pursue the trembling
Deer.
These I present: and Lakes, the first in
fame
For choicest Fish; and fenns of flying
game:

And Mines of Tin, and Vines of Sil-
Ore,
Which mother Earth, unlocking all her
store,
From her deep bosom yields: as if she'd
shew
A nearer passage to the shades below,
And wond'ring ghouls expose to mortal
view.

If what the Irish Authors relate, may be Why call'd
credited; this Island was not without good rea- *Oggia*.
son call'd *Oggia* (or *very ancient*) by Plutarch.
For they begin their Histories from the highest
Antiquity; so that other Nations are but mo-
dern, and as it were in their Infancy, in respect
of theirs. They tell us, that one *Casarea*, a
grand-daughter of Noah, inhabited this Island
before the deluge; and that three hundred years
after the flood, *Baribolans* a Scythian arrived
here, and had great wars and conflicts with the
Giants: That long after this, *Neneitha* the Sey-
thian came hither, and that he was presently
driven out by the Giants: That afterwards *De-
la*, with certain Greeks, possess'd himself of the
Island; and that then *Gaathela* with his wife *Scota*,
the daughter of Pharaoh King of Egypt, came
hither and made the Tongue which is called *Poly-
Gaathlas*, as being a Collection out of all *Chron. l. 1. c. 33. Girald.*
Tongues; and that the Country took the name *Topogr. dist. 3.*
of *Scotia* from her, and the language the name *c. 7.*
of *Gaathela* from him; and that this was about
the time when the Israelites departed out of
Egypt. Some few ages after, *Hiberus* and *Her-
mion* (call'd *Ever* and *Erimon* by the Irish wri-
ters) the Sons of *Milefius* King of Spain, plan-
ted Colonies in this Country (unpeopled by a
Fertileness at that time,) with the permission of
Gerguntius, King of the Britains; as the Brit-
ish History informs us. I shall not meddle
either with the Truth or Falsity of these rela-
tions: Antiquity must be allow'd some liberty in
this way.

However, as I doubt not but this Island was *Ireland first*
inhabited, as soon as mankind began to be inhabited by
multiply and disperse in the World; so it is the Britains.
very plain, that its first Inhabitants came from
Britain*. For, not to mention the vast num-
bers of British words which are to be met **Of their o-*
with in the Irish tongue, and the ancient *iginal, and*
names which favour of a British extraction; *language,*
The nature and manners of the People (as *Tacitus* *British, see*
says) *differ not much from the Britains.* It is *Ware, p. 6.*
call'd by all the ancient writers, the *British Island*;
Diodorus Siculus makes *Iria* a part of Britain;
Ptolemy calls it *Britannia Parva*, as you may *Britannia*
see by comparing his Geography with his *Parva.*
Magna Constructio; and *Strabo* in his *Epitome*
calls the Inhabitants expressly, *Britains*. Thus
likewise the Island it self is call'd an *Island of*
the Britains, by an ancient Geographer. *Festus*
Avienus shows the same thing from *Dionysius*,
where he treats of the British Islands.

*Eminus hic alia gelidi prope flabra Aequi-
lonis
Exuperant undas, & vasta cacumina tollunt,
Hæ numero gemine, pingues sola, cespitis
ampli,
Conditur occidui quæ Rheni gurgitis unda,
Divæ Britannorum sustentans agmina terris.*

Two others, that the North's cold streams
divide,
Lift their proud cliffs above th' unequal
tide.
Wide are their Fields; their Corn and Pa-
sture good:
Where Western Rhine rous on his hasty
flood;
And furious Britains make their wild
abode.

Nor is there any Country, from which, by reason of vicinity, it was more easy to transplant People into Ireland, than from our Britain; for from hence the passage is as short and easie, as from France to Britain. But afterwards, when the Romans had establish'd an universal Empire; it is not to be question'd, but that abundance of people out of Spain, Gaul and Britain, retir'd hither, to be eas'd of the plagues and grievances of the Roman Tyranny; and I understand those words of Tacitus, to be with an eye to this: *Ireland, situated exactly between Spain and Britain, lies very convenient for the French-Sea, and would unite the strong members of the Empire, with great advantage; its ports and havens are better known than those of Britain, by reason of the resort and traffick there.* For, though Julius Agricola entertain'd a petty Prince of Ireland (who was forced from thence by his rebel-subjects,) that he might have a Pretence to invade that Island, which he thought could be conquer'd and kept in subjection with one Legion and some few Auxiliaries; and says moreover, that it would prove a mighty advantage to the Roman-Interest in Britain, if the Roman Arms were on all sides of it, and liberty banish'd as it were out of sight: Yet we do not find that the Romans made any attempts upon it. Some, indeed, think they did, and endeavour to strain this inference from that of Juvenal;

Romans did not conquer Ireland.

— *Arma quid ultra
Litorea Juvæna promouimus, & modo
captas
Orceadas, & minima contentos nocte Brit-
tannos!*

What though the Orceades have own'd our
power?
What though Juvæna's tam'd; and Britain's
shore,
That boasts the stoutest night? —

The Panegyrick spoken to Constantine the Emperor, seems also to intimate, that Ireland was subject to him: The words are, *Britain is so far recovered, that even those Nations which lie along the coasts of the same Island, are become obedient to your command.* We are likewise informed by later Chronicles, that Ireland together with Britain and Thule, fell to the share of Constantine, son of Constantine the Great, in the division of the Empire. And that silly story of Casarea, Noah's Grandchild, has at least so much of Casar in it, that it seems to intimate the arrival of some Casar or other in Ireland. However, I cannot be perswaded, that this Island was conquer'd by the Romans. Without question, it had been well for it, if it

had; as it would have been a means to civilize the Nation. For wherever the Romans were Conquerors, they introduc'd humanity among the Conquer'd; and, except where they rul'd, there was no such thing as humanity, learning, or politeness, in any part of Europe. Their neglect of this Island may be charg'd upon them, as very inconsiderate. For, from this quarter, Britain was spoil'd and infested with most cruel Enemies; which seems to have been foreseen by Augustus, when he neglected Britain for fear of the dangers that threatened from the adjacent Countries. Towards the decline of the Roman Empire, a Nation of the Scots or Scythians (for formerly, as Strabo writes, all the people westward were term'd Celtæ-land. *Scythæ*), grew potent in Ireland, and begun to make a great figure in the world. In the reign of Honorius and Avadus the Emperors, it was inhabited by Nations of the Scots, as Orosius writes. Hence Claudian his Contemporary,

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

O're heaps of Scots when icy Ireland
mourn'd.

And in another place,

— *Totam cum Scotis Hibernem
Movit.*

When Scots all Ireland mov'd to sudden
war.

For from hence the Scots made their Descents Irish from into Britain, and were often repuls'd with Spain. great loss.

But from whence they came into Ireland, Nin-nius a very ancient Author and Disciple of El-vodugus (who by his own testimony liv'd in the year 830, under Anaragh, King of Anglesey and Guinech,) will inform you. For, when he has told us, that in the third age of the World the Britains came into Britain, and that the Scythians came into Ireland in the fourth, he proceeds to tell us, *That last of all the Scots came from Spain into Ireland. The first that arriv'd, was Partholanus with one thousand men and two hundred men, who multiply'd to the number of four thousand in another place. sand, and then a great mortality befel them, so that all dy'd in a week, without so much as one surviving. The second that landed in Ireland was Nemethus, the Son of Agnomine, who by report was a year and half together upon the Sea, and at last got to a harbour in Ireland with his shattered Vessels: From hence he return'd into Spain; and after that, the three Sons of a Spanish Knight came hither in thirty Cules, with thirty wives in each Cule, and continued here a year. The last that arriv'd, was one Melchus. Elam-boctor, whose posterity continues here to this day. With this, agrees Henry of Huntington; call'd Clau-
The Britains in the third age of the world came into Britain; and the Scots in the fourth age into Ireland. And though these things are not very certain, yet that they came from Spain into Ireland is manifest, and, that some part of them set sail again, and made a third Nation among the Britains and Picts in Britain. The received Opinion among the Irish doth likewise confirm this; who value themselves upon being the off-spring of the Spaniards. Neither is it strange, that so many should come into Ireland from the north of Spain; which (as Strabo writes) is very*

very barren, and scarce habitable. From that passage of Ninnius, we may infer that the coming over of Bartholomew and Ninnius, is to be dated much later, than they have fix'd it. I need not put the reader in mind again, that this Country was call'd *Scotia* from the Scots.

Christianity
Ireland.

These Scots, not many years after, were converted to Christianity in Ireland (though they would have that Story in *Rufinus* concerning the conversion of the *Hiberi* in Asia, to be meant of them.) Then also Palladius the Bishop was sent to them by Pope Celestin. Whereupon Prosper Aquitanus writes against Collator; *Celestin* delivered the Britains from the Pelagian heresy, by banishing certain enemies to God's grace (who were then in their own native country) even from that unknown part of the Ocean; and, having Ordain'd a Bishop among the Scots, while he endeavour'd to preserve the Catholick Religion in an Island

In the year
431.

Palladius
Vincent.
lib. 1. c. 7.

belonging to the Romans, he also inclin'd a labourous Nation to non *Chriftian*. Yet Ninnius says, that nothing was erected by Palladius (he being taken away by an untimely death;) and adds, upon the authority of the Irish writers, that the Christian Religion was planted in Ireland by *Patrick*. This *Patrick* was a British, born in *Connaught*, and related to *Martin* of Tours, and was a disciple of St. German, and appointed to succeed Palladius, by Pope Celestin. He planted the Christian Religion in Ireland with such success, that the greatest part of that Country was converted; upon which, he was called the *Irish Apostle*. *Henricus Antiliodonensis* or of Auxerre, an ancient writer, has this passage concerning him in his Book about the Miracles of St. German. Forasmuch as the glory of a Father becomes most conspicuous in the government of his Sons; among the many Sons of Christ which are believ'd to be his Disciples, it shall suffice in short to mention one, the most famous of all others, as the course of his actions shew; and this is Patrick, the Apostle of the Irish Nation, who being eighteen years under his most holy Disciple, drew from that Fountain no small knowledge in the Holy Scriptures. The godly Bishop, observing that to be steadfast in Religion, eminent for Virtue, and accomplish'd in Learning; and deeming it unfit, that a husbandman of such strength and skill should lie idle in the Lord's Vineyard, recommended him to the holy Pope Celestin, by *Segetius* one of his Priests, who was directed to inform the Apostolical See of the worth of this holy man. Being therefore approved of, and enabled by the authority and blessing of his Holiness, he took a voyage into Ireland, and, being made the peculiar Apostle of that Nation, as he then instructed them by his preaching and miracles, so he does now, and will for ever, adorn them with the wonderful Power and Privileges of his Apostleship.

The Monks of
Ireland holy
and learned.

St. Patrick's disciples were so great proficients in the Christian Religion, that in the age following Ireland was term'd *Sanctorum Patria*, i. e. the Country of Saints; and the Scotch Monks in Ireland and Britain were very eminent for their sanctity and learning, and sent many holy men into all parts of Europe; who were the first founders of *Luxeuil-Abby* in Burgundy, of *Bolby-Abby* in Italy, of *Wirtzburg-Abby* in France, of *S. Gallus* in Switzerland; of *Malmesbury*, *Lindesferne*, and many other Monasteries, in Britain. For, out of Ireland came *Calus Sedulius* the Presbyter, *Columba*, *Columbanus*, *Colman*, *Aidan*, *Gallus*, *Kilian*, *Maidulph*, *Brendan*, and many others; celebrated for their holy lives, and for their learning. The foremention'd Henry of Auxerre is to be understood of these Monks, in this address of his to the Emperor

Carolus Calvus. *What should I speak of Ireland, which fighting the dangers of the sea, comes with great numbers of Philosophers into our Country; and the most eminent among them do voluntarily leave themselves, to attend the most wise Solomon.*

The Monastick Profession, then in its infancy, Mont was very different from this of our age. They endeavour'd to be what they profess'd; and were above dissimulation and hypocrisy. If they err'd, it was through simplicity, and not out of wickedness, or obduracy. As for wealth and the things of this world, they contemn'd them to such a degree, that they did not only not covet, but even reject them, when either offer'd to them, or defended by inheritance. For *Columbanus*, who was himself a Monk of Ireland, being press'd (as Abbot *M'alafred Walafrid* writes) by *Sigebert* King of the Franks, with many large promises, not to leave his Kingdom; made this noble reply (the same that *Eusebius* tells us of *Thadæus*) *That it became not them to gaze Contempt of* after other men's riches, who had left and forsaken riches. *their own for the sake of Christ.* The British Bishops seem no less to have despis'd riches; since they had no subsistence of their own. Thus, as we find in *Sulpitius Severus*, *The Bishops of Britain in the Council holden at Rhimini were maintain'd by the publick, having nothing of their own to live upon.* The Saxons in that age flock'd hither, as to the great mart of learning; and this is the reason why we find it so often in our Writers of the Lives of Saints, *Such an one was sent over into Ireland to be educated;* and the * *V. Bed. 1.3.* reason also of this passage in the life of *Sulgenus*, c. 7. & 27. who flourish'd † 700 years ago: † 600, C.

*Exemplo patrum commotus amore legendi,
Ivit ad Hibernas, Sophia, mirabile, clarus.*

With love of learning, and examples fir'd,
To Ireland, fam'd for wisdom, he repair'd.

And perhaps our fore-fathers, the Saxons, The Saxons took the draught and form of their letters from them; their character being the same with that borrow'd from their letters which is at this day used in Ireland.

Nor is there any reason to wonder, that Ireland, which for the most part is † now rude, † So said, ann. 1627; and barbarous, without any parts of polite but it is since Learning; did abound with persons of so great much improvement and Abilities, in an age when learning was little heeded in any other part of civilized Religion and Christendom; since the wisdom of Providence Learning fows the seeds of Religion and Learning, now flourish some in one Nation, and then in another, as in so times in one Country, and sometimes in another.

However, War by little and little put a stop to the study of Religion and Learning in this Ireland was to the Kingdom: For in the year 644, *Egfrid* King of Northumberland spoil'd Ireland with fire and sword, which was then a very kind ally to England; and for this he is heavily complain'd of and condemn'd by Bede. Afterwards, the Norwegians, under the conduct of *Turgesius*, waited this Country in a most dismal manner for the space of 30 years together; but he being cut off by ambush, the inhabitants fell upon the Norwegians, and made such an entire defeat and slaughter of them, that hardly one escap'd. These Norwegians were without doubt the * Normans who (as * *Normanni*, Rheginus tells us) in Charles the Great's time invaded Ireland, an Island of the Scots, and were put

Ireland wall'd to fight by them. Afterwards, the *Oustmanni*, i.e. the East-men, came from the sea-coast of Germany into Ireland, where, under colour of trade and merchandise, being admitted into calls *Estiones*, some of their Cities, in a short time they began a very terrible war. Much about this time, Edgar the most potent King of the English, King of England, seeing the differences and emulations among the petty Princes of Ireland, took the Opportunity; and in the year 1155. mov'd the Conqueror of Ireland to his Barons, for the use of his brother William of Anjou. However, by advice of his mother *Maud* the Empress, this design was defer'd to another time. Not many years after, *Dermicus* son of *Murchar* (* *Dermot Mac Morog*, as they call him) who govern'd the east part of Ireland, called in Latin *Lagenia*, and commonly *Leinster*, was, for his tyranny and extravagant lulls (for he had ravish'd the wife of *O-Rorke*, daughter of a petty King of *Meath*) driven from his Country, and obtain'd forces of King Henry the second, to restore him. He made this contract also with *Richard Earl of Pembroke*, surnamed *Strongbow*, of the family of *Clare*; that if he would assist him, he would insure the succession of his Kingdom to the Earl, and give him his daughter *Eva* to wife. Upon this, the Earl forthwith raised a brave Army, consisting of Welsh and English, and drew over the *Fitz-Gerals*, *Fitz-Stephens*, and other of the English Nobility, to assist him; and not only restor'd *Dermic* his Father-in-law, but in a few years made such progress in the conquest of Ireland, that the King of England began to grow jealous of his power. So that he set forth a Proclamation, requiring the said Earl and his adherents, upon great penalties, to return out of Ireland; declaring, that if they did not forthwith obey, they should be banish'd, and their goods confiscated. Hereupon, the Earl did by deed and covenant make over to the King all that he had in Ireland, whether in right of his wife or of his sword, and had the Earldoms of *Wexford*, *Offory*, *Cartlogh*, and *Kildare*, with some castles, bestow'd on him by the King, to hold of him. After this, King Henry the second raised an army, and sail'd over into Ireland in the year 1172, and obtain'd the sovereignty of the Island; (upon which a Colonie was sent thither from England and Wales, and had Lands granted and assigned them there.) For the States of Ireland transfer'd to him their whole power and authority (namely, *Rotheric O Canor* Dux, that is, the brown Monarch of Ireland; *Dermot Mac Carty*, King of *Cork*; *Donald O Bren*, King of *Limerick*; *O Carel*, King of *Uriel*; *Mac Shaglin*, King of *Ophely*; *O Rorke*, King of *Brehny* or *Letrim*, (who married the daughter of *O Maghlin* King of *Meath*); *O Neale*, King of *Ulster*; with all the rest of the Nobility, and People) by Charters, sign'd, deliver'd, and sent to Rome; from whence it was confirmed by a Bull of Pope Hadrian, and send. r. 1. 2. by a Ring, sent to him as a token of his Investiture; and also by the authority of certain Provincial Synods. Afterwards, King Henry

the second bestow'd the Sovereignty of Ireland upon his son *John*; which was confirm'd by a Bull from Pope Urban, who in testimony thereof sent him a Crown of Peacocks Feathers embroider'd with Gold. Some Authors affirm, that when this Prince came to the Crown, he granted by his Charter, that both Ireland and England should be held of the Church of Rome, and that he received Grant to the King John's of the Church, as a Feudatory and Vice-Pope. However, and obliged his Successors to pay three hundred Marks to the Bishop of that See. Yet the eminent [Sir] Thomas More, who sacrific'd his life to the Authority of the Pope, denies this to be true. For he says, the Romanists can shew no such Grant; and that they have never demanded the said Money, nor have the Kings of England acknowledg'd it to be due. However, with submission to this great man, the thing is really otherwise; as most clearly appears from the Parliament-Rolls, which are an Evidence incontestable. For in a Parliament, in Edward the third's Reign, the Chancellor of England informs them, That the Pope intended to cite the King of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which King John had bound himself and his Successors; and desir'd their opinion in it. The Bishops requir'd a day to consider of this matter apart; as likewise did the Nobles, and Commons. The next day they met again, and unanimously voted and declared; That so far as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could put the Kingdom under such servitude, but by consent of Parliament (which was never had;) and farther, seeing that whatever he had done in that way, was directly contrary to the Oath which he solemnly took before God at his Coronation; If the Pope would insist upon it, they were resolv'd to oppose him to the utmost, with their lives and fortunes. Such also as are learned in the law, make the Charter of King John to be void, by the clause of reservation in the end, *Saving to us and our heirs, all our Rights, Liberties, and Royalities*. But this is out of my road.

From King John's time, the Kings of England were surn'd *Lords of Ireland*; till, within the memory of our Fathers, Henry the eighth* was declared King of Ireland by the States of that Realm assembled in Parliament; the title of *Lord* seeming not so sacred and awful to certain seditious persons, as that of *King*. In the year 1555, when Queen Mary, by her Ambassadors, offer'd her obedience in the name of the Kingdom of England, to Pope Paul the fourth, this name and title of *Kingdom of Ireland* was confirm'd by the Pope in these words: *To the praise and glory of Almighty God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary, to the honour of the whole heavenly Choir, and the exaltation of the Catholic Faith: We, at the humble request of King Philip and Queen Mary, made unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and the plenitude of our Apostolical authority, erect Ireland into a Kingdom, and do forever dignify it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, distinctions, prerogatives, precedence, Royal preeminence, and all other Privileges, which any Christian Realm have, use, and enjoy, or may have, use, and enjoy, in time to come.*

Having met with a Catalogue of those English Noblemen, who went in the first invasion of Ireland, and with great valour subdu'd it to the Crown of England; lest I should seem to envy them and their posterity the glory of this achievement, I will here give you their Names out of the Record in the Chancery of Ireland, with this title:

Robert de Monte ad annum 1185. *Dermic* the son of *Murchar*. * *Dermot Mac Morog*, as they call him. *Dermot Mac Morog*, 1167.

Richard Strongbow.

Henry 2. conquer'd Ireland.

Ware, Ant. Hib. p. 270. *Girald. Cambrensis*. & *M.S.* in the hands of *Baron Howth*. * *O Brian*.

+ *Meath, C.* King of + *Brehny* or *Letrim*, (who married the daughter of *O Maghlin* King of *Meath*); *O Neale*, King of *Ulster*; with all the rest of the Nobility, and People) by Charters, sign'd, deliver'd, and sent to Rome; from whence it was confirmed by a Bull of Pope Hadrian, and send. r. 1. 2. by a Ring, sent to him as a token of his Investiture; and also by the authority of certain Provincial Synods. Afterwards, King Henry

the second bestow'd the Sovereignty of Ireland upon his son *John*; which was confirm'd by a Bull from Pope Urban, who in testimony thereof sent him a Crown of Peacocks Feathers embroider'd with Gold. Some Authors affirm, that when this Prince came to the Crown, he granted by his Charter, that both Ireland and England should be held of the Church of Rome, and that he received Grant to the King John's of the Church, as a Feudatory and Vice-Pope. However, and obliged his Successors to pay three hundred Marks to the Bishop of that See. Yet the eminent [Sir] Thomas More, who sacrific'd his life to the Authority of the Pope, denies this to be true. For he says, the Romanists can shew no such Grant; and that they have never demanded the said Money, nor have the Kings of England acknowledg'd it to be due. However, with submission to this great man, the thing is really otherwise; as most clearly appears from the Parliament-Rolls, which are an Evidence incontestable. For in a Parliament, in Edward the third's Reign, the Chancellor of England informs them, That the Pope intended to cite the King of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which King John had bound himself and his Successors; and desir'd their opinion in it. The Bishops requir'd a day to consider of this matter apart; as likewise did the Nobles, and Commons. The next day they met again, and unanimously voted and declared; That so far as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could put the Kingdom under such servitude, but by consent of Parliament (which was never had;) and farther, seeing that whatever he had done in that way, was directly contrary to the Oath which he solemnly took before God at his Coronation; If the Pope would insist upon it, they were resolv'd to oppose him to the utmost, with their lives and fortunes. Such also as are learned in the law, make the Charter of King John to be void, by the clause of reservation in the end, *Saving to us and our heirs, all our Rights, Liberties, and Royalities*. But this is out of my road.

From King John's time, the Kings of England were surn'd *Lords of Ireland*; till, within the memory of our Fathers, Henry the eighth* was declared King of Ireland by the States of that Realm assembled in Parliament; the title of *Lord* seeming not so sacred and awful to certain seditious persons, as that of *King*. In the year 1555, when Queen Mary, by her Ambassadors, offer'd her obedience in the name of the Kingdom of England, to Pope Paul the fourth, this name and title of *Kingdom of Ireland* was confirm'd by the Pope in these words: *To the praise and glory of Almighty God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary, to the honour of the whole heavenly Choir, and the exaltation of the Catholic Faith: We, at the humble request of King Philip and Queen Mary, made unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and the plenitude of our Apostolical authority, erect Ireland into a Kingdom, and do forever dignify it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, distinctions, prerogatives, precedence, Royal preeminence, and all other Privileges, which any Christian Realm have, use, and enjoy, or may have, use, and enjoy, in time to come.*

Some Authors affirm, that when this Prince came to the Crown, he granted by his Charter, that both Ireland and England should be held of the Church of Rome, and that he received Grant to the King John's of the Church, as a Feudatory and Vice-Pope. However, and obliged his Successors to pay three hundred Marks to the Bishop of that See. Yet the eminent [Sir] Thomas More, who sacrific'd his life to the Authority of the Pope, denies this to be true. For he says, the Romanists can shew no such Grant; and that they have never demanded the said Money, nor have the Kings of England acknowledg'd it to be due. However, with submission to this great man, the thing is really otherwise; as most clearly appears from the Parliament-Rolls, which are an Evidence incontestable. For in a Parliament, in Edward the third's Reign, the Chancellor of England informs them, That the Pope intended to cite the King of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which King John had bound himself and his Successors; and desir'd their opinion in it. The Bishops requir'd a day to consider of this matter apart; as likewise did the Nobles, and Commons. The next day they met again, and unanimously voted and declared; That so far as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could put the Kingdom under such servitude, but by consent of Parliament (which was never had;) and farther, seeing that whatever he had done in that way, was directly contrary to the Oath which he solemnly took before God at his Coronation; If the Pope would insist upon it, they were resolv'd to oppose him to the utmost, with their lives and fortunes. Such also as are learned in the law, make the Charter of King John to be void, by the clause of reservation in the end, *Saving to us and our heirs, all our Rights, Liberties, and Royalities*. But this is out of my road.

From King John's time, the Kings of England were surn'd *Lords of Ireland*; till, within the memory of our Fathers, Henry the eighth* was declared King of Ireland by the States of that Realm assembled in Parliament; the title of *Lord* seeming not so sacred and awful to certain seditious persons, as that of *King*. In the year 1555, when Queen Mary, by her Ambassadors, offer'd her obedience in the name of the Kingdom of England, to Pope Paul the fourth, this name and title of *Kingdom of Ireland* was confirm'd by the Pope in these words: *To the praise and glory of Almighty God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary, to the honour of the whole heavenly Choir, and the exaltation of the Catholic Faith: We, at the humble request of King Philip and Queen Mary, made unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and the plenitude of our Apostolical authority, erect Ireland into a Kingdom, and do forever dignify it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, distinctions, prerogatives, precedence, Royal preeminence, and all other Privileges, which any Christian Realm have, use, and enjoy, or may have, use, and enjoy, in time to come.*

Having met with a Catalogue of those English Noblemen, who went in the first invasion of Ireland, and with great valour subdu'd it to the Crown of England; lest I should seem to envy them and their posterity the glory of this achievement, I will here give you their Names out of the Record in the Chancery of Ireland, with this title:

Robert de Monte ad annum 1185. *Dermic* the son of *Murchar*. * *Dermot Mac Morog*, as they call him. *Dermot Mac Morog*, 1167.

Richard Strongbow.

Henry 2. conquer'd Ireland.

Ware, Ant. Hib. p. 270. *Girald. Cambrensis*. & *M.S.* in the hands of *Baron Howth*. * *O Brian*.

+ *Meath, C.* King of + *Brehny* or *Letrim*, (who married the daughter of *O Maghlin* King of *Meath*); *O Neale*, King of *Ulster*; with all the rest of the Nobility, and People) by Charters, sign'd, deliver'd, and sent to Rome; from whence it was confirmed by a Bull of Pope Hadrian, and send. r. 1. 2. by a Ring, sent to him as a token of his Investiture; and also by the authority of certain Provincial Synods. Afterwards, King Henry

the second bestow'd the Sovereignty of Ireland upon his son *John*; which was confirm'd by a Bull from Pope Urban, who in testimony thereof sent him a Crown of Peacocks Feathers embroider'd with Gold. Some Authors affirm, that when this Prince came to the Crown, he granted by his Charter, that both Ireland and England should be held of the Church of Rome, and that he received Grant to the King John's of the Church, as a Feudatory and Vice-Pope. However, and obliged his Successors to pay three hundred Marks to the Bishop of that See. Yet the eminent [Sir] Thomas More, who sacrific'd his life to the Authority of the Pope, denies this to be true. For he says, the Romanists can shew no such Grant; and that they have never demanded the said Money, nor have the Kings of England acknowledg'd it to be due. However, with submission to this great man, the thing is really otherwise; as most clearly appears from the Parliament-Rolls, which are an Evidence incontestable. For in a Parliament, in Edward the third's Reign, the Chancellor of England informs them, That the Pope intended to cite the King of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which King John had bound himself and his Successors; and desir'd their opinion in it. The Bishops requir'd a day to consider of this matter apart; as likewise did the Nobles, and Commons. The next day they met again, and unanimously voted and declared; That so far as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could put the Kingdom under such servitude, but by consent of Parliament (which was never had;) and farther, seeing that whatever he had done in that way, was directly contrary to the Oath which he solemnly took before God at his Coronation; If the Pope would insist upon it, they were resolv'd to oppose him to the utmost, with their lives and fortunes. Such also as are learned in the law, make the Charter of King John to be void, by the clause of reservation in the end, *Saving to us and our heirs, all our Rights, Liberties, and Royalities*. But this is out of my road.

From King John's time, the Kings of England were surn'd *Lords of Ireland*; till, within the memory of our Fathers, Henry the eighth* was declared King of Ireland by the States of that Realm assembled in Parliament; the title of *Lord* seeming not so sacred and awful to certain seditious persons, as that of *King*. In the year 1555, when Queen Mary, by her Ambassadors, offer'd her obedience in the name of the Kingdom of England, to Pope Paul the fourth, this name and title of *Kingdom of Ireland* was confirm'd by the Pope in these words: *To the praise and glory of Almighty God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary, to the honour of the whole heavenly Choir, and the exaltation of the Catholic Faith: We, at the humble request of King Philip and Queen Mary, made unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and the plenitude of our Apostolical authority, erect Ireland into a Kingdom, and do forever dignify it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, distinctions, prerogatives, precedence, Royal preeminence, and all other Privileges, which any Christian Realm have, use, and enjoy, or may have, use, and enjoy, in time to come.*

Having met with a Catalogue of those English Noblemen, who went in the first invasion of Ireland, and with great valour subdu'd it to the Crown of England; lest I should seem to envy them and their posterity the glory of this achievement, I will here give you their Names out of the Record in the Chancery of Ireland, with this title:

The Persons who came with Dermic Mac Morrog into IRELAND.

Richard Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke ; who by *Eve* the daughter of *Morrog*, a petty King of *Ireland*, had one only daughter ; who brought to *William Mareſhall* the title of Earl of *Pembroke* with a fair Eſtate in *Ireland*, and had iſſue five Sons, who ſucceeded one another, but all without iſſue ; and as many Daughters, who enrich'd their Huſbands (*Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk* ; *Guarin Muntchenſey* ; *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* ; *William Ferrars*, Earl of *Derby* ; and *William Breoſe*,) with Children, Honours, and Poſſeſſions.

Robert Fitz-Stepheus.
Harvey de Mont Marſh.
Maurice Prendergeſt.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilervine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmund, nephew to *Stephen.*
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan.
Richard de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridenſford.
Gualter } Sons of *Maurice Girald.*
Alexander }
William Notte.

Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh de Lacy.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Macavell.
Hugufrey Bobun.
Hugh de Gundevill.
Philip de Haſting.
Hugh Tirell.
David Waſſh.
Robert Poer.
Oſbert de Harloter.
William de Bendengeſ.
Adam de Gervex.
Philip de Breos.
Griffin Nephew of *Stephen.*
Ralph Fitz-Stephen.
Walter Barr.
Philip Waſſh.
Adam de Hereford.

To whom, out of *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, may be added,

John de Curcy.
Hugh Contilon.
Redmond Cantimare.
Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of St. Davids ; and others.





THE
GOVERNMENT
OF THE
KINGDOM
OF
IRELAND.



Lords Deputies of Ireland.

SINCE Ireland hath been subject to the Crown of England, the Kings of this Realm have sent their *Vice-Roys* to administer the publick affairs there; who at first, in their Letters Patents or Commissions, were *His Majesty's Keepers of Ireland*; after that, at pleasure, *Justices, Lieutenants, and Deputies of Ireland*. Their Jurisdiction and authority is ample and Royal; they make war and peace, (with Rebels, or Invaders, upon sudden Emergencies;) have power to fill all Places and Offices, except some very few; to pardon all Crimes, but that of High-treason; to confer Knighthood, &c. These Letters Patents, when any one enters upon this honourable office, are publicly read; and after the new Deputy has taken the usual

Oath before the Chancellor, the sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his hands, and he is seated in a Throne, attended by the Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that, whether we consider his jurisdiction and authority, or his train, attendance, and splendor; there is certainly no Vice-Roy in Christendom that comes nearer the grandeur and majesty of a King. His Council are, the Chancellor, the Treasurer, and such others of the Earls, Bishops, Barons, and Judges, as are of the Privy-Council. For Orders or Ireland has the same Orders and Degrees of Honours that England has, namely, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Barons, Esquires, &c.

THE



THE Courts or Tribunals OF IRELAND.



THE Supreme Court in Ireland, is the Parliament; which, at the pleasure of the King of England, is called and dissolved by his Deputy; and yet in Edward the second's time it was enacted, *That Parliament should be held in Ireland every year.* Here are likewise four Law-Terms in the year, as in England; and † four Courts of Justice, the *Chancery, King's Bench, Common Pleas,* and the *Exchequer*: [There was also the Court of *Star-Chamber*, called *The Court of Castle-Chamber*, because it was usually kept in the Castle of Dublin; but it hath never been held since the Court of *Star-Chamber* was suppressed in England.] Here are also *Justices of Assize, Nisi prius,* and *Oyer and Terminer*, as in England, and *Justices of Peace* in every County: and the King has his *Serjeant at Law*, his *Attorney*, and *Solicitor General*.

|| Arc, C.

* Is, C.

† Have, C.

|| Arc, C.

Laws,

As for their Laws; the Common-law us'd there, is the same with this of our's in England. For thus it is in the Records of the Kingdom; *King Henry the third, in the twelfth year of his reign, sent an order to his Justiciary in Ireland, that he should assemble the Archbishops, Bishops, Barons, and Knights, and make the Charter of King John to*

be read to them; which he did accordingly, and oblig'd them to take an oath to observe the Laws and Customs of England, and that they would be govern'd by the same. And even the Parliamentary Laws, or Statutes, of England, were in use in Ireland, till King Henry the seventh's time. For in the tenth year of his reign, they were establish'd and confirm'd by Authority of Parliament in Ireland. But since that time, they have had Parliamentary Statutes of their own making.

Besides the civil Magistrates aforesaid; * they † They have, had also one Military Officer, named the *Mar- Marshal of shal*, who † was very serviceable to the State, not only in restraining the insolence of the soldiers, † Is, C. but also in checking the rebels, who † were apt † Arc, C. to be troublesome now and then. [But there being now no War in the Kingdom, neither is there any Marshal.] This office in old time belong'd hereditarily to the Lords *Mortley* of England, as appears by the publick Records. For King John gave it to be held in fee, in these very words: *We have given and John granted to John Marshal, for his homage and service, our Marshalship of Ireland, with all appurtenances. We have given him likewise, for his homage and service, the Cantred wherein stands the town of Kilbunny, to have and to hold to him and his heirs, in a right line, to the Barons of Mortley.* This Marshal * had under him one † Provost-Marshal, and * Has, C. sometimes more, according to the difficulties † Submare- and exigencies of affairs; who exercised their *scallum*.

authority by Commission and Instructions under the Great Seal of Ireland. But these and other matters of this nature, I leave to the diligence of others. Concerning the methods of Justice and Government among the *Wild Irish*, I shall insert somewhat in a more proper place, when I come to treat of their *Manners and Customs*.

THE



THE D I V I S I O N O F I R E L A N D. ^{* vide Ware's Ant. Hib. .. 3. p. 11.}

Division of
Ireland.



*I*reland, according to the *Manners and Customs* of the Inhabitants, is divided into two parts: They who [would] reject all Laws, and live after a barbarous manner, are called the *Irishry*, or more commonly the *wild Irish*; but the civiliz'd part, who submit themselves [willingly] to the laws, are term'd the *English-Irish*, and their Country the *English Pale*: for the first English that came hither, mark'd out their bounds in the more easterly and the richest part of the Island; Within which

civilized, and pay little obedience to the laws; whereas some without, are as courteous and genteel as one would desire. [However, the King's Writ runs now through the whole Kingdom, and every part thereof is amenable to Law.] But, if we consider the more early state of the Kingdom; it must, from its situation, or rather number of Governors, be divided into five parts (for it was anciently a *Pentarchy*), namely, *Munster* southward, *Leinster* eastward, *Connaught* westward, *Ulster* northward, and *Meath* almost in the middle. Which, as to civil administration, are thus divided into Counties.

* Ann. 1607. compals, even * at this day, some remain unci-

In *Munster*, are the Counties of {
Kerry.
† Desmond.
Cork.
Waterford.
Limerick.
Tiperrary, || with the County of the *Holy*
Cross.

† Now, none
such; part is
in *Kerry* and
part in *Cork*.

|| Swallow'd
up in *Tiperrary*.

In *Leinster*, are the Counties of {
Kilkenny.
Caterlough.
Queen's County.
King's County.
Kildare.
Westford.
Dublin.

In * *Meath*, are the Counties of {
East-Meath.
West-Meath.
Longford.

* *Meath* is
now swallow'd
up
in *Leinster*.

In *Connaught*, are the Counties of {
† Twemund.
Galloway.
Maio.
Slego.
Lerrim.
Roscommon.

* Or *Clare*,
formerly part
of *Munster*;
but lately ad-
ded to the
Conaught-
Circuit.

In Ulster, are the Counties of

Louth.
Cavan.
Fermanagh.
Monaghan.
Armagh.
Down.
Antrim.
Colrain.
Tir-O'enn.
Tir-Conell, or Donegall.

Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction.

The Ecclesiastical Government of Ireland hath been from ancient time by Bishops, consecrated either by the Archbishop of Canterbury, or by one another. But in the year 1152 (as we find it in Philip of Flottesbury) *Christianus* Bishop of Lismore, Legat of all Ireland, held a famous Council at * Meath, where were present the Bishops, Abbots, Kings, Dukes, and † Magistrates of Ireland; and there, by authority of the Pope, with advice of the Cardinals, and consent of the Bishops, Abbots, and others there met together, four Archbishopricks were establish'd in Ireland, Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam.

* Mell.
† Majores natu.

The Bishopricks which were under these, Ancient Ecclesiastical Di-
vision.
formerly (for some have been abolish'd to feed the greedy humour of ill times, and others have been mix'd and united, and others again translated) I desire to subjoin in their ancient State, out of an old Roman Provincial copied from the Original; adding only the changes that have been since made, to lead us, in some measure, to the present Ecclesiastical State or Division in Ireland.

Under the Archbishop of Armagh, Primate of all Ireland, are the Bishops of

Meath, or † Clonsard.
Down, otherwise Dundaleighlast.
Clogh, otherwise Lugundun, [now Clogher.]
Conner [united to Down.]
Ardachad [or Ardagh.]
Rathbot [or Rapho.]
Rathluc, [incorporated with Derry.]
Dahn-liguir.
Dearrib, [now Derry or London-derry.]

† Elnamirand, C.

Under the Archbishop of Dublin, are the Bishops of

Glendelac, [united to Dublin.]
Fern, [united to Leighlin.]
Ossory, otherwise de Canic, [and Kilkenny.]
Lechlin, [or Leighlin.]
Kildare, otherwise Dare.

Under the Archbishop of Cashel, are the Bishops of

Laonie, or de Kendalnan, [now Killaloe.]
Limrick.
Isle of Gathay.
Cellumabryath, [Kilfenora, united to Killaloe or Tuam.]
Melice, or de Emileth, [Emly, annex'd to Cashel.]
Rosse, otherwise Roscrea.
Waterford, otherwise de Balfordian.
Lismore, [united to Waterford.]
Clon, otherwise de Cluannan [now Cloyne.]
Corcage [or Cork.]
De Rosalithier [united to Cork.]
Ardefert [united to Limerick.]

Under the Archbishop of Tuam, are the Bishops of

Duac, otherwise Kilmacduos, [Kilmacough, united to Clonsfert.]
De Mageo.
Enachdun.
De Cellaiaro.
De Roscomon.
Clonsfert.
* Achad [united to Killalla.]
Lade, otherwise Killaleth, [now Killalla.]
De Conany.
De Kilmunduach.
Elphin.

i. e. Achonry.

[Besides these Alterations already mention'd; in that ancient Catalogue, those of *Dromore* the Bishopricks of *Dahliquir*, *Ists of Gathay*, and *Killmore* are wholly omitted. The present Ecclesiastical Division of the Church of Ireland, stands as follows: Present Ecclesiastical Division.

- Under the Archbishop of *Armagh*, are the Bishops of
- Meath*
 - Killmore and Ardagh.*
 - Dromore.*
 - Clogher.*
 - Raphoe.*
 - Down and Connor.*
 - Derry.*
- Under the Archbishop of *Dublin*, are the Bishops of
- Kildare.*
 - Ferns and Loughlin.*
 - Offory.*
- Under the Archbishop of *Cassil*, are the Bishops of
- Waterford and Lismore.*
 - Limerick.*
 - Killaloe.*
 - Corke and Ross.*
 - Cloyne.*
- Under the Archbishop of *Tuan*, are the Bishops of
- Elphin.*
 - Clonsfert.*
 - Killalla and Achomy.*





MOMONIA, or MOUNSTER.



OMONIA, in Irish Mown, * in compounds Wown, and in English Moun- * In orationis ster, lies to the south, and is expos'd to the Vergivian sea; being separated from contextu.

Connaught for some space by the river Siney or Shanon, and from Leinster by the river † Neor. Formerly, it was divided into many parts, as Towoun, † Shure. North Mounster; Deswoun, South Mounster; Heirwoun, West Mounster; Mean-woun, Middle Mounster; and Urwoun, the forepart of Mounster; but as this day it is divided into two, West Mounster and South Mounster. West Mounster was in old time the country of the Luceni, the Velabri, and the Ute-rini; South Mounster was that of the Oudiz or Vodia and the Coriondi;

but at present it is distinguish'd into five Counties, viz. Kerry, Cork, Limerick, Tipperary, and Waterford.

In the most westerly part of Ireland, and where it views the Cantabrian Ocean, fronting, at a great distance to the south-west, Gallicia in Spain; were formerly dwelt the Velabri and the Luceni, as Orosius tells us. The Luceni (who seem to derive their name and original from the Lucensii of Gallicia on the opposite coast of Spain, of whose name some remains are to this day in the Barony of Lynshaw,) were seated, as I suppose, in the County of Kerry, and in Conoglogh hard by, upon the River Shanon.

The County of KERRY.



THE County of Kerry, near the mouth of the Shannon, shoots forth like a little tongue into the sea; the waves roaring on both sides of it. This County stands high, and has many wild and woody hills; between which lie many vallies, whereof some produce corn, others wood. This * was once reckon'd a County Palatine, and the Earls of Desmond had therein the dignity and prerogatives of Counts Palatine, by the gift of Edward the third, who granted them all royalties, except four pleas, Fire, Rape, Forefall, and Treasure-trove, with the profits arising † out of compositions for Manslaughter, which were reserved to the Kings of England. But this Privilege, through the wickedness of such, who out of ignorance and perverseness abus'd it, became long since the sink of Mischief, and the refuge of Sedition, [and is now extinct.] In the very entrance into this County, there is a territory called Clan-moris, from one Moris, of the family of Raimund la Grosse, whose heirs were call'd Barons of Lixnaw; [and at this day, the Family of Fitz-Morris are Barons, under the joint titles of Kerry and Lixnaw.] * Near it, runs a little river, now nameless; though perhaps, by its situation, the same which Ptolemy calls the Dur. It passes by Trailey, [† now a thriving Place; being the Shire-Town, and a Corporation;] where was once a House of the Earls of Desmond. Hard by, lies Ardara, the See of a poor Bishop, called of Ardesert. [In the Irish

Histories and Records, the Bishops of this place are sometimes called Bishops of Kerry, (which is here observed, to prevent mistakes) and now the Bishoprick it self is united to that of Limerick. Almost at the end of this Promontory, there lies on one side Dingle, a Dingle. commodious Harbour (as also a walled Town, and a Corporation; † and on the other side Smerwick, contracted from St. Mary's, a road Smerwick for Ships; where Girald Earl of Desmond, a person noted for treachery to his Prince and Country, waiving and spoiling Mounster, receiv'd some * confus'd Troops of Italians and Spaniards, sent to his assistance by Pope Gregory the thirteenth and the King of Spain; who fortifying themselves here, and calling it Fort del Ore, threaten'd the Country with ruin. But this danger was at an end by the coming and first attack of the Vice-roy, the most famous and warlike Baron, the Lord Arthur Grey, Arthur Lord Grey. For they immediately surrender'd, and were most of them put to the Sword; which was thought, in policy, the wisest and safest course, considering the then present posture of Affairs, and that the Rebels were ready to break out in all quarters. In conclusion, the Earl of Desmond was himself forc'd to fly into the Woods thereabouts, and soon after was set upon in a poor Cottage by one or two Soldiers, who wounded him; and being afterwards discovered, he was beheaded for his disloyalty, and for the vast mischief that he had done to this Country.

1583;

In

* Is, C.

† De crocchi.

Clan-Moris.

* Crofs the middle of it, C.

Dur, riv.

† A small

Town, now,

almost deso-

late, C.

Bishoprick of

Ardara.

[In *Kerry* also is a thriving Village called Killarny. *Killarny*; and near it the famous Castle of *Rosse*; and a considerable Lead-Mine. From a place in this Shire, the *Palmer*s, have taken their title of Earl of *Castlemaine*, which being extinct, as to that Family, the place hath since given the title of Viscount to Sir *Richard Child*, Baronet, of the Kingdom of *Great Britain*. In like manner, *Beerhaven* hath given the title of Viscount to the Family of *Berkley*; and now affords the same Title to the Family of *Cherwynd*. Also, the Families of *Petty*, and *Herbert*, have derived their respective titles from hence; the first (who was before Baron *Shelburn*) advanced lately to the honour of Viscount *Dunkerton*, and also of Earl of *Shelburn*; and the second, who Castle-Island. are Barons under the style of *Castle-Island*.]

Perhaps some would impute it to want of A ridiculous gravity in me, should I barely mention an O- peruation of pinion, or rather a Belief and Persuasion, of the * wild Irish, That he, who in the great * So said, clamour and outcry (which the Soldiers usually ann. 1607. make before an Engagement) does not *huzza* as the rest do, is suddenly snatch'd from the ground, and carried through the air into these desolate Vallies, in what part of Ireland soever he be; that there he eats grafs, laps water, has no sense of happiness or misery, has some remains of reason but none of speech, and that at long-run he is caught by the dogs in hunting, and brought back to his own home.

* DESMONIA or DESMOND.

* Now annex'd, part of it to *Kerry*, and part to *Cork*.

Desmond.



Velabri.

† Mac-Carty, C. 1565.

Baron of Valentia, Earl of Glencore.

Beare. O Swilivant. * Lives, C.

Enneath the Country of the old *Luani*, lies *Desmond*, stretch'd out a long way to the South. It is call'd in Irish *Desmoun*, and in English *Desmond*; and was formerly peopled by the *Velabri*, and the *Ibemi*, who in some Copies are call'd *Uterini*. The *Velabri* seem to derive their name from *Aber*, i. e. *Æstuaries*; for they dwelt among Fritchs, on parcels of Land divided from one another by great incursions of the Sea; from which the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* in Spain did also take their names. Among these Arms of the Sea, are three several Promontories (besides *Kerry* above mentioned,) shooting out with their crooked shores to the South-west, where the Inhabitants formerly called *Hierwoun*, i. e. *West-mount*. The first of them, which lies between *Dingle-bay* and the river *Mair* [otherwise *Kilmair* or *Kunmaire*,] is called *Clan-car* [or rather *Glan-car*, from the river *Carab* and the *Glin* through which it runs, and is divided into the Baronies of *Iveragh* and *Dunkerran*,] and has a Castle at *Dunkerran*, built by the *Carews* of England; but is now the possession of *Hayes*, an English Family. In this Castle dwelt *Donald* † *Sullivan More*, a petty King of Irish descent, who in the year 1566. surrendered his Territory to Queen Elizabeth, and had it restor'd to him, to hold of her after the English manner, by fealty and homage. At the same time, he was created Baron of *Valentia* (an Island adjoining) and Earl of *Clan-car*; being a person of great power and eminence in these parts, and formerly a bitter enemy to the *Fitz-Giralds*, who dispossest his Ancestor (Kings, as he pretended, of *Desmond*) of this their ancient seat and inheritance. He enjoy'd not the honour very long, having but one daughter legitimate, whom he marry'd to *Florence Mac Carty*, and liv'd to be very old. [Valentia, the Island before-mention'd, doth at this day give the title of Viscount to the Family of *Annesley*.]

The second Promontory, lying between two Bays, viz. the *Maire* and the *Bantre*, is called *Beare*; the Soil of which is a hungry gravel mix'd with stones, where * liv'd O *Swilivant* *Beare* and O *Swilivant Bantre*, both of the same

family, and men very eminent in these parts; [but now the names are of no great note. A ridge of Hills running through this Promontory, makes the boundary between the Counties of *Cork* and *Kerry*. That part on the north-side, is the Barony of *Glanerough* in the County of *Kerry*; that on the South, is the half Barony of *Beare* in the County of *Cork*; to which the half Barony of *Bantry* joins.]

The third Promontory, named *Eraugh* [or *Iveragh*, (at this day part of the Barony of *West-Iveragh*, *Carbury* in the County of *Cork*,)] lies between *Bantre* and *Balaimore* or *Baltimore*, a Bay famous for plenty of Herrings, and yearly visited by a Fleet of Spaniards and Portuguese, in the very middle of winter, to fish for Codd. In this, the O *Mahons* had great possessions be-O *Mahons*. flow'd upon them by *M. Carew*. This is that Promontory which Ptolemy calls *Noisium*, or the The Promontory South-Promontory, and is at this day call'd *Mis-tory Noisium*. sen-head. Under this Promontory (as we may see in that Author) the river *Iernus* falls into Iernus, riv. the Sea. As for the present name of that river, I dare hardly pretend to guess at it; unless it be that which is now call'd *Maire* [or *Kilmair*,] and runs under *Dunkerran* aforesaid. I am as much at a loss for the People which Ptolemy places upon these Promontories; seeing their name differs in several Copies, *Ibemi*, *Outerini*, *Ibemi*, *Iverni*; unless perhaps they are a Colony of the *Iberi* in Spain, as well as their neighbours the *Luani* and *Conani*.

Desmonia was formerly of great extent, even from the Sea to the river *Shanon*; and it was so call'd South-Mount. The *Fitz-Giralds*, of the family of *Kildare*, having conquer'd the Irish, became Lords of very great possessions in these parts. Of these, *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* (to whom *Thomas Carew*, heir to the Seigniorship of *Desmond*, had made over his title) was in the third year of Edward the third created the first Earl of *Desmond*. Of the posterity of this Earl of *Desmond*, many have been very rich and valiant, *mond*. and Men of great Renown. But this glory was fully'd by *James*; who excluding his nephew, forcibly seiz'd the Estate, and impos'd upon the People those grievous tributes of *Coyne*, *Livery*, *Cocherings*, *Bonaughy*, &c. for the maintenance of his stout but ravenous Soldiers. His Son *Thomas*, as he was exacting the fame of the

the poor People, was apprehended by an Order from *John Tiptoft* Lord Deputy, and beheaded in the year 1467. for his own and his father's wickedness. However, his Children were re-flored, and this honour was successively enjoy'd by his Posterity, till *Girald's* time, the rebel before-mention'd; who being banish'd by Act of Parliament, *Desmond* was annex'd to the Crown, and reduc'd into a County, with a

Sheriff to govern it from year to year; [and it is also an Earldom at this day, in the person of the Earl of *Denbigh* in England.]

The most noted and considerable Families here, for Interest and Wealth, are those descended from the *Fitz-Giralds*; who are known by several names, that have been assum'd by them upon several accounts.

VODIÆ or CORIONDI.



BEYOND the Iberi, dwell the *Ovslai* in a large Tract; who are call'd also *Vodia*, *The Vodia*, and *Udia*: a resemblance of which name remains very clear in the Territories of *Idou* and *Idouth*; as there doth of the *Coriondi* in the County of *Cork*, which borders upon *The Coriondi*. These People inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick*, and *Walterford*.

Comitatus Corcagiensis; commonly, The County of CORK.



THE County of *Cork* (which was formerly a Kingdom, and contain'd all that Country upon the shore between *Lismore* and *St. Brend*, [* or *Brandon*-hills in *Kerry*;]) where it faces *Desmond* to the west, has in the midst of it *Muskeray*, a wild and woody Country, where *Cormac Mac Teg* † was very famous; and, towards the Sea, *Carbray*, where the *Mac-Carties* were most considerable. The first place that we come to upon the Coast, is *Ros*, † a Bishop's See, now united to *Cork*. It is a road for Ships, and was formerly much frequented; but, now, by reason of a ridge of Sand, is diffus'd. From hence there shoots out a narrow neck of Land into a Peninsula, called, *The old head of Kinsale*; near which, the *Curcies* heretofore flourish'd in great state, defended from a brother of *John Curcy*, an Englishman, who subdu'd *Uffier*. Of which Family, there still remains *Curcy Baron* of † *Kinsale*; but (such is the uncertainty of human Affairs) not considerable in point of Fortune. † The ancient Seat here is now turn'd into a Light-House.

* Perhaps *Miffenhead*, C.
† *Is*, C.
‡ *Carbray*.
Rofs.

Curcy Baron of *Kinsale*.
† *Ringrem*, C.
for *Ringroane*.

Next, in a fertile Soil, upon the mouth of the river || *Bandon*, and well wooded, stands *Kinsale*, a very commodious Harbour, and a Town fortify'd with old Walls; under which, in the year 1601. the Kingdom of Ireland was at stake, and put to a fair trial whether it should belong to Spain or England. For at that time, the Island was embroil'd by Enemies, foreign and domestick; and *Don John D' Aquila*, with an Army of eight thousand Veterans, had surpriz'd this place; relying upon the Censures which the Popes, *Pius 5*, *Gregory 13*, and *Clement 8*, had thunder'd out against *Queen Elizabeth*, and upon the assistance of those Re-

bels, who had sent for them under pretence of establishing their Religion (the mask and disguise for all Villanies, in this degenerate age, wherein it occasions such warm Disputes!)

In opposition to these, *Charles Blunt* Baron *Montjoy* Lord Deputy, though his Army was harass'd, and it was now winter, besieged the Town by Sea and Land; and at the same time took the Field against the Rebels, who were headed by the Earl of *Tir-Oen*, O *Donell*, *Mac Gwyre*, and *Mac Mahound*: and by his Valour and Conduct he so effectually suppress'd them, that, by the self-same Victory, he both recover'd the Town (which was surrender'd to him with the Spaniards in it,) and disarm'd the whole Kingdom of Ireland, when they had resolv'd to rebel, or rather were actually revolting. Over-against *Kinsale*, on the other side of the river, lies *Kerry-wberry* † (called at *Kerry*-where- this day *Kyrrecurry*,) † a small territory * lately be-

longing to the Earls of *Desmond*. Just before † So said, ann. 1607. it, runs the River which *Ptolemy* calls † *Daur*, † *Augmore* † *Yona*, and *Giraldus Cambrensis*, by the change near *Yghal*. of one letter, *Sauramus*, and *Saveramus*; which, † *Ware*, p. 25. (being at present called *Lee*, and) † springing from the Mountains of *Muskeray*, passes by the principal City of the County, adorn'd with an Episcopal See, to which the Bishoprick of *Clon* † was formerly annex'd. *Giraldus* calls this † *Is*, C. *Corcagia*; the English, *Cork*; and the natives † *Cork*. || *Corkig*. It is of an oval form, enclos'd || *Corcagh*, C. with Walls, and encompass'd with the Channel of the River, which also crosses it, and is not accessible but by Bridges; lying along in one direct Street, that is continu'd by a bridge. It is a populous* trading Town, and much re- Little tra- fortified to; but so beset with † Rebels on all ding Town, sides, that they are oblig'd to keep constant † Ann. 1607? watch, as if the Town was continually be- not so now. sieged, and dare not marry out their Daughters

The Spaniards driven out of Ireland. † *zabeth*, and upon the assistance of those Re-

into the Country, but marry among themselves; whereby all the Citizens are related in some degree or other. [At this day, it is mostly inhabited with English, who by their industry have so improved their Estates, Trade, and City, that it far exceeds any City in Ireland, Dublin only excepted. In the Cemetery here, is a Steeple, which some think to have been a work of the Danes, and to have been used by them at first for a Watch-Tower. They report, that *Brioc*, a very Religious Person (who in that fruitful age of Saints was so famous among the Gauls, and from whom the Diocese of *Santriach* in Armorica, commonly called *St. Brieu*, takes its name,) was born in this Town.

St. Brieu.

Beneath *Cork*, the Chancel of the River is divided into two branches, which make a large and very pleasant Island [(called the *Great Island*)] over-against the chief Seat of the *Barries*, an antient and eminent family; and there-
 upon it is called *Barry-Court*. For they are

Barry-Court, descended from Robert de Barry, an Englishman of great worth, one who was ambitious rather to be really great, than to seem so; the first, that was wounded in the Conquest of Ireland, and that

G. Cambr. ever I nam'd a Hawk in that Island. His Posterity also, for their great Loyalty and Valour, have been honour'd by the Kings of England, first with the title of Baron *Barry*, and afterwards with that of Viscount *Butiphant*, (and are now Earls of *Barrimore*;) and, from their vast Estate, are call'd by the People, *Barry More*, or *Barry the Great*. A little below this, the river

Viscount Butiphant, and Earl of Barrimore.

Saveren, riv. *Saveren* (near *Inakelly*, formerly a large Estate of the Earls of *Desmond*,) falls from a creekly mouth into the Sea.

As the *Saveren* waters the lower part of this County, so *Broodwater* [(now commonly call'd *Blackwater*,)] and formerly *Avenmore*, that is, a great water, supplies the upper part.

Ware, Ant. p. 25. || Is, C. Baron Roche.

[This by some is supposed to be the river *Daurona*, mentioned by Ptolemy.] Upon it || was the seat of the noble family of *Rupe*, or *Roche*, transplanted out of England to this place; where it exceedingly * flourish'd, and † enjoy'd the title of Viscount *Fermoy*. In Edward the second's time, they were certainly Barons of Parliament; for *George Roche* was fined two hundred Marks, for not being present at the Parliament of Dublin, according to the Summons. [The chief Seat of this Family was at *Castle-town-Roche* in *Roche's Country*, on the river *Oubeg*.]

Where the river *Broodwater* (for some time the boundary between this County and *Waterford*) runs into the Sea and makes a harbour; stands *Youghall*, not very large, but walled round, of an oblong form, and divided into two parts:

Youghall.

the upper, which is the greater part, is stretch'd Northward, having a Church in it, and a little Abbey without the Wall, called *North Abbey*; North-Abbey. the lower part to the South, is called the *South-Abbey*. town, and has also an Abbey, called *South-Abbey*. The convenience of the harbour, which has a South-Abbey. good *Kay*, as also the fruitfulness of the Country hereabouts, draws so many Merchants hither, that the Town is pretty populous, and has a Mayor for its chief Magistrate.

Besides the forementioned places, there are several good Towns, in the County of *Cork*, as, *Charleville*, *Mallow*, *Castletyons*, *Macroom*, *Bantry*, *Skibbereen*, and *Clogmickilly*; but especially *Bandon*, *Bandon*, in which are supposed to be no less than three thousand Inhabitants; all Protestants British or Irish. The Town was walled by the industry and at the expence of the first Earl of *Cork*, and adorn'd with three very fine Castles for Gate-houses; which, together with the Walls, were demolished by the French and Irish, in the year 1690, in revenge for their never suffering any Popish House-keeper to live among them.]

At present, the County of *Cork* is only of this extent; which (as I observed) was heretofore counted a Kingdom, and was of greater Kingdom of extent, containing † *Desmond* also within its bounds. King Henry the second gave this Kingdom to Robert Fitz-Stephen and Miles de Cogan, in these words: Know ye, that I have granted the whole Kingdom of *Cork*, except the City, and Cantred of Oultmans, to hold to them and their heirs, of me and my son John, by the service of sixty Knights. From the heir of this Fitz-Stephen, *George Carew*, * Baron Carew at Clon-Now, C. ton, did descend in a right line; who † was Not long President of Mounster, and, as I gratefully acknowledge, did readily give me light into some of the Affairs of Ireland.

[In the reign of King James the first, *Cork* Earldom of was crect'd into an Earldom, in the Person of *Richard Boyle*, which honourable Family doth still enjoy it; and in the same County the Earldom of *Orrery* is enjoy'd by another branch of the same Noble Family; and a third hath the honour of Viscount *Sarsfield*. Besides which, *Shannon*, *Donerayle* affords the title of Earl to the family See *Longford*, of *Saint-eger*; and *Middleton* the same title to *Donerayle*, the Right Honourable *Alan Broderick*, Lord *Middleton*, Chancellor of Ireland; as doth *Baltimore* the *Baltimore*, title of Baron to the Family of *Calvert*; *Dund*-*Dunamore*, move, to the Family of *Hawley*; *Kingston*, to the *Kingston*, Family of *King*; *Altham*, to a branch of the *Altham*, Family of *Annesley*; *Carbery*, to the Family of *Carbery*, *Evans*; and *Burton* the same title to the *Fum-Burton*, ly of *Percival*.]



The County of *WATERFORD*.



O the East, between the river *Broodwater* on the West, and the *Suire* on the East, the Ocean on the South, and the County of *Tipperary* on the North; lies the County of *Waterford*: a County [for the

most part mountainous and barren; but in some places] very agreeable, both in respect of pleasure and fertility. Upon *Broodwater*, at its leaving the County of *Cork*, stands *Lismor*, [i. e. a great Fort, the chief Seat of the Earl of *Cork* and *Burlington*, and adorn'd with a noble Park. It hath an Almshouse and a Free-School, and is a Borough, sending two members to Parliament. It is also] remarkable for being a Bishop's See; where presided *Christian* the Bishop and Legat of *Ireland*, about the year 1148, a person highly deserving of the Church of *Ireland*, and educated at *Clarevall*, in the same Cloister with *St. Bernard* and *Pope Eugenius*. [Here is a handsome Cathedral; but] by reason the possessions belonging to it were almost all alienated, it is annex'd to the See of *Waterford*:

[which union was made by *Pope Innocent* the sixth, in the year 1363. This place was also famous heretofore for a Publick School or Academy, which was govern'd for a time by *St. Caltald*, afterwards Bishop of *Tarentum* in *Italy*, whither men flock'd in great numbers for the advantages of a Religious and Liberal Education.

Near this is *Tallow*, a flourishing Town, erected by the noble Earl of *Cork*, and situate in a beautiful and fertile Vale, near the river *Bride*, which, being navigable from hence to *Youghall*, renders this a place of good Trade; and it was also made a Corporation by *King James* the first.] Near the mouth of *Broodwater*, lies *Ardmor*, a small village; of which, and this river, *Necham* has this Distich:

*Urbem Lismor pertransit flumen Avenmor,
Ardmor cernit ubi concurs aquor adit.*

Avenmor guides his stream through *Lismor* town;

Small *Ardmor* to the ocean sees him run.

[This *Ardmor* was also a Bishop's See in the infancy of the Irish Church, but was united to the See of *Lismore* after the coming-in of the English.]

* Little, C. † Dessee, C. || In our time, C.

The* large adjoining territory is called † *Decies*, [and is the biggest Barony in this County, containing near half of it;] the Lord whereof, descended from the Earls of *Desmond*, had, || in the last age, the honourable title of Viscount *Decies* conferred upon him; which died with him soon after, for want of issue-male. Not far from hence, upon the sea, stands *Dungarvan*, a town well fortified with a Castle, and advantageously situated for a harbour. *King Henry* the sixth gave this, with the Barony of *Dungarvan*, to *John Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; but afterwards, by reason it stood convenient to command that part of *Mounster* which was to be reduc'd, the Parliament annex'd it to the Crown of *England* for ever. [The greatest part

of it belongs to Sir *John Osburn*, Baronet, whose Ancestors for several Generations have been of good note in this County.] Near *Dungarvan*, the *Poers*, an antient and noble family, flourish from the first conquest of this country by the English; and were advanc'd to the honour of Barons *Curraghmore*, [and after that to the title of Earls of *Tyrone*; the sole daughter and heir of the last of whom married Sir * *Marcus* * Now Vis-
Beresford, Baronet; but the title of Baron of *Curraghmore*, the ancient Seat of the Family, descended to the Family of *Poor*.] See *Tyrone*.

Upon the bank of the river *Suire*, stands *Waterford*, the chief City of the County; Of *Waterford* which, thus *Necham*:

*Suiris insignem gaudet ditare Waterford,
Æquoreis undis afficiatur ibi.*

Thence, *Waterford*, *Suir*'s streams with wealth supply,
Hasting to pay their tribute to the sea.

This City, which the Irish and Britains call † *Portlaria*, and the English *Waterford*; was first † *Portlaria*, built by certain Pirates of *Norway*; [who having embraced Christianity, and desiring a Bishop in their City, sent *Malchus* a Benedictine Monk of *Winchester* in *England*, to receive his Consecration from *Anselm* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in the year 1096.] Though it is situated in a thick air, and on a barren soil, and is close built; yet by reason of the convenience of the harbour, || it is the second City in † *Portlaria*, Ireland for wealth and populousness, and did † *Portlaria*, ever continue particularly loyal to the Crown of *England*. For from the time that it was first taken by *Richard* Earl of *Pembroke*, it was so faithful and quiet, that in our Conquest of *Ireland* it always secur'd us from an Enemy on our backs. Upon this account, the Kings of *England* have granted it many, and those considerable, privileges; which were enlarged and confirmed by *Henry* the seventh, for their having behav'd themselves with great valour and conduct against *Perkin Warbeck*, a sham-Prince; who being a young boy of mean extraction, had the impudence to aim at the Imperial Crown, by pretending to be *Richard* Duke of *York*, second son of *King Edward* the fourth. [With regard to these testimonies of their bravery, the Motto of this City was, *Imafla manet Waterfordia*; but in the course of the Irish Rebellion, begun *Ann* 1641, by means of the Popish Clergy; it became exceedingly faulty. Now, that the English Inhabitants daily encrease, we are not to doubt, but that it will recover its ancient Character. From this place, *Richard Lumley*, Earl of *Scarborough* in *England*, enjoys the honourable Title of Viscount *Waterford*.]

King Henry the sixth gave the County of *Waterford*, together with the City, to the fore-mention'd *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, in words which so clearly set forth the bravery of that warlike person, that I cannot but think it worth the while (and perhaps some others may think so too) to transcribe them from the Record; to the end, that justice may be done to brave

brave Actions; *We therefore* (says the King, after a great deal more, wherein one sees the defects both of the *Latin and Eloquence* of the Secretaries of that age) *in consideration of the fidelity and valour of our most dear and faithful Cousin John Earl of Shrewsbury and Weysford, Lord Talbot of Furnival and Lefrange, sufficiently prov'd in the wars aforesaid, even to his old age, not only by the sweat of his body, but many times by the loss of his blood; and considering how our County and City of Waterford, in our Kingdom of Ireland, with the Castle, Seignior, Honour, Lands, and Barony of Dungarvan, and all the Lordships, Lands, Honours, and Baronies, and their appurtenances within the same County, which, by forfeiture of rebels, by reversion, or decease of any person or persons, by escheat, or any other title of law, have come to Us or our Progenitors, are, by reason of invasions or insurrections in these parts, become so desolate, and (as they lye exposed to the spoils of war) so entirely wasted, that they are of no profit to us, but have redounded, and now do, many times, redound, to our loss: and also, that the said lands may hereafter be better defended by our said Cousin, against the attempts and incursions of enemies or rebels; We do create him Earl of Waterford, with the stile, title, name, and honour thereunto belonging. And that all things may correspond with this state and dignity, we hereby, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, that the Grandeur of the Earl our Cousin may be more honourably supported, have given, granted, and by these presents confirm'd unto the said Earl the County aforesaid, together with the aforesaid title, stile, name, and honour of Earl of Waterford, and the city of Waterford aforesaid, with the fee-farms, castles, lordships, honours, lands, and Baronies, and their appurtenances, within the County; as also all manors, hundreds, wapentakes, &c. along the sea-coast, from the town of Yoghall to the city of Waterford aforesaid: To have and to hold the said County of Waterford, and the stile, title, name and honour of Earl of Waterford; and likewise the city of Waterford aforesaid, with the castle, seignior, honour, land, and barony of Dungarvan, and all other lordships, honours, lands, and Baronies, within the said County; and also all the aforesaid manors, hundreds, &c. to the aforesaid Earl, and to the heirs-male of his body begotten, to be held of us and our heirs, by homage, fealty, and the service of being our Seneschal; and that he and his heirs be Seneschals of Ireland to us and our heirs, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to do, and that he do in the said Office, that which his predecessors, Seneschals of England, were wont formerly to do for us in the said Office. In witness whereof, &c.*

While the Kings of England and their Nobility, who had large possessions in Ireland, were either taken up with foreign wars in France, or civil dissensions at home, Ireland was quite neglected; so that the English interest decay'd apace*; and by reason of their absence, the power of the Irish grew formidable. And then, to recover their interest, and to suppress this growing Power of the Irish, it was enacted, that the Earl of Shrewsbury should surrender the Town and County of Waterford, and that the Duke of Norfolk, the Baron Barkley, the Heirs Female of the Earl of Ormond, and all the Abbots, Priors, &c. of England, who held any lands there, should surrender them to the King and his successors, for their absence and negligence in defending them.

At present the honourable family of Talbot, as aforesaid, enjoys the joint Titles of Earl of Waterford and Wexford; and the honourable family of Villers, the title of Viscount Grandison, in these parts.

Seneschal of Ireland.

*Vid. Stat. of Absentees; in the County of Caterlogh.

Ann. 28 H. 3.



The

The County of *LIMERICK*.



HUS far we have survey'd the maritime Counties of *Mounster*: two remain, that are inland, namely, *Limerick* and *Tipperary*; which we now come to. The County of *Limerick* lies behind that of *Cork* to the North, be-

gate at the entrance. More to the East, stands *Clan-William*, so call'd * from a family of that *Clan-William* name, descended from the *Houfe de Burgo*. From a (the Irish call them *Bourk*.) who inhabit it. *Bourk*, whose Of this family, was that *William* (who slew name was *James Fitz-Morris*, the plague and firebrand of *William* his country;) upon whom Queen Elizabeth confer'd the honour of Baron of *Castle-Conel* *Baron of* (where *Richard Rufus* Earl of *Ulster*, had fortified the *Castle*.) together with a yearly pension, in recompence of his own bravery, and the loss of his sons, who were slain in that Battle. [Several good Families of the surname of *Bourk* do still remain in these Parts.]

In the South part of this county, stands * *Killmallock*, which is next in dignity to *Limerick*, both in respect of plenty, and populousness; and is wall'd round. Likewise *Adare*, a little town, fortified heretofore, and situate upon || the river *Mage*; which presently runs || The same into the *Shanon*. Near this, stands *Clan Gibbon*, river, C.

The Lord whereof, *John Fitz-Gerald*, called *John Oge Fitz-John Fitz-Gibbon*, and, from his grey hairs, the *white Knight*, was attainted for certain Crimes by Act of Parliament; but by the Clemency of Queen Elizabeth, his son was restor'd; [and the name of *Fitz-Gerald* is at this day more numerous than any other in this Kingdom. At present this Town of *Clan-Gibbon* stands *Clan-Gib-* in the County of *Cork*.] The most noted and eminent Families in this tract (besides the *Bourks* and *Fitz-Givalds*) * were the *Lacies*, the *Browns*, * *Are*, C: the *Hurleys*, the *Chacys*, the *Sapells*, the *Pourcells*, all of English extraction; and the *Mac-Shees*, the *Mac-briens*, *O Briens*, &c. of Irish extraction. [Some of whom are now extinct, and some others of no great note at present; but from the *O Briens* are the Earls of *Thomond* and *Inchiquin*, besides others of considerable Fortune and Character. Divers noble Families derive their Titles of Honour from this County; namely, a Family of *Hamilton*, the title of Viscount *Limerick*; a Family of the South-Vik. *Lime-* wells, the title of Viscount *Castle-Maltres*, * *rick*, and a Family of the *Fanes*, the title of Baron *Loughyre*, and Viscount *Fane*.]

Ware, Ant. p. 140. || *Girald*, C. the *Valley*. Qu. Eliz. An. 11. Limerick. Conilagh. Knock-Patrick. Knight of the Valley. Qu. Eliz. An. 11. Limerick. * Loumeagh, embraces it. The Irish call it * *Lounnagh*, and the English, *Limerick*. It is a Bishop's See, [built and endow'd by *Donald O Brian*, King of *Limerick*, about the time of the coming of the English into Ireland; and greatly augmented by *Donagh O Brian*, Bishop of the place, about the beginning of the thirteenth Century.] This City is the great Mart of the Province of Munster; and was first taken by *Reimund le Gros*, an Englishman, the son of *William || Fitz-Girald*; and afterwards, burnt by *Duvenald*, a petty King of *Twomund*. At last, it was given in fee to *Philip Breas*, an Englishman; and fortify'd by King *John* with a castle. At present, it is two towns; the *Upper* (for so they call that where stands the Cathedral and the Castle,) has two gates, and each a fair stone bridge leading to it, fortify'd with bulwarks and little draw-bridges; one of which leads you to the West, the other to the East. The *Lower* town which joins to this, is fortified with a Wall and Castle, and a fore-



The County of *TIPPERARY*.

HE County of *Tipperary* is bounded on the west with that of Limerick and the river Shannon; on the east, with the County of Kilkenny; on the south, with the Counties of Cork and Waterford; and on the north, with the territory of the *O Carrolls*. The south part is a fruitful soil, and produces much corn, and is well built and inhabited. The west part of it is water'd by the long course of the river *Glasfon*; not far from the bank whereof, stands *Emely*, or *Awn*, a Bishop's See, (now annex'd to *Cashel*;) and, by report, a very populous city heretofore. [At present, a branch of the honourable Family of *Fairfax*, take the title of Viscount from this place.]

Lower-
Offory.

The County
of the Holy
Crofs of Tip-
perary.
The wood
of the
Crofs.

* For there
are, C.

Ware, Ant.
p. 139.

Mountcashel,
Callen.

The *Sewer* or *Swire*, a noble river which rises out of *Bladin-hill*, runs through the middle of it; and so through the *Lower Offory*, which by the favour of King Henry the eighth, gave the title of Earl to the *Butlers*; (as *Upper Offory* hath given the title of Baron to the *Fitz-Patricks*;) and then through *Thurles*, which gave the *Butlers* the title of *Viscounts*. From whence it passes by *Holy-Crofs*, a famous Abby heretofore; which makes the Country about it to be commonly called the *County of the Holy Crofs of Tipperary*; and hath derived to this Tract certain special privileges, anciently bestowed on the Abbey, in honour to a piece of *Christ's Crofs* preserv'd there. *The whole world*, says St. Cyril, is fill'd with pieces of this Crofs; and yet, as St. Paulinus says, by a constant miracle it is never diminished. This was the belief and opinion of Christians, in ancient times. And it is incredible what a concourse of people do still throng hither out of devotion. For this nation obstinately adheres to the religion [or rather superstition] of their fore-fathers; which [heretofore] gain'd ground exceedingly by the neglect and ignorance of the Bishops; * while there were none here to instruct them better.

Cassil. From hence the *Swire* passes by *Cassil*, adorn'd with an Archbishop's See by Pope Eugenius the third, which had many Suffragan Bishops under it in old time. [At first, the people of *Cassil* are supposed to have been subject to the See of *Emly*, twelve miles distant. Who was the founder of this Church, is not certain; but thus much is clear, that about the time of the coming of the English, *Donald O Brian* King of Limerick, built a new Church from the ground, and endowed it, converting the old one into a Chapel or Chapter-house on the south side of the Choir. It is situate without the City, and fortified with a rocky and steep hill; but is, by reason of the height of its situation, too much expos'd to the Winds. In the ascent to it, is a great stone, at which (as is the tradition of the Inhabitants) every new King of Munster was publicly proclaim'd. From this City, the family of *Bulkley* derived their title of Viscount *Cassil*; and from two other places in these parts, the family of *Davys* derive their title of Viscount *Mountcashel*, and the family of *Cocklain* their title of Viscount *Callen*. From *Cassil* the *Swire* runs forward, making many Islands as it goes, till it encompasses *Cahir-Castle*, which has its Baron, one of the Family of the *Butlers*, who was rais'd to that honour by Queen Elizabeth. But his Son proving disloyal, suffered accordingly for it; the castle being taken by the Earl of Essex in the year 1599, and he himself committed to prison. From thence, it runs by *Clomell*, a Clomell, a market town of good resort, and well fortified; and also by *Carick Mac-Griffin*, situate upon a rock, from which it takes its name; a Seat of the Earls of Ormond, which (with the honour of Earl of *Carrick*) was granted by King Edward the second, to *Edmund Boteler* or *Butler*. Here the Swire leaves *Tipperary*, and becomes a boundary to the Counties of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*.

Thus much concerning the south part of this County. The north part is barren and full of mountains, twelve of which are heap'd together above the rest; and these they call *Phelenge-Modona*. This part is call'd in Latin *Ormondia*; in Irish *Orwowaon*, that is, *The front of Munster*; in English, *Ormond*, and by many very corruptly *Wormewood*. All its glory is from the Earls, who have been many, since *James Butler*, to whom and his heirs King Edward the third gave this title [for term of life] together with the royalties and other liberties, as also the *Knights-fee* in the County of *Tipperary*, which by the favour of the Kings of England, his posterity * enjoy'd, [until, by the Grant of King Charles the second, the Title was changed] from that of Earl to the more honourable ones, first of *Marquis*, and then *Duke*, of Ormond. On account of the foremention'd Royalties, this County is reputed *Palatine*, and he has been call'd by some the Earl of *Tipperary*.

The ancestors of this *James* were the *Butlers* of Ireland; from which they derive the name of *Le Boteler* or *Butler*. It is certain, that this family was nearly related to *Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of Canterbury, being descended from his sister; and that after his murder, they were translated into Ireland by King Henry the second, who hop'd to wipe off the scandal of that fact, by preferring his relations to wealth and honours. [Of these, one branch doth enjoy the honourable title of Viscount *Ikerin*, in *Ikerin* this County.]

The first Earl of Ormond of this family, was *James* son of Edmund Earl of *Carrick*; who married the daughter of Humphry *Boban* Earl of Hereford, by a daughter of King Edward the first; and this relation was the means of their advancement. Hereupon, his son *James* was commonly called by the people, *The Noble Earl*. The fifth Earl of this family (not to be particular in the account of every one of them) had the title of Earl of Wiltshire given him by King Henry the sixth, *To him and the heirs of his body*; but being Lord Deputy of Ireland, as some others of this family have been, and Treasurer of England, he was attainted by Edward the fourth, and soon after taken and beheaded. His brothers were attainted likewise, and absconded; *John* died at Jerusalem without children; *Thomas*, by the favour of Henry the seventh, had his attainder revers'd, and died in the year 1515, leaving two daughters, *Ann* marry'd to James de St. Leger, and *Margaret* the wife of William Bullein, who had issue Thomas

Earl of
Carrick.
Anno 2.
Edw. 2.

Ormondia.
Butlers Earls
of Ormond.

Anno 2.
Edw. 3.
Ad vitam.

* Still en-
joy'd, C.

Earl of Tip-
perary.

Thomas Bullein, who was made first Viscount Rochfort, and after that Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, by King Henry the eighth, upon his marriage with *Ann Bullein*, the Earl's daughter: By her he had *Elizabeth* Queen of England, whose memory will be ever precious to the English Nation. After the death of *Thomas Bullein*, *Peter* or *Pierce Butler*, a person of great power in Ireland, and of the Earl's family, (who had been before created *Earl of Ossery* by King Henry the eighth,) was now also advanc'd to the Earldom of Ormond. He dying, left it to his son, *James*, who by the daughter and heir of *James Earl of Desmond*, had a son, *Thomas Earl of Ormond*, * whose fidelity and loyalty † shone forth in the most difficult and dangerous times. He married his only daughter to *Thobald Butler* his Brother's son, upon whom K. James [the first] ‡ conferr'd the title of Viscount *Tullo*. [As to the *Earldom*; after a continuance of many ages, it was rais'd, first to a *Marquisate*, and then to the higher honour of a *Dukedom*, by King Charles the second, in the person of *James*, Marquis of Ormond and Earl of Ossery, in consideration of his eminent Loyalty, and sufferings in the cause of the Royal Family. Which *James* was also afterwards created by the same King, Duke of Ormond in England, (to enjoy the dignity of an English Duke, under that title;) and was father of *Thomas Earl of Ossery*, a person of great Valour, who dy'd in the life-time of the said Duke, and left a Son, *James*, who succeeded his Grandfather in all his Honours, and gave many Proofs of Valour, during the French wars in the reign of King William the third; but, being in the next Reign, unhappily drawn into such Measures and Practices, as were

thought highly dishonourable and injurious to his Country, and being impeached in Parliament for the same, he thereupon fled out of the Nation, and stands attainted of High Treason.]

As to what is said by some of the Irish (and Merturna those too, such as would be thought very credible witnesses,) that certain men in these parts are every year converted into wolves; it is without doubt fabulous: unless, perhaps, through excess of melancholy, they may be affected with the distemper that the Physicians call *Lycothymia*, which makes them fanly and imagin themselves to be so transform'd. And as for those metamorphos'd *Lycaones* in Livonia, so much talk'd of; I cannot but have the same opinion of them also.

Thus far we have continu'd in the Province of Mounster, which Queen Elizabeth, with great wisdom, and to advance the wealth and happiness of this Kingdom, committed to the government of a Lord President; who (with one President of Assisstant, two Lawyers, and a Secretary,) might correct the infolencies of this Province, and keep all men to their duty. The first President was *Warham St. Leger* Esq. who was constituted in the year 1565; being a person of great experience in the affairs of Ireland. (But this Office (as hath been said) was superseded by King Charles the second, (the last being the ingenious and noble Earl of Orrery;) and no more remains to be said concerning this Province, but that the honour of Dutchess of Munster was conferr'd upon *Evengart Melusina Schulenburg*; who hath since been also advanc'd to the honour of Dutchess of Kendal in England, as we have already mentioned.]



LAGENIA,



LAGENIA, or LEINSTER.



NOTHER part of Ireland, call'd by the Inhabitants Leighnigh, by the British Lein, by the English Leinster, by the Latin Lagenia, and by the old Legends Lagen, lies to the east entirely upon the Sea. It is bounded * towards Conaught, for a good way, by the Shannon; and towards Meath, by its own limits. The Soil is rich and fruitful, the Air very warm and temperate; and the Inhabitants near as civil and gentle in their Modes of living, as their neighbours in England, from whom, generally speaking, they are descended. In Ptolemy's time it was peopled by the Brigantes, Minapii, Cauai, and Blani. From these Blani, perhaps, are derived and contracted the modern names, Lein, Leighnigh, and Leinster. It † was subdivided into the Counties of Kilkennigh, Caterlogh, Queens-County, Kings-County, Kildare, Weistford, and Dublin: not to mention Wicklo and Fernes, which either * are already, or will be, added to it. (At this day, Leinster contains the Counties of Dublin, Wicklow, Wexford, Caterlogh, Kilkenny, Kings-County, Queens-County, Kildare, Meath, West-Meath, and Longford.)

† Is at present, C.
* So said, ann. 1607.

BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES.



THE Brigantes seem to have been seated between the mouth of the river Swire, and the confluence of the Neor and Barrow; which last is call'd by Ptolemy Birigus. And because there was an ancient City of the Brigantes in Spain, call'd Brigantia; Floria-Birgus, now nus del Campo takes a great deal of pains to derive these Brigantes from his own Barrow. But, if conjectures are to be allow'd, others may as probably derive them from the Brigantes of Britain, a Nation both near and populous. However, if what I find in some Copies be true, that these People were call'd Birgantes, both he and others are plainly under a mistake: for then they take their name from the river Birgus (now Barrow,) about which they inhabit; as appears from the affinity of the names. These Brigantes (or Birgantes, which you please) peopled the Counties of Kilkenny, Ossery, and Caterlogh, all, water'd by the river Birgus.

The

The County of *KILKENNY*.



THE County of *Kilkenny* is bounded on the west with the County of *Tipperary*, on the east with the Counties of *Weisford* and *Caterlogh*, on the south with the County of *Waterford*, on the north with the *Queens-County*, and on the north west with the *Upper-Osery*; and is adorned on all sides with Towns and Castles, and more plentiful in every thing, than any of the rest. Near *Osery* are those huge coping Mountains, named *Sleiew Bloemy* (which *Giraldus* calls *Bladine Montes*,) of a vast height; out of the bowels whereof, springs the river *Swire* afore-said, as also the *Neor* and *Barrow*. These descend in three several Channels, but join in one before they fall into the Sea; which made the Ancients call them *The three Sisters*.

Neor, riv.

Upper-Osery.
Barons of the
Upper-Osery.
Kilkenny.

The *Neor*, commonly called the *Neure*, does in a manner divide this County in two; and when, with a swift stream, it has pass'd the *Upper-Osery* (the first Baron whereof was *Barnabas Fitz-Patrick*, advanc'd to that honour by King *Edward the sixth*,) and many Forts on both sides; it arrives at *Kilkenny*, i. e. the *Cell* or *Church of Canic*; who was an eminent Hermit in this Country. It is a Town Corporate, (now a City,) neat, fair-built, and plentiful, and by much the best midland town in the Island. It is divided into the *English*, and the *Irish-town*. The *Irish-town* is, as it were, the Suburbs, where stands the Church of *St. Canic*, which has both given name to the Town, and a See to the Bishops of *Osery*. (Their See was at first at *Saiger*, which we now call *Seirkeran*, in *Ely O Carol*; and was translated from thence to *Agabo* in *Osory*, in the year 1052, as is supposed; and at last, to *Kilkenny*, by *Felix O Dullany* Bishop of *Osory*, about the end of Henry the second's reign. The situation of the Cathedral is render'd exceeding pleasant, by it's standing on a hill gently raised; from which is a delightful prospect over the City and the fertile Country thereabouts.)

The *English-town* is much newer; being built (as I have read) by *Ranulph* the third Earl of *Chester*, and wall'd on the west-side by *Robert Talbot*, a nobleman, and fortified with a Castle by the *Butlers*. When the daughters of *William Marechal*, Earl of *Pembroke*, made a partition of their Lands; it is certain, that this fell to the share of the third Sister, who was married to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Glocester*. Lower, upon the same River, stands a little fortify'd Town, called in English *Thomas-town*, Thomas in Irish *Bala-mac-Andan*, i. e. the Town of *Thomas*.

Anthony's Son; both deriv'd from the founder, *Thomas Fitz-Anthony*, an Englishman, who flourish'd in Henry the third's time, and whose heirs † were long Lords of the place. Below † Are at this day, C. Collan which stands the third Corporation of this County, that takes the name *Kallan* from it; and also *Inis-Teag*, a fourth.

The family of the *Butlers* spreads its branches almost all over this Country, and has long flourish'd in great honour; having been, for their eminent Services and Merits, dignify'd with the title of Earls of *Ormond*, of *Wiltshire* in England, [of *Brecknock* in Wales,] and (as we said) of *Osery*. Besides* the Earl of *Ormond*, Viscount *Thurles*, and Knight of the ann. 1607. Garter; there are of this family the Viscount *Mont-Garret*, the Viscount *Tullo*, the Barons *de Dunboyne* and *Cahyr*, with many other noble branches. The other Families of note in these parts, were also of English original, namely, the *Graces*, *Walshes*, *Lovels*, *Foresters*, *Shortels*, *Blanchfelds* or *Blanchevelstons*, *Drilands*, *Comerfords*, &c. (But at this day, the greatest part of these are only of private condition, and some are wholly extinct.)

From three several places in this County, the following Titles of Honour have been respectively taken: the title of Viscount *Castlecormer*, *Castle-cormer*, by the family of *Wandesford*; the title of Baron of *Gowran*, by the *Fitz-Patricks*; and the title of Baron of *Killaghy*, by General *George Killaghy Carpenter*, in England.)

The County of CATERLOGH.



THE County of *Caterlogh*, by contraction *Carlogh*, borders upon Kilkenny to the east; lying mostly between the rivers, *Barrow* and *Slane*. The Soil is fruitful, and well shaded with Woods. It hath in it two Towns of note, both situate upon the west bank of the *Barrow*: The one, *Caterlogh*, about which *Leonel* Duke of Clarence began to build a Wall; and *Bellingham*, the famous and excellent Lord Deputy, built a Castle for the defence of it: The other is *Leighlin*, in Latin *Leblinia*, where was formerly a Bishop's See, that is now annex'd to the Bishoprick of *Fernes*. These Towns have both of them their Wards and Constables; [and at *Leighlin-bridge*, a mile south of *Old Leighlin*, was a Commandery of the Knights Templars, which is still of some use to guard that considerable Pass.]

The Seat, of
Absentees,

The greatest part of the County belonged by inheritance to the *Howards*, Dukes of Norfolk (descended, by the Earls of Warren, from the eldest daughter of William Marshall Earl of Pembroke;) but King Henry the eighth, by Act of Parliament, had all the Lands and Possessions granted him, which belong'd either to him and the other English Gentry, or to the Monasteries here in England*; because, by their absence, and neglect of their own private Affairs there, they had endangered the publick interest of the Nation.

From hence the *Barrow* runs through the Barony of *Ydron*, which hath belong'd to the *Carews* of Devonshire, ever since Sir N. Carew, an English Knight, married the daughter of *Digo*† In our memory, C. an Irish Baron; and which † in the memory of the last age, was recover'd, after a long usurpation, by *Peter Carew*.

* V. County
of *Waterford*,
last Paragr.

Baron Ydron.

† In our me-
mory, C.

Upon the river *Slane* stands *Tullo*, memorable *Tullo*, for *Theobald Butler*, brother's son to the Earl of Ormond, who was honour'd by King James [the first] with the title of Viscount *Tullo*. The *Cavanaughs* are very numerous in these parts, *Cavanaugh* (descended from *Druvenald*, a younger Son, or Bastard (as some say,) of *Dermot* the last King of *Leinster*; warlike-men, and famous for good horfemanship; and though they are [generally] very poor at this day, yet are they of as much honour and bravery, as their forefathers; [and some of them of good note.] Upon the account of some slaughters, which * many years* So said, ago they committed upon one another, they ann. 1607. lived in a state of war, plunder, and blood-|| Live, C. shed. Some of them, being entrusted by the English to manage their Estates in these parts about King Edward the second's time, usurp'd all to themselves, assuming the name of *O-More*, *O More*, and taking the * *Tools* and *Birns* into their confederacy; by which means they dispossest of Patrick the English, by degrees, of all that territory* *Tiles* and *Brens*, C. † Below † Among, C. these, the river *Neer* joins the *Barrow*; and after they have travell'd some miles together in one stream, they quit their names, and give up that, with their waters, to their eldest sister the *Swire*; which empties it self soon after from a rocky mouth into the Sea: where, on the left, there is a little narrow-neck'd Promontory, upon which stands a || high tower, || This, as also built by the Merchants of *Rosse* while they *Rosse*, is in *Wexford*. *Hook-tower*. flourish'd, to direct Vessels into the mouth of the River.

[The title of Marquis of *Caterlogh* is enjoy'd by his Grace the Duke of *Wharton* in England.]

QUEENS-COUNTY.



The Lease.

Mary-Burgh.

* *Senescallos*.
† This was
the State of
it, ann. 1607.

O the north-west, above *Caterlogh*, lies a woody, boggy Tract, call'd in Irish *The Lease*, in English, *The Queen's County*; which Queen Mary, by *Thomas Ratcliff* Earl of Suffex and Lord Deputy at that time, first reduc'd into a County. Hence the chief Town is call'd *Mary Burgh* [(from whence the Family of *Molineux* have the title of Viscount,)] defended by a garrison under the command of a * Steward, † who with much ado kept off the *O-mores*, pretending to be the ancient Lords of it; as also the *Mac-Gilpa-tricks*, the *O-Dempster*, and others (a mischievous and restless sort of people,) who are daily

conspiring against the English, and endeavouring to free themselves from their Government. At the first coming of the English into these parts, *Mailere* was sent to subdue this wild and stubborn part of the County. *Hugh Lacy*, Lord Deputy, built a Castle at *Tahmelio*, another at *Obovy*, a third upon the river *Barrow*, and a fourth at *Nornah*. But the most famous was *Donemawus*, an ancient Castle, situate in a very fruitful part which fell to the *Brookes* *Donemawus*. Lords of *Breckneck* by *Eva* the youngest daughter of William Marshall Earl of Pembroke: Where also the *Barrow*, rising out of *Slew-Blomey-hills* on the west, after a solitary course through the Woods, sees the old City *Rheba*, a name which it still preserves entire in its pre-Rheba: sent

* Gives, C.
Baronet of
Rheban.

sent one *Rheban*; though instead of a City, it is now but the shadow of a City, consisting of some few Cottages and a Fort. However, it * gave the title of Baronet to an eminent Gentleman N. of S. *Michael*, commonly called the *Baronet of Rheban*; [but that Family is now wholly extinct. Their title while they remain'd was in some sense, that of Baron; but being created by the Lord of the Palatinate,

and not by the King, they were not Lords of Parliament.

This County is now well inhabited, and much improved; and contains, besides the Burrough of *Mary-burrough*, the Burrough of *Ballynakill*, and the considerable Towns of *Monrath*, *Mountmelick*, *Abbylcase*, and *Durrow*, the first of which gives the title of Earl of *Monrath*, to the Honourable Family of *Coote*.]

The KINGS-COUNTY.



S the *Queen's County* was so nam'd from *Queen Mary*; & the adjacent little County on the north (divided by the river *Barrow*, and called here tofore *Offalie*) was called, in honour of Philip of Spain her husband, the *King's County*; and the head-town, *Philips-town*: where † was a garison, a *Senschal*, and several noted families of the English, the *Warrens*, *Herberts*, *Colliers*, *Mores*, and the *Leicesters*; and of the Irish, the family of *O-conor*, to whom a great part of it formerly belong'd; as also of *Mac Coghlan*, and *O-maily*, *Fox*, and others, who * stoutly defended the possessions left them here by their ancestors. These native Irish † complain'd that the estates of their families || were taken from them, and no others in lieu thereof

Philips-town,
† Is, C.

* Defend, C.
† Complain,
C.
|| Are, C.

assigned them to live upon. For this reason they broke out into rebellion upon every occasion, || Break, C. and being thus wrought into a Spirit of Revenge, * annoy'd the English with great out- * Annoy, rage and cruelty. † But now, all those Families, C. both English and Irish are extinct; except the *Leicesters*, who are in a low state; and the *Mores*, who are in a flourishing condition, and have been lately advanced to the honour of Barons of Tullamore. This County is now well improved and inhabited; and, besides the Borough of *Philips-town* (which gives the title of Baron to the Lord Viscount *Molesworth*), hath the Borough of *Bonagher*; and *Edenderry*, a large Town; with several pretty Villages; and from *Geshill* *Geshill* herein, the honourable Family of *Digby* in England take their title of Baron.]

The County of KILDARE.



HE County of *Kildare* is stretch'd out like a fore-land to the *King* and *Queen's Counties* on the east; and is very rich and fruitful. *Giraldus Cambrensis* applies those verses of Virgil to the pastures here:

*Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.*

What in long days the browsing cattle crop,
In the short nights the fertil dew makes up.

Kildare. The principal town of this County, is *Kildare*; eminent in the first ages of the Irish Church, for *Brigid*, a Virgin much renown'd for her devotion and chastity; not she, who about † three hundred and forty years since instituted the Order of the Nuns of *St. Brigid* (namely, That in one Monastery both Monks and Nuns should live together in their several apartments, with-

out seeing one another;) but one more ancient, who liv'd about a thousand years ago, and was a disciple of *S. Patrick*, and very famous in Ireland, Scotland, and England. Her Miracles, and the Fire never going out (being preserved and cherisht in the * inner Sanctuary, * *Adytis pent-* like that of *Vesta*, by the Nuns,) and still *trahibus*, burning without any increase of ashes; are related by Authors at large. This Town has the honour of being a Bishop's See, who was formerly sitl'd in the Pope's Letters, *Davenis*. [It is said to have been founded by *St. Conleth*, *Ware*, Ant. with the assistance of *St. Bridget*; and among p. 136. the Suffragan Bishops of Ireland, in Councils and elsewhere, as the Bishop of Meath had the first place, so the Bishop of Kildare had the next.] This Town was, first, the habitation of *Richard Earl of Pembroke*, afterwards of *William Marshall Earl of Pembroke* his son in law; by whose fourth daughter *Sibill*, it came to *William Ferrars Earl of Derby*, and by a daughter of his (by her likewise) to *William Vesey*; whose son *William Vesey*, Chief Justice of Ireland, being out of favour with King *Edward* the first upon a quarrel between him and

Archiva Re-
gia.

Earls of Kil-
dare.
Chgo. Edw. 2.
No. 12.

and John the son of Thomas Girald, and having lost his only legitimate son, gave Kildare, and other Lands of his in Ireland, to the King, upon condition that he should infeoff his natural son surnamed *de Kildare*, in his other Lands in England. A little after that, the said John, son of Thomas Girald (whose Ancestors, descended from Girald Windsor, Castellan, of Pembroke, did great service in the conquest of Ireland,) had the castle and town of Kildare, together with the style and title of Earl of Kildare, bestow'd on him by King Edward the second. These Fitz-Giralds, or Geraldins as they now call them, were Men of great note, and particularly eminent for their brave actions, who of themselves (as one says) *prefer'd the Sea-coasts of Wales, and conquer'd Ireland.* And this family of Kildare flourish'd a long time with their honour and reputation unsully'd; having never had any hand in rebellions, till in Henry the eighth's time, Thomas Fitz-Girald (son of Girald Fitz-Girald Earl of Kildare and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland,) upon the news that his father (who had been sent for into England, and charg'd with male-administration in Ireland) was executed; was so far transported by the heat of youth with this false rumour, that he unadvisedly took up arms against his King and Country, invited Charles the fifth to take possession of Ireland, wasted the Country with fire and sword, besieg'd [the Castle of] Dublin, and put the Archbishop thereof to death. For which outrage, he was soon after hang'd, with five of his Uncles; his Father being dead of grief before. However, this family was restor'd to its ancient grandeur by Queen Mary, who advanc'd Girald, brother of the said Thomas, to the Earldom of Kildare, and the Baronry of Offaly; whose two sons, Henry and William, having both succeeded, and dying without issue-male, the title of Earl came to Girald Fitz-Girald their Cousin-german.

The other remarkable Towns in this County, * *Vid. infra.* are, Naas, a Market-town; * *Athie*, situate up-

on the river Barrow; Mainoth, a Castle of the Earls of Kildare, and a Town, with the privilege of a Market and a Fair granted by King Edward the first, in favour of Girald Fitz-Martin; [but now the Castle is in rubbish:] Castle Martin, the chief seat of the family of Fitz-Eustace, descended from the Poets in the County of Waterford; of whom, Rowland Fitz-Eustace, Barons Fitz-Eustace, for his great merit and virtue, was made a Baron of Parliament by Edward the fourth, and had the Manour of Portlester bestow'd upon him, as also the title of Viscount Baltinglas by Henry the eighth: all which Honours Rowland Fitz-Eustace lost; being banish'd in Queen Elizabeth's time for his treachery.

[The first of the above-mention'd Towns, namely Naas, is the Shire-Town; near which, at Siggingstowne, Thomas Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, erected a large and magnificent Pile; designing to make it the Seat of his Family. Almost two miles from thence, are two Stones, of a remarkable Bigness, call'd from thence Long-Stones; but when, or for what end, they were plac'd there, Historians give no account.]

The more considerable families here, besides the Fitz-Giralds, are all likewise English, the O'gons, De-la-Hid, A'lners, * *Walshes*, * *Boysels*, * *Thebes*, ex-
Whites, * *Suttons*, &c. [Within this County, the two honourable Families of Loftus and Allen, have their respective Titles of Honour; the first of Viscount Loftus of Ely, and the second of Viscount Allen.]

As for the Gyant's dance, which Merlin by Art-magick transfer'd (as they say) out of this territory to Salisbury-Plain, as also the bloody battle to be fought hereafter between the English and the Irish at Moleaghamst; I leave them to those credulous heads, that doat upon the fabulous part of Antiquity, and are admirers of old Prophecies. For my own part, I shall not regard such Stories. These are the Midland Counties of Leinster: Now, we proceed to those upon the Sea-coast.

The County of WEISFORD.



BELOW that mouth, from which the three sister-rivers, the Barrow, the Neore, and the Suire, empty themselves into the Sea; upon a Promontory eastward, which makes a winding shore, lies the County of Weisford or Wexford, in Irish County-Reagh [(i.e. *coarfe* or rough)] where the Menapii are plac'd by Ptolemy. That these Menapii were the offspring of the Menapii upon the Sea-coast of the Lower Germany, the name it self seems to intimate. But whether that Carausius who set up for Emperor in Britain against Dioclesian, as of this, or that Nation, I leave to the Enquiry of others. For Aurelius Victor calls him a Citizen of Menapia; and the City Menapia is plac'd by Geographers in Ireland, and not in the Low Countreys.

Menapii.

Carausius.

Published by
Schottus.

Upon the river Barrow in this County, formerly flourish'd Rosi, a large City, [now a Burrough,] of good trade, and well-peopl'd; fortified with a wall of great compass by Isabel daughter of Earl Richard Strongbow; which is the only remains of it at this day. For the dissension between the Citizens and the Religious here, did long since ruin the Town, and reduc'd it almost to nothing. [It had anciently a Cathedral and a Bishop; but the See was afterwards united to that of Cork. The Honourable Family of Parsons have been advanced to the dignity of Viscounts, and more lately, of Earls, of Rosi.]

More eastward, Duncannon, a garrison'd castle, is so seated upon the river, that no Ships can pass to Waterford or Rosi, but by its leave; and therefore they took care to fortifie it in the year 1588, when the Spaniards made a descent

Tintern.

Monast. de Voto.

Hieron Promontory.

Byaan in Irish, sacred.

The Grounds, The river Modona.

The river Slane. Weisford.

* None of the great, C.

* So said, ann. 1607.

† Manicpi-um.

descent into Ireland. From hence, to the very mouth of the river, a narrow neck of land shoots out; upon which stands a high tower built by the Citizens of Ros in the time of their prosperity, for the direction of Sailors into the river's mouth. At a little distance from hence, upon a winding shore, stands Tintern, where William Marshall Earl of Pembroke built a famous Monastery, and call'd it *De Voto*, because, in a dangerous storm, he had made a Vow to found one, and, being here cast upon the shore, perform'd it in this place.

This very Promontory, Ptolemy calls *Hieron*, i. e. *Sacred*; and I question not but it was call'd by a name of the same import among the Inhabitants. For the last Town in it, where the English landed when they first invaded this Island, is call'd in Irish *Banna*, which signifies *holly*.

From this *Holy-Promontory* the shore turns eastward, and runs for a long way towards the north; over-against which, the Sea is full of flats and shallows that are very dangerous, and are call'd by the Seamen *the Grounds*. Here, Ptolemy fixes the river *Modona*, and the city *Menapia* at the mouth of it; names, so utterly lost at this day, that I despair of giving light to a matter so very obscure. Yet, seeing there is but one river which empties it self here, and, in a manner, parts the County in two, and is call'd *Slane*; and sitce upon the mouth, where it stagnates, there stands a City call'd by a German name, *Weisford*, the head Town of the County; methinks, it is very probable, that this *Slane* is the old *Modona*; and this *Weisford*, that *Menapia*; and the rather, because the present name is but novel, and of a German original, having been given it by those Germans whom the Irish call *Ossimen*. This is a large Town (and a Corporation, and is much frequented by Strangers in Summer, by reason of a good Chalybeat-Spring that is near it.) The Town is remarkable upon this account, that it was the first of the Island that submitted to the English; being reduc'd by *Fitz-Stephens*, a valiant Commander, and made an English Colony. So that this Shire is very full of English, who dress after the old fashion of the English, and speak the English Language, but with a mixture of Irish. *Dermic*, who invited the English hither, gave this City and the Territory about it to *Fitz-Stephen* for ever, who began a Burrough-town hard by at *Carricke*, and improv'd the natural strength of the place, by great additions of Art. But he ha-

ving surrender'd his right to Henry the second, the King made it over to Richard Earl of Pemorok in fee, to hold of him and the Kings of England for ever; from whom by the Earls *Marechals*, the *Valences* of *Lusignan* a Family in France, and the *Hastings*, it came to the *Greys* Lords of Ruthin, who are frequently call'd in old Charters *Lords of Weisford*; tho' in Henry the sixth's time *J. Talbot* is once mention'd in the Publick Records, by the title of *Earl of Shrewsbury and Weisford*. [The Island *Edri*; by Pliny *Ware*, Ant. call'd *Andros*, is seated by Ptolemy among the Islands in the west of Ireland; and the learned Author of the *Antiquities* of this Kingdom, believes it to be the same with *Beg-Eri*, i. e. Little Ireland; an Isle, in the mouth of the river *Slane*.] Concerning which river, take this Distich of *Necham*, such as it is:

*Ditat Eniscotrum flumen quod Slane vocatur,
Hunc cernit Weisford se sociare sibi.*

Enrich'd by *Slane* does *Eniscort* appear,
And *Weisford* sees him join his stream with her:

For * *Eniscorthy*, a Burrough-town, stands * *Eniscort*, C. upon this river; as also more inward upon the same, *Fernes* (only famous for its Bishop's See,) which the *Fitz-Giralds* formerly fortified with a Castle. Hard by, on the other side the *Slane*, live the *Cavenaghs*, the *Donels*, the || *Montaghs*, and Ann. 1607. || *O-Mores*, Irish Families of very turbulent and seditious spirits; as also, the *Sinatts*, the * *Extinct*. *Roches*, and the * *Peppards*, all English. On this side the *Slane*, those of greatest note, || were || Are, C. the Viscounts *Mont-Garret* (the first of whom was *Edmund Butler*, a younger son of Peter Earl of Ormond, dignify'd with that title by Edward the sixth,) and many more of the same name; with the *Devereuxs*, *Staffords*, *Chevers*, *Whites*, *Furlongs*, *Fitz-Harrys*, *Browns*, *Hores*, *Hales*, *Coddes*, and *Maiters*, of English Extraction (as are very many of the common people;) (all, or most of whom, are now in a low condition: but the *Roches* and *Sinatts*, before-mentioned, remain in a good state.

From *Newborough*, in this County, the title of *Newborough*. the Baron is enjoy'd by the Honourable *George Cholmondeley*, on whom also hath been confer'd the honour of a Baron, in the Kingdom of Great Britain.]

CAUCI.

The County of WICKLOW.

The Cauci.



O-Tools,

Birns.

* So said,
ann. 1607.Wicklo, or
Arcklo.

† Is, C.

|| Stile, C.

* See p. 1364,
1366.

HE *Cauci*, who were also a People upon the Sea-coast of Germany, inhabited that part of the Country that is next the *Menapii*; but not at the same distance as those in Germany. They lived in that

Maritim Tract, which is now possess'd by the *O-Tools* and *Birns*, Irish families that * subsist by rapin and blood; being ever restless and unquiet; and, confiding in the strength of their Forts and Garrisons, they obstinately defy all Laws, and live in implacable enmity against the English. To put a stop to their outrage, and to make them conformable to the Laws, it was debated by some knowing men in the year 1578, how those parts might be reduced into a County; and at last they were divided into six several Baronies, which should make the County of *Wicklo* or *Arcklo*. For this is the chief place hereabouts, and † was a Castle of the Earls of Ormond, who, among other titles of honour, || stiled themselves Lords of *Arcklo*. [Besides this, it hath the Town of *Wicklow*, which is a Corporation, and the Shire-Town, and gives the title of Baron to the honourable Family of *Maynard*; and is famous for the best

Ale in Ireland *; and *Blessington* which gives the title of Baron to a branch of the honourable Family of *Boyle*. Also, it hath several pretty Villages, with some Noblemen's Seats; and it is so well inhabited with English, and by them improved to that degree, as to make it inferior to few Counties in this Kingdom.]

Below *Arcklo*, the river call'd *Oveca* in Ptolemy, runs into the Sea, and (as Giraldus Cambrensis says) is of that nature, that as well when the tide flows as ebbs, the water in this creek retains its natural taste and freshness, preserving it self unmix'd and free from any tincture of Salt, to the very Sea.

In this County, at *Windgate*, is a remarkable heap of Stones; concerning which, the Learned Writer of the Antiquities of Ireland gives a threefold Conjecture, That it must be, either for the burial of persons slain in Battel; or a Mercurial Monument, laid there by Travellers, according to the custom of Antiquity, in honour of *Mercury*, the Protector of Travellers; or one of those heaps of Stones, which were heretofore laid to mark out the Measurs of Land, and were call'd *Scorpions*. Al-

so, in this County, near *Glandelach*, certain Country-people, in the year 1639, found a great quantity of ancient Irish Coins. [Ibid. p. 71, and 53.]

The County of DIVELIN or DUBLIN.



The Glinnes.

* Are sadly,
C.

† Five, C.

Beyond the *Cauci*, liv'd the *Eblani*, in that tract which is now the County of *Dublin* or *Drvelin*; bounded on the east by the Irish Sea, on the west by the County of *Kildare*, on the south by the little territories of the *O-Tools* and *O-Birns*, and of those which they term the *Glinnes* [(now part of the County of *Wicklow*;)] and, on the north, by the County of *Meath* and the river *Nanny*. The Soil produces good Corn, and Grass in great plenty; and the County is well-stock'd with game, both for hunting and fowling; but so naked for the most part, that they generally burn a fat kind of turf, or else coal out of England, instead of wood. In the fourth part, which is less improv'd and cultivated, there is here and there a hill pretty well wooded; under which lie the low vales call'd *Glynnes*, thick set with woods; and these * were heretofore sadly infested with those pernicious People, the *O-Tools* and *O-Birns*; [but are not so at this day, but on the contrary as safe and secure as any part of Ireland.] Among these *Glynnes* is the Bishoprick of *Glandilough*, which has lain desolate, ever since it was annex'd to the Archbishoprick of *Dublin*. In other parts, the County is very well town'd and peopled, and surpasses the other Provinces of Ireland in improvements of all sorts, and a peculiar neatness and elegance. It is divided into † six Baronies, *Rathdown*, *Newcastle*, *Castle-Knoc*, *Cowloc*, *Balvody*, and *Nethercross*; which

I cannot (as I could desire) give a particular account of, because I am not well enough acquainted with the several bounds. First therefore, I will survey the Sea-coast, and then follow the Rivers, as their course leads me into the inner-parts of this County; none of which are twenty miles distant from the shore.

To begin in the South; the first place that we meet with upon the coast, is || *Wicklo*, [See p. 1363.] where is a narrow haven with a rock hanging over it, enclosed with good walls, instead of a Castle; which (as other Castles of this Kingdom) was by Act of Parliament, not to be commanded by any Governour, that * was not † *Is, C.* This an Englishman: by reason the Irish who had Act repeal'd, born that charge heretofore † had, to the great damage of the Government, made small resistance in case of assaults, and suffer'd Prisoners to escape by connivance. But let us hear what Giraldus says of this Port, who calls it *Winchilgillo*. There is a Port at *Winchilgillo*, on the side of Ireland next to *Wales*, which, at every general Ebb of the Sea, receives the Waves, and in the general Flow of the Sea, sends them out again; and after the Sea is gone back, and has quite left it, the River, which runs into the Sea here, is || in every corner, salt and brackish. [per omnem anfractum.]

Next, upon the top of a hill by the Sea-side, stands *New-castle*, whence may be seen those shelves of Sand, call'd the *Grounds*, which lie along this coast; yet, between them and the shore, the water is said to be seven fathoms deep. A little higher, where the *Bray* (a small river) runs into the Sea, stands *Old Court* [which

Powers
Court,

anciently belong'd to the *Talbots*; and *Old Curnaght*, the estate of the *Wallenfes* or *Wallises* of *Caryckman*, a family, (which was) not only ancient and noble, but very numerous in these Parts. Next to this is *Powers Court*, formerly, (as the name it self shews) belonging to the *Powers*; a very large Castle, till *Tirlaugh O Toole*, in a rebellion, demolished it. [This is a fine Seat; and from hence the *Wingfields* took their title of Viscounts; and tho' the title be lately extinct, the Estate still remains in the same name.]

This river, *Bray*, is the present Bound between the Counties of Dublin and Wicklow; so that the part already described, south of that River, is properly in the County of *Wicklow*.]

* *Cubitæ*.

Dublin-ha-
ven.
Liffy riv. By
*Giraldus, A-
ven Liff.*

From the mouth of the *Bray*, the shore draws in, and makes a Bay; where at the very turn of the *elbow*, lies the little Island of *S. Benedict*, which belongs to the Archbishop of Dublin. This Bay is call'd *Dublin-haven*, into which runs the *Liffy*, the noblest river of this County; and though the spring of it is but fifteen miles from the mouth, the course is so winding and crooked, that first it goes south by *St. Patrick's-land*, and then west; after that, northward, watering the County of *Kildare*; and at length eastward, by *Cattle Knap*, heretofore the Barony of the *Terils* (whose estate by females was transferr'd to other families about the year 1370;) and by *Kilmainam*, formerly belonging to the Knights of the order of *S. John of Jerusalem*, and † heretofore a place of retirement for the Lord Deputy. [But now it belongs to the Earl of *Rosse*, and is the place of the County-Sessions. And the County-Palace for the Government is at *Chapel-Island*, on the north-side of the river, where is a noble Park, call'd the *Phoenix-park*.]

This *Liffy* is certainly mentioned in Ptolemy, though the carelessness of Librarians has depriv'd it of its proper place. For the river *Libinus* is describ'd in the Copies of Ptolemy, to lie in the same latitude on the other side of the Island; where there is no such river*: and therefore now, with the Reader's leave, let it be re-call'd, and restor'd to its *Eblana*. Concerning this River, *Nesbam* writes,

*Viscera Castle-Knoc non dedignatur Aven-
Liff,
Iltum Dublini suscipit unda maris.*

Nor thee, poor *Castle-Knock*, does *Liffy*
scorn,
Whose stream at *Dublin* to the Ocean's
born.

For *Dublin* is but seven miles from the mouth of it, eminent, and memorable, above all the Cities of Ireland ; the fame which Ptolemy calls *Eblana*, we *Devulin*, the Latins *Dublinum* and *Dublinia*, the Welsh *Dinas Dulin*, the Saxons *Duffin*, and the Irish *Blacaleigh*, that is, a Town upon *Hurdler* ; for so they think the foundation lies, the ground being soft and quaggy : like *Sevil* in Spain, that is said by *Isidore* to be so call'd, because it stood upon pales fasten'd in ground which was loose and fenny. As for the Antiquity of *Dublin*, I have met with nothing certain concerning it ; but, that the City must be very ancient, I am satisfy'd upon Ptolemy's authority. *Saxo Grammaticus* tells

us, it was *laid* shattered'd in the Danish wars: afterwards, it fell under the subjection of Edgar King of England, as his Charter, already mention'd, testifies. Next, the Norwegians got possession of it; and therefore in the life of *Gryffith ap Cynan*, Prince of Wales, we read, that Harald the Norwegian, after he had subdu'd the greatest part of Ireland, built Dublin. This Harald seems to be that * *Har-aldus* (or * *Palebricus Fair-hair*,) the first King of Norway, whose pedigree stands thus in the life of *Gryffith*. To Harald was born † *Auloed*; to Auloed, another of the same name; This Auloed had a Son, call'd *Ahlis-Sitric*, King of Dublin. Sitric had a Son, Auloed, whose daughter *Racvela* was mother to *Gryffith ap Cynan*, born at Dublin, while † Tirlough reign'd in Ireland. This, by the by. At length, upon the first arrival of the English in Ireland, Dublin was soon taken, and gallantly defended by them; when *Aulfulph* Prince of Dublin, and afterwards *Gothred* King of the Isles, assaulted it vigorously on all sides. A little after, an English Colony was transplanted hither from Bristol, by King Henry the second; who gave them this City (being perhaps at that time unrain'd of Inhabitants) in these words, *With all the liberties and free customs, which those of Bristol enjoyed*. From that time, it flourish'd more and more; and in times of the greatest affluity has given many and ample proofs of its loyalty to the Kings of England.

This is the *royal City of Ireland*, and the most noble * *Mart*; wherein the Courts of Judicature are * *Held*; The City is well walled, recently built, and very populous; [being exceedingly] encreas'd, in this and the last age, not only in bignefs (for it is as large again as it was before,) but also in People, Buildings, and Magnificence of all kinds. [An ancient writer] describes it to be *nobly peopl'd, very pleasantly situated, and well supply'd with Fish from the river into the sea : famous for trade, and for the richest plain, oaky woods, and fine parks for entertaining, about it.* Thus also William of Newburgh, Divelin a *Maritime City, is the Metropolis of Ireland; it enjoys the benefit of a famous harbour; and, for trade and concourse of merchants, rivals our London.* Its situation is particularly pleasant and whoisom; having hills on the south, plains on the west, the Sea hard by on the east, and the river *Liffy* †, where Ships ride safely. † On the north, C. [This river was heretofore the bound to the north; but the City is so much enlarged, especially on the north-side, that now it runs almost in the middle of it.] Upon the river, there are *Kaies* (as we call them) or certain Banks set up to break the violence of the water. For *Caiares*, among the ancients, signified to *refrain, check, or hinder*, as the most learned Scaliger has observ'd. Here the City will be as great as *Antient Athens*, well built of free-stone, and fortified on the south with rampires : it has six gates, which open into large Suburbs on all sides.

The Entrance on the * East, is by *Dammes* * South, C. gate; near which stands the King's castle upon a rising ground, well fortified with ditches and towers, and provided with a good Arsenal: it was built by *Henry Lownders*, Archbishop, about the year 1220. In the Suburbs on the east-side, near St. Andrew's Church, *Henry the second, King of England* (as *Hoveden* says) *caused a royal palace to be built of smooth wattle* very curiously contriv'd, after the manner of this Country; and here, with the Kings and Princes of Ireland, he kept his Christmas in great solemnity.

Over-again it, stands a fine College (on the
same spot, where *Alhallows-Monastery* heretofore *Alhallows-
Monastery* stood)

Eblana, Dub-
lin.

University
began and
founded in
1591, May 13.
Students ad-
mitted in the
year 1593.
* Lately, C.
† So said,
ann. 1607.
1320.
L. MS. of Ba-
ron Housh.

flood) dedicated to the *Undivided and Holy Trinity*, and endow'd with the privileges of an University by Queen Elizabeth of blessed memory for the education of youth, and * furnish'd with an excellent Library; all which give no small hopes that Religion and Learning, will, † after a long exile, return to Ireland, to which foreigners once resorted, as to the great Mart of liberal Arts and Sciences. In the reign of Edward the second, *Alexander Bicknor*, Archbishop of Dublin, first began to recall them; having obtained of the Pope the Privileges of an University for this place, and instituted publick Lectures: but this laudable design was defeated by the turbulent times that followed.

The north-gate opens towards the bridge, which is arched, and was built of free-stone by King John, who joyned *Oustman-town* to the City. For here, the *Oustmanni*, which *Giraldus* says came from Norway and those Northern Islands, settled (according to our Histories) about the year 1050. In this Suburbs, stood formerly the famous Church of St. Mary *de Oustmanby* (for so it is call'd in King John's Charter;) and also a House of *Black Friars*, * Lately, C. whither the Courts of Judicature were * trans-fer'd. (This is now call'd *The King's Inns*, and here the Judges and Lawyers meet in Commons one week in every Term. But as to the Courts of Judicature, they are now removed near Christ-Church, to a sumptuous Fabrick erected for that purpose.)

On the west part of Dublin, are two gates, *Ormonds-gate*, and *Neugate* (which is the common Gaol,) both leading to the longest Suburbs of this City, named St. Thomas, where stands also a noble Abbey of the same name, called *Thomas Court*; founded and endow'd with large revenues by King Henry the second, to atone for the death of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury; [but now turn'd into Houses and Streets.]

On the South, we enter by St. Paul's gate, and that call'd St. Nicholas, which opens into St. Patrick's Suburbs, where stands the Palace of the Archbishop, known by the name of St. Sepulcher, with a stately Church dedicated to St. Patrick, and famous * for the curious workmanship within, and for its stone-pavements, arch'd roof, and high steeple. It is uncertain when this Church was first built; but that Gregory King of Scots, about the year 890, † came in pilgrimage to it, is plain from the Scotch History. Afterwards it was much enlarged by King John, and made a Church of Prebendaries by John Comyn Archbishop of Dublin; which was confirmed by Pope Celestine the third, in the year 1191. After that, Henry Loundres, his successor in the See of Dublin, augmented it with Dignities of * Parsonages, as the words of the Founder are; and, in immunities, orders, and customs, made it conformable to the Church of Salisbury. At present, it consists of a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, two Archdeacons, and twenty two Prebendaries; the only light and lamp (not

* Open inter-
fines.
† Ad eam ac-
cessibile.

Stat. Parl. 18
Hen. 8. c. 15.
* Personages.
to conceal a very noble Character which a Parliament of this Kingdom gave it) of all pious and Ecclesiastical discipline and order, in Ireland.

Here is also another Cathedral Church in the very heart of the City, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, but commonly call'd *Christ's Church*. Concerning it's foundation, we have this passage in the Archives of that Church. *Sitric King of Dublin*, son of *Abble Count of Dublin*, gave a piece of ground to the *Holy Trinity*, and to *Donatus* the

first Bishop of Dublin, to build a Church in honour of the *Holy Trinity*; and not only that, but gold and silver sufficient for the design, and to finish the * Church-yard. This was done about the year 1012; at which time *Lancarvanensis* affirms, that *Sitric* son of *Abloic* (so he calls him) did flourish. The work was begun by *Donatus*, but finish'd by *Laurence*, Archbishop of Dublin, *Richard Strongbow* Earl of Pembroke (commonly call'd *Comes Strigulia*, whose tomb, repair'd by Henry Sidney Lord Deputy, is to be seen here;) *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Reimond Girvald*.

On the fourth side of the Church, stands the Town-hall, built of square stone, and call'd *Tolestale*, where Causes are try'd before the *May-Tolestale*, or, and where the publick meetings of the Citizens are held. The City enjoys many Privileges. Formerly, it was govern'd in chief by a Provost; but in the year 1499, King Henry the fourth gave them the privilege of choosing every year a Mayor, with two Bailiffs, and of carrying a gilt Sword before him. Afterwards, King Edward the sixth changed these Bailiffs into Sheriffs. There is nothing wanting to the grandeur and happiness of this City, but the removal of those heaps of Sand, that by the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, are wash'd into the mouth of the river *Liffy*, and hinder great Ships from coming up, except at high water. Thus much of *Dublin*; the account of which I confess to be mostly owing to the diligence and learning of *James Usher*, Chancellor of St. Patrick's; whose Knowledge and Judgment, are very far beyond his years.

As for *Robert Vere* Earl of Oxford, whom Marquis of Richard the second (who was very profuse in Dublin, and afterwards Duke of Ireland; I have spoken of him before, and need not repeat it here.

¶ In the year 1646, while they were working the lines of Fortification in the East-p. 152. Suburbs of Dublin, they dug-up an ancient Sepulchre built of eight Marble Stones, whereof two covered, and the rest supported it. Therein, was found a great quantity of Coals, Ashes, and Bones of men, some burnt, some half-burnt; and, on that account, it is reckon'd to have belong'd to the Danes, and to have been built for some of their Nobility, before they became Christians.]

Where the river *Liffy* runs into the Sea, stands *Housh*, almost encompass'd by the Salt-water; which gives the title of Baron to the noble family of St. Laurence, who have liv'd there so happy, that in a long series of successions (for they carry their pedigrees high as Henry the seventh,) no one, as it is * said, has been ever tainted of treason, or left a Minor. At a little distance from hence is *Malehid*, eminent for its Lords the *Talbots*, an English family.

[Near the Shore of Dublin, is the Island of *Ware*, Ant. Lambay, where the learned Antiquary of this Nation hath placed the *Linnum* of Ptolemy; as agreeing better, both in name and situation, than *Ramley-Island*, where it was placed before.]

More inward, to the north, stands *Fingall*, which is an Irish word, and signifies a nation of Foreigners (for they call the English, *Galk*, i. e. *Strangers*, and *Saxones*, i. e. Saxons;) a small territory, well cultivated, and as it were the granary of this Kingdom, it yields such plentiful crops every year. Here, the earth as it were meets and encourages the labour of the husband-man; but in some other parts of the Island it is long neglected, that it seems to complain

plain of the sloth and idleness of the Inhabitants. There * are scatter'd up and down this County, many eminent families of the English: as, besides those but now mention'd, the *Plunkets, Barnwells, Russels, Talbots, Dillons, Nettervills, Holywoods, Lutterels, Burnells, Fitz-Williams, Goldings, Ubers, Cadley, Fingals, Suckells, Blackneys, Cruces, Baths, &c.* [Of whom, the *Plunkets, Barnwells, Lutterels, Fitz-Williams, Talbots, Dillons, Nettervills, and Ubers*, are still in a flourishing condition. In this County, the Honourable title of Earl of Bellomont is vested in the family of Coote; that of Viscount *Swords* in the Family of Molefworth; that of Viscount *Kingland* in the Family of Barnwall; that of *Merion* in the Family of Fitz-Williams; that of Viscount *Rathcoote* in the family of Tracy; and that of *Santry*. * *Baron Santry*, in the Family of Barry.]

Thus much, as briefly as I could, of *Leinster*, which formerly went no farther. I know not whether I deserve to be thank'd or laugh'd at, if I tell you how *Thomas Stukely*, when he had *Thomas* lost his reputation and fortune, both in England *Stukely* and Ireland, and escap'd the justice of the Law, did by fair promises and big words insinuate himself so much into the favour of Pope Gregory the thirteenth, that he conferr'd upon him the titles of *Marquis of Leinster, Earl of Weisford and Caterlagh, Viscount Murrough, and Baron of Rofs and Taron*. Thus, exalted with these pompous titles, and intending to invade Ireland, he turn'd into Africa, and together with three Kings was slain in one battle; and so ended a Romantick Life honourably enough.

M E T H.



L aberus.

THE remaining part of the Country of the *Eblani*, was formerly a Kingdom, and the fifth part of Ireland; call'd in Irish *Meth*, in English *Meth*, and by Giraldu *Media* and *Media*; possibly, because it lay in the very middle of the Island. For they say that *Kil-lair*, a Castle in these parts (which seems to be Ptolemy's *Laberus*, as the name itself intimates) is as it were the Navel of Ireland; and *Lair* in Irish signifies the middle. This *Meth* [(comprehending also *West-Meth* and *Longford*)] extends from the Irish Sea to the river *Shanon*. The soil (as Barthol. Anglicus tells us) yields plenty of corn, and good pasture;

which is well stock'd with cattle: The County is also well furnish'd with fish and fowl, and other victuals, as butter, cheese, and milk; and well water'd with rivers. The situation is pleasant, and the air wholesome. By reason of woods and marshes in the borders of it, the entrance, or access, is difficult; so that for the great number of inhabitants, and the strength of its towns and castles, it is commonly (on account of the Peace it enjoys) call'd the Chamber of Ireland. Within the memory of * our Fathers, when the Country was too large to be govern'd by one Sheriff; for the more easie administration of justice, it was, by Act of Parliament, in the thirty eighth year of Henry the eighth, divided into two, viz. the County of *Meth*, and the County of *West-Meth*.

So said, ann. 1607.

The County of M E T H.



R. Boyn.

THE County of *Meth*, on the South, bounds upon the County of *Kildare*; on the East, upon the County of *Dublin* and the Sea; on the North, upon the County of *Louth*; and on the West, upon the County of *West-Meth*. The whole is subdivided into eighteen Baronies, *Dueleke, Scrine, Slane, Margallen, Naruan, Kenles*, the moiety of the Barony of *Fover* near *Kenles*, *Killalou, Demore, Cloue, Moylagh, Leghern, Old-castle, Luyin, Moyseurraghe, Deefe, Rathnouth, and Dunboyn*.

The *Boyn*, call'd in Ptolemy *Buwind*, and in

Giraldu, *Boandus*, a noble river rising in the North side of the *King's County*, runs through the middle of it. In the hither part, on this side the *Boyn*, the places most memorable are *Galtrim*, where the Family of the *Husseys* * did * Have long dwell; *Killm-Castle*, built by Hugh Lacy, dwell, C. Governor of Ireland in Henry the second's *Galtrim* time; and *Dunfany*, which † had its Barons of *Dunfany*, † *Has, C.* Parliament, eminent for their antient Nobility, and descended from the *Plunkets*: others derive them from the Danes; but their Arms are the same, only in different colours, with those of *Allan Plonket* of *Kilpek* in England; who was also a Baron in Edward the first's time. These † *Plon-* † See *Fingall*.

Baron Dun-
lany. in Ireland have been very eminent, ever
since *Christopher Plunket* (a person of great valour
and widom, who was *Deputy* to Richard Duke
of York, Viceroy in Henry the sixth's time)
was rais'd to the dignity of Baron of *Killin*,
which came to him by his wife, as heir to the
Family of the *Cusakes*; and his second son had
the title of Baron of *Dunlany* confer'd upon him,
for his great worth and valour.

Baron Trim-
leton. Beyond the *Boyn*, stands *Trimlestown*, which
is a Barony belonging to one of the Family of
the *Barnwells*. For John Barnwell was made a
Baron of Parliament by King Edward the

Baron Dun-
lany. fourth. Then *Gormanston*, which has its ho-
norary Viscounts, descended from the *Posch*

Baron Dun-
lany. of Lancashire, as it is thought, and who have
deserv'd exceeding well of their King and
Country; and *Slane*, which has also its Barons,

Baron Dun-
lany. of the Family of the Flemings; among whom
is *Adlony*, a populous Market-town. The

Baron Dun-
lany. *Boyn*, after it has pass'd *Glan-fores*, i. e. the land
of the sons of George (who was of the Family of
the Berminghams, and whose heir by marriage

Baron Dun-
lany. brought a fair Estate, with the Castle of *Car-
bray*, to the *Presbiter*.) it arrives at *Trim*, a noted

Baron Dun-
lany. little Market-town, where *William Pepard* built
a Castle. This was an ancient Barony of the

Baron Dun-
lany. *Laoys*, which afterwards became one of the
titles of the Dukes of York, who wrote them-
selves *Lords of Trim*. After that, it runs by

Baron Dun-
lany. *Navan*, which has its Baron or Baronet, but
not Parliamentary, and is honour'd with the

Baron Dun-
lany. ordinary residence of the Bishop of this Dioce-
se, who has now no Cathedral Church (nor Dean,
nor Chapter,) but acts in all matters with the

Baron Dun-
lany. assent of the *Clergy of Meath*. His See seems
to have been at *Clunavard*, call'd also *Clunart*; where Hugh Lacy formerly
built a Castle: for thus we find it in the || Apo-
stolical Letters, *Episcopus Midenfis five Clunavardensis*

Baron Dun-
lany. || *Apostolicis*.; and corruptly, as it seems, in a Roman
Provincial, *Elnamirand*. [The truth of that

Baron Dun-
lany. matter, is thus: In Meath, were heretofore
many Episcopal Sees, as, *Clonard*, *Damleag*,
Kenlis, *Trim*, *Ardracacan*, *Douglashlin*, and *Slane*,
with others of less note; all which (except two,

Baron Dun-
lany. *Damleag* and *Kenlis*) were united, and their
common Seat constituted at *Clonard*; as those
two were also afterwards united. The first

Baron Dun-
lany. Bishop of *Clonard*, was the famous St. *Finian* or
Finan, who, with his Episcopal See, instituted
a School or Academy in this place, wherein

Baron Dun-
lany. many persons, afterwards eminent for Piety
and Learning, received their Education. The
last of the Bishops of this Diocese, who sat at

Baron Dun-
lany. *Clonard*, was *Simon de Rochfort*, who, like his
Predecessor *Eugenius*, changed his Style, and
was call'd Bishop of Meath, as all his Successors

Baron Dun-
lany. have been to this day.]
The *Boyn* now grown larger, after a speedy

course for some miles, falls into the sea near
Drogheda. And what if one should think that
this river was so call'd from its rapid stream?
For *Boan* not only in Irish, but in British also,
signifies *swift*; and our Countryman *Necham*
sings thus of it,

*Ecce Boan qui Trim celer influit, istius undas
Subdere se falsis Drogheda cernit aquis.*

See, how swift *Boyn* to *Trim* cuts out his
way!

See, how at *Drogheda* he joins the Sea.

[This is the river, famous in our modern Hi-
stories, for the Victory obtained on the banks
of it, by King *William* the third, over King
James the second and the Irish, on the first
day of July 1690; and very lately the Right
Honourable *Gustavus*, Baron *Hamilton* of
Stackallan, hath been advanced to the honour
of Viscount *Boyne*.]

At a place call'd *Dardistown*, about two
miles from *Drogheda*, were found in digging,

three heads, with horns prodigiously large, of the
Deer kind; and many more of the like kind
have been also found in other parts of Ireland;

to which the horns of the fairest Buck, now a
days, bear no more proportion, than those of
the finest young *Fawn*, do to the largest over-

grown Buck. They are commonly call'd by the
people *Elk-horns*, but these, upon the compari-
son, appear to be different in figure, and much

smaller in size; and no description of the
size of such Animals in any other Country, is
found to agree so well with them, as that of the

Moose-Deer in the West-Indies, such exceeding
large horns with broad Palms, some of them two
feet long, and twelve foot from the tip of one horn to the

other, i. e. only fourteen inches wider than some
of these.]

The families of greatest note in this County
(besides those already mention'd, viz. the
Plunkets, *Flemings*, *Barnwells*, and *Husseys*.) are

the *Daveys*, *Cusakes*, * *Dillons*, *Berminghams*, * *Of Roscom-*
De la Hides, *Netervills*, *Garvies*, *Cadells*, (*Wel-*
mon.

mons, *Cruses*, *Drakes*, *Lloyds*, *Jones*, and others,
who, I hope, will pardon me for omitting their
names; as well as those I mention here and

elsewhere, if I place them not exactly according
to their several degrees and qualities.

[This County gives the title of Earl to the Ho-
nourable Family of *Brabazon*; and within it fe-
veral other Noble Families have also their respec-
tive Titles of Honour; *Cholmondeley*, that of

Viscount *Kells*; *Grimston*, that of Baron of *Dun-*
Kells.
boyne and Viscount *Grimston*; *Bellew*, that of
Baron *Bellew* of *Doleek*; and *Aylmer*, that of
Baron *Balrath*.]

Dunboynes.
Doleek.
Balrath.

The County of *WEST-METH.*

THE County of *West-Meth*, joining himself a Spaniard, that he liked them better than *British* names; for the Irish admit these more than the English names, and one of their great men was wont to say, he would not learn English, lest it should let his own country thus, all are partial to themselves, and being immoderately pleas'd with their own, despise the rest of the world.

* So said, ann. 1607. *Molingar*, by Act of Parliament, was made the head town of this County; lying about the middle of it. The whole is divided into twelve Baronies; *Fertulogh*, where the *Tirells* live; *Ferbylle*, the seat of the *Darcies*; *Delvin*, which gives the title of Baron to the *Nogents*, a famous English family, descended from *Gilbert Nugent*, whom *Hugh Lacy*, (who conquer'd *Meth*) in consideration of his great services in the wars of Ireland, rewarded with these Lands and those of *Furrey*; as that learned Gentleman *Richard Stanburst* has observ'd. Then, the *Furrey* aforesaid, as also *Cokery*, where the *Nogents* dwell; *Moyassell*, the territory of the *Tuts* and *Nogents*; *Maghertiernan*, of the *Pettits* and *Tuts* (who are very numerous); *Moygoffy*, of the *Tuts* and *Nangles*; *Rathomire*, of the *Daltons*; *Magirquirke*, of the *Dillons*, all English families: also *Clonolan*, where the

Barons
Delvin,

Ann. 1607. *O-Malaghius*, who are of the old Royal Line of *Meth*; and *Moyassell*, where the *Maghigans*, native Irish, do live; with many others, called by strange barbarous names. But however, as *Marshall* the Poet said, after he had reckon'd up certain barbarous Spanish names of places, be-

ing himself a Spaniard, that he liked them better than *British* names; for the Irish admit these more than the English names, and one of their great men was wont to say, he would not learn English, lest it should let his own country thus, all are partial to themselves, and being immoderately pleas'd with their own, despise the rest of the world.

Meth had its Kings in old time, or rather Petty Kings; and *Slanius*, the Monarch of Ireland, as it is said, appropriated the revenues of this County to supply provisions for his own table. But when the English got footing in the Kingdom, *Hugh Lacy* conquer'd the greatest part of this County, and King Henry the second gave it him in fee, with the title of Lord of *Lorain* of *Meth*; who in the building of *Derwarth Castle*, *Meth*, had his head struck off by a Carpenter, as he was stooping down to give him directions.

This *Hugh* had two sons, *Hugh* Earl of *Ulster*, of whom more hereafter; and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, who had a son *Gilbert*, that dy'd in the life-time of his father. By the daughters of this *Gilbert*, viz. *Margaret* and *Mud*, one half of this estate, by the *Genevills* (who are said to be of the *Lorain* Family) and by the *Mortimers*, came to the Dukes of *York*, and so to the Crown. For *Peter de Genevill*, Son of *Mud*, had a daughter nam'd *Joan*, who was married to *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *Merch*: the other half, by *Margaret* wife of *John Verdon*, and by his Heirs, who were *Constables* of Ireland, came at length to several families in England, Ireland, and Scotland. [This County hath afforded the title of Earl to the Honourable family of *Nugent*.]

The County of *LONGFORD.*

THE County of *West-Meth*, on the North, joins the County of *Longford*; which was reduc'd into the form of a County by *H. Sidney*, Lord Deputy, * some years ago. It was formerly called *Anale* (for *Annaly*), and inhabited by numerous family of the *O-Pharols* (called *O-Fur-* *rels*); of which there † were two petty Princes; one in the South part, called *O-Pharoll* Bay, or the *Tellow*; and the other in the North, call'd *O-Pharoll* Ban, i. e. the *white*. Very few Englishmen live among them; and those who do, are of a long standing.

* So said, ann. 1607. *Annaly*.
† *Are*, *C*,
‡ *Dynastie*.

Ann. 1607. One side of this County is water'd by the *Shannon*, the noblest river in all Ireland; which (as we observ'd) runs between *Meth* and *Connaught*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Senus*, *Orosius* *Sena*, and

Riv. *Senus*,

in some Copies *Sucana*; and *Giraldus*, *Flumen Shannon*, and *Senense*. The Inhabitants thereabouts call it the *Shannon*.

* *Shannon*, that is (as some explain it) the ancient *Shan-awyn* river. It rises in the County of *Trim*, out of the mountains of *Therne*; from whence, as it runs Southward, it grows very broad in some places, like a Lake. Then, it contracts it self into a narrow stream, and after it has made a lake or two, it gathers in it self again, and runs to *Ma-Macolicum*, as the most learned Geographer *G. Mercator* has observ'd. [But Sir *James Ware* declares, that Ant. p. 271. he could not find any place of that name; unless it may be *Milick* by the river *Shannon*; which is in the County of *Galway*.]

Soon after, the *Shannon* is received by another broad lake (call'd *Lough Regib*), the name and situation whereof make it probable, that the City

Rigia. City *Rigia* (which Ptolemy places in this County, i. e. *Patrick's-bill*; for so Necham calls it in these Verses upon the Shanon; try) stood not far off. When it has pass'd this lake, it contracts it self again within its own banks, and runs by the town of *Athlon*, of which in its proper place. From hence the

* *Killaloe*, C. Shanon, having pass'd the Cataract at * *Killaloe* (of which I shall take notice by and by,) carries ships of the greatest burthen; and, dividing its stream, encompasses the city of *Limerick*, of which I have spoken already. From hence, in a direct course of threecore miles (wherein it makes an Island here and there, and is broad, and deep) it runs very swiftly to the West. Where-ever it is fordable at low water, it has been guarded with little Forts by our provident forefathers, to secure the country against inroads and plunder. Then, it falls from a huge mouth into the † Western Ocean, beyond *Knoc-Patrick*,

† Called by others *Mare Breidanicum*.

Fluminibus magnis letatur Hibernia, Sineus Inter Connatiam, Mononiamq; fluit. Transiit per muros Limerici, Knoc Patric illum Oceani clausum sub ditone videt.

Great streams do *Ireland's* happy tracts adorn, Shanon between *Conaught* and *Munster's* born. By *Limerick's* walls he cuts his boundless way, And at *Knoc-Patrick's* shore is lost i' th' sea.

[The right honourable family of *Aungier* enjoy the title of Earls of *Longford*; and that of *Boyle*, the title of Viscounts *Shanon*. Also *Granard* gives the title of Earl to the Family of *Forbes*; and *Lanesborough* the title of Viscount to the Family of *Lane*.]



CONAGHT.



CONAGHT.



THE fourth part of Ireland, which looks westward, and is enclosed with the river Shanon, and the * out-let of Lough Erne (by some called Trovis, by others * Emissario. Bana,) and with the Western Ocean; is called by Giraldus Cambrensis, Conaghtia and Conacia, by the English Conaght, and by the Irish Conaghty. Autiently, as appears from Ptolemy, the Gangani, otherwise called the Concani, Auteri, and Nagnatae, dwelt here. These Concani or Gangani (descended, ^{Gangani.} Concani. like the Luceni, their neighbours, from the Lucenii of Spain) are probably, Auteri. from the affinity and nearness both of names and places, deriv'd from the Concani Nagnata. of Spain, who in different Copies of Strabo are writ Coniaci, and Conifici: These

were originally Scythians, and drank the blood of horses, as Silius tells us: a thing not unusual heretofore among the wild Irish.

Et qui Messagetem monstrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fusa fatiatis, Concane, vena.

Concans that prove themselves of Scythian strain,
And horse's blood drink from the reeking vein.

And Horace also,

Et lætum equino sanguine Concanum.

And Concans warm with horse's blood.

Unless Conaghty, the Irish name, may be thought to be a compound of Concani and Nagnatae. The Country, as in some places it is pleasant and fruitful, so in others which are wet and marshy (called Boghs, from their softness, which are common also in other parts of this Island,) it is dangerous; but produces good grass, and very much wood. The Sea-coast has so many bays and navigable rivers in it, that it seems to invite the inhabitants to Navigation. However, these advantages have not that effect upon a people so fond, charm'd with sloth and idleness, that they had much rather go from door to door, than labour for their living. ^{So said,} in an honest way. At present, it is divided into these Counties, Twomond or Clare, Galloway, Mayo, Sligo, Letrim, and Roscoman.

The forementioned Concani peopl'd the South part of Conaght, where are now the Counties of Twomond or Clare, Galloway, the Territory of Clait-Richard, and the Barony of Atterrich.

TWO MOND, or the County of CLARE.



TWomen or Twomond, call'd by Giraldu Thuetmonia, and by the Irish Towown, i. e. the North-Mounster; shoots out into the sea with a very great Promontory, which tapers by little and little. Though it lye beyond the Shanon, it was [always] counted within Mounster, tell Henry Sidney, Lord Deputy, laid it to Conaght. On the East and South side, it is enclosed by the winding course of the Shanon, waxing bigger and bigger; on the West, it is so shut up by the Sea, and on the North by the County of Gallway, that there is no coming to it by land, but through the territory of Clan-Richard. Neither the Sea nor the Soil would be wanting to the happiness of this County, if the Inhabitants would contribute their pains; which was formerly endeavour'd by Robert de Muscegros, an English Gentleman, and by Richard Clare, and Thomas Clare, younger sons of the family of the Earls of Gloucester, to whom Edward the first gave this County: They built many Towns and Castles, and exhorted the Natives to a more sociable kind of Life. From their name, the head town of the County is call'd Clare, which is now the Seat of the Earl of Twomond, and gives name to the County of Clare. The Places of note, are, *Kilfenecrag*, [in Latin *Fenaborensis*, heretofore a Bishop's See, and now united to Tuam;] and *Killaloe* (or *Laonensis*) [still] a Bishop's See. This, in the Roman Provincial, is call'd *Ladenfis*, [and, about the end of the 12th Century, the See of Roscree was united to it, which made it a large Diocese, containing about a hundred Parish-Churches, besides Chapels.] Here, a Rock stands in the middle of the Shanon, from whence the water falls with great noise and violence; and this rock hinders Ships from sailing further; but if it could be cut through, or removed, or if the channel

Killaloe.

A Cataract.

* Exscindere sur.

could be drawn round it, the river would bring up Ships much higher, to the great benefit of the Country. Not far from the Shanon, stands *Bunratty*, for which Robert Muscegros obtained Bunratty, the privilege of a Market and Fair, from Henry the third; and after he had fortified it with a Castle, he gave it to King Edward, who granted this and the whole County to Richard Clare, already mention'd. Seven miles from hence, stands *Clare* [once] the chief town of Clare. the County) upon a Creek of the Shanon that is full of Islands; and these * were the only two † Acre, C. Market-towns in the County. [But at this day, they are mean Villages; and *Emis* is the Shire-Town, and by much the best in the County.] Many of the English who were formerly transplanted hither, are either rooted out, * or turn'd Irish. [From *Kilmurry*, the Family of *Needham* take the honourable title of Viscount; and *Killard* gives that of Baron *Killard*, to the Family of *Allington*.] * *Vel degenerationis*.

This County † was under the Government † At present of the Irish, the *Mac* ||-*Nemaras*, *Mac-Mabons*; || *Nemars*, C. is, C. * *O-Loghtons*, and the most powerful of all, the * None of *O-Briens*, descended from the ancient petty this name, Kings of *Conaght*, or, as themselves say, from now, of any the Monarchs of Ireland. Of these, *Murrough* note. *O-Brien* was the first Earl of *Twomond*; who Earls of Twomond. had that honour given him by King Henry the eighth for term of life, and after, to his Nephew *Donogh*, who was made at the same time Baron of *Ibervau*: he succeeded him in the Earldom, and was slain by his brother *Donell*. *Connogher O-Brien*, son of this *Donogh*, was the third Earl, and father of *Donogh*, the fourth Earl, who † gave his King and Coun-† Hath given, try most ample proofs of his Loyalty and Va- C. lour.

[At present, the right Honourable *Henry O-Brien* is Earl of *Twomond*; and another honourable person, of the same name, enjoys Earl of *Inchiquin*.] *Inchiquin*.

The County of GALLWAY.



THE County of *Gallway* borders on the south-side upon Clare, on the west upon the Ocean, on the north upon the County of Meath, and on the east upon the river *Shanon*. The Soil very well requites the pains of the husband-man and the shepherd. The western shore is much chop'd and dinted with little Bays, and bordered all along with a mixture of green Islands and rugged rocks. Among them, are the four Islands called *Arran*, which make a Barony; and are mention'd in Romances as the Islands of the living. [From these, the right Honourable *Charles Butler* hath the title of Earl of *Arran*.]

Isles of Arran.

Next, *Inis-ceath*, formerly famous for a Monastery of Scots and English founded by *Colman*, *Inis-bovind*. a person of great sanctity: and *Inis Bovind*, *Inis-bovind*. which signifies in Scotch (as *Bede* explains it) *c. 4. Escl.* the Isle of white heifers; though the word is *Escl.* purely British. This Monastery was soon abandoned by the English, who could not live peaceably and easie with the Scots. More inward, lies *Lough Corbes* (where *Ptolemy* places *Lough Cor* the river *Ansoba*) about twenty miles in length, bes. and three or four in breadth. It is navigable, and adorn'd with three hundred Islands, which produce much grafs, and Pine-trees. Towards the Sea it grows narrow, and runs by *Gallway*, in Irish *Gallue*; possibly, from the *Gallway*. *Gallaci* in Spain. This is by far the most eminent

ment City in the County, and at least the third in the Kingdom. It is neat, and fair-built of solid Stone, of an oval form, and tower-like; and [was once] famous for a Bishop's See. By reason of its harbour and the foremention'd road just under, it has abundance of Merchants, and is enrich'd by a great trade in many Commodities, by Sea and Land. [Now, it is not the See of a Bishop, but is within the Archbishoprick of Tuam; though the Warden of Galway hath contested the Jurisdiction, pretending it a Peculiar.] Scarce four miles from hence, stands *Knoc-toe*, i. e. *A hill of hatches*; below which, the greatest body of Rebels that had been seen in Ireland, was drawn together by *William de Burgo*, *O-Brien*, *Mac-Nemare*, and *O-Carrall*, and defeated, with great slaughter, by the famous *Girald Earl of Kildare*, who, at several times, was thirty three years Lord Deputy of Ireland. To the east, at no great distance from hence, stands *Aterith* (in which word the name of the *Auteri* is still preserv'd); it is commonly call'd *Athenry*, and is enclos'd with walls of a great compass, but thinly inhabited. It has had the honour of giving the title of Baron to the valiant *John de Bermingham*, an Englishman; of which family was the Earl of *Louth*. However, these *Berminghams* of *Aterith* † were so much degenerated into the † Irish barbarity, that they hardly * own'd themselves English. [But the present Lord, the heir-male of that Family, is a Protestant, and a Person of great Probity and Honour. In the Church of the Friars Predicants here, are several Monuments of the Bishops of *Kilmacough*, and others; but the most memorable is that of *William Bermingham*, fix'd in the Wall, on the north-side of the Altar.]

The Irish families of note in these parts, † were the *O-Kellies*, † *O-Maddens*, * *O-Flahertys*, *Mac-Dervis*, &c. [who are much reduced.]

Clan-Richard, i. e. the Sons or Tribe of *Richard*, *Clan Richard* or the Land of the Sons of *Richard*, borders upon *Ennel*, and is reckon'd within this County. They take their name, after the Irish manner, from one *Richard*, of an English Family firnam'd *De Burgo*, which afterwards came to have great authority and interest in these parts. *Ulick de Burgo* of this Family was by Henry the eighth made Earl of *Clan-Richard*; whose eldest son enjoys the title of * *Dun-Kellin*. He † *Islell's* had a son *Richard*, the second Earl, whose children (by several venters) involv'd their father, their country, and themselves, in great troubles and difficulties. *Richard*, who died old, was succeeded by his son *Ulick*, the third Earl, and father of *Richard* the fourth Earl, whose untainted loyalty to the English, and great valour, were signaliz'd at a time when the English Interest was at it's lowest ebb. The Archbishop of Tuam's See lies in this County, which had formerly several Episcopal Sees under pick of it; at present it hath those of † *Anagbony*, * *Du-Tuam*, † *Enadlaun*, † *Enadlaun*, i. e. *Abbacy*, and † *Maio*. The Bishoprick of *Kilmacough* (which is not mention'd in the old *Proconny*, united vinctial, unless the † name there be corrupted) to *Kilalla*, as also the Bishoprick of *Clofert*, are both in these parts, and as I am inform'd, under the Sec of Tuam.

[As to Tuam, the first Bishop that fixed his of *Maio*, by See here, was *St. Jarlath*, who flourished in the beginning of the sixth Century. Some ages after, about the year 1152, the Cathedral was new-built by *Edan O Hoisin*, the first Archbishop of Tuam who had the use of the Pall. The Honourable Family of *Wenman* have taken the title of Viscount Tuam from this place; and as to the County, it hath given that of *Tuam* Earl of Gallway to *Henry de Massue*, a person of great wisdom and valour. Also, the Honourable Family of *St. George* enjoy the title of Barons *St. George* of *Hatley*.]

The County of MAIO.



Maio.

THE County of Maio lies upon the Western Ocean; bounded on the South by the County of Galway, on the East by *Recommon*, and on the North by *Slego*. It is fertile, pleasant, and well stock'd with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey. It is so call'd from *Maio*, a little Episcopal City, which in the Roman Provincial is writ *Mago*. At present this See is annex'd to its Metropolis, the Archbishoprick of Tuam; and the neighbours * live under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Killalee*, in the Barony of *Tir-auley*; [from whence the Honourable Sir *Charles O Hara* hath been advanced to the dignity of Baron of *Tyrarawly*.]

In Maio (if I mistake not,) Colman Bishop of Ireland, founded a Monastery; as Bede says, for about thirty English who had been educated Monks, and brought over by him into Ireland. But let him speak in his own words.

L. 4. C. 4. Colman found a place in Ireland very proper for a

Monastery, which was called *Magio* by the Scots; and so he purchas'd a small part of it of the Earl to whom it belong'd, that he might build a Monastery on it; with this condition annex'd, That the Monks residing there, should offer up Prayers for the Earl, who had granted them a Seat. The Monastery, with the assistance of the Earl and the neighbours thereabouts, was soon finish'd; and (leaving the Scots in the Isle of *Boivna*) he placed the English there. The Monastery is to this day possess'd by the English, being grown much greater, and the same which is usually call'd *In Mago*. Here, the Institution and way of Living have been very much reform'd; so that they are now a most regular Convent, being all transplant'd thither out of England, and living, by the labour of their own hands, under certain Rules and a Canonical Abbot, after the example of the ancient Fathers, with great continence and simplicity. About the year 1115, this Monastery was at last repair'd, and continu'd in a flourishing state in King John's time, who by his Letters Patents confirm'd their title to several of their Estates. From hence, we meet with no other place

Lough Mesk.

place remarkable, but *Lough-Mesk*, a large lough full of Fish, containing two small Islands well fortify'd, and formerly belonging to the family *de Burgo*, or the *Burks*.

* There are now several good Towns in it; and many of the Families are decay'd.

† None of this name, now, of note here. *Gallogliases*.

* *Triarii mercenarii*.
|| *Loricis annulatis*.

* None, of these names, now, of note here.

Mac-William, also call'd *Mac-William Eughter*.

† Is, C.
|| *Exeteriam*.

* *Dynastis*.

This County is not so * eminent for Towns, as for Inhabitants; who are either of Irish Original, as the *O-Mailers*, *Isies*, † *Mac-vadules*; or Scots transplanted from the *Hebrides* and the family of *Donell*, from thence called *Clan-Donells* (who are all *Gallogliases*, and a kind of mercenary * Soldiers, armed with two edg'd axes and || coats of mail; and who being formerly invited over by the Rebels, were rewarded with Lands among them;) or else English, as the *Burks* aforesaid, the *Jordans*, descended from *Jordan* of Exeter, the * *Nangles* of Calf-lough, and * *Prendergast* of *Clan-morris*. But the most powerful, are the *Burks*, who owe their original and glory to *William*, younger Brother of *Walter de Burgo*, Earl of Ulster. He was famous for his bravery in the wars, and carry'd Prisoner into Scotland; where leaving his wife a hostage, he was dismiss'd, and valiantly recover'd *Conaught*, out of which the English had been banish'd in his absence by *Phelim O Connor*. He slew *Phelim O-Connor*, *Mac-Dermond*, and *Tego O-Kelly*, in battel; and himself was at last kill'd, in revenge, by *Cormac Mac-Dermond*. His Grandson *Thomas* (by his son *Edmund*, who was surnam'd *Albanach*, from his birth in Scotland) seeing the fair Estate of this family devolved upon *Leonell Duke* of Clarence by a female, was much concern'd; and drawing together a desperate Body of men (who are ever to be had in Ireland, as well as other places) enter'd by force upon the estate of the Earls of Munster in this County, and from his Grandfather, whose Authority and Interest among them were fresh in their minds, called himself *Mac-William*, i. e. the Son of *William*. His Posterity, under that title, did long tyrannize over these parts, breaking in upon one another with slaughters, and upon the poor people with rapine and plunder; so that hardly a Village † was left standing, or || unrul'd by them.

Richard Bingham, Governour of *Conaught*, a sharp man, and fit to rule in such a fierce Province, thought this was not to be endured; wisely observing that these practices were the causes of rebellion, barbarity, and poverty in Ireland, and that they had so far alienated the affections of the Subjects from their Prince, that they hardly knew or acknowledged any other, but their own * Lords. Accordingly, he re-

solv'd to employ all his thoughts and abilities to re-establish the Regal Power, and overthrow the tyranny of this *Mac-William* and others; wherein he persevered, tho' often complain'd of both to the Queen and the Lord Deputy. The *Burks* and their dependants, who denied the authority of all Laws, took up arms against him; drawing to their assistance the *Clan-Donells*, *Isies*, and others, who were also apprehensive of danger to themselves, and of the diminution of their authority. However, *Bingham* easily suppress'd them, and forc'd their Castles, and drove them to the woods and holes, till the Lord Deputy, upon their Petition, commanded him by Letters to desist, and to permit them to live quietly. But they who had first broken the peace, were so far from a sense of the miseries of war, that they were no sooner restored, and had their lives given them, but they took up arms again, made inroads into the Country for spoil, and put all in confusion; saying, they would either have their *Mac-William* to rule over them, or send for one out of Spain; that they would admit no *Sheriffs* for the future, nor be subject to Laws: so, they privately invited the Scots from the *Hebrides* to their assistance, with a promise of large Estates. The Lord Deputy sent orders to the Governour to suppress these insolences; who immediately thereupon offer'd them terms; which being rejected, he drew an Army together, and press'd them so closely in the woods and forests, that after six or seven weeks grievous famine, they were forced to submit. At the same time, their reinforcement from Scotland was upon their march, seeking by-ways into the County of *Maio*; but their motions were so well watched by the Governour (who was night and day upon his march) that at length at *Ardnary* he intercepted, engag'd, and defeated them; there being kill'd or drown'd in the river *Mein* about three thousand. This Victory was not only glorious for the present, but of great consequence to after-times, as having put an end to that rebellion, and the title of *Mac-William*, and cut off *Donell Gormy*, and *Alexander Carrogh*, the sons of *James Mac-Connell*, with those Islanders, who above all others had infested Ireland. These things I have briefly related, though beyond my Design; such noble Exploits being a more proper subject for an Historian.

(The honourable Family of *Bourk*, enjoy the title of Viscount *Mayo*.)

Viscount
Mayo.

The

The County of SLEGO.



HIGHER up, the County of Slego (very proper for grazing,) lies full upon the Sea; bounded on the North by the River Trobis, which Ptolemy calls Ravins, and which springs from the Lough Ern in Ulster. It

is divided from Letrim and Roscoman by the rugged Carlew-mountains and the river Succus. Hereabouts, Ptolemy places the City of Magnata; but I have not been able to discover it. The same Author has likewise the River Libnius in these parts, but misplac'd by error of the transcribers, and a little above reduc'd to Dublin; (altho', the Learned Antiquary of this kingdom, contends that the position is right.)

The place which Ptolemy points at, is now Slego Bay, call'd the Bay of Slego, a creek road for Ships just under the town; which is the chief in this County, and is adorn'd with a Castle, now the seat of the O-Connors, who are surnam'd de Slego from this place, and descended, as they say, from that Rotheric O-Connor Dan, who was so potent, that when the English first invaded Ireland, he acted as Monarch of that Kingdom, and could hardly be brought to submit to King Henry the second; but, though he promis'd submission, was ever and anon raising a Rebellion. And, as an anonymous writer of that age says, he was wont to exclaim against these words of Pope Adrian in his Diploma to the King of England, as very injurious to him (You may enter into that Island, and do any

thing therein that will contribute to God's glory, and Gerald.

the Salvation of the Country; and let the people of Cambren, de that Island receive you, and respect you as their Lord;) Expugnationes,

till Pope Alexander the third, by another Diploma, confirm'd this right to the Kings of England. For then, he grew more tame, and

willing to hear of terms; as we shall observe hereafter. The chief families in this County,

besides the O-Connors, * were, O-Don, † O-Hara, * Are, C. † O-Gara, and Mac-Donagh, (but now few of † O-Hara, C. † O-Gara, C.

them are of any considerable Fortune. A mile from Castle-Connor, in this County, Ware, Ant. p. 152, 153.

is a round hill; an Entrance into which being discovered, and open'd in the year 1640, they found, within it, quadrangular Chambers, made of great Stones, and arched; the passages to which, are circular. To this, we may add the Caves of the Hill (or rather Rock) of Corren, in the same County; where, within a steep and almost inaccessible Entrance, Antiquity hath formed out of the very Rock many strange Habitations and Recesses. Before these Caves, is a path of about one hundred paces long, cut likewise out of the Rock; but whether this work (which they call the Giant's horse,) was Irish or Danish, and for what use, either it or the forementioned Chambers, were made, is difficult to determin at this great distance of time.

We shall only observe further, that the Honourable Family of Sudamore hath from hence deriv'd the title of Viscounts Slegoe.]

Viscounts Slegoe.

The County of LETRIM.

Breany.



NEXT to Slego on the East, lies Breany, which was the Estate of the ancient family of O-Rorck, descended from Rotherick, Monarch of Ireland, (whom they call Rorck, after their way of contracting;) and

was enjoy'd by them, till Brian O Rorck, Lord of Breany and Mimerolise, was inveigled by the Pope (Sixtus Quintus) and the King of Spain into a Rebellion against Queen Elizabeth. Upon which, he was presently forc'd to seek refuge in Scotland; from whence he was sent into England, and hang'd there for his folly and rashness. The Estate being forfeited to the Crown, this territory was reduc'd into a County by John Perrot the Lord Deputy, and, from the head Town in it, call'd Letrim. This is a mountainous County, very rank in grafs, but not so much as to verifie that of Solinus, Grafs grows so plentifully in Ireland, that the Cattle are certainly surfeited, if they are not now and then hinder'd from feeding. So many herds of

Cattel are kept in this narrow County, that it has had above a hundred and twenty thousand head at one time. The Bishoprick of Achonry, (now united to the See of * Killalla) lies in * Elphin, C; this County, as also the head of the Shanon, the chief river in Ireland; which in a winding channel, sometimes broad and sometimes narrow, passes through several Counties; as we have already observed. The chief families, † were † Are, C. the O Rorcks, O Murreies, Mac Lochleims, Mac Glanchies, and † Mac Granells, all pure Irish; † This name, (but now those Families are of small figure now, turn'd into English; and call'd Reynolds.)

John de Burgo, the son of Richard Earl of Clan-Richard (who was created Baron of Letrim Baron Le; by Queen Elizabeth, and soon after murder'd by some envious hands) took his title (as some say) from another place, and not from this Letrim; and I have not learn'd the truth of that matter. (But at present, the title of Baron of Letrim, is vested in the Right Honourable Benmet Sherrard, now Earl of Harborough in England.)

The County of ROSCOMAN.



BELow Letrim to the south, lies the County of Roscoman, first made so by Henry Sidney Lord Deputy. It is of a great length, but narrow; bounded on the west by the river *Suc*, on the east by the *Shanon*, and

Curlew-mountains.

on the north by the *Curlew*-mountains. This is for the most part a Champian country; and is fertile, and well-stock'd with Cattle, and ever plentiful in Corn by the help of a little good husbandry. Towards the north, are the *Curlew*-mountains; steep, and heretofore unpas-
sable, till with much pains and difficulty a way was cut through them by *George Bingham*. They are famous for the slaughter of *Coniers Clifford* Governour of Conaught and of other brave Veterans, who were cut off there by his negligence. There are (besides the two half Bar-
onies of *Ballymore* and *Moycarne*), four Baro-

Barony of Boile.

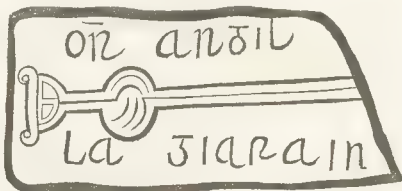
nies in this County. First, the *Barony of Boile*, under the *Curlew*-mountains upon the *Shanon*; where formerly stood a famous Monas-
tery, founded in the year 1152, together with

† Is, C the Abbey of *Beatitude*. This † was the

Seigniory of *Mac-Dermot*; [but the Lands of *Mac-Der-*
the Barony are now the possession of Sir *John* *not quasi re*
King.] Next, the Barony of *Balin Tobar* upon *Balin Tobar*,
the *Suc* (where *O Conor Dun* || had the chief || Has, C.
Power and Interest,) neighbouring upon the
Bishoprick of *Elphin*. Lower down lies *Rof-Roscoman*,
coman, [heretofore] the Barony of *O Conor Rof*,
that is, *O Conor the red*, wherein stands 'the
chief Town of this County: it is fortify'd with a
castle, built formerly by *Robert Ufford*, Chief 1268.
Justice of Ireland; but the houses of the Town
are all thatch'd. More to the south, lies *Ath-Athlone*,
lone [heretofore] the Barony of the *O-Kellier*,
and so call'd from the principal Town in it,
which has a Castle, a Garrison, and a fair
stone-bridge, built within the memory of *this.* So said,
age by *Henry Sidney*, Lord Deputy (to the great ann. 1607.
terror of the Rebels) at the command of
Queen Elizabeth, when she design'd to make
this the Seat of the Lord Deputy, as most
convenient for the suppressing of Insurrections.
[From hence, General *Godart Ginkle* had
the title of Earl conferr'd upon him by King Earl of *Ath-*
William the third, for his eminent Services in *lone*.
the Wars of Ireland.

Phil. Transf.
p. 790. Vol. 22.

In this County, at the Abbey of *Chuinmacnos*, is the following Sepulchral Inscription,



Earl of Ros-
common.

From this County, the Family of *Dillon* hath common; and another Family, of the same name,
derived the honourable title of Earl of *Rof-*enjoys the title of Viscount *Castellogallen*.] *Castellogal-*
len.

The Lords of CONAGHT.



LT appears by the Irish Histo-
ries, that *Turlough O-Mor O-*
Conor formerly reign'd over
this Country, and divided it
between his two sons *Cabel* and
Brien. But when the English
invaded Ireland, it was go-
vern'd by *Rotheric*, under the title of Monarch
of Ireland; who being apprehensive of the
English Power, submitted himself to King
Henry the second, without the hazard of a
battle. Soon after he revolted, and thereupon
Conaght was first invaded by *Milo-Cogan* an
Englishman, but without success. However,
the King of *Conaght* was reduced to such

straits, that he was fain to acknowledge him-
self a liege-man of the King of England, so as to Reg. Edw. an.
serve him faithfully as his man, and pay him year- 1175. p. 312.
ly for every ten head of cattle, one saleable hide,
&c. Yet, by the grant of King *John*, he was Claus. 7
to have and to hold the third part of *Conaght* *Joannis*.
to him and his heirs by the payment of one hun-
dred marks. However, this County was first
subdu'd and civiliz'd by *William Fitz-Adelme*,
(whose posterity are the *De Burgo's* in Latin,
or, as the Irish call them, the *Burks* and *Bourks*.)
Robert Mussegros, *Gilbert Clare* Earl of *Gloce-*
ster, and *William de Bermingham*. *William de*
Burgo or *Bourks* and his posterity, under the
title of Lords of *Conaght*, govern'd this and
the

the Province of Ulster, for a long time, in peace; and enjoy'd considerable Revenues therein: till it went out of the family by the only daughter of *William de Burgo*, sole heir to Conaght and Ulster, who was married to *Leo- nel Duke of Clarence*, son of King Edward the third. But he generally residing in England, as well as his successors the *Mortimers*; this Estate in Ireland was neglected: so that the

The Bourkes

Bourkes, their relations and stewards here, finding their Lords absent, and England embroiled at that time, grew into a defiance of the Laws, confederated with the Irish by leagues and marriages, seiz'd almost all Conaght as their

own, and by little and little degenerated into the Irish barbarity. Those of them who are descended from Richard de Burgo, are called *Glan-Richard*; others *Mac William Oughter*, i. e. *Upper*; others *Mac William Eughter*, i. e. *Lower*. So, those of greatest interest and authority in the County of *Maio*, chose to be call'd *Mac William* (as a title of very great honour;) being descended from *William de Burgo*, already mention'd. [Another branch of the same ancient and noble Family hath been call'd to Parliament, by Writ, under the title of Baron of *Dunkellin*.]

Baron Dunkellin.



ULSTER



U L S T E R.



U L that part of the Country to the north, beyond the mouth of the river Boyne, and the County of Meath and Longford, and the mouth of the river Rávie, makes the fifth part of Ireland, call'd in Latin Ultonia and Ulidia, in English Ulster, in Irish Cui Guilly, i. e. the Province of Guilly; and in Welsh Ulw. In Ptolemy's time, it was peopl'd by the Voluntii, Darni, Robogdii, and the Erdini. This is a large Province, and is water'd with many considerable loughs, and shelter'd with huge woods. It is fruitful in some places, and barren in others; yet very green and sightly in all parts, and well stock'd with Cattle. * But as the Soil for want of culture is rough and barren, so the Inhabitants, for want of

* Ann. 1607.

† Now, the
rest is, C.
Jo. Perot,
Lord De-
puty.
1585.

* Dynastias.

Education and Learning are very wild and barbarous. To keep them in subjection and order (for neither the bonds of justice, modesty, nor duty could restrain them) this hither-part was divided into three Counties, Louth, Down, and Antrimme; and † since, the rest was divided into these seven Counties, Cavan, Fermanagh, Monaghan, Armagh, Colran, Tir-Oen, and Donegall or Tironnell, by the wise contrivance of John Perott Lord Deputy, a person truly great and famous, and thoroughly acquainted with the temper of this Province. For being sensible, that nothing would more effectually appease the tumults of Ireland, than the regulation and settlement of these parts of Ulster, he went thither in person, in that troublesome and dangerous juncture, when a Spanish descent was daily expected there and in England; and by his gravity and authority, while he took care to punish Oppressions (the great causes of Rebellion) he gain'd so much upon the * petty Kings here, that they willingly suffer'd their Seignories to be divided into Counties, and admitted Sheriffs to govern them. But he being quickly recall'd, and aspiring to greater honours, some envious persons, who were too powerful for him, together with the licentiousness of his own tongue (for he had thrown out some words against his Sovereign, whose Majesty may not be violated by word or thought,) brought him unawares to ruin.

[But when we speak of the wildness and barbarity of the Inhabitants of Ulster, this is to be understood of the Irish Inhabitants only, who are now so routed out and destroyed by their many Rebellions, and by the accession of Scots (who for the most part inhabit this Province,) that there are not supposed to be left ten thousand Irish, able and fit to bear Arms in all Ulster.]

The County of LOUTH.

Iriel.
Latin Ur-
galia.



* Solo pabuloso.

Drogheda,
Tredah.

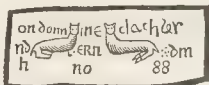
*L*HE County of Louth, call'd in ancient Books Luna and Luda, and in Irish Iriel or Uriel (it is not rather a part of this County,) lies beyond the County of Meath, and the mouth of the river Boine; running northward upon a winding and uneven shore of the Irish Sea. It is so * full of forrage, and so fertile, that the Husbandman finds plentiful Returns with moderate Labour.

Near the mouth of the Boine, stands Drogheda, or Droghda, in English Tredah, a neat and populous Town, so call'd from the bridge (and therefore by Sir James Ware named Pomana,) and divided in the middle by the Boine. King Edward the second granted it the privilege of a Market and Fair, at the instance of Theobald Verdun; and several Immunities and Privileges have been also granted to it by the Kings of England; particularly that of a Mint.

[By authority of a Parliament held here in the year 1365, an Academy was erected, and endowed with the Privileges of the University of Oxford; but for want of Maintenance, it soon expir'd. It is now an Earldom in the Honourable Family of the Moores.] Near this Town, stands Mellesfont-Abbey, founded by Do-Mellesfont-Mo-nald King of Uriel, and commended by S. Bernard. It was given by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Edward Moor Knight, a Kentish Gentleman, very deserving for his wife conduct both at home and abroad; the Monks having been turn'd out some time before. [His descendant is the Earl of Drogheda, just now mention'd, whose chief Seat is at this place.]

At Munster-Bayer, near Drogheda, is a stately Phil. Trans. Crofs, with two Cats on it, and this odd Vol. 22. p. 790.

Seven



* *Ardeth, C.* Seven miles from *Drogheda*, stands * *Ardee*, a mid-land town of some note; and higher in the Country, *Dundalk*, which has the benefit of a good harbour, and was formerly fortify'd with strong walls. It was burnt by *Edward Brus*, brother of the King of Scots, who had proclaimed himself King of Ireland, but was soon after cut off near this place, with eight thousand and two hundred of his men. Within the memory of this age, it was besieged by *Shan O Neal*, who was quickly obliged to raise the siege with dishonour; and since, it hath been erected into a Barony, and enjoy'd by the Honourable Family of *Gorges*. Eight miles from hence stands *Carlingford*, a pretty famous harbour; [from whence the Family of *Taafe* hath derived the honourable title of Earl: in like manner, as those of *Tichbourn*, and *Butler*, derive their respective titles from this County; the first, that of Baron *Farrard* of Beaulieu; and the second, that of Baron *Butler* of Newton Butler.] And these are all the places that I know of, memorable in this County.

Louth hath given the title of Earl to *John Bermingham*, an English man, which was conferred upon him by King *Edward the Second*, as a reward of his great valour (after he had engaged, defeated, and slain *Edward Brus*, that momentary King of Ireland, who for sometime had ravag'd the Country with great cruelty and slaughter,) and gave him the said Earl-dom to have and to hold, to him and his heirs males, as also the Barony of *Atheeny*, to him and his heirs. But as the honour begun in this Gentleman, so it expir'd with him; for after he had conquer'd his enemies, he was overcome and slain in a popular insurrection in these parts, with many others of his name; leaving no issue behind him. This County likewise, in the memory of the * last age, gave the title of Baron to *Oliver Plunket*, which was confer'd upon him by King *Henry the eighth*; and since, *Louth* hath afforded the title of Viscount to the Honourable Family of *Netserville*.

Families still remaining in this County, are the *Verdons*, *Tates*, *Clintons*, *Bellews* or *de Bella Aqua*, *Dowdalls*, *Gernons*, *Hadfors*, *Worrons*, *Brandons*, *Mores*, *Warrens*, *Chamberlains* [who have changed their name into *Brownlow*], and many other English Families; of Irish extraction, are the *Mac-Mahons*, &c. [*Atheeny*, before-mention'd, is suppos'd by the Learned Antiquary of this Nation, to be the *Rigia* or *Regia* of *Ptolemy*.]

The County of CAVON.



East-Breany.
* *Lives, C.*
* *O'Reilly.*
|| *Derive, C.*

† So said, now extinct. † Not long ago, this family was eminent for their Cavalry; which were weaken'd by the wise conduct of *Henry Sidney*, who divided this territory into seven Baronies. The Lords, all of this family, || held immediately by Knights-service of the Crown of England. The way of living * was not in Towns, but in Castles [but now they have several good Towns, and pretty Villages.] They have a Bishoprick among them [which was heretofore] but poor, the See whereof is at *Kilmore*; and yet this † Is, C. Bishop † was not so poor, as were those Irish

Bishops, who had no other revenues or subsistence than three Milk-cows, with this custom, that if they went dry, the Parish was to give others in exchange for them; as *Adam Bremenfis* relates from the information of some of them, in their return out of Italy through Germany.

[As to the Bishoprick; being joined with *Ware*, Ant. Ardagh, it may be reckon'd among the richest in the Kingdom; and as to the Bishops of *Kilmore*, they are in our Historians sometimes call'd *Bresnienfes*, from the County of *Bresnyn*; and sometimes *Triburnenses*, from an obscure little Village called *Triburna*, where they were formerly seated; till, in the year 1454, the See was settled at *Kilmore*.]

Cavon hath been erected into an Earldom, Earls of *Cavon* in the Honourable Family of *Lambert*.]

The County of *FERMANAGH*.

Fermanagh.



Lough-Erne.

Baltarbet.

Iniskilling.

Barons of
Iniskilling.
Belek.

N the west and north beyond *Cavan*, lies *Fermanagh*, formerly inhabited by the *Erdini*; a Country full of wood and bogs. In the middle of it, lies the greatest and most famous Lake in this Kingdom, call'd *Lough Erne*, forty miles in length, and shaded with thick Woods, and full of inhabited Islands; some of which contain two or three hundred acres a-piece. And withal, it is so well stored with Pike, Trout, Salmon, and other Fish, that the Fishermen oftner complain of breaking their nets by the plenty, than of want of Fish. This Lake does not lie from east to west as the Maps describe it, but (as I am inform'd by those who have taken a full survey of it,) it begins at *Baltarbet*, which is the utmost Village in the County of *Cavan* to the north, and reaches from south to north; being fourteen miles in length, and four in breadth. Afterwards, it contracts it self, as narrow as the channel of a good large river, and so continues for six miles together.

Upon the Lough, in this narrow place, stands *Iniskilling*, the best Fort of these parts, and defended in the year 1593, by the Rebels, and taken by *Dowdall*, a most gallant Captain. [It is frequently mentioned in the Histories of the present age, during the course of the great Rebellion in 1641, and of the late Wars there; and is now a Barony in the Family of *Maguire*.] From hence, turning to the west, it is at its full bigness, being as far as *Belek* (for twenty miles together) at least ten miles broad; and

near that place, it has a great fall or Cataract, which they call *the Salmons leap*. Here is a current report among the people, that this Lough was formerly firm ground, well cultivated, and full of Inhabitants; and that it was suddenly drown'd and turn'd into a Lake, as a punishment for the abominable Sin of *Bug-gery*, then practis'd among them: *God Almighty* (says *Giraldus*) the author of *Nature*, condemn'd this ground as priory to those filthy and unnatural Acts; which render'd it not only unfit for the first Inhabitants, but for any others in succeeding times. The Irish Annals lay this to the charge of certain Scotch Refugees, who were driven from the *Hebrides* and skulk'd in these parts. The most considerable among the petty Princes † So said, here, is *Mac * Guire*. Those of that family ann. 1607. live on both sides the Lake; so as they on the * *Guire*, C. other side are reckon'd of *Ulster*; and they on this, of *Conaght*.

[In the Parish of *Kilasher* within this County, have been discover'd *Marble-Rocks*, *Marble*, whose perpendicular height is fifty or sixty *feet*. They show'd themselves, by the means of Subterraneous Rivers; which, by degrees, have wash'd away the Earth and loose stones, and discover'd these mighty Rocks. Also, in this County, have been found Urns in Urns. stone Coffins, within a Circle of very large Stones standing on end, and encompassing a great heap; but removed by degrees, for the paving of the ways.

From this County, the Honourable Family Viscount *Fer-managh* of *Varney*, have taken the title of Viscount *Fer-managh*.

The County of *MONAGHAN*.Barons of
Monaghan.* Now call'd
Trough, Mo-
naghan, Dar-
tree, Cre-
morne, and
Donaghmaine.
Mac-Mabon.

Fitz-Urse.

† Lately, C.



N the east side of *Lough-Erne*, lies the County of *Monaghan*; very mountainous, and woody. It has not one remarkable Town, besides *Monaghan*, which gives name to the whole County; [and is a Barony, in the Honourable Family of *Blaney*.] This Shire is divided into five * Baronies, and contains *Iri-el*, *Dartre*, *Fennis*, and *Loghty*, which, for Rebellion, were taken from the *Mac-Mabons*, by Act of Parliament; together with the territory of *Donemain*, which was given by Queen *Elizabeth* to *Walter D'evreux*, Earl of *Essex*. These *Mac-Mabons* (a name signifying in Irish the Sons of a Bear) for a long time govern'd these parts, and are descended from *Walter Fitz Urse*, who had a hand in the murder of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. The most powerful man of the family, according to the custom of this Nation, was wont to Lord it over the rest, under the title of *Mac-Mabon*. And † while they were contending for this sovereignty, by

standing, fighting, bribing, and other foul Practices; they drew the Lord Deputy, *William Fitz-Williams*, among them, and he cited *Hugh Roe Mac-Mabon* (whom by his Authority he had advanc'd to this Seigniorship) and found him guilty of Treason, and order'd him to be hang'd; and that he might extinguish the name and sovereignty of the *Mac-Mabons* for ever, he divided the territory between the relations of the said *Hugh*, and certain English men, to have and to hold to them and their heirs, by the English tenure.

[On the borders of this County and *Monaghan*, were discover'd, a few years since, about Vol. 29. four yards deep, four Teeth of an extraordinary size; two of them, in weight, two pounds three quarters each; and two, six ounces each. Upon comparing them with the Teeth, which have been found in England, the Royal Society were clearly of opinion, that they could be no other, than the Teeth of an Elephant.]

The

John de Curcy; who did no hurt to the Country, but is said to have been very favourable to the Religious there, and to have repaired the Church, which * in our time was burnt, together with the whole City, by *John O-Neal*; so that nothing remains † at this day but some few thatch'd cottages, and the ruinous walls of the Monastery, Priory, and Archbishop's Palace. Among the Bishops of this See, the most eminent are, *S. Malachy*, the first who restrain'd Clerks from marrying in Ireland; a person of great piety and learning for that age, and who was no more tainted with the barbarity of the Country, than *Sea-fish* with the saltness of the sea-water; as *S. Bernard* has told us, who wrote his life at large: Then, *Richard Fitz-Raulf*, commonly call'd *Armachanus*, who wrote sharply against the Friars Mendicants about the year 1355; ab-

horring that voluntary way of begging, in a Christian.

Upon a hill near Armagh, are still visible the remains of an old Castle (call'd *Owen-Maugh*), which is said to have been the Seat of the ancient Kings of Ulster. More to the East is *Black-Black-water*, in Irish *More*, i. e. *great*; the boundary between this County and *Tir-Oen*, of which we shall speak in its proper place. In and about this County, all the power and interest * was in the *Mac Genisse*, *O-Hanlons*, *O-Hagans*, and many of the family of the *O-Neals*, who have distinguish'd themselves by several surnames. (But now the Lands of the *O-Hanlons*, are in the possession of the *St. Johns*, an English Family; and the *O-Hagans* are not of any considerable figure.

In this County, the honourable Family of *Caulfield* enjoy the title of Viscount Charlemont.} Is, C.

The County of D O W N.



Ext, on the east, lies the County of *Down*, very large and fruitful, and reaching as far as the Irish sea. [This is a populous, rich, and flourishing Country; containing in it six Boroughs, besides other considerable Towns.] It is bounded on the north with Lough *Eaugh* (call'd by a later name, *Lagh-Sidney*); and on the south with the County of *Louth*; from which it is separated by the river *Newry*. Upon this river, at its very entrance into the County, a town of the same

by the Seamen *S. John's Foreland*, but by Ptolemy The Promontory *Isanium*; perhaps from *Ila*, a British word, signifying lowest. In the very * neck flood *Dunum*, * *Ishmus*. *Dunum*. Ptolemy, but not in its proper place †. It is † *Dunamouffe* now call'd *Down*, and is very ancient, and a Bishop's See, (erected about the end of the fifth Century,) and remarkable for the tombs *S. Patrick's* of *S. Patrick*, *S. Brigid*, and *S. Columba*, who had this rhyming distich writ over them,

* So said, ann. 1607. name was built and fortify'd * in our memory, by *Nicholas Bagnal*, Marshal of Ireland; who, with excellent conduct, did many memorable exploits here; and by his diligence very much improv'd the County. Not far from hence, lies the river *Ban* the *less*, which rising out of the solitary mountains of *Mourne*, runs through the

territory of † *Ewaugh*, belonging [in part] to the family of *Mac Gynnis*, who had formerly a Controversy with the *O Neals* (the tyrants of Ulster) whether they should find provision, or for the Soldiers of *O Neal*; which kind of service they call'd *Bonoghtry*. It has also an Episcopal See at *Dromore*; [which place also hath given the Title of Viscount to the Honourable Family of *Fanshaw*.] Above this, upon the bank of *Lough Neagh*, [(the water of which is useful for the Cure of the King's-Evil, and other running Sores, and Rheumatisms; but hath no petrifying Virtue, as hath been reported,)] do lie the territories of * *Kilulso* and *Kilwarney*, much incumber'd with woods and boggs. [Near *Ban-bridge*, have been discover'd three Urns in three small stone Chests, under a great Kern, or heap of Stones.] Thus much of the inner parts.

* *Aquilone*.
Local.

Upon the coast, the sea winds-in with so many chops and creeks, and the Lough spreads so much, near *Dyffryn* (a woody vale, heretofore the Estate of the *Mandevills*, and since of the *Whites*; and now of the *Hamiltons* and *Steinsons*;) that it makes two Peninsulas, viz. *Local* on the south, and *Ardes* on the * north. *Local* is a rich soil, the remotest part of Ireland to the east. The utmost promontory in it, is now call'd

*Hi tres in Duno tumultu tumultantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.*

One tomb three Saints contains; one vault below,
Does *Brigid*, *Patrick* and *Columba* show.

This monument is said to have been demolish'd by *Leonard Gray*, Lord Deputy, in Henry the eighth's time: and thus much is certain, that upon his being accused of male-administration in Ireland, and found guilty, the prophesie of *St. Patrick's* Church, was, among other things, objected against him. The Religious have contended as much about the burial-place of *S. Patrick*, as the Cities of Greece did about the birth-place of *Homer*. Those of *Down* will have it very, upon the authority of the fore-said verses. Those of *Armagh* claim it, upon that passage cited but now from *S. Bernard*. The Monks of *Glastonbury* in England have challeng'd it, offering the ancient Records of their Abbey, in evidence of their title. And lastly, some of the Scots affirm him not only to have been born near *Glasgow*, among them, but bury'd there too.

In this *Down* it was, that *John Curcy* (a warlike Englishman, and more devout than Soldiers generally are,) first settled the Benedictine Monks, after he had reduc'd these parts; and he also translated the Monastery of *Carick* (which *Mac Eulef*, King of Ulster had built in *Erinaich* near *S. Finin Mac-Nell's Well*.) into the Isle of *Tiniscurey* (so called from him,) and endow'd it plentifully. Before that, the Monks of Ireland of *Monaster* (like *ries*,

Endowment
of Ireland of Monaster

(like those anciently in Egypt, whose Order the pious *Congellus*, that is, as they interpret it, *A fair pledge*, brought into Ireland) were wholly devoted to prayer, and supply'd their own and others wants, by the labour of their hands. But this, like all human Institutions, was but short-liv'd; their manners grew corrupt, and riches by degrees stild that Piety which first gave them being in the world. *Robert*, Abbot of *Molism* in Burgundy, took a great deal of pains to recover the ancient discipline, perswading his disciples to live by the labour of their hands, and to quit tithes and oblations, leaving them to the Clergy of the Diocese; and to wear woven or hatched breeches longer. But they flatly refused to depart from the Customs observ'd in the Monasteries of the west, which were chiefly instituted by *S. Matrus*, a disciple of *S. Benedict*, and by *S. Columban*. But this is too great a digression; [and we will only add, that the title of *Viscount Down*, is now vested in the Honourable Family of *Darney* in England.]

Upon the Sea-coast, stands *Arglas*, where *S. Patrick* is reported to have built a Church, [and lately, the honourable *John Barrington* in England, hath been advanc'd to the dignity of Baron Barrington of Newcastle near Dublin, and Viscount Barrington of Ardglass.] Then *Strangford*, formerly *Strandford*, a safe harbour where the river *Coy* runs into the sea, with great noise and violence; [and from which place a family of the name of *Smith* take the honourable title of Viscount.] In the Peninsula hard by, *Queen Mary* (always bountiful to the Nobility) gave much lands to the Earl of *Kildare*, *The Russels*, *Audleys*, *Whites*, and they who settled last here, the *Bagnalls*, all of English descent, * liv'd up and down among the wild Irish in these parts, against whose Incurfions they stoutly defended the Estates left them by their Ancestors; [but three of these, viz. the *Audleys*, the *Whites*, and the *Bagnalls*, are now extinct.]

Ardes, the other Peninsula, lies over-against this, and is separated by a small chanel from *Lough Coy*, with which it is enclos'd on the west; as it is on the east, by the sea, and on the north, by the bay of *Knock-Fergus*. You may resemble it to a bended arm; for, by a very narrow *Isthmus*, it grows to the main land, as the arm grows to the shoulder. The soil is very good in every part, unless it be in a flat boggy plain in the middle, about twelve miles long. The shore is well stock'd with Villages, and had formerly a famous monastery, situate upon the bay of *Knock-Fergus*, of the same order and name with that eminent and very ancient Monastery in England near *Chester*, call'd *Banchor*. Which of them produc'd the Arch-heretick *Pelagius*, is uncertain; some will have him from this, others from that of Britain; but neither upon any good authority. That he was a Britain, is most certain, as from other testimonies, so particularly from that of *Ditrich of Prosper Aquitanus*, inveighing against his impiety;

*I procul insana impietas, artesque malignas
Ausper, & auroreum comitare exclusa Britan-
nium.*

Far hence with wicked arts profaneness fly,
And bear thy British patron company.

In the life of But let us hear what *S. Bernard* says of this place. A man of great power and riches gave Ban-

chor to Malachy; to build, or rather rebuild, a monastery there. For it had been a noble monastery before, under *Congell*, the first abbot, and had lost many thousand Monks, and been the mother of many Monasteries. A place truly full of abundance of Saints, and zealously promoting Christianities; in answer that one of the sons of that holy Society, call'd *Malachy*, is said to be the founder of a hundred Monasteries, which I mention, that by this sufficient evidence, may guess, how numerous they were in all. By this means, it fill'd both Ireland and Scotland with its off-spring. One of which, *S. Columban*, came into these parts of France, and built the Monastery of *Luxovium*, which grew up to a very great society. It is said to have been so long, that divine service continued both night and day without ceasing one moment, by the many Choir they could make, to succeed one another. And thus much in praise of the ancient monastery of *Banchor*. Being destroyed by Pirates, it was repaired by *Malachy*, who underwent it in regard to its ancient merit, and with a design to replant a sort of Paradise; as a house of the many Saints that lay buried there. For, not to mention those who had departed in peace; nine hundred are said to have been put to death in one day, by the Pirates. The lands belonging to it, were very large and numerous; but *Malachy* contenting himself with the holy place only, gave them all to another. For, from the time it was destroyed, it continued to be sold with all its possessions. For *A* were still sold, and given to such that made, keeping no account, that but rarely, the same are hereafter. Although many desired to purchase these Lands and Possessions, and allow them to keep them; he was so near to love with Poverty, that he made one to be chosen as formerly to hold them, reserving only, (as we have already said) the Place, to himself and his. Within a few days, the Church was finish'd, which was made of wood plain'd and finely jointed, after the Scotch manner; and pretty beautiful. *Malachy* thought it proper, afterwards, to have a stone Church in *Banchor*, like those he had seen in other Countries. When he began to lay the foundation, the natives were struck with admiration at it, having never seen any building of that nature in all the Country. So that one of them cry'd out, Good Sir! Why these new fashions from other Countries? We are Scots, and not Frenchmen. What means this hurry? what needs this superfluous and stately fabric?

More inward, upon the lake, is the Bishop-Bishoprick of *Coner*, of which *S. Malachy* was Bishop of *Coner*. Shop; but how far his flock was short of him in point of piety, we may learn from *S. Bernard*. *Malachy* was made Bishop of *Coner* (for that is the name of the City) near the mouth of the river of his age. When he began to do his duty among them, this man of God found that he was not sent to men but beasts, for he had never before met with, in all kinds of barbarity; in manners so forward, in customs so devilish, in Faith so corrupt, in laws so barbarous, in discipline so weak, and in life so filthy. They were nominally Christians, but really Pagans. No tithes nor first-fruits, no lawful marriages, nor Confessions, among them. No one either to ask or give penance; and very few Ministers of the Altar. But what need I enlarge, when those very few had scarce any work among the Laity. No fruit could be expell'd of these *Enslaved*, among so few a people. For there was neither preaching nor singing to be heard in the Churches. And what could the Lord's Champion do in such a case? He must either retire with dishonour, or fight on with danger. But he, knowing himself a Shepherd, and not a Hireling, chose to stand rather than fly, being ready to lay down his life for his flock. And, notwithstanding they were all wolves and no sheep, he

stood in the midst of them like an undaunted Shepherd, considering all possible ways how to convert his wolves into sheep. Thus St. Bernard: and, as I am informed, the Bishop * at this day is not able to

* So said, ann. 1607. give them a much better Character. [The two Sees of Down and Coner, were united into one, in the year 1441, by Pope Eugenius the fourth, at the request of John Bishop of Coner.]

This Ardes, before mention'd, was formerly the estate of the Savages, an English family; one of which is famous for that stout and witty saying, *That he would not rely upon a Castle of stones, but a Castle of bones*, meaning his own body. Afterwards, the O-Neals took it out of their hands; but they being attained of treason, Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, and of the Privy Council to Queen Elizabeth, by her permission, planted a Colony there; an excellent design, but very unsuccessful. For after great expence,

his natural son, whom he had set over it, was taken by an Ambuscade of the Irish, and thrown alive to the dogs; a piece of cruelty, for which those Wretches severely suffer'd, being themselves put to death, and expos'd to the wolves. Above Ardes to the west, lies the southern Clanboy, i. e. a Yellow Clan, or the fa-*Clan-boy* the family of *Hugh the Yellow*, (as they interpret it,) Upper. a Country well wooded, which extends to the bay of *Knock-Fergus*. It is inhabited by the O-Neals, and is the very utmost Tract of this County of Down.

[In this County, the Honourable title of Earl of Mount-Alexander is enjoy'd by the family of *Montgomery*; that of Baron Coningsby of *Clan-Brazil*, by Thomas Earl Coningsby in *vide Herefordshire*. England; and that of Viscount Hillsborough by the Family of *Hill*. Hillsborough.

The County of ANTRIM.

* Louth, C.



Knock-Fergus.

THE next County to * Down northward, is the County of *Antrim*, so call'd from *Antrim*, [heretofore] a small town, and only remarkable for giving name to the shire (which is bounded by the bay of *Knock-Fergus*, the Lough *Eaugh*, and the river *Ban*.) [But now Antrim is a considerable thriving Corporation, pleasantly situated on both sides of Six mile water, and united by a handsome Bridge, and adorn'd with a fine Park, and a stately Mansion-house belonging to the Lord Viscount Massarene. And the County also is populous and flourishing, being mostly inhabited by British Protestants.] The [fore-mentioned] Bay of *Knock-Fergus*, that is called *Vindrinus* in Ptolemy, took it's name from a town situate upon it; which the English call *Knock-Fergus*, and the Irish *Carrig-Fergus*, that is, the rock of *Fergus*, both from the famous *Fergus* drown'd there, who first brought the *Saxons* out of Ireland into Britain. This town is more famous than any other upon the coast, by reason of a commodious harbour, and for its fortifications (though † unfinished;) as also for its castle standing upon a high rock, with a garrison to keep the country in subjection, and an ancient Palace, now converted into a magazine. [But now, *Belfast* at the bottom of the bay, is much more rich and populous, of greater Trade, and more frequented.] Near *Carrigfergus*, lies *Clan-boy* the lower, inhabited likewise by the O-Neals, and memorable for the death of that wicked rebel *Shan* or *John O-Neal*; who, after a long course of Plunder and Rapine, was defeated in one or two Battles by *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy, and reduc'd to such straits, that he was resolv'd to go and address himself to the Lord Deputy with a halter about his neck; but his Secretary perswaded him rather to seek assistance from those Island-Scots, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge* were now encamped here, and ravaged the country. Accordingly, he went to them, and was kindly receiv'd; but was put to death soon after, with

† So said, ann. 1607.

Clan-boy the Lower.

his whole party, for the slaughter which he had formerly made among their relations. The war being ended by his death, and he and all his men attainted; Queen Elizabeth bestow'd this *Clan-boy* upon *Walter D'Essex* Earl of Essex, who came over hither; being sent, perhaps by means of some Courtiers, under a pretence of doing him honour (for he was made Governor of *Ulster* and *Marshall* of Ireland,) into a Country ever rebellious and ungovernable. The Earl endeavouring with great expence to compose affairs in these parts, and to reduce them to some order, he was at last, after many and great difficulties both at home and abroad, taken away in the flower of his Age, to the grief of all good men, and to the benefit of the O-Neals, and of *Brian Carragh* of the family of the *Mac-Connells*, who thereupon got possession of this territory, and have * since been perpetually at war with † So said, one another about it. Near *Knock-Fergus*, lies ann. 1607. a Peninsula join'd by a small neck of land to the continent, which is call'd the *Ile of Magie*, four miles in length, and one in breadth. Some suppose that the Monastery of *Magie* (so much commended by Bede, and which I have already mention'd in the County of *Mayo*.) stood in this place.

Then, the *Glinnees*, that is, the *Valleys*, begin at *Olderfleet*, a dangerous road for ships; and run a great way by the sea-side. This territory belong'd formerly to the *Bissets*, Noblemen of *Bissets*. Scotland; who, making away *Patrick* Earl of *Arbol* upon a private grudge, were banished hither, and (by the favour of Henry the third King of England) settl'd in an estate in this tract: For *John Bisset*, who died in the beginning of Edward the first, had a great estate here; and in Edward the second's reign, *Hugh Bisset* forfeited part of it by his rebellion. In the last age, this was invaded by the † Irish-Scotch || So said, Rapparees, from *Cantire* and the *Hebrides*, under ann. 1607. the conduct of *James Mac Connell* Lord of *Cantire* in Scotland, who claimed it as descended from the *Bissets*. But *Shan O-Neal*, having slain their Captain, easily repell'd them. Yet they return'd, and made cruel ravages in these parts; fomenting

† Very lately, C.

fomenting rebellions in the Kingdom, till *John Perrot*, Lord Deputy, † reduc'd, first *Donall Gorran* (who was slain, together with his brother *Alexander*, in Conaught by *Richard Bingham*) and afterwards, *Agnus Mac Connell*, the sons of *James Mac Connell*, to such straits, that they submitted themselves to the Queen of England, and receiv'd this Country to hold of her by Knight's service, on condition that they should bear arms in Ireland for none but the Kings of England, and should pay a certain number of Cows and Hawks yearly, &c.

The Rowte
• Is, C.
Mac Guilly.

Above these, as far as the river *Bann*, the Country is called *Rowte*, and * was inhabited by the *Mac Guillys*, a family of no small note among the Irish ; but pent up in this narrow corner by the continual depredations of the

Surley Boy,
also Chaiir-boy.

Island-Scots. For *Surley-Boy*, that is, *Charles the yellow*, brother to *James Mac Connell* who possess'd the *Glinnes*, did in a manner make himself master of all this traſt ; till *John Perrot*, the afore-said Lord Deputy, having taken the castle of

Donluſe.

Donluſe (strongly ſituate upon a rock hanging out into the Sea, and severed from the land by a deep ditch,) drove out him and his party. However, the year following, he recover'd it by treachery ; after he had ſlain *Carie* the Governour, who made a stout defence. Upon this, the Lord Deputy ſent *Meriman* (an experienced Captain) againſt him, who cut off the two ſons of *James Mac Connell*, with *Alexander* the ſon of *Surley Boy* ; and preſſed him ſo cloſe (driving away his Cattle, the only riches he had, for he had fifty thouſand Cows of his own ſtock,) that he ſurrender'd *Donluſe*, and came to Dublin, and made a publick ſubmiſſion in the Cathedral ; petitioning for mercy. When he was, after this, admitted into the Governour's Lodgings ; as ſoon as he ſaw the Picture of Queen Elizabeth, he threw away his Sword, and fell down before it twice ; thereby devoting himſelf entirely to Her Majeſty's Service. And, being received into favour and protection, among the other Subjects of Ireland, he abjur'd, both in the Chancery and Kings-Bench, all allegiance to any foreign Prince whatſoever, and, by the bounty of

Queen Elizabeth, had four territories or *Toughs* (as they call them) from the river *Boys* to the *Ban*, beſtow'd on him ; namely, *Donſeverig*, *Loghill*, and *Ballamony*, together with the government of *Donluſe-castle*, to him and the heirs-male of his body, to hold of the Kings of England upon this condition, that neither he, nor his Dependants, nor any of his Poſterity, ſhould take up arms in behalf of any foreign Prince, without ſpecial Licence ; and that they ſhould refrain their Dependants from depredations, and find twelve horſe and forty foot at their own charge for forty days together in time of War, and pay every year a certain number of oxen and hawks to the Kings of England, &c.

The *Rowte* beforementioned is now the Eſtate of the *Macdonells*, who drove out the *Macguillys*, and who enjoy the honourable title of Earls of *Antrim* ; in which County alſo the family of *Vaughan*, have the title of Viſcount *Lisburn* ; and the Family of *Conway* are Barons *Killluſagh*.

Earl of Antrim.
Viſcount Lisburn.
Baron Killluſagh.

About eight miles north-eaſt from *Colrain*, *Phil. Tranſ.* is a place called the *Giants-Caufway*, conſiſting N. 212. and of many thouſand Pillars, which ſtand moſt of them perpendicular to the Plain of the *Horizon*, and ſo cloſe to one another that a knife can hardly be thruſt in between them. They are, for the greateſt part, *Pentagonal* or *Hexagonal* ; and yet almoſt all irregular, none of their ſides being of equal breadth. With regard to *composition* and *figure*, the Stones have been obſerved by perſons of great ſkill and curioſity who have view'd them, to come near the *Entrochos*, and the *Aſtroites*, or *Lapis Stellaris*, and the neareſt to the *Lapis Balaſanus* or *Baſaltus*. The *Caufway* is plainly the work of nature, and runs from the bottom of a high hill into the Sea, no one knows how far. At low-water, the length is about fix hundred foot, if not more, the breadth, in the broadest place, two hundred and forty foot, and in the narrowest one hundred and twenty ; the height, in ſome places, thirty fix, and in others about fifteen foot.]

Phil. Tranſ.
212. and
at large
Giants-
Caufway.

The County of COLRAN, [or LONDON-DERRY.]



Beyond the *Glinnes*, weſtward, lies *Krine*, call'd (heretofore) the County of *Colran* from the chieftown in it ; (but now the County of *London-derry*, from the City of *London-derry*, which was built and planted by the *Londoners*.) It is bounded by the river *Bann* on one ſide, by the *Lough-Foile* on another, and by the County of *Tir-Oen* to the ſouth. This *Bann* (as *Giraldus* ſays,) is a very beautiful river ; which its name intimates. It riſes out of the *Mourne-hills* in the County of *Downe* ; and, being empty'd into the large Lough of *Eaugh* or *Stidney*, where it loſes both it ſelf and its name, after ſome thirty miles (for ſo long this *Lough* is counted,) it receives the name again at *Tome-*

castle. From whence, crown'd with wood on both ſides, it runs in a full chanel by *Glanol-Glancolkein*, (which, by the benefit of thick woods and unpaſſable bogs, is a ſafe refuge for the Scotch Iſlanders and rebels, as the Engliſh were ſenſible by their purſuit of *Surley-boy*, who abſconded here :) and ſo, into the Sea. It is the beſt ſtock'd with Salmon, of any river in Europe, Salmons, by reaſon (as ſome imagin) of its Clearneſs above all other rivers ; a quality, with which that kind of Fiſh are particularly delighted. The *Cahans* * were of greateſt authority in theſe *Are, C.* parts ; the chief of which Family † was *O-Ca-† Is, C.* *han*, the firſt of thoſe Potentates or *Uraights* (as *O-Cahan* they term them) who held of *O-Neal* the tyrant of *Ulſter* ; being the perſon, who, in the election of an *O-Neal* (performed with barbarous O-Neal.

Bann, riv.

The election
rouſed O-Neal.

rous ceremonies upon a high hill, in the open
 * Has, C. air) * had the honourable Office of throwing a
 Shoe over the head of the *O Neel*, then chosen
 † Is, C. His power † was not so great, as to restrain
 The Island the Island-Scots, who, to spare their own at
 † Leave, C. home, in the Summer * left those barbarous and
 Ann. 1607. fruitless Islands, where there is nothing but want
 † Come, C. and beggary, and † came hither for Provisions
 † Take, C. where they || took all opportunities to raise

and cherish Rebellions; so that it was by an
 express Law declar'd High-treason, either to
 call them into Ireland, or to receive them in
 it. [But now there is no Cahan of any note
 in this County; and the Lands are chiefly hold-
 den of the *London-Society*, and of the Bishop
 of Derry.]

The title of Baron of *Colrain* is enjoy'd by Baron Colrain.
 the honourable Family of *Hare* in England.]

The County of TIR-OEN.



ELOW *Colrain* southward,
 lies the County of *Tir-Oen*,
 that is, the Land of *Eugenius*.
 This is a midland County;
 divided from *Tir-Conell* on the
 west by the river *Liffey*, from
 the County of *Antrim* on the
 east by the *Lough-Enagh*, and from the County
 of *Armagh* on the south by *Blackwater* (which
 is call'd in Irish *More*, i. e. a great water.) Though
 it is somewhat rough and uneven, yet it
 is fruitful and very large (being sixty miles
 in length, and thirty in breadth,) and divided
 into the *Upper Tir-Oen* on the north, and the
Nether Tir-Oen on the south, by the mountains
 of *Sliew-Gallen*. In this, lies *Clghar*, a * small

Clghar.
 * Satis exilis.
 C. Ware, p. 130.
 Bishoprick of
 Clghar.
 Dunganon.

Barons of
 Dunganon.

Ubloganell.

† So said,
 ann. 1607.

Fort upon
 Blackwater.
 † So said,
 ann. 1607.

Lough.
 Sidney.
 † Ann. 1607.

Vifcount
 Mountjoy.

Bishoprick, [but well-endow'd. It was found-
 ed by St. Patrick, who gave it to his beloved
 disciple and indefatigable Assistant, St. Macar-
 tin. The name is said, in the Register of
Clgher, to be taken from a golden Stone; by
 which, as from an Oracle, Answers were given
 in the times of Gentilism.] Then, *Dunganon*,
 [heretofore] the chief Seat of the Earls, which
 by the favour of Henry the eighth, gave the
 title of Baron to *Matthew*, son to the first Earl
 of *Tir-Oen*. The house is more neat and ele-
 gant, than is generally to be met with in this
 County; but hath been often burnt by the
 Lord of it, to save the enemy that trouble.
 [From hence, the honourable Family of *Trevor*
 took the title of Viscount Dunganon; and
 lately, *William Vane* Esq; hath been created
 Baron Vane of Dunganon, and Viscount
 Vane.] Next, *Ubloganell*, where *O-Neal*, who
 † will have himself solemnly Inaugurated King
 of *Ulster*, has that Ceremony perform'd after
 the barbarous custom of the Country. Then,
 the Fort upon *Blackwater* or the river *More*,
 which hath suffer'd exceedingly from the Wars,
 being the only passage into this Country, † which
 is the constant harbour of Rebels. But it has
 been neglected, ever since the discovery of an-
 other Ford below, which is defended by Forts
 on both sides, and was built by *Charles Mont-
 joy* Lord Deputy, when he pursu'd the rebels
 into these parts. At the same time, he made
 another Fort, called from himself *Montjoy*, and
 situate upon the *Lough Enagh*, or *Sidney* (as the
 Soldiers, in honour of *Henry Sidney*, call it || at
 this day) which encloses the west-side of the
 Shire, and is either wholly made or much en-
 larg'd by the river *Bann*, as I have already ob-
 serv'd. [At this day, the Honourable Family
 of *Stewart* enjoy the title of Viscount Mount-
 joy.]

The *Lough Enagh* is very beautiful and full

of Fish, and very large, being about thirty
 miles in extent; so that this, as the Poet says,

Dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu.

With his sweet water counterfeits the
 Sea.

And considering the Varieties upon the
 banks; the shady Groves and Meadows always
 green, and rich Corn-fields, where they meet with
 husbandry; as also the gentle hills and plea-
 sant brooks (all contriv'd for pleasure and pro-
 fit;) Nature seems to upbraid the Inhabitants,
 for suffering them to be so wild and barbarous,
 for want of care.

In the *Upper Tir-Oen*, stands *Straban*, a noted
 castle, inhabited * in our time by *Turlough*
 the family of *O-Neal*; who, after *Straban*.
 the death of *Shan O-Neal* (as I shall tell you
 by and by) was elected by the people to the
 dignity of *O-Neal*. [This is now a large
 Town, and a flourishing Corporation; and
 from hence, an honourable Person of the name
 of *Hamilton* (to whom it belongs) enjoys the
 title of Viscount.]

Viscount
 Straban.

Here are also some other Castles of less note, The Castles
 which, like those in other parts of the Island, of Ireland.
 are no more than towers, with narrow † loop-
 holes, rather than windows; to which adjoins
 a Hall of turf roof'd with thatch, and a large
 yard fence'd round with a ditch and hedge, to
 preserve their Cattle from thieves.

[Several remains of Antiquity have been dis-
 covered in this County: As, near *Omach* (the an. 1713.
 Shire-Town) Urns in Chests, under two heaps
 of Stones: Near *Cookstown*, an Urn, in a hole
 encompass'd with six Stones of great Bigness,
 which made a Hexagon, wherein the Urn
 stood: At *Dunganon*, another Urn, of an un-
 common bigness, being large enough to hold
 about three quarts: and at *Killineille*, near
Dunganon, within a circle of Stones on the top
 of a Hill, have been found other Urns.]

All these were Repositories for the Bodies,
 when burnt; and on the last mentioned hill, at
 about thirty yards distance to the Eastward of
 that Circle of Stones, was discover'd the Altar,
 on which they used to burn their dead, in the times
 of Heathenism; with Coals and Bones, fresh,
 among the Stones, and the stones burn'd with
 the fire. At the east end of the Altar, was
 found a Pit, that was the Receiver into which
 they swept whatever remain'd on the Altar,
 after

Ann. 1607.

* Ann. 1607.

† Foramin-
 bus.

Phil. Trans.

(the an. 1713.
 p. 254.
 Urns.)

Altar.

after burning. Upon digging deeper, the substance of the Earth appear'd all alike, viz. black and greasy: and it had tinged the Hill in a straight line, from the Pit to the bottom of the Hill.

Phil. Trans. ann. 1783. P. 250. Trumpets. In the lower Barony of *Dungannon*, have been discover'd several *Trumpets* of an uncommon make; which are suppos'd by some to have been used by the Priests in the Pagan times, at their Funeral Rites, in conformance with those who made a Noise on such occasions: perhaps, the same Howling Noise which is used at Funerals, among the Natives, to this day.]

If this County is famous or eminent for any thing, [except the Antiquities before-mentioned,] it is for its Lords, who have rul'd as Kings, or rather Tyrants over it; of whom, two have been Earls of *Tir-Oen*; namely *Conus* Earls of *Tir-O-Neale*, and *Hugh* his Grandchild by a son. *Gen.* But when I treat of the Earls and Lords of *Ulster*, I will speak more at large of these; [and only observe here, that Sir *Marcus Beresford*, Baronet, hath been lately created a Baron and Viscount of this kingdom, by the title of Baron *Beresford* of *Beresford* in the County of *Cavan*, and Viscount *Tyrone*.]

The County of *DONEGALL* or *TIR-CONEL*:



ALL that remains in *Ulster*, towards the north and south, was inhabited by the *Robogdii* and *Vomani*. At present, it is call'd the County of *Donegall* or *Tir-Connell*, that is, as some interpret it, the Land of *Cornelius*; and as others, the Land of *Conall*; and accordingly *Marianus* calls it *Conallea*. The County is in a manner all champaign, and full of Harbours, [and is well-stock'd with British Inhabitants.] It is bounded on the north and west sides by the Sea, and on the east by the river *Liffer*; and is divided from *Conaght* by the Lake *Erne*. [The boggy and heathy Ground, in this County and *London-derry*, hath been much improv'd by *Shells*, which the Country-people carry away in Boats at Low-water, and, leaving them in heaps on the shore till they drain and dry, do then lay them upon their ground (with great effect and advantage,) instead of *Manure*.]

Liffer, riv.
Phil. Trans.
N. 314.

The *Liffer*, not far from its rise, spreads into a broad Lake, which contains an Island; and therein stands a little Monastery, near which is a narrow Vault, famous for I know not what terrible Apparitions, or rather *Religious Dreams*; and (as some foolishly imagin) dug by *Ulysses*, when he made his descent into Hell. The natives at this day call it *Ellan u' frugadory*, that is, the Isle of Purgatory, and *Patrick's Purgatory*. For some are so piously credulous, as to believe that *Patrick* the Irish Apostle, or some other Abbot of the same name, obtain'd of God by his fervent Prayers to make the People eye-witnesses of those punishments and tortures, which the wicked endure after this life; to the end he might recover the Irish from their sinful state, and the errors they then lay under. Seeing this place is call'd *Reglis* in the life of *St. Patrick*, I am apt to think it the other † *Regia* in *Ptolemy*; for the situation is agreeable to the account which he gives of it. [But to be somewhat more particular in the description of this place; The Vault or Cave was built of free-stone, and cover'd with broad flags, and green turf laid over them. It is in length, within the Walls, sixteen foot and an half; in breadth, two and an inch; and, the door being shut, there is no light, but what enters in at a little Window in the corner. In the Island also, are divers *Circles*,

Reglis Regia.
† Atheny.
in Louth.
Ware.

Ware, Ant.
P. 99.

commonly called *Beds*, and denominated from several Saints; they are inclos'd with stone-walls, scarce three foot high, and are the Places where Pilgrims performed their Penance. The Cave was demolish'd as a fictitious thing, on *St. Patrick's* day, in the year 1497, by authority of Pope Alexander the sixth; but it was afterwards restored, and visited frequently by Pilgrims.] Besides this of *St. Patrick*, there is another Purgatory of *Brendan* in this Island. I cannot tell you the very place; and therefore take all that I could learn of it, in this tetraſtick of *Necham*;

*Aſſerit eſſe locum ſolemnis fama ditatum
Brendano, quo lux lucida ſepe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic tranſire per ignes,
Ut digna facie judicis eſſe queant.*

From *Brendan* nam'd a wondrous Lake is shown,
Where trembling lights along dark caverns run.
Here mortal dregs the purging flames consume,
And cleanse foul Souls against their final doom.

As the *Liffer*, enlarg'd by other rivers, draws near the Sea, it spreads into another Lake, which *Ptolemy* calls * *Logia*, now *Lough Foyle*, * *Lough eaghty*, and *Lough Der*. Hence *Necham*,

Ware, See
Tir-Oen.

*Lough Der aquis dives lacus eſt, Ultonia novit:
Commodus indigenis utilitate placet.*

Of thee, great *Lough-Der*, spacious *Ulster's* proud,
And neighb'ring Lands commend thy useful flood.

Upon this, formerly, stood *Derry*, a *Mona-Derry*, flery, and a Bishop's See; [which had been first constituted at *Ardtrath*, and was from thence remov'd to *Magher*; and at length, about the year 1150, to this place.] Here, in the year 1566, *Edward Randolph* (eminent for his long Services in the Wars) lost his life in defence of his Country, and did so entirely de-

feet *Shan O-Neal*, that he was never after able to make head.

* *Lately, C.* But * *Sir Henry Docwra Knight*, whose Valour and Conduct shone forth, to his immortal honour, in the Wars of Ireland, planted there a garrison, and afterwards a colony, to bridle the insolence of the Earl of *Tir-Oen*; which he † *Proves, C.* settl'd in such order and method, that it † proved an excellent defence against the Rebels, and a means to inure those barbarous People to their duty. [It is now call'd *London-derry*, and annexed to the County of that name, and is famous in our Histories, for resisting two memorable Sieges, one in the year 1649, and the other in 1689; and it gives the title of Baron to the Family of *Pitt*.]

Baron London-derry.

The *Robogdit*, seated above *Logia*, possid'd all this northern coast; where *O-Dogherty*, a petty King of no great note, has the chief interest.

Robogh.

The Promontory Robogdium.

Here, in *Robogh*, a small Episcopal Town, are the remains of the old name *Robogdit*. As for the Promontory *Robogdium*, I cannot tell where to fix it, unless it be *Faive Foreland*. From this rocky place, the shore winds back by the mouth of the *Lake Swilly*, which *Ptolemy* seems to call *Argita*.

Beyond this, to the west, liv'd the *Vennicini*; which tract * was enjoy'd by † *Mac-Swiny Fanid*, † *Mac-Swiny Na-doe*, and *Mac-Swiny Bane*; [and here are still several Families of the same name (but now inconsiderable) who farm small Portions of Land, which were heretofore held in fee by the *Mac-Swinnies*.] In these parts, *Ptolemy* places the river *Vidua*, now call'd *Croagh*; and the Promontory *Vennicinium*, now *Rame's-head*; and *Boreum*, now *S. Helens-head*.

As the shore winds back from hence, we come to a commodious harbour and road for Ships, at *Culebeg*; from whence the remains of *Sligah*-castle are still visible. It was built in the year 1242, by *Maurice Fitz-Girald* Chief Justice of Ireland, after he had reduc'd this part of the Country. But *John Fitz-Girald*, the first Earl of *Kildare*, was depriv'd of this castle, and of a great estate in these parts, and was also deeply fin'd, for raising a dangerous rebellion against the Earl of *Ulster*.

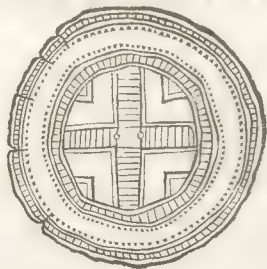
Lower down, nor far from the mouth of the lake *Earne*, stands *Donegall*, a Monastery and Town, which gave name to this County, when

† *Hath been, C.* it was first made one. This territory † was govern'd for many ages by those of the family of *O-Donel*, who are of the same extraction

with the *O-Neaks*; without any other title than *O-Donel*, and *Lords of Tir-Cowell*. For the obtaining of which, and of their popular election and inauguration with the accusom'd ceremonies, at a certain Stone near *Kilmacrenar*, they us'd to contend with great heat and bloodshed; till *King James* [the first] || by his Letter's Patents copier'd the honour, title, and stile of Earl of *Tir-Conell*, upon *Roderick O-Donell*, brother to *Hugh* the Rebel, who being banish'd, fled into Spain and there died. [The title of Earl of *Tyrconell* was confer'd by *King James* the Second, on Colonel *Richard Talbot*, a most zealous Papist; and since the Accession of *King George* to the Throne, the title of Viscount *Tyrconell* hath been confer'd on a noted Family in England, of the name of *Brownlow*; but that of Earl of *Donegall* is vested in the honourable Family of *Chichester*: and as to the Territories hereabouts (formerly part of the Inheritance of *O-Donel*,) they are now enjoy'd by the Families of *Gore*, *Hamilton*, *Conolly*, &c.

Belishannon. South from *Donegall*, is *Belishannon*; near which, not many years ago, were dug-up two

pieces of Gold, discover'd by a method very remarkable. The Lord Bishop of *Derry*, happening to be at dinner, there came-in an Irish Harper, and sung an old Song to his Harp. His Lordship not understanding Irish, was at a loss to know what the Song meant. But the Herdsman being called in, they found by him the substance of it to be this, That in such a place (naming the very spot) a man of a gigantic stature lay buried, and that over his breast and back there were plates of pure gold, and on his fingers rings of gold, so large that an ordinary man might creep through them. The place was so exactly described, that two persons there present were tempted to go in quest of the golden Prize, which the Harper's Song had pointed out to them. After they had dug for some time, they found two thin pieces of gold, exactly of the form and bigness of this Cut.



This discovery encourag'd them, next morning, to seek for the remainder; but they could meet with nothing more. The passage is the more remarkable, because it comes pretty near the manner of discovering *King Arthur's* body, *Vid. Somers-holes* in the middle of this, seem to have been for the more convenient tying of it to the arm or some part of the body.

The Family of *Folliot* now enjoys the honourable title of Baron of *Belishannon*; and the Fa-Baron of *mily of Fitz-Williams* hath been honoured with *Belishannon*, the Title of Baron of *Lifford*. [Baron of Lifford.]

The ancient Inhabitants of *Ulster*, as of all the other parts of the Kingdom, were call'd formerly by one common name of *Scots*, and from the Scots, hence they brought the name into the Northern parts of Britain. For (as *Giraldus* says) the six Sons of *Mured*, King of *Ulster*, possess'd themselves of the North of Britain about four hundred years after Christ; from which time it has been call'd by the name of Scotland. Yet the Annals of that Kingdom shew us, that this happen'd much more early. Also, *Fergus* the second, who establish'd the Kingdom of the Scots in Britain, came from hence; *Patrick* having foretold this of him: *Tho' you seem mean and contemptible to your Brethren at this day; it will shortly come to pass, that you shall be a Prince, and Lord of them all.* To make good this, the same Writer adds; *That not long after, Fergus, according to the Prediction of this holy man, obtain'd the Sovereignty in these parts, and that his posterity continu'd in the throne for many generations. From him was descend'd the most valiant King Edan, son of Gabrian, who conquer'd Scotland (called Albania,) where his posterity in a continu'd succession reigns to this day.*

The life of St. Patrick.

John Curcy, in the reign of *Henry* the second, was the first Englishman who attempted the redu-

reduction of this County; and, having taken *Droghda* and *Armagh*, made himself master of the whole, *Edward* by force or surrender; and was the first who had the title of Earl of *Ulster*. But his success made him so much envy'd, that, for his own worth and the unworthiness of others, he was banish'd, and, by King *John*'s appointment, was succeeded by *Hugh de Lacy*, second son of *Hugh Lacy* Lord of *Meth*, who was made Earl of *Ulster* by the delivery of a *Sword*, with orders to pursue the War. Yet he was depriv'd of this honour by the same King, upon his insolence, and popular practices; but was receiv'd again into favour. In confirmation of this, I will give you, word for word, what I find in the Records of Ireland. *Hugh de Lacy*, formerly Earl of *Ulster*, held all *Ulster* (except and separate from any other County) in capite of the Kings of England, by the service of three Knights, when ever a Proclamation issu'd for War. And he might try in his own Court all Pleas whatsoever belonging to the Chief Justice and the Sheriff; and he also held a Court of Chancery, &c. After this, all *Ulster* was forfeited to our Lord King *John*, by the said *Hugh*; who had it afterwards granted him for term of life by King *Henry* the third. After *Hugh*'s decease, *Walter de Burgo* did those Services to our Lord *Edward*, King *Henry*'s son, and Lord of Ireland, before he was King. The same Lord *Edward* infeoff'd the fore-said *Walter* in the fore-said Lands of *Ulster*, to have and to hold, to him and his heirs, by the service a-fore-said; as amply and freely as the said *Hugh de Lacy* did, except the advowsons of Cathedral Churches, and the Jurisdiction over the same; as also the Pleas of the Crown, viz. Rape, Forfeits, *Assonays*, and *Treasure-trowes*; which our sovereign Lord King *Edward* reserv'd to himself and his heirs. This *Walter de Burgo* (who was Lord of *Conaught* and Earl of *Ulster*) had by the only daughter of *Hugh de Lacy*, *Richard* Earl of *Ulster*; who died, after a perplex'd and uneasy life, in the year 1326. *Richard* had a son *John de Burgo*, who died in his Father's life-time, after he had had a son *William* (by

his wife *Elizabeth*, sister and co-heir of *Gilbert Clare* Earl of Gloucester,) who succeeded his Grandfather. *William* was murder'd by his own People in his youth; leaving a little daughter, *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to *Leo-See Radnor-shire, and* *See Radnor-shire, and* *Torkshire* *north-riding*, *nel Duke of Clarence*; by whom she had like- wife one only Daughter, marry'd to *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*; and by her the Earldom of *Ulster*, with the Province of *Conaught*, came to the Mortimers; from whom, together with the Kingdom of England, it came to the house of *York*; and then, by King *Edward* the fourth was annex'd to the Crown. A civil War breaking out at that time in England, and the Nation falling into factions and parties, and the English in *Ulster* returning into England to support their several sides; these Countries were seiz'd by *O-Neal* and others of the Irish: so that the Province grew wild and barbarous to a very great degree; and whereas it formerly yielded a considerable revenue to the Earls, it has hardly, since that time, paid any to the Kings of England.

And if I may be allow'd to speak freely; the piety and wisdom of the Kings of England has not been more defective in any one thing, than in a due administration of this Province; and I may add, of all Ireland; as to the propagating Religion, and modelling the State, and civilizing the Inhabitants; which things, for many ages, have been very little regarded. Whether this neglect is to be imputed to Carelessness or Parsimony, I know not: But one would think, an Island so great, and so near; where the Soil is so good and the Pastures so rich; which has so many Woods, and Mines, so many Rivers and commodious Harbours on all sides, convenient for Trading to the richest parts of the World, with the Customs and Revenues arising from thence; and lastly, an Island so full of Inhabitants, and a People who, in respect of minds and bodies, are capable of the highest Employments in Peace or War: All these together (one would think) should deserve and challenge our future Care.





THE
A N T I E N T
A N D
Modern Customs
O F T H E
I R I S H.

IT is requisite, that I say something in this place, of the Manners and Customs of the Irish. As for the more ancient ones, the account which I give of them is borrow'd from ancient writers; but the modern customs are recited from the observations of a modern Author, both learned and industrious.

The Irish of old time, while rude and barbarous like all other nations in this part of the world, are thus describ'd by the Antients.

Strabo, l. 4. *I can say nothing of Ireland upon good authority, but that the people are more barbarous than the Britains. They feed upon man's flesh, and eat to great excess. They look upon it as very innocent, to eat the bodies of their dead Parents; and to lie in publick, not only with strange women, but with their own mothers and sisters. However, I must caution the Reader, that I pretend not to warrant the truth of this relation. It is said indeed, that man's flesh was eat among the Scythians; and that, in the extremities of a siege, the Gauls, Spaniards, and many others, have frequently done it.*

Pomponius Mela, lib. 3. *The Inhabitants are barbarous, and have no sense, either of Virtue or Religion.*

Solinus, cap. 24. *Those who conquer, first drink*

of the blood of the Slain, and then besmear their faces with it, and know no distinction between right and wrong. When a man-child is born, the mother feeds it first upon the point of her husband's sword, which she carries gently into the mouth of her little one; thinking this to be ominous, and wishing, after their leathensh way, that it may never refuse death in the midst of war. Such as affect gaiety, adorn the hilts of their swords with the teeth of Sea-monsters, which are as white as Ivory. For here the great glory of the Men, is in the fineness and well-keeping of their arms.

* *In armorum tunc.*

These are their antient customs. As for the usages of the middle age, we have them in Giraldus Cambrensis, and in others from him. But, for their later customs, they are describ'd by an indolent modern Author, whom I take to be J. Good, a Priest, educated at Oxford, and School-master of Limerick, about the year 1566. from whom I shall relate them word for word. Yet since I promis'd some account of the Administration of Justice among them; I will first discharge that.

The great men, who have the fourth vowel O prefix'd to their names, to denote their quality and eminence, as O-Neal, O Kork, O-Donell, &c. the Noble-men of Ireland, by way of excellency, enjoy a large Prerogative. In virtue of which, they Lord it at a mighty rate; and by the tributes, taxes, Description

* Πολυφαγος, but in the E. pitome Ποιφαγοι, upon herbs and weeds.

is according to the state of them, ann. 1607. taxes, and other Impositions which they exact for maintaining of their Soldiers, namely their Gallagallies, Kernes, and Horsemen, they make their poor Vassals very miserable; especially, in times of civil war, they drain their very blood and spirits.

Breahans.

These Great men have their Lawyers; whom they call *Breahans*, as the Goths did their's, *Belagines*; a mean ignorant sort of people, who at certain times try the causes of the neighbourhood upon the top of some high hill. The Plaintiff opens his cause before them with great complaints of the injuries he has suffer'd, to which the Defendant pleads *Not guilty*. If the Defendant is convicted of theft, they award Restitution, either of the thing or the value. These great men have likewise their particular Historians, to chronicle the famous actions of their lives; their Physicians and Poets (whom they call *Bards*); and Harpers, who all have their several estates and possessions assign'd them. And in each territory there are certain particular families for the several employments; for instance, one for *Breahans*, another for *Historians*, and so of the rest; who take care to instruct their children and relations in their respective professions, and leave always one of the same race to succeed them. Among the *Grandeess*, the rules of succession and inheritance are little regarded: whoever is descended of a good family, and has the greatest power, retinue, and courage, assumes the Sovereignty, either by election of the People, or usurpation; and excludes the sons, Nephews, and nearest relations of the person deceased; being, after their barbarous way, enthron'd in a stone seat, plac'd in the open air upon a certain hillock. At the same time a successor is sometimes declared, according to the Law of *Tanistry*: and they call him *Tanist*; but whether from the Danes, among whom (as among the Northern Inhabitants of Britain) *Thane* was us'd for many ages to signify a person of honour and the King's Officer; I cannot positively say.

But now take the observations of Mr. Good; in whose behalf I observe once for all, that there is nothing in them malicious or partial, but all are exactly true; and that they are only to be understood of the * wild and native Irish, who these were, are as yet unciviliz'd, as living in the remotest parts of the Kingdom.

These people are generally strong bodied, nimble, bold, haughty, quick-witted, warlike, venturous, inur'd to cold and hunger, lustful, hospitable, constant in their love, implacably malicious, credulous, vain-glorious, resenting; and, according to their old character, violent in all their affections: the bad not to be match'd, the good not to be excell'd.

Names.

They commonly baptize their children by prophane names, adding somewhat from one accident or another: from some old wife's tale; or from colours, as red, white, black, &c. from distempers, as scab'd, bald, &c. or else from some vice, as Robber or Proud; and, though they cannot bear reproach, yet the greatest among them, such as have the letter O prefix'd to their names, are not ashamed of these appellations. It is look'd upon as foreboding a speedy death to the parent or other of the Family then living, to give his or their names to any of the children; and therefore they avoid it as unlawful. When the father dies, the son takes his name, lest it should be forgotten; and if any of the Ancestors have been famous for their achievements, the like bravery is expected from him. And the rather, upon account of the Poets celebrating their actions; yet magnifying them with great

additions of their own, and growing very rich by the rewards they have. For Brides, and women big with child, think it scandalous, if they present not even their best cloaths to a person so influential in Glory.

Women, within six days after their delivery, re-Nursing the turn to their husband's bed, and put out their children to nurse. Great application is made from all parts, to be nurses to the children of these *Grandeess*; who are more tender to the foster-children than their own. And notwithstanding a very ill temper of body, by reason of bad air, a moist soil and diet, and licentiousness, for want of law; nay, tho' they think it a disgrace to suckle their own children; yet for the sake of nursing these, man and wife will abstain from each other, and in case they do not, they find another nurse at their own charge. The nurses here are almost as numerous as the maid-servants: and they think it a good reason to be lewd, to have the suckling of an infant. If the infant is sick, they sprinkle it with the stalest urine they can get; and for a preservative against mischance, they hang not only the beginning of St. John's Gospel about the child's neck, but also a crooked nail out of a horse's foot, or a piece of a wolf's skin. For this very purpose also, both nurses and sucklings wear always a girdle of women's hair about them. It is moreover observ'd, that they present their Lovers with bracelets of such hair; whether in imitation of the Girdle of Venus call'd *Cestus*, I cannot tell. The Foster-fathers take much more pains, spend much more money, and bestow more affection and kindness, upon these children, than their own. From these, they take, or rather unnaturally extort, cloaths, money, and portions, to carry on the designs, buy the arms, and gratify the lusts of the others; † even driving away their Cattle for them. All who have suck'd the same breast, are very kind and loving, and confide more in each other than if they were natural brothers; so that they will have an aversion even to their own brothers for the sake of these. If their parents chide them, they fly to the Foster-fathers for protection, by whom they are often excited to open war against them; and being train'd up in this manner, they grow the vilest profligates in nature. And not only the sons, but the daughters, are brought up by these nurses, to all manner of lewdness. If one of these foster-children happen to be sick, it is incredible how soon the nurses bear it, though they live at a very great distance; and with what concern they attend the child day and night upon this occasion. Nay, the greatest corruptions and debaucheries of Ireland, it is believed, are to be imputed to no other cause, than this method of Nursing.

It is probable, that this country is more hot and moist than others, by reason that the flesh of the natives is particularly soft; proceeding as well from the nature of the climate, as their use of certain washes. This softness of the muscles makes them also extraordinary nimble, and pliant in all parts of their body. The people are strangely given to idleness, think it the greatest wealth to want business, and the greatest happiness to have liberty. They love music mightily, and above all instruments, are particularly taken with the harp, string with brass wire, and play'd on with their crooked * nails. They that are religious, mortify with wonderful austerity, by watching, praying, and fasting; so that the Relations which we find of their Monks heretofore, are not to be look'd on as incredible. The very women and maidens fast every Wednesday and Saturday the year round. Some also upon St. Catherine's day; and never omit, though it fall on a Birth-day, or though themselves be ever so sick; to the end, some say, that the Virgins may get good husbands, and that the Wives may become happier in a married state, either by the death or desertion of their husbands, or else by

Nursing the Children.

* Jarvis is a name.

† Etiam pro his abstin.

Bodies.

Unguis.

their reformation and amendment. But such among them as once give themselves over to a vicious course, are the vilest creatures in the world.

Dying of Cholera. With the bark of Alders, they die their cloaths black, in a bag yellow, they make use of Elder-berries. With the boughs, bark, and leaves of poplar-trees, beaten together, they dye * their loose shirts of a saffron colour (which are now much out of use) mixing the bark of the wild Arbut-tree, and salt and saffron.

* **Laxa-indu-fia.** In dying, their way is, not to boil the thing long, but to let it soak for some days together in cold urine, that the yellow may be deeper and more durable.

Robberies. Robberies here are not look'd on as infamous, but are committed with great barbarity in all parts of the Country. When they are upon such a design, they pray to God to bring booty in their way, and look upon a prize as the effect of his bounty to them. They are of opinion, that neither violence, robbery, nor murder is displeasing to God. If it were, they say God would not tempt them with an opportunity; nay, they say it would be a sin, not to lay hold of it. One shall hear the very Rogues and Cut-throats, say, 'The Lord is merciful, and will not suffer the price of his own blood to be lost on me. Moreover, they say they do but follow the example of their Fore-fathers; that this is the only method of livelihood they have; and that it would sully the honour of their family, to work for their bread, and give over their desperate adventures. When they are upon the road, for robbing, or any other design, they take particular notice who they first meet in a morning, that they may avoid or meet him again, as their luck answers that day. They reckon it want of spirit and courage to be in bed in a stormy night, and not on an Adventure, at what distance soever, for the sake of a good prize. Of late, they spare neither Temples nor Sanctuaries, but rob them, burn them, and murder such as have hid themselves there.

Viciousness of their Clergy. The viciousness of the lives of their Priests is the great cause of all this; who have converted the Temples into Stews: their whores follow them where-ever they go; and in case they find themselves cast off, they endeavour to revenge the injury by poison. The Church is the habitation of the Priest's whores and Bastards; there they drink, whore, murder, and keep their Cattle. Among these wild Irish, there is nothing sacred; no signs of Church or Chapel, save outwardly; no Altars, or at most such only as are polluted; and if there be a Crucifix thereon, it is defaced and broken: the sacred Vestments are so nasty, that they turn one's stomach; their moveable Altar without a cross is broken and deform'd, the Mass-book torn, and without the Canon, and is us'd also in all oaths and perjuries; their Chalice is of lead without a cover, and their Communion-cup of horn. The Priests think of nothing but providing for their Families and getting Children. The Rectors turn Vicars, and hold many Parishes together; being great pretenders to the Canon-law, but absolute strangers to all parts of learning. The sons succeed their fathers in their Churches, having dispensations for their Bastardy. These will not go into Priest's orders, but commit the charge to

* **Presbyters.** Curates, without any allowance; leaving them to live by the Book, i. e. by the small oblations at baptism, unions, or burials, which proves but a very poor maintenance.

The sons of these Priests, who follow not their studies, grow generally notorious Robbers. For those who are called Mac Decan, Mac-Pheron, Mac O'pac, i. e. the son of the Dean, Parson, and Bishop, are the greatest Robbers, being enabled by the bounty of their Parents to raise a greater gang of accomplices; and the more, because, in imitation of their Fathers, they keep no hospitality. The daughters of these, if married in their fathers life-time, have good portions; but if not, they either turn whores or beggars.

They hardly speak three words without a solemn oath, by the Trinity, God, the Saints, St. Patrick, St. Brigid, their Baptism, their Faith, the Church, their Godfather's hand, and, by thy hand. Though they take these oaths upon the Bible or Mass-book laid on their bare heads, yet if any on put them in mind of the danger of damnation for perjury, they presently tell him, That God is merciful, and will not suffer the price of his own blood to be lost. Whether I repent or not, I shall never be thrown into Hell. For performance of promises these three things are looked on as the strongest obligations: 1. To swear at the Altar with his hand upon the book, as it lies open on his bare head. 2. To invoke some Saint or other, by touching or kissing his bell, or crooked staff. 3. To swear by the hand of an Earl, or by the hand of his Lord, or any other Great man. For perjury in the two first cases makes him infamous; but in this last oath, the Grande, by whose name he swore, fines him in a great sum of Money and number of Cows, for the injury he has done his name. For Cows are the most valuable treasure here. Of which, this is remarkable (as the same writer tells us) that cows are certain to give no milk in Ireland, unless either their own calves be set by them alive, or the skin of it stuff'd with straw, to represent the live one; in which they meet with the scent of their own Matrix. If the cow happens to be dry, a witch is sent for, who settles the cow's affections upon another calf by certain herbs, and makes her yield her milk.

They seldom marry out of their own town; and Marriages contract with one another, not de presenti, but de futuro; or else agree without deliberation. Upon this account, the least difference generally parts them; the husband taking another wife, and the wife another husband; nor is it certain whether the Contract be true or false, till their dying day. Hence arise wars, rapines, murders, and deadly feuds, about successions and inheritances. The cast-off-wives have recourse to the witches; these being looked on as able to assist either the former husband, or the new wife, with barrenness or impatency, or some dangerous distemper. All of them are very prone to incest; and divorces under pretence of conscience are common. Both men and women set a value upon their hair, especially if it is of a golden colour, and long; for they plait it at full length for shews, and suffer it to hang down finely wreath'd, winding about their heads many ells of fine linnen. Which sort of round dress is used by all who can compass it (be they wives or strumpets) after child-bed.

To these may be added, abundance of Superstitious customs. Whether or no they worship the Moon, I know not; but when they first see her after the change, they commonly bow the knee, and say the Lord's Prayer; and, near the wane, address themselves to her with a loud voice after this manner, Leave us as well as thou found'st us. They honour Wolves * as Parents, calling them Chari Chriffi, praying * In patrimos. for them, and wishing them happy; and then they think they will not hurt them. They look through the blade-bone of a shoulder of mutton, when the meat is pick'd clean off; and if they find a spot in any part, they think it portends a Funeral out of that family. They take any one for a witch that comes to fetch fire on May-day, and therefore refuse to give any, unless the party asking it be sick; and then it is with an Imprecation; believing, that all their batter will be stole the following summer by this woman. On May-day likewise, if they can find a hare among their herd, they endeavour to kill her, out of a notion, that it is some old witch that has a design upon their butter. If their butter be stolen, they fancy they shall recover it, if they take some of the starch that hangs over the door, and throw it into the fire. But they think

think it foretells a plentiful dairy, if they set boughs of trees before their houses on May-day. In Towns, when any Magistrate enters upon his Office, the wives in the streets, and the maidens out of the windows, strew him and his retinue with wheat and salt. Before they sow their field, the wife sends salt to it. To prevent the Kne's stealing their chickens; they hang up the egg-shells in which the chickens were hatched, somewhere in the roof of the House. It is thought unlawful to clean their horses feet, or carry them, or gather grass for them, on a Saturday; though all this may be done upon their highest Festivals.

Horses.

If they never lead fire to their neighbours, they imagin & adds to their horses length of life and health: When the owner of a horse eats eggs, he must be very careful to eat an even number, otherwise they endanger the horses. Jockeys are not allowed to eat eggs; and whatever horseman does it, he must wash his hands immediately after. When a horse dies, the master hangs up the feet and legs in the house, and looks upon the very hoofs as sacred. If one praise a horse, or any other creature, he must cry, God save him, or spit upon him; and if any mischief befalls the horse within three days, they find out the person who commended him, who is to whisper the Lord's Prayer at his right ear. They believe, that the eyes of some people bewitch their horses; and in such cases, they repair to certain old women, who by muttering a few prayers, set them right again. The horses feet are very much subject to a worm, which, creeping upwards, multiplies exceedingly, and at last corrupts the body. The remedy in this case, is thus: They lend for a witch, who must be brought to the horse on two Mondays and one Thursday; at which times, breathing upon the part affected, and repeating her charm, the horse recovers. Many give a good price for the knowledge of this charm, and are sworn, not to divulge it.

Charms.

They think, the women have peculiar charms for all evils, stored and distributed among them; and therefore they apply to them according to their several Ailings. They begin and conclude their Incantments with a Pater-noster and Ave-Maria. When any one gets a fall, he springs up, and turning about three times to the right, digs a hole in the ground with his knife or sword, and cuts out a turf; for they imagin * there is a spirit in the earth. In case he grow sick in two or three days after, they send one of their Women skill'd in that way, to the place, where she says, I call thee P. from the east, west, south and north, from the groves, the woods, the rivers, the fens, from the fairies, red, black, white, &c. And after some short ejaculations, she returns home to the sick person, to see whether it be the disease Elfane (which they imagin is inflicted by the Fairies,) and whispers in his ear another short prayer, and a Pater-noster; after which, she puts coals into a pot of clear water, and then passes a better judgment upon the distemper, than all the Physicians.

Armies.

+ Triarii.

|| Facilis

amentatis.

Their armies consist of horsemen, and of † veterane soldiers reserved for the rear (whom they call Galloglasses, and who fight with sharp hatchets,) and of light-arm'd foot (they call them Kernes,) armed with † darts and daggers. When horse or foot march out of the gate, they think it a good omen to be buzz'd; and if not, they think it forebodes ill. They use the bag-pipe in their wars instead of a trumpet; they carry Amulets about them, and repeat short prayers, and when they engage, they cry out as loud as they can, Pharroh (which, I suppose, is that military Barritus, of which Ammianus speaks,) believing, that he who joins not in the general shout, will be snatch'd from the ground, and hurried as it were upon the wing through the air (avoiding ever after the sight of men) into a certain valley in Kerry; as I have already said.

See that

County.

Sick persons.

Those who are about the sick, never mention a

word of God, or the salvation of the soul, or making their wills; but flatter them with the hopes of recovery. They give them over, if they once desire the Sacrament. The wives are not solicitous that their husbands should make wills, because it is a custom, for them so have a third of his goods; and the rest is to be distributed by equal portions among the children; unless the Estate be seiz'd by violence, when he that is mightiest, gets the best share; for he who has most power, whether Uncle or Nephew, oft-times seizes the Estate, excluding the sons. When a sick person is departing, before he dies, certain women being hired mourners, and standing where four streets meet, and foreading out their hands, make a hideous outcry suited to the occasion, and endeavour to stay the departing soul, by recounting what blessings he enjoys in goods, wives, beauty, fame, kindred, friends, and horses; asking him, why he will depart, to what place and to whom he would go? and, expostulating with the Soul, they accuse it of ingratitude, and at last complain that the expiring soul transmigrates into Night-hags (a sort of women that appear at night, and in the dark;) but when the soul is once departed, they fall into mournings, clapping of hands, and hideous howlings. They attend the funeral with so much noise, that a man would think the living, as well as the dead, past recovery. At these Mournings, the in-laws, daughters, and strumpets, are most passionately sorrowful; nor do they less bemoan those who are slain in the field, than others that dye in their beds; though they say, it is the easier death of the two, to die fighting or robbing. They rail at their adversary with the utmost spite, and bear an immortal hatred against all his kindred. They think the souls of the deceased are in company with the famous men of those places; concerning whom they retain many stories and sonnets, as of the giants, Fin-Mac-Huyle, Oshlin Mac-Oshlin, and are so far deluded as to think they often see them.

As to their diet, they delight in herbs, especially Dicke, cresset, mushrooms, and roots; so that Strabo had reason to call them *μακροί*, i. e. Eaters of herbs; for which, in some copies, it is falsely read *μακροί*, i. e. Gluttons. They love butter mix'd with oat-meal, milk, whey, beef-broth, and flesh, oft-times without bread. What corn they have, they lay up for their horses, which they take great care of. When they are sharp-set, they make no scruple to eat raw flesh, after they have squeezed out the blood; to digest which, they drink Ulquebaugh in great quantities. They let their Cows blood; which, after it is curdled and spread with butter, they eat very greedily.

They generally go bare-headed, save when they wear Garments: a head-piece; having a long head of hair, with curled Gleeves, which they highly value, and take Gleeves, it hainously if one twitch or pull them. They wear linnen * shifts, very large, with wide sleeves down to * Indusit, their knees, which they generally dye with saffron. They have woollen jackets, but very short; plain breeches, close to their thighs; and over these they cast their mantles or srag-rugs, which I suppose seems Mantles, to call Heteromalle, fring'd with an agreeable mix- Heteromalle, ture of colours, in which they wrap themselves up, and sleep upon the bare ground. Such also do the women cast over the garment which comes down to their ankles, and they load their heads (as I said) rather than adorn them, with several ells of fine linnen roll'd up in wreaths, as they do their necks with neck-laces, and their arms with bracelets.

These are the Manners and Customs of the Wild Irish, describ'd out of the aforesaid Author: As for the rest, who inhabit the English The Eng-Pale (as they call it,) they are not defective in fifth Pale, any point of civility or good breeding; which they owe to the English Conquest: and much happier would it have been for the whole Island, had

had they not been blinded with a stubborn conceit of their own Customs, in opposition to much better. But the Irish are so wedded to those, that they not only retain 'em themselves, but corrupt the English among them; and it is scarce credible how soon these will degenerate: Such a proneness there is in human nature, to grow worse.

* See the County of Tir-Oen, p. 1410.

I Just now * intimated, That I would give some account of the O-Neals, who pretend to be Lords of Ulster; and I promis'd an excellent Friend of mine a History of the Rebellions which they have rais'd in † our age. Tho' that Gentleman is now happy in a better world, yet I had so high an esteem of him, that I cannot but perform my Promise to his very Memory. This only I think necessary to be premised, that my Materials are not drawn from uncertain Reports, or other weak Authorities, but from the Original Papers which came from the Generali, and from such as were Eye-witnesses, and had a share in the Transactions; and that I have handed them so sincerely, that I doubt not of the thanks of all such Readers who seek for Truth in earnest, and desire to be let into the Affairs of Ireland, which are so much a secret to most men; hoping to escape the Censure of all, except those who shall be galled at a true Representation of their own wicked Actions. ||

|| This Account of the O-Neals, being merely Historical, is placed in the Appendix.



The Smaller
ISLANDS
IN THE
BRITISH OCEAN.

8 S



GENERAL HEADS IN THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

I SLANDS on the West of <i>Britain</i> .	1437
The <i>Isle of Man</i> .	1439
A new Survey and Description of the <i>Isle of Man</i> .	1441
The <i>Hebrides</i> , or <i>Western Isles</i> .	1461
The <i>Orcades</i> , or <i>Illes of Orkney</i> .	1465
The <i>Thule</i> of the Ancients.	1481
A Discourse concerning the <i>Thule</i> of the Ancients.	1486
Islands in the <i>German Ocean</i> .	1501
Islands in the <i>British Ocean</i> .	1505
<i>British Islands</i> on the Coast of <i>France</i> .	1507
Particularly, <i>JERSEY</i> .	1508
----- <i>GUERNSEY</i> .	1513
The <i>Cassiterides</i> , or <i>Silly Islands</i> .	1519
The Conclusion.	1525

T H E

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY

OF THE CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY

OF THE CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY

OF THE CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY



The Smaller

ISLANDS

IN THE

BRITISH OCEAN.



WILL now set sail from IRELAND, and take a Survey of the Islands scatter'd upon the Coast of Britain. If I could depend upon my own sufficiency for the Work, I would visit every one of them: but since my Design is only Antiquities; such of them as are of little note, I shall pass by, but such as are more eminent, I will land at, and make some short stay in; that now at last, I may be so happy as to restore them to the honour of their respective Antiquities.

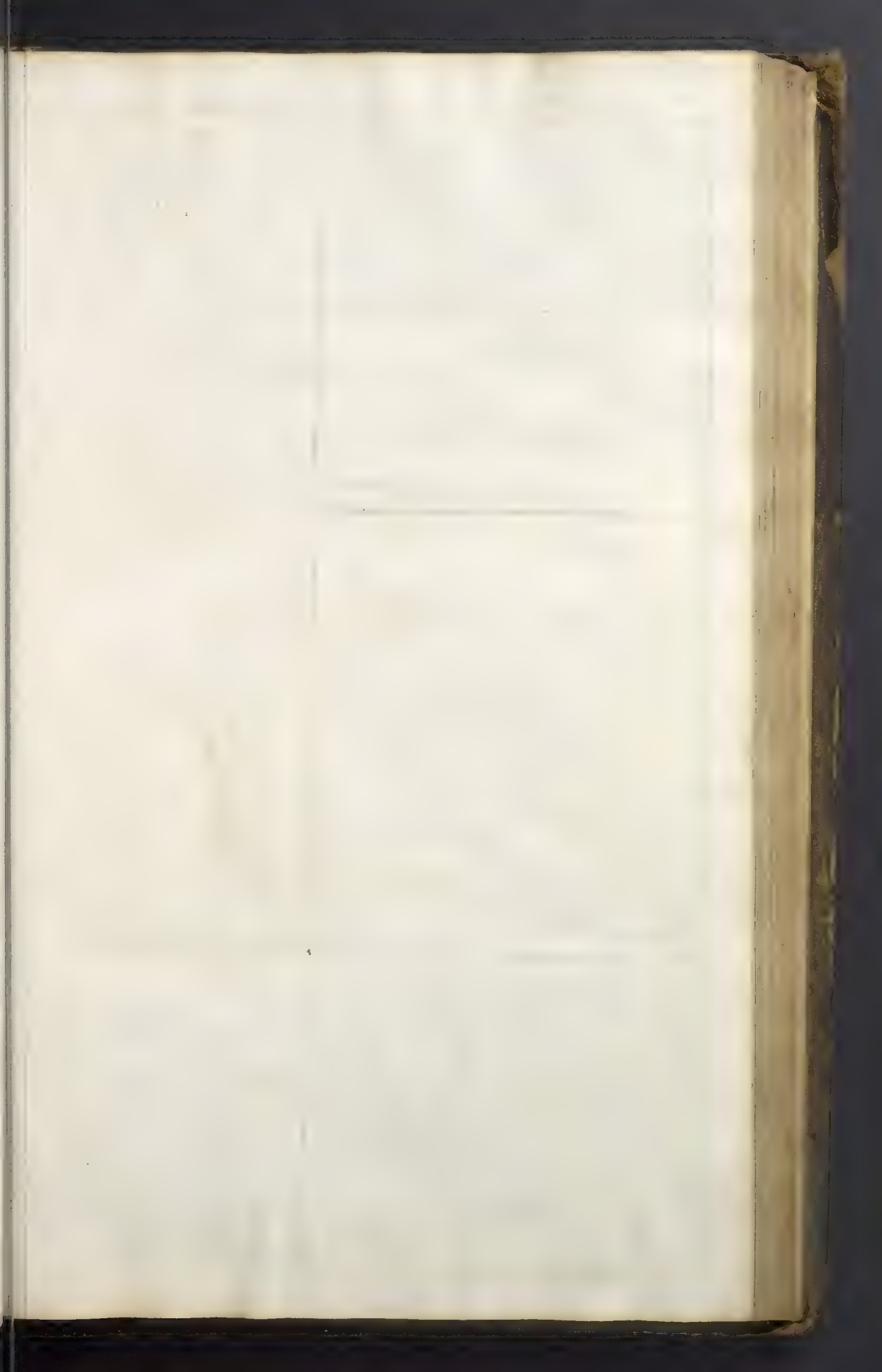
That this Voyage may be regular and orderly, I will steer my course, from Ireland to the Severn-Sea; and from the Irish-Sea (after I have doubl'd the utmost Point of Scotland) to the German Ocean; from hence, I will sail as successfully as I may, through the British Sea, which reach'd as far as Spain. But not without apprehension, that this Ship of Antiquity, having so unskilful a Pilot, will now and then touch upon the rocks of Error, or sink in the depths of Ignorance. However, I am embark'd, and must go through; Τόλμα νεών ἀρχηγοί, i. e. Courage is the best Pilot, says Antiphrilus; and whoever shall follow me, may perhaps make a more successful Voyage.

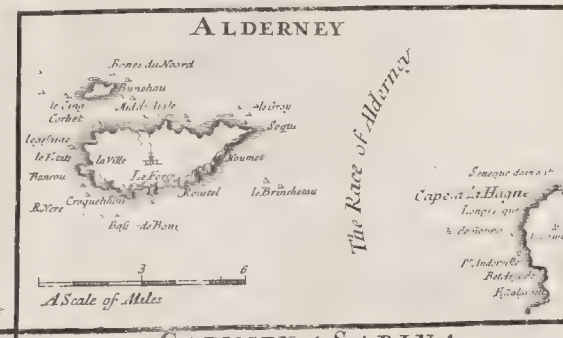
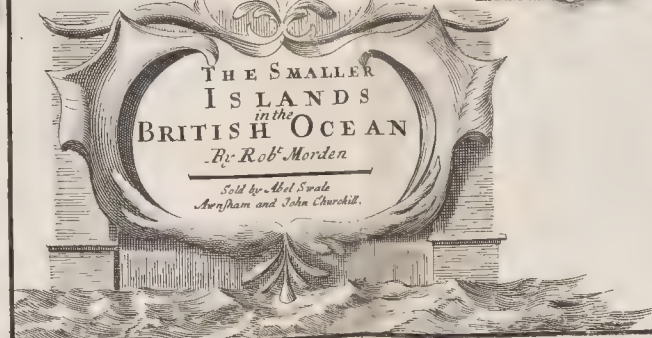
8 T

But

But first, it will not be foreign to my Business, to set down what Plutarch reports of these Islands in general, from a fabulous relation of Demetrius, who seems to have liv'd in the time of Hadrian : That, of the Islands about Britain, a great part are Desolate and Solitary ; some of which are consecrated to Dæmons, or Demy Gods : and, That himself, at the command of the Emperor, sail'd out of curiosity to one that was nearest these, where he found few Inhabitants, but those look'd upon by the Britains, as sacred and inviolable. Not long after he arriv'd there, the weather grew foul and very tempestuous, and there followed a terrible storm of wind and thunder, which at length ceasing, the Inhabitants told him, that one of the * Heroes was deceased. *A* E præstantioribus.* little after he says, That in one of those Islands, Saturn is detained prisoner, and fast a-sleep, in the custody of Briareus ; That sleep is instead of chains and fetters ; and, That he has several of those Dæmons about him for attendants. Thus our fore-fathers, as we at this day, took the liberty of telling monstrous things of Places far off ; which, it must be own'd, is a safe way of Romancing.







Blank inserted to ensure correct page position

FOLDOUT

=

E
L
A
Z
T

=

Starlings flock in such numbers, that one can hardly come at them for dung. But why do I enlarge upon this, when Sir *Thomas Delamere*, Knight, has already describ'd it; where he tells us, how poor King Edward the second endeavour'd to shelter himself here from his

Starlings, that is, an *Adri*. One may easily infer from the signification of the word, that ^C Safely infer, || this is it, which Ptolemy calls *Adri*, and Pli-^C Or, *Beg-eri*, ny *Adros*, or *Adros*, as some Copies have it. ^{in Wexford} For *Ader* among the Britains signifies a bird; which is, and so the English in the same sense call'd it after-



ISLANDS

TO THE

WEST of BRITAIN.]



N the Severn-Sea, there first appear two small Islands. The one, being flat and level, is called *Flatholme*, in the same sense with *Planarie* in Italy; the other being steep, is call'd *Stepholme*, and in British *Reo-*

troublesome Wife and rebellious Barons. *London* (says he) is an Island situate in the mouth of the Severn, about two miles over, every way; full of good pasture, and well stock'd with Rabbits, Pigeons, and Starlings (Alexander Necham calls them *Ganimedes's Birds*), which are breeding continually. Though it is encompass'd with the Sea, yet it affords the Inhabitants fresh Spring-water. It has only one way to it, which is so fix'd that two men can hardly walk a-breast. On all sides else, the horrible steep Rocks make it inaccessible. Our Historians scarce mention it, but on the account of *William de Marisco*, a mischievous Pirat, who from hence infested these coasts in the reign of Henry the third. In Edward the third's time, it was part of the estate of the Luttrels.

From hence we arrive at *Gresbolme*, *Stockbolme*, *Gresholme*, and *Scalme*, lying at the very bend or turn-Stockbolme. ing of Pembrokeshire: In these there is good Scalme. store of grafs and plenty of wild thyme. I was heretofore of Opinion, that this *Scalme* was the *Silimnus* of Pliny; but since, I have *Silimnus*. had reason to be of another mind. For the *Silimnus* in Pliny may probably, from the resemblance of the two names, be the * *Limni* in Ptolemy. That this *Limni* is the same which Ireland, the Britains call'd *Lymen*, is clear from the name it self, tho' the English have given it another, viz. that of *Ramsay*. It lies over-*Ramsay*. the Episcopal See of St. David, to which it belongs; and was famous in the † last age for † So said, the death of *Justinian* a holy man, who in that ann. 1607. fruitful age of Saints retir'd hither out of Bretagne in France; and, having for a long time devoted himself wholly to God, as a Hermit, here, he was at last slain by * a servant, and ca-*Servulus*. noniz'd for a Martyr. In the history of his life, this Island is often call'd *Insula Lemenia*; which name, compar'd with that of *Limen* (as the Britains call it) shews the supineness of that Writer, who would have the Island next above it to be Ptolemy's *Limnos*; call'd at present by the Welsh *Enlly*, and by the English *Berdsley*, that is, an Island of Birds. One may *Berdsley*. infer from the signification of the word, that * *Safely infer*, this is it, which Ptolemy calls *Edri*, and Pli-*C*. ny *Andros*, or *Adros*, as some Copies have it. *Or, Beg-eri*, For *Ader* among the Britains signifies a bird; which *Ad*. is and so the English in the same sense call'd it after-

Flatholme.

Stepholme.

Holmes.

Barry.
Giraldus,
v. p. 739.

Silly.

Caldey.

Londey.
* *Speliens ad*.

vic; but the Britains call'd both *Eelms*, and we call both *Holmes*; for so the Saxons nam'd a grassy plot of ground enclosed with water. They are not famous for any thing in Antiquity, but for the Danes harbouring there, and for the burial of *Gualch*, a Britain of great piety, whose Disciple *Barruch* has given name to the Isle of *Barry* in Wales, as we learn from an ancient Monument of the Church of Landaff; and the Island it self has done the same to the *Barries*, a noted family in Ireland. Hard by this, lies *Silly*, a small Island upon the coast of the antient *Silures*, of which word the present name has very plain footsteps; as has also a small Town over-against it, in Glamorganshire. Yet I dare not affirm this to be the *Silura*, or *Insula Silurum*, which *Solinus* speaks of; because there are other Islands of the same name, at a great distance from the *Silures*.

From hence we arrive at *Caldey*, in British *Inispir*, pretty near the shore; and over-against it, more into the Sea, is *Londey*, which * faces Devonshire, being fourteen miles from the Promontory *Hernes* in that County. This is reckon'd the larger of the two, and yet not much above two miles broad, and a mile long; and is so pent in with rocks, that there is no coming to it, but by one or two Entrances. Here has formerly been a Fort; the ruins of which, as also the remains of St. Helen's Chapel, are still visible. Heretofore, it has been plow'd, as is manifest from the furrows; but now all their gain and profit arises from the Sea-fowl, with which it abounds. No trees grow in it, except stinking elders, to which the Starlings flock in such numbers, that one can hardly come at them for dung. But why do I enlarge upon this, when Sir *Thomas Delamere*, Knight, has already describ'd it; where he tells us, how poor King Edward the second endeavour'd to shelter himself here from his

afterwards *Berdley*. The name *Enbly* is modern, and deriv'd from a certain Religious person, who liv'd a Hermit here. For this Isle (which on the east shoots out in a high Promontory; but on the west is level and fruitful) has been formerly inhabited by so many Saints, that, without reckoning *Dubritius* and *Merlin* the Caledonian, no fewer than twenty thousand are said in ancient Histories to lie buried in it. Next to this, is *Mona* or the Isle of *Anglesey*; call'd by the Britains *Mon*, *Tir-Mon*, and *Isis Dwyll*, that is, the Dark Island; and by the Saxons *Wonege*: of which I have already

Mona.
Anglesey.

† In Wales.

† spoken.

Near *Anglesey*, lie three lesser Islands: To the northwest, *Moyl Rhoniad*, that is, the Isle of Seals: (This was unjustly detain'd by certain Invaders, from the Bishops of *Bangor*, to whom

it belong'd; till *Henry Deney* Bishop of *Bangor*, as we read in the *Canterbury-History*, recover'd it by the assistance of a Fleet and Army, in Henry the seventh's time :) To the east, below it, *Ynis Ligod*, that is, the Isle of *Mice*; and *Prestholme*, i. e. the Isle of *Priests*; where *Prestholme*, I saw nothing, but the * Steeple of *St. Cyriac's* Chapel, visible at a great distance. The neighbours report incredible things of the number of Sea-fowls breeding here; and, what is no less strange, of a Caulkey that went out from hence through the Sea, to the foot of that huge Mountain call'd *Pen-Maen-Maur*, for the convenience of such as came in Pilgrimage hither. I take no notice of *Lamhey*, a small Island over-against this upon the Irish shore; though *Alum* has been || fought there, at the great expence of the Undertakers.

Ynis Ligod;
Prestholme.
* Sacram tur-
rim.

Lamhey.

|| Lately, C.

[The ISLE of MAN.]

The Isle of
Man.

Mona or Me-
navia.



ORE northward, lies the *Mona* which *Cæsar* mentions, situate, as he says, in the middle between Britain and Ireland. Ptolemy calls it *Monæda*, *Mon-eitha*, that is (if I may be allow'd a conjecture) the more remote *Mona*, to distinguish it from the other *Mona* or *Anglesey*. Pliny calls it *Monabia*; *Orosius*, *Menavia*; and Bede, *Menavia secunda*; by whom *Mona* or *Anglesey* is called *Menavia* prior, and both, *British Islands*; yet I must note, that it is falsely read *Mevania*, in these Writers. Ninius, who goes also by the name of *Gildas*, calls it *Eubonia* and *Manaw*; the Britains call it *Manaw*, the Inhabitants *Maning*, and the English, the Isle of *Man*. It lies the middle between the north parts of Ireland and Britain (says *Giraldus Cambrensis*;) and this rais'd no small dispute among the Ancients, to which Country it belong'd. At last, the difference was thus adjust'd: Since it appear'd, that venomous Creatures (brought over for the experiment) would live here; it was unanimously adjudg'd to Britain. Yet the Inhabitants are very like the Irish, both in Speech and Manners; but not without something of the Norwegians too.

Lib. 2. c. 9.
In a certain
copy of Nini-
us, it is call'd
Manau Guo-
todin.

It is from north to south about thirty Italian Miles in length; but, in the widest part, not above fifteen broad; nor above eight, in the narrowest. In Bede's time, it contain'd three hundred families, and *Mona* nine hundred and sixty: at present it has seventeen Parish-Churches. It produces Flax and Hemp in great plenty; and here are good Pastures and Corn-fields. It has good store of Barley and Wheat but especially of Oats; and for this reason the People generally feed upon oat-bread. All over the Island, are great herds of Cattle, and flocks of Sheep; but both Sheep and Cattle are (like those in their neighbouring Country of Ireland) much less than in England, and not so well headed. The want of wood for fuel, is supply'd by a bituminous turf; in digging for which, they often find trees bury'd underground. In the middle, the Isle is mountainous; the highest Hill is *Scafell*, from which in a clear day they can see *Scotland*, *England*, and

Ireland. The chief Town is *Rassin*, situate on the south-side of the Island; which, from a Castle-town, Castle with a garrison therein, is commonly call'd *Castle-town*. Here, at *Castle-town*, within a little Isle, Pope Gregory the fourth, is said to have erected an Episcopal See, the Bishop of which (nam'd *Sodorenfis*, from the Island as is believ'd,) had formerly jurisdiction over all the Islands of the *Hebrides*. But it is now limited to this Island; and his Metropolitan is the Archbishop of York. This Bishop has neither Seat nor Vote, among the Lords of Parliament in England. The most populous Town is *Duglas*; for it has the best harbour, and the most easy entrance, and is frequented by the French and other foreigners, who bring hither their Bay-salt, and buy up the Commodities of the Island, viz. Leather, coarse Wool, and salt Beef. On the south-side of the Island, stands *Bala Curi*, where the Bishop generally resides; and the *Pile*, a Fort erected in a small Island, and defended by a pretty good garrison. Before the south Promontory, lies a little Island which they call the *Calf of Man*, where are great store of *Puffins*, and of those *Ducks* and *Drakes* said to breed in rotten wood, which the English call *Bernacles*, and the Scots † *Clakes* and *So-land Geese*.

Rassin, or
from a Castle-town.

Episcopus So-
dorenfis.
See below.

Duglas.

Bala Curi.

Pile.

† Those of
Scotland are
quite of ano-
ther kind.

What remains concerning this Island, is addrest out of a Letter which I receiv'd from the most learned and Right reverend Father in God, *John Meryk*, Bishop of this See. This Island not only supplies its own wants with its own cattle, fish, and corn; but, by the industry of the Inhabitants more than the goodness of the Soil, it exports great quantities of Corn every year. The happiness which the Isle enjoys, is owing to nothing more, than the government of the Earl of Derby, who at his own proper charges defends it with a standing guard against its neighbouring enemies, and lays out the greatest part of the revenue upon it. All causes are decided here without writing or expence, by certain judges whom they choose among themselves, and call *Deemsters*. For the Magistrate takes up a Stone, and after he has mark'd it, gives it to the Plaintiff; by virtue whereof he summons his witnesses and the Defendant. If the case is difficult, and of consequence, it is referred to the hearing of || twelve men, whom they

|| Now 24-
call

Scafell.

Keys of the Island. *Amnes.* call the Keys of the Island. They have also Co-roners, call'd Amnes; who execute the office of Sheriffs. As for the Ecclesiastical Judge, he cites the Parties, and determines the Cause, and in eight days they must either obey his Sentence, or go to Gaol. As their Language is peculiar, so likewise were their Laws and Money, as I have been told; which are signs of a distinct sovereignty. The Ecclesiastical Laws in force here, come nearer the Civil than Can-
**Formularii.* non Law. Neither Judges nor **Clerks* have any Fees. As for those Witchcrafts spoken of by English writers, there is no such thing here. The richest fort imitate the Gentry of Lancashire, in splendid living and a frankness of temper. The women never stir abroad but with their winding sheets about them, to put them in mind of mortality. If a woman be tried and receive sentence of death, she is *†* few'd up in a sack, and thrown from a Rock into the Sea. Stealing, and begging from door to door, is universally detested. The people are wonderful religious, and, to a man, zealously conformable to the Church of

England. They are great enemies to the Disorders and Confusions, Civil and Ecclesiastical, of the neighbouring Countreys. And as the whole Isle is divided into two parts, South and North; the Language of this comes near the Scotch, and of the other, near the Irish.

Thus far, is a general Account of the Isle of Man, and of the Laws and Usages thereof, as they stood in the reign of King James the first. Which being much too short, and the state and manner of Places, Persons, and Things, having also been much alter'd since that time, I will here subjoin a very exact and particular Account of this Island, as it was drawn, at my request, by the present pious and learned Bishop thereof, Dr. Thomas Wilson, and courteously communicated to me by his Lordship, to be inserted in this Work, in order to supply the Defects of all former Accounts.

A new Survey and Description of the ISLE of MAN.

Name.



HE Isle of Man, very probably had the Name it goes by now, from the Saxon word *Manng*, Among, as lying, almost at an equal distance, between the Kingdoms of England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales. Hence it is, that the neighbouring nations use the expressions *Mancks-men*, *Mancks-Language*, &c.

Extent and Situation.

The extent and situation of this Island is exact enough according to Mr. Camden, and need not here be repeated. Let this only be added, That Bishop's-Court, which is near the middle of the Island, lieth in the fifty fourth degree, sixteen minutes, of Northern Latitude. It lies so directly in the chops of the Channel that runs betwixt Scotland and Ireland, that if this Island did not very much break the force of the Tides and westerly winds, it might be much worse for that part of England which lies opposite to it.

The Soil.

The Soil in this, as in most other Places, is very different. The Lime-stone ground to the South, is as good as can be desir'd. The Mountains are cold, and consequently less fruitful, here as well as elsewhere. The Valleys betwixt them afford as good Pasture, Hay, a Corn, as in most other places. Towards the North indeed there is a dry, barren, sandy earth, but then this might, and no doubt in time will be help'd, when once the Husbandman comes to know the value of M.rie (of which there is good store in the Northern Parishes) and can be perswaded to make use of it, which yet he is not willing to do; finding the Improvements made by Liming the ground to yield a present great advantage, with less charge than that of Marling.

Curragh.

A large tract of Land call'd the *Curragh*, runs the breadth of the Isle betwixt Ballaugh and Ramfea. It was formerly a Bog, but since it has been drain'd, it is one of the richest parts of the Island; and though the Peat is six, eight,

ten, foot deep, yet by Husbandry and burning they have got a Surface which will bear the Plow. And the same place supplies the neighbourhood both with Bread and Fuel. In this place, have been found very large Trees of Oak and Fir, some two foot and a half Diameter and forty foot long, suppos'd by the Inhabitants to have lain here since the Deluge. The Oaks and Firs do not lie promiscuously, but where there are plenty of one sort, there are generally few or none of the other. In some places of this Tract, there is a remarkable Layer of Peat for some miles together, of two or three foot thick under a Layer of Gravel, Clay, or Earth, two, three, and even four foot thick.

A high Ridge of Mountains runs almost the length of the Island, which supply the Inhabitants quite round with Water and Fire. Abundance of little Rivulets and Springs of excellent Water (by the sides of which the Inhabitants have for the most part built their Houses) run hence to the Sea, and the sides of the Mountains are stored with Heath, and an excellent Peat for Fuel. The highest of these Mountains is call'd *Snafield*: it's heighth, as taken by an exact Barometer, being about five hundred and eighty yards; the Mercury subsiding two Inches and one tenth. From the Top of this Mountain they have a fair Prospect of England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales.

The Air is sharp and cold in Winter; but then this must be understood of such Places only as are expos'd to the Winds, which, considering the Situation, must needs be very boisterous. But in all such Places as have a natural shelter, or an artificial from Trees, the Air is as mild as in Lancashire; the Frosts being short, and the Snow not lying long on the ground, especially near the Sea.

This is plain from the Improvements that have been made, in such places; where their Orchards and Gardens produce as good Fruit, and Necessaries for the Kitchen, as in any of

the neighbouring Countries. But if the winds be frequent and sometimes troublesome, they are also wholesome and drive away noxious Vapours; so that it has been truly observ'd, that the Plague was never remember'd to be here, and the Inhabitants, for the most part, live to a good old age.

Cattle.

The Black Cattle and Horses are generally less than those of England; but as the Land improves, so do these, and of late there have been some bred here as large as in other places. They have indeed a small hardy breed of Horses in the Mountains, very much coveted by Gentlemen abroad for their Children; but besides those, they breed Horses of a size fit either for the Plow or the Saddle.

In the Mountains they have also a small breed of Swine call'd Purrs, or wild Swine: not that they are *Fera Natura* or wild (for every Man knows his own) but because they are bred and live continually in the Mountains without coming to their Houses, and both these and the wild Sheep are counted incomparable meat. Amongst the Sheep they have some call'd *Loughlan* of a Buff colour: the Wool is fine, and makes a pretty Cloth without any dye.

Noxious Animals.

There are several noxious Animals, such as Badgers, Foxes, Otters, Filmerts, Moles, Hedge-hogs, Snakes, Toads, &c. which the Inhabitants know no more of, than their names; as also several Birds, such as the Woodpecker, the Jay, the Maup, &c. And it is not long, since a person more fanciful, than prudent or kind to his Country, brought in a breed of Magpies, which have increas'd incredibly, so as to become a nuisance. And it is not two years, since some body brought in Frogs, which they say increase very fast.

Eagles and Hawks.

There is one Airy of Eagles, and at least two of Hawks of a mettled kind: for which reason it was that Henry the fourth of England, in his Letters Patents of the Grant of this Isle to Sir John Stanley, first King and Lord of Man of that name and Family, did oblige him, in lieu of all other Services, to present him and his Successors, upon the day of their Coronation, with a cast of Faulcons.

Quarries of Stone.

There are not many Quarries of good Stone: One there is near *Castle-town*, which yields a tolerable good black Marble, fit for Tomb-stones and for Flagging of Churches; of which some Quantities have of late been sent to London for those Uses.

Here are also good Rocks of Lime Stone; which, being burnt with Peat or Coal, become a great Improvement of barren Lands. These Stones, especially about *Bally-lol*, are full of petrify'd Shells of different kinds, and such as are not now to be found on these Coasts.

There are some few Rocks about *Peel* of a red Free-stone, capable of being form'd into regular shapes; but the greatest part of the Quarries are a broken Rag-Stone, sometime rising in course uneven Flags, or in irregular Lumps, fit only for coarse Walls, with which nevertheless they make a shift to build good substantial Houses; tho' an English Mason wou'd not know how to handle them, or wou'd call their Walls, as one merrily did, a *Causeway rear'd up upon an edge*.

Here are also a good many Quarries of a blew, thin, light Slate, one of the best coverings for Houses; of which good Quantities are exported. And at a place call'd the *Spanish-Head*,

there is a Rock, out of which are wrought long Beams (if one may use that expression) of tough Stone, fit for Mantle-trees of twelve or fifteen foot long, and strong enough to bear the weight of the highest Stack of Chimneys.

Mines of Coal there are none, tho' several Mines, attempts have been made to find them. But of Lead, Copper, and Iron there are several, and some of them have been wrought to good advantage, particularly the Lead; of which Ore many hundred Tuns have of late been smelted, and exported. As for the Copper and Iron Ores, they are certainly better than at present they are thought to be; having been often try'd and approv'd of by Men skill'd in those matters. However, either thro' the ignorance of the undertakers, or by the unfaithfulness of the workmen, or for some other cause, no great matter has yet been made of them.

This Island has had many Masters. They Kings and Lords of have an old Tradition, and it has got a Place in the Records, that one *Mananan Mac-Lir* a Necromancer was the first Proprietor, and that for a long time he kept the Island under Mists, that no stranger cou'd find it, till St. Patrick broke his charms. But a late Irish * Antiquary gives a particular account of this *Mananan*, viz. That his true name was *Orbenius*, the Son of *Alladius* a Prince in Ireland; That he was a famous Merchant, and, from his trading betwixt Ireland and the Isle of Man, had the name of *Mananan*; and *Mac-Lir*, i. e. the Son of the Sea, from his great skill in Navigation; and, that he was at last slain at *Moyculin* in the County of *Galway* in Ireland. And it is not improbable, that the Story of his keeping the Island under a Mist, might rise from this, that he was the only person, in those days, that had a Commerce with them.

The Norwegians conquer'd this, when they made themselves Masters of the Western Isles, which they sent Kings to govern, who generally chose the Isle of Man for their place of Residence. This continued till 1266, when there was a very solemn Agreement made betwixt Magnus the fourth of Norway, and Alexander the third of Scotland; by which, this Isle, amongst the rest, was surrender'd to the Scots for four thousand Marks to be paid in four years, and one hundred Marks yearly. Pursuant to which, Alexander drives out the King of Man, A. D. 1270. and unites it to Scotland.

In 1312. there is a second Agreement, betwixt Haquin the fifth and Robert the first of Scotland; and in 1426. a third Agreement (all which are set down at large in *Torfeus* his History of the || *Orkades*.) But before this last Agreement, the Island was in possession of John Lord Stanley and of Man, who had it given him by Henry the fourth, A. D. 1405. However, for as much as by the last Agreement betwixt the Kings of Norway and Scotland, the latter claimed a right to this Island, the Lords of Man were obliged to keep a constant standing Army and Garrisons for the Defence of it, till the Reign of King James the first of England. And in this Honourable House it has continued ever since, except for twelve years during the Civil Wars, when it was given by the Parliament to the Lord Fairfax; but return'd to its ancient Lords at the Restoration.

Tho' this Island (as the Lord Cook says) be no parcel of the Realm of England; yet it is part

part of the Dominions of the King of England, to whom therefore Allegiance is reserv'd in all publick Oaths administer'd here.

The Lords of it have for a long time wav'd the title of *Kings*, and now are only stild *Lords of Man and the Isles*; though they still have most of the *Regalia*, as the giving the final Assent to all new Laws, and the power of pardoning offenders, of changing the sentence of Death into Banishment, of appointing and displacing the Governour and Officers; with a Right to all Forfeitures for Treason, Felony, *Felo de se*, &c.

The manner of the Lord of Man's investiture, and receiving the homage of his people at his first accession, was this; He was to sit on the *Tinwald-Hill*, in the open air, in a chair of state, with a royal cloth or canopy over his head; his face to the east (towards a Chapel eastward of the hill, where there are publick Prayers and a Sermon on these occasions) and his Sword before him, holden with the point upward. His Barons, *viz.* the Bishop and Abbot, with the rest in their degrees, sat beside him; his Beneficed men, Council, and Deemsters sat before him. His Gentry and Yeomanry in the third degree, and the twenty four Keys in their order, and the Commons, stood without the circle, with three Clerks in their surplices.

Governour. The Lord sends a Governour, Lieutenant or Captain, who constantly resides at *Castle-town*, where he has a handsome house, salary, and other conveniences besitting his station. He is to take care that all Officers, Civil and Military, discharge their trusts and duty. He is Chancellor, and to him there is an Appeal in matters of Right and Wrong, and from him to the Lord, and finally (if occasion be) to the King of England in Council.

The Governour's Oath is something peculiar. He is sworn to do right betwixt the Lord and his people, as uprightly as the *Staff* (the Ensign of his authority, then in his hand) now standeth, that it may be a constant Monitor to him of the obligations he lies under.

Inhabitants. The Inhabitants are an orderly, civiliz'd people, and courteous enough to strangers; and if they have been otherwise represented, it has been by those that knew them not, or perhaps it is because they have sense enough to see when strangers (who are too apt to have a mean opinion of them) would go about to impose upon them, which they are not willing to suffer, if they can help it.

They have ever had a profound respect for their Lords, especially for those of the House of Derby, who have always treated them with great regard and tenderness. At the same time they are jealous of their ancient Laws, Tenures and Liberties. They have a great many good Qualities. They are generally very charitable to the poor, and hospitable to strangers, especially in the country, where the people, if a stranger come to their houses, would think it an unpardonable Crime not to give him a share of the best they have themselves to eat or drink. They have a significant proverb (which generally shews the Genius of a people) to this purpose, *Tra ta yn derrey Vough comey lesh bought elley, ta see bene garaghtee*, i. e. when one poor man relieves another, God himself rejoices at it; or, as it is in Mancks, *Laughs out-right*.

They have generally hated Sacrilege to such a degree, that they do not think a Man can wish a greater curse to a Family, than in these

words; *Clogh ny Killagh ayns Cornel dry Hie Moar*, i. e. May a stone of the Church be found in the corner of thy Dwelling-house. And though the Covetousness of some have taken advantage of the former great Poverty of the Clergy, and of the little power they had to defend themselves in the Bishop's absence from his Diocese, to introduce *Precriptions* (which yet, it the observations of the people are just, they have no great reason to boast of,) yet the piety of some others has led them to sing up such *Precriptions*, which are so very injurious to the Rights of the Church, and of so evil an example, and an handle for others to attempt the same injustice.

The Inhabitants are laborious enough; and those who think them otherwise, because Improvements go so slowly on, do not see the difficulties that too many of them have to struggle with. Indeed, the present Lord of Man has, to A& of Set- his great honour, remov'd one of the heaviest discouragements to Industry and future Improvements. His Lordship, at his accession, found his people complaining, as their Ancestors had been for more than one hundred years, of the uncertainty of their Holdings; they claiming an ancient Tenure which they call'd, *The Tenure of the Straw*, by which they might leave their Estates to Posterity under certain Rents, Fines and Services, which his Officers could not allow of, because of the many breaks that had been made by *Leases*, &c. in that manner of Holding. He therefore appointed Commissioners to treat with his people in his presence, and at last came to a Resolution to restore them by a publick A& of Tinwald to a Tenure of Inheritance, under certain Fines, &c. And the very great improvements which have since been made, shew plainly, that there wanted such a Settlement to encourage Industry, and the present and future Ages will have reason to remember it with the greatest sense of Gratitude.

But to return to the Inhabitants; whose Language is the *Erfst*, or a Dialect of that spoken in the Highlands of Scotland, with a mixture of some words of Greek, Latin, and Welsh; and many of English Original, to express the names of things which were not formerly known to the people of this Island; whose ancient simplicity of living and speaking appears in many instances. Thus, for example; they do not generally reckon the *Time* in Mancks, by the hours of the day, but by the *Tra Shireveish*, i. e. the Service-time, *viz.* nine in the morning or three in the evening, an hour, two hours, before or after, Service-time, &c.

In this Language, the substantive is generally put before the Adjective, and many things which in the English Language are deriv'd from the Latin or Greek, and little understood by those that know nothing of those Languages, in Mancks are express'd by a Periphrasis easily understood by the common people.

It has been often said, that the Holy Bible was by Bishop *Philips*'s care translated into the Mancks Language; but, upon the best enquiry that can be made, there was no more attempted by him than a translation of the Common Prayer, which is still extant, but of no use to the present Generation. The New Testament is at present in the hands of one who is master of the Mancks Language, and very well qualified to translate it from the Original, which, it is hop'd, will one day be a blessing to this country.

In their *Habit* and *manner of Living*, they imitate the English; only the middle and poorer sort amongst the Men, usually wear a kind of Sandal, which they call *Kerraner*, made of untann'd Leather; and which, being cross-laced from the Toe to the upper part of the Instep, and gather'd about the Ankle, makes a very cheap, convenient, and not unhandsome shoe.

The Island is certainly more populous now than ever it was: there being at present about twenty thousand Natives, besides Strangers; which obliges them every where to enlarge their Churches; so that they are ten times as many as in Bede's time, when they were but about three or four hundred families.

Division of
the Island.

The *Drifition* of the Island as to its *Civil* concerns, is, into six *Sheddings*; every *Shedding* has its proper Coroner, who, in the nature of a Sheriff, is entrusted with the peace of his District, secures Criminals, brings them to justice, &c.

Besides this, there are in every *Shedding* as many *Moars* and *Captains*, as there are *Parishes*. These *Moars* are the Lord's *Bayliffs* for one year, and are answerable for all the Rents in their respective Divisions; and the *Captains* are entrusted with the care of the Militia or *Train-bands*.

The Island as to *Ecclesiastical* concerns is divided into seventeen *Parishes*, every Church bearing the name of the Saint to which it is dedicated, as *Maliew* to *St. Lupus*, &c.

Towns.

The principal Towns are only four, which are all situate near the Sea; each of them has its Harbour, and a Castle or Fort to defend it.

Castle-town.

Castle-town, to the south, (call'd also *Castle-Rushin*, from a very ancient, but yet entire beautiful Castle, built of a coarse, but yet ever durable marble,) is the first town of the Island. Here, the Governour resides, as do most of the Lord's Officers. Here, the Chancery Court is kept every first Thursday of the month; and here also is held the Head-Court or Gaol-delivery, twice a year. This Castle is said to have been built by *Gutred* King of Man about the year 960; and it is very probable, for about that time the Norwegians began to be troublesome to all places, by their Piracies.

Peel.

Peel, to the west, call'd by the Norwegians *Holm-Town*, from a small Island close by it, in which stands the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Germain*, the first Bishop of this Isle. This little Isle, naturally very strong, was made much more so by art; *Thomas*, Earl of Derby encompassing it with a Wall, Towers and other Fortifications, and making it in those days impregnable. At present there is a small garrison kept there, and it is the Prison for all Offenders against the Ecclesiastical Laws, whether for Incest, Adultery, &c. or Disobedience; and is call'd *St. Germain's prison*.

Douglafs.

Douglafs, to the east, is much the richest town, the best market and the most populous, of any in the whole Island. As it has of late years increas'd its trade, it has done so in Buildings. There is a neat Chapel, a publick School, and several good houses, and excellent Vaults and Cellars for Merchants goods; but any body that sees it, would wish that Authority had interpos'd to have made the Buildings and Streets more regular. The harbour, for Vessels of a tolerable burthen, is the safest in the Island; the Ships lying in it, as quiet as in a Dock or Basin.

Near to *Douglafs*, stood formerly a Nunnery; now a good house pleasantly seated and shelter'd with Trees.

Ramsea to the north, is most noted for *Ramlea*, a spacious Bay, in which the greatest Fleet may ride at anchor with safety enough from all winds but the north-east, and in that case they need not be embay'd. This town standing upon a Beach of loose sand or shingle, is in danger, if not timely prevented, of being wash'd away by the sea.

Bally Salley, though not usually reckon'd *Bally Salley*, amongst the towns, is yet a considerable inland village. Here formerly stood the Abbey of *Rythen*, founded *Ann. Dom. 1134*, upon Lands given by *Olavus* King of Man; the ruins of which do still remain. This was the latest dissolved Monastery in these Kingdoms.

The rest of the Inhabitants have their houses built in the most convenient part of their Estates, for water, and shelter. The better sort have good substantial houses of stone, and cover'd with slate; others with thatch, which they have found a way to secure against the winds (that in winter are boisterous enough) by ropes of straw, very readily made, and neatly cross'd like a net one over another, which no storms can injure.

The way of improving their Lands, is either Improvement by Lime, by sea-wreck, or by folding their Land.

sheep and cattle in the night, and during the heat of the day, in little Inclosures rais'd every year to keep them within a certain compass; which in about fourteen days time is so enrich'd with the urine and dung of the cattle, as to yield a plentiful crop. These little hedges are very easily rais'd by a spade peculiar to the country; and being burn'd by the heat of the sun, and flung down before feed-time, yield very good corn, either wheat, barley, rye, or oats.

Oats is the common Bread of the Country, made into thin cakes, as in the Fell-country in *Lancashire*.

Many of the Rivers (or rather Rivulets) not having water sufficient to drive a mill, the greatest part of the year; necessity has put them upon an invention of a cheap sort of mill, which, as it costs very little, is no great loss though it stands six months in the year. The Water-wheel, about six foot Diameter, lies Horizontal, consisting of a great many hollow ladders, against which the water, brought down in a trough, strikes forcibly, and gives motion to the upper stone, which by a Beam and Iron is join'd to the center of the water wheel. Not but that they have other Mills both for corn and fulling of cloth, where they have water in summer more plentiful.

The Commodities of this Island are Black-Commodities (of which six hundred, by the Act of Navigation, may be imported yearly into England) Lambs wool, fine and coarse Linen, and coarse woollen cloth, hides, skins, honey and tallow, and heretofore some corn and beer, which now, since the great resort of strangers, are little enough for their own use.

But formerly Herrings were the great and staple commodity of this Isle, of which (within the memory of some now living) near twenty thousand Barrels have been exported in one year to France and other places.

The time of Herring-fishing is betwixt July and All-hallow-tide.

The whole fleet of boats (every boat being about the burthen of two tons) are under the Government of the Water-bayliff on shore, and under one call'd a Vice-Admiral at sea, who, by the signal of a Flag, directs them when to shoot their nets, &c. There is due to the

Lord

Lord of the Isle, as a Royalty, ten shillings out of every boat that takes above ten Mease (every Mease being five hundred herrings,) and one shilling to the Water-bayliff.

In acknowledgement of this great blessing, and that God may be prevail'd with to continue it (this being the great support of the place) the whole Fleet do duly attend Divine Service on the shore, at the several Ports, every evening before they go to sea; the respective Incumbents, on that occasion, making use of a Form of Prayer, Lessons, &c. lately composed for that purpose. Besides this, there is a Petition inserted in the Litany, and used in the publick Service throughout the year, for the blessings of the Sea, on which the comfortable subsistence of so many depends. And the Law provideth, that every boat pay *Tythe-Fish*, without any pretence to Prescription.

Trade. The Trade of this Island is very much improv'd of late years, foreign Merchants having found it their interest to touch here, and leave part of their Cargoes, either to bring the remainder under the custom of Buttrledge, or because the Duties of the whole would be too great a sum to be paid at once in England; or, lastly, to lie here for a market, the Duties and Collage being so small.

The ancient method of Commerce, which was, to have four sworn Merchants, who were to agree with the foreign Merchant for the price of the Goods imported, as also for the price of the Commodities the Island had to spare, which both sides were bound to stand to, is entirely laid aside.

Religion. The Religion and Worship is exactly the same with that of the Church of England. The Isle of Man was converted to the Christian Faith by St. Patrick about the year 449, at which time the Bishoprick of Man was erected; St. Germain, to whose name and memory the Cathedral is dedicated, being the first Bishop of Man, who, with his Successors, had this Island only for their Diocese, till the Norwegians had conquer'd the Western Isles, and soon after Man, which was about the beginning of the eleventh Century. It was about that time, that the *Isula Sodorensis*, being thirty two (so call'd from the Bishoprick of Sodor erected in one of them, viz. the Isle of Hy) were united to Man, and from that time, the Bishops of the United Sees were stil'd *Sodor & Man*, and sometimes *Man & Insularum*, and had the Archbishop of Drontheim (stil'd *Nidovenſis*) for their Metropolitan. And this continu'd, till the Island was finally annex'd to the Crown of England, when Man had its own Bishops again, who stil'd themselves variously, sometimes Bishops of Man only, sometimes *Sodor & Man*, and sometimes *Sodor de Man*; giving the name of *Sodor*, to a little Isle, before mention'd, lying within a musket-shot of the main-land, call'd by the Norwegians *Holm*, and by the Inhabitants *Peel*, in which stands the Cathedral. For, in these express words, in an instrument yet extant, Thomas Earl of Derby and Lord of Man, A. D. 1505. confirms to *Huan Hesketh* Bishop of Sodor, all the Lands, &c. anciently belonging to the Bishops of Man, viz. *Ecclesiam Cathedralē Sancti Germani in Holm, Sodor vel Pele vocatam, Ecclesiamque Sancti Patricki ibidem, & Locum presatum in quo presata Ecclesia sita sunt.* This Cathedral was built by *Simon* Bishop of Sodor, who dy'd A. D. 1245, and was there buried.

The Reformation was begun something later here than in England, but so happily carried-

on, that there has not for many years been one Papist a native, in the Island; nor indeed are there Dissenters of any denomination, except a family or two of Quakers, unhappily perverted during the late Civil Wars; and even some of these have of late been baptiz'd into the Church.

The Bishop has his residence in the Parish of Bishop Kirk Michael, where he has a good House and Palace Chapel (if not stately, yet convenient enough,) large gardens and pleasant walks, shelter'd with groves of Fruit and Forest-trees (which shews what may be done in that sort of improvement,) and so well situated, that from thence it is easy to Visit any part of his Diocese, and to return the same day.

The Bishops of Man are Barons of the Isle-Bishop. They have their own Courts for their Temporalities, where one of the Deemsters of the Isle sits as Judge.

This peculiar privilege the Bishop has at this day, that if any of his Tenants be guilty of a capital crime, and is to be try'd for his life, the Bishop's Steward may demand him from the Lord's Bar, and try him in the Bishop's Court by a Jury of his own Tenants, and, in case of conviction, his Lands are forfeited to the Bishop, but his goods and person are at the Lord's disposal.

The Abbot of Rushen had the same privilege, and so has the Steward of those Lands to this day.

When the Bishoprick falls void, the Lord of the Isle names a person, and presents him to the King of England for his Royal Assent, and then to the Archbishop of York to be Consecrated. After which, he becomes subject to him as his Metropolitan, and both he and the Proctors for the Clergy are constantly summon'd with the rest of the Bishops and Clergy of that Province to Convocation; the Diocese of Man, together with the Diocese of Chester, being by an Act of Parliament of the 33d of Hen. 8. (confirm'd by another of the 8th of James 1.) annex'd unto the Metropolitan See of York.

How the Bishops of Man were chosen before, we find in a Bull of Pope Celestine to Furness-Abbey, Ex Char. In eligendo Episcopum Insularum, Libertatem quam MS. Mon. Reges earum bone memoria Olavus & Godfredus, in filius ejus Monasterio vestro consulerunt, sicut in Aut. Offic. Cane. Duc' Lanc'. tenetis eorum continetur, Autoritate vobis Apostolica confirmamus. Dat. Rome, 10 Kal. Julii, Pontificatus nostri 4. i. e. In choosing a Bishop of the Isles, we do, by our Apostolical Authority, confirm the liberty, which the Kings of the Isles, Olavus and Godred his son, vested in your Monastery, as it is express'd in their original Grants. Dated at Rome, on the 10th of the Kalends of July, and the 4th year of our Pontificate.

The Archdeacon, in all inferior causes, has Archdeacon. alternate Jurisdiction with the Bishop. He holds his Courts either in person or by his Official, as the Bishop does by himself and Vicars-general; which are two, for the North and South division of the Isle.

The Clergy are generally Natives; and indeed it cannot well be otherwise, none else being qualify'd to preach and administer the Sacraments in the Mancks language; for the English is not understood by two thirds at least of the Island, although there is an English School in every Parish; so hard it is to change the Language of a whole country.

The Livings are generally small. The two Livings. Parsonages are indeed worth near sixty pounds a year, but the Vicarages, the Royal Bounty included,

cluded, are not worth above twenty five Pounds, with which notwithstanding the Irugal Clergy have maintain'd themselves, and sometimes pretty numerous Families, very decently. Of late, indeed, the great Resort of Strangers has made Provisions of all sorts as dear again as formerly.

Royal Bounty.

That through the Poverty of the Place the Church might never want fit persons to perform Divine Offices, and to instruct the People in necessary Truths and Duties; the pious and worthy Doctor *Isaac Barrow*, soon after the Restoration, being then Bishop of *Man*, did so effectually make use of his Interest with His Majesty King *Charles* the second, and other noble Benefactors, that he obtain'd a Grant of one hundred pounds a year, payable out of the Excise for ever, for the better maintenance of the poor Vicars and Schoolmasters of his Diocese. And the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Derby*, being pleas'd to make a long Lease of the Improvements of the Isle in his hands, which, either as Lord or Abbot, were one third of the whole Tythes; the good Bishop found means to pay for the said Lease, which (besides an old Rent and Fine, still payable to the Lord of the Isle) may be worth to the Clergy and Schools about one hundred Pounds more.

Besides this, he collected amongst the English Nobility and Gentry (whose Names and Benefactions are Register'd and preserv'd in Publick Tables in every Parish) six hundred Pounds, the Interest of which maintains an Academic Master; and, by his own private Charity, he purchas'd two Estates in Land worth twenty Pounds a year, for the support of such young Persons as shou'd be design'd for the Ministry. So that the name and good Deeds of that excellent Prelate, will be remember'd with gratitude, as long as any sense of Piety remains amongst them.

Ecclesiastical Discipline.

There is nothing more commendable than the Discipline of this Church.

Publick Baptism is never administer'd but in the Church; and Private as the Rubrick directs.

Good care is taken to fit young Persons for Confirmation, which all are pretty careful to prepare themselves for, lest the want of being Confirm'd shou'd hinder their future marriage; Confirmation, Receiving the Lord's Supper, &c. being a necessary Qualification for that State.

Offenders of all Conditions, without distinction, are oblig'd to submit to the Censures appointed by the Church, whether for Correction or Example (commutation of Penances being abolish'd by a late Law, and they generally do it patiently.) Such as do not submit (which hitherto have been but few) are either imprison'd or excommunicated; under which Sentence if they continue more than forty days, they are deliver'd over to the Lord of the Isle, both Body and Goods. In the mean time, all Christians are frequently warn'd not to have any unnecessary Conversation with them, which the more thoughtful People are careful to observe.

The Bishop and his Vicar-General, having a Power to commit such to Prison as refuse to appear before them, there is seldom occasion of passing this Sentence for Contumacy only, so that People are never Excommunicated, but for Crimes that will shut them out of Heaven; which makes this Sentence more dreaded.

Before the beginning of Lent (which is here

observ'd with great strictness) there is held a Court of Correction, where Offenders, and such as have neglected to perform their Censures, are presented, and if there are many, or their Crimes of a heinous nature, they are called together on *Ash-Wednesday*, and after a Sermon explaining the Design of Church-Censures, and the Duty of such as are so unhappy as to fall under them, their several Censures are appointed, which they are to perform during Lent, that they may be receiv'd into the Church before *Easter*.

The manner of doing Penance is Primitive and Edifying. The Penitent clothed in a Sheet, &c. is brought into the Church immediately before the Litany, and there continues till the Sermon be ended; after which, and a proper Exhortation, the Congregation is desir'd to pray for him in a Form provided for that purpose: And thus he is dealt with, till by his Behaviour he has given some Satisfaction that all this is not feign'd; which being certify'd to the Bishop, he orders him to be receiv'd, by a very Solemn Form for Receiving Penitents, into the Peace of the Church.

But if Offenders, after having once done Publick Penance, do relapse into the same or other scandalous Vices, they are not presently permitted to do Penance again, though they shou'd desire it ever so earnestly, till they shall have given better Proofs of their resolution to amend their Lives. During which time, they are not permitted to go into any Church in time of Divine Service, but stand at the Church-Door, until their Pastor, and other grave Persons are convinced by their Conversion, that there are hopes of a lasting Reformation, and certify the same to the Bishop.

There is here one very wholesome Branch of Church-Discipline; the want of which in many other places, is the occasion that infinite Disorders go unpunish'd; namely, the enjoining Offenders Purgation by their own Oaths, and the Oaths of Compurgators (if need be) of known Reputation, where the Fame is common, the Crime scandalous, and yet not Proof enough to convict them: and this is far from being complain'd of as a grievance. For if common Fame has injur'd any person, he has an opportunity of being restor'd to his good name (unless upon Trial the Court finds just cause to refuse it,) and a severe Penalty is laid upon any that shall after this revive the Scandal. On the other hand, if a man will not swear to his own Innocency, or cannot prevail with others to believe him, it is fit he shou'd be treated as guilty, and the Scandal remov'd by a proper Censure.

In order to secure the Discipline of the Church, the Bishop is to call a Convocation of his Clergy, at least once a year. The day appointed by Law is *Thursday* in *Whitson-week*, (if the Bishop is in the Isle;) where he has an opportunity of enquiring how the Discipline of the Church has been observ'd, and, by the advice of his Clergy, of making such Constitutions as are necessary for its better Government.

The Laws of the Island are excellently well suited to the Circumstances of the Place, and the condition of the People. Anciently, the *Breast-Laws*. Deemsters (*i.e.* the Temporal Judges) determin'd most causes (which were then of no great moment, the Inhabitants being mostly Fishermen,) either as they could remember the like to have been judg'd before, or according as they deem'd most just in their own Conscience.

ces ; from whence came the name of Bread-Laws.

But as the Island every day improv'd, under Sir John Stanley and his Successors ; so they, from time to time, observing the many Inconveniences of giving Judgment from Bread-Laws, order'd, That all Cafes of Moment or Intricacy decided in their Courts, should be written down for Precedents, to be a Guide when the same or the like Cafes should happen for the future.

And that these Precedents might be made with greater caution and Justice, the Law has expressly provided, that in all great matters and high Points that shall be in Doubt, the Lieutenant or any of the Council for the time being, shall take the Deemsters to them, with the Advice of the Elders of the Land (*viz.* the 24 Keys, as it is elsewhere more fully explain'd) to *Deem* the Law truly, as they shall answer it.

Now, if to this we add, that once every year, *viz.* on St. John Baptist's day, there is a meeting of the Governour, Officers Spiritual and Temporal, Deemsters, and 24 Keys, where any person has a right to Present any uncommon Grievance, and to have his Complaint heard in the face of the whole Country ; there cannot be imagin'd a better Constitution : Where the Injur'd may have Relief, and those that are in Authority, may, if they please, have their Sentences and Actions, if righteous, justify'd to all the World.

Tinwald. This Court is call'd the *Tinwald*, from the Danish word *Ting*, i. e. *Forum Judiciale*, a Court of Justice, and *Wald*, i. e. *fenc'd*. It is held on a Hill near the middle of the Island, and in the open air. At this great Meeting, where all persons are suppos'd to be present, all new Laws are to be publish'd, after they have been agreed to by the Governour, Council, Deemsters, and 24 Keys, and have receiv'd the Approbation of the Lord of the Isle.

Council. The Council consists of the Governour, Bishop, Archdeacon, two Vicars General, the Receiver General, the Comptroller, the Water-bailiff, and the Attorney General.

24 Keys. The twenty four *Keys*, so call'd (it is said) from unlocking, as it were, or solving the Difficulties of the Law, do represent the Commons of the Land, and do join with the Council in making all new Laws, and with the Deemsters in settling and determining the meaning of the ancient Laws and Customs in all difficult Cafes.

The manner of chusing them at present is this. When any Member dies, or is discharg'd, either on account of age, or for any great Crime, which, upon tryal by his Brethren, he is found guilty of ; the rest of the Body Present two persons to the Governour, out of whom he makes choice of one, who is immediately sworn to fill up the Body. A majority determines any Cafe of Common Law that comes before them ; for, besides that they are a part of the Legislature, they do frequently determine Cafes touching titles of Inheritance, where inferior Juries have given their Verdicts before.

The Deemsters. The two *Deemsters* are the Temporal Judges, both in Cafes of common Law, and of Life and Death. But most of the Controversies, especially such as are too trivial to be brought before a Court, are dispatched at their Houses.

Deemster's Oath. The *Deemster's* Oath which he takes when he enters upon his Office, is pretty singular, *viz.* " You shall do Justice between Man and Man,

" as equally as the *Heaving-Bow* lies betwixt the " two sides " : that his daily Food (for, in former days, no doubt, it was so) might put him in mind of the Obligation he lay under to give Impartial Judgment.

The Ecclesiastical Courts are either held by the Bishop in person, or his Archdeacon, (especially, where the Cause is purely Spiritual) or by his Vicars General, and the Archdeacon's Officers, who are the proper Judges of all Controversies which happen betwixt Executors, &c. within a year and a day after Probate of the Will, or a Confirmation granted.

In matters Spiritual, it is easy to observe very many footsteps of Primitive Discipline and Integrity. Offenders are neither at the Will, nor treated with Impiety. If they suffer for their Crimes, it is rarely in their Purses, unless where they are very obstinate, and relapse into their former, or other great Offences.

As for Civil Causes that come before these Courts, they are soon dispatch'd, and almost without any charge (Attorneys and Proctors being generally discountenanc'd ;) unless where litigious Persons are concern'd, who can find ways to prolong Law-Suits even against the will of the Judge, whose Interest it is to shorten them, as much as may be, as getting nothing by their length, but more trouble. But besides what is transacted in open Court, the Vicars General compose an infinite number of Differences at their own Houses, which makes that Office very laborious and troublesome.

In all the Courts of this Island Ecclesiastical Attorneys, and Civil, both Men and Women do usually plead their own Causes, except where Strangers are concern'd, who, being unacquainted with the Laws and Language, are forc'd to employ others to speak for them. It is but of late years, that Attorneys, and such as gain by Strife, have even forc'd themselves into Business ; and, except what these get out of the People, Law-Suits are determin'd without much Charges.

There are a great many Laws and Customs which are peculiar to this Place, and singular.

The eldest Daughter (if there be no Son) Inherits, tho' there be more Children.

The Wives, thro' the whole Island, have a Power to make their Wills (tho' their Husbands be living) of one half of all the Goods moveable and immoveable ; except in the six northern Parishes, where the wife, if she has had children, can only dispose of a third part of the living Goods. And this Favour, Tradition faith, the South-side women obtain'd above those of the North, for their assisting their Husbands in a day of Battle.

A Widow has one half of her Husband's real Estate, if she be his first Wife, and one quarter, if she be the second or third ; but if any Widow marries, or miscarries, she loses her Widow-right in her Husband's Estate.

When any of the Tenants fell into Poverty, and were not able to pay their Rents and Services, the sitting Quell, consisting of four old Moors or Bailiffs in every Parish, were oblig'd to find such a Tenant for the Estates, as would secure the Lord's Rent, &c. who, after his Name was enter'd into the Court-Rolls, had an unquestionable Title to the same.

A Child got before Marriage, shall Inherit, provided the Marriage follows within a year or two, and the Woman was never defam'd before, with regard to any other Man.

Executors

Executors of Spiritual Men have a right to the year's Profits, if they live till after 12 of the Clock on *Evangelium*.

They still retain an Usage (observ'd by the Saxons before the Conquest) that the Bishop, or some Priest appointed by him, do always sit in their Great Court along with the Governour, till Sentence of death (if any) be to be pronounc'd. The Deemster asking the Jury (instead of Guilty or not Guilty) *Vod Fir-charree soie* ? which, literally translated, is, *May the Man of the Chancel, or he that Ministers at the Altar, continue to sit* ?

When any Laws which concern the Church are to be Enacted, the Bishop and whole Clergy shall be made privy thereunto, and join with the Temporal Officers, and have their Consents with them, till the same shall be established.

If a single Woman prosecutes a single Man for a Rape, the Ecclesiastical Judges impanel a Jury; and if this Jury finds him guilty, he is to return'd to the Temporal Courts, where, if he is found guilty, the Deemster delivers to the Woman a Rope, a Sword and a Ring, and she has it in her choice to have him hang'd, or beheaded, or to marry him.

If any Man get a Farmer's daughter with child, he shall be compell'd to marry, or endow her with such a Portion as her Father would have given her.

No Man heretofore cou'd dispose of his Estate, unless he fell into Poverty: And at this day, a man must have the Approbation of the Governour and Officers, before he can alienate.

Tokens.

The manner of calling any Person before a Magistrate Spiritual or Temporal, is pretty singular. The Magistrate, upon a piece of thin slate, or stone, makes a Mark; generally, the first Letters of his Christian and Sir-name. This is given to a proper Officer, the Summoner, if it be before an Ecclesiastical Magistrate; or the Lock-mar, if before a Temporal, with two pence, who shews it to the Person to be charg'd, with the time when he is to appear, and at whose Suit; which if he refuses to obey, he is fin'd or committed to Prison, until he gives Bonds to obey and pay costs.

Curiosities.

There are more *Runic Inscriptions* to be met with in this Island, than perhaps in any other Nation; most of them upon Funeral Monuments. They are, generally, on a long, flat, ragged Stone, with Crosses on one or both sides, and little embellishments of Men on horseback, or in Arms, Stags, Dogs, Birds, or other Devices; probably the Achievements of some notable person. The Inscriptions are generally on one edge, to be read from the Bottom upwards. Most of them, after so many ages, are very entire, and writ in the old Norwegian Language, now understood in the Isle of *Tero* only. One of the largest of these stands in the High-way, near the Church of *St. Michael*, erected in memory of *Thurulf*, or *Thurly*, as the name is now pronounc'd in *Norway*.

Runic Inscriptions.

Very many Sepulchral *Tumuli*, or Burying-Places, are yet remaining in several parts of the Island, especially in the neighbourhood of the Bishop's Seat. The Urns which have been taken out of them, are so ill burnt, and of so bad a clay, that it is scarce possible to take them out without breaking them. They are full of burnt Bones, white and fresh as when first interr'd.

As for Medals, Coins, or Weapons, none have hitherto been found in these Places; tho' it is probable that such *Tumuli* were cast up after

some great Engagement, being for the most part in a champion Country, and within the compass of a pitch'd Battle.

There are some few large heaps of small Stones (one, especially, in the Parish of *Kirk Michael*, call'd *Karn Vial*), as also some very large white Stones brought together; but on what occasion, no body pretends to guess.

Some few Brafs-Daggers, and other Instruments of Brafs, were found not many years ago, buried under-ground: they were well made and pois'd, and as fit for doing execution, as any that are made of Steel. And very lately, were found some Nails of Gold without Alloy, with Revets of the same Metal on the small end: their Make shews plainly that they were the Nails of a Royal Target, such as are at this day to be found amongst the Highlanders of *Scotland*.

There is a small Island call'd the *Calf*, about The Calf of three miles in Circumference, and separated Man. from the South-end of *Man* by a Chanel of about two Furlongs.

This little Island is well stor'd with Rabbits, and at one time of the year with *Puffins*, which breed in the Rabbit-holes; the Rabbits leaving their Holes for that time to these Strangers. About the 15th of *August*, the young *Puffins* are ready to fly; and it is then they hunt them, as they call it, and take great numbers of them, few years less than four or five thousand. The old ones leave their young all the day, and fly out to the main Sea, where having got their Prey, and digested it in their own Stomachs, they return late at night, and disgorge it into those of their young; for at no time is there any thing found in the Stomachs of the young, but a digested Oil and leaves of *Sorrel*. This makes them one lump, almost, of Fat. They who will be at the expence of Wine, Spice, and other Ingredients to pickle them, make them very grateful to many Palates, and send them abroad; but the greatest part are consum'd at home, coming at a very proper time for the Husbandman, who is now throng in his Harvest.

About the Rocks of this little Island, an incredible number of all sorts of Sea-Fowl breed, shelter, and bask themselves in Summer, and make a Sight so agreeable, that Governour *Chalener* was at the pains to have a Sketch of one of these shelving Rocks, with the vast variety of Birds sitting upon it, taken, and printed along with his Account of the Isle.

Thus far, is the Account of the said Right Reverend and worthy Prelate, the present Bishop of this Place.)

IF I here subjoin a short History of this History of Island, it may perhaps be worth the while; the Isle of and truth it self seems to challenge it, to preserve the memory of such Actions, as are, if not already bury'd in oblivion, yet very near it.

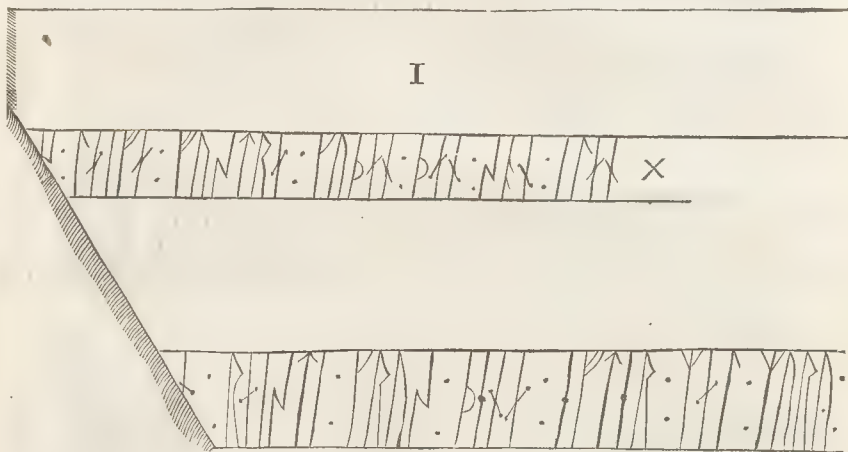
That this Island, as well as Britain, was possessed by the Britains, is granted on all hands. But when the northern Nations broke in, like a torrent, upon these southern parts, it became subject to the Scots. In the time of *Honorius* and *Arcadius*, *Orosius* says it was inhabited by the Scots, as Ireland was; and *Ninius* tells us of * one *Binle* a Scot who posses'd it. The same Author observes, that they were driven out of Britain and the Isles belonging to it, by *Cunedda* the Grandfather of Ma-
* By others, Builo.

Maglocunus; who from the devastations he made in these Islands, is call'd by Gildas the Dragon of the Isles. Afterwards, this Island, and likewise Anglesey, was subjected to the English Monarchy by Edwin King of the Northumbrians; if we suppose both to be included in the name *Manavia*, as Writers tell us they are. At that time it was reputed a *British* Island; But when the North sent out a second Brood (*viz.* Normans, Danes, and Norwegians,) to seek their fortune in the world; the Norwegians, who particularly infested the northern Sea by their piracies, possess'd themselves of this Island and the *Hebrides*, and set petty Princes over them; of whom I will here add a short History, as it is word for word in an ancient Manuscript; left it should perish by any unlucky accident. The title it bears, is *Chronicon Mannie*, i. e. *A Chronicle of Man*; and it seems to have been written by the Monks of *Ruffin*, the most eminent Monastery in this Island.

[Four R U N I C K Inscriptions in the ISLE of MAN.]

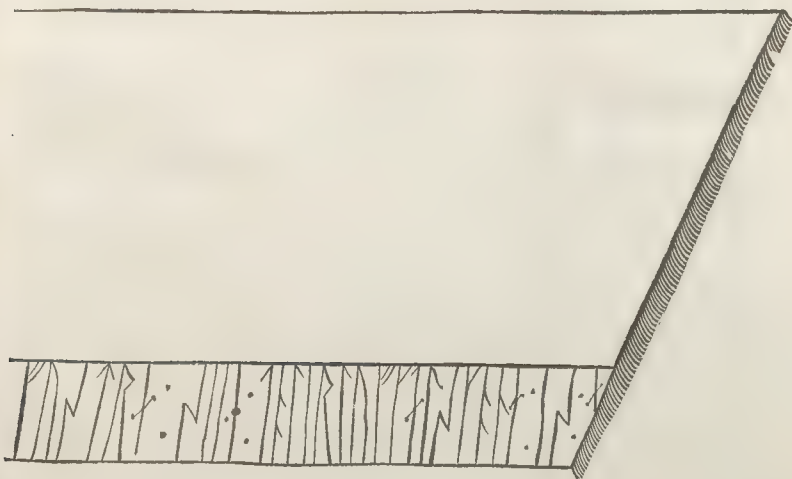
I. Upon a Stone-Cross laid for a Lintel over a Window in *Kirk-Michael* Church.

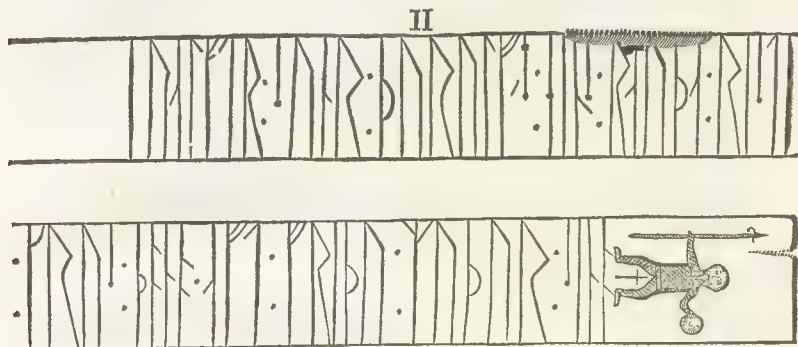
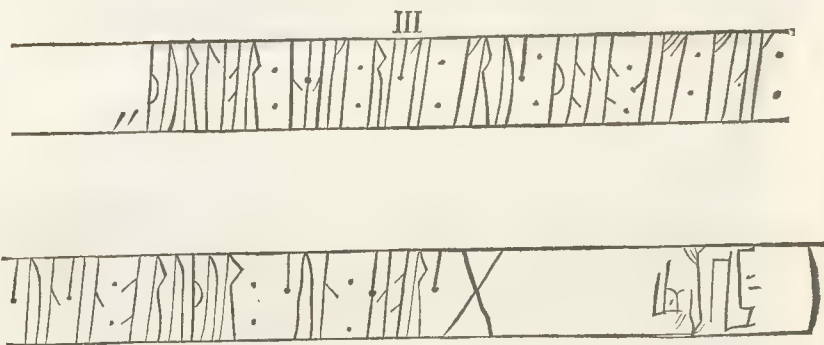
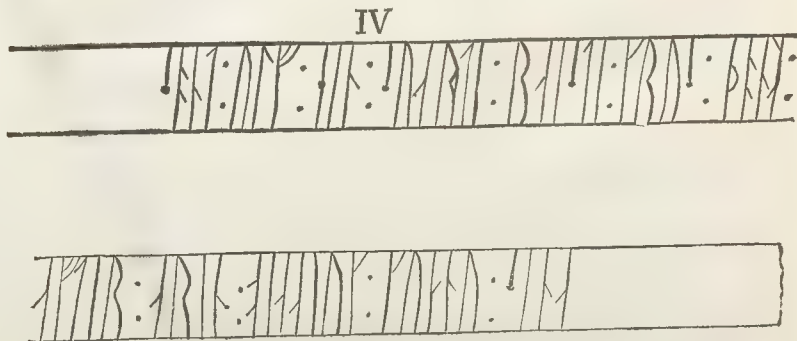
I



8 Y

II. Upon



II. Upon a Stone-Crofs at *Kirk-Michael*.III. Upon a Stone-Crofs at *Kirk-braddan*.IV. Upon a Stone-Crofs in *Kirk-Andrew's Church-yard*.

[Note, That the Inscriptions on the several Stones are in one single Line each; which being too wide for the Page, there was a necessity of dividing the Lines, in these Draughts.]

The *HEBRIDES*, or *WESTERN ISLES*.]



FROM the *Ile of Man*, as far as the *Mull of Galloway*, or the Promontory of the *No-vantes*, we meet only with small and inconsiderable Islands; but after we are past that, in the

The Isle
Glotta.
Arran.

Frith of *Glotta* or *Duabritton-Frith*, we come to the Isle *Glotta*, mention'd in Antoninus, and call'd by the Scots at this day *Arran*; whence the Earls of Arran in that Kingdom take their title: And then, to a neighbouring Island, formerly call'd *Rothesia*, now *Buthe*, from a little Cell which *Brendan* built in it; for so the word signifies in Scotch. After these, we arrive at *Hellan*, heretofore *Hellan-Leneuw*, that is (as *Fordon* explains the word) the Isle of *Saints*; and *Hellan Tineu*, the Isle of *Swine*; both in the same Frith. But of these we have spoken already.

Inch-Gall,

Hebrides.

Scottish or
Western
Isles.

Beyond this strait, lie a cluster of Isles, which the Scotch Inhabitants call *Inch-Gall* (signifying perhaps the Isles of the *Gallicians*;) the English and the rest of the Scots, the *Western-Isles*; the writers of the last age, *Hebrides*; but *Ethicus*, an ancient Author, *Betevica*. Giraldus calls them sometimes *Inchader*, and sometimes *Leuades*; Pliny, Solinus, and Ptolemy, *Ebrudes*, *Hebrudes*, and *Ἰνδῆσαι*. Unless it had this name from the barrenness of the Soil, which yields no Corn; I must confess I can give no reason of it. For Solinus writes, that the Inhabitants thereof know nothing of Corn, but live wholly upon Fish and Milk; and the word *Eb-eid* signifies in British *fruitless*, or *without Corn*. The Inhabitants (take the words of Solinus) know not what Corn is, but live upon fish and milk. They are all govern'd by one King; and are sever'd from one another by very narrow arms of the Sea. The King himself has nothing that he can call his own: all things are in common; but he is bound by certain Laws to be equitable; and, lest he should break them out of covetousness, his Poverty teaches him Justice; having no property, but being wholly maintain'd by the Publick. He is not allow'd one woman to himself, but takes by turns which soever he fancies for the present; by which means he lives without desire, or hope, of children of his own.

Uxor Ujura-
ria.

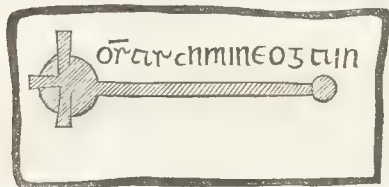
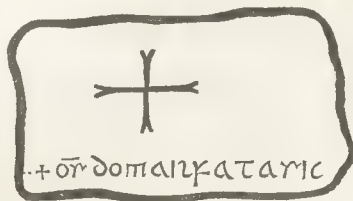
[The western Isles lie upon the west-side of Scotland; to which Crown (when distinct and separate from that of England) they belong'd. The Inhabitants speak the Irish Language, and retain the manners, customs, and habits of the ancient Scots, as the Highlanders on the Continent do.]

These Islands are commonly thought to be forty four in number, but they are many more. Pliny says there are thirty; Ptolemy five; and those who have travel'd them, reckon them above three hun-

dred. The first is *Ricina*, in Pliny *Ricones*, and in Antoninus *Riduna*, but call'd at this day, *Racline*; and I am of opinion, that *Riduna* in *Racline*, Antoninus should be read *Riclina*, *d* being easily turned into *d*, by a connexion of the strokes. This small Isle lies over-against Ireland, and was known to the ancients upon account of its situation in this narrow sea between that and Scotland. At this day, it is only remarkable for the slaughter of the Irish Scots; who were often masters of it, but were at last entirely driven out by the English. The next is *Epidium*, *Epidium*, which from the name seems to me (as well as to that excellent Geographer *G. Mercator*) to have lain near the promontory and shore of the *Epidii*. And seeing *Ila*, a pretty large Island, *Ila* level and fertile, lies in this manner; I take it to be the *Epidium*, and the Isle of the *Epidii*; for sometimes it is read, *Epidium*. Its length is * twenty miles, (from north to south,) and its * 24, C. breadth sixteen. It is so well stock'd with cattle, corn, and flags, that, next to *Man*, it was always the chief seat of the Kings of the Isles, as it || was afterwards of the *Mac-Conells*; || *Ia*, at this who † had their castle here at *Dunweg*, day, C. but now it belongs to the Earl of Sea-† *Have*, C. forth. In this Island, is found Lead-ore; and it hath several Woods, Bays, and Loughs. In the year 1706. *Archibald Campbell* (second son of *Archibald*, first Duke of *Argyle*;) having distinguished himself very early by his eloquence and knowledge in the Laws, and by other Accomplishments, was advanc'd by her Majesty Queen Anne to the title and honour of Earl of *Ila*.]

Between *Ila* and Scotland, lies *Jona*, which *Jona*, Bede calls *Hy* and *Hu*, and which was given to the Scotch Monks by the *Picts*, for preaching the Gospel among them. In it stands a monastery famous for the burial of the Kings of Scotland, and for the residence of many holy men. One of the most eminent, was *Columba* the Apostle of the *Picts*; from whose Cell this Isle, as also the man himself, was call'd by a compound name *Columbkil*, as Bede testifies. Here, at last, as some say, a Bishop's See was erected in *Sodor* a little village, from which all the Isles took the name of *Sodoreses*, being all within his Diocess. [*Jona* is two miles in length, almost from east to west, and one in breadth. There is found in it *Marble* of several colours, with very beautiful veins. The coast is exceeding bad, and full of rocks; and the tides very violent. It has a Church of considerable largeness, dedicated to *St. Columbanus*, which is the Cathedral of the Bishop of the Isles. Here, at *Columbkil*, are still remaining these two Irish Sepulchral Inscriptions, belong- Phil. Transf. Vol. 22. p. 790.

Bishoprick of
Sodor.



Maleos.
Mula.
Vide de his
G. Buchan.

Polcarf.

Dewart.

Hebuda.

Slate.

Lewes.

East.
* Euripa.
Long-Island.

After this, we arrive at the Isle *Maleos*, as of the sea, and Sounds, it is divided into five several Counties, belonging to five several Heretors: *Barry*, to the Laird of Barry; *South-wijst* to the Captain of Clan-Rald; *North-wijst* to Mack-Donald of Slate; the *Harais* to Mack-land of Dunvegan; and that which is properly called the *Lewes*, to Seaforth. Upon the east-side of the Country, are four Lochs, where-

in ships of great burthen may ride.]

The rest are all inconsiderable, besides *Hirth*; *Hirth*, being either rough and stony, or inaccessible by reason of craggy cliffs, and scarce a green turf to be seen in them. [Of all the Isles about Scotland, this of *Hirth* lieth farthest into the sea, being about fifty miles from the nearest land. It is two miles in length, and about one in breadth; and has in it some ten families. It is very mountainous, and not accessible, but by climbing. One can hardly imagin, what prodigious numbers of Fowl frequent the rocks; of which as there are many forts, so some are of strange shapes. Amongst these, there is one they call the *Gare-Fowl*, which is bigger than a

Goose, and lays great eggs, and is distinguish'd by a great white spot upon the breast. They stuff the stomach of it with the fat of other fowl in the Isle; and having dried it in the chimney, sell it to their neighbours on the continent, as a remedy against aches and pains. Their sheep are different from all others; having long legs, and long horns; and instead of wool, a bluish hair upon them. Of the milk of their sheep, they make butter, and a sort of cheese very pointant to the taste. They have no salt, but what they make of sea-tangle by burning it. Their greatest trade is in feathers, which they sell; and the exercise they affect most, is climbing of steep rocks. Some corn they have, though but little: their food is eggs and young sea-fowl; and their drink,

Then *West-Hebuda*, so call'd because it lies more to the west, but now *Lewes*; the Lordship of *Mac-Cloyd*, which in an old book of *Man* is call'd *Lodlus*. It is craggy and mountainous, and very thinly inhabited, but of greater extent than any of the rest; and is divided from *East*, by a small * arm of the Sea. [*Lewes* hath its name from a part of it, properly so called; but by strangers it is called the *Long-Island*, being (with the *Harais*, join'd to it by a small neck of land) some three score miles in length, and in several places sixteen broad. By arms

of the sea, and Sounds, it is divided into five several Counties, belonging to five several Heretors: *Barry*, to the Laird of Barry; *South-wijst* to the Captain of Clan-Rald; *North-wijst* to Mack-Donald of Slate; the *Harais* to Mack-land of Dunvegan; and that which is properly called the *Lewes*, to Seaforth. Upon the east-side of the Country, are four Lochs, where-

they and water. They keep their holidays very strictly in their little Chapels. The women cultivate the land, and the men climb the rocks for fowl. The duty they pay their Master, is reafed mutton, reafed wild-fowl, and foleh-skins.

Others of thefe Iflands, that are lefs confiderable than thofe already mentioned, are, *Jura*, lying over-againft Knapdail; fome twenty four miles in length, and in breadth, where broadeft, about 6 miles. The fea-coaft is fertile in corn, and the middle parts are fit for pafuture. (Betwixt this and *Ila*, runneth that moft dangerous channel called the *Sound of Ila*, near ten miles long and two broad.) *Scarba*, about two miles diftant from *Jura*; fome four miles long, and one broad. It is a high rough Ifle, and hath fome wood in it. Betwixt this and *Jura*, runs a fream called *Arey-Brefcen*, eight miles long, which is not to be ventured on, but at certain tides; for there is no failing or rowing againft it. *Terie*, lying off the Ifle of Mull towards the weft; about eight miles in length, and three in breadth, where broadeft. The coaft of it is dangerous for rocks, banks, and violent tides; and the entries are very bad. *Colle*, north of *Terie*, about twelve miles in length, and two in breadth. It is fertile enough; and affords plenty of Iron-ore. *Wijft*, about thirty four miles long, and fix broad. *Barray*, feven miles long, and four broad. *Rona*, a little Ifle, low and well manured, which hath for many generations been poffeffed by five Families; who feldom exceed the number of thirty perfons. They have a kind of Commonwealth among themfelves; and if any one has more children than another; he that has fewer takes from his neighbour fo many as will make his number equal. Thofe that are above thirty, are fent with the fea-boat to *Lewis*, to *Seaforth* their Mafter; to whom they pay yearly a quantity of meal fitched up in fheep-skins, and fome feathers of fea-fowls. All things are common

amongft them. They have no fuel for fire; but the fea yearly cafts-in as much timber, as ferves them for that ufe.

Thefe, as we have obferv'd before, were all purchafed of the King of Norway by the Scots, as a fecurity to their kingdom; though they turn to little or no advantage, by reafon of the temper of the inhabitants, who are of the ancient Scots or Irifh, men of great fpirit and boldnefs, that will not fubject themfelves to the penalties of Laws, nor the Sentences of Courts. As for their manners, drefs, and language, they differ little, or nothing, from the wild Irifh, of whom we have already treated; fo that you may eafily know them to be one and the fame nation. The perfons of intereft and authority here, are *Mac Conell*, *Mac Alen*, or (as others call him) *Maclen*, *Mac Cloyd de Lewer*, and *Mac Cloyd de Harich*. But the moft potent of thefe families, is that of the *Mac Conells*: deriving themfelves from *Donald*, who, in the reign of James the third, took the title of King of the Ifles, and ravaged Scotland with all the outrage and cruelty imaginable; for which his fon *John* was attainted, and forced to fubmit himfelf, and all he had, to the mercy of the King; who gave him certain lands in *Cantir*. In the * laft * So faid, age, flourifh'd *Donel Gormy Mac Conell* of this ann. 1607. family, that is, the blue; perhaps fo call'd from his cloaths: who had ifue *Agnus Mac Conell*, and *See Antrim*. *Alexander*, who leaving the poor and barren foil of *Cantir*, invaded the *Glinnes* in Ireland. This *Agnus Mac Conell* was father of *James Mac Conell*, who was flain by *Shan O-Neal*; and of *Surley Boy*, who had lands given him in *Rowt* in Ireland by the bounty of Queen Elizabeth. *James Mac Conell* had ifue *Agnus Mac Conell*, (but of him we have fpoken already) between whom and *Mac-Clen* there was fuch an inveterate enmity, as the relation between the two families could not extinguifh, nor refrain them from feeking the blood and ruin of each other.

1586,
and
1598.

[The ORCADES, or Ifles of ORKNEY.]



AS we coaft from the *Hebudes* to the north eaft, we come in fight of the *Orcaides*, now *Orkney*, being a clufter of thirty Ifles, feparated from one another by little arms of the Sea: they are faid in a certain old manuſcript to be fo call'd from *Argat*, that is (as it is there explain'd) *Above the Gates*: But I had rather interpret it, *Above the Cat*; for it lies over-againft *Cath*, a Country of Scotland, which, from the promontory, is now called *Camefs*; the Inhabitants whereof feem to be failly called, in *Ptolemy*, *Cavini* inftead of *Catini*. Thefe Iflands, in *Solinus's* time, were without Inhabitants, and overgrown with ruſhes; but now they are cultivated, and † produce much barley; but no wheat, nor woods, nor trees.

[But to be more particular, concerning the *Situation*, *Air*, *Seaſons*, and *Tides*; we will follow the account, which Mr. *James Wallace* (a perſon well

vers'd in Antiquities, and Miniſter of *Kirkwall*), hath given, in his *Description* of thefe Ifles.

Orkney lies in the Northern temperate Zone: in longitude 22 degrees 11 minutes; in latitude 59 degrees 2 minutes. The length of the longeſt day is eighteen hours and ſome odd minutes. For a great part of *June* it will be fo clear at midnight, that one may read in their chamber: yet what a late writer tells us cannot be true, that from the hill of *Hoy* a man may ſee the ſun at midnight. It cannot be the true body of the ſun, but only the image of it refracted through the ſea, or ſome watery cloud about the Horizon; ſeeing it muſt be as far depreſſed under our Horizon in *June*, as it is elevated above it in *December*; and from that hill, the ſun is to be ſeen in the ſhorteſt day of *December*, above five hours and a half.

The air and clouds here, by the operation of the ſun, do ſometime generate ſtrange things. For inſtance; Not many years ſince, while ſome fiſhermen were fiſhing half a league from land over-

Orcaides.
Orkney.
* Only 26 in-
habited, See
below.

† See below.

against *Copingha*, in a fair day, there fell down from the Air a Stone about the bigness of a foot-ball : it fell in the midst of the Boat, and sprung a leak in it, to the great hazard of the lives of the men who were in it : which could be no other but some substance generated in the clouds. The Stone was like condensed or petrified Clay, and was a long time in the custody of Captain *Andrew Dick*, at that time Stewart of the Country.

Seasons.

Here, our Winters are generally more subject to rain than snow : nor does the frost and snow continue so long here, as in other parts of *Scotland* ; but the winds, in the mean time, will often blow very boisterously. Sometimes the rain descends not by drops, but by spouts of water, as if whole clouds fell down at once. About four years ago, after a thunder, in the month of *June*, there fell a great flake of Ice more than a foot thick.

Situation.

This Country is wholly surrounded with the Sea ; having *Pightland-Firth* on the south, the *Deucaledonian* Ocean on the west, the Sea that divides it from *Zealand* on the north, and the *German* Sea on the east. *Zealand* stands north east and by east from *Orkney* ; and, from the Start in *Sanda* to *Swinburgh-head*, the most southerly point in *Zealand*, is about eighteen leagues, where there is nothing but Sea all the way, save *Fair-Isle*, which lies within eight leagues of *Swinburgh-head*.

Pightland-Firth.

Pightland-Firth, which divides this Country from *Caithness*, is in breadth from *Duncans-bay* to the nearest point of *South Ronaldsha* in *Orkney*, about twelve miles : in it are many tides (to the number of twenty four) which run with such an impetuous current, that a Ship under fail is no more able to make way against the tide, than if it were hinder'd by a *Remora* ; which I conceive is the cause, why some have said, that they have found the *Remora* in these seas.

Stroma.

In this Firth, about two miles from the coast of *Caithness*, lies *Stroma*, a little Isle, but pleasant and fruitful : and, because of its vicinity to *Caithness*, and its being still under the jurisdictions of the Lords of that Country, it is not counted as one of the Isles of *Orkney*. On the north-side of this Isle, is a part of the Firth called the *Swelchee* of *Stroma* ; and at the west-end of it, betwixt it and *Mey* in *Caithness*, there is another part of it, called the *Merrie Men* of *Mey* ; both which are very dangerous.

Tides.

The Sea ebbs and flows here as in other places ; yet there are some *Phænomena*, the reason of which cannot easily be found out : as, in the Isle of *Sanda*, it flows two hours sooner on the west side, than on the east ; and in *North Faira* (which lies between *Eda* and *Westra*) the Sea ebbs nine hours, and flows but three. And at *Hammonefi* in *Sanda*, both ebb and flood runs one way, except at the beginning of a quick stream, when, for two or three hours, the flood runs south.

The Sea here is very turbulent in a storm, and as pleasant in a calm. The Tides are very swift and violent, by reason of the multitude of the Isles, and narrowness of the passage ; for when all the rest of the Sea is smooth, these tides carry their waves and billows high.

The Tides run with such violence, that they cause a contrary motion in the Sea adjoining to the land, which they call *Easter-birth*, or *Wester-birth*, according to its course : Yet, notwithstanding

all this rapidity of the tides and births, the Inhabitants do almost daily travel from Isle to Isle, about their several business, in their little Cock-boats.

The first Planters and Possessors of this *Piæts* Country, are said by the Inhabitants, and the generality of Historians, to have been the *Piæts* ; and the same Historians call *Orkney*, *Antiquum Piætorum regnum*, the ancient Kingdom of the *Piæts* : There being in this Country several strange antick Houses (many of which are overgrown with Earth,) that are still call'd *Piæts* Houses ; and the Firth that runs between this and *Caithness*, is from them call'd *Piætlund Firth* : i. e. the Firth that runs by the Land of the *Piæts*. Though *Buchanan* (to establish his Opinion) would rather have it called *Fretum Pentlandicum*, from *Penthus*, a man of his own making. These Verses of the Poet *Clauudian*,

— Maduerunt Saxone fuso,
Orcadei, inaluist Piætorum sanguine Thule.

The *Orkney* Isles with Saxon Blood were
wet,
And *Thule* with the *Piæts* gore did
(sweat ;

do evidently prove, that the *Piæts*, with some other Colony of the *German Nation* (particularly the *Saxons*) were at that time the Possessors and Inhabitants of these Northern Isles. Moreover, to this day many of the Inhabitants use the *Norse*, or old *Gothick Language*, which is not much different from the Old *Teutonic*, or the Language which the *Piæts* used. Besides, the Surnames of the ancient Inhabitants are of a *German Original* ; for the *Seaters* are so called from *Seater*, one of the old *German Idols* which they worshipped for *Saturn* : The *Taits* from *Twitish*, i. e. the *Dutch*, who had that name from *Twisoo* the son of *Noe* and *Tythes*, the famous progenitors of the *Germans* ; The *Keldas*, from the ancient *Culdaes* or *Keldaes* (as *Spotswood* thinks) who were the ancient Priests or Ministers of the Christian Religion among the *Piæts*, so call'd because they liv'd in *Cells* : The *Baikies*, from some small running water, which in the *Teutonic* is called a *Baikie*. So, the names that end in *Stane* ; as *Hourstane*, *Corstane*, *Torstane*, *Beistane*, &c. which is a *Piæts* or *Teutonic* termination of Surname, signifying the superlative degree of comparison. And many more might be added, if it were needful, to shew that the *Piæts* Blood is as yet in this Country, and that that People were the first Possessors of it.

But at what time the *Piæts* first planted these Isles, is controverted by our writers : some say, that in the year of the World 4867, the *Piæts* having left their native Country, to seek out some new habitation, came first to *Orkney* ; where they left a Colony to plant the Country, and then, with their main body, ferrying over *Piætlund-firth*, and passing through *Caithness*, *Rofs*, *Murray*, *Marr*, and *Angus*, at last settled themselves in *Fife* and *Louthian*, which, from them, is by our Writers called *Piætlândia*. Others more probably think, that the *Piæts* did not settle here till the time of *Reuther King of Scots* ; when the *Scots*, by an intestine division, warring upon one another, each Party being assisted

sifted by a considerable number of the Picts, they fought so desperately, that, besides *Guthus* King of the Picts, the greatest number both of Scots and Pictish Nobility were killed, with many thousands of the Commons of both Nations. Which great slaughter, with the invasion of the Britons at the same time, constrain'd the Picts (who perceived themselves unable to resist) to fly, some by land and others by sea, to *Orkney*, where they abode for a time, and made *Guthus*, brother of the forefaid *Guthus*, their King. And after a few years, having left some of their number to people and plant the Country, they return'd to *Louthian*; and having expelled the Britons, settled themselves again in their ancient possessions.

The Country being thus planted, the People grew and multiplied, and for a long time were govern'd by Kings of their own, after the manner of the Picts and other Nations. There is still a place in this Country, that by reason of its name and antick form, should seem to have been the Residence of some of those Kings; for it is call'd *Cuninggar*, though now a dwelling-house of the Minister of *Sandwich*. But the memory of the Names and Actions of these Kings, are, by iniquity of time, and carelessness of Writers, buried in silence; except a Memorial of one of them (*viz. Belus*) which is at this time on a Stone in the Kirk of *Bisfa* (where probably the King had his principal Residence, and at this hour, one of our King's chiefest Palaces remains,) having the name, *Belus*, engraven on it, in ancient Characters. The

Romans. knowledge which the Romans had in these parts, appears, among other Testimonies, from the Names which they gave to some of the Islands: The chiefest, and most remarkable of which, is *Pomona* (since) a Bishop's See, call'd by *Solinus* *Pomona Diutina*, from the length of the days there, but by the present Inhabitants

* See below. * *Mainland*, as if it were a *Continent*. It is adorn'd with a Bishop's Seat, at *Kirkwall* a little Town, and with two Castles; and abounds in Tin and Lead. *Ocetis* is also reckon'd among these Isles by *Ptolemy*; I suppose it may be that, which we now call *Hethy*. But whether

Hethy. *Hethy*, which is one of these, be *Pliny's Dumna*, is a question that I cannot yet resolve. If it is not, I should be more apt to think *Fair Isle*, to be *Dumna* (in which the only town is call'd *Dum*.) than *Wardhuys* in Lapland, as *Beaucanus* does.

Dumna. Julius Agricola, the first who sail'd round Britain, discover'd the *Orkades* in that Voyage, (unknown to the World till that time,) and conquer'd them. So little right has *Claudius* to this conquest, as *St. Hierom*, in his Chronicle, would have it, that *Juvenal*, in *Hadrian's* time, writes thus of them,

Tacitus. *Arma quid ultra?*
Littora Juvæne promouimus & modo captas
Orkades, & minima contentos nocte Bri-
tannas.

What tho' the *Orkades* have lately own'd our power?

What tho' *Juvæna's* tam'd, and *Britain's* shore

That boasts the shortest night? —

Afterwards, when the Roman Empire was

extinct in Britain, * the Picts planted themselves in these Islands; and *Claudian* says in his poetical way,

Maduerunt Saxo: fese
Orkades.

The *Orkades* with Saxon got below.

Ninnius also tells us, that *Oetba* and *Egfric*, both Saxons, who serv'd under the Britons, sail'd round the Picts in vi Kyules, and waited *Orkney*.

† After that, they came under the dominion † See below. of the Norwegians (by which means the inhabitants speak *Gothick*) upon the grant made by *Donald Ban*, who after the death of his brother *Malcolm Can Mor* King of Scots, had excluded his nephews and usurp'd the Kingdom; and hop'd to be supported by the Norwegians in these wicked Usurpations. The Norwegians continu'd in possession of them till the year 1266. † Then, † See below.

Magnus the fourth of that name, King of Norway, being exhausted by a war with Scotland, surrender'd them to *Alexander* the third King of Scots by treaty; and they were afterwards confirm'd to King *Robert Brus* in the year 1312, by *Haquin* King of Norway. * At last, in the year 1468, *Christian*, the first King of Norway and Denmark, renounc'd all right and title for himself and his Successors, to *James* the third, King of Scotland, upon a marriage between him and his daughter; and so transferr'd his right to his son-in-law, and his successors for ever; and to corroborate it further, it was also confirm'd by the Pope.

(But to give a larger (tho' somewhat different) View of those Revolutions in Government here; let us betake our selves to our Mr. Wallace's former Guide.

This Country, it is like, continu'd under the Government of their own Princes, till the fatal ruin and subversion of the Pictish Kingdom in Scotland, in the year of our Lord 839. Scots

At which time, *Kenneth* the second, that martial King of Scots, having in many battles overthrow'n the Pights, at last expell'd them out of Scotland, and seizing on *Fife* and *Louthian*, and the other large territories they had therein, pursued them to *Orkney*; vanquishing these Isles, and adding them to his other Dominions.

Orkney being thus annexed to the Crown of Scotland, continued many years under the Government of Scottish Kings and their Lieutenants, till about the year 1099. At which time, *Donald Bain*, Lord of the Isles (having usurped the Crown, and caus'd himself to be proclaimed King of Scotland, and being thereupon put hard to it by the injur'd Heir, and discontented Nobility;) that he might not lose what he had unjustly usurp'd, invited *Magnus* King of Norway, to come to his assistance, with an offer of the Isles for his pains. Who coming with his Navy, invaded *Orkney* and the Western Isles; putting Garrisons in all convenient places.

By this means, the Norwegians got possession of this Country, and held it for the space of 164 years; when they came to lose all again upon this occasion. Anno 1263, *Alexander* the third being then King of Scotland, Acho (by some call'd *Hagin*) King of Norway, hoping (from the divisions that were then in the Kingdom,

dom, and the famine that then press'd the land) to make some further conquest in Scotland, comes with a great Navy and Army of Danes and Norwegians to the West Isles, and conquers *Arann* and *Bute* (which were the only Isles at that time, under the Dominion of the Scots;) and from this success, hoping for greater, he lands on the Continent, and takes in the Town and Castle of *Ayr*. But King *Alexander* having assembled a great Army, assaults him in battle at *Largs*, kills his Nephew, a person of high renown, and after a great slaughter of his Soldiers (to the number of twenty four thousand) puts the remainder to flight. Immediately upon this defeat, King *Acho* hears of another sad loss, namely, that his Fleet, consisting of an hundred and fifty Ships, were, by the force of an outrageous tempest, all cast away, and broken against the rocks; except four, in which he presently embarked, and fled to *Orkney*. Being come thither, he sent to *Norway* and *Denmark* for a new Army and Fleet, with an intention to invade Scotland the next Summer; but he died in the beginning of the following year, and was buried in that place, where the Cathedral now stands, under a marble Stone, which is seen to this day.

Jan. 22.
1264.

After his death, King *Alexander* invaded the Isle of *Man* and the Western Isles; which, after some opposition, he recovered, and intending to make the like attempt for the recovery of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, there came Ambassadors to him from *Magnus* King of *Norway* and *Denmark* (who succeeded his father *Acho* in these Kingdoms) a person well inclin'd, and one that feared God. After several Treaties, it was at last agreed on, that King *Alexander* should pay to the King of *Norway* the Sum of four thousand Marks Sterling, with the Sum of an hundred Marks by year: And that for this, *Magnus* King of *Norway*, should quit all right that he might pretend to in the Isles of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, and the other Isles of Scotland: which accordingly he did by Letters under his great Seal; renouncing and giving over all right or claim that he had, or might have, both for him and his Successors, to these and all the other Isles of Scotland. And for the better confirmation hereof, a marriage was agreed on between the Lady *Margaret*, daughter of *Alexander*, and *Hangonanus* (or *Hammgo*, or *Aguine*, as others call him) son to King *Magnus*, both children, to be compleated when they came to a marriageable estate.

This *Magnus* King of *Norway* was a Prince of great piety and devotion; for which he was reputed a Saint, and commonly called Saint *Magnus*. He greatly advanced the Christian Religion in this Country, whose Patron he is held to be; and is thought to have founded that stately edifice in *Kirkwall*, which is now the Cathedral, call'd from him St. *Magnus's* Kirk.

The opinion of his Sanctity and Miracles, made him so famous, that the day wherein King *Robert Bruce* gave that great and memorable defeat to the English at *Bannockburn*, there was seen riding through *Aberdeen* (as the tradition hath gone) a horse-man in shining armor, who told them of the Victory, and afterwards was seen riding over *Pighland Firth*: Whereupon, it was concluded (saith *Boethius*, who tells this story) that it was St. *Magnus*. And upon that account, the King, after the Victory, order'd, that five Pounds Sterling should be paid for ever to St. *Magnus's* Kirk in *Kirkwall*, out of

the Customs payable by the Town of *Aberdeen*.

Having thus far treated of the Isles of *Orkney*, in general; we will now proceed to a more particular Enumeration of them. And whatever the Ancients have written of the Number, and number of the Isles of *Orkney*, it is certain, Nature, or there are but twenty six at present inhabited, *Orkney*. viz. *South Ronaldsha*, *Swinna*, *Hoy*, *Burra*, *Lambholm*, *Flotta*, *Faiva*, *Cava*, *Gramsey*, *Mainland*, *Copinsba*, *Shapinsba*, *Damsley*, *Inballo*, *Sironja*, *Papa-Sironja*, *Sanda*, *North Ronaldsha*, *Eda*, *Roula-Wyre*, *Gairfa*, *Eglesha*, *North-Faira*, *Westra*, *Papa Westra*. The rest of the Isles are called *Holms*, and are only used for Pasturage; all of them being separated from one another, by some narrow freights here. You may remark that most of the names end in *A*, or *Ej*, which in the *Teutonic Tongue* signifieth water; to shew that these Isles are pieces of land surrounded with water.

They are of different natures; some sandy, some marish; some abound in moss, and some have none; some are mountainous, and some plain. Of these, some are called the *South-South-Isles*, *Isles*, and others the *North-Isles*; and this, as they stand to the South or North of the greatest Isle, called the *Mainland*.

South Ronaldsha is the Southernmost of these *South-Ronaldsha* Isles; being five miles long, and fertile in Corn, *Isa*. and abounding with People. To the South-east, lie the *Pighland-Skerries*; dangerous to Seamen: but to the North, is St. *Margaret's Hope*, a very safe Harbour for Ships, which has no difficulty in coming to it, save a Rock in the midst of the Sound, betwixt this Isle and *Burra*, called *Lippa*. From *Burwick* in this Isle, is the usual Ferry to *Duncans-bay* in *Caithness*.

A little separated from this, to the South-west, lies *Swinna*, a small Isle, and only considerable for a part of *Pighland Firth*, lying a little to the west of it, and called the Wells of *Swinna*, which are two whirlpools in the Sea (occasioned, as it is thought, through some hiatus that is in the earth below;) and these turn round with such violence, that if any boat or ship come within their reach, they will whirl it about, till it be swallowed up and drown'd. They are only dangerous in a dead Calm; for if there be any wind, and the boat under sail, there is no danger in going over them. If a boat happen to come near them in a Calm, through the force of the tide, the Boats-men take this way for their preservation; they throw a barrel, or oar, or any thing that comes next to hand, into the Wells, and when it is swallowed up, the Sea remains smooth, for a time, for any boat to pass over.

Beyond this, and to the west of *South-Ronaldsha*, lies *Waes* and *Hoy*; which are but one *Waes* and *Hoy*. Isle, about twelve miles long, full of high Mountains, and but thinly inhabited, unless in *Waes*, where the ground is more pleasant and fertile. From *Snel-fetter*, is the other Ferry out of this Country, to *Ham* in *Caithness*. Here are several good Harbours, *Kirk-hope*, *North-hope*, *Ore-hope*, and others; but not much frequented.

To the North of *South-Ronaldsha*, about a mile, lies *Burra*, a pleasant little Isle, fruitful *Burra*. in Corn, and abounding with Rabbits.

Betwixt it and the *Mainland*, is *Lambholm*; *Lambholm*. and to the west, toward *Hoy-mouth*, lie *Flotta*, *Faira*, *Cava*, and *Gramsey*, all of them fruitful and pleasant Isles, though not large.

Next

Main-land. Next to these, is the *Main-land* before-mentioned; some twenty four miles long, and well inhabited. About the middle of this Isle, looking to the North, stands *Kirkwall*, the only good Town in all this Country. There are in it four remarkable and excellent Harbours for Ships: One is, at *Kirkwall*, both large and safe, without danger of shoals or blind rocks as they come to it, unless they come from the West by *Inhallo* and *Gairisa*: Another is at *Deirfound*, which is a great Bay, and a very safe road for Ships; having good anchoring-ground, and capable to give shelter to the greatest Navies. The third is at *Grabamsball*, toward the East-side of this Isle, where is a convenient road; but the Ships that sail to it from the east, keep betwixt *Lambholm* and the *Main-land*; for the other way, betwixt *Lambholm* and *Burra* (which appears to be the only open way,) is found very shallow and dangerous, even for small Ships. The fourth is at *Kairifion*, a small Village at the west-end of the *Main-land*; where is a very safe and commodious Harbour, well-fenced against all winds and weathers by two small Holms that stand at the entry.

Copinsha. To the East of *Main-land*, lies *Copinsha*, a little Isle, but very conspicuous to Sea-men; in which, and in several other places of this Country, are to be found in great plenty excellent Stones for the game called Curling. To the North-east of this Isle, is a Holm called *The Hope of Copinsha*.

North-Isles. To the North of *Main-land*, lie the North Isles; the first of which is *Shapinsha*, betwixt five and six miles long, with a safe Harbour for Ships at *Elwick*.

Stronsha. Of an equal bigness to that, toward the South-east, lies *Stronsha*, which hath two convenient Harbours, one at *Lingsound*, fenced with *Linga-holm*; the other at *Strynie*, fenced with a little pleasant Isle to the North of it, called *Papa-Stronsha*.

Sanda. Beyond these, to the North, at a pretty distance, lies *Sanda*, about eleven or twelve miles in length, but very narrow; well stored with Corn and Rabbits. It hath two roads for Ships, one at *Kiile-toft*, guarded by a little Holm, called *The Holm of Elnefs*; the other at *Otterwick*, guarded by the most Northern Isle in all this Country, called *North-Ronalsha*, which is a little fruitful Isle; but both it and *Sanda* are destitute of mofs-ground, and are forced to bring their peits or turfs a great way off, from the adjacent Isle *Eda*.

Eda. This *Eda* lieth to the South-east of *Sanda*, and is near five miles in length, and full of mofs and hills; but thinly inhabited, unless it be about the skirts of it: It hath a safe road to the North, call'd *Calf-found*, guarded by a large Holm call'd *The Calf of Eda*, in which is a good Salt-Pan.

Damfey. Three miles to the West of *Kirkwall*, at the bottom of a large Bay, lies a little Isle, called *Damfey*, with a Holm beside it, as big as it self.

Rouisa. To the North-west lies *Rouisa*, a large Isle, about six miles long, full of heatherly hills, and well-stored with Plover and Moor-fowl: it is but thinly inhabited.

Inhallo. Betwixt it and the main land, lies *Inhallo*; and toward *Kirkwall* lies *Wyre* and *Gairisa*, small, but profitable, Isles.

Eglesha. North from *Kirkwall*, at eight miles distance, stands *Eglesha*, something more than two miles long, but pleasant and fertile, having a convenient road for Ships betwixt it and *Wyre*. There is in it a little handsome Church, where

it is said that St. *Magnus*, the Patron of this Country, lies buried.

To the North of *Eglesha* is *Weftra*, seven Weltra miles long: it is pleasant, fertile, and well-inhabited, and hath a convenient Harbour for Ships at *Pirrua*: At the East end of it lies *Faira*, called for distinction *Faira be North*; and to the North-and-by-east is *Papa-Weftra*, a pleasant Isle, three miles in length, and famous for St. *Tredwel's* Chapel and Loch; of which many things are reported by the vulgar.

All these Isles are indifferently fruitful, well stored with fields of Corn and herds of Cattle; the Isles, and abound with Rabbits, but are destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease.

The chief Products of this Country, and which are exported yearly by the Merchant, are Beer, Malt, Meal, Fish, Tallow, Hides, Stockings, Butter, Selch-skins, Otter-skins, Rabbit-skins, Lamb-skins, white Salt, Stuffs, Writing-Pens, Downs, Feathers, Hams, Wool, &c.

They have good store of field and garden-plants; and make great quantities of Butter. Their Ews are so fertile, that most of them have two at a birth, and some three; nay * my * Mr. Wallace. Author affirms, that he has seen four at a birth.

all living, and following the Dam. Their Horses are but little, yet strong and lively: they have great herds of Swine, and Warrens (almost in every Isle) well stor'd with Rabbits. That they can want either Fish or Fowl, considering the situation of the Country, we cannot well imagine. The Eagles and Kites are there in great plenty, and are very troublesome, seizing sometimes upon young Children, and carrying them a good way; so that if any one kills an Eagle, he may by law claim a hen out of every house in the Parish where it is killed. Hawks and Falcons have their nests in several parts of the Islands; and the King's Falconer comes every year and takes the young, who has twenty pounds Sterling in Salary, and a Hen or a Dog out of every House in the Country, except some Houses that are privileged.

They have several Mines of Silver, Tin, and Lead, and perhaps of other Metals; but none are improved. They find abundance of Marble, which turns to good account to the Husbandman. Free-stone quarries, with grey and red Slate, are in many places; and in some, Marble and Alabaster.

When the Winds are violent, the Sea casts in pieces of trees, Ambergreese, exotick Fowls, and other things.

Forest or Wood they have none; nor any Trees, except in the Bishop's gardens at *Kirkwall*, where are some *Albes*, *Thorn*, and *Plum-trees*. Here and there, in a Gentleman's garden, there are Apple and Cherry-trees; but the Fruit seldom comes to any degree of maturity. Yet it should seem, that there have been Woods formerly; for they find Trees in the Mosses, of twenty or thirty foot in length, with their branches entire.

Where the Country is divided into so many small Islands, it cannot be expected there should be any large Rivers: yet bourns and torrents they have, well replenished with Trouts. There are many Lochs; but they serve for no other use, than affording water to their Mills or Cattle. The many excellent roads, bays and ports, make it exceeding commodious for navigation.

Mr. Walla
Account of
Kirkwall.

Thus much of the several Isles, and the Pro-
ducts of them. As to particular places, The
only remarkable Town in this Country, is
Kirkwall; and being the only one of note, in
which also is the Cathedral Church, and Bishop's
Palace, and both the Civil and Ecclesiastical Ad-
ministration of the Isles; we cannot pass it o-
ver, without a particular description of the
state of it. This then is an ancient Borough,
long possess'd by the Danes, by whom it was
called *Gracoviaca*, and built upon a pleasant
Oyfe or inlet of the Sea, near the middle of the
Main-land. It is near a mile in length, with
narrow Streets; and has a very safe harbour
and road for Ships. Here is the Seat of Justice:
the Stewart, and Sheriff, keeping their several
Courts in this place; where all publick business
is done. Almost all the Houses in it are slated;
but the most remarkable Edifices, are *St. Magnus's*
Church, and the Bishop's Palace. As for the
King's Castle, it is now demolished, but by
the ruins, it appears to have been a strong and
stately Fort, and was probably built by some
of the Bishops of *Orkney*; as appears from a
remarkable Stone set in the midst of the wall
that looks towards the Street, which has a
Bishop's Miter and Arms engraven on it.
There is in it a publick School for the teaching
of Grammar, endow'd with a competent Sa-
lary; and at the north-end of the Town, is a
place built by the English, ditch'd about; on
which, in time of war, they plant Cannons for
the defence of the Harbour against the Ships of
the Enemy. As it fell out *anno 1666*, when
there was war between our King and the Hol-
landers, and a Dutch man of war coming to
the road (who shot many guns at the Town,
with a design to take away some of the Ships
that were in the harbour) was by some Can-
non from the Mount so bruised, that he was
forced to flee with the loss of many of his
men.

Dat. Edinb.
Mar. ult.
1486.

This Town had been erected into a royal
Borough in the time of the Danes: and *Anno*
1480, King *James* the third gave them a Char-
ter, confirming their old erection and privileges,
and specifying their Antiquity, and giving
them power to hold Borough-Courts, to ar-
rest and imprison, to make Laws and Ordi-
nances, and to elect their own Magistrates
yearly, for the good government of the Town:
to have a weekly Market on Tuesday and
Friday, and three Fairs in the year, one about
Palm-Sunday, another at *Lammoe*, and the third
at *Martinmas*, each to continue three days. He
moreover bestowed on them some Lands about
the Town, with the customs and shore-dues,
and the power of a Pit and Gallows, and all
other privileges granted to any Royal Borough
within the Kingdom; exempting them at the
same time from sending any Commissioners to

Parliament, unless their own necessities requir'd
it. And in the year *1536*, King *James* the *Febr. 8.*
fifth ratified the former Charter, by a new
Charter of Confirmation. And in the year
1661, King *Charles* the second, after his Restora-
tion, ratified the former Charters by a Signa-
ture under his Royal hand. Whereupon the
Parliament at *Edinburgh* confirmed all by their
Act; yet with this special provision, *That what* *Dated, White-*
was granted to them by that Act, might not prejudice *hall, May 25.*
the interest of the Bishop of Orkney. *1670.*

The Town is govern'd by a Provost, four
Bailiffs, and a Common Council, as in other
Boroughs.

The Church of this Country, as also that Church-Go-
of *Zetland*, was under the government of one vernment.
Bishop, filed the Bishop of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. Bishop.
The Bishop's Revenue was great heretofore,
but afterwards did not amount to much more
than eight thousand Marks; Chamberlains,
and other Officers Fees being paid.

The Cathedral Church is *St. Magnus's* Church *St. Magnus.*
in *Kirkwall*. It was founded (as is thought)
by *St. Magnus*, King of *Norway*, but after-
wards greatly enlarged by some of the pious
Bishops of that See. Bishop *Stewart* enlarged
it to the east, all above the Grees; and Bishop
Reid, with three Pillars to the west. It is a
very beautiful and stately Structure, built cross-
ways, and for the most part free-stone, standing
on Pillars, all most curiously vaulted. The
three Gates by which they enter into it, are
chequer'd with red and white polish'd Stones,
embossed and flower'd in an elegant way; and
the Steeple is raised to a great height (stand-
ing on four stately Pillars) in which is a set
of excellent and harmonious Bells. In the year
1670, the Pyramid of the Steeple, being co-
vered with wood, was burnt by Thunder;
but, by the industry of Bishop *Mackenzie*, and
liberality of some charitable persons, it was a-
gain repair'd, and the largest Bell (which had
been damaged by the fall it had at the burning
of the Steeple) hath been re-founded, and
cast again, in *Holland*.

Besides the Cathedral, there are thirty one
Churches more in this Country, wherein Di-
vine Service is celebrated; as also a great many
ancient Chapels, above an hundred in number;
which shews, that this Country was no less an-
ciently, than it is at present, serious in Devo-
tion.

This Diocese had its several ancient Digni-
ties and Privileges for a long time; but these,
by the constant trouble that this Country was
in by the change of Masters, being lessen'd;
Bishop *Robert Reid* made a new erection and
foundation, consisting of seven (a) Dignities,
seven Prebends, thirteen Chaplains or Vicars
Choral, one Sacrist, and six Choristers; a par-
ticular Account of which we insert, by way of
Note,

(a) The chief was a Provost, to whom, under the Bishop, the correction and amendment of the Ca-
non, Prebends, and Chaplains was to belong; he had allotted to him the Prebendary of the Holy
Trinity, and the Vicarage of *South Ronaldsha*, with the maintenance of the Kirk of *Burra*. 2. An
Arch-Deacon, who was to govern the People according to the disposition of the Canon-law; and to
him was allotted the Arch-Deacon's ancient rights, the Vicarage of *Birsfa*, and Chaplainry of *St. Ola*,
within the Cathedral Kirk of *Kirkwall*; together with the maintenance of the Kirk of *Hare*. 3. A Pre-
bentor, who was to rule the Singers in the Quire; and to him were allotted the Prebendary of *Orphir*,
and Vicarage of *Sennis*. 4. A Chancellor, who was to be learned in both Laws, and was bound to
read in the Pontifical Seal publicly in the Chapter, to all who ought to be present; and to look to
the preserving and mending the Books of the Quire and Register, and to keep the common Seal and
Key of the Library: to him was allotted the Prebendary of *St. Mary* in *Sanda*, and Vicarage of *Sanda*,
5. A Treasurer, who was to keep the Treasure of the Church, and sacred Vilements; and to
have care of the Bread, Wine, Wax, Oyl, and nourishment for the Lights of the Kirk; to him was
allotted the Rectory of *St. Nicholas* in *Sironfa*, and Vicarage of *Sironfa*. 6. A Sub-Dean, who was to
supply

Mr. Wallace's
Account of
the ancient
Constitution
of the Cath-
edral of *St.*
Almagan.

Note, to gratify the Curiosity of the Reader.

In which condition the Church continued, as long as Popery stood; but the Reformation coming in, and Robert Stewart, Earl of Orkney, having obtained the Bishoprick from Bishop *Bottles* (by the exchange of the Abbey of *Holy-Rood-House*), became sole Lord of the Country: whereupon, he, and his son Earl *Patrick*, who succeeded him, did in the Church as they pleased.

At last, *James Law* being made Bishop of *Orkney*, and the Earldom being united to the Crown (by the death and forfeiture of the aforesaid *Patrick Stewart*;) He, with the consent of his Chapter, made the following Contract with King *James* the sixth. They resign'd to the King and his successors, all their Ecclesiastical Lands and Possessions, with all rights and securities belonging thereto, to be incorpora-

ted and united to the Crown; especially, such as should be thought necessary to be united to it. And the King gave back, and disposed to the Bishop, several Lands in the Parishes of *Ham*, *Orphir*, *Stronness*, *Sandwick*, *Sandness*, *Waes*, *Hoy*, *St. Ola*, and of *Lura*, *Burra* and *Flotta*, to be a Patrimony to the Bishop and his Successors for ever; together with (b) many other Powers, Privileges, and Jurisdictions.

This Contract was made *Anno* 1614; And in the year following, by an Act dated at *Edinburgh* the 22th of *November*, the several Dignities and Ministers, both in the Bishoprick and Earldom, were provided to particular maintenances (besides what they were in possession of before,) payable, by the King and Bishop, to the Ministers in their several bounds respectively.

supply the place of the Provost in his absence, for the amending of the defects of the Chapter; to him was allotted the Parsonage of *Hoy*, and the Vicaridge of *Waes*. 7. A Sub-Chantor, who was bound to play upon the Organs each Lord's day, and Festivals, and to supply the place of the Chantor in his absence: to him was allotted the Prebendary of *St. Colme*.

Likewise, he erected seven other Canons and Prebendaries, to wit, 1. The Prebend of *Holy Cross*; to him was given the Parsonage of *Croft-kirk* in *Sanda*: he was to be a special Keeper of Holy Things, under the Treasurer, and was to take care of the Clock, and ringing of the Bells at hours appointed, and to take care that the floor of the Kirk was cleanly swept. 2. The Prebend of *St. Mary*; to whom was given the Chaplainry of *St. Mary*, and Vicaridge of *Epie*: he was to have the care of the roof and windows of the Cathedral, and to see them amended if need were. 3. The Prebend of *St. Magnus*; to whom was allotted the Prebendary of *St. Magnus*: he was to be Confessor of the households of the Bishop, Provost, Canons and Chaplains, and the Servants in the time of *Exile*, and to administer the Eucharist to them. The fourth Prebend was to have the Chaplainry of *St. John* the Evangelist, in the said Cathedral Kirk. The fifth Prebend, was to have the Chaplainry of *St. Lawrence*: The sixth was to have the Prebendary of *St. Catharine*: and the seventh Prebend, was to have the Prebendary of *St. John*. To which seven Dignities, and seven Prebendaries, he moreover assigned and allotted (besides the former Kirks, and Tithes) the Rents and Revenues of the Parsonages of *St. Colme* in *Waes*, and *Hoy*, as also the Vicaridges of the Parish-Churches of *Sandwick* and *Stronness*, with their appurtenances, for their daily distributions.

Besides these, he erected thirteen Chaplains: To the first was allotted the Chaplainry of *St. Peter*, and he was to be Master of the Grammar School. To the second was allotted the Chaplainry of *St. Andrew*, and he was to be Master of the Singing School. The third was to be Stallarius, or the Bishop's Chantor. The fourth, the Provost's Chorister. The fifth, the Arch Deacon's. The sixth, the Precentor's. The seventh, the Chancellor's. The eighth, the Treasurer's. The ninth, the Sub-Dean's. The tenth, the Prebendary's of *Holy Cross*. The eleventh, the Prebendary's of *St. Mary*. The twelfth, the Prebendary's of *St. Catharine*. The thirteenth, the Chaplain's of *Holy Cross*. Every one of these Choristers were to have twenty four Meils of Corn, and ten Marks of Money for their Stipend yearly, besides their daily distributions, which were to be raised from the Rents of the Vicaridge of the Cathedral Kirk, and from the foundation of *Thomas*, Bishop of *Orkney*, and of the twelve pounds amortised by King *James* the third, and King *James* the fourth, Kings of *Scotland*. The office of which Choristers, was to sing Mass, evening and morning, by turns.

To these he added a Sacrifi, who was to ring the Bells, and light the Lamps, and carry water and fire into the Church, and to go before the Procession with a white rod, after the manner of a Beadle; and for this, he was to have the accustomed Revenue, together with forty Shillings from the Bishop yearly.

Moreover, he ordained six Boys, who were to be Taper-bearers, and to sing the responses and verses in the Quire, as they were to be ordered by the Chantor. Of which six Boys, one was to be nominated and maintained by the Bishop. The second, by the Prebend of *St. Magnus*. The third, by the Prebend of *St. John*. The fourth, by the Prebend of *St. Lawrence*. The fifth, by the Prebend of *St. Catharine*. The sixth, by the Prebend of *St. Dunas*. And every one of them, besides their maintenance, was to have twenty Shillings Scotch, a year.

Moreover, to every one of the aforesaid Dignities, Canons and Prebends, he assigned certain Lands in *Kirkwall* for their Mansions.

The Charter of this Erection, is dated at *Kirkwall*, *October* the 28th, *Anno* 1444. And, in the following year, it was confirmed by another Charter, granted by *David Beaton*, Cardinal of *St. Stephen* in *Monte Celio*, Presbyter of the Church of *Rome*, and Archbishop of *St. Andrews*; having authority so to do: It is dated at *Sterling*, the last of *June*, and the eleventh year of *Pope Paul* the third, and was confirmed by *Queen Mary* at *Edinburgh*, the last of *April*, *Anno Regni* 13.

(b) Disposing to him and his Successors, the right of patronage to all the Vicaridges of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to Present qualified Ministers as oft as any Kirk should be vacant. Disposing also to them the heritable and perpetual right and jurisdiction of Sheriffship and Bailiffy within the Bishoprick and Patrimony thereof, and exempting the Inhabitants and Vassals of the Bishoprick, in all causes, civil and criminal, from the jurisdiction of the Sheriffs and Stewards of the Earldom. As also, he disposed to the Bishop and his Successors, the Commissariat of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to constitute and ordain Commissaries, Clerks, and other members of Court. In which contract, it was moreover agreed, that the Minister of *South-Ronaldsha*, Dean; the Minister of *Birfa*, Arch Deacon; the Minister of *Lady-Kirk* in *Sanda*, Chancellor; the Minister of *Stronsha* Treasurer; and the Parson of *Wafra*; should be a sufficient Chapter: And that their consents should be as available for any deed to be done by the Bishops of *Orkney*, as the fullest Chapter of any Cathedral Kirk within the Kingdom.

Thus far of the present State of the Isles of Orkney; the Antiquities which have been observ'd in them, are as follow.

Their Anti-
quities; from
the same Au-
thor.
Dwarf-
Stone.

There is in *Hoy*, lying between two Hills, a Stone called the *Dwarfie Stone*, thirty six foot long, eighteen foot broad, and nine foot thick; hollowed within by the hand of some Mason, (for the prints of the Mason's Irons are to be seen on it to this hour) with a square hole of about two foot high for the entry; and a stone proportionable, standing before it for the door. Within it, at one end, is a Bed excellently hewen out of the stone, with a Pillow, wherein two men may conveniently lie at their full length; at the other end is a Couch, and in the middle a hearth for a fire, with a round hole cut-out above, for the chimney. It is thought to be the residence of some melancholy Hermit: but the vulgar Legend says, there was once a famous Giant residing in that Island, who, with his wife, lived in that same Stone, as their Castle.

At the west-end of that Stone stands an exceeding high Mountain of a steep ascent, call'd *The Wart-hill of Hoy*. Near the top of which, in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*, about mid-day, is seen something that shines and sparkles in a surprizing manner, and which may be discerned a great way off. It hath formerly shined more brightly than it does now: but what that is (though many have climbed up the hill, and attempted to search for it) none could ever find. The vulgar talk of it as some enchanted Carbuncle; but I rather take it to be some water, sliding down the face of a smooth rock, and when the Sun, at such a time, shines upon it, the reflexion causeth that wonderful shining.

Stennis,
Rounds; pro-
bably Hea-
then Tem-
ples.

At *Stennis*, where the Loch is narrowest, in the middle, having a Causey of Stones over it for a bridge; there is, at the fourth-end of the bridge, a Round, set about with high smooth stones or flags (without any engraving) about twenty foot high above-ground, six foot broad, and a foot or two thick. Between that Round and the Bridge, are two Stones standing, of the same largeness with the rest; whereof one hath a round hole in the midst. And at the other end of the Bridge, about half a mile removed from it, is a larger Round, about an hundred and ten paces diameter, set about, with such Stones as the former, only some of them are fallen down. And both to the East and West of this bigger round, are two green Mounts, artificial as is thought. Both these Rounds are ditched about. Some conceive, that these Rounds have been places wherein two opposite Armies encamped; but others more probably think, that they were the High-places in the Pagan times, whereon Sacrifices were offered; and that these two Mounts were the places where the Ashes of the Sacrifices were flung. And this is the more probable, because *Boethius*, in the life of *Mainus*, King of Scots, makes mention of that kind of high Stones; calling them the Temples of the Gods. His words are these, *In memory of what King Mainus ordained concerning the worship of the Gods, there remain yet in our days many huge Stones, drawn together in form of a Circle, and named by the people, The ancient Temples of the Gods; and it raises no small admiration, to consider, by what art or strength such huge Stones have been brought together.*

You will find besides, in many other places of this Country, *Obelisks*, or huge high Stones,

set in the ground like the former, and standing apart; and indeed they are so large, that whoever sees them, must wonder by what Engines they have been erected. These are thought to have been set up either as a Memorial of some famous battle, or as a Monument of some remarkable person who has been buried there; that way of honouring deserving and valiant men, being the invention of King *Reutha*, as *Boethius* says.

There is in *Rousay*, amidst high mountains, a place called *The Camp of Jupiter Fring*: the name is strange, and should import some notable accident; but what it was I have not been able to learn.

Camps of Ju-
piter Fring.

At the West-end of the *Main-land*, near *Street*, which is a place called *The Camp of Jupiter Fring*: the name is strange, and should import some notable accident; but what it was I have not been able to learn.

Camps of Ju-
piter Fring.

Skeall, on the top of high rocks, above a quarter of a mile in length, there is something like a Street, all set in red clay, with a sort of reddish Stones of several figures and magnitudes; having the images and representations of several things, as it were engraven upon them. And which is very strange, most of these Stones, when they are raised up, have that same image engraven under, which they had above. That they are so figured by art, is not probable; nor can the reason of nature's way, in their engraving, be readily given.

In the Links of *Skeall*, where Sand is blown away with the wind, are found several places Burying: built quadrangularly, about a foot square, surrounded with Stones well-cemented together, and a Stone lying in the mouth; having some black earth in them. The like of which are found in the Links of *Rousum* in *Stronja*, where also is a very remarkable Monument. It is a whole round stone like a barrel, hollow within, and sharp edged at the top, having the bottom joyn'd like the bottom of a barrel. On the mouth, was a round stone, answerable to the mouth of the Monument; and above that, a large stone for the preservation of the whole: within was nothing but red clay and burnt bones; which was sent to Sir *Robert Sibbald*, but the Monument it self was broken in pieces, as they were taking it from its seat. It is like, that this, as also the other four-square Monuments, have been some of those antient Urns, wherein the Romans, when they were in this country, laid up the ashes of their dead.

Likewise in the Links of *Tranabie* in *Westra*, have been found graves in the sand (after the sand hath been blown away by the wind;) in one of which was seen a man lying with his sword on the one hand, and a Danish ax on the other: and some; who have had dogs, and combs, and knives, buried with them. This seems to be an instance of the way, in which the *Danes* (when they were in this country) buried their dead; as the former was of the Roman manner. Beside, in many places of the country, are found little hillocks, which may be supposed to be the Sepulchres of the antient *Peights*. For *Tacitus* tells us, that it was the way of the antient Romans, and *Perseus*, that it was the way of the antient Germans and Saxons, to lay dead bodies on the ground, and cover them over with turfs and clods of earth, in the fashion of a little hillock. Hence it seems, that the many houses and villages in this country which are called by the name of *Broggh*, and which are all built upon or beside some such hillock, have been cemeteries for the burying of the dead in the time of the *Peights* and Saxons: for the word *Broggh*

in the Teutonick Language, signifies a *burying-place*.

In one of these Hillocks, near the circle of high Stones, at the North end of the bridge of *Stennis*, there were found nine *Fibula* of Silver, of the shape of a Horse-shoe; but round.

Ruins of ancient Buildings. Pight-houses. Moreover, in many places, are to be seen the ruins and vestigia of great, but antique, buildings, most of them now covered with earth, and called *Pight-houses*; some of which, it is like, have been the forts and residences of the *Pights* or *Danes*, when they possess'd this country.

Coppibrow Castle. Among the rest, there is one in the Isle of *Wyre*, called *The Castle of Cubberow* (or rather *Coppibrow*, which, in the Teutonick Language, signifies a *tower of security from outward violence*;) It is trenched about: but nothing now remains, besides the first story. It is a perfect square, and the wall is eight foot thick, and strongly built, and cemented with lime. The breadth or length within the walls is not above ten foot, having a large door and a small slit for the window. Of this *Cubibrow*, the common people report many idle fables, not fit to be inserted here.

Unusual Fires and Lights. Evie. St. Nicholas. In the Parish of *Evie*, near the Sea, are some small hillocks, which frequently, in the night-time, appear all in a fire. Likewise, the Kirk of *Evie*, called *St. Nicholas*, is seen full of lights, as if torches or candles were burning in it all night. This amazes the people greatly; but possibly it is nothing but some thick glutinous meteor, that receives that light in the Night-time.

Superstition about Iron. Lefs. At the *Noup-head* in *Weftra*, is a rock surrounded with the Sea, called *Lefs*; which, the Inhabitants of that Isle tell you, has this strange property, that if a man go upon it, having any Iron about him (if it were but an Iron nail in his shoe) the Sea will instantly swell in such a tempestuous way, that no boat can come near to take him off; and that the Sea will not be settled, till the piece of Iron be

*Mr. Wallace, flung into it. A * person, being there to make

an experiment of it, offered a Reward to a poor man to go upon the rock with a piece of Iron; but he would not do it on any terms.

Sometimes, about this country, are seen Finn-men, those men, which are called *Finnmen*. In the year 1682, one was seen, sometime sailing, sometime rowing in his little boat, at the South-end of the Isles of *Eda*; most of the people of the Isle flocked to see him, and when they adventured to put out a boat with men, to try if they could apprehend him, he presently fled away, with great speed. And in the year 1684, another was seen from *Weftra*, and, for a while after they caught few or no fish: for they have this remark here, that the *Finnmen* drive away the fish from the place to which they come. These *Finnmen* seem to be some of the People that dwell about the *Fretum Davis*; a full account of whom may be seen in *The natural and moral History of the Antilles*. One of their boats, sent from *Orkney* Chap. 18. to *Edinburgh*, is to be seen in the Physicians hall, with the oar, and the dart that he makes use of for killing of fish.]

As for the Earls of *Orkney*; not to mention Earls of *Orkney*.

the more ancient ones, who also held the Earldom of Cathness and Strathern by inheritance; this title did at last by an heir female descend to *William de Sencler*; and *William*, the fourth Earl of that Family, surnam'd the *Prodigal*, who run out his estate, and was the last Earl of the family. Yet his posterity have enjoy'd the honour of Barons *Sencler*, till † this † Anno 1607. time; and the title of *Cathness* also remains at this day, in the posterity of his brother. But as for the honourable title of Earl of *Orkney*, it was, * together with the title of * In our time, C. Lord of *Shetland*, conferr'd upon *Robert*, a natural son of King James the fifth; which his son *Patrick Steward* † forfeited for Treason.

† Enjoys at this day, C. In our time, the title of Earl of *Orkney* hath been conferr'd upon Lord *George Hamilton*, Son of *William Duke of Hamilton*; on account, as well of his high Birth, as his signal Services to the Crown in the Wars of *Ireland* and *Flanders*.]

[The THULE of the ANCIENTS.]

The Fortunate Islands.



BEYOND the Orcares, and above Britain, the old Scholiast upon Horace places the *Fortunate Isles*, which none but pious and just men are said to inhabit; a Place, celebrated by the Greek Poets for its pleasantness and fertility, and call'd by them the *Elisian Fields*. But take another account of these Isles from *Iacius Tzetzes*, a fabulous Greek, in his Notes upon *Lycophron*. In the Ocean, is a British Island, between the west of Britain, and *Thule* towards the east. Thither (they say) the souls of the dead are transported. For on the shore of that Sea within which Britain lieth, there dwell certain fishermen, who are subject to the French, but accountable for no tribute, because (as they say) they ferry over the souls of the deceased. These fishermen return home, and sleep in the evening; but a little after, hear a rapping at their doors, and a voice calling them to their work. Upon that they presently rise and go to the shore, without any other business, and find boats ready for them, but

none of their own, and no body in them; yet when they come on board and fall to their oars, they find the boats as heavy as if they were laden with men, though they see none. After one pull, they presently arrive at that British Island; which at other times, in Ships of their own, they hardly reach in a day and a night. When they come to land in the Island, they see no body, but hear the voice of those who receive their passengers, counting them by the stock of Father and Mother, and calling them singly according to the title of their Dignity, Employment, and Name. After they have unladed, they return back with one stroke. From hence, many take these to be the Islands of the Blessed. That of the poetical Geographer, mention'd by *Muretus* in his Various readings, is much of the same stamp, viz. that C. *Julius Caesar* sail'd thither in a * great Gally with a hundred men on board, * Titremil. and was so much taken with the pleasantness of the place, that he would have settl'd there, but was thrust out by certain invisible Inhabitants, much against his will.

Thule. Solinus places *Thule* at five days sail from Orkney. An Island, very much celebrated by the Poets, who (as if it were the remotest part of the world) always use it to express a very great distance. Hence Virgil;

—*Tibi serviat ultima Thule.*

Let utmost *Thule* own your boundless pow'r.

Seneca,

—*Terrarum ultima Thule.*

Thule, thou utmost of the spacious earth.

Juvenal,

—*De concludendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.*

Nay, *Thule's* self now courts her Orator.

Claudian,

—*Thulem procul axe remotam.*

Thule far distant from the Pole. —

And in another place,

—*Ratibusque impervia Thule,*

And *Thule* where no Ship durst ever steer.

Statius,

—*Ignotam vincere Thulem.*

To conquer *Thule* scarce yet known to Fame.

And Ammianus Marcellinus uses this Adage, *Etiamsi apud Thulem moraretur*; i.e. *Tho' his stay were at Thule*; not to mention many others. But one thing I must observe, that Statius, in these Verses, uses *Thule* for Britain:

Thule used Britain.

Cavulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thule,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit aesta covino.

Thus purple *Thulians* when to war they go,

In Chariots arm'd with Scythes surround the foe.

Also in his *Sylva*,

—*Refuso circumfusa gurgite Thule.*

And *Thule* sounding with the neighbouring tide.

Suidas says, it took the name from *Thule*, a King of Egypt; *Idore*, from the *Sun*; *Reynerus* Reineccius, from the Saxon word *Tell*, a limit, as if it were the bound or limit of the north and west. But Sinefius makes it a question, whether there is any such place as *Thule*; and our Giraldus says, that if there be such

a place, it is not yet discover'd; and as for the learned; they vary in their Opinions about it. Many have thought *Island* (condemn'd to a cold Climate, and continual Winter) to be the *Thule* of the ancients. But Saxo Grammaticus, Crantzius, Milius, Jovius, and Peucerus, are of a contrary opinion. I know, Protopius has describ'd that vast Country of *Sam-Gothia*, under the name of *Thule*. But if that of the learned *Gaspar Peucerus*, in his Book *De Terræ Dimensione*, be true, that Schetland is by the Seamen call'd *Thulesfell* (and I know no reason to except against his testimony) *Thule* is undoubtedly discover'd, and the Controversie at an end. For this *Schetland* is an Island belonging to the Scots, encompass'd with others of less note; extremely cold, and expos'd on all hands to storms; where the Inhabitants like those of *Island*, use fish dried and pounded, for Bread. And though the north-Pole is not so elevated here, that it has Day continually for six Months together, as Pithæas of Marseilles has falsely said of *Thule* (for which he is justly reprehended by Strabo, for this is not the case of *Island* it self, where cold and winter are perpetual, and the cold scarce to be endur'd;) yet, that *Schetland* is the same with *Thule*, we may believe, First, from the situation of it in Ptolemy: For *Thule* is plac'd in the sixty third degree from the Equinoctial by Ptolemy, and so is Schetland. Again, it lies between *Scotland* and *Norway*; where Saxo Grammaticus places *Thule*, as but two days sail from the point of *Cathness*; in which Distance Solinus also places it: And Tacitus says, that the Romans spy'd it afar off, as they sail'd by the *Orcaes* in their voyage round Britain. Lastly, it faces the coast of *Berge* in Norway; and so lay *Thule*, according to Pomponius Mela, in which author the text is corruptly *Belgarum littori*, instead of *Bergarum littori*. For *Berge*, a City in Norway, lies over-against *Schetland*; and Pliny makes *Bergos* to be in this tract, which I take to be the small Country wherein *Berge* is seated; as none will deny that Norway is Pliny's *Narigon*.

Thus much may suffice concerning *Thule*, which is hid from us, as well as it was from the ancients, by *Snow* and *Winter*, as a certain Author expresses it. Neither was any of them able to say, which of the Northern Isles they meant, when they talk'd of *Thule*. As for the length of the Days in that unknown Island; *Festus Avienus*, where he treats of Britain, translates these Verses out of *Dionysius* concerning it:

Longa dehinc celeri si quis rate mariora currat,
Inveniet vasto surgentem gurgite Thule,
Hic cum plaustra poli tangit Phæbeus ignis,
Nocte sub insulsi vota solis fomite flagrat

Continuo, clarumque diem nox amula ducit.

Hence urge your course along the watry road,
You'll come where *Thule* swells above the flood.

Here *Sol's* bright wheels, when near the Northern Pole,

They cut their way, still sparkle as they rowl.

Not here vain men expect the Light's return,
But every Night's a rival of the Morn.

Pompo-

* Berga.

Pomponius Mela hath made the same remark. Over-against the coast of the * Belgar, lies Thule, an Island much celebrated both by the Greek Poets and by ours, by reason the days are very long there, and the nights very short. Though in winter the nights are dark as in other places, they are light in summer; for though the face of the Sun be not seen, the Sun is so much above the horizon, that his light is clearly visible. During the Solstice, there is no night at all; for the Sun being then higher, not only it's light but the greatest part of it's body is visible.

[As for *Sherland* (suppos'd before to be the ancient *Thule*) the nearest part of it is some fourscore miles from *Orkney*; and the Sea between them is very turbulent and stormy. Of those that are properly called *Isles*, there are about forty six, with forty *Holms*, and thirty *Rocks*; all which go under the general name of *Sherland*; though each of them has also its particular name. About twenty six are inhabited; others (though large enough) are only made use of for feeding of Cattle. Many of the Gentry came from Scotland, and settled here: but the common people that are natives, are descended from the *Norwegians*, and commonly speak a corrupt *Norse* tongue, called *Norn*. They are generally healthful; living commonly to five, six, or seven score years of age. There are several *Ovelisks* still standing; and many old *Fabrics*, which are said to have been built by the *Picts*. They are in the fashion of *Pyramids*, with a winding pair of stairs within, to the top. Under them, they had Cells all vaulted over; and from the top of them they made a sign by fire, when there was any imminent danger. The ground is clean, and the Soil naturally inclines to a sandy clay. The Product of the Country, is mainly *fish*, *butter*, *oyl*, *wool*, *feathers*, *beef*, *tallow*, *bides*, *stuff*, *stockings*, with *woollen-gloves*, and *garters*. There have been seen at one time in *Brassay-sound*, fifteen hundred sail of *Hollanders*. After *Fara* (an Island lying in the mid-way between *Orkney* and *Sherland*), the first that appears is called *Main-land*; of which we have treated before.

The Country belongs to the Crown of Scotland; being part of the Stewartry of *Orkney*, and govern'd either by the Stewart or his Deputy. They have one Presbytery, which meets at *Scalloway*.]

The Sea above these Islands, is term'd the *Icy Sea*, *flow*, *frozen*, and *icy Sea*; and is rough and almost unnavigable by reason of great flakes of Ice. It was also call'd *Cronium*, from *Saturn*; for the Ancients had a notion (as *Plutarch*

Saturn a Pri-soner hereabouts.) that *Saturn* was kept sleeping in a deep cave of *Pumice-stone* in some British Island hereabouts; that *Jupiter* had thrown him into a deep sleep, which serv'd instead of fetters; that the Birds brought him *Ambrosia*, which was so fragrant that all the place was perfum'd with it; and that many Spirits were here in attendance on him, by whom he was serv'd with great diligence and respect. This Fable, if I mistake not, points at the veins of metal (over which *Saturn* presided,) that lie in these Islands, and are useless only for want of wood to supply Furnaces.

[A

DISCOURSE

Concerning the

THULE of the ANCIENTS.

By Sir Robert Sibbald.

THERE is no place oftner mention'd by the Ancients, than *Thule*, and yet it is much controverted what place it was: some have attempted the discovery of it, but have gone wide of the marks which the Ancients left concerning it; yet they seem all to agree that it was some place towards the north, and very many make it to be one of the *British Isles*: and since *Conradus Celsus* says, it is encompassed with the *Orkney Isles*, it will not be amiss to subjoin to the foregoing description of *Orkney*, this Essay concerning it.

Some derive the name *Thule*, from the Arabic word *Tule*, which signifies *Far off*; and, North. as it were with allusion to this, the Poets usually call it *ultima Thule*; but I rather prefer the reason of the name given by the learned *Bochartus*, who makes it to be *Phœnician*, and affirms, that it signifies, *darkness* in that language, *Thule in the Tyrian language, was a Shadow; Chanan. l. 1. whence it is commonly used to signify Darkness, and c. 40. the Island Thule, is as much as an Island of Darkness; which name, how exactly it agrees to the Island so called at the utmost point to the north, is known to every body. Hence Tibullus, speaking of the Frigid Zone, hath this,*

Illic et densâ tellus absconditur umbrâ.

And there the Earth is hid in a dark shade.

And these places of *Homer* *Πελοπόννησος, ad caliginem, Odys. l. v. 25. Darkness*, and *Ὅσον δὲ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέρην, Neque enim L. 3. v. 1100. scimus ubi sit caligo, Darkness*, are by *Strabo* interpreted, *Nescimus ubi sit septentrio*, of the North, L. 10. p. 454. We know not where the North is. And confirmant to this, * *Statius*,

* L. 3. ad Claud. Ux.

Vel super Hesperia vada caligantia Thules.

Or the dark Fords of the Hesperian Thule.

† And,

† Lib. 4. ad Mar. ell.

— aut *Nigra Littora Thules.*

— Or shores of the black Thule.

And indeed, this derivation of the word carries more reason than any other they give; and is an evident proof, that the Ancients agreed in placing their *Thule* towards the North. We shall see next what Northern Country they pitched on for it.

The

Thule, one
of the British
Isles.

The Ancients seem most to agree, that *Thule* was one of those Isles that are called British. Strabo one of the most ancient, and best Geographers extant, speaks thus, *Pytheas Massiliensis* says, it is about *Thule*, the furthest north of all the British Isles. Yet he himself maketh it nearer than *Pytheas* did; But I think (says he) that northern bound to be much nearer to the South: for they who survey that part of the Globe, can give no account beyond Ireland, an Isle which lies not far towards the North, before Britain; inhabited by wild People, almost starved with cold: there, therefore, I am of opinion, the utmost bound is to be plac'd. So that in his opinion, that which he calls *Ireland*, must be *Thule*.

Ad Furium. *Caullus* seems to be of the same mind, in these Verses,

*Sive trans altas
Gradetur Alpes,
Cæsaris visens
Monumenta Magni,
Gallicum Rhenum,
Horribileque Et
Ultimos Britannos.*

Whether he o'er the Alps his way pursue,
The mighty *Cæsar's* Monuments to view,
As Gallique Rhine and Britons that excel
In fierceness, who on the Earth's limits dwell.

*Carm. lib. 1. And Horace,
Ode 35.*

*Servus iturum Cæsarem
In ultimos orbis Britannos.*

Preserve thou *Cæsar* safe, we thee im-
plore,
Bound to the World's remotest Briton's
shore:

Lib. 1. And Silius Italicus, in these Verses,

*Carulus haud aliter cum dimicat Incola
Thulæ,
Agmina falsifero circumvenit acta covino.*

As *Thule's* blue inhabitants surround
Their Foes with Chariots hook'd, and them
confound.

For it appears from *Cæsar's* Commentaries, that the bluish colour, and the fighting out of the hooked Chariots, were in use among the Inhabitants of Britain. *Pliny* likewise seems to be of this Opinion; for he treats of *Thule* in the same Chapter where he treats of the British Isles: and *Tacitus* says, when the Roman Navy fail'd about Britain, *despecta est Et Thule*, They saw *Thule* also.

In Vit. Agrie

Ireland.

Ireland, properly so called, was the first of the British Isles which got the name *Thule*, as being the first that the Carthaginians met with, as they steer'd their course from *Cádiz* to the West: And hence it is that *Statius* calls *Thule*, *Hesperia*.

Ad Claud. Uxorem.

— Et si gelidas irem mansurus ad Arctos,
Vel super Hesperia vada caligantia Thulæ.

If I in the cold North go to abide,
Or on dark Seas which Western *Thule*
hide.

And it seems to be the same, that is said by *Aristotle* to have been discovered by the Carthaginians, where he speaks thus, Beyond *Hercules's Pillars*, they say the Carthaginians found a fertile Island uninhabited, abounding with wood, and navigable Rivers, and stored with very great plenty of * *Fruits* of all sorts; distant several days voyage from the Continent. And *Bochartus* confirms this by what he observes, that an ancient Author, *Antonius Diogenes*, who wrote twenty four Books of the strange things related of *Thule* not long after the time of *Alexander* the Great, had his History from the *Ciparis* Tables, dug at *Tyrus* out of the Tombs of *Mantiua* and *Dercilis*, who had gone from *Tyrus* to *Thule*, and had staid some time there.

But though this be the first *Thule* discover'd by the Carthaginians, yet it is not that mention'd by the Roman writers; for they speak of the *Thule* which the Romans were in, and were in made conquest of: but it is certain they never were in *Ireland*, properly so call'd. That they were in *Thule*, appears from these Verses of *Statius*;

— Tu discis patrem, quantusque nigrantem
Fluctibus occiduis, fessoque Hyperione Thulen
Intravit, mandata gerens.

Learn from thy sight, how glorious he
was,
When he did with the Senate's order pass
O're to dark *Thule*, in that Ocean,
well,
Where *Phæbus* gives his weary horses rest.

Now the Father of *Crispinus*, to whom he writes, was *Bolanus*; the same *Vellius Bolanus*, who was Governour of Britain under *Vitellius*, (as *Tacitus* informs us;) which is yet more clearly proved by the following Verses of the same Poet.

*Quod si te Magno, telus frænata parente
Accipiat
Quanta Caledonios atrollet gloria campos,
Cum tibi Longævus referet truci incola
teræ,
Hic suetus dare jura parent, hoc cespite turmas
Affari nitidas speculas, castellaque longe
Aspicis: ille dedit, cinxitque hac mania
fessa
Belligeris, hac dona Deis, hac tela dicavit,
Cernis adhuc titulos: Hunc ipse vacantiis
armis
Induit, hunc Regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.*

If thou received be by that far land,
Subdued by thy conquering Father's hand;
What glory will it be, when thou hear'st
tell,
By old fierce Scots, in Caledon that dwell,
How in this place, thy Sire us'd to give
law,
How there the Troops they him haranguing
law,

And

And point out Towers and Castles through
the Land,
Which all erected were by his command.
These walls he with a ditch did round
enclose,
And to the Gods he consecrated those;
These weapons, he did also dedicate,
As the Inscriptions, to be seen, relate:
This Corlet, he, in time of peace put
on;
And this, he from the *British King* had
won.

The words *Caledonius*, and *Trucis incola Terra*,
do clearly shew, that by *Thule*, is meant the
North part of *Britain*; which was then possess'd
by the *Pighis*, design'd by the name *Caledonius*;
and by the *Scots* design'd by *Trucis incola Terra*.
The same epithet, that *Claudian* gives to the
Scots, in these Verses;

Venit & extremis legio pratenta Britan-
nis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci.

That Legion also, sent fierce *Scots* to
tame.

And of this North part of *Britain*, that
Verse of *Juvenal* is likewise to be under-
stood,

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

The best exposition of which, is taken from
Vit. Agrii. *Tacitus*, "Jam vero principum filios, liberalibus
"artibus erudire, & ingenia Britannorum studiis
"Gallorum anteferre, ut qui modo linguam Ro-
"manam abnebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent, &c.
Thus render'd by *Sir Henry Savil*: Moreover,
the Noblemen's sons he took and instructed in
the liberal Sciences, preferring the wits of the
Britons before the Students of *France*, as being
now curious to attain the *Eloquence* of the Ro-
man Language, whereas they lately rejected
the *Speech*. After that; Our Attire grew to be
in account, and the *Gown* much used among
them.

Claudian does yet more particularly give the
name of *Thule* to the North part of *Britain*,
while he speaks of the great exploits done
there by *Theodosius*, the father of *Theodosius*
the Emperor, and Grand-father of *Arcadius* and
Honorius.

Facta tui numeravit avi quem litus adusta
Horrescit *Lybia*, ratibusque impervia Thule;
Ille levis *Maurus*, nec falso nomine *Pictor*
Edomuit, *Scotumque* vago mucrone se-
cutus,
Fregit *Hyperboreas* remis audacibus undas,
Et geminis fulgens utroque sub axe tro-
phæis,
Tibhy alterna restuas calavit arenas.

He did the deeds of thy Grand-father
tell,
Before whose face the Tawny-Moor grew
pale,
And *Thule*, where no Ships could ever
sail,

He tamed the nimble Moors, and painted
Pights,
With brandish'd Swords the *Scots* close he
pursu'd,
And with bold Oars their Northern Seas he
broke:
His Trophies thus under both Poles he
plac'd,
Where e're the Ocean either ebb'd or
flow'd.

And in these Lines.

Ille *Caledoniis* posuit qui castra priuini,
Qui medio *Lybia* sub Castide pertulit astus
Terribilis *Maurus*, debellatorque *Britanni*
Livoris, ac pariter *Boreæ* vastator & *Austri*,
Quid rigor æternus *Cæli*? quid sidera pro-
sunt?
Ignotumque fretum? Maduerunt *Saxone*
fuso
Orcades; incahit *Pictorum* sanguine *Thule*,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis *læne*.

In *Caledonian* frosts his tents he pitch'd,
And *Libia's* scorching heat endur'd in
field,
The coal-black Moors, and *British* shore
he tam'd,
Thus forcing both the South and North to
yield;
What then avail'd, cold clime, strange Seas,
and Stars?
When *Orkney* Isles he dy'd with *Saxon*
gore,
Then *Thule* with the *Pictish* blood grew
hot,
Icy *Strathern* bemoan'd huge heaps of
Scots.

Where, by placing the Moors and *Britains*
as the remotest People then known, and men-
tioning the *Scots* and *Fights* as the Inhabitants
of *Thule* and *læne*; he demonstrates clearly,
that *Thule* is the North part of the Isle of *Brit-
tain*, inhabited by the *Scots* and *Pights*. For *læne*, not
this *læne*, or as some read it *Hyberne*, can no *Ireland*, pro-
perly be understood of *Ireland*, properly so call'd: perly so call-
ed.
First, because *Ireland* can never deserve the *Epi-
thet* *Glacialis*; since by the testimony of the
Irish writers, the Snow and Ice continue not
any time there: Secondly, the *Romans* were
never in *Ireland*; whereas, according to the
foremention'd Verses, *Theodosius* pass'd our *Firths*
of *Forth* and *Clide*, call'd by him *Hyperborea un-
da*, and entered *Strathern*, which to this day
bears the name *læne*, in which *Roman* *Me-
dals* are found, and the *Roman Camps* and *Mi-
litary ways* are to be seen, the undoubted tes-
timonies of their being there; and therefore
is so to be understood, in the same Poet's lines
upon *Stilico*, who was employ'd in the *Brit-
tish wars*:

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, in-
quit,
Munivit *Stilico*, totam cum *Scotus* *lænem*
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige *Thetis*;
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec *Pictum* tremerem.

Me to ill Neighbours long a prey ex-
pos'd,
With safety now hath *Stilico* enclos'd,
While that the Scots did all *Erne* raise,
And *Forth* and *Clide* with hostile rowers
foam'd,
By his great care it came to pass, that I
Fear'd neither Scot nor Pight. —

Now *Theitis* in these Verses, and the *Unde Hyperboææ* in the Verses before mention'd, cannot be understood of the Sea between *Scotland* and *Ireland*: for *Ireland* lies to the South of the Roman Province; and the situation of the Scots and Pights Country is to the North of it. For it was separated by the two Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, from the Roman Province; which clearly shows, it was to be understood of them: the same thing that is also imported by the words *Hyperboæas Undas*, and *Remis*; for these cannot be understood of the Irish Sea, which is to the south of the Roman Province, and is very tempestuous, and cannot so well be pass'd by Oars as the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*. But the same Poet has put this beyond all doubt, in these Verses,

*Venit & extremis legio pratema Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat frana truci, ferroque notat
tatas
Perlegit exanimis Pictis moriente figuras.*

Hither the Legion came, in garrison op-
pos'd
To utmost Britons, bridling the fierce Scot,
And saw the Pights, whose bodies are mark'd
o'te
With various figures, dying in their gore.

For were it to be understood of the Irish Sea, then the Wall and the *Prætentura* should have been plac'd upon the Scottish shore, that was over-against *Ireland*; whereas they were placed over-against that Country which is call'd *Strathern* now, and is the true *Erne*; nor only mention'd by *Claudian*, but likewise by *Juvenal*, in these Verses,

— *Arma quid ultra
Litora Juvænae promovimus, & modo
captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nîste Bri-
tannos?*

What though the *Orcades* have own'd our
Power,
What though *Juvæna's* tam'd, and Britain's
shore,
That boasts the shortest night? —

Where he directs us to the situation of the Country of the Scots and Pights. *Juvæna* was the Country of the Scots, which had been overrun in part by *Julius Agricola*, Governour of Britain under *Domitian* the Emperor, who first enter'd the *Orcades*; and, as *Tacitus* observes, (*Despecta Thule*,) he saw the North part of the Country beyond *Erne*, which is the Country

of the Pights, and lies to the North of the Firth of *Forth*, and upon the German Sea, and is design'd in these words, *minima contentos nîste Britannos*, which particularly relate to *Rofs* and *Caitnells*. And the Inhabitants of *Juvæna* and *Thule*, are the very same that the Panegyrist *Eumenius* speaks of, in his Oration to *Constantine* the Great; where he saith, that the Nation of Britain, in the time of *Cæsar*, was *nudus & soli Britanni, Pictis modo & Hibernis assueta hostibus seminudis*. Had not been us'd to war, but only with the People of the British Soil, the Pights and the Irish: who (for their loose and short garments) may be called half naked.

These were called *Hiberni*, as being at first a Why the Colony from *Ireland*; and as possessing that West-part of tract of the Isle of Britain, which is called by Scotland, call'd *Hibernia*, the ancient writers *Erne glacialis*, and *Erne nia*, simply, and by the writers of the middle age *Hibernia*; as you may see in the Roman Martyrology, at *S. Beccanus*, Bishop of *Aberdeen* in *Ireland*. Now never any Irish writer could yet say, that in *Ireland*, properly so call'd, there was a town called *Aberdeen*, or a river called *Don*.

And that this part of Britain, then possess'd by the Scots, was called *Hibernia*, is clear from the testimony of Venerable *Bede*, who calls it *Hibernia*, in the beginning of the Chapter; and in the next page, calls the same Country *Scotia*. East. Hist. L. 4. c. 26.

It is certain, that as the wall betwixt *Time* and *Solway* Firth, call'd *Murus Pictorum*, was built to exclude the Pights; so was that betwixt *Edinburgh* and *Dumbarton* Firth, to exclude the Scots Highlanders; and was design'd first by *Agricola*, as appears by *Tacitus*, where he saith, *Agricola, Nam Glota & Bodotria diversi maris estu per immensum revelli, angustis terrarum spatio divimuntur, quod tum præfatis firmabatur, summo-ut velut in aliam insulam hostibus*. That is, *Forth* and *Clide*, two arms of two contrary Seas, shooting mightily into the land, were only divided by a narrow partition of ground; which passage was then guarded and fortified with garriſons and castles, so that the Romans were absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast out the enemy, as it were, into another Island. And indeed, as *Tacitus* remarks, *Involutus in ipsa Britannia terminus, i. e. a boundary was found in Britain it self; for the Romans made this the utmost limit of their Province, and gave the name Britain to that part of the Island within the Roman wall; which wall was built on this narrow neck of ground, between the two Firths, where the Legion, * mention'd a- * Pag. 1290. above, lay.*

And hence it is, that Venerable *Bede* calls these People who dwell beyond the wall, *Transmarina Gentes*, but explains himself thus, *Now, Lib. 1. c. 12. we call them Transmarine Nations, not because they are out of Britain; but because they are in some sense divided from it; two Arms of the Sea, one from the East, and the other from the West, breaking in a long way into the Land, on each side. And a little before this, he tells us, who these Transmarina Gentes were; viz. Scotorum à Circo, that is, the Scots from the North-west, and Pictorum ab Aquilone, the Pights from the North; which relates to that part of the Isle without the Roman Province: for Ireland, properly so called, cannot be said to lie to the North-west of the Roman Province.*

Now we will endeavour to shew, that what *Juvenal* saith in these Verses before mentioned,

— *Arma*

*Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvæna promovimus, &c.*

is to be meant of that part which is now call'd *Srathern*, and the rest of *Pearthshire*, and the *West Highlands*; the Country of the *Sròs*, design'd by *Bede*, à *Circio*, which are truly so situate in respect of the *Roman Province*. And this we will make out from what we meet with in *Tacitus*. For first, he saith, *The third year's expedition discover'd People they were not before acquainted with, having over-run all them that were on this side Tay*; which he describes to be a *Firth*. It appears by this, that they were other People than those he had to do with before, because they are call'd *Novæ Gentis*. In the next place, he says, *The fourth Summer was spent in taking possession of what they had over-run*: And he observes in that Expedition, that the small *isthmus*, or neck of land, that kept *Clyde* and *Forth* from meeting, was secured by garriſons; *summis velut in altam insulam hostibus*, by this means the enemy were removed, as it were, into another Isle.

Now, whoever will compare what we observed out of *Bede*, of the *Gentes Transmarina* beyond these two *Firths*; will see clearly, that these *Novæ Gentis* were the *Scots* and the *Pighis*; the *Scots*, in the Country towards the North-west, and the *Pighis*, in the Country North-east. But this is yet more confirm'd by the account that is given by *Tacitus*, of the action in the sixth Summer of *Agricola's* Government, (*Ampla civitate trans Bodotriam sita*, Being inform'd of a great People that dwelt beyond *Forth*;) now, *Civitate* being in the singular, makes it understood of the People that lie nearest; that is, the *Scots*. And, *Quia motus universarum ultra gentium & infesta hostili exercitu itinera timebantur*, Because he apprehended that all the People beyond *Forth* would rise against him, and feared that in his passage he might be attack'd by the Enemy's Army, he try'd their Harbours with his Fleet. Where, by the by, there is a pretty Description of the nature and quality of the Country, in these words, "*Ac modo sylvarum & montium profunda, modo tempestatum ac fluctuum adversa, hinc terra & hostis, hinc autem Oceanus militari jactantia comparavimus*; i. e. One while the depths of Woods and Mountains; another while the terrible force of tempests and waves; on one hand, the land and the enemy, on the other hand the Ocean swell'd by the Tides; were compared, and the difficulties boasted of by the Souldiers: Which very well agrees to the woody and mountainous Country, mixed with Valleys, that lyeth North of these *Firths*; and to the roughness of the *Firths*, when agitated with Winds: and a little below this, he saith, that the People inhabiting *Caledonia*, betook them to their Arms; where he gives an account of a fore battle they had with the *Romans*, when *Agricola* was so hard put to it, as to make use of all his force, and art.

Caledonia. What is meant by *Caledonia*, he has told us, where he speaks of the figure of *Britain*; that what the Ancients said of it, agreed to that part on this side of *Caledonia*; *sed immensum & enorme spatium procurrentium extremo jam litore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenditur*, i. e. a vast and almost boundless space of Land running into the Sea, towards the end, lessens into the form of a Wedge; by which he makes *Caledonia* to contain all the rest of *Britain*, to the North of these two *Firths*: and, that they were

different People, who were possess'd of it, is clear by the words, *Caledoniam incolentes populi*. By the *Caledonii*, simply, the *Romans* understood the *Pighis* who inhabited the Country that lay upon the *German Sea*; but as he mentions several People here, so he gives you afterwards the *Horesti*, that is, the *Highlanders*; the name given of old to the ancient *Scots*, and kept by their Descendents to this day. And after he has given an account of the great preparations, he relates the great battle that he fought with these people, the last Summer of his government: He tells us, that he march'd up to the *Grampian Hills*, where the Enemy were encamp'd. Here, any who will but consider the ground they were encamp'd on, and the way of their fighting, and the description he makes *Galgacus* their Commander in chief to give of them, may clearly see that they were different people, and no other than those whom *Claudian* and other authors call *Scots* and *Pighis*.

But, because it is controverted by some late writers, whether they were Natives of *Britain*, or *Irish*, who from *Ireland*, properly so called, invaded *Britain*; we shall bring some arguments that *Tacitus* furnishes us withal, to prove that they were Natives of the *British Soil*. For in the account even of this last expedition, he says, "*Nam Britannii nihil fracti pugna prioris eventu, & ultionem aut servitium expectantes, tandemque docti commune periculum concordia propulsandum, legationibus & fœderibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant; jamque supra triginta milia armatorum aspicebantur, & adhuc assuebat omnis juvenus, & quibus cruda & viridis senectus*, &c. i. e. For the *Britains*, not at all discouraged by their former misfortune, and thinking of nothing but either *Revenge* or *Servitude*, and having learnt withal the necessity of a Confederacy among themselves, to fence against a danger common to all; had by *Embassies* and *Leagues* engaged the strength of all their Cities, and got together above thirty thousand men in arms, besides others, not only of their Youth, but also of the more lusty and vigorous among the old Men, who were continually flocking in, &c. Where it is observable, that although he called them before *Novæ Gentis*, yet here he calls them *Britanni*; which was the name the *Romans* gave to all that inhabited this Island, but it was never given by any of the *Roman* Authors to the Inhabitants of *Ireland*. The words, *Legationibus & fœderibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant*, shew, that both *Scots* and *Pighis* were united, and compos'd their Army. For the *Britains* spoken of here, are the Inhabitants of *Caledonia*; and so it is, that *Tacitus* says, *Galgacus* design'd them in these words, *Ostendamus quas sibi Caledonia viros seposuerit*, i. e. Let us shew what glorious Men *Caledonia* has in reserve.

We find likewise in our Author, several marks of distinction. First, they are *Gentes*: now, the Criticks have observ'd that *Gens* is a more general name, and so all the *Britains* are call'd *Gens Britannorum*; *Natio* is a particular People, a part comprehended under the general name *Gens*: So, the *Caledonii*, the *Silures*, and the rest mention'd by *Ptolemy* in his Map of *Britain*, are *nationes Britannicæ*, *British Nations*. Our Author also speaks of *Civitates*; which are not Towns, but *Gentes*, People, and the Clans that compos'd them, which lived under the command of their Chiefs: So *Galgacus* is described here, *inter plures duces virute & genere præstans*, i. e. Of their many Leaders, the most considerable for Valour and Birth. And these same names which we find in *Ptolemy*, are certainly the

Exercit. Flim. For so it is read by *Joseph Scaliger*, and by *Salmasius*, who came next in learning to him. And it should seem by those Verses,

*Et cæruleos
Scoto Brigantas,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Fussit.*

that *Seneca*, who was contemporary with *Claudius*, had in his eye the Victory which *Ostorius* Governour of Britain, under *Claudius* the Emperor, obtain'd over *Caratacus*. His History may be seen elegantly written by *Tacitus* in the twelfth Book of his Annals; where he shows us, that *Caratacus* being brought before *Claudius* in Chains, made a brave Speech to him; and, amongst other things, spake of the several Nations which he had govern'd. And without doubt, besides the *Sikures* mention'd there by *Tacitus*, these *Scoto-brigantes* were of the number of the *Gentes* which he commanded.

In which part of Britain *Thule* was,

But to make it appear which part of Britain the *Thule* was, which is mention'd by the Romans; it will be fit to see, to which part of Britain the Epithets attributed by writers to *Thule*, do best agree. First then, it was a remote part, *Ultima Thule*, as if this were the remotest part of Britain; so *Tacitus* brings in *Galgacus* expressing it, *Wæ, the utmost Bounds of Land and Liberty*, &c. Then, *Thule* was towards the North; and so was this Country, with respect to the Roman Province. And, thirdly, it might deserve the name *Thule*, because of its obscure and dark aspect; it being in those days all over-grown with Woods. Fourthly, the length of the day annex'd to *Thule*; and upon this account it must be the Country to the North, and to the East of *Ierne*, by the Verses of *Juvenal*, before-mention'd,

*Arma quid ultra
Littora Jævernæ promissum & modo captas
Orcadas, & miximâ consensus nocte Riv-
tannos?*

For it is of the North and East parts of Britain, that the Paueyrist saith, *O Britain, happy and fortunate beyond all Lands*; and a little below, he speaks of their long days and light nights; and the Sun's rather passing-by than setting. This is applied to the Northmost part of Britain by *Tacitus*, where he says of it, *The length of the Day is much above the measure of our Climate; the Nights are light, and in the furthestmost part of the Island so short, that between the going out and coming in of the day, the space is hardly perceived; and when Clouds do not hinder, they affirm that the Sun-shine is seen in the night, and that it neither sets nor rises, but passes along.*

The ancient Scholiast, upon the word *Jævernæ*, says, *It is an Island of Britain placed in the Ocean, not far from the thirty Isles of the Orcades*; and adds, that in *Hibernia*, which is a part of Britain, at the Summer Solstice, there is no Night, or next to none. The Day here is eighteen hours and twenty five minutes; and, as *Lesly* in his History observes, in *Ross*, *Caithness*, and the Isles of *Orkney*, the Nights for two months are so clear, that one may read and write in them; which is confirm'd by those who live there.

Another property of *Thule*, given by *Taci-*

us, is, that about it, is *mare pigrum & grave remigantibus*, a slow Sea, and difficult to Sailors. Which agrees indeed to the Sea upon the North-east part of Scotland, but not for the reason that *Tacitus* gives, *i. e.* for want of winds; but because of the contrary tides which drive several ways, and stop not only Boats with oars, but Ships under sail; so that there, if any where, it may be said of the Sea,

*Nunc spumis candemibus astra la-
cessit,
Et nunc Tartareis subdit in ima Bara-
thris.*

Sometimes the foaming Billows swell a-
main,
Then suddenly sink down as low again.

But *Thule* is most expressly described to be this very same Country that we treat of, by *him, Balt. Conradus Cætes*;

*Orcadibus qua cincta suis Tyle & glacialis
Insula.*

Where *Tyle* and the Icy Island's found,
With their own *Orkney* Isles encompasses'd
round.

This same Epithet *Claudian* gives to *Ierne*, where he calls it *Glacialis Ierne*; and this *Thule* he makes to be encompass'd suis *Orcadibus*, with its *Orcades*; which Isles lie over-against it: and a little after, he gives it the like Epithet with *mare pigrum*, the slow Sea:

*Et jam sub septem spectant vaga rostra Triemes,
Qua Tyle est rigidis insula cincta vadis.*

Now from their Ships they *Charles's* again
spy,
Where *Tyle* in the rigid Seas doth lie.

And afterwards, he makes the *Orcades* to lie over-against this *Thule*, and seems to have in his eye the *Skerries* and *Weels* in *Highland Firth*, in these lines;

*Est locus Avfloo qua se Germania tractu
Claudit, & in rigidis Tyle ubi surgit aquis.
Quam juxta infames scopuli, & petrosa vo-
rago,
Alperat undisonis saxa pudenda vadis.
Orcadas has memorant dictas à nomine
Græco.*

Near th' utmost Northern point of German
shore,
And where in frozen Waters *Tyle* stands,
Are monstrous Rocks; and there, amidst
the Rocks,
A Weel fills Shore and Rocks with dismal
Roar.
These, *Orcades*, by a Greek name are call'd.

But the clearest Testimony of all, we owe to *Arngimus Jonus* (*Specimen Island. historic. part. 2. pag. 120.*) where he brings-in the Verses of *Fortunatus*;

*Penetravit ad Indos,
Ingeniumque potens ultima Thule colit.*

His Eloquence did reach the utmost Indies,
And powerful Wit enlighten'd farthest *Thule*.

And

And then, reckoning up the several Nations enlighten'd by him, he mentions Britain among the rest :

Thrax, Italus, Scythia, Persia, Indus, Geta, Dacia, Britannus.

To which he adds, *From whence it may fairly enough be infer'd, that either Britain, or (as Pliny will have it) some Island of Britain, was the Ultima Thule.* And afterwards, *To confirm the Opinion of Pliny and his followers, who will have some of the British Isles, or particularly that furthest in the Scottish Dominions, to be Thule ; I must acknowledge, that the History of the Kings of Norway says the same thing, in the life of King Magnus, who in an Expedition to the Orcaades, and Hebrides, and into Scythland and Britain, touch'd also at the Island of Thule, and subdu'd it.*

By all which, I think, it appears sufficiently, that the North-east part of Scotland, which *Severus* the Emperor and *Theodosius* the Great infest'd with their Armies, and in which, as *Boethius* shews us, Roman Medals were found ; is undoubtedly the *Thule* mention'd by the Roman Writers. And this also, if we will believe the learned *Arngrimus Jonas*, was meant by *Ptolemy*, where he saith, that to the 21st Parallel drawn through *Thule* by *Ptolemy*, the Latitude answers fifty five degrees, and thirty six minutes. So that our Country in those antient times pass'd under the name of *Thule* and *Hibernia* : and the *Hiberni*, and *Picti incolae Thules*, are the same People who were afterwards call'd *Scoti*.

It looks indeed, as if the name *Scot* at first was only proper to some Tribes of those People who call'd themselves *Albinich* ; such as the *Scoto-Brigantes* mention'd by *Seneca*, and the *Scotodenti* in *Ptolemy*, which by the corruption of Copies is now read *Otedanti*. But they, it

seems, were never call'd *Scoti* generally, nor their Country *Scotia*, till after the time of *Kenneth* the second, who subdued the *Picts*, and incorporated them into one Nation with our Ancestors. Yet *Wernerus Rahwingius* saith, *In fastis. Temp. the time of Pope Linus, arose the Scottish Nation, of Picts and Hibernians, in Albania, which is a part of England ;* which confirms very much what we have been proving all along, but makes the name to have been used generally, sooner than appears to us from our Historians.

I shall only add one remark more, and that is, that we need not have recourse, for the rise of the name *Scot*, to the fabulous account of the Monks, who bring it from *Scota*, *Pharaoh's* daughter, married to *Gathelus* ; since, without that strain, if it be granted that the Country was once call'd *Thule*, which in the Phœnician Language signifies *Darkness*, we have a very clear Reason for the name *Scotia*, which signifies the same in the Greek Tongue. And it is very well known, that it was usual with the Greeks (who next to the Phœnicians were the best Navigators,) not only to retain the Phœnician name of the place, but likewise to give one in their own language of the same import. And since the learned *Bochartus* has very ingeniously deduced the Greek name of the whole Island, *Βριτανία*, from *Βριτανάκ* and *Βαρά ανα*, in the Phœnician tongue signifying a *Land of Tim*, (which the Greeks not only reduced to their own termination, but likewise call'd the British Isles *Καυσιγέλει*, that is, *Land's of Tim*, as is the signification of the Phœnician and Greek names ;) we may take the same liberty to derive the Greek name *Scotia*, from the Phœnician *Thule*. This is so fully treated of in the *Scotia Antiqua*, that I need say no more.

ISLANDS in the GERMAN OCEAN.]

Atmoda.



BELOW *Thule* to the South, lies the German Ocean ; where in *Pliny* will have the sever *Atmoda*, or *Hamodes* (as *Mela* calls them) to be situate. But because it is certain that these belong to Denmark, and are the Isles of *Lolant*, *Fuymen*, *Laglant*, *Muen*, *Falstor*, *Leyland*, and *Femerem* in the *Stetus Codanus*, or the *Baltick*, they fall not within the compass of my design ; any more than *Glesfaria*, or *Elefrida*, so call'd from the *Elefcer* or *Amber* which the Sea casts up, and which *Sotagus* believ'd to drop originally from the trees in Britain. And by the way, since the old Germans call'd *Amber*, *Glesfe* ; I readily concur with the learned *Erasmus Michael Lettus*, that the Isle of *Lesfe* near *Scagen*, a Promontory of Denmark, was the old *Glesfaria*.

Glesfaria.

In the German Ocean, upon the Coast of Britain, there are very few Islands besides those in the Frith of Edinburgh, namely *May*, *Rasse*, *Kerb*, and *Inbe-Colvne*, or the Isle of *Columba*. On the coast of Northumberland over-against the river *Lindi*, we see *Lindisfarne*, call'd by

Lindisfarne.

the Britains *Inis Medicante*, which (as *Bede* says) *In the life of it is twice Isle, and twice Continent, in one day ; being St. Cuthbert. incompass'd with water at every flow, and dry at every ebb ;* whereupon, he calls it very aptly a *semi-Isle*. Towards the west, it is narrow, and left wholly to the rabbits ; which is join'd to the east part (where it is much broader) by a very small slip of land : towards the south, it has a small Town, with a Church and Castle ; which was formerly a Bishop's See, erected by *Aidan* the Scot. He was call'd hither to preach the Gospel to the *Northumbrians*, and was much taken with the solitude and retiredness of the place. Eleven Bishops presided in this See. Afterwards, upon the Danish Invasion, it was translated to *Durham*. Under the Town, lies a good commodious Harbour, defended by a Fort upon a Hill to the South-east.

This Island, from the Monks who liv'd in it, is call'd by the English *Holy-Island*. Of *Holy-Island*, which, *Alcuin*, in a Letter to *Egbert* King of Northumberland, writes thus : *The most venerable place in Britain is left to the mercy of Pagans ; and where the Christian Religion was first preach'd in this Country, after St. Paulinus left York, there*

we have suffer'd its destruction to begin. Seven miles from hence, to the South-east, lies *Farn-Island*, distant about two miles from *Banborrow-castle*; it is surrounded by the main Ocean, and edg'd round with a ridge of rocks. Almost in the middle of it there is a Fort; in the very place, as some say, where *Cuthbert* Bishop of *Lindes-farn*, the tutelar Saint of the North, built a City for Religious Retirement, fit for his own Government (as *Bede* expresses it,) with Houses therein, suitable to that end. For the building was almost round, and four or five perches wide between wall and wall. The wall on the out-side was more than a man's height; but he made it much higher within by sinking a huge rock, to restrain the eyes and thoughts from rambling, and to fix the mind upon Heaven, by hindering the devout Inhabitants from any other prospect. The wall was not made of square-stone or brick, nor cemented with mortar; but of rough unpolish'd stone, and turf dug-up in the middle of the place. Some of them were so big, that it hardly seem'd possible for four men to lift them. In this Mansion, he had two Houses, a Chapel, and a Room for common use. The walls were the natural earth, made * by digging or paring off within and without. The roof was timber unbew'n, and stanch'd. Moreover, at the Harbour of this Island, was a larger House, wherein the Brethren who came to visit him, might be receiv'd and lodg'd; not far from which, there was a Fountain convenient for them. Near this, lie some lesser Islands to the North, namely, *Widopens*, and *Staple-Island*, which is two miles off, with *Bronzman*; and *The Wambes*, two less than these, call'd the *The Wambes*. After these, over-against the mouth of the River *Coquet*, riv. *Coquet*, lies an Island call'd *Coquet*, where is great store of Sea-coal.

These are the remarkable Islands on this Coast; but over-against it are the *Saxon Isles*, (now *Heilichlant*, that is, the *Holy Island*;) which lie in a continu'd range, along the Coast of *East* and *West-Friesland*. Of these, that which *Strabo* calls *Birchanis*, was best known to the Romans: *Pliny* calls it *Burchana*, and the Romans *Fulavia*, from a grain like a *bean* naturally growing there; which (that I may restore it to its proper place, tho' not within the compass of my design) is undoubtedly that *Burkun* which is over-against the mouth of the *Eme*; as the name it self demonstrates.

Lower down, upon the Coast of *Holland*, and near the old mouth of the *Rhine*, the foundation of a very ancient Arsenal appears sometimes at low water; which is indeed an admirable piece of Antiquity, and shows how noble the building it self has been; as *Abraham Ortelius* (the great restorer of antient Geography, and my very intimate friend) has elegantly describ'd it, and as it were fix'd it out of the Sea. I was the more willing to take notice of it in this Work, because the *Hollanders* call it by the name of *Huis de Britten*, that is a *British house*; so that the name at least is our's. For as it is granted, that *Caligula* in that mock-expedition against Britain built this for a Watch-tower; so it is manifest from an old Inscription dug-up here, that *Septimius Severus* repair'd it. As for the original of this name *Britten*, it is uncertain: but it is most likely from the *Britains*; from whom also *Bretta*, the birth-place of *Philip Melancthon*, had its name, as himself thinks; and we read that the Mountains in *Heinault*, call'd *Breten*, took their name from the *Britains*. And therefore, as *Pliny* thinks it very unaccountable, that an herb peculiar to *Holland* should be call'd *Britannica*, unless the

People bordering upon the Ocean may be suppos'd to have call'd it so, because of the vicinity to Britain; so I cannot but wonder, why this tower should be call'd *British*, unless the Dutch gave it the name, as being over-against Britain. *Pliny* calls a place in *Picardy* the *Portus Marini* *Morinorum Britannicus*, i. e. the *British Harbour of the Morini*, either because they took Ship there for Britain, or because it lay opposite to Britain. Why therefore might not this tower be call'd *Britten* for the same reason? For it cannot be deny'd, that the *Britains* came often hither, and that this was a common passage from Germany into Britain; since *Zosimus* particularly computes the breadth of the Ocean between Britain and the mouth of the *Rhine* (as a common passage) at nine hundred *Stadia*; and writes, that supplies of Corn were brought hither out of Britain, and convey'd in boats up the *Rhine*, to the Roman Camps; and since also *Julian* the Emperor, as *Marcellinus* tells us, built *Granariet* for the reception of the Corn usually transported from Britain. About that time, this tower seems to have been converted into a *Granary*, and call'd from the *British* Corn, *Britten*; which is the more probable, because it is written *Brittenburg*, in the Records of *Holland*. For in that age, they call'd such Castles as stood conveniently for that purpose, and were stor'd with Corn, *Burgi*; as appears by the History of the *Burgundians*. But what if we should say (for this is only multiplying conjectures upon a point that has already puzzl'd many an Enquirer) that the *Britains* took this tower, and left it the name, when they set up *Magnus Maximus*, or *Clemens Maximus* as *Zosimus*, l. 4; others call him, against *Gratian*: for he certainly landed at the mouth of the *Rhine*: Or, if the name be of later date, what if we say, that it was called *Huis de Britten* by the Saxons? since they set sail from hence, when they infested our Coast with their *Pinaces*, or *Cuiles* as they call them. For *Zosimus* tells us, that the Saxons drove out the † *Salian* Franks, and possess'd Saxons in themselves of *Batavia*; and, thence they made their descent into Britain, is manifest. † *Salij* Franks. This seems also to be intimated by the noble and learned *Janus Doussa*, in an Ode of his upon *Leyden*; as I observ'd before. But lest I seem partial to my own Country; I must add, that seeing the learned *Hadrianus Junius*, a Dutchman born, deduces the herb *Britannica* from *Britten* (a word of his own country) as growing plentifully upon those turfs which they call *Britten*, and of which they make dikes to keep the Ocean from breaking in; there seems to be no absurdity, if we give this *Huis de Britten* the same Original, and suppose it to be so call'd, because it was fenc'd with banks of turf or *Britten*, against the incursions of the Sea, and that it might be overflow'd by the Sea, upon some breach made in these banks. But I leave the determination of this Controversie to them who are better acquainted with the nature of the word, and the situation of the place; after I have ask'd their pardon for trespassing thus far, where I had no right.

On this Coast, lie also the Isles of *Zealand*, surrounded by the rivers *Saald*, *Maele*, and the Ocean. I have only this to say of them, that the name *Valachria* (this is the chief of them,) is guels'd by *Lemnius Levinus* to come from *Wallia* or *Wales*. Over-against *Zealand*, lies the mouth of the *Thames*, the noblest river in Britain; where *Ptolemy* places *Toliapis*, and *Toliapis*. *Canna*

Farn-Island.

* in the place, as some say, where Cuthbert Bishop of Lindes-farn.

* Circumfati- enas huc ca- dendo.

Widopens.

Staple-Island.

The Wambes.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Coquet, riv.

Canvey. Cauna or Corvennos. I have treated of Toliapis, which I take to be Shepey, in Kent; [and, of Corvennos, in Essex.]
Beyond the mouth of the Thames eastward, before the Isle of Tanet, lies a long shelf of Sand very dangerous to Sailors, call'd the Goodwin-Sands; where, in the year 1097, our Annals tell us, that an Island which belong'd to Earl Goodwin, was swallow'd up. John Twine writes thus of it, *This Isle was very fruitful, and had good Pastures, and was situated lower than Tanet, from which there was a passage of about three*

or four miles, by boat. The said Isle, in an unusual storm of wind and rain, and a very tempestuous Sea, sunk down, and was cover'd with heaps of Sand, and so, was irrecoverably chang'd into an amphibious nature, between Land and Sea. I know very well what I say; for sometimes † it floats, and sometimes at low water one may walk upon it. This is perhaps the old Toliapis; unless you had rather read Thanatis for Toliapis, which is written Toliatis in some Copies. But of this we have already spoken in Kent.*

Goodwin-Sands.

†Tota fluitat. How these Sands happen'd, and why so call'd, See Somn. Farts and Ports.

[ISLANDS in the BRITISH OCEAN.

The BRITISH SEA.]

The British Sea.



Seals. In Suffex. The Isle of Wight, v. Southam.

Portland, v. Dorset.

ERE, this vast body of Waters is pent within to small a Chanel, that between Britain and the Continent of Europe, the Ocean is not above thirty miles broad. This narrow Sea is call'd by some the *Streight of Britain*, and by others the *Streight of France*, and is the Bound of the *British Ocean*; which by little and little enlarges the distance between the two shores, that were in a manner united; and by an equal retirement of the Land on both sides, divides *Britain* and *France* from East to West. Here, the *British Ocean* begins; in which the first Island (or rather Peninsula) that we meet with, is *Selly*, in *Saxon* *Seolreæ*, that is, according to *Bede*, an *Isle of Seals* or *Sea-calves*. But this has been already treated of.

Above this, lies the Isle *Vecta*, call'd in *Welsh* *Guisb*, in *Saxon* *Frit-land* and *Fich-ea* (for *Ea* signifies an Island,) and by us, the Isle of *Wight* and *Whight*; which we have described already.

As for *Portland*, which is not now an Isle, but join'd to the Continent; it has likewise been describ'd in *Dorsetshire*.

From hence, I will cross over to the opposite Coast of *France*; which, from *Beersfleet* in *Normandy*, the Seamen think to be lin'd with rocks and craggs, as far as the very middle of the Chanel. Among these, *William* the son of *Henry* the first, and heir apparent to the Crowns of *England* and *Normandy*, was cast away (together with his Sister and a Bastard-brother, and others of the greatest of the Nobility who accompany'd him) in the year 1120, as he was sailing from *Normandy* to *England*. Hence a Poet of that age,

*Alisult hunc terræ marri maris unda no-
vera,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia
plora!
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Exstinctio nato vivas contenta parente.*

*Fumus plangendum! privas lapis aquoris unus,
Et ratis una suo principe regna duo.*

He from's dear mother Earth was snatch'd
away
By's cruel Step-mother the barbarous
Sea.
Weep, weep, the Light that is for ever
gone;
Weep *England*, that could'st boast a double
Sun,
But sadly now must be content with one.

Sad Fate! one Rock beneath deceitful
Waves
Two helpless Kingdoms of their Prince be-
reaves.

Another of the same Age writes thus upon
the same occasion;

*Dum Normannigenæ Gallis clavis superatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Aspera nam fragili dum fulcant aquora
cymba,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
Dumque vagi caso rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima
serpit,
Mersit rege sator, occidit orbis honos.*

While *Norman* Victors o're the Waves were
born,
A fiercer Foe oppos'd their wish'd re-
turn.
Now homeward the triumphant Vessel
flood,
When sudden tempests rous'd the sudden
flood.
The trembling Pilots fearful of delay,
Thro' unknown shallows cut their fatal
way,
And fell on secret Rocks, an heedless
prey.
And conqu'ring billows now by sad degrees
Above the Prince's Cabin proudly rise;
Ne'er could the Ocean boast a nobler prize.

[BRITISH ISLANDS on the Coast of FRANCE.]



ORE Westward, some Islands shew themselves in the Sea near France, yet belonging to the Crown of England. The first that appears hard by Normandy, otherwise the Coast of the *Lexobii* (whom our

Welsh call *Lettaw*, as much as to say *Coast* Alderney. *sters*) is *Alderney*; termed in the Records of the Tower *Aurney*, *Aureney*, and *Aurigeny*; so that one would take it for the *Arica* which *Antoninus* (according to a Manuscript in the King of Spain's possession) reckons among the Islands of the British Sea. Others suppose it to be that *Ebudia* or *Eundia*, of which *P. Diaconus*, who was but little acquainted with these Parts, makes mention, and none else but he, placing it thirty Miles distant from the mouth of the River *Seine*; and tells us of a continual noise of Waters, as it were from a Charibdis or Whirlpool, heard to a great distance hereabouts. [This is Poetical and exaggerated: But thus much is true, that the many rocks and foul grounds along this Coast, make a very terrible and roaring Sea in bad-weather.]

This *Alderney* is about one good league and a half from *Cape La Hague* in *Normandy*; in circuit about eight miles; enjoys a fruitful Soil, either for Corn or Pasture; and has in it one Church, and *fourcore Houfes. I am in doubt whether I ought to take notice of a Giant's Tooth found here, of the bigness of a man's Fist, seeing *St. Augustin* writes he had seen one so large that it might be cut into a hundred others as big as any ordinary man's. [Alderney is a high Land (as are all the Isles in this Tract) and much the nearest to France. That narrow Sea which runs betwixt the two Shores, is by them called *Le Rus de Blanchart*, and by us, *the Race of Alderney*; and is reputed a dangerous Passage, when the Currents, which are very strong, encounter with tempestuous Winds, and both meet in contrary motion. Otherwise, it is safe enough, and has a depth of Water sufficient for the biggest Ships. Through this Race part of the French Fleet made their escape, after their defeat at *La Hougue*, in the year 1692. The Habitations lie not here dispersed as in the other Islands, but are brought together for greater safety into one Town of about two hundred Houfes, and a thousand Inhabitants. Nor is this Island so much inclosed as the others. They boast of a common Field of about five hundred Acres, that bears excellent Corn, and has not lain fallow once this hundred years. It is kept thus always in heart by manuring it with *Vraic*, that Sea-weed, of which mention is made below. The Harbour is to the South, capable only of small Vessels; and the Island is a dependance of the Government and Jurisdiction of *Guernsey*.]

From hence westward there stretches out a range of high Rocks dreadful to Mariners, who call them *Casquets*. [By *Casquet*, in the singular number, is meant that principal Rock which advances at the head of all the rest, and looks into the Channel; and by *Casquets* in the plural, is meant the whole Range, lying for three Leagues together betwixt that main Rock and *Alderney*. A Light upon *Casquet* would be a great Security to the Navigation of the Channel, from the middle whereof one may at

once, in a clear Day, descry this Rock and the Head of *Portland* in *England*. Sure it is, that for want of such a Light, many good Ships have been lost here and on the back of *Guernsey*. This was the fatal Place, where *William Son of Henry* the first, so miserably perished, in his Passage from *Normandy* to *England*, as the Norman writers testify, and as hath been mention'd above.]

Southward of these [viz. of *Alderney* and the *Casquets*,] and *about nine Leagues distant, lies *Casarea*, mention'd by *Antoninus*. The French have now contracted this name of *Casarea* into that of *Guernsey*, as they have done *Casaru-burgum*, which is a Town of *Normandy*, into *Cherbourg*, and the Spaniards their *Cesar-Augusta* into *Saragosa*. *Gregorius Turonensis* calls it the Island of that Sea which is nearest to the City of *Coutance*; where he relates how *Prætextatus* Bishop of *Rouen* was banished thither. In like manner *Papirius Massonius* calls it *The Island of the Coast of Coutance*, because it lies over-against the ancient City of that name. [Ammianus Marcellinus describes it also by this Character of it's nearness to *Coutance*.] Which *Coutance* seems to be the *Castra Constantia* in *Ammianus*, and the *Moritonium* of former times. For *Robertus Mortensis* writes thus, Comes *Moritonij*, i. e. *Constantiarum*; unless here be an interpolation of the Transcriber [as it must be, if *Mortaigue* be there meant;] because *Moritonium* (or *Mortaigue* as *Moritonium* it is now called) is more remote from the Sea. [But in truth, *Moritonium* is not *Mortaigue*; but *Mortain*, lying within the *Contentin*, which is a large Tract of *Normandy* so denominated from the City of *Coutance*. It is this *Mortain*, that gave the Title of Earl to our King *John*, while he was a Subject. It's being within the *Contentin*, the *Ager Constantiensis*, might cause *Robert du Mont* to express himself so loosely. But the City of *Coutance* was never call'd *Moritonium*. As for *Mortaigue*, there are two or three of that name, but a great way off; and the Latin of them is *Mortagnia*, *Mortania*, &c.]

The Island [of *Jersey*] is † above thirty † About, C. miles in compass, and is defended by Rocks and Shelves, which are dangerous to such as sail that way [being Strangers]. It is twelve miles long and about six wide at each of the two extremities; for in the middle it is narrower. It is in the Latitude of forty nine Degrees, twenty five Minutes; four Leagues from the nearest Coast of *Normandy*, and twenty five, or more, from the nearest Point of Land in *England*: The Winters are generally milder, but more windy than in *England*. It abounds with Springs of pure and clear Water, perhaps above any Country under Heaven. The populousness of the Place, the solidity of the Buildings, all of Stone (for here is no such thing as Mud or wooden Cottages) the many Quicksets and Inclosures, Gardens and Orchards, the double rows of Trees set in the Avenues leading to the Houfes, and often along the High-ways, all these give a beauty to the Country. When the People shall please to reduce some of their too numerous Plantations for Cydar, back unto Arable, they may be said to want nothing necessary to Life, though they may be still beholden to their Neighbours for Superfluities and some Conveniences. Of Fleth, Fish, and Fowl, they have plenty; each good in it's kind. Their Honey and

* So, ann. 1607, but now more. See below. Giant's tooth. De Civ. Dei, lib. xv. c. 9.

Race of Alderney.

Casquets.

* Scarce 72 miles, C. Casarea. JERSEY.

Coutance. De Gest. Franc. lib. 2. cap. 26. Castra Constantia.

and Butter peculiarly excell. Their Bread cannot be so much commended, especially that which the ordinary People eat, because made of Barley, like the Rye or Oaten Bread in many Parts of England. They know not else what to do with that Grain, having little occasion for Malt in such a plenty of Cydar, which they prefer to Beer.]

The Soil is sufficiently fruitful, bearing various sorts of Grain, and well stock'd with Cattle. Of Sheep it feeds good store; among which many * were remarkable for having four, [and six,] horns. [But these are now very rare, if any at all be remaining in the Island. Of the six Horns, two were bending forwards towards the nose, two bending back towards the neck, and two erect in the middle.] It enjoys a very wholesome Air, and † was heretofore subject to no other Distemper but certain Fevers, which come in the Month of September, and are for that reason called *Septembrières*; so that there ‖ was no occasion here for Physicians. [And it is still true, that naturally no Place is healthier; but a way of Living, fallen into, very different from that of the more sober ancient Inhabitants, has brought in Gouts, and other Distempers, either wholly unknown, or not so common, a hundred years ago.]

The Place * not affording Fuel sufficient, they use [especially in Country-houses] instead of Wood, a Sea-weed by them called *Vraic*, thought to be the *Fucus Marinus* of Pliny, which the little ragged Isles and Rocks round the Coast produce in great plenty. Being dry'd in the Sun, it serves for firing; and afterwards with the Ashes as with so much Marle and Dung, they manure and greatly enrich their Land. Nor is it permitted to be gather'd, unless in the Spring and Summer; and then only on certain Days appointed by the Magistrate. At which times the People, in a rejoicing sort of manner, repair on all sides to the Sea-shore with their Carts, and in Boats get over to the neighbouring Rocks, striving who shall be foremost. But what of this Weed is driven ashore by the Sea, the poorer sort are allow'd to carry off for their use. [However, it is certain, that the Island is now pretty well planted with Wood; but yet the *Vraic* affords still considerable help, and (as hath been said) in Country-houses is generally used for the Kitchen, where it makes a hot glowing fire. But a great deal of this Weed is burn'd upon the Sea-shore, merely for the sake of the Ashes, which are laid up afterwards in heaps for Sale; and not only the Ashes, but the *Vraic* it self, green, and as it comes from the Sea, being spread on the Land, and buried in by the Plough, fertilizes like Dung; of which an Example has been given above, speaking of Alderney. And it is well known, that in many Countries where they have the advantage of the Neighbourhood of the Sea, almost every thing that it casts up, dead Fish, Shells, Mud and Slime, nay Sand and the Sea-water it self, are thus employ'd to very good purpose.]

The Island in the middle swells up gently into Hills, under which lie pleasant Valleys water'd with Brooks, and set with Fruit-trees, and † Apple-trees; of the Fruits of which the Drink of the Countrey is made. [But to be more particular: The Island is as it were one great continued Hill, stretching it self from East to West in the figure of an oblong Square. The North-side is exceedingly raised, and looks down on the Sea below, from Cliffs of forty

Fathoms perpendicular height; and the South-side is declining, and indented or cut into many pleasant hollownesses or Vallies. Nor is it only in these Valleys that one sees Fruit-trees, Fruit-trees, (whatever might be formerly;) the upper Level of the Island abounding no less with them. For within these fifty or sixty years last past, the Humour of the People has so run upon Planting, that much of the best Arable Land has been converted into Orchards. Whereby these two inconveniencies have happen'd; first, a deficiency of Bread-Corn in proportion to the number of the People, whereas there used to be an Overplus, bought up by the Spanish and other Merchants; and secondly, an Inundation of a Liquor, which has occasion'd much excess. For whether it be from the nature of the Soil, or the Qualities of the Fruit, or the Liquor it self being kept unrack'd and undrawn from the Lees for years together, in large Vessels containing three, four, or more Hogheads; it is certain, that the *Jersey-Cydar*, made pure, and drunk upon the place, is stronger and more inebriating than English Cydar. *Terullian*, I remember, speaks of Apples from which he and other *Montanists* refrained in their *Xerophagias*, because of their too generous and vinous Juice; *Ne quid vinositas*, says he, *vel Degejun. adv. edamus, vel potemus*. It has been computed, that twenty four thousand Hogheads of Cydar have been made here in one year.]

The Island is thick-set with Villages and Houses, and divided into twelve Parishes, and has on all sides commodious Bays and Creeks made by the winding in of the Shore, the safest of which is on the South-side of the Island, betwixt the ‖ Towns call'd St. Hilary and St. Alban. This Bay has within it a small Isle of it's own, kept by a Garrison, and cut off from all access, where it is said, that St. Hilary Bishop of Poitiers, sent hither into Banishment, lies buried. For just opposite to it, stands the Town dedicated [(as hath been suppos'd)] to his name; and reckon'd the chief of the Countrey, both because it is the Market, and because it is likewise the Seat of Justice. [But the true names of the two foremention'd Towns, are St. Helier, and St. Aubin; and what is commonly said concerning St. Hilary Bishop of Poitiers (as before) is a mistake. He was, indeed, driven for a time from his See, by the violence of the *Arians*, for opposing their measures in the Council of *Beziers*, Ann. 356. They complain'd of him to the Emperor *Constantinus* who favoured them, and he at their Solicitation order'd the good bishop into Banishment. But the place of his Confinement was not *Jersey*, but *Phrygia*, on the other side of the *Hellepont*. For so St. Jerom tells us expressly, adding that he died at Poitiers. And *Ecd. Num. 3. Sulpitius Severus* confirms his dying at Poitiers, *Hist. Sac. Lib. 2. Propt. finem*. His death falls in the year 367, and we have nothing in ancient writers so high as that Time concerning *Jersey*, except its bare name of *Cæsarea* in *Antoninus*. He then of whom the chief Town in *Jersey* is named, is not St. Hilary of Poitiers, but St. Helier, in Latin *Helerius*, or without the aspersion, *Elerius*; a holy man, who liv'd some Centuries after in this Island, and was slain by the *Nomans* (as yet Pagans and Heathens,) at their first coming into these Parts. As a sufferer for the Faith of Christ, he has a Place in the Martyrology of *Coutance*; and in memory of him, a noble Abbey of Canons Regular

* Are, C.
Sheep with
six horns.

† Is, C.

‖ Is, C.

* Affording
but little
Fuel, C.
Vraic a Sea-
weed.

† Pyris.
Cydar.

Catal. Script.
Ecd. Num. 3.
Hist. Sac. Lib.
2. Propt. finem.

St. Hilary.

St. Helier.
St. Aubin.

was in after-time founded on that small Isle of the Bay, before-mention'd. The little solitary Hermitage, which the holy man had chosen for his retreat from the World, according to the Piety of those times, with a Bed cut into the hard Stone, remains yet standing on one of the out-lying Rocks, and is visited by the curious. As for the Abbey, it's fate was to be annex'd to that of *Cherbourg* in *Normandy*, in the Reign of *Henry* the second, so that, at it's suppression, it was no more than a Priory.

Vid. Du Mon-
stier Neuftrier
Pra. in S. Hel-
lerio. p. 712.
St. Aubin's
Bay.

The two Towns, of *St. Helier*, and *St. Aubin*, before-mention'd, are seated in one and the same Bay, call'd from the latter *St. Aubin's Bay*, and are about three miles asunder; but the whole compass of the Bay is a great deal more. This Bay opens to the South; and at the East-end is *St. Helier*, a well built and well inhabited Town, which hath been improv'd very greatly (within these hundred years) by accommodating it with publick Conveniences, and enlarging it with new Streets. The Market-Place in the midst of the Town, is spacious, faced round with handsome Houses, and among them with the *Cour Royale*, which is the Court of Judicature. Hither doth the whole Island (in a manner) rendezvous upon a *Saturday* (which is the Market-day,) for Business, or Conversation. To the West-end is *St. Aubin*, a Town properly of Merchants and Masters of Ships, who have been invited by the neighbourhood of the Port to build and settle there. It is less than *St. Helier* by more than one half; tho' greatly increas'd within these hundred years. The Port is made by a strong Stone-work, or Mole, carried a good way into the Sea, where Ships of good burthen lie safe under the Guns of a Fort contiguous to it.

In this same Bay, but more to the East, is the small Isle of *St. Helier*, shut in by the Sea, at, or about, every half-Flood, and having in Circuit near a mile. Here stood the Abbey of *St. Helier*, and now in it's place, *Elizabeth-Castle*, which is one of the largest and stoutest Fortresses in the King's Dominions. Queen *Elizabeth* began it, and gave it her name; King *Charles* the first enlarg'd it, and King *Charles* the second perfected it. It takes up the whole ground of the small Isle on which it stands, and is the Residence of the Governour, with a Garrison in time of Peace no less than War. In all other Openings and Creeks round the Island, where an Enemy might land, there are Lines and Batteries cast up, mounted with Cannon; and seventeen or eighteen Watch-Houses on the most prominent Points, to discover Ships afar off. The whole number of Inhabitants is computed something under twenty thousand; and of them three thousand are able to bear Arms, and are formed into Regiments, and better disciplin'd than a Country-Militia usually is. When at a general Review, this Militia is drawn up in the Sandy Bay, betwixt *St. Helier* and *St. Aubin*, with a Train of twenty or more Brass-Field-Pieces belonging to the Parishes in their Center, two small Bodies of Horse upon the Wings, their Officers at their head, and the Governour giving Orders to the whole; they make a handsome appearance: and, being unanimous in their Affection to *England*, would doubtless behave well upon occasion.]

On the East-side, where the Island faces the opposite City of *Coutance*, there stands upon a high craggy Rock, a Castle, [heretofore] very strong, called by the lofty name of *Mont-Orgeuil*, and owing much to *Henry* the fifth as its resto-

rer; and he who † was appointed over the whole † Is. C. Island, * did command therein with a Garrison; * Commands, C. whose Stile and Title formerly was that of *Custos Insule*, i. e. *Warden of the Island*, and his Salary in the Reign of *Henry* the third, two hundred Pounds yearly. [But this Castle was a Place of note and strength, before *Henry* the fifth did any thing to it. It had, in the declining years and Fortune of *Edward* the third, sustained a Siege from the *French*, with the famous Constable *Du Guesclin* in Person at their head, and could not be taken; although every where else, at that fatal juncture, all resistance fell before that too successful Enemy of the *English*. It is now slighted, and the Residence of the Governour transferr'd to *Elizabeth-Castle*; yet even in it's neglected State, it retains an appearance and air of Greatness, very well answering it's name.]

From the South-side of the Island, but at a greater distance [than from the East-side to *Coutance*], one † sees *St. Malo*, which takes its † *St. Malo* present name from *Maclovius*, a man renown'd † lies low, and cannot be for Piety. It was before, call'd the City of the *Diablines*, and *Aletum* in the old *Notitia*. For hence, (so in a Manuscript of *Isidorus Mercator*, we ex- *St. Malo*. pressly read, *Civitas Diablinum, quæ alio nomine Aletum*; i. e. the City of the *Diablines*, otherwise called *Aletum*. [These *Diablines* were one *Aletum*. of the *Armorican* Nations, mentioned by *Cæsar*. *De Bello Gall.* In succeeding Ages (as hath been said) we find *Lib. 3.* their City call'd *Aletum*, of which *Maclovius*, vulgarly *St. Malo*, was Bishop, in the year 540. *Aletum* falling afterwards to decay, a new City rose up two miles from it, which from the Bishop, tho' dead many years before, was named *St. Malo*. Where *Aletum* stood, is now a *D'Argentré*. small Village call'd *Quidale*.] *Hist. de Bré-* *vague. Liv. 1.*

The Inhabitants [of *Jersey*] use the Fishing *ch. 14.* Trade, but are more bent upon Tillage and Employment. Husbandry. Their Women gain considerably by knitting of Stockings, which we therefore call *Jersey-Stockings*. [And this Manufacture is also *Jersey-Stock-* carried on in all the Islands; but is much *ings.* sunk from what it was heretofore.]

As to what concerns their Polity, the Go- Civil Go- vernour sent by the King of *England* is the v- n- n- ment. Supreme Magistrate. [Heretofore] he * ap- * Appoints, pointed a *Bailly*, who with twelve Jurats his C. Assessors, chosen out of each of the twelve Parishes by the Votes of the Parishioners, † held † Holds, C. the Pleas in Civil Matters: In Criminal Causes, with seven of the Jurats; in Causes of mere Right and Property, with three. [His Power was once much larger; but that wife King, *Henry* the seventh, who had been in *Jersey*, thought it too great, and accordingly qualified it. However, the Governour is still the first in Dignity, and more immediately represents the Sovereign. But the Bailly now, is neither of his nomination, nor dependant on him. The one has the Military Command, with some Special Powers reserved to him for the preservation of the Peace. The other is at the head of the Civil Jurisdiction. The Twelve Jurats are Gentlemen of the best Families and Interest in the Island. Nor is it required, that they should be one out of each Parish; but they are chosen with a Latitude, so that two, three, or more, may be, and frequently are, of the same Parish. And because the word *Bailly* sounds somewhat low and mean in *English*, it is not amiss to observe, that it has quite another signification in this Island, as well as in *France* and other Countries. It is an Office here of great Honour; of which let this be an Argu-

Mont-Or-
geuil.

Argument, that a Peer of *England*, the Lord *Carrut*, one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, disdains not to hold it at this day.

And thus much of the Island of *Jersey*; to which we shall only add, that in the ninth year of King *William* the third, it was erected into an Earldom in the person of *Edward* Viscount *Villiers*; upon whose death, the titles descended to his son and heir, the present Earl.]

Twenty miles North-west of this, is another Island, call'd *Sarnia* by *Antoninus*, and by us at this day *Garnsey*; laid out from East to West in fashion of a Harp. It is not to be compared to the *Casarea* before described, for extent or fruitfulness: for it has in it no more than ten Parishes; yet to be prefer'd in this respect, that it breeds no venomous Creatures, like the other. It is also more safe and secure by nature, as being surrounded with steep and craggy Rocks; and among these is found the *Smyris*, which is a very hard sharp Stone, used by Lapidaries for polishing Jewels, and by Glaziers for cutting their Glaz. We call it *Emerald*. It's having likewise a more commodious Port, and in consequence a larger concourse of Merchants, gives it a greater reputation for Trade. For at almost the extremity of the Island Eastward, * where it joins to the South-side; the Shore bends it self in, like a Half-moon, and makes a Port capable of receiving large Ships. And hereon stands the little Town of *St. Peter*, stretching it self in one long and narrow Street. [The Port consists of a good Road, from whence Ships may go out to Sea with any wind; in which it is confessedly better than *St. Aubin's* Bay in *Jersey*. From this Road, Ships pass under the Guns of the Castle into the Peer, close up to the Town; which Peer is indeed a noble Work, and the Glory of this Island. It is all of vast Stones, piled up one upon another to a great height, and laid close together with much regularity and Art. It has stood firm against all the violence of the Sea upwards of four hundred years, it's foundation being laid in the beginning of the reign of *Edward* the first, and it may so stand to the end of the World. It is not only a security to the Shipping within it, but being contiguous to the Town, is handsomely laid at top with large smooth Flags, and guarded with Parapets; and also being of great length and proportionable breadth, it serves for a Place of Pleasure, and is the ordinary Walk of the Gentlemen and Ladies of the Town; and from thence is a fine Prospect to the Sea and the neighbouring Islands. The Town, call'd *St. Peter's* Port, is the only one in the Island; a good Town, but so straitened betwixt the Sea and the over-hanging Hills, that it cannot easily be extended. It is the Market, and admirably supply'd with Fish at all times.]

This Town is well replenish'd with Military Stores, and [was] very much frequented by Merchants upon the breaking out of any War. For by an ancient Privilege of the Kings of *England*, there is here a kind of perpetual Truce, and how hot soever the War be, the *French* and others have liberty to come hither to Trade, and depart again without molestation. [Which notable Privilege belong'd equally to all these Islands, and not singly to *Guernsey*; and was not owing to the Favour of the Kings of *England* only, but to the joint concurrence of neighbouring Princes also, and was strengthen'd

moreover by a Bull of Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, denouncing the highest Censures of the Church against the infringers of it, which Bull is recited at length in an *Infeximus* of *Henry* the eighth. Every one readily understands the benefit of free and neutral Ports: But though this Privilege be declared and confirm'd in all the Charters of these Islands ever since, it is now as good as given up and forgotten; the Islanders themselves having in truth render'd it impracticable by their Privateering in time of War.]

The entrance of the Port, pretty well set off with Rocks, is on both sides guarded by Castles. On the left, by an old Castle of no account. On the right, by another call'd *Cornet Castle*, lifted up indifferent high on a solid rocky fide. Mass, with the Sea quite round it when the Tide is in. In Queen *Mary's* time, new Fortifications were added to it by Sir *Leonard Chamberlain*, Governour of the Island, and * since that, by [Sir] *Thomas Leighton*, who succeeded him. For therein resides for the most part the Governour of the Island, with a Garrison, who on no account will suffer either *French*, or Women, to come into it. [This Castle is indeed of great importance, as it commands the Town and Harbour, and is separated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, which is not less than six hundred yards wide, and not fordable but at low Water, in great Spring-Tides. It made a better figure, before it's upper Walls and Buildings, which were very high and noble, with a lofty Tower seen above all the rest, and carrying the Standard, were blown up by Lightning. As to it's strength, it remains the same in the main, the Powder having had little or no effect on the Ramparts and Batteries which lay lower. That terrible Accident happen'd in the year 1672, under the Lord Viscount *Hatton's* Government, who himself was wonderfully preserved, but his Lady was kill'd.]

To return once more to the Port: Upon a Survey of this Island by the Lord *Dartmouth*, in the Reign of King *Charles* the second, a Place was found and pitch'd upon to the North-west, and more in the Chancel, for making another. It was to be a Mole, which would have admitted of very large men of War, and was for it's defence and security to have a Citadel added to it. But the Estimate of the Charge ran too high, for the condition that the Exchequer was in at that time. How glad would the *French* be to have but one such Place any where betwixt *Dunkirk* and *Brest*, and how little would they value any cost to render it fit for their purpose!]

To the North of the Island, adjoins a Peninsula, call'd *Le Val*, which once had a House of *Le Val*, Religious on it, by the name of a Priory. To the West, near the Sea, is a Lake of a mile and a half compass, well stored with Fish, Carps especially, which are much commended for their largeness and exquisite Taste. The Inhabitants do not use the like Indultry, in cultivating their Land, as they of *Jersey*; but very busily apply themselves to Navigation and Merchandize, for a more uncertain gain. Every man's humour being here to have his own ground to manage apart, the whole Island is thereby broken into small Parcels by hedges and inclosures, which they reckon not only an improvement, but a security to the Countrey against an Invader.

[In the second year of Her Majesty See *Ailesford*, Queen *Anne*, *Heneage Finch*, second Son of *He-in Kent*, neage late Earl of *Nottingham* and Lord High Chan-

Sarnia.
Garnzey.
Perhaps *Grana*
mona (by a
transposal of
Letters)
which *Antoninus*
mentions in the
Noctitia.

* On the
South-side,
C.

St. Peter's.

Free Trade.

Comparison
of Jersey and
Guernsey.

Chancellor of England, was advanced to the Honour of Baron Guernsey.

These two Islands, having been described separately, are now, in some particulars, to be compared, and then to be jointly considered. Of late years, particularly before the two last Wars with France, Jersey hath been thought to equal, if not surpass, Guernsey, in Commerce and number of Shipping. And as to Inclosures, (which are mention'd above,) Jersey is far more inclosed, thicker planted, and better wooded. Guernsey lies naked enough, and bare of Forest-Trees. Neither is it so well peopl'd. Their Train-bands muster but about twelve hundred men, therefore not regimented as in Jersey. The Land is high on the South, and declines to the North, quite contrary to Jersey.]

Things common to Jersey and Guernsey.

Both Islands are adorn'd with many Gardens and Orchards, which supply them with an artificial sort of Wine, made of Apples. Some call it *Silva*, we *Sydre*. The Inhabitants of both are originally either Normans or Britons, and their Language is French; yet they cannot endure to be thought or call'd French, but are pleas'd when you call them English. In both, *Vraie* is the Fewel for firing, or Sea-coal brought to them from England; Both abound with Fish, and both have the same form of Government; [varying a little, in some Particulars.]

Both belong'd to Normandy.

These two Islands, with the others in the neighbourhood, belong'd once to Normandy. But after that Henry the first King of England, had in the year 1108 defeated his Brother Robert, he annex'd both Normandy and these Islands to the Crown of England; and ever since they have stedfastly adher'd to England; even at that juncture when King John of England, being convicted of the murder of his Nephew, was by formal Sentence adjudged to have forfeited his right to Normandy, which he held as Vassal of the French King, and the whole Province fell off from him; and also when afterwards Henry the third King of England quitted all claim to Normandy for a Sum of Money. From thence-forward they have with great constancy, and much honour to themselves, stood ever true to their Faith and Allegiance plighted to the English; and are all that now remains to the Kings of England, of their Ancestor William the Conqueror's inheritance, and of the Dutchy of Normandy; and that in despite of all attempts made upon them by the French, to whom it has long been a great eyefore to have these Islands in view of their Coast, and see them not in their's, but in the English possession. [Nor is it merely out of a Punctilio of Honour, that the French see with uneasiness these Islands so near them under the English Power. Their want of Harbours upon the Chancel, with which these Islands would furnish them, and the annoyance they receive from them in time of War by Privateering, are Reasons of great weight and force, to make them with themselves Masters of them. But the same reasons must ever oblige England, so long as it understands it's Interest, to hold them fast, and to have a vigilant eye on their preservation: not to say, that the Fidelity of the Inhabitants well deserves protection and defence.]

Attempts of the French to recover them.
* Guernsey, C.
† Soon driven out, C.

It appears from the Records of the Kingdom, that in the Reign of Edward the fourth, the French seiz'd * Jersey; but through the Valour of Richard Harleston, Valet of the Crown, (as the Style ran in those days) they were † driven out again; for which brave Action the King rewarded him with the Government of both the

Island and the Castle. Likewise in the Year 1549, Francis, 16 when England under an Infant-King was em-Edw. 4.

broiled with Rebellions at Home, Leo Strozzi, Commander of the French Gallies, invaded the same Island, but having lost many of his Men in the repulse given him, was forced to desist from that Enterprize. [The first of these happen'd during the Contest betwixt Henry the sixth and Edward the fourth for the Crown; when the French had found means to surprize Mont-Orguil-Castle in Jersey by Treachery, and to get possession of about half the Island; while Philip de Carteret, Seigneur of St. Ouen, secured the other half for England. Henry the sixth being dead, and Sir Richard Harleston Vice-Admiral of England coming to Guernsey with a Squadron of Ships, his assistance was crav'd, and the Castle (hardly otherwise to be recover'd) furrender'd for want of Provision. But as to Strozzi's Gallies, their main design seems to have been against some English Ships at anchor in the Road of that Island. Not succeeding therein, they failed to Jersey, and there it was that the Descent was made, and that they were repuls'd.]

As to Ecclesiastical Affairs, they were sub-Ecclesiastical jeft to the Bishop of Coutance in Normandy, un-Government, til he,* within our memory, refus'd to renounce* So said, the Authority which the Pope claims in Eng-ann. 1607-

land, as our Bishops do. Upon that, follow'd a separation and dismembering of them from the Diocese of Coutance by Queen Elizabeth; and they were annex'd to the Diocese of Winchester for ever; so that the Bishop of Winchester and his Successors are to perform and execute all things here, which pertain to the Episcopal Jurisdiction. Nevertheless, the Discipline of the Church of Geneva having been introduc'd by French Ministers, it* continu'd a Continués, C. good while to be the Rule by which Church-Matters || were directed. [But to be somewhat || Are still, C. more particular upon these heads. While these Islands went along with Normandy, they could not be more conveniently laid, than to the See of Coutance, which is nearest to them. After they became English, that Bishop held his Jurisdiction over them very precariously, notwithstanding the fameness of Religion. King John threaten'd to substract them, and annex them to Exeter. Henry the seventh actually procur'd a Bull from Pope Alexander the sixth to unite them to Salisbury; and then, changing his mind as to the Diocese, he got another from the same Pope to transfer them to Winchester. And the reason recited in the Bull for obtaining it, is the danger which might accrue to the Islands, by the French having access to them, and visiting them at pleasure, under pretence of a subjection to them in Spirituals. It is added in the Bull, that for a like reason, Calais, then in the hands of the English, had been exempted from it's Metropolitan Archbishop of Tours, and laid to Canterbury. But however this Bull is in Bishop Langton's Register, it remain'd without execution. But when Religion came to be concern'd, the Substraction was effectually made by an Order of Council, in the year 1568, the 10th of Queen Elizabeth. As to the Discipline before-mention'd, how undesignedly soever it might be brought in at the first, the means afterwards us'd to establish it were not so warrantable; of which a good account is given by Dr. Heylin, and to him the Reader must be refer'd. It prevail'd in Jersey until the twenty first year of King James the first; Jersey, Pal- and in Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, until the Restoration of King Charles the second. At this day,

Survey of Guernsey and Jersey, Pal-
lim.

Parishes.

day, the Liturgy of the Church of England, translated into French, is receiv'd in all the Islands; nor is there one Publick Congregation professing a dissent from it. The twelve Parishes in *Jersey* have each their Minister, call'd Rector; no Pluralities being there allow'd. Four of the ten Parishes in *Guernsey* being united, that Island has but eight Ministers; and *Alderney* has one; and *Sark* another. This is meant only of such as have *Institution*; for, besides them, Assistants are sometimes taken in, in the nature of Lecturers. In the two former Islands, one of the Ministers is Commissary to the Bishop of *Winchester*, and is call'd the *Dean*. He has a Jurisdiction, and keeps his Court; but the other Ministers sit with him in Judgment, and he takes their Opinion before he gives Sentence. The Churches generally are large and strongly built, with lofty Towers or Spires of Stone, but somewhat too naked of Ornaments within; which in great measure is owing to the Discipline that once obtain'd here.

Dean.

Civil Government.

As to the Civil Customs and Constitutions of these Islands, I might, by the help of our publick Records, mention some of them here; as namely, That King *John* instituted Twelve *suorum* Coroners; now better known by the name of *Jurats*, and *Justices*, of whom mention was made before, in *Jersey*, to hold the *Pleas*, and preserve the rights belonging to the Crown; and granted, for the Security of the Islanders, That the Bailly might thenceforward, with the * *View and Concurrence* of the Coroners, Try Causes, without *Writ* of Novel Disseisin within the year, of Mortdancer within the year, and of Dowry within the year, &c. That the Jurats shall not delay Judgment beyond the year; That in Customs [or Duties upon Merchandize] and in all other Affairs, the People of these Islands shall be treated as Englishmen born, and not as foreigners. But I think it best to leave these Matters to the more curious enquiry of others. In general this may be said, that the Norman Customs, [or Laws] prevail here in most things. [For the Body of the Norman Laws is call'd *La Coutume de Normandie*. And this Custom of *Normandy*, as it stood pure and unalter'd, before that Dutchy was wrested from England, is still the Law of these Islands. King *John's* Constitutions, mention'd (in part) above, and the Ordinances of *Henry* the seventh, and of other English Kings, have been superadded since. By means of all which, these Islands enjoy many valuable Privileges and Immunities. For instance, That for any Matter or Cause arising within the Islands, the Inhabitants shall not be drawn into the Courts of *Westminster*, nor shall be obliged to obey any Writ or Process issued out from thence; That when the King shall please to send over Commissioners (as in some extraordinary Cases has been done) such Commissioners shall come with no less Authority than of his Broad Seal, shall proceed according to the Laws and Customs of the Islands, and shall have the Bailly and Jurats of the Place sitting and making conjunctive Records with them; with other Privileges of the same nature, of which it were too long to speak here.

* *Vijum*.

If ought occurs, which concerns the whole Community, the States are call'd to deliberate about it. When Sir *Edward Hyde*, afterwards the great and noble Earl of *Clarendon*, was in *Jersey*, attending on the Prince in that Tragical year 1648, he was surpriz'd to hear them talk of calling the States, but found no impro-

priety in the Word, when he understood, that, bating the vast disproportion betwixt them and the States of great Kingdoms, they truly had what is most essential to such Assemblies. Nor did the Crown ever deny them the honour of receiving Addresses and Deputations from them under that name. These States consist of the Bailly and Jurats, as the first Body; of the Beneficed Clergy, that are Natives or naturaliz'd, as the second; and of the Representatives of the Parishes, as the third; with the Governour, or his Lieutenant, inspecting their Debates, that nothing pass in prejudice of the King's Service; in which case he has a Negative upon them, till his Majesty's Pleasure be known; otherwise not. Briefly, the whole Civil Polity of these Islands is well framed, and wisely constituted, and bears withal signal Marks of the indulgence and gentleness of the English Government.

I need say but little of *Sark*, *Jethow*, and *Sark*.

Arne; because not mention'd in ancient Writers: The first a small Island, seated in the midst of all the rest, and moated round with Rocks and Precipices, and by Queen *Elizabeth* granted to *J. (Philip de Carteret, Seigneur) de St. Ouen* in *Jersey*, who made a Settlement on it (to the bettering, they say, of his Estate,) when before the Island lay waste; the * *Antiquity of* See below. which Gentleman's Family, some, upon what ground I know not, carry up even beyond *St. Ouen's* time: The second, serving the Governour *Jethow*, of *Garnsey* for a Park to fatten Cattle, and keep Deer, Rabbits, and Pheasants in: The third, *Arne*, bigger than this, having once a House of *Fran-ciscans* on it. *Sark* indeed, was not without a name pretty early, on account of the Convent of *St. Maglorins*, a very ancient foundation here. This was a holy man, a Christian Briton, who, with many others, flying from before the prevailing Heathen Saxons into *Armorica*, was made Bishop of *Dol*, and became the happy instrument of planting Christianity in these Islands, about the year 565. The Convent bearing his name, and in which he himself is said to have sometime resided, was standing in the Reign of *Edward* the third, and had a Pension paid to it yearly out of the Exchequer. As for the Island, the French having laid hands on it, and kept it a while, it was recover'd in Queen *Mary's* Reign; yet so, that after they were gone, it remain'd uninhabited. Left they should return, and by their neighbourhood create perpetual trouble to the other Islands, *Philip de Carteret*, mention'd above, a worthy Gentleman, and of a publick Spirit, undertook to place such a Colony in it as should keep out the French. He got a Grant from Queen *Elizabeth*, and the Island was made over to him and his heirs, to hold it of the Crown under a small acknowledgment. And now, in short, it is a very pretty Island, tho' but two miles long; being well supplied with good Water, and bearing excellent Corn, even more than the Inhabitants need for their use, who are in number about three hundred; all, Tenants to the Seigneur of *St. Ouen*, and living happily and easily under him. It is by it's situation one of the strongest places in the World, the Land being vastly high, and wholly unaccessible, except in two or three places, where yet the Ascent is very steep and difficult. There was no way for Draughts and Carriages from the Sea: Therefore *Philip de Carteret* caused one to be cut, with hands, through the overhanging Cliff, going a while under-ground and in the dark, and then rising up within the Island;

Island ; much like the famous Passage through Mount *Pauflyppus* near *Naples* ; and this moreover is secured by a Gate, and defended with Canon. As *Alderney*, so is this Island also a Dependence of *Guernsey*. For tho' here have been four Islands accounted for, yet are there no more than two Governments and Jurisdictions. *Jersey* of it self, is one ; *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark* together, are the other. *Jersey* and *Arm* are not reckon'd, as being inconsiderable ; they are nevertheless of great use, as plac'd by nature, where they are, for giving shelter to the Road of *Guernsey*. As to the Anti-

Philip de Carteret,

quity ascribed to the family of *Philip de Carteret*, as intimated above ; it is certainly very great : For, to go back from the year 1564, when *Philip de Carteret* began his settlement on *Sark*, to the year 677, when *St. Owen* Archbishop of *Rouen* died, it is no less than 887 years. And yet there is extant an old Manuscript-History of *Jersey*, brought down to the year 1585, written with as much appearance of Truth and Sincerity as any History ever was, which tells us of such a Succession of *Seigneurs* of *St. Owen*, of the name of *Carteret*, following one another from Father to Son in a direct Line, as will more than fill up that space. Be that as it will, it is unquestionably a Family of great Antiquity, and mention'd with honour in the History of *Normandy*. For there the name of *Renaud de Carteret* stands upon the List with those of the Count d'Eu, and other distinguished Noblemen and *Chevaliers*, who accompanied Duke

Robert to the Conquest of the Holy Land. The name of *Carteret* is from a *Seigneurie* and Tract of Land in *Normandy*, so call'd to this day, once possess'd by this Family, till lost for their adherence to *England* at the Revolution of that Dutchy under King *John* ; as on the other hand, divers Norman Gentlemen who had Estates in these Islands, forfeited them for transferring their Allegiance to *France*. Of later years, this Family hath been defervedly raised to the Dignity of * Peers of *England*, * See p. 346. and now of *Great Britain*.)

After these, upon the same Coast, appears an Island, which *Antoninus* calls *Liga* ; and which it still retains in the present name *Ligon*. Next to this, lie seven Islands which *Antoninus* calls *Siada* from the number (for *Saith* in British signifies seven) and the French at this day, *Le Jet Iles*. These I take to be corruptly call'd *Hiadana* by *Strabo* ; from which he tells us it is not a days-fail to *Britain*. Seven furlongs from these *Siada*, lies *Barfa*, mention'd *Barfa*, also by *Antoninus* : the French call it the *Ile de Bas*, the English *Baspole* : for *bas* in British signifies shallow, and so the Sailors find the Sea here, when they found it. For it is hardly above seven or eight fathom deep ; whereas in other parts of the Coast, they find twelve, eighteen, or twenty fathom water ; as we may see by their Hydrographical Charts. Between Where the these Islands and *Foy* in *Cornwall*, they find the British Sea very deep ; namely, fifty eight fathoms or thereabouts in the Channel.

[The CASSITERIDES, or SILLY ISLANDS.]



FROM hence I will set sail for our own Coast of *Britain*. As we steer along the Shore, after we have pass'd *Idelfon*, *Mouf-hole*, and *Long ships* (which are rather infamous Rocks, than

Islands,) we come within sight of *Antoninus's Liffa*, at the very utmost point of *Cornwall* ; which is call'd by the People thereabouts *Lethoufow*, and by others the *Gulfe* ; and is only visible at low water. This I take to be that which the Antients call'd *Liffa* ; because *Lis* (as I have heard) signifies the very same in British. For *Lifo* implies a great sound and roaring, like that which is made by Whirlpools ; and from this place the tide presses both to north and east with great noise and violence, being fireighten'd between *Cornwall* and those Islands which *Antoninus* calls *Sigdel*, *Sulpitius Silina*, *Solinus Silures*, the English *Silly*, the Dutch Seamen *Sorlinges*, and the ancient Greeks *Hesperides* and *Cassiterides*. For *Dionysius Alexandrinus* calls them *Hesperides* (from their western situation) in those Verses :

Αὐτὰρ ὦ ἄχρη
Ἴπλ' ἢ ἐκπνοῇ κέλευ' ἔμην Εὐρωπείης

Νόστος δ' Ἑσπερίδης, τὰδ' ἡσπερίων
Ἰσθμῶν,
Ἀφροίται ναύων ἀγανῶν παίδες ἱβήρων.

Which *Priscian* translates thus :

Sed * summan contra Sacram, cognomine dicunt * Sacrum pro:
Quam caput Europa, sunt flammæ poudere plena montiorum.
Hesperides, populus tenuit quas foris Iberi.

Th' *Hesperides* along the Ocean spread
With Mines of Tin and wealthy Hills a-
bound ;
And stout *Iberians* till the fertile ground.

Festus Avienus calls them the *Ostryrnides*, in his Poem *De oris Maritimis*, or the Sea-coasts ; wherein he has these Verses, according to the *Paris*-edition, and the Notes on them :

In quo insula sese exerunt Oestryrnides,
Laxe jacentes, & metallo divites
Stami atque plumbi : multa vis hic gentis
est,
Superbus animus, efficax solertia,

Liffa,
Scilly.
The Gulf *Liffa*, by transposition makes *Silly*.

Non usque
cauibus, we
lead in the
notes of Pa-
is.

*Negotiandi cura jugis omnibus
* Noluisse cumbis turbidum late fretum
Et belluosi gurgitem Oceani secant;
Non hi carinas quippe pinu texere
Facere morem non abiete, ut usus est,
Curvant phasello: sed rei ad miraculum
Navigia junctis semper aprant pelibus,
Corioque vastum sepe percurrunt salem.*

Where the wide Isles *Oestrymnides* are seen,
Enrich'd with deepest veins of Lead and
Tin.

Stout are the Natives, and untam'd in
war,
Gain is their study, Trade their only
care.

Yet not in Ships they try the watry road,
And rouze the shapleels Monsters of the
flood:

For neither Gallies of the lofty pine
They know to frame, nor weaker maple
join

In shallow barks: but skins to skins they
sew;

Secure in these to farthest parts they go,
And pathless Seas with keels of leather
plow.

Such also were us'd in this Sea in the year
914. For we read of certain pious men trans-
ported from Ireland into Cornwall, in a *Carab*
of *Caroch*, which was made of two hides and
an half. Thus also the same *Avienus* speaks of
these Islands, afterwards:

*Tartessusque in terminos Oestrymnidum
Negotandi mos erat, Carthaginiis
Etiam colous.*

Of the *Tartessians*, thro' the well known
Seas,
Would sail for traffick to th' *Oestrymnides*;
And *Carthaginians* too. ———

Other Greek writers call'd these the *Cassite-
rides*, from their *Tinne*: as *Strabo* calls a certain
place among the *Drangi* in Asia, *Cassiteron*, for
the same reason; and *Stephanus* in his Book de
Urbibus observes from *Dionysius*, that a certain
Island in the Indian Sea was call'd *Cassiteria*, from
Tinne. As for *Miſtis*, which *Pliny* (upon the
authority of *Timaus*) says is six days sail,* in-
ward, from Britain, and produces white Lead;
I dare not say it was one of these. Yet I am
aware, that the learned *Hermolaus Barbarus* found
some Manuscripts that have it *Mittis* for *Mi-
stis*, and thereupon would read it *Cartiteris*.
However, I may (from the authority of the
Ancients, from the situation, and from their
veins of *Tinn*) warrant these to be the very
Cassiterides, so much sought for. Over-against
the *Artabri*, who are opposite to the west parts of *Brit-
tain*, says *Strabo*, and north of them, lie those Islands
which they call *Cassiterides*, situate in effect in the
same Climate with Britain. Thus also in another
place. The Sea is much wider between Spain and
the *Cassiterides*, than between the *Cassiterides* and
Britain. The *Cassiterides* face the coast of *Celtibe-
ria*, saith *Solinus*. *Diodorus Siculus*, In those
Islands, next the Iberian Sea, call'd from the *Tinn*,
Cassiterides. *Eustathius*, The *Cassiterides* are

Ten Islands lying close to one another, in the north.
Now, considering that these Isles of Sully are
opposite to the *Artabri*, i. e. *Gallitia*, in Spain;
that they stand directly north of them; that
they lie in the same Climate with Britain;
that they face *Celtiberia*; that the Sea is much
broader between them and Spain than be-
tween them and Britain; that they lie just
upon the Iberian Sea, and close to one another,
northward; that there are only ten of any note,
viz. *St. Maries*, *Amoth*, *Agner*, *Sampson*, *Silly*,
Brefar, *Rusco* or *Trescar*, *St. Helens*, *St. Martins*,
and *Arthur*; again, considering, what is far
more material, that they have veins of *Tinn* as
no other Isle in these parts has; and lastly,
that two of the lesser sort, *Minan-Whitham* and
Minuifland, seem to derive their names from
Mines: From so many concurring testimonies,
I should rather conclude these to be the *Cassite-
rides*, than either the *Azores* which lie too
far westward, or *Cisarga* (with *Olivarius*) which
in a manner joins to Spain; or even Britain
itself, with *Ortelius*; since there were many
of the *Cassiterides*; and *Dionysius Alexandrinus*,
after he has treated of the *Cassiterides*, gives a
separate account of Britain.

If any deny these to be the *Cassiterides*, be-
cause there are more than ten; let him also rec-
kon the *Habudes*, and the *Orcades*: and if at
the foot of his account he find the number of
the *Habudes** more or less than five; and of* Neither
the *Orcades*, than thirty, as *Ptolemy* reckons more, &c. C.
them; let him inquire for them in some other
place, than where they are generally suppos'd
to be, and I am pretty sure he will never find
them by going this way to work. For the
truth is, the ancient writers had no more cer-
tainty concerning these remote Parts and Islands,
than we have of the Islands in the Streights of
Magellan, and the Country of *New Guiney*.

It is not to be thought strange, that *Hero-
dorus* knew nothing of them; for he freely
confesses, that he had no certain knowledge of
the more remote parts of Europe. Yet Lead
was first transported from this Island into
Greece. Lead (says *Pliny*,) was first brought hi-
ther from the Isle of *Cassiteris*, by *Midacritus*. But
concerning this matter, let us hear *Strabo*, to-
wards the end of the third Book of his Geogra-
phy. The Isles of *Cassiterides* are ten in number, close
to one another, and situate in the main Ocean to the
north of the Port of the *Artabri*. One of them
is desert and unpeopl'd, the rest are inhabited. The
People wear black cloaths and coats reaching down
to their ankles, and girt about the breast, with a staff
in their hand, like the *Furies* in Tragedies. They
live by Cattle, and straggle up and down without any
certain dwelling. They have Mines both of *Tin* and
Lead; which Commodities, as also Skins, they ex-
change to the Merchants for earthen Vessels, Salt,
and Instruments of Brass. At first, the *Phanici-
ans* only traded hither from *Gades*; concealing these
Voyages from others. The Romans, to find the place
where they drove this trade, employ'd one to watch
the master of a Vessel; but he ran his Ship upon a
shallow out of sight, and after he had brought them
into the same danger, escap'd himself, and receiv'd
the value of his Cargo out of the common treasury,
by way of recompence. However, the Romans by
many attempts, did at last find out this Trade. Af-
terwards, *Publius Crassus* having sail'd thither,
and seen them work these Mines which were not very
deep; and that the people lov'd Peace, and at their
leisure Navigation also: instructed them how to
carry it on; tho' the Sea they had to cross, was wider
than that between it and Britain.

* Intersectum à Britannia.

+ Area operis.

Silly.

But now concerning Silly. About a hundred and forty five Islands go by the name of Silly, all clad with grafs, and cover'd with greenish moss; besides many hideous rocks and huge Stones above water, plac'd in a kind of circle, eight leagues from the utmost Promontory of Cornwall. Some of them afford good plenty of Corn; and all are flock'd with Rabbits, Cranes, Swans, Herons, and Sea-fowl. The largest is that which takes its name from St. Mary, where is a Castle and a Garrison. *These are the Islands, which (as Solinus says) are sever'd from the coast of the Danmonii by a rough narrow Sea of two or three hours sail; the Inhabitants whereof live according to the old methods. They have no Markets, nor does money pass among them; they give and take one thing for another, and provide necessities rather by exchange than price. They are very Religious.*

All, both men and women, pretend to the art of Divination. Eustathius, out of Strabo, calls the People *Melanoblani*, because they wore long black Coats as low as their ankle. *Sardus* was persuaded, that they liv'd till they were weary of life: for they threw themselves from a rock into the Sea, in hopes of a better life; which was certainly the Opinion of the British Druids. Hither the Roman Emperors us'd to send such as were condemn'd to the Mines. For Maximus the Emperor, having pass'd Sentence of death upon *Priscillianus* for Heresie, commanded *Instantius*, a Bishop of Spain, and *Tiberianus*, to be transported into the Silly-Islands, their goods being first confiscate: So also Marcus the Emperor banish'd one (for pretending to prophesie at the time of the insurrection of Cassius, and foretel things to come, as if he were inspir'd,) into this Island, as some imagin, who would read *Sylia Insula* for *Syria Insula*, since Geographers know no such Island as *Syria*. This Relegation, or Transportation to foreign Islands, was one kind of banishment in those days; and the Governours of Provinces could banish in this manner, in case their Province had any Islands appertaining to it; if not, they wrote to the Emperor to assign some Island for the Relegation of the condemn'd Party. Neither was it lawful to remove the body of the party thus exil'd, to any other place for burial, without special Licence from the Emperor.

We meet with nothing of these Islands, not so much as the name, in the writers of the middle-age; but only that King *Athelstan* conquer'd them, and after his return built the Church of *St. Beriana* or *Buriana*, in the utmost Promontory of Britain westward, where he landed.

Over-against these on the Coast of France, just before the *Ofissini* or *Britannia Armorica*, lies the Island which Pliny calls *Axantos*, and which retains the same name, being now call'd *Ushant*. Antoninus calls it *Uxantifena*, which is a compound of the two names *Uxantis*, and *Sena*. For this last is an Island somewhat lower, which is now call'd *Sayn*, over-against Brest; in some Copies it is call'd *Stambis*, and corruptly by Pliny *Souus*; which, from east to west, for seven miles together, is encompass'd with Rocks rather than Islands, very close to one another. As for this *Sayn*, take what *Pomponius Mela* has said of it. *Sena, situate in the British Sea, over-against the Coast of the Ofissini, is famous for the Oracle of a French God, whose Priests are said to be nine in number, all under a Vow of perpetual Virginity. The French call them Zen or Lenz (for so I rather read it, with Turnebus, than Galliena;) and they think them so*

strongly inspir'd, that they can raise the Sea or the Winds with their Songs, can transform themselves into what Creatures they please, cure Distempers that are beyond the skill of others, and know and foretel what is to come, &c. Beneath these, there lie other Islands, viz. *Isles aux Moutons*, near *Pen-Marc*, that is, the Horse-head; *Gleran*, over-against old *Blavia* (now *Blavet*;) *Grois* and *Belle-Isle*, which Pliny calls *Venetica*. For they lie over-against the *Veneti* in little *Bretagne*, and might perhaps take that name from their being Fishermen: for so *Venna* seems to signifie in the language of the old Gauls. Strabo takes these to have been the Ancestors of the *Venetians* in Italy; and says also, that they design'd to engage *Caesar* by Sea, when he was about to make his expedition into Britain. Some, from *Dionysius Afer*, call these *Insula Venetice*, *Nesides*; where- as in the Greek Copy we find it *Nesides* or *Nesides*, that is, a *Traff of Islands*. Of which, *Priscian* from him, writes thus:

*Nec spatium distant Nesidium littora longè,
In quibus uxores * Amnium Bacchica sacra
Concelebrant hedera foliis, testaque corymbis.
Non sic Bistonides Absinthii ad flumina
Thracæ,
Exertis celebrant clamoribus æquebatu-*

Veneti Insula Venetia.

Nesides. Vannes. Venna Caroli. i. episcopus Caroli, as Helgardus says.

* Samnitium.

Here the *Nesides* shew their neighbouring shore,
Where *Samnite* Wives at sacred Orgies
roar,
With Ivy-leaves and berries cover'd o'er.
Not with such cries the wild *Bistonian* dames,
Near fair *Absinthus* fill the *Thracian* streams;

This is also express'd in *Festus Avienus*,

*Hinc spumofus item ponti liquor explicat æstum,
Et brevis è pelago vortex subit: hic chorus
ingens
Fœminei cæcus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Prodit noctem ludus sacæ: æra pulsant
Vocibus, & crebris lætæ sola calcibus urgent.
Non sic Absynthii propè flumina Thracæ, &
alma
Bistonides, non quæ celeri ruit agmine Gangæ,
Indorum populi statâ curant festa Lyæo.*

Hence constant tides the foaming deep
supplies,
And noisy Whirlpools on the Surface rise.
Here a great quire of Dames by custom
meet,
And *Bacchus* Orgies every year repeat.
And spend in sacred Rites the joyful
night.
Through all the air their tuneful voices
sound,
Their nimble feet salute the trembling
ground.
Not in such troops *Bistonian* Matrons croud,
To the great Feast at fam'd *Absinthus* flood:
Nor so the *Indians* praise their drunken God.

Now, that *Belle-Isle* is one of these *Nesides*, Strabo's authority, grounded upon the relations of others, is a sufficient proof. For it lies before the mouth of the river *Loire*; and Ptolemy places

Sulpianus Severus.

Ulp. lib. 7. de Mathematicis.

Relegation.

V. Cornwall, p. 11, 12.

Axantos.

Ushant.

Stambis.

The Mariners call it the Scam.

places the Samnites on the Coast of France, over-against it. For thus Strabo. They say there is a small Island in the Ocean but not very far in, over-against the mouth of the Loire. It is inhabited by the Wives of the Samnites, who are inspir'd by Bacchus, and worship him with Ceremonies and Sacrifices. No men are suffer'd to come thither; but the Women take boat, and after they have lain with their husbands, return into the Island. It is also a custom here, to take off the roof of their Temple every year, and to cover it again the same day before Sun-set; every one of the women being oblig'd to bring in a burden to it; and whoever lets her burden fall, is torn in pieces by the rest. They never give over gathering the pieces dropt in carrying, till their fit of Frenzy is over. It always happens, that one or other is thus torn in pieces, for letting her burden fall. Thus did the Ancients, in treating of the more remote parts of the World, give themselves over to Lies and Fables. But he tells us, That as for these things which are said of Ceres and Proserpine, they are more probable. For the report is, that in an Island near Britain, they sacrifice to

these Goddesses after the same manner as they do in Samothracia.

Since Mela (who was himself a Spaniard) Lib. 2. makes the British Sea to reach as far as the Coast of Spain and the Pyrenees; it would fall within the compals of my design to treat of *Normonstier*, *L'isle de Dieu*, and *L'isle de Rey* likewise; which are famous for their store of Bay Salt; but the bare mention of them is sufficient, since they are not taken notice of by the ancient Geographers.

The next Island to this, now known by the name of *Oleron* (but call'd *Uliarns* in Pliny) lies, *Oleron*. as he says, in the Bay of Aquitain, at the mouth of the river *Charonton*, now *Charente*, and was endow'd with many Privileges by the Kings of England, when Dukes of Aquitain. In those days, it was so eminent for Shipping and naval Strength, that Laws were made in it for the regulation of these Seas in the year 1266, as there were in *Rhodes* heretofore for the government of the Mediterranean.

[The CONCLUSION.]



AVING now brought this Work (through so many Shelves of the Ocean and rugged Rocks of Antiquity,) safe into the Harbour: Nothing now remains, but that, like the Mariners of old, who us'd to de-

diccate their tatter'd Sails, or a votive Plank, to Neptune, I also consecrate something to the Almighty, and to Venerable Antiquity*. A Vow, which I most willingly make; and which, by the blessing of God, I hope to discharge in due time. In the mean while, let me desire the Reader to consider, that through this whole Work I have been struggling with that malicious and devouring Enemy, Time; of which the Greek Poet has this admirable passage,

Ἀρχαίους φέρεται παλὶς ἡρόντος, ἀλλὰ
παύρων,

Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φειδωροῦν μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινόμενους τοὺς φαινόμενους ἀφανίζει.
Καὶ μὴ φαινόμενους, εἰς φανερόν φερέσει.

Old Time moves slowly, though he knows
no stay,
And steals our Voices as he creeps away.
Unseen himself, he hides from mortal view
Things that are seen, and Things unseen
does shew.

However, I comfort my self with that Distich of *Mimmermus*, which I know by experience to be true:

Τὼ σ' αὐτὸ φρένα τίσσει, δυσληγέων ὃ πολιτῶν
Ἄλλος τις σὲ κακῶς ἀλλ' αἰμενον ἔρει.

Obletēs animum, plebs est morosa legendo,
Ille tenē de te dicet, at ille malē.

E'en rest contented; for thoult' ever find,
Thy Labours some will blame, and some
commend.



APPENDIX.

I. ANNALS of *IRELAND*.

II. History of the *O-NEALS*, and
their REBELLIONS in *Ireland*.

III. CHRONICLE of the Kings of *MAN*.

古今圖書集成

卷一百一十五

目錄

一



T H E
P R E F A C E
T O T H E
Annals of Ireland.



WHEN the Press had got * thus far, the Right honourable William Lord† To the end Howard of Naworth, out of his great Zeal for promoting the Knowledge of Anti- of the Destruction of Ire- quity, communicated to me the Annals of Ireland in Manuscript, from the Year land. 1152. to the Year 1370. And seeing there is nothing extant, that I know of, that is more perfect in the kind, since Giraldus Cambrensis; seeing also that the excellent Owner has given me leave; I think it very proper to publish them. The World is, without doubt, as much indebted to the noble Owner for preserving them, as to the Author for writing them. The Style is rough and barren, according to the Age it was written in; yet the Contents give great Light into the Irish History, and would have been helpful to me, if they had come to my hands sooner. As they are, I here present them to the Reader, faithfully copy'd from the Original, even with the Errors. If he has any thing of this nature more perfect, he will be so kind to communicate it; if not, he must be content with this, till some one or other will give us a more compleat account of these Affairs, and continue it to the present Time with greater elegance; a Work that would not cost very much pains.

† See the Degrees of England, p. cclxvii.

[Note, In this Edition, the word † Dominus, which in the former was for the most part translated Sir, is now translated Lord; most of the persons to whom that title is given, having been probably either of the greater Nobility, or of the lesser sort of Barons or Lords; and not Knights. Therefore the word Sir is not prefix'd to any name as the translation of the Latin Dominus; but only where the person is expressly said to have been a Knight.]

T H E
ANNALS of IRELAND.



IN the Year of our Lord MCLXII. died Gregory, the first Archbishop of Dublin, a worthy Person in all respects; and was succeeded by S. Laurence O Thothil, Abbot of S. Kemnus de Glindelagh.

Thomas is made Archbishop of Canterbury.

MCLXVI. Rothericke O Conghir, Prince of Conaught, was made King and Monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. died Maud the Empress. This Year Almarick King of Jerusalem took Babylon; and Dermic Mac Morrogh Prince of Leinster, while O Rork King of Meth was

employed in a foreign expedition, carry'd away his Wife, who suffer'd her self to be ravish'd with no great difficulty; for she herself contriv'd it, as we find in *Cambrensis*.

MCLXVIII. Donate King of Uriel, founder of Mellifont Abby, departed this Life. This Year, Robert Fitz Stephens, neither unmindful of his promise, nor regardless of his faith, came into Ireland with thirty * Knights.* *Militibus*

MCLXIX. Richard Earl of Strogul sent before him into Ireland, a certain young Gentleman of his own Family, nam'd Remund, with ten Knights, about the Kalends of May. The same Earl Richard, this Year, attended with about 200 Knights, and others to the number of

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

of a thousand or thereabouts, arriv'd here on S. Bartholomew's eve. This Richard was the son of Gilbert Earl of Strogul (that is, *Chippeslow*, formerly Strogul) and of Habel, † Aunt by the Mother's side to King Malcolm and William King of Scotland, and Earl David a hopeful young man; and, the morrow after the same Apollle, they took the said City; where Eva, Daughter of Dermick, was lawfully marry'd to Earl Richard, and her Father gave her.

† *Matertera.*

MCLXX. S. Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, suffer'd martyrdom. This same year, the City of Dublin was taken by Earl Richard, and his party; and the Abby de *Castro Dei*, i. e. of God's Castle, was founded.

MCLXXI. died Dermick Mac Morrah, of a great age, at Fernys, about the Kalends of May.

* *Dominus.*

MCLXXII. The Valiant King Henry arriv'd at Waterford with 500 Knights; and, among other things, bestow'd Meth upon * Sir Hugh Lacy. The Abby de *Fonte vivo* was founded this year.

MCLXXIV. Gelafius Archbishop of Armagh, the first Primate of Ireland, a pious man, died at a great age. He is said to have been the first Archbishop that wore the Pall: His Predecessors were only titular Archbishops and Primates, in reverence and honour to S. Patrick, the Apollle of this Nation; whose See was had in so much Veneration by all, that not only Bishops and Priests, and those of the Clergy, submitted themselves to this Bishop, but all the Kings and Princes. Gilbert, a Prelate of great worth, succeeded him in the Archbishoprick.

MCLXXV. William King of Scots was taken Prisoner at Alnwick.

MCLXXVI. Bertram de Verdon founded the Abby of Crokifdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earl Richard dy'd at Dublin about the Kalends of May, and was buried in Trinity-Church there. This year, Vivian Presbyter Cardinal of S. Stephen in *monte Calio*, was sent Legat of the Apollolick See into Ireland, by Pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII. On the ninth of the Kalends of December, the Abby of Samaria was founded. This same year Rosc-Vale, that is, *Rosselass*, was founded.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan, and Ralph the son of Fitz-Stephen, his Son-in-law, were slain between Waterford, and Lismore, &c. as we read in *Cambrensis*. The same year, Harvie Mont-Marish enter'd into the Monastery of S. Trinity in Canterbury; who founded the Monastery of S. Mary de Portu, i. e. of *Don Broth*.

MCLXXX. was founded the Abby of the Quire of St. Benedikt; and also the Abby of Geripount. This year, Laurence Archbishop of Dublin, on the eighteenth of the Kalends of December, was bury'd in Normandy in the Church of S. Mary of Aux. To him, succeeded John Cumin, an Englishman, born at Evesham, and elected unanimously by the Clergy of Dublin (the King himself soliciting for him) and was confirm'd by the Pope. This John, afterwards, built S. Patrick's Church at Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. was confirm'd the Order of the Templers and Hospitalers; and the Abby de *Lege Dei* was founded.

MCLXXXV. John, the King's Son, made Lord of Ireland by his father, came into Ireland, in the twelfth year of his age; which was the thirteenth since his father's first coming, the fifteenth since the arrival of Fitz-

Stephens, and the fourteenth since the coming of Earl Richard; and return'd again in the same fifteenth year.

MCLXXXVI. was confirm'd the Order of the Carthusians, and the Grandians. This year, Hugh Lacy was kill'd treacherously by an Irishman at Dervath, because the said Hugh intended to build a Castle there; and as he was shewing and Irishman how to work with a Pick-ax, and bow'd his head forward, resting on both his hands, the Irishman struck off his Head with an Axe; and there the Conquest ended. The same year, Christian Bishop of Lismore (formerly Legat of Ireland, who copy'd those virtues which he had seen in, and heard from, his holy Father St. Bernard, and Pope Eugenius, a venerable person, with whom he liv'd in the Probatory of Charval, and by whom he was made Legat of Ireland,) after his Obedience perform'd in the Monastery of Kyrieleyon, departed this Life. Jerusalem, and our Lord's Crofs, was taken by the Sultan and the Saracens; and many Christians slain.

MCLXXXVII. On the Kalends of July, the Abby of Ynes in Ulster was founded.

MCLXXXIX. K. Henry, Son of the Emperors, departed this Life, and was succeeded by his Son Richard, and buried in Font Evard. This same year, was founded the Abby de Colle Victoria, i. e. *Columby*.

MCXC. King Richard and King Philip made a Voyage to the Holy Land.

MCXCI. In the Monastery of Clareval, the Translation of Malachy, Bishop of Armagh, was celebrated with great solemnity.

MCXCII. The City of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard, King of England, in his return from the Holy Land, was taken Prisoner by the Duke of Austria, and paid the Emperor 100000 Marks for his Ransom, besides 30000 to the Emperors, and 20000 to the Duke, † upon an Obligation, made to them, † *Pro obligatione quam fecerunt eis pro Henrico*—in behalf of Henry Duke of Saxony. He was detain'd in Prison by the Emperor, a year, six months, and three days; almost all the Chalcies throughout England were sold for his ransom. This year was founded the Abby de *Jugo Dei*.

MCXCIV. The Reliques of S. Malachy, Bishop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and receiv'd with great honour, in the Monastery of Mellifont, and the other Monasteries of the Cistercians.

MCXCV. Matthew Archbishop of Cassil Legat of Ireland, and John Archbishop of Dublin, took the Corps of Hugh Lacy who conquer'd Meth, from the Irish; and inter'd it with great solemnity in the Monastery of Betty, or *Blessedness*; but the Head of the said Hugh was laid in S. Thomas's Monastery in Dublin.

MCXCVIII. The Order of the Friars Predicants was begun about Toloufe, being founded by Dominick II.

MCXCIX. died Richard King of England, and was succeeded by his Brother John, who was Lord of Ireland and Earl of Moriton; which John slew Arthur the lawful Heir, Son of Geoffrey, his Brother.

The death of Richard was after this manner. When King Richard besieg'd the Castle of Chaluz in Little Bretagn, he receiv'd his mortal Wound by an Arrow, that was shot by one of those in the Castle, nam'd Bertram de Gourdon. As soon as the King found there was no hope of Life, he committed his Kingdom of England and all his other Possessions, to the Custody of his Brother. All his Jewels and

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

and the fourth part of his Treasure he bequeath'd to his Nephew *Otho*. Another fourth part of his Treasure he left to be distributed among his Servants and the poor People. When Bertram was taken and brought before the King, he ask'd him for what injury he had kill'd him? Bertram, not at all dismay'd, told him, Thou hast kill'd my Father and two of my Brothers with thy own Hand, and didst intend to do the same with me: take therefore what Revenge thou pleasest, I care not, since thou art kill'd who hast done so much mischief in the World. The King pardon'd him, and order'd him to be set at liberty, and to have 100 Shillings Sterling given him. Yet after the King's death, some of the King's Officers flew'd, and hang'd him. The King died on the eighteenth of the Ides of *April*, which happen'd to be the fourth day before Palm-sunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded. He was buried at Font Eberard, at the feet of his Father. A certain Verificator writ this Distich upon his death,

*Istius in morte perimit Formica Leonem,
Proh dolor! in tanto funere mundus obit.*

An Ant a Lyon flew, when Richard fell;
And his must be the World's great Funeral.

His Corps were divided into three Parts:
Whence this, of another Poet,

*Viscera Carcolum, Corpus Fons servat Elvardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.*

Great Richard's Body's at Fontevrault
shown,
His Bowels at Chalons, his Head at Roan.

After the death of King Richard, his Brother John was girt by the Archbishop of Roan with the Sword of the Dukedom of Normandy, on the seventh of the Kalends of May next following: The Archbishop put a Ducal Coronet set round with golden Roses upon his Head. Afterwards, on the sixth of the Kalends of June, he was anointed and crown'd King of England, in S. Peter's Church Westminster, upon Ascension-day, being attended with all the Nobility of England. Afterwards, he was summon'd to a Parliament in France to answer for the death of his Nephew Arthur, and was depriv'd of Normandy, because he came not accordingly. The same Year, was founded the Abby of Commercy.

MCC. Cathol Cronerg, King of Conaught, founder of the Abby *De Colle Victoria*, is expell'd Conaught. This Year the Monastery *De Voto* was founded (that is, Tyntern Monastery) by William Marshall Earl Marshal, and of Pembroke, who was Lord of Leinster, viz. of four Counties, Weisford, Ossory, Carterlagh and Kildare, in right of his Wife: he marry'd the daughter of Richard Earl of Strogul and of Eve the daughter of Dermic Murrard. This William Earl Marshal being in great danger of Shipwreck a † night and a day, made a Vow, That if he escap'd and came to Land, he would found a Monastery, and dedicate it to Christ and the Virgin Mary: So, as soon as he arriv'd at Weysford, he founded this Monastery of Tynterne according to his Vow, and it is nam'd *De Voto*. This year also was founded the Monastery *de Flumine Dei*.

MCCII. Cathol Cronerg, or Corrobbyr King of Conaught, was restor'd to his King-

dom. The same year, was founded the house of Canons of S. Marie of Connal, by the Lord Meiler Fitz-Henry.

MCCIII. The Abby of S. Saviour, *i. e.* Dowsky, which was founded before, was finished in this Year and the next.

MCCIV. A Battle was fought between John Courcy first Earl of Ulster and Hugh Lacy, at Doune, with great slaughter on both sides. Yet John Courcy had the Victory. Afterwards, on the sixth day of the Week, being Good-Friday, as the said John was unarm'd and going in Pilgrimage barefoot and in a linnen Veltment, to the Churches, according to custom, he was treacherously taken Prisoner by his own People, for a sum of Money, part in hand, and part promis'd to be paid afterwards; and was deliver'd to Hugh Lacy, who brought him to the King of England, and receiv'd the Earldom of Ulster, and the Seignory of Conaught upon that account, both belonging to John Courcy. Hugh Lacy being made Earl, rewarded the said treacherous Persons with Gold and Silver, tho' much less; but hang'd them as soon as he had done, and seiz'd all their Goods: by this means, Hugh Lacy rules in Ulster, and John Courcy is condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, for his former Rebellion against King John, refusing to do him homage, and accusing him of the death of Arthur, the lawful and right Heir to the Crown. While the Earl was in Prison and in great Poverty, having but a small allowance of Provisions, and the same mean and coarse; he said, O God, why dost thou deal thus with me, who have built and repair'd so many Monasteries for thee and thy Saints? After many sorrowful Expollulations of this kind, he fell asleep, and the Holy Trinity appear'd to him, saying, Why hast thou cast me out of my own Seat, and out of the Church of Doun, and plac'd there my S. Patrick the Patron of Ireland? For John Courcy had expell'd the Secular Canons out of the Cathedral Church of Doun, and introduc'd the black Monks of Chester in their room. And the Holy Trinity stood there upon a stately Shrine, and John himself took it down out of the Church, and order'd a Chapel to be built for it, setting up the Image of S. Patrick in the great Church; which displeas'd the most-high God: Wherefore he told him; Assure thy self, thou shalt never set foot in thy Seignory again; but in regard of other good Deeds thou hast done, thou shalt be deliver'd out of Prison with Honour; which happen'd accordingly. For a Controversy arising between John King of England and the King of France about a Lordship and certain Castles, the King of France offer'd to try his right by a Champion. Upon this, the King call'd to mind his valiant Knight John Courcy, whom he cast in Prison upon the information of others; so he sent for him, and ask'd him if he were able to serve him in this Combat? John answer'd, He would not fight for him, but for the Right of the Kingdom he would; which he undertook to do afterwards: And so, refresh'd himself with Meat, Drink and Bathing in the mean while, and recover'd his Strength. Whereupon, a day was appointed for the Engagement of those Champions, namely, John Courcy and the other. But as soon as the Champion of France heard of his mighty † Stomach, and Valour, †

*In sede magis-
tutudinis.*

† *Comeffione.*
he refus'd the Combat, and the said Seignory was given to the King of England. The King of France then desir'd to see a Blow of the said Courcy. Whereupon, he set a strong Helmet * * Plenam full of Mails upon a large Block; and the said Jorics.

[b]

John

† *Die mollis.*

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

John took his sword, and, after he had look'd about him in a grim manner, struck the Helmet through from the very Crest, and the sword stuck so fast in the Block, that no one there was able to pull it out, till he himself, at the request of the two Kings, did it with ease. Then they ask'd him, Why he look'd so grim behind him, before he struck? So he told them, If he had fail'd in giving it, he would have certainly cut them all off, as well Kings as others. The Kings made him large Presents, and the King of England reconfir'd him to his Seignory, *viz.* Ulster. John Courcy attempted fifteen several times to fall over into Ireland, but was always in danger, and the Winds cross'd; so he waited a-while among the Monks of Chester. At last he return'd into France, and there dy'd.

MCCV. The Abby of Wetheny in the County of Limerick, was founded by Theobald the Son of Walter Butler, Lord of Carryk.

MCCVI. The Order of Friars Minors was begun near the City Assisa, by S. Francis.

MCCVIII. William de Brewes was banish'd out of England, and came into Ireland. England was put under an Interdict for the Tyranny of King John. A great defeat and slaughter was given at Thurles Murther by the Lord Geffery Mareys, to the Chief Justice of Ireland's Men.

MCCX. John King of England came to Ireland with a great Fleet and a strong Army; and the Sons of Hugh Lacy, *viz.* Walter Lord of Meth, and Hugh his Brother, for their Tyranny, and particularly for the Murder of Sir John Courton, Lord of Rathenny and Kilbarneck (for they had heard, that the said John had accus'd them to the King) were driven out of the Nation by the King. So they fled into France, and serv'd in the Monasteries of S. Taurin unknown, being employ'd in Clay and Brick-work, and sometimes in Gardens, as Gardeners. But at length they were discover'd by the Abbot, who intreated the King on their behalf; for he had baptiz'd their Sons, and had been as a Father to them in many things. So, Walter Lacy paid two thousand five hundred Marks, and Hugh Lacy a great Sum of Money to the King, for their Ransom; and they were restor'd to their former Degree and Lordship, by the Abbot's Intercession. Walter Lacy brought with him John the son of Alured, *i. e.* Fitz-Acory, Son to the aforesaid Abbot's Brother, and a Knighted him, giving him the Seigneurie of Dingle, and many others. Moreover, he brought Monks with him out of the said Monastery, and bestow'd many Lands upon them, with the Cell call'd Fowry; for their Charity, Gratitude, and good Counsel. Hugh Lacy Earl of Ulster built a Cell for the Monks, in Ulster, and endow'd it, in a place call'd——.

John King of England having taken many Hostages, as well of the English as the Irish, and hang'd a number of Malefactors upon Gibbets, and settled Affairs; return'd into England the same Year he came.

MCCXI. The Lord Richard Tuyt was crush'd to death by the fall of a Tower at Alone. He founded the Monastery de Grenard.

MCCXII. The Abby of Genrad was founded. The same year, dy'd John Comyn Archbishop of Dublin, and was buried in the Quin of Trinity-Church; he built S. Patrick's Church at Dublin. Henry Londres succeeded him, fīnam'd *Scoche-Villeyn*, from a certain Actiōn of his. For having call'd in his Tenants one day, to know by what Tenure they held of him, they shōw'd him their Deeds and Charters to satisfie him; whereupon he order'd them to be burnt, and hence had the name of

Scorche-Villeyn given him by his Tenants. This Henry Archbishop of Dublin was Justiciary of Ireland, and built Dublin-castle.

MCCXIII. William Petit and Peter Meffer departed this life. Peter Melet was Baron of Luy, hard by Trim; but dying without Heir-male, the Inheritance fell to three Daughters, of whom the Lord Vernail marry'd the eldest, Talbot the second, and Lendres the third; who shar'd the Inheritance among them.

MCCXIX. The City of Damietta was miraculously won on the Nones of September about Midnight, without the loss of one Christian.

The fame year dy'd William Marshall the Elder, Earl Marshall and Earl of Pembroke, who by his Wife, the Daughter of Richard Strongbow Earl of Strougol, had five Sons: The eldest was call'd William, the second Walter, the third Gilbert, the fourth Anselm, and the fifth Richard, who lost his Life in the War of Kildare; every one successively enjoy'd the Earldome of their Father, and all died without Issue. So the Inheritance devold upon the Sisters, namely, the Daughters of their Father, who were, Maud Marshall the Eldest, Isabel de Clare the second, Eva de Bretons the third, Joan de Mount Cheney the fourth, and Sibyl Countess of Ffarrars the fifth. Maud Marshall was marry'd to Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, who was Earl Marshall of England in right of his Wife: By whom he had Ralph Bigod, Francis or John Bigod, the Son of the Lady Bertran Furnival; and // Isabel de Lacy Wife to the Lord John Fitz-Geffery, by whom, after the death of Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, she had John de Guss.

son, Earl of Surrey, and his Sister Isabel de
 Albany Counts of Arundel. Isabel the second
 Sister was marry'd to Gilbert Clare Earl of Glo-
 cester; she had Richard de Clare Earl of Glo-
 cester, and the Lady Anise Countess of Gloucester,
 who was Mother of Isabel the † Mother of the
 Lord Robert Brus, Earl of Carrick in Scotland,
 afterwards King of that Nation. From Isabel
 Brus the third Sister, descended Maud, the
 Mother of the Lord Edmund Mortimer, Mo-
 ther of the Lady Eva de Cantelrow, Mother
 of the Lady Miloud de Mohun, who was Mo-
 ther to Dame Eleanor, Mother to the Earl
 Hereford. Joan Marfall the fourth Sister
 was marry'd to the Lord Guarin of Mount Cheney,
 and had Iffue Joan de Valens. Sybil Counts
 of Ferrers, the fifth Sister, had Iffue seven
 Daughters; the eldest call'd Agnes Vescie, Mo-
 ther of the Lord John and the Lord William
 Vescie; the second Isabel Basset, the third Joan
 Bohun, Wife to the Lord John Mohun, Son
 of the Lord Reginald; the fourth, Sybil de Mo-
 hun, Wife to the Lord Francis de Bohun Lord
 of Midhurst; the fifth Eleanor Vaus, Wife to
 the Earl of Winchester; the sixth * Agas Mortimer,
 Wife to the Lord Hugh Mortimer; the
 seventh Maud Kyme, Lady of Karbry. All
 these, both Males and Females, are the Posterity
 of the said William Earl Marfall.

MCCXX. The Translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury. The same year died the Lord Meiler Fitz-Henry, founder of Connal, and was bury'd in the Chapter-Houfe of the said Foundation.

MCCXXIV. The Castle of Bedford was
besieg'd, and the Castle of Trim in Ireland.

MCCXXV. dy'd Roger Pippard; and in the year MCCXXXVIII. dy'd William Pippard, formerly Lord of the Salmon-leap. This year dy'd likewise Henry Londres, *alias* Scorche-Villeyn; Archibishop of Dublin, and was bury'd in Trinity-church there.

MCCXX. Hen-

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

MCCXXX. Henry King of England gave Hubert Burk the Justiceship, and the Third-Penny of Kent; and made him Earl of Kent. Afterward, the same Hubert was imprison'd, and great Troubles arose between the King and his Subjects, because he favour'd Strangers more than his own natural Subjects.

MCCXXXI. William Marefchall the younger, Earl Marshal and Earl of Pembroke, departed this life, and was bury'd in the Quire of the Friars Predicants in Kilkenny.

MCCXXXIV. Richard Earl Marefchall Earl of Pembroke and Stregull, was wounded in a Battel in the Plain of Kildare on the first of the Ides of April, and some few days after dy'd in Kilkenny, and was there buried, hard
Germanum. by his Brother, viz. William, in the Quire of the Friars Predicants: Of whom this is written;

Cujus sub fossa Kilkennia continet ossa.

MCCXL. Walter de Lacy Lord of Meth dy'd this year in England, leaving two Daughters to inherit; of whom, the first was married to the Lord Theobald de Verdon, and the second to Geoffrey de Geneville.

MCCXLIII. This year, dy'd Hugh Lacy Earl of Ulster, and was buried at Cragieghous, in the Convent of the Friars Minors; leaving a Daughter and heir, who was married to Walter Burk Earl of Ulster. The same year dy'd the Lord Gerald Fitz-Maurice, and Lord Richard de Burgo.

MCCXLVI. An Earthquake about nine of the Clock over all the West.

MCCXLVIII. Sir John Fitz-Geffery Knight, came Lord Justiciary into Ireland.

MCCL. Lewis King of France and William Long-Espee were taken Prisoners, with many others, by the Saracens, in Ireland Macanewey, a Son of Beial, was slain in Leys, as he had well deserv'd.

In the year MCCLI. The Lord Henry Lacy was born. Upon Christmas-day likewise, Alexander King of Scots, in the 11th year of his Age, was contract'd to Margaret, the daughter of the King of England, at York.

MCCLV. Alan de la Zouch was made and came Justiciary into Ireland.

MCCLVII. This year dy'd the Lord Maurice Fitz-Gerald.

MCCLIX. Stephen Long-Espee came Justiciary into Ireland. The green Castle in Ulster was demolish'd. William Dene was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCLXI. The Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and the Lord Maurice his Son were slain in Desmond by Mac Karthy. Also, William Dene Justiciary of Ireland dy'd, and the Lord Richard Capel was put in his room the same year.

MCCLXII. Richard Clare Earl of Gloucester died this year; as also, Martin de Maundevile on the morrow of S. Bennet.

MCCLXIV. Maurice Fitz-Gerald and Maurice Fitz-Maurice took Prisoners Richard Capel, the Lord Theobald Botiller, and the Lord John Cogan, at Triflet-Dermot.

MCCLXVII. David de Barry was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCLXVIII. Comin Maurice Fitz-Maurice was drown'd. Also, the Lord Robert Ufford was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCLXIX. The Castle of Roscomon was begun this year. Richard of Exeter was made Justiciary.

MCCLXX. The Lord James de Audley came Justiciary into Ireland.

MCCLXXI. Henry the son of the King of Almain was slain in the Court of Rome. Plague, Famine and Sword rag'd this year; particularly in Meth. Nicholas de Verdon and his Brother John were slain. Walter de Burgo Earl of Ulster dy'd.

MCCLXXII. The Lord James de Audley, Justiciary of Ireland, was kill'd by a fall from his Horse in Tothomon, and was succeeded in the Office of Chief Justice by the Lord Maurice Fitz-Maurice.

MCCLXXIII. The Lord Geffery de Geneville return'd from the Holy Land, and was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCLXXIV. *Edward, son of King Henry, was anointed and crown'd King of England by Robert Kilwarby, of the Order of Friars-Predicants, and Archbishop of Canterbury, upon S. Magnus the Martyr's day, in the Church of Westminster, in the presence of all the Nobility of England. His Profession or Oath was in this form. I Edward, son and heir of King Henry, do profess, protest and promise before God and his Angels, from this time forward, to maintain without favour or affection, the Law, Justice and Peace of the Church of God, and the People subject unto me; so far as we can devise by the counsel of our faithful Ministers; as also, to exhibit due and canonical Honour to the Bishops of God's Church, and to preserve unto them inviolably whatsoever has been granted by former Emperors and Kings to the Church of God; and to pay due Honour to the Abbots and the Lord's Ministers, according to the advice of our Council, &c. So help me God, and the holy Gospels of the Lord. This year, dy'd the Lord John Verdon, and the Lord Thomas de Clare came into Ireland. And William Fitz-Roger Prior of the Hospitalers, was taken Prisoner at Glyndelory, with many others; and more were slain.

MCCLXXV. The Castle of Roscomon was built again. The same year Moydagh was taken Prisoner at Norragh by the Lord Walter le Faunte.

MCCLXXVI. Robert de Ufford was made Justiciary of Ireland, upon the surrender of Geffery de Geneville.

MCCLXXVII. O Brene slain.

MCCLXXVIII. The Lord David de Barry died this year, as also the Lord John de Cogan.

MCCLXXIX. The Lord Robert d'Ufford went into England; and appointed Frier Robert de Fulborne, Bishop of Waterford, to supply his place: In whose time, the Money was chang'd. A Round Table was also held at Kenylworth by the Lord Roger Mortimer.

MCCLXXX. Robert d'Ufford return'd from England, being still Justiciary, as before. His Wife dy'd this year.

MCCLXXXI. Adam Cusack the younger kill'd William Batrer and many others in Co-naught. Frier Stephen Fulborn was made Justiciary of Ireland. The Lord Robert d'Ufford return'd into England.

MCCLXXXII. This Year Moritagh and Arte Mac-Murgh his Brother were slain at Arclowe on S. Mary Magdalen Eve: And the Lord Roger Mortimer dy'd.

MCCLXXXIII. The City of Dublin was in part burnt; and the Belfrey of Trinity Church, on the third of the Nones of January.

MCCLXXXIV. The Castle of Ley was taken by the petty Kings of Offaly, and burnt, the morrow after S. Barnaby's Day. Alphonsus the King's Son, being twelve years old, departed this Life.

MCCLXXXV. The

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

MCCCLXXXV. The Lord Theobald le Bottiller, dy'd on the 6th of the Kalends of October, in the Castle of Arclowe, and was buried there in the Convent of the Friars Predicants. Gerald Fitz-Maurice was taken Prisoner by his own Irish Subjects in Ofaly; with Richard Pettit and S. Doger, and many others; and at Rathode, there was a great slaughter.

MCCCLXXXVI. Le Norragh and Arfol, with other Villages, were successively burnt by William Stanton, on the 16th of the Kalends of December. About this time Eleanor Queen of England, mother of King Edward, took the religious habit at Ambresbury on the day of S. Thomas's translation, having her dower confirmed by the Pope, and assur'd to her. Also, Calwagh was taken Prisoner at Kildare. The Lord Thomas Clare departed this Life.

MCCCLXXXVII. This year dy'd Stephen Fulborn, Archbishop of Tuam, and was succeeded in the Office of Justiciary, for a time, by John Sampford Archbishop of Dublin. This year the King of Hungary renounc'd Christianity, and turn'd Apostate, and having fraudulently assembl'd his Nobility under pretence of a Parliament, Miramomelius, a potent Saracen came upon them with an Army of 20000 men, and carry'd away the King and all the Christians there, prisoners, on S. John Baptist's eve. As the Christians were carried along, the weather turn'd from fair to cloudy, and a sudden tempest of hail kill'd many thousands of the Infidels. The Christians return'd to their own homes; but the Apostate King went along with the Saracens. The Hungarians crown'd his Son King, and continu'd in the Catholick Faith.

MCCCLXXXIX. Tripoly, a famous City, was demolish'd, after great effusion of Christian blood, by the Sultan of Babylon: Who commanded the Images of the Saints to be dragg'd at the horses tails through the ruinous City, in contempt of Christ.

MCCXC.

Inclita stirps Regis sponſis datur ordine legis.

The Issue of the King becomes a Spouse.

The Lord Gilbert de Clare took to Wife the Lady Joan de Acon, daughter of our Lord King Edward, in the Abby of Westminster; and the marriage was celebrated in May: And John, Son of the Duke of Brabant, marry'd Margaret the said King's daughter, in the Church aforesaid, in July. This year, the Lord William Vescie was made Justiciary of Ireland, and enter'd upon the Office on S. Martin's day. Also, O Molaghelyn King of Meth was slain.

MCCXC. Gilbert de Clare, son of Gilbert and the Lady Joan de Acon, was born on the 11th of May, betimes in the morning. Also, there was an army led into Ulster, against O Hanlan and other petty Princes who had broken the Peace, by Richard Earl of Ulster and William de Vescie Justiciary of Ireland. Also, the Lady Eleanor, formerly Queen of England and mother of King Edward, dy'd on S. John's day, after a laudable life spent for four years eleven months and six days in a religious habit, in the Abby of Ambresby, where she was a Nun. Also, the news came to our Lord Pope Martin, on the eve of S. Mary Magdalen, concerning the city of Acon in the Holy Land (which was the only place of refuge for the Christians,) that it was besieg'd by Milkadar the Sultan of Babylon, with a numerous army. He besieg'd it hotly for about forty days, viz.

from the 8th of the Ides of April till the 15th of the Kalends of July. At last, the wall was pull'd down by the Saracens, and they enter'd the city in great numbers; many Christians being slain, and some drown'd in the sea through fear: Among whom, was the Patriarch and his Train. The King of Cyprus and Oto de Grandison escap'd in a ship, with their followers. Also, the Lord Pope Martin granted our Lord King Edward, the tenth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in Ireland, for seven years, towards the relief of the Holy Land. Also, the eldest son of the Earl of Clare was born.

MCCXCII. Edward King of England enter'd Scotland again, and was chosen King. The Lord John de Balliol of Gallweya obtain'd the whole Kingdom of Scotland by right of Inheritance, and did homage to our Lord Edward King of England at Newcastle upon Tyne on S. Stephen's day. Florentius Earl of Holland, Robert Brus Earl of Carrick, John Hastings, John Comin, Patrick de Dunbar, John Vescie, Nicholas Souls, and William Roos (who had Estates in the said Kingdom) submitted themselves to the Judgment of King Edward.

Also, a fifteenth of all the Goods of the Laitie in Ireland, was granted to our Lord the King of England, to be collect'd on the Feast of S. Michael. Also, Sir Peter de Geneville Knight, dy'd this year. Also, Rice ap Merydyke was brought to York, and there * pull'd to pieces at horses tails, &c.

MCCXCIII. A general and open war was * *Ad caudas equorum distrahuntur.* this year wag'd at sea with the Normans. Also, so, no small number of the Normans was cut off in a sea-fight, by the Barons of the Ports of England, and others their assistants, between Easter and Whitsuntide. Upon this, a war broke out between England and France; and Philip King of France directed his letters of citation to the King of England to appear in person at his Parliament, to answer what the King had to object to him; but finding no compliance with this order, he forthwith, by the counsel of his Parliament, declar'd him outlaw'd, and condemn'd him. Also, Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester and his wife, came into Ireland, about the Feast of S. Luke.

MCCXCIV. William Montfort dy'd suddenly, in the King's Council at Westminster before the King. He was Dean of S. Paul's in London. The Bishops and Clergy, who doubted how much the King would expect from every one of them, and were willing to be satisfied, had instructed him as a person whom the King would confide in, what to signify from them to his Majesty; and as soon as he return'd to the King and was addressing himself to speak as he had design'd, he was speechless, and fell down, and was carry'd out by the King's servants in a miserable condition. Upon this fight, people grew fearful, and began to recollect how he was the great procurer of the Tenths of ecclesiastical benefices to the King, and of the Inquisition upon the fold of Christ, as also of the contributions granted to the King afterward. Also, the city of Bordeaux with the adjacent country of Gascoign, was taken into possession by the servants of the King of France upon certain conditions, but was detain'd unjustly and treacherously by the said King. John Archbishop of Dublin, and some other great men, were sent to the King in Almain upon this account: After they had receiv'd their answer in Tordran, the Archbishop return'd into England, and dy'd on S. Leodegery's day. The bones of which John Sampford were interr'd in S. Patrick's

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

trick's Church in Dublin, on the 10th day of the Kalends of March.

The same year, there arose a debate between the Lord William de Vefcy, then Justiciary of Ireland, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas; and the said Lord William de Vefcy went into England, and left the Lord William de la Hay to officiate as Justiciary. But when both were before the King for combat, upon an appeal, for treason, William Vefcy fled into France, and would not fight. Whereupon, the King of England gave all the Seignories, that belong'd to him, to the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, viz. Kildare, Rathemangan, and many others.

The same year, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, return'd out of Ireland into England. Likewise Richard Earl of Ulster, soon after S. Nicholas's day, was taken prisoner by the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and kept in the castle of Ley, till the feast of S. Gregory, Pope; but was then set at liberty by the Council of our Lord the King in a Parliament at Kilkenny. The said Lord John Fitz-Thomas gave all his lands, which he had in Conaught, viz. Slygo, with other Possessions, for taking him.

Also, this year, the Castle of Kildare was taken; Kildare and the Country round it was waisted by the English and the Irish. Calvagh burnt all the Rolls and Tallies of the Earl. This year, and the two following, there was a great Dearth and Pestilence throughout Ireland.

Also, the Lord William Dooddyngzele was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCXCV. Edward King of England built the Castle de Bello Marisco, i. e. Beaumaris in *Venedocia*, which is call'd the mother of Cambria, but commonly *Anglesey*, and enter'd it immediately after Easter, making the *Venedotes*, i. e. the ablemen of Anglesey, subject to him. Soon after this, viz. about the Feast of S. Margaret, Madock (at that time Elect of Wales) submitted himself to the King's mercy, and was brought to London by the Lord John de Haverings, where he was put in the Tower, to wait the King's grace and favour. This year dy'd the Lord William Dooddyngzele Justiciary of Ireland, the day after S. Mary of Egypt. The Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice succeeded him. Also, about the same time, the Irish in Leinster destroy'd that Province, burning the new Castle, with other Villages. Also, Thomas de Torbeville, a seducer of the King and betrayer of his Country, was drawn through the middle of London, naked and prostrate, and encompass'd with four Executioners in Vizards, who revil'd him as he went along. At last, he was gibbeted, and deny'd the privilege of Burial; having none to attend his Funeral, but Kites and Crows. This Thomas was one of those, who in the Siege of the Castle of Rions were taken, and carry'd to Paris. Whereupon, he promis'd the Nobility of France, that he would deliver to them the King of England; and leaving his two Sons as hostages, he came over, and told the King of England and his Council, how narrowly he escap'd out of Prison. When he had inform'd himself of the designs of the King, and state of the Kingdom, he sent the whole in writing, to the Provost of Paris. Of which being convicted, he was executed in the manner aforesaid. About the same time, the Scots having broken the Peace, which they had enter'd into with our Lord the King of England, made a new league with the King of France, and conspiring together, rose up in Arms against their own Sovereign Lord and King John Balliol, and shut him up, in the in-

ner parts of Scotland, in a Castle encompass'd with high Mountains. They chose, after the custom of France, twelve Peers, namely four Bishops, four Earls, and four other Noblemen, to administer the Government. This was done in pure sight to the King of England, because he had set the said John over them, against their will and consent. The King of England carry'd another Army into Scotland the Lent following, to chastise the Scots for their presumption and arrogance against their own Father and King. Also, the Lord John Wogan was made Justiciary of Ireland, and the Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice surrender'd. This John Wogan, Justiciary of Ireland, made a Truce for two years, between the Earl of Ulster, and John Fitz-Thomas, and the Geraldines. About Christmas-day this year, the Lord Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester departed this life. Also, the King of England sent his Brother Edward with an Army into Gascoign.

MCCXCVI. The Lord Edward King of England, on the third of the Kalends of April, viz. on Friday (then Easter-week) took Berwick, with the slaughter of about seven thousand Scots, and not of above one of the English Knights, viz. the Lord Richard of Cornwall, and seven more of the Foot. Shortly after, on the fourth of May, he enter'd the Castle of Dunbar, and took about forty of the Enemy Prisoners (who submitted themselves to the King's mercy) having before defeated the whole Army of the Scots; that is to say, slain seven hundred Horse, with the loss of Foot only on the English side.

Also, on S. John Port-latin-day, about 15000 Welch were sent to invade Scotland by the King's Order. At the same time, the Nobility of Ireland, viz. John Wogan Justiciary, Richard Bourk Earl of Ulster, Theobald Butler and John Fitz-Thomas, with others, came to assist in this Expedition, and sail'd to Scotland. The King of England entertain'd them, with others of the English Nobility (on the third of the Ides of May, viz. Whitunday) at a noble Feast, in the castle of Rokesburgh. Also, on the Wednesday next, before S. Barnabas, he enter'd the Town of Edinburgh, and won the castle before the Feast of S. John Baptist; shortly after, the same Summer, all the castles in Scotland were surrender'd to him. Also, John Balliol King of Scotland came (tho' much against his will) to the King of England, on the Sunday next after the Translation of S. Thomas the Archbishop, attended with many Earls, Bishops and Knights, and they surrender'd all to the King's mercy, saving life and limb; and their Lord John Balliol gave up all his Right and Title in Scotland to the King of England; who sent him under a safe guard towards London.

Also, Edmund, Brother of the King of England, dy'd in Gascoign.

MCCXCVII. Our Lord Edward, King of England, sail'd into Flanders with an Army against the King of France, because of the war begun between them; where, after much expence and altercation, it was concluded between them, that they should stand to the award and judgment of the Pope. Messengers were sent to the Court of Rome by both sides; but while the King was in Flanders, William Walleis (according to a general Resolution of the Scots) came with a great Army to Strivelin-bridge and engag'd the Lord John Warren; in which Battel many were slain on both sides, and many drown'd; but the English were defeated. This Occasion'd a general Insurrection

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

in Scotland, of Earls as well as Barons, against the King of England. There was also at this time a Quarrel between the King of England and Roger Bigod Earl Marhal; but this was soon made up. S. Lewis, Son of the King of Sicily (a Frier minor and Archbishop of Cologne) dy'd. Also, the son and heir of the King of Maliager, *i. e.* of the Islands of Majorca, instituted the Order of the Friars-minors, at the direction of S. Lewis, who bid him go and do it. Also, Lechlin in Ireland, with other Towns, were burnt by the Irish of Slimergi.

Also, Calwagh O Hanlen, and Yneg MacMahon, were slain in Urgale.

MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface IV. on the morrow of the Feast of S. Peter and S. Paul, all things being then quiet, made Peace between England and France, upon certain Terms. Also, Edward King of England, led an Army again into Scotland, to conquer it. There were slain in this Expedition (about the Feast of S. Mary Magdalen) many thousands of the Scots, at Faw Kirk. The Sun appear'd that day as red as Blood, in Ireland, while the Battel at Faw Kirk continu'd. Also, about the same time the King of England gave to his Knights the Earldoms and Baronies of those Scots that were slain. In Ireland, Peace was concluded between the Earl of Ulster and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, about the Feast of Simon and Jude. Also, the morrow after the Feast of the seven Sleepers, the Sun-beams were chang'd into a bloodish colour, from morning, to the great admiration of every one. Also, this year dy'd the Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice Knight, and the Lord Robert Bigod, sometime Justiciary in the Bench. Also, in the City Artha, and in Reath in Italy, during the stay of Pope Boniface in those parts, there happen'd so great an Earthquake, that Towers and Palaces fell down; and the Pope and his Cardinals fled out of the City in great consternation.

Also, on the Feast of Epiphany, there was an Earthquake in England, from Canterbury to Hampton; but not very violent.

MCCXCIX. The Lord Theobald le Botiller the younger, dy'd in the Manour of Turby, on the second of the Ides of May: His Corps was convey'd towards Weydeneyam, *i. e.* Wexney, in the County of Limerick, on the sixth of the Kalends of June.

Also, Edward King of England marry'd the Lady Margaret, Sister to the illustrious King of France, in Trinity-church at Canterbury, about the Feast of the Holy Trinity. Also, the Sultan of Babylon with an Army of Saracens, was defeated by Cassan King of Tartary.

MCCXCIX. On the day after the Purification, there was an infinite number of Saracens slain, and besides, an infinite number of Foot. Also, there was this year a Fight of Dogs at Genelon-Castle in Burgundy; the number of the Dogs was 3000, and they were all kill'd but one. Also, this year many Irish came to the Castle of Roch, before the Annunciation, to annoy the Lord Theobald de Verdon.

* *Namisma*
Pollardorum.

MCCC. The * Pollard-money was prohibited in England and Ireland. Also, Edward King of England enter'd Scotland with an Army in Autumn, but was forbid by an order from Pope Boniface; and, to excuse himself, he sent special messengers to the Court of Rome. Also, Thomas, son of the King of England, was born at Brotherton, by Margaret the King of France's Sister, on the last of May. Also, Ed-

ward Earl of Cornwall dy'd without Issue, and was bury'd in the Abby of Hailes.

MCCCL. Edward King of England enter'd Scotland with an Army; and the Lord John Wogan Justiciary of Ireland, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and Peter Bermingham, and many others, set sail from Ireland to assist him. Also, a great part of the City of Dublin was burnt down, together with the Church of S. Warburga, on S. Columb's night. Also, the Lord of Genevil marry'd the Daughter of the Lord John de Montfort; and the Lord John Mortimer marry'd the daughter and heir of the Lord Peter de Genevil; and the Lord Theobald de Verdon marry'd the daughter of the Lord Roger Mortimer. The People of Leinster took up Arms in Winter, and burnt the Towns of Wyknylo and Rathdon, &c. but they suffer'd for it; for the greatest part of their Provisions at home was burnt, and their Cattel made plunder; so that they had certainly been undone for ever, if a sedition had not happen'd among the English at that juncture. Also, a small company of the Brenies were defeated by the Tolans, and 300 of those Robbers were cut off. Also, a great part of Mounfler was wasted by Walter Power, and many houses burnt.

MCCCLII. This year, dy'd the Lady Margaret, Wife of the Lord John Wogan, Justiciary of Ireland, on the third of the Ides of April: and the Week following, Maud Lacy, the Wife of the Lord Geffery de Genevil, dy'd likewise. Also, Edmund le Botiller recover'd the Manour de † S. Bosco, with the Appurtenances there-^{† Holywood,} unto belonging, from the Lord R. de Feringes^{foris.} Archbishop of Dublin, upon an Accommodation made between them in the King's Bench, after the feast of S. Hilary.

Also, the Flemings defeated the French in Flanders at Courtenay, the Wednesday after the Feast of the Translation of S. Thomas. In this Engagement, were slain the Earl of Artois, the Earl of Albemarle, the Earl of Hue, Ralph de Neel Constable of France, Guy de Nevil, Marshal of France, the Earl of Hennaund's son, Godfrey de Brabant and his Son, William de Fenlys and his son: James de S. Paul lost his hand, and forty Baronets were slain that day; with Knights, Squires, &c. without number.

Also, The Tenth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in England and Ireland were exacted by Pope Boniface for three Years, for the support of the Church of Rome against the King of Arragon. Also, on the day of the Circumcision, the Lord Hugh de Lacy plunder'd Hugh Vernal. This Year, Robert le Brus Earl of Carrick, marry'd Elizabeth, daughter of the Lord Richard Bourc, Earl of Ulster. Also, Edward Botiller marry'd the daughter of the Lord John Fitz-Thomas. Also, the City of Bourdeaux, with others thereabouts (which Edward King of England had formerly lost by the sedition of the French) were restor'd upon S. Andrew's-eve, by the means of the Lord John Hastings.

MCCCLIII. Richard Bourc Earl of Ulster, and the Lord Eustace de Power, invaded Scotland with a strong Army: But after the Earl himself had made 33 Knights in the Castle of Dublin, he pass'd over into Scotland to assist the King of England. Also, Gerald son and heir of the Lord John Fitz-Thomas departed this life. This year, the King and Queen of France were excommunicated, with all their Children, by Pope Boniface; who also confirm'd all the privileges of the University of Paris. Soon after,

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

ter, the Pope was taken, and kept, as it were in Prison, three whole days: Soon after, the Pope dy'd. The Countess of Ulster dy'd likewise about this time. Also, Walran de Wellesly and the Lord Robert de Percivall were slain this year, on the eleventh of the Kalends of November.

MCCCIV. A great part of Dublin was burnt down, viz. the Bridge-streer, a good part of the Key, the Church of the Friars Predicants, the Church of the Monks, and a great part of the Monastery, on the Ides of June, namely, on the Feast of S. Medard. Also, this year was laid the foundation of the Quire of the Friars-Predicants, in Dublin, by the Lord Eustace le Power, on the feast of S. Agatha the Virgin.

Also, after the Purification, the King of France invaded Flanders in person, with a brave Army. He behav'd himself gallantly in this War, and in one Battel had two or three Horles kill'd under him: But at last he lost the Cap under his Helmet; which the Flemings carry'd off as a * Standard, upon a Spear, in derision; and in all the Fairs in Flanders it was hung out at the high Window of some great House, like the Sign of an Inn, as a Token of their Victory.

MCCCIV. Jordan Comyn and his Accomplisces, kill'd Moritagh O Conghir King of O-tale, and Calwagh his || whole Brother, and certain others, in the Court of the Lord Peter de Brymegham, at Carryck in Carbery. Likewise the Lord Gilbert de Sutton Seneschal of Weisord was slain by the Irish, near the Village of Haymond de Grace; which Haymond fought stoutly in this Skirmish, and escap'd by his great Valour.

Also, in Scotland, the Lord Robert de Brus Earl of Carrick, not regarding his Oath of Allegiance to the King of England, slew the Lord John Rede Comyn within the Cloister of the Friars-minors of Dunfres, and soon after got himself crown'd King of Scotland by the hands of two Bishops, of S. Andrews and Glasco, in the Town of Scone, to the ruin of himself and many others.

MCCCVI. In Offaley near Greshil-castle, a great defeat was given to O Conghor by the O-Dympies, on the Ides of April, in which O-Dympcy † Commander of the Regani, with a great Retinue, was slain. Also, O Brene K. * Towmond dy'd this year. Also, Donald Oge Mac-carthy slew Donald Ruff, King of Desmond. Also, a sad overthrow was given to a Party of the Lord Piers Brymegham, in the Marches of Meth, on the fourth of the Kalends of May. Also, Balimore in Leinster was burnt by the Irish, and Henry Calfe was slain there at the same time; and a War broke out between the English and the Irish in Leinster, and a great Army was drawn together from all parts to keep the Irish of Leinster within bounds. Sir Thomas Mandevil, a gallant Knight, had in this Expedition a sharp conflict with the Irish near Glenfell, wherein he fought bravely till his Horfe was slain, and won great honour, for the saving the lives of several others as well as his own.

Also, Master Thomas Cantok Chancellor of Ireland, was consecrated Bishop of Ymelafen, in Trinity-Church in Dublin, with great honour: the || Elders of Ireland were all present at this Consecration; and there was such great feasting both for rich and poor, as had never been known before in Ireland. Also, Richard de Feringes Archbishop of Dublin dy'd on S. Luke's-eve, and was succeeded by Master Ri-

chard Haverings, who held that See almost five years by the Pope's dispensation. At last he resign'd his Archbishoprick, and was succeeded by John Leth.

The Cause of this resignation (as the Archdeacon of Dublin, his nephew, and a very good man, related it) was a dream which he had one night, That a certain monster, heavier than the whole World, stood upright upon his breast, and that he would have renounced all he had in this world, to be rid of it. When he awak'd, he began to reflect, that this was certainly the Church of Dublin; the profits whereof he had receiv'd, without taking pains to deserve them. Upon this, he went to the Pope, with whom he was much in favour, as soon as he possibly could, and relinquish'd his Archbishoprick. For he had (as the same Archdeacon averr'd) other benefices of greater value, than the Archbishoprick it self.

Also, On the feast of Pentecost, at London, King Edward confer'd Knighthood upon his son Edward, and about 400 Knights * were created at the same feast; sixty of whom were made by the said Edward of Carnarvan, as soon as himself had been knighted: He held the feast in London, at the new Temple; and his father gave him the Duchy of Aquitain.

Also, On the feast of S. Potentiana, the Bishops of Winchester and Worcester, by order from the Pope, excommunicated Robert Brus, the pretended King of Scotland and his party, for the death of John Rede Comyn. This year, on S. Boniface's day, Aumar de Valence Earl of Pembroch, and Lord Guy Earl : : : cut off many of the Scots, and the Lord Robert Brus was defeated near the town of S. Johns. This year, at the nativity of S. John Baptist, King Edward went † by water from Newerk to Lincoln, toward Scotland.

Also, This year the Earl of Afeles, the Lord Simon Freyfell, and the Countess of Carryck, the pretended Queen of Scotland, daughter to the Earl of Ulster, were taken prisoners. The Earl of Afeles, and the Lord Simon Freyfell, were † torn in pieces. The Countess remain'd † with the King in great honour, but the rest dy'd miserably in Scotland.

Also, About the feast of the Purification, two brothers of Robert Brus who were both Pyrats, going out of their Gallies a-shore for plunder, were taken prisoners, with sixteen Scots besides; the two brothers were torn in pieces at Carlisle, and the rest hang'd.

Also, Upon S. Patrick's day, Mac Nochi and his two Sons were taken prisoners near the New Castle, in Ireland, by Thomas Suetterby; and there, Lorrán Oboni, a stout robber, was beheaded.

MCCCVII. On the third of the Kalends of April, Murcord Ballagh was beheaded by Sir David Cauntton, a valiant Knight, near Marton; and soon after, Adam Dan was slain.

Also, On S. Philip and S. Jacob's day, Ofcheles gave the English a bloody defeat in Co-naught.

Also, The castle of Cashill was pull'd down by the rapparees of Offaly; and on the eve of the translation of S. Thomas, they burnt the town of Lye, and besieg'd the castle; but the siege was soon rais'd by John Fitz-Thomas and Edward Botiller.

Also, This year dy'd King Edward [the first,] and his son Edward succeeded him; who buried his father in great state at Westminster, with honour and reverence.

Also, The Lord Edward the younger marry'd the Lady Isabella, daughter of the King of France,

* vexillum.

|| Germanum.

† Dux.

* Totbomonis.

|| Majores natu.

* Neopolitani.

† Per aquam de Newerk usque Lincolniam.

† Dilaceratus.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

France, in S. Mary's church at Bologn; and shortly after, they were both crown'd in Westminster Abby.

Alfo, The Templars in foreign parts being condemn'd for a certain heresie, as was reported, were apprehended and put in prison by the Pope's mandate: In England likewise, they were all taken the very next day after Epiphany. In Ireland also, they were taken and imprison'd the day after the Purification.

MCCCIII. On the second of the Ides of April, dy'd the Lord Peter de Bermingham, a noble champion against the Irish.

Alfo, On the fourth of the Ides of May, the castle of Kenin was burnt down, and some of the Garrison slain, by William Mac Balthor, Cnyghnifmy Oghothiles, and his partisans.

Alfo, On the sixth of the Ides of June, the Lord John Wogan, Justiciary of Ireland, was defeated with his Army, near Glyndelory. In this encounter were slain, John call'd Hogelyn, John de Northon, John de Breron, and many others.

Alfo, On the sixteenth of the Kalends of July, Dolovan, Tobyr, and other towns and villages bordering upon them, were burnt down by the said malefactors.

Alfo, soon after this, a great Parliament was held at Loudoun: wherein a terrible difference arose between the King and Barons, upon the account of Piers Gaveston; who was banish'd out of the Kingdom of England the day after the feast of S. John Baptist's nativity, and went over into Ireland about the feast of the Saints Quirita and Julita, together with his wife and sister, the Countess of Gloucester, and came to Dublin in great state, and there continu'd.

Alfo, William Mac Balthor, a stout robber and incendiary, was condemn'd in the court of our Lord the King at Dublin, by the Chief Justice the Lord John Wogan, on the twelfth of the Kalends of September, and was drawn at a horse's tail to the gallows, and there hang'd, as he deserv'd.

Alfo, This year, a marble cistern was made, to receive the Water from the conduit in Dublin (such as was never before seen here) by the Mayor of the City, Master John Decker; and all at his own proper charge. This same John, a little before, made a bridge to be built over the river Aven-Liffie, near the priory of S. Wolfstan. He also built the Chapel of S. Mary of the Friars minors, wherein he was buried; and the Chapel of S. Mary of the Hospital of S. John in Dublin.

Alfo, This John Decker was bountiful to the convent of Friars Predicants in Dublin: he made one stone-pillar in the Church, and laid the great stone upon the high altar, with its ornaments.

Alfo, He entertain'd the Friars at his own Table on the sixth day of the Week, out of pure Charity; as the seniors have reported to their juniors.

Alfo, The Lord John Wogan went over in Autumn, to be at the Parliament of England; and the Lord William Bourk was appointed Keeper of Ireland in his room.

Alfo, This year, on the eve of S. Simon and Jude, the Lord Roger de Mortimer and his Lady, the right heir of Meth, the daughter of the Lord Peter son of the Lord Geoffrey Genevil, arriv'd in Ireland. As soon as they landed, they took possession of Meth; the Lord Geoffrey Genevil giving it to them, and entering himself in the Order of the Friars predi-

cants at Trym, the morrow after S. Edward the Archbishop's day.

Alfo, Dermot Odymphy was slain at Tully, by the Servants of the Lord Piers Gaveston.

Alfo, Richard Bourk Earl of Ulster, at Whitfontide, made a great feast at Trym, and confer'd Knighthood upon Walter Lacy and Hugh Lacy. In the vigil of the Assumption, the Earl of Ulster came against Piers Gaveston, Earl of Cornwall, at Drogheda; and at the same time turn'd back towards Scotland.

Alfo, This year Maud the Earl of Ulster's daughter imbarc'd for England, in order to a marriage with the Earl of Gloucester; which within a month was perform'd.

Alfo, Maurice de Cauntoun kill'd Richard Talon, and the Roches afterwards kill'd him.

Alfo, The Lord David de Cauntoun was hang'd at Dublin.

Alfo, Odo, son of Cathol O Conghir, kill'd Odo O Conghir King of Conaught.

Alfo, Athi was burnt by the Irish.

MCCCIX. Piers Gaveston subdu'd the O-Brynnes in Ireland, and rebuilt the castle of Mackingham, and the Castle of Kenmy; he also cut down and scour'd the pass between Kenmy castle and Glyndelagh, in spite of all the opposition the Irish could make, and so went and offer'd in the Church of S. Kimny.

The same year, the Lord Piers Gaveston went over into England on the eve of S. John Baptist's Nativity.

Alfo, The Earl of Ulster's son's wife, daughter to the Earl of Gloucester, came into Ireland, on the fifteenth of October.

Alfo, On Christmas-eve, the Earl of Ulster return'd out of England, and landed at Drogheda.

Alfo, On the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, the Lord John Bonevil was slain near the town of Arfrol by the Lord Arnold Pover and his accomplices, and bury'd at Athy, in the Church of the Friars Predicants.

Alfo, A Parliament was held at Kilkenny, in the octaves of the Purification of the Blessed Mary, by the Earl of Ulster, John Wogan Justiciary of Ireland, and others of the nobility; wherein a difference among certain of the great men of Ireland was adjust'd, and many proviso's made in the nature of statutes, which might have been a great advantage to the Kingdom, if they had been observ'd.

Alfo, shortly after, the Lord Edward Botiller return'd out of England; where he had been knighted, at London.

Alfo, the Earl of Ulster, Roger Mortimer, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, went over into England.

Alfo, this year dy'd the Lord Theobald de Verdon.

MCCCX. K. Edward and the Lord Piers Gaveston march'd for Scotland against Robert Brus.

Alfo, there was this year a great scarcity of corn in Ireland: an * Eranc of corn was sold for * Erance, twenty shillings and upwards.

Alfo, the Bakers of Dublin were punish'd after a new way for false weights: For on S. Sampson the Bishop's day, they were drawn upon hurdles at horses tails along the streets of the City.

Alfo, in the Abby of S. Thomas the Martyr at Dublin, the Lord Nigel de Bruin Knight, Escheator to our Lord the King in Ireland, departed this life; and his body was bury'd at the Friars-minors in Dublin, with such a number of tapers and wax-lights, as had never been seen in this Kingdom.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

This year, a Parliament was held at Kildare, wherein the Lord Arnold Pover was acquitted of the death of the Lord John Bonevil; for it was found *Se defendendo*.

Also, on S. Patrick's day, Alexander Bicknor, was (with the unanimous consent of the Chapter) chosen Archbishop of Dublin.

Also, the Lord Roger Mortimer, in the octaves of the nativity of the Blessed Virgin, return'd into Ireland.

Also, this year dy'd the Lord Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln.

MCCCXI. In Thomond at Bonnorathic, the Lord Richard Clare gave the Earl of Ulster's party a very wonderful defeat. The Lord William Bourk, and John son of the Lord Walter Lacy, were taken prisoners, with many others. This battle was fought on the 13th of the kalends of June, and great numbers, both of the English and the Irish, were slain in it.

Also, Tulligard and Rathcane were invaded by the raperies, namely the O Brinnes, and O Tothiles, the day after S. John Baptist's nativity: Whereupon, in Autumn, soon after, a great Army was rais'd in Leinster, to attack them, where they skulk'd, in Glindelory and in other woody places.

Also, in August, a Parliament was holden at London, between the King and the Barons, to consider the state of the Kingdom and the King's household; to be administer'd by six Bishops, six Earls, and six Barons, for the good of the Realm.

Also, on the second of the Ides of November, the Lord Richard de Clare cut off 600 Galeoglaghes.

Also, on All-faints day last, Piers Gaveston was banish'd England by the Earls and Barons; and many good Statutes were made by them for the benefit of the Kingdom. Gaveston was banish'd the Realm about the feast of All-faints, and went into Flanders; from whence in four months he return'd, soon after Epiphany, privately into England; keeping so close to the King, that the Barons could not easily come near him. He went with the King to York, making his abode there in Lent; whereupon, the Bishops, Earls and Barons of England came to London, to consider the state of the Kingdom, lest the return of Gaveston might breed disturbance therein.

Also, Sir John Cogan, Sir Walter Faunt, and Sir John Fitz-Rery, Knights, dy'd this year, and were bury'd in the Church of the Friars Predicants in Dublin.

Also, John Macgoghedan was kill'd by Omolmoy.

Also, this year dy'd William Roch, being kill'd at Dublin, by an arrow, which an Irish-highlander shot at him.

Also, Sir Eustace le Pover Knight, dy'd. Also, on the eve of S. Peter's Chair, a riot was occasion'd in Urgaly by Robert Verdon.

Also, Donat O Brene was traiterously kill'd by his own men, in Tothomond.

MCCCXII. The Lord Piers Gaveston went into the castle of Scareburg, to defend himself against the Barons. But soon after the kalends of June, he surrender'd himself to the Lord Aumare de Valence (who besieg'd him) upon certain conditions. Valence was carrying him to London, but the Earl of Warwick intercepted him at Dedington, and brought him to Warwick; where, on the 13th of the kalends of July, after a Consultation among the Earls and Barons, he was beheaded, and bury'd in the

Church of the Friars Predicants, at Langley.

Also, the Justiciary of Ireland, John Wogan set out at the head of an army, against Robert Verdon and his accomplices; and on the 6th of the ides of July, had a terrible defeat. In this Battle, Nicholas Arundel, Patrick Roch, and many others were cut off. Upon this, the said Robert de Verdon and many of his followers, surrender'd themselves to the King's mercy, in his prison at Dublin.

Also, on thursday, the day after S. Lucy the Virgin, in the 6th year of King Edward, the moon seem'd to be of several colours; and that day, it was resolv'd, that the Order of the Templars should be abolish'd.

Also, the Lord Edmund le Beuiler was made Lieutenant to the Lord John Wogan, Justiciary of Ireland; which Edmund, the next following, besieg'd the O Brinnes in *Glyndelory*, and forc'd them to surrender; nay, had utterly destroy'd them, if they had not submitted in time.

Also, the day after the feast of S. Dominick, the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas marry'd Catharin the Earl of Ulster's daughter, at Green-Castle, and Thomas Fitz-John marry'd another daughter of the Earl, the day after the Assumption, in the same place.

Also, the Sunday after the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Crofs, the daughter of the Earl of Gloucester, wife to the Lord John Burk, was deliver'd of a son.

MCCCXIII. Frier Roland Joco, Primat of Armagh, arriv'd in the Isle of Houth, the day after the Annunciation of the blessed Mary; and, in the night, got privately out of his bed, and took his Crofs, and carry'd it as far as the Priory of Grace-dieu; where he was encounter'd by some of the Archbishop of Dublin's servants, who made him leave his Crofs, and drove the Primat himself out of Leinster, in confusion.

Also, a Parliament was held at London, but little or nothing done towards a peace: The King left them, and went into France, in compliance with an order from that Court; taking the Crofs upon him, with many of his Nobles.

Also, Nicholas Fitz-Maurice and Robert Clonhul were knighted by the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, at Adare in Munster.

Also, on the last of May, Robert de Brus sent out some gallies with Pirates in them, to pillage Ulster; but the people made a stout defence, and drove them off. It is reported, that Robert himself landed with them, by the Earl's permission, in order to a Truce.

Also, this Summer, Master John Dece, a Citizen of Dublin, caus'd a bridge to be built (as was very necessary) reaching from the Town of Balybogh to the Causey of the Mill-pool of Clontarf; which before was a very dangerous passage: But after great charge, the whole bridge, arches and all, was thrown down by an inundation.

Also, on the feast of S. Laurence, dy'd John de Leeks, Archbishop of Dublin. Two were elected to succeed; the Lord Walter Thornbury the King's Chancellor in Ireland, and the Lord Alexander Bicknore, Treasurer of Ireland. But the Lord Walter Thornbury, with about an hundred and fifty six more, were cast away at Sea the night following. And, when he dy'd, Bicknor was expecting the Pope's favour; and was afterwards made Archbishop of Dublin.

Also, the Lord Miles de Verdon marry'd the daughter of the Lord Richard de Exeter.

Also, this year, the Lord Robert de Brus demolish'd the Castle of Manne, and on S. Barnaby's

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

by's day overcame the Lord Donegan Odowill. On the feast of Marcellus and Marcellianus, the Lord John Burk, heir of Richard Earl of Ulster, dy'd at Gallway.

Also, the Lord Edmund le Botiller, on Sunday, being the feast of S. Michael, made thirty Knights in Dublin-Castle.

MCCCXIV. The Hospitallers had the lands of the Templars in Ireland bestow'd on them.

Also, the Lord John Parice was slain at Pount.

Also, on S. Silvester's day, the Lord Theobald de Verdon came Justiciary into Ireland.

Also, the Lord Gefery de Genevile, a Frier, dy'd the 12th of the kalends of November; and was bury'd with his own order of Friars preachers of Trym: he was also Lord of the Liberty of Meth.

Also, On S. Matthew's day, this year, Lough-seudy was burnt; and the Friday following, the Lord Edmund le Botiller receiv'd his Commission to be Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCCXV. On S. John Baptist's day, the Earl of Gloucester was kill'd in an engagement with the Scots, and others without number were kill'd and taken prisoners by them. The Scots grew insolent upon this success, and possess'd themselves of much land and tribute in Northumberland.

Also, Shortly after they invested Carlisle, where James Douglas was crush'd to death by a wall that fell upon him.

This year, the Scots, not content with their own territories, arriv'd in the north part of Ireland at Clondonne, to the number of 6000 fighting men and expert soldiers; namely, Edward le Brus, whole brother to Robert King of Scots, with the Earl of Morreth, John de Meneteth, John Steward, the Lord John Cambel, Thomas Randolfe, Fergus de Andressan, John de Bosco, and John Bislet; who possess'd themselves of Ulster, and drove the Lord Thomas Mandevile, and other subjects, out of their estates.

The Scots enter'd Ireland on the Feast of S. Augustin the English Apostle, in the month of May, near Cragfergus in Ulster: The first Encounter between the English and them, was near Banne, wherein the Earl of Ulster was put to flight, and William Burk, John de Stanton, and many others, were taken Prisoners: many of the English were kill'd, and the Scots got the day.

The second Encounter was at Kenlys in Meth, where Roger Mortimer and his soldiers were put to flight.

The third was at Sketheris, hard by Arisfol, the day after S. Paul's Conversion; the English fled, and were routed by the Scots: Whereupon, the said Edward le Brus, after the Feast of S. Philip and S. James, got himself crown'd King of Ireland. Having taken Green-Castle, they posted themselves in it; but the citizens of Dublin soon remov'd them, and recover'd it for the King; and finding there the Lord Robert de Coulragh, the governour of the Castle, they brought him to Dublin, where he was imprison'd; and, being kept to hard diet, dy'd.

Also, on S. Peter and S. Paul's day, the Scots came to Dondalk, took it, plunder'd it, and then burnt it; after they had kill'd all who oppos'd them. A great part of Urgale was likewise burnt by them: as was also the Church of the blessed Virgin Mary* in Atterith (full of men, women, and children) by them and the Irish.

* *De Avio Dei.*

The same year, the Lord Edmund le Botiller, Justiciary of Ireland, about the feast of S. Mary Magdalen, drew considerable forces out of Munster, Leinster, and other parts, and joyn'd the Earl of Ulster at Dondalk, who had drawn a mighty army out of Connaught and thole parts, and march'd thither to meet him. There they concert'd what measures they should take to destroy the Scots: What their resolutions were, is not known, but the Scots fled; and if they had not, they had (as was hop'd) been taken Prisoners.

After this, the Earl of Ulster and the said Justiciary, with the rest of the Nobility, resolv'd, as soon as they had cut off the Scots, to bring the Lord Edmund Brus dead or alive to Dublin. Accordingly, the Earl pursu'd them as far as the river Branne, and then retir'd towards Coyners. Brus perceiving this, pass'd the River privately, and follow'd him, and put him to flight, with some others of the Earl's side; having wounded George Roch, and slain the Lord John Stanton, Roger Holliwood, and others. Many were likewise kill'd on Brus's side; and on the 10th of September, the Lord William Burk was taken Prisoner, and the Earl was defeated near Coyners; whereupon an Insurrection of the Irish against the King and the Earl of Ulster, follow'd in Conaught and Meth, and they burnt the Castles of Arholon, Raudon, and others. In the said battle of Coyners, the Baron of Donull signaliz'd his Valour; but he suffer'd very much in his Goods; and the Scots drove them as far as Cragfergus, where some of the Earl's party fled, but others enter'd the Castle, and defended it with great valour. Afterwards, certain Seamen came suddenly from the Port-Towns of England, and surpris'd the Scots, and kill'd forty of them; carrying their Tents, &c. away. The day after the Exaltation of the Holy Crofs, the Earl of Morreff went over with four Pirate-ships laden with Irish Commodities, into Scotland, and carry'd with them the Lord William Burk; intending there to pick up a Reinforcement of his Army. One of the Ships was cast away. All this while, the said Brus was carrying on the Siege of Cragfergus-castle. At the same time, Cathil Roge demolish'd three Castles of the Earl of Ulster's in Connaught, where he likewise burnt and plunder'd many Towns. And then also the English Sea-men above-mention'd went to the said Castle, and the Lords skirmish'd with one another, and kill'd many of the Scots. Richard de lan de O-Ferivil was slain also about this time by an Irish-man.

Also, afterwards, upon S. Nicholas day, le Brus left Cragfergus, and was joyn'd by the Earl of Morreff with 500 Men; so, they march'd together towards Dundalk: Many flock'd-in to them, and gave them their assistance. From thence they pass'd on to Nobee; where they left many of their Men, about the feast of S. Andrew. Brus himself burnt Kenleys in Meth and Grenard, and rifled and spoil'd the said Monastery. He also burnt Finnagh and Newcastle, and all that Country; and after they had kept their Christmas at Lough-seudy, they burnt that likewise. After this, they march'd forward by Totmoj to Rathymegan and Kildare, and the Country about Trifieldermot, Athy, and Reban; in which Expedition they lost several Men. After that, le Brus advanc'd to Skethy near Ariscol in Leinster, where he was engag'd by the Lord Edmund Botiller Justiciary of Ireland, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, Thomas Arnald Power, and other Noble-

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

Noblemen of Leinster and Munster; so strong, that any single Lord of them might have been an over-match for Brus and his whole Party. But a difference arising, they left the Field, in great disorder and confusion, to him, according to that which is written, *Every Kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation*. Haymund le Grace, a noble Squire, and particularly loyal to his King and Country, and Sir William Prendregest, Knight, were both slain. The Scots lost the Lord Fergus Andriellan, the Lord Walter Morrey, and many others, who were buried at Athy, in the Convent of the Friars Predicants.

Afterwards, Brus, in his return towards Meth, burnt the castle of Loy, and so the Scots march'd to Kenlis in Meth, where the Lord Roger Mortimer took the field against them with a numerous Army, amounting to near 15000, but not unanimous and true to one another, as was believ'd. For tho' this Body was all under the Command of the said Roger, yet they ran-away about three a-clock, and deserted him; particularly, the Ladies; so that the Lord Mortimer was oblig'd to retreat to Dublin with a small Party, and the Lord Walter Cusake to the Castle of Trym; leaving the Country and the Town of Kenlis, to the Scots.

Also, At the same time, all the South-part of the Country was burnt by the Irish of those parts, *viz.* Arello, Newcastle, Bree, and all the adjacent Villages, under the conduct of the Oothiles and the O Brynnes. The Omorghes also burnt and wasted part of Leys in Leinster; but most of them were cut off by the Lord Edmund Botiller, Justiciary of Ireland, and about eight hundred of their Heads carry'd to Dublin-castle.

Also, This year, about the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin, some of the Irish Nobility, and the Lord Fitz-Thomas, Richard Lord Clare, the Lord John le Pover and the Lord Arnold Pover, came to the Lord John de Hotham (who was appointed on the part of the King) to establish a Peace for their future quiet and safety; so, they took their Oaths to stand by the King of England with their lives, and to do their best to preserve the peace, and to destroy the Scots. For performance whereof, they gave Pledges, before God, and so return'd. All the rest of the Irish Nobility who should refuse to follow the same course, were to be look'd upon as Enemies to the King.

Also, The Lord John Bysslet departed this life; and the Church of the new Village of Leys, with the Belfrey, was burnt by the Scots. The Castle of Northburg in Ulster was also taken by them.

Also, Fidelmicus O Conghyr, King of Conaught, kill'd Rorick the son of Cathol O Conghyr.

Also, This year dy'd the Lord William Maundevile, and the Bishop of Coner fled to the Castle of Cragfergus, and the Bishoprick was laid under an Interdict. Lord Hugh of Antony was slain in Conaught.

Also, This year, on Valentin's-day, the Scots made a halt near Gefhil and O'faley; and the English Army near Kildare, and the Scots, were so pinch'd for Provision, that many of them were starv'd; so, they broke up secretly, and march'd towards Fowier in Meth. The Sunday following, they were so much weaken'd with hunger and hard Service, that many of them dy'd.

Afterwards, a Parliament of the Nobility was held, but they came to no Resolutions; and in their return they laid waste the Country. The Lord Walter de Lacy came to Dublin, to clear his reputation, and give security to the King, as others of the Nobility did. At this time, Edward de Brus was in Ulster, but did no mischief.

Also, The Oothiles, the O Brynnes, Archibaulds and Harolds, combin'd, and wasted the Village of Wikelowe, and the Country thereabouts. The first Week in Lent, the Earl of Morreff sail'd into Scotland, and le Brus took cognizance of all Pleas in Ulster, and condemn'd many to the Gallows.

Also, In the middle of Lent he try'd Caulfes, and executed the Logans, and took the Lord Alan Fitz-Warin, and carry'd him into Scotland.

Also, This year Fennynger O Conghyr flew Cale-Rothe, together with the Galloglaphes, and about three hundred more. This lent, Corn sold after the rate of eighteen Shillings, and the Easter following for eleven.

MCCCXVI. The Lord Thomas Maundevile march'd out of Drogheda with a strong party to Cragfergus, * on Maundy-thursday, ** Die Jouis* and engag'd the Scots, and put them to flight, *in cana Domini.* and kill'd about thirty of them. Afterwards, on Easter-eye, he attack'd them again, and, about the Kalends, kill'd many of them. In this Encounter, the Lord Thomas Maundevile was slain in his own Country, † in defence of † *Pro jure suo.*

Also, Many Irish were slain in Conaught and thereabouts, by the Lord Richard de Clare and the Lord Richard Bermyngham.

Also, On the Sabbath next after the Ascension, Donnyger O Brynn, a stout Rapparee, with twelve of his Accomplices, were all cut off by the Lord William Comyn and his Party, who kept the Peace; and their Heads were brought to Dublin.

Also, The People of Dundalk sally'd out upon O Hanlan, and kill'd about two hundred of the Irish; and here, Robert de Verdon, a warlike Squire, was cut off.

Also, At the feast of Pentecost this year, Richard de Bermyngham slew three hundred Irish, or more, in Munster; and after, about the Nativity of S. John Baptist, le Brus came to Cragfergus-castle, and commanded the Keepers to surrender it, according to an agreement between them, as he alleg'd. They answer'd, That they were oblig'd to do so, and order'd that thirty might be sent to them, and that they might have their lives spar'd. All this was agreed to. But as soon as the thirty Scots were within the Castle, they shut them up, and imprison'd them.

About this time, the Irish of O Mayll march'd towards Tullagh, and there fought: in this Battle about four hundred of the Irish were slain, and their Heads sent to Dublin. Many strange things were seen there afterwards; dead men seeming to arise and fight with one another, crying out, Fennokabo, as the signal.

About the feast of S. Thomas's Translation, eight Ships were set out at Drogheda, with Provisions for Cragfergus. But these were disturb'd in their Voyage by the Earl of Ulster, for the redemption of William de Burgo, who was taken with the Scots. On the Sabbath-day following, the Earl of Ulster, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and many others of the Nobility, enter'd into an union at Dublin, and agreed to maintain the peace of Ireland, with their lives and fortunes.

This

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

This first year, we had News from Conaught, That many of the English, *viz.* the Lord Stephen of Exeter, Miles Cogan, many of the Barries, and about eighty of the Lawles, were kill'd by O Conghyr.

Also, The Week after S. Laurence's day, four of the Irish Kings in Conaught, broke out into open War against the English; whereupon, the Lord William Bourk, the Lord Richard Bermyngham, the Lord of Anry, and their Followers, took the Field against them, and cut off about 11000 of them near Anry; which Village was afterwards wall'd round with the Arms and Spoil of the Enemy; for every Englishman who had taken two Weapons from the Irish, contributed one towards that Work. In this Engagement, Fedelmic O Conghyr, King of Conaught, with O Kelly, and several other petty Kings, were slain. John Hufee, the

* *Carnifex.*

Executioner of Anry, was in this Battle; and the same night stood among the dead, according to his Lord of Anry's order, to find out O Kelly, who was unkill'd at last; and, as he and his Squire came forth, call'd to the said Hufee with a loud Voice, Go with me, and I will make thee a great Lord in my Dominions. But Hufee answer'd him, I will not go with thee; but thou shalt go to my master Richard Bermyngham. O Kelly told him, Thou hast but one Servant, and I have a trusty Squire; therefore come with me, and save thy Life. Hufee's Servant press'd him, saying, Comply and go to O Kelly, that we may be sav'd and enrich'd, for they are stronger than we. But Hufee first kill'd his own Servant, and then kill'd O Kelly and his Squire, and cut off the three Heads, and brought them to Richard Bermyngham his Master, who gave him much Land for his Service, and confer'd Knighthood upon him as he well deserv'd.

The same year, about S. Laurence's-day, O Hanlan came to Dundalk, in order to distrain; but the People of Dundalk fell upon him, and kill'd many of his men.

Also, On the Monday before the feast of the Nativity of S. Mary, David O Totothil with four more, came and hid themselves all night in the Wood of Coleyn; but being discover'd by the Dublinians and the Lord William Comyn, they issu'd out and drove them back six Leagues, killing about seventeen, and wounding many of them mortally.

Also, A Report came to Dublin, That the Lord Robert de Brus King of Scotland, was landed in Ireland to assist his Brother Edward; and that the Scots had besieg'd Cragfergus-castle in Ulster. The Monasteries of S. Patrick, de Duno, and de Seballo, and several others, both Monks, and preaching Canons and Minors, were destroy'd by them in Ulster.

Also, The Lord William Bourk gave his son for an Hostage, and was set at liberty in Scotland. The Church of Brught in Ulster was burnt by the Scots and Irish of that Province, almost full of Men and Women.

At the same time came News from Cragfergus, That the Garrison liv'd upon Hides for want of Victuals, and had eat up eight Scots who were taken; so that it was much lamented that no body reliev'd such brave men.

On the Friday following, came News, That Thomas son of the Earl of Ulster was dead.

And on Sunday following, being the next after the Nativity of the blessed Virgin, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas dy'd at Laraghbrine near Maynoth, and was buried among the Friars-minors at Kildare. He is said to have been made Earl of Kildare a little before his death.

His son and heir the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, a very wife Man, succeeded him.

After this, we had News that the Castle of Cragfergus was surrender'd to the Scots, upon condition that the lives of the Garrison should be saved.

On the day of the Exaltation of the holy Cross, Conghor was slain, together with Mackeley and fifty Irish, by the Lord William Burk and Richard Bermyngham, in Conaught.

Also, On the Monday before All-Saints-day, many of the Scots were slain in Ulster by John Loggan, and the Lord Hugh Bisset; namely, about 100 with double Arms, and 200 with single Arms. The slain in all, amounted to 300, besides foot. Afterward, on the Eve of S. Leonard the King, there was such a Storm of Wind and Rain, as threw down many Houses, and beat down the Bell of Trinity-church in Dublin, and did much mischief both by Sea and Land.

Also, On the Eve of S. Nicholas, the Lord Alan Stewart, who was taken Prisoner in Ulster by John Loggan and the Lord John Sandale, was carry'd to Dublin-castle.

This same year, there came News from England, of a dissension between the King and the Earl of Lancaster, that they were for taking one another Prisoners, and that the whole Kingdom was embroil'd about it.

This year also, about the feast of Andrew the Apostle, the Lord Hugh le Despencer, and the Lord Bartholomew de Baldefnere, the Bishop of Worcester, and the Bishop of Ely, were sent to Rome, to negotiate some important Business of the King's, concerning Scotland; who return'd again into England about the feast of the Purification.

Also, the Lacies came to Dublin after the same feast, and shew'd by Inquisition, that the Scots were not brought into Ireland by their means; whereupon they were acquitted, and had the King's Charter for protection and safety, upon taking their Oaths to keep the Peace, and do their utmost to destroy the Scots.

Also, This year, after the feast of the Circumcision, the Scots march'd privately as far as Slain with 20000 armed Men, and ravag'd the Country; the Army of Ulster flying before them.

Afterwards, on the Monday before the feast of S. Matthias the Apostle, the Earl of Ulster was apprehended in S. Mary's Abby by the Mayor of Dublin, *viz.* Robert Notyngnam, and carry'd to Dublin-castle, where he was long imprison'd, and the Chamber wherein he was kept, was burnt, and seven of the Earl's Attendants slain.

The same Week, on the Eve of S. Matthias, Le Brus march'd towards Dublin at the Head of his Army; and, hearing of the Earl's Imprisonment, turn'd off towards Cnok-castle, which he enter'd, and therein took the Lord Hugh Tirell with his Wife, who was Baron of it; and they were afterwards ransom'd for Money.

That Night it was agreed, by common consent, among the Citizens of Dublin, That S. Thomas's-street should be burnt down for fear of the Scots; the flames whereof unfortunately got hold of S. John's-church, and burnt it down likewise, with Magdalen-chapel, and all the Suburbs of the City, and S. Mary's Monastery. The Church of S. Patrick was spoil'd by the said Villains.

Also, The Church of S. Saviour, which belongs to the Friars-Predicants, was destroy'd by the Mayor and the Citizens, and the Stones converted to the building of the City walls, which

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

which were enlarg'd on the north part above the Key; for formerly the Walls ran by the Church of S. Owen, where we still see a Tower beyond the Gate, with another Gate in the Street where the Taverns are. However, the Mayor and Citizens were afterwards commanded by the King of England, to make another Convent as formerly. After the feast of S. Matthias, Le Brus understanding that the City was fortify'd, he march'd towards Salmon's-leap, where Robert le Brus King of Scotland, with Edward le Brus, the Earl of Morrey, John de Meneteth, the Lord John Steward, and the Lord Philip Mountbray, encamp'd themselves, and continu'd four days; during which, they burnt part of the Village, and broke open the Church and rifled it, and then march'd towards Le Naas. The Lacies, contrary to their Oaths, conducted and advis'd them; and the Lord Hugh Canon made Wadin White, his Wife's Brother, be their guide through the Country. So they came to Le Naas, plunder'd the Village, enter'd the Churches, and open'd the Graves in the Church-yard for hidden Treasure, and did many other Mischiefs during the two days they stay'd there. After this, they took their march towards Treillemote, in the second week in Lent, and destroy'd the Friars-minors, taking away their Books, Vestments, and other Ornaments. From hence they retir'd to Baligaveran, and so to Callan, about the feast of S. Gregory, Pope, leaving the Village of Kilkenny.

At the same time, Letters were brought by the Lord Edmund Botiller Justiciary of Ireland, and by the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare, the Lord Richard de Clare, the Lord Arnold le Pover and the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, to suffer the Earl of Ulster to be bail'd and set at liberty by the King's Writ; but nothing was done in it at that time.

The People of Ulster came afterwards in a great Body amounting to IIM. and desir'd assistance from the King against the Scots: Upon which, the King's Banner was deliver'd to them; but as soon as they got it, they did more mischief than the Scots themselves; they eat Flesh all the Lent, and almost destroy'd the whole Country, for which they were accus'd both by God and Man.

Edmund * Butler gave the Irish a great defeat near the desert of Dermic, *i. e.* Treillemote.

Also, The said Edmund being now Justiciary of Ireland, defeated O Morghe at Balilathan with great slaughter. The Scots under le Brus were got as far as Limerick. But the English in Ireland, being drawn together in great Bodies to Ledyn, they retreated privately in the night from Conniger-Castle.

About Palm-sunday, News came to Dublin, That the Scots were at Kenlys in Ossory, and that the Irish Nobility were at Kilkenny, and had drawn a great Army together there, to engage Le Brus. On the Monday following, the King sent an Order to the People of Ulster to advance against the Scots with all speed, under the command of Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare. Whereupon they march'd; Le Brus being then at Cathell, from whence he mov'd to Nanath, where he stay'd some time, and burnt and destroy'd all the Possessions of the Lord Butler.

MCCCXVII. On Maundy-Thurday, the Lord Edmund le Botiller Justiciary of Ireland, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare (for the King had conferr'd upon him the jurisdiction and liberty of the Earldom of Kil-

dare) Richard de Clare with the Ulster-Army the Lord Arnold Pover Baron of Donnolly, Maurice Rochford, Thomas Fitz-Maurice, and the Cauntons with their Followers, met together, to concert measures against the Scots; this Debate continu'd a whole Week, and at last they came to no Resolution, tho' their Army amounted to 30000 Men, of thereabouts, well arm'd. On Thursday in Easter-week, Roger Mortimer arriv'd at Yoghall with the King's Commission, for he was Justiciary at that time; and the Monday following went in great haste to the Army, having sent a Letter to Edmund Botiller, who, as has been said, was formerly Justiciary, to enterprize nothing against the Scots till his Arrival; but before Mortimer got to the Camp, Le Brus had secret Advice to retreat; so, the Night following, he march'd towards Kildare; and the week after, the English return'd to their several Countries, and the Ulster-Army came to Naas.

At the same time, two Messengers were sent from Dublin to the King of England, to give him an account of the state of Ireland and to pray his Majesty's Instructions; and also of the setting at Liberty of the Earl of Ulster.

At the same time likewise, the Lord Roger Mortimer, Justiciary of Ireland, and the Irish Nobility, met together at Kilkenny, to consider how they might oppose Le Brus; but came to no Resolution.

About a month after Easter, Le Brus came with an Army within four Leagues, or thereabouts, of Trym, under the cover of a certain Wood, and there continu'd a week or more, to refresh his Men, who were ready to die with fatigue and hunger; which occasion'd a great mortality among them.

Afterwards, on S. Philip and S. James's-day, the said Brus began his march towards Ulster; and after the said feast, the Lord Roger Mortimer Justiciary of Ireland, came to Dublin, with the Lord John Wogan, the Lord Fulk Warin, and thirty Knights, with their Retinue; who held a Parliament with all the Nobility of the Kingdom at Kylmaynan; but did nothing, except only what pass'd concerning the setting at Liberty of the Earl of Ulster.

On the Sunday before Ascension, they held another Parliament at Dublin, and there the Earl of Ulster was deliver'd upon Mainprife, Hostages, and Oaths; which were, That he should never by himself nor any of his Friends and Followers, do or procure any mischief to the Citizens of Dublin for apprehending him, save only what the Law allow'd in those Cases against Offenders; to which end, he had till the Nativity of S. John allow'd him; but he came not at the day.

Also, This year, Corn and other Provisions were exceeding dear. Wheat was sold at three and twenty Shillings the Cranock, and Wine for eight pence, and the whole Country was in a manner laid waste by the Scots and those of Ulster. Many House-keepers, and such as were formerly able to relieve others, went a begging; and great numbers dy'd of hunger. The Pestilence and Famine were so severe, that many of the Poor dy'd.

At the same time, Messengers arriv'd at Dublin from England, with Pardons to make use of as they should see fit; but the Earl was deliver'd before they came. At the feast of Pentecost, Mortimer the Justiciary set out for Drogheda; from whence he went to Trym, sending his Letter to the Lacies to repair to him; but they rejected the Summons with contempt.

[e]

Afterwards,

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

Afterwards, the Lord Hugh de Croftes, Knight, was sent to treat of a Peace with the Lacies, but was slain by them; (a fact much to be lamented!) After that, Mortimer the Justiciary drew an Army together against the Lacies; by which their Goods, Cattle, and Treasures, were all seiz'd, many of their Followers cut off, and themselves driven into Connaught, and ruin'd.

It was reported, That the Lord Walter Lacy went out as far as Ulster, to seek Brus.

Also, About the feast of Pentecost, the Lord Aumar de Valencia and his son were taken Prisoners in S. Cinere, a Town in Flanders, and convey'd into Almain. The same year, on the Monday after the Nativity of S. John Baptist, a Parliament of the Nobility was held at Dublin, where the Earl of Ulster was set at liberty; who took his Oath, and found Security, to answer the King's Writs, and to fight against the King's Enemies, both Scots and Irish.

Also, On the day of S. Procefs and Martinian, Thomas Dover, a resolute Pyrate, was taken in a Sea-fight by the Lord John de Athy, and forty of his Men, or thereabouts, cut off; and his Head was brought by him to Dublin.

Also, On the day of S. Thomas's Translation, the Lord Nicholas de Balfcot brought News from England, That two Cardinals were come from the Court of Rome to treat of a Peace, and that they had a Bull for excommunicating all such as should break the King's Peace.

Also, On the Thursday next before the feast of S. Margaret, Hugh and Walter Lacy were proclaim'd Felons and Traytors to their King, for breaking out into war against their Sovereign.

Also, On the Sunday following, the Lord Roger Mortimer Justiciary of Ireland, march'd with his whole Army towards Drogheda.

At the same time, the Ulster-men took a good Booty near Drogheda; but the Inhabitants fallied out and retook it: In this Action, Miles Cogan and his Brother were both slain, and six other Lords of Ulster were taken Prisoners, and brought to the Castle of Dublin.

Afterwards, Mortimer the Justiciary led his Army against O Fervill, and commanded

* *Paffum malum.*

Also, The Lord Roger Mortimer Justiciary, march'd towards Clony, and [†] empannell'd a Jury upon the Lord John Blound, viz. White of Rathregan: by this, he was found guilty, and fin'd two hundred marks. On Sunday after the feast of the Nativity of the blessed Virgin, Mortimer march'd with a great Army against the Irish of O-Mayl, and came to Glinseely, where many were slain both English and Irish, but the Irish had the worst: Soon after, :::: O Brynne came and submitted. Whereupon, Roger Mortimer return'd with his Men, to Dublin-castle.

† *Cepit Inquisitionem.*

On S. Simon and S. Jude's-day, the Archbishops had the King's Peace, upon the Engagement of the Earl of Kildare.

At the feast of S. Hilary following, a Parliament was held at Lincoln, to treat of a Peace between the King, and the Earl of Lancaster, and the Scots. The Scots continu'd peaceable and quiet: and the Lord Archbishop of Dublin and the Earl of Ulster stay'd in England by the King's Order to attend that Parliament.

About the feast of Epiphany, News came to Dublin, That the Lord Hugh Canon, Justice

of the King's-bench, was slain between Naas and Castle-Martin, by Andrew Bermyngham.

Also, At the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin Mary, came the Pope's Bulls; whereupon Alexander Bicknor was confirm'd and consecrated Archbishop of Dublin, and the Bulls were read and publish'd in Trinity-church. Another Bull was read at the same time, for a Peace for two years between the King of England, and Robert Brus King of Scotland. But Brus refus'd to comply with it. These things were transacted about the feast of S. Valentine.

Also, the Sunday following, the Lord Roger Mortimer came to Dublin, and knighted the Lord John Mortimer and four of his Followers. The same day, he kept a great feast in the castle of Dublin.

Also, There was a great slaughter of the Irish in Connaught at this time, by reason of a Quarrel between two of their Kings: The number of the slain amounted to about 4000 men on both sides. After this, a severe Judgment fell upon the Ulster-men, who had done great mischief during the depredations of the Scots here, and eat Flesh in Lent without any manner of necessity; for which fins, they were at last reduc'd to such want, that they eat one another; so that of 10000, there remain'd but about 300, who hardly escap'd. By which appears the divine Vengeance. Also, It was reported, and that truly, That some of the said Profligates were so pinch'd with Famine, that they dug up dead Bodies in Church-yards, and after they had boil'd the Flesh in the Skull of the dead Body, eat it; nay, that some Women eat their own Children.

MCCCXVIII. On the Quindene of Easter, there came News from England into Ireland, That the Town of Berwick was betray'd, and taken by the Scots. Afterwards, the same year, Master Walter de Illep, the King's Treasurer in Ireland, arriv'd here, and brought a Letter to the Lord Roger Mortimer, to attend the King. Accordingly, he did so, substituting the Lord William Archbishop of Cashil, Keeper of Ireland; so that at one and the same time, he was Justiciary of Ireland, Chancellor, and Archbishop.

Three weeks after Easter, News came to Dublin, That the Lord Richard de Clare and four Knights, viz. Sir Henry Capell, Sir Thomas de Naas, Sir James de Cauntoun, and Sir John de Cauntoun, as also, Adam Apilgard, with eighty Men more, were all slain by O Brene and Mac-Carthy, on the feast of S. Gordian and Epimachus. The Lord Clare's Body was reported to be torn in pieces out of pure spite: But the Remains were interr'd among the Friars-minors in Limerick.

Also, On Sunday, in Easter-month, John Lacy was remov'd from Dublin-castle to Trym, for his Trial, and to hear his Sentence, which was, to be stinted to a Diet; and so he dy'd in Prison.

Also, On the Sunday before Ascension, the Lord Roger Mortimer set sail for England, but paid nothing for his Provisions; which he had taken in the City of Dublin, and no where else; as much as amounted to 1000 l.

Also, This year, about the feast of S. John Baptist, the Wheat which before was sold for sixteen Shillings, by the great mercy of God went now for seven. Oats sold for five Shillings, and there was also great plenty of Wine, Salt, and Fish: Nay, about the Feast of S. James, there was Bread of new Corn; a thing seldom or never before known in Ireland. This was an Instance of God's mercy, and was owing

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

owing to the prayers of the Poor, and other faithful People.

Also, On the Sunday after the feast of S. Michael, news came to Dublin, That the Lord Alexander de Bykenore King's Justice in Ireland and Archbishop of Dublin, was arriv'd at Yoghill. On S. Denis's day, he came to Dublin, and was honourably receiv'd by the Religious and Clergy, as well as the Laity, who went out in Procession to meet him.

Also, On Saturday, which was the feast of Pope Calixtus, a Battle was fought between the Scots, and English of Ireland, two leagues from Dundalk: on the Scotch-side, there were the Lord Edward de Brus, who call'd himself King of Ireland, the Lord Philip de Mountbray, the Lord Walter Sales, the Lord Alan Stewart, with his three Brothers; as also, the Lord Walter de Lacy, and the Lords Robert and Aumar Lacy, John Kermerdyne and Walter White, with about 3000 more. Against whom, on the English-side, were the Lord John de Bermingham, the Lord Richard Tuit, the Lord Miles Verdon, the Lord Hugh Tripton, the Lord Herbert de Sutton, the Lord John de Cusack, the Lord Edward and the Lord William Bermingham, and the Primate of Armagh, who gave them all Abolition; besides the Lord Walter de Larpulk, and John Maupas, with about twenty more choice Soldiers and well arm'd, who came from Drogheda. The English gave the onset, and broke in upon the Van of the Enemy with great vigour: And in this Encounter the said John Maupas kill'd the Lord Edward de Brus valiantly and honourably, and was afterwards found slain upon the Body of the said Edward. The slain, on the Scots side, amounted to 2000 or thereabouts; so that few of them escap'd, besides the Lord Philip de Mountbray, who was also mortally wounded, and the Lord Hugh de Lacy, the Lord Walter de Lacy, and some few more, who with much ado got off. This Battle was fought between Dundalk and Faghird. Brus's Head was brought, by the Lord John Bermingham, to the K. of England, who confer'd the Earldom of Louth upon him and his Heirs male, and gave him the Barony of Aterith. One of his Quarters, together with the Hands and Heart, were carry'd to Dublin, and the other Quarters sent to other Places.

MCCCXIX. The Lord Roger Mortimer return'd out of England, and was made Justiciary of Ireland. The same year, at the feast of All-Saints, came the Pope's Bull for excommunicating Robert de Brus King of Scotland at every Mass. The Town of Athifell, and a considerable part of the Country, was burnt by the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, whole-Brother to the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas. John Bermingham aforesaid, was this year created Earl of Louth. Also, The Stone-bridge of Kil-colyn was built by Master Moris Jak, Canon of the Cathedral Church of Kildare.

MCCCXX. In the time of John XXII. Pope, and of Edward son to King Edward, who was the 25th King from the coming of S. Austin into England (Alexander Bicknore being then Archbishop of Dublin) was founded the University of Dublin. William de Hardite, a Friar-predicant, was the first Master in the said University; who also proceeded in Divinity under the same Archbishop. Henry Cogry of the Order of Friars-minors was the second Master in the same Faculty: the third was William de Rodyard, Dean of S. Patrick's Cathedral in Dublin, who afterwards commenc'd Doctor of the Canon law, and was made the first Chancellor of this University. The fourth

Master in Divinity, was Friar Edmund de Kermerdyn. Also, Roger Mortimer Justiciary of Ireland, return'd into England, leaving the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, then Earl of Kildare, his Deputy.

Also, The Lord Edmund Botiller went into England, * and then came to S. James's.

Also, Leghelyn-bridge was built by Master Moris Jak, Canon of the Cathedral Church of Kildare.

** Et inde ad S. Jacobum accessit.*

MCCCXXI. The O Conghors were put to great slaughter at Balibogan on the ninth of May, by the People of Leinster and Meth.

Also, The Lord Edmund Botiller dy'd in London, and was buried at Balygaveran in Ireland. John Bermingham Earl of Lowth, was made Justiciary of Ireland. John Wogan dy'd also this year.

MCCCXXII. Andrew Bermingham and Nicholas de la Lond Knight, were slain, with many others, by O Nalan, on Michaelmas-day.

MCCCXXIII. A Truce was made between the King of England and Robert Brus King of Scots, for fourteen years. Also, John Darcy came Chief Justice into Ireland. Also, John eldest son of the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare, dy'd in the ninth year of his Age.

MCCCXXIV. Nicholas de Geneville, son and heir to the Lord Simon de Geneville, dy'd this year, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friars-predicants, at Trym. Also, there happen'd a very high wind on the Epiphany, at night.

Also, There was a general murrain of Oxen and Kine, in Ireland.

MCCCXXV. Richard Lederede, Bishop of Ossory, cited Dame Alice Ketyll, to answer for her heretical Opinions, and forc'd her to appear in Person before him. And being examined for Sorcery, it was found that she had us'd it: among other instances, this was discover'd, That a certain † Spirit, call'd Robin Artysson, lay † with her; and that she offer'd nine red Cocks at a certain Stone-bridge, where four High-ways met.

Also, that she swept the streets of Kilkenny with Beesoms, between Complin and Courefew, and in sweeping the Filth towards the house of William Utlaw her son, was heard to wiff, by way of conjuring, Let all the wealth of Kilkenny flow to this house. The accomplices of this Alice in these wretched practices, were Pernil of Meth, and Basilia the daughter of this Pernil. Alice being found guilty, was fin'd by the Bishop, and forc'd to abjure her sorcery and witchcraft. But being again convicted of the same practice, she made her escape with the said Basilia, and was never found after. But Pernil was burnt at Kilkenny; and at her death, declar'd, That William above-said deserv'd death as well as she, and that for a year and a day he wore the Devil's girdle about his bare body. Hereupon, the Bishop order'd the said William to be apprehended and imprison'd in the Castle of Kilkenny for eight or nine weeks, and gave orders that two men should attend him, but that they should not eat or drink with him, and that they should not speak to him above once a day. At length, he was set at liberty by the help of the Lord Arnold Poer, Seneschal of the County of Kilkenny; and he gave a great sum of money to the said Arnold, to imprison the Bishop. Accordingly, he kept the Bishop in Prison about three months. Among the goods of Alice, they found † a wafer with † the Devil's name upon it; and a Box of Ointment,

† Hoſtia.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

ment, with which she us'd to daub a certain piece of wood, call'd a Cowltre, after which she and her accomplices could ride upon it round the world, without hurt or hindrance. These things being notorious, Alice was cited again to appear at Dublin, before the Dean of S. Patrick's, having some hopes of favour given her. She made her appearance, and demanded a day to answer; having given sufficient bail, as was thought. But she appear'd not; for by the advice of her son and others unknown, she hid her self in a certain village till the wind would serve for England, and then she sail'd over; but it is not known whether she went. William Utlaw being found by the trial and confession of Pernel (who was condemn'd to be burnt) to have been confenting to his mother, in her forcery and witchcraft; the Bishop caus'd him to be arrested by the King's writ and put in prison: yet he was set at liberty again by the intercession of the Lords, upon condition that he should cover S. Mary's Church in Kilkenny with lead, and do other acts of charity, within a certain day; and that if he did not perform them punctually, he should be in the same state, as when first taken by the King's writ.

MCCCCXXVI. At Whitfontide, a Parliament was held in Kilkenny; where was present the Lord Richard Burk, Earl of Ulster, though somewhat infirm, and all the Lords and great men of Ireland, who, with the people, were nobly feasted by the Earl. Afterwards, the Earl, taking leave of the Lords and Nobles, went to Athifel, and there dy'd. A little before the feast of John the Baptit, he was there inter'd. The Lord William Burk was his heir.

MCCCCXXVII. There happen'd an out-fall between the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas and the Lord Arnald Pouer. The Lord Moris was seconded by the Lord le Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham; and the Lord Arnald by the Bourkeyns; many of whom were slain in this fray by the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, and some driven into Conaught.

The same year, after Michaelmas, the Lord Arnald came to assist the Bourkeyns; and, upon the Lord Arnald's giving ill Language, and calling him *Rymour*, Lord Moris raised a great Army again, and together with le Botiller, and the said William Bermingham, burnt and wasted the lands and territories of the Lord Arnald, in Ofath. Bermingham burnt also the lands and manor-houses which belong'd to him in Mounster, and burnt Kenlys in Ossory: So that the Lord Arnald was forc'd to fly with the Baron of Donnoyl to Watertord, where they remain'd a month, till the Earl of Kildare, Justiciary of Ireland, and others of the King's Council, order'd them a day of parley. The Lord Arnald did not observe it, but came to Dublin, and about the feast of the Purification embark'd for England. Upon this, Moris, Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham, came with a great Army and burnt and wasted his lands: The King's Council began to dread this powerful army, and the mischiefs they had done; so much, that they strengthen'd their Cities with Guards and Watches, lest they should be surpriz'd. The Lord Moris, Botiller, and Bermingham, hearing of this provision against them, sent to the King's Council, that they would come to Kilkenny and there clear themselves, to satisfy them they had no design upon the lands of their Lord the King, but only intended to be reveng'd of their enemies. The Earl of Kildare, Justiciary of Ireland, the Prior of Kilmaynon, namely Roger Outlaw

Chancellor of Ireland, Nicholas Fastol Justiciary of the Bench, and others of the King's Council, came accordingly to this Parliament. The Lord Moris, Botiller, and Bermingham demanded the King's Charter of peace. But they of the King's Council warily took time, till a month after Easter, to consider of it with their Brethren.

Before Lent this year, the Irish of Leinster assembled, and set up Donald the son of Arte Mac Murgh for their King: Whereupon, he commanded to set up his Banner within two miles of Dublin, and to march from thence into all parts of Ireland. But God seeing his pride and malicious designs, suffer'd him to fall into the hands of the Lord Traham, who brought him to the Salmon-leap, and had two hundred pounds ransom for him; from thence he carry'd him to Dublin, to remain in the castle till the King's Council should give farther Orders. After he was taken, the Irish in Leinster underwent many misfortunes; David O Tothil was taken prisoner by the Lord John de Wellefley, and many of them were cut off.

The same year Adam Duff, son of Walter Duff of Leinster, who was related to the O Tothiles, was convicted of denying (contrary to the Catholick Faith) the incarnation of Christ, and holding that there could not be three persons and one God: and he affirm'd, that the blessed Virgin our Saviour's mother was an harlot; that there was no resurrection; that the holy Scripture was a meer fable; and that the apostolical See was an impollure and usurpation. Upon these Articles, and every of them, Duff was adjudg'd a Heretick and Blasphemer; and was thereupon burnt, pursuant to the decree of the Church, at Hoggis near Dublin, on the Monday after the octaves of Easter in the year 1328.

MCCCCXXVIII. On Tuesday in Easter-week, Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare and Justiciary of Ireland, departed this life: and was succeeded in the office of Justiciary by Frier Roger Outlaw, Prior of Kilmaynan. The same year, David O Tothil, a stout rap-paree, and an enemy to the King, who had burnt Churches and destroy'd much people, was brought out of the Castle of Dublin to the Toll of the City, before Nicholas Fastol and Elias Ashburne Justices of the King's Bench, who sentenc'd him to be dragg'd at a horse's tail through the City to the Gallows, and to be hang'd upon a Gibbet; which was executed accordingly. Also, the same year, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas rais'd a great army to destroy the Bourkeyns and the Poers.

The same year, the Lord William Bourk Earl of Ulster was knighted at London on Whit-sunday, and the King gave him his Seignory. Also, This year, James Botiller marry'd the daughter of the Earl of Hereford in England, and was made Earl of Ormond, being before call'd Earl of Tipperary.

The same Year a Parliament was held at Northampton, where many of the English Nobility met; and a peace was renew'd between the Kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland, and confirm'd by *marriages. It was re-^{Maritagia.} solv'd also, that the Earl of Ulster, with several of the English Nobility, should go to Berwick upon Tweed, to see the Espousals.

The same year, after the solemnity of this marriage at Berwick, Robert Brus King of Scots, the Lord William Burk Earl of Ulster, the Earl of Menereth, and many other of the Scotch Nobility, came peaceably to Cragfergus; whence

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

whence they sent to the Justiciaries of Ireland and the Council, that they would meet them at Green Castle, to treat of a Peace between Scotland and Ireland; but the Justiciary and Council coming not according to the King's desire, he took leave of the Earl of Ulster, and return'd into his own Country after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin; and the Earl of Ulster came to the Parliament of Dublin, where he staid six days, and made a great Feast; after which he went into Conaught.

The same year, about the feast of S. Catharine the Virgin, the Bishop of Ossory certify'd the King's Council, that the Lord Arnald Power was, upon divers Articles, convicted before him of heresie. Whereupon, at the Bishop's suit, the said Lord Arnald, by virtue of the King's Writ, was arrested, and put in the Castle of Dublin; and a day was appointed the Bishop, to come to Dublin, in order to prosecute him; but he excused himself from coming at that time, because his Enemies had way-laid him. So that the King's Council could not put an end to this business: wherefore the Lord Arnald was kept prisoner in the Castle of Dublin, till the following Parliament, which was in Midlent; where all the Irish Nobility were present. Also, The same year, Frier Roger Outlaw, Prior of the Hospital of S. John of Jerusalem in Ireland, Lord Justiciary and Chancellor of Ireland, was charg'd by the said Bishop with favouring of heresy, and for advising and abetting the said Lord Arnald in his heretical Opinions. Wherefore, the Frier finding himself so unworthily defam'd, petition'd the King's Council, that he might have leave to clear himself; which upon consultation they granted, and caus'd Proclamation to be made for three days together, That if there was any person who could inform against the said Frier, he should come in and prosecute him; but no body came. Upon which, Roger the Frier procur'd the King's Writ to summon the Great men of Ireland, viz. the Bishops, Abbots, Priors, and the Mayors of the four Cities, Dublin, Cork, Limerick, and Waterford, and of Drogheda; also the Sheriffs and Seneschals, together with the Knights of the Shires, and the Free-holders, to repair to Dublin; out of which fix were chosen to examine the cause, viz. M. William Rodyard Dean of the Cathedral-Church of S. Patrick in Dublin, the Abbot of S. Thomas, the Abbot of S. Mary's, the Prior of the Church of the holy Trinity in Dublin, M. Elias Lawles, and Mr. Peter Willebey. They convened those who were cited, and examin'd them a-part; who depos'd upon Oath that he was an honest, faithful and zealous embracer of the Christian Faith, and would, if occasion serv'd, lay down his Life for it. For the greater Solemnity of his Purgation, he made a noble Feast for all that would come.

Also, The same year, in Lent, dy'd the Lord Arnald Power in the Castle of Dublin, and lay a long time unbury'd in the house of the Friers Predicans.

MCCCXXIX. After the feast of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary, the Irish Nobility came to the Parliament at Dublin, to wit, the Earl of Ulster, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, the Earl of Louth, William Bermingham, and the rest of the Lords; where was a new peace made between the Earl of Ulster and the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas; and the Lords with the King's Council made a strict Order against breaches of the King's peace; so that every Nobleman should govern within his own Seignory.

The Earl of Ulster made a great feast in the Castle of Dublin; and the day after, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas made another in S. Patrick's Church in Dublin; as did also Frier Roger Outlaw, Justiciary of Ireland; on the third day, at Kilmaynan; and so they departed.

The same year, on S. Barnaby's eve, the Lord John de Bermingham, Earl of Louth, was kill'd at Balybragan in Urgale by the inhabitants of Urgale, and with him his own lawful brother Peter Bermingham, besides Robert Bermingham his putative brother; and the Lord John Bermingham, son to his brother Richard Lord of Anry, William Finne Bermingham, the Lord Anry's Uncle's son, Simon de Bermingham son of the aforesaid William, Thomas Bermingham son of Robert of Conaught, Peter Bermingham son of James of Conaught, Henry Bermingham of Conaught, and Richard Talbot of Malaghide a man of great Valour; besides 200 more, whose names are not known.

Also, After this slaughter, the Lord Simon Genevil's men invaded the Country of Carbery, to plunder the inhabitants, for the thefts and murders they had so often committed in Meth; but they of Carbery, by rising, prevented the invasion, and slew seventy-six of the Lord Simon's men. Also, The same year on the day after Trinity-sunday, John Gernon, and his brother Roger Gernon, came to Dublin in the behalf of those of Urgale, and pray'd that they might be try'd by the Common-law. And on the Tuesday, next day after S. John's feast, John and Roger hearing that the Lord William Bermingham was coming to Dublin, left it. The same year, on S. Laurence's-eve, the Lord Thomas Botiller march'd with a great army into the Country of Ardnorwith; where he fought with the Lord Thomas Williams Macgoghgan, and was there kill'd, to the great loss of Ireland, and with him the Lord John de Ledewich, Roger and Thomas Ledewich, John Nangle, Meiler and Simon Pettit, David Nangle, the Lord John Waringer, James Terel, Nicholas White, William Fraynes, Peter Kent, and John White, besides 140 others, whose names we know not. The Tuesday before the feast of S. Bartholomew, the said Lord Thomas le Botiller's body was convey'd to Dublin, and lay in the house of the Friers predican unbury'd, till the sunday after the Decollation of S. John Baptist, when he was very honourably carried through the City, and interr'd in the Church of the Friers predican; on which day, his wife had a great Feast.

The same year, the Lord John Darcy came a second time Justiciary of Ireland, who at Maynoth on the third of July marry'd the Lady Joan Burg Countess of Kildare.

Also, Philip Staunton was slain; and the Lord Henry Traharn was treacherously surpris'd in his own house at Kilbego by Richard son of Philip Onolan. Also, the Lord James Botiller Earl of Ormond burnt Foghird, in revenge to Onolan, for his said brother Henry.

The same year, the Wednesday after the feast of the Ascension of the blessed Virgin, the Lord John Darcy, Justiciary of Ireland, went towards the new castle of Mackingham, and Wikelow, against the O Brynnes; and the Monday following, some of the Lawles were kill'd, and more wounded; and Robert Locam was wounded; and of the Irish, the better sort were slain, and many wounded, and the rest ran away. But Murkad O Erynne, with his son, and uncle, and uncle's son, yielded themselves hostages, and were carry'd to the Castle of Dublin; but were afterwards, in exchange for

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

other Hostages of the best of their Kindred, set at liberty.

The same year, the Lord John Darcy Justiciary, and the King's Council in Ireland, about the feast of the Circumcision, commanded the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Desmond to march with his Army against his Majesty's enemies to subdue them; adding, that the King would take care to defray the Charge he should be at, for himself and his Army. So the said Lord Moris, accompany'd by Briene-O-Brene, came with an Army of ten thousand Men, with which he march'd against the O-nolanes, and conquer'd them, having got a considerable Booty, and destroy'd their Country with fire: the O-nolanes fled, but afterwards deliver'd Hostages, who were sent to the Castle of Dublin. Hence he march'd against the O-Morches, who gave Hostages, with a promise to keep the Peace.

At the same time, the Castle of Ley, which O-Dympey had taken and held, was surrendr'd to the said Moris. This year, after the Epiphany, Donald Arte Mac-Murgh made his escape out of the Castle of Dublin, by a Cord which one Adam Nangle had bought him; who, for his pains, was afterwards drawn and hang'd.

MCCCXXX. About the feasts of S. Catherine, S. Nicholas, and the Nativity of our Lord, the winds were in several places very high; so that, on S. Nicholas-eve, they blew down part of the wall of a House, which in the fall kill'd the Lord Miles de Verdon's wife and daughter: there was never known such a wind in Ireland.

Also, There was such an overflow of the River Boyn this year, as was never seen before; which flung down all the Bridges upon this River, both Wood and Stone, except Babe-bridge. The water also carry'd away several Mills, and did much damage to the Friars-minors of Teym and Drogheda, by breaking down their Houses.

The same year, about the feast of S. John Baptist, there began to be a great dearth of Corn in Ireland, which lasted till Michaelmas. A cranoc of Wheat was sold for twenty Shillings; and a cranoc of Oats, Pease, Beans and Barly, for eight Shillings: This dearth was occasion'd by the immoderate Rains; so that a great deal of Corn could not be cut before Michaelmas.

The same year, about Lent, the English in Meth. killed some of the Irish, viz. the Mac-goghiganes near Loghynerty. This did so incense Mac-goghigan, that he burnt and plunder'd in those Parts fifteen small Villages; which the English seeing, gathered together in a Body against him, and kill'd 130 of his men; among whom were three sons of petty Kings of Ireland.

Also, The Lord William Burgh, Earl of Ulster, march'd with his Army out of Ulster, against Briene O Brene in Munster.

Also, The Lady Joan, Countess of Kildare, was, at Maynoth, brought to Bed of William her first Son which the Lord John Darcy had by her, who was then in England.

Also, Reymund Lawles was treacherously kill'd at Wickelaw.

Also, This year, Frier Roger Utlaw Prior of ^{*Locum tenens*} Kylmainan, then * Deputy to the Justiciary of Ireland, held a Parliament at Kilkenny, where

were present Alexander Archbishop of Dublin, William Earl of Ulster, James Earl of Ormond, the Lord William Bermingham, and Walter Burg of Conaught; who all went with a great army, to drive Briene O-Brene out of Urkyff near Cashill.

Also, Walter Burg, with the Forces he rais'd in Conaught, plunder'd the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas's lands, and brought away the Booty to Urkyff.

Also, the Earl of Ulster, and the Earl of Desmond, viz. the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas (this is the first time that I call him Earl) were, by Frier Roger Utlaw, then Justiciary of Ireland, committed to the custody of the Marshal at Limerick. But the Earl of Desmond cunningly made his escape.

MCCCXXXI. The Lord Hugh Lacy, having got the King's Pardon, came into Ireland. Also, the Earl of Ulster came into England. Also, the 19th of April, the English beat the Irish in O-Kenfeley. Also, on the one and twentieth of April, the Irish took the Castle of Arclo, by treachery.

Also, The same day, on S. Mark the Evangelist's-eve, the O-Totheles came to Tanelagh, and took from Alexander Archbishop of Dublin 300 Sheep, and kill'd Richard White, with other Gentlemen of his Retinue. The news of this Plunder and Slaughter came to Dublin; and Sir Philip Bryt, Knight, Frier Moris Fitz-Gerald, Knight of the Order of the Hospitallers, Hammund Archdeken, John Chamberlaine, Robert Tyrell, and twofons of Reginald Bernewall, besides many others, especially of the Archbishop of Dublin's Family, were kill'd by David O-Tothül, in an Ambuscade in Culiagh.

Also, The Lord William Bermingham march'd with a great Army against the foresaid Irish, to whom he did much harm; and, had not the Irish made some false Promises, would have done them much more.

Also, The third of June, the Lord Anthony Lucy came over Chief Justiciary of Ireland.

Also, this year, the English who dwell about Thurles, did in the month of May give the Irish under the command of Briene O-Brene, a great overthrow. Also, upon the 11th of June, another was given at Finnagh in Meth, by the English of those parts.

Also, The 27th of June, when there was a great Famine in Ireland, through God's mercy there came a-floar such a vast number of Sea-fish, called Thurlhedis, as had not been seen in many Ages; for, according to the common estimate, there were above 500: This happen'd about the evening, near Connyng, and the water call'd Dodyz in Dublin-haven. The Lord Anthony Lucy then Justiciary of Ireland, with his own Servants, and some of the Citizens of Dublin, among whom was Philip Cradok, kill'd above 200 of them, and gave leave to every body to fetch away what they would.

The Lord Anthony Lucy, Justiciary of Ireland, appointed a Parliament to be held at Dublin in the Octaves of S. John Baptist; whither some of the Irish Nobility came not. Then he remov'd to Kilkenny, and prorogued the Parliament to the Feast of S. Peter ad vincula: Hither came the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, and many more Noblemen, who were not there before, and submitted to the King's mercy. And the King, for his part, graciously forgave them whatever mischief they had done, under a certain form.

Also, In August, the Irish, by treachery, took the Castle of Firnis; which they burnt.

Also, The said Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Desmond, by an order of Council, was taken the day after the Assumption of the blessed Virgin, at Limerick, by the said Justiciary, and by him brought to the Castle of Dublin the 7th of October.

Also,

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

Also, In September, Henry Mandevill, by virtue of a Warrant from Simon Fitz-Richard Justiciary of the Bench, was taken, and brought to the Castle of Dublin.

Also, In November, Walter Burck and his two whole-Brothers were taken in Conaught, by the Earl of Ulster; and in February were by him brought to the Castle of Northburg.

Also, In February, the Lord William Bermingham, and his Son Lord of Bermingham, were taken at Clomel by the said Justiciary, notwithstanding he had before granted them his Majesty's Pardon; and on the nineteenth of April were carry'd to Dublin-castle.

Also, The Irish of Leinster plunder'd the English, and burnt their Churches; and, in the Church of Freinellon, burnt about eighty Men and Women, and a certain Chaplain of that Church, whom they hinder'd with their Javelins from coming out, tho' in his holy Vestments, and with the Lord's Body in his hand; burning him with the rest in the Church. The News of it came to the Pope, who sent his Bull to the Archbishop of Dublin, commanding him to excommunicate those Irish, and all their adherents; and to Interdict their Lands. The Archbishop fulfill'd the Pope's commands; but the Irish despised the Bull, Excommunication, and Interdict, and the Authority of the Church; and, continuing in their Wickedness, got together again and made an Inroad into the County of Weisford, as far as Carcarn, and plunder'd the whole Country. Richard White, and Richard Fitz-Henry, with the Burghers of Weisford, and other English, made head against them, and kill'd about 400 of the Irish, besides a great many more who, in the pursuit, were drown'd in the River Slane.

MCCCXXXII. The eleventh of July, William Bermingham, by the said Justiciary's Order, was put to death, and hang'd at Dublin, but his Son Walter was let at Liberty. The said Lord William was a noble Knight and one of a thousand in warlike exploits. Alas! what pity it was! for who can think of his death without Tears? He was afterwards bury'd at Dublin among the Friars Predicant. Also, the Castle of Bonrary was taken, and, in July, was ras'd to the ground by the Irish of Totomon. Also, the Castle of Arco was taken from the Irish by the said Justiciary and the Citizens of Dublin, with the help of the English of that Country, and, on the eighth of August, was in the King's Hands; being in part rebuilt. The Lord Anthony Lucy Justiciary of Ireland, was put out of his place, and in November return'd into England with his wife and children. The Lord John Darcy succeed-ed him, and came into Ireland the thirteenth of February. There was, about this time, a great slaughter of the Irish in Munster, made by the English Inhabitants of that Country upon Briene O-Brene and Mac-Karthy.

Also, John Dezer a Citizen of Dublin dy'd, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friars-minors; he was a man who did a great deal of good. Also, a disease called Maufes spread over Ireland, and infected all sorts of People, old and young, men and women.

Also, The Hostages who were kept in the Castle of Lymerrick, kill'd the Constable and took the Castle; but upon the Citizens regaining it by force, they were put to the sword. Also, The Hostages took the Castle of Nenagh; but part of it being burnt, it was again recover'd, and the Hostages kept. Also, one :::: of * wheat about Christmas was sold for twenty two Shillings; and soon after Easter, and

so on, very commonly for twelve pence. The Town of the New-Castle of Lions, was burnt and plunder'd by the O-Tothiles.

MCCCXXXIII. The Lord John Darcy, Justiciary of Ireland, arriv'd at Dublin.

Also, The Berminghams of Carbery got a great booty of above 2000 Cows from the O-Conghyrs. The Lord John Darcy Justiciary of Ireland, order'd the pafs at Ethrgovil in Of-faley to be cut down against O-Conghyr.

The Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Desmond, after he had been imprisond a year and half in Dublin, was let out, having got many of the Irish Nobility, as mainprizes, to be bound for him under penalty of their lives and all they had, if he should attempt any thing against the King, and the said Lords not produce him to be try'd.

Also, William Burk Earl of Ulster on the sixth of June, between New-Town and Cragfergus in Ulster, was (alas) treacherously murder'd by his own Company in the twentieth year of his age. Robert son of Mauriton Maundevile gave him the first blow. As soon as his wife heard of it, who was then in Ulster, she imbarc'd with her daughter and Heir, and went for England. The Lord John Darcy Chief Justiciary of Ireland, to revenge this murder, did, by the advice of the Parliament then assembled, ship off his Army; with which, the first of July, he arriv'd at Cragfergus. The People of that Country, glad at his arrival, took Courage, and unanimously resolv'd to revenge the Earl's death, and in a pitch'd Battle got a victory over the murderers: some they took, others they put to the sword. When this was over, the said Justiciary went with his Army into Scotland, leaving M. Thomas Burgh then Treasurer of Ireland, to supply his place.

Also, Many of the Irish Nobility, and the Earl of Ormond, with their retinue, assembled on the eleventh of June at the House of the Carmelite Friars in Dublin. During this Parliament, as they were going out of the Courtyard of the Friars House, Murcardus or Moris son of Nicholas O-Tothil was suddenly murder'd in the crowd; upon which, the Nobility, supposing there was treason, were very much affrighted; but the Murderer got off, resolutely, without being known so much as by name.

Also, The Lord John Darcy return'd Justiciary of Ireland.

Also, In February the Lord Walter de Bermingham, son of the Lord William de Bermingham, was let out of Dublin-Castle.

Also, The Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, Earl of Desmond, by a fall of his Horse, broke his Leg.

Also, It happen'd to be so dry a Summer, that at the feast of *S. Peter ad vincula*, there was bread made of new Wheat; and Wheat was sold in Dublin for six pence a Peck.

Also, Sir Reimund Archedekin, Kt. with many others of his Family, were kill'd in Leinster.

MCCCXXXVII. On the eve of S. Kalixtus the Pope, seven partridges leaving the fields, God knows why, came directly to Dublin; where flying swiftly over the Market-Place, they settled on the top of an Inn which ^{Pandorat-} belonged to the Canons of S. Trinity in Dub-rum.

Some of the Citizens came running to this sight, wondering very much at so strange a thing; the Town-boys caught two of them alive, and a third they kill'd; at which the rest being frighten'd, took a swift flight, and escap'd into the opposite Fields. But what this should

* *Frumenti.*

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

should portend (a thing unheard of before) I shall leave to better judgments.

Alfo, The Lord John Charleton, Knight and Baron, came with his wife, fons, daughters, and Family, Chief Jufticiary of Ireland, on the feaft of S. Kalixtus the Pope; and fome of his fons and family dy'd.

Alfo, The fame day, came into Dublin-harbour D. Thomas Charleton Bifhop of Hereford, as Chancellor of Ireland, with the Chief Jufticiary his Brother; and with them M. John Rees Treafurer of Ireland and Mafter in the Decretals, befides 200 Welſhmen.

Alfo, Whilst the Lord John Charleton was Jufticiary, and held a Parliament at Dublin, Mr. David O Hirraghy Archbifhop of Armagh being call'd to the Parliament, laid-in his provisions in the Monaftery of S. Mary near Dublin; but the Archbifhop and his Clerks would not let him be there, becaufe he would have his Crofs carry'd before him.

Alfo, The fame year, dy'd David Archbifhop of Armagh, to whom fucceeded a perfon of great Parts, M. Richard Fitz-Ralph Dean of Litchfield, who was born in Dundalk.

Alfo, James Botiller the firft Earl of Ormond, dy'd the fixth of January, and was bury'd at Balgavaran.

MCCCXXXVIII. The Lord John Charleton, at the inftigation of his Brother Thomas Bifhop of Hereford, was by the King turn'd out of his place, upon which he came back with his whole family into England; and Thomas Bifhop of Hereford was made Keeper and Jufticiary of Ireland.

Alfo, The Lord Euftace Pover and the Lord John Pover his Uncle, were by the faid Jufticiary brought from Munfter to Dublin, where, the third of February, they were imprifon'd in the Caſtle.

Alfo, In Ireland, they had ſo great a froſt, that the river Aven-liffie on which the City of Dublin ſtands, was frozen hard enough to dance, run, or play at ball on; and they made wood and turfe fires upon it, to broil Herrings. The Ice laſted a great while. I ſhall ſay nothing of the great Snow which fell during this froſt, ſince the depth thereof is almoſt incredible. This Froſt continu'd from the ſecond of December to the tenth of February; ſuch a ſeaſon was never known in Ireland.

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was in Arms. The Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond, with the Geraldines who live about Kernige, made a great deſtruction of the Irifh; killing and drowning, to the number at leaſt of 1200 Men.

Alfo, The Lord Moris Fitz-Nicholas, Lord of Kernigy, was by the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond apprehended and put in priſon, where he dy'd of hunger, being ſtinted to a Diet; becaufe he had openly rebell'd with the Irifh againſt the King and the Earl.

Alfo, A great number of the O Dymphies and other Irifh were by the Engliſh and the vigorous purſuit of the Earl of Kildare, kill'd and drown'd in the Barrow.

Alfo, The latter end of February, Thomas Bifhop of Hereford, Jufticiary of Ireland, with the help of the Engliſh of that Country, took from the Irifh about Odrone ſuch a great booty of all ſorts of cattle, as had not been ſeen in Leinſter.

MCCCXL. The ſaid Bifhop of Hereford Jufticiary of Ireland, being commanded home by his Maſteſty, return'd into England the tenth of Aprill; leaving Frier Roger Outlaw

Prior of Kilmainan in his place. Alfo, the Lord Roger Outlaw Prior of Kilmainan, and Jufticiary and Chancellor of the ſaid Kingdom, dy'd the thirteenth of February.

Alfo, The King of England made John Darcy Jufticiary of Ireland, for life.

MCCCXLI. In May, the Lord John Moris came Jufticiary of Ireland, as Deputy to John Darcy.

Alfo, In the County of † Leiceſter, there hap-^{† Leiceſtria.} pen'd ſuch a ſtrange prodigy, as has not been heard of. A perſon travelling along the road found a pair of Gloves, fit for his uſe as he thought, but when he put them on, he loſt his ſpeech immediately, and began to bark like a dog; nay, from that moment, the men and women throughout the whole County bark'd like great dogs, and the children like whelps. This plague continu'd with ſome, eighteen days; with others, a month; and with ſome two months; and alſo infected the neighbouring Counties, and ſet them a barking too.

Alfo, The King of England revok'd all Grants, that either he or his Father had made to any in Ireland in what manner ſoever, whether of liberties, lands, or goods: which occaſion'd a general murmur and diſcontent; inſomuch that the whole Kingdom was upon the point of revoking.

Alfo, A Parliament was call'd by the King's Council to fit in October. Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond abſented. Never before was there ſeen ſo great and open a diviſion between the Engliſh born in England, and the Engliſh born in Ireland. At laſt, without aſking Counſel of the Jufticiary or any of the King's Miniſters, the Mayors of the King's Cities, together with the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom, reſolv'd among other things to hold another Parliament at Kilkenny in November, in order to treat of ſuch matters as might be for the benefit of the King and Kingdom.

Neither the Jufticiary nor any other of the King's Miniſters durſt repair thither. It was therefore concluded in this Parliament, by the Nobility and the Mayors aforeſaid, immediately to diſpatch meſſengers to the King of England to intercede for Relief, and repreſent the wicked and unjuſt adminiſtration of the great Officers in Ireland, and to declare that they would no longer endure their oppreſſions; and to deſire that Ireland might be govern'd by Miniſters of it's own, as uſual. They were inſtructed, in their complaints of the ſaid Miniſters, to aſk, How a Land ſo full of wars, could be govern'd by a Perſon who was a Stranger to warlike Affairs? How a Miniſter of the King's could grow ſo rich in ſo ſhort a time? What was the reaſon, that the King of England was never the richer for Ireland?

MCCCXLII. On the eleventh day of October, and the eleventh of the Moon, two ſeveral Moons were ſeen by many about Dublin, in the morning, before day. The one was bright, and according to its natural courſe, in the Weſt; the other, of the bignefs of a round loaf, ſtood in the Eaſt, with very little light.

MCCCXLIII. St. Thomas's-treec in Dublin was ſet on fire, on S. Valentine the Martyr's-day.

Alfo, The thirteenth of July, the Lord Ralph Ufford, with his Wife the Counteſs of Ulſter, came Chief Jufticiary of Ireland; upon whoſe coming the fair Weather ſuddenly turn'd foul, and here was nothing but rainy and tempeſtuous Weather, while he liv'd. None of his Predeceſſors were near ſo bad; for (alas!) in-
stead

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

stead of doing Justice, he oppress'd the Irish, and robb'd both Clergy and Laity of their Goods; neither did he spare Poor, any more than Rich: under colour of doing Good, he defrauded many. He observ'd neither the Laws of the Church nor of the Land. He was injurious to the natural Irish, and did Justice to few, if any; wholly distrusting all the Natives, except some few. And, being mis-led by his Wife's Counsel, these things were his daily Practice.

Also, The said Justiciary, as he was going into Ulster in March, through a Pass call'd Emerdullan, was set upon by one Maccartan, who robb'd him of his Cloaths, Money, Goods, Plate and Horles, and kill'd some of his men. But at last the Justiciary, with the help of the Ergalians, got the Victory, and made his way into Ulster.

MCCCXLV. The seventh of June, there was a Parliament held at Dublin; whither the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Desmond did not come.

Also, The Lord Ralph Ufford, Justiciary of Ireland, after S. John Baptist's-day, did without consent of the Irish Nobility set up the King's Standard against the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Desmond, and march'd into Munster, where he seiz'd the Earl's Estate into the King's hands, and farm'd it out to others for a certain yearly Rent to be paid the King.

Also, Whilst the said Justiciary was in Munster, he gave Sir William Burton, Knight, two Writs, who was to give one of them to the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare: The Contents of this, were, That upon pain of forfeiting his whole Estate, he should forthwith repair unto him with a good force, to assist the King and him. The other, was an Order to the said Sir William to apprehend the Earl of Kildare, and imprison him; but he finding it impracticable, persuaded the Earl, who was preparing his Army, and levying forces to assist the Justiciary, that before he march'd he should go to the King's Council at Dublin, and act by their advice, that in his Absence his Lands might be safe; and if any harm should come to them, it might be through the fault of the King's Council, and not his own. Upon this, the Earl not distrusting the Knight, nor suspecting any Plot against him, prepar'd to go for Dublin; where, when he came (altogether ignorant of the Treachery) as he was consulting with the King's Council in the Exchequer, on a sudden the said Sir William arrested him; and he was taken, and carried to the Castle of Dublin.

Also, The said Justiciary march'd with his Army into the Country of O-Comill in Munster, and Kering; and by treachery took two Castles of the Earl of Desmond, viz. the Castle of Inyskyfity and the Castle of the Isle, in which were the Lord Eustace Pover, the Lord William Graunt, and the Lord John Cottrell; who were first drawn, and then hang'd, in October.

Also, The said Justiciary banish'd the said Earl of Desmond, with some others of his Men. After that, in November, he return'd with his Forces out of Munster, to his Wife then big with Child at Kylmainan near Dublin. Besides what he had done to the Laity, in inditing, imprisoning, and robbing them of their Goods; he had also plagued the Ecclesiasticks, as well Priests as Clerks, by Arrests and Imprisonments; and extorted great sums of Money from them.

Also, Having taken away the Lands, he revok'd the Grants and Demises of them, bestowing them upon other Tenants, as has been said;

and also the Writings concerning those Grants, which were sign'd by him, and seal'd with the King's Seal, he took and cancell'd.

Also, the Earl of Desmond's 26 Mainprisers, as well Earls, as Barons, Knights, and others, viz. the Lords William Burke Earl of Ulster, James Botiller Earl of Ormond, Richard Tuit, Eustace le Pover, Gerald de Rochfort, John son of Robert Pover, Robert de Barry, Moris Fitz-Gerald, John de Wellely, Walter Lenfaunt, Roger de la Rokell, Henry Traharn, Roger le Pover, John Lenfaunt, Roger le Pover, Matthew Fitz-Henry, Richard le Wallis, Edward Burk son of the Earl of Ulster, Knights; David de Barry, William Fitz-Gerald, Fulk Ash, Robert Fitz-Moris, Henry de Barkley, John son of George Roch, and Thomas de Lees de Burgh (notwithstanding some of them had been at great Pains and Charge, with the Justiciary, in his wars, and in pursuing of the Earl of Desmond) were judicially depriv'd by him of their Estates, and disinherited, and sent to Prison till the King's pleasure should be known; except four, viz. William Burk Earl of Ulster, James le Botiller Earl of Ormond, &c.

MCCCXLVI. On Palm-sunday, which was on the ninth of April, D. Ralph Ufford Justiciary of Ireland dy'd, whose death was very much lamented by his Wife and Family, but the loyal Subjects of Ireland rejoyc'd at it; and both Clergy and Laity, for Joy, had a solemn feast with dancing, at Easter. Upon his death, the Floods ceased, and the Air grew wholesome; and the common People blest'd God for it. Being laid in a strong Sheet of Lead, his very sorrowful Countenances convey'd his bowels (with his Treasure not worthy to be plac'd among such holy Relicks) into England; where he was interr'd. And at last, on the second of May (a Prodigy! which without doubt was the effect of divine Providence,) this Lady who came so glorious into Dublin with the ensign of Royalty, and a great number of Soldiers attending her through the Streets, where she liv'd a short time like a Queen of Ireland; went out privily at a back Gate in the Castle, to avoid the People's Clamours for their Debts; and, at her disgraceful return home, was attended with the Symptoms of death, sorrow, and heaviness.

Also, After the death of the said Justiciary, the Lord Roger Darcy, by the consent of the King's Ministers and others, was chosen to supply the office of Justiciary for the time being.

Also, The Castles of Ley and Kylmehede were taken and burnt by the Irish, in April.

Also, The Lord John Moris being made Chief Justiciary of Ireland, arriv'd here the fifteenth of May.

Also, The Irish of Ulster gave a great slaughter to the English of Urgale in June; and at least three hundred were cut off.

Also, The said Lord John Moris Justiciary of Ireland was turn'd out of that office by the King, and the Lord Walter de Bermingham put in; who came into Ireland with his commission in June, some time after the great slaughter just now mention'd.

Also, The preservation of the peace was committed by the King for some time, to the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Desmond. Having receiv'd this order; on the eve of the Exaltation of the holy Cross, he embark'd with his Wife and two Sons at Yoghil, and arriv'd in England, where he vigorously prosecuted the Lord Ralph de Ufford, late Justiciary of Ireland, for the wrongs he had done him.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

Also, By the King's order, the said Earl was to be allow'd twenty Shillings a day from the time of his first arrival, during his abode there.

Also, In November, the Lord Walter de Bermingham, Justiciary of Ireland, and the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare, took up arms against O Morda and his Accomplices, who burnt the Castle of Ley and Kilme-hede, and attack'd them so vigorously with fire, sword, and rapin, that altho' their number amounted to many thousands of Irish, and they made a resolute defence, yet at last, after many wounds and great slaughter, they were forc'd to yield; and so submitted to the King's mercy and the discretion of the Earl.

MCCCLVII. The Earl of Kildare, with his Barons and Knights, set out in May to join the King of England, who was then at the siege of Calais. Also, the inhabitants surrendr'd Calais to the King of England, on the fourth of June.

Also, Walter Boneville, William Calfe, William Wicely, and many other brave English, Welch, and Irish Gentlemen, dy'd of the Distemper which then rag'd at Calais.

Also, Mac-Murgh, *viz.* Donald Mac-Murgh son of Donald Arte Mac-Murgh, King of Leinster, was perfidiously kill'd by his own Men, on the fifth of June.

Also, The King knighted Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare. Also, the said Earl marry'd the daughter of Barth. de Burwashe.

Also, On St. Stephen the Martyr's-day, the Irish burnt the Town of Monaghan, and destroy'd the Country about it.

Also, The Lady Joan Fitz-Leones, formerly wife to the Lord Simon Geneville, dy'd, and on the second of April was bury'd in the Convent of the Friars-Predicants at Trym.

MCCCLXVIII. The twenty second year of Edward the third, the first Pestilence, which had been before in other Countries, got into Ireland, and rag'd exceedingly.

Also, This year, the Lord Walter Bermingham, Justiciary of Ireland, went into England, and left John Archer Prior of Kylmainan to supply his Place: The same year, he return'd, and had the Barony of Kenlys, which lies in Ossory, conferr'd on him by the King, to requite his great service in leading an Army against the Earl of Desmond, with Raulf Ufford, as before was said. This Barony belong'd formerly to the Lord Etienne le Poyer, who was drawn and hang'd at the Castle of the Isle.

MCCCLXIX. The Lord Walter Bermingham, the best Justiciary that ever was in Ireland, surrendr'd his office, and was succeeded in the same by the Lord de Carew Knight and Baron.

MCCCL. In the twenty fifth year of the Reign of King Edward, Sir Thomas Rokesby, Knight, was made Justiciary of Ireland.

Also, This year, on the Eve of S. Margaret the Virgin, the Lord Walter Bermingham, Knight, some time the most worthy Justiciary of this Kingdom, dy'd in England.

MCCCL. dy'd Kenrick Sherman, sometimes Mayor of the City of Dublin, and was bury'd under the Belfrey of the Friars-Predicants there, which he himself had built: as he had likewise glaz'd the great Window at the upper end of the Quire, and roof'd the Church: with many other pious Works. He dy'd in the same Convent on the sixth of March; and, leaving an Estate to the value of three thousand marks, he bequeath'd great Legacies to the Clergy, both Regular and Secular, within twenty Miles of the City.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert Savage, Knight, began to build new Castles in many places of Ulster, and particularly in his own Mannors; saying to his son and heir apparent Henry Savage, Let us thus fortify our selves, lest the Irish hereafter break-in upon us, and take away our place and nation, and make us a reproach to all Nations. His son answer'd, Where-ever there are valiant Men, there are forts and castles, according to that saying, *Fili castrametati sunt*, the sons are encamp'd, *i. e.* brave Men are design'd for War; and for this reason I will take care to be among such, and so I shall live in a castle; adding the common saying, A castle of Bones is better than a castle of Stones. Upon this Reply, his Father gave over in great anger, and swore he would never more build with stone and mortar, but keep a good house and great retinue about him; foretelling however, that his Posterity would repent it; as indeed they did, for the Irish destroy'd the whole Country for want of castles to defend it.

MCCCLV. In the thirtieth of the same Reign, Sir Thomas Rokesby, Knight, surrendr'd his office of Justiciary on the twenty sixth of July; which was given to Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Desmond, and he continu'd in it till his death.

Also, On the conversion of S. Paul, the said Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas dy'd Justiciary of Ireland, in the Castle of Dublin, to the great grief of his Friends and Kindred, and the fear of all who lov'd the Peace of Ireland. First, he was bury'd in the Quire of the Friars-Predicants of Dublin, and afterward in the Convent of the Friars-Predicants of Traly. He was just in his office, and stuck not to condemn those of his own Blood for Theft, Rapin, and other Misdemeanors, as if they had been strangers. The Irish stood in great awe of him.

MCCCLVI. In the thirty first year of this Reign, Sir Thomas Rokesby was the second time made Justiciary of Ireland; who kept the Irish in good order, and paid well for the Provisions of his House, saying, I will eat and drink out of Wooden Vessels, and pay gold and silver for my food, cloths, and Servants.

This same year, the said Sir Thomas, Justiciary of Ireland, dy'd in the castle of Kylka.

MCCCLVII. In the thirty second of this King's reign, the Lord Almarick de Saint Armund was made Justiciary of Ireland, and enter'd upon his office.

About this time, arose a great dispute between the Lord Archbishop of Armagh, Richard Fitz-Ralfe, and the four Orders of Friars-mendicants: in conclusion, the Archbishop was worsted, and silenc'd by the Pope's Authority.

MCCCLVIII. In the 33d of the same reign, the Lord Almarick de Saint Armund, Justiciary of the Kingdom, went over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the 34th of this King's reign, James le Botiller Earl of Ormond, was made Chief Justiciary of Ireland.

Also, On S. Gregory's day, this year, dy'd the Lady Joan Burk Countess of Kildare, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friars-minors of Kildare, with her Husband the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, Earl of Kildare.

MCCCLX. In the 35th of this same reign, dy'd Richard Fitz-Raulf Archbishop of Armagh, in Hanault, on the 16th of December. His bones were convey'd into Ireland, by the reverend Father Stephen Bishop of Meth, and bury'd in S. Nicholas Church at Dundalk, where he was born; yet it is a question, whether these were his bones, or some other man's.

Also, This

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

Also, This year dy'd Sir Robert Savage in Ulster, a valiant Knight, who near Antrim slew in one day 3000 Irish with a small Party of English; but before the Engagement, he took care to give every English-man a good dose of Wine or Ale, of which he had great store, and reserv'd some for them, at their return. Besides this, he order'd, that Sheep, Oxen, Venison, and Fowl, both wild and tame, should be kill'd, and made ready to entertain the Conquerors, whosoever they should be, saying, it would be a shame that Guests should come, and find him unprovided. It pleas'd God to bless the English with Victory, he invited them all to Supper to rejoice with him, giving God thanks for his success: He said, I thank God; because thus it is better to save, than to pour on the ground, as some advic'd. He was bury'd in the Convent of the Friars-predicants of Coulrath, near the river Banne.

Also, The Earl of Ormond, Justiciary of Ireland, went into England, and Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare, was made Justiciary of Ireland by charter or commission, in this form: *Omnibus, &c. To all, to whom these Presents shall come, greeting: Know ye, that we have committed to our faithful and loving Subject Moris Earl of Kildare, the office of Justiciary of our Kingdom of Ireland, together with the Nation, and the Castles, and all Appurtenances thereunto belonging, to keep and govern them, during our will and pleasure: Commanding, that while he remains in the said office, he receive the sum of five hundred pounds yearly out of our Exchequer at Dublin: Upon which consideration, he shall perform the said office, and take care of the Kingdom, and maintain twenty Men and Horses, in arms constantly, whosoever himself shall be one, during the said commission. In witness whereof, &c.* Given at Dublin, by the hands of our beloved Brother in Christ, Thomas Burgey, Prior of the Hospital of S. John of Jerusalem in Ireland, our Chancellor of that Kingdom, on the 30th of March, in the 35th year of our reign. Also, James le Boillier, Earl of Ormond, return'd to Ireland, being made Justiciary; whereupon the Earl of Kildare resign'd to him.

MCCCLXII. Leonel, son of the King of England, and Earl of Ulster in right of his Wife, came the King's Lieutenant into Ireland; and on the 8th of September, being the Nativity of the blessed Virgin, arriv'd at Dublin with his Wife Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of the Lord William Burke, Earl of Ulster.

Another Pestilence happen'd this year. There dy'd in England, Henry Duke of Lancaster, the Earl of March, and the Earl of Northampton.

Also, On the 6th of January, Moris Doncrea a Citizen of Dublin, was buried in the Church-yard of the Friars-predicants of the same City; having given forty Pounds to glaze the Church of that Convent.

Also, There dy'd this year the Lady Joan Fleming, wife to the Lord Gessy Trevers; and the Lady Margaret Bermingham wife to the Lord Robert Preston, on S. Margaret's eve: they were bury'd in the Church of the Friars-predicants of Tredagh.

Also, The Lord Walter Bermingham the younger, dy'd on S. Lawrence's-day, who divided his Estate among Sisters; one of whose Shares came to the aforesaid Preston.

Also, The foresaid Leonel being arriv'd in Ireland, and having refresh'd himself for some few days, made War upon O. Brynne, and made Proclamation in his Army, That no native Irishman should be suffer'd to come near it; and a hundred of his Stipendiaries were slain.

Leonel, hereupon, drew both English and Irish into one body, and went on successfully, and by God's mercy and the help of the people of Ireland, grew victorious in all places against the Irish. Among many, both English and Irish, whom he knighted, were these, Robert Preston, Robert Holliwood, Thomas Talbot, Walter Cusacke, James de la Hide, John Ash, and Patrick and Robert Ash.

Also, He remov'd the Exchequer from Dublin to Carlagh, and gave 500*l.* to wall the Town.

Also, On the feast of S. Maur the Abbot, there happen'd a violent Wind that shook and blew down Pinnacles, Chimnies, and other high Buildings, with very many Trees and several Steeples; particularly the Steeple of the Friars-predicants.

MCCCLXIII. In the 36th year of this King's reign, and on the 8th of April, S. Patrick's Church in Dublin was burnt down, through negligence.

MCCCLXIV. In the 38th year of this reign, Leonel Earl of Ulster arriv'd on the 22d of April in England, leaving the Earl of Ormond to administer as his Deputy: On the 8th of December following, he return'd.

MCCCLXV. In the 39th year of this reign, the same Leonel Duke of Clarence went again into England, leaving Sir Thomas Dale Knight, Keeper and Justiciary in his absence.

MCCCLXVII. A great feud arose between the Berminghams of Carby and the People of Meth, occasion'd by the depredations they had made in that Country. Sir Robert de Preston Knight, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, put a good Garrison into Carby-castle, and laid out a great deal of money against the King's Enemies, to defend what he held in right of his wife.

Also, Gerald Fitz-Moris, Earl of Desmond, was made Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCCLXVIII. In the 42d year of the same reign, after the holding of a Conference between the English and Irish, Frier Thomas Burley Prior of Kylmaynon, the King's Chancellor in Ireland, John Fitz-Reicher Sheriff of Meth, Robert Tirill Baron of Castle-knoke, and many more, were taken Prisoners in Carby by the Berminghams and others of that Town. Then, James de Bermingham, who was kept in Irons as a Traytor in the Castle of Trim, was set at liberty in exchange for the said Chancellor; the rest were forc'd to ransom themselves.

Also, The Church of S. Maries in Trim, was burnt down by the fire in the monastery.

Also, On the Eve of S. Luke the Evangelist, Leonel Duke of Clarence dy'd at Albe in Pyemont. He was first bury'd in the city of Pavia near S. Augustin, the great Doctor, and afterwards in the Convent of the Austin Fryers at Clare in England.

MCCCLXIX. In the 43d year of this reign, the Lord William de Windesore, a Person of great valour and courage, being made the King's Lieutenant, came into Ireland on the 12th of July; to whom Gerald Fitz-Moris, Earl of Desmond, resign'd the office of Justiciary.

MCCCLXX. In the 44th year of this reign, the third Pestilence rag'd in Ireland, and was more violent than either of the former two: many of the Nobility and Gentry, as also Citizens, and Children without number, dy'd of it.

The same year, Gerald Fitz-Maurice Earl of Desmond, the Lord John Nicholas, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, and many others of the Nobility, were taken Prisoners on the 6th of July, near

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

near the Monastery of Magio in the County of Limerick, by O-Breen and Mac Comar of Thormond : many were slain in the Fray. Whereupon, the Lieutenant went over to Limerick, in order to defend Mounster ; leaving the War against the O-Tothiles and the other Irish in Leinster.

This year, dy'd the Lord Robert Terell Baron of Castle Knock, with his Wife Scolastica Houth, and their son and heir ; so that the Inheritance was shar'd between Joan and Maud, sisters of the said Robert.

Also, The Lord Simon Fleming, Baron of Slane, the Lord John Cusak Baron of Colmoyln, and John Taylor sometimes Mayor of Dublin, a very rich man, dy'd this year.

This Continuation is taken from the Manuscript Chronicle of HENRY MARLEBURGH.

MCCCLXXII. The Lord Robert de Afferton came Justiciary into Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. A great war between the English of Meth, and O-Feroll ; with much slaughter on both sides.

Also, The Lord John Hulle Baron of Galtrim, John Fitz-Richard Sheriff of Meth, and William Dalton, were kill'd by the Irish in Kynaleagh, in May.

MCCCLXXV. dy'd Thomas Archbishop of Dublin : the same year, Robert of Wickford was consecrated Archbishop of Dublin.

MCCCLXXXI. Edmund Mortimer the King's Lieutenant in Ireland, and Earl of March and Ulster, dy'd at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. A raging pestilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. Dublin-bridge fell down.

MCCCXC. dy'd Robert Wikford Archbishop of Dublin.

This year, was the Translation of Robert Waldeby Archbishop of Dublin, of the Order of the Austin-Friers.

MCCCXCVII. The Translation and death of Frier Richard de Northalis, Archbishop of Dublin, of the Order of the Carmelites.

This year, Thomas Crauley was consecrated Archbishop of Dublin.

This year, the Lord Thomas Burk and the Lord Walter Bermingham, cut off 600 of the Irish, and Mac Con their Captain.

* Edmund Earl of March, Lieutenant of Ireland, with the assistance of the Earl of Ormond, wasted the Country of O Bryn, and made seven Knights, Christopher Preston, John Bedeleu, Edmund Loundris, John Loundris, William Nugent, Walter de la Hide, and Robert Cadel, at the forming of a strong manor-house of the said O Bryn.

MCCCXCVIII. Forty English, among whom were John Fitz-Williams, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn, were unfortunately cut-off on Ascension-day by the Lords Lez Tothils.

On S. Margaret's day, this year, Roger Earl of March, the King's Lieutenant, was slain, with many others, by O Bryn and other Irish of Leinster, at Kenlys in that province : Roger Grey was appointed to succeed him in the office of Justiciary.

On the Feast of S. Mark, Pope and Confessor, the noble Duke of Sutherland came to Dublin, being made the King's Lieutenant in Ireland ; accompany'd with Thomas Crawley, Archbishop of Dublin.

MCCCXCIX. In the 23d of King Richard, being Sunday, the morrow after S. Petronil or Pernil the Virgin, King Richard arriv'd at Waterford with 200 fail.

At Ford in Kenlys in the County of Kildare, on the 6th day of that week, two hundred of the Irish were slain by Jenicho and others of the English ; and the next day, the people of Dublin made an inroad into the Country of O Bryn, and cut off thirty-three of the Irish, and took prisoners to the number of eighty, men, women, and children. The King came to Dublin this year on the fourth of the kalends of July, and embark'd in great haste for England, upon the news that Henry duke of Lancaster was arriv'd there.

MCCCC. At Whitfontide, the first year of King Henry IV. the Constable of Dublin-castle and several others engag'd the Scots at Stranford in Ulster, which prov'd unfortunate to the English ; many of them being cut-off and drown'd in that encounter.

MCCCCI. The second year of this reign, the Lord John Stanley the King's Lieutenant, went over into England in May ; leaving the Lord William Stanley to supply his place.

On Bartholomew-eve this year, Stephen Scrope came into Ireland, as Deputy to the Lord Thomas of Lancaster, the King's Lieutenant.

The same year, on the feast of S. Brice, Bishop and Confessor, the Lord Thomas of Lancaster, the King's son, being Lieutenant of Ireland, arriv'd at Dublin.

MCCCCII. The Church of the Friars Predicants in Dublin was consecrated on the 5th of July, by the Archbishop of Dublin. The same day 493 Irish were slain by John Drake Mayor of Dublin, assisted with the Citizens and the Country people, near Bree, where they gain'd a considerable victory.

In September this year, a Parliament was held at Dublin. Sir Bartholomew Verdon, Knight, James White, Stephen Gernon and their accomplices, kill'd John Dowdal Sheriff of Louth, in Urgal, during this session.

MCCCCIII. In the fourth of King Henry the fourth, Sir Walter Beterley, a valiant Knight, with thirty more, was kill'd in Ulster in May, being Steward there.

About the feast of S. Martin this year, the King's Son, Thomas, went over into England, leaving Stephen Scroop his Deputy, who return'd also about the beginning of Lent into England ; after which the Lords of the Kingdom chose the Earl of Ormond Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCCCIV. The fifth year of King Henry the fifth dy'd John Cowiton Archbishop of Armagh on the fifth of May, and was succeeded by Nicholas Fleming. The same year on S. Vitali's-day, a Parliament was held at Dublin by the Earl of Ormond, at that time Justiciary of the Kingdom ; where the Statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin, and the Charter of Ireland, were confirm'd.

Patrick Savage was, this year, treacherously slain in Ulster by Mac Kilmori : his brother Richard also, being given as a hostage, was murder'd in prison after he had paid a ransom of 200 marks.

MCCCCV. The sixth of King Henry, three Scotch Galleys, two at Green-Castle and one at Dalkay, were taken in May, with the Captain Thomas Mac Golagh.

The merchants of Tredagh enter'd Scotland this year, and took hostages and booty.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

The same year, Stephen Scroop went into England, leaving the Earl of Ormond Justiciary of Ireland.

In June this year, the people of Dublin enter'd Scotland at S. Ninian's, where they behav'd themselves gallantly; after which they made a descent into Wales, and did great hurt among the Welsh: in this expedition they carry'd away the shrine of S. Cubie, to the Church of the Holy Trinity in Dublin.

The same year, on the Eve of the blessed Virgin, dy'd James Boteler Earl of Ormond at Baligauran, during his office of Justiciary; he was much lamented, and succeeded in the Office by Gerald Earl of Kildare.

MCCCCVI. In the seventh of King Richard, the Dublinians, on *Corpus Christi* day, with the assistance of the country people, overcame the Irish and kill'd some of them; they took two Standards, and carry'd several heads to Dublin.

The same year, the Prior of Conal, in a battle with 200 Irish well-arm'd, did vanquish them by his great valour, on the Plain of Kildare; killing some, and putting the rest to flight: The Prior and his party were not above twenty; such is the regard of Providence to those who trust in it.

The same year, after the feast of S. Michael, Scroop, Deputy Justice to the Lord Thomas the King's son Viceroy of Ireland, arrived here.

The same year, dy'd Pope Innocent VII. and was succeeded by Gregory.

The same year on S. Hilaries-day, a Parliament was held at Dublin, which broke up in Lent, at Trym. Meiler Bermingham slew Cathol O Conghir in the latter end of February: and Sir Gessery Vaux, a valiant Knight of the County of Carlagh, dy'd.

MCCCCVII. A perfidious Irishman call'd Mac Adam Mac Gilmori, who had been the occasion of destroying forty Churches, and was never christen'd, and therefore called *Corbi*; took Patrick Savage prisoner, and forc'd him to pay 2000 marks for his ransom, and, after all, kill'd both him and his brother Richard.

The same year, on the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, Stephen Scroop deputy Lieutenant to the King's son Thomas, accompany'd with the Earls of Ormond and Desmond, the Prior of Kilmalianan, and many others from Meth, march'd out of Dublin, and invaded the territories of Mac Murgh: Upon engaging, the Irish at first had the better, but they were at last beat back by the bravery of these commanders. O Nolah, with his son, and others, were taken prisoners. But upon the news that the Bourkeins and O Kerol had continued two days together over-running the County of Kilkenny, they march'd in all haste to the village of Callan, and surpriz'd them, and put them to flight. O Kerol, and 800 more, were cut off in this action.

Stephen Scroop went over into England this year, and James le Botler Earl of Ormond was by the Country elected Justiciary.

MCCCCVIII. The said Justiciary held a Parliament at Dublin, which confirm'd the Statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin; and a Charter was granted under the great seal of England against Purveyours.

The very day after the feast of S. Peter ad vincula this year, the Lord Thomas of Lancaster the King's son and Lieutenant, arriv'd at Carlingford in Ireland, from whence he came the week after to Dublin: As the Earl of Kildare came to him, he arrested the Earl with three

more of his retinue. His Goods were all convey'd away by the Lord Lieutenant's servants, and himself imprison'd in the Castle of Dublin, till he paid 300 marks.

On S. Marcellus's day, the same year, dy'd Stephen Lord Scroop at Tristeldermot.

The said Thomas of Lancaster was this year wounded at Kilmalianan; and almost mortally. Afterwards, he made Proclamation, That all who were indebted to the King upon the account of Tenure, should make their appearance at Rosic. After S. Hilary, he held a Parliament at Kilkenny to have *Tallage* granted him. On the third of the Ides of March, he went into England, leaving the Prior of Kilmalianan his Deputy.

This year, Hugh Mac-Gilmory was slain at Cragfergus in the Church of the Friars-minors, which he had formerly destroy'd, and broke the Windows thereof (for the sake of the Iron bars) which thereby gave his Enemies, *viz.* the Savages, admittance.

MCCCCIX. In the 10th of King Henry, in June, eighty of the Irish were cut off by the English, under the conduct of Janico of Artoys in Ulster.

MCCCCX. On the 13th of June, a Parliament was held at Dublin, which continued sitting three Weeks; the Prior of Kilmalianan being Deputy for the Justiciary.

The same year, on the 10th of July, the said Justiciary took the Castle of Mibrackly de O Ferroll, and built De la Mare: There was great scarcity of corn this year.

The same year, the said Justiciary invaded the Territory of O-Brin at the head of fifteen hundred Kerns, of whom eight hundred deserted and went over to the Irish; so that if the People of Dublin had not been at hand, there would have been much woe and shame: however, John Derpatrick lost his life.

MCCCCXII. About the feast of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Conghir did much harm to the English in Meth, and took 160 Prisoners.

The same year, O-Doles a Knight, and Thomas son of Moris Sheriff of Limerick, kill'd each other.

On the 9th of June this year, dy'd Robert Monteyn, Bishop of Meth; and was succeeded by Edward Dandisey, formerly Arch-deacon of Cornwall.

MCCCCXIII. On the 7th of October, John Stanley, the King's Lieutenant in Ireland, arriv'd at Cloucarfe; and, on the 6th of January, dy'd at Aterith.

The same year, after the death of John Stanley Lieutenant, Thomas Cranley Archbishop of Dublin was elected Justiciary of Ireland on the 11th of February. Another Parliament was held at Dublin on the morrow of S. Matthias the Apostle, which continu'd fifteen days; and during that term, the Irish set many Towns on fire, as they us'd to do in Parliament-times; upon which a Tallage was demanded, but not granted.

MCCCCXIV. The O-Mordries and O-Dempseys, Irish, were cut off by the English, near Kilka, as the Justiciary Thomas Cranley Archbishop of Dublin, went in Procession in Tristeldermot, praying with his Clerks; and 100 Irish were likewise routed by his Servants and others, their Country-men.

Upon the feast of S. Gordian and Epimachus, the English of Meth were defeated; Thomas Maureuard Baron of Scrin, and many others, were slain, and Christopher Fleming and John Dardis taken Prisoners, by O-Conghir and the Irish.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

On S. Martin's-eve, John Talbot Lord of Furnival, being made Lieutenant of Ireland, arriv'd at Dalkay.

MCCCCXV. Robert Talbot, a Nobleman, who wall'd the Suburbs of Kilkenny, dy'd in November this year.

Also, After All-Saints, dy'd Frier Patrick Baret, Bishop of Ferne and Canon of Kenlis, where he was bury'd.

MCCCCXVI. On the Feast of S. Gervasius and Prothasius, the L. Furnival had a son born at Finglasier. About this time, the reverend Stephen Fleming Archbishop of Armagh departed this life, and was succeeded by John Surug. At the same time, the Bishop of Ardachad dy'd likewise, viz. Frier Adam Lys, of the order of the Friers-Predicants.

Also, On S. Laurence's-day, dy'd Thomas Talbot, son of the Lord Furnival, lately born at Finglas, and was bury'd in the Quire of the Friers Predicants at Dublin, within the Convent. A Parliament was held at Dublin, during which the Irish fell upon the English and slew many of them; and among the rest, Thomas Balmore of Baliquelan.

This Parliament continu'd here for six Weeks, and then adjourn'd till the eleventh of May at Trym; where it sat eleven days, and granted four hundred Marks to the Lieutenant.

MCCCCXVII. On the eve of S. Philip and Jacob, Thomas Cranley Archbishop of Dublin, went over into England, and dy'd at Farindon, and was bury'd in New-college in Oxford; a Person very liberal and charitable, a great Clerk, a Doctor in Divinity, an excellent Preacher, a great Builder, Beautiful and gay, sanguine and tall; so that it might be well said of him, *Thou art fairer than the children of men, full of Grace are thy Lips, by reason of thy Eloquence.* He was eighty years old, and govern'd the See of Dublin peaceably almost twenty years.

MCCCCXVIII. The feast of the Annunciation happen'd this year on Good Friday; immediately after Easter, the Tenants of Henry Crus and Henry Bethat were plunder'd by the Lord Deputy.

Also, On S. John and S. Paul's day, the Earl of Kildare, the Lord Christopher Preston, and the Lord John Bedlen, were arrested at Slane, and committed to Trym-castle; who desir'd to speak with the Prior of Kilmainan. On the fourth of August, dy'd the Lord Matthew Hulse Baron of Galtrim, and was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants of Trym.

MCCCCXIX. On the eleventh of May, dy'd Edmund Brel, sometimes Mayor of Dublin, and was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants in the same City. A * Parliament was held at Naas, and three hundred Marks granted to the Lieutenant.

At the same time, dy'd Sir John Loundres, Knight. On the fifth day in Passion-week, O-Thoil took four hundred Head of Cattle that belong'd to Balimor; by which he broke his own Oath and the publick Peace.

On the fourth of May, Mac Morthe the chief Captain of that Sept, and of all the Irish in Leinster, was taken Prisoner. Hugh Cokefey was knighted the same day.

On the last of May, the Lieutenant, and the Archbishop of Dublin, and the Mayor, made the Castle of Kenini to be demolish'd.

The day after S. Processus and Martinian, the Lord William Burgh, with others of the English, slew five hundred Irish, and took O-Kelly prisoner.

On the feast of S. Mary Magdalen, the Lieutenant, John Talbot, went into England, leaving the Archbishop of Dublin to administer in his absence; carrying many Curfes along with him, for he paid little or nothing for his Provisions, and was indebted to many.

About the feast of S. Laurence, several dy'd in Normandy, viz. the Brother of Thomas Botiller, Prior of Kilmainan, with many others.

Frier John Fitz-Henry succeeded him in the Priory. The Archbishop being left Deputy, fell upon the *Scabites*, and cut off thirty Irish, near Rodifston.

Also, On the Ides of February, dy'd Frier John Fitz-Henry, Prior of Kilmainan, and was succeeded by Frier William Fitz-Thomas, who was elected and confirm'd the morrow after S. Valentine's-day.

Also, † The morrow after the feast of S. Peter *In crastino ter in Cathedra*, John Talbot Lord of Furnival *Cathedra*, surrender'd his place to Richard Talbot Archbishop of Dublin, who was after chosen Justiciary of Ireland.

MCCCCXX. On the fourth of April, the Lord James Botiller, Earl, arriv'd at Waterford, being Lieutenant of Ireland; and soon after permitted a Combat between two of his Cousins; of whom, one dy'd in the Field, and the other was carry'd off wounded to Kilkenny. On St. George's-day, the said Lieutenant held a Council at Dublin, and gave order for a Parliament. In the mean time, he took a large Booty from O-Raly, Mac-Mahon and Mac-Guyer. On the eighth of June, the Parliament met at Dublin, and seven hundred Marks were therein granted to the Lieutenant. This Parliament continu'd sixteen days, and at last was prorogued † till the Monday after S. Andrew *Ad feriam* draws, at Dublin. The Debts of the Lord *Secundam*, John Talbot late Lieutenant, were computed in this Parliament, which amounted to a great Sum.

Also, On the morrow after S. Michael's-day, Michael Bodley departed this life.

Also, On S. Francis's eve, dy'd Frier Nicholas Talbot Abbot of the Monastery of S. Thomas the Martyr, in Dublin; and was succeeded by Frier John Whiting.

Also, The morrow after S. Simon and Jude, the castle of Colmolin was taken by Thomas Fitz-Geffery.

Also, On S. Katherin the Virgin's eve, was born Boteler, son and heir to the Earl of Ormond.

Also, * On Monday after the feast of S. * *Secunda* Andrew, the foresaid Parliament met at Dub-*feria*, lin, and sat thirteen days. The Lieutenant had three hundred Marks granted him herein; and it was adjourn'd † till the monday after S. Andrew *Ad feriam* brofe. *Secundam*.

News came over at this time, that the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Desmond, dy'd on S. Laurence's-day at Paris, and was buried in the Convent of the Friers-predicants there, the King being present at his Funeral. James Fitz-Gerald, his Uncle by the Father's side, succeeded to the Signory, who had thrice dispossef'd him of his Estate, and accus'd him of prodigality and waste both in Ireland and England, and that he had already given, or intended to give, Lands to the Abbey of S. James at Keynifham.

MCCCCXXI. [Dominica feria.] The Parliament sat the third time at Dublin, † the *feria secundam* monday after the feast of S. Ambrose, and therein it was resolv'd, That the Archbishop of Armagh and Sir Christopher Preston, Knight, should be sent to the King for redress of national Grievances

* Concilium Regale.

The ANNALS of IRELAND.

At the same time, Richard O-Hedian, Bishop of Caffer, was accus'd by John Gese Bishop of Lismore and Waterford, upon thirty distinct Articles; That he 'favour'd the Irish, and was averse to the English; That he presented none of the English to any Benefice, and had given order to other Bishops that they should not prefer them to any the least Living; That he counterfeited the King of England's Seal and the King's Letters-patents, and that he had attempted to make himself King of Mounster; That he took away a Ring from the Image of S. Patrick (which the Earl of Desmond had offer'd) and gave it to his Whore; with several other enormous Crimes, all exhibited in Writing; which created a great deal of vexatious trouble to the Lords and Commons.

In this Parliament, there was also a Debate between Adam Pay Bishop of Clon [and another] for that the Bishop of Clon would have annex'd the Church of another to his See, and that other oppos'd it; so they were referr'd to the Court of Rome. This Session continu'd eighteen days.

On the nones of May, a great Slaughter was made among the retinue of the Earl of Ormond, Lieutenant, near the Monastery of Leys, by O-Mordris; twenty seven of the English were cut off. The chief of them were Purcel and Grant. Ten Persons of Quality were taken Prisoners, and 200 fled to the fore-said Monastery, and were sav'd.

On the Ides of May, dy'd Sir John Bedley, Knight, and Jeffery Galon, formerly Mayor of Dublin, who was bury'd in the Convent of the Friars-predicants of that City.

About this time, Mac-Mahon did great mischief in Uragal; plundering and burning.

On the seventh of June, the Lieutenant went into Leys against O-Mordris with a mighty Army, which kill'd all before them for four days, till the Irish promised peace and submission.

On S. Michael's-day, Thomas Stanley, with all the Knights and Squires of Meth and Irel, took Moyl O-Downyl prisoner, and kill'd others, in the fourteenth year of King Henry the sixth.

Thus far go the Annals of Ireland, viz. all that I could meet with: These I have inserted here, to gratify such as delight in Antiquity. As for the nice delicate Readers, who try all Writings by Augustus's Age, I am very sensible they will not relish them, because they are written in a rough, inelegant, dry Style, such as was common in that Age. But let these Persons remember, That History bears and requires Authors of all Ages, and that they must look for Things in some Writers, as well as Words in others.



THE



* See the
Conclusion of
the Description
of Ireland.

THE * O-NEALS, AND THEIR REBELLIONS

† This, C.

In the † LAST AGE.

[By Mr. CAMDEN.]



Scots-Chroni-
con l. 12. c.
26.

O say nothing of *O-Neal* the Great, who before the arrival of *St. Patrick* tyranniz'd in *Ulster* and a great part of *Ireland*; nor of those after him, who were too obscure for History: This family has been of no eminence since the English set foot in that Kingdom, save only during the space in which *Edward Brus* the Scot assum'd the title of *King of Ireland*. In those troublesome times, *Dovenald O-Neal* began to exert himself, and in his Letter to the Pope us'd this title, *Dovenald O-Neal, King of Ulster and right heir by descent of all Ireland*. Yet this new King soon vanish'd, upon the ceasing of those troubles, and his posterity continu'd in obscurity till the wars between the houses of *Tork* and *Lancaster* embroil'd the Kingdom of England, and the English then in *Ulster* were oblig'd to return home to support their respective parties, and commit the Province to the charge of the *O-Neals*. At that time, *Henry O-Neal*, the son of *Oen* or *Eugenius O-Neal*, marry'd the daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Kildare*; and his son *Con More*, or *Con* the Great, marry'd the daughter of *Girald* Earl of *Kildare*, his mother's Neice. Being thus supported with the power and interest of the Earls of *Kildare*, who had administer'd the affairs of Ireland for many years, they began to lord it with great tyranny over the people, under no other title than the bare name of *O-Neal*; insolently slighting those of *Prince*, *Duke*, *Marquiss*, *Earl*, &c. as mean, and inferior to it. *Con*, the son of this *Con*, surnamed *Baao*, i. e. lame, succeeded his father in this dignity of *O-Neal*; who denounced a curse upon such of his posterity, as should learn to speak English, or sow corn, or build houses; fearing that these would tempt the

English to invade them. King *Henry VIII.* had already humbled the Family of *Kildare*, and began to be jealous of the *O-Neals*; who had been aiding to the former in their rebellions; which terrify'd him so much, that he came into England voluntarily, and renounc'd the title of *O-Neal*, and surrender'd all he had into the King's hands: who, by his Letters-Patents under the great Seal, restor'd them, with the title of Earl of *Tir-Oen*, to have and to hold, to him and his son *Matthew* (falsely so call'd) and to the Heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten. *Matthew* at the same time was created Baron of *Dunganon*; who, till the fifteenth year of his age, pass'd for the son of a Black-smith in *Dundalk*, whose wife had been a concubine of this *Con*'s, and then presented the lad to him as his son. Accordingly he receiv'd him as such, and set aside his own son *John*, or *Shan*, as they call him, with the rest of the children which he had had by his lawful wife. *Shan*, seeing a *Ballard* prefer'd before him and advanc'd to this dignity, took fire immediately, and became an utter enemy to his father; with such violent hatred and enmity against *Matthew*, that he murder'd him; and so plagu'd the old man with affronts and indignities (attempting to dispossess him of his estate and honours) that he dy'd of grief.

Shan was presently chosen and proclaim'd *O-Neal*, after which he enter'd upon the Estate; and, to secure himself in the enjoyment of it, made diligent search after the sons of *Matthew*; but they had made their escape. Yet *Brian*, the eldest, was slain not long after by *Mac-Donel Toran*, of the family of *O-Neal*, and upon *Shan*'s instigation, as was reported. *Hugh* and *Cormack* made their escape by the assistance of the English, and are living † at this day. *Shan*, being † posses'd

The first Earl
of *Tir-Oen*.

Shan or *John*
O-Neal.

† Ann. 1607.

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

poll is'd of the Government, and being also of a barbarous cruel temper, began to tyrannize among the Gentry of *Ulster* after an intolerable manner; boasting that he had the *Mac-Gennys*, *Mac-Gui*, *Mac-Mul'on*, *O-Ready*, *O-Hanlon*, *O-Cahan*, *Mac-Brien*, *O-Hagan*, *O-Quin*, *Mac-Canna*, *Mac-Cartan*, and the *Mac-Donells*, the *Gallaghes*, his Subjects.

Being called to account for these things by *H. Sidney*, who governed in the absence of the Earl of *Suffex* Lord Deputy; he answer'd, That, as the undoubted and legitimate son and heir of *Con*, born by his lawful wife, he had enter'd upon his father's estate; that *Matthew* was the son of a Blacksmith of *Dundalk*, born of his wife *Alison*, who had cunningly obtruded him upon his father *Con* as his son, to deprive him of the estate and dignity of the *O-Neals*; and that, supposing he had been so tame as to bear this injury, not another of the family of *O-Neal* would have endur'd it: That as for the Letters Patents of *Henry VIII.* they were null and void, inasmuch as *Con* had no right in any of those things which he surrender'd to the King, but for his own life; and that he had not the disposal of them, without the consent of the Nobility and People who elected him *O-Neal*: neither were Patents of this nature of any force, but where the true heir of the family was first certifi'd upon the oath of twelve men; which was omitted in this case: Lastly, that he was right heir, both by the Laws of God and man, being the eldest son of his father, born in wedlock, and elected *O-Neal* by the unanimous consent of the Nobility and People, according to the Law of *Tangier*, whereby a man at his full age is to be prefer'd before a boy, and an uncle before a nephew whose Grandfather surviv'd the Father; neither had he assum'd any greater authority over the Nobility of *Ulster*, than his Ancestors had ever done; as he could sufficiently prove from the Records.

Not long after, he fought *O-Ray*, and defeated him; took *Callogh O-Donell*, put him in prison with all his children, ravish'd his wife and had issue by the adultery, seiz'd all his castles, lands and moveables, and made himself Monarch of *Ulster*.

But hearing, that *Thomas* Earl of *Suffex*, the Lord Deputy, was upon his march to chastise his insolence; he was so terrified, that upon the persuasion of his Kinsman *Girald* Earl of *Kildare* (who had been restor'd to his estate by Queen Mary) he went into England, and threw himself on the mercy of Queen Elizabeth, who receiv'd him graciously; and so having promised allegiance for the future, he return'd home, where for some time he went on in a civiliz'd way both in diet and apparel, and drove the Scots out of *Ulster* (having slain *James Mac-Connell* their Captain) kept himself and his people in good order, and protect'd the weak, but continued insolent and cruel to the Nobility; inasmuch that they petition'd the Lord Deputy for protection and relief. Whereupon, he grew more outrageous, disposess'd *Mac-Gui*, Lord of *Fermanagh* (who had secretly inform'd against him) with fire and sword, burnt the Metropolitan Church of *Armagh*, and besieged *Dundalk*; but this last prov'd ineffectual, partly by the valour of the Garrison, and partly by the apprehension of being surpriz'd by *William Sarfield*, the Mayor of *Dublin*, who was on his march towards him with the flower of the City. However, he made cruel ravages in the adjacent Country. To put a stop to these bold and outrageous proceedings, *Sidney* the Lord Deputy set out himself, and was advanced at the head of

an Army against him; but wisely detach'd seven companies of foot and a troop of horse* *Ala* to go before-hand, under the conduct of *Edward Randolph* a famous old soldier, by sea, into the North parts of Ireland; where they encamp'd at *Derry* upon *Loughfoyle*, to be upon the rear of the enemy. *Shan* fearing this, immediately march'd thither, and with all his force endeavour'd to remove them: upon this attack, *Randolph* gave him battle; and though he valiantly lost his own life in the engagement, yet he gave the enemy such a defeat, that from that time forward they were never able to keep the field. So that *Shan*, finding himself weaken'd by slight skirmishes, and deserted by his soldiers, was once resolv'd to go and throw himself, with a halter about his neck, at the mercy of the Lord Deputy: But his Secretary persuading him in the first place to solicit the friendship of the Scots, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, i. e. the younger, were now encamp'd in *Claneboy*; he sent *Swirley boy*, *Alexander's* brother, whom he had detain'd prisoner a long time, to prepare the way, and soon after follow'd with the wife of *O-Donell*, whom he had ravish'd. The Scots received him kindly, and with a few of his adherents he was admitted into a tent, where, after some cups, they began to resent the fate of *James Mac-Connell*, the brother of *Alexander*, whom *Shan* had kill'd, and the dishonour done *Shan* marry'd to *James's* sister, whom *Shan* had marry'd and then put away; whereupon *Alexander Oge* and his brother *Mac-Gillaspie*, took fire, and giving the signal for revenge, all fell upon *Shan* with their drawn swords, and run him through and through: by whose death, peace was restor'd to that Province in the year 1567.

A little after this, a Parliament was held at *Dublin*, wherein an Act pass'd for the Attainder of *Shan*, and for annexing most of the Counties and Seignories of *Ulster* to the person of the Queen and her Successors; and it was also enacted, that none should hereafter assume the title *O-Neal* above and title of *O-Neal*. Notwithstanding, it was wash'd.

soon after assum'd by *Turlough Leinigh*, Brother's son to the *Con More O-Neal*, already spoken of; who was now towards the decline of his age, and therefore more calm and wary; and the rather, because he lay under apprehensions from *Shan's* sons, and *Hugh* Baron of *Dungannon* his son, though he had marry'd his daughter to him; whom he put away soon after, and married another. This *Turlough*, being very obsequious and dutiful to the Queen of England, gave no disturbance to the English, but prov'd a very troublesome neighbour to *O-Donell* and the Island-Scots, and in a skirmish cut off *Alexander Oge*, who had kill'd *Shan O-Neal*. *Hugh*, the son of *Matthew*, called Baron of *Dungannon*, who for a long while had liv'd, sometimes obscurely in his own country, and sometimes in England in the service of some of our Nobility; began to rise from this mean condition, to some degree of eminence. The Queen made him Captain of a troop of horse in the war against the Earl of *Desmond*, and allow'd him a yearly pension of a thousand marks: whereupon, he behaved himself gallantly against the rebels in all encounters, and at length exhibited a Petition in Parliament, That by virtue of a Grant made to his Grandfather, an Act might be pass'd for his restitution to the title and dignity of Earl of *Tir-Oen*, and the estate of his Ancestors.

As for the title and dignity of Earl of *Tir-Hugh*, Son of *Oen*, it was granted without difficulty; but the *Matthew*, estate of his Ancestors being annex'd to the Crown, made Earl of *Tir-Oen*, by the Attainder of *Shan O-Neal*, it was wholly refer'd to the Queen, who graciously gave it him

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

him in consideration of his services already done her, and those she expected hereafter. Yet, first, she provided that the Province should be survey'd and laid out into proper districts, and that one or two places should be reserv'd in her own hands for garrisons, particularly the Fort at *Black-water*; that provision should be made for the maintenance of the sons of *Shan* and *Turlough*; and that he should pretend to no authority over any neighbouring Seignories beyond the County of *Tir-Oen*. Having willingly embrac'd these conditions, he return'd his most humble thanks to her Majesty, with great expressions of the reality of his Intentions and of his sincere resolution to be wanting in nothing which Application could effect: And indeed it must be said, that he performed his promise, and that the Queen could expect no more from the most faithful subject she had, than he did for her. He had a body made to endure labour, watching, and want; his industry was great, his mind warlike and capable of the highest employments: he had great knowledge in the affairs of war, and was so profound a dissembler, that some foretold at that time, *He would either prove the greatest good, or the greatest hurt, to Ireland*. He gave such testimonies of his valour and loyalty, that the Queen herself interceded with *Turlough Leinigh* for his Seignory, and got him to surrender it upon conditions. After *Leinigh's* death, he usurp'd the title of *O-Neal*, notwithstanding it was made capital by Act of Parliament; excusing it, as done to anticipate others who were ready to assume it, and promising to relinquish it; but beg'd earnestly that no oath might be press'd upon him for performance.

1588.

Earl of *Tir-Oen* suspected of corresponding with the Spaniards.

About this time, the Spanish Armada, which had in vain attempted to invade England, was dispersed and destroy'd; many of them in their return were shipwreck'd in the Irish Sea, and great numbers of the Spaniards thrown upon the coast of Ireland. The Earl of *Tir-Oen* was said to have receiv'd some of them with great kindness, and to have treated with them about making a private league between him and the King of Spain. Upon this account, he was accus'd before the Queen (and no slight evidence brought against him) by *Hugh Ne-Gaveloc*, i. e. in *Fetters*, a natural son of *Shan*, and so call'd from his being kept in *Fetters* for a long time; which so enrag'd the Earl, that, afterwards, he had him apprehended, and commanded him to be strangled, but had much ado to find an Executioner, the people had so great a veneration for the blood of the *O-Neals*. Queen Elizabeth had still such hopes of the Earl, that out of her Royal clemency, upon his Repentance and suit for mercy, she pardon'd this barbarous and inhuman Parricide; notwithstanding the dissuasions of some good men about her. There was also another thing that gall'd him at this time: the Lord Deputy had extinguish'd the name of *Mac-Mabon* in the next County, and, to suppress the power of that great family, had divided the County among several; whereupon the Earl was apprehensive he would go on, and serve him and the other Lords of *Ulster* after the same manner. Dissensions between the Earl and Henry Bagnall, Marshal of Ireland, broke out likewise at this time; for the Earl had marry'd Bagnall's Sister, by force. The Earl complain'd that whatever he had reduc'd in *Ulster* to the subjection of the Queen, at the expence of his own blood and labour, was no way advantageous to him, but to the Marshal; that the Marshal, having suborn'd certain prodigal fellows to witness against him, had impeach'd

him of high treason; that by his arts and instigation he had made William Fitz-Williams, the Lord Deputy, his bitter enemy; and that he had lain in ambush for his life. This is certain, that all that the Lord Deputy had writ upon that subject, was believ'd in the Court of England, till the Earl, to clear himself, writ into England, that he would stand his trial either there or in Ireland.

And it is also plain, that he and the other New Rebels of *Ulster* enter'd into a secret combination in *Ulster*.

Lords of *Ulster* enter'd into a secret combination about this time, That they would defend the Roman-Catholic Religion (for rebellion is never set afoot now, but under pretence and colour of religion.) That they would suffer no Sheriffs nor Garrisons to be within the compass of their territories; and, That they would stand by one another in maintaining their rights, and jointly resist all Invasions of the English. The first that gave the alarm, was *Mac-Gwire*, a man of a turbulent spirit, who ravag'd the country about him, and enter'd Conaght, accompanied with one *Gauvan* a Priest, whom the Pope had made Primate of Ireland, and who exhorted him to depend upon God and try his fortune, and assur'd him that the Event would answer his expectation. Yet it happen'd quite otherwise; for *Mac-Gwire* was routed by Richard Bingham, and the Primate himself was cut off, with many others. Soon after, *Mac-Gwire* broke out into open Rebellion, and was pursu'd by the Marshal, and by the Earl himself under pretence of loyalty; who receiv'd a wound in the thigh, and great applause for his valour. Yet at the same time he was so intent upon his own safety, that he intercepted the sons of *Shan O-Neal*, to prevent the mischief they might do him; and though the restitution of them was demanded, he answer'd nothing to the purpose, but made heavy complaints of the injuries done him by the Lord Deputy, the Marshal, and the Garrisons; which notwithstanding he dissembled so well, that he came afterwards to the Deputy as if he had forgot all, submitted himself, and promising loyalty and entire obedience, return'd home.

William Fitz-Williams being recall'd out of Ireland, William Russel was made Lord Deputy in his place. The Earl voluntarily went to him, promising a perfect obedience to his Lordship's commands in every thing, and sent letters to some of her Majesty's Council to the same effect; entreating earnestly that he might be receiv'd again into the Queen's favour, which he had lost by no demerit or disloyalty of his own, but purely by the false suggestions of Enemies. Bagnall the Marshal at the same time exhibited articles of accusation against him; That the Earl himself had sent *Mac-Gwire*, with the Articles against the Earl of *Tir-Oen*, Primate, into Conaght; that he was in the combination of *Mac-Gwire*, *O-Donell*, and other Conspirators; that he had assisted them in waiting Monaghan, and in the siege of *Inis-Kellin*, by his brother *Cormac Mac-Baron* and his bastard son *Con*; and had by his threatnings drawn the Governours of *Kilultu* and *Kiltwarry* from their allegiance to the Queen. Upon this, it was warmly debated in Council, whether or no the Earl should be apprehended, to answer to this Information. The Lord Deputy was for apprehending him, but most of the Council, out of fear or favour to the Earl, were for dismissing him at present, and deferring the trial to another time. Whereupon the Lord Deputy, in respect to the majority, and their great experience in the affairs of that Kingdom, desisted, though much against his own inclination; and the Earl was dismissed; but his accusers not

1594.
Russel Deputy.

Articles against the Earl of *Tir-Oen*.

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

nor so much as heard. The Queen was extremely concern'd at this oversight (for his dangerous designs and actions began now to appear plain to every body;) and the more, because she had warn'd the Lord Deputy to detain the Earl in custody, till he should answer to the crimes charg'd upon him.

As soon as the Earl got home, and heard of a reinforcement coming from England, and that 1300 veterans, who had serv'd under the command of *John Norris* in Bretagne, were now also transporting thither from Holland; as also that the English had a design upon *Ballisphauna* and *Belyk*, two castles at the end of *Lough Erne*; and being conscious of what he had done; he surpris'd the Fort upon *Black-water*, which open'd a passage into his County of *Ter-Oen*, and forc'd it to surrender. His resolutions however were so various, and uncertain, that he wrote to the Earl of *Kildare*, to offer his assistance against the Injuries of the Lord Deputy; as also to the Earl of *Ormond*, and *Henry Wallop*, * Vice-Treasurer of the Kingdom, assuring them of his intention to continue loyal; and to *John Norris* the General, desiring that he would not proceed roughly against him, and push him into rebellion against his will. This letter to *Norris* was intercepted by *Bagnall* the Marshal, and (as the Earl afterwards complain'd) suppress'd, to his great damage. For he was, presently after, publicly declar'd an enemy and traitor to his Country. By this time, the Rebels in *Ulster* amounted to 1000 horse or thereabouts, and 6280 foot; and in *Conaught*, to 2300; all at the entire disposal of the Earl, and many of them tolerably disciplin'd, ever since *J. Perrot*, the Lord Deputy, had commanded every Lord of *Ulster* to raise and exercise a certain number of men, to withstand the inroads of the Island Scots; or else being such as had serv'd in the wars of the Low-Countries, and were unadvisedly transported hither, by his means. The number of the English army, under the command of *J. Norris* (so eminent in the wars of Flanders) was not inferior. Yet nothing memorable was done by him; by reason of a misunderstanding between the General and the Deputy; so that the Campaign was spent in ravages, cessations, and parleys. Without doubt, both (being men of arms) were for prolonging the war; and as for the Earl, he daily expected a reinforcement out of Spain.

Of these parleys, the most memorable was that between *Henry Wallop*, Vice-Treasurer of the Kingdom, and *Robert Gardner*, Chief Justice, persons of great gravity and approv'd wisdom (who were appointed Commissioners,) and the Earl of *Ter-Oen*, and *O-Donell*; wherein these, and others of the Rebels, summ'd up their grievances and demands. The Earl complain'd that *Bagnall*, the Marshal, had reap'd the fruits of his labours; that by his false suggestions and artifices he had wrought him out of the Queen's favour, and almost out of his honour; that, to his great prejudice, he had intercepted the letters he writ to the Lord-Deputy, *Norris*, and some others, and detain'd his wife's portion from him: Protesting, that he had never enter'd into any Treaty with foreign Princes, till he was proclaim'd a Rebel; and humbly entreating, that his own Crimes and those of his adherents might be pardon'd; that they might be restored to their estates, and enjoy the free exercise of their Religion (which, by the bye, was ever allow'd them;) that the Marshal might pay him 1000*l. sterling*, in consideration of his wife's portion now deceas'd;

that no Garrison, Sheriff, nor any Officer whatsoever, might be plac'd within his County; that his Troop of Horse which the Queen had formerly given him, might be restor'd; and that those who had pillaged his people, might be punished.

O-Donell, after he had enlarg'd upon the loyalty of his Forefathers to the Kings of England, complain'd that one *Roin*, a Captain, was sent by *Perrot* the Lord Deputy into his Province with Soldiers, under pretence of civilizing his people; and that after his father had received him kindly, and assign'd him quarters, he treated him barbarously, and prefer'd a Bastard to the dignity of *O-Donell*: That the same Lord Deputy had intercepted this very Man at Sea, clasp'd him in prison notwithstanding his innocence, and there unjustly detain'd him, till Providence set him at liberty: That, moreover, the Lord Deputy *Fitz-Williams* had kept *Owen O-Toole*, the greatest man in these parts next *O-Donell*, a close prisoner seven years together, notwithstanding he went to him upon Parol, and was indeed innocent: That he was intolerably oppressive to his poor neighbours in *Fermanaugh*; and, That himself had no better way to lay a foundation for his own Safety, but the assailing his neighbours in their necessity. He likewise requir'd, what the Earl did; and demanded certain Castles and Possessions in the County of *Slego*, as of right belonging to him. *Shau Mac-Briau* *Mu-Plelm O-Ned* complain'd, Other Grievances, that the Earl of *Essex* had taken the Isle of *Magee* from him, and that *Henry Bagnall* had depriv'd him of the Barony of *Maughery-Mourn*, both which had been enjoy'd by his Ancestors; that he was kept in chains till he surrender'd his right to *Bagnall*; besides injuries without number which he had receiv'd from the Garrison of *Knoc-Fergus*. *Hugh Mac-Guir* shew'd them likewise what he had suffer'd by the insolence of the neighbouring Garrison, who made booty of his Cattle; and that the Sheriff, who was sent into his territories, had cut off the head of his nearest Relation, and trod it under-foot with scorn. *Brian Mac-Hugh Oge*, *Mac-Mabon*, and *Ever Mac-Cusley*, exhibited, That besides other wrongs, the Lord Deputy *Fitz-Williams*, whose goodness and honesty always gave place to money, was induc'd by corruption and bribery to establish *Hugh Roe* in the dignity of *Mac-Mabon*, and after that, haug'd him, for raising a fine by force of arms, according to the custom of the country; and divided his Estate among strangers, to extinguish the very name of *Mac-Mabon*. In one word, every man was a Petitioner for every thing we have nam'd. On the other side, the Commissioners having allow'd some of their demands, and referr'd others to the Queen, propos'd certain articles to the rebels. But they were grown so insolent by this time, that they thought them unreasonable, and so broke off the short suspension of arms which they had agreed to. Whereas, the Queen, both then and afterwards, would have condescended to any terms consistent with her honour; to prevent the effusion of Christian blood, and the consumption of her Treasures.

The time of the Truce being now expir'd, *Norris* (who by the Queen's order had the sole command of the Army conferr'd upon him by the Lord Deputy during his absence) advanc'd with his Army towards the Earl. However, the Lord Deputy joynd him, and so, they marched as far as *Armagh* to the great terror of the Enemy; inasmuch that the Earl was oblig'd to quit the fort of *Black-water*, and burn all the

The Earl takes Black-water.

* *Proquestori*.

1595.
June 12.

Treaties with the Earl.

The Earl's Grievances.

O-Donell's Grievances.

Norris marches against the Earl.

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

the villages round about, and the town of *Dungannon*; nay, to demolish a great part of his own house there, and, in this desperate condition, to confider where he might abscond. But our Army could proceed no farther for want of Provision; and so return'd, after they had proclaim'd the Earl a Traitor, in his own territories, and put a Garrison into the Church of *Armagh*. The Earl took care to watch them diligently in their return; notwithstanding which, they reinford the Garrison at *Monaghan*. When they had march'd almost as far as *Dundalk*, the Lord Deputy, according to the Queen's orders, left the war to the conduct of *Norris*; and after leave taken, with many kind expressions on both sides, return'd to *Dublin*, where he had a strict eye upon the Affairs of *Leinster*, *Conaght*, and *Munster*.

Norris remain'd in *Ulster*; but whether out of envy to the Lord Deputy, or that torture had now left him, as he often does great Generals, or whether cut of favour to the Earl, to whom he was certainly as kind as the Lord Deputy was averse; he achiev'd nothing answerable to his great Character. For *Norris* had under-hand accus'd the Lord Deputy, that out of ill will to the Earl he had resolv'd to make no peace with him. The Deputy would not be perswaded but that the Earl's design was to gain time, till his recruits from Spain might arrive; whereas *Norris* was more easy and credulous, and did not doubt but the Earl would be brought to reasonable terms: which opinion the Earl cherish'd so artificially, that he offer'd him a submission under his hand and seal, and fell upon his knees before him for mercy and pardon. Yet, at the same time, was he plying the King of Spain, by letters and agents, for assistance; so that one or two messengers were sent from Spain to the Rebels, who agreed and concluded with them, that if the King of Spain their master should send such an Army by a set day, as could face the English, they would join it; and in case he supply'd them with ammunition in the mean time, they would not treat with the English upon any terms whatsoever.

A Treaty of
the Rebels
with Spain.

This treaty was subscrib'd by *O-Rorck*, *Mac-William*, and others; but the Earl was too cautious to sign it, though it is not doubted but he gave his consent. And, to disguise his designs, he sent to the Lord Deputy the King of Spain's answer to the Rebels (which was full of promises and assurances,) as if he detest'd it; yet, relying upon the hopes of those Spanish recruits, he recanted the submission and promise he had made to *Norris* but a little before. *Norris* finding himself thus deluded by his own credulity, attack'd him with angry and sharp expostulations for imposing upon him in this base manner. But the Earl, knowing well how to temporize for his advantage, enter'd into another Parley with *Norris*, and *Fenton* his Secretary; and having given hostages, concluded another Peace, or rather a bargain, which he soon after broke with the same levity; pretending, That he could not but think he was deceitfully dealt with, while the Lord Deputy and General vary'd with one another in their proceedings; That the Lord Deputy had treated those he had sent to him about Peace, very unworthily; That it appear'd he was wholly for the War, and had reinford his horse from England, and detain'd the King of Spain's letter; and, That the Marshal, his bitter Enemy, was now return'd with a new Commission from England.

Upon this, he began immediately to waste the adjacent country, burning the villages, and driving away the cattle; but being conscious of what he had done, and hearing that a peace was concluding between England and Spain, he sent again to desire a parley, and that reasonable terms might be allow'd him. It would be tedious to unfold all the Arts and Intricacies of this man; but in short, when ever he found himself in danger from the English, he acted Submission and Repentance so well, in carriage, countenance, and address, that he still deluded them, till they lost their opportunity of pursuing the war, and were oblig'd to withdraw their forces. Again, such was the supineness of the Commanders in Ireland, and the frugality of the Council in England, and the innate clemency of the Queen, who was willing to hope that these *Robberies* in Ireland (for it could not be call'd a War) might be suppress'd without blood; that he was always believ'd, and hopes of pardon were given, to keep him from being desperate.

In the year 1597 (by which time all *Ulster* Baron *Bu-beyond Dundalk*, except the seven Garrison-rough Lord Deputy, Towns, viz. *Newry*, *Knock-Fergus*, *Carlingford*, *Green-castle*, *Armagh*, *Dundrom*, and *Olderfleet*, as also the greatest part of *Conaght*, had revolted from the Queen;) *Thomas Lord Burrough*, a person of great courage and conduct, was sent Lord Deputy into Ireland. The Earl, by letter, desir'd a cessation of arms; and his Lordship thought it his Interest at that time to allow it for one month. The month being expir'd, the Lord Deputy drew his forces together (which he thought would be for his advantage and honour at his entrance upon the office,) and engag'd the Earl with some disadvantage in a narrow passage; but he made his way through by his valour, and took the Fort at *Black-water*, which had been repair'd by the *Black-water* Rebels, and which open'd a passage into the County of *Tir-Oen*, and was the only fence the Rebels had (besides their woods and marshes) to secure them. This one action sufficiently shew'd, that if the war was well follow'd, it could not continue long. The very day that the Fort was taken, as the Lord Deputy and his Army were giving God thanks for their success, an alarm was given on the sudden, that the enemy appear'd upon the hills hard by; so, *Henry Earl of Kildare*, with a troop of horse, and some volunteers of the Nobility, was detach'd against them, who fell upon the Enemy, and put them to flight. Yet we lost of the English, *Francis Vaughan*, brother to the Lord Deputy's Lady, *R. Turner* † Serjeant Major, an experienc'd Soldier, and two foster-brothers of the Earl of *Kildare*; which so exceedingly troubled him, that he dy'd of grief some few days after: for there is no love so strong in any degree of relation, as between foster-brothers in Ireland. Many more of the English were wounded; and among the rest, *Thomas Waller*, who was particularly eminent for his great valour. As soon as the Lord Deputy had strengthen'd the Fort with new works, and drawn off his Army; the Rebels, between hope, fear, and shame, thought it most advisable to lay siege to it. The Earl was sensible how conveniently it was plac'd to annoy them, and that his fame and fortune would dwindle into nothing, unless he recover'd it. Accordingly, he invest'd the Fort with a strong army. The Lord Deputy, upon the news hereof, march'd against him with all speed: but in his full career towards victory, sickness and death

1597.

† *Tribunes*
Major.

arrested

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

arrested him, to the grief of all good men, and the joy of the Rebels. For it was the opinion of very wise men, that if he had liv'd, he would certainly have reduc'd the enemy, and the State had not been plung'd into so great danger.

Black-water attack'd, upon the Lord Deputy's death.
As soon as the Lord Deputy's death was known to the enemy, they attack'd the Fort with great clamour and violence, but were ever repelled with greater loss: those who scal'd the walls were push'd back headlong by the garrison, and many of them trod to pieces; so that, despairing of success by force, they resolv'd to starve them; believing that their provisions could not last many days, and that hunger would quickly shake their Loyalty and Courage. But the Fort was gallantly defended by the valour of Thomas Williams the Governor and his garrison, who liv'd on herbs growing on the rocks, after they had eat their horses, and held it in spite of famine, and the Enemy, and extremities of all kinds.

Earl of Ormond, Lieutenant.
By this time, the Government was committed by the Queen to the Earl of Ormond, under the title of Lieutenant General of the army, together with the Chancellor, and Robert Gardiner. The Earl presently gave the Lieutenant General a long account by Letter of the grievances before-mention'd; not omitting the least miscarriage of any soldier, or Sheriff; and coldly excusing his breach of covenant with Norris, but more especially urging that Feogh-Mac-Hugh, one of his relations, had been taken and executed; and lastly, that his letters to the Queen had been intercepted and conceal'd, and that the imposts and taxes were grown intolerable both to the Gentry and common people; adding, That he saw very well, that all the possessions of the nobility and gentry of Ireland, would be shortly parcell'd among Counsellors, Lawyers, Soldiers, and Secretaries. At the same time he sent supplies to the sons of Feogh Mac-Hugh, that they might embroil the Province of Leinster. So that now every body saw plainly, that the Earl's design from the very beginning was to extirpate the English in Ireland; notwithstanding all his pretences in order to disguise it.

1598.

The Earl's victory over the Marshal.
* *Vexillations.*

The Earl in the mean time carry'd on the siege at Black-water. The Lieutenant General therefore (for a Lord Deputy was not yet appointed) had detach'd fourteen choice * Troops, under the conduct of Henry Bagnall the Marshal, a bitter enemy of the Earl's, to relieve it. The Earl, spur'd on with an inveterate hatred of the man, fell upon him with great fury near Armach: the Marshal himself, at whom he principally aim'd, was soon cut off in the midst of the Battle; whereby the Earl had the double satisfaction, to triumph over an enemy, and to gain a considerable victory over the English. For this was the greatest defeat they had ever had in Ireland; no less than thirteen brave Captains, and fifteen hundred common soldiers cut off, either in the engagement, or after they were broken and dispers'd. Those who escap'd, imputed the loss, not to cowardice in the soldiers, but to the ill conduct of the General; as is common in all such cases. The Fort of Black-water presently surrender'd: they had held out, with great loyalty and valour, against all the Extremities of famine, and saw there was now no relief to be expected. This was indeed a famous victory, and of great importance to the Rebels, who got both arms and provisions by it. The Earl being applauded throughout the Country, as the glorious restorer of their Liberty, grew intolerably cruel and insolent,

and sent Ounry Mac-Rory-Og-O-More, and one Tirel (of English Extraction, but now an implacable enemy) with four thousand Rapparees into Munster. Thomas Norris, President of the Province, march'd against them with a good body, as far as Kilmallock; but separated his forces without facing the enemy, and retir'd to Cork. The Rebels, join'd by great numbers of the profligate sort, as soon as they understood this, began to waste the Country, and drive away the Cattle, and plunder and burn all castles, houses, and whatever else was in the possession of the English; putting the men themselves to the most cruel deaths. They made James Fitz-Thomas, one of the family of the Earls of Desmond, Earl of Desmond; yet so, that he should hold it of O-Neal, that is to say, of the Earl; and, having thus embroil'd Munster for a month, they march'd home with large booty. The Earl forthwith sent a letter into Spain, with a long account of these victories; desiring no credit might be given to the English, in case they pretended he was desiring a Peace with them; that he had firmly resolv'd against accepting any terms, though never so advantageous; and that he would religiously observe his Engagements to the King of Spain. And yet at the same time he pretended to intercede, both by letters and messages, with the Earl of Ormond, for leave to submit, upon such and such unreasonable terms.

This was the deplorable state of Ireland, when Queen Elizabeth made Robert Earl of Essex (eminent for his taking of Cadiz from the Spaniards, and for his great prudence, as well as valor and loyalty) Lord Deputy there; to repair the losses which we had sustain'd, and with full commission to put an end to the war, and (which he gain'd with great importunity) a power to pardon even high treason; for this us'd to be excepted in all the Patents of former Lords Deputies in express words (*All treasons touching our own person, or the persons of our heirs, and successors, excepted.*) And without doubt, it was great wisdom in him to obtain authority for that, considering that the Lawyers hold, that all rebellions do touch the person of the Prince. He was also allow'd as great an army as he pleas'd, such a one as had never been seen before in Ireland; namely sixteen thousand foot, and thirteen hundred horse, which was augmented afterwards to twenty thousand complete. He had particular instructions to turn his chief strength against the Earl of Tir-Oen (as the heart and soul of this rebellion) without much regard to any other; and to straiten him with garrisons at Lough-Foil and Bala-Shannon: a thing, that he always reckon'd of great consequence, and charg'd as an oversight in the former Deputies.

Thus the Earl, accompany'd with the flower of the Nobility, and the acclamations of the common people, and with a clap of thunder in a clear sun-shine day; set out from London towards the end of March, and after a dangerous voyage, arriv'd in Ireland. Having received the sword according to custom, he march'd upon the perswasion of some of the Council, who had too much regard to their own private interests) against some petty Rebels in Munster, *He marches not against the Earl.* without regarding the Earl; which was directly contrary to his instructions: and having taken Cahir (a Castle of Edward Butler, Baron of Cahir, which was encompass'd by the River Swire, and possess'd by the Rebels) and driven off vast numbers of Cattle, he made himself terrible to the whole Country; so that the Rebels dispers'd into the woods and forests. In
[k] the

The O'NEALS and their Rebellions.

the mean time, he receiv'd no small loss by the cowardise of some soldiers under H. Harrington; for which he punish'd them with great severity. He return'd towards the end of July, with an army most sadly harra's'd, and sick; and also incredibly diminish'd.

The Queen
d. pleas'd at
it.

Finding the Queen much displeas'd at this expensive and unfortunate expedition, and that she was above all things for their marching directly into Ulster against the Earl; he writ an excuse to her Majesty, laying the blame upon her Council in Ireland, who had advis'd him, and with whom he could not but comply, in respect of their experience in the affairs of that Kingdom; promising that he would now forthwith march into Ulster. He had scarce deliver'd these letters out of his hands, when he was forc'd to send another dispatch, that now he was diverted, and oblig'd to march into Ophaly near Dublin against the O'Conors and the O'Moils, who had broken out into rebellion; but he soon suppress'd them by some few skirmishes. Upon a review of his army after this expedition, he found himself so much weaken'd, that he wrote to the Queen, and got the hands of the Privy-Council to his letter, that it was necessary to reinforce his army with a thousand men before he went into Ulster.

Clifford, and
the Deputy,
march against
Ulster.

Being now resolv'd to employ his whole power against that Province, he order'd Coigniers Clifford, Governor of Conaught, to march towards *Belik* with a body of light horse, that the Earl's forces might be divided, while he should attack him on the other side. Clifford set out accordingly with 1500 men, and notwithstanding the toil of a long march, and scarcity of powder, would not halt till he had pass'd the Curlew-mountains. When most of his men had pass'd, the Rebels fell upon them by surprise, under the conduct of O'Rork. Being easily repell'd, ours still continu'd their march; but the enemy perceiving the want of powder among them, renew'd the charge, and put them quickly to flight (being extremely fatigu'd with their journey;) killing Clifford himself, and Sir Henry Radcliff of Ordfall, Knight. In the mean while, the supply which the Lord Deputy had desir'd, was rais'd in England, and transported. But in a few days after, he acquainted the Queen by Letter, that he could do no more this year, than march to the frontiers of Ulster with 1300 foot and 300 horse, where he arriv'd the thirteenth of September. The Earl shew'd himself from the hills at a great distance for two days together; and at length sent Hagan to the Lord Deputy for a parley. His Lordship refus'd it, answering, That if the Earl had any thing to say to him, he might find him next morning at the head of his army. The next morning, after some light skirmishes, a *trooper of the Earl's army told them with a loud voice, that the Earl did not intend to engage, but to parley with the Lord Lieutenant; but by no means now, between the armies in battalia. As the Lord Deputy was advancing the next day, Hagan came up to him, declaring that the Earl desir'd the Queen's pardon and peace, and withal, that he might have audience of his Lordship; and if this favour was granted him, he would attend him at the ford of a river hard by, called *Balla Clinch*. This ford is not far from Louth, the head town of the County, and near the Castle of Gerard Fleming. The Lord Deputy sent Spies before-hand to observe the place, who found the Earl there according to appointment; and he told them, that tho'

the river was swell'd, a man might be very easily heard from one side of the ford to the other. Whereupon, his Lordship having posted a troop of horse upon the next hill, went down to him alone. The Earl riding his horse to the belly in the ford, saluted him with great respect, and, after about an hour's discourse between themselves, they withdrew to their respective armies. Con, a bastard son of the Earl's, was sent to the Lord Deputy, to desire another conference before a select number on both sides. The Lord Deputy granted this likewise, provided the number did not exceed six. The Earl, taking with him his brother *Cormac*, Mac Gennys, Mac Guir, Ever Mac Cowley, Henry Ovington, and O-Quin, return'd to the Ford; and the Lord Deputy came down to him, accompany'd with the Earl of Southampton, and Sir George Bourghier, Sir Warham S. Leger, Sir Henry Danvers, Sir Edward Wingfield, and Sir William Constable, Knights. The Earl saluted them singly with great respect; and, after some few words, it was concluded that Commissioners should be appointed the day following to treat of a Peace, who agreed upon a cessation from that day, for six weeks to six weeks, till the first of May; yet so that it should be lawful for both sides to renew the war after fourteen days warning; and that if any Confederate of the Earl's did not agree to it, the Earl should leave him to be treated as an Enemy, at the discretion of the Lord Deputy.

In the mean while, the foremention'd letter of the Lord Deputy was deliver'd to the Queen by Henry Cuff, an excellent Scholar, but an unfortunate man. As soon as she found that the Deputy had done nothing in so long a time, with so great an army, and so much expence, nor was like to do any thing that year; she was extremely offended, and wrote back to him and the Council, That he could not but wonder what the Lord Deputy meant, by prolonging the war, and letting slip those excellent opportunities he had, of marching against the Earl himself; considering, that this was his constant advice in England; and he had often promised by his Letters, that he would take that course. She ask'd him, why he had made those chargeable expeditions into Munster and Ophaly, against his own judgment, and without giving her the least notice before-hand; that so she might (as she certainly would) have countermanded them. And if his army was now broken and weak, how it came to pass that he did not pursue the enemy, while it was entire, strong, and compleat? If the spring was not a fit season for the war in Ulster, why was the summer, why autumn, thus neglected? was there no part of the year fit for it? She told him, she saw that her Kingdom would be impoverished to a great degree by the charge of the war, and her honour blemish'd among foreign Princes by this ill success; and that whoever should give posterity an account of these times, would testify, that she had omitted nothing that could conduce to the preservation of Ireland, and that he had done every thing that was like to lose it; unless he resolv'd at last to take another course. In conclusion, the admonish'd him and the Council, with some sharpness, to be more cautious in their resolutions, and from thence forward not to suffer themselves to be misled by ill advice; commanding them withal, to give her a true account of the condition into which they had brought the Kingdom, and to be very careful to prevent any future mischief.

Lord Deputy's Correspondence with the Earl.

The Queen much dissatisfy'd with the Delays.

* *Engels.*

This

The O'NEALS and their Rebellions.

The Lord Deputy goes for England, 28 Sept. 1599.

This letter startl'd, or rather gall'd, the Lord Deputy: upon which, he took post, and arriv'd in England sooner than could possibly be expected, and early in the morning presented himself to the Queen upon his knees, as she was in her Bedchamber and did not in the least expect him. After she had talk'd a while to him (but not with the good countenance she us'd to do) she order'd him to withdraw to his own Lodgings, and not to stir thence. For the Queen was angry, that he had left Ireland so suddenly, against her orders, and without leave; and also that he had agreed to a cessation which might end every fourteen days; when he had authority to make an end of the war, and pardon the Rebels. What became of him afterwards, and how it appear'd by very good testimonies that he had higher matters in his mind than the war against the Rebels (while he could not sacrifice his own private resentments to the publick good, but rely'd too much upon popular Applause, which is ever a fickle and a very short support;) all this is foreign to my design: and as I have no pleasure in the thoughts of it, so I leave it to those who are composing the History of that age.

The Earl breaks the Cessation of Arms.

The Cessation had hardly expir'd above once or twice, when the Earl of Tir-Oen drew his forces together, in order to renew the war. Sir William Warren was sent by the Council, to know why he broke the Cessation. He answer'd with an air of Insolence, that he did not, for he had given fourteen days warning of his design; and that he had good reason to break it, since he understood the Lord Deputy, upon whom alone he could rely for life and safety, was taken into custody in England; and said, he would have no more to do with any of the Council, who had already dealt perfidiously with him; and, as for the cessation, he could not continue it now, if he would, because he had sent O'Donell into Conaught, and others, his Confederates, into other parts, upon action.

New Insurrections in Ireland.

In the mean time, a rumor was spread among the rebels by the Earl of Tir-Oen, not without some grounds, that the Kingdom of England would suddenly be imbroil'd; and so the Rebels increas'd daily, both in numbers and resolution. They who were originally Irish, began to flatter themselves with the hopes of their ancient freedom and nobility; and the English who stood true in their inclinations, grew dejected, when they saw all these preparations and expences vanish, without effect; complaining withal of their ill usage of late, in being excluded, as meer strangers, from all publick offices. On the other side, the Earl was sanguine; boasted every where that he would restore religion and liberty to his Country, receiv'd all seditious persons into protection, sent recruits where they were needful, confirm'd the wavering, and took all imaginable care to subvert the English Government in Ireland. To this he was encourag'd, by the supplies of stores and money which the King of Spain sent him from time to time; and by the promises and indulgences of the Pope, who had also sent him the plume of a Phoenix; in imitation perhaps of Pope Urban the third, who sent a little Coronet platted with Peacocks feathers, to John, Son of King Henry the second, when he was created Lord of Ireland.

Thus flush'd with victory, the Earl went in pilgrimage, in the depth of winter, to a piece of Christ's Crofs which was thought to be preserv'd in the Abbey of Holy Crofs in Tipperary; for Religion, as he pretended; but really to show his greatness, and to blow up those flames

by his own preference, which he had before kindled in Munster. And he sent out some of his Rapparees, to ravage the Country belonging to the Queen's subjects; under the conduct of Mac-Guir, who happen'd to fall upon Sir * War-ham Sentleger, who run him through with his spear, and was run through by Mac-Guir, at the same time. As soon as the Earl had bury'd him, he march'd homewards, and return'd sooner than could be expected. For he had heard, that the Earl of Ormond was appointed General of the Army, and was drawing his forces together from all parts; and that Charles Blunt, Baron Montjoy, the new Lord Deputy, was coming. The Queen, indeed, had design'd him this office before; but Robert Earl of Essex aiming at it himself (to the end he might be capable of establishing an interest in the military men, whom he always study'd to oblige,) had oppos'd him; alledging, that the Lord Montjoy had no more experience in war than what he had pick'd up in the Low-Countrys; that he had no dependants, nor estate answerable; and that he was too bookish.

1600.

In February, the Lord Montjoy arriv'd in Lord Mount-Ireland, without much noise or retinue; and joy, Lord Deputy, enter'd upon the Government. He found the state of affairs very ill, or rather desperate and beyond recovery: All honest men dejected and in despair; the enemy flush'd with continual success; and the Earl himself marching from the furthest part of Ulster into the Province of Munster, which was the whole length of the Island, in a kind of triumph. Nay, to daunt his Lordship, the rebels welcom'd him with an alarm, in the very Suburbs of Dublin. This gall'd him; yet he resolv'd to march directly against the Earl himself, who, he heard, was about to return from Munster; and so, with such forces as he could readily get together (for the best troops were in Munster already, under the command of the Earl of Ormond) he set forward, to stop the Earl in Fereal, and to give him battle. But the Earl prevented him by his speedy march, having information of the design; for it is certain, that some of the Queen's Council were well-wishers to the Earl and his proceedings. As soon as the Lord Deputy return'd to Dublin, he employ'd himself wholly in reviewing his troops, and drawing out a detachment of Veterans to be transported by sea to Lough-Foil and Bala-Shannon, near the mouth of Lough Erne, that a garrison being plac'd there, he might annoy the enemy both in the flank and the rear, and also to reinforce his garrisons in Leafe and Ophaly; a matter of no small danger and difficulty, when the enemy was on all sides. In the beginning of May, the Lord Deputy took his march towards Ulster, to divert the enemy on that side, while Henry Docwra planted a garrison at Lough-Foil, and Morgan another at Bala-Shannon. The Earl was so well diverted by the Lord Deputy with successful skirmishes, that Docwra and the other easily compass'd their design, and the Earl himself grew sensible of a change of fortune, and that he was now beaten back to his old Corners. The Lord Deputy having planted these garrisons, return'd about the middle of June, and sent into England for a supply of men and provisions, that he might plant another garrison at Armagh, on this side, to straiten the Rebels yet more. In the mean time, he march'd into Leafe, which was the refuge of all the rebels in Leinster; and there cut off Ony-Mac-Rory-Og, chief of the family of O-More (a bloody and desperate young fellow, who had lately rais'd those commotions in Munster) with many

Commotions.

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

many others of the same profligate spirit; and, having wasted the Country, drove them into the woods and bogs in such consternation, that they never made head again in those parts.

The Deputy marches against the Rebels.

The supplies from England being now arrived, though his Lordship wanted both money and provision, and though the Equinox was now past, and winter already begun in this climate, yet he march'd to the País of Moyery, three miles beyond Dundalk. This País is, by nature, the most difficult in Ireland; and besides, the Rebels had with great art and industry obstructed it by fences, flakes, hurdles, stones, and clods of earth, as it lies between the hills, woods, and bogs on both sides; and had also lin'd it with foldiers. Moreover, the weather was very bad, and the great rains which had fallen for some days together, had made the rivers overflow, and to be impassable. As soon as the waters fell, the English open'd their way through this passage and the fences, with great courage; and, notwithstanding all the difficulties they had to encounter, they beat back the enemy, and marched towards Armagh: but Armagh it self was eaten up by the Rebels; so that the Lord Deputy planted his Garrison eight miles from the town, and in memory of John Norris (under whom his Lordship had learn'd the rudiments of war) call'd the place *Mount Norris*; committing it to the charge of E. Blany, a person of great diligence and valour, who sufficiently gall'd the enemy on this side, as Henry Docwra did on the other; and kept them in great awe. Not to mention the skirmishes in his return; in the País near Carlingford, which the Rebels had block'd up, he gave them a memorable defeat.

Lord Deputy marches into Leinster.

Some few days after (though it was now the middle of winter) the Lord Deputy, to make the most of his time, march'd into the Glynnies, or the vallies of Leinster, which continu'd hitherto undisturb'd; and having wasted the Country, he forc'd *Donel Spaniards*, Phelim Mac Feogh, and the seditious race of the O-Tools, to give hostages, and submit. After this, he enter'd Ferial, and drove Tirell, the best commander among the Rebels, out of his strong hold, such as they call a *Faflnes* (being a boggy place, beset with thick bushes) into Ulster, whither he pursu'd the Enemy with a victorious army, by a winding-march. In the first place, he laid waste the Country of Ferney (having slain the two sons of Evar Mac Cowly;) and did the like to *Fues*, by a detachment under the command of Richard Morison. At the same time, he sent Oliver Lambard to plant a garrison in Breany, and then turn'd towards Drogheda, where he received such of the principal Rebels into his protection, as submitted themselves, namely, *Turlogh Mac Henry*, Governour in *Fues*, *Evar Mac Cowly O-Hanlon*, who

Claims, C.

claim'd the honour of hereditary Standard-bearer to the Kings of Ulster, and many of the *Mac Mahons* and *O-Realies*; who gave up their nearest friends and relations as hostages. As soon as the spring came on, the Lord Deputy, before all the forces were got together, march'd again to Moyery, and cut down the woods to make the way passable, and there erected a Fort. In this expedition, he drove the Mac Genisses out of Lecal, which they had seiz'd; and reduc'd all the castles of the enemy as far as Armagh, in which he also planted a garrison. Nay, he advanc'd so far, that he Earl, who was strongly encamp'd at Blackwater, was oblig'd to retire; and the Deputy design'd to erect a fort somewhat lower, but receiv'd certain advice that the Spaniards were landed in

Munster; as he had heard by flying reports before. Upon this, he was forc'd to stop; for he was not now to deliver Ireland from a civil war, but from a foreign invasion. However, to secure what he had gain'd, he reinforce'd his garrisons, and march'd with great speed at the head of two * troops of horse for Munster; * *Ala.* commanding the foot to follow.

For while the Lord Deputy was employ'd in *Spaniard* in-
Ulster, the Earl and those of his party in Mun-
ster, had, by their agents, (*viz.* a certain *Spaniard* who was made Archbishop of Dublin by the Pope, the Bishop of Clonfort, the Bishop of Killalo, and one Archer a Jesuit,) prevail'd with the King of Spain, after great Solicitation, to send a reinforcement to the Rebels in Munster, under the conduct of John de D'Aquila, in hopes that the whole Province would presently revolt, and that the titular Earl of Desmond, as also Florens Mac-Carty, would joyn them with a strong Body. But the President George Carew, had taken care to seize these two, and transport them into England. D'Aquila landed at Kingsale in Munster, with two thousand veteran Spaniards and some Irish Deserters, on the last of October; and forthwith publish'd a Manifesto, wherein he stil'd himself *Master-General, and Captain, of His Catholic Majesty, in the war of God, for preserving the Faith in Ireland*; and endeavour'd to perwade them, that Q. Elizabeth was depriv'd of her Kingdom by the sentences of several Popes, and her subjects absolv'd from their allegiance, and that he and his army had undertaken this expedition to deliver them from the jaws of the Devil, and the English Tyranny; and, by these pretences he drew great numbers to him.

The Lord Deputy, with all the forces he could raise, prepar'd to besiege the town; and Richard Levison, Vice-Admiral, was sent out of England with two men of war to block up the harbour; which he did. The English invested the town, and began the siege briskly, battering it both by sea and land; but afterwards it was carry'd on more slowly, because Levison on the one side, with his Seamen, was sent against two thousand Spaniards, who had landed at Bere-haven, Baltimore, and Castle-haven, and sunk five of their ships; and, at the same time, the President of Munster was sent with a detachment to intercept O-Donell, who was upon his march to joyn the supplies from Spain. And the frost being very hard, he got to the Spaniards safe and undiscover'd, by the shortest ways, in the night. Some few days after, the Earl of Tir-Oen, together with O-Rork, Reimund Burk, Mac-Mahon, Randall Mac-Surley, Tirell, and the Baron of Lixnaw, advanc'd with the choicest Troops of the Rebels, who, after Alphonfus O-Campo had joyn'd them with the fresh supply of Spaniards under his command, amounted to 6000 foot and 600 horse; all big with hopes of victory, which they thought was their own, as superior in numbers, and fresher and better provided in all kinds, than the English, who were harass'd with the fatigues of a winter-siege; themselves straiten'd in provisions, and their horses worn out with hard service and want of forage. The Lord Deputy call'd a Council of war, for their advice in these circumstances: Some thought it best to raise the siege, and retire to Cork, and not to venture the whole Kingdom upon a single Battle. On the other side, his Lordship advis'd them to persist in the design, and not degenerate from the known resolution and bravery of their Ancestors; saying, that a better opportunity could not be had by men of valour, than was now
put

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

put into their hands, to dye with glory, or conquer with honour. So, he continu'd the siege with the utmost vigor, playing perpetually upon the walls, and fortifying his camp with new works.

On the twenty-first of December, the Earl of Tir-Oen appear'd with his army, from a hill, about a mile from our trenches, and there encamp'd; the next day he appear'd again in the same place, and the night following the Spaniards made a sally, and the Irish attempted to throw themselves into the town; but both were repulsed. On the twenty-third the English began to play their heavy Cannon against the town, to show how little they regarded the Earl, tho' at their backs; and the same day intercepted D'Aquila's letters to the Earl, desiring him to throw the Spaniards, lately arriv'd, into the town, and to attack the enemy's camp on both sides. That night, as the moon was setting, the Lord Deputy commanded Henry Poer, with eight companies of Veterans, to post himself on the west side of the Camp. Henry Gream, who that night commanded the Horse-Guards, gave the Deputy notice betimes in the morning, that he forelaw the Enemy would attack them, from the great number of matches which they had lighted. Whereupon, all were order'd to their arms, and the passes to the town were well guarded. The Lord Deputy himself, attended by the President of Munster, and Richard Wingfield, Marshall, † went out, and with the advice of Oliver Lambard, pitch'd upon a place to receive the Enemy; commanding the * Regiments of Henry Folliot and Oliver S. John, and six hundred marines under the command of Richard Levison, to post themselves there. But the Earl of Tir-Oen (who had relolv'd, as it appear'd afterwards, to throw the new recruits of Spaniards and 800 Irish into the town, by the benefit of the night,) as soon as day-began to break, and he found the Marshal and Henry Danvers with the horse, and Poer with a body of Veterans, drawn up to receive him at the foot of the hill, despair'd of success, and founded a retreat by his bagpipers.

As soon as the Deputy had intelligence of this disorderly retreat, he gave direction to pursue them, and march'd in the van himself to observe their retreat, that he might take his measures accordingly; but the fogg was so thick, and the rains so violent, that they could scarce see before them, for some time. As soon as it cleared up, and he found the enemy retir'd hastily in three bodies with the horse in the rear, he resolv'd to attack them; but first commanded the President of Munster to return to the Camp with three troops of horse, to make that good in case the Spaniards should sally out of the Town. The Lord Deputy himself pursu'd the rebels; and with such speed, that they were oblig'd to turn and face him on the brink of a deep bog, which was unaccessible, but by one ford. As soon as the Marshal and the Earl of Clan-Ricard had routed the party of horse that defended this pass, they fell upon the whole body of the Enemy's cavalry; and were so well seconded by William Godolphin (who led up the Deputy's † Horse) and Henry Danvers, Minshaw, Taff, and Fleming, and by J. Barkley * Serjeant-major, who join'd them; that the rebels were put to flight. Yet it was not thought advisable to pursue them, but rather to unite again, and charge the Body of the enemy, which was in great consternation. The charge was accordingly given, and the enemy broken. Tirvell with his men, and the Spaniards, kept their

ground; whereupon, the Lord Deputy commanded his rear to advance against them; and, to perform the duty of a soldier as well as the office of a General, he put himself at the head of three * companies of Oliver S. John's, † vexillationibus, were commanded by Roe,) and attack'd them with such vigour, that they fled in disorder to shelter themselves among the Irish, who soon left them to the mercy of the enemy, and so they were defeated with great slaughter by the Lord Deputy's troop of Guards under the conduct of William Godolphin. Tir-Oen, O-Donell, and the rest, upon this slung away their weapons, and betook themselves to their heels. Alphonso O-Campo was taken Prisoner, with three Spanish Captains, and six Ensigns; 1200 of the enemy were slain, and nine Colours taken, whereof six were Spanish. The English had not above two or three kill'd, but many wounded: and among the rest Henry Danvers, William Godolphin, and Croft: so little did this great victory cost us. As soon as the Lord Deputy had founded a retreat, and given God thanks for his victory among the heaps of dead bodies, he Knighted the Earl of Clan-Ricard for his valour and bravery in this battle; and so return'd with acclamations into his camp, which he found safe as he had left it. For the Spaniards, seeing all strongly guarded, and having found by experience that Sallies were always to their own loss, kept close within the town, expecting the issue of the battle.

This was a noble victory, and of mighty consequence in many respects: Ireland wavering and ready to revolt, was hereby retained in Obedience, and the Spaniards ejected, and the Arch-Rebel Tir-Oen driven to his holes in Ulster; O-Donell frighted into Spain, the rest of the rebels disperfed, the authority of the Queen (then at a very low ebb) recover'd, the divided Loyalists confirm'd, and soon after, a firm and lasting peace established throughout the Island.

Next day, the Lord Deputy order'd the King's army, the † Camp-Master General, was order'd to the Siege and the Battle had a check in the van. King's army, to finish the mount, and carry the banks and rampires nearer to the enemy. After six days spent in that work, D'Aquila sent a Trumpeter with a letter to the Lord Deputy, that some person of honour and credit might be sent into the town to treat with him. Sir William Godolphin was accordingly sent. D'Aquila told him, that though the Lord Deputy was a terrible Enemy, he must own him to be also an honourable one; That the Irish were cowardly, and undisciplin'd, and he fear'd treacherous too: That he was sent thither by the King of Spain his Master to the assistance of two Earls, but now he question'd whether there was one such in being; this storm having blown one of them into Spain, and the other into the north, and both were vanish'd: That he was willing, for this reason, to conclude such a peace, as might be for the interest of England on one side, and no prejudice to Spain on the other; but yet that he wanted nothing for a defence, and daily expected more supplies from Spain to give the English further trouble. In short, both sides being fatigued and weary of the siege, they came to this conclusion on the second of January: That the Spaniards should yield up Kingsale, and the forts and castles of Baltimore, Berehaven, and Castle-Heaven to the Lord Deputy, and go out with baggage, and colours flying; That the English should find shipping, but be paid for it, to transport them at two voyages into Spain; and if they happen'd

† Versus probatores tenet.

* Vexillationibus.

Tir-Oen and the Spaniards defeated.

|| Alam.
* Camporum
Prescriptus.

The O-NEALS and their Rebellions.

to put in at any port in England, they should be kindly entertained; and, That during their stay in Ireland for a fair wind, they should be allow'd all necessary accommodations for their money.

The Spaniards return home. After some few days, the wind stood fair, and the Spaniards embark'd, with great loss and dishonour, for their own Country. The Earl of *Tir-Oen* in the mean while fled in great haste and consternation thro' by-ways, to recover his holes in *Ulfster*; missing abundance of his men, who were many of them drown'd in passing the rivers then swell'd with the winter-floods. From hence-forward the Earl was without rest and without hopes; under continual apprehensions of punishment for those crimes of which he was conscious, and so fearful of every body, that he was daily shifting from one hole to another. The Lord Deputy plac'd his army in winter-quarters to refresh them; and having settled the affairs of *Munster*, return'd to *Dublin*.

Lord Deputy quite subdues Ulfster. As soon as the rigour of the season was a little abated, he return'd at the head of his victorious army into *Ulfster* (with short marches, to strike a terror in the Country;) intending to perfect his first design of penning up the rebels with forts and garrisons on all sides. When he came to *Blackwater*, he pass'd over his army in floats, and having found a ford (till that time unknown) below the old fort, he built a new fort upon the bank, and call'd it from his own Christian-name, *Charlemont*. The Earl of *Tir-Oen*, out of fear, burnt his own house at *Dungannon* about this time. The Lord Deputy march'd from hence beyond *Dungannon*, and encamp'd, till Henry Docwra could come from *Lough-Fail* to join him. After that, he made incursions on all sides, spoil'd the corn, burnt all the houses and villages that could be found, made booty of the cattle, and had the forts of *Lough Crew*, *Lough Reagh*, and *Mogherleew*, surrendered to him; but at this last place, we lost Sir *John Barkley*, a valiant man, who was shot through with a bullet. After this he planted a garrison at *Lough Eangh*, or *Lough Sidney*, and call'd it *Montjoy* from his own title, committing the charge of it to Sir *Arthur Chichester*, whose great deserts * raised him afterwards to the honour of Lord Deputy of Ireland; and another at *Monaghan*, of which he made *Christopher S. Lawrence*, Governour; men of great experience and greater courage; who by their continual sallies and excursions did so gall the rebels, that these, finding themselves pent-in with garrisons, and frighten'd more and more every day, and that they must live hereafter like wild beasts, feulking up and down among woods and deserts, did, most of them, begin to make their Allegiance bend to their fortune, and tender'd submissions privately to the Lord Deputy; murmuring, that the Earl had brought the whole Kingdom to ruin, to serve his own ends; and saying, that the war was necessary for him only, and had prov'd the destruction of the rest.

The Earl offers submission. The Earl was sensible, that the fidelity, as well as the strength, of his party, was exceedingly shaken, and resolv'd to be as much beforehand with danger as he could; being now tir'd out with his misfortunes, and also tender of his own life, which will generally be regarded in spite of all resolutions. Accordingly, he wrote several letters to the Queen with great submission, addressing himself with prayers and tears for mercy; which the Queen observ'd to be so sincere in all appearance, that (being also in her

own temper very merciful) she gave the Lord Deputy Authority to pardon him, and receive him into favour, in case he desir'd it at his hands. As soon as he had this news from some of his friends, he sent a petition to that purpose; pressing the Lord Deputy continually by his brother *Arth. Mac Baron*, and others: and, in *February* (after many refusals, and a promise to surrender his life and fortune to the Queen's discretion,) the Lord Deputy, upon advice from the Court of England, that the Queen who was now of a great age, was dangerously ill, gave the Earl leave to repair to *Mellisfont*, which he immediately did, attended with one or two Followers. Being admitted into the presence-chamber, where the Lord Deputy sat in a chair of state, with many Officers about him; he fell down upon his knees at the very entrance, with a dejected look, and a mean habit. And after he had continu'd a while in this posture, the Lord Deputy signify'd that he might approach nearer; so he arose, and after some few steps fell upon his knees again, *Acknowledging his offences against God, and his most gracious Sovereign Queen Elizabeth; upon whose royal mercy and goodness he now wholly relied, and to whose discretion he submitted his life and fortune; beseeching in the most humble manner, that as he felt her mercy heretofore, and her power at this time, so he might once more taste her clemency, and be an example of it to future ages: Adding, That neither his age was so great, nor his body so weak, nor his mind so much broken, but he might expiate this rebellion by his future loyalty and service.* He was beginning to plead, in extenuation of his crime, that through the malice and envy of some persons, he had been hardly dealt with; but the Lord Deputy interrupted him, saying with an air of Authority (the most graceful eloquence in a soldier,) that he would suffer no excuse for a crime so heinous; and so, in few words, order'd him to withdraw, and the day following took him to *Dublin*, designing to carry him from thence into England, that the Queen might take what course with him she thought fit. But this excellent Princess, a little after she had receiv'd Advice that a rebellion, which had so long disturb'd her reign, was now extinguish'd (the only thing wanting to compleat her glory) left her earthly kingdom, with great calmness and piety, for a heavenly one.

Thus the Irish war, or rather the Rebellion of the Earl of *Tir-Oen* (sprung from private resentment and ambition, sustered to grow up by the disregard and frugality of the English Court, disturb'd over all Ireland under pretence of restoring religion and liberty, and continu'd by a base emulation among the English, the avarice of the veterans, the artifice and feign'd submissions of the Earl, the * difficult situation of the Country, and the nature of the people, who depend more upon their heels than their arms; as also by the credulity of some ministers, and the corruption of others, the encouragement of one or two successful Engagements on the side of the Rebels, and the supplies of men and money sent them from Spain,) this War (I say) in the eighth year from its first breaking out, was happily extinguish'd under the Administration of Queen Elizabeth of blessed memory, and the conduct of *Charles Blunt*, Baron of *Montjoy*, Lord Deputy (created upon that account Earl of *Devonshire* by King James [the first]) which we hope will be † So God, the foundation of a lasting Peace in that Kingdom. 1607.

|| *Solio.*

* *Impeditissima locorum difficultas.*



A

CHRONICLE

OF THE

KINGS of MAN.



N the year of our Lord 1065, dy'd Edward King of England of blessed memory; to whom Harold son of Godwin succeeded. Harold Harfager King of Norway gave him battle, at *Stratfordbridge*, but was beaten, and all his men fled. After this flight, one Godred fir-named Crovan the son of Harold, the black, escaping out of *Island*, came to Godred the son of Syrric, King of *Man* at that time, and was honourably entertain'd by him.

The same year William the Bastard conquered England; and Godred the son of Syrric King of *Man* dy'd, and was succeeded by his son Fingall.

An. 1066. Godred Crovan got a numerous fleet together, and arriv'd at *Man*, where he fought with the inhabitants, but was overcome and put to flight. Having rally'd his forces, and his fleet, he landed again at *Man*, fought the inhabitants, and was routed by them. Having rais'd a great army the third time, he came by night to the port called *Ramfa*, and laid an ambuscade of three hundred men in a wood upon the † bending brow of a hill call'd *Seacafet*. As soon as the sun was up, the inhabitants put themselves in order of Battle, and fell upon Godred with great violence. When both parties were close engag'd, the three hundred men that lay in ambush, came out to the assistance of their Country-men, and put the Inhabitants of the *Island* to flight. When they saw themselves overcome, and no place to retreat to (for the tide was in, so that there was no passing the river *Ramfa*; and the enemy was at their heels, pursuing them) they petition'd Godred with cries and tears to spare their lives. Godred, being mov'd with compassion at the calamitous condition of a people, among whom he had himself been brought up for some time; recall'd his army, and hinder'd them from making further pursuit. The next day, Godred gave his army their choice, whe-

ther they would divide the lands of this *Isle* among them and live here, or seize the wealth and substance of the Country, and return home. But his army was rather for spoiling the *Island*, and enriching themselves with the goods of it; and then for departing. However, Godred himself, with some of the *Islanders*, who stay'd with him, settled in the fourth part of the *Island*, and granted the north part to the remains of the natives, upon condition that none of them should ever presume to claim any part of it by way of inheritance. Hence, to this very day, the whole *Island* is the King's; and all the rents arising out of it, belong to him. Godred then reduced *Dublin*, and a great part of *Laynestir*. As for the Scots, he brought them to such subjection, that if any of them built a ship or a boat, they were not allowed to have * above three sterns in it. He reign'd sixteen years, and dy'd in the *Island* call'd *Tle*; leaving three sons, *Lagman*, *Huvald*, and *Olave*. *Lagman* being eldest, seiz'd the Kingdom, and reign'd seven years. His brother *Harald* continued a long time in rebellion against him; but being at last taken by *Lagman*, he had his privy members cut off, and his eyes put out. Afterwards *Lagman* was so deeply concern'd for having put out his brother's eyes, that he renounc'd the Kingdom, and with the sign of the cross went in pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*; in which pilgrimage he dy'd.

1089. As soon as the Nobility of the *Island* receiv'd the news of *Lagman's* death, they dispatch'd their Ambassadors to *Murcard O-Brien* King of *Ireland*, desiring that he would send them some diligent person of Royal extraction, to Rule here, during the minority of *Olave* the son of *Godred*. The King readily consented, and sent one *Dopnald* the son of *Tade*, with orders and instructions to govern the Kingdom which belong'd not to him, with tenderness and modesty. But as soon as he was advanc'd to the throne, without regarding the commands of his Lord, he grew grievous to the people by his tyrannies, and reigned

* Plus quam tres clavos in serere.

† Devexo.

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

reigned three years with great cruelty and wickedness. The Nobility, being no longer able to endure this oppression, unanimously conspir'd, and took up arms, and banish'd him. Upon that, he fled into Ireland, and never return'd.

1097. One *Ingenund* was sent by the King of Norway, to obtain the sovereignty of these Islands. When he came to the Isle *Leeds*, he sent to all the great men of the Islands, commanding them to assemble and make him King. In the mean while, he with his companions, did nothing but plunder, and feast, and ravish the women, wives and virgins; giving himself wholly to such beastly lusts and pleasures. As soon as the great men of the Islands were acquainted with these things; being now assembled to make him King, they were so surpris'd, that they immediately march'd thither; and coming to his house in the night, set it on fire; so that he and his whole retinue were destroy'd either by fire or sword.

1098. was founded the Abby of *S. Mary at Cistercium*. *Antioch* was taken by the Christians; and a Comet appeared.

The same year was fought a battle between the Inhabitants of the Isle of *Man* at *Saurwat*; those of the north part got the victory. In this engagement were slain *Earl Othel*, and *Macmaras*, the Leaders of the two Parties.

The same year, *Magnus*, King of Norway, the son of *Olave*, son of *Harald Harfager*, out of curiosity to know whether the Corps of *St. Olave*, King and Martyr, did remain uncorrupted; commanded his tomb to be open'd. This order being oppos'd by the Bishop and his Clergy, the King himself came in person, and had it open'd by force. And when with his own eyes and hands, he found the body found and unputrified, he fell into great fears, and went away in all haste. The next night, *Olavus*, King and Martyr, appear'd to him, saying, *Take thy choice of these two offers, either to lose thy life and Kingdom within thirty days; or to leave Norway, and be content never to see it more.* As soon as the King awak'd, he call'd his Nobles and the Elders of his people together, and told them the vision. Being frighten'd at it, they gave him this Counsel, *That with all haste he should depart out of Norway.* Upon this, he prepar'd a fleet of a hundred and sixty ships, and set sail for the *Orcaades*, which he soon conquer'd; from whence he went on with success and victory through all the Islands, till he came to that of *Man*. Being landed there, he went to *St. Patrick's* Isle, to see the place where the Islanders had engag'd a little before; for many of the dead bodies were yet unburied. This sweet and pleasant Island pleas'd him so well, that he resolv'd to feast himself in it; and to that end built forts and strong holds, which retain his name to this day. Those of *Galway* were so much aw'd by him, that at his command they cut down wood, and brought it to the shore, to make his Bulwarks withal. Next, he sail'd to *Monia*, an Island of Wales, where he found two *Hughs*, both Earls; one of them he slew, the other he put to flight, and conquer'd the Island. The Welsh made him many Presents; and so, taking his leave of them, he return'd to *Man*. To *Murecard*, King of Ireland, he sent his shoes, commanding him to carry them upon his shoulders through the middle of his house, on Christmas-day in sight of his Messengers, to signify his subjection to King *Magnus*. The Irish received this news with great wrath and in-

dignation. But the King consider'd better, and told them, he would not only carry, but also eat his shoes, rather than King *Magnus* should destroy one Province in Ireland. So he comply'd with this order, and honourably entertained his Messengers; and set them back with many presents to him, and made a league with him. Being return'd, they gave their Master an account of Ireland; describing its situation, and pleasantness, its fruitfulness, and the excellency of its air. *Magnus* hearing this, turn'd his thoughts wholly upon the Conquest of that Country. For this end, he gave orders to fit out a fleet; and went before with sixteen ships, to take a view of the Country: but, having unwarly left his ships, he was beset by the Irish, and cut off, with most of those that were with him. His body was bury'd near *St. Patrick's* Church in *Down*. He reigned six years. After his death, the Noblemen of this Island sent for *Olave*, son of *Godred Cronan*, who liv'd in the Court of Henry King of England, the son of William.

1102. *Olave*, son of *Godred Cronan*, began his reign; which continu'd forty years. He was a peaceable Prince, and in league with all the Kings of Ireland and Scotland. His wife was *Africa*, the daughter of *Ferguse of Galway*; by whom he had *Godred*. By his Concubines he had also *Regnald*, *Lagman*, and *Harald*, besides many daughters; one of whom was marry'd to *Summerled* Prince of * *Evergaidel*; which prov'd the ruin of the Kingdom of the Isles. By her he had four sons, *Dulgal*, *Ragnald*, *Engus*, and *Olave*.

* *Angil*.

1133. The Son was so eclips'd on the fourth of the Nones of *August*, that the day was as dark as night.

1134. *Olave* gave to *Tvo*, Abbot of *Furnes*, part of his lands in *Man*, towards building an Abby in a place called *Ruffin*. He augmented the Churches of the Islands both with new Revenues, and new Immunities.

+ *Rem Eusebii officium.*

1142. *Godred*, the son of *Olave*, fell over to the King of Norway, who was call'd *Hinge*, and did him homage: he staid there some time, and was honourably received. This same year, the three sons of *Harald* brother of *Olave*, who were bred at *Dublin*, came to *Man*, with a great multitude of people, and such as the King had banish'd; demanding one half of the Kingdom of the Isles for their share. The King, being willing to please them, answer'd, *That he would take the advice of his Council about it.* Having agreed upon the time and place for their meeting, these villains enter'd into a plot against the King's life. At the day appointed, both Parties met at the haven call'd *Ramfa*, and sat in ranks; the King with his Council on the one side, and they and their gang on the other; and *Regnald* (who was to dispatch him) in the middle, talking, apart, with one of the Noblemen. When the King call'd him, he turned himself as though he would salute him; but lifting up a shining ax, he cut off his head at one blow. When they had executed this villany, and divided the Island among them; after some few days they got a fleet together, and set sail for *Galway*, intending to make a Conquest of it. But the people, being in arms ready to receive them, fell upon them with great violence. Upon this, they fled back to *Man* in much disorder; where they either kill'd or banish'd all the *Galway*-men they could meet with.

1143. *Godred*, Son of *Olave*, returning from Norway, was made King of *Man*. To revenge the death of his father, he put out the eyes of

Monia for *Anglesey*, v. *Giraldus Cambrensis* in *Itinerario Cambriae*.

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

of two of *Harold's* sons, and the third he put to death.

1144. *Godred* began his reign, and reign'd thirty years. In the third year of his reign, the people of *Dublin* sent for him, and made him King of *Dublin*. *Murecard* King of *Ireland* rais'd war against him, and as he lay encamp'd before the City called *Coridelis*, sent *Ofbel*, his half brother, by the mother's side, with three thousand horse to *Dublin*, who was slain by *Godred* and the *Dublinians*, and his army routed. After this, he return'd to *Man*, and began to tyrannize here, depriving his Nobles of their estates: one of them called *Theorfin*, the son of *Oter*, mightier than the rest, went to *Sumerled*, and made *Dubgall* his son, King of the *Isles*, many of which he reduced to subjection. *Godred* hearing of these proceedings by one *Paul*, set out a fleet, and steer'd towards *Sumerled*, who came against him with a fleet of eighty sail.

1156. They came to an engagement by sea, *the night before the feast of Epiphany; and after great slaughters on both sides, concluded a peace the next day, agreeing to divide the Kingdom of the *Isles* between them: from which time it hath continued two several Kingdoms to this day. So that from the moment that *Sumerled's* sons had to do with the Kingdom of the *Isles*, we may date its downfall and overthrow.

1158. *Sumerled* came to *Man* with a fleet of fifty three sail, and put *Godred* to flight, and spoil'd the Island; upon which, *Godred* sail'd over to *Norway* for aid against *Sumerled*.

1164. *Sumerled* set out a fleet of one hundred and sixty ships, and arriv'd with them at *Rhinfrin*, intending to conquer all Scotland. But by the just judgment of God, he was vanquished there by a very few, and he, together with his son and a vast multitude, slain.

The same year, a battle was fought at *Ramfa*, between *Reginald*, *Godred's* brother, and the people of *Man*; wherein those of *Man* were put to flight, by the treachery of a certain Earl.

Now also *Reginald* began his reign; which had not continued four days, till *Godred's* brother invaded him with a great army from *Norway*, and having taken him, put out his eyes, and cut off his privy members. The same year, dy'd *Malcolm* King of Scotland, and was succeeded by his brother *William*.

1166. In August there appeared two Comets before sun-rise; one in the south, the other in the north.

1171. Richard Earl of *Pembroke* sailed into *Ireland*, and subdu'd *Dublin*, and a great part of *Ireland*.

1176. John Curcy conquer'd *Ulster*, and *Vician* the Pope's Legat came into *Man*, and made King *Godred* to be lawfully marry'd to his wife *Phingola*, daughter to *Mac-Lutlen*, son of *Murkartac*, King of *Ireland*, the mother of *Olave*, then three years old. They were marry'd by *Sylvan* the Abbot, to whom *Godred* the very same day gave a parcel of land at *Mire-scoge*, where he built a Monastery; but this, together with the Monks, was at last made over to the Abbey of *Ruffin*.

1172. *Reginald*, the son of *Eac-Murcat*, of the blood royal, coming into *Man* in the King's absence with a great body of men, presently put to flight those who guarded the Coast, and slew about thirty of them; but the inhabitants rising, fell upon him, and the same day slew him and most of his party.

1183. *O-Fogelt* was * Sheriff of *Man*.

1185. There happened an Eclipse of the sun on St. Philip and Jacob's day.

1187. On the fourth of the Ides of November, *Godred*, King of the *Isles*, departed this life; and the Summer following, his body was convey'd to the Isle of *Hy*. He left three sons, *Reginald*, *Olave*, and *Tuar*. In his life-time, he made *Olave* his heir; being the only legitimate son that he had. But (*Olave* being scarce ten years old) the people sent for *Reginald* out of the *Isles*, and made him King.

1188. *Reginald*, the son of *Godred*, began his reign over the *Islands*; and *Murchard*, a man of great interest in the *Isles*, was slain.

1192. A battle was fought between *Reginald* and *Engus*, the sons of *Sumerled*; wherein *Engus* got the victory.

The same year the Abbey of *Ruffin* was translated to *Duffglas*; yet the Monks, about four years after, return'd to *Ruffin*.

1203. *Michael*, Bishop of the *Isles*, dy'd at *Fontana*, and was succeeded by *Nicholas*.

1204. *Hugh de Lacy* brought an army into *Ulster*, and fought John Curcy, and took him prisoner, and conquer'd *Ulster*. Afterwards, he set John at liberty; who thereupon came to King *Reginald*, and was honourably receiv'd, as being his son-in-law: for *Africa*, *Godred's* daughter (the who founded the Abbey of *St. Mary de Jugo Domini*, and was bury'd there) was John de Curcy's wife.

1205. John Curcy, and *Reginald* King of the *Isles*, enter'd *Ulster* with an hundred ships, at the haven call'd *Stranfeord*, and laid siege to *Rath Castle*. But *Walter de Lacy* came upon them with an army, and put them to flight. After that, Curcy could never recover his Territories.

1210. *Engus*, the son of *Sumerled*, was slain, with his three sons.

John, King of England, arriv'd in *Ireland* with a fleet of 500 ships, and conquer'd it, and sent a certain Earl, call'd *Fulco*, to *Man*; who wasted the whole Country in a fortnight, and taking hostages, return'd home. King *Reginald* and his Nobles were not in *Man* at that time.

1217. *Nicholas*, Bishop of the *Isles*, dy'd, and was bury'd in *Ulster*, in the house of *Benchor*, and succeeded by *Reginald*.

I will, with the Reader's leave, add something further, concerning the two brothers, Olave and Reginald.

Reginald gave to his brother *Olave* the Isle of *Ladnas*; which is counted larger than any of the other *Islands*, but thinly peopled, because it is mountainous and stony, and almost every where unfit for tillage. The inhabitants live generally by hunting and fishing. *Olave*, thereupon, went to take possession of this Island, and dwelt there in a poor condition. Finding it too little to maintain him and his army, he went boldly to his brother *Reginald*, who then liv'd in the *Islands*, and address'd him in this manner. My brother, and my Sovereign; You know well, that the Kingdom of the *Isles* was mine by right of inheritance; but since God hath made you King over it, I envy not your happiness, nor do I grudge to see the crown upon your head. I only beg of you so much land in these *Islands*, as may be an honorable maintenance.

[m]

A Chronicle of the Kings of Man.

tenance, for I am not able to live upon the Island *Lodhus*, which you gave me. *Reginald* hearing this, told his brother he would take the advice of his Council upon it; and the day after, when *Olave* was call'd in, he was apprehended by *Reginald's* order, and carry'd to William King of Scotland, that he might be there kept in prison; where he continu'd in chains almost seven years. For in the seventh year dy'd William King of Scotland, and was succeeded by his son *Alexander*; but before his death, he commanded that all prisoners should be set at liberty. *Olave* being thus freed, came to Man, and soon after, accompanied with no small train of Nobility, went to *St. James*. At his Return, his brother *Reginald* made him marry the daughter of a Nobleman of *Kenyre*, his own wife's sister, named *Lavon*, and gave him *Lodhus* again. But a few days after, *Reginald* Bishop of the Isles, call'd a Synod, and divorced *Olave*, the son of *Godred*, and *Lavon* his wife, as being the Cousin german of his former wife. Afterwards *Olave* married *Scriftina*, the daughter of *Ferkar* Earl of *Rosse*.

Reginald's wife, the Queen of the Islands, was so troubled at this news, that she sent letters, in the name of her husband King *Reginald*, to her son *Godred* in the Island of *Sky*, commanding him to kill *Olave*. As *Godred* was contriving to execute this order, and going to *Lodhus* for that end, *Olave* got off in a little cock-boat, and fled to his father-in-law the Earl of *Rosse*; while *Godred* in the mean time waited the Island. At the same time, *Pol*, the son of *Boke*, Sheriff of *Sky*, a man of great interest in all the Islands, fled likewise (having refus'd to side with *Godred*) and liv'd in the Earl of *Ros's* house with *Olave*. Making a league with *Olave*, they went together in one vessel to *Sky*. At last, they understood by their Spies, that *Godred* lay secure and negligent, with a very few men, in a certain Island call'd *St. Columbi*. So, they got together their friends and companions, and with such volunteers as would go with them, they set sail in the middle of the night with five ships, which they got from the opposite shore, distant about two furlongs from the foresaid Island, and beset *St. Columbi*. *Godred* and his company, next morning, perceiving themselves encompass'd by an Enemy, were in great consternation. However, they took arms, and, though to no purpose, manfully endeavour'd to withstand them. For *Olave*, and *Pol* the foresaid Sheriff, landed about nine a-clock with their whole army, and cut off all they met with; those excepted, who had taken sanctuary in the Churches. *Godred* was taken, and had his eyes put out, and his privy members cut off. However, this was against *Olave's* will; for he would have sav'd him: but the son of *Boke*, the Sheriff foresaid, would not suffer it. This was done in the year 1223. Next summer, *Olave* having receiv'd pledges of the Noblemen of the Isles, set sail for Man with a fleet of thirty two ships, and arriv'd at *Ragnafwath*. At this time, *Reginald* and *Olave* divided the Kingdom of the Isles between them; but *Reginald* was to have Man over and above, together with the title of King. *Olave* having furnish'd himself with provisions in the Isle of Man, return'd with his company to his part of the Islands. *Reginald*, the year following, taking *Alan* Lord of Gallway along with him, went with the people of the Isle of Man, to disseise his brother *Olave* of the land he had given him, and to reduce and add it to his own do-

minion. But the people of Man being unwilling to fight against *Olave* and the Islanders, whom they lov'd very well; *Reginald* and *Alan* Lord of Gallway were forc'd to return home without effecting any thing. A little while after, *Reginald* pretending a journey to the Court * of his Lord the King of England, * *Dominus Rex Angliae*, rais'd an hundred marks upon the people of the Island; and then went to the Court of *Alan* Lord of Gallway. During his stay there, he marry'd his daughter to *Alan's* son. The people of Man received this news with such indignation, that they sent for *Olave*, and made him King.

1226. *Olave* recover'd his inheritance, namely, the Kingdom of Man; and of the Isles, which his brother *Reginald* had govern'd for thirty eight years; and reign'd quietly two years.

1228. *Olave*, accompany'd with all the Nobility, and the military part of the people of Man, sail'd over to the Isles. A while after that, *Alan* Lord of Gallway, *Thomas* Earl of Athol, and King *Reginald*, came into Man with a great army; and wasted all the south part of the Island, and spoil'd the Churches, and put all the inhabitants they could meet with to the sword; so that the whole south part of the Island was in a manner desolate. After *Alan* had thus ravaged the Country, he returned with his army; leaving his Bailiffs in Man, to collect the tribute of the Country, and send it to him. King *Olave* coming upon them unawares, put them to flight, and recover'd his Kingdom. Whereupon, the people who had been disperfed and scattered, got together again, and began to live securely in their old homes.

The same year, King *Reginald* came by surprise in the dead of the night in winter, with five sail of ships, from Gallway, and burnt all the ships that belong'd to his brother *Olave* and the Nobility of Man, at the Isle of *S. Patrick*; and tarry'd forty days after in *Ragnafwath*-haven, desiring peace of his brother. During his abode, he won over to his interest all the inhabitants of the south part of Man; so that they swore they would lose their lives, rather than he should not be restor'd to half of the Kingdom. *Olave*, on the other side, had secur'd those of the north to his interest; and so on the fourteenth of February, at a place called *Tingual*, the two brothers came to an engagement; wherein *Olave* had the victory, and King *Reginald* was slain; but without the knowledge of *Olave*. Certain Pirates arriv'd in the south part of Man, and wasted it. The Monks of *Ruffin* convey'd the Corps of King *Reginald* to the Abbey of *S. Mary de Fournes*; and there it was bury'd in a certain place which he himself had appointed before. *Olave*, after this, went to the King of Norway; but before his arrival, *Haco* King of Norway had made a certain Nobleman, call'd *Husbat*, the son of *Oswmund*, King of the Sodorian Islands, and nam'd him *Haco*. This *Haco*, accompany'd by *Olave*, and *Godred* Don the son of *Reginald*, and many Norwegians, came to the Isles; but in taking a certain castle in the Isle of *Both*, he was kill'd with a stone, and buried in *Jona*.

1230. *Olave* came with *Godred* Don and the Norwegians to Man; and they divided the Kingdom. *Olave* was to have Man. *Godred* going to the Isles, was slain in *Lodhus*. So, *Olave* came to be sole King of the Isles.

1237. On the twelfth of the Calends of June, died *Olave* the son of *Godred*, King of Man,

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

Man, in St. Patrick's Isle; and was bury'd in the Abbey of *Ruffin*. He reign'd eleven years; two in the life-time of his brother, and nine after.

His son *Harald*, then fourteen years old, succeeded, and reign'd twelve years. In the first year of his reign, he went to the Isles, and made Loglen his Kinsman, Keeper of *Man*. In the autumn following, *Harald* lent three sons of *Nell*, viz. *Dufgald*, *Thorquell*, and *Molmore*, and his friend *Joseph*, to *Man*, in order to a Conference. Accordingly, on the twenty-fifth day, they met at *Tinguala*; where, upon a difference that happen'd between the sons of *Nell*, and Loglen, there ensu'd a fight, in which *Dufgald*, *Molmore*, and the said *Joseph* lost their lives. The spring following, King *Harald* came to the Isle of *Man*; and Loglen, who fled into Wales with Godred the son of *Olave* his pupil, was cast away with about forty others.

1238. *Gospatrik* and *Gillefcrist* the son of *Mac-Kerthac*, came from the King of Norway into *Man*, and drove out *Harald*, and converted the tribute of the Country to the service of the King of Norway; because he had refused to appear in person at the Court of that King.

1239. *Harald* went to the King of Norway, who after two years confirm'd to him, his heirs and successors, under his Seal, all the Islands that his Predecessors had enjoy'd.

1240. *Gospatrik* dy'd, and was buried in the Abbey of *Ruffin*.

1242. *Harald* return'd out of Norway to *Man*, was honourably receiv'd by the Inhabitants, and was at peace with the Kings of England and Scotland.

1247. *Harald*, as his father had been, was Knighted by the King of England, and return'd home with many presents. The same year the King of Norway sent for him, and a match was made between *Harald* and his daughter. In the year 1249, as he was on his voyage homeward with his wife, accompany'd with Laurence the elect King of *Man*, and many of the Nobility and Gentry, he was cast away by a sudden storm near the coasts of *Radland*.

1249. *Reginald*, son of *Olave* and brother of *Harald*, began his reign the day before the Nones of May, and on the thirtieth day thereof was slain by one *Yvar*, a Knight, and his accomplices, in a meadow near Trinity-Church, on the south side. He was bury'd in the Church of St. Mary of *Ruffin*.

Alexander, King of Scots, prepar'd a great fleet about this time, intending to conquer the Isles; but a fever seiz'd him in the Isle of *Kerwaray*, of which he dy'd.

Harald, son of Godred Don, assum'd the title of King of the Islands, and banish'd all the Noblemen of *Harald*, King *Olave's* son, and, instead of them, recall'd such as were fled.

1250. *Harald*, the son of Godred Don, being summon'd by a letter from the King of Norway, went to him, and was there imprison'd for his unjust usurpation.

The same year, *Magnus* son of *Olave*, and John son of *Dufgald*, who fill'd himself King, arriv'd at *Roghalwath*; but the people of *Man*, taking it ill that *Magnus* had not the title, beat them off their coast, and many of them were cast away.

1252. *Magnus*, son of *Olave*, came to *Man*, and was made King. The next year, he took a voyage to the Court of Norway, and tarry'd there a year.

1254. *Haco*, King of Norway, made *Magnus* son of *Olave*, King of the Isles; confirming them to him and his heirs, and by name to his brother *Harald*.

1256. *Magnus*, King of *Man*, went into England, and there was Knighted by the King.

1257. The Church of St. Mary of *Ruffin* was consecrated by Richard Bishop of Sodor.

1260. *Haco*, King of Norway, came to Scotland, and without effecting any thing, dy'd in his return to the Isles of Orkney, at *Kirwas*, and was buried at *Bergh*.

1265. This year dy'd *Magnus* son of *Olave*, King of *Man* and of the Islands, at the castle of *Ruffin*; and was bury'd in St. Mary's Church there.

1266. The Kingdom of the Isles was translated, by means of *Alexander* King of Scots.

What follows, is written in a different and later Character.

1270. On the seventh of October, the Fleet of *Alexander* King of Scots arriv'd at *Roghalwath*; and, before sun-rise next morning, a battle was fought between the Inhabitants of *Man*, and the Scots, who slew five hundred and thirty five of the former; whence that of a certain Poet,

L. decies, X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Manica gens de te, damna futura cave.

1273. *Robert*, King of Scots, besieg'd the castle of *Ruffin* (which was defended by *Dingaway Dowyll*) and at last took it.

1316. Upon *Ascension-day*, *Richard* de *Mandeville* and his brothers, with others of the Irish Nobility, arriv'd at *Ramaldwath*, desiring a supply of provisions and money; for they had been strip'd of all by the continual depredations of the Enemy. When the People deny'd their request, they took the field in two bodies against those of *Man*, advancing till they came to the side of *Warthiell-hill*, in a field where John *Mandeville* was posted. Upon engaging, the Irish had the victory, and spoil'd the Isle and the Abbey of *Ruffin*, and, after a month's stay, returned home, full-fraught with pillage. †

† Thus far out of that ancient Book.

The end of the Chronicle of the Kings of Man.

A Con-

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

A Continuation of the foregoing HISTORY, collected out of other Authors.



Alexander the third, King of Scots, having made himself master of the Western Islands, partly by his sword, and partly by purchase from the King of Norway; at last invaded Man also, as one of that number, and by the valiant conduct of Alexander Stewart, entirely subdu'd it; and set a King over the Isle, upon this condition, that he should be ready to assist him with ten ships in his wars by Sea, when ever he demanded them. However, Mary the daughter of Reginald, King of Man (who was the Liege-man of John King of England,) address'd her self to the King of England for justice in this case. Answer was made, That the King of Scots was then possess'd of the Island, and she ought to apply to him. Her son's son, John Waldeboef (for Mary married into this family) su'd again for his right in Parliament, the 33d of Edward the first, before the King of England, as Lord Paramount of Scotland. Yet all the answer he could have, was (as it is in the Record,) *He may prosecute his title before the Justices of the King's Bench; let it be heard there, and let justice be done.* But what he could not effect by law, his kinsman William Montacute (for he was of the royal family of Man) obtain'd by force of arms. For having rais'd a body of English, with these raw soldiers he drove all the Scots out of the Isle. But having plung'd himself into debt by the great expence of this war, and being insolvent, he was forc'd to mortgage the Island to Anthony Bec Bishop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jerusalem, and made over all the profits to him for seven years; and quickly after, the King gave the Island to the said Anthony for term of life. Afterwards, King Edward II. gave it to his great favourite Peter de Gaveston, at the same time that he made him Earl of Cornwall. He being dead, the King gave it to Henry Beaumont with all the demesnes, and royal jurisdiction thereunto belonging. Soon after this, the Scots recover'd it again, under the conduct of Robert Brus; and from that time Thomas Randolph a warlike Scot (as Alexander Duke of Albany did a long time after) stil'd himself Lord of Man, and bore the same Arms that the later Kings of the Island did, namely *Three arm'd legs of a man link'd together and bending in the hams*; like the three legs naked, which were formerly stamp'd on the coins of Sicily, to signify the three Promonto-

Lords of Man,

The Arms of the Kings of Man.

ries. But before, the Arms of the King of The old Co Man were a *Ship with the sail folded, and his of Arms o title, *Rex Mammia & Insularum, King of Man *Velo compiti and of the Isles*; as I have seen both, in their coats. Afterwards, about the year 1340, William Montacute the younger, Earl of Salisbury, rescu'd it by force of arms out of the hands of the Scots; and in the year of our Lord 1393. sold Man and the Crown thereof to William Scrope for a great sum of money, as Walsingham tells us. Scrope being afterwards beheaded, and his Estate confiscate for treason, it fell into Henry the IVth's hands, who bestow'd it upon Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland in a kind of triumph over William Scrope (whom he, while a private man, had taken and beheaded for aspiring to the Crown;) upon this condition, That he and his posterity, at the Coronation of the Kings of England, should carry the Sword before him, which the said King Henry wore by his side, at his return to England; commonly call'd *Lancaster-sword*. But take the King's own words, as they stand in the Record. *We of our An. 1 H. 4. special grace, have given and granted to Henry Rot. 2. bun- Earl of Northumberland, the Isle, Castle, Pile, and dle 2. Lordship of Man, with all such Islands and seignories thereunto belonging as were the possessions of Sir William Le Scrope Knight, deceased; whom in his life we conquer'd, and do declare conquer'd; and which, by reason of this our conquest, we seiz'd into our hands. Which Conquest and Decree, as touching the person of the said William, and all the lands, tenements, goods, and chattels, as well within as without the Kingdom, belonging to him, are now, at the petition of the Commons of our Kingdom, and by the consent of the Lords Temporal assembled in Parliament, ratify'd and confirm'd, &c. To have and to hold to the said Earl and his heirs, &c. by service of carrying on every Coronation-day of us and our heirs, at the left shoulder of us and our heirs, by himself or by a sufficient and honourable deputy, that sword naked which we wore when we arriv'd in Holderness, call'd Lancaster-sword, &c. However, Tho. Otter- this Henry Percy was attainted four years after; born an. 7. and though it was not long before he was re-H. 4. stor'd in blood, yet he was depriv'd of Man; which was given first to William Stanley, and after that to John Stanley, together with the advowson of the Bishoprick, &c. whose posterity were honour'd with the title of Earls of Derby, and commonly call'd Kings of Man.*



THE

THE
INSERTIONS

Made by

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his English Translation of

Mr. CAMDEN's
BRITANNIA;

WITH

The PAGES, and LINES, in this WORK,
to which they relate.



THE INSERTIONS

Made by

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his English Translation of

Mr. CAMDEN's Britannia.

[Note, That the word set here in the Roman letter at the beginning of each Addition, is the word, after which the Addition comes; and that the reasons why they were not inserted in the body of the Work, are given in the General Preface to this Edition.]

The PICTS.

Page. Line. **P**lace — Made against the Invasion of the Picts.

The SCOTS.

cxliv. 7. **M**Aurus — Doubtless one of him.

The English SAXONS.

cxliv. 50. **E**After — But rather, as I think, of the Rising of Christ, which our Progenitors call East, as we do now that part whence the Sun riseth.

The Degrees of ENGLAND.

ccxxxvi. 40. **D**ignity — With the Coronet.
ccxxxvii. 20. Honour — Comes Domesticorum, Lord Great Master of the Household; Comes sa-

Page. Line. crarum largitionum, Lord High Treasurer; Comes sacre vestis, Master of the Wardrobe; Comes Stabuli, Master of the Horse; Comes Thesauri, Treasurer; Comes Orientis, Lieutenant of the East; Comes Britannia, Comes Africe, &c.

ccxxxviii. 62. Territories — As for the Earl Marshal of England, King Richard the second gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England; and after the banishment of Mowbray, he granted it to T. Holland, Duke of Surrey, substituted Earl Marshal in his place, that he should carry a Rod of gold enamell'd black at both ends, whereas before they us'd one of wood.

ibid. 67. Time — Who censur'd that title upon J. Lord Beaumont.

ccxl. 52. To Parliament — And it is noted that the said prudent King Edward I. summoned always those of ancient Families, that were most wise, to his Parliaments; but omitted their Sons after their death, if they were not answerable to their Parents in Understanding.

Cheva-

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Page. Line. Chevalier — For the Common Law doth not ac-
cxl. 64. knowledge Baron to be a Name of Dignity.

The Law-Courts of ENGLAND.

celviii. 7. **A** Rches — He is call'd Dean, for that
he hath Jurisdiction in 13 Parishes of Lon-
don, exempt from the Bishop of London; which
Number maketh a Deanerie.

CORNWALL.

3. 59. **S** E A-Coast — Opposite to this Country.
4. 8. **M**ake — The Inhabitants do discover these
Mines by certain Tin-stones lying on the
face of the ground, which they call Shoad, being
somewhat smooth and round.
ibid. 24. Breaking — Stamping, drying.
ibid. 26. Ingenious — There are also two sorts of Tin;
Black-tin, which is Tin-ore, broken and washed,
but not yet founded into Metal; and White-Tin,
that is molten into Metal; and that is either soft
Tin, which is best Merchantable; or hard Tin,
less Merchantable.
ibid. 46. St. Jerom — Out of the Sclavonian Tongue.
ibid. 53. Saracens — If they did mean by that Name, the an-
cient Panims.
ibid. 69. Afterwards — This Richard began to make Ordi-
nances for these Tin-works, and afterwards,
&c.
5. 4. Rest — Called Lord Warden of the Stannaries, of
Stannum, that is, Tin.
ibid. 6. For, Every Month — Every three Weeks.
ibid. 8. Controversies — In Causes personal between tinner
and tinner, and between tinner and foreigner, ex-
cept in Causes of Land, Life or Member.
ibid. 12. Himself — From him to the Duke, from the Duke
to the King. In matters of moment, there are by
the Warden, General Parliaments or several As-
semblies summoned; whereunto Jurats are sent out
of every Stannary, whose Constitutions do bind them.
As for those that deal with Tin, they are of four
sorts; the Owners of the Soil, the Adventurers,
the Merchants or Regraters, and the Labourers,
called the Spadiards (of their Spade) who, poor
men, are pitifully out-eaten by usurious Contracts.
But the Kings of England and Dukes of Corn-
wall in their times have referred to themselves a
Pre-emption of Tin (by the Opinion of the Learned
in the Law) as well in regard of the Propriety,
as being chief Lords and Proprietaries; as of their
Royal Prerogative.
ibid. 20. Stamp'd — They call it Coynage.
ibid. 22. Without — Under forfeiture of their Tin.
13. 31. Main-Amber — Which being a great Rock advan-
ced upon some others of meaner size with so equal
a Counterpoise, a man may stir, &c.
14. 16. Main-land — So that they say of it, It is Land
and Island twice a day.
17. 14. Harbour — And neighbour to it is Golden the In-
heritance of Tregian, a House ancient and well
ally'd. But descending to the haven's mouth you
may see Fenten Gollan, in English Hartelwell,
lately the seat of Carminow, a family anciently
of high esteem for blood and wealth, between whom
and the Lord Scroope two hundred years since,
was a Plea commenced in the Court of Chivalry,
for bearing in a Shield Azure, a Bend Or.
ibid. 62. Sand — Whereunto fall many fresh Rivulets, a-
mongst which that is principal which passeth by
Lanladron, whose Lord S. Serls Lanladron, was
summoned a Baron to the Parliament, in that age
when the select men for wisdom and worth among
the Gentry were called to Parliaments, and their
Posterity omitted, if they were defective therein.

Temp. Ed. I.

Page. Line. Aldermen — Somewhat westward from this litch
21. 20. Cligarth, the Habitation of the Bevils, of espe-
cial good note for Antiquity and Gentry.
ibid. 21. Memorable — But a small River passing by Min-
hevet, whereby is Pole, the seat of the Trelaw-
nies, to whom with others, the Inheritance of the
Courtneys Earls of Devonshire accrued.
ibid. 52. Monte-Edgcombe — At the East-side of Ta-
mar.
24. 62. Digression — Between Padstow and Tindagel
inwardly there extendeth a fruitful vein, and there-
in flourish the Families of Roscarrock, Carn-
few, Penkevel, Cavel, Penkavel, of ancient name
and great respect in this Coast.
25. 6. Only Daughter — And sole Heir.
ibid. 35. Azores — As I shall shew more fully in my An-
nals.
ibid. 54. Tamerton — By Tamar an ancient Manour of
the Trevelions, to whom, by marriages, the In-
heritance of Walesborough and Raleigh of Netle-
sted descended.
26. 10. Tin — So that the Country-people had this By-
word of it,

Hogston down well ywrought,
Is worth London deer ybought.

ibid. 19. Man — Beneath it Tamar leaveth Halton [for-
merly] the habitation of the Roules, anciently
Lords of Little-Modbery in Devonshire.
ibid. 69. Belants — Five, Four, Three, Two and One.
ibid. 76. Honours — And at last turn'd Monk at Bermond-
sey.
27. 2. Henry the first — By the Daughter of Sir Robert
Corbet.
ibid. 33. Germany — Among the Competitors of the Em-
pire.
28. 8. Edward the second — Advanced thereunto by his
Brether Edward the third.

DEVONSHIRE.

33. 74. **I** Nhabitants — In Sea-services of all sorts.
35. 30. Call'd De Campo Arnulphi — In old Deeds.
37. 17. Bruiers heretofore — Who built here a Religious
House.
39. 13. Religion — And, for that, was accounted the Apo-
stle of Germany, and Canoniz'd a Saint.
41. 30. War — Against Henry the seventh.
42. 8. Soon after — For Conspirac: against the King.
35. Henry the eighth — And designed Heir-Appa-
rent.
43. 12. Ancestors — Under Poudersham, Ken a pretty
Brook enters into Ex, which riseth near Holcombe,
where in a Park is a fair place built by Sir Thomas
Denis, whose Family fetcheth their first Off-spring
and Sir-name from the Danes, and were anciently
written Le Dan Denis, by which name the Corn-
nith call'd the Danes.
20. Parts — And was given by Isabel, heir to the Earls
of Devonshire, to King Edward the first, when
her Issue fail'd.
74. Chanel — After it hath pass'd down by Ford, where
Adelize, daughter to Baldwin of Okehampton,
founded an Abbey for Cistercian Monks, 1140.
45. 31. Time — From whom it descended to the Court-
neys: Suddenly turning his Chanel, maketh north-
ward, insulating in a manner Potheridge, the
Manfion of the Family surnamed Monke. Happi-
ly, for that some one of them being a profess'd
Monk, by dispensation to continue his House, return'd
to temporal estate: as that noble House in France
surnamed Archevesque, that is, Archbishop, took
that name to continue the memory that one of the
Progenitors of an Arch-bishop, return'd by dispen-
sation

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN:

- Page. Line. *faction to a temporal man. Certainly from whence-
soever the name came, they have worshipfully match'd,
and in long time with one of the Daughters of Ar-
thur Plantagenet, Viscount Lisle, natural Son
to King Edward the fourth.*
47. 44. Day -- *From the ancient Gallick Language, the same
with old British.*
48. 37. Vernon -- *Because he was born there.*
49. Devonshire -- *And link'd as Cousin, and next heir
to the said Isabel.*
51. Title -- *And by a Precept to the High-Sheriff of the
Shire, commanded he should be so acknowledg'd. Re-
gina Courtney was the first of this Family
that came into England, brought hither by King
Henry the second, and by him advanced with the
marriage of the heir of the Barony of Okhampton,
for that he procured the marriage between
the said King and Eleanor heir of Poitou and
Aquitain. But whether he was branched from
the House of Courtney before it was matched in
the Royal Blood of France, or after, which our
Monks affirm, but du Tillet Keeper of the Re-
cords of France, doubteth, I may say somewhat in
another place.*
60. Thomas -- *Taken at Towton-field.*
63. Created -- *Sir.*
64. Devonshire -- *Who within three months revolting
from King Edward, his advance, most ingrate-
fully, was apprehended, and without Process exe-
cuted at Bridgewater.*
49. 3. Ireland -- *Which Title he affected, as descended from
a Cousin and Heir of Humfrey Stafford Earl of
Devonshire.*
13. Honour -- *Which he enjoy'd as few years as his
Predecessor Humfrey Stafford did Monks.*

DORSETSHIRE.

51. 27. **D**evonshire -- *And some part of Somersetshire.*
54. 65. Buildings -- *By Sea-adventures.*
77. Corfe -- *Seated upon a great stately Hill.*
78. Age -- *Until of late it hath been repaired.*
56. 35. Ignorance -- *Here was first bred among the Religious
Men (as I have read) John Morton Cardinal
and Archbishop of Canterbury, born at St. An-
drews Milborne, worthily advanced to so high
places for his good service in working England's
Happinesse by the Union of the two Houses of Lan-
caster and York; and of this Family there hath
issued both Robert Bishop of Worcester, and ma-
ny Gentlemen of very good note in this Country and
elsewhere.*
46. Town -- *Whereof one is called Maumbury, being
an Acre inditched, another Poundbury some-
what greater, and the third a mile off, as a
Camp, with five Trenches, containing some ten A-
cres, call'd Maiden-castle.*
59. Emperors -- *Found there, and especially at For-
dington hard by.*
70. Romans -- *It [Dorchester] had anciently a Castle
in that place where the Grey-Friers built their
Convent out of the ruins thereof, and hath now but
three Parish-Churches; whereas the compass of
the old Town seemeth to have been very large.*
57. 34. Brien -- *A Baron.*
36. For, Humphrey Stafford -- *Hugh Staffor d.*
39. Lancashire -- *And brought hither by the first Mar-
quess of Dorset.*
63. Viscount -- *To the Lord Thomas Howard.*
58. 36. Second -- *Who, when he came to challenge
the Crown of England in the year 1142, ar-
rived here, besieged and took the Castle, which
was defended by Robert Lacy against him in
behalf of King Stephen; and afterward Robert
of Lincoln, a man of mighty possessions in those*

- Page. Line. *parts defended the same against King Stephen.
But, &c.*
59. 7. Seat -- *Whereof, as some were famous, so Hugh
Turberville, in the time of King Edward the
first, was infamous for his infamous practices with
the French.*
74. For, Malbanch -- *Malborne.*
60. 9. Hill -- *Very defensible of War.*
45. England -- *And, I have been inform'd that it con-
tinued there till the time of King Henry the
eighth; yet the Inhabitants have a Tradition, that
an old City stood upon the place which is called
the Castle-Green, and by some Bolt-bury, now
a fair plain so fitted, that as of one side it joineth
to the town; so of another it is a strange fight,
to look down to the Vale under it; whereby in the
west end of the Chapel of St. John (as I hear
now) standeth a Roman Inscription revetted.*
52. Howard -- *Brother of Thomas last Duke of Nor-
folk receiv'd of King James the Title, &c.*
61. 36. For, Thomas Poyning -- *Sir Thomas Poyning,
Son of Sir Edward Poyning.*
33. Expri'd -- *As bastardly Slips seldom take good
root.*
62. 10. Well-inhabited -- *But few fair Buildings.*
50. Buried -- *Gertrude Blunt, Daughter to William
Lord Montjoy.*
54. Wife -- *Margaret, Daughter and Heir to Sir
John Beauchamp of Bletenehoe.*
63. 74. Robert Cecil -- *Now Earl of Salisbury.*
79. Cranborne -- *South from hence lieth Woodland em-
parked, sometime the Seat of the worshipful Fam-
ily of Filioli, the Heirs whereof are married to
Edward Seymour, after Duke of Somerset, and
Willoughby of Wallaton.*
64. 59. Publick -- *Who ended his life with sudden Death,
An. 1608, and left Robert his Son, his Succes-
sor; who decaying within the year, left the said
Honour again to Richard his hopeful Son, whom
he begat of the Lady Margaret Howard, Daugh-
ter to the late Duke of Norfolk.*

SOMERSETSHIRE.

67. 38. **P**asturage -- *And yet not without stony Hills.*
54. Somerton -- *In the very first limit of the
Shire westward, where Ex riseth in a solitary
and hilly Moor, first appeareth Dulverton, a filly
Market, according to the Soil; and near unto it
was a small Religious House of Black Canons at
Barelinch, who in later times acknowledged the
Fetters of their Founders.*
69. 62. People -- *And between those Clivers was an old
Albey of white Monks, founded by William de
Romara, Cousin to the Earl of Lincoln.*
70. 11. Evel -- *Which rose by the decay of Ilchester.*
16. Acres -- *And there appear about the Hill five or six
Ditches, so steep, that a man shall sooner slide down,
than go down.*
36. Camelion -- *Hereby are two Towns, West-Came-
let and East-Camelet, or Queens-Camelet,
happily for that it had been in Dowry to some
Queen.*
49. Courtney -- *Here, to digress aside, from the River
Ivel, Winetunton, no mean Market, is neigh-
bour to this North-Cadbury, and near thereunto
is Pen, &c.*
71. 1. Ruins -- *And two Towers upon the Bridge.*
19. Inward -- *By Langport a proper Market-town.*
72. 24. Family -- *And here I must not forget Ptelton,
sometime the Seat of John Sturton, younger Son
to the first Lord Sturton, one of whose heirs
was married to Sidenham of Brimston there-
by.*

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

- Page. Line. Who -- *Who being taken up in the New-forest by King Henry the second, in a hunting journey, prov'd a great Man.*
72. 29. 32. Estate -- *Married Beatrix of Vannes, Widow to Reginald Earl of Cornwall.*
73. 1. Fields -- *Near Wivelscomb assign'd anciently to the Bishop of Bath.*
12. For, John Popham -- *Sir John Popham.*
74. 19. Beauchamp -- *And Earl of Hertford, whom King Edward the sixth afterwards honour'd, first with the name of Lord and Baron Seimor, to be annex'd to his other Titles, left (as the King saith in the Patent) the name of his mother's Family shou'd be overshadowed with any other Stile; and yet afterward created him Duke of Somerset.*
75. 20. Alone -- *Parret, having received the same river, runneth alone swelling with certain sandy Shelves sometime in his Chanel, by the Hundred of N. Pederton anciently acknowledging the Bluets to have been Lords thereof, who are thought to have brought that Name from Bluet in Little Britain.*
21. East -- *Which openeth it self near Castle-Cary, which William Lovel Lord thereof held against King Stephen in the behalf of Maud the Emperess right Inheritor of the Crown of England; whose Issue-male failing in the time of King Edward the third, by Heir-female it came to Nicholas de St. Maure, a Baron (of a distinct Family from that which was a few Lines before mention'd;) and shortly after, about the time of Henry the fifth by an Heir-female, again to the Lords Zouch of Harringworth; as a Moiety of the Lands of Lord Zouch of Ashby de la Zouch came before by coheirs to the House of this S. Maures. But when the Lord Zouch was attainted by King Henry the seventh for assisting King Richard the third, this Castle was given by the King to Robert Willoughby Lord Brooke, as his Lands at Bridgewater to the Lord Daubene; and then he was restored in blood. From Castle-Cary this water passeth by Lites-Cary, to be remember'd in respect of the late Owner Thomas Lyte, a Gentleman studious of all good Knowledge, and so to Somerton.*
76. 21. Father -- *Better'd this Haven.*
25. For, Trivet -- *Strivet.*
- ibid. Cornwall -- *Who founded also the Hospital of St. John here, and Durkewell-Abbey.*
28. For, De la Fert -- *De la Fort.*
31. Lancaster -- *At some Lands hereabout, by another Sister, came to Brees, and so by Cantalupe to Lord Zouch.*
77. 13. Æstuarie -- *Where we saw Honispell an ancient Manour of the Cogans, Men of great fame in the Conquest of Ireland.*
37. There -- *Of the Fitz-James.*
78. 10. Island -- *Under a great Hill rising in great height with a Tower thereon, which they call the Tor.*
79. 50. City -- *Environ'd with a large Wall a mile about, and replenish'd with stately buildings.*
54. Walnut-tree -- *In the holy Church-yard.*
57. Abundance -- *But that is now gone, and a young Tree in the place.*
- ibid. Hawthorn-tree -- *In Wirral-Park, hard by.*
81. 3. Antiocheis -- *Wherein he describ'd the Wars of the Christians for recovery of the Holy-land, and was there present with King Richard the first speaking of Britain.*
83. 37. Lead -- *Which lay long at Lambith in the Duke of Norfolk's-house.*
85. 77. River -- *Verily near the Church there is a Spring call'd St. Andrew's Well, the fairest, deepest, and most plentiful that I have seen, by and by making a swift Brook.*
86. 2. Antiquity -- *And the Cloisters adjoining very fair and spacious.*
- Page. Line. Wall -- *But this rich Church was despoiled of many fair possessions in the time of Edward the sixth, when England felt all Miseries which happen under a Child-King.*
58. 36. Since -- *To the Lord Hungerford.*
57. Castle -- *Consisting of four round Turrets.*
61. Nunnery -- *Which afterwards was the first House, and as it were Mother to the Carthusians, or Charter-house-Monks in England; as Hinton, not far off, near Farnley-Castle, was the second.*
68. 48. Drawers -- *And have their guides.*
89. 38. Deorham -- *In Gloucestershire.*
90. 9. Disturbances -- *And the suppression of Religious Houses ensuing.*
21. Strangers -- *For Health twice a year.*
90. 34. Bath -- *Who dy'd shortly after, leaving, by his Wife the Sister of H. Daubency Earl of Bridgewater, John second Earl of this family, who by the daughter of George Lord Roos, had John Lord Fitz-warin, who deceas'd before his father, having by Frances the daughter of Sir Thomas Kition of Hengrave, William, now third Earl of Bathe.*
95. 25. Shipward -- *Alias Barstaple.*
96. 12. Robert -- *Call'd by the Normans Fitz-Harding.*
14. King Henry -- *The second.*
97. 72. Inveit'd -- *Sir Edward, &c.*
98. 2. Foot-ball -- *(Which never suffereth sudden Over-greatness to last long.)*

WILTSHIRE.

99. 71. PART -- *Which they call North Wiltshire.*
101. 64. East-Angles -- *In Cambridgeshire and Suffolk.*
102. 4. Crecklade -- *By Marianus.*
9. Oxford -- *West from that is Highworth highly seated, a well-known Market, &c.*
48. Wotton-Basset -- *Having this primitive Name from Wood.*
107. 8. It -- *Men of great Renown in their Time.*
10. Petronilla -- *Or Parnel.*
32. Samond -- *Or truly De S. Amando, St. Amand. Afterward of the Baintons from them.*
108. 36. Made -- *Steward of his House and, &c.*
110. 23. Lancafter -- *And sometime to the Earl of Salisbury.*
52. Houle -- *In a foul Soil, which, &c.*
111. 38. Sold -- *But for remnants of Roman Antiquities, I could discover none here, only on the Eastside are seen some trenches upon the hills, and on the West a natural round and high cop'd Hill, called Clay-hill.*
49. Hungerford -- *But in the Church which hath been Collegiate, there is seen but one defaced Monument of them. The last Lord Hungerford, created by King Henry the eighth, had his Denomination of this place, but enjoy'd that Honour a short while, being condemn'd of a Crime not to be utter'd.*
- ibid. 69. Yanesbury -- *Opposite to this on the other side of the Water, is another less Camp-place singly ditch'd, call'd Dunstath, and about one mile and a half from Yanesbury, another likewise with a single Trench, call'd Woldsbury. I have noted the names, as the Country-people term them, and others may collect some Matter thereby more than I can.*
112. 8. Owners -- *And amongst them the Lord Brook, who repair'd it and dy'd at it.*
40. Nobility -- *And a few miles from thence, is Hindon, a quick Market, and known for nothing else that I could see.*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

- Page. Line.
 112. 43. Sarisburia — *And Sarisburialia.*
 114. 55. Soldiers — *Against the Churchmen.*
ibid. Water — *The Churchmen first, and then, &c.*
 118. 31. Issue — *Having unhappily slain his own Son, while he trained him at Tiling.*
 57. Edward — *Earl of Warwick.*
 60. Restor'd — *By Henry the eighth in a full Parliament about the fifth year of his Reign.*
 69. Third — *Duke of Gloucester, and Brother to King Edward the fourth.*
 70. Edward — *Whom his Uncle King Edward, in the 17th year of his Reign, created Earl of Salisbury, and Richard his Father usurping the Kingdom, made, &c.*
 119. 39. Place — *Famous is this Clarendon, for that here in the year 1164. was made a certain Recognition and Record of the Customs and Liberties of the Kings of England, before the Prelates and Peers of this Kingdom, for avoiding dissensions between the Clergy, Judges and Barons of the Realm, which were call'd The Constitutions of Clarendon. Of which so many as the Pope approved, have been set down in the Tomes of the Councils, the rest omitted; albeit Thomas Becker then Archbishop of Canterbury, and the rest of the Bishops approved them also. Hereby is Ivy Church, sometime a small Priory, where, as Tradition runneth, in our Grandfathers remembrance was found a Grave, and therein a Corps of twelve foot, and not far off a flock of wood hollowed, and the concave lin'd with Lead, with a Book therein of very thick Parchment, all written with Capital Roman Letters. But, it had lain so long, that when the leaves were touched, they moulder'd to dust. Sir Thomas Eliot who saw it, judg'd it to be an History. No doubt he that so carefully laid it up, hop'd it shou'd be found, and discover some things memorable to Posterity.*
 126. 25. Arles — *I have heard, that in the time of King Henry the eighth, there was found near this place a Table of Metal, as it had been Tin and Lead commix'd, inscrib'd with many Letters, but in so strange a Character, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot nor Mr. Lily School-master of St. Paul's, could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it been preserv'd, somewhat happily might have been discovered as concerning Stone-henge, which now lieth obscured.*
 127. 45. Land-marks — *Within one mile of Selbury is Albury, an uplandish Village built in an old Camp, as it seemeth, but of no large Compass, for it is environed with a fair Trench, and hath four Gaps or Gates, in two of which stand huge Stones as jambs, but so rude, that they seem rather natural than artificial, of which sort there are some other in the said Village.*
 128. 60. Runs — *Eastward.*
 130. 28. Is — *Not long since the Seat of the Dares.*
 32. Before — *And hereby runneth the limit between this Shire and Berkhshire.*

H A M S H I R E.

135. 47. **B**AY — *As more inwardly, on the other side, are the two Castles of St. Andrew and Netley.*
 137. 14. Second — *And afterward King Henry the sixth granted to the Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgesses, that it shou'd be a Conny by it self, with other Liberties.*
 66. It — *From thence it runneth down, and receives from the East a Brook passing by Bullingdon, in whose Parish is a place call'd Tilbury-hill, and contains a square Field, by estimation ten acres*

- Page. Line.
 ditched about, in some places deeper than other; wherein hath been found tokens of Wells, and about which the Plough-men have found square Stones and Roman Coins, as they report; for the place I have not seen.
 138. 16. River — *Out of the which, Mary daughter to King Stephen being there Abbess, and his only heir surviving, was convey'd secretly by Matthew of Alsace son to the Earl of Flanders, and to him married. But after she had born to him two Daughters, was enforced by Sentence of the Church to return hither again according to her Vow.*
 142. 7. Devotion — *But among others St. Swithin continues yet of greatest fame; not so much for his Sanctity, as for the Rain which usually falls about the Feast of his Translation in July, by reason the Sun then is Cognitively with Prælepe and A-selli, noted by ancient writers to be rainy Constellations, and not for his weeping, or other weeping Saints Margaret the Virgin, and Mary Magdalen, whose Feasts are shortly after, as some superstitiously credulous have believed.*
 144. 21. Quincy — *In these words, Azur a dix Mafcles D'or en orm d'un Canton de nostre propre Armes d'Engleterre, cest savour, de Goul un Leopard passant d'or, armée d'azur.*
 24. For, William — *Sir William.*
ibid. England — *Earl of Wiltshire, and Lord St. John of Baling.*
 26. Winchester — *A Man prudently pliable to times; raised not suddenly, but by degrees in Court; excessive in vast informous buildings, temperate in all other things; full of years, for he lived 97 years; and fruitful in his generation; for he saw 103 issued from him by Elizabeth his wife, daughter to Sir William Capel Knight: And now his Grandchild William enjoys the said Honours.*
 55. Bere — *Whereby is Wickham, a Mansion of that ancient Family of Vuedal.*
 57. Winchester — *Where the marriage was solemniz'd between King Henry the sixth, and Margaret of Anjou.*
 147. 9. For, Luke — *Sir Luke.*
 33. For, William — *Sir William.*
 150. 35. Market — *By it Fremantle, in a Park where King John much hunted.*

B A R K S H I R E.

162. 10. **P**ortugal — *And Widow to Gilbert Lord Talbot.*
 23. Lisle — *By King Henry the sixth.*
 26. Lisle — *By a Patent, without any such regard.*
 47. Northumberland — *In the time of King Edward the sixth.*
 49. Attainted — *By Queen Mary.*
 52. Lisle — *Who ended his Life issueless.*
 166. 53. For, Thomas — *Sir Thomas.*
 58. Pembroke — *But Queen Elizabeth gave it to John Baptista Castillon, a Piemontese, of her Privy Chamber for faithful Service in her Dangers.*
 168. 35. Henry — *With his Wife both veiled and crown'd, for that she had been a Queen and profess'd Nun.*
 170. 40. Belongs — *Hereby falleth Ladden, a small water, into the Thames.*
 43. Dug-up — *And next to it Billingsbere, the inhabitation of Sir Henry Nevil, issued from the Lords Abergevenny.*
 50. Montacutes — *And amongst them the first Earl of Salisbury of this Family founded a Priory, wherein, some say, he was buried. Certes his Wife, the daughter of the Lord Grandison, was buried*

Dr. HOLLAND's Inferntions

- Page. Line. *buried there, and in the Inscription of his Tomb it was specified, that her Father was descended out of Burgundy, Cousin-german to the Emperor of Constantinople, the King of Hungary, and Duke of Bavaria, and brought into England by Edmund Earl of Lancaster.*
170. 59. Southcalington — *Afterwards, Maidenlith.*
171. 65. Fourth — *And Sir Reginald Bray.*
173. 11. For, William Paynell — *Sir Walter Paveley.*

S U T H - R E Y.

181. 27. **M**ONKS — *Commonly called White-Monks, which Abbey being a Grand-child, (as they term'd it) from Clitce in Burgundy, was so fruitful here in England, that it was Mother to the Abbies of Gerondon, Ford, Tame, Cumb; and Grandmother to Bordesley, Bidlesdon, Bruer, Bindon, and Dunkelwell. For so Religious Orders were wont to keep in pedigree-manner the Propagation of their Order, as a Deduction of Colonies out of them.*
182. 57. Knights — *Better'd by an heir of T. Camel.*
- ibid.* Seat — *Where King Henry the seventh repair'd and enlarg'd the Manour-house, being the inheritance of the Lady Margaret Countess of Richmond, his Mother, who liv'd there in her later time. Newark sometime a small Priory environed with divided streams.*
59. Clinton — *And Admiral of England.*
67. Place — *As of the next Village Ripley, G. de Ripley a Ringleader of our Akhimists, and a mystical Impostor.*
155. 36. For, Thomas — *Sir Thomas.*
39. For, Anthony — *Sir Anthony.*
186. ult. Nottingham — *Of whom more in my Annals.*
187. 21. Current — *By Stoke-Dabernoun, so named of the ancient Possessors the Dabernouns, Gentlemen of great note. Afterwards, by inheritance from them the possession of the Lord Bray. And by Alther, sometimes a Retiring-place belonging to the Bishops of Winchester.*
39. Inaugurated — *Upon an open Stage in the Market-place.*
150. 64. First — *For Black-Canons.*
65. Surrey — *In the year 1127, which was famous for the Statute of Merton, enacted in the 21st of Henry the eighth; and also for Walter de Merton, founder of Merton-College in Oxford, born and bred here.*
191. 26. For, J. — *Sir James.*
23. Hoo — *And Hastings. To digress a little from the river: Eastward from Croydon standeth Addington, now the habitation of Sir Oliff Leigh, whereby is to be seen the ruble of a Castle of Sir Robert Agvilou, and from him of the Lords Bardolph, who held certain Lands here in fee by Serjeanty to find in the King's Kitchen at the Coronation one to make a dainty Dish which they called Mapigernoun & Dilgerunt. What that was, I leave to the skilful in ancient Cookery.*
- 192a. 32. Wandleworth — *Between Putney, the native Soil of Thomas Cromwell, one of the flowing-Stocks of Fortune.*
193. 51. Of — *Humphrey Duke.*
194. 11. Surrey — *Who had married his Sister.*
21. Son — *And married the Daughter of Hugh Earl of Vermandois; whereupon his Posterity (as some suppose) used the Arms of Vermandois. His Son William dying in the Holy Land about 1142.*
32. John — *Who slew Alan de la Zouch, in presence of the Judges of the Realm.*
45. Arundels — *For Richard their Son, who mar-*

- Page. Line. *ried in the House of Lancaster (after his Father was wickedly beheaded for siding with his Sovereign King Edward the second, by the malignant Envy of the Queen) was both Earl of Arundel and Surrey, and left both Earldoms to Richard his Son, who contrary-wise lost his head for siding against his Sovereign King Richard the second. But Thomas his Son, to repair his Father's Dishonour, lost his life for his Prince and Country in France, leaving his Sisters his Heirs for the Lands not entailed, who were married to Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, &c. to Sir Rowland Lenthall, and Sir William Beauchampe, Lord of Abergavenny.*
194. 49. Time — *After the Execution of Richard Earl of Arundel.*
69. Surry — *And Richard second Son of King Edward the fourth, having married the Heir of Mowbray, receiv'd all the titles due to the Mowbrays by creation from his Father. Afterwards, King Richard the third, having dispatch'd the said Richard, &c.*

S U T H - S E X.

195. 38. **R**OCKS — *And the South-west wind doth tyrannize thereon, casting up Beach infinitely.*
198. 48. Domine — *Neither be only adorned the Lord's House, but repaired also the Bishop's Houses.*
53. Castle — *Near the Haven of Chichester is W. Witering, where (as the Monuments of the Church testify) Ælla the first founder of the Kingdom of South-sex arrived.*
199. 20. Young — *But now it is most famous for good Cockles and full Lobsters.*
201. 43. Arundel — *By virtue of an Email.*
50. Fitz-Alans — *Edmund, second Earl, Son to Richard, marry'd the heir of the Earl of Surrey, and was beheaded through the malicious fury of Queen Isabel, not lawfully convicted; for that he oppos'd himself in King Edward the second's behalf against her wicked practices. His Son Richard petition'd in Parliament to be restor'd to blood, lands and goods, for that his father was put to death not try'd by his Peers, according to the Law and Great Charter of England. Nevertheless, whereas the Attainder of him was confirm'd by Parliament, he was forc'd to amend his Petition; and upon the amendment thereof, he was restor'd by the King's meer grace. Richard his Son, as his grandfather died for his Sovereign, lost his life for banding against his Sovereign King Richard the second. But Thomas his Son more honourably ended his life, serving King Henry the fifth valorously in France, and leaving his Sisters his heirs general. Sir John of Arundel Lord Maltravers, his next Cousin and Heir Male, obtain'd of King Henry the sixth, the Earldom of Arundel, as we even now declared (See before the Earls of Surrey) and also was by the said King for his good Service created Duke of Touraine. Of the succeeding Earls I find nothing memorable.*
204. 4. Montacute — *Which for building oweth much to the late Viscount, and formerly to Sir William Fitz-Williams, Earl of Southampton.*
- ibid.* Midherst — *That is Middle-wood.*
56. Arun — *Inwardly is Michelgrove, that is, Great Grove, the Heir-general whereof so firnamed, was married to John Shelley, whereby with the Profession of the Law, and a marriage with one of the Cohairs of Beknap, the family of Shelley was greatly enriched.*
205. 29. Thence — *Upon a Statute made against Women absenting themselves from their Husbands, &c.*

Stening-

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line.

205. 57. Steningham — In latter times it had a Coll of Black Monks, wherein was enshrined St. Cudman an obscure Saint, and visited by Pilgrims with Oblations.
206. 17. Knighthood — Thence by Cuckfeild to Linfeld, where, in former Ages, was a small Nunnery; and so by Malling sometime a Manour appertaining to the Archbishops of Canterbury.
23. County — Seated it is upon a rising almost on every side. That it hath been walled, there are no apparent tokens. Southward it hath under it, as it were, a great Suburb, called South-over; another westward, and beyond the River a third eastward called Cliffe, because it is under a Chalky Cliff. In the time of the English-Saxon Government, when King Athelstan made a Law, that Money shoud not be coined but in good Towns, he appointed two Minters or Coiners for this Place.
207. 25. Hands — From Lewis, the river as it descendeth, so swelleth, that the bottom cannot contain it, and therefore maketh a large Mere, and is fed more full with a Brooker falling from Laughton, a Seat of the Pelhams (a Family of especial respect) by Gline, that is, in the British tongue, the Vale, the habitation of the Morlees, whose Antiquity the name doth testify. And afterward, albeit it gathereth it self into a chanel, yet oftentimes it overfloweth the low Lands about it, to no small detriment.
3. Cuckmer — Which yet affordeth no commodious haven, though it be fed with a Fresh which insulatrth Michelham, where Gilbert de Aquila founded a Priory for Black-Canons. And then at East-bourn the Shore ariseth into so high a Promontory, called of the Beach, Beachy-Points and Beau-Cliff (for the fair shew being intermingledly compounded with rows of Chalk and Flint) that it is esteem'd the highest Cliff of all the South-coast of England. As hitherto from Arundel and beyond, the Countrey along the Coast, for a great breadth, mounteth up into high hills, called the Downes, which for rich fertility giveth place to few Valleys and Plains; so now it jalleth into such a low Level and Marsh, that the People think it hath been overflowed by the Sea. They call it Pevensey-Marsh, of Pevensey.
44. Conqueror — And then had fifty six Burgeses. After the Attainder of his Son William Earl of Moriton, it came to King Henry the first by Escheat. In the composition between Stephen and King Henry the second, both Town and Castle, with whatsoever Richard de Aquila had of the honour of Pevensey, which after his name was called Honor de Aquila and Baronia de Aquila, or of the Eagle, was assigned to William Son to King Stephen. But he surrender'd it, with Norwich, into King Henry the second's hands, in the year 1158. when he restor'd to him all such Lands as Stephen was seized of before he usurped the Crown of England.
208. 2. It — Which had fallen to the Crown by Escheat; for that Gilbert de Aquila had passed into Normandy, against the King's good will, to Peter Earl of Savoy the Queen's Uncle. But he, fearing the envy of the English against Foreigners, relinquish'd it to the King, and so at length it came to the Dutchy of Lancaster.
36. Boloigne — About the time of King Edward the second, Sir John Fienes married the heir of Monceaux, his Son William married one of the heirs of the Lord Say, his Son likewise the heir of Balisford, whose Son Sir Roger Fienes married the daughter of Holland, and in the first year of King Henry the sixth, built of Brick the

Page. Line.

- large, fair, uniform and convenient house here, Castle-like within a deep Moat.
208. 43. Dacre — And to have precedence before the Lord Dacre of Gileland heir-male of the Family.
44. Time — The heirs lineally descending from him being enrich'd by one of the heirs of the Lord Fitz-Hugh.
46. Dacre — Son to the unfortunate Thomas Lord Dacre.
49. Civility — And by her hath fair issue. In whose behalf it was published, declared and adjudged by the Lords Commissioners for Martial Causes, in the second year of the Reign of King James, with his privy and assent Royal, That the said Margaret ought to bear, have, and enjoy, the name, state, degree, title, stile, honour, place, and pre-cedency of the Barony of Dacre; to have and to hold, to her, and the issue of her body in as full and ample manner, as any of her Ancestors enjoy'd the same. And that her Children may and shall have, take, and enjoy the place and precedence respectively, as the Children of her Ancestors Barons Dacre have formerly had and enjoy'd.
53. Return — About three miles from Pevensey, is Beckes-hill, a place much frequented by St. Richard Bishop of Chichester, and where he died. Under this is Bulverhith in an open shore, with a roofless Church, not so named of a Bull's Hide, which, cut into Thongs by William the Conqueror, reached to Battaille (as the fable) for it had that name before his coming. But here he arriv'd, &c.
61. Victory — After two days marched to Hastings.
62. Hastings — Then to an hill near Nenfield, now call'd Standard-Hill, because (as they say) he there pitched his Standard, and from thence two miles further, where in a Plain, &c.
209. 18. Victory — And therein he offer'd his Sword and Royal Robe which he wore the day of his Coronation. These the Monks kept until their suppression, as also a Table of the Normans Gentry which entered with the Conqueror; but so corruptly in later times, that they inserted therein the names of such as were their Benefactors, and whatsoever the favour of Fortune or Virtue had advanc'd to any eminency in the subsequent ages.
210. 13. Kent — The tradition is, That the old Town of Hastings is swallowed up of the Sea. That which standeth now, as I observ'd, is couched between a high Cliff Sea-ward, and as high an Hill land-ward, having two Streets extended in length from North to South; and in each of them a Parish-Church. The Haven, such as it is, being fed but with a poor small Rill, is at the south end of the Town, and hath had a great Castle upon the hill, which over-commanded it: now there are only ruins thereof, and on the said hill Light-houses to direct Sailors in the night-time.
40. Day — Thus Hastings flourish'd long, inhabited with a warlike People and skilful Sailors, well stor'd with Barks and Cranes, and gained much by fishing, which is plentiful along the shore. But after that the Peer made of Timber was at length violently carry'd away by extream rage of the Sea, it hath decay'd, and the fishing less us'd by the reason of the dangerous landing; for they are enforced to work their Vessels to land by a Cap-stall or Crain. In which respect, for the bettering of the Town, Queen Elizabeth granted a Contribution toward the making of a new Harbor, which was begun, but the Contribution was quickly converted into private purses, and the publick good neglected. Nevertheless, both Court, the Country, and City of London is served with much Fish from thence.

Dr. HOLLAND's Infertions

Page. Line.

210. 49. Allegiance -- *When King Henry the third had seiz'd their Lands into his hands, he granted the Rape of Haltings first to Peter Earl of Savoy, then to Prince Edward his Son, and after, upon his surrender, to John, Son to the Duke of Little Britain, upon certain exchanges of Lands pertaining to the Honour of Richmond, which Peter Earl of Savoy had made over for the use of the Prince. Long time after, when the Dukes of Britain had lost their Lands in England for adhering to the French King, King Henry the fourth gave the Rape of Haltings, with the Manour of Crowherst, Burgwath, &c. to Sir John Pelham the elder, upon whose loyalty, wisdom and valour he much relied.*
211. 32. Sudden -- *And now only beareth the countenance of a fair Town, and hath under it in the level, which the Sea relinquish'd, a Castle fortify'd by Henry the eighth, and large Marshes defended from Sea-rages with Works very chargeable.*
212. 16. Normandy -- *Yet now it beginneth to complain that the Sea abandoneth it (such is the variable and interchangeable course of that Element) and in part imputeth it, that the River Rother is not contain'd in his Channel, and so loseth it's force to carry away the Sands and Beach which the Sea doth inbear into the haven: Notwithstanding, it hath many Fishing-Vessels, and serveth London and the Court with variety of Sea-fish.*
24. Ripa -- *These two Towns (neither may it seem impertinent to note it) belong'd to the Abbey of Fescampe in Normandy. But when King Henry the third perceiv'd that Religious Men intermingled secretly in matters of State, he gave them in exchange for these two, Chilternam and Selover, two Manours in Gloucestershire, and other Lands; adding for the reason, that the Abbots and Monks might not lawfully fight with temporal Arms against the enemies of the Crown.*
76. Forell -- *And not far off East-Grented, anciently a Parcel of the Barony of Eagle, and made a Market by King Henry the seventh.*
213. 1. Sackvil -- *Her Allie by the Bulls.*
6. Forell -- *Where I saw Eridge, a Lodge of the Lord Abergavenny, and by it craggy Rocks rising up so thick, as though sporting Nature had there purposed a Sea. Hereby, in the very confines of Kent is Groomebridge, an habitation of the Wallers, whose House there was built by Charles Duke of Orleans, father to King Lewis the 12th of France, when he, being taken Prisoner in the Battle of Agincourt by Richard Waller of this place, was here a long time detained Prisoner.*

KENT.

215. 27. **K**ENT -- *Extendeth it self in length from West to East fifty miles, and from South to North twenty-six.*
52. Towns -- *And well-peopled.*
55. Waters -- *At a word, the Revenues of the Inhabitants are greater both by the Fertility of the Soil, and also by the neighbourhood of a great City, of a great River, and the Main Sea.*
218. 18. Them -- *And representing afar off a moving Wood.*
24. Which -- *By which they are not so bound by Copyhold, Customary Tenures, or Tenant-right, as in other parts of England; but in a manner every Man is a Freeholder, and hath some part of his own to live upon.*
77. Admiral -- *A Chancellor and, &c.*
219. 5. Above -- *Doth there admit into his Chanel into the*

Page. Line.

- first limit of this Shire Ravensburne, a small water, and of short course, which riseth in Keston-heath hard under the pitching of an ancient Camp, strange for the height as double rampires, and depth as double Ditches, of all that I have seen: doubtless the work of many labouring hands. Of what capacity it was, I could not discover, for that the greatest part thereof is now several, and overgrown with a thicket; but verily great it was, as may be gather'd by that which is apparent. We may probably conjecture that it was a Roman Camp; but I might seem to rove, if I should think it that Camp which Julius Caesar pitch'd, when the Britains gave him the last battel with their whole Forces; and then having had success, retir'd themselves, and gave him leave to march to the Thames-side. And yet certes Keston the name of the place seemeth to retain a parcel of Kesar's name; for so the Britains call'd him, and not Caesar, as we do. As for the other small Intrenchment not far off by W. Wickham, it was cast in fresh memory, when old Sir Christopher Heydon, a man then of great command in these parts, trained the Country-People. This water having pass'd by Bromceley, a Munition-house of the Bishops of Rochester, when it hath gathered strength, the depth of his Ford groweth name to Depesford.*
220. 74. Sticks -- *And to the memory of this St. Ealpheg is the Parish-Church here consecrated.*
221. 1. Tower -- *Famous in Spanish Fables.*
4. Meadows -- *To the City of London, and the Country round about.*
5. Northampton -- *Lord Privy-Seal, &c.*
222. 28. Poor -- *And, as the prying Adversaries of our Religion then observ'd, was the first Protestant that built an Hospital.*
40. Kings -- *But unwisely, by reason of the Moat.*
50. Done -- *But despoil'd him of Alnwick-Castle, this, and other fair Lands.*
57. Stream -- *Which the Canons of Liefnes adjoining kept sweet and found Land in their times. This Abbey was founded 1179, by Lord Richard Lucy Chief Justice of England, and by him dedicated to God, and the memory of Thomas of Canterbury, whom he so admired for his Piety; while others condemn'd him for Perviciacy against his Prince; as he became here a devoted Canon to him.*
223. 45. Height -- *Now cut down, which commendeth Sir William Sevenok, an Alderman of London; who being a Foundling, and brought up here, and therefore so named, built here, in grateful remembrance, an Hospital and a School. On the east-side of it standeth Knoll, so called for that it is seated upon a Hill, which Thomas Bourchier, Archbishop of Canterbury, purchasing of Sir William Fienes, Lord Say and Seale, adorn'd with a fair House; and now lately Thomas Earl of Dorset, Lord Treasurer, hath furnished, and beautified the old Work with new chargeable Additaments.*
224. 15. Name -- *But now of Sir Percival Hart, descended from one of the Cohairs of the Lord Bray.*
23. Market -- *Where King Edward the third built a Nunnery, which King Henry the eighth converted into a House for himself and his Successors.*
29. Crece -- *Anciently call'd Creccan; when in his short course he hath imparted his name to five Townlets, which be watereth, as St. Mary-Crey, Paul's-Crey, Vote's-Crey, North-Crey, and Crey-Ford.*
40. Else -- *Yet amongst them is *Swanscomb (of which I have heretofore spoken) of honourable Memory among the Kentish-men, for obtaining there the continuance of their ancient Franchises. Afterwards*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line. words it was well known by the Montceufies, Men of great Nobility, the Owners thereof, who had their Barony hereabouts. In the Margin. Swancomb, i. e. K. Swane's Camp.

224. 50. Graves-end -- So called (as Mr. Lambard is my Author) as the Gereve-end, i. e. the limit of the Gereve or Reve.

51. England -- For the usual passage by water between it and London, since the Abbot of Grace by the Tower of London, to which it appertained, obtained of King Richard the second, that the Inhabitants of it and Milton only should transport Passengers from thence to London.

53. Eighth -- When he fortified the Sea-Coasts.

ibid. River -- Beyond Gravend is Shorn, held anciently by Sir Roger Northwood, by Service to carry with others the King's Tenants a white Ensign forty days at his own Charges, when the King was in Scotland.

189. 59 Edw. III. 62. For John -- Sir John Oldcastle.

225. I. Whitton -- At the entry hereof is Cowling-castle, built by John Lord Cobham in a Moorish manner.

51. Small -- It receiveth the Eden.

ibid. Pens Hurst -- The Seat anciently (as it seemeth by the name) of Sir Stephen de Penherst, who was also called de Penshester, a famous Warden of the Cinque-Ports.

54. Was -- Sir Henry Sidney.

55. For Philip -- Sir Philip.

226. 10. Medway -- Branching it self into five Streamlets, is joined with as many Stone-bridges, and thereof grew the name of Tunbridge to the Town there situate, as the Town of Bridges. This, about King William Rufus's time, Richard Son of Count Gilbert, Grandchild to Godfrey Earl of Ewe and Lord of Briony, &c.

22. England -- Shortly after, he built here a fair large Castle, fenced with the river, a deep ditch, and strong Walls. And albeit it is now ruinous, and the Keep ruin'd with Ivy, yet it manifestly sheweth what it was.

23. Gloucester -- And firm'd de Clare (for that they were Lords of Clare in Suffolk) built here a Priory for Canons of St. Austin's Order, founded the Parish-Church, which was appropriated to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, and compounded about the Tenure of the Manours, for which there had been long suit.

23. Children -- From those Clares Earls of Gloucester, it came by an heir general to Sir Hugh Audley Earl of Gloucester, and by his only daughter to the Earls of Stafford, who were afterwards Dukes of Buckingham; and from them, by attainder, to the Crown. It hath in latter ages been beholden to Sir Andrew Jude of London for a fair Free-School, and to John Wilford for a Causey toward London. Three miles directly south from hence, in the very limit of Suffex, and near Frant, I saw in a white sandy ground divers vasty, craggy stones of strange forms, whereof two of the greatest stand so close together, and yet severed with so streight a line, as you would think they had been sawed asunder: and Nature, when she reared these, might seem sportingly to have thought of a Sea.

52. Forward -- From Tunbridge, Medway passeth by Haudelo, from whence came that John Haudelo, who happily marrying the heir of the Lord Burnell, had issue by her a Son, who was called Nicholas, summon'd to Parliament among the Barons, by the name of Burnell. Then Medway, encreased with another Water call'd Twist, which twisteth about and insulateth a large Plot of good ground, runneth on not far from Mereworth, &c.

Page. Line.

226. 72. Medway -- Having receiv'd a Rivulet, that loseth it self under-ground, and riseth again at Leode, serving thence Felling-mills.

227. 16. Town -- For the fair Stone-bridge, it hath been be- holding to the Archbishops of Canterbury. Among whom, to grace this place of the excellence of waters, Bonitace of Savoy built a good College.

23. Ilip -- And between them, which it flanketh in plight, William Courtney erected a fair Collegiate Church, in which he so great a Prelat, and so high born, lieth lowly entomb'd.

48. County -- And it hath been endow'd with sundry Privileges by King Edward the sixth, incorporated by the name of Mawston's Grammar-school, in short time, they lost by their own Rule. But Queen Elizabeth amply recover'd them, &c.

229. 57. For, Edward -- Sir Edward.

61. Merlay -- Here under is Ulcomb, anciently a Mansion of the Family De Sancto Leodegario, commonly called Sentleger and Selinger; and Motinden, where Sir R. Rockelley descended from Kriol and Crevecor built a house, who held Lands at Seaton by Serjeanty to be Ventrarius Regis, when the King goeth into Glycoun, donec perusuf fuerit pari soluturum pretii 4 d. which, as they that understand Law-Latin (for I do not) translate, that he should be the King's fore-footman, until he had worn out a pair of Shoes prized 4 d.

230. 27. Houle -- Now decay'd; whose Son Sir Thomas enrich'd by an heir of Sir T. Haut, proposing to himself great hopes upon fair pretences, pitying overthrew himself and his State.

48. Where -- Under the side of a Hill -- but not so artificially with mortis and tenents.

53. Houle -- In Ailsford it self, for the Religious Houle of the Carmelites founded by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor in the time of King Henry the third, is now seen a fair habitation of Sir William Sidney a learned Knight, painfully and expencefully studious of the common good of his Country, as both his endow'd Houle for the poor, and the Bridge here, with the common voice do plentifully testify.

231. 2. Burgundy -- Medway having wound himself higher, from the east receiveth a Brook springing near Wrotham or Wirtham, so named for plenty of Worms, where the Archbishops had a Palace until Simon Ilip pull'd it down, leaveth Malling, which grew to be a Town after Gundulph Bishop of Rochester had there founded an Abbey of Nuns, and watereth Leibourn, which hath a Castle sometime the Seat of a Family thereof surnamed, out of which Sir Roger Leibourn was a great Agent in the Barons Wars, and William was a Parliamentary Baron in the time of King Edward the first.

4. Birling -- Now the habitation of the Lord Abergeveny.

35. Encompas'd -- With a marsh, river, &c.

56. Gundulphus -- A Norman.

70. Rufus -- At which time there pass'd a Proclamation thro' England, That whosoever would not be reputed a Niding, should repair to recover Rochester-Castle: whereupon the youth fearing that name, most reproachful and opprobrious in that Age, swarm'd thither in such numbers, that Odo was enforced to yield the place.

232. 2. For, Robert -- Sir Robert.

20. Montefort -- Earl of Leicester.

26. Cobham -- Which was after repair'd. But, in the time of King Richard the second, Sir Robert, &c.

28. Honour -- At the end of the said Bridge, Sir John Cobham, who much further'd the Work, erected a Chapel (for our Elders built no notable bridge without

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Page.	Line.		Page.	Line.	
		without a Chapel; upon which, besides the Arms of Saints, are seen the Arms of the King and his three Uncles then living. And long after, Archbishop Warham, copied a great part of the said Bridge with iron-bars.			close the Entries. But yet the Romans forc'd an entry, drove them out, and thereabout encamped. The place of Camp, as I hear, is near Hardes, a place of ancient Gentlemen of that surname, descended from Eltingrave, Herenged, and the Fitz-Bernards.
232.	44.	Dock -- At Gillingham and Chetham.	244.	10.	Government -- Here also landed Lewis of France, who, called in by the tumultuous Barons of England against King John, published, by their instigation, a pretended right to the Crown of England. For that whereas King John for his notorious Treason against King Richard his brother, absent in the Holy Land, was by his Peers lawfully condemned; and therefore after the death of King Richard, the Right of the Crown was devolved to the Queen of Castile, sister to the said King Richard; and that she and her heirs had convey'd over their right to the said Lewis and his wife her daughter. Also that King John had forfeited his Kingdom both by the murder of his Nephew Arthur, whereof he was found guilty by his Peers in France; and also by subjecting his Kingdom, which were always free, to the Pope, as much as in him lay, contrary to his Oath at his Coronation, and that without the consent of the Peers of the Realm, &c. Which I leave to Historians, with the success of his Expedition, left I might seem to digress extraordinarily.
	51.	Bank -- At Upnore.			
233.	54.	For, Edward -- Sir Edward.			
	59.	For, Philip -- Sir Philip.			
234.	62.	Neighbourhood -- With his new Mayor and Corporation -- which, as some write, was so called for that Hengist built it by a measure of thongs cut out of a Beaf's hide, when Vortigern gave so much Land to fortify upon, as he could encompass with a Beaf's hide cut into thongs. Since the Conquest, &c.			
235.	2.	Seditious -- Sir Bartholomew Lord Badilsmere.			
	3.	Had -- Sir Giles Lord Badilsmere.			
	6.	Of -- Sir John.			
17.		Noblemen -- Then saw I Tenham, not commended for Health, but the Parent as it were of all the choice Fruit-gardens and Orchards of Kent, and the most large and delightful of them all, planted in the time of King Henry the eighth by Richard Harris his Fruiterer, to the publick good; for thirty Parishes thereabout are replenished with Cherry-gardens, and Orchards beautifully disposed in direct lines.	245.	19.	Tower -- Of rough Flint, and long Brittain Bricks -- mightily strengthened by tract of time, so that the cement is as hard as the stone. Over the entry whereof is fixed a head of a personage engraven in stone; some say it was Queen Bertha's head, but I take it to be a Roman work.
236.	43.	Show -- Who had the Command then of nine ports, as the Lord Warden hath now of five Ports.			
237.	11.	Deriv'd -- From the Salt savoury Oysters there dredged.			
	52.	Of -- Ludlow.			
	5.	Miracles -- As I saw the blind by drinking thereof recover'd sight, the dumb their Speech, the deaf their Hearing, the lame their Limbs. And how a Woman possess'd of the Devil, spitting thereof vomited two Toads; which immediately were first transformed into huge black Dogs and again into Ases. And much more no less strange than ridiculous, which some in that age as easily believ'd, as others falsely forg'd. Thence, the Stour leaving East-well, the inhabitation of the Family of the Finches, worshipful of it self, and by descent from Philip Belknap and Peopletham; goeth on to Chilham, &c.	54.		Sort -- In ancient times it sundry times felt the furious Forces of the Dances. Afterward, King Kanutus the Dane, when he had gained the Crown of England, bestow'd it upon Christ's Church in Canterbury, with the Royalty of the water on each side, so far forth as a Ship being a-float a Man might cast a Danish Hatchet out of the Vessel to the bank. In the Norman Reign it was reckon'd one of the Cinque Ports, and to find five Ships. In the year 1217. Lewis of France, of whom we spake lately, burned it. King Edward the first for a time placed here the Staple; and King Edward the third by exchange re-united it to the Crown. About which time there flourished here a Family surnamed de Sandwico, which had match'd with one of the Heirs of Creveceur and D'Auranches Lord of Folkeiton, and deserved well of this place. In the time of King Henry the sixth it was burned by the French. In our days, Sir Roger Manwood, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, a Native of this place, built and endowed here a Free-School; and the Netherlanders have better'd the Town by making and trading of Baies and other Commodities.
	67.	Scotland -- Afterward, of Sir Alexander Baliol, who was called to Parliament by the name of Lord of Chillum.	247.	27.	And -- Deale and Walmar three neighbour-Castles.
238.	6.	To -- Sir Bartholomew.	248.	33.	History -- But a Topography.
239.	4.	Says -- Four hundred years since.	249.	44.	Been -- Then and many years after, before the Invention of great Ordnance, out of Engines called Ballista, like huge Cross-bows, bent by force of two or four men.
	13.	Austin -- The Apostle, as they called him.			
242.	65.	Sturemouth -- Which it hath now forsaken a mile and more, yet left and bequeathed his name to it. But now by Stoure-mouth runneth a Brook, which issuing out of St. Eadburgh's Well at Liming, (where the daughter to King Ethelbert, first of our Nation took the Veil) while it seeketh the Sea, seeth Elham a Market-town, of which I have read nothing, but that the Manour was the inheritance of Julian Leibourn, a Lady of great honour in her time, who was mother of Laurence Hastings first Earl of Pembroke of that surname, and after wife to William Clinton Earl of Huntington. Then it holdeth his course by divers Villages, which thereof receive the addition of Bourn, as Bishops-Bourn, Hawles-bourn, Patricks-bourn, and Beakes-bourn. This Bourn is that river Stoure, as Cæsar calleth it (as I have observ'd travelling lately in these parts) by which Cæsar came unto, when he had march'd by night almost twelve Italian miles from the Sea-coast, and where he had the first encounter, in his second expedition into Britain, with the Britains, whom he drove into the woods, where they had a place fortified both by nature and men's labour, with a number of Trees hewen down, and plashed to fore-	250.	8.	Cities -- And Forts; and could not get this, being manfully defended by the said Sir Hubert de Burgh.
Inq. 2 E/w. III.				33.	Labour -- And Sixty three thousand Pounds Charter-Seas.
			251.	15.	Field -- If it be not raised with winds and counter-Seas.
			253.	21.	Deep -- But within half a League to the Southward is 27 Fathom deep, and to the northward twenty five.

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

- Page. Line.
254. 29. Histories -- *Inſomuch that certain Lands were held in Coperland near Dover, by Service to hold the King's head between Dover and Whitſand, whenſoever he croſſ'd the Sea there, and, &c.*
255. 8. Memory -- *And that Victory ſo glorious.*
19. Dover -- *Leaving the little Abbey of Bradſole dedicated to St. Radegund, whereof Hugh the firſt Abbot was Founder.*
23. Coins -- *And Britiſh Bricks.*
36. To -- *Sir Hamon Crevequer.*
37. To -- *Sir John.*
43. Shore -- *Turning South-weſtward, Sandgate-caſtle, built by King Henry the eighth, defendeth the Coaſt, and upon a Caſtle-hill thereby are ſeen reliques of an ancient Caſtle.*
46. Where -- *Sir Edward Poinings -- and among them of Thomas Lord Poining Lieutenant of Bolen.*
43. Houſe -- *But left it imperfekt, when death had bereft him of his only lawful Child, which he had by his lawful Wiſe the daughter of Sir J. Scot his neighbour at Scots-hall, where the Family of Scots hath lived in worſhipful Eſtimation a long time, as defended from Paſſeley and Serjeaux, by Pimpe.*
59. It -- *So are Sea-towns ſubject to the uncertain Vi- ciſſitude of the Sea.*
73. Way -- *Called Stony-Street.*
257. 9. It -- *Certain Lawes of Sewers were made in the time of King Henry the third, and, &c.*
58. Noſe -- *Before which lieth a dangerous Flat in the Sea.*
253. 9. Antiquity -- *Whereof they ſhew the Plot.*
22. Supplies -- *Of his own Nation.*
39. Ot -- *Sir.*
43. Valley -- *I ſaw nothing there now, but a mean Village with a poor Church; and a wooden Bridge to no great purpoſe, for a Ferry is in moſt uſe, ſince that the river Rother not containing himſelf in his Chanel, hath overlaid and is like to endanger and ſurround the level of rich lands thereby. Whereupon, the Inhabitants of Rhie complain that their haven is not ſcour'd by the ſtream of Rother, as heretofore; and the owners here ſuffer great loſs, which their neighbours in Oxeney do fear, if it were remedy'd, would fall upon them. This is a river-Iſle ten miles about, encompass'd with the river Rother, dividing his ſtreams, and now brackiſh, having his name either of mire, which our Anceſtors called Hox, or of Oxen, which it feedeth plentifully with rank graſs. Opposite to this is, &c.*
259. 2. Towns -- *Silingherſt, a fair Houſe of the Family of Bakers, advanced by Sir John Baker, not long ſince Chancellor of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heir of Dingley. Bengelbury, an habitation of the ancient Family of Colepepper; and near adjoining, Hemſted a Manſion of the Guildfords, an old Family, but moſt eminent ſince Sir John Guildford was Controulor of the Houſe to King Edward the fourth. For his ſon and heir Sir Richard-Guildford was by King Henry the ſeventh made Knight of the Garter. Of his Sons again, Sir Edward Guildford was Maſter of Calais, Lord War- den of the Cinque Ports, and Maſter of the Ord- nance, Father to Jane Dutcheſs of Northumber- land, Wiſe to Sir J. Dudley Duke of North- umberland, Mother to the late Earls of War- wick and Leiſceſter, and Sir Henry was choſen Knight of the Garter by King Henry the 8th, and had his Arms enobled with a Canton of Granada, by Ferdinand King of Spain, for his worthy Service in that Kingdom when it was recover'd from the Moors; and Edward liv'd in great eſteem at*

- Page. Line.
- home. To be brief, from the ſaid Sir John are iſſued by Females immediately the Darel of Cale- hill, Gages, Brownes of Beechworth, Wal- ſinghams, Cromers, Iſaacs, and Iſtillies, Fa- milies of prime and principal note in theſe parts. But now I digreſs, and therefore crave par- don.
259. 10. Kingdom -- *Thus much of Kent; which (to con- clude ſummarily) hath this part laſt ſpoken of for Drapery; the Iſle of Tenet and the eaſt parts for the Granary; the Weald for the Wood; Rumney-marſh for the Meadow-plot; the north Downs towards the Thames for the Cony- garthe; Tenham and thereabout for an Orchard, and Head-corne for the brood and poultry of fat, big, and commended Capons.*
13. Godwin -- *And Leolwin his Brother.*
21. Whereupon -- *Whereupon he was committed to pri- ſon by a ſubtil diſtinction, as Earl of Kent, and not Biſhop of Bayeux, in regard of his Holy Orders.*
31. Eyes -- *And ſo became a Monk.*
47. Third -- *Who alſo made him Chief Juſtice of England.*
61. Priſon -- *Persuaded thereto by ſuch as covertly practi- ſed his Deſtruction.*
62. John -- *Who were reſtored by Parliament to Blood and Land ſhortly after. And withal it was en- acted, That no Peer of the Land, or other that procur'd the death of the ſaid Earl ſhould be impeached therefore, than Mortimer Earl of Marſh, Sir Simon Beresford, John Matra- vers, Baious and John Devorail.*
66. For -- *Sir Thomas.*
67. Kent -- *And ſhe after married by diſpenſation to the Black-Prince, heir to him, King Richard the ſecond.*
68. By -- *Sir Thomas.*
73. Beheaded -- *Leaving no Child.*
76. 1408 -- *Leaving likewise no Iſſue.*
260. 3. Firſt -- *Sir William.*
9. Iſſue -- *1523.*
12. Knight -- *Of Weſt.*

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

257. 36. W Arwicksire -- *And Barkſhire.*
270. 15. Knight -- *For Sea-Services, as his bro- ther Arthur, ſlain in Orkney-Iſles.*
69. By -- *Sir Walter Clifford.*
271. 17. Tract -- *Befide Newnham a pretty Market, and Weſtbury thereby, a Seat of the Bainhams of ancient deſcent.*
64. Norman -- *Lord of Corboile and Thorigny in Normandy, tranſlating Monks from Cranborn in Dorſetſhire hither.*
273. 15. Severn -- *Runneth down by Haesfield, which King Henry the third gave to Richard Paunce- fore, whoſe Succeſſors built a fair Houſe here, and whoſe Predeceſſors were poſſeſſ'd of fair Lands in this Country, before, and in the Conqueror's time, in Wiltſhire.*
52. Brightſlow -- *And Shirley.*
53. Fairford -- *Fairley, &c.*
275. 5. Monument -- *Who was bereft of the Kingdom of England, for that he was born before his Father was King, depriv'd of his two Sons, the one by ſtrange death in the New Foreſt, the other de- ſpoiled of the Earldom of Flanders, his inheri- tance, and ſlain; he himſelf diſpoſſeſſ'd of the Dukedom of Normandy by his Brother King Henry the firſt, his eyes pluck'd out, and kept cloſe priſoner twenty fix years with all contumelious indignities, until through extream anguiſh he ended his life.*

Dr. HOLLAND's Infertions

Line.	Page.		Page.	Line.
276.	69.	Streams -- <i>Windeth is self by Elmore, a Mansion House of the Gises, ancient by their own lineal descent, being in elder times owners of Apfeley-Gife near Brickhill, and from the Beauchamps of Holt, who acknowledge Hubert de Burgo Earl of Kent (whom I lately mention'd) benefactions to them, and testifie the same by their Armories. Lower upon the same side, Stroud a pretty river slideth into Severn out of Cotesfold; by Stroud a Market-town sometimes better peopled with Clothiers; and not far from Minching-Hampton, which anciently had a Nunnery, or belong'd to Nuns, whom our Ancestors named Minchings.</i>	282.	54.
277.	15.	Family -- <i>Descended from Robert Fitz-Harding, to whom King Henry the second gave this place and Barkley-Hearnes. Out of this House descended many Knights and Gentlemen of signal note.</i>		John Chandos -- <i>Sir John, a famous Bameret Lord of Caumont and Kerkitrou in France.</i>
	16.	Barkley -- <i>Who was honoured by King Edward the fourth with the stile of Viscount Barkley, by King Richard the third, with the Honour of Earl of Nottingham (in regard of his mother, daughter of Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, and Earl of Nottingham) and by King Henry the seventh with the Office of Marfhal of England, and dignity of Marquess Barkley.</i>		64.
279.	28.	Testifies -- <i>When he had taken down an ancient House which Hugh Audeley Earl of Gloucester had formerly built.</i>		For, William -- <i>Sir William.</i>
280.	24.	Lords -- <i>Among whom Sir Thomas was summon'd among the Barons in the time of King Edward the third.</i>		68.
	56.	Name -- <i>But from Ralph Russel the heir, this Deorham descended to the Family of Venis. Above these is Sodbury, known by the family of Walfsh; and neighbours thereunto are Wike-ware the ancient seat of the Family De-la-Ware; Wotton under Edge, which yet remembereth the slaughter of Sir Thomas Talbot Viscount Lille, here slain in the time of King Edward the fourth, in an encounter with the Lord Barkley, about possessions, since which time have continued Suits between their Posterity, until now lately they were finally compounded.</i>		Sudley -- <i>With a fee of two hundred Marks yearly.</i>
281.	25.	Durelley -- <i>Who built here a Castle now more than ruinous.</i>	283.	38.
	26.	Order -- <i>Derived from Tintern, whom Maud the Empress greatly enrich'd. The males of this House failed in the time of King Richard the second, and the Heir-General was married to Cantelow. Within one mile of this, where the river Cam lately spoken of, springeth, is Uleigh, a Seat also of the Barkleys descended from the Barons Barkley, siled of Uleigh, and Stoke-Giffard, who were found Coheirs to J. Baron Boutetort, descended from the Baron Zouch of Richard Castles alias Mortimer, and the Somerys Lords of Dueley.</i>		Glocester -- <i>Thence I found nothing memorable, but near the Fountain of Churn river, Coberley, a Seat of a Stem of Barkleis, so often named even from the Conquest, which matched with an heir of Chandos, and so came hereditarily to the Bruges Progenitors to the Lords Chandos. Then, by Bird-lip-hill, whereby we ascended to this high Cotesfold.</i>
	65.	Hills -- <i>Without Woods.</i>		21.
	74.	Antiquity -- <i>Beginning at the north-east end of them.</i>		Hills -- <i>Near Corberley.</i>
282.	1.	Town -- <i>Weston and Bifelay were in the possession of Hugh Earl of Chester.</i>	285.	11.
	4.	Descended -- <i>By Nicolao de Albeniaco, an In-litricive to the ancient Earls of Arundel, unto Roger de Somery.</i>		Gurmundus -- <i>So that it may seem he was that Gurmund which they so much speak of; for certes when he rag'd, about the year 879. a tablement of Danes rous'd here one whole year.</i>
	10.	Romans -- <i>Who was there buried with his wife Sanchia daughter to the Earl of Provence.</i>		15.
	33.	Divinity -- <i>As he carried away the surname of Doctor Irrefragabilis, that is, the Doctor Ungainfald, as he could not be gainfald.</i>		Second -- <i>For black Canons.</i>
	46.	Seat -- <i>Of Sir Thomas Seimor, Baron Seimor of Sudley, and Admiral of England, attainted in the time of King Edward the sixth, and afterward of Sir John Bruges, whom Queen Mary, &c.</i>		39.
				Kent -- <i>Late Duke of Surrey.</i>
				ibid.
				Huntingdon -- <i>Late Duke of Exeter.</i>
			286.	36.
				Miles -- <i>Near to Dounamveny an ancient Seat of the Hungerfords.</i>
			288.	14.
				Honour -- <i>Who defected with comfortless grief, when death had deprived him of his only son and heir, assur'd his estate, with his eldest daughter, to John son to King Henry the second, with certain Provis's for his other daughters.</i>
			15.	Families --
				John, when he had obtain'd the Kingdom, repudiated her upon pretences as well that she was barren, as that they were within prohibited degrees of consanguinity: and reserving the Castle of Brisfow to himself, after some time pass'd over his repudiated wife, with the honour of Gloucester, to Geoffry Mandevile, son of Geoffry Fitz-Peter Earl of Essex, for twenty thousand marks; who thus over-marrying himself, was greatly impoverish'd, and wounded in Tournament, died soon after without issue: she being re-married to Hubert of Burgh, died immediately.
			24.	Mabel -- <i>The eldest.</i>
			30.	Glocester --
				Who was siled Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, and mightily enrich'd his House by marrying one of the heirs of William Marshall Earl of Pembroke. His Son and Successor Richard, in the beginning of the Barons Wars against King Henry the third, ended his life, leaving Gilbert his Son to succeed him, who powerfully and prudently sway'd much in the said Wars, as he inclin'd to them or the King. He, obnoxious to King Edward the first, surrender'd his Lands unto him, and receiv'd them again by marrying Joan the King's daughter (surnamed of Acres in the Holy Land, because she was there born) to his second wife, who bore unto him Gilbert Clare, last Earl of Gloucester of this surname, slain in the flower of his youth in Scotland, at the battle of Sterling, in the sixth year of King Edward the second.
			34.	For, Ralph -- <i>Sir Ralph.</i>
			37.	First --
				For which he incur'd the King's high displeasure, and a short imprisonment; but after reconciled, was summoned to Parliaments by the name of Earl of Gloucester and Hereford. But when Gilbert was out of minority, he was summoned among the Barons by the name of Sir Ralph de Mont-hermer as long as he lived: Which I note more willingly for the ravens's of the example.
			42.	Issue -- <i>Sir Hugh Le de Spencer.</i>
			47.	Was -- <i>Sir Hugh Audley.</i>
			75.	De-Spencer --
				In the right of his Great Grandmother.
			76.	Grandfather -- <i>Sir Hugh.</i>

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line.

288. ult. Bristol -- *By the people's fury.*
 289. 3. Himself -- *In the first year of King Henry the sixth (as I have seen in an Instrument of his, Humphrey, by the Grace of God, Son, Brother and Uncle to Kings, Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Hainault, Holland, Zealand, and Pembroke, Lord of Friseland, Great Chamberlain of the Kingdom of England, Protector and Defender of the same Kingdom and Church of England.*
 7. Contrivance -- *Of a Woman.*

OXFORDSHIRE.

294. 43. **C**onfirmed -- *To the Benedictine Monks.*
 295. *ibid.* Intimates -- *Certainly in an Exchequer-book the Town adjacent is called Rolendrich, where-as it is there specified Turstan le Despenfer held Land by Serjeanty of the King's Dispensary, i. e. to be the King's Steward.*
 297. 53. Remarkable -- *But la Bruer, now Bruern, sometime an Abbey of White Monks.*
 299. 40. Well -- *We read, that Hugh Bishop of Lincoln, Diocesan of this place coming hither, caused her Bones to be removed out of the Church, as unworthy of Christian burial for her unchaste life. Nevertheless, the holy Sisters there translated them again into the Church; and laid them up in a perfumed leather Bag enclosed in Lead, as was found in her Tomb at the dissolution of the House: and they erected a Cross there, whereby the Passengers were put in mind with two rhyming Verses to serve God, and pray for her: but I remember them not.*
 301. 5. Place -- *Near to Banbury is Hanwell, where the Family of Cope hath flourished many years in great and good esteem.*
 17. Sixth -- *Who was cruelly beleaded by a rabble of Rebels in the time of King Henry the sixth.*
 20. Stands -- *Hafor-warine, so denominated from Warine Fitz-Gerold Lord thereof. Heyford Purcell likewise, so named of the Purcells or de Porcellis, ancient Gentlemen, the old owners. Blechingdon, an ancient possession of the Family of Povre.*
 303. 52. College -- *And these two were the first endow'd Colleges for Students in Christendom.*
 310. 6. Hither -- *Recall'd by Proclamation directed to the High-Sheriff of Lincolnshire, upon penalty to forfeit their Books and the King's displeasure.*
 14. Winchester -- *And he about the same, by the tract of the City wall, built a fair high wall, embattled and turreted.*
 57. Monks -- *By a Chapter held among them laid their Monies together and encreased Gloucester-Hall, built before by John Lord Giffard of Brimsfield for Monks of Gloucester.*
 62. Convents -- *Nicholas Wadham of Merefield in the County of Somerset hath assign'd a fair portion of Lands and Money for the propagation of Religion and Learning, which I note incidently by way of congratulation to our age, that there are yet some who graciously respect the advancement of good learning.*
 311. 54. Uses -- *In the giddy time of King Edward the sixth.*
 312. 69. Others -- *For Professors and two hundred Students.*
 71. Christ-Church -- *Assign'd to a Dean, Prebends, and Students.*
 313. 61. Foundation -- *With good speed and happy success, as I wish.*
 314. 75. Minutes -- *And thus much briefly of my dear Nurse-Mother Oxford.*
 315. 47. Alms-house -- *But this Title soon determin'd, when he left but Daughters, married into the Families of Norris and Wenman.*

Page. Line.

315. 74. Is -- *Huseley, where sometimes the names of Burentines flourished as at Chaignave.*
 320. 35. Lincoln -- *Who by King Richard the third had been declared heir apparent to the Crown.*
 41. Battle -- *At Stoke, and Edmund his brother.*
 59. Caesar -- *Here is Bixbrond and Stonor, ancient possessions of the Families of Stonors, who since the time of King Edward the third, when Sir John Stonor was Chief Justice in the Common Pleas, flourished with great Alliance and fair Revenues, until they were transferred by an heir general to Sir Adrian Fortescue unhappily tainted, whose daughter, heir to her mother, was married to the first Baron Wentworth. Next neighbour hereunto is Pus-hall, which the Family of Doily held by yielding yearly to the King a Tablecloth of three Shillings price, or Three Shillings for all Services.*
 321. 69. Enjoy'd -- *To omit Edgar, Algar, and other English Saxons, Official Earls of Oxford.*
 322. 35. Banishment -- *John the first of that name, so trusty and true to the House of Lancaster, that both he and his Son and heir Aubrey lost their heads therefore together, in the first year of King Edward the fourth.*

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

327. 32. **W**ick -- *And Comb a low Valley.*
 74. Family -- *Whose Father Sir Andrew, descended from the old Stem of ancient Barons, King Henry the eighth dignified with the honour of Baron Windsor.*
 328. 39. Called -- *And our Tunbridge, and others.*
 63. By -- *Burnham, better known by the Hodengs, Lord Huntercombs and Scudamores (who were Lords thereof and of Beconsfield successively by inheritance) than by it self.*
 329. 21. Miffenden -- *Upon a Vow for escaping Ship-wrack.*
 39. Adjoyneth -- *On the one side.*
 44. Seat -- *On the other side Chessham Bois, where, and at Draiton Beauchamp the Family of Cheneis hath anciently flourish'd.*
 330. 13. Bon-hommes -- *Who profess'd the Rule of St. Austin.*
 35. Bernwood -- *Whose Foresters surnam'd de Borsall were famous in former times. Nigell de Borsall was so surnamed from having killed a wild Boar in that Forest, for which he had from the King one Hide of arable Land, call'd Derehyde; and on that he built a Mansion, and call'd it Bore-stale in memory of the slain Boar.*
 331. 45. Staffords -- *Of Grafton, &c.*
 332. 10. Conquest -- *Whose Son, the second Earl of Buckingham, and Ermingard his wife, built the Abbey of Nolesey thereby in the year 1112.*
 16. Whitchurch -- *Near unto which is Alcot, the principal Mansion-house of the Dormers, from whence descended the Dutchess of Fesia in Spain, and others of noble note.*
 61. Rumbald -- *A child.*
 63. Saint -- *Child-Saint, and much fam'd with many Miracles.*
 333. 51. Exchequer -- *And of the Duchy of Lancaster.*
 54. Are -- *Stow of the Family of the Temples.*
 55. Seat -- *Of the Greenwaies.*
 334. 33. Wolverton -- *Anciently Wolverington, the Seat of an ancient Family so surnam'd, whose Lands are nam'd in Records, The Barony of Wolverington, from whom it came to the House of Longvilles of ancient descent in these parts.*

Dr. HOLLAND's Infertions

- Page. Line.
 334. 75. Dy'd -- *Issueless.*
 335. 10. Pembroke -- *Called Conqueror of Ireland.*
 335. 10. Sixth -- *With an invidious precedence before all Dukes in England.*
 336. 4. Said -- *As it is written in his Life.*
 5. England -- *To the name Buckingham, and, &c.*
 9. Stafford -- *Whereas they were styled before Dukes of Buckingham, Earls of Stafford, Hereford, Northampton and Perch; Lords of Brecknock, Kimbolton and Tunbridge.*

BEDFORDSHIRE.

41. **B**eholders -- *They who saw it, took it as a plain Prejage of the Division ensuing.*
 51. Nobility -- *Whose Barony consisted of three hundred Knight-tees in divers Countreys.*
 ibid. Castle -- *Which is now hereditarily descended to Sir R. Chetwood Knight; as the Inheritance of the Chetwoods came formerly to the Wals.*
 62. Wales -- *In Glamorganshire.*
 64. Memory -- *When she created Sir Oliver, the second Baron of her Creation, Lord St. John of Bleneho, unto whom it came by, &c.*
 337. 25. Hailens -- *By Brumham, a Seat of the Dives, of very ancient parentage in these parts.*
 339. 64. Town -- *Warden more inward, where was a House of Cistercian Monks, and was Mother to the Abbeys of Saultry, Sibton, and Til-theby.*
 72. Hill -- *A parcel of the Barony of Kainho.*
 75. By -- *Sir John.*
 340. 4. Kent -- *Whose grandchild Ruthin passed both it and Ruthin over to Henry the seventh.*
 55. For, H. -- *Henry.*
 67. Cheney -- *Made by Queen Elizabeth Baron Cheney of Tuddington, built, and shortly after dy'd sans-issue.*
 77. Winter-time -- *For the old Englishmen, our Progenitors, call'd deep Mire, Hock and Hocks.*
 341. 18. Carry'd -- *Out of Lincolnshire.*
 57. Immunities -- *As for Leighton-Buzard on the one side of Dunstable, and Luton on the other; neither have I read nor seen any thing memorable in them, unless I should say, that at Luton I saw a fair Church, but the Quire then roofless and overgrown with Weeds; and adjoining to it an elegant Chapel founded by J. Lord Wenlock, and well maintain'd by the Family of Rotheram, planted here by Thomas Rotheram Archbishop of York, and Chancellor of England in the time of King Edward the fourth.*
 342. 35. France -- *Son to Engelrame Lord of Coucy, and his wife daughter to the Duke of Austria.*
 41. France -- *Slain.*
 65. But -- *Some ten years after his Creation.*
 70. Son -- *Sir Francis.*

HERTFORDSHIRE.

345. 8. **P**LACE -- *Which was thought in that age a pious Work, to put Passengers in mind of Christ's Passion.*
 11. Honour -- *Of Thomas of Canterbury.*
 34. That -- *Sir John.*
 45. To -- *Sir Robert.*
 53. To -- *Sir Anthony.*
 65. Felbridge -- *The Manour of Barkway hereby appertain'd also to those Lords Scales, a well known Thorough-fare. Beyond which, is Barley, that imparted surname to the ancient and well allied Family of the Barleys; and on this side*

- Page. Line.
 Aneftie, which was not long since the Inheritance of the House of York: and in elder times, the Castle there was a Nest of Rebels; wherefore Nicholas of Aneftie Lord thereof, was expressly commanded by Henry the third, to demolish so much of it as they raised since the Barons was against his Father King John. But now time hath wholly raised it all.
 346. 53. Is -- *Sir Giles.*
 75. Littons -- *Defended from Litton in Derbyshire.*
 348. 13. Burgesles -- *And at that time Ralph Limsey a Nobleman built here a Cell for St. Alban's Monks.*
 74. Hither -- *And at that time Ralph Limsey a Nobleman, built here a Cell for St. Alban's Monks.*
 349. 64. Castle -- *And also Woodhall, an habitation of the Butlers, who being branch'd from Sir Ralph Butler Baron of Wem in Shropshire, and his wife heir to William Pantulfe Lord of Wem, were Lords of Pulre-bach, and enrich'd much by an heir of Sir Richard Gobion, and another of Peletot Lord of this place in the time of King Edward the third.*
 69. Bland -- *Whereupon also neighboureth Standon, with a seemly House built by Sir Ralph Sadleir, Chancelour of the Duchy of Lancaster, Privy Counsellor to three Princes, and the last Knight Banneret of England; a man so advanced for his great Services and stay'd wisdom.*
 71. Account -- *That Getfrey Earl of Britain gave it to Gerard, &c.*
 350. 27. It -- *From thence it maketh his way by Sabridgworth, a parcel of the honour of Earl William Mandevile, and sometime the possession of Gef-fry Say, near Shingle-hall, honested by the owners the Leventhorpes of ancient Gentry. So on, not far from Honldon, &c.*
 49. Thames -- *Under Honldon, a fair through-fair, to which H. Bouchier Earl of Essex, having a fair House at Balfe thereby (while it stood) procured a Market.*
 355. 72. Where -- *Sir Nicholas.*
 357. 8. Place -- *From Mergrate, sometime a Religious House, now a Seat of the Ferrers, out of the House of Groby.*
 358. 34. Cornwall -- *His half-brother.*
 50. Devonshire -- *And the Beauforts Dukes of Somerset.*
 359. 11. Son -- *Sir Charles.*
 360. 16. Under -- *Barnet bath for his neighbours Mimes, a Seat of the worshipful Family of the Coningsbies, descended to them by Frowick from the Knolles, ancient possessors thereof; and North-hall, where Ambrose Dudley, last Eayl of Warwick, raised a stately House from the Foundations.*
 46. Honoured -- *Sir Edward.*
 49. Somerset -- *By King Edward the sixth.*

MIDDLESEX.

365. 14. **C**OLE -- *Which the Britains called Co. Of -- Count.*
 32. Uxbridge -- *Anciently Woxbridge.*
 33. Was -- *Made an Honour.*
 368. 31. For -- *To the Honour of our Saviour, the Virgin Mary, and, &c.*
 33. Call'd -- *Jesu of.*
 49. Houfe -- *Under this the small river Brent issueth into the Thames, and springeth out of a Pond vulgarly call'd Brown's-well for Brent-well, that is in old English Frogwell, passeth down between Hendon, which Archbishop Dunstan, born for the advancement of Monks, purchased for some few*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

- Page. Line. few gold Bizantines, which were Imperial pieces of Gold coined at Byzantium or Constantinople, and gave to the Monks of St. Peter of Westminster. And Hampted-hill, from whence you have a most pleasant prospect to the most beautiful City of London, and the lovely Country about it. Over which the ancient Roman Military way led to Verulam or St. Albans by Edgworth, and not by High-gate, as now, which new way was open'd by the Bishops of London about some three hundred years since. But to return. Brent, into whom all the small rivers of these parts resort, runneth on by Brent-fleet, an Hamlet to which it imparted its name, watereth Hangerwood, Hanwell, Oysterley-Park, where Sir Thomas Gresham built a fair large House; and so near her fall into the Thames, giveth name to Brentford, a fair thorough-fare and frequent Market.
367. 30. Attd — To the Thames-side.
37. 31. Sct — Standing there conveniently, not far from the City, albeit not so healthfully.
45. Thomas — (As some suppose) but in Records 'tis nam'd Chelche-hith.
370. 40. Inconstancy — While I dispute in Conjecture.
371. 53. Omen — Mark'd for life and long continuance.
53. N. ro — 1540. years since.
373. 27. One — Traucricus Falconer Lord Mayor, A. D. 1414.
34. Elbegate — Which at this present is by the Cities Charge re-edify'd.
374. 4. London — And amongst them, Robert Fitz-Walter had Licence of King Edward the first to sell the site of Bainard-Castle to the said Archbishop Robert.
379. 26. Knight — A right noble Knight of the Garter executed by encroached Authority without the King's Consent.
27. For, J. de — Sir John de Bellocampo or Beauchamp.
32. And — Sir Christopher Hatton.
379. 35. Nephew — Sir William Hatton.
380. 40. Design'd — The good of England against those spoilers.
382. 7. Chancery — Besides two Inns moreover for the Serjeants at Law.
11. As — Sir John Fortescue.
22. For — At their first Institution about A. D. 1113.
24. Religion — The Holy Land.
26. Mahometans — Professing to live in Charity and Obedience.
28. Princes — Devout People.
30. Piety — Tea and in the opinion, both of the holiness of the men and of the place, King Henry the third, &c.
37. William — Marshal the elder a most powerful man in his time.
59. Pembroke — Upon William the elder his Tomb I some years since read in the upper part Comes Pembrochia, and upon the side this Verse:

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat
armis.

ibid. But — But in process of time, when with insatiable greediness they had hoarded great wealth by withdrawing Tithes from Churches, appropriating spiritual Livings to themselves, and other hard means, their riches turn'd to their ruin. For thereby their former piety was after a manner stifled; they fell at jar with other Religious Orders; their professed Obedience to the Patriarch of Jerusalem was rejected, envy among the common

- Page. Line. Sort was procured, which hope of gain among the better sort so enkindled, that, &c.
382. 50. That — Sir Hugh Spencer.
52. Of — Sir Aimer de Valentia or Valence.
53. Grey — Of Wilton.
383. 38. House — Or Salisbury-Court.
39. Salisbury — The White-Fryers, or, &c.
40. Mentioned — Then without the Barrs.
41. House — Before called Hampton-place.
49. Hospital — Worcester-house, late Badford house Salisbury-house.
51. Jerusalem — And thereby the only Ornament of this part, the Britain-Burle built by the Earl of Salisbury, and so named of King James the first.
52. Formerly — And Northampton-house, now begun by Henry Earl of Northampton.
385. 9. It — Surrender'd it to the Spoil of Courtiers.
20. Dean — Over these she plac'd Dr. Bill Dean, whose Successor was, &c.
55. First — And first Christian.
70. Elizabeth — Daughter to King Edward the fourth.
387. 45. Fourth — Sir Giles Daubeney.
58. Suffex — James Butler.
62. Another — Sir Humfrey Bourchier.
63. Barnet — Sir Nicholas Carew, Baron Carew.
67. Douglassia — H. Howard.
69. Of — Sir Arthur Gorges.
71. Cecil — Sir John Puckering.
388. 4. Pyramid — Sir Charles Blunt, Earl, &c.
57. College — Of a Dean and, &c.
389. 5. Edward — Because the Tradition holds, that the said King Edward therein dy'd.
10. Arch-traitor — Robert Catesby.
390. 23. St. James's — Where anciently was a Spittle for Maiden Lepers.
391. 48. Oldburn — Wherein stood anciently the first House of Templers only in the place now called Southampton-House.
61. Institution — About the year 1124. and long after.
66. Temple — This religious Order was instituted shortly after Geoffry of Bollen had recover'd Jerusalem. The Brethren whereof wore a white Cross upon their upper black garment, and by solemn Profession were bound to serve Pilgrims and poor People in the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and to secure the passagers thither: they charitably buried the dead; they were continual in prayer, mortified themselves with watchings and fastings: they were courteous and kind to the poor, whom they called their Masters, and fed with white Bread, while themselves liv'd with brown, and carried themselves with great austerity. Whereby they purchas'd to themselves the love and liking of all Sorts.
392. 11. By — Sir Walter Many.
75. To — Sir Peregrine Berty.
393. 20. Ways — To put Passengers in mind that they are, as those were, Subject to mortality.
394. 21. For — Black Canons.
395. 6. By — Sir Thomas Knowles.
41. Company — Commonly called the Stil-yard, as the Easterlings-yard.
56. Rome — As great and holy as it is.
397. 8. Stephen — About four hundred years since.
398. 44. County — When it hath collected his divided Stream, and cheris'd fruitful Marsh-Meadows.
58. Seventh — And Durance neighbour thereto a House of the Wrothes of ancient name in this County.
41. Essex — As for the title of Middlesex, the Kings of England have vouchsafed to none, neither Duke, Marquis, Earl, or Baron.

Dr. HOLLAND's Inferences

Page. Line.

ESSEX.

409. 60. **CROSS** — Found far westward, and brought
hisler, as they write, by Miracles.
66. In — Sir Edward.
407. 15. By — So it passeth by Lambourn Manour, which
is held by service of the Wardstafte, viz. to carry
a load of Straw in a Cart with six horses, two
ropes, two men in barnes to watch the said Ward-
stafte, when it is brought to the Town of Ai-
bridge, &c. and then by Wansted Park, where
the late Earl of Leicester built much for his
pleasure.
408. 34. To — Sir Thomas.
38. Descended — Here I have heard much speech of a
Lawless-Court (as they called it) holden in a
strange manner about Michaelmas in the first
peep of the day, upon the first cock-crowing in a
silent fort; yet with shrewd fines & spoons redoubled
if not answered; which servile attendance, they
say, was imposed upon certain Tenants there-
about, for conspiring there, at such unreasonable
time, to raise a commotion. But I leave this,
knowing neither the original nor the certain form
thereof. Only I heard certain obscure barbarous
Rhymes of it; Curia de Domino Rege tenetur
fine Lege Ante ortum solis, luceat nisi
polus, &c. not worth remembering.
409. 15. To — Sir Thomas.
23. Brentwood — Called by the Normans Bois arle
in the same sense; and by that name King Ste-
phen granted a Market and a Fair there, to the
Abbot of St. Olith: and many years after, Isabel
Countess of Bedford, Daughter to King Edward
the third, built a Chapel to the memory of St.
Thomas of Canterbury, for the ease of the In-
habitants.
410. 61. Knight — Created by our Sovereign King James,
&c.
411. 19. Born — Sir Robert de Essex.
28. Till — Sir Hubert de Burgh.
412. 7. Design — Yet there remaineth a huge ruin of a thick
Wall, where-by many Roman Coins have been
found.
413. 53. Us — At this Town, the first William de Man-
devill Earl of Essex began a Castle; and two,
&c.
58. Essex — Who founded here a College.
414. 7. And — Sir Payne.
66. John — Surnamed Scot.
76. Father — Sir William.
415. 7. Engerston — Where he lieth buried.
28. Monks — And the habitation of ancient Knights
thence surnamed de Cogeshall, from whose Heir
General, married into the old Family of Tirrel,
there branched forth a fair propagation of the
Tirrels in this Shire and elsewhere. Then, goeth
on this water by Easterford; some call it East-
Sturford.
- To — Sir Thomas.
418. 60. Length — Upon the ridge of an Hill answerable to
the termination of Dunum, which signified an
hilly and high situation, wherein I saw nothing
memorable, unless I should mention two filly
Churches, a desolate place of White-Friers, and a
small pile of Bricks built not long since by R.
Darcy, which name hath been respective here-
about. Hence passing down over the brackish
water divided into two streamlets, by High-
bridge, &c.
419. 28. Purpose — Yet I will here impart what I inciden-
tally happen'd upon in a private Note which I
was inquisitive here about for Ad Anlam. In a
place call'd Weltfield, three quarters of a mile

Page. Line.

- distant from Cogeshall, and belonging to the Ab-
bey there, was found by touching of a Plough a
great brazen Pot. The Ploughmen, supposing it
to have been hid treasure, sent for the Abbot of
Cogeshall to see the taking up of it; and he
going thither met with Sir Clement Harleston,
and desired him also to accompany him thither.
The mouth of the Pot was closed with a white
substance like paste or clay, as hard as burn'd
Brick; when that by force was remov'd, there was
found within it another Pot, but that was of earth;
that being opened, there was found in it a lesser
Pot of earth of the quantity of a gallon, cover'd
with a matter like velvet, and fasten'd at the
mouth with a silk Lace. In it they found some
whole bones, and many pieces of small bones wrapp'd
up in fine Silk of fresh colour, which the Abbot
took for the Reliques of some Saints, and laid
up in his vestuary.
420. 47. Oxford — Who procured a Market thereunto.
50. Famous — Sir [John Hawkwood.]
21. Save — This renown'd Knight thus celebrated a-
broad, was forgotten at home, save that some of
his kind soldierly followers founded a Chantry at
Castle-Heningham for him, and for two of his
military Companions, John Oliver, and Thomas
Newenton, Esquires.
421. 24. Vere — In the time of King Henry the first.
66. Wars — And long after Maud the Empress gave
it to Alberic Vere to assure him to her
Party.
422. 62. Sixth — When he created Sir Thomas Darcy his
Counsellor, Vice-Chamberlain, and Captain of the
Guard, Lord Darcy of Chich.
423. 58. Lies — The Town is not great, but well peopled,
fortified by Art and Nature, and made more
fencible by Queen Elizabeth. The Salt water so
creeketh about it, that it almost insulateth it, but
thereby maketh the Springs so brackish that there
is a defect of fresh water, which they fetch some
good way off.
424. 73. Barony — From whom the Wentworths of Gof-
field are descended.
425. 16. Saffron-Walden — Incorporated by King Edward
the sixth with a Treasurer, two Chamberlains and
the Commonality.
20. Monastery — Founded in a place very commodious in
the year 1136.
47. From — Sir Thomas.
59. Chamberlain — Who in this place hath begun a
magnificent Building.
426. 3. Saffron — A Commodity brought into England in
the time of Edward the third.
50. To — Sir Robert Fitz-Roger.
73. By — Sir George Vere.
427. 6. Of — Sir Henry Pole.
9. Blood — Neither is Hatfield Regis, commonly
called of a broad spread Oak Hatfield Brad-
Oak, to be omitted; where Robert Vere Earl
of Oxford built a Priory, and there lieth entomb'd
cross-legg'd with a French Inscription, wherein he
is noted to be first of that name Robert, and
third Earl of Oxford.
17. Stephen — Dejoined of his estate.
28. Tree — For in a reverent awe of the Church they
durst not bury him, because he died excommuni-
cated.
29. Sons — Geoffrey his Son, who was restored by
Henry the second to his Father's Honours and
Estate for him and his heirs; William, who by
his wife was also Earl of Albemarle.
49. Service — And so was girt with the Sword of the
Earldom of Essex by King John at the Solemn-
nity of his Coronation. This Geoffrey Fitz-Petre
was advanced to the high Estate of Justicer of
England by King Richard the first, when he
remo-

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN:

- Page. Line. removed Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury from that Office by the Pope's peremptory command; for that Bishops ought not to intermeddle in secular Affairs. This place the said Geoffrey Fitz-Petre executed with great commendation, preserving by his wisdom the Realm from that confusion, which it after fell into by King John's unadvised carriage.
427. 53. These — By his wife, was Earl of Gloucester also, and, &c.
428. 56. To — Their Sister's son.
3. To — Sir William.
8. Fourth — In regard he had married his Aunt, and was descended from Thomas of Woodstock.
27. Essex — Sir William.

SUFFOLK.

435. 13. **V**eterans — Planted at Maldon above-ford.
439. 14. Sueno — Being terrified with a Vision of St. Edmund.
27. Seen — And Abbot Newport, in like manner walled in the Abbey.
440. 13. Getting — Through the means of St. Edmund's Shrine, and the Monument of Alan Rufus Earl of Britain and Richmond; Sir Thomas of Brotherton, son to King Edward the first, Earl of Norfolk, and Marshal of England; Thomas of Beaufort, Duke of Exeter; William Earl of Stafford; Mary Queen Dowager of France, daughter to King Henry the seventh, and many other illustrious Personages there interred.
74. Heirs — Afterward, both here at Haughton near Roughton, and elsewhere, the Family of Drury (which signifies in old English a precious Jewel) hath been of great reputation; more especially since they were marry'd with the Heiress of Frefil of Saxham.
441. 54. Clarence — With a fuller sound than that of Clare.
442. 22. Normandy — As also Lord High Steward of England, and Earl of Albemarle.
443. 2. Marks — No small Wealth, as the Standard was then. From a younger brother or cadet of this House of Montchenie, issu'd by an heir-general the Family of the Waldgraves, who having long flourish'd in Knightly degree at Smaltbridge nearer to Stour, as another Family of great account in elder ages at Buers, which was thereof firmaned.
36. Nettled — Whence was Sir Thomas Wentworth, whom King Henry the eighth honour'd with the title of Baron Wentworth.
44. Kingdom — But to return to the river Breton, on the banks of another Brook that is join'd thereto, stands Lancham, a fair Market-town; and near it the Manour of Burnt-Elleie, to which King Henry the third granted a Market at the request of Sir Henry Shelton Lord thereof, whose posterity flourish'd here for a long time.
57. Runs — Runs swiftly by Higham, whence the Family of Higham takes its name, to Stour, &c.
62. Bacons — Who held this Manour of Brome, by conducting all the Footmen of Suffolk and Norfolk from St. Edmund's-dike, in the Wars of Wales.
444. 26. Leicester — During the intestine War between King Henry the second and his disloyal son.
445. 60. Frevil — Barkley of Stoke.
446. 36. Bigods — Through the Bounty of King Henry the first.
447. 7. Family — Descended from the Bacons and Bransons.

- Page. Line.
449. 27. Place — On the farthest part of the same Promontory, stands Ealton, a Village of Fishermen almost entirely swallowed-up of the Sea; and on the southern side thereof, Southwold, &c.
450. 60. He — Having surrender'd his Estate to King Henry the second.
452. 59. Merchant — Michael his Son being restor'd, dy'd at the Siege of Harlew; and within the space of one month, his Son Michael was in like manner slain in the battle of Agincourt, leaving Daughters only.
63. Suffolk — As also Earl of Pembroke.
453. 16. People — Inasmuch that being vehemently accus'd of Treason, and Misprisions, and on that account summon'd to appear before the King and Lords in Parliament assembled; after having answer'd the Articles objected, he refer'd himself to the King's Order. Whereupon the Chancellor by his Majesty's Special Command, pronounc'd, That whosoever the Duke did not put himself on his Peers, the King (as for what related to the Articles of Treason) would remain doubtful; and with respect to those of Misprision, not as a Judge by advice of the Lords, but as a person to whose order the Duke had voluntarily submitted himself, did banish him from the Realms, and all other his Dominions, for five years. But he was surpris'd, &c.
27. Cut-off — In the battle at Stoke.
55. Upon — Sir Charles.
58. Marriage — And granted to him all the Honours and Manours which Edmund Earl of Suffolk had forfeited.
61. Sicknes — On one day.

NORFOLK.

457. 35. **C**onsul — Which name may intimate that it was a Roman town.
458. 51. Of — Sir John.
56. And — Sir Thomas Knevet, Lord Knevet.
459. 18. Upon — Sir Richard Lucy.
25. Be — Harleston — a good Market, and, &c.
41. Marechals — To the Lord Morleys.
47. Burdos — Or Burdelos.
50. Him — Joint-neighbour to Skulton, is Woodrising, the fair Seat of the Family of Southwells, which received the greatest Reputation and Increase from Sir Richard Southwell, Privy-Counsellor to King Edward the sixth, and his brother Sir Robert Master of the Rowles.
67. Here — Which afterwards was advanced to an Abbey.
460. 4. To — Sir Ralph.
62. Course — By Fakenham, which King Henry the first gave to Hugh Capel, and King John, afterward, to the Earl of Arundel.
77. As — Archbishop.
463. 29. Thereof — They obtain'd of King Richard the second, that the Worstled made there might be transported.
42. Of — Of Saies, Baies, and other Stuffs now much in use.
464. 48. Pleas — It receiveth a Brook which passeth by nothing memorable but Halles-hall, and that only memorable for its ancient owner Sir James Hobart Attorney-General, and of the Privy Council to King Henry the seventh (by him dubb'd Knight at such time as he created Henry his Son Prince of Wales) who, by building from the ground the fair Church at Loddon being his Parish-Church, St. Olave's Bridge over Waveney that divideth Norfolk and Suffolk, the Cawley thereby, and other Works of Piety, deserv'd well of the Church, his Country, and the Common-weal, and planted three

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

- Page. Line. three Houses out of his own issue, out of the second whereof Sir Henry Hobart his great grand-child, now likewise Attorney-General to King James, is lineally descended.
456. 30. Knight — And now appertaining to the Pastans.
456. 74. Possessions — Nor far from Worsted, where (as I read) the Stuff-worsted, in so great request among our Ancestors, was first made, and hence so nam'd, as Dornicks, Cameric, Calcut, &c. had in like manner their denomination from the places where they were first invented and made.
457. 61. Veneration — Next is Falton, a small Townlet, which yet hath given surname to a Family grown great both in estate and alliance, since they match'd with the heirs of Beary and Maultbye.
458. 16. By — Sir Robert.
- ibid. Roos — Sir Robert.
475. 3. To — Sir William.
42. To — Sir Hugh.
45. To — Sir Hamon.
46. Of — Sir Anthony.
476. 56. England — This is he, that before the King was challeng'd and accus'd by Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford.
477. 15. Upon — John Lord Howard.
25. Surrey — And by King Henry the seventh made Lord Treasurer.
26. Norfolk — And his Son the same day created Earl of Surrey.
27. Army — At Branxton.
37. Thomas — As well in his honours, as in the Office of Lord Treasurer of England, and liv'd in the time of Queen Mary.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

479. 59. J Ermins — Above Caxton before-mention'd, is Eltesley, where was in elder ages a Religious House of holy Virgins, among whom was celebrated the incertain memory of Saint Pandionia, the daughter of a Scottish King, as the Tradition is. But long since they were translated to Hinchinbroke. And again, above Eltesley was the Priory of Swasey, founded for Black Monks by Alan la Zouch, brother to the Viscount of Rohan in the Lesser Britain, and was the common Sepulchre a long time for the Family of Zouch.
456. 35. 11 Min. — Cam, from Cambridge continuing his course by Waterbeach, an ancient Seat of Nuns, which Lady Mary St. Paul translated from thence to Denny somewhat higher, but nothing healthfuller; when in a low ground he hath spread a Mere, associateth himself with the river Oute.
487. 42. Office — The Earls of Oxford also (that I may note it incidently) by the heir of R. Sandford, held the Manours of Fingrey and Walselmeston by Serjeanty of Chamberlainship to the Queens at the Coronation of their Kings.
498. 73. Cottons — From which Wicken is not far distant; which came to the Family of the Peytons by a Daughter and coheir of the Gernons, about Edward the third's time.
452. 33. Fens — He began the fair Palace at Ely for his successors.
153. 7. Air — Although it be seated somewhat higher. Near to it, is Downham, where the Bishop hath his residing house with a Park. Near to Downham is Cowney, the ancientest seat of the Family, firm'd for their habitation here, Little and De Insula, and first plant'd here by Nigellus the second Bishop of Ely, their alie in the time of King Henry the first, as is set down in a Leiger-book of Ely. Chateries or Cheaterich is not far hence westward, where Alvena a devout woman, founded a Nunnery upon a copped ground

- Page. Line. encompass'd with Fens, while her Husband founded Ramsey.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

504. 16. PLACE — And by the name of Gumicester King Henry the third granted it to his Son Edmund Earl of Lancaster.
506. 35. Broad — Which (as other Mers in this tract) doth sometimes in calms and fair weather rise tempestuously as it were into violent water-quakes, to the danger of the poor Fisher-men; by reason, as some think, of Evaporations breaking violently out of the earth.
40. Place — Whereunto Strangers, and not the Natives there, are subject, who live long and healthfully.
509. 21. John — Who was styled Duke of Excester, Earl of Huntingdon and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admiral of England and Ireland, Lieutenant of Aquitain, and Constable of the Tower of London.)

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

513. 3. E Xpir'd — And, being canoniz'd by the People amongst the Saints, had his commemoration kept both here and at Buckingham.
514. 37. Appeal — Moreover, about that time he was made Lord Treasurer of England.
519. 74. Belong'd — And, to turn a little aside, I may not omit Horton, whenas King Henry the eighth created Sir W. Par Lord thereof, Uncle and Chamberlain to Queen Catharine Par, Baron Par of Horton; which Honour shortly vanish'd with him, when he left only Daughters, who were married into the Families of Trelham and Lane. But to return, &c.
520. 1. Weddingborough — And Wodlingborough, made a Market by King John at the Suit of the Monks of Crowland.
52. Whereof — Sir Nicholas.
56. Town — In times past of the Peverells, and after by them of the Ferrers.
66. Thraplton — Belonging likewise to them.
10. Synod — Of one hundred and thirteen Bishops.
19. Huntingdon — Who were of the Royal race of Scotland.
25. Fetter — Which, both of it self, and with a Falcon in it, was his Device or Emprise, as implying that he was lock'd up from all great hope, as a younger Brother.
36. Church — In King Edward the sixth's time.
44. Descended — The form of the Keep before said, built like a Fetterlock, occasioneth me to digress a little, and I hope with your pardon, when the gravest Authors in as small matters have done the like. Edmund of Langly Duke of York, who built that Keep, and garnish'd the Glass-windows there with Fetter-locks, when he saw his Sons, being young Scholars, gazing upon the painted Windows, ask'd them, What was Latin for a Fetter-lock? They studying and looking fitly one upon another, not able to answer: If you cannot tell me, says he, I will tell you, Hic, hac, hoc Tacetis; that is, Hic, hac, hoc be silent, and quiet; and therewithal added, God knoweth what may happen hereafter. This King Edward the fourth, his great grand-child, reported publicly; when he, having attained the Crown, created Richard his younger Son Duke of York, and then commanding that he should use for his Badge the Fetter-lock open, to verifie the presage of his great grand-father. But this by the way.

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

- Page. Line.
 521. 53. The — Deprived of the same, recovering it again.
 55. Away — Her second Son, and, &c.
 523. 15. Lord — 546.
 18. Girvians — Or Finn-Country.
 527. 36. By — Suleby, sometimes an Abbey of black Monks, and by, &c.
 528. 5. Seen — And called Burrows.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

530. 17. **G**UIDE — For the finding out of those said Towns which Antonine the Emperor specifies in his Itinerary.
 50. Poultnes — Who took that name of Poulteney, a place now decay'd within the said Lordship.
 53. Verdons — Which only sheweth a fair Church, which hath been encreas'd by the Feldings of Knights Degree and ancient Gentry in this Shire.
 60. Rome — And Religious Men.
 531. 46. Grantmaifnill — A Norman.
 533. 63. Zouch — Who defended from Alan Viscount of Rohan in Little Britain, and Constantia his wife, daughter to Conan le Grosse Earl of Britain, and Maud his wife, the natural daughter of Henry the first.
 534. 30. Seymour — Of Castle-Cary.
 ibid. Holland — Yet their Father first bestow'd this Ashby upon Sir Richard Mortimer of Richards-Castle his Cousin, whose younger issue thereupon took the surname of Zouch; and were Lords of Ashby. But from Eudo a younger Son of Alan, who was slain in Westminster-hall, the Lords Zouch of Haringworth branch'd out, and have been for many descents Barons of the Realm.
 50. Beaumont — Descended from Sir Thomas Beaumont, Lord of Bachevill in Normandy, brother to the first Viscount. Which Sir Thomas (as some write) was he who was slain manfully fighting at such time as the French recover'd Paris from the English, in the time of King Henry the sixth.
 535. 58. Ore — That is, by weight.
 536. 46. Hospital — As for this Hospital, it continueth in some good state, as another Beadhouse in the town, built by W. Wigefton. But the Collegiate Church, which was a magnificent Work, and the greatest ornament of Leicester, was demolished when Religious Houses were granted to the King.
 59. Leicester — When he began Gerondon-Abbey for Cistercians.
 537. 8. Raw-dikes — Or Road-dikes.
 538. 24. Not — North-west from Leicester.
 539. 26. Trent — A little above Cotes, now the habitation of the Family of Skipwith, originally descended out of Yorkshire, and enrich'd many years since with fair possessions in Lincolnshire, by an heir of Ormesby.
 540. 34. Wall — These Beaumonts descended from a younger Son of John Count of Brene in France, who for his high honour and true valour was prefer'd to marry the heir of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, and with great pomp crown'd King of Jerusalem in the year of our Lord 1248. Hence it is, that we see the Arms of Jerusalem so often quarter'd with those of Beaumont, in sundry places of England. Sir Henry Beaumont was the first that planted himself in England, about the year 1308.
 54. Treason — By Attainder of Lovel, it fell into the hands of King Henry the seventh.

- Page. Line.
 540. 57. Dieu — Now belonging to a younger House of the Beaumonts.
 67. Younger — The hereditaments of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, and Alice Lacy his wife, were seiz'd into the King's hands, and alienated in divers sorts; the King assign'd her to release this Manour to Hugh le Despender the younger.
 541. 19. Bugh — And under it a town call'd Barrough, belonging to an old Family of Gentlemen so firnam'd.
 542. 2. Elephantiasis — Because the skins of Lepers are like those of Elephants.
 8. History — Whether by celestial influence, or other hidden causes, I leave to the learned.
 31. Same — The river that watereth this part of the Shire, is by the Inhabitants about it call'd the Wreken, along which, upon resemblance of the name, I have sought Vernomerum, but in vain. This Wreken gathereth a strong stream by many lively Brooks resorting unto it, whereof one passeth by Wimondham, an ancient habitation of a younger branch of the House of the Lords Barkleis, well encreas'd by an heir of Dola-Laund, and so on by Melton Mowbray before mention'd, by Kirkby-Bellers (when it was a Parish) having that addition of the Bellers, a respectable, rich, and noble Family in their time, by Brokesby a Seat now of the Villiers of an old Norman race, and descended from an heir of Bellers; which Brokesby imparted formerly the surname to the Brokesbies of especial Acquaintance in these parts. Then the Wreken speedeth to Rotcliffe, high mounted upon a Cliff, and within few miles conjoyneth it self to Soar, near unto Mount-Soar-hill before mention'd. Whatsoever of this Stream lieth beyond the Wreken northward, is not so frequently inhabited, and part of it is call'd the Wold, as being hilly without wood; whereon Dalby, a Seat of the old Family of the Noels, of whom I shall speak elsewhere, and Waltham on the Wold, a mean Market, are most notable. Through this part, as I have been informed, passeth the Fosse-way, made by the Romans from Lewing-Bridge, by Segrave, which gave surname to the honourable Family often mention'd, and the Lodge on the Wold toward the Vale of Bever; but the Track thereof as yet I know not.
 62. Boslu — Because he was crook-back'd; who, after he had rebell'd against King Henry the first, weary of his loose irregular life, became a Canon-Regular.
 63. Blanchemaines — Of his Lily-white hands; who sided with the young King against King Henry the second, and died in the expedition of King Richard the first to the Holy Land.
 67. Grant-maifnill — In whose right he was Seneschal or Steward of England, and died issueless in the time of King John.
 73. 1200 — As wholly devoted to the French.
 543. 5. Leicester — Granted to him the Stewardship of England.
 544. 9. Sword — And extraordinarily favoured.
 13. 1588 — Leaving the Fame only of his Greatness behind him.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

545. 4. **W**Hich — (I grieve to utter it, but all Men know it.)
 8. Countrey — More eastward, upon the river Welland, I saw nothing remarkable, unless it be Berodhon, now Barodon, which Thomas Beauchamp Earl of Warwick held with South-Luffenham

Dr. HOLLAND's Infections

senham and other Hamlets, by service to the King's Chamberlain in the Exchequer.
 27. Church — Which is large and fair.
 24. Harrington — Branch'd from the stem of the ancient Lords Harrington.
 26. Exton — A Town adjacent, where he hath also another fair House.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

29. **HAY** — Which our Progenitors broadly called Hoy.
 36. Things — But hereby you may see how by small Contributions great Works arose.
 61. Oxford — Upon the King's Proclamation.
 31. Britain — Sir William.
 71. Of — Sir Andrew.
 53. To — Sir Henry.
 70. Also — Sir John.
 ult. Name — Created by King Henry the eighth.
 51. To — Sir William.
 75. To — Sir William.
 56. Hill — At the foot whereof they built (as it seemeth) the gate yet standing, compiled of vast Stones.
 1. Firft — Who dy'd at Hardby in this Shire.
 1. Of — Sir Nicholas.
 35. By — Sir John.
 59. To — Sir Ralph.
 ult. Was — Sir Robert.
 20. Hois — More inward are Driby and Ormesby, neighbour Towns, which gave surnames to two great Families in their times. From the Dribyes descended the elder Lords Cromwell, now determined; and from Ormesbies, the House of Skipwith, still continuing.
 39. Night — But the honour and ornament of this place, was the right reverend Doctor Whitgift, late Archbishop of Canterbury, a peerless Prelate for piety and learning in our days.
 23. Family — Of Semarc.
 34. Knights — Descended from Grovil, Oxenbridge, and Echingham.
 51. Of — Sir William.
 13. Gall — It yieldeth also Pets in the Mores, and dead roots of Fir-wood, which in burning give a rank sweet savour. There also have been found great and long fir-trees while they digg'd for Pet, both within the Isle, and also without, at Laughton upon Trent bank, the old habitation of the Family of Delanfon, now contrarily call'd Dailon.
 42. Whereof — Sir Edmund Sheffield.
 49. Garter — President of the Council establish'd in the North.
 25. Marry'd — Sir Eubul.
 28. Estate — Tet both Sir Eubul Strange and Sir Hugh Frenie her third husband, are in some Records nam'd Earls of Lincoln.
 36. On — Sir John.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

39. **WAY** — And received into its Chanel the River Soure, running thither from the County of Leicester.
 47. Cliftons — Much enrich'd by one of the heirs of Cressy.
 53. Shelford — Where Ralph Hanselin founded a Priory, and the Lords Randolphs had a Mansion, but now the Seat of, &c.
 2. Parts — Since they match'd with an heir of Mallovel.

32. Hence — L Thurgarton, where Sir Ralph D'encourt founded a Priory, and somewhat higher Southwell, &c.
 38. Self — Near Averham or Aram, an ancient habitation of the Suttons, Gentlemen of respectue worth.
 11. Castle — And King Edward the sixth incorporated it of one Alderman, and twelve Assistants.
 49. Some — Who delineate the pedigree of the Graves of the great Family of Mansfield in Germany.
 58. Mansfield — And the hereditary Foresters or Keepers of this Forest of Shirewood, were men in their times of high estimation, viz. Sir Gerard de Normanville, in the time of the Conquest, the Cauzes and Birkins, by whose heir it came to the Everinghams. Of which Family Sir Adam Everingham was summon'd to Parliaments in the reigns of King Edward the second, and King Edward the third. At which time they were seated at Laxton anciently call'd Lexinton, where also flourish'd a great Family so surnam'd, whose heirs were marry'd into the Houses of Sutton of Averham and Markham.
 5. Valour — Being descended from one of the heirs of Cressy, and formerly from an heir of Lexinton, as I lately shew'd.
 10. Others — By his wife, the heir of the Mowbrays.
 13. Son — When he created him Duke of Richmond.

DERBYSHIRE.

33. **CROXTON** — But whether Sir Robert Curson, Knighted by King Henry the seventh, and created a Baron of the Empire by the Emperor Maximilian, A. D. 1500. on the account of his singular Valour; on whom King Henry the eighth in like manner confer'd the title of a Baron of England, assigning to him a liberal Pension, were descended from these Cursons, I dare not affirm.
 41. Montjoy — With a Pension.
 22. Mufards — That is to say, Doubters and De-layers.
 1. Loft — King John erected it into a Free-borough, and gave it to William Briwer, his particular Favourite.
 25. Also — (By reason that under the upper crust of the Earth there is Lime-stone, which yields a fruitful Slugh or Humour.)
 76. Mannours — Son of Thomas Earl of Rutland, and to Sir Thomas Stanley, Son of Edward Earl of Derby.
 11. Sight — To these wonders may be added a wonder-ful Well in the Peake-forest not far from Buxtons, which ordinarily ebbs and flows four times in the space of one hour, or thereabouts, keeping his just tides: and I know not whether Tidelfwel, a Market-town hereby, hath his name thereof.
 29. Son — Who, being bruist with a fall out of his Coach, dy'd in the year 1254.
 46. Mother — To him and his heirs males. He had for his Successor his grandson Thomas, begotten by George his Son on the body of Joan the heiress of the Lord Strange of Knocking. This same Thomas had by the sister of George Earl of Huntingdon, Edward the third Earl of this Family, highly commended for his courtesies and hospitality; who, of the Lady Dorothy, daughter to the first Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, begat Henry the fourth Earl, who soon obtain'd very honourable employments, and left,

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN:

Page. Line. *left, by the Lady Margaret, daughter of Henry Earl of Cumberland, Ferdinand and William, successively Earls of Derby. Ferdinand dy'd after a strange manner in the flower of his youth, having by Margaret his wife, daughter of Sir John Spenfer of Althorp, three daughters, viz. Anne, marry'd to Grey Bruges Lord Chandos; Frances, espous'd to Sir John Egerton; and Elizabeth the wife of Henry Earl of Huntingdon. William the sixth Earl now enjoyeth the honour, and hath issue by Elizabeth, daughter to Edward late Earl of Oxford.*

WARWICKSHIRE.

603. 8. **N**otitia -- Or Abstract of Provinces.
32. Præfidium -- That is, the Garrison-town.
604. 14. **P**omp -- And after a sumptuous Funeral solemniz'd, in this Church lies entomb'd in a magnificent Tomb with this Inscription: Pray devoutly for the Soul, whom God assail, of one of the most worshipful Knights in his days of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchamp, late Earl of Warwick, Lord Despenser of Beugavenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth here under this Tomb, in a full fair Vault of Stone, set in the bare Roche. The which visited with long sickness in the Castle of Roan, therein deceased full Christianly the last day of April, in the year of our Lord God 1439. He being at that time Lieutenant General of France, and of the Duchy of Normandy, by sufficient authority of our Sovereign Lord King Henry the sixth. The which body, by great deliberation and worshipful conduct by Sea and Land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the year above said, and was laid with full solemn exequies in a fair Chest made of Stone in the west door of this Chapel, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest till this Chapel, by him devised in his life, were made: the which Chapel founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof, his Executors did fully make and apparel, by the authority of his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the said authority they did translate worshipfully the said body into the Vault aforesaid. Honoured be God therefore.
606. 71. **O**thers -- Who have better observed the nature of this River.
607. 70. **T**o -- Sir William.
76. **C**haudois -- But now it is decay'd, and of a very great Town become a small Market of wares and trade. Howbeit exceeding much frequented for the Corn-fair there holden. This hath for a near neighbour Arrow, according to the name of the river, whose Lord Thomas Burdet, for his dependance upon George Duke of Clarence, words unadvisedly uttered, and hardly construed through the Iniquity of the time, lost his life. But by his grand-daughter, married to Edward Conway brother to Sir Hugh Conway of Wales, a gracious favourite of King Henry the seventh, the Knightly Family of the Conways have ever since flourish'd, and laudably followed the Profession of Arms.
608. ult. **W**ars -- Which he had raised upon fair pretext against his Sovereign.
609. 2. **T**hird -- Who annex'd this Castle as an Inheritance to Edmund his Son, Earl of Lancaster.
62. **B**remichams -- Earls of Louth, &c.

- Page. Line.
611. 49. **B**ayliffs -- And to build and embattle a Wall about it.
613. 14. **A**fteleys -- Out of which flourish'd Barons in the time of King Edward the first, second, and third.
17. **I**nter'd -- In a most fine and fair Collegiate Church, which Thomas Lord Aftley founded with a Dean and Secular Canons.
57. **T**he -- Augustine Friars.
615. 23. **T**hat -- After his death, Anne his wife by Act of Parliament was excluded and debarred from all her Lands for ever, and his two daughters, heirs to him, and heirs apparent to their mother, being married to George Duke of Clarence, and Richard Duke of Gloucester, were enabled to enjoy all the said Lands, in such wise as if the said Anne their mother were naturally dead. Whereupon the name, stile and title of Earl of Warwick and Sarisbury was granted to George Duke of Clarence, who soon after was unnaturally dispatch'd by a sweet death in a Butt of Malvesey by his suspicious brother King Edward the fourth. His young Son Edward was stiled Earl of Warwick, and being but a very child, was beleaded by King Henry the seventh, to secure himself and his posterity. The death of this Edward, our Ancestors accounted to be the full period and final end of the long lasting War between the two Royal Houses of Lancaster and York. Wherein, as they reckon'd, from the 28th year of Henry the sixth, unto this, being the 15th of Henry the seventh, there were thirteen Fields fought, three Kings of England, one Prince of Wales, twelve Dukes, one Marquis, eighteen Earls, with one Viscount, and twenty three Barons, besides Knights and Gentlemen, lost their lives.
45. **H**im -- And his heirs males, and for defect of them, to Robert his brother, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten.
46. **I**ssue -- This Honour Ambrose bare with great commendation, and died without Children in the year 1589, shortly after his brother Robert Earl of Leicester.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

618. 21. **P**lenty -- And in one part for dainty Cheefe surpasseth them.
62. **A**rthur -- At which time be granted some privileges to Beawdley.
620. 10. **S**alwarp -- This hath its first veins out of the Lickey-hill, most eminent in the North-part of this Shire; near unto which, at Frankley, the Family of the Littletons were planted by John Littleton alias Westcote, the famous Lawyer, Justice in the King's Bench in the time of King Edward the fourth, to whose Treatise of Tenures, the Students of our Common Law are no less beholden, than the Civilians to Justinian's Institutes.
621. 33. **B**ullions -- Salwarp having now entertain'd a small Brook descending from Cheddesley, where anciently the Family of Foliot flourish'd, as after at Longdon, makes haste to Severne.
629. 23. **W**ellminster -- Then receiveth Avon, a riveret, from the north, upon which stands Hodington a Seat of the Winters, of which were Robert Winter and his brother Thomas, who whenas they were in the Gun-powder-Treason, &c.
631. 36. **M**ellent -- Twin-brother.

STAFFORD.

Dr. HOLLAND's Infections

Page. Line.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

633. 34. **W**orcestershire -- On the river Stoure stands Stourton-Castle, sometime appertaining to the Earls of Warwick, the place of the nativity of Cardinal Pole, and then Dudley-Castle, &c.
42. Knight -- Defended from the Suttons of Nottinghamshire.
46. Dudley -- But first summoned to Parliament by King Henry the sixth.
47. Family -- Here is situated Pensneth-chace, in former times better stored with Game than at present; where are found many Coal-Pits, in which (as it hath been related to me) here as yet continueth a Fire begun by a Candle long since by the negligence of a certain grover or digger. The Snaok of this fire, and sometimes the flame, is seen; but the scent oftener smelt. And other places of the like nature were shew'd to me not far off. On the confines of Shropshire, to the northwest, I saw Pateshall, a Seat of the Aftleys, descended from honourable Progenitors; and Wrotesly, an habitation of a race of Gentlemen so named; out of which, Sir Hugh Wrotesly, on the account of his singular Valour, was chosen by King Edward the third Knight of the Garter at the first Institution; and therefore esteemed as one of the Founders of the said honourable Order.
636. 8. Honour -- When Baldwin Frevil inhibited his Petition for the same, it was adjudg'd from this Family to Sir John Dimock his Competitor, defended also from Marmion, and producing more authentick Records and Evidences.
637. 15. Way -- But, at a small distance from thence is Breeewood, a Market-town, where the Bishops of the Diocese had a Seat before the Conquest, and then near Weston is that clear, &c.
24. Fountains -- In the north part of this Shire, and amidst the Moors or Marishes.
638. 17. Derby -- Strange it is to read, what Lands King Henry the third confirm'd to Henry Audeley, which were bestow'd on him through the bounty of the Peers, and even of private Gentlemen, not only in England, but also in Ireland, where Hugh Lacy Earl of Ulster gave him Lands, together with the Constablership of Ulster; so that without doubt he was either a person of singular virtue, or a very great Favourite, or an able Lawyer, or perhaps was endu'd with all these qualifications. His posterity were al'd in marriage with the heirs of the Lord Giffard of Brimsheld, of Baron Martin Lord of Keimeis and Barltaple; as also a younger brother of this House, with one of the heirs of the Earl of Gloucester, who was by King Edward the third created Earl of Gloucester. About which time James Lord Audley acquir'd a very great reputation, on the account of his valour and skill in war-like Affairs, who (as it is related by French Historians) being dangerously wounded in the battle of Poitiers, when the Black Prince with many high commendations had given to him a pension of four hundred marks per annum, bestow'd it immediately on his four Esquires, that always valiantly attended him, and satisfy'd the Prince, doubting that his gift might be too little for so great service, with this answer, gratefully acknowledging his bounty: These my Esquires sav'd my life amidst my enemies; and God be thank'd, my Ancestors have left me sufficient Revenues to maintain me in your Service. Whereupon the Prince, approving this prudent Liberality, both confirm'd his Donation to his Esquires, and besides assign'd

Page. Line.

- to him Lands to the value of six hundred marks yearly. But by his daughter, one of the co-heirs to her brother, the title of Lord Audley came afterward to the Touchets, and in them continueth.
638. 36. Chebsey -- Reckon'd among the principal Noblemen in the time of King Edward the first.
68. Deniers -- And had thirteen Canons-Prebendaries, who held in Frank-Almoim.
76. It -- Which the Barons of Stafford, of whose Progeny were the Dukes of Buckingham, built for their own Seat: who prevail'd with King John to erect it into a Burrough with ample liberties and privileges, caus'd to be partly enclos'd with a Wall, and founded a Priory of Black-Canons in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury.
639. 63. Sixth -- He was (as it may be collected from his Epitaph) Secretary and Privy Counsellor to King Henry the eighth, and constituted by his Testament Counsellor and Adjutant to King Edward the sixth during his minority; to whom he was Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster, Contrroller of the Household, and by him created (as I have already intimat'd) Baron, and Knight of the Garter, as also by Queen Mary, Lord Privy-Seal. Whose grandson William is now the fourth Baron Pagett.
641. 48. Ferrars -- Built in the Conqueror's time.
642. 42. Never -- Nevertheless in so hard a Soil it brings forth and feeds Beasts of a large size.
643. 16. Verdons -- Who founded here the Abbey of Croxden.
33. Say -- As for Blith, it hath in this Moorland a little Castle named Carefwell, which Sir William Carefwell built, with great Ponds, having their heads made of square Stones; and Draicot, which gave a surname to a Family of great Antiquity in this Country.
39. Dove -- After it hath receiv'd Time.
644. 31. Stafford -- Then few of them Earls, viz. Ralph created by King Edward the third Earl of Stafford, who married the heiress of Hugh Audley Earl of Gloucester. Hugh his Son, who dy'd in Pilgrimage at Rhodes, and his three Sons successively. Thomas and William both without issue, and Edmund, who took to wife the daughter and heiress of Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Buckingham. Afterward, three of them were Dukes of Buckingham, and Earls of Stafford, &c. as it hath been before declared. By the Attainder of the last of them, those ample Inheritances, &c.

SHROPSHIRE.

645. 66. **L**ORDS -- Which they enjoy'd, and insolently exercis'd over the poor Inhabitants in the Marches.
648. 18. To -- Sir Foulk of Dinan.
19. To -- Sir Jeffrey.
63. To -- Sir Jeffrey.
649. 61. Prince -- Sir Robert Syncler.
63. Also -- Sir Ralph.
67. Of -- Burgh.
75. Of -- Sir Warner.
650. 9. To -- Robert Blunt.
17. Montgomery -- In later times, Sir John Winell, call'd also Wenlock, because he here inhabited, for his faithful Service to King Henry the sixth, was by him advanc'd to the state and honour of Baron Wenlock, and elect'd Knight of the Garter; in whose cause he manfully lost his life in the battle of Tewksbury, leaving no issue: but from his Cousin and heir-general, the Lawleys of this County are lineally descended. A little more west, is Acton-Burnell, &c.

Of

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

- Page. Line.
651. 14. Of -- Sir Ralph Butler, the younger Son of Ralph Butler of Wem.
21. Tewion -- But whereas these seem natural, I dare not, &c.
36. Of -- Sir Peter.
46. Of -- Sir Foulique.
653. 8. Without -- In equal distance.
654. 4. Of -- Sir Ralph.
5. Shrewsbury -- But above Tong was Lilleshul-Abbey, in a wood-land Country, founded by the Family of Beaumeis, whose heir was marry'd into the House of De la Zouch. But seeing there is little left but ruins, I will leave it, and proceed.
48. Walls -- Which yet make a fair shew.
57. Days -- As the common sort ascribe whatsoever is ancient and strange, to King Arthur's glory.
59. Corbet -- Anciently an House of the Family of Turet.
62. Building -- In a barren place -- after the Italian model.
65. Unfinish'd -- And the old Castle defac'd.
74. Udecot -- And in later ages, this Family far and fairly propagated, receiv'd increase both of revenue and great alliance by the marriage of an heir of Hopton.
75. Newport -- Knights of great worship, descended from the Barons Grey of Codnor and the Lords of Mothwy.
655. 59. Book -- In King Edward the Confessor's time, it paid Gels according to an hundred Hides. In the Conqueror's time, it paid yearly seven pounds, &c.
656. 52. Erected -- A School wherein were more Scholars in number, when I first saw it, than any School in England.
56. Salary -- It shall not now, I hope, be impertinent to note, that when drivers of the Nobility conspir'd against King Henry the fourth, with a purpose to advance Edmund Mortimer Earl of March to the Crown, as the undoubted and right Heir, whose Father King Richard the second had also declar'd Heir apparent, and Sir Henry Percy call'd Hot-Spur, then address'd himself to give the assault to Shrewsbury, &c.
657. 51. To -- Such as attribute nothing at all to celestial Influence and learned Experience.
658. 3. Honourable -- Sir Thomas.
659. 23. From -- Sir Guarin.
27. Renown'd -- Sir Fulk Fitz-Warren.
29. Ancestors -- And had Poems compos'd upon it.
45. Needhams -- Blackmere, an ancient Family of the Lords L'estrange.
57. Achilles -- Sir John.
660. 7. Blackmere -- Who were surnam'd Le Strange commonly, and Extranei in Latin Records, for that they were strangers brought hither by King Henry the second, and in a short time their House was far propagated. Those of Blackmere were much enrich'd by an heir of W. de Albo Monasterio or this Whit-Church, and also by one of the heirs of John Lord Giffard of Brimsfield, of ancient Nobility in Gloucestershire, by the only daughter of Walter Lord Clifford.
18. More -- Westward.
23. And -- Joan his base-daughter.
ibid. Then -- In the time of King Henry the third.
25. Baron -- Sir Thomas.
62. Chastillon -- Upon Dordan near Bourdeaux.
ibid. Son -- Sir John Talbot.
68. Of -- Sir Thomas.

- Page. Line.
660. 71. Him -- By a Daughter of the Earl of Ormond.
72. And -- Sir Gilbert Talbot, Captain of Calais.
73. Descended -- This third John had by his wife Katharine, daughter to Henry Duke of Buckingham, George the fourth Earl, who serv'd King Henry the seventh valiantly and constantly at the battle of Stoke. And he, by Anne his wife, daughter of William Lord Hastings, had Francis the fifth Earl, who begat, of Mary daughter to Thomas Lord Dacre of Gillesland, George the sixth Earl, a man of approved fidelity in weighty Affairs of State; whose Son Gilbert by his wife Gertrude, daughter to Thomas Earl of Rutland, the seventh Earl, maintaineth at this day, &c.

CHESHIRE.

667. 68. REIGN -- Sir Ralph.
671. 32. Churches -- But that of St. John's, without the North-gate, was the fairest, being a stately and solemn building, as appears by the remains, wherein were anciently Prebendaries, and (as some write) the Bishop's See.
35. Street -- They call them Rowes, having Shops on both sides, through which a Man may walk dry from one end unto the other.
674. 10. Bunbury -- Convractly so called for Boniface Bury; for St. Boniface was the Patron Saint there.
11. Beelton-castle -- Which gave Sirname to an ancient Family.
675. 68. Where -- Very near the brink of the river Dan.
677. 44. To -- Sir John.
678. 42. Baron -- Of the Earls of Chester; and Warburton, so named of St. Werburgh, the habitation of a Family thereof surnamed, but branched from the Duttons.
44. Maclesfield -- One of the fairest Towns in this County.
679. 12. From -- Sir Hamon.
39. Ethelfleda -- Commonly call'd Elfred.
682. 57. Chamberlain -- Who hath all jurisdiction of a Chancellor, within the said County Palatine.
58. Special -- For matters in Common-Plees, and Plees of the Crown, to be heard and determin'd in the said County.
59. Elcheator -- And the Inhabitants of the said County, for the enjoying of their Liberties, were to pay at the change of every owner of the said Earldom, a Sum of Money (about three thousand marks) by the name of a Mize, as the County of Flint being a parcel thereof about two thousand Marks, if I have not been misinformed.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

685. 21. FERTILITY -- And therefore says, that for three W.W.W. Wheat, Wool and Water, it yieldeth to no Shire of England.
691. 20. Year -- 1571.
68. Ross -- Made a free Borough by King Henry the third.
692. 29. The -- Assisting the Earl of Flanders.
31. Dy'd -- Condemn'd to perpetual Prison for a Conspiracy against the Conqueror.
33. Leicester -- Who had married Emme or Itta heir of Breteville.
41. And -- Also granted to him Constabulariam Curie suae, the Constableness of her Court, whereupon his Posterity were Constables of England,
[r] as

Dr. HOLLAND's Inferctions

Page. Line. as the Marſhallſhip was granted at the firſt by
the name of Magiſtratus Marſcalliæ Curia
noſtræ.
692. ult. Elizabeth — Daughter.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

714. 60. **K** Aradok — And adjoining to it, is Sud-
broke, the Church whereof, call'd Trinity-
Chapel, ſtandeth ſo near the Sea, that the vicinity
of ſo tyrannous a neighbour, hath ſpoil'd it of
half the Church-yard, as it hath done alſo of an
old Fortification lying thereby, which was compaſ-
ſed with a triple Ditch and three Rampires, as
high as an ordinary houſe, caſt in form of a Bow;
the ſtring whereof is the Sea-cliff. That this was
a Roman work, the Britain Bricks and Roman
Coyns there found, are moſt certain arguments;
among which, the Reverend Father in God, Fran-
ciſ Bifhop of Landaffe (by whoſe information I
write this) imparted unto me of his kindneſs one
of the greateſt pieces that ever I ſaw coyn'd, of
Corinthian Copper, by the City of Elaia in the
leſſer Aſia, to the honour of the Emperor Seve-
rus, with this Greek Inſcription, ATT. KAI.
A. CENTI. CEBHPOC. NEP. that is, The Em-
peror Cæſar Lucius Septimius Severus Pertin-
ax. And on the reverſe, an Horſe-man with a
Trophee erected before him, but the Letters not
legible, ſave under him EΛΑΙΩΝ. that is, of the
Elaians, which kind of great pieces the Italians
call Medaglioni, and were extraordinary Coyns,
not for common uſe, but coyn'd by the Emperors,
either to be diſtributed by the way of largels in
Triumphs, or to be ſent for Tokens to men well
deſerving, or elſe by free Cities to the glory and
memory of good Princes. What name this place
anciently had, is hard to be found, but ſeemeth
to have been the Port and Landing-place for Ven-
ta Silurum, when as it is but two miles from
it.
728. 49. Clare — Miles of Glouceſter, Robert Chandos,
Pain Fitz-John, Richard Fitz-Punt, and,
&c.

CAER-MARDHIN-SHIRE.

744. 20. **O** F — Sir Thomas of London.
747. 57. Howel — Surnamed Dha, that is Good.
749. 47. By — Sir Rhufe ap Thomas.

PENBROKSHIRE.

753. 33. **T**OWN — Well govern'd by a Mayor, and
ſtrongly wall'd toward the Land.
754. 17. Haven — In the moſt pleaſant Country of all Wales,
ſtandeth Penbroke the Shire-town, one direct
Street upon a long narrow point all rock, and a
forked arm of Milford-haven, ebbing and flowing
cloſe to the Town-walls on both ſides. It hath a
Caſtle, but now ruinate; and two Pariſh-Churches
within the walls, and is incorporate of a Mayor,
Baiſiffs, and Burgeſſes. But hear Giraldus,
&c.
756. 29. Inhabitants — Situate upon an hill-side, having
ſcarce one even Street, but is ſteep one way or
other.
757. 2. Are — Twenty-two.
3. Wall — Whereupon they call it, The Cloſe.
758. 35. Newport — At the foot of a high Mountain.
37. Sand — And, in Latin Records, Novus Bur-
gus.
43. Dogmael — According to the Order of Tours.

- Page. Line.
765. 64. Anſelm — Who enjoy'd this Honour but a few
days.
766. 3. His — Eldeſt.
6. Son — Lord of Weiſthford, and, &c.
47. 1391 — By Sir John St. John, caſually.
55. Penbroke — Not long after, Humfrey, Son to
King Henry the fourth, before he was Duke of
Gloceſter, receiv'd this title of his brother King
Henry the fifth, and before his death King Hen-
ry the ſixth granted the ſame in reverſion (a thing
not before heard of) to William de la Pole,
Earl of Suffolk; after whoſe downfall, the ſaid
King, when he had enabled Edmund of Had-
ham, and Jaſper of Hatfield, the ſons of Queen
Catharine his mother, to be his lawful half-
brethren, created Jaſper Earl of Penbroke, and
Edmund Earl of Richmond, with pre-eminence
to take place above all Earls. For Kings have
absolute authority in diſpenſing honours.
64. By — Sir William Herbert, for his good ſervice
againſt Jaſper in Wales.
73. Penbroke — With a Mantle and Coronet, in re-
gard both of her Nobility and alſo her Vertues (for
ſo run the words of her Patent.)
74. Inveſted — Sir William.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

778. 34. **W**HERE — In the time of the Emperour
Theodoſius the younger.
780. 34. Shrewsbury — Who winning much Land here from
the Welſh, as we find in Domeſday, &c.
45. Liberties — Now the Herberts are here ſeated,
branched out from a Brother of Sir William
Herbert, the firſt Earl of Penbroke of that
name.
783. 4. Rivers — But this may ſeem overmuch of Medio-
lanum, which I have ſought here and about Al-
ceſter, not far off.
784. 5. To — Sir John.
10. Gules — Which he received from his Wiſe's
Progenitors.

MEIRIONYDHSIRE.

785. 7. **C**ountries — And Wales.
28. To — Sir Hugh Burgh.
66. Until — Sir William.

ANGLESEY.

806. 59. **C**ATTEL — And ſendeth out great mul-
titudes.
808. 65. Time — Shot the ſaid Hugh Earl of Shrews-
bury, &c.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

818. 44. **M**ortimer — Earl of Wincheſter.
47. It — With the Cantreds of Roſs and
Riewinock, &c.
48. Montacute — After Earl of Salisbury.
ibid. Salisbury — For ſurpriſing of Mortimer.
819. 17. 1566 — To him and the heirs of his body lawfully
begotten.
61. Built — By Reginald Grey, to whom King Ed-
ward the firſt granted it, and Roger, &c.
820. 18. Monastery — Now nobly decayed.
42. To — Sir William.
44. To — Sir William Stanley, Chamberlain to King
Henry the ſeventh, who conteſting with his So-
vereign

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line. *Sovereign about his good Services (when he was honourably recompens'd) lost his head, forgetting that Sovereigns must not be beholden to Subjects, howsoever Subjects faulty their own good Services.*

FLINTSHIRE.

824. 18. **W**inifrid — *How her head was cut off, and set on again by St. Benno.*
19. Giraldus — *Who yet knew not this Well.*
825. 76. First — *Where King Richard the second, circumvented by them who should have been most trusty, was cunningly induced to renounce the Crown, as unable, for certain defects, to rule; and was delivered into the hands of Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, who soon after claimed the Kingdom and Crown, being then void by his cousin, as his inheritance descended from King Henry the third, and to this his devised Claim the Parliament assented, and he was established in the Kingdom.*
831. 21. Kingdom — *And by that title summon'd him to Parliament, being then nine years old.*
22. Title — *With a Cap of Estate, and a Coronet set on his head, a gold Ring put upon his finger, and a * silver Verge deliver'd into his hand, with the assent of Parliament.*
- * Afterward, a golden Verge was used.
28. Fourth — *At the formal request of the Lords and Commons.*
832. 24. Privileges — *Or that you may read it abridg'd out of the Act of Parliament. The Kings Country or Dominion of Wales, shall stand and continue for ever incorporated, united, and annex'd to and with the Realm of England; and all and singular person and persons, born and to be born in the said Principality, Country, or Dominion of Wales, shall have, enjoy, and inherit, all and singular Freedoms, Liberties, Rights, Privileges, and Laws within this Realm and other the King's Dominions, as other the King's Subjects naturally born within the same, have, enjoy, and inherit: and the Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes of the Realm of England for ever, and none other, shall be had, used, practised, and executed, in the said Country, or Dominion of Wales, and every part thereof, in like manner, form, and order, as they be and shall be in this Realm, and in such like manner and form, as hereafter shall be further establish'd and ordain'd. This Act, and the calm command of King Henry the seventh preparing way for it, effected that in a short time, which the violent power of other Kings arms, and especially of Henry the 4th, with extream rigour also of Laws, could not draw on in many years. For ever since, the British Nation hath continued as faithful and dutiful in their loyal Allegiance to the Crown of England, as any other part of the Realm.*

YORKSHIRE. West-Riding.

846. 23. **F**urnival — *And Thomas Lord Nevil of Furnival.*
847. 62. Business — *But this Coningsborough in later ages was the possession of the Earls of Warren.*
848. 25. Of — *Sir William.*
851. 34. Exchequer — *But now among Sir Robert Cotton's Antiquities.*
857. 36. Of — *Sir Robert.*
865. 10. Lancaster — *The first of the Lancastrian House, that in right of his wife possess'd it, stained and embred the same with his own blood.*

- Page. Line.
865. 29. Of — *Sir Robert.*
72. That — *Sir William.*
866. 49. Harden — *But (to return) Cor, making no long cause, sheadeth himself into Wherf.*
871. 8. Cold — *Whereupon, in his return, he finding here Dirt for Dust, and full current water under the Bridge, recanted with these Verses:*

Que Tadcaster erat sine flumine, pulvere plena,
Nunc habet immensum fluvium, & pro pulvere lutum.

873. 59. York — *And addicted themselves to the Ordinances of Saint Bernard.*
60. Purpore — *Which Abbey was acknowledged an immediate daughter of Clarevalle, and in a few years became a daughter to many others, as Kirkstall, Salley, Meaux, &c.*
879. 27. Ptolemy — *And Antonine himself.*
886. 20. Humber — *Leaving first Esricke a Seat of the Lafcelles, sometimes to be remember'd for that King James advanced Sir Thomas Knivet, the Owner thereof, Lord Knivet, to the honour of Baron Knivet of Esricke in the year 1607.*
36. Monastery — *Founded there by Sir William Painell.*

EAST-RIDING.

888. 12. **B**Y — *Sir Thomas.*
889. 23. Humber — *Whereof also the Country beyond it, by a general name, was call'd Northumberland.*
891. 18. Immunities — *And Athelstan granted them Liberties in these general words,*

Alls free, make I thee,
As heart may think, or eye may see.

894. 55. Son — *Sir Michael.*

NORTH-RIDING.

907. 63. **I**SSUE — *The Inheritance of Dancafter, Bainton, Bridefalle, &c. were parted, &c.*
909. 44. To — *Sir William.*
911. 22. Follows — *Whereupon they have a proverbial Rhime,*

When Rosebery Topping wears a Cap,
Let Cliveland then beware of a Clap.

54. Strangwaies — *And Darcies, descended, &c.*
68. Durham — *Between Tine and Tees.*
913. 5. And — *Sir Guarin.*
24. Of — *Sir Guarin.*
914. 8. By — *Sir Bertrand Bulmer.*
916. 41. Kingdom — *He and his heirs to succeed after him.*
75. Ardmanoch — *A little child, not full four years of age.*

RICHMONDSHIRE.

920. 45. **A**BBEY — *Of Cistercians, founded first at Fors, and after translated hither by Stephen Earl of Britain and Richmond.*

Mother

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Page. Line.

920. 71. Mother -- John, that assumed the surname of Mar-
mion, and dy'd issueless; and Robert, who left
behind him one only daughter and sole heir Eliza-
beth, wife to Sir Henry Fitz-Hugh, a noble Ba-
ron.
924. 3. Baron -- Sir Brian.
4. Descended -- From the Earls of Britain and
Richmond.
926. 12. Travellers -- Called the Spittle on Stane-
more.
31. Can -- The first Earls were out of the House of
Little Britain in France, whose descent is con-
fusedly intricate amongst their own Writers; for
that there were two principal Earls at once, one
of Hault Britain, and another of Base Britain,
for many years, and every one of their Children
had their part in Gavelkind, and were stiled
Earls of Britain without distinction. But of
these the first Earl of Richmond, according to
our Writings and Records, was Alane surnam'd
Feregaunt, that is, The Red, Son of Hoel
Earl of Britain, descended from Hawise great
Aunt to William the Conqueror, who gave this
Country unto him by name of the Lands of Earl
Eadwin in Yorkshire, and withal bestowed his
daughter upon him, by whom he had no issue. He
built Richmond-castle, as is before specified, to
defend himself from disinherited and out-law'd
Englismen in those parts: and dying, left Bri-
tain to his Son Conan le Grosle by a second
wife. But Alane the Black Son of Eudo, Son
of Geoffrey Earl of Britain and Hawise afore-
said, succeeded in Richmond, and he having
no child, left it to Stephen his brother. This
Stephen begat Alane, surnam'd Le Savage, his
Son and Successor, who assisted King Stephen a-
gainst Maude the Empress in the battle at Lin-
coln, and married Bertha one of the heirs of
Conan le Grosle Earl of Hault Britain, by
whom he had Conan le Petit Earl of both Bri-
tains by hereditary right, as well as of Rich-
mond. He, by the assistance of King Henry the
second of England, dispossessed Eudo Viscount
of Porhoet his father-in-law, who usurp'd the title
of Britain in right of the said Bertha his wife;
and ending his life, leaving only one daughter
Constance, by Margaret sister to Malcolme King
of the Scots. Geoffrey, third Son to King Hen-
ry the second of England, was advanced by his
Father to the marriage of the said Constance,
whereby he was Earl of Britain and Richmond;
and begat of her Arthur, who succeeded him, and
as the French write, was made away by King
John his Uncle.
927. 7. Theours -- Then upon dislike of the House of Bri-
tain, Peter of Savoy, &c.
29. For -- Between John Earl of Montfort of the
half-blood, and Joan his brother's daughter, and
heir of the whole blood, married to Charles of
Bloys.
35. Deceased -- To whom the Parliament of France
had adjudg'd it.
73. Issue -- As for Sir Thomas Grey who was made
Baron of Richmond, by King Henry the sixth,
he was not Lord of this Richmond, but of a
place in Bedfordshire, called Rugemound and
Richmount-Greies.

The BISHOPRICK of DURHAM.

949. 16.

BODY -- And unwilling I am to remember,
how this Bishoprick was dissolv'd by a private
Statute, and all the possessions thereof given to
Edward the sixth, when private Greediness edg'd

Page. Line.

- by Churchmen did grind the Church, and withdrew
much from God, wherewith Christian Piety had
formerly honoured God. But Queen Mary re-
peal'd that Statute, and restored the said Bisho-
prick, with all the Possessions and Franchises there-
of, that God might enjoy his own.
950. 38. Money -- Buried, as it is thought, by the Ro-
mans.
44. Durham -- And Patriarch of Jerusalem.
960. 56. Piety -- And great wisdom approved in domestical
and foreign Employments.

LANCASHIRE.

962. 62. **L**A-Ware -- Being summon'd to Parliament a-
mong the Lords Temporal, by the name of Ma-
gister Thomas de la Ware.
65. Town -- And by Joanna, sister of the said Sir
Thomas, it came to the Wests, now Lords de
la Ware.
967. 7. Virtuosi -- To whom I recommend them, and to
their farther disquisition, whether there are not sub-
terranean Trees, growing under the earth, as well
as Plants, and other Creatures.
970. 11. Brother -- But I forget my self now, when as I
have formerly remember'd as much.
973. 16. Inscription -- And dedicated to the Mother God-
desse by a Captain of the Asturians.
976. 49. Derby -- And advanced to that title by King Hen-
ry the eighth.
977. 18. Aliens -- Founded by Roger of Poitiers.
978. 59. Abbey -- Of Cistercian Monks.
73. Bonvill -- Of Somersetshire.
980. 60. Albemarle -- Of William de Fortibus Earl,
&c.
981. 48. Aquitain -- To have and to hold the same title for
term of life, of the King of England and Mo-
narch of France, but to the general disgust of
the Inhabitants of the Province of Aquitain, who
gave it out that their Seignior was inseparably
amex'd to the Crown of England.
54. Lancaster -- Who when he had dispossess'd Richard
the second, and obtain'd the Kingdom of England;
he considering that being now King, he could not
bear the title of Duke of Lancaster, and unwill-
ing that the said title should be discontinued, or-
dain'd by assent of Parliament, that Henry his
present Son should enjoy the same, and be stild
Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitain, Lanca-
ster, and Cornwall, and Earl of Chester: and
also, that the Liberties and Franchises of the
Duchy of Lancaster should remain to his said
Son, sever'd from the Crown of England.
982. 12. Mother -- Dame Mary.

WESTMORELAND.

984. 37. **C**Andale -- Or Kendale.
985. 2. Parrs -- Of whom Sir William Parr was
made Lord Parr, by King Henry the eighth.
988. 38. Was -- Sir Thomas Wharton.
989. 46. Government -- The northern English.
995. 12. Age -- Or thrust out by the root of a Tree there
growing.
999. 27. Daughters -- Isabel.
29. Of -- Sir Roger.
34. Posterity -- By his former wife Margaret.
38. Countrey -- And covering Treason under the man-
tle of Religion.
47. Honour -- By actual Rebellion, in the year 1599.
46. Family -- Beside the Earl of Westmoreland.
48. Montacute -- A Duke of Bedford.

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

CUMBERLAND.

- Page. Line.
1001. 67. **P**rospect -- *And giveth Contentment to as many as travel it.*
1004. 34. **N**otwithstanding -- *Sir Thomas.*
1006. 24. **M**iners -- *Who have here their Smelting-houſe by Derwent-side, which with his forcible Stream and their ingenious Inventions, ſerveth them in notable ſtead for eaſie bellows-works, hammer-works, forge-works, and ſawing of Boards, not without admiration of thoſe that behold it.*
1008. 7. **B**aptiz'd -- *As ſaith Pontius Paulinus. For in the firſt plantation of Chriſtianity among the Gentiles, ſuch only as were of full age, after they were inſtructed in the Principles of Chriſtian Religion, were admitted to Baptiſm; as at that but twice in the year, at Eaſter and Whitſontide, except upon urgent neceſſity. At which time, they which were to be baptiz'd, were attir'd in white garments exorcis'd and exſuffled, with ſundry Ceremonies, which I leave to the learned in Chriſtian Antiquities.*
1010. 48. **S**tilico -- *The potent Commander in the Roman State.*
68. **G**arriſon'd -- *The near reſemblance of the name Elenborough with Olenacum, where the firſt Herculean Wing lay in garriſon in the time of Theodoſius the younger, is ſome motive to think that this was that Olenacum; but yet I dare not affirm it.*
1013. 42. **E**ngraven -- *And erected for ſome Victory of the Emperor's.*
1015. 42. **C**OSS. -- *This Votive Altar alſo of a rude Stone was erected for the happy health of the Emperor Gordian the third, and his wife Furia Sabina Tranquilla, and their whole Family, by the troop of Horſemen, ſirnam'd Auguſta Gordiana, when Emilius Criſpinus, a native of Africa, govern'd the ſame under Nonnius Philippus, Lieutenant General of Britain in the year of Chriſt 243; as appeareth by the Conſuls therein ſpecified.*
1016. ult. **I**nſcription -- *To the honour of Philip the Emperor and his Son, who flouriſh'd about the year of our Lord 248.*
1018. 25. **D**ew -- *In Summer.*
1021. 52. **T**hat -- *Sir Hugh.*
1022. 20. **P**lace -- *In this dangerous Countrey.*
53. **H**onour -- *With the title of Lord Greyſtock.*
57. **T**o -- *Philip Earl of Arundel, and Lord William Howard.*
1025. 60. **V**iz. -- *Sir Andrew.*
1027. 63. **K**ent -- *Of the Blood-royal.*
1028. 7. **B**y -- *Sir Thomas.*
48. **T**o -- *Sir John of Strivelin, a Baron.*
1037. 17. **F**light -- *But of him more in my Annals. Nearer the Wall, beyond the river Irthing, was lately found this fair votive Altar, erected to the Goddeſs Nymphæ of the Brigantes, for the health of the Empreſs Plautilla, Wiſe to M. Aurelius Antoninus Severus, and the whole Imperial Family, by M. Cocceius Nigrinus a Treaiſurer to the Emperor, when Lætus was ſecond time Conſul, with intricate connexion of Letters, which I read thus:*

Page. Line.

DEÆ NYPHÆ BRIGantum
QUOD VOVERAT PRO
SALUTE PLAUTILIÆ Conjugis INVICTÆ
DOMini NOSTRI INVICTI
IMP. M. AURELii SEVERI
ANTONINI Pii FELicis CÆſaris
AUGuſti TOTIUſQUE DO
MUS DIVINÆ EJUS
M. COCCEIUS NIGRINUS
Queſtor AUGuſti Numini DEVOTUS
LIBENS SUSCEPTUM Solvit
LÆTO II. -----

1042. 13. **A**nne -- *Now Counteſs of Dorſet. But his Brother Sir Francis, &c.*
16. **A**nceſtors -- *As for the Wardens of the Weſt-Marches againſt Scotland in this County, which were Noblemen of eſpecial truſt; I need to ſay nothing, when as by the Union of both Kingdoms under one head, that Office is now determin'd.*

NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.

1070. ult. **M**Elkrigg -- *Where now Women beat their Bucks on it.*
1071. 27. **C**all'd -- *But what the old name was, will not eaſily be found.*
1079. 14. **T**he -- *Hairuns, now commonly call'd Heron.*
1089. 18. **A**ccount -- *King Richard the ſecond granted, That a Sword ſhould be carry'd before the Mayor; and King Henry the ſixth, &c.*
1090. 46. **G**ual -- *Bal, Val, and Gual.*
1096. 38. **N**echam -- *Infamating that the hither part of Scotland was call'd Pict-land.*
1097. 75. **A**nd -- *In barbarous Latin.*
1098. 25. **F**loddon -- *Near Bramton.*
41. **H**owards -- *As I have formerly ſpecified.*
1104. 17. **T**reſon -- *When he deviſed to deprive King William Rufus of his Royal Eſtate, and to advance Stephen Earl of Albemarle, a Son to the Conqueror's Siſter, thereunto.*
69. **K**ing -- *Who alſo made him Conſtable of England.*
1105. 2. **K**inſman -- *Grievouſly complaining, and charging him [King Henry] with Perjury, That whereas he had ſolemnly ſworn to him and others, that he would not challenge the Crown, but only his own Inheritance, and that King Richard ſhould be govern'd during his life by the good Advice of the Peers of the Realm; he, to the contrary, had (by imprisonment and terrour of death) enforc'd him to reſign his Crown, and uſurp'd the ſame by the concurrence of his Faction; horribly murdering the ſaid King, and defrauding Edward Mortimer Earl of March of his lawful right to the Crown; whom he had ſuffer'd to languish long in priſon under Owen Glendowr, repairing thoſe Traytors who with their own Money had procur'd his enlargement.*
- ult. **N**orthumberland -- *By the name of John Earl of Warwick, Marſhal of England, Viſcount Liſle, Baron Somery, Baſſet and Ties, Lord of Dudley, Great Maſter and Steward of the King's Houſe.*

[u]

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND.

LENNOX.

- Page. Line.
1220. 5. **S**ON — Lodowick Efme.
26. Born — *Quarterly with the Arms of Steward.*

STERLING.

1222. 55. **P**ACIS — *That is, Knolls of Peace.*

CALEDONIA.

1229. 31. **C**Alled — *In the Book of Triplicites.*

FIFE.

1235. 41. **E**Lphinston — *Advanced to that honour by James King of Great Britain.*
1236. 64. **F**ixt — *For their violent Oppressions.*

STRATHERN.

1238. 39. **L**Orn — *Inch-chafra, i.e. in the old Scottish tongue, the Isle of Masses; hereby may be remember'd whereas it was a most famous Abbey of the Order of St. Augustin, founded by the Earl of Strathern, about the year 1200.*
54. **W**as — *Maliffe, who, in the time of King Henry the third of England, marry'd one of the heirs of Robert Mulchamp a potent Baron of England. Long afterward, &c.*

CANTIRE.

1244. 17. **M**ILES — *From Æmonia to the Shores of Thessalia.*

BRAIDALBIN.

1245. 8. **M**ARY — *In our memory.*
40. Death — *Whereas the whole Clan commonly beareth feud, for any hurt receiv'd by any one Member thereof, by Execution of Laws, Order of Justice, or otherwise.*

PERTHSHIRE.

1250. 58. **A** RMS — *Three Escutcheons Gules in Argent.*

BUQUHAN.

1265. 42. **K** Night — *Whom he had by Queen Joan, Sister to the Duke of Somerset, and widow to King James the first, &c.*

LOQUHABRE.

1272. 171. **B** RITAIN — *And the Isles adjacent.*

CATHNES.

1278. 13. **R** Equire — *For the Administration of Justice.*

IRELAND.

IRELAND in General.

- Page. Line.
1317. 27. **T**O — *Sir Martin.*
1320. 12. **T** Eminent — *Sir Thomas.*

The Courts of IRELAND.

1325. 8. **Y**EAR — *Which seemeth yet not to have been effected.*
1326. 4. **S**ame — *Nevertheless, the meer Irish did not admit them, but retain'd their own Brehon-Laws and leud Customs. And the Kings of England used a connivance therein upon some deep consideration, not vouchsafing to communicate the benefit of the English Laws, but upon especial grace to especial Families or Sects; namely, the O Neales, O Conors, O Brien, O Maloghilins, and Mac Murough, which were reputed of the blood Royal among them.*
8. **I**reland — *In the time of Sir Edward Poinings's government.*

The Division of IRELAND.

1330. 29. **D** Earrih — *Cloemacnifo.*
55. **D** Achad — *Achonry.*

DESMOND.

1338. 1. **Y**EAR — *Nevertheless, in the last Rebellion, the Rebels created a titular Earl; and against him Queen Elizabeth granted the Title of Earl of Desmond unto James Fitz-Gerald, Son to the foresaid Rebel, who shortly after dy'd issueless in the year 1601.*

CORK.

18. **T**HESE — *Sir Charles.*
30. **T**O — *Sir Robert.*
1340. **A**nd — *Sir Miles.*
36. **S**tephen — *Sir George.*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line.

TIPPERARY.

1348. 69. **T**O — Sir James.
 1349. 7. **B**ullein — *Without issue-male. Sir Pierce, &c.*

CATERLOGH.

1355. 35. **D** Evonshire — *For Sir John Carew, an English Knight, died seized thereof in the time of King Edward the third.*

KILDARE.

1358. 37. **D** Arensis — *And after the entrance of the English into Ireland, was, &c.*
 49. Son — William Lord Veley.
 1359. 39. **O**haly — *He ended this life about the year 1558. His eldest Son Girald died before his Father, leaving only one Daughter married to Sir Robert Digby. Henry his second Son succeeded, who, when he had by his wife Lady Frances, daughter to Charles Earl of Nottingham, only two daughters, William the third Son succeeded to the Earldom, who was drowned in passing into Ireland in the year 1599, having no issue. And then the title of Earl of Kildare came to Girald Fitz-Girald, Son to Edward their Uncle, who was restored to his blood in lineage, to make title by descent lineal or collateral, from his Father and Brother and all his Ancestors; any attainder or corruption of blood to the contrary notwithstanding.*
 1360. 14. **L**oft — *With a fair Patrimony, seduced by the Religious pretext into Rebellion.*

WEISFORD.

1362. 9. **M**entioned — *In the Records.*
 34. **W**as — Richard.

WICKLOW.

1364. 9. **S**EA — *Making a Creek.*

DUBLIN.

1366. 4. **T**estifies — *Wherein he calleth it the noble City of Ireland.*
 72. Palace — *Or rather Banqueting-house.*
 1368. 11. **B**y — Sir Henry.
 40. **H**ere — *Tet will I note thus much, which I have since happened upon in the Records. Whenas King Richard aforesaid had advanced that Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford, to be Marquis of Dublin, and had given to him the Seigniorie of Ireland during his life; he, desirous to augment his honour by more ennobling him with honourable Arms, granted also, that as long as he should live, and hold the said Seigniorie, he should bear these Arms, Azure three Crowns, Or in a Border, in his Standards, Pennons, Coats-armors, and other things wherein Arms are to be shew'd in all Martiall matters, and elsewhere at his pleasure. But this Grant was soon after recalled, and these Arms abolished.*

Pr. pat. an.
 9 Rich. II.
 m. 1.

Page. Line.

The County of METH.

1371. 2. **S**INCE — Sir Christopher.
 12. **F**or — Sir Robert Barnwell.

West METH.

1373. 17. **F**ROM — Sir Gilbert.
 1374. 33. **E**ngland — *As Furnivall, Burgherth, Crop-hull, &c.*

LONGFORD.

1373. 39. **B**Y — Sir Henry Sidney.

TWOMOND.

1379. 9. **T**ILL — Sir Henry.
 20. **B**y — Sir Robert.
 1380. 4. **W**hich — Sir Robert.
 33. **B**rother — Sir Donell.

MAIO.

1383. 46. **T**HEM — Sir Richard.
 1384. 50. **R**elated — *Out of my Annals.*

ROSCOMAN.

1387. 16. **O**F — Sir Coniers Clifford.

The Lords of CONAGHT.

1390. 10. **M**entioned — *Under countenance of which name, they for a long time tyranniz'd over the poor Inhabitants with most grievous Exactions.*

ULSTER.

1391. 14. **O**F — Sir John.

LOUTH.

1394. 1. **T**O — Sir John.

CAVON.

1393. 34. **O**F — Sir Henry.

FERMANAGH.

1396. 17. **H**ERE — *Was Mac-Gwir, until he overthrew himself and his State in the late Rebellion.*

MONAGHAN.

37. **D**eputy — Sir William.

ARMAGH.

1397. 44. **M**Agonius — *As a Nurse-Father, out of a British word.*
 1398. 11. **B**y — Sir John Curcy.

DOWN.

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Page. Line.

DOWN.

1359. 33. **B**Y — Sir Nicholas.
42. **U**lster — *Whether they were Vassals to O-Neal, and whether, &c.*
1400. 51. **T**oo — *At Kirk-Patrick.*
1401. 44. **P**eninsula — *Called the Andes.*
1403. 12. **S**aying — *When he was moved to build a Castle for his own defence.*

ANTRIM.

56. **B**Y — Sir Henry.
1405. 1. **T**ill — Sir John.
4. **B**y — Sir Richard.
21. **T**ill — Sir John.

LONDON-DERRY.

1408. 4. **I**T — *But this County, without confining, is escheated to the King, who graciously purposing a civil Plantation of those unreformed and waste parts; is pleased to distribute the said Lands to his civil Subjects; and the City of London hath undertaken to plant Colonies there.*

TIR-OEN.

1407. 12. **E**ugenius — *Which name the Irish have contracted into Eogain and Oen.*

TIR-CONEL.

1411. 5. **O**-Neal — *Who had then assembled and armed all the power he could possibly against the English.*
53. **D**onegall — *That is, the town of the Gallicians in Spain.*
68. **D**ied — *And this Rory his Successor, practising new Treason against King James his Advancer, upon the Terror of a guilty Conscience, fled the Realm in the year 1607, and died at Rome.*
1412. 53. **D**ay — Sir John.
1414. 41. **C**are — *If they were wrought and confirm'd to orderly Civility.*

The ancient and modern Customs of the IRISH.

1417. 44. **S**AY — *But whereas I have incidently happened of better Observations concerning this Brehon Law and Taniltry, diligently collected by Sir John Davis, his Majesty's Attorney General in Ireland, I hope I may with his good leave impart some of them to publick knowledge in his own words. The several Countries or Territories possess'd by the Irishry were in number fixty and upwards, and some being greater, and some less, did in extent and scope of Land contain two parts of the Kingdom at least. In every one of these Countries there was a chief Lord or Captain, and under him a Tanilt, which was his successor apparent; both these were elected of the Country, who commonly made choice of such as were most active, and had most sword-men, and followers depending upon him. The chief Lord had certain Lands in Demesne, which were called his Loghtil, or Mensall Lands in Demesne, where he placed his principal Officers, namely, his Brehon,*

Page. Line.

his Marshal, his Cup-bearer, his Physician, his Surgeon, his Chronicler, his Rhimer, and others: which Offices and Professions were hereditary and peculiar to certain Septs and Families. He had also small rents of Money, and Cows, and customary Duties of Oatmeal, Butter, and the like, out of the Lands in the Country, except the Lands of the Church, and such of his kinsmen and followers, to whom he granted a special discharge or freedom. Besides, he had a general Tallage, or cutting high or low at his pleasure, upon all the Inheritance, which he took commonly when he made war, either with his neighbours, or against the Crown of England, or made a journey to the State, or gave any entertainment; so as the whole Profits of the Country were at his disposition when he listed: and so made the Inhabitants like the Villains of England, upon whom their Lords had power Tallier Haut and Bas, as the Phrase of our Law is: whereupon the English call this kind of exaction by the name of cutting. This chief Lord had his Cshbaries upon his tenants, that is, he and his would lie upon them until they had eat up all their Provisions. He would likewise employ upon them his horsemen, his kerner, his horse-boys, his dog-boys, and the like, to be fed and maintained by them, which kept the poor people in continual slavery and beggary. The Tanilt had also a special portion of Land, and certain Chiefry proper to the Tanilt, and within the limits of his portion he had also his cuttings and his Cshbaries. The rest of the Land being distributed among several Septs, every Sept had a Chief or Canfinie, as they called him, with a Tanilt of that Sept, both which were chosen by the chief Lord or Captain of the Country, and had likewise their several Portions and Chiefries. These Captainships or Chiefries were not partable, but were entirely enjoyed by such as were elected thereunto. All the rest of the Lands, except the portions of the Chiefs and Tanilts, defended in course of Garvelkind, and were partable among the Males only; in which division, the Bastards had their Portions as well as the legitimate. For offences and matters criminal, none was so heinous or of so high a nature, as that it was capital; for Treason against the chief Lord, and Murder, were finable; the Fine they called an Ericke, which was assessed by the Lord and his Brehons. In case of Treason, the Lord had all the Fine; in case of Murder, the Lord had one Moiety, and the kindred of the Party slain the other Moiety; so as they never forfeited their possessions or their lands for any offence. Howbeit their Lands were seized by the Lord for their Fines, until the same were levied thereupon, and then restored. Rape was finable in like sort, but Theft deserved praise and reward, if the stealth were brought into the Country; because the Lord had a share, and the Country thereby became the richer. But the theft committed in the Country, and carried out, if the Thief were apprehended before his Friend made offer of his Fine, he was commonly punished with death. But the Lord in that case might take an Ericke if he would. Upon the stealth of any Cattle, if the owner followed the track (wherein the Irish are incredible cunning, inasmuch as they will find the same by the bruising of a grass in the summer-time) if the party unto whose land the Track is brought, cannot make it off to some other Land, he is to answer the stealth to the owner. And this being an Irish Law or Custom, is at this day observ'd both by the English and Irish, the same being ratified by an Act of Council in the Earl of Suffex his government, as fit and necessary for that Kingdom. The Brehons, as

fit.

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page. Line. *ffled by certain Scholars, who had learned many rules of the Civil and Canon Law, rather by tradition than by reading, gave judgment in all Causes, and had the eleventh part of the thing adjudged for their Fee, and the chief Lord's Marshal did execution. These are the principal rules and grounds of the Brehon Law, which the makers of the Statutes of Kilkenny did not without cause call a lewd custom; for it was the cause of much lewdness and barbarism. It gave counte-*

Page. Line. *nance and encouragement to theft, rape and murder; it made all possessions uncertain, whereby it came to pass that there was no building of Houses and Towns, nor education of Children in learning or Civility, no exercise of trades or handicrafts, no improvement or manuring of lands, no industry or virtue in use among them, but the people were bred in looseness and idleness, which hath been the true cause of all the mischiefs and miseries in that Kingdom.*

The Smaller ISLANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

Page. Line. 1435. 2. **D**emetrius — *Who seemeth to have liv'd in Hadrian's time.*

The HEBRIDES, or Western Isles.

1461. 28. **E**bedas — *Which names have some consonant affinity with Epidium, the Promontory of Britain opposite to them; and an Isle among these so named.*

1462. 12. English — *Under the Conduct of Sir William Norris, in the year 1575.*

The ORCADES, or Isles of Orkney.

1469. 57. **T**HEM — *If we may believe Tacitus; but questionless they were known in the time of Claudius the Emperor; for Pomponius Mela, who then lived, mentioneth them. Yet doublets, Orofius is untrue, in that he writeth, that Clau-*

1470. 1. For, Picis — *The Saxons.*

9. vi — 40.

26. 1468 — 1498.

The Thule of the Ancients.

1484. 19. **F**ISH — *Which we call Stockfish.*

Islands in the German Ocean.

1502. 55. **A**fterwards — *When the Danes rifed and robbed all the Sea-coasts.*

1504. 44. Franks — *Called SALII.*

British Islands on the Coast of FRANCE.

1507. 25. **W**eather — *This Alderney lieth in the chief trade of all shipping passing from the Eastern parts to the West: three leagues distant from the coast of Normandy, thirty from the nearest part of England, extended from South-east to the North-west, and containeth about eight*

Page. Line.

miles in circuit, the South shore consisting of high Cliffs. The Air is healthful, the Soil sufficiently rich, full of fresh Pastures and Corn-fields: yet the Inhabitants poor, through a custom of parting their Lands into small parcels by Gavelkind. The Town is situate well-near in the midst of the Isle, having a Parish-Church, and about eighty Families, with an Harbour called Crabbic some miles off. On the East-side there is an ancient Fort, and a dwelling-house built at the charge of the Chamberlans: for the fee-farm of the Isle was granted by Queen Elizabeth to G. Chamberlaine, Son to Sir Leonard Chamberlaine of Shirburne in Oxfordshire, when he recovered it from the French. And under this Fort, the Sand with violent drifts from the Northwest overlaid the Land, so that now it serveth thereabout most for Coiers.

1507. 65. Rocks — *Which have their several Eddies; and therefore are dreaded, &c.*

65. Calquets — *Out of one of the which properly named Calquet, there gusheth a most sweet Spring of fresh water, to the great comfort of the Island-fishermen beating up and down hereabout. At these, to remember incidently (that the memory of a well-deserving Patriot may not perish) the Fleet, which John Philpot Citizen of London set forth and manned at his own private charges, had a glorious Victory over a rabble of Pirates, who impeached all traffick, taking their Captain, and fifteen Spanish Ships that comforted with them. Which worthy man also maintained one thousand Soldiers at his own pay for the defence of the Realm against the French, who sore infested the southern coast in the beginning of the reign of King Richard the second, to omit his great loans to the King, and other good and laudable offices to his Country.*

1514. 28. Him — *Under Queen Elizabeth.*
1515. 57. Possession — *And verily Evan a Welsh Gentleman, defended from the Princes of Wales, and serving the French King, surprized Garnsey in the time of King Edward the third, but soon lost it.*

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Page. Line.

The Cassiterides, or Silly Islands.

1523. 10. **S**T. Mary — *Having a Town so named, and is about eight miles in compass, offereth a good Harbour to Sailors in a sandy Bay, wherein they may anchor at six, seven and eight fathom; but in the entry lie some Rocks on either side. It hath had anciently a Castle, which hath yielded to the force of time. But for the same Queen Elizabeth in the year 1593. when the Spaniards, called-in by the Leaguers of France, began to nestle in Little Britain, built a new Castle with fair and strong Ravelins, and named the same Stella Maria, in respect both of the Ravelins, which resemble the rays of a Star, and the name of the Isle; for defence whereof she there placed a garrison under the command of Sir Francis Godolphin.*
1525. 25. **S**amothracia — *Hitherto have I extended the British Sea, both upon the credit of Pomponius Mela, who stretcheth it to the coast of Spain; and upon the authority of the Lord Great Admiral of England, which extendeth so far. For the Kings of England were, and are rightful Lords of all*

Page. Line.

the North and West Sea-coasts of France (to say nothing of the whole Kingdom and Crown of France) as who, to follow the track of the Sea-coast, wan the Counties of Guines, Mark, and Oye, by the Sword, were true heirs to the county of Ponthicu and Montfreville by Eleanor the wife of King Edward the first, the only heir thereof. In like manner most certain heirs to the Duchy of Normandy by King William the Conqueror, and thereby superior Lords of Little Britain dependant thereof; undoubted heirs of the counties of Anjou, Tourain, and Maine, from King Henry the second, whose Patrimony they were: likewise of the County of Poictou, and Duchy of Aquitaine or Guyenne, by Eleanor the true heir of them, wife to the said Henry the second; to omit the Counties of Tholouse, March, the homage of Avergne, &c. Of all which the French by their arrests of pretended forfeitures and confiscations have seized the Crown of England, and annex'd them to the Crown of France; taking advantage of our most unhappy civil dissensions: whereas in former ages the French Kings were so fore-closed by these territories, as they had no access at all to the Ocean.

THE History of the O-Neals, AND Their REBELLIONS in IRELAND.

Page. Line.

1. 10. **B**RUS — *Brother to Robert King of Scotland.*
2. 1. **T**hem — *Often saying, that Language bred Conversation, and consequently their confusion; that Wheat gave sustenance with like effect: and by building they should do as the Crow doth; Make her nest, to be beaten out by the Hawk.*
31. **O**-Neal — *By an old Shoe cast over his head.*
3. 10. **F**or, H. — *Sir Henry.*
77. **P**roceedings — *Sir Henry.*
5. 70. **F**or, Henry — *Sir Henry.*
6. 2. **W**illiam — *Sir William.*
28. **R**ichard — *Sir Richard.*
47. **W**illiam — *Sir William.*
48. **W**illiam — *Sir William.*
50. **H**im — *Exhibited an humble submission upon his knees to the Lord Deputy, wherein he dolefully expressed his great grief that the Queen had conceived indignation against him, as of one undutiful and disloyal. He acknowledged that the late absenting himself from the State was disagreeable to his obedience; albeit it was occasioned by some hard measures of the late Lord Deputy, as though he and the Marshal had combined for his destruction. He acknowledged that the Queen advanced him to high title and great livings, that she ever upheld him and enabled him; that she, who by grace had advanced him, was able by her force to subvert him; and therefore if he were void of gratitude, yet he could not be so void of reason, as to word his own ruine.*

Page. Line.

6. 71. **H**im — *But when it was put to question generally.*
74. **T**ime — *Pretending certain weighty considerations, and that the Articles exhibited were without proof or time.*
7. 11. **F**or, John — *Sir John.*
23. **H**enry — *Sir Henry.*
25. **J**ohn — *Sir John.*
33. **C**ountrey — *Both in Irish and English; and pardon offered to all that would submit.*
37. **F**or, J. — *Sir John.*
45. **J**. — *Sir John.*
46. **F**landers — *For the Queen had selected him as a man of especial trust and reputation, to be used martially in such Journeys as the Deputy himself in person could not undertake, in consideration that he had performed divers honourable Services, was now President of Mounster, and had formerly commanded the Britain Companies, which were to serve principally in this action.*
55. **F**or, Henry — *Sir Henry.*
56. **R**obert — *Sir Robert.*
62. **T**hat — *Sir Henry.*
8. 21. **F**or, Owen — *Sir Owen.*
34. **H**enry — *Sir Henry.*
48. **D**eputy — *Sir William.*
61. **R**ebells — *That they should lay down their Arms, disperse their Forces, acknowledge submissively their Disloyalties, admit Sheriffs in their Governments, re-edifie the Forts they had defaced, suffer the Garrisons to live without disturbance, make restitution*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page.	Line.	tution of Spoils taken, confels upon their Oath how far they have dealt with foreig Princes, and renounce all foreig Aid, &c.
10.	39.	Passage — <i>Within the space of the Moiry.</i>
	65.	For, Thomas — <i>Sir Thomas.</i>
11.	26.	Robert — <i>Sir Robert.</i>
	31.	With — <i>Sir John.</i>
	53.	For, Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	57.	Armach — <i>As he marched with divers Troops.</i>
12.	4.	For, Thomas — <i>Sir Thomas.</i>
13.	2.	H. — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	31.	Coigniers — <i>Sir Coniers.</i>
14.	42.	Council — <i>That his Proceeding answer'd neither her direction, nor the World's expectation.</i>
	64.	Princes — <i>And the Rebels encouraged by this unfortunate Success.</i>
15.	3.	England — <i>Accompanied with some Men of Quality.</i>
	12.	Leave — <i>And also had treated with the Rebels to her dishonour privately, and upon equal terms, with condition of Toleration of Religion, and to her disservice, when as the Rebels made profit of all Cessations.</i>
16.	13.	For, Charles — <i>Sir Charles.</i>
	60.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>

Page.	Line.	
16.	61.	And — <i>Sir Matthew.</i>
	64.	That — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
17.	27.	For, John — <i>Sir John.</i>
	32.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	42.	Leinster — <i>A secure Receptable of Rebels</i>
	55.	For, Richard — <i>Sir Richard.</i>
	56.	Oliver — <i>Sir Oliver.</i>
18.	21.	George — <i>Sir George.</i>
	40.	Richard — <i>Sir Richard.</i>
19.	21.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	23.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	32.	Richard — <i>Sir Richard.</i>
	33.	Oliver — <i>Sir Oliver.</i>
	33.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	35.	Oliver — <i>Sir Oliver.</i>
	ibid.	Richard — <i>Sir Richard.</i>
	37.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	43.	William — <i>Sir William.</i>
	69.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
	70.	J. — <i>Sir John.</i>
	71.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
20.	20.	William — <i>Sir William.</i>
	ibid.	Henry — <i>Sir Henry.</i>
21.	37.	Christopher — <i>Sir Christopher.</i>
	51.	Charles — <i>Sir Charles.</i>
22.	72.	

A Continuation of the

History of the Kings of Man.

Page. Line.

33. 27. For, WILLIAM — *Sir William.*



INDEX



I N D E X.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>A without the cross-stroke used in ancient Inscriptions, 996.
 <i>Words ending in it, denote Land</i>
 <i>surrounded with Water, 1472</i>
 Aaron, a British Martyr, xcii. 718
 Ab-Adams, 85, 281
 ABALLABA, 989
 Abbdendon, 160
 Abbenus, a Hermit, ib.
 Abberbury-castle, 651
 <i>Sir Rich. de, 167</i>
 Abberton, 629
 Abbo, 488
 Abbot -- Geo. A.B. of Cant. 181
 <i>Rob. B. of Salisb. 182</i>
 <i>Sir Maurice, L. Mayor of London, ib.</i>
 Abbots -- in England, ccxli. in Scotland, 1169
 <i>Parliamentary Barons, ccxli. 505, 886, 1169</i>
 Abbotston, 138
 Abbyeale, 1358
 Aber, what, 792, 889, 1099, 1335
 Aber-Avon, 741
 Aberbroth, 1254
 Aber-Lhienuag Castle, 808
 Aber-Lake, 1271
 Aberchinder, 1266
 Abercurruing Monastery, 1048
 Abercorn-castle, 1190, 1222
 <i>Earl of, 1190</i>
 Abercromby, Lord, 1238. Francis, Baron Glasford, 1262
 Aberdau-Gledheu, 755
 Aber-Daran, 790
 Aberdeen, -- New and Old, 1260.
 <i>Sparu, 1261</i>
 Aber-Dyvy, 758
 Aberford, 865</p> | <p>Aber-Fraw, 811
 Abergavenni, 697, 715. Castle, held by <i>Honage, Ward, and Marriage, 716. Lords of, 715, 716</i>
 Aber-Gwain, 758
 Aber-Gwily, 705
 Aber-Hondhy, ib.
 Aber-Kynwy, 802
 Aberley-hill, 630. Lodge, 631
 Aberlemno, 1256
 Aberlowr, 1266
 Aber-Meneu, 757
 Aber-Nant-bychan, 774
 Abernethy Alexander, Baron Saltoun, 1266
 Aberneth, 1238
 Aber-Sannan, 751
 Aber-Tawi, 742
 Aber-Teivi Castle, 756
 Aber-Trent, 1238
 Aberwick, what, 1099
 Aber-Yftwith, 772
 Abinger, 184
 Abingdon, 161, 489. Historiographer, 104. Earl of, 161. Fam. 621. Mrs. wrote the obscure Letter about the Powder-Plot to the Lord Montecagle, 622
 Ableb Count of Dublin, 1367
 ABONE, 270
 Aborigines, 1495
 Aboyne, Earl of, 1263
 ABRAVANUS, or Aber-ruanus, 1201
 Absenties in Ireland, 1344, 1355
 Abthanes, 1167
 Abtot, Ursus de, 614, 626, 627. Sheriff of Worcesterthire, temp. W. 1. 631. Fam. 619.
 ABUS AEstuarium, 549, 570, 889
 Abulci, and Abulæ, bands, where plac'd, 208, 258
 [y]</p> | <p>Academy Mareschallian at Aberdeen, 1261. by whom founded, ibid.
 Acamanni civitas, 87
 Achard, Robert, 167
 Acho, K. of Norway, 1471. conquer'd the Western Isles, ib. defeated and put to flight by Alexander K. of Scots, ib. Where dy'd and bury'd, ib.
 Achonry, annex'd to Killalla, 1382, 1386
 Ackham, 879
 Aclea, 183
 Acley, 941
 Ackmanchester, 87
 ACMODÆ, 1501
 Acknel-way, 329
 Acres, Joanna de, 441
 Acronius, 563
 ACT of Uniformity, 9. Cause of the Decay of the Cornish Language, ib.
 Acton-Burnel, 650
 Acton in Gloucestershire, 280
 Acton, Fam. 631
 Actun, 654
 Adain in British what, 1185
 Adam, -- Bish. of Hereford, 278. His Slynese, ib.
 Son of Liolfe, 1061
 Adaman, -- Abbot, 870. Grove, ib.
 Adare, 1346
 AdANSAM, 418
 Aquilam minore, Columnam, Fines, Herculem, PONTEM, 546, 561
 Rotam, Septem Frates, Tres Tabernas, Lineam Valli, 986
 Taum, 460
 } 419
 } 419</p> |
|--|---|--|

INDEX.

- Ad Murum, 1087
Adamson, Robert, 987
Adder-heads, *what*, 816
Adderbourn-River, 111
Addington, 520
Adeliza, — *Wife of Hen. I.* 200.
Daughter of Godfrey Barbatous
Duke of Lorrain, 213
Adelstow, 23
Ader, *what*, 1438
Adle, 860. *Milk*, *ib.*
Adheredus, *Duke of Mercia*,
781. *drove the Danes into But-*
tington in Montgomeryshire,
where they winter'd, *ib.*
AD LAPIDEM, 138, 155
Admius, 363, 415
Adrey, Norman de, 571
Adrian I. Pope, 223
Adulph, — *King Edgar's Chancel-*
lor, 523
Earl of Northumberland, 1103
Advocates, *where in Scotland re-*
tain'd in Cases of High Treas-
on, 1171
ADURNI PORTUS, 205
Adwen, 747
Adwick in the Street, 849
Ædes Termini, 1285
St. Ædith, 331
Ægira in Achaia, 901
Æglea, 109
Ægyptians, *whence descended*, xiii
Æilward, 63
Ælshelm, 151
Ælshere, *ib.*
Ælfric, *Archbishop*, 329
Ælfred, *See Alfred*.
Q. Ælfrith murder'd King Ed-
ward, 55. *assum'd the Habit*
of a Nun, *ib.* *built a Nun-*
ery at Ambresbury, *to expiate*
her Crime, 125. — *and at In-*
glesfield, 168
Ælfi, *Abbot of Peterborough*, 547
Ælfwold, 978
Ælfwide, K. Alfred's *Wife*, 143
Ælla, the first Saxon that erected
a Kingdom in Suffex, 197, 213,
214
Ælia—cohors, *whence so call'd*, 1044.
Classica where in pay for Sea-
Service, 1090. *Classis whence*
so call'd, 1044
Ælius Hadrianus, 1087, 1090
Æmilius Paulus Papinianus, a
famous Lawyer, 879
Æneas Silvius, *Nuncio in Scotland*
from Pope Eugenius, 1248. *his*
Saying concerning King James I.
of Scotland's murder, *ib.*
Vid. P. Pius 2.
Æneia, 1251
Æternales domus, and Æternæ,
Sepulchres so call'd, 738, 739
Æthelbald, *King of the Mercians*,
542. *gave Farnham to*
the Church of Winchester, 181.
present at a Synod call'd by Cuth-
bert Archbishop of Canterbury,
255. *defeated*, 293. *betray'd*,
587. — *by whom*, *ib.* *assassinat-*
ed by Beared, 614. *where*
buried, 586
Ælscwin, *Bishop of Dorchester*, 329
ÆSICA, 1027
Æthelbert *King of the East-Ang-*
les, 687. *defeated by Ceaulin*,
191. *built Rochester-Cathe-*
dral, 231. *gave Canterbury to*
Aulf the Monk, 237, 239
first Founder of St. Paul's Lon-
dun, 375. *first Christian King*
of the Saxons, 411. *gave Til-*
lingham to St. Paul's Monastery
in London, *ib.* *murder'd at*
Hereford by Quendred Offa's
wife, *while he courted their*
Daughter, 687
Ætheldreda *wife of Tombertus*
Governor of the Girvii, 461
Æthelreda, *See Ethelreda*.
Æthelred, *King*, *adopted Anlaf the*
Dane to secure his People from his
ravages, *but in vain*, 137. *in-*
augurated at Kingston, 187.
destroy'd Rochester, 231. *call'd*
a General Council at Einsham,
294. *confirmed the Charter of*
Einsham Monastery, *ib.* *fought*
the Danes at Merton, 303. *drove*
Canutus the Dane out of Lin-
coln and retok it, 564. *divi-*
ded Mercia into five Bishopricks,
617. *fail'd round Anglesey*
and wast'd it, 808. *solemniz'd*
his Marriage with Offa's Daugh-
ter at Catarick, 923. *slain by*
the Danes at Wittingham, 62.
bury'd in Winburn-Minster, *ib.*
Æthelstan, *see Athelstan*.
Æthelwald *Nephew to King Al-*
fred, 181. *fortify'd Winburn*,
62. *fled to the Danes*, *ib.*
Æthelwerd, 274
Æthelmar, 294
Æthelwolph, *defeated the Danes*
at Ockley, 183. *tho' in Orders*,
by dispensation from the Pope,
succeeded his Father in his King-
dom, *ib.*
Æthicus, *goes falsely under the name*
of being translated by St. Je-
rom, 4
Æthiopians, *whence descended*, xiii
why so call'd, xxix
Æthered, 578
Æter Dionysius, 1524
Agabo, 1353
Agapeus, 140
AGELOCUM, 582
Agle, 583
Aglinby, — *John 1017. Thomas*
1025. Fam. 1026
Agincourt, 495, 521, 548, 915
Agnes, — *Wife of W. de Cre-*
ketot, 440. *Sister of Ranulph*
Earl of Chester, 639, 682.
Wife of W. de Ferrars Earl of
Derby, 639, 682. *Wife of*
Walter de Falconberge, 909.
only Daughter and Heir of the
Piercies, 1104
Agnes Island, 1522
Agnew ex Insula, 1200
Agrariæ Stationes, 1043
Agricola, — a Pelagian Heretick,
353. — *See Julius Agricola*.
Georgius, 932
Agriculture, a peculiar method of,
in Cornwall, 8. — in Devon-
shire, 31
Ague, *cur'd by the application of*
barbarous Characters, 1030
Agrigentum, 651
Agumine, 1316
Aid of Boroughs and Villages to
marry the King's Daughter, 600
Aidan, a Scotch Bishop, 1081.
First instructed King Oswald
and his Northumbrians in Chri-
stianity, 1081, 1502. *by his*
Prayers sav'd Bamborough-
Castle from the fury of Penda
the Mercian, 1094. *erected*
Lindisfarne into a Bishoprick,
1502
Aidon, 1083: in British *what*,
1087
Aidon-Castle, *ib.*
Ailesford, *See Aylesford*.
Aileham, 466
Ailmer — *Jann. in Ireland*, 1360.
Barons Balrath, 1372
Ailsbury, 330. *Vale of*, *ib.* *Earls*
of, 331. *William of*, *ib.* *de*,
Fam. ib.
Ailwin, *surnam'd Healf Koning*,
505
Aimundus, *King of Sicily*, 980
Ainsbury, or Ainulphs-bury,
502
Ainworth, W. 897
Ainulph, a pious person, 502
Ainza, 1266
Akerbank, 994
Aldrick, 373
Ard, *Proper names ending in it*,
signify Valour, 1009
Aire-Sheriffdom, 1202, 1203
Aire-River, 1205
Aire, 1255. *Earls of*, *ib.*
Air-Moines, 570
Aiton, 885
Aix la Chapelle, 27
Aks, 630
Akeman-street-way, 298, 302
Alabaster-works, 641. *where found*,
573
ALA—Augusta Gordiana, *where*
quarter'd, 1016. *Pettriana,*
where, 1020. *Prima Hercu-*
lea, where, 1022. *Sabiniana,*
whence so called, 1044
Alains, *serv'd in Britain under the*
Romans, 603
Alan, *Vid. Rufus & Niger*.
Alani 434
Alanus, *ib.*
Alan, — *Son of Flaold a Nor-*
man, 646. *Sen of Waldevus*,
1061. *Lord of Galloway in*
Scotland, 144, 1202. *Syl-*
veltris, 673. a River, 23, 112
Alaric, *King of the Goths*, ciii.
took the City of Rome, cv
Alaun River 134
ALANUS, 1266
ALAUNUS, *riv.* 1093
Alaw-River, 810
Albanach Thomas, *ratis'd a despe-*
rate body of Men, and seiz'd
on part of Ireland, 1383. *His*
Pefferity tyrannized there long
under the name of Mac-Willi-
am, *ib.*
ALBANIA, 803, 1153, 1412,
1495
Albanenses, 1495
St. Alban, the British Proto-Mar-
tyr, xcii. 352, 718

I N D E X.

- St. Albans, 350, 353, 355, 459.
built out of old Verulam, 350.
Two Battles fought there, 356
 Albany, with its Duke, 1245.
Mountains of, 1247
 Albemarle, — in Normandy, 902.
Earls and Dukes of, and Hold-
erners, 902, 903. William
Earl of, surpriz'd Fotheringhay-
Castle in the hands of rebels,
521. Stephen Earl of, and
Holderners, receiv'd Birham-
castle of William I. to enable him
to feed his infant Son with white
Bread, 560. Baldwin, Earl
of, and Holderners, receiv'd
Headon of King John to hold
in free-burgage, 898
 Albenies, who, 559
 Albeny — William de, Earl of
 Arundel, 459, 682. Nigel de,
 Bow-bearer to William Rufus,
 913. — had 140 Knights Fees
 in England, and 120 in Nor-
 mandy, *ib.* Roger, commanded
 by K. Hen. I. to take the name
 of Mowbray, *ib.* Hugh de,
 Earl of Arundel, 474, 826
 Albeniaco Nicholas de, 282.
 Willielmus de, 559
 Albin, what, 1245
 Albinich, who, 1153, 1246
 Albinus, General of the British Ar-
 my, lxxxvii. feign'd made Em-
 peror by Severus, *ibid.* defeated
 by Severus (who was himself
 chose Emperor at Rome) and
 slain, lxxxvii, 965
 Albion, i. xxi, xxxii
 'Al'Glow, i
 Albrighton, 654
 Albiger, Sir Thomas, 258
 Albury, 184
 Alcannings, 84
 Alcher, routed the Danes, 246
 Alchester, 302
 Alcocke John, — Bishop of Ely, 483.
Bishop of Worcester, 875
 Alcuinus, a learned English Monk,
 clxvii. erected an University at
 Paris, *ib.* 881. *Toutour to Charles*
the Great, 881. Where dy'd
and bury'd, ib.
 Alcluid, 1218, 1241
 Aldborough, 868
 Aldbrough, 875
 Aldburgh, 447, 924
 Alderley, 278. Judge Hales born
 here, *ib.*
 Aldermaston, 167
 Aldermen, why so call'd, 394
 Alderminter, 627
 Alderney, 1507. Race of, *ib.*
 Aldersgate, 373
 Alderton, 103
 Aldgate, 373
 Aldhelm, Abbot of Malmesbury,
 100, 103. the first Saxon that
 wrote in Latin, 104. taught
 the Saxons to compose Latin
 Verse, *ib.* tutelar Saint to King
 Athelftan, *ib.*
 St. Aldhelm's Mead, *ib.* Bell, *ib.*
 Aldhelmertone, *ib.*
 Aldinius, last King of the South
 Saxons, 213. by whom slain,
ib.
 Aldingham, 978
 Alditha, Daughter of Aldred Earl
 of Northumberland, 949
 Aldport, 965
 Aldred, — Archbishop of York, 600.
 Earl of Northumberland, 949,
 1103
 Aldwin, 626. Bishop, 947
 Aldworth, 165
 Ale, — whence deriv'd, 588. condu-
 ceth to long Life, more than Wine,
 589. in Ireland, where best,
 1364
 Alen, *rio.* 61, 63
 ALECTUM, 1252
 Alectus, See C. Allectus.
 Alesborough, 629
 Alisbury, Jam. 526
 Aleum, 1512
 Alexander — the Great, never in
 Britain, xlv. Bishop of Lin-
 coln, 495, 581. II. King of
 Scotland 509. Earl of Hun-
 tingdon, *ib.* a Military Bi-
 shop, 582. Duke of Albany,
 1177. — outlaw'd by his Bro-
 ther James the 3d of Scotland,
 1245. — kill'd at Paris by
 the Splinter of a Lance, as he
 view'd a Tournament, *ib.* Earl
 of Merch, 1180. III. King of
 Scots, 1196. Sir William,
 Earl of Sterling, 1226. Sheriff
 of Angus, 1255. — slain in a
 bloody Battle against the Macdo-
 nalds of the Isles, *ib.* Earl of
 Rofs, 1274. Son of Maurice
 Girald, one of the Conquerors of
 Ireland, 1321. King of Scots,
 defeated and drove Acho King
 of Norway out of the Western
 Isles, 1471
 Alfarg, 1273
 Alfhun, Bishop, 448
 Alfhelm, Prince slain as he was
 hunting, by Edric Streona, 655
 Alford, 77, 569, 667
 Alfred King, recover'd of a Sick-
 ness at St. Gueric, as he was at
 his Devotions, 19. oblig'd the
 Danes to take an Oath to de-
 part his Dominions, 72. God-
 father to Godrun, King of the
 Danes, *ib.* defeated by the
 Danes and forced to abscond in
 Athelney, 74. had a Vision of
 St. Cuthbert, after a Victory
 over the Danes, and from thence
 esteem'd him as his Tutelar
 Saint, 75. defeated the Danes
 at Edinon, 108. — with few
 Forces at Farnham, 181. where
 born, 163. reliev'd Rochester
 when besieg'd by the Danes, 231.
 translated Boetius de consolati-
 one Philosophia, 297. after
 the Danish Wars, restor'd the
 Muses to Oxford, and built three
 Colleges there, 304. retok London
 from the Danes, and com-
 mitted its Government to his Son-
 in-law, 380. fix'd the Bounds
 of the Counties of the Iceni, 433.
 after he had got Godrun to em-
 brace Christianity, rewarded him
 for it, 443. besieg'd the Danes
 in Nottingham-Castle, but in
 vain, 578. made St. Cuth-
 bert's Church a Sanctuary, 933.
 oblig'd to Terms with the Danes,
 and assign'd them Northumber-
 land, 1103. his Monument at
 Driffeld, 890.
 Alfred of Beverley, 246
 Alfreton, 590. Ranulph da, *ib.*
 Alfrick, Earl of Leicester, 558.
 slain by Hubba the Dane, *ib.*
 Alfrith, — Cousin to King Alfred,
 163, 167. Archbishop of Can-
 terbury, 641. Abbot of St.
 Albans, 354
 Alfritha, see Alfrith.
 Alga, 765
 Algar, Earl of Leicester, 303,
 305, 542
 Ah, 906
 Alice, Daughter — of Thomas
 Earl of Sarum, 118. of Hugh
 le Brune, 194. of Thomas
 Chaucer, 320. of Hugh Grant-
 mailfill, 531. of Henry de
 Lacy, 574. of Guy of Thou-
 ars, 927. of Robert de Rume-
 ney, 1062. of Reginald de
 Lucy, *ib.*
 Alice, Countess — of Oxford, 484
 of Warwick, 614
 Alione, 1040
 Alkburrow, 566, 573
 Alladius, an Irish Prince, 1444
 'Alw'ia, 583
 C. Allectus, slew his Friend Ca-
 raufus and usurp'd the Govern-
 ment, xcii. laid wait for the
 Romans in the Isle of Wight,
 xcii. 154. defeated and slain by
 Afclepiodatus, xcii. 372
 Allen, — Thomas clvii. Wil-
 liam 192. Fam. 451. Ld.
 Bathurst, 285. a River, 820,
 826. Viscount, 1360
 Allerdale, 1022
 Allerton, 872. North, 914
 All-Hallows Monastery in Dublin,
 1366. made an University by
 Queen Elizabeth, 1367
 Allingham, 134
 Allington-castle, 230
 Allington, Jam. 487. Sir Wil-
 liam, 346. Gyles, *ib.* Wil-
 liam, Baron Wimondley, 346.
 — Baron of Killard, *ib.* 1380
 Allinton, 134
 Allobroges, why so called, xxv
 All-Souls College in Oxford, 311.
 founded by Henry Chicheley,
 Archb. of Canterbury, *ib.* re-
 ceiv'd great Benefactions from Col.
 William Codrington, *ib.*
 Almans, when first heard of, cli
 Almaric, Earl of Gloucester, 288
 Almond 1182, 1224
 Almondbury, 855
 Alms-Houses of Beverley, 893.
 None admitted here, but give
 Bond to leave All to the Poor
 when they die, *ib.*
 Alms-Knights, 173
 Alne, or Alenus, 607
 Alne, or Alanus, 1093
 Alney Island, 272, 273
 Alnewick, 991

Alnmouth,

INDEX.

- Alnmouth, 1085
 Alnwick, or Alanwick-castle, 1094. held by Tenure of twelve Knights Service, *ib.*
 Aloa, 1231
 Alon, *riu.* 1040, 1071, 1226
 ALONE, 1071
 Ἀλόν, 1
 Alparc, 965
 Alpes, 583. Penninæ, 972
 Alphege, Archbishop of Canterbury, 294
 Alphonso, Son of King Edward I. 387
 Alpin — Dogs, *clii.* Lakes, 792, 797. Plants, 792. Fish, 798. golden Trout, 978
 Alpinus, Son of Eochal King of Brun-Albain, 1245
 Alre, 138
 Alresford, *ib.*
 Alric, a Saxon, 864
 Alfa, 434
 Aftenmoor, 1068
 Alt *riu.* 969
 Altars — Roman, 582, 668, 670, 1011. *vai'd* out of Flattery to the Emperors, 973. crown'd with Garlands, and anointed by the Pagans in their Sacrifices, 1014
 Altar — and Temple of Claudius, 418. *infer'd* to Hercules, 1085. — to Ulysses, 1227. Stone, 761
 Alteryunis, 685
 Altham, Baron of, 1340
 Althorp, 517
 Altmouth, 969
 Alum, — where fought, 1440. Earth, 63, 806, 906, 910. Works, 911. Stone, 1266
 Alverton-shire, 914
 Alveston, 279
 Alvingham, 571
 Alured of Marleberg, 685
 Alway, 1226
 Alwen-River, 821
 Alwerton, 13. Lords of, *ib.*
 Alwin, — Bishop of Winchester, 294. a Child dedicated to a Monkish Life, 495
 Amalthean Horn, 91
 Amabilia, Daughter of William de Egremont, 1061
 St. Amand, 107. Barons of, 166, 285
 Ἀμάνδων, 583
 Ambacil, *who.* xxi
 Amber, — where found, 470. a Mass of, as big as a horse thrown out of the Sea, 1264
 Amberley, 199
 Ambleside, 986
 AMBOGLANA, *ib.* ad lineam Valli, 1039
 Ambresbury, 125, 126
 Ambro, *what.* cliv
 Ambrones, *swarm'd* into Italy with the Cimbrians, *ib.*
 St. Ambrose, 145, 150
 Ambrose-wood-hill, 817
 Ambrosius Aurelianus, *vid.* Aurelius Ambrosius.
 Ambrosden, 302
 Ambry, 689
 Amerham, 329
 Amicia, Daughter — of William Earl of Gloucester, 288. of Rob. Bosu, Earl of Leicester, 613. of the last of the Mar-mions, 920
 Ammon, whence deriv'd, 869
 Ἀμμόν, 583
 St. Amphibalus, the British Proto-martyr, 142, 718. instructed 1000 Christians who were martyr'd at Lichfield, 640. first that instructed St. Alban in the Christian Faith, 357, 718. where he was born, 718
 Amptill, 339. Honour of, 340
 Amund-River, 1247
 Amulets, how used, 992
 Anand-River, 1177
 Anarawd, Prince of North-Wales, 786. and Anglesey, 1316. gave Lands to the Stratcluyd Brit-tains, to drive away the Sax-ons, 802. gave the Saxons a total Overthrow, *ib.* gave Lands to the Church, out of thankful-ness to God, 803
 Anarhaith, *who.* 123, 436
 Anas, *riu.* in Spain, 111, 183
 ANCALITES, 320, 321
 Ancaster, 561. Heath, *ib.*
 Ancastle, 321
 Anchor-hill, 974
 Anchors, where dug-up, 354
 Ancon, *what.* 11
 Ancones and Ancona, *ib.*
 Ancoates, 964
 Ancrum, 1175
 Andates, or Andraсте, a tuncelar Deity in Essex, 436, 851. cal-led Goddess of Victory, xliii. cxi. 436
 ANDERIDA, 151, 195, 258
 Andernefs, 975
 Andover, 137, 138
 Andradwald, 195, 258
 Andragathus, *sent* in a close Cha-riot by Maximus, under pretence of Gratian's wife, ci. leapt out and murder'd Gratian as he came with design to receive her, *ib.* threw himself into the Sea, after Maximus was put to death, ciii
 Andraсте, xliii. See Andates.
 Andreds-ceaster, 258
 Andreas Bernardus, a Poet of Tholouse, 532
 Andrews, Lancelot, Bishop of Winchester, where buried, 193
 St. Andrew, 85. his Bones brought to Scotland by a Grecian Monk and gave Name to a City there, 1233
 St. Andrews, 1233. when made an Episcopal See, *ib.* when, by whom, and why, its Bishop was made Primate and Metropolitan of all Scotland, *ib.*
 Androgeus a Name, why given, 363
 Andros, 1362, 1438
 Angel Justinian, 899
 Angervil, Richard, Ep: of Dur-ham, 310
 ANGLESET, 805, 1439. Earls of, 812
 Anglesford, 230
 Angles, — *who.* cliv. East, 436
 Angli, 901. Mediterranei, 633
 Angloen, in Denmark, 901
 Angolefme, Guiscard de, Earl of Huntingdon, 509
 Angotby, 570
 Angre Chipping, 407
 Angus, 1251. Earls of, 559, 1256. Marfs of, 938
 Anjou, Henry de, 555. besieg'd Nottingham-castle, but in vain, 578
 Ankam-River, 570
 Anker-River, 613
 Ankerige, 493
 Anlaby, 897
 Anlaf, the Dane, 137. adopted by K. Ethelred, to free his Peo-ple from Ravages, but in vain, *ib.* defeated in a pitch'd battle by K. Athelstan, 1097
 Ann, — Countess of Pembroke, 858. of Huntingdon, 328. Daugh-ter of Thomas de Woodstock, 428. Dutcheß of York, 477. Queen of England, 546. Lady Harrington, 547. Countess of Warwick, 615. Sister of Ed-ward Mortimer, 915. Daugh-ter of Edward Lord Hastings, 970. Dutcheß and Heiress of Hamilton, 1177. Daughter of the Lord Oliphant, 1180. Countess of Lothian, 1192
 Anna, King, 437. slain in a pitch'd battle by Penda the Mercian, 448. where bury'd, *ib.*
 Annaly, 1373
 Annan, *riu.* 1195
 Annandale, 1006, 1195
 Annelley — Arthur, Baron of Newport-Pagnel and Earl of Anglesey, 812. Viscounts Va-lence, 1335. Barons Altham, 1340
 Annos, *who.* 1441
 Annoth, 1522
 Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, 34. the first that prohibited Marriage to the Clergy, *ib.* Ab-bot of St. Edmondsbury, 439. ordain'd Bishops for Ireland, 1398
 Antioffen, *what.* *ib.*
 Anty-Liberty, 884
 Ant, *riu.* 135
 Anthony, a Town, 22
 Antibacchium, 11
 Antibarrium, *ib.*
 Antiocheus, a Poem, 81
 Antiochus, called a Thunderbolt, 188
 Antiquity, a curious piece of, where found, 537
 Antirrhium, 11
 Antimony or Stibium, where found, 591
 Ἀντίμονιον, 10
 Ἀντίονισκου, *what.* 844
 ANTIVESTÆUM Promontori-um, 10, 11
 ANTONA, river, 84, 137, 515
 Antonia, 273
 Antoninus—Pius, 419, 713. made all within the Bounds of the Ro-man

INDEX.

- man Empire Citizens of Rome, lxxxi. *chastis'd the Brigantes for making inroads into Genouina, 777, 778, 841. built a Turf-wall to guard against the incursions of the Picts and Scots, 1044, 1221. Caracalla, prosecuted the War in Britain by his Captains, lxxxix. — was so vain as to stile himself Britannicus Maximus, ib.*
- Anport, 135
- Antrim, — Town and County of, 1403. Earls of, 1406
- Antrum, an Island in Gaul, 850
- Apelby, 989, 994
- Apelthwate, 986
- Appennage, what, 462, 521
- Apenninus, xxv
- Apennine, — Mount, 327. English, 932, 973, 983, 984
- Apewood-Castle, 634
- Apledor-Castle, 210
- Apleton-Nun, 885
- Απωναυιδας*, xxv
- Apollo Grannus, 1185
- An Apostolical Earl, 97
- Apotheosis, what, lxxxix. 180, 960
- Appleby, 535. Lane, 566
- Apples, None come to maturity in the Orkneys, 1474
- April, call'd Easter-month, clxiv
- Aptera, what, 1185
- Apthorp, 525
- Apulby Thomas de, Bishop of Carlisle, 1006
- Apuldore, 258
- Aqua Lena, 228
- AQUÆ SOLIS, 108
- Aquila, 60. *his Prophecy, ib.*
- Aquinum, 270
- Aquitani, 7
- Aquitanus Prosper, 1401
- Ara, what, in British, 606, 851
- Araris, river, 857
- ARBEIA, vid. Ierby.
- Arbury, 486, 516. Banks, 516
- Arbuthnet, Viscount, 1258
- Arca, what, 419
- Aradius, 1489
- Archbishopsricks, in Ireland, 1229. *by whom and when erected, 1398*
- Archbishops — of Canterbury — their Suffragan, 249. *stil'd Primates of all England, 881. sued by the Britains for using the Stile of Metropolitan of Wales, but cast them, 756. — of York formerly prefided over Scotland, 880. had warm disputes with Canterbury for precedence, 881. by decree of Pope Alexander, sub-jessed to Canterbury, ib. stil'd Primates of England by accommodation, at the request of King Edward 3, ib. of Scotland, and their Jurisdiction, 1161*
- Arch-deacon Guarin, 689
- Arch-deaconries, cccxix
- Arch-deacon, fam. 37
- Archer Nicholas de, 524
- Archiepiscopal See — of London translated to Canterbury, 379. — of Kaer-Lheion in Wales, translated to Menevia, 718, 756. — to Döll in Britagne which ended
- that Dignity in Wales, 756
- Archigubernus, lxxxi
- Architrenius, a Poem, 33
- Arcluid, in British what, 1218
- Arroll, 654
- Arcubus W. de, 939
- Ardart, 1333
- Arden, 606
- Ardenburg, ib.
- Arden, fam. ib.
- Arden Turkill de, ib.
- Ardern, fam. 667
- Ardes, 1399, 1401
- Ardee, 1393
- Ardirath, 1410
- Ardmanoch, 1273
- Ardmor, 1341
- Ardnary, 1384
- Ardoch, 1237, 1240. Roman Camp there, why and by whom made, 1240, 1495
- Ardrolian-Castle, 1205
- Ardudwy, 778, 785
- Ardulph, a petty Prince of Northumberland, 907. defeated Wada a Saxon Duke, 907, 972
- Arduthie, 1257
- Are, 857. made navigable by Act of Parliament, 10 W. 3. ib.
- Areans, who, 1049. where stationed, ib.
- Aremoricæ, who, xxv
- Aren-Voudhwy, 784. Benllyn, ib. Nig, ib.
- Ar-Esk, 1044, 1193
- Arey-Breiscen, 1465
- Artastus, 457
- Argat, 1465
- Argenton, — Rich. de, 438, 449. Elizabeth, 346. David de, ib.
- Argenton, fam. 346, 449, 487
- Argetocoxus, a Petty King, 1229. *His wife's Answer to Julia the Empreß reproaching her for Adultery, ib.*
- Argile, or Argathelia, 1241. Earl Marquis and Duke of, 1242. from whom they derive their Pedegree, ib.
- Argita, river, 1411
- Arglas, 1401. Viscount Barrington of, ib.
- Argonauts, 1244. said to have carry'd Argos on their Shoulders, 500 Miles, ib.
- Argos, ib.
- Ar-gwithil, what, 1241
- Arianism — first in England, xcviij. by whom favoured, ib.
- Arica, 1507
- ARICONIUM, 687
- Arith, 15
- Arklo, Lords thereof, 1363
- Arkley, 848
- Ar-lech, — what, 785. Castle, ib.
- Arlington, 369
- Armacha an Irish Queen, 1397
- Armagh, County and City, ib.
- Armanthwaite, 1021
- Armatura, who, 1034
- Arm, 1519
- Armed Knight, a Rock, 10
- Armeniac, Earl of, 64
- Arnigeri, who, and why so called, cccxviii
- Armitage, 1193
- Armôn, 781
- Armot, what, xxv
- Armoric, Lord's Prayer in, 10
- Armoria, xxv, xxix, xxxviii, cxxxi. Britannica, 1523
- Armorigi, cxxxi. 777
- Armorigans, 3, 10
- Armour, old pieces of, where dug-up, 474
- Arms, and Instruments of Brass, where found, 14, 598, 793, 804
- ARMS, — why Branches of the Blood? Royal family bore them different, 27. of the — Trevelyans, 11. Godolphins, 15. Trefusis, 16. Trenances, ib. Roligans, 17. Rolcarrock, ib. Penroles, ib. Arundels, 22. Botereauxs, 24. Earls of Cornwall, 27. Hollands, 41, 970. Stourtons, 110. Eilturmies, 126. Quincies, 143. Bluets, 149. Bainsards, ib. Cufans, ib. Earls of Surrey and Warren, 194. Bohuns, 204. D'Aubeneys, 213. Ailesburys, 331. De Scales, 345. Argentons, 346. Montfitchets, 426. Mortimers, 459. Bardolphs, 475. Zouches, 533. Ferrars, 545. St. Pauls, 573. De Alfretons, 590. Mulards, ib. Chaucums, 612. Segraves, ib. Ewias, 685. Barons Monthault, 826. Mauleys, 907. Velcys, 913. Dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, 915. Kings of England, of Norman descent, ib. Bowes, 939. Lumleys, 949. Viponts, 999. Lucies and Percies, 1010. Earls of Warwick, 1019. Muschamps, 1097. Brabant, 1104. Fergus Lord of Galloway, 1201. Stewarts Dukes of Lenox, 1220. Lyons, 1251
- Army — Mary, Daughter of Henry Talbot, 857. a great Benefactress to the Poor, ib. Sir William, ib.
- Arne, 1518
- Arondel, what in French, 22
- Arondel, fam. See Arundel.
- Aroffe-Castle, 1463
- Arpennies, 411
- Arran, — river, 357. in Scotland, 1207. in Ireland, 1379. Earls of, ib. Isle of, 1461
- Arrol, 1250. Earls of, Hereditary Constables of Scotland ever since the Bruces, ib.
- Arrow, 606, 607
- Arrow-heads, where found, 692
- Arrie, Barons of, 294
- Arfony, Treason in Ireland, 1345
- Artabri in Spain, whence called, 1335
- Arthur, — what, 81. Hall, 309
- Arthur King, always set the Cornish in the front of the battle, 7. where born, 23. said to have been begotten by Uther Pendragon, 24. his Palace, 70. slew great numbers of the Saxons at Badon-hill, 89. his round Table, [2]

I N D E X.

- ble, 141, 583, 997, 1019. where inaugurated, 149. defeated some Rebels at Dover, 249. footsteps of his Hound where to be seen, 704. gave audience to the Roman Embassadors at Kaer-Lheion, 718. defeated the Saxons near the River Dugles, 970. where slain, 23. where buried, 80. -- his Chair, a Mountain in Scotland, 1186. his Owen, 1223. *Ile*, 1552
- Arthur, Prince, Son of Hen. VII. 832
- Artificial Rocks, 121
- Artois, Blanch of, 980
- Arvandus, Petty King of the Isle of Wight, 138. murder'd, 154
- Arveni, 778
- Arviragus, when flourish'd in Britain, lxxvii. fortify'd Dover-Castle against the Romans, 249. said to have marry'd the Daughter of Claudius, 273
- Arun, 199
- Arundel, -- 199, 186. Knightly family, 21. call'd the Great, 22. Sir John, eminent for his Services to K. Charles I. 21. -- created Lord Trerice, *ib.* John de, 63. John Lord Wardour made Count of the Empire by Rodolph 2, 112. Lady defend- ed Wardour-Castle a week with 25 men against 1300, *ib.* Dignity of Earl annex'd to the Lordship of, 201. Earls of, 201, 658. Earls of Surrey, 194. Le- vel, 200. Forest, 212. House, 383
- Arvonja, 793
- Arwel, 423
- Arwenack, 17
- Arwerton, 443
- Arwyllili, Lords of, 780
- St. Asaph, 823
- Afcough, fam. 941
- Aferby, 557
- Afshurne, 586
- Afshurnham, 209. Lord, *ib.*
- Afshurton, 29
- Afshury-Park, 162
- Afshy -- St. Leger, 516. de la Zouch, 533
- Afshough, fam. 570
- Afshdown, 410. Forest, 212
- Afhele-Manor, 475. Held by the Tenure of Overseeing the Table- Limen at the Coronation, *ib.*
- Afshellwell-thorp, 458
- Aftheridge, 330
- Afshford, 237
- Afshers, 1051
- Afshley, -- 102. fam. 63. Sir An- thony, *ib.*
- Afshmoie Elias, 314. His Mu-zeum, *ib.*
- Afhted, 192
- Afhton, Sir Walter, 1252. Ba- ron Forfar, *ib.*
- Afhwel, 345, 479
- Afshwood-Heath, 634
- Afsh, a Saxon, 862
- Askodniff, 1242
- Askerton-Castle, 1033
- Aske, fam. 921
- Aflakton, 577
- Aspeley-Gowiz, 340]
- Asphaltites, a Lake in Judea, 650
- Afshenshire, 1274
- Afsherius, or Afsher, 19, 67, 304
- Afshalbridge, 302
- Afshally, *ib.*
- Afshbury, 676
- Afshley-Castle, 613
- Afshley, -- Fam. *ib.* Sir Jacob, 170. Baron Afshley of Read- ing, *ib.*
- Afshon, 848. Cold, 281
- Afshon-Steeple, 297
- Afshon, -- Fam. 639, 967. Tho- mas, 656
- Afshra, Goddef's, 725
- Afshroites, or Star-Stone, -- where found, 560, 599, 1406. -- will move, if put into Vinegar, 560
- Afshures, -- 634. found in Britain under the Romans, 105. in garrison at Chester on the Street, 950. -- Tribune of the first Cohort at Africa, 1027. -- Second wing of, at Silchester, 1081
- Afshwell, 513
- Afshylum, what, 676
- At-Court, Francis Lord of Pen- broke, 766
- Aterith, 1381
- Athanasius, first that introduced Monks in the Western Church, 666
- ATHANATON, 242
- Athboy, 1371
- Athelfield, 145
- Athelm, Nephew to King Alfred, 199
- Athelney, 74. a curiosity suppos'd to have been lost by King Alfred, found here, *ib.*
- Athelflan, King, made St. Buriens a Sanctuary, 11. conquer'd the Silly-Islands, 11, 1523. -- the Damnonii, 12. gave great Pri- vileges to Adelflow, 23. fix'd the boundary betwixt the Cornish Britains and English, 26. drove the Britains out of Exeter, 40. built Exeter Cathedral in honour of St. Peter, *ib.* -- Machelney-Monastery, 71. inaugurated at Kingston, 187. call'd a Coun- cil of his wisemen and made se- veral good Laws, 235. over- threw the Danes in a Sea-fight at Sandwich, 246. made the Princes of Wales Tributary, 688. took York from the Danes and demolish'd their Castle, 882. esteem'd John de Beverley his Tutelar Saint, 891. went bare- foot from Garmondhay to St. Cuthbert's Tomb, 933. took Constantine King of Scots and his Kingdom under his protection, 1019. -- and Eugenius King of Cumberland and his, *ib.* de- feated 3 Kings at Brumford in a pitch'd Battle, 1097. drove the Danes out of Northumberland, before assign'd them by King Al- fred, 1103
- Athelftan, an English Comman- der slain with his Men in Scot- land, 1183
- Athelftanford, *ib.*
- Athelwold Earl, slain by K. Edgar, for tricking him of his Mistress, 137
- Athelwold, rebell'd against his Bro- ther Edward the elder, 149. where slain in battle by his Bro- ther, 488
- Athenay Philip de, 414
- Athenry, Barony, 1381
- Atherlton, 613. fam. 943
- Atherton, 967
- Athefis, 937
- Athie, 1359
- Athlone, 1375, 1388. Earl of 1388
- Athol, -- infamous for Witches, 1247. John Earl of, 237, 1247
- Athulph, Bishop of Carlisle, 1025
- Atkyns, Sir Robert, Knight of the Bath, 285
- Atlynge, King, 460
- Aton, 1180
- Attacotti, xcviij, clii. 1065
- Attal-Sarifin, leavings of the Sa- racens, 4
- Attila the Hun, 26. said to have martyr'd 11,000 Virgins, 26, 170
- Attilborough, 459
- Attilbridge, 460
- Atton, 912. fam. *ib.* 913, 944. Gilbert de, 913
- Attorneys, formerly none in the Isle of Man, 1454
- Attrebates, 159
- ATTREBATH, *ib.*
- Attrech, what, 160
- Att-Scarre, 919
- Avalon, 77. Viscount, 78.
- Avangk, what, 771
- Aubigny, 1219
- St. Aubin -- or Alban-town, 1510. Bay, 1511
- Aubrey-John, 123, 736. Sir John, 731
- Aubrey, fam. -- 708. fol- low'd Bernard Newmarsh into Brecknockshire, and receiv'd pos- sessions there, after reduced, *ib.*
- Aubury, 127
- Auchincochite, 1258
- Auckford, -- Alured 61. Nichol *ib.* Eskilling, *ib.*
- Audeville William, Abbot, 628
- Audley-end, 425
- Audley-Thomas, Baron Walden, *ib.* Hugh de, Earl of Gloce- ster, 288. James Lord, where slain fighting for King Henry 6, 638. James de, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 173. Sir Thomas, 292, 483
- Audley, fam. 283, 654, 969, 1401
- Audre, 491
- S. Audry, *ib.* Liberty of, *ib.*
- Aveling, 285
- Aveline, 426, 903
- Aven-brook, 1211
- Avenel, -- fam. 479. Robert, 1196
- Avenglas, what, 1002
- Avenmore, 1339
- Aventon, 270
- AUFONA, 511, 515
- Aufrie, 630
- Augusta, the second Roman Legion, 374
- AUGUSTA, -- a Name of London, *ib.* a most honourable Title, *ib.* Rauracorum, 461, 687
- Augustin

INDEX.

Augustin the Monk. See Austin.
 Augustin Monks, 1226, 1231
 St. Augustin's Crofs, 246
 AUGUSTORITUM, 480
 Augustus, whether ever in Britain, lii, liii. his Policy in keeping the outward Provinces in his hands, and giving the others to Proconsuls, 820. compar'd with King Edward I. ib.
 Augustus Thuanus Esmerius, 758
 Avis, -- wife of Robert de Quincy, 682. Daughter of William le Grosle Earl of Albemarle, 903
 Aukland, -- West, 944. St. Helen, ib. Bishop's, ib.
 Aulcester, 607
 Aulaby, 887
 Auleri, 147
 Aulerton, 582
 Auloed, Son of Harald, 1366
 Aulre, 72
 Aulton, 138, 146, 643
 Aulfrick, 630
 Aulus Plautius, led the Roman Army into Britain, liv. receiv'd the Dobuni under his protection, 268. obtain'd a Victory over Caractacus Cunobeline's Son, lv. 333. attempted the Trinobantes, 363. flew Togodumnus, 363, 416. triumph'd over Caractacus, lv. 364, 841
 Aonsby, 557
 Aungier Earls of Longford, 1376
 Aurelius -- Ambrosius, fought several battles with the Saxons, with various success, cliv. 133. defeated the Saxons at Malsbely, 847. where slain in a set-battle, 126. Commodus, Emperor, slaid by his Flatterers Britannicus, 199. -- commanded every one to call him Hercules Son of Jupiter, ib.
 Auclepodatus, defeated Allectus in a set-battle, 372
 Aureval Roger de, 146
 Avon, -- river, 87, 102, 133, 270, 495, 511, 597. in British, what, 515, 747. y Sant, 798
 Avonog, 771
 Auranches Henry of, Poet-Laureat to K. Henry III. 6, 589
 Aufculph, Prince of Dublin, 1366. besieg'd Dublin in the hands of the English, ib.
 Ausley-Castle, 612
 AUSOBA, river, 1380
 Aufonius, 759
 Auit, 278. Clive, ib.
 Austin (the English Apostle) sent hither by Gregory the Great, clxv. converted the English to Christianity, ib. fix'd an Episcopal See at Canterbury, 239. where he landed, 243. consecrated Melitus first Bishop of London under the Saxons, 379. disputed with the British Bishops about matters relating to the Church, 629. his Oak, ib.
 AUTERI, 1378, 1381
 Aw, river, 1242
 Awkenbury, 507
 Awn, 1347
 Ax, river, 43

Axanminster, 43
 AXANTOS, 1523
 AXELODUNUM, 1083
 Axey, 573
 Axholme-Island, ib. its extent, ib.
 Axmouth, 44
 Axones, a People of Gaul, clvii
 Aylesford, 218, 230. Earl of, 230
 Azores, 10, 1522

B.

B Aa Austin de, 41
 Baal and Bel Idols, 1027
 Babham's end, 170
 Babingley, 470, 471
 Babington Humfrey, 539
 Bablac, 292
 Babthorpe Ralph, Father and Son, 888. both slain at the battle of St. Albans, fighting for Henry VI. ib.
 Bacchium, 11
 Backberond, what, 854
 Bacon, -- Lord Verulam, 356. Sir Nicholas, 441. Roger, 247, 1280. Robert, 468. fam. 443. Fryar, his Study, 161, 276
 Baconthorp John, call'd the Relolue Doctor, 468
 Badbury, 62. Hill, 101
 Badby, 516
 Baddeley, 674
 Badesley, 608
 Bade and Baden, what, 592
 Badenoch, 1266, 1269
 Badew Richard, 481
 Badilsmere -- Bartholomew, Baron of, 107, 229, 547. hang'd for his Treason against Edward II. 229, 230. Guncellin de, 234
 Badiza, 87
 Badminton-great, 280
 Badon, -- 284. Hill, 89. Valley, ib.
 Baeth Sir Edward, 350
 Bagginton, 602
 Bagmere-lake, 676
 Bagnal-Nicholas, Marshal of Ireland, 1399. perform'd great Exploits there, ib. fam. 1401
 Bagot, -- fam. 602, 642. Bromley, 642
 Baikie, -- what, 1468. fam. ib.
 Bailerics and Balives in Scotland, their Original, 1159, 1204
 Bailly, a Post of great Honour in Jersey, 1512
 Bainard, -- a Noble Family, 149. Castle, 373. William Lord of Dunmow, 374. -- depriv'd of his Barony for Felony, 413
 Bainbrigg Reginald, 991, 995
 Baint, 918
 Baintbrigg-cottages, ib.
 Bakewell, 592
 Bala--town, 792. what, ib.
 Bala--mac-Andan, 1354. Curi, 1440
 Balacleigh, 1365
 Baldach, in Assyria, 461, 687
 Baldock, 346
 Baldred, 218
 Bale John, a Carmelite, 1094
 Baldwin, -- Archbishop of Canterbury, 43, 242, 622. -- built Lambeth Palace for himself and Successors, 192. Earl of Devonshire, 153. Chief Justice, 331. Earl of Albemarle and Holdernels, 898
 Balfour Michael, Bar. Burghlie, 1237. now forfeited by Attainder, ib.
 Balgarvie, ib.
 Balgonie, 1231
 Balgrigie, 1232
 Balneum, for Balneum, 923, 925
 Balin-Tobar Barony, 1388
 Baliol -- John, 308. -- founder of Baliol-college in Oxford, ib. Sir John, ib. College, ib.
 Balista, an infamous Robber, 699
 Ballamonym, 1406
 Ballenden, -- fam. 1189. William Baron Brughton, ib.
 Balliol -- Bernard, 938. Hugh, Baron, 1086, 1087. Guy, 940. John King of Scots, 938. -- contended with Robert Brus for the Crown of Scotland, and had it adjudg'd to him, 1196, 1202. -- kept out of it by force by Robert Brus, who convey'd it to his Posterity, 1196. Edward King, gain'd a Signal Victory over the Scots with English Forces at Duplin, 1238
 Ballista, 804
 Ballymore, Half Barony, 1387
 Ballynakill, 1358
 Bally Sally, 1448
 Balrath, Barons, 1372
 Balrodry, Barony, 1363
 Balfhal, 608. T. 605
 Balfham -- Hugh, Bishop of Ely, 481. town, 487
 Baltarbet, 1395
 Baltimore, Baron, 1340
 Baltinglals, Viscount, 1360
 Balvenie, 1265
 Balun Hamelin, Lord of Abergavenny, 715, 728
 Bamborrow, 1094. castle, 1503
 Bamff, -- Sheriffdom, 1265. Lord, 1266
 Bampfield, fam. 39
 Bampton, -- 31, 47, 996. Fulco de, 47. John de, a learned Carmelite Monk, 48. -- first that read Aristotle publicly at Cambridge, ib.
 Ban, river, 567, 1399, 1403
 Bana, 1377
 BANATIA, 1268
 Banbrich, 1235
 Banbridge, 1399. Urn, ib.
 Banbury, 300
 Banchor, -- in Cheshire, 665. -- call'd Iskoe, to distinguish it from a town of that name in Wales, 666. in Wales, 781, 799. -- Cathedral of, burnt by Owen Glyn Dowrdhwy, ib. rebuilt by Henry Deny Bishop of it, ib. Vawr, ib.
 Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, 242
 Bandogs, 394
 Bandon, 1340. -- burnt down by the Papists because none were suffer'd to live there, ib. river, 1337
 Banks,

INDEX.

- Banks, — Sir John, 63, 1006. Sir Ralph, 63. *fam.* 59
Bankyir, 1288
Banna, 1361
Bannag, 1310
BANNAVENNA, 516, 517
Bannerets, — why so call'd, cxxliii.
when this Title was first used in England, *ib.*
Bannomanna, 1311
Banock-bourn, 1225
Banqueting-house, 390
Banquo, a noted Thane of Lo-
quhabre, 1271. murder'd by
Macbeth, to prevent his dis-
turbance the Government which he had
served, *ib.* from him the family
of Stewart derived, 1272
Bantre, 1335, 1340
Baptism, anciently administer'd by
plunging into water in the Ea-
stern and Western Churches, 1008
Baramdowne, 249
Barbacan, 392
Barbarus Hermolaus, 1521
Barbury-castle, 128
Bapchild, 228
Barden-Towre, 867
Bard, — who among the ancient
Britains, xix. British, by his
Song discover'd King Arthur's
burial-place, 80. Irish, by his,
discover'd the burial-place of a
Giant, 1412
Bardney, 566
Bardolph, Barons, 449, 474, 580
Barford, 605
Bargeny, 1203
Barhoule, *fam.* 1013
Bariden, river, 460
Barkley, *Vid.* Berkley.
Barklow, 424
BARKSHIRE, 159. *Earls of*,
178
Barlow, — Bishop of Lincoln, 309,
312. a Confessor in Queen Ma-
ry's time, 881. a zealous man
against Popery, 987
Barne-Staple, 36
Barnet, 359
Barnwell-Abbey, 484. Castle, 521.
fam. 1369, 1372. Viscounts
Kingsland, *ib.* John Baron
Trimlestown, 1371
Barons — and Barony, cccxxviii,
ccxxxix. Conjugates, 648. Many
in Northumberland, and why,
1067. who so styled, *ib.*
Barons, when first in Scotland,
1167
Barr Robert, and Walter, Conquer-
ors of Ireland, 1321, 1322
Barray, 1464, 1465. Hill, 1252
Barrington-hall, 426. *fam.* 427.
Sir John, 897. Baron Newcastle,
and Viscount Ardglafe, 1401
Barritus, 1421
Barrium, 11
Barrow, — 539. old, 627. Dr. Isaac,
484. Hill, 634, 818. river,
1352, 1356. castle, *ib.*
Barrows, what, 424, 634, 763
Baris-court, 279
Barry-court, 1339
Barry-Island, 733, 741, 1437.
a Family, 1339, 1437. Ba-
rons, 1339. Barons Santry, 1369.
Viscounts Butiphant and Earls
of Barrymore, 1339. Robert
de, the first that was wounded
in the Conquest of Ireland, or
that man'd a Hawk there, *ib.*
Bartholanus, a Scythian arrived
in Ireland 300 years after the
flood, and warred with the Gi-
ants there, 1314. brought with
him a 1000 men and women,
who all died in one week of a
Plague, 1316
Bartholine Thomas, 992
Bartholomew's Hospital, 395
BARSA, 1520
Barton, — *fam.* 333. upon Hum-
ber, 570. in Nottinghamshire
580. parish, 998
S. Baruch, 733, 1437
Barwick, Dr. 985
Bas, what it signifies, 1520
Bas, — an Island, 1184, 1501. Gar-
rison of, stood out a long time a-
gainst King William the third,
1184
Bastepole, 1520
Bast-town, 1340
Batham, 469
Basilica, what, 956
Basing, 146
Basingtoke, *ib.*
Basingwerk, 698, 824
Baskades, what, 490
Baskerville, *fam.* 690
Bastie, in Germany, 687
Bastet, — *fam.* 102, 681. Thomas
Baron of Hedindon, 301. Alan,
327. Richard, 526. Ralph
Chief Justice of England, *ib.*
of Welledon, 526, 635. of
Sapcot, 560, 635. of Brailles-
ford, 586. of Draiton, 635,
643. of Wiccomb, 635. of
Cheddle, 635, 643
Basso, a Saxon, 237
Bastanberg Turfan de, 607
Bastenrig, 1180
Batable-ground, 1028
Batavi, 7
Batavia, clear'd of the Franks,
xci
Batavians, &c. serv'd in Britain
under the Romans, 603. where
station'd, 1086
BATAVODUNUM, 52
Bateman William, Bishop, 482
Baterley, 192
Bathe-City, 87. — burnt by Robert
Mowbray, 71. Earls of, 90.
House, 383. a Family, 1369
Bath-Croft, 88. Hot, *ib.* King's,
ib.
Baths — hot, where discover'd in
Wales, 717. much in use among the
Romans, 828, 925. women and
men went promiscuously into them,
tho' prohibited by the Laws, 925
Batherton, 674
Bathford, 87
Bathgate, — Sheriffdom, 1191. a
Roman Causey, 593
Bathieia, 267
Bathonia, 87
Bathitone, 89
Bathurst, — Dr. Ralph, 313. Law-
rence, 286. Sir Benjamin,
342. Allen, Baron of Battle-
den, *ib.*
Battel, — between the Britains and
Saxons at Camelford, 23. near
Stratton, 25. at Vennynton-
bridge, 43. at Brunaburg, 44.
at Bindon, 57. in Gilling-
ham-Forest, 60. at Wittingham,
62. of Rundway, 108. of
Wimbledon, 191. at Maid-
stone, 227. at Burford, 293. at
Danesmore, 300. of Barnet,
between the Yorkills and Lan-
caltrians, 360. of Edgcote,
514. of Northampton, 519.
of Naseby, 520. of Bosworth,
531. of Towton-field, 539.
of Agincourt, 548, 587, 915.
of Wakefield, 84, 548, 856,
916. of Winceby, 567. of
Stoke, 580. of Chesterfield,
590. of Edge-hill, 598. of
Seckinton, 614. of Wor-
cester, 625. of Blore-heath,
638. of Caer-Cardock, 646.
of Draiton, 654. of Shrews-
bury, 656. of Chastillon, 660.
between the men of Dyffryn Ar-
dudhwy and Denbighshire, 791.
of Aber Kynwy, 802. between
Howel Dha King of Wales, and
Kynan ap Edwal Voel for An-
glesey, 808. of Rhudlan,
823. of Colefnull, 829. of
Maisbilly, 847. of Conings-
borrow, *ib.* of Hatfield, 849.
of Winwidfield, 861. of Ten-
nerebray, 863. of Towton,
fought on Palm-Sunday, 866.
— the greatest Army here that ever
was seen in England, consisting
of 100,000 men, *ib.* — 35000
English, and among them many
of the Nobility slain here, *ib.* of
Solemn-Mois, 869, 1028. at
York, between the Danes and
Kings of Northumberland, 882.
of Battlebridge, 887. of Ster-
ling, 913. of Standard, 914.
of Nevil-croft, 948. — one of
the most bloody defeats given the
Scots here by the English, *ib.*
of Newbury, 954. of Bil-
langho, 972. of Durham, 979.
of Stokefield, *ib.* of Otter-
burn, 1074, 1206. — here
Victory chang'd Sides three or four
times, but at last fell to the
Scots, 1074. of Heavenfield,
1081. of Hexam, 1084. of
Alnwick, 1094. of Brumford,
1097. of Floddon, 1098. of
Barham-moor, 1105. of Muf-
felburgh, 1114, 1185. of
Dunhill, 1182. of Langsyde,
1214. of Kilfith, 1224. of
Banockburn, 1226, 1471. of
Duplin, 1238. — Eighty of the
Lindley-family slain here, *ib.*
— Family of Hay had been ex-
tinct here, had not the Head left
his wife with child, *ib.* of Gili-
chrankie, 1248, 1253. of Dal-
rea, 1242. of Keblen-forest,
1247. of Scone, 1250. of Long-

INDEX.

- of Long-carry, *ib.* of Harley, 1255. of Baugy, 1265. of Vernoi, *ib.* of Molegh-malt, 1360. *between* Malcolm and Sueno the Dane, 1268. of the Boyne, 1372. of Knoc-toe, 1381. of Ardnary, 1384. of Largis, 1471
- Battle-abbey, 209
- Battle-ax, *an ancient one where found*, 598
- Battle-bridge, 887
- Battleburgh, 990
- Battlebury, 111
- Battle-edge, 293
- Battle-field, 657, 818
- Battlesden, 342
- Bavaria, 543
- Baud, *fam.* 377, 378
- Bauder, *riv.* 938
- Bauli, 735
- Bavord-castle, 234
- Bawdley-haven, 446
- Bay-salt, *where plenty*, 1526
- Beachy-point, 207
- Beacnian, *what*, 150
- Beacon, *what*, *ib.*
- Beads of silver, *where found*, 561
- Beamfleet-castle, 210, 407
- Bean -- *riv.* 357. *Castle* 1268
- Bean-field, 862
- The Beare Promontory, 1335
- Beared, or Beornred, *assassinated and slew King Ethelbald*, 614. *slain by King Ofa*, *ib.*
- Bear-Fertis, 32
- Bears -- *formerly Natives of Wales*, 771. *transported from Britain to Rome*, 1227. *formerly in Scotland*, 1247
- Beatrude-Abbey, 1387
- Beaton James, *Archbishop of St. Andrews, and Founder of New-College there*, 1234
- Beatrice, *Daughter-- of John King of Portugal*, 162, 202. of Ivo de Velcy, a Norman, 912, of Henry III. King of England, 927
- Beauchamp, -- William de, 338. Pagan de, 338, 339. Simon de, 337, 339. Hugh de, 339, 823, 824. Roger de, 339. William de, Lord S. Amoud, 109, 166. -- Baron Abergavenny, 166, 820. -- Baron of Elmestly, 614. Margaret de, 102. -- *the Royal Family of England descended from her*, 337. J. Bar. of Hach, 715. Thomas, 605, 614. -- Earl of Warwick, and one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. Richard de, Earl of Warwick, 605. -- Governor of France and Normandy, 604. -- Earl of Albemarle, 904. Henry de, *crow'd King of the Isle of Wight*, 156, 615. -- *by a particular Grant made premier Earl of all England, ib.* -- Duke of Warwick, 615. William, 605, 628. -- *surnamed the Blind Baron*, 619. John, Bar Kidderminster, 619. -- *one of the first Knights of the Garter*, 172. -- Baron of Powick,
- 607, 626. Walter de, *Constable of England*, 631. Guy de, *the famous Martial Earl of Warwick*, 604. Richard, Earl of Worcester, 631, 716. *Fam.* 74, 336, 339, 342, 604, 615, 619, 623, 627, 631, 742. -- Barons of Bedford and Almoners to the Kings on the Coronation-day by inheritance, 342
- Beauchamp's-Court, 607
- Beavers, -- *what*, 771. *where plenty formerly*, *ib.*
- Beau-castle, 830, 1030
- Beauchief, *Monastery*, 590
- Beauchair Charles, Baron Hedington, Earl of Burtford and Duke of St. Albans, 356
- Beaufort, 341, 639
- Beaufoe Thomas, 604
- Beaufort, -- Thomas, Earl of Dorset and Duke of Exeter, 42, 64. John de, Earl of Somerset and Marquis of Dorset, 97. Edmund, Duke of Somerset, *ib.* 1105. -- *after Tewkesbury-battle, taken out of a Sanctuary and beheaded*, 97. Henry de, Cardinal, 143. Henry, Duke of, 270
- Beaulie-frith, 1270
- Beaulieu, 135, 415. Barons Farrard of, 1393
- Beaumeis R. de, Bishop of Lincoln, 564
- Beaumanor-Park, 540
- Beaumaris, 808
- Beaumont, -- Thomas, Lord, 534. Sir George, *ib.* Henry, Lord, 539. -- Earl of Buchan, 540, 1265. William, Viscount, 539. John, Constable of England, and the first honorary Viscount, 540. Robert, Lord of Pont-Audomar and Earl of Mellent, 542. -- Earl of Leicester, *ib.* Richard, 855. *Fam.* *ib.* George, a great Benefactor to the Clergy and others, 856
- Beavois of Southampton, 119. engaged the Normans at Caer-diffe, 151
- Beawdley, 618
- Bebba, Queen, 1094
- Bebban, now Banborrow, *ib.*
- St. Becanus, Bishop of Aberdeen, 1492
- Bec Anthony, -- Bishop of Durham, 561. made Feeffee in trust by William de Velcy for his natural Son, 222, 913, 1094. alienated the Inheritance, and converted it to his own use, *ib.* refused to refer a Dispute about some Lands with the Prior to King Edward I. 934. occasion'd by his Insolence the Loss of some of the Priviledges and Estate of the Bishoprick, *ib.* 1020. Patriarch of Jerusalem, 383, 960
- Bec, *what*, 228
- Bec Walter, 772. defended Abet-Yftwith-castle a long time against the Welsh, *ib.*
- Becket Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, 240, 1348. *slain in Christ-Church Canterbury for opposing the King in favour of the Church*, *ib.* -- *by whom*, 1021, 1395
- Bechworth-castle, 185
- Bedal, 924
- Beddington, 191
- Bede, for his Piety and Learning, *surnamed Venerable*, 956. born at Jarrow in the Bishoprick of Durham, *ib.* dedicated his Ecclesiastical History to King Ceolwulph, 1098
- Bederic, *what*, 438
- Bedford, 337. Duker, Earls, and Barons of, 342, 343
- BEDFORDSHIRE, 335
- Bedheu Gwyr Ardudwy, 790
- Bedh -- Morgan Morgawng, 745. Porws, 791
- Bedhowing N. 909
- Bediford, 45
- Bedingfield, 450
- Bedle Rob. 459
- Bedwyn-great, 126
- Bedlington, 933
- Beerhaven, Viscount of, 1335
- Beerfleet, 1505
- Bees in great abundance in Ireland, 1312
- S. Bees, 1003
- Beeton-castle, 674
- S. Bega, a Religious Irish woman, 870, 1003. wrought Miracles, 1004
- Beg-Eri, 1362
- Bekenf i, 978
- Bekeroul Roger, a Follower of Fitz-Haimon, Conqueror of Glamorganfhire, 730
- Beke, *Fam.* 567
- Bekington Thomas, Bishop of Bath and Wells, 86
- Belatucadrus, a Local Deity, 1013. the same as Mars, 1027. worshipp'd by the Cumbrians, 851
- Belcarras, Earl of, 1237
- Belek, 1395
- BELERIUM Promontory, 10
- Belesme -- Robert de, Earl of Arundel, 200. -- and Shrewsbury, 649, 660. pull'd out the eyes of his Sons and Hostages, and gelded them with his own hands, 660. attainted and condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment for Treason against Henry I. *ib.* Roger de, Earl of Shrewsbury, *ib.*
- Belfast, 1403
- BELGÆ, 67, 83
- Belhaven, Viscount of, 1184
- Belinesbury-hill, 329
- Belinghurit, 199
- Belingfgate, 373
- Belinus, -- 325, 326. *Castle*, 329. Apollo worshipp'd by the Gauls under this Name, *cx.* Great Idol of the Assyrians, 1027
- Belisannon, Baron of, 1412
- Belifar,

I N D E X.

- Belisar, 491
 Belke, *what*, 67
 Belknap, *Fam.* 282
 Belle-Isle, 1524
 Bellagines, *who*, 1417
 Bellais, or de Ballaisfe, — *Fam.* 913. John *Baron* Worlaby, 570. Thomas *Earl* of Falconberge, 913. *Viscounts* Falconberge, *ib.* Sir Henry, 946
 Belt-desert, 607
 Bellew, — *Fam.* 1394. *Barons* of Doleek, 1372
 Bellingham, *Lord Deputy* of Ireland, 1355. *built* Caterlogh-castle, *ib.*
 BELLISAMA, 971
 Bellister-castle, 1068
 Bellomonte Ludovicus de, *Bishop* of Durham, 938. *Viscounts*, 534, 562. William de, 561.
 Henry de, *Earl* of Warwick, 614. *Earls* of, 1369
 Bellona's Temple, 879
 Bellofago Thomas de, 604
 Belotucadrus, *Vide* Belatucadrus.
 BELLOSITUM, 303
 Belfar's-hill, 491
 Belfey, 1091
 Belton, 561
 Belvoir, or Beauvoir-castle, 546, 559. *Vale* of, 560
 Belus, 1469
 Bendenges William de, *one* of the *Conquerors* of Ireland, 1322
 S. Benedic't, — *Bishop*, 953.
Island, 1365. *Monastery*, 450
 Benedictines, 1004. *when first settled* in Ireland, 1400
 Benedictus Biscopius, 956
 Benefica, fl. 349
 Benenden, 259
 Bengely-Barony, 1097
 Bengworth, 628
 Benham Valence, 166
 BENNVONES, 531, 612
 S. Bennet in the Holme, 466
 Bennet's College in Cambridge, 482. *Vide* Corpus Christi.
 Bennet, — *Fam.* 369. Sir Henry, *ib.* — *Earl* of Arlington, *ib.*
 Bensbury, 191
 Bensford-bridge, 530
 Benfington, 320, 342
 Benfon, 320. William *Baron* Bingley, 859
 Bensted, *Fam.* 349
 Bentinck—William, *Earl* of Portland, 54. Henry, *Duke* of Portland, *ib.*
 Bentley, 443
 Benvall, 1087
 Benwell-hills, 1055
 Beorg, *what*, 127
 Beorwulf, *King* of Mercia, 112, 274. *defeated* by Egbert *King* of the West Saxons, *ib.* *routed* by the Danes *when he came to relieve* the City of London, 380
 BERCARI, *what*, 894
 Bercheria, 159
 Berdley, 1438
 Bere, — 59. *bill*, 137. *Forest*, 144. *Park*, 948
 Berengarius — of Tours, 521. *his* *Opinion* about the Eucharist *condem'd* by a *Synod* at Rome, *ib.* a *Romantick Duke*, 1099
 Beresford Sir Marcus, 1342.
Viscount Tyrone, 1410
 Bergæ, 1484
 Berg-Amzel, *what*, 795
 BERGOS, 1484
 Bericus, 438
 Berigonium, 1203
 Beri-hill, 513
 Berkhamsted, 358
 Berking, 406
 Berkley — *Fam.* 281, 631. Charles, *Baron* Botetort, *Viscount* Fitzharding and *Earl* of Falmouth, 16. Sir John, 87. — *Baron* of Stratton, *ib.* *Barons* of, 96, 612. William *Viscount* and *Marquis* of, and *Earl* of Nottingham, 277, 585. James *Viscount* Duresley and *Earl* of Berkley, 277, 281. Elizabeth *Countess* of Ormond, 387.
 Robert, 625. *Viscounts* Beers-haven, 1335. *Town*, 277
 Bermingham — *Fam.* 609, 1371, 1372, 1388. John de, *Baron* Athentry, 1381. — *Earl* of Louth, 1394. — *defeated* and *slew* Edward Brus, *who* *proclaim'd* himself *King* of Ireland, *ib.* — *slain* in a popular *Insurrection*, *ib.* William, 1381
 Bermondley, — Peter *Abbot* of, 235. *Abbey*, 394
 Bernack Sir William, 525
 Bernacles, *what*, 1440
 Bernake *Fam.* 567
 Bernard — *Fam.* 488. *Saint* 873
 Bernard-castle, 938
 Berneck, 526
 Berner — *Fam.* 345. Hugh de, *ib.*
 BERNICLA, 844, 1099
 Bernicians, *ib.* 1103
 Bernier *Fam.* 410
 Bernswall, 1280
 Bernwin, 155
 Bern-wood, 330
 Berogomum-castle, 1243
 Berroc, 159
 Berridale, 1277
 Berry-bank, 637
 Berstale, 46
 Bertelin, a *pious Hermit*, 638
 Berth, 1248
 Bertha, — *Wife* of *King* Ethelbert, 241. *Daughter* of Miles *Earl* of Hereford, 708
 Berthram — Richard, 1092. William, *ib.* Sir John *several times Sheriff* of Northumberland, *temp.* Henr. VI. *ib.*
 Berthwald, 293
 Berton, 94
 Berty — Mountague, *Earl* of A-bingdon, 161. Peregrine *Baron* Willoughby of Eresby, 392, 568. Richard, 568. Charles, *ib.* Robert *Marquis* of Lindsey and *Duke* of Ancaster, *ib.*
 Berwick — in Elmet, 865. upon Twede, 1099. — *often taken* and *retaken* by the English and Scots, 1100. — *Soldiers* in *Garrison* here *able* to play at Dice *all night* without a Candle, *ib.* — *its Latitudo* and *Longitudo*, *ib.*
 Berwicus, and Berewica, *what*, 1099
 Berubium, 1280
 Berwick-Sheriffdom, 1178
 Bery-field, 330
 Bery-Pomery, 36
 Besbicus, 252
 Bessles *Fam.* 162
 Bessles-Lee, *ib.*
 Bessia, 655
 Beteorica, 1461
 Betham, 985
 Bethelam, 188. *Hospital*, 395
 Bethesley, 278
 Bethkelt, 794
 Betheny, 638
 Bethmelle, 867
 Beton Baldwin de, 903
 Betorix, 438
 Betulius, *said* to be *chang'd* by the Gauls into Boduac, 738
 Beau-castle, 1028
 Beverly — *Island*, 624. *Town*, 891. *Inhabitants* of, *pay* no Toll nor *Custom* in any *Port* of England, 892. John de, *Archbishop* of York, *ib.* — *renounced* his *Bishoprick* and the *World*, *ib.* — *his Memory* held *sacred* by our *Kings*, *ib.*
 Bevil, R. 508. Sir Robert, *ib.*
 Bevis's Tower, 200. *Horse*, 199
 St. Beuno, 825
 Berwick Hugh, 964
 Biaun and Byaun, *Irish*, *what*, 1311, 1361
 Bibracte, 171
 BIBROCI, 170
 Bicknor Alexander, *Archbishop* of Dublin, 1367
 Biggin, *what*, 970
 Biglewade, 339
 Bigod — *Fam.* ccix. 446, 713, 887, 907. — *how they came* to be so *call'd*, ccix. Roger *Earl* *Marshall* of England, 163. — E. of Norfolk, 476. — *surrender'd* his *Honours* to Edward I. to the *use* of Thomas of Brotherton the *King's* son, *ib.* Hugh, 194, 446. — *his saying* concerning his *Castle* of Bungey, 451. placed *Cluniac Monks* at Thetford, 457. — *slain* at the battle of Lewes, 476. — *Earl* of Norfolk, 1321. Ralph, 460. Sir John, 887
 Bigods, *who among* the French, ccix
 Bigrame *Fam.* 507
 Bi-lagines, in Danish, *what*, 467
 Biland, 913
 Bilburg, 870
 Bildas, 653
 Billangho, 972
 Billeldun, 1093
 Billing-Town, 519. T. Lord *Chief Justice*, 513
 Billington, 639. *Lang*, 575
 Billiricay, 410
 Binbridge-Isle, 153
 Bincheffer, 945. *Penies*, *ib.*
 Binchinnin-Mountains, 1251
 Bindon,

INDEX.

- Bindon, 57. *Earl of*, ib.
 Bingham, -- Robert, *Bishop of Sarum*, 117. William, 482. Richard *Governor of Conaught*, 1383. -- *suppres'd the Rebels Mac-William, and extinguish'd them*, 1384. -- *reduced the Mac-Conels to submission*, 1405. George, 1387. -- *cut a passage through the Curlew-Mountains, before unpassable*, ib.
 Binle, a Scot, 1456
 BINOVIVM, 945
 Bins, 1191, 1231
 BIRCHANIS, 1503
 Birch-wood, 847
 Biricot, 316
 Bird, Captain Matthias, 725
 Bird-lip-hill, 284
 Birds, breeding in the Keels of old Ships, 1264
 BIRGANTES, or BRIGANTES, 1351
 BIRGUS, fl. 1352
 Birinus, administer'd the Christian Sacraments to King Kinewale, 138. founded a See at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, 316. was *Bishop of Dorchester*, 301. call'd *Apostle of the West-Saxons*, 316. great Adoration paid to his Shrine, ib.
 Birkbeck, 987
 Birling, 231
 Birn, an Irish Fam. 1356
 Birth--Easter, 1467. *Wester*, ib.
 Biscaw-woune, 12
 Bitchopston, 71
 Biscopius Benedictus, 956
 Bistham, or Biffelham, 170
 Bishop-hill, 878
 Bishops, -- *Suffragan*, 249. of Durham sit in their own Courts in Judgment of Blood, 935. four eminent of Durham, 960. Barons of Parliament, 1067. to be present in the King's Courts till Judgment of loss of Member, or Death, ib. in Scotland, -- *exercis'd their Function indifferently in any place, before the year Mclxx*, 1161. -- *where they presided ex officio*, 1163. -- *abolish'd*, ib. -- *formerly Lords of Parliament*, 1168. -- *when consecrated and confirm'd by the Arch-bishops of York*, 1233. British, -- *their contempt of Riches*, 1318. -- *at the Council of Rhimini maintain'd by the Publick*, ib. in Ireland -- *and their Jurisdiction*, 1329. -- *formerly consecrated by the Archbishop of Canterbury*, 1329, 1342, 1398. -- *Suffragans*, 1358. -- *having but three Milk-Cows for subsistence, but if they went dry, the Parish was to change them*, 1394. of Man -- *when first*, 1449. -- *by ancient Custom chosen formerly out of the Monks of Fornels-Abbey*, 978. -- *Barons of the Isle and their Power*, 1450. -- *by whom named*, ib. subjected to the See of York by Acts of Parliament, 33 H. 8, and 8 Jac. 1. ib.
 Bishopton, 943
 Bishop and's Clerks, 764
 Bishop's--Teington, 38. Chue, 85. Hatfield, 347. Stortford, 350. Gate, 373. Barn-clofe, 535. Fee, ib. Sees translated, 197, 640, 1398. Castle, 646. Mote, 647. Thorp, 884
 Bisley, 276
 Bifiter, 302
 Biffemed, 339
 Bisset--Fam. 619, 1404. Manaf-fer or Manfer, 110, 619. Some of this Family murder'd Patrick Earl of Athol, and set his house on fire to make it be-liev'd he was burnt to death, 1247. -- *banish'd to Ireland for this Murder*, 1404. John had large Possessions in Ireland, ib. Hugh forfeited for Rebellion, ib.
 Bifus Bishop, divided Bury into two Sees, 448
 Bitford, 606
 Bitham-castle, 560
 Bithrick, a Saxon, Lord of Glo-cesster, 287
 Biting-Mustard, 271
 Bitleiden, 332
 Bittern, 136
 Bitton, 279
 Biwell--castle, 1086. held by the Tenure of paying thirty Knights services to the Ward of New-castle upon Tyne, ib.
 Bizacium, 467
 Bizantine, a Coin, 399
 Black-amber, 907
 Blackmore, a Division of the North-Riding in Yorkshire, 911
 Blackburn, 975
 Black-butter, -- *what*, 765. where used for food, ib. cures Fits of the Stone, ib.
 Blackenhurst Hundred, 627
 Blacket, -- Sir Edward, 872, 943. Sir William, ib. 1084, 1089. Fam. 1071
 Black-Fryars, 373, 1367
 Black-hall, a College of Stamford-University, 555
 Black-lead, 1005
 Blacklow-hill, 604
 Blackmere, 660. Barons of, ib.
 Black-Middins, dangerous Rocks, 1088
 Blackmore, Society of Tanners, 5
 Blackmore-forest, 59
 Black-mountain, 705
 Blacknells, 254. Castle, 1190
 Blackney, 1369
 Black-Salt-pit, 675
 Blackston-edge-hills, 642
 Black-tail-point, 408
 Black-thorn-hill, 302
 Blackwater-bay, 411, 412
 Black-water, 1397, 1400. Fort upon, 1407
 Blackwell--Town, 83. Samuel, 302
 Bladin-hills, 1347
 Bladon, 102
 Blacn-Lheveny Castle, 706
 Blaidnoo riv. 1200
 St. Blaife, 18, 276
 Blakeney, 468
 Blanche, Daughter--of Henry Duke of Lancaster, 544, 981. of Artois, 980
 Blanchfield Fam. 1354
 Blanchemaines Robert, Earl of Leicester, 531, 542
 Bland -- Fam. 965. William le, 349
 Blandford, 61
 Blane riv. 1217
 Blaney, Barons Monaghan, 1395
 Blani, 1352
 Blank-castle, 711. referr'd to K. Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh to be restor'd to his favour, ib.
 Blankeney, 559
 Blankhall, 968
 Blancheveney, Lords of, 271
 Blantyre, 1211. Lord of, 1212
 St. Blanus, 1239
 Blatherwick, 525
 Blathwayt, William, 280
 BLATUM BULGIUM, 1017, 1051
 Blavet or Blavia, 1524
 Blecca, Governor of Lincoln, 564. converted with all his Family to Christianity by Paulinus Arch-bishop of York, ib.
 Blechley, 334
 Blednyn ap Maenyrch, Lord of Brecknock, 707. defeated and slain by Bernard Newmarch, ib.
 Blencarn, 999
 Blencow, 1022. Fam. ib.
 Blenheim-castle, 298
 Blenkenop, 1068
 Blenefis Petrus, Vice-Chancellor to H. II. 115, 552
 Bleffington, Baron of, 1364
 BLESTIUM, 685
 Bletso, 336. Barons of, ib.
 Blewet Fam. 149
 Bleyden-Doyth, what, 88
 Blickling, 466
 Blind-lane, 406
 Blifworth, 514
 Blithes, fl. 448, 642, 1091
 Blith-town, 584
 Blithborrow, 448
 Blithfield, 642
 Blockley, 627
 Bloet Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, 564. amerced 50,000 l. by William Rufus, and why, 565
 Blois Henry de, Bishop of Win-chester, 142, 143
 Blood-gate, 469
 Bloom-smithy-rent, 978
 Blore-heath, 638. Battle of, ib.
 Blount Fam. see Blunt.
 Blowvochie, 1217
 Blund, -- Gilb. 440. William slain at the battle of Lewes temp. H. III. ib.
 Blundel, -- Peter, 38. William, 969
 Blundeville Ranulph de, Earl of Chester, 682
 Blunt, Fam. 619, 649. what in Norman, ib. Hugh, 637. Sir J. 650. Charles, Baron Montjoy and Lord Deputy of Ireland, 49, 1338. -- *entirely van-*

I N D E X.

- vanquish'd the Rebels in Ireland, *ib.* - drove the Spaniards out of Ireland, who assisted them, *ib.* - created Earl of Devonshire for his Services, 49, 63, 589. Montjoy Earl of Newport, 153. Walter Baron Montjoy, 589.
- Boadicia, Queen of the Iceni, lxiii. 351. defeated and slew 80,000 of the Romans, 435, 436. vanquish'd by Suetonius Paulinus in a set-battle, lxx. 435, 436. Cruelty of the Romans to her and her Daughters, lxiii. *ib.* poison'd herself, lxvi. 436. call'd a treacherous Lions by Gildas, *ib.*
- Boandus, 1370
- Bocking, 415
- Boconnock, 18
- Bocton-Malherb, 229
- Bod, what, 782
- Bodiam-castle, 212
- Bodincomagus, 267
- Bodionti, *ib.*
- Bodley Sir Tho. 40, 311
- Bodmyn, 5, or Bodman, 19
- Bodo, what, 267
- BODOTRIA, *ib.* 1047, 1184, 1219
- Bod-Owyr, 809
- Boduacus and Boduocus, British and Gaulish Names, 738
- Bod-Vari, 746, 821
- Bodun, what, 267
- Bodunni, *ib.*
- Boetia, 901
- Boen, 1265
- Boeth, what, 878, 925
- Bogehilt, 1266
- Bogo, Earl of Southampton, 151
- Boggs, -- in Wales, 795. in Ireland, 1378. in the Isle of Man, drain'd, 1441
- Bog-trotters, -- in Wales, 795. in Northumberland, 1073
- Bohun -- Fam. 204, 335, 398, 427, 507, 705, 710. Lords of Midherst, 204. Kings Spigurnels by inheritance, *ib.* Constables of England, 692. Lords of Brecknock, 710. Humphry, 87. one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322. Earl of Hereford and Essex, 335, 528, 692. -- run through by a Soldier beneath, as he pass'd over a bridge, 873. Ingelricus de, 204. John de, *ib.* 1039. -- Earl of Hereford and Essex, 692. Henry de, Earl of Hereford and Essex, 427. William de, Earl of Northampton, 528, 692
- Boid, -- Barons, 1205. Earls of Kilmarnock, *ib.* Thomas, Regent of Scotland, *ib.* Robert Earl of Arran, *ib.* 1207, 1211. -- had his wife taken from him and given to another, *ib.*
- Boin, 1265
- Bois Fam. 1259
- Boisfel Fam. 1360
- Bold Fam. 967
- Bolebec, -- Hugh de, 332, 426, 1087. Castle, 332. Osbern de Earl of Buckingham, 334. Barony of, 1087. Walter de, *ib.* Isabel de, Countess of Oxford, *ib.*
- Bolen, 255
- Bolerium prom. 10
- Bolleit Giffrei de, 12
- Bollen--Fam. 130, 466. Thomas Earl of Wilts, 130, 408, 415. -- Viscount Rochfort and Earl of Ormond, 1349. Geoffrey, 211. James, Uncle to Queen Elizabeth, 466. Anne, Daughter of Thomas Earl of Wilts and Wife of H. VIII. *ib.* 1349. -- Marchioness of Pembroke, 766
- Bollingbroke--castle, 568. Henry de, afterwards King Henry IV. *ib.* -- Duke of Lancaster, 981. -- depos'd Richard II. and got the Crown of England, *ib.* -- conferr'd the Honour of Duke of Lancaster on his Son Henry and his Heirs for ever, *ib.*
- Bollin, fl. 678
- Bolmerinock, 1235
- Bologne, -- William of, 72. Far-mulius of, *ib.* Earl of, 254
- Bollover-castle, 591
- Bolteby Nicholas de, 1068, 1083
- Bolton William, last Prior of Great St. Bartholomew's, 366
- Bolton, 867, 919. Duke of, 919
- Bolus Armenus, 85
- Bomels-weort, 635
- Bonagher, 1358
- Bond George, Lord-Mayer of London, 74
- Bonebury, 101
- Bone-lace-makers, 893
- Bonevill William, Baron, 43, 84, 978
- Bonewell, 689
- Bongate, 990. Mill, 864
- Bon-hommes, 108, 330
- Boniface, Pope, 235
- BONIUM, 665, 781
- Bonner, Bishop, 414
- Bonoghty, what, 1399
- Boothby-pannel, 560
- Booth -- Fam. 679. Sir George, 679, 968. Henry, Baron De-lamere and Earl of Warrington, 968
- BORCOVICUS, 1087
- Bordarii, 502
- Borderers, -- speak a leass of Languages in one, 1010. formerly warlike by reason of their frequent Skirmishes, 1028, 1067. live peaceably since the Union, 1028. the name of, abolish'd, 1115, 1158
- Border-Service, who were charg'd with it, 984
- BOREUM PROM. 1411
- Borough, see Burgh.
- Borrodale, 1005
- Borrostonels, 1191
- Borstal, 330. Nigel de, *ib.*
- Borth, 758
- Borthwick, a Barony, 1184
- Borwick, 1087
- Boschain, 1255
- Bosco Ernald de, 332
- Bosham, 197
- Botherston, 764
- Bosphorus, 735
- Boston, 553, 562, 568
- Bossu, or Crook-back, Robert Earl of Leicester, 535, 542, 631. rebell'd against Henry II. *ib.* built a Monastery at Leicester and became a Canon Regular there, 536. built the Abbey of Nonn-Eaton, wherein his wife became a Nun, 613
- Bostock -- Fam. 677. Sir Adam de, *ib.*
- Bosworth, 531. a bloody battle fought here betwixt Henry Earl of Richmond and Richard III. *ib.* 532
- Boteler, John, 227. See Butler.
- Botereaux -- Castle, 24. William, *ib.* 607. Lord, 70. John de, 280. Reginald de, 607. Fam. 24, 25, 70
- Botelcarles, who, ccxvi
- Botevile Fam. 110
- Bothwell, -- 1211. John Baron of Holy-rood-house, 1188. Earls of, 1193, 1211
- Both Henry, Archbishop of York, 873
- Bothal -- Berthram de, 1091. Castle, 1092
- Botl, what, 1093
- Botolph--bridge, 508. a pious Saxon, 553
- Botontines, what, 528
- Botterwick, 573
- Bottle--hill, 191. bridge, 508
- Boverton, 735
- Bovet of Tawnton, 73
- Bough, 924
- Boughton, 520
- Bovianum, 735
- Bovile Fam. 446
- BOVINDA, 1369
- BOVIUM, 735
- Boundary of England and Scotland, 1017, 1027, 1067, 1177
- Bounds -- of the Colonies, 418. and Land-marks of the Ancients, 527. of the Roman Province in Britain, 1043, 1074, 1492
- Bourbank Thomas, 1022
- Bourbon, Duke of, 587
- Bourchier -- Fam. 47, 421, 693. Earls of Bathe, 46, 163, 659. John Baron Fitz-warin and Earl of Bathe, 90. Sir Henry, *ib.* Sir George, *ib.* Edward Earl of Bathe, *ib.* 556. John Baron Berners, 345. Robert Chancellor, temp. Edward III. 421. Henry Earl of Essex, 428. William Earl of Ewe in Normandy, 693
- Bourdeaux, -- Richard de, Duke of Cornwall, 28. -- made Prince of Wales by his Grandfather Edward III. 831. -- depriv'd of the Crown by Henry IV. and dy'd miserable, *ib.* Oliver de, 468

Bourg-

I N D E X.

- Bourghier, *see* Bourchier.
 Bourn, 270, 557. *Sir* John, 626
 Boutham-Bar, 878
 Bouthby, *Fam.* 560
 Boutetort, *Fam.* 445
 Bowes, 924, 939. *fam.* 944
 Box Henry, 294
 Boxley, 230
 Boyle-Henry, *Baron* Carleton,
 858. Robert, 867. Richard
Baron Clifford and *Earl* of Bur-
 lington, 890, 900. John *Earl*
 of Glasgow, 1212. Richard
Earl of Cork, 1340. *Earls* of
 Orreiry, *ib.* *Viscounts* Shanon,
ib. 1376. *Barons* Blessington,
 1364. a *Barony*, 1387
 Boyne, *riv.* 1369. *Viscount*, 1372
 Boyner, *Sir* William, 445
 Boys, *riv.* 1406
 Boys, two *Greens*, of the *Satyr-kind*,
came up at Wulpett *from the*
Antipodes, 443, 444
 Boyville Richerus de, 1059
 Braan, *riv.* 1273
 Brabant, *Duke* of, 450
 Brabazon, *Earls* of Meth, 1372
 BRACCHUM, 918
 Bracco, 514
 Brache, *what*, xxi
 Brachy-hill, 698
 Brackenbury, *Fam.* 940
 Bracket, *what*, 514
 Brackley, 512
 Bradburn, 586
 Bradenham, 327, 475
 Bradenstoke, 105
 Bradford, 110, 853
 Bradgate, 539
 Brading, 153
 Bradley, — 586, 851. Maiden,
 110. *Hall*, 944
 Bradon-Forest, 105
 Bradstone, 280. *Fam.* *ib.*
 Bradwardine—*castle*, 686. Tho-
 mas *Archbishop* of Canterbury,
ib. — for his knowledge in *abstruse*
Learning, *filed* Doctor Profun-
 dus, *ib.*
 Brady, *Doctor*, 985
 Brae, 1251, 1266
 BRAGE, or Brige, 138
 Braibrook—*castle*, 524. *Lords* of,
ib.
 Braich y Dhinias, 804
 Braid-Albin, 1153, 1245. *Earls*
 of, 1246
 Brakeland Jocelin de, a *Monk*,
 439
 Brakenbak, 915
 Brakenby, 1193
 Brakes, *what*, 244
 Brambles, *rocks*, 154
 Brambre-level, 200
 Bramham-moor, 871. *Park*, *ib.*
 Bramis John, a *Monk* of Thet-
 ford, 460
 Bramish, 1097
 Brampton-Bryan—*castle*, 647, 689
 De Brampton, *Fam.* 689
 Brampton, 922, 1033, 1097
 Bran and Burne, *what*, 470
 Bran, *Abbot*, 553
 Brancafter, 469
 Brancroft, 650
 Brandon, — 612, 647. a *Roman*
Camp *so call'd*, 689. *Fam.* 1394.
 Charles *Viscount* Lille, 162.
 — and *Duke* of Suffolk, 167, 333,
 394, 410, 1042. Henry and
 Charles *Dukes* of Suffolk, both
dy'd of the Sweating-Sickness, 453.
 Henry *Earl* of Lincoln, 574
 Brandon-ferry, 475
 Brandreth-line, 987
 BR. INNODUNUM, 469
 BRANOGENIUM, 612, 697
 Bransium, 648
 Bransford-bridge, 530
 Branspeth—*castle*, 946
 Branten, 654
 Brastmatia, *what*, 691
 Bratley-Sand, 1485
 Brats — *weapons were found*, 14,
 593, 793, 803, 1456. *Pir-*
chies, where, 470. *Vessel, where*,
 561. *Axe-head, where*, 1263
 Bratanack, 1502
 Brathwait Thomas, 987
 Bratton, 109
 Braunton, 47
 Brawdardine, 36
 Bray Margery, 147. John, *ib.*
 Reginald, *ib.* — *farm'd the Isle of*
Wight for 300 Marks, of Hen-
 ry VII. 156. town, 170. *riv.*
 1364
 Braybrook—Gerard, 166. Regi-
 nald, 224. Joan, *ib.* Robert
Bishop of London, and Lord
Chancellor of England, 379.
 Henry de, 515. *castle*, 524
 Brayton Alanus de, 1061
 Brazen-Nose College — in Oxford,
built by William Smith *Bishop*
of Lincoln, and William Sur-
 ton, 312. *endow'd by* Alexan-
 der Nowel *Dean* of St. Paul's,
ib.
 Brazen-Nose, a College of the Uni-
 versity of Stamford, 555
 Breach, made by the Thames,
 222
 Breahans, *who*, 1417
 Breakpear, 365. Nicholas *Re-*
ctor of Tydd in Lincolnshire,
 550. *where born*, 358. *planted*
Christianity in Norway, *ib.* 550.
made for it Pope under the name
of Hadrian, *ib.* See Hadri-
 an IV. Pope.
 Breany, 1385. *East*, 1393
 Brearcliff John, 853
 Breaut, Falco de, 338
 Breast-laws, *what*, 1452
 Brechanius, a British Prince, 703.
had 24 daughters all Saints, *ib.*
gave name to Brecknockshire, *ib.*
 Brechin, 1254, 1256
 Brecknock, 705. mere, *ib.*
 BRECKNOCK-SHIRE, 703.
whence so call'd, *ib.* *Lords* of, 707.
Earls of, 710
 Brecon, 707
 Breden-wood, 102. *forest*, *ib.* *stone*,
 250
 Bredon-hills, 627
 Breede, 209
 Breeden, 534
 Brefar, 1522
 Brefiny, 1394
 Brefinienfes, *Bishops* of Kilmore,
so filed, *ib.*
 Breas, 72
 Breichwater, 1182
 Brember—*castle*, 205
 BREMENIUM, 1074
 BREMETURACUM, along the
Wall, 1033
 BREMETONACUM, 976
 Bremicham, 609. *noted for* Smiths,
ib.
 Bremicham, *Fam.* See Berming-
 ham.
 Bren, *what*, 820
 St. Brend, 1337
 Brendan's Purgatory, 1410
 Brendanus, 1207, 1461
 Brenne, John de, *King* of Jeru-
 salem, 540
 Brennus, xlv. a Gaulish Gene-
 ral, 820
 Brent — *River*, 368. *Ditch*, 487
 Brent, Falques or Falcatus de,
 868, 1091. a desperate Fellow
 and Robber of Monasteries, 1092
 Brentford, 368
 Brent-Knot, 82. *Murfs*, *ib.*
 Torr, 32
 Brent-wood, 409
 Breosa, or Breos, — William de,
Lord of Brecknock, 690, 692.
lost the favour of King John,
through his Wife's reproachful
tongue, 709. *forced to make*
over his Castles in Wales to King
 John as security for a Debt, *ib.*
rebel'd against King John, re-
 took his Castles and put the Gar-
 rison to the Sword, *ib.* burnt
 Lemster, and several parts of
 Wales, 690, 709. his Wife
 was starv'd to death in Prison,
 710, 715. invited several of
 the Welch Nobility to Aber-
 gavenny—*castle*, and murder'd
 them, 715. put Gowet in Gla-
 morganshire into Hugh Spen-
 ler's possession, after he had sold
 it to several others, 742. dy'd
 in Exile, in France, 710.
 Philip de, 709, 1345. — one
 of the Conquerors of Ireland,
 1322. *Fam.* 36, 205, 703,
 705, 711
 Breocene, 3
 Breton — *Sir* John, 484. *Sir*
 William, 676. *Fam.* *ib.* Town,
ib.
 Breffie, a valiant Norman, 1095.
fought for the House of Lan-
caster, *ib.*
 Bretagne, 3, 1524
 Bretenham, 443
 Breocene, 3
 Bretevil — Emma de, 692. Roger
 de, *ib.*
 Breton, 590. *River*, 443
 Bretta, 1503
 Brett — James, 399. J. 468
Fam. 582
 Bretwell, 163
 BREVE de recto, *what*, 116
 St. Breulais, 270
 Brewood, 637
 Bricenau-mere, 706
 Bride *riv.* 1341
 Bridewell,

I N D E X.

- Bridewell, 383
 St. Bridget, -- 1357. *Miracle wrought by her, 1358. Her Tomb where, 1400. Nuns and Monks of, living in the same House and never seeing each other, 1357*
 Bridgman, Sir John, Ch. Justice of Chester, 276
 Bridge, -- *whereon flocks of Sheep feed, 187. of one Arch 19 Foot high, 1202*
 Bridgewater, 76. *Earl of, ib.*
 Bridgeford on the Hill, 575
 Bridgesford, 578
 Bridges, made of Water petrified, 872
 Bridges James, see Bruges.
 Bridgenorth, 649. *held by Temure of finding dry Wood for the great Chamber of Brug-castle when the King came there, ib.*
 Bridkirk, 1007
 Bridlington, or Burlington, -- 900. *John de, a Monkish Poet, ib. Earl of, ib.*
 Bridport, 52, 53. *Gyles de, Bishop of Sarum, 117*
 Brienfon, 61. *held by Temure of sending a Man before the King's Army 40 days, when he warred in Scotland, bare-headed and bare-footed, in his Shirt and Linen Drawers; in one hand a Bow without a String, in the other an Arrow without Feathers, ib.*
 Brien Guido de, 57. *Barons, 61*
 St. Brieu, 259, 1339
 Briewer, -- William de, 72, 76. *Barons, 72*
 Briga, what, 841
 Brige, ib.
 Brigand, what, ib.
 BRIGANTES, ib. 1351. *Part of them retir'd to Ireland at the coming over of the Romans, 841. first subdued by Claudius, ib.*
 Brigantine, what, ib.
 Brigantia, 11, 841
 BRIGANTIUM, 876
 Brige or Brage, 138
 Brigg-casterton, 546, 547, 556
 Brightflow, 273
 Brighthelmsted, 206
 Brightwald, Archbishop, 228
 The Brile, 198
 Brill, 330
 Brimesfield, 283, 660
 Brimpton, 72
 Brine-pits, 620, 675
 Brinklow, 612
 Brisset, Jordan, 391. *built the House of the Knights Hospitallers, 392*
 Brittleton, 93
 Bristol, 94
 Britain, -- *its first Inhabitants, i, ii, iii, &c. its Customs and Manners, xli, xlii, & seqq. its Form, i, ii. its commodiousness for Trade with the whole World, ib. supposed to have been anciently join'd to the Continent, ib. its Dimensions, ib. Fabulous Story of Fruit growing there without Kernels, iii. anciently the Granary of the Western Empire, iv. its Religion the same with the Gauls, xvi. - and Government, xix. - and Language the same, xxi. & seqq. its several Names whence deriv'd, xxxi, xxxii, & seqq. hath plenty of Day, 1100. Streight of, 1505*
 Britains -- *deriv'd from the Trojans, xi. cvii. took their Names from Colours, xxxvi, xxxvii. smear'd their Bodies with Colours, xlii. fought in Chariots armed with Hooks and Scythes, ib. defeated and put to flight by Julius Cæsar, l. abandon'd by the Romans, cxxvii. invited the Saxons over to succour them against the Picts and Scots, ib. cxxx. enslaved by the Saxons, ib. some of them retir'd to avoid the Saxon cruelty into Armorica, cxxxi, cxxxii. some of them went into Wales and Cornwall, cxxxv. 2. of Cornwall, traded greatly in Tin, 4. entirely defeated by Kenwalch the West-Saxon at Selwood, 77. defeated in two signal Battles by Claudius, 83. skilful in Magic, 89. defeated Ceaulin King of the West-Saxons in a bloody battle, 101. closely besieged Vespasian, 133. cut off with their Commanders by Hengist, 224. defeated by Kynric at Banbury, 300. had a sharp Engagement with Cerdicius, 332. beaten and forc'd to surrender up several Towns, by Cuthwulph, 337. storm'd the Temple of Claudius, and kill'd 70,000 Romans and Allies, 418. their Deities, 433, 434, 435, 436. their manner of computing by Nights, xix, 433, 434. their Longevity, 589. drove into the Mountains, out of Caer-Caradock by Ostorius, 646. Northern of Strathclyd and Cumberland, 802. forced to quit their Country to escape the fury of the Danes and Saxons, ib. receiv'd the Land from Chester to the River Conwy from Prince Anarawdh, to settle-in, ib. engag'd and drove the Saxons quite out of Mercia, ib. 803. afterwards enjoy'd the Lands given them, peaceably, ib. subdued by Halden the Dane, ann. 875. ib. cut-off the Saxons at Conningsborow, 847*
 Britenburg, 1504
 Britenden, 147, 258
 British -- Ocean, 1, 2, 1301. - smaller Islands there, 1433. Diamonds, 96, 1094. Dogs, 139. Salt, 145. Tiles, 149. Money, 352. Towns before the coming-in of the Romans only Woods fortified, 370, 877. Plants, 795. Animals, ib.
- Alps, 783, 794. Pearls, 800, 1303. Seas, 1505. - and depest, 1520*
 Britannica, an Herb, 223, 1502
 Brithnoth, Earl, 504. *gave large possessions to the Church; Ely in case he dy'd in a battle with the Danes, 491. fought the Danes 14 days together at Maldon, and slain there, ib.*
 Brito, a Poet, 22
 Britomarus, a Gaulish Champion fought with T. Manlius Torquatus, 787
 Britones, 3
 Briva, what, 357
 BRIVA ISARLÆ, ib.
 Briva Oderæ, ib.
 Brius, fl. 77
 Broad-well, 82. *water, 862*
 Broc, Ralph de, 444
 Brocard's castle, 651
 Brochty-crag, 1253
 Brockton -- Fam. 347. *Hall, ib.*
 Brockhampton, 691
 Brockley-hill, 359
 Brocksomouth, 1184
 Broderick Alan, Earl of Middleton, 1340
 Brodtear, 244
 Brodwell-grove, 302
 Brogh, in Teutonic, what, 1480
 Broken-bridge, 103
 Broke -- house, 108. *Barons of, ib. Fam. 680*
 Brom Adam de, 309
 Bromdum, 1097
 Brome, 450
 Bromes-grave, 620
 Bromfield, 666, 820
 Bromflet Henry, Baron Vesey, 912
 Bromholmes Monastery, 452
 Bromley -- Town, 219. *Fam. 487, 619. William, ib. Sir Thomas Lord Chancellor of England, ib. 658*
 Bronescombe Walter, Bishop of Exeter, 17
 Bronholme Monastery, 467
 Bronwen, Daughter to King Lhyr, 810
 Bronyskawen, 748
 Broodwater, 205. *riv. 1339*
 Brook -- Thomas, 224. *Henry Baron Cobham, ib.*
 Broseley, 650
 Brotherton, -- 862, 863. *Birth-place of a Son of King Edward I. so surnam'd, ib. Tenants of the House where he was born, by Tenure oblig'd to keep it surrounded with a Stone Wall, ib.*
 Brotherton -- Thomas of, 446, 476. *Earl of Norfolk and Marshal of England, 863. Thomas, Esquire, 967*
 Brough, 858. *Upper and Lower, 989. Market, ib. Fair-hill, 994*
 Brougham-castle, 995
 Broughton, 138, 301, 979. *Sir Thomas, 979*
 Brounford Robert de, 508
 Brounfover,

INDEX.

- Brounfover, 601
BROWN, -- Anthony *Viscount Montacute*, 72, 185, 475. *Sir Henry*, 301. *William*, 475, 556. *Sir Thomas*, 815. *Fam.* 185, 1346, 1362
Brownlow Fam. 561. *Earls of Tyrconnell*, *ib.* 1411
Bruce, *see* **Brus**
Brudenell -- *Fam.* 525, 856. *Sir Edmund*, 525. *Thomas Baron Stoughton and Earl of Cardigan*, 776
Bruel, *what*, 330
Bruer, *what*, *ib.*
Bruer, *Drugo de, a Fleming*, first *Lord of Holdernefs*, 902. marry'd *William the Conqueror's Niece*, and *poysn'd her*, *ib.*
Bruer -- *William*, 36. *Bishop of Exeter*, 40. *Fam.* 37
Bruges -- *Lewis de, Lord of Gruthule and Prince of Steinhufe*, made *Earl of Winchester*, 144. *Giles Baron Chandos*, 282. *James Earl of Caernarvon*, 806. -- *Duke of Chandois*; 282; 806. *Mr.* 859
Broughton, 1189
Bruin Sir Humphrey le, 333. *Fam.* 410
Bruton, 77
Brumford, 1097
Brumham, 107, 337
Brumridge, 1097
Brun, *Hugh le*, 194
Brundas Turgifs, 1027
Brun-Albin, 1245
Brunaburgh, 44
Brundufium, 16, 956
Brunly, 972
Brunswick and Lunenburgh Dukes of, 915
Brus -- *Fam.* 546, 911. *Barons de*, 909. *Robert Baron Skelton, Viscount Amphilil and Earl of Ailesbury*, 331, 909. *firmam'd the Noble*, 506. *Earl of Elgin*, 909. *Lord of Annandale*, 414, 1196. -- of *Cleaveland*, 1196. *claim'd the Crown of Scotland in Right of his Mother*, against *John Baliol to whom it was adjudg'd*, *ib.* *feiz'd on the Crown and founded the Royal Line in his Posterity*, *ib.* *slew John Comin his powerful Opposer, in the Church*, *ib.* *Earl of Carrick*, 1204. *order'd his Heart to be convey'd to the Holy Land in performance of a Vow*, 1210. made the *Flemings Earls of Wigton*, hereditary *Chamberlains of Scotland*, 1224. defeated *King Edward II. and his fine Army at Banocburn*, 1226. gave five pound Sterling to *St. Magnus Kirk* in token of that *Victory*, 1471. overcome at *Dalrea*, 1242. *David King of Scots destroy'd great part of the Bishpock of Durham with Fire and Sword*, 948. -- defeated with great slaughter, and taken *Prisoner by Henry Percy and William Zouch Archbishop of York*, *ib.* -- forced to give up many Castles to the English by this defeat, *ib.* *Peter, Baron Skelton*, 984. *Sir William*, 1231. *Edward - Earl of Kincairdin*, 1232 -- *Baron Kinlofs and Earl of Elgin and Ailesbury*, 1268. *Brother to the King of Scots*, burnt *Dundalk* and proclaim'd himself *King of Ireland*, 1393. cut-off with above 8000 Men, *ib.* -- by the *Valour of John Bermingham*, 1394
Brutus, xiv. *Founder of the British Nation where he landed*, 36. said to have been *Founder of London*, 371
Brwynen, in *British*, *what*, 648
Brycheinog, 703
Bryn -- *yr Iwrch*, 771. *y Bala*, 793. *y Bedheu*, 818
Bryngwyn, *what*, 809
Brynhysk, 793
Brynecene and Brynecar; 3
Bualht, 703
Buarth-Arthur, 752
Bubwith -- *Nicholas, Bishop of Bath and Wells*, 87. *House*, 864. *John*, *ib.*
Buc, *what*, 325, 326
Buc -- *Walter*, 1091. *John*, 1092. *Sir George*, *ib.*
Bucephalus, 200
Buchania and Boghanian, 1263
Buche Capdal de, one of the first *Knights of the Garter*, 172
Buchonia, 325
Bucken, *ib.* 458
Buckenham in *Norfolk*, 325. held by *Tenure of being Butler at the King's Coronation*, 458
Buckhurst, 212. *Baron of*; 213
Buckingham, -- 332. *Earls of*; 334. *House*, 383
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, 325. *Duke of*; 336
Buckland Sororum, 76
Bucleugh, 1177. *Fam.* 1193
Buda, 592
Budley, 43
St. Budocke, *Chapelry of*, 16
Buelht, *what*, 704
St. Bueno, 824. *Son of a British Prince*, 825. *rais'd St. Winifrid to life*, *ib.*
Buers, 443. *King Edmund crown'd here*, *ib.*
Bueth, 1028, 1039. *Castle*, 1028
Bugden, 502
Buggery, -- the *Sin of where practis'd formerly*, 1396. *how punish'd*, *ib.*
Bulch, in *British*, *what*, 1017
Buley-castle, 991
Bulkeley, -- 674. *Fam.* *ib.* 1347. *Sir Richard*, 809. *Viscounts*; *Cassil*, 1347
BULLÆUM SILURUM, 703
Bulley, a *Norman Nobleman*, 584
Bullick, 525
Bullingbroke, *see* *Bollingbroke*.
Bullion, *what*, 621
Bullitiones, *what*, *ib.*
Bullock Edward, 420
Bulls milk-white and very fierce in Scotland, 1228, 1247
Bulmer -- *Fam.* 910, 946. *Bertrand de*, 914, 946. *B. undertook to find out a Gold-Mine in Cluydesdale*, 1209
Bulness, 1017
Bulstrode, 328
Bumsted, 424
Bunbury, 674
Bunduica, 351. *see* *Boadicia*.
Bungey, 451
Bunraty, 1380
Buquhan, 1263. *Earl of*, 1265
Burbage, 531
Burcester, 301
Burch, 527
Burchana, 1503
Burdissel, 1051
Burdos, 459
Burd-Olwald, 1038
Burenbegi, 717
Burford, 293. held by *service of a Barony to find five Men towards the Army of Wales*, 648
Burgage, *Free*, 898
Burgelles of Warwick, 603. twelve of them by *Tenure oblig'd to accompany the King in his Wars* and he that defaulted, to forfeit 5*l.* *ib.*
Burg-gate, 990
Burggraft, *what*, 988
Burgh -- *Walteti*, 76. *what*; 150, 541, 1502. *Castle*, 451, 465. *Green*, 487. *Village*, 593. *Hill*, 918. *Hall*, 923. under *Stanemore*, 989. upon *Sands*, 1018. *Barony of*, *ib.*
Burgh -- *Fam.* 487, 1346, 1382; 1383. *Lords of Conaght*, 1388. *Edward*, 193. *Thomas Baron*, *ib.* *Hubert de*, 407, 411, 711. *Constable of Dover-castle*, 249. *Earl of Kent* 259. *Richard Earl of Clanrickard and of St. Albans*, 356. *William de, Earl of Ulster*, 442. -- murder'd by his own *People*, 1414. -- *Sir John, a valiant Knight, slain at the Isle of Rhee*, 571. *Hugo*, 785. *Serlo de* 871. *William Baron Castle-Conel*, 1346. *Ulic de Earl of Clan-richard*, 1382. *Walter de Earl of Ulster*, taken *Prisoner into Scotland*, 1383. -- left his *Wife for a Hostage and return'd to Ireland and recover'd Conaght*, *ib.* -- *slew Phelim O-Connor and others*, but was after slain himself, *ib.* *Viscounts Mayo*, 1384. *John de Baron Lettrim*, 1386 -- murder'd by some envious *Persons*, *ib.* *Barons of Dunkellin*, 1390
Burghcleare, 150
Burghale, 921
Burgherh, 212. *Fam.* *ib.* 565, 690. *Bartholomew de, Baron*, and one of the first *Knights of the Garter*, 172, 212.
Burghley, 526. *Baron of*, *ib.* *Park*, 527. *Baron, in Scotland*, 1237. *Burgh-*

INDEX.

- Burghsted, 410
De Burgo, *fam.* See Burgh.
Burgoin, *Fam.* 479
Burgundians, *by whom transplanted into Britain, xc. whence so named, 989*
Burgundus Hugo, *Bishop of Lincoln, 564. Canoniz'd, and his Corps carry'd to burial by King John and his Nobles, 565*
Burgundy, Philip of Austria, *Duke of, 453. deliver'd up Edmund Earl of Suffolk, who had rebell'd against Henry VII. ib.*
Burgwath, *see* Burgherth.
Burh, Burgh and Borough, *in the end of Towns names, a Mark of their Antiquity, 448, 460*
Buriana, or Beriana, *a Religious Irish Woman, 11*
S. Buriens, 12
Burk, *Fam.* See Burgh.
Burkun, 1503
Burley, 546
Burn, 557
Burne-castle, 480. *Barons of, ib.*
Burne, *what, 62, 470*
Burnel, -- *Fam.* 445, 650, 1369.
Robert *Bishop of Bath, 650*
Burnham, 470
Burnhop, 944
Burning of the Hill, *what, 82*
Burning-Well, 650, 971
Burnsal, 866
Burnt-Pelham, 349
Buron, *see* Byron.
Burra Isle, 1472
Burrals, 990
BURRIUM, 717
Burril, 280
Burrough, 425
Burrough-English, *what, and where used, 556*
Burrow-bridge, 873
Burrow-fields, 575
Burrow-bank, 425
Burrow-hill, 541
Burrow-town, *ib.*
Burry riv. 734
Burle, 395
Bursal William, *Master of the Rolls, 51 Edw. III. 383*
Burthred, or Burthred, *King of the Mercians, 578. dethron'd by the Danes, 587*
Barton, -- *in Gloucestershire, 283. in Northamptonshire, 520. Baron of, ib. Lazars, 541. Stather, 573. upon Trent, 641. Grange, 876. in Ireland, Baron of, 1340*
Burtpoort, 52
Burwell, 488
Burwick, 1472
Bury-wood, 103. *bill, 281. Richard de Bishop, 310. town, 448, 962. what, 469*
Burying the Dead -- *introduced by the Antonines instead of Burning, 878. Manner of among the Danes, Picts and Saxons, 1480*
Busby, Dr. *Master of Westminster-School, 385, 550*
Busbury, 637
Busley, or Busley, -- *fam.* 558.
Roger de a Norman Nobleman, 558, 584, 849
Butler, *Fam.* 487
Buty-gap, 1070
Buthe, 1207, 1461. *Earl of, 1208*
Butterby, 946
Butiphant, *Viscount, 1339*
Butler, -- *Fam.* 347, 651, 968, 1348, 1354. *Barons of Wem, 607. from whom descended, 975. Viscounts Thurles, 1347, 1354. Earls of Ossory, ib. whence they derive their Name, 1348. Viscounts Ikerrin, ib. Barons of Cahyr, ib. 1354. Barons Dunboyn, 1354. James Earl of Wilts, 130. - and Ormond, ib. 534. - Earl of Brecknock, 710. - and Duke of Ormond, ib. 1349. - to enjoy the Dignity of an English Duke under that Title, ib. Ralph Baron of Sudley, 282. Eleanor Wife of Edw. IV. 289. Charles Baron of Weston, 507. - Earl of Arran, 1379. Almaric, 967. Edmund Earl of Carrick, 1348. - Viscount Montgarret, 1362. Pierce Earl of Ossory and Ormond, 1349. Theobald Viscount Tully, ib. 1356*
Butley, 447
Buttermere, 978
Buttevillein William, 525
Buttington, 781
Buxton, 592. *Well, ib.*
Bwlch yr Eskir hŷr, 772
Bwrth, Arthur, 752
By, Bye and Byan, *their signification, 467, 570, 602*
Bygon, 228
By-Laws, *what they signifie, 467*
Bynes, *what, 161, 479*
Byrch-over, 593
Byrdhyn, riv. 717
Byrig, *its signification, 113, 602*
Byrkes Robert, 848. *an odd Inscription on his Tomb, ib.*
Byron, -- *Fam.* 576. Ralph de, *ib. Sir John, 962. - for his great Valour and Loyalty to King Charles I. created Baron of Rochdale, ib.*
Byrfa, 569
- C.
- Cadbury, 70. *North, ib.*
Cade Jack, *a famous Rebel, defeated Sir Humphrey Stafford, 223. insulted the City of London, 380. call'd John Mendall by his Followers, ib.*
Cadeby, 534
Cadell, *Fam.* 1372
Cadley, *Fam.* 1369
St. Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, *Bishop of Beneventum, 825*
Cadogan William, *Baron Reading, Viscount Caverham and Earl of Cadogan, 170*
Cadvan, *a British King, ib.*
Cadwalla, *King of the Britains, slew King Edwyh and his eldest Son in a battle at Hatfield, 849. defeated by Oswald King of*
Northumbria, 1081. - *and slain by him, 1084*
Cadwaladr, 803
Cadwallon, *Son of Cadvan, 825*
De Cadurcis, or Chaworth, *fam. 76, 331. derived from the Cadurci of France, 581. Sibylla, 117*
Cæling, 19
Caer, *what, 39, 1259*
Caer-Andred, 558
Caer-Badon, 87
Caer-Bladon, 103
Caer-Brito, 94
Caer-Calenion, 70
Caer-Caradock, 646
Caer-Colin, 421
Caer-Conan, 847
Caer-dau, 848
Caer-darithou, 654
Caer-diff, 729, 733
Caer-dorm, 508
Caer-drone, 1001
Caerduurge, 103
Caer-Ebrauc, 876
Caer-Egarry, 569
Caer-esbrock, 153, 154
Caer-Glou, 273
Caer-Granth, 481
Caer-Guaruic, 602
Caer-Guidi, 1190
Caer-Guorargon, 622
Caer-Guntin, 968
Caer-Guntum, 461
Caer-Gwent, 138
Caer-Gwortigern, 700
Caer-Isk, 39
Caer-Laverock, 1197
Caer-Legion, 535, 667
Caer-Leion, *ib.*
Caer-Lerion, 575
Caerliph William, *Bishop of Durham, 508*
Caer-Lualid, 1023
Caer-Lud, 370
Caer-Luel, 1001
Caer-mardhin, -- 744. *Chancery and Exchequer of North-Wales settled here, 746. Marquis of, 754*
Caer-mardhinshire, 743
Caer-Mancegued, 613
Caer-Meguid, 782
Caer-Megwad, 226
Caer-Municipium, 351
Caer-narvonshire, 793
Caernarvon -- 799. *Edw. II. the first Prince of Wales of English Extraction born here, ib. Chancery and Exchequer of North-Wales settled here, ib.*
Caer-Palladur, 60, 88
Caer-Paris, 39
Caer-Penafelcoit, 208
Caer-Philly, 730
Caer-Ruffayne, 39
Caer-Salem, *ib.*
Caer-Segonte, 147
Caer-Seiont, 825
Caer-vorran, 926, 1052, 1069
Caer-Urach, 652
Caer-Uth, 39
Caer-Werid, 977
Cafar-Augusta, or Saragosa, 113, 1508
Cafarea, or Cherburg, 409, 1508
Cafsa-

I N D E X.

- Cæsarea, Noah's Grand-daughter, said to have inhabited Ireland before the Flood, 1314
 Cæsar's—*Hill*, 205. *Altar*, 250
 Cæsar, Julius, where he pass'd the Thames, 182. where he invent'd, 204. encounter'd the Britains and defeated them, xlix. 238. where he landed, and why he attempted Britain, 247. what day, and what time of it, he landed, 148. dedicated a *Corslet* of British Pearls to Venus Genetrix, at his Return from the Conquest of Britain, li. 800
 Cæsar's burgus, 113, 1508
 Cæsar's, Sir Ewen, a person of large size, vast strength, and a great Warrior, 1020
 CÆSAROMAGUS, 409, 410
 Cæsar's, who so call'd, ccxxxiv
 Calaigne, *Fam.* 331
 Cahans, who, 1406
 Cahir—*castle*, 1347. *Baron*, ib. 1354
 Caiare, what, 1366
 Caine, what, 215
 Cainham, 93
 Cairneduin, 1266
 Cairns of Stones, 1263, 1266, 1270
 Calthoe Hundred, 350
 Calthobery, 359
 Caius, John, 482, 464
 Caius, a famous Roman, 791
 Caius Bericus, 416
 Caius and Gonville College in Cambridge, 482. founded by Edmund Gonville and John Caius, ib.
 Calais, *Strait* of, 251
 Calaly, 1093
 CALATERIUM NEMUS, 913
 Calc, what, 869
 CALCARIA, ib.
 Calcarientes, who, ib.
 Caldecot, 714. *Castle* held by Service of Constableness of England, ib.
 Calder—*riv.* 851. made navigable by Act of Parliament from Castleford to Wakefield, 10 W. III. 856, 857. *Castle*, 1191. *Moor*, 1175
 Caldey, 1437
 Caldstream, 1180
 Caldwell, 924
 Calebeg, 1411
 Caledon, 612
 CALEDONIA, 1227, 1228
 Caledonian—*Bears*, 1227. *Bulls* milk-white, 1228. *Dogs*, ib. *Forest*, 1247
 CALEDONII, — why so called, 1227, 1228. how this word was used by the Romans, ib.
 Calf-Sound, 1473
 Calf of Man, 1440, 1456
 Caligula, C. made a mock Expedition into Britain, liv. 1503. sent boasting Letters of his Success to Rome, 363, 364
 Callan—*riv.* 1354. *Town*, ib.
 Callendar—*castle*, 1224. *Earl* of, ib.
 Callidromos, 273
 Callipolis, ib.
 Callitratia, ib.
 Calne, 84, 105
 Calphurnius, — a British Priest, 756. — Father of St. Patric the Irish Apostle, ib. Agricola sent against the Britains by Antoninus the Philosopher, 1071
 Calshot-castle, 135
 Calthrop, *Fam.* 443
 Caltoft, *Fam.* 581
 Calveley — 675. *fam.* ib. Hugh de a great Soldier, ib.
 Calvert, *Barons* Baltimore, 1340
 Calves-head, 635
 Caly, 458
 Calx, 869
 Cam, *riv.* 426, 480, 487
 Cam, — what in Danish, 23. what in British, xxix. 480
 Camalet, 70, 84
 Camalac, a British Bishop, 686
 CAMALODUNUM, lv, lvii. 414, 416, 844, 1223, 1284
 Cambeck, 986, 1031
 Cambell, — *Fam.* 1205, 1462. *Justices* Generally constitute of Scotland, and Stewards of the King's household, 1242. Stewards of Lorn, 1244. Hereditary Bailiffs of Braidalbin, 1246. Hereditary Sheriffs of Nairne, 1268. Sir Hugh Baron Loudoun, 1205. John Earl of Loudoun, ib. of Loudoun hereditary Bailiffs of Kyle, 1206. John Baron Chatham, Earl (now Duke) of Greenwich and Duke of Argyle, 222, 1242. Earl of Cantire, 1244. Sir John of Glenurchie, Earl of Braidalbin, 1246. Archibald Earl of Ila, 1462. *Castle*, 1242. *Town*, 1243
 Cambrensis Giraldus, 169, 1416
 CAMBODUNUM, 855
 CAMBORIUM, 480, 481
 Cambri, xiii. 270
 Cambria, xiii. 683
 Cambridge in Gloucestershire, 276
 Cambridge, 480. *Earls* and *Dukes* of, 495, 496
 Cambridgeshire, 479
 Cambuskeneth, 1226
 Camden, — *Town*, 281. *Viscount* of, 282
 Camel, *riv.* 23, 480
 Camelford, 23
 Camelot, 1223
 Camera Diana, 377, 378
 Camois—*Barons*, 205. John, ib. Ralph, ib.
 Camol, what, 417
 Campden, a pious and charitable Lady, 856
 Camvil, *Fam.* 612
 Camulodunum, 84
 Camulus, 416
 Camus's Cross, 1256
 Can, *riv.* 984
 Cancefeld, *Fam.* 978
 Candale, 984
 Candida casa, 1200
 Candish. see Cavendish.
 Canditch, 308
 Candorus, last Earl of Cornwall of British Extraction, 26
 Canfield, Little, 410
 Canford, 63
 CANGANI, 216
 Canganum prom. 798
 Cange Monfr. du, 621
 Cangton, 83
 CANGI, 83, 436
 Canic St. 1353
 Cank, or Canock-wood, 638
 Caningas, 84
 Cannings William, 95
 Cannings Hundred, 83
 Cannington, 69, 83
 Cannons, 365
 Canole-coal, 933
 CANONIUM, 414
 Canons Resident, 116
 Cantaber, 481
 Cantabri, 216, 1335
 Cantæ, 1273
 Cantelupo—George de, 36. Thomas de Bishop of Hereford, 626, 688. Nicholas de, 565
 Canterbury, 239. *Archbishops* of, filled by Decree of a Synod Primates and Metropolitan of all England, 242. See *Archbishops*.
 Canterbury-College in Oxford, founded by Simon Islip *Archbishop*, 309
 Cantimore Redmund, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
 Cantir, what, 215, 1243
 Cantire, 1243. *Baron* and *Earl* of, 1244
 Cantlow, *Fam.* 525, 710, 716
 Canton, what, 215
 CANTIUM, ib.
 CANTIUM Prom. 246
 Cantrev-bychan, 703, 746
 Cantrev-mawr, what, 747
 Cantuaria, 622
 Canvey Island, 407
 Canvil, *Fam.* 527
 Canute the Dane, gave Stoke-Canon to the Church of Exeter, 42. fought a single Combat with King Edmund at Alney, 272. dug a new channel to divert the Course of the Thames, 380. so straiten'd the City of London, that they admitted him to winter in it, ib. built a Church at Aithdowne in memory of a defeat given to Edmund Ironside, 411. Rebuilt the Church of Bury to expiate his Father's Sacrilege committed there, 439. began his reign, anno Mxviii. 488. took the City of Lincoln, 564. went barefoot from Barmondsey to St. Cuthbert's Tomb, 933. gave Possessions to the Church of Durham, 939. dy'd in his Caps at Lambeth, 192
 Capel-Kirig, 753
 Capel-mac-mulach, 761
 Capellar-hill, 691
 Capel-Strinan, 757
 Capel Arthur, Lord, 359. *Earl* of Essex, 428

INDEX.

- Carab or Caroch, *what*, 1521
 Caracalla, took upon him the Command of the Army after his Father's death, and made Peace with the Caledonii, 959
 Caradauc Urichfras, 647
 Caradock, a family of Welsh Extract, now Newton, 72
 Carah, *riv.* 1335
 Caratacus his Policy against the Romans, lvii. his *Valour and Behaviour* just before a Battle, *ib.* defeated by Aul. Plautius, lviii. 364, 416. his *Wife and Children* made Prisoners, lviii. deliver'd up to the Romans by the treachery of Cartimandua, 647, 844. his *Saying* upon seeing the Magnificence of the City of Rome, 767. brought before Claudius in Chains, 1499. his undaunted Behaviour at the Tribunal of Claudius, lviii
 Carausius a Menapien, made Governor of Bononia, xc. possi'd himself of Britain as Emperor, xci. under Dioclesian repair'd the Roman Wall in Scotland, and fortify'd it with seven Castles, 1222. slain treacherously by his bosom-Friend Allectus, xcii. 372
 CARBANTORIGUM, 1197
 Carbery, Baron of, 1340
 Carbray, 1337, 1371
 Cardan, 1279
 Cardigan, 771. Lords of, 774. Earls of, 776
 Cardiganshire, 767
 Cardines, 1200
 Cardroß—Abbey, 1240. Baron of, *ib.*
 Careg-cowfe in clowfe, *what*, 11
 Caren an Peale, *what*, 10
 Carentocus, 69
 Carenton, *ibid.*
 Caresbrook-castle, 153
 Carefdike, 554
 Carew-castle, 754
 Carew, *Fam.* 37, 43, 165, 191, 605, 606, 1355. Richard, 22. George Lord, 36, 606, 1340. George Dean, *ib.* Nicholas Baron, 37, 191. Sir Francis, 191. John, 211. Sir George, 606. Thomas, 1336. Nicholas, 1355. Peter, Baron, *ib.*
 Carey Henry, Lord, 609. Thomas, *ib.* Robert Earl of Monmouth, 728
 Carful, 1238
 Cargaul, 19
 Carhoom, 1153
 Carhoufe, 848
 Carick Monastery, 1400
 Carick Mac-Griffin, 1348
 Cariddin, 1192
 Carie, a Valiant Governor of Donlufe - castle in Antrim, 1405. slain by Surley-boy: *ib.*
 Carigtergus, 1403
 Carion, corruptly for Cantium in Dioc. Siculus, 216
 CARINI, 1278
 Carleton, -- in Norfolk, held by *Tenure of finding for the King* an hundred Herrings in pier when they came first in Season, 458. in Leicestershire, 529. in Yorkshire, 858. - Baron of, *ib.* George, 1099. Ralph de, 458
 Carlingford, 1393. Earl of, *ib.*
 Carlisle, 1023. signification of the name, 1024. flourish'd in the time of the Romans, *ib.* given to St. Cuthbert with the Lands 15 miles about it by King Egfrid, *ib.* garrison'd with Flemings, *ib.* made an Episcopal See by Hen. I. 1025. burnt down with its Cathedral, *ib.* Earl of, *ib.*
 Carmel Mount in Syria, 1094
 Carmelites first in England, *ib.*
 Carmichael, Baron, 1211
 Carmouth, 52
 Carn, *what*, 3
 Carnabie, -- *Fam.* 1086. William, *ib.*
 Carnatha, 2
 Carn-brag, 3
 Carn-chy, *ib.*
 Carneddau tewion, *what*, 651
 Carn-innis, 3
 Carn-margh, *ib.*
 Carn-ulac, *ib.*
 Carnon or Carna, 2
 Carnwath, Earls of, 1210
 Caroches, *what*, among the Highland Scots, 1050
 Carpenter -- John, Bishop of Worcester, 279. George Baron Killaghy, 1354
 Car, Sir Robert, 98. Earl of Somerset, *ib.*
 Carr, *Fam.* 944, 1098
 Carr River, 52
 Carragh Brian, 1404
 Carram, 1096
 Carraugh-brough, 1054
 Carre, T. 95
 Carrick, Earls of, 1348
 Carriët, 1203. Earls of, 1204
 Carriden, 1173
 Carrociun, 914
 Carrogh Alexander, 1384
 Carron, *Riv.* 1222, 1285
 Carrow, 1072
 De Carls, a Knight, Sheriff of Clackmans, 1231
 Carteret -- George, Baron Hawnes, after decease of his Mother to be Viscount Carteret and Earl Granville, 340. Philip de Seigneur of St. Ouen, 1516. - cut a way for Carriages thro' a great Cliff in Sark Island, 1518. Renaud de a Companion of Duke Robert's to the Conquest of the Holy Land, 1519. A very ancient and noble Family, *ib.* whence the name is derived, 1520
 Carthage, call'd Cartheia, 39
 Carthaginians, never in Britain, cxxxvi
 Cartimandua, Queen of the Brigantes, lxvii. deliver'd up Caratacus to the Romans, *ib.* 647, 844. left her Husband and marry'd his Armour-bearer, *ib.* 843. so distress'd by her husband, that she was forced to seek to the Romans for aid, lxvii
 Carthmel, 978
 Cartwright Thomas, 604. call'd Inter Puritanos Antesignanus, *ib.*
 Carvilius, 217
 Carvil, *Fam.* 473
 Carus and Carinus, xc
 Cary, -- *Fam.* 37, 45, 258. Sir Henry, 350. - Baron Hunsdon, *ib.* Sir Edward, 358. Lucius Viscount Falkland, 1235
 Cary-Castle, 865
 Caryckmain, 1365
 Cashalton 190
 Casquets, 1507
 Cassandra, Daughter of Robert de Infula, 438
 CASSIL, 325
 Cassibelin's Town, 351
 Cassibelinus, or Cassivelaunus, 325, 351, 363, 774
 Cassil, Viscount, 1347
 Cassils, Earl of, 1203
 CASSITERIDES, 1519
 Cassiteron, 1521
 Cassy, *Fam.* 630
 De Castell, a French Pirate who burnt Plymouth 36. cut-off with his whole party by some Devonshire Peasants, *ib.*
 Castellan, 704
 Castell-Colwen, 697
 Castell-Corndochen, 793
 Castell-Dinas, 706
 Castell-gwent, 713
 Castell-pain, 697
 Castell-Pryfor, 793
 Castellogallen, Viscount, 1388
 Caster, 460, 508, 522
 Casterley, 127
 Castle-Acre, 474
 Castle-Ashby, 519
 Castle-Camps, 487
 Castle-comb, 103, 107
 Castle-Comer, Viscount, 1354
 Castle-Conel, 1346
 Castle-Conner, 1386
 Castle-croft, 636
 Castle-Danis, 22
 Castle-dore, 18
 Castle-dun, 1202
 Castle-dykes, 517
 Castlefield, 106, 279
 Castleford, 856. Thomas de a Benedictine, 862
 Castle-Garde-a Tenure, 35, 46. chang'd, 249
 Castle-gate, 588
 Castle-Hean, 685
 Castle-Hill, 58, 599, 640
 Castle-How, 987
 Castle-Howard, 914
 Castle in the Peak, 593
 Castle-Island Barons of, 1335
 Castle-Knock Barony, 1363, 1365
 Castle-Lyons, 1251, 1340
 Callemaine Viscount and Earls of, 1335
 Castle-Maltres Barons, 1346
 Castle-Martin, 1360
 Castle-Mill, 339
 Castle-

INDEX.

Cattle-Myned Agned, 1186
 Cattle-Ruff, 234
 Cattle-Ruffin, 1447
 Cattle-Heeds, 1033, 1049, 1086
 Cattle-Street, 106, 168
 Cattle-Thorp, 333
 Cattle-Town, 1447
 Cattle-Yard, 410
 Cattle in England, *eleven hundred and fifteen* temp. H. II. 1098
 Castles in Ireland, 1408
 Castles from New-castle to the end of the Picts-Wall, 1059
 Castles and Towers granted to the Nobility to live-in to secure the Borders of England from Inroads, 979, 984
 Castlough, 1383
 CASTRA CONSTANTIA, 1508
 Castor, 464, 465, 569
 CASTRA ALATA, 1186
 CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, 1016
 Cafwalhoun Lawhir, 825
 Catabathmos, 267
 St. Catald Bishop of Tarentum, 1341
 Catamanus or Kadran a Man's Name, 812
 Catapult, 804
 Catarract -- falling twenty yards, 938. of Killalo, 1375, 1379
 Catarracton, 921
 CATARRACTONIUM, 875, 921
 Catarrick, 921. Bridge, *ib.*
 Catterlogh, -- Town and County, 1355. Marquis of, 1356
 Catesby -- Town, 516. Francis of Ashby St. Leger one of the Powder-plotters, *ib.*
 Cath, 1465
 Catharin -- Daughter of William Herbert, 260. Widow of Th. Lord Berkeley, 281. Wife of H. V. where buried, 385. of Spain where buried, 524. Dukes of Suffolk, 568
 Cathregion, 70
 Cathcart, -- *rv.* 1213. Barons of, *ib.*
 Cathedral of York, 883. consumed by fire temp. Stephani R. *ib.* its Dimensions, 884
 Cathness, 1277. Earls of, anciently the same with those of the Orkades, 1278
 Catigern, 230. his Grave, *ib.*
 CATINI, 1277
 Catridge, 489
 Catrofe Vale, 545
 Catrefhul, 181. held by Tenure of being Marshal of the Whores when the King came thither, *ibid.*
 Cattey, 1275
 CATTI, 326
 CATTIEUHLANI, 325
 Catts-hill, 635
 Cattimar, 325
 Cattle -- the Riches of Ireland, 1312. where plenty, 1381. above 120,000 head at once in one County of Ireland, 1386
 Cattle-stealers, 1198
 Carton, Hamo de, 181
 Cattus, a Warlike Engine, 338

CATUELLANI, 267
 CATURACTONIUM, 921
 Catus Decianus, 435. put to flight by Boadicea Queen of the Iceni, 436
 Cava, 1472
 Cava Deira, 897
 Cauci, 1352, 1363
 Caude, *rv.* 1022
 Caudebeck, *ibid.*
 Cave -- a wonderful one in Glamorganshire, 734. a dropping one whose Water petrifies, 1257. of Slains petrifying, of whose Substance Lime is made, 1263
 Cave, -- Fam. 527. Theophilus, 539
 Cavanaugh, Fam. 1356, 1362
 Cavendish, -- Mr. 34. R. 423. Sir William, 587. William, Baron Hardwick, Marquis of Hartington and Duke of Devonshire, 590. William Viscount Mansfield, Baron Ogle and Duke of Newcastle, 1090. Sir Charles, 1091
 Caverns, 746, 1004
 Caversfield, 332
 Caulfield Viscounts Charlemont, 1400
 Caun, 84
 Cauna, 1505
 Cavan -- County, 1393. Earls of, 1394
 Cawood, 886
 Caxton, 479
 Ceadra, Bishop, converted the East-Saxons to Christianity, 407. baptized them at Ithancelter, 411. baptized King Suidhelmus at Rendilisham, 446
 S. Ceadra, see Chad.
 Ceadwalla, see Cadwalla.
 Ceann in Irish what, 800
 Ceaster, what, 231
 Ceaulin King of the West-Saxons defeated the Britains at Deorham, 89. -- and slew three of their Princes, 280. routed by the Britains at Wodensdyke, and forced to fly his Country, 101. defeated K. Ethelbert with great slaughter at Wimbledon, 191. took the City of Cirencester, 284. took Benfon from the Britains, 320. dy'd miserably in Exile 101
 Cecil, -- Robert Viscount Cranborne, 63. -- Earl of Salisbury, *ib.* 118. -- Baron Essendon, 63, 547. Sir Thomas, 191. Anne Countess of Oxford, 387. Thomas Earl of Exeter, 526. Sir William, *ib.* 685. -- Baron Burghley, *ib.* Fam. 685, 920
 Cecil -- Daughter to W. Baron Bonvil, 43. Daughter to Jordan Fitz-Stephens, 37. Daughter of Hugh d'Albaney, 826. Daughter of William de St. Egremond, 1062
 Cedda, see Ceadra
 Cedwalla, see Cadwalla.
 Celd, in Saxon what, 228
 Celebration of Easter after the

Roman manner by whom oppos'd, 906
 Celestine IV. Pope. See Celestine.
 Celibacy -- when first enjoy'd Priests, 34, 623. when not enjoy'd, 656
 CELNIUS, *fluv.* 1274
 CELTÆ, xiv, xviii, xxi, xxviii
 Celtiberia, 1522
 Celtiberians, 216
 Celurca, 1255
 CENIMAGNI, 84, 146, 433, 434
 CENIONIS ostium, 16
 Ceol, King of the West-Saxons, 127
 Ceolfred Abbot, 956
 Ceolred, 101
 Ceolwulph K. of Mercia, 225. the first of our Princes that renounced the World for Religion's sake, 1098. great Devotion paid to him by the Monks the Country round, *ib.* where buried, *ib.*
 Cerdick, a valiant King of the West-Saxons, 101. defeated the Britains at Charnford, 133. the first Saxon that subdued the Isle of Wight, 154. engag'd the Britains sharply at Cherdley, 332. where he landed, 465
 Cerdickford, 133
 Cerdickland, 465
 Cerdickshore, *ib.*
 Ceremonies -- at the Investiture of the Prince of Wales, 831, 832. at the Creation of the Duke of York, 916, 917. of meeting the Bishop of Durham at his first coming, 942. of Electing O-Neal in Ireland, 1407. of holding a Tirwald in the Isle of Man, 1445, 1453
 Ceres, 1525. worship'd by the Britains, 434
 CERETICA, 767
 Cereticus, a British King conquer'd by Edwyn Son of Ella, 862
 Cerigwlad, in British what, 102
 Cerne-Abbey, 56. built by St. Austin, *ib.*
 Cerne-Island, 1311
 CERONES, 1274
 Ceroti Infula, 180
 Cervi Infula, 943
 Cefnock, 1205
 Cester-Over, 530, 612
 Cester and Chester -- how used by the Ancients, 530. at the end of Towns names denote them to have been Roman Stations, 572, 600
 Cethilou, what, 325
 Ceval, 1222
 Ceur de Lion Richard, 306
 Chacy Fam. 1346
 S. Chad, 599, 640
 Chadfhunt, 599
 Chads-well, *ibid.*
 Chagford, 29
 Chalicides, 905
 Chalcis, 869
 Χαλκός, *ib.*
 Chalener a Governor of the Isle of Man, 1456
 Chal-

I N D E X.

- Chaldzans, 842
 Chaloner Sir Thomas, Tutor to Prince Henry Son of K. James I. 910. *Inventor of the Alom-Works*, ib.
 Chaloner Fam, 911
 Chamamorus, 971
 Chamberlain -- Robert, Head of a Gang of Robbers under disguise of Monks, 553. *executed, but would not discover his Accomplices*, ib. Sir Leonard Governor of Guernsey, 1514
 Chamberlain -- *chang'd to it from Tankervil*, 321. *chang'd to Brownlow*, 1394
 Chamber in the Forest, 673
 Chambers Robert, 91
 Chambers quadrangular, where found under-ground, 1386
 Champenon, Fam. 35
 Chandew, Philibert de, Earl of Barthe, 90
 Chandos -- Robert de, 607, 686. *Barons of*, 282. John one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. *Viscount St. Saviours*, 282. Sir John, 586
 The Chanel, 1307
 Chanonry, 1273
 Chapel-Den, 1260
 Chapel-Garth-ends, 1058
 Chapel-Hill, 181
 Chapel-Izod, 1365
 Chapel Piglag, 1270
 Chapel-Heed, 1053
 Chapels built upon high places where seem'd great Devotion, 1003
 Charcoal, 197
 Chard, 71
 Chare a Fish, 978
 Charford, 133
 Chari Christi an Appellation given to Wolves by the wild Irish, not to hurt them, 1420
 Charing-crofs, 390, 391
 Chariot-fighting, xlix
 Charleot, 605. Fam. ib. Walter de, ib.
 Charlemaine, 204
 Charlemont -- Borough, 1397. *Viscount*, 1400
 Charles the Great, 844, 1104
 Charles I. King defeated the Parliament with his Forces at Brentford, 368
 Charles II. King founded the Mathematical-School of Christ-Hospital, 396. *miraculously conceal'd in Worcester-castle*, 625
 Charles IV. Emperor 188
 Charleton, 512, 628. - Mufgrave, 77
 Charleton-castle, 653
 Charleton -- Fam. ib. 656. John Valet to King Edward II. created by him Earl of Powis, 784
 Charleville, 1340
 Charley-Forest, 540
 Charmouth, 52
 Charmwood-Forest, 540
 Charonton riv. 1526
 Charron, 1273
 Charterhouse, 392. in Hull, 897
 Chatham, 238
 Chartley-castle, 639. Lords Ferrars of, ib.
 Charudum, 199
 Charwel riv. 512
 Charybdis, 1507
 Chateau-Heralt in France, Duke of, 1211
 Chafleton, 294
 Chatham, 232, 233
 Chatmos, 966
 Chatterworth, 587
 Chartylion, 333
 Chaucer Jeoffrey, 299
 Chaucer's Oak, 167
 Chaucumb, Fam. 612
 Chaumond, Fam. 25
 Chaworth or de Cadurcis, -- Fam. 76, 331, 581, 590. Sybilla, 117. Patrick Lord of Ogmor and Kydweli by Marriage with the Daughter of Tho. de Londres, 744
 Cheafford, 409
 Cheapside, why so called, 106
 Chebley, 638
 Checkley, 643
 Checquer'd Pavements, 371, 426, 517, 560, 566, 571, 725. with Reflex, Tulips, &c. curiously wrought, 713
 Cheddar, famous for Cheese equal to Parmesan, 87
 Cheddar-cliffs, ib.
 Cheddle, 643
 Cheese, the Art of making it suppos'd to have been brought hither by the Romans, 663
 Cheetham -- Fam. 962. Humphrey, 964
 Chelmer riv. 412
 Chelsey -- why so called, 369. Hospital, ib.
 Chegford, 38
 Cheiney Fam. see Cheney.
 Chellington, 633
 Cheney -- Fam. 108, 233, 329. *Viscount Newhaven*, 1190. Sir Edmund, 57. Henry Lord, 340. William Lord, 449, 460
 Chenkbury, 204
 Chensford or Chelmsford, 414
 Chenock East, 71
 Cheping Walden, 425
 Chepstow, 713
 Cherburgh, 1508
 Cherdley, 332
 Cheren in Phancian, what, 2
 Cherries -- when first brought into England, 215. seldom come to maturity in the Orkneys, 1474
 Cherry-trees where plained, 513
 Chertley, 180
 Cherwel, 292, 301, 515
 Cheshire, 661. its Cheese excellent, 663
 Chefil, 53
 Chessle-Money, 281
 Chestnut-tree so large in the bold that three Men could scarce fathom it, 847
 Chester, 667. when it was made a County Palatine, 661. a Roman Colony, 671. when devolved to Females took-in by the Crown, 682. the Honour of Earls of, conferr'd on the eldest Sons of the Kings of England, ib.
 Barons of, 681. Earls of, ib. 830. Privileges, Courts, and Officers of, 681, 682
 Chetterheld, 339, 590. Battle fought here betwixt Henry III. and the Barons, ib.
 Chesterford, 425
 Chesterton under Lyme, 637
 Chester in Warwickshire, 600
 Chester -- on the Street, 950. in the Wall, 1049, 1052, 1070
 Chesterton, 508
 Chelwerden, 658
 Chewick, 369
 Chettelhampton, 46
 Chetwood Fam. 336
 Chetwind -- Walter, 639. Fam. ib. *Viscounts Beerhaven*, 1335
 Chevelingham, 1097
 Chevers, 1362
 Chevening, 223
 Chevin, what, 868
 Chevin-cliff, ib.
 Cheviot-hills, 642, 1093
 Chevy-chafe, 1075
 Cheyneis, 329
 Chich Barons of, 422
 Chicheley Henry Archb. of Canterbury, 311, 520
 Chichester, 197. Earls of, 198
 De Chichester a family, 46.
 Earls of Tyrconnell, 1411
 Chickland, 339
 Chidley -- 38. Barons of, ib. Mount, 76
 Chief-Ranger and his Power, 176
 Child -- Aldwin, 394. Richard *Viscount Castlemaine*, 408, 1335
 Children, where any one having fewer than his Neighbour oblig'd to take as many as will make their number equal, 1465
 Chillingham, 1097
 Chilmore, 611
 Chiltern-hills, 321, 326
 Chilton-candover, 138
 Chilworth, 184
 Chimligh, 46
 Chinton, 598
 Chipches, 1079
 Chippenham, 106
 Chipping -- Sodbury, 280. Wardon, 512
 Chirbury, 602, 646
 Chirk-castle, 820
 Chollerford, 1054
 Cholmondeley -- 674. or Cholmley. Fam. ib. Robert Baron Nantwich, 674. - *Viscount Kellis*, ib. 1372. Hugh Earl of, 674, 811. of Vale-Royal, 675. George Baron Newburgh, 811, 1362
 Chopwell, 931
 Chorley, 970
 Christ-church -- town, 134. College in Oxford built by Cardinal Wolsey, 312. Hospital founded by Edward VI. 395. College in Cambridge founded by Margaret Countess of Richmond, 483. - in Manchester, founded by Thomas Lord de la Ware, and re-founded by Q. Elizabeth, 963
 Chri-

INDEX.

- Christianity -- when first in Britain, lxxii. when first in Northumberland, 1081. early in Scotland, 1155. when first in Ireland, 1317. when in the Isle of Man, 1447. when in Jersey and Guernsey, 1518
- Christian -- Legate of all Ireland, held a famous Council at Meath, 1329, 1398. Bishop of Lismore, 1341. King of Denmark and Norway, 1470
- Christiana Wife of Cogan, 47
- Christianfield, 640
- Chrysal of several Colours where found, 1232
- Chue-magna, 85
- Church-discipline when slacken'd in Ireland, 1398
- Churches when restor'd, 671, 1187
- Churchill John, Duke of Marlborough, 85, 129, 1179. Baron of Eymouth, 1179
- Churn riv. 101, 284
- Churnet riv. 643
- Chute-forest, 137, 150
- Chuton, 84
- Cicestria, 197
- Cidwm in British what, 444
- Cilla Sister of King Cedwalla, 161
- CILURNUM, 1081
- Cimbrians, xii, xiii, xiv
- Cimen, 204
- Cimen-shore, ibid.
- Cinegife King of the West-Saxons, defeated Penda the Mercian, 285. baptiz'd by Birinus, 316
- Cinque-Ports, 210, 466. Wardens of the, 217
- Cinuil a Danish Prince, where slain, 277
- Cinulph destroy'd Kent, 257
- Cirencester, 102, 284
- Cifarga, 1522
- Ciffa, Vice-Roy to a King of the West-Saxons built Ciffe-castle, 126. built an Abbey at Sheoefham, from whence 'rwas call'd Abendon, 160, 161
- Cifsbury, 204
- Ciffe-castle, 126
- Cistercian Monks in Scotland, 1175, 1213
- Cities -- very often rose out of Gar-risons, lxxviii. turn'd into little Villages, 727. sunk into Lakes, 706, 1396
- Citizens, where all in a City are related, and why, 1339
- Civil-wars -- when first begun among the Saxons, 191. between the Yorkists and Lancastrians by whom first begun, 916. -- occasion'd a great Slaughter of the Nobility, and great Losses to England, ib.
- Clackmans a Sherifdom, 1231
- Clackmanan-castle, ib.
- Clacton Great, 423
- Clack-geefe, 1263, 1440
- Clan, a Person of any in Scotland, when taken, oblig'd to repair the Damage done by any one of the same Clan, or to suffer Death, 1246
- Clan-boy -- Lower, 1403. Upper, 1404
- Clan-Brazil, Baron Coningsby of, ibid.
- Clancar, Earl of, 1335
- Clandon-Place, 182
- Clan-Donel, 1383
- Clan-Gibbon, 1346
- Clan-Hatan, 1236
- Clan-Mac-Duff-Law, what, 1236
- Clan-Moris, 1333, 1383
- Clannes, 1246
- Clan-Rald, 1464
- Clan-Ranalds, a bloody People, had like to have extinguish'd the Frasers, 1273
- Clan-Richard, 1379
- Clan-Richard, Earls of, 1382
- Clan-William, 1346
- Clapham -- Fam. 867. J. a famous Soldier in the Wars between the Yorkists and Lancastrians, ib.
- Clare -- Village, 360. Earl and Marquiss of, 441, 442
- Clare de -- Fam. 248, 360, 441. Earls of Gloucester, 63, 187. Earls of Pembroke and Strig-hul, 713, 714. Lords of Glamorgan, 742. Lords of Cardigan, 775, 776. Richard, 226. Margaret, 235. Richard Earl of Hertford, 288, 360. Gilbert Earl of Gloucester, 288, 626, 1354, 1388. Elizabeth Countess of Ulster, 481
- Clare -- Fam. in Ireland, 1379. Thomas and Richard built many Towns and Castles in Ireland, ib. -- endeavoured to civilize the Irish, ib. County, ib. Town, whence so called, 1379, 1380
- Clare-Hall founded by Richard Badew and Eliz. Clare Countess of Ulster, 481, 482
- St. Clare -- Fam. 207. Pariss, 19. Barons, 1232
- Clarembaldus, 335
- Clarence, Dukes of, 441, 442, 1389
- Clarendon -- Earls of, 119. Park, ib.
- Clarevall, 1341
- Clarmont in Auvergne, 871. a petrifying Spring here, ib.
- Claudh, what, 136
- Claudia, 273
- Claudius attempted Britain, liv. reduced and disarm'd the Britains, lv. had a Triumph decreed him by the Roman Senate, lvi. from whence he set sail into Britain, 254. reduced the Trinobantes into a Province, 363, 364. brought a great number of Elephants with him, 417. Coy-ned Money at Camalodunum, ib. first that attempted the Brigantes, 841
- Claudius Contentus had a great Sum of Money at Interest in Britain, 245
- Clavering -- 426. Fam. ib. 1093. Barons of, 426. John Baron, 449
- Clavil, 55
- CLAUSENTUM, 136
- Claxton -- Town, 464, 943. Fam. 941, 943. T. 943
- Clay, 468, 469
- The Clay in Nottinghamshire, 575
- Clay-hill, 109
- Cleasby, 910
- Cleave, 31
- Cledheu, -- what, 754. River, ib. 755
- Clee-hill, 649
- Clemens Maximus saluted Emperor by the Soldiery in Britain, 245. slew Gratian and was afterwards slain himself, ib.
- Clent, 634
- S. Clere, Hubert de, sav'd King Henry II's life by loss of his own, 649
- Clere -- Fam. 466. Edward Knight of the Order of St. Michael, ib.
- Clergy -- forbid Marriage in England, 34, 623, 625. suffer'd to marry, 656. in Ireland -- formerly very wicked, 1398. by whom forbid Marriage there, 1399
- Clerk -- Sir Francis, 484. Gilbert, 667. Odoardus le, 1060
- Cleybrook, 531
- Cley-bury, 649
- Cley-celter, 531
- Cliff at Hoo, 161, 225
- Clifford -- Fam. 38, 686. Sir Thomas, 38. -- Baron Chudleigh, ib. Rolamund Concubine to King Henry II. 298. Walter de, Lord Marcher of Wales, 645, 650, 660, 686. Roger Justiciary of Wales, 826. Robert de, 858, 938. George Earl of Cumberland and Knight of the Garter, 858. Henry Earl of Cumberland, 970, 1042. Ann Countess of Pembroke, Dorset and Montgomery, 988. Coniers Governor of Conagat, cut-off with several of his Veterans, by his negligence at the Currelew Mountains, 1387
- Clifford-Hill, 515. Castle, 686. Tower, 884. Fort, 1087
- Clifton, 59, 327, 576, 678, 848
- Clifton -- Fam. 458, 576. Sir Gervase, 507. -- Baron Leighton, ib.
- Clinton -- Fam. 231, 608, 610. Jeffrey de, Chamberlain to King Henry I. 332, 608. William Earl of Huntingdon, 509. Edward Earl of Lincoln, 557, 574. -- Baron Clinton, 574. Theophilus Earl of Lincoln, ib. Roger Bishop of Litchfield, 640. Fam. in Ireland, 1394
- Clipsby, 467. Fam. ib.
- Clitern-forest, 327
- Clithero, 972
- Clito Earl of Winchester, 143
- Clito Ethelwald wasted Breden-forest with his Danes, 102
- Cleveland, 908

I N D E X.

- Cloth-manufacture -- *when first in England*, 259. *brought-in by the Flemings at the Invitation of Edward III. ib. where carried on*, 610, 623, 1181
- Clodius Albinus Proprætor in Britain, lxxxii. *oblig'd soon to resign having inveigh'd against the Emperors*, ib.
- Clogher Bishoprick, 1407
- Clognikilty, 1340
- Clomel, 1348
- Clon annex'd to Cork, 1338
- Clonfert, 1382
- Clonlolan, 1373
- Clopton -- Hugh, 605. *Manour of*, 606. *Baron of*, ib.
- Clovelly-harbour, 45
- Clover, 181
- Cloveshoo, 161, 225
- Cloverofs, 495, 524, 550
- Clowdesbery, 971
- Cloysters for Monks by whom resettled after their Destruction by the Danes, 948
- Cluanarard, 1371
- Cluid -- its signification, 1218. *a River*, 1209, 1286. *Firth of*, 1199
- Cluidfdale, 1209
- Cluin-macnos Abbey, 1387
- Clun-river, 646
- Clune-castle, ib.
- Cluniacks, 235, 768
- Clunmany, 762
- Clusura, 1043. *why so called*, ibid.
- Clwyd-river, 819
- Clynnoc Vawr, 825
- Clyft -- Heath, 42. *River*, ib.
- Clythnels, 1277
- Cneben, 191
- Cnebensbury, ib.
- Cnobersburg, 451
- Cnoutsberry, 971
- Cnouts-delt, 506
- Coal-mines, 651. *burning underground for several years*, 1090
- Coals where plenty, 1182, 1209, 1231
- Coal-plot, 1232
- Coasters, 1507
- The Cobbe, 51
- Cobham -- Town, 224. *John de Lord*, 193, 224. *Eleanor*, 193. *Lords*, 415. *Bishop of Worcester*, 623
- Coble-stones, 894
- Cocar, 975
- Cocillus, 419
- COCCIUM, 962, 974
- Cock -- riv. 865. *Town in Africa*, 956
- Cockain -- Fam. 586. *Viscounts*, Cullen, 1347
- Cockburn's Path, 1178
- Cockerington, 569
- Cockersland-Abbey, 975
- Cockeran, from a *Maison*, became *Earl of Marr*, 1264. *soon after hang'd by the Nobility*, ib.
- Cockham-wood, 232
- Cockington, 37
- Cockley, 962
- Cockrain -- Sir William, 1206. *Earl of Dundonald*, ib. *Fam.* 1217
- Cod-fishing, 1336
- Codenor -- castle, 589. *Barons Grey of*, ib.
- Coderidge, 631
- Codington, Fam. 667
- Coddes, 1362
- Codrington Col. William, a great Benefactor to All-Souls College in Oxford, 311
- Coed-Traeth, 757
- Coelestin Pope -- IV. 473. *sent St. Palladius to preach the Gospel to the Scots*, 1258
- Colofyria, 897
- Coelum God, 123
- Cælus King, 422
- Coet-maes, 545
- Coffin, *gilt where found*, 793
- Cogan -- Fam. 47. *Miles de, one of the Conquerors of Ireland*, 1321. *Richard de, another*, ib.
- Coges, 294
- Cogidunus, 179
- Cogniers, -- Fam. 911, 912, 923, 942. *Barons Hornby*, 942. *Barons of the Palatinate of Durham and Lords of Sockburn before the Conquest*, 943. *J. de*, 909. *Sir John*, 943
- Cogeshal, 415
- Cogeshall -- John de, *Sheriff of Hertfordshire and Essex*, 8° Edward. III. 405. *Ralph de*, 423, 447
- Cohors Prima Ælia Dacorum, 1038
- Cohur Royale, 1511
- Coid Andred, 195
- Coigniers Fam. see Cogniers.
- Coining of Money in Abraham's time, cxiv. *not used by the Britains in Jul. Cæsar's time*, ibid.
- Coins -- Saxon where found, 442, 969. *Roman*, 371, 393, 421, 426, 448, 460, 512, 522, 531, 546, 550, 575, 576, &c. *Silver where*, 532, 537, 570, 613. *Copper where*, 537, 577. *Brass where*, 570, 613. *Irish where*, 1364
- Coitmaur, 77
- Cokar riv. 1006
- Cokarmouth, ib.
- Cokarus, fl. 865
- Coker John, 302
- Coke Sir Thomas, 310. *accused of High Treason, but acquitted by the Integrity of Judge Markham*, 409. *but fined to near the value of his whole Estate*, ibid.
- Cokeley Fam. 619, 630
- Cokraw-mountains, 1174
- Col, a Brook, 357
- COLANA, 561
- Colania, 1179
- Colbie Fam. 1357
- Colbrand, a Danish Giant, 143
- Colebrook, 328
- Colcester, 1085
- Colcheiter, 421
- Coldana, 1179
- Coldingham, ib.
- Cole, 328, 365
- Cole-Overton, 534
- Colern, 103
- Colethull, 610
- Colham, 365
- Colle, 1465
- College of Justice in Scotland of whom compos'd, 1170
- Collier Sir David, 1262. *Earl of Portmore*, ib.
- Collingham Long, 575, 582
- Collertford, 1080
- Collingwood, Fam. 1094, 1097, 1098
- Colliweston, 526
- Colman, a Person of great Sanctity, Bishop of Ireland, 1380. *found-ed a Monastery in Maio*, 1381
- Coln, fl. 4.1
- Coln - Earl, ib. *Wakes*, ib. Engain, ib. *Whites*, ib.
- Colne, 972
- COLONIA, in what it differs from Municipium, 879
- Colonia Glevum, 273
- Colonies, 417
- Colpepper, -- Fam. 546. *Sir John*, 569. *Baron of Thoresway*, 570
- Colran -- County, 1405. *Baron of*, 1408
- Colston-wood, 1181
- Columb, fl. 39
- St. Columba a pious Woman and Martyr, 22. *where entomb'd*, 1400
- St. Columbanus, 22. *came out of Ireland to instruct the Northern Picts in Christianity*, 1244. *his Answer to King Sigebert when he press'd him not to leave his Kingdom*, 1318. *called the Apostle of the Picts*, 1462
- Columbkil, 1462
- St. Columbus, 22
- Columpton, 39
- Colvill -- Fam. Barons, 560. *Sir Robert*, 1205. *Baron Ochiltree*, ib. *John Baron Kincardin*, 1232
- Colwal, 691
- Colwall Daniel, 182
- Colyhurst, 966
- Combat -- Right defended by it, 116. *between Canute the Dane and King Edmund*, 272. *between Alan de la Zouch and John Earl of Warren*, 534
- Combe, what, 47
- Comb -- Marton, ib. *Nevil*, 187. *Abbey*, 612
- COMBRETONIUM, 419, 443
- Comertford, Fam. 1354
- Comes, when first, and how this Word was used, cxxxvii
- Comes Sacrarum Largitionum, xcvi
- Comfor-castle, 690
- Comites Massigetenses, 697
- Comin -- Fam. 1073. *of this Family have been eighteen High-Sheriffs of Gloucester*, 279. *Sir Alexander*, ib. *Alexander Earl of Bogan*, 540, 1265. *John Earl of Bogan, and the first honorary Viscount in England*, 540. *William possess'd himself by force of the See of Durham*,

I N D E X.

- Durham, 914. John flabb'd in the Church by Robert Brus, left he should oppose his coming to the Crown of Scotland, 1197. John of Badenoth, 1247. - Earl of Angus, 1256. William Earl of Buquhan, 1266. John Archbishop of Dublin, 1367
- Comius Attrebatensis, 159
- Commeail, a British Prince slain by Ceaulin the Saxon in battle, 280
- Commisariat what, in Scotland, 1171
- Commissioners for Counties in Scotland, 1169
- Commin, Fam. see Comin.
- Commodus Emperor, 1222
- Common-Law of Ireland the same as in England, 1325
- Compes John, 415
- Compton - Long, 295, 599. in the Hole, 599. Murdock, 605.
- Henry Baron, 519, 599.
- Spencer Earl of Northampton, 528
- Compurgators how, and for what end admitted in the Isle of Man, 1452
- Comyn, Fam. see Comin.
- Conacia, 1377
- Conallea, 1409
- Conarus Earl of Britagne and Richmond, 920. built Eggleston-Monastery, 926
- CONCANGLI, 985
- CONCANI, a People drinking the blood of Horses, 1378
- Concha Mother of St. Patrick, 756
- Conchites, 226
- CONDATE, 676, 941
- Condote in Gaul, 676
- Conde - Adeliza de, 567. Prince of, 1205
- CONDERCUM, 950, 1088
- Condidan, a British Prince slain in battle by Ceaulin the Saxon, 280
- Condoover, 650. held in Chief, by the Tenure of finding two Foot-Soldiers towards the Army in Wales, ib.
- Coner Bishoprick annex'd to Down, 1402, 1403
- Conganii, 680
- Congarus, 85
- CONGAVATA, 1023
- Congel settled Monks in Britain and Ireland, 666
- Congellus, a pious Person, 1401
- Congersbury, 85
- Congham, 474
- Congleton, 676, 941
- Coniaci and Conisci, 1378
- Coniers John, 393
- Conilagh, 1345
- Coningsbey - Fam. 690. Thomas Baron Clan-Brazil and Earl Coningsbey, ib. 1404. Margaret Viscountess Coningsbey of Hampton-Court, 690
- Conington - 949. Fells, ib. Water, ib.
- Coningstreet, 878
- Conifide, ib.
- Conkburn, 950
- St. Conleth, 1358
- Conner what, 1180
- Connaught, 1377. Lords of it, 1387
- Connel, fl. 1274
- Connington, 923
- Connisborough, 847
- Conny-hill, 899
- Conolly, Fam. 1411
- CONOVITUM, 801, 821
- Conovius, 800
- Conquest of Glamorganshire, 729
- Concliffe, 676
- Constable-Burton, 899
- Constable - Fam. ib. Robert, though old, accompani'd King Richard to the Holy Land, ib.
- Constables of Ireland, 1374
- Constance Geoffrey, Bishop of, rais'd a Rebellion against William Rufus, 94
- Constans, from a Monk made Augustus, civ. usurp'd the Government in opposition to Honorius, 140. slain by the Treachery of Gerontius, cv. 140, 148
- Constantia - Daughter of Conan Earl of Britain, 926. Daughter of Peter King of Castile, 981
- Constantine, King of Scots, being defeated by King Athellstan put himself and Kingdom into his Protection, 1019, 1097
- Constantine the Great, his Policy, when he rode Post from Rome to York to his Father before his death, xciii. his Conquests in Britain and over the Barbarians, xciv. introduc'd the Gospel in the Roman Empire, xcv. built Constantinople, ib. new-model'd the Government of the Empire, ib. wall'd London about with heven Stone and British Bricks, 372
- Constantius Chlorus, Father of Constantine the Great, govern'd the Empire under Dioclesian and Maximian, xci. made Emperor after the Abdication of Dioclesian and Maximian, xcii. marry'd Helena Daughter of a petty Prince in Britain, ib. oblig'd by Maximian to divorce Helena and marry his Daughter, xciii. his Policy in giving his Courtiers Liberty of Religion, to discover their Faith, ib. dy'd at York in his last Expedition against the Caledonians, ib. 880. was deified, 880
- Constantius, made Emperor after the murder of Magnentius, xcvi. great wickedness committed in Britain by one Paul, under him, ib. favoured greatly the Arian Schism, xcvi. convened a Council of 400 Bishops in favour of Arianism, ib.
- Constantinople built, by whom, and why, xcv
- Consul of Gloucester, 288
- Contillon Hugh, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
- Convennos Inf. 407, 1505
- Conventria, 610
- Convocations when call'd in Scotland, 1163. who presided there, ib.
- Conway - Francis Baron Ragley, 608. Edward Viscount Conway, 803. - Earl of Conway, ib. Barons Killultagh, 1406
- Conwy riv. 793, 800
- Conyburrow-way, 522
- Cook - Sir Edward, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas and King's - Bench, a great Lawyer, 474. Brian, 848. Sir George, ib. 849
- Cookridge, 860
- Cookston, 1408
- Cooper, - Sir Anthony Ashley, 604, 63. - Baron of Winborne St. Giles, and Earl of Shaftsbury, ib. Sir John, 63. Baron of Wingham and Earl Cowper, 246. Thomas Bishop of Lincoln, 565
- Coote - Earls of Monrath, 1358. Earls of Bellomont, 1369
- Copeley - Roger, 211. Fam. 848. Sir Godfrey, ib.
- Copeland, 1002. Lords of, ib. 1004
- Coperas, 63, 806, 910
- Copgrave, 872
- Copinstra Horse of, 1473
- Copper-mines, 979, 1022. with a mixture of Gold and Silver, 1005
- Coppirow - what, 1481. Castle, ibid.
- Copli Earl of Northumberland, having dispossi'd Oiculph, 1103. slain by Oiculph, ib.
- Copthall, 405
- Coqued, or Coquet - riv. 947, 1093, 1503. Island, 1503
- Coracle, what, 657, 706
- Corby - castle, 1021. in Lincolnshire, 582
- CORIA DANMONIORUM, 1223, 1284
- Corbet - Fam. 651, 654, 674, 1087. Robert 25, 607, 654. Peter 651
- Corboyl William, 240
- Corbridge, 955, 1085
- Corbuchin, 633
- Corcagia, 1338
- Corda, 1197
- Cordal Sir William, 442
- Cortfe-castle, 54
- Corham, 920
- Corineus said to have been a Companion of Brute and to have given name to Cornwall 1. wrestled with the Gyant Gogmagog, 33
- Corini, 1
- CORINIA, ib.
- CORINIUM, 284
- CORIONDI, 1338
- CORITANI, 511
- Cork - Town and County, 1338. Earls of, 1340
- Corkery, 1373
- Cornage, a Tenure explain'd, 1049
- CORNAVII & CORNABII, 597, 1279. first Cohort of, where in Garrison, 1087
- Cornbury Viscount, 119
- Corndon - Hill, 780. Chase, 690

INDEX.

- Corneth riv. 1222
 Cornet-castle, 1514. *blown-up by Lightning and kill'd the Governor's Lady, ib.*
 Cornfields, *Pools so call'd by the Lincolnshire Fenner, 551*
 Cornish — Diamonds, 6. *Men placed always by King Arthur in front of the Battle, 7. People very lusty and strong, ib. old Tongue quite lost and why, 8, 9, 10. Lord's Prayer and Creed in, 9, 10. Cough, 14. Rebels pres'd the City of Exeter hard, till the Lord Ruffel rais'd the Siege, 41*
 Cornovaille in Armorica, 3
 Cornwalle, or de Cornubia, Jeoffrey, 630, 648
 CORNOVIORUM (Trib. Cohort.) 1
 CORNUBIA, 1, 3
 Cornwall John Baron of Fanhop, 339
 CORNWAL, —1, 2, &c. its Privileges, and by whom granted, 8. its Government, *ib.* how its Ports came to be stop'd up, 18. its Earls and Dukes, 26, 28
 Cornwalleys — Fam. 450, 920. Frederic Baron of Eye, 450
 Cornwallia, 3
 Corpus Christi College — in Oxford built by Richard Fox Bishop of Winchester, 312. in Cambridge founded by the Society of Friars in Corpus Christi, 482
 Corraghs, 1303, 1304
 Corren Rock, 1386
 Corfe-hill, 1201
 Corfica, call'd by the Phœnicians, Carnatha, 2
 CORSTOPTUM, 1085
 Cortochie, 1255
 Corve, fl. 648
 Corvedale, *ib.*
 Corvesham-castle, 650
 Corvil Richard, Doctor L. L. with L. Lundoris, first that read Lectures and founded an University at St. Andrews, 1233
 Cory-Mallet, 73
 Cofham, 106
 Coffins John, Bishop of Durham, 945, 947, 1091
 COSSINI, 1
 Coston, 92
 Cotgrave, 667
 Couthurston, 69
 Cotsmore, 547
 Cottenham, Walter of, a great Man, hang'd for Rebellion, temp. H. III. 480
 Cottesbrook, 516
 Cottelwold, 267. *why so called, 281, 293*
 Cottingham, 893
 Cotton — Sir Rob. 389, 501, 506, 923, 1010. Sir John, his Library, 389. Fam. 145, 488, 546
 Coucy, — French Family, 1210. Ingelram de Earl of Bedford, 342, 979, 984
 Coventry, 610. Lords of, *ib.*
 Coventry Sir Thomas, 629. — Baron Alesborough, *ib.* — Earl of Coventry, 612
 Coverts, 206
 Coughton, 607
 Covinari, 1498
 Council in the North — establish'd by Hen. VIII. 884. abolish'd now, *ib.*
 Countess-Pillar, 994
 Counties-Palatine, 661, 933
 Counts — of the Saxon-shore, xcvi. 217, 436, 466, 469. of Britain, xcvi. of the Imperial Langeses, *ib.* of the Empire, 112. Palatine, 661, 662, 681
 Counties, England divided into, ccxxvi, ccxxvii, ccxxviii
 Coupland John a famous Warrior, temp. Ed. III. 979. made a Banneret for taking David II. King of Scots Prisoner, *ib.*
 Court of Requests, 389
 Court at Edinburgh — by whom executed formerly, 1171. changed by Act of Parliament, *ib.*
 Courtfield, 109
 Court-Barons, ccxl
 Courts — of England, ccli. of Scotland, 1169, 1170. of Ireland, 1325, 1326
 Courtney — Fam. 35. Earls of Devonshire, 17. Hugh, 37. — Earl of Devonshire, 41, 48. — one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. Edward Earl of Devonshire, 62. Thomas, 70. William Archbishop of Canterbury, 255. Robert de, 1062
 Coutance, 1508, 1512
 Cow — West, 153. East, *ib.*
 Cowbridge, 735
 Coway-lakes, 183, 366
 Cowdrey, 204
 Cowel, 1242
 Cowholme, 462
 Cow-castle-hill, 588
 Cowling-castle, 224
 Cowledge, 488
 Cowick, 850
 Cowloc, 1363
 Cowpar, 1251
 Cowplandbeck-brig, 994
 Cows wild where, 1241
 Cowy, 1257
 Coxal, 647, 689
 Coyn, fl. 1401
 Coynage, 5
 Coytfala, 17
 Coyfi, a Heathen Priest converted to Christianity, 890. polluted the Temple which himself had consecrated, *ib.*
 Coytmols-hill, 593
 Cracoviaca, 1475
 Cradiden, 491
 Cræcca in Saxon what, 102
 Crædoc, a Lord of North-Wales put St. Winifred to death because she would not yield to his Lust, 825
 Crage what, 857
 Crakenthorp-Hall, 991. Moor, 994
 Cramond, 1189
 Cranborn, 63. Viscount, *ib.*
 Cranbroke, 259
 Crane, Sir Francis, 459
 Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 399. Earl of Middlesex, *ib.*
 Cranmer Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, 577
 Cranston, — 1185. Fam. *ib.* Barons, *ib.*
 Crashaw Richard, 588
 Craffus, William Earl of Albe-marle founded Thornton-College, 570
 Craucrofs, 1174
 Craven — 857. Hills, 642, 866, 871. Sir William Alderman of London, 866. William Baron of Hemphal — Marshal, and Earl of Craven, 858
 Craumerth, 164
 Crawford Dyke, 1214
 Crawford — Fam. 1205. John Viscount Mount — Crawford, 1214. — chang'd the Title for that of Garnock, *ib.* Earls of, 1210, 1254
 Crawford — Moor, 1209. Castle, 1210
 Crawdundale-waith, 995
 Crayford, 218
 Creac, 914
 Creach, 571
 Creaque, 469
 Crecco Rivulet, 224
 Creckanford, 102, 224
 Crecklade, 101, 102
 Creden — fl. 39. Hill, 687
 Cree, 1199, 1200
 Creighton — Barons Sauquhar, Viscounts Air, and Earls of Dumfries, 1197. Sir James, 1263. — Viscount Frendraught, *ib.*
 Creke, 517
 Creketon William de, 440
 Crendon, 332
 Creflow, 330
 Crest sin Cornish for Christ, as Christis in Suetonius for Christis, 9
 Crevequer — a noble Family, 229. Hamon de, 255
 Crew — Fam. 513, 673. John Baron of Stene, *ib.* Village, 675
 Crew's Mordard, 37
 Creyford, 224
 Crey-fifth, 919
 Cricklade, 102, 284
 Crida, 681
 Cridianrun, 39, 489
 Cripplegate, 373
 St. Crispin's Monument, 257
 Crispin — Mr. 35. Miles, 164
 Crispinian Horse, 848
 Crispinus, 1488
 Crispus, 114
 Croc, 676
 Crockern Torr, 30
 CROCOALANA, 561, 576
 Crodagh, 1411
 Croeun — Barons of, 553. Pe-tronilla de, *ib.* Alanus de, *ib.*
 Croft-castle, 689
 Croft, Fam. *ib.*
 Croia, 85
 Crokefiell, 946
 Cromb, d'Abetot, 626

I N D E X.

- Cromeruch -- the Chief Idols of the Irish so called, 759. fell down at the coming of St. Patrick, *ib.*
- Cromarty, 1273
- Cromer, 467, 1274
- Cromwel -- *Fam.* 502, 561, 567.
- Thomas Earl of Essex, 428.
- Baron Okeham, 545. Ralph, 559. - Lord, 590. Oliver Colonel, Commander of the Parliament-Forces at Winceby against King Charles I. 567. - defeated the Scots at Dunhill, 1182. - burnt the Peyle of Levington, 1191
- Cronium, 1485
- Crophul, *Fam.* 690
- Crosby -- *Magna*, 969. *Parva*, *ib.* Barony, 1022
- Cross of Stone, a Boundary, 1236
- Cross -- miraculously speaking and condemning the Order of marry'd Priests, which occasioned their Abolition, 142. costing a Year's Revenue of the whole Kingdom, *ib.* Hospital, 143. Fraternity of the, 161
- Cross, the Wood of it dispers'd over the whole World, and yet not diminished, 1347
- Cross-Macduff, 1236. a Man-slayer on what conditions acquitted, if he repairs hither, *ib.*
- Crosse-Fell, 938, 1003
- Crosses -- erected in several places in memory of Queen Eleanor, 568. painted on Standards, 914, 1081. built on high-places, when esteem'd great Devotion, 1003. erected in Church-yards, 1030. erected in memory of persons slain in battle, 1256
- Crothwait, 1006
- Crouch-back Edmund, made Earl of Lancaster by Henry III. 980. - about of a great Sum by the Pope, *ib.*
- Crouch-bay, 411
- Crowdendalewaith, 668
- Crowland, 490, 524, 550. Devils of, 551
- Crowther Brian, 853
- Croxden-abbey, 643
- Croxton, 586
- Croydon, 190
- Crucis, 1369, 1371
- Cruc-maur, 561. Occident, *ibid.*
- Crudwell, 102. - Baroness of, *ib.*
- Crukerne, 71
- Cruiklton, 1213
- Cryfty Thomas, 339
- Cuckamley-hill, 150, 163
- Cuckmer-haven, 207
- Cuddington, 190
- Cudlington, 297
- Cujacius Jacobus, 139
- Cukeney-manour, 583. held by Tenure of flogging the King's Horse when he came to Mansfield, *ibid.*
- Culchit, *Fam.* 967. Gilbert de, *ibid.*
- Cules, 1316
- Culferth, 441
- Cullen Viscount, 1347
- Culros, a Barony, 1231
- Culwen, *Fam.* 1010
- CUMBERLAND -- 1001. Kings of, 1040. cruelly harass'd by the Scots and Picts, *ib.* kept its Original Inhabitants longest of any Country, 1041. Earls of, *ib.* 1042. divided by William the Conqueror among his Followers, 1059, & seq.
- Cumbermer, 674
- Cumbernald, 1224
- Cumbria, 1001
- Cumen Earls of Monteith, 1239
- Cummerford, 106
- CUNETIO, 108, 129
- Cuneda, 1456
- Cuneus Armaturarum in Garrison where, 1034
- Cuninggar, 1469
- Cunningham, 1205
- Cunningham -- *Fam.* 1198, 1206. Alexander Lord Kilmaures and Earl of Glencarne, *ib.*
- Cunnington, 505
- Cuno, cxii
- Cunobelinus, King of the Iceni, 325. his two Sons conquer'd by Aulus Plautius, 333
- Cupre, 1235
- Curcie -- *Fam.* 69, 868, 1337. William de, 69. John de, *ib.* - one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322. - Baron of Kinsale, 1337. - first settled Benedictine Monks in Ireland, 1400. - gave great Endowments to Caric-Monastery, *ib.* - made Earl of Ulster, but after depriv'd and banish'd, 1413
- CURIA Ottidunorum, 1085
- Curiales who, 1011
- Curlew-mountains, 1385
- Curling, a Game, 1473
- Curmi, xliii. 588
- Curragh, 1441
- Curraghmore Barony, 1342
- Curson, *Fam.* 586
- Curthofe Robert, eldest Son to William I. being blind, was depriv'd of the Succession by his Brothers, 733. buried in a wooden Coffin at Gloucester, 275
- Curtius Montanus, an Epicure, 247
- Curwen, *Fam.* see Culwen.
- Cusake, *Fam.* 1371, 1372
- Cusans, *Fam.* 149
- Cuthbert -- Archbishop of Canterbury call'd a Council at Cliffe, ann. Mdcclxii, 225. Bishop of Lindisfarne in the Infancy of the Saxon Church, 933. - lived such a holy life as that he was calendar'd for a Saint, *ib.* - his Patrimony, *ib.* - his Body held immovable at Warden-Law, till a Revelation directed the bringing it to Durham, 943
- Cuthburg, Sister to King Ina, 62
- Cuthburge's Law, 625
- Cuthred fought a bloody battle with Kenilwachius King of the West-Saxons at Bradford, 110. de-
- feated King Ethelwald and took his Standard at Battle-Edge, 293
- Cuthwulph the Saxon, took Eynsham from the Britains, 294. took Ailesbury by force, ann. Dixxi, 331. so shatter'd the Britains that they surrender'd up several Towns to him, 337
- Cylt, or Chylt, what, 326
- Cymbeth, 138, 155
- Cyn, 800
- Cynegetics, 140
- Cynegium Ventense, 139
- Cynelwithe, 547
- Cyngetorix, 217
- Cynric King, defeated the Britains and took Sarum, 114. fought the Britains at Barbury, 128
- Cypman, what, 106
- Cypan what, *ib.*
- Cyprus -- call'd Ceraftis, 1. broke off from Syria, 252
- St. Cyriac's Chapel, 1440

D.

- D'Abbridgecourt Zanchet, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 173
- D' Abtot, see Abtot.
- D' Abtot-Cromb, 626
- Daci, 325. first Cohort of, where garrison'd, 1038
- Dacre -- Humphry, 208. Barons, *ib.* 654, 1019, 1022, 1027, 1033. Ranulph, 1018. Leonard Baron, rais'd a Company of Rebels and seiz'd on Naworth-castle belonging to his Nieces, 1037. - defeated and put to flight by the Lord Hunfdon, *ib.* George Lord, 1092
- Dacor riv. 1019
- Dacorum-hundred, 347
- Dagenham, 408
- Dairel, *Fam.* 333
- Dal what, 1241
- Dalaley-castle, 653
- Dalboge, 1251
- Dalby William, 545
- Dalden 943. *Fam.* *ib.*
- Dalegrigs, 212
- Dalemain, held in Cornage of the Barony of Greyflock, 1019
- Dalgate, 1232
- Dalhousie, Earls of, 1185
- Dalkeith, Earl of, 1184
- Dallington, 213
- Dalmatian-horse, 469, 603
- Dalmatians -- brought over to serve in Britain, 603. first Cohort of, in garrison where, 1010. second Cohort of, where, 1070
- Dalrymple -- Sir James, 1206. - Viscount Stair, *ib.* John Earl of Stair, *ib.*
- Dalton, *Fam.* 994
- Dalton, *Fam.* 944, 1373
- Dalrea, 1242
- Dalreudini, 1241
- Dalrieta, *ib.*
- Dalziel -- General, 1191. *Fam.* 1210: Barons and Earls of Carnwath, but now forfeited, *ib.*
- Damef-

[ee]

INDEX.

- Dameſgate, 1366
 Dam-hill, 480
 DAMNII, 1209
 DAMNONII, 1
 Damſey, 1473
 Dan what, 845
 Dan riv. 573, 676
 Danbury, 415
 Danes, 911. *Earl of*, ib.
 Danby, *Fam.* 920
 Dane-land, 347
 Daneſturlong, 316
 D. uggelt what, ccii. 624
 Danes, *their Original*, ccv. *their Religion and way of appeaſing their Gods by ſacrificing Men*, ccvi. committed great Depredations in England, ib. gave occaſion for the *Tax call'd* Dane-gelt, ib. defeated totally by King Egbert, 26. burnt Tavillocke, 32. where they firſt landed, 38. ſpoil'd Exeter, 41. cut-off, and loſt their Standard, 47. defeated the Engliſh in two Engagements at Carmouth, 52. defeated by Edmund Ironſide at Gillingham, 60. beaten by King Alfred who obliged them to an Oath to depart the Kingdom, 72, 108. defeated and forced King Alfred to aſcend in Athelney, 74. routed by Eaſthan Biſhop of Shirkburn, 77. defeated by Edmund Ironſide at Selwood, ib. dyed a Ditch between Kennet and the Thames where they retreated when beaten by King Ethelwolph, 167. defeated at Farnham by King Alfred, 181. defeated by King Ethelwolph at Ockley, 183. defeated at Otford, an. Mxvi, 224. had been extirpated out of England by Edmund Ironſide, but for the treachery of Duke Eadric, 230. plunder'd Rocheſter, 231. overthrew in a Sea-fight at Sandwich by Eaſcher, 246. ravag'd Glouceſterſhire, 274. ſack'd and burnt Oxford, 305. oblig'd to raiſe the Siege of London by Edmund Ironſide, and defeated, 368. took London, winter'd in it and ſubjected the Citizens to a Tax, 380. barras'd the Countrey of the Eaſt-Angles for fifty years with Wars, 435, 436. tortur'd King Edmund to death, 439. plunder'd Ipſwich and oblig'd the Countrey to purchaſe a Peace, 444. ſpoil'd Thetford, 457. where they firſt ſettled, 467. won Lincoln twice by aſſault, 564. cut-off by Edward the Elder at Tetnal, 634. demolish'd Cheſter, 671. waſted part of Herefordſhire with fire and ſword, 686. defeated two Northumbrian Kings, and ſlew them in York, 882. took York from the Normans, and decimated two of their Principal Men among the Soldiers, ib. utterly deſtroyed Catarick, 923. oblig'd King Alfred to aſſign them Northumberland, but were drove out of it by King Athelſtan, ccvii. 1103. beat at Longcarty by the Scots commanded by one Hay, 1250. committed great Depredations at Loghuabre, 1271
 Danes-bank, 847
 Danes-blood, 425, 469
 Danes-caſtle, 31
 Danes-weed, 546
 Danes-field, 340, 898
 Danes-moore-plain, 300
 Daniel Biſhop -- of the Weſt-Saxons, 155. of Bangor, 799
 Daningſchow riv. 676
 DANMONII, 1
 Danmuth what, ib.
 Danteſey, 105
 Danteſey, *Fam.* ib. 109. *Barons*, 105
 Dantrey, 516
 Danvers -- *Fam.* 105, 109, 920.
 Henry Barons Danteſey and Earl of Danby, 105, 314, 911.
 Sir John, 105
 DANUM, 571, 848
 D' Aquila, Don John, a Spaniſh General ſurpris'd Kinſale with 8000 Veterans, 1337
 Darcie -- *Fam.* 415, 571, 911, 943, 944, 1372, 1373. *Earls of Holdernels*, 848. Thomas Baron Chich, Viſcount Colcheſter, and Earl Rivers, 422.
 Norman, 571, 1092. *Coiners Earl of Holdernels*, 897
 Dardiſtoun, 1372
 Darel, *Fam.* 915
 Darent -- Riv. 223. *Town*, 224
 Dariena-ſtraits, 34
 Darioſitum in France, 480
 Darking, 186
 Darlaſton, 637
 Darley-hill, 587
 Darly Henry, Lord and Duke of Rothſay, 1208. - and Albany, 1246. - married Mary Queen of Scots, ib.
 DARNI, 1392
 Dartford, 224
 Dartmore, 30
 Darton, 856
 Dartre Barony, 1395
 Daubeney -- Henry, 71. - Earl of Bridgewater, 76. William Earl of Arundel, 201. - and Suffex, 213. Giles, Lord Chamberlain to Hen. VII. 387. *Barons*, 909
 Davenport, 676. *Fam.* ib.
 Davers, Sir Robert, 440
 D'aubigny William, 458
 D'audeville William, Abbot, 628
 Dauffen, in German, what, 1008
 Daugledhau, 756
 David -- Earl of Huntingdon, 509, 1235. ap Jenkin ap E-nion ſided with Lancaſter-houſe againſt Edw. IV. 785. Brother of Prince Llewelin ruin'd himſelf and Countrey, 826. King of Scots waſted North-Alverton, 914. - routed with great ſlaughter at the battle of Standard, ib.
 H. King of Scots taken Priſoner at the battle of Durham, 979. - kept Priſoner in Odiam-Caſtle, 147. Holy King of Scots brought Ciftercian Monks to Mailrois-Monaſtery, 1175. Son of Robert III. King of Scots, the firſt that was a Duke in Scotland, 1208. - ſtarv'd to death by Robert Steward Duke of Albany, who aſpired to the Crown, 1236, 1245
 S. David Biſhop of Menevia, 768. brought the Britains from Paganism by a Miracle, ib.
 S. David's -- 756. Promontory, ib. Land, ib. 793. Houſe, 756. Martin Biſhop of, 697. Peter Biſhop of, 756
 Davies John, 809
 Daviſon Timothy, 1089
 Daunting, 411
 Davys Viſcounts Mount-caſhel, 1347
 DAURONA, 1338
 Dawney -- *Fam.* 850, 915. Sir John, ib. - Viſcount Downe, ib. 1401
 Dawn, *Fam.* hereditary Foreſters of Delamere-foreſt, 673
 Daws, Sir Jonathan, 281
 Dawtreſey, *Fam.* 200
 Day-mark where erected, 899
 Days where longed, 1100, 1280, 1499
 De Abrincis, 255
 De Albineſio, 458
 De Alta Ripa, 200
 De Alto Monte, 611
 De Alto Pecco, 593
 De Aquila, 207
 De Arcubus, 939
 De Bella Aqua, 909, 1394
 De Bello Campo, 74, 339, 614
 De Bello Capite, 590
 De Bello Fago, 604
 De Bello Monte, 561, 568, 614
 De Blundeville, 682
 De Burgo, 1383
 De Cadurcis, 76
 De Campo Arnulphi, 35
 De Cantelupo, 36
 De Caſſinetto, 449, 460
 De Crepito Corde, 229
 De Diceto, 104
 De Diviſis, 525
 De Eure, 910
 De Ferraris, 32, 74
 De Fronte Bovis, 913
 De Gandavo, 558
 De Geroniſis, 682
 De Glanvilla, 473
 De Gornaico, 32
 De Grandeville, 78
 De Hirundine, 22
 De Humfrayvilla, 1086
 De Inſula, 438
 De la Beche, 165
 De la Bere, 690
 De la Cres, 643, 682
 De la Fert, 76
 De la Hay, 939
 De la Hide, 1360, 1372
 De la Laund, 569
 De la Lind, 59
 De la Mare, 87, 167
 De la Mere, 673
 De la More, 229
 De la Pole, 167
 De

I N D E X.

- De la Prees, 518, 536
De la Val, 864, 1091
De la Ware, 204, 963, 964
De la Zouch, 36
Le Lincolnia, 61
De Malo Lacu, 887, 907
De Maneris, 1098
De Marifco, 1438
De Mont Begon, 976
De Monte Canifio, 442
De Mulco Campo, 1097
De Nichol, 61
De Nova Villa, 939
De Novo Burgo, 57
De Novo Mercatu, 70, 280, 707
De Petra Ponte, 579
De Puteco, 914, 948
De Redveris, 48
De Ripariis, 43, 868
De Rupe, 1339
De Sacro Bolco, 852
De Sancto Licio, 518
De S. Mauro, 74, 514
De Sancto Petro, 523, 667
De S. Karilefo, 940
De Totenais, 36
De Turbida Villa, 59
De Vallibus, 1018, 1030
De Veteri Ponte, 849, 991, 1025, 1042
DEA fluu. 1199
Dea Suria worshipp'd for some time by Nero, and then piss'd upon by him, 1072
DEAI NIMPHAL 926
Dea Matres, 945, 958, 959, 973, 1074
Dea Fortunat, 924
Deale, 247
Dean of the Archies, ccvii
Deane Town, 269, 525
Deane-forest, ib.
Deane, Fam. 525
Dearmach, 1397
Deben, 445
Debenham, *ibid.*
Decebalus, 325, 326
Dices -- *Barony*, 1341. *Vizcounts*, ib.
Decimation Military, 181, 882
S. Decombes, 69
S. Decumanus, *ib.*
Decuriones, *who*, 351, 1011
Dee John, 965
Dee riv. 617, 664, 813, 820, 1257
To Deem the Law, *what*, 1453
Deemsters -- *who*, 1440, 1453. *Reason of the Name*, 1453
Deepdale, 267
Deepden, 185
Deeping, 557. *Fins of*, ib.
Deeping-walk, 554
Deer-Abbey, 1266
Deer where plenty, 1381
Defensores a Company of, where stationed, 996
Deheu, 743
Deheubarth, 683, 777
Deification, lxxix
Deincourt -- *Fam.* 559. Edmund Baron, obtain'd of Ed. II. to grant his Name, Arms, and Title to whom he pleas'd, having no Issue Male, *ib.*
Deira, 844
Deir-land, *ib.*
Deir-found, 1473
Deirwald, 890
Dela with some Greeks possess'd himself of Ireland, 1314
Delamere Sir Thomas, 1437
Delf of Chalk, 185
DELGOTTIA, 890
Delgwe, or Ddelw, *what*, ib.
Delvetie, *Fam.* 674
Delvin Baron, 1373
DEMETAE, 743
DEMETIA, 101, 743
Denbigh -- 818. *Barons*, 819. *Earls of*, 822
Denbighshire, 813
Denchworth-North, 163. *South*, ib.
Denelage, ccxviii
Dengensle, 257
Dengy, 411
Denham, 328
Denham, *Fam.* 330
Denis le, *Fam.* 43
Sr. Denis of France, 963
Deny -- Edward Lord, 405. Henry Bishop of Bangor rebuilt Bangor Cathedral, 799. -- recovered Moyl-Rhoniad Island unjustly detained from him, with a Fleet and Army, 1439, 1440
Dennet, 1277
Dennys Sir Gilbert, 280
Denoun, 1242
Dens, *what*, 196
Dent, 858
Dentatus Hamon Earl of Corboyle, 733
Denton, *Fam.* 940
Deorham, 89, 284
Deorhirst, 272
Depeham, 459
Depen-bache, 667
Deptford, 219
Derby -- 587. *Reason of the Name*, ib. *Lords and Earls of*, 594
Derbyshire, 585. *its People call'd in Bede's time Mercii Aquilonares*, 595
Dereham -- *West*, 473. *East*, 475
Derham, 280
Derlington, 941
Dermic invited the English to Weisford, 1361
Dermot Mac-Morrog, a Tyrant of Leinster, 1319, 1356. driven out of his Country for ravishing O-Rorke's wife, 1319. contracted to give Richard Strongbow his Daughter, and make him his Successor if he would assist him in recovering his Country, *ib.* restor'd by Strongbow, *ib.*
Derry, 1410
Dert, 35
Dertington, *ib.*
Dertmore, *of*. *Lead-stones found here*, *ib.*
Dertmouth, 36. *Baron and Earl of*, 37
Derventienfes, 887
DERVENTIO, *ib.*
Dervorguil, or Delvolgilda, wife of John Baliol, King of Scots, 308, 1202
Derwarth-castle, 1374
Derwen *what*, 890. *Riv.* 975
Derwent riv. 434, 585, 591, 885. made navigable by Act of Parliament 1 Ann. to the Oufe, 888
Derwent-fells, 1005
Derwentwater--Thomas of, 1006. *Earl of*, *ib.*
Derw in Welch, *what*, 813
Derwydhon, *what*, *ib.*
Desburgia, wife of Ina King of the West-Saxons, 73
Deskford Lord, 1266
Desmond, -- or Desmonia, 1335. *Earls of*, 1336
Le Delpenfer -- *Fam.* 212, 226, 539. Hugh Earl of Winchester, 144, 539, 540. Thomas Earl of Gloucester, 285. Baron and Barones, 226, 716
Desfile, a Frenchman, besieged Haddington-Castle, till Henry Earl of Rutland rais'd the Siege, 1183. fortify'd Leith, 1190
Destrivers Robert, 1059
Dethick William, 172
DEVA, 667, 995, 1153
Devan riv. 1231
Deucaledonian-Sea, 1467
Devenish John, 211
Devereux -- *Fam.* 690, 694, 1362. Walter Viscount Hereford, 428, 693. -- Earl of Essex, 428, 639, 1395. -- Governor of Ulster and Marshal of Ireland, 1404. Robert Earl of Essex, 428, 639. Sir Edward, 694. Sir George, *ib.* Price, *ib.*
Deveril riv. 111
Devi Bishop of St. David's, 78. See Dubricius.
Devils-bols, 874
Devil's Arle in the Peak, 593
Devil's-coits, 128, 296
Devil's-dike, 438, 488
Devil's-town, 1003
Devil's-fells, *ib.*
Devil's-Burn, 1084
Devils of Crowland, 551
Devila, 107
Deviles, *ib.*
DEUNANA, 667
Devonia, 29
DEVONSHIRE -- commodious for its Harbours, 29. abounds in Rivers and Tin-mines, *ib.* Gold and Silver Mines in it formerly, 31. *Earls and Dukes of*, 48, 49
Deusborough, 855
Diabetes, cur'd by a Hot Well, 280
Diablines *who*, 1512
Diaconus P. 1507
Dial Rodri *what*, 803
Diana Ardwen, 606
Diana, Temple of, 377, 985
Diana -- Daughter of William Cecil Earl of Exeter, 322. Daughter of George Kirk, *ib.*
Dianz Camera, 377, 378
Dicaledones and Dicaledonii, *who*, 1157, 1228
Dicke March, 850

INDEX.

- Dick Andrew, 1467
 Dicrinesle, 1275
 DICTUM, 803
 Dictum de Kenelworth, 609
 Dicul, a Scotch Monk, 197
 Didius Avitus Gallus, sent Pro-
 prator to Britain, lxiii. his
 Caution in that Post, ib.
 Dido Queen of Carthage, 1085
 Diganwy, 803
 Digby -- John Baron Shirburn
 and Earl of Bristol, 96. Fam.
 545. Everard one of the Pow-
 der-plotters, ib. Sir Kenelm,
 ib. Barons Gefhill, 1358
 Digo an Irish Baron, 1355
 Dike-hills, 316
 Dillon -- Fam. 1369, 1372, 1373.
 Earls of Roiscommon, 1387.
 Viscounts Castllogallen, 1388
 Dillon, 1003, 1084
 DIMETIZ, 683, 743
 Dimock -- Fam. 559, 569. Cham-
 pions of England, 567, 636
 Din or Dinas, what, 370
 Dinan, Fulk de, 648
 Dinant or Dinham, -- Fam. 44, 165,
 331. Elizabeth, 507. Alan de,
 receiv'd the Barony of Burton
 from Henry I. for killing the
 French King's Champion in single
 Combat, 520
 Dinas, what, 370, 822
 Dinas Melin y Wig, 822
 Dinas Belin, 370
 Dinas Emlin, 749
 Dinas Dulin, 1365
 Dinbech y Pyskod, 753
 Dincrub Baron Rollo of, 1240,
 1250
 Dinder, 689
 Dinely -- Fam. 868. Robert
 liv'd to see four Generations of
 his neighbouring Nobility and
 Gentry, ib.
 Dinevor-castle, 744
 Dingle, 1334
 Dingwal, 1273
 Dingley, 524
 Dingley, Fam. 628
 Dinham, Fam. see Dinant.
 Dinnet-head, 1277
 Dinotus, Abbot of Banchor,
 665
 Dinfol, 14
 Dioceses -- in England, ccxxix,
 ccxxx. first made in the World
 by Dionysius Bishop of Rome,
 1161. when confined within their
 respective bounds in Scotland,
 ibid.
 Dioclesian Emperor with Maxi-
 mian, xci. in his Reign, a
 bloody Persecution in the Church,
 xcii. engag'd in a difficult War
 in the East, 372. He and his
 Partner abdicated the Throne,
 xcii
 Directores, a Band of where quar-
 ter'd, 989
 Dirlton, 1184. Earl of, ib.
 Dirlpeth, 938
 Dis, 459
 Disart-castle, 823
 Difci Roman, 977
 Dispenser, 102. see Despenser.
- Diffenters, few or none in the Isle
 of Man, 1450
 Diffinton, Fam. 1005
 Dithmar Bishop of Merseburg,
 993
 Ditton or Dichton, 438, 487
 DIVA, fl. 1259
 Divinity-School in Oxford, 311
 Divinity attributed to Rivers, 664,
 665, 867
 Divitiacus, 68, 123
 DIVODURUM, 52
 Divona, 664
 Dobham, 910
 DOBUN, 267
 Doctors-Commons, 382
 Doctor Subtilis, who so call'd,
 1095, 1096
 Doewra Sir Henry, a famous Man
 in the Wars of Ireland, 1411.
 fortify'd Derry to curb the Earl
 of Tyrone, ib.
 Dodbrooke, 35
 Dodginton, 674
 Dodson Fetherston, 1068
 Dodsworth Mr. an Antiquary,
 885
 Dogs, Scottish, 1228
 S. Dogmael's Monastery, 758,
 763
 Dog-Smith, a Beggar so call'd,
 193. was a great Benefactor,
 by a large Estate that he left to
 Surry, ib. 194
 Doily, Fam. 297, 329. Robert,
 162, 164, 297. Henry, ib.
 297
 Dol, what, 785
 Dolben Archbishop, 858
 Doleek Barons, 1372
 Dolfinus Son of Abwaldus, 1061
 Dol Gelheu, 785
 Dolichenus Jupiter, 721
 Domeclay-book, ccxviii, 277
 Domitian's Statues defac'd by Or-
 der of Senate, 1189
 Domneva, 243
 Donafeld a Royal Vill, 862
 Donald of the Isles, proclaim'd him-
 self King of the Isles and Earl of
 Ross, and destroy'd the Country
 with fire and sword, 1274
 Donald Sullivan-More, an Irish
 petty-King surrender'd his Terri-
 tory to Q. Eliz. and held it by
 Fealty and Homage, 1335
 Donald Bain of the Isles, pro-
 claim'd himself King of Scotland
 and invited the King of Norway
 to his Assistance, 1470
 Donald Earl of Marr murder'd by
 Ed. Baliol and his English
 Auxiliaries before the Battle of
 Duplin, 1263
 S. Donat's-castle, 735
 Donatus first Archbishop of Dub-
 lin, 1367, 1398
 Doncaster, 571. burnt to the
 ground by Lightning, ann. Dclix,
 848
 Don riv. 845, 1259
 Donegal or Tyrone, 1409. Town,
 1411. Earl of, ib.
 Donel, Fam. 1362, 1383
 Donemain Barony, now Donagh-
 maine, 1395
- Donemaws-castle, 1356
 Doneraile Earl of, 1340
 Doniert suppos'd to have been a
 petty King of Cornwall, 20
 Donlufe, 1405
 Donseverig, 1406
 Donum Dei, 1252
 Doopen in Belgic, what, 1008
 Dorchester -- 56. Marquis of,
 57. in Oxfordshire, 315
 Dordan riv. 317
 Dordonia, 52
 Dore riv. 685
 Dormanton, 522
 Dormeceaster, 508, 522
 Dormer, -- Fam. 331. Charles
 Viscount Afcot and Earl of Caer-
 narvon, 806
 Dorn, 627
 Dornford, 508
 Dornock, 1278
 Dorn's pence, 56
 DOROMELLUM, 51
 Dorothy -- Daughter of Thomas
 Howard Duke of Norfolk,
 970. Relict of Nicholas Wad-
 ham, 313. Daughter of Ed-
 ward Bourchier, 556
 Dorsetshire, 51. Earls and Mar-
 quisses of, 64
 Dotterel, a Bird, 570, 1180
 Dove Thomas Bishop of Peterbo-
 rough, 522
 Dove riv. 585, 586, 591, 641,
 642
 Dove in Danish, what, 1008
 Dover -- 248. Petre, 250. Ful-
 bert of, 237. Castle, Constable
 of, 218
 Dovern riv. 1266
 Douglas -- Margaret, Countess of
 Lenox, 387. Fam. 1210,
 1236. -- hereditary Sheriffs of
 Teisidale, 1174. -- and of Rox-
 burgh, 1176. Earls of Mor-
 ton, 1197, 1232. Lords of
 Galloway, 1202. six Earls at
 once of this Family, 1211.
 Lords of Aberneth, 1238. Wil-
 liam the Scots General at Or-
 terburn, slain there, 1075. Wil-
 liam Duke of Hamilton, 1177.
 Charles Earl of Selkirk, ib.
 James Lord Mordington, 1180.
 William Earl of Merch, ib.
 Archibald Earl of Angus, 1183.
 James Lord Belhaven, 1184.
 James Duke of Dover and
 Queensberry, 250, 1197.
 Archibald Earl of Wigton,
 1200. -- made for his Valour
 Duke of Touraine by Car. VII.
 of France, 1211. -- slain at the
 battle of Vernoi, 1265. James
 convey'd the heart of Robert
 Brus to the Holy Land, whence
 the family added a Man's heart to
 their Arms, 1210. William
 Duke of, 1211. George Earl
 of Dunbarton, 1218. Archi-
 bald Earl of Forfar, 1252.
 -- Earl of Murray, 1271
 Douglafs -- Riv. 1210. Town in
 the Isle of Man, 1440, 1447
 Douglafdale, 1210
 Dour, 316

I N D E X.

Doufa Janus, 1504
Dow riv. 912
Doward-hill, 692
Dowart-castle, 1463
Doway Walter de, 47, 76
Dowbridge, 511, 517, 527
Dowdal, *Fam.* 1394
Dowdal a gallant Captain against the Irish Rebels, 1395. 100k
Iniskilling Fort from the Rebels, ibid.
Dowgate, 373
Down -- County, 1399. Town, 1400. *Viscount*, 1401
Downham -- 450. *Hithe*, 473
Downs, 195
Dowdrwy what, 698
Dragon in banners -- by whom used, cx. 24. carried about the streets at Burford, 293
Dragon-bill, 162
Draiton-bailie, 635
Draiton -- in Middlesex, 365. in Northamptonshire, 520. in Shropshire, 654. - Battle fought here between Lancaster and York, ib.
Draiton, *Fam.* 508
Drake -- Sir Francis, 34, 233. *Jail'd round the World*, 1264. *Fam.* 329, 1372
Drangi, 1521
Drawdykes, 1026
Drax, 886
Dreins where used, 552
Dreux--John de, Duke of Britain and Earl of Richmond, 927. Peter de, ib. *Fam.* ib.
Drighfield, 890, 900
Drighlington, 856
Urialand, *Fam.* 1354
Drimein-castle, 1237
Drinlar-castle, 1175
Dripool, 900
Drivs, 760
Drogheda, 1391. *Earl of*, 1392
Drogo the Young, 72
Droitwich, 620
Dromore -- *Viscounts*, 1399. *Bishoprick of*, ib.
Dropping-well, 871, 985
Drounich, 760
Drugo, first Lord of Holdernefs, 899
Druids -- who, and what Nations had them, xvi. their Office and Power, ib. their Tenets, xvii. their Rites and Ceremonies, xviii. taught the belief of but One God, lxxiv, cxvii. - and Rewards and Punishments after Death, cxvii. Temples, 753, 760, 890. had their Seat in Mona, 806. their Burial-places where, 809
Druid-Amulet, where found, 584
Druid-Stones, 813, 815
Drum-Albin, 1245
Drumbough, 1013. *Castle*, 1018
Drumlanrig, 1197. *Viscount*, ib.
Drummond -- *Fam.* Barons, 1237. hereditary Stewards of Strathern and Menteith, 1238. Women of this Family very beautiful, 1237. James Earl of Perth, ib. 1249. James Lord Maderty, 1237. William

Viscount Strathallan, ib. 1239.
John Earl of Melfort, 1242
Drumna-Hollowdale Mountains, 1277
Drumfailick, 1397
Drunkeran, 1336
DRUSOMAGUS, 409
Drybie, *Fam.* 567
Dryden, *Fam.* 508
Dry-stoke, 545
Duac united to Clonfert, 1382
Du in Welsh, what, 791
Dublin, 1363. *Marquis of*, 1368
Dublinia, 1365
Dubricius -- Archbishop of Caerleon translated the See to St. Davids, 718, 756. resign'd and retir'd with several of his Clergy to a Monastery, 768. *Bishop of Landaffe*, 733
Dubris, 248
Duck, Dr. Arthur, 42
Ducket Andrew, 483
Dudo a Saxon, 633
Dudden riv. 978, 1002
Duddenland, 977
Dudley, 627
Dudley-castle, 633
Dudley, -- *Fam.* ib. Sir Ferdinando, ib. Ambrose Earl of Warwick, 162, 604, 615. John *Viscount* Lisle, 162. - and Duke of Northumberland, ib. 225, 1106. Edmund, 162. Robert Earl of Leicester, 544, 604, 609. - Baron Denbigh, 810. Sir Robert, 609
Dueleke Barony, 1369
Duff King, where murder'd and found, 1268
Duffen, what, 267
Duffineir, what, 1, 29
Duffus Lord, 1268
Dufyrtha, what, 248
Dugdale Sir William, 285, 601
Douglas, see Douglass.
Duglefs riv. 970
Du Guesclin a famous Constable of France besieg'd Mont-Orgueil-Castle, but without success, 1512
Dui, or Diw, 851
Duina, first Bishop of Litchfield, 640
Duke of Britain, xcvi
Dukes -- cccxxv. when first in Scotland, 1167
Dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburg related to the Kings of England of Norman descent, and bear the same Arms, 915
Dulwich, 192
Dum, 1469
Dumblain, 1239
Dumblerton, 641
Dummail King of Cumberland, 1040
DUMNA, 1469
Dun, a famous Robber, 341
Dun what, 473, 946, 1252
Dunamore, 1340
Dunbar -- *Castle*, 1182. *Earls of*, ib. *Viscount*, 898, 1182. George of, Earl of Merch, 1180. - Earl of Buquhan, 1265. Gavin Bishop of Aberdeen, 1261. J. hereditary Sheriff of Elgin, 1267. Alexander Sheriff of [ff]

Murray, ib. John de, *nais'd the Earldom of Murray with King Robert the 2d's daughter, as an amend for her lost Virginty*, 1270. James de, *Earl of Murray*, ib.
Dunboyn Baron, 1354, 1372
Dunbritton or Dunbarton -- *Sl. riffland*, 1218. *Fith*, 1041, 1219
Dunbury, 137
Duncan -- Earl of Murrayfe, 1061. Earl of Lennox, 1218
Duncan's Bay-head, 1277
Duncanon-castle, 1360
Dunchrochy, 1288
Dunston, 119
Dundalk, 1393. Barons, ib.
Dundals, 1191
Dun-dee, 1252. *Viscount*, 1248. *Earl of*, 1253
Dundonald, *Earl of*, 1206
Dune riv. 1203
Dune Doctor 1261
Dun-eden, 1173, 1185
Dunelmensis Simeon, 933
Dunelley, 906
Dunever, 25
Dunfermling, 1232. *Earl of*, ib.
Dunfries, 1197. *Earls of*, ib.
Dungannon Baron of, 1407
Dungarvan -- *castle and Barony*, 1341
Dunigate, 990
Dunglass, -- a Garrison here in the Civil Wars, 1182. blown-up by a Servant with the Earl of Haddington, thirty of the Hamiltons, and several others, ib.
Dungsby, 1275
Dunham, 679
Dunhill, 1182
Dunholme, 946
Duni Pacis, 1222, 1285
Dunkeld, 1248
Dunkellin Baron, 1390
Dunkeran -- *castle*, 1335. *Viscounts*, ib.
Dunmoch, 558
DUNMONII, 1
Dunmow, 410. Custom of claiming a Gamon of Bacon here, by the Couple that had not quarrell'd within a Tear and a Day, 413
Dunnington-castle, 167
Dunnington -- in Suffolk, 449. in Leicestershire, 540
Dunnur-castle, 1203
Dunoty, 1257
Dun-robin-castle, 1276
Dunfany, 1370. Barons of, 1374
Dunsby, 1280
Dunsby-hall, 557
Duns, 1179
Duns John, where born, 1095. for his Subtily in Logic and School-Divinity call'd Doctor Subtilis, ib. call'd Scotus from his Scotch Parents, ib. a Scit call'd after him, Scotists, ib. being taken with an Apoplexy and bury'd too soon, dash'd out his Brains against his Tomb-stone, 1096
Dunfettan, who, 728
Dunflaburg-castle, 1094. two hundred and forty Winchester Bushels

INDEX.

- Bishels of Corn and several Cart-loads of Hay grew within its Circuit, 1094. Diamonds, *ib.*
- Dunstaffag, 1243
- Dunstan, first that brought in Benedictine Monks, 79. elected Bishop of Worcester at a Synod at Bradford, 110. Archbishop of Canterbury forbade Marriage to Priests, 142, 623. gave Hendon to the Monks of St. Peter in Westminster, 399
- Dunstable, 341
- Dunstavil, 107
- Dunstor-castle, 68
- Dunton, 534
- Dunum -- what, 114, 341, 470, 560, 1083. Town, 1400
- DUNUS SINUS, 906
- Dunwallo Mulmutius, 107
- Dunwich, 447, 475
- Dunwineldon, 36
- Dunyweg, 1462
- Duplares, who, 1034
- Duplin-castle, 1238. Viscount, *ib.*
- Dar -- in British, what, 228. Riv. 1333
- Duranus, 52
- Duras Lord, Marquis of Blanquefort in France, and Earl of Feversham, 235, 236
- Dureoh what, 357
- Durel Albert, an Italian Painter, 286
- Duresley, 281. Viscount, *ib.*
- Durham -- a County Palatine from the Conquest, 933. Its Liberties, Privileges and Rights Palatine, 934. hath Jurisdiction Royal, and its own Officers of Justice, *ib.* the King's Writs did not formerly run here, 935. its Bishops sit in Chief in all their Courts, and in Judgment of Blood, *ib.* Bishops of, 900. William Archdeacon of, 308
- Durham Old, 946
- Durham College in Oxford founded by Thomas de Hatfield and endowed by Richard de Bury, 310
- Durham-house, 383
- Duri, fl. 1333
- Durines, 1275
- Durmundcaster, 508
- DURNOVARIA, 31, 43, 822
- Durobrevis, 231
- DUROBRIVÆ, 508, 522
- Durocales, 52
- DUROCOBRIVÆ, 357
- Durocornovium, 284
- DUROCOTTORUM, 52
- DUROLENUM, 228
- Durolitum, 406
- DUROSIPONTE, 503
- DUROTRIGES, 51
- Durovernum, 238
- Durrow, 1358
- Durwhern in British, what, 238
- Dutchy of Britain, 927
- Duchel, 1270
- Dutton, 678
- Dutton, Fam. *ib.* One of it rescued the Earl of Chester from the Welsh with a Crew of Fiddlers and Pipers, *ib.* -- from thence they have a peculiar Authority over the Cheshire Fiddlers, &c. *ib.*
- Dunald -- a petty King of Two-mond, 1345. Son of Dermot first King of Leinster, 1356
- Dun, what, 791
- Dwarf -- at a year old not eighteen Inches high, 545. at thirty years of age grew to about three foot nine Inches, *ib.*
- Dwarf-Elder, 25. from what thought by the Country-people to be produced, 425
- Dwarrie-Stone, 1479
- Dwarf-Mulberry, 971
- Dwrth, what, 698
- Dwr Gwyr, what, 52
- Dwr Teivi, 768
- Dwy, what, 664, 791
- Dwy Gyvylcheu, 805
- Dyod, 101
- Dyffrin, 1399
- Dyffrin Araudwy, 791
- Dyffrin Clwyd, 819
- Dyffrin-Dore, 686
- Dyffyr-dwy, 664
- Dykes -- Olwald, 1017. T. *ib.*
- Dyleu Gwydhelen, 817
- Dyn, what, 370
- Dynders, what, 652
- Dynyweg, 1462
- Dyfert, Earl of, 1132
- Dyved, 743, 755
- Dyvrod a British proper Name, 733
- Dvvy-river, 772
- E.
- Eadbrith, King of the East-Saxons, 73
- Eadburge, Queen of the Mercians, 274
- Eadbert, King of Northumberland, 1218
- Eadhed Bishop, 572
- Eadith, Wife of Edward the Confessor, 547
- Eadmer Abbot, 354
- Eadnoth Bishop, 570, 572
- Eadred Duke of Mercia, surnamed Walthehir, 82. defeated by Prince Anarawdh, *ib.*
- Eadric Duke, by his treachery to Edmund Ironside prevented the extirpation of the Danes out of England, 230
- Eadulph Archbishop of Litchfield, 640
- Eadwin Earl of March, 542
- Eagle in Ensigns by whom first used, cx. 12
- Eagle's-bush, 828
- Eagle-Rock, 794
- Eagles -- where bred, 795, 1259, 1443. sometimes seizing young Children, 1474. where he that kills one claims a Hen out of every house in the Parish, *ib.*
- Ealcher Duke, overthrew the Danes in a Sea-fight at Sandwich, 246
- Ealdred -- Bishop, 272. King, drove King Eilric the Dane out of Northumberland, 1103
- Ealdulphus Archbishop, 224
- Ealhmund King of Kent, subdued by Offa the Mercian, 223
- Ealpheg Archbishop of Canterbury cruelly murdered by the Danes, 220
- Ealphege, a learned and married Priest, 34
- Eamotum, 997
- Eanredus, or Beanredus, burnt Caticar and destroyed Northumberland, 923. was miserably burnt himself, *ib.*
- Eanwulf Grandfather of King Offa, 627
- Eardulph King of the Northumbrians obliged to fly his Country and went to Charles the Great, 843, 844
- Earls, Fam. 44
- Earls -- Dyke, 900. Town, 1179.
- Croft, 1278
- Earls -- their Original, ccxxxvi, ccxxxvii, ccxxxviii. when first in Scotland, 1167
- Earth, a military Camp so called, 15
- Earth -- worshipp'd by the Saxons, cxiv. turning Wood into Stone, 340
- East-Angles, 435
- East-Anglia, 434
- East-Chenock, 71
- Easter -- disputes about keeping it, between St. Austin and the British Bishops, 629. Celebration of it after the Roman manner by whom oppos'd, 906
- Easter-birth, 1467
- Easterling William -- a Companion of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 730. his Posterity call'd Stradlings, 105, 730
- Easterlings, German Merchants, 373, 1225
- East-Hamstead, 176
- Easton-Grey, 102
- Easton-Manduit, 519
- Easton-nels, 449
- East-mean Hundred, 146
- East-nels, 912
- East-well, 237
- Eata Abbot of Mailrofs, 873
- Eathred King of Northumberland, 978
- Eatingdon-Nether, 599
- Eaton, 173, 328, 339, 667
- Eaton-manour, held by the Tenure of keeping one Gertalcon of the King's, 333
- Eaton-wall, 686
- EAUGH, 1399
- Eay, or Eye, 450
- Ebba Priores of Coldingham, cut off her Nose and Lips to secure her Virginity from the Danes, 1179
- Ebbe Daughter of Edelfrid King of Northumberland, *ib.*
- St. Ebbe Promontory, *ib.*
- Ebbing-spring, 1215
- St. Ebb's, 955
- Ebburton, 282
- Ebbechester, 955, 1086
- Ebdown, 103

I N D E X.

- Eb-eid in British, *what*, 1461
 EBLANA, 876, 1365
 EBLANI, 1363
 Ebodia or Evodia, 1507
 EBORACUM, 876
 Ebraucus King, *ib.*
 Ebudæ Islands, 1243, 1461
 Ebulum Herb, 469
 Eburones, 876
 Eburonices, *ib.*
 Ebylius a Saxon, 1470
 Ecclesiastical Benefices inheritable, 656
 Eccles, 467
 Ecclethall, 638
 Echingham, 212
 Echingham William de, *ib.*
 Echini, 1437
 Eclipses in Aries fatal to some Places, 659
 Edanus first Archbishop of Tuam, 1398
 Eda, 1467. *Calif of*, 1473
 Edan King, 1312
 Edbrieth King of Kent, 283
 St. Edburg's Monastery, 302. *Well, ib.*
 Edburg Sister of St. Edith, 331
 Edburton, *ib.*
 Edelreda — Lady of the Mercians, built a Church in Gloucester, and was there entomb'd, 274. repair'd and fortify'd Leicester, 535. Daughter of King Olwin, 907
 Ederchiles, 1275
 Eddingall, 641
 Eddlingham, 1097
 Eden, *Fam.* 944
 Edenderry, 1358
 Edenhall-Parish, 1020
 Eden riv. 988, 999, 1022
 Eden, or Ertan-river in Scotland, 1235
 Edenburrow — what it signifies, 1185. Bishop of, Suffragan to the Archbishop of St. Andrews, 1188. Frith, 1044, 1103, 1184, 1219. Sheriffdom, 1181
 Ederington, 205
 Edeva Queen, 445
 Edgar — (surnamed the Banished) Son of Edmund Ironside, 506. King, the Peaceful, where inaugurated, 89. where he restored Monks, 105. founded a Nunnery at Wilton and made his Daughter Abbess, 113. where he call'd a Parliament, 114. invited Athelwold to go a hunting and murder'd him for tricking him of his Mistress, 137. was bound-tiful to Abbingdon, 161. assisted Bishop Ethelwolph in building Peterborow Monastery, 523. row'd up the River Dee in triumph by three Kings and all the Princes of Wales, 671. impos'd a Tribute of three hundred Wolver-skins yearly on Ludwal Prince of Wales, 785. made a first Alliance against the Danes with Kenneth King of Scotland, 1181. conquer'd great part of Ireland, 1319. where bury'd, 82
 Edgar King of Scots, 1196
 Edgcomb — *Fam.* 21. Peter, 36
 Edghill, a Battle here between King Charles I. and the Parliament, 598
 Edgworth, 359, 399
 Edgware, 359
 Edilfred King of Northumberland, slew twelve hundred Monks for praying for the Britains Christians, against the Saxon Infidels, 665
 Edilwalch King of the South-Saxons, baptiz'd in the presence of King Wulpher who was his God-father, 145, 146, 154, 213, 214. receiv'd the Country of the Meauvari and the Isle of Wight of Wulpher in token of his Adoption, *ib.* gave Selsey to Bishop Wilfrid, when in exile, 199. conquer'd by Cedwalla, *ibid.*
 Edindon, 108. William de, Bishop of Winchester, *ib.*
 Edington, 82
 Edisbury-hall, 673
 Editha Daughter of King Edgar made Abbess of Wilton Abbey, 113. — declined Marriage out of reverence to the Virgin-state, and Kalendar'd, 635. a devout Matron Founder of Godstow Nunnery, 299
 Edlington, 848
 Edmonton, 398
 Edmund Ironside, defeated the Danes at Gillingham, 60. defeated the Danes at Selwood, 77. slew many of the Danes and drove them into Shepey, 230, 368. fought in single Combat with Canutus, and after divided England with him, 272, 273. slew great numbers of the Danes at Brentford and oblig'd them to raise the Siege of London, 368. got the better of the Danes at Ashdown, but by treachery lost the day again, 410, 411. recover'd Lincoln from the Danes, 564. suspected to have been poison'd, 273
 Edmund Son to Henry VII. made Duke of Somerset, 97
 Edmund King, spoil'd Cumberland and granted it to Malcolm King of Scots, 1040. put out the eyes of two Sons of the King of Cumberland, *ib.* kill'd, as he interpos'd between his Sewer and another quarrelling, with a Dagger, 279
 St. Edmund, where he landed when adopted by King Offa, 470. where crown'd, 443. engag'd the Danes for seven hours with equal success and loss, 457. refused twelve Months at Hunstanton to get David's Psalms by heart, 470. martyr'd by the Danes at Hoxton, because he would not renounce Christianity, 450. his Body translated to St. Edmundsbury, and from thence came the name, 439
 St. Edmund's — Promontory, 470. *Ditches*, 488
 Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, 259, 554
 Edmund of Langley, fifth Son of Ed. III. Duke of York, 495, 521, 915. where bo. „ 358
 Edmund Earl of Lancaster, 382
 Edmund Earl of Cornwall, 350
 Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, 941
 Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Leicester, 543. Earl of Lancaster, 903
 Edmunds Henry, 857
 St. Edmundsbury, 438, 470
 Edred — Brother of Edmund the Elder, gave Raculi-minster to the Church of Canterbury, 237. Prior of Malvern-Abbey, 626
 EDRI, 1362, 1438
 Edrick Duke of Mercia, 117
 Edrick Sueona, a Mercian Duke way-lay'd Prince Alfhelm and kill'd him as he was hunting, 655
 Edrick Streona, Vice-Roy over all England under Canutus, 283. murder'd two eminent Ministers of the Sevenburgenies, 1103
 Edrick Sylvaticus a Saxon, over-came and dispossest of his Territories by the Mortimers, 700
 Edulfinesse, 423
 Edward Son to King Alfred, fortified Maldon, 418
 Edward King, murder'd by Elfrich, when he came to visit her, 55, 125
 Edward the Elder, excommunicated by the Pope under pretence of his neglect of Religion, 86. erected three Bishopricks, to atone for it, *ib.* conquer'd the Pride of Prince Leolin by his Humility, 279. fortify'd Buckingham, 332. maintain'd Pasham against the Danes, 334. repair'd Bedford, 337. got the Country of the Iceni from the Danes, and added it to the Kingdom of the West-Saxons, 435, 436. cut off the Danes at Tetnal, 634
 Edward the Confessor accused his Mother of Incontinency, 53. repented and gave Revenues to the Church to expiate his Crime, 54. gave Windsor to the Church of Westminster, 171. born at Illip, and gave it to Westminster, 301. why call'd Confessor, *ib.* gave Waltham to Harold Earl Godwin's Son, 405. receiv'd a Ring from a Stranger, as a Present from St. John, at Havering, which gave that name to the place, 409. where bury'd, 385
 Edward I. attempted to build a Bridge from Bangor to Mona Isle for his Army, 799. his Policy in giving his Nobles the Island, and keeping the Out-parts in his own hands, 830. compar'd with Augustus, *ib.* united Wales

I N D E X.

- Wales to England, 831. made his Son Edward of Caernarvon Prince of Wales, 799, 831. took some Lands from Durham for the Infolence of Anthony Bec Bifhop, 1020. said to have kill'd two hundred Bucks in one day in Englewood-foreft, ib. took Caer-Laverock Fort before opened impregnable, 1198. where he d. ed amidst warlike Preparations, 1018. where bury'd, 385
- Edward II. kept Prisoner in Corfe-castle by Mortimer, 55. born at Caernarvon, and the first Prince of Wales of English Extraction, 799. vowed and put to flight at Banocburne by Robert King of Scots, 1226. shelter'd himself in Londey-Ile from his Wife and Barons, 1437. depofed by his Wife and murder'd through the artifice of Adam Bifhop of Hereford, 278. where bury'd, 274
- Edward III. contended for the Kingdom of France with Philip of Valois, 136. where he fetled a Staple for Cloth and Wooll, 141. instituted the Order of the Garter, and why, 171. compar'd with Antiochus who call'd a Thunderbolt, 188. granted to Lancafter the Privileges of holding Pleas and Sessions there, 977. where he died of Grief for loss of his Son, 187, where bury'd, 385
- Edward IV. made Lewis de Bruges, who entertain'd him when he fled to Flanders, Earl of Winchester, 144. began to fortify Portsmouth, 145. defeated and taken Prisoner by Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick at Danefmore, 300. marry'd privately Elizabeth Daugbter to the Lord Rivers, and was the first of our Kings fince the Conquest that marry'd a Subject, 514. made away his Brother George Duke of Clarence, 521. built a Chapel on Wakefield-bridge in memory of those slain there in battle, 856. attained Henry VI. and annex'd the Duchy of Lancafter to the Crown, 982. dy'd an untimely death, 521
- Edward V. murder'd by his Uncle Richard, 386, 832. fuppos'd to have been thrown into the Thames, but found in the Tower and bury'd in Westminster-Abbey, 386
- Edward VI. founded a Free-School at Guilford, 182. founded Chrift-Church Hospital, 395. where dy'd, 221. where bury'd, 385
- Edward the Black-Prince invested with the Duchy of Cornwall, 28, 358. made one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. compar'd with Pyrrhus who was call'd the Eagle, 188. solemnly invested with the Principality of Wales, but dy'd an untimely death, 831. where bury'd, 240
- Edward Son of Henry III. Earl Palatine of Chester, 682
- Edward Son of Richard II. 832
- Edward Son of Henry VI. had his Brains dash'd out by the Yorkifts at Tewkesbury fight, 272, 831
- Edward Son of George Duke of Clarence, Earl of Warwick, put to death by Henry VII. 615
- Edward Son of Edmund Langley, Earl of Rutland and Duke of Albemarle, 548. Earl of Cambridge and Duke of York, 495, 915. - slain at the battle of Agincourt, 495, 548, 915
- Edward Son of King Edward II. made Earl Palatine of Chester and Flint, and summoned to Parliament when a Child, 682
- Edward Earl of March obtain'd the Crown, depofed, and recover'd it again, 916
- Edwardfelton, 442
- Edward's Gate, 275
- K. Edwin where inaugurated, 187
- Edwin a Saxon Potentate, gave Ledburg to the Church of Hereford, thinking he was cur'd of a Palfie at the Intercession of St. Ethelbert, 691
- Edwin a Youth and Heir apparent to the Crown, expos'd to Sea in a small Skiff by Athelstan, 58. threw himself headlong into the Sea, ib.
- Edwin a Dane, 471
- Edwin Earl of Richmond, 917
- Edwin Earl of Northumberland, 1103
- Edwin Earl of Mercia, 627
- Edwin placed on the Throne of Northumberland by Redwald, having been before excluded, 583. conquer'd Cerecticus a British King and fubjected Elmet, 862. baptized by Paulinus, 880. his Life faw'd from the fword of an Affassin by his Servant, who interpos'd and lost his, 887. fubjected Man and Anglesey Ifles to the English, 1457. slain at the battle of Hatfield, 849
- Edwy in Welfh, what, 698
- Edyftone a dangerous Rock, 34. a Light-house erected here for direction of Mariners, ib.
- Eels where plenty, 1199
- Efingham, Barons of, 186
- Egbert Archbishop of York, 881
- Egbert King of the West-Saxons, cut-off the Danes and Danmorian Britains almost to a Man at Hengilton-hill, 26. conquer'd Cuthred, 365, 366
- Egbert King of the East-Saxons, reduced Northumberland and made their King Tributary, 1103
- Egbert King of Kent, gave Domneua as much land as a Hind could run over at one Course, to repair an Injury, 243
- Egbert Archbishop of York, 883
- Egbury, 137
- Egred King of Northumberland, 882, 1502
- Egerrick Abbot, 553. Bifhop of Durham, found 56 monasteries in laying ib. foundation of a Church, that he quitted his Bifhoprick, 950. made Canons through the Fens, and did great good Works, 553, 950
- Egelward Duke of Dorset, 629
- Egerton-Fam. 667, 674. Thomas Lord Chancellor and Bifhop of Elmere, and Viscount Brackley, 660. Scroop Earl of Bridgewater, 76
- Egfrid King of Northumberland, 491. demolish'd Chester, 671. gave Crec with the Ground three miles round it to St. Cuthbert, 914, 933. gave Revenues in York to him, 933. - and Carthmell and all the Britains in it, 978. - and Carlisle with the Lands fifteen miles round it, 1024. held an Affembly of his Witenas, and chose Cuthbert a Bifhop, 1093. wasted Ireland with fire and fword, 1318
- Egfrid Bifhop of Durham, 1098
- Egga Officiary Earl of Lincoln, 573
- Eggleson -- Abbey, 926. Quarry, 938
- Eglesfield Robert de, 309, 989
- Eglefha, 1473
- Eglington -- castle, 1206. Fam. ib. Earls of, ib.
- Eglwys Abernon, 765
- Egremont -- John, Leader of a Company of Rebels who refused to pay a Subsidy laid on by Parliament, 915. punished, ib. William de, 1062
- Egremont-castle held by the Tenure of lending one Knight at the King's Summons to the Wars of Wales or Scotland, 1004
- Egwine Bifhop of Worcester, 627
- Lied in Welfh, what, 698
- Eiden riv. 1019
- Eight, what, 272
- Eigien, what, 797
- Eike, 434
- Eilrick the Dane made King of Northumberland by the People, but expell'd by Ealdred, 1103
- Eimot riv. 996, 1019
- Ein Alben Fish, 792
- Einham, 294
- Eira, 1242
- Eire Simon, 395
- Eithorp-Roding, 407
- Ekard, 1009
- Ela Countess of Sarum, 107, 117
- Elam-Hoitor the Irish deriv'd from him, 1316
- Eland, 852
- Elche's Horns, 1372
- Eldad Bifhop of Gloucester, 275
- Elden-hole or Eden-hole, 593
- Eldet-Sons -- of the Kings of England, Earls of Chelter and Flint, ccxxiv. 830. - Dukes of Cornwall, ccxxiv. 28. - Princes of Wales, ccxxiv, 831, 832.

INDEX.

- of the Kings of Scotland, Governors of Cumberland, 1041. - Princes and High-Stewards of Scotland and Dukes of Rothsay, 1167, 1208. - Barons Reinfray by special Right, 1216
- Eldol Earl of Gloucester, 287
- Eldred King, 924
- Eleanor -- Sister to Henry III. 608. Wife to Edward I. received Eltham as a Gift from Bishop Bec, 222. brought Ponthieu to the Crown of England, 327. her Tenderness to her Husband, 390. dy'd at Hareby in Lincolnshire, 334, 568. her Entrails bury'd at Lincoln, 564. Crosses erected in Memory of her, 333, 341, 356, 390, 398, 520. her Body where bury'd, 385. Wife to Henry III. devoted herself to God among the Nuns at Ambresbury, 126. Daughter of William Molines, 166. Wife to James Earl of Abingdon, 109, 315. Daughter of Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, 387, 693. Daughter of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, 784. Daughter of Richard Baron Poyning, 1105
- ELECTRIDA, 1501
- Elenburrow, 1010
- Elephantiasis a Disease, whence supposed to have come hither, 542
- Elephants -- by whom brought into Britain, iv. 238, 417, 423. their Bones where found, 238, 417, 423. their Teeth where, 1396
- St. Elerius martyr'd by the Normans, 1510
- Elesford, 231
- Eleutherius Bishop of Winchester, 103, 104
- Elfigiva, Wife of Edmund, Great Grandson to King Alfred, founded a Nunnery at Shaftsbury, 60
- Elford, 636
- Elfwold King of Northumberland, 978. slain treacherously by Sigga a Nobleman, 1081
- Elfrick Archb. of Canterbury, 125
- Elfrid Earl, 502
- Elgin, 1267
- Elm riv. 733
- Elibank Lord, 1183
- Eligug a Bird lays but one Egg, 764
- Elingdon, 113
- Eliot Sir Thomas, vii
- Elisian-fields, 1481
- Elizabeth-castle, 1511
- Elizabeth Queen, a Princess of great Virtue, 130. whence descended by the Mother, ib. 211, 408. her Motto, 174. where born, 221. built a College at Greenwich, 222. made the Chief Magistrate of Maidstone a Mayor, and granted it many Immunities, 227. built a Free-School in Halifax, 853. sued by a Bishop of Durham for the Lands and Goods of some Outlaws, but the Parliament interposed, 934. fortified Herwick with a Regular Garrison, 1100. demolish'd Leith-castle at the instance of the Reformed Scots Nobility, 1190. anathematiz'd by several Popes, 1337. gave All-hallows-Monastery in Dublin the Privileges of an University, 1367. built Elizabeth-castle, whence so call'd, 1511. where dy'd, 188. where bury'd, 385. her Epitaph, 386
- Elizabeth -- Daughter of Baron Marney, 57. Daughter of Sir John Moigne, 58. Wife of William Montacute Earl of Sarum, 68. Sister of John Grey Viscount Lisle, 162. Countess of Guildford, 182. Daughter of Henry Stafford Duke of Buckingham, 214. Daughter of Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk, ib. Lady Dacre Countess of Shepey for life, 233. Wife of Henry VII. where bury'd, 385. Countess of Ormond where bury'd, 387. Daughter of the Earl of Rutland, where bury'd, ib. Daughter of William de Burgo Earl of Ulster, 442. Wife of Edward IV. perfected Queens-College in Cambridge, 483. Countess of Shrewsbury, 587, 590. Daughter of Henry Grey Lord Codenor, 590. Sister of Giles Lord Badlesmer, 693. Princess of Wales, 832. Countess of Burlington, 890. Wife of Baron Fitz-Hugh, 920. Daughter of William Stanley Baron Monteagle, 976. Sister of George Lord Dacre, 1092. Daughter of Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, 1105. Daughter of David Earl of Athol, 1247
- Ella King of Northumberland, 862. slain by the Danes at York, 882
- Ellandunum, 112
- Ellan u' Frugadory, 1409
- Ellenhall, 638
- Ellesborough, 329
- Ellesmer, 660. Barons of, ib.
- Ellestre, 359
- Ellis -- Sir William, 566. Thomas five times Mayor of Doncaster, 848
- Elmeley William de, 1092
- Elmellej, 912
- Elmet, 862
- Elmham, 448, 457. North, 475
- Elmley-castle, 627
- Elne riv. 1010
- Elnefs Holme of, 1473
- Elphege Archb. of Canterbury, 89
- Elphin Bishoprick, 1388
- Elphinston -- 1224. James Baron, 1235. James Baron Cowpar and Balmerino, 1251. William Bishop of Aberdeen, 1261
- Elich-road, 553
- Ellebiensis Alexander, 707
- Elfing, 475
- Elstow, 339
- Elstire, 230 [gg]
- Elstley, 502
- Eltham -- 222. John de, Son of Edward II. Earl of Cornwall, 17, 28, 611, 681. where bury'd, 387
- Elton, 507, 513
- Elvers what, 96
- Elwaiston, 589
- Elwick, 1473
- Elwy riv. 698, 823
- Ely Isle of, 479, 491
- Ely O-Carrol, 1353
- Emanuel-College in Cambridge, founded by Sir Walter Mildmay, 484
- Emanuel, Nunnery of Cistercians, 1226
- Eme Henry one of the first Knights of the Garter, 173
- Emeline Daughter of Urfus D'Abtot, 627, 631
- Emely, 1347
- Emeril what, and where found, 1513
- Emeriti who, 669
- Emildon, 1095
- Emlin, 749
- Emma Mother of Edward the Confessor, accused by him of Incontinency, 53. clear'd herself by Ordale, 54
- Emor riv. 995, 998
- Ems riv. 1503
- Enderbie, Fam. 339
- Endowing, a strange way of, anciently, 881
- Eneon Brhenin a Prince of North Wales, 825
- Enesham, 100
- Eneralen, 1270
- Enermee Hugh Lord of Deeping, 554
- Enfield, 398. Chase, ib.
- Engain -- Fam. Barons, 525, 567. Radulphus, 1061
- Engerton, 409, 415
- England and English, clxviii
- Englewood-forest, 1020
- English invaded and reduced Anglesey, temp. Ed. I. 808
- English--Maclor, 829. Appennine, 932, 971
- English-Irish, 1327
- Englishmen Guards to the Emperor of Constantinople, ccxix
- Enguim a Town in Sicily, 973
- Entawn in Welsh, what, 700
- Enion ap Kadivor, a Welsh Nobleman, invited Fitz-Haimon into Wales, 729
- Eniscorthy, 1362
- Enlhy in Welsh, what, 1438
- Enmore, 75
- Ennis, 1380
- Entrochos, 1406
- Entweissel, 962. Fam. ib.
- Enzie, 1265
- Eochall, 1245
- Eohric the Dane, slain in battle at Devil's-dyke, '488
- Eoldermen, ccxxv. 151
- Eoster, clxiv
- Eoster-month, ib.
- Eoves, Swineherd to Egwine Bishop of Worcester, 627
- Epiatum, 955

- EPIDUM* Prom. 1243, 1462
EPIDII, 1227, 1243, 1462
Epiford, 230
Episcopacy when abolish'd in Scotland, 1163
Episcopal-Sees translated out of Towns into Cities, 197, 640
Epiton, 208
Epping-forest, 409
Epipops, 191. *Wells*, ib.
Epworth, 573
Equestrian Statue, 92
Equites -- Aurati, ccxlii. *Vexillarii*, ccxliii. *Balnei*, ib. *Cathaphractarii*, 1005
Eraugh, 1336
Erchenwald Bishop of London, built a little Monastery at Chertsey, 180. built a Nunnery at Berkings, 407. where bury'd, 379
Ercombert King of Kent, 233
Erdburrow, 541
Erdewick Sampson, 637
ERDINI, 1392
Erdley, 690
Ereinceu, 685
Eresby, 567. *Barons Willoughby of*, 568
Ereskin -- Fam. 1224, 1226. *hereditary Castellans of Sterling*, 1224, 1231. *Sir Thomas*, 1237. *Baron Dirlton*, 1184. *the first that was a Viscount in Scotland*, ib. *Viscount Fenroun*, ib. 1238. *Earl of Kelly*, 1238. *Henry Baron Cardrols and Earl of Marr*, 1240. *John Earl of Marr*, now forfeited by Attainder, 1264
Erghum Ralph Bishop of Bath and Wells, 86
Eric Father of Fergus King of Scotland, 1245
Erinach, 1400
Erin, 1310
S. Erkenwald, see *Erchenwald*.
Ermengerd Daughter of the Viscount Beaumont, 1235
Erming-street, 479, 508
Ern riv. 1237, 1497
Ernest Augustus Brother of King George, *Knight of the Garter and Duke of York*, 918
Erick -- Hill, 1209. *Stone*, 1212
Errors corrected -- in Polidore Virgil, 463. *in Angelus Capellus*, ib. *in Caius the Brittain*, ib.
Erskin, 1214
Erwath riv. 583, 589
Eryth, 491
Erytheia in Ionia, 543
Erw'r Porth what, 782
Efane a Disease among the wild Irish, 1421
Eschallers Stephen de, 479
Escheator, when One supply'd Essex and Hertfordshire, 344
Escourt, 126
Esricke, 886. *Baron of*, ib.
Eswein fought a bloody battle with Wulfere at Bedmyn, 126
Elington, 943
Esk riv. 778, 1002, 1027, 1184
Eskdale, 1193
Eskilling, *Fam.* 61
Ellington, 1094
Eloox, 1262
Elpec Walter, founded a College of Canons at Kirkham, 887. founded a Cloyster for Cluniac Monks at Rhidale, 912
Esquires, cxlviii, cxlix
Esse, 21
Eslebury, 161
Esledarii, 1498
Estenden, 547. *Baron of*, ib.
Essex, *Fam.* 167. *William de*, *Under-Treasurer of England*, temp. Ed. IV. ib. *Swain de*, 407. *Robert de*, 411. *Henry de*, *hereditary Standard-Bearer to the Kings of England*, 411, 829. *accused of High-Treason for deserting his Standard at the battle of Colestul*, ib. *overcome in Duel, forfeited his Estate, and became a Monk*, 829
Essex -- House, 383. *County*, 405. *Forest*, ib. *Cheefe*, 411. *Earls of*, 427, 428
Etannes, 413
Etton, ib.
Etoreville, *-- Fam.* *Barons*, 514, 871, 912, 1027. *Robert*, 893
Eltre, 413
Eltrig-hill, 714
Elturnys, *Fam.* 126
Etal, 1098
Ethelardus, *Vice-Roy of Worcester*, 606
Ethelbald, see *Ethelbald*.
Ethelbert, see *Ethelbert*.
Ethelbury-hill, 919
Ethelred Brother to Wulpher King of Mercia, 523
Ethelred Virgin Daughter of King Anna, *canoniz'd*, 437
Etheldred, see *Ethelred*.
Ethelfleda Lady of the Mercians, built a noble Church at Gloucester, 274. fortified Leicester, 535. took Derby by surprise from the Danes, and put them all to the sword, 588. beautified and adorned Warwick, 602. rebuilt Tamworth, 635. built a Castle at Stafford, 639. built a Castle at Chirbury, 646. built Bridgenorth, 649. repaired Chester, 671. built Eadesburg, 673. built Runclhorne, 679. govern'd eight years after her Husband's death in very troublesome times, ib. took the Queen of the Britons Prisoner at Bricenauhere, 706. where bury'd, 274
Ethelhelm Earl of Wilts, 130
Ethelwold Bishop of Winchester, rebuilt St. Audrey's Nunnery demolish'd by the Danes, 491. rebuilt Thorney-Abbey and stor'd it with Monks, 493, 494. rebuilt Peterburrow - Monastery, 523
Ethelwolp, see *Ethelwolp*.
Ethered King of Northumber-
land, defeated by King Redwald near Idleton, 583. murder'd by Wada a Saxon Duke, and other Conspirators, 907
Ethreda, 1061
ETOCETUM, 636, 643
Etric-forest, 1175
Etwall, 587
Eva -- Queen of the Mercians, 274. *Daughter of Mac-Morrog King of Leinster*, 1319, 1321. *Daughter of William Marshal Earl of Pembroke*, 1356
Evans Barons Carbery, 1340
Evan-water, 1226
Evaugh, 1399
Euboea, 252
Eubo, 1278
Eubonia, 1439
Eudo a Norman Nobleman, 567
Evarfhot, 56
Eveling King, 1002
Evell, 70
Evelmouth, 77
Evelyn -- Fam. 186, 220, 649. *Sir John*, 119. *George*, 184. *John*, 186
Evenlode riv. 292
Evenwood, 944
Evereux Walter de, *Earl of Ro-*
mar in Normandy, 117
Everingham, *Fam.* 580
Everley-Warren, 126
Euer, *Fam.* 328, 910, 912. *fa-*
mous in the wars of Scotland, 244. *Sir William*, 910.
Ralph Baron, ib. *Barons*, 944, 1093
Everden a Monk, 439
Everdon, 345
Evesham -- 627. Vale of, 628. *Baron*, ib.
Eugenius King of Cumberland, defeated by Athelflan, 1097. put himself and Kingdom under King Athelflan's protection, 1019
Eugenius IV. Pope, 558, 1248
Evie, 1481
Eviondyh, 786
'ETAIMENON GABRANTOVICORUM, 899
Eumer attempted to murder King Edwyn, who was sav'd by the death of his Servant, 887
Eure riv. 328, 988
Eure de, *Fam.* see *Euer*.
Eureux in Normandy, 876
Euripus, 996
Eury, *Fam.* 944
Eufdale, 1193
Eufe riv. ib.
Eust, 1463
Eustace Earl of Bologne, 415
Eustachius Son of Monoculus, 912
Euston, 449. *Hall*, ib.
Ewe in Normandy, *Earls of*, 210, 849
Ewel, 218
Ewelme, 320
Ewias -- Fam. 102, 685. *Robert Earl of*, 686
Ewias-castle, 685
Ewias -- 709. Vale of, 710
Ewias-Harald, 685
Ex riv. 38

INDEX.

Exanmouth, 43
 Exchequer — whence the Name is derived, ccliii. Officers of it, ib.
 Exeter — 39. *made an Episcopal See by Edward the Confessor*, 40. *Earls and Dukes of*, 42
 Exeter-College in Oxford built by Walter Stapledon Bishop of Exeter, 309
 Exminster, 43
 Exmore, 38. *Monuments of Antiquity found here*, ib.
 Exning, 492
 Exonia, 39
 EXTENSIO Prom. 449
 Exton, 506
 Ey riv. 1180
 Ey, words ending in it denote Land surrounded with Water, 1472
 Eya, Honour of, 413
 Eye, 450
 Eyewell, 626
 Eyemouth, 1179. Baron of, ib.
 Eystenev, 449
 Eythorp, 331

F.

FABARIA, 1503
 Faira, 1472
 Faira be North, 1467, 1474
 Fair-foreland, 1411
 Fairfax — a noble Family so call'd from their Fair-Hair, 852, 913. Viscounts Emeley, 1347. Samuel liv'd at one time with his Father and Mother, Grandfather and Grandmother, Great Grandfather and Great Grandmother, 605. William, 887. Thomas, 884, 887. Sir Thomas General of the Parliament Army, took Maidstone from the King's Forces, after three bloody Assaults, 227. — Lord, 867, 885. — Baron Cameron, 1189
 Fairfield, 76
 Fairford, 273, 285
 St. Faith's, 377
 Fair-Isle, 1467, 1469
 Fair-lawe, 226
 Falawood, 17
 Falcons where bred, 758
 Falconbridge a Rebel insulted the City of London, 380
 Falconer Sir Alexander, 1258. Baron Halcetown, ib.
 Falkesley, 635, 636
 Falkingham Richard, 860
 Falkirk, 1192, 1226
 Falkland, 1235. Viscount, ib.
 Fall Doctor, 1212
 Falmouth, 16. Earl of, ib.
 Falstoff Sir John, 465
 Fane — Mary Barones Le Despenser, 226, 716. Sir Thomas, 716. Vere Earl of Westmoreland, 999. Barons Lougheyre and Viscounts Fane, 1346
 Fanelthen in German, what, 471
 Fanshaw Viscounts Dromore, 1399
 Fare in Saxon, what, 635
 Farendon, 159
 Fariemciol, a British Prince slain

in battle at Derham by Ceaulin, 280
 Farigi, 1309
 Farle, 119
 Farley — castle, 87, 110. Thomas, 274
 Farmer — Fam. 573. William Baron Lempster, ib. 690
 Farmington, 284
 Farn-Island, 1503
 Farnham, 181
 Fast-castle, 1179
 Father one hundred and forty, Son above one hundred years old, Wittenesses in a Cause, 858
 Fauburn, 420
 Faunconberge — Henry, 583. Walter de, 909. Fam. Barons, 899
 Fauflus Son of King Vortigern, 733
 Fawcley — Fam. 516. H. de, founded a House for Augustin Priests at Dantrey, ib.
 Fawey st. 17
 Fax what, 852, 913
 A Faxed-star, what, 913
 Feather-Trade where much used, 1464
 Feckenham-forest, 620
 Feldon, 598, 600
 Felebergh Hundred, 238
 Fell John Bishop of Oxford, 313, 626
 Fells what, 983
 Felton murder'd George Duke of Buckingham at Portsmouth, 336
 Feltwell, 475
 Fenaborenlis, 1379
 Fenham, 1090
 Fenn-Ditton, 487
 Fenton, 1184. Viscount, ib. 1238
 Fen-men, 489
 Fens — in Cambridgeshire, ib. in Northamptonshire, 524
 Fenwick — hall, 1087. Fam. ib. Sir John, 1084
 Ferbille, 1373
 Ferdinando the Name, said to have been made out of Berthram, 1092
 Fergus — King of Scotland, 1187. first Lord of Galloway rais'd great disturbances in Scotland, 1201. — oblig'd by King Malcolm to yield his Son a Hostage, ib. — took upon him the Habit of a Canon, ib. Son of Eric, the first that enter'd the Kingdom of Albany, 1245. — and brought the Scots thither, 1403. — where drown'd, ib.
 Feringham, 200
 Fermanagh, 1395. Viscounts, 1396
 Fermoy Viscounts, 1339
 Ferndown, 53. Urns there found, ib.
 Fernes, 1362
 Fernham Nicholas Bishop of Durham, 948
 Fernham — Royal, 329. S. Genovef, 441
 Fernherst, Fam. 1176
 Fernleg, 694

Fernlis Barony, 1395
 Ferghuard Earl of Ross, 1274
 Ferra Esq, 792
 Ferrard William, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321
 Ferrars or de Ferrariis, — Tim. 32, 520, 538, 545, 608, 635, 639, 641. chang'd their Name to Shirley and are now Earls of Ferrars, 599. William de, Earl of Derby, 144, 545, 594, 639, 682, 715, 1321, 1358. Henry de, 452, 599, 643. Walkelin de, 545. Rob. de Earl of Nottingham, 584. — Earl of Derby, 590, 594, 643, 980. Robert Count de, 578. Robert dedicated a Monastery to God and the Virgin at Merival and lies there buried in an Ox-hide, 613
 Ferrars — of Grooby, 538, 635, 690. of Chartley, 513, 639, 690. of Ouley, 607, 654. of Badley, 612
 Fert William de la, 76
 Fertulogh, 1373
 Festincog, 790, 808
 Fetherstone, 637
 Fetherston, Fam. 1068
 Fetherstonhaugh, Fam. 944
 Fetherstonhaugh, 1068
 Fetiplace, — Fam. 163. Richard, 162
 Feudal Tenures and their Original, 1046
 Feudatories who, ccxlii
 Feudatory Lords, ccxxxv, ccxxxvii, ccxi
 Feverham, 235. Earls of, ib. 236
 Fewes, 1397
 Fibula — a Roman where found, 281. Vestitaria where, 727
 Fibulae — enamel'd, where found, 1237. of Silver where, 1481
 Fidentes, a Roman Cohort, 245
 Field that bears excellent Corn, yet has not lain fallow these hundred years, 1507
 Fielding — William Baron of Newnham Padox and Earl of Denbigh, 822. Basil Baron of St. Liz, ib. William Earl of Denbigh and Desmond, ib.
 Fiends-Fell, 1003
 Fienes — Barons of Dacre, 72, 208, 921, 1093. Fam. 208, 231. Ingelram de, 72, 208. George Baron Dacre, 208. Richard Baron Dacre, 208. — Lord Say and Sele, 301. James Lord Say and Sele, ib.
 Fiery-Meteor — coming from the Sea, that burnt sixteen Ricks of Hay and two Barns, ib. pay'd'd the Grass and kill'd the Cattle, ib. 789. preceded by swarms of Locusts, ib. extinguish'd by firing of Guns, ib. like burning Torch, 1481
 Fife, 1231. Earls of, 1236
 Fif-nefs, 1233
 Fif-burgingi who, 1102, 1103
 Fifeus a Nobleman, for his Services against the Picts received Fife from King Kenneth II. and gave

INDEX.

- gave it his Name, 1231
File what, 902, 975
Filey, 902
Finanus — baptiz'd Sigebert and Peada Kings, and all their Attendants, 1087. *Bisbop of Clonard*, 1371
Finborrow, 674
Finch — *Fam. Viscounts Maidstone and Earls of Winchelsea*, 211, 227. *Sir Moyle, ib.* Elizabeth *Viscounts Maidstone and Counts of Winchelsea, ib.* Heneage Baron Guernsey, 230, 1515. — *Earl of Aylesford*, 230. Heneage Baron Darentrey, 516, 585. — *Earl of Nottingham*, 230, 516, 585, 1514
Finchale, 948
Finchingfield, held by the Tenure of turning the Spit at the King's Coronations, 415
Findlater Earl of, 1266
Findon, 205
Findore, 1267
Fingall, 1368
Finglale, *Fam.* 1369
S. Finin Mac-Nell's well, 1400
Fin Mac Hayle, 1422
Finisheved Monastery, 525
Fin-men, 1482
Finnevin-castle, 1254
Fipenny-Oxford, 61
Firbolg, 1310
Fire as'd in the manuring of Ground, 489
Fire Perpetual of St. Bridget, 1358
Firn what, 797
Firr-Apples and Stocks, found under-ground, 967
Firr-trees — none in Britain in his time according to Julius Caesar, 966. dug-up from under-ground, 967, 850. Woods of them in the North of Scotland, 967, 1267, 1269
Firr what, 747
Fiscard, 758
Fithacre Sir Peter, kill'd the Parson of Woodley in a dispute about Tythes, 37. condemn'd by the Pope to build Moreley-Church to atone for it, *ib.*
Fithbutn, 941
Fith — where plenty, 570, 904, 1231. feeding on Shells, 792. Monocular, 797. dried and pounded for Bread, 1484
Fithers Royal Company of, in Scotland, 1213
Fisthes where dug-up, 969
Fithpole-street, 354
Fitton, *Fam.* 679, 681
Fitz-Adelme — William one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322. the first that subdued and civilized Conaght, 1388
Fitz-Alan — John Earl of Arundel, 201. — of Surry, 213. — Lord Marcher of Wales, 645. *Fam.* 201, 213, 646, 655, 658. Henry Earl of Arundel, 190. Thomas Earl of Arundel and Surry, 194. Brian Baron Bedal, 924
Fitz-Anthony Thomas, 1354
Fitz-Aucher — William, 197. *Fam.* 406
Fitz-Auscuph William, 627, 633
Fitz-Bernard — Ralph Lord of Kingdowne, 235. Robert one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
Fitz-Charles Charles Baron Dartmouth, *Viscount Totnefs, and Earl of Plymouth*, 34
Fitz-Corbet Roger, 654
Fitz-Count Briant, 164, 715
Fitz-Duncan, 1004
Fitz-Eustach Richard, 864. his Posterity chang'd their Name to Lacy, 865
Fitz-Eustace — William, 287. Rowland *Viscount Balinglals*, 1360
Fitz-Gerold, see Fitz-Girald
Fitz-Gerald, see Fitz-Girald
Fitz-Gilbert — Maurice, 412. Robert, 413, 415. Richard Earl of Clare, *ib.*
Fitz-Girald — *Fam.* 754, 1335, 1336, 1338, 1345, 1359. Earls of Desmond, 1336. Guarin, 48. Maurice one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321. — Chief Justice of Ireland built Sligah-castle, 1411. Thomas beheaded for Rebellion with five of his Uncles, 1359. — Knight of the White-Valley, lost his Estate for being an accessory to Aifony, 1345. William, *ib.* John call'd the White Knight, 1346. Girald Baron Offaly and Earl of Kildare, 1359
Fitz-Gospatrik Thomas, 996
Fitz-Haimon — Robert removed Cranborne Monastery to Tewkesbury, 63. held Bristol of William the Conqueror in Fealty, 95. prevail'd with William the Conqueror to confirm Hedenham-Manour to the Church of Rochester, 232. repair'd Tewkesbury-Monastery to atone for Henry I's burning Bayeux Church to free him from Prison, 271. received Gloucester from William the Conqueror, 287. invited into Glamorganshire by Iestyn ap Gwrgant, 729. slew Prince Rhys ap Tewdwr in battle, and turn'd his Arms against his Inviter, *ib.* divided Glamorganshire among twelve Knights his Followers to hold of him in Fee, *ib.* 730. reserved Caerdiff to himself, and erected a Court of Justice there, 729, 733. — and Cowbridge, 735. — and Kyntyng-castle, 738
Fitz-Harding — Robert, 96. *Viscount*, 16
Fitz-Harrys, 1362
Fitz-Herbert — *Fam.* 271, 586. Reginald, 204. Anthony Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, 271, 586. Henry Chamberlain to Henry I. 768. Peter, 706
Fitz-Hugh — Robert Baron Malpas, 667, 681. William, 691. Barons, 920, 921. Redmund one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
Fitz-John — Robert, 426. Eustachius, 1093. John Oge, 1346
Fitz-Lewis, *Fam.* 410
Fitz-Moris, — Barons Kerry and Lixnaw, 1333. James Baron of Castle-Conel, 1346. Girald, 1360
Fitz-Osbert, *Fam.* 451
Fitz-Osborn William, 155. Earl of Hereford, 686, 692
Fitz-Otes, *Fam.* 342
Fitz-Orho H. 445
Fitz-Payne Baron, 61
Fitz-Parnel Robert Earl of Leicester, 542
Fitz-Patrick — Barons Oflory, 1347. Barons Gowran, 1354
Fitz-Petre or Pierz Geoffrey, Chief Justice and Earl of Essex, 126, 427
Fitz-Ranulph, *Fam.* 460
Fitz-Ralph Robert, 920
Fitz-Raulf Richard, 1399
Fitz-Reinfrid Roger, 984
Fitz-Robert — John Lord of Clavering, 328. Walter, 459
Fitz-Roger Robert Baron Clavering, 426
Fitz-Richard — Robert, 630. Roger, 1093
Fitz-Roy — Charles Duke of Southampton, 152. — Earl of Chichester, 198. Henry Baron Sudbury, *Viscount Ipswich and Earl of Euston*, 450, 514. — Duke of Grafton, 514. — Earl of Nottingham, 585. James Duke of Monmouth, 728, 848. — Baron Tindale and Earl of Doncaster, 848. Henry Lodowic Duke of Lenox and Richmond, 927. George Duke of Northumberland, 1106
Fitz-Simon Richard, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 173
Fitz-Stephens — Jordan, 37. Robert Governor of Cardigan, 771. — one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321. Ralph, 108. — one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
Fitz-Tankred Richard Governor of Haverford-castle, 756
Fitz-Tees, *Fam.* 346
Fitz-Thomas Maurice Earl of Desmond, 1336
Fitz-Urle Walter one of the Murderers of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury, 1395
Fitz-Walter — *Fam.* 214, 441, 1004. hereditary Standard-bearers of London, 374. Girald, 165. Robert Baron, 413, 459. Miles Earl of Hereford, 692. Ralph, 1022
Fitz-Warin — *Fam.* 44, 47, 163, 167, 659. Fulk, 163, 651, 659
Fitz-Williams — *Fam.* 848. *Viscount Merion*, 1369. Barons Lifford, 1412. William Earl of Southampton, 151. — Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 848. found Mac-Mahon guilty of Treason,

INDEX.

- Treason, and hang'd him to ex-
tinguish the Name and Sovereign-
ty, 1396
- Fitz-Wimaer Robert, 411
- Fladbury, 629
- Flam, 901
- Flamborough, *ib.* Head, *ib.*
- Flammard Ralph, *Bishop of Dur-*
ham, 134
- Flamin, *what*, 475
- Flamsted, 357
- Flamsted Mr. 221
- Flanders Earl of, 259
- Flaold a Norman, 646
- Flatholm, 1437
- The Flatts, 524
- FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS,
ccxxiii. 433
- Flavius Sanctus, *President of Rhu-*
rupia, 245
- Flavius Posthumus Varus, 718
- Flavus or Blunt, Hugh, 637
- Flawford, 577
- Fleamdyke, 487
- Fleanch Son of Banghuo, 1272
- Fleet — *Riv.* 373. *Town*, 550.
Riv. in Scotland, 1200
- Fleetstreet, 373
- Flegg, 467
- Fleming-Conington, 979
- Fleming — *Fam.* 742, 978, 987,
1372. *hereditary Chamberlains*
of Scotland, 1224. *Barons*
Slane, 1371. *Richard Bishop*
of Lincoln, 310. *John a fol-*
lower of Robert Fitz-Haimon
Conqueror of Glamorganshire,
730. *Sir Richard le*, 980.
Sir William, ib. *Sir Thomas,*
ib. *Sir Daniel*, 987. *John*
Earl of Wigton, 1200, 1224
- Flemings People — *invited over by*
the Nobility to assist against
Henry II. 445. *transplanted*
from England to Wales, 755.
march'd against by Prince
Llewelyn, but made Peace with
him, and paid a thousand Marks
towards his Charges, 756. *gar-*
riзон'd at Carlisle by William
Rufus, 1024
- Flemings-way, 755
- Flems-burg, 901
- Flems-dyke, 487
- Flemston or Flemingstone, 742
- Fletcher — *Fam.* 1023. *Sir*
George, ib. *J.* 1004
- Flight-dyke, 487
- Flint-castle, 825
- FLINTSHIRE, 821. *Earls of*,
830
- Flitcham, 471
- Flixton, 451, 902
- Floating-Island, 797, 1217
- Floddon, 1098. *Battle of, ib.*
- Florianus del Campo a Spaniard,
841
- Flotes, *what*, 657
- Flotta, 1472
- Flower twice Mayor of York, *betook*
to a solitary life, 872
- Flowers miraculously springing up
where Duff, who was murder'd,
was found, 1268
- Flutium, 270
- Fluores, *what*, 591
- Fochel, *what*, 1259
- Fœlix — *Bishop, a Burgundian,*
reduced the East-Angles, ready
to apostatize, to the Christian Faith,
448. *built the second Christian*
Church in that Province at Sharn-
born in Norfolk, 470. *built*
the first Christian Church at Ba-
bingley, 471. *had his first Seat*
at Soham in Cambridgeshire,
491. *a Monkist Poet*, 550
- Foix — *a noble Family in France*,
985. *John de, Earl of Kendal*,
ib.
- Foley — *Fam.* 630. *Thomas*,
618. — *Baron Kidderminster*,
619
- Foliamb, *Fam.* 590
- Folkingham, 558
- Folkstone, 255
- Folliot — *Fam.* 475, 514. *Barons*
Belifhannon, 1412. *Richard*,
475. *Hugh Bishop of Hereford*,
691
- Font — *of Touchstone*, 129. *of*
Solid Brass, 355. *of Agate-*
stone, 892. *of Stone with a*
Runic Inscription on it, 1009
- Fonts anciently adorned with the
Pictures of Holy Men, 1008
- Fontevralt-Abbey, 125
- Food, *A Sea-plant used for*, 765
- Forbois or Forbes — *Barons, how*
they came to take that name, 1259.
- Earls of Granard, 1376
- Ford-Abbey, 43
- Ford-castle, 1098
- Ford Odonel de, 1097
- Ford-Helen, 790
- Fordich, 242
- Fordingbridge, 135
- Fordon, 1258. *honour'd with the*
Reliques of St. Palladius, ib.
- Fordon John a Scotch Historian,
1068, 1208. *where born*, 1258
- Fore-howe Hundred, 459
- Foreign-troops, 603
- Foreland — *of Kent*, 247. *what*,
977
- Forest — *what, and whence so cal-*
led, 176. *Chief Ranger of the, ib.*
- Forest of Delamere, 673
- Forest-Laws, 176, 177. *Kings*
of England formerly very rigo-
rous in the Execution of them, 176
- Forest-Servicet, 944
- Foresta Charta de, *by whom and*
why granted, 177
- Forester — *Fam.* 1354. *George*
Baron Cortforphine, 1189
- For-far — *Town and Shire*, 1251.
Earl of, 1252
- Forlong, *Fam.* 1362
- Formby, 969
- Forneaux, *Fam.* 921
- Fornels — 977. *Fells*, 978. *Ab-*
bey, by ancient Custom the Bishops
of Man chosen out of the Monks
of, ib.
- Forres, 1267
- Forsten, 1070
- Fort del Ore, 1334
- Fort de. See Fortibus.
- Fortenices, *Band of, where station'd*,
411
- Portfecue — *of Wimpston*, 35.
[h h]
- Sir John Lord Chancellor, *ib.* 335,
382. *where bury'd*, 282
- Forth riv. 1232
- Fortibus William de, *Earl of Al-*
bemarle, 48, 156, 426, 560,
903, 1062. *Cecil de*, 74.
- Avelina de, 48, 426, 903,
1062
- Fortnight, *what*, 433, 434
- Fortunate Islands, *v.* 10, 1481
- Fortune, *an Altar dedicated to her,*
where found, 965
- A Fortuny, 349
- Forty-foot-way, lxxix. 522, 527
- Fofs-dike in Lincolnshire, 562
- Fofs-way, lxxix. 63, 102, 383,
531, 536, 575, 600
- Fois riv. 877
- Fossard — *Fam.* 886. *William*
committed to the care of William
le Gros, being in Ward to the
King, ib. — *debauched his Guar-*
dian's Daughter and forced to fly
his Country, ib.
- Fossils, 827, 828
- Folter — *Fam.* 167. *Sir John*,
1084
- Fothernghay-castle, 521
- Fouldon, 1180
- Fouldrey Pile of, 978
- Foulis Lordship, 1252
- Foulnels, *what*, 411
- Foulnelle riv. 890
- Foulney, *why so called*, 978
- Fountain-Monastery, 873
- Fontaine Sir Andrew, 994
- Fountain — *ebbing and flowing con-*
trary to the Sea, 737. *ebbing*
and flowing, at Cadiz, 738.
ebbing and flowing as the Sea,
746
- Fourmanteen, 1259
- Four-foot, 244
- Four-shire-stone, 294
- Fowler, *Fam.* 315
- Fowy or Foy, 17, 1520
- Fox — *Fam.* 1357. *Sir Stephen*,
120. *Richard Bishop of Win-*
chester, 142. *Founder of Cor-*
pus Christi College in Oxford,
312. *John Author of the Acts*
and Monuments, where born, 553.
George a Ring-leaders of the
Quakers, where he first shewed
himself, 979
- Foxcroft Mr. 575
- Foymore, *what*, 5
- Fracaftorius, 278
- Frain Sir J. 939
- Framlingham-castle, 446
- France Streight of, 1505
- Francerius Mayor of London,
373
- Frances — *Niece to H. VIII.* 64.
Daughter of Leonel Earl of
Middlesex, ib. 399
- Francis II. King of France, 1190
- Frank-Marriages, 438
- Franks — *gave name to France*,
xxxv. *why so call'd*, xxxvi.
made Inroads into Gaul, cii.
their Character, clxiii. *where*
destroy'd, 372
- Frafer — *Baron*, 1263: *Sir A-*
lexander Baron Saltoun, 1266.
Fam. had been extinguished by the
Clan-

I N D E X.

- Clan-Ranalds, had not some of the Chiefs left their Wives with Child, 1273
 Fraumouth, 56
 Freckingham-forest, 620
 Frederick I. Emperor of the Romans, held the Stirrup whilst Pope Hadrian mounted Horfe, 358. *chuck'd by a Fly*, ib.
 Freedfool, what, 891, 1084
 Free-Warren, what, 859
 Freke, Fam. 60
 Fremundus Son of King Ofa, where slain by treachery, 599
 French — their Fleet defeated at La Hogue, 1507. often attempted Jersey and Guernsey, but repulsed, 1515, 1516
 Frendraught Viscount, 1263
 Fresburn Ralph, 1094
 Fresh-water Isle, 153
 Fresheville — T. de, 590. John Baron Graveley, ib.
 Fretheric Abbot of St. Albans, 358
 Frevil — Fam. 445, 479, 607, 635. Alexander Champion of England, temp. Ed. II. 636. the Family left this honour at the Coronation of Richard II. ib.
 Frewald Father of St. Edith, 331
 Friars — Minors, 809. Mendicants, 1399
 Fricco a Saxon God, clxiv, clxv
 Friday whence so call'd, clxiv
 Fridiswide Sister of Francis Viscount Lovel, 293
 St. Frideswide, 303. her Monastery, ib. 304
 Frier-inge, 415
 Fripps-bury, 120, 137
 Frisburn Radulphus, 230
 Frismerk, 899
 Frith, 1184. of Eden, 1224
 Frith-borgers who, 854
 Frithwald a petty King of Surrey, 180
 Frixagi first Cohort of, where stationed'd, 1090
 Frodeham-castle, 678
 Frogs — none in Ireland, 1312. when first carried into the Isle of Man, 1443
 Frome riv. 56, 87. Selwood, 87. Gate, 95
 Frompton, 56
 Frontiers why the Lands round them were granted to the Commanders there, 1046
 Frostwell, 412
 Frowceter Abbot, 274
 Frowen-chole, 253
 Froyfart Sir John, 1075
 Frugality of our Ancestors, 967
 Fruits of most sorts produced in as great plenty and perfection at Emildon in Northumberland, as in the South, 1095
 Fucus Marinus, 1509
 Fulbert of Dover, 237
 Fulburn, 487
 Fulcher, the Shirleys descended from him, 586
 Fulham, 369. Derivation of the Name, ib.
 Fuller and Fullo whence deriv'd, 1008
 Fuller's Earth where dug, 340
 Fullian and Fulligean, what, 1008
 Fulmariton Sir Richard, 458
 Fulmer, 487
 Fumado's, 6
 Furtle, 207
 Farnaces, where formerly pay'd Rents and Services, 977
 Fumival — Fam. 584, 643, 690.
 Gerard de, 349. Lords of Sheffield, 846
 Furrey, 1373
 Furlan-castle, 912
 Furzeus a Scot, 451
 Fufii, for Furii, 1
 Fynon — Vair, 785. Lás, 797. Aflav, 826

G.

 G Abrair Conqueror of Scotland, 1412
 GABRANTOVICI, 899
 GABROSENTUM, 955, 1088
 GADENI, or Ladeni, 1173, 1174
 Gael who, cxlviii. 1199
 Gaer Vecham, 780
 Gaffelford, 23
 Gaffyr, what, 956
 Gafran, what, 900
 Gaggates or Geate — where found, 907, 932. much valued by the Ancients, 908
 Gage, Fam. 207
 Gaidesden John de, 205
 Gainesborow, 571. Earl of, ib.
 Gainford, 940
 The Gair, 647
 Gairfa, 1473
 Gair Sir Robert, 315
 Gaihelus or Gaothelus Son of Cecrops Founder of Athens, cxliii. said to have arrived in Ireland with Scota Pharaoh's Daughter, his Wife, and given that Tongue the Name Gairthlaf, 1314
 GALENA, 744, 991
 Galfridus Arthurius. See Geoffrey of Monmouth.
 Gaigacus his Speech to the British Soldiers when about to engage the Roman, lxxii. routed the ninth Legion, 1229, 1230. defeated, ib. — by Julius Agricola, 1194
 Galht yr Odyn, 747
 Gall where produced, 573
 Gall who, 1368
 Gall, British words beginning with it, turn'd by the English into Wall, 991
 Gallaber, 987
 Gallaci, xxxi. 1380
 GALLAGU, 991, 1071
 GALLANA, 1072
 Gallatia, xxxiii
 GALLENA, 164
 Galleva Attrebatum, 163
 Galliarice, 3
 Gallie Troops, fourth Cohort of, where garrison'd, 1074, 1077, 1087
 Gallicia, 11, 1333, 1522
 Gallienus Emperor, suffer'd the Roman Empire to run to ruin through his Luxury, &c.
 Gallilee, 948
 Gallio of Ravennas Commander of a Roman Legion against the Scots and Picts, 1047. fortified the Roman Wall under Theodosius, 1222
 Galloglasses, who, 1383, 1421
 Gallovidia, 363, 364, 1199
 Galloway — 1195, 1199. Princes and Lords of, 1201. Earls of, 1202. Nags, 1199. New, 1200. Rimmer of, 1201. Mull of, 1461
 Galloway Sir James Baron Dunkeld, 1248
 Gallowdale, 572
 Gall-Sever, 991, 1043
 Galtres-forest, 913
 Galtrim, 1370
 L. Gallus where slain, 372
 Galloway, 1379, 1380. Earl of, 1382
 Gam Sir David, hard by Owen Glyndwr the Rebel for adhering to the House of Lancaster, 704. went to the Parliament at Machynlith with intent to murder Owen, and like to have suffer'd for it, 705
 Gamage, Fam. 736
 Gambold William, 763
 Gamell, 893
 Gamellus, 872
 Gamlinghay, 479
 GANGANI, 1378
 Ganoc-castle, 803
 Ganodurum, 52
 Ganymedes's Birds, 1438
 Gaothel, cxlviii. 1241
 Gaothela, what, 1314
 Garden Dr. James, 736, 760
 Gare-fow, 1464
 Garganus in Italy, 14
 Gargrave, Fam. 851
 GARIANQNUM, 452, 465, 466
 GARIENIS — fl. 459. Oltium, 465
 Garioch, 1259
 Garmondifay, 933
 Garnet and Oldcom Jesuits and Powder-plotters, where taken, 621
 Garnish, Fam. 451
 GARNSET — compar'd with Jersey, 1515. belong'd anciently to Normandy, ib. often invaded by the French, but recover'd, ib. 1516. adher'd to King John after he was depriv'd of Normandy for his Nephew's murder, ib. its Ecclesiastical Government, 1516. its Civil Government, 1517. its People not obliged to come to Westminster, or obey any Process from thence, ib. its States, of whom compos'd, and their Power, ib. 1518
 Garter — Order of, for what end instituted, and by whom, 171. first Knights Founders of the, 172. Sovereigns of the, ib.

I N D E X.

- Inscription on the, ibid.*
Garthum, 890
Garvelton, 459
Garvie, *Fam.* 1372
Garumna, 777, 778
Garvord, 815
Gascoyn -- *Fam.* 868, 869. *Sir William Lord Chief Justice, committed the Prince (after H. V.) to the King's Bench, 868. Richard, 869*
Gasper Duke of Bedford, *Uncle to Henry VII.* 742
Gastenev, *Fam.* 585
Gatehead, 955, 1088
Gatton, 184
Gavel-kind *what, and where used,* 202, 218
Gavelston Peter, *a great Flatterer and Debaucher of R. Edward II.* 28, 604. *from a low estate made Earl of Cornwall, ib. taken by Guy de Beauchamp at Wallingford and beheaded without Process, 604*
Gaules or Waules, *who so call'd by the Saxons, 3*
Gaulish *anciently near a-kind to the Teutonic, 1010*
Gaunles *riv.* 944
Gaunt -- *Sir Henry, 95. Gilbert de, Earl of Lincoln, 528, 566. - quitted the Title, 573. Gilbert, 547, 558. - decimated among the Soldiers at York by the Danes, 882. John of, Duke of Lancaster, 63, 565, 1248. - Earl of Leicester, 544. Robert de, 558. Walter de, ib.*
Gaunts *a Collegiate Church, 95*
GAUSENNÆ, 546, 556
Gawdy -- *Fam.* 445. *Sir Thomas Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, 464*
Gawthorp-hall, 869
Gaywood, 472
A Gazehound, 140
Gearly -- 1508. *its Civil Government, 1512. compar'd with Carnley, 1515. - anciently appendant to Normandy, ib. often invaded by the French, but recover'd, 1512, 1516. its Ecclesiastical Government, 1516. adher'd to King John after he was depriv'd of Normandy for his Nephew's murder, 1515. no Pluralities in it, 1517. its People not oblig'd to come to Westminster, or obey any process from thence, ib. its States, of whom composed, and their Power, 1518*
Geat. *See Gages.*
Gebenna, 808
Geddington, 520
Gedney-moor *said to have been granted to Joseph of Arimathea, 82*
Gee William, 895
Geefo -- *drooping down in certain places, 906, 907. said to grow upon Trees and when ripe fall down into the Sea, 1263. Scotland, 1184, 1440*
Gelafius *first Archbishop of Armagh, 1398*
Geldable *a Division of Suffolk so called, 437*
Geleanus *Viscount of Milan, 441*
Geltcharre, *what, 798*
Gelt *riv.* 995, 1034
Gemellus *Son of Brun, 1061*
Gemina Martia Victrix, *a Roman Legion so called, 417*
Genevil -- *Fam.* 1374. *Peter de, ib.*
Geneu, *what, 16*
Genii, 851
Genissa *said to be the Daughter of Claudius, 273*
Genius *topical, 878*
Genoua *in Italy, 852*
GENOUNIA, lxxxi. 778, 841
Gentlemen *in England, who, ccl*
Geoffrey -- *Bishop of Constance, rebell'd against William Rufus, 94. of Monmouth censured, vi, vii, ix, xlviii, lxxvii, cccxi. - where born, 712*
George Duke of Clarence, *drown'd in a butt of Malmsey by order of Ed. IV. 442. - Duke of Richmond, 927*
St. George an ancient Family, 479. Barons Hatley, 1382
St. George of England, 963
George King of Great-Britain, 484
George Augustus Duke of Cambridge, 496. - *Prince of Wales, 832*
George Prince of Denmark and Earl of Kendal, 985. - *Duke of Cumberland, ib. 1042*
St. George's Chapel, 1, 2, 1307, 1308
St. George's Fields, 371
Gephyræ, *whence so call'd, 328*
Gerard -- *Fam.* 679. *Thomas Baron, 638. Charles Earl of Macclesfield, 679*
Gerards-Bromley, *ib.*
Gerburgh *Niece of Lotharius last French King of the Caroline stock, 1104*
Gerguntius King of the Britains, 1314
St. Germain, 1180
St. Germain first Bishop of Man, 1447
St. German Bishop of Auxerre in France, suppress'd the Pelagian Heresy in Britain, 21, 305, 353, 886. conducted the Britains who defeated the Picts and Saxons, 733
St. German's Chapel, 353
German Ocean, 1501
St. German's-town, 19, 21, 26
Gerie riv. 459
Gernegan, *Fam.* 920
Gernez Adam *de one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322*
Gentonis Ranulph de, *Earl of Chester, 682*
Gernon, *Fam.* 413, 560, 587, 1394
Gerontius *treacherously slew Constance, and then bestowed his Father at Arles, c. 148. his violent hands on himself, ib.*
Gertrude Marchioness of Exeter, 62
Gervasius Tilburienfis, 105
Geshil Barons of, 1358
Gesloriacum, 234
Geta Emperor, *a great lover of Horses, 92. Inscriptions with his name eras'd out of Statues 719, 919*
Gethus King of the Picts, 1469
Gevenna, 868
Geuissi, 177
Gherbord *a Nobleman of Flanders, 661*
Giants -- *bones, 423. Danes, 1360. House, 1386. Causeway, 1406. Tooth as big as a Man's fist, where found, 1507*
Giddy-hall, 409
Giffard or Gifford -- *Fam.* 283, 633. *William Bishop of Winchester, 181, 394. John Founder of Gloucester-hall in Oxford, 283, 310. Walter, 332. - Earl of Buckingham, 334. John Lord Brimsfield, 310, 660. Peter, 633. John, 686*
Giglewick, 857
Gilbert Son of Fergus Lord of Galloway, *cut out his Brother's tongue, put out his eyes, and kill'd him, 1202*
Gilbert of Sempringham, *instituted the Order of Gilbertine Friars, 557*
Gilbertine Friars, *ib.*
Gilberts-hill, 653
Gilchrist Earl of Angus, 1256
Gild, 553
Gildas, 435, 436, 1050
Gilden-Vale, 686
Gildsborough, 516
Giles Bishop of Hereford, 710
St. Gillians, 728
Gill, *what, 1032*
Gill John, 848
Gill Son of Bueth, 1032. *called Gillesbueth, slain at a meeting for Arbitration of some Lands, by Robert de Vaulx, 1039*
Gillefred Earl of Angus, 1256
Gillefland -- *Barony, 1018, 1031. Lords of, 1039*
Gillichrankie Battle of, 1248, 1253
Gilling-castle, 913. *Village, 921*
Gillingham-forest, *the Danes defeated here by Edmund Ironside, 60*
Gillshaughlin, 990
Gilpatrick a Dane, 920
Gilpin, *Fam.* 1032
Gimels R. 508
Gimes-graves, 475
Gimingham, 467
Ging-Abbatissæ, 415
Ging-grave, *ib.*
Ginkle Godart Earl of Athlone, 1388
Gipping -- *Riv.* 445. *Village, ib.*
Gipseys, *see Vipseys.*
Giralds, Giraldines and Fitz-Giralds, 754, 1559
Giraldus

I N D E X.

- Giraldus -- Lilius, 44. Cam-
brensis, 753, 754
Giraldus Castellane of Windfor
and Constable of Penbroke-castle,
754, 1359. - marry'd Nest
Sister of Prince Gruffydh, 754.
his Posterity reduced Ireland, *ib.*
1359
Girald -- Earl of Desmond call'd
some Foreigners into Ireland,
with design to ruin it, 1334.
fled from Arthur Lord Grey in-
to the Woods, wounded by one of
his own Men, taken, and behead-
ed, *ib.* Earl of Kildare thirty
three years Lord Deputy of Ire-
land, defeated the Rebels at
Knock-Too, 1381
Girnego, 1278
Girsby-manour, 943
Girvii, 461, 489
Girwy, 956
Gisburgh, 910
Gislebert Earl of Ewe, 441
Giso Bishop of Welles, 86
Githa Earl Godwin's wife, 44
Givelceter, 70
Glad-arhâ in Welsh, what, 67
Gladdwr in Welsh, what, 996
Gladiol a Plant growing in the
Mountain-Lakes of Wales, 792
Glain Neidr, what, 816
GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, 729.
Lords and Earls of, 742
Glamis -- castle, 1251. Barons,
ib.
Glancolkein, 1406
Glandelach, 1364
Glandford, 570. Bridge, *ib.*
Glan-lores, 1371
Glan-lhin, 563
Glanon a Town in France, 1092
GLANOVENTA, 1069, 1092.
what in British, 1092
Glanville -- Fam. 452, 467. Sir
John, 32. Bartholomew de,
447. Ralph Chief Justice of
England, *ib.* 473
Glasconia, 77
Glasford Baron, 1262
Glasgow, 1212. Bishoprick when,
and Archbishoprick when, *ib.* U-
niversity, and Earls of, *ib.*
New, *ib.* Port, 1214
Glasfon fl. 1347
Glasfnith, 17
Glasfenbury -- Monastery, 78.
Pyramids of, 81
Glediau, what, 62
Gledimore, 360
Gleebes, 1422
Gleineu Nadroedh, what, 815
Glenham, 447
Glen fl. 557, 1097
Glencanich, 1270
Glencarn, 1198. Earls of, *ib.*
1206
Glendale, 1097
Glendowry, see Glyn-Dowrdwy.
Glene fl. 489
Glen -- Welt, 1069. Luce-bay,
1203. Lion, 1237. in-tea
Mountain, 1270
Gleran, 1524
GLESSARIA, 1501
Glelle, *ib.*
Glelton-castle, 978
Gletscher, what, 797
Glevifing, 745
GLEVUM, 94, 273
Glin riv. 1335
Glines, what, 1244
Glinnes, what, 1363, 1404
Glocester, 273. Hall in Oxford
by whom founded, 310
GLOCESTER-SHIRE, 267.
Earls of, 287. Dukes of, 288,
& seqq.
GLOTTA -- or Arran Island,
1207, 1461. Riv. 1207
Glover Robert, 155, 768
Glovernia, 273
Glorious Great Grandfather to King
Vortigern, *ib.*
Glow, what, *ib.*
Glune in Irish, what, 815
St. Gluvias Parish, 16
Glyder, 796
Glyn-Dowrdwy Owen a Rebel
against H. IV. laid Radnor-
castle in Asbes, 697. destroy'd
the Houses and Estates of the Ad-
herers to H. IV. 705. call'd a
Parliament at Machynlhet, *ib.*
pardoned Sir David Gam who
intended his Murder, *ib.* burn
Banchor-Cathedral, 799. his
Camp, 630
Glynne Sir William, 302
Gnegume a British Prince, 16
Goat's-bill, 618
GOBANNIUM, 697, 715
Gobion, Fam. 347
GOCCIUM, 974
Goda -- Daughter of King Ethel-
red, 282. Sister of Edward
the Confessor, 692
Godelminge, 181
Goderich-castle, 692
Godfrey -- Brother to Henry
Duke of Brabant, 413. Duke
of Brabant, 1104
Godiva -- Earl Leofric's wife
built a Monastery at Stow in
Lincolnshire, 570. freed Co-
ventry from a heavy Tax by ri-
ding naked through the City,
611
Godmanham, 890
Godmundingaham, *ib.* 1057
Godolcan-hill, now Godolphin,
famous for Tin-Mines, 14
Godolnac, what, 15
Godolphin -- Fam. 15. Sidney
Earl of, *ib.*
Godred King of the Isles, 1450
Godrick a Hermit, 949
Godrun King of the Danes, em-
braced Christianity, and had King
Alfred for his Godfather, 72,
504. had Lands given him by
Alfred as a Reward, 443, 503
Godshil, 135, 153
Gods-house, 145, 320, 896
Godstow, 299
Godwick, 474
Godwin -- Earl of Kent, his
- Treacherly and Inhumanity, 181.
his double meaning, and what he
got by it, 197. rebell'd against
Edward the Confessor, and did
great damage to Milton, 234.
his Subtilty and Villany, and his
gains by it, 277
Godwin-lands, 244, 1505
Godwin -- Fam. 331. Arthur,
ib. Francis Bishop of Lan-
daff, 272, 610, 718, 892
Godwits Birds, 570
Gogarth Prom. 803
Gogmagog-hills, 486
Gogmagog a Giant, 33
Golborn, 667
Gold -- dissolv'd in fat liquor used
for perpetual Lamp, 886. where
found, 1275
Gold-cliff, 715
Golden-stone, Answers given from
it, as from Oracle, 1407
Golding, Fam. 1369
Goldington Sir John, 525
Gold-sparrows where found after
great Rains, 1209
Gomer, xii, xiii
Gomerai and Gomeritæ, xiv
Gonevil Edmund, one of the
Founders of Caius and Gonerile
College in Cambridge, 482
Gonora Wife of Richard first
Duke of Normandy, 700
Gonshil a Camp so call'd, 198
Good J. 1416
Goodman Dr. Gabriel, 385
Goodmanchester, 503
Goodmans-fields, 393. Many
Pieces of Antiquity found here,
ib.
Goodrick -- Fam. 872. Sir
Henry, *ib.*
Goodwood, 199
Goofe mark'd, where discover'd
subterraneous passages, 942
Gotambury, 356
Goran Donal a Rebel in Ireland,
by whom slain, 1405
Gordon -- Barony, 1250. Fam.
Viscounts Kenmure, 1200.
- chang'd their name from Seton
upon marrying an Heiress of Gor-
don, 1266. Sir George Earl
of Aberdeen, 1262. George
Baron Badzenoth and Earl of
Huntley, 1266. Sir John,
ib. George Marquis of Hunt-
ley and Duke of Gordon, *ib.*
- hereditary Sheriff of Innerneffe,
1268. John Earl of Suther-
land, 1276. - Baron Strathna-
vern, 1279
Gore, Fam. 1411
Gorges -- Fam. 85, 280. Ba-
rons Dundalk, 1393. Ralph
de, 85
Gorlois Prince of Cornwall, 24
Gorlston, 451
Gormanston Viscounts of, 1371
Gormon, see Godrun.
Gormonchefer. See Goodman-
chefer.
Gormy Donel a Rebel in Ireland,
cut-off by Bingham Lord Depu-
ty, 1384
Gorray -- Fam. 72, 85, 281.
Matthew

INDEX.

- Matthew a great Soldier, temp. Ed. III. 72. Hugh de, a *Traytor*, 459
- Gospatrick -- Earl of Northumberland, 1010. *drove from his Country by William the Conqueror, receiv'd by Malcolm Conner King of Scotland, and made Earl of March*, 1180. *Earl of Dunbar*, 1060
- Gosseford, 611, 1090
- Gotes, what, 562
- Goths, 325, 326
- Gottilo, *ib.*
- Gouldike, a *spring casting up Spangles like silver*, 987
- St. Govén's Point, 734
- Govenny fl. 715
- Gourny. See Gornay.
- Goutes, 94
- Gower -- Sir John a famous Poet, 193, 914. John Baron of Stintenharn, 637, 914
- Gower held of King John by service of one Knight for all other, 741
- Gowle, 850
- Gowran Barons, 1354
- Gowries, their execrable Conspiracy against King James VI. of Scotland, 1183, 1249, 1250
- Grace-dieu Nursery, 540
- Grace, Fam. 1354
- Grafton -- 513. Held in capite by keeping one white Bracket of the King's with red ears, 514. *Duket of*, *ib.*
- Graham -- a Family renowned for Valour, 1027. *Earls of Menteith*, 1239. Sir Richard Viscount Preston, 1027, 1185. Patrick, 1238. Melisse, *ib.* 1239. John Viscount Dundee, defeated the King's Forces, but slain, at the battle of Gillichrankie, 1248, 1253. James Marquis of Montrose, famous for his glorious Actions in the Civil Wars, 1254. -- Duke of Montrose, 1240, 1254
- Graham's-hall, 1473
- Graham's-dike, 1222, 1227, 1283
- GRAMPIUS-MONS, 1245, 1267
- Grampound, reason of the name, 17
- Gramley, 1472
- Granard Earl of, 1376
- Grandboef Robert a Norman Baron, 893. *depriv'd of his Estate for Disloyalty to H. I.* 913
- Grange, 986
- Grand-Serjeanty, a Tenure explain'd, 58, 346, 567
- Grandison -- John Bishop of Exeter, his care for his Successors, 38. added two Iles to St. Peter's at Exeter, 40. persuaded his Clergy to leave all to him for charitable uses at their deaths, 43. Fam. 102. Barons, 686
- Granni, what, 1185
- Grant-bridge, 481
- Grant riv. 480
- Grant-celter, *ib.*
- Grantham, 561
- Grantorpe Ralph de, 1022
- Grant-maisnil Hugh, 531, 538, 542
- Grants, their innocent simplicity in ancient times, 412
- Grantsbain-hills, 1227, 1257
- Granville -- Fam. 25, 46, 742. Barons Bedford and Kilhampton and Earls of Bathe, 46. Sir Theobald, *ib.* Sir Richard a Follower of Robert Fitz-Haimon, Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 25, 46, 729. -- received Neath for his part of the Conquest, 741. -- gave his part to God and the Monks of a Monastery he built at Neath, *ib.* John Viscount Lanfdowne and Earl of Bathe, 90
- Grapes, none in Ireland and why, 1312
- Gratian Emperor, disobligh'd Maximus by declaring Theodosius, Augustus, *ci. oppos'd by Maximus who set up himself, deserted by his Party, and forced to fly, ib. slain by Andragathius, whom at meeting he was going to embrace instead of his Wife, ib.*
- Gravenor. See Grovenour.
- Graves-end, 224
- Graven-hull-wood, 302
- The Graunge, 138
- Gray. See Grey.
- Grays-lan, 382
- Great-a-bridge, 925
- Greeks set-up unpolysh'd Stones instead of Images of their Gods, 874
- Gregory Mr. 688
- Gregory -- X. Pope, 235. King of Scots went in Pilgrimage to St. Sepulchre's in Dublin, 1367. first Bishop of Dublin, 1398
- Grekelade, or Crecklade, 102
- Grenvil. See Granville.
- Greenhithe, 224
- Greenholme, 987
- Green -- Fam. 514, 520. H. 520. N. 546. John, 860
- Greenlake, 1270
- Greenlaw, 1180
- Greenock, 1213
- Green's-Norton, 514
- Greenwich, 220. Earl and Duke of, 222, 1242
- Greisley -- castle, 585. Fam. *ib.* William de, *ib.* Nigell de, *ib.*
- Greley, Fam. 962
- Grenevil. See Granville.
- Grenhaugh, 975
- Grenocle held by Tenure of finding an Oar at this Haven, whenever the King cross'd the Seas there, 210
- Gresham Sir Thomas built the Royal-Exchange, and settled Gresham-College, 395, 467
- Gresholm, 1438
- Gresenhall, 475
- Gretham, 943
- Gretland, 851
- Grevil -- Fam. 612. Sir Fulk, 108. -- Baron Brooke, 530, 607
- Grey -- Fam. of Rotherfield, 320, 924. Barons of Wilton, 333, 691. Barons of Ruthin, 475.
- Lords of Weisford, 1362.
- of Sandiacre, 589. Barons of Codenor, *ib.* of Chillingham, 1097, 1252. Thomas Marquis of Dorset, 43, 64, 84. -- Earl of Huntingdon, 509. Edward, 162. John Viscount Lisle, *ib.* John one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. Elizabeth Wife of Edward IV. 162, 289. Richard Lord of Codenor, 230. Edmund Baron Haftings and Ruthin and Earl of Kent, 260, 340, 819. Henry Duke of Kent, 260. William, 320. Walter Archbishop of York, *ib.* 885. Henry Marquis of Dorset and Duke of Suffolk, 453. Sir Henry Baron Grooby, 538, 556. -- Earl of Stamford, *ib.* Henry Lord Codenor, 590. Reginald Lord of Ruthin, 613, 716. Sir John Lord of Powis, and Earl of Tanquerville, 784. Roger, 819. Sir Richard put to death (though innocent) by King Richard III. 865. John Lord of Rotherfield, 920. Sir William Lord of Werk, 1096. Jane set-up for Queen of England in exclusion of Queen Mary and Elizabeth, 1106. Fam. in Scotland, hereditary Sheriffs of Forfar, 1252. Sir Andrew Baron, a great person in King James the 1st time, *ib.* Arthur Lord Deputy of Ireland, and a great Soldier against the Rebels, 1334. Leonard found guilty of Male-Administration as Lord Deputy of Ireland, and of profaning St. Patrick's Church, 1400
- Greylock -- John Lord, 607. Barons of, 654, 914, 1092. William de, 1022. Castle, *ib.* Ralph Lord, 1087
- Griffin, Fam. 524, 674
- Griffin one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
- Griffith John, 810
- Griffy-dam, 534
- St. Grimbald, 304
- Grimesby, 569
- Grimfcar, 852
- Grimsthorp, 557
- Grimston-garth, 899
- Grimston -- Fam. 357, 899. Barons Dunboyne and Viscounts Grimston, 1372. Sir Harbottle, 357
- Grindal Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, where born, 1004
- Grind-stones where dug, 591
- Grinshil, 656
- Griphin. See Griffin.
- Grimmund's Tower, 284
- Groenland-bowfe, 896
- Groenlander and his Boat, where taken, *ib.*
- Grois, 1524
- Gromlech, 761
- Gron, what, 480
- Groninghen, *ib.*
- Gronnes, 74
- Grooby Manour, 538

INDEX.

- Grosfe -- or Craffus, William le
Earl of Albemarle, oblig'd his
Ward William Foffard to fly
his Country for debauching his
Daughter, 886. founded a Mo-
nastery for Cluniacs to compound
for a Vow, 893. fortify'd Scar-
borough with a Wall and Castle,
903. Reimund le, 1333,
1345
- Grolvenour, *Fam.* 667
- Grossmont, 711
- Groffest Robert Bishop of Lin-
coln, a person of great Learning,
565
- Grotto of two Rooms dug in Rocks,
1021
- Groves -- held sacred, 1260, 1268.
where Women recovering of Child-
bed went to them to return thanks,
1270
- Groves and Groviers, *what*, 82
- The Grounds, 1361, 1364
- Gruffydh ap Kynan kept Prisoner
by Hugh Earl of Chester, and
depriv'd of his Possessions, 794
yielded Caernarvonshire to the
English, 806. defeated by
Howel Dha, 808
- Gryffidh -- Prince of Wales, 743.
ap Rhys burnt Caer-mard-hin,
745. ap Gwenwynwyn Lord
of Powis, 784, 785. ap Ma-
doc sided with the English a-
gainst the Welsh, 820
- Gryffin Prince of South-Wales,
688
- Gual in British, *what*, 1090
- Gualch a pious Britain, 1437
- Gual-hen, *what*, 164
- Gualter one of the Conquerors of Ire-
land, 1321
- Guar Earl of Warwick, 614
- Guareddog, 825
- Guarin of Salop, 798
- Guarth, *what*, 603
- Guafmoric, 1006
- Gubbins, 32
- Gueda Earl Godwin's wife, 277
- Guord, *what* in Saxon, 438
- Guer, *what* in British, 866
- S. Guerir, 19
- Guert an Earl, 445
- Guidi, 1285
- Guild-hall, 395
- Guildford, 181, 187. Baron of,
182. *Eaſt*, a peculiar way of
Tything the Marſh-Lands here,
212
- Guin, *what*, 139
- Guiniad a Fiſh, 791, 792
- Guir a Brinaich, 1103
- Guirimears, *what* in Corniſh, 9
- Guife. See Guyle.
- Guiteline, 461
- Guith, 151, 1190, 1505
- Gulwal, 13
- Gumrock, Town and Caſtle, 1213
- Gundeville Hugh de, one of the
Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
- Gundulf Biſhop of Rocheſter, 231,
232
- Gunora a celebrated Norman Lady,
690
- Gunpowder-plot -- how diſcovered,
622, 976. the Contrivers of the,
- 389, 516, 545, 621. - where
taken, 621. - by whom taken, 630
- Gunpowder-mills, 196
- Gunter -- *Fam.* followed Bernard
Newmarſh into Brecknock-
ſhire, and aſſiſted to reduce it,
708. Roger, *ib.*
- Guorong, *what*, 217
- Guortigern Father of Guortimer,
230
- Guortimer the Britain put the
Saxons to flight at Aileſford,
230
- Gurmon, Gurmundus, Guthrun,
Guthrus. See Godrun.
- Gurnay. See Gornay.
- Gurtani, *what*, 511
- Gustavus Adolphus a famous King
of Sweden, 867
- Guthlacus a pious Hermit, 490,
527, 550
- Guy of Warwick overcame Col-
brand a Daniſh Giant in ſingle
Combat, 143. where he liv'd
and dy'd a Hermit after his Mar-
tial deeds, 604. ſaid to have
ſlain a waſt wild Boar, 611.
call'd the Echoe of England,
614
- Guy Viſcount of Thouars, Earl of
Richmond, 927
- Guyle-cliff, 604
- Guyle -- *Fam.* 619. Sir John, 286
- Gwain riv. 758
- Gwal y Vilaf, 752, 773
- Gwarth Enian in British, *what*,
700
- Gwalſh riv. 547
- Gwaſtedin-hill, 699
- Gwayn, 820
- Gwayr a British Prince, 602
- Gwdhw-glas, 805
- Gwely, *what*, 773
- Gwely Talieſin, *ib.*
- Gwen-draeth Vechan fl. 743
- Gwenhſian Wife of Prince Gru-
fydh, a Lady of great Courage,
743. defeated and ſlain in battle
with her Son and ſeveral of the
Nobility, endeavouring to reſtore
her Husband, *ib.* 744
- Gwerthreion-caſtle demolish'd by
the Welsh out of hatred to Ro-
ger Mortimer, 700
- Gwgan Son of Bledhyn ap Maer-
nyrch Lord of Brecknock, 707.
received back part of his Inheritance
from Bernard Newmarſh who
ſlew his Father, *ib.*
- Gwiniad. See Guiniad.
- Gwin-lhan, *what*, 711
- Gwith in British, *what*, 253
- Gwithil, *who*, 1241
- Gwlad Gaer Lheion, 714
- Gwlad Morgan, 729
- Gwy or Wy, *what*, 698
- Gwyddaint Couſin to Prince Cad-
walhon, 825
- Gwydh, 826
- Gwydhgrig, *what*, *ib.*
- Gwydh Vaen, 830
- Gwydryn-hill, 809
- Gwyg, *what*, 822
- Gwyn, *Fam.* 751
- Gwynedh, 777
- Gwynedhia, 778
- Gwyn-vynydh, 780
- Gwyr, *what*, 741, 752, 759
- Gwys, 756
- St. Gyles Chapel, 143
- Gynacia, *what*, 139
- Gynegium and Gynacium in Bri-
tain, xcvi. 139
- Gynes Lords of, 980
- Gyrway riv. 1065
- H.
- HAARDREAD. See Harfager.
- HABITANCUM, 1075
- Hach Beauchamp, 73
- Hache -- 112. Euſtace de Ba-
ron, *ib.*
- Hackington, 242
- Hackney -- Alice, 379 Richard
Sheriff of London, *ib.*
- Hacombe, 37
- Haquin King of Norway, 1444,
1470
- Hacval King of the Western Bri-
tains, 997
- Haddon, 591, 592
- Hadham Edmund de, Brother to
Hen. VI. Duke of Richmond,
927
- Hadleigh, 407
- Hadley, 443
- Hadina, 1183
- Hadington, *ib.*
- Hadinton-hill, 1174
- Hadrian IV. Pope, confirm'd H. II.
Inveſtiture in the Sovereignty of
Ireland by a Ring, 1319. See
Breakpear.
- Hadrian Emperor made great Re-
formations in Britain, lxxxi.
made a Turf-wall between the
Rivers Tyne and Esk, 1044,
1220
- Hadrianus Junius, 223, 1504
- Hadfor, *Fam.* 1394
- Hael, hal, &c. *what*, 906
- Hamodes, 1501
- Haffren, *what*, 271
- Hage, *what*, 181
- Hagmond-Abbey, 655
- Hagoneth-caſtle, 444
- Haia de Plumpton, 1020, 1023
- Haigh, 970
- Haile riv. 22
- Hailweſton, 502
- Hainault John of, Earl of Cam-
bridge, 495
- Haireholme or Hairum, 946
- Hakeds, *what*, 504
- Halcetroun Baron of, 1258
- Halden the Dane ſubdued the Nor-
thumbrians and North Britons,
803
- Hale -- Edward de la, 183. Sir
Matthew Lord Chief Juſtice of
England where born and buried,
278. Richard, 348
- Halece, *what*, 905
- Hales -- Abbey, 282. Alexander
de, *ib.*
- Haleſworth, 449
- Haliburton, *Fam.* 1184
- Halifax -- 852. One caught hand-
banded or backbervand and con-
feſſion'd, the Theft in value above
13 d. ob. beheaded here, 852,
853,

I N D E X.

- 853, 854. *encreased in one hundred and twenty three years from thirteen Houses to five hundred and twenty Householders*, 853. *Earl and Marquis of*, *ib.* See *Horton*.
- Halifax, *what*, 852, 913
- Haling, 191. *Island*, 145
- Haliwerke-folk, 936
- Halkhead, 1213
- Hall — 17. *Sir John*, 1182
- Hall-garth, 892
- Halling, 231
- Halmiton, 70
- Halnaker, 199
- Halfham *Sir Thomas*, 1247
- Haltemprise *Priory*, 897
- Halton *Dr. Timothy*, 309
- Halton-hall, 1086. *Sheels*, 1054
- Halyton, 1093
- Ham, *what*, *ib.*
- Ham, 190, 1472
- Hamble fl. 144
- Hamden — *Village*, 329. *Fam.* *ib.*
- Hameldon-hill, 60, 64
- Hamelin *Earl of Surrey*, 194
- Hamerton *John*, 860
- Hamilton — *Fam.* 1211, 1399, 1411. *whence they derive their Original*, 1211. *hereditary Sheriffs of Lanerc, ib.* *Viscounts Limeric*, 1346. *Viscounts Straban*, 1408. *James Duke of Brandon and Hamilton*, 450, 1211. — *Marquis of Hamilton and Earl of Cambridge*, 495. *Sir Thomas Earl of Hadington*, 1183. *James Baron Belhaven*, 1184. *James Earl of Abercromie*, 1190. *Sir John Baron Bargeny*, 1203. *James obtain'd the Wife of Thomas Boid, on his Banishment*, 1205, 1207. — *and his Earldom of Arran*, 1207, 1211. *James Duke of Chateau-Heralt in France*, 1211. — *the first Marquis that was in Scotland, ib.* *William Earl of Selkirk, ib.* — *Duke of Hamilton, ib.* *John Earl of Ruglen, ib.* *Claud Baron Paislay*, 1214. *Gustavus Baron Stackallan and Viscount Boyne*, 1372. *George Earl of Orkney*, 1482
- Hamilton-castle, 1211
- Hamme-castle, 631
- Hammon, 135
- Hammonels, 1467
- Hammond *Anthony*, 504
- Hampton *an Englishman, had Lands in Scotland*, 1211
- Hampton, *Fam.* 72
- Hampton-Court, — 367. *in Herefordshire*, 690. — *Baroness and Viscountess of*, *ib.*
- Hamshire, 131
- Hamstead-beath, 359, 399
- Hanbrid, 672
- Hanbridge, 925
- Hanford, *Fam.* 47, 659
- Hand-habend, *what*, 854
- Hanfild-castle *refus'd by Hubert de Burgh to H. III. to be restored to his favour*, 711
- Hanging-walls, 999
- Hangananus, 1471
- Hanham, 270
- Hanley — *J. Abbot*, 274. *Henry*, 578. *Castle*, 626
- Hammere, 829. *Fam.* *ib.*
- Hans fl. 643
- Hansacre, *Fam.* 628
- Hansard, *Fam.* 570, 944
- Hanse-Company, 395, 553
- Hanselin *Ralph*, 580
- Hanslap, 334. *William de*, 614
- Hanson *John*, 137
- Hanton, 136
- Hanworth, 367
- Harais, 1464
- Harald a *Nobleman*, 685
- Haram, 581
- Harald *Ewias*, 685
- Harbottle, 529. *Earl of*, *ib.* 1386
- Harbottle, 1093. *Family, many of it Sheriffs of Northumberland from Henry IV. to Richard III. ib.*
- Harbury, 599
- Harcla *Andrew de, made Earl of Carlisle for his services to Edward II. 1025. degraded and executed for turning Traytor against Edward II. 1026*
- Harcourt — 64. *Fam.* 294, 638. *Simon Lord High Chancellor, and Baron of Stanton Harcourt*, 294. *Richard*, 531
- Hardacnute *burnt Worcester and massacred the Inhabitants for killing his Huscarles*, 624. *dy'd suddenly at Lambeth, after a Reign of two years, cxc*
- Harden-castle, 698. *held by Seneschallship to the Earls of Chester*, 826
- Hardham, 200
- Harding *Thomas*, 46
- Hardknot, 1003
- Hardicanute. See *Hardacnute*.
- Hardwick, — 590. *Fam.* *ib.* *Baron of*, *ib.* *Forest*, 853
- Hare, *Fam.* *Viscounts Colraine*, 119, 1408. *Hugh*, 473. *Nicholas, ib.*
- Hareby, 334, 568
- Haresfield, 365
- Harewell, 1174
- Harewood, 335. *Castle*, 868
- Harfager *Harold King of Norway, invaded England, ccxiii. where he landed, 886. defeated and slain by Harold King of England, ccxiv. 887*
- Harfaw in *Normandy*, 64
- Harington, 520
- Harkirke, 969
- Harlech, *what*, 785
- Harleston, — *Fam.* 410. *Richard valiantly drove out the French when they attempted Jerfey*, 1515
- Harley — *Fam.* 649, 689. *Robert Earl of Oxford and Earl Mortimer*, 322. *Thomas*, 534. *R.* 689
- Harlington *Sir Richard oblig'd the French to surrender Orgeuil-castle*, 1516
- Harloter *Osbert de, one of the Conquerors of Ireland*, 1322
- Harlsey, 910
- Harnham, 117
- Harold *assured the Crown of England by Oath to William the Conqueror, 197. accepted the Kingdom in breach of his Oath after the Confeſſor's demise, ccx. almost destroy'd the Bishoprick of Bath, 86. built Waltham-Abbey, 405. fortify'd Hereford and suppress'd a Rebellion begun by Prince Gryffin, 688. defeated and slew Harfager King of Norway who attempted England, 214, 887. fought with William the Conqueror, and was defeated and slain, ccxvi. 208, 209. where bury'd, 405*
- Harold *Harefoot like to have ruin'd Oxford University to revenge the death of some of his Friends*, 305
- Harold *Bastard Son of Canute; where bury'd*, 385
- Harper *Sir William*, 337
- Harpetre, 85. *Fam.* *ib.*
- Harpſfield *Nicholas*, 900
- Harrington — *Fam.* 612, 978. *Barons*, 84, 546, 976. *Sir John Baron of Exton*, 546
- Harrison, 969. *John*, 859
- Harrow on the *Hill*, 366
- Harrouden, 520
- Harry-bird, 764
- Hart-hall in *Oxford built by Walter Stapledon Bishop of Exeter*, 309
- Hart-horn-tree, 994
- Hartingford, 347
- Hartlepool, 943
- Harts-tongue, 828
- Harvey — *Fam.* 187. *John Baron Ickworth and Earl of Bristol*, 96, 440, 441. *first Bishop of Ely*, 437, 461
- Harwilia *Daughter of William le Groſſe Earl of Albemarle*, 1062
- Harwich, 423. *Marquis of*, 424
- Harwood-dale, 905
- Hascomb, 181
- Haseley, 704
- Haslerig *Sir Arthur*, 945
- Haslingbury, 426
- Hassel, *Fam.* 1019
- Haſta pura, lvi, ccxii. 92
- Haſtings — *Fam.* 25, 210, 328, 534, 635, 1362. *no Father of this Family ever ſaw his Son for five Generations*, 766. *Lords of Abergavenny*, 591, 612, 716. *Earls of Pembroke*, 519. *George Earl of Huntingdon*, 25, 328, 510. *Sir Francis*, 70. *Matthew de*, 210. *William Chamberlain to Ed. IV. ib. beheaded by Richard III. without Trial, ib. 534. Edward Lord*, 210, 970. *Edward Lord of Loughborough*, 328, 539. *Henry the first that appear'd in Arms for King Charles I. created*

I N D E X.

- red Baron Loughborough*, 539.
 540. John, 716. Lawrence
Earl of Pembroke, 766. Eli-
 zabeth, 863. Theophilus
Earl of Huntingdon, 863.
 David *Earl of Athol*, 1247.
 Sir Edmund de, 1252. Phi-
 lip de, one of the *Conquerors of*
Ireland, 1322.
 Hafling a *Danish Pirate*, 210
 landed at Apuldore and commit-
 ted great *Rapines*, 258. forced
 to *Conditions of Peace* by King
 Alfred, *ib.*
 Haterianus *Proprator of Cilicia*,
 718
 Hatfield -- *Bishops*, 347. Peve-
 rel, 413. Broad-oak, *ib.* in
 Yorkshire, 849. Chace, *ib.*
 Hatfield--Thomas de, built *Dur-*
ham-College, 310. Jasper de,
Duke of Bedford, 342. -- *Earl of*
Pembroke, 766. William
 de, Son of King Ed. III. so called
 as being born at Hatfield in
 Yorkshire, 347, 849
 Hather, 558
 Hatherston, 674
 Hatley-Saint-George, 479. *Bar-*
ons of, 1382
 Hatterel-hills, 709
 Hatton -- *Fam.* 379, 649. Sir
 Christopher, 517. -- *Baron of*
Kirby, 525. Christopher *Vis-*
count Hatton, *ib.* Sir William,
 518. Hugo de, 608
 Havant, 145
 Haudlow--John, 650. Nicholas
 chang'd his name to Burnel, *ib.*
 Haverburg, 529
 Haverling, why so called, 409
 Havelock first *Skullion in the*
Kitchen, marry'd the King's
 Daughter, 569
 Haverd *Fam.* followed Bernard
 Newmarth who conquer'd Breck-
 nockshire, 708
 Haverford-West, 756
 Haverham, 334. *Baron*, *ib.*
 Houghton, 941
 Houghton-conquest, 340
 Houghton -- *Tower*, 975. *Fam.*
ib.
 Haulton, 680
 Hault-rey, 200
 Haulard, *Fam.* *Barons*, 941
 Hawthornden, 1189
 Havren, 779
 Haw, 33
 Hawghley-castle, 444
 Hawick, 1174
 Hawisia -- Daughter of James de
 Novo Mercatu, 70, 280.
 Countess of Lincoln, 574. *Daugh-*
ter of Thomas de Londres,
 744. Daughter of Owen ap
 Gryfydh Lord of Powis, 784.
 Wife of Baldwin *Earl of Albe-*
marle and Holdernels, 898
 Hawkins -- Sir John, 233. Sir
 Richard, 1003
 Hawks -- where caught, 470.
 very good in Ireland, but small,
 1312. where plenty, 1381. bred
 in the Isle of Man, 1443. bred
 in the Orkneys, 1474
 Hawkwood John a great Soldier,
 420
 Hawley Barons Dunamore, 1340
 Hawnes, 340
 Hawsted, 421
 A Hawthorn budding on Christma-
 day, 79
 Hay -- in Brecknockshire, 704.
 Castle, 1005
 Hay -- James Baron Sauley, *Vis-*
count Doncaster, and *Earl of*
Carlisle, 848. *Fam.* 1335,
 1362. *Earls of Arrol*, 1183,
 1250. had been extinct at the
 battle of Duplin, had not the
 Chief left his Wife with Child,
 1238. John Baron Yester and
 Earl of Twedale, 1176, 1178.
 -- Marq. of Twedale, 1178. Sir
 George *Viscount Duplin* and
 Earl of Kinnoul, 1238. a va-
 liant Commander of the Scots at
 Longcarty, 1250. -- rally'd his
 retreating Soldiers, and defeated
 the Danes fighting with an
 Ox-yoke, whence his Posterity bore
 one for their Crest, *ib.*
 Hay where plenty, 549
 Hayton, 584
 Headon, 898, 1087
 Heafenfield, 1081
 Heah, what, 549
 Healden a *Danish Prince slain in*
battle by the Mercians, 277
 Healy-castle, 638
 Heartley-castle, 989
 Heath Hamo de, *Bishop of Roche-*
ster, 231
 Heavy-tree, 42
 HEBRIDES, 1461
 Hebrew-tongue, when first read at
 Oxford, 309
 HEBUDÆ, 1463
 Hecham, 470, 532
 Hector Boetius a Scotch *Histo-*
rian, 926, 1045. where born,
 1252
 Hedgerley, 365
 Hedindon, 301
 Heddington, 108
 Hedenham-manour, 231
 Hedworth, *Fam.* 950
 Heigh-Roding, 407
 Heighington, 941
 Heil, an Idol of the Saxons dash'd
 to pieces by St. Aulin, 56
 Heilich-lant, 1503
 Heilston, 15
 Heina the first Yorkshire woman
 that turn'd Nun, 869
 Heinault, 1503
 Heitsbury, 111
 Heiu a Religious woman, 943
 Helaugh-manour, 869
 Helbeck, 1035
 Helbec-Scar, 995
 Helbecks, 918
 Helecom, 36
 Helen Daughter of Alan Lord of
 Galloway, 1202
 Helena Mother of Constantine the
 Great, xcii. where born, 422.
 divorced by compulsion of Maxi-
 mian, that her Husband might
 marry his Daughter, xciii. per-
 suaded her Son to wall London
 about, 372. caused several
 Highways to be made in Wales,
 790
 St. Helens -- Sir John, 162.
 Head, 1411. Isle, 1522
 HELENUM *Prom.* 11
 Helenus Son of Priam, *ib.*
 Hele, *Fam.* 59
 St. Helier, 1510, 1511
 Helig, what, 491
 Helion, *Fam.* 424
 Hellan -- Leneow, what, 1208,
 1461. Tinoc, what, *ib.*
 Hellau Isle, 1208, 1461
 Hellas, 15
 Hellath -- Wen, what, 675. Du,
 what, *ib.*
 Hell-kettles, 942
 Helmet -- of Gold studded with
 Jewels, where found, 561. an
 odd sort of one where found,
 810
 Helnestow-Nunnery, 161
 Helston, 5
 Helvius Pertinax a Roman Sol-
 dier in Britain, like to have been
 slain in quelling of a Tumult,
 lxxxii
 Hemingburgh, or Hemingford,
 Walter de, 901, 910
 Hemingfow, held by Serjeanty, to
 perform a Saltus, Suffus, and
 Bumbulus, before the King eve-
 ry Christmas-day, 444
 Hemmema Beatrix van, Countess
 of Oxford, 322
 Hemsted, 258, 276
 Hemsted-Marshal, 166. *Baron*
of, *ib.* 858
 Hemsworth, 851
 Hen in British, what, 321, 956
 Henbury, 280
 Henderlon Col. Commander of King
 Charles I's Forces at Wineby,
 567
 Hen-dinas, what, 699
 Hendon, 399
 Hendrev, what, 798
 Heneaton, 41
 Heneage Sir Thomas, 211, 406
 Heneti, why so call'd, xxxvi
 Hën-gær Kytlenin, 799
 Hengham, 420. *Barons of*, 459
 Hengist -- defeated the Britains
 with great slaughter near Stone-
 henge, 125. used the figure of
 a Horse in his Standards, 163.
 defeated King Vortigern and
 establish'd his Kingdom in Kent,
 217, 218, 224. routed the
 Britains at Wippedfleet, 243.
 received London of Vortigern,
 when his Prisoner, as a Ransom,
 375. routed the Picts and Scots
 at Stamford, 557. built Thong-
 castle on the ground he had beg'd
 of Vortigern, 569. defeated,
 taken, and beheaded by the Bri-
 tains, 847. where said to have
 been buried, *ib.* Mountain of,
 26
 Hengrave, 441. Edmund de,
ib.
 Hengston-hill, 26
 Heningham, 420
 Henley, 321, 607. Sir Robert,
 138
 Hen-

INDEX.

- Hen-lhan-amgoed, 750
 Henlip, 621
 Henrietta Maria, *youngest Daughter of King Charles I. where born*, 40
 King Henry I. *where born*, 886. gave Licence to build *Hide-Abbey*, 142. gave the *Isle of Wight* to Richard de Redvers, 156. gave *Moulesford* to Girald Fitz-Walter, 165. built a noble *Monastery* at *Inglefield*, 168. built a *Monastery* at *Merton*, 190. defeated Robert *Belesme* and *cut-law'd* him for *Rebellion*, 200. defended *Ludlow-castle* against King Stephen who laid close *Siege* to it, 648. transplanted the *Flemings* into *Wales*, to curb the *Natives*, 755. erected *Carlisle* into a *Bishoprick*, 1025. where buried, 169
 Henry II. held a *Parliament* at *Clarendon*, 119. besieged and took *Tholoufe*, and struck terror to the *Kings of France and Spain*, 168. defeated by the *Welsh*, and lost his *Standard* at *Colesthal*, 829. ruin'd himself by making his *Son* an *Equal* sharer of the *Government*, 915. recovered *Carlisle* from the *Scots*, 1025. conquer'd, enter'd, and solemnly invested in the *Sovereignty of Ireland*, 1319
 Henry III. taken *Prisoner* by *Simon Montfort*, 55. present at the *Dedication* of a *Church* at *Sarum*, by *Richard Poor Bishop*, 115. took the *Title of Earl of Sarum* from *William Longspee* for going to the *Holy Wars* without his *Licence*, 118. demolish'd *Farnham-castle*, being a *Retreat* for *Rebels*, 181. where crown'd, 275. convened a *Parliament* at *Oxford* to adjust the *Differences* between him and his *Barons*, 307. where bury'd, 385
 Hen. IV. where born, 568. depriv'd *Richard of Bourdeaux* of the *Crown of England*, 831. starv'd and tortur'd him to death in *Pontefract-castle*, 865. gave the *Isle of Man* to *Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland*, 1104. where buried, 240
 Henry V. where born, 711. built *Bridges* over the *Ouse*, 161. founded a *Monastery* of *Carthusians* at *Shene*, 188. subdued *Charles VI. of France* and made him almost resign his *Title*, 711. beheaded *Richard Plantagenet* for aspiring to the *Crown*, 848. annex'd the *Duchy of Lancaster* to the *Crown* by *Act of Parliament*, 982. dy'd in the *Minority* of his *Son*, 831. where bury'd, 385
 Henry VI. founded *Eaton-College*, 173. taken *Prisoner* by *Richard Duke of York*, 356. slain at the battle of *Wakefield*, 916. where bury'd, 180
 Henry VII. fortify'd and garrison'd *Portsmouth*, 145. removed *Henry VI.* to *Windfor* and built a *Tomb* for him there, 180. rebuilt *Shene* when burnt down, and gave it the name of *Richmond*, 188. built a *House of Friars Mendicants* at *Greenwich*, 220. built a *Chapel* in *Westminster-Abbey* for burial of himself and *Children*, 384. where he landed, 753. defeated and slew *Richard III.* at the battle of *Bosworth*, 532. broke the *Entail of the Dutchy of Lancaster* on the *Crown*, 982. where bury'd, 385
 Henry VIII. erected *Glocester* into an *Episcopal See*, 275. richly endow'd and nam'd *Christ Church-College* in *Oxford*, 312. founded *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, 483. destroy'd the *Monasteries* every where, 523. erected *Peterborough* into a *Bishoprick*, ib. declared by *Parliament* *King of Ireland*, 1320
 Henry of Lancaster *Earl of Derby*, 594
 Henry third Son of *King Charles I. Duke of Glocester*, 290
 Henry Son of *King James I. Prince of Wales*, 832
 Henry Son of *David King of Scots*, had been lifted from his horse by an *Iron hook* at *Ludlow-Castle Siege*, had been rescued by *King Stephen*, 648. made *Earl of Northumberland*, 1104
 Henry, *William Baron Enfield, Viscount Tunbridge, and Earl of Rochford*, 408
 Henry natural Son of *Henry VIII. Duke of Richmond*, 927
 Henry (the second of our Nobility that bore the title of *Duke*) *Duke of Lancaster*, 981
 Henton — *Monastery*, 107. *Hill*, 280
 Heortness, or Hertness, 938, 943
 Heortu, 943
 Hepe. See *Shap*.
 Hepburne — *Fam. Earls of Bothwell*, 1193, 1211. hereditary *Admirals of Scotland*, 1193. *James Earl of Bothwell*, ib. *James Prior of St. Andrew's* founded *St. Leonard's College*, 1233
 Heptarchy, clxv, ccxxiii, ccxxv
 Heraclea, 969
 Heraclianus *Proprator in Britain* under *Severus*, lxxxvii
 Heraclius, 542
 Herald's-College, 395
 Herbert — *Fam.* 271, 646, 768, 1357. *Barons Castle-Island*, 1335. *Arthur Earl of Torrington*, 45. *Philip Baron Shurland* and *Earl of Montgomery*, 233, 783. *Sir Richard* taken at *Banbury* and barbarous, beheaded, 300. *William Earl of Pembroke* taken at *Banbury* and barbarously beheaded, ib. 766. *William Earl of Pembroke* and *Huntingdon*, 509. *Sir Edward Baron Chirbury*, 656. *William Baron Caerdiffe* and *Earl of Pembroke*, 742, 766. *William Marquis of Powis*, 784. *William Earl of Pembroke* pass'd the *British Alps* with great danger, and took *Harlech-castle*, 785
 Herbert *Bishop* translated his *See* from *Thetford* to *Norwich*, 457, 462. accused of *Simony*, 462. built a *Church* at *Yarmouth*, *Lynne*, and *Elpham* to expiate his *Crime*, 463, 472
 St. Herbert — a *Lover of St. Cuthbert*, said to have dy'd the same day, hour, and minute, 1006. his *Isle*, ib.
 Herbythus, 257
 Hercules, xi. whether ever in *Britain*, 44. his *Altar*, 1083
 HERCULIS *Promont.* 11
 Herculii, a *Roman Cohort*, 245
 Hereditary *Standard-bearers*, 411
 Hereford — 687. *Earls of*, 692. *Adam de*, one of the *Conquerors of Ireland*, 1322
 HEREFORDSHIRE, 685
 Hereis *Baron*, 1198
 Heringworth, 525
 Heriot *George*, 1187
 Heriot's-Hospital, ib.
 Herlaxton, 561
 Herle *Thomas*, 563
 Herman *Bishop of Sunning* and *Shirburn*, removed the *See* to *Sarum*, 59, 114
 Hermion. See *Hiberus*.
 Herne, *Fam.* 315
 Heron — *Fam.* 1079, 1080, 1098. *William*, eleven years *Sheriff of Northumberland*, temp. *Hen. III.* 1080
 Herrings — where plentiful, and at what season, 69, 466, 905, 1243, 1336, 1448. great gain made by the *Hollanders* in catching them on our *Coasts*, 905
 Herle de — *Fam.* 208. *Walleran*, ib.
 Herle — what, ib. *Monceaux*, ib.
 Hert, 938
 Herthus a *Godde's of the Saxons*, clxiv
 Hertford, 347. *Earls of*, 360
 HERTFORDSHIRE, 343. A *Saying* concerning it, 344
 Herthy, 501
 Hertlebury, 619
 Hertlepole *Galfred*, 938
 Hertlond, 44
 Hertness *Prom.* 1437
 Herton, 44
 Herly-point, ib.
 Herulian *Regiments in Britain*, 245
 Hervey — *Fam.* 59. *Henry*, 487
 Herward — an *English Our-law*, 523. a *Saxon, Son of Leofric*, 553
 Heldin

I N D E X.

- Heldin Ernulph de Earl of Perch, 166
 Hesketh, *Fam.* 967
 Hesketh Huan *Bisshop* of Sodor, 1449
 Hesperia, xxxiii
 HESPERIDES. See *CASSITE-RIDES*.
 Hessel, 900
 Hessel-wood, 865
 Heston, 366
 Hesus a God of the Gauls, xxiii
 Heteromallaz, 1422
 Heth a Pict, 1185
 Hethy, 1469
 Heton Alan, 1091
 Heveningham — *Fam.* 410. ob-
 served not to have prosper'd since
 One of it was on the Jury of King
 Charles I. 449. Colonel, 1023
 Heveningham, 449
 Hewet, *Fam.* 508
 Hexam, 1083
 Hexhamshire, challeng'd formerly
 Palatine Right, 1068. Subjected
 now to the same Judicature as
 Northumberland, *ib.* a Peculiar
 of the Archbishop of York in
Ecclesiastical Matters, *ib.*
 Hextold *rev.* 1084
 Hextoldesham, *ib.*
 Hexton, 346
 Hey — *Fam.* 967. Village, *ib.*
Ile, 1469
 Heydon, *Fam.* 468
 Heyford-Nether, 517
 Heyrick John — never buried any
 of his Family in fifty two years,
 538. his Wife liv'd to see one
 hundred forty three descended from
 her, *ib.*
 Hiadate, 1520
 Hiaberflow, 566
 Hiberus, ix. said to have, with
 his Brother Hermion, re-peopled
 Ireland, after a Pestilence, 1314
 Hicks — Sir Baptift *Viscount* Cam-
 den, 282. Sir William, 406.
Doctor, 993
 Hide, what, 242, 243
 Hide — a noble Family, 163. Ed-
 ward Baron Hindon and Earl
 of Clarendon, 119. Law-
 rence Baron of Watton-Basset
 and Earl of Rochester, 232.
Fam. in Ireland, 1360, 1372.
 Sir Richard, 1517
 Hide-Town, 901
 Hide-Abbey, 142
 Hieracofophon, 758
 Hierarchy when establish'd in Scot-
 land, 1161
 HIERON *Prom.* 1361
 Hierytha a Saint, where bury'd,
 46
 Higbertus Archbishop, 224
 Higham, 532
 Higham-Ferrars, 520
 High-crofs, 531
 High-dike, 556
 High-gate, 359, 399
 Highlanders, cli. 1153, 1158,
 1496. a description of them and
 their Manners, 1246
 High-stream fl. 200
 High-street, 522, 566
 Hightesly, held by the Tenure of
 finding Dogs to kill Wolves and
 Foxes, 525
 Highworth, 102
 High-yate-castle, 1022
 Hii, an Island, 1244
 Hilcote-Hardby, 638
 Hilda a pious Woman oppos'd the
 Tonfure of the Clergy, and Cele-
 bration of Easter after the Ro-
 man manner, 906
 Hildeard, *Fam.* 899
 Hilderfham, 487
 Hildila, 155
 Hill — Sir Roger, 328. *Viscounts*
 Hillsborough, 1404
 Hillary of Poitiers, 812. ban-
 nish'd for opposing Arianism,
 1510. where born and dy'd, *ib.*
 Hills — highest, 971. their height
 not exceeding the depth of the Sea
 ten Stadia, by Line and Level,
 1273. of white Marble, where
 1276
 Hilmarton, 104
 Hilshaw-mount, 873
 Hilton — Barons, 909, 953, 994.
Castle, 953
 Hinchingbroke, 502. *Viscount*, *ib.*
 Hincley, 531
 Hinderskel-castle, 914
 Hindley Hugh de, 967
 Hingham, 475
 Hinkellon, 487
 Hinton St. George, Baron of, 71
 Hircinia in Germany, 14
 Hirsell, 1179
 Hirta, 1464
 Hir vaen gwydhog, 773, 826
 Hirth, 1464
 Hitch, a Wood, 346
 Hitcham Sir Robert, 446
 Mitching, 346
 Hith, what, 255
 Hithe, *ib.* West, *ib.*
 Hobart Sir Henry Chief Justice of
 the Common-Pleas, 459, 466
 Hobby Sir Thomas Pothumus,
 905
 Hobelers, what, 150, 154
 Hobert Leader of the Northern
 Britons, when they left their
 Lands, to avoid the Incursions of
 the Saxons, 802
 Hobeby Sir Edward, 170, 233
 Hobbies, Irish horses so called,
 1312
 Hockley in the Hole, 340
 Hockwold, 475
 Hodde-hill, 60, 64
 Hodnet, 654
 Hodnet, *Fam.* *ib.*
 Hodney fl. 710
 Hoggelson William, 605
 Hois, *Fam.* 569
 Hokenorton, 296. *A Proverb* of it,
ib.
 Hol, what, 898
 Holland. See *Holland*.
 Holborn — 391. Bridge, 372.
Head, 1277, 1278
 Holdcombe, 43
 Holcroft, 675, 967
 Holcroft, *Fam.* 967
 Holdenby-House, 517. *Fam.* *ib.*
 Holdernels, 897. Earl of, *ib.*
 Holes, subterraneous, 408
 Hole-haven, 407
 Holefhot, Hundred, 146
 Holgate Robert Archbishop of
 York depriv'd by Queen Mary,
 for being marry'd, 851
 Holgil-castle, 980
 Holgrave, *Fam.* 638
 Holland — in Lincolnshire, 549.
 Earls of, 554. in Lancashire,
 970
 Holland — *Fam.* 259, 512, 534,
 970. Barons, 293. Thomas
 one of the first Knights of the Gar-
 ter, 172. Ocho, another, 173.
 John Earl of Huntingdon, 42,
 46, 413, 509. — Duke of Exe-
 ter, *ib.* Edmund High-Admi-
 ral of England, 259. Tho-
 mas Earl of Kent, 194, 259,
 285, 784. — Duke of Surrey,
 194, 259
 Hollanders make a gainful Trade
 of Herring-fishing on the English
 Coast, 905
 Holles — Denzil Baron of Ifield,
 212. Sir John Baron Hough-
 ton and Marquis of Clare, 442.
 — Duke of Newcastle, 584,
 1090
 Hollies Sir William Lord Mayor
 of London, temp. Hen. VIII.
 610
 Hollingworth Mr. 965
 Hollowdail riv. 1277
 Holm-Town, 1447
 Holme, 890. Baron of, *ib.*
 Holme — Pierpoint, 579. Hull,
 602. Lacy, 691. Cultraine,
 1015
 Holme, what, 573, 946, 986
 Holmehurst, 353
 Holmes, 1437
 Holmes — Castle, 185, 272. Cha-
 pel, 676
 Holme-Trees, 185, 257
 Holmedale, 179, 185
 Holt, 466. Castle, 619, 820.
 what, 619
 Holy — Bones, 537. Well, 626,
 698, 824. Head, 812. Island,
 933, 1096, 1502. Cross of
 Tipperary, 1347
 Holy-rood-Monastery, 1186
 Holy-Wat, the way of burying
 those that dy'd in it, 1084
 Homebury-hill, 186
 Home. See *Hume*.
 Homelea, 144
 Homet in Normandy, held by Te-
 nure of finding one Lance with a
 Fox's tail hanging to it, for the
 King at Roan-castle, 166
 Hondry riv. 705
 Honedon, 442
 Honniton, 43
 Honour of the Eagle, 208
 Honorius — III. Pope, 610. Em-
 peror, when a Boy of ten years old,
 clii. presented Constant the
 Monk (made Augustus) with
 an Imperial Robe, civ. 148.
 made a miserable end through his
 Ambition, cli
 Honywood — Mary liv'd to see
 three hundred sixty seven Children
 at-

I N D E X.

- descended from her, 229. Robert her Husband, *ib.*
Hoo, 224
Hoo Thomas Baron Hoo and Hastings, 210
Hook Mr. 959
Hook-tower, 1356
Hooker Richard where born, 42
Hooton, 673
Hope-castle, 826
Hopton — *Fam.* 87. Baron, *ib.*
Sir Ralph, 108. Castle, 650
Hoptoun Laird of, 1209
Horden, 943
Hore, *Fam.* 1362
Horelei, 777
HORESTI, lxxvi. 1044, 1193, 1241, 1494
Horewood, 36
Horne-castle, 567
Horn-*Church*, 409. *Monastery*, *ib.*
Hornby — *Castle*, 923, 976. *Hall*, 994
Horns — giving names to Places, 1, 2. Grants of Places by, 163. of prodigious size where found, 1372
Hornsey, 901. Beck, *ib.*
Horia, where slain in battle and bury'd, 230
Hories blood by whom drunk, 1377
Hories highly valued by the Irish, 1421
A Horia, the Saxons Arms, clxiv. 163
Horseheath, 487
Horsey, *Fam.* 59
Horsey-*bridge*, 524
Horsford Barony, 449, 460
Horsham, 186
Horted, 230
Horton — *chang'd* to Halifax, and why, 852
Horton — Thomas, 274. *Castle*, 1097
Hospital — of St. Bartholomew, 395. of St. Thomas, 394, 395. of Berthelem, 395. of Christ-*Church*, *ib.* for defending Travellers from Wolves, when, and where built, 902. of Manchester, 964
Hospitals in Edenborough, 1187
Hospitallers. See Knights.
Hostilities extinguish'd between England and Scotland, 1115
Horchetter David, 1005
Hotham — John Bishop of Ely, 391, 492. *Fam.* 890, 910
Hothfield, 237
Hot-well curing several Distempers, 280
Hoveden — Roger, 237. John 888
Houghton, 469. le Spring, 949
Hounslow, 369. Heath, *ib.*
House of Converts from Judaism, by whom built, 382
Houlcheeds, 1053, 1072
Houth, 1368. Barons of, *ib.*
Howard — *Fam.* 195, 345, 446, 458, 1021. Thomas Viscount Byndon, 57. Thomas Duke of Norfolk, *ib.* 202, 392, 446, 477, 970, 1022. Henry Baron Marnhil, 60. — Earl of Northampton, 221, 528, 581. Thomas Earl of Berks, 178. Charles, 185. William Baron Effingham, 186. Charles Earl of Nottingham, *ib.* 585. Sir Robert, 192. John Baron, and Duke of Norfolk, 195. Thomas Earl of Surrey, *ib.* — routed the Scots, and kill'd their King at Floddon, 477, 1098. receiv'd an honorary Escocheon to his Arms for the Victory, *ib.* Philip Earl of Arundel, 201. Henry Earl of Arundel and Surrey, and Duke of Norfolk, 202. Thomas Baron Walden, 425, 453. Sir John, 426. Thomas Earl of Suffolk, 446, 453. Henry Baron Chesterford and Earl of Bindon, 454. John Duke of Norfolk and Earl Marshal, 477. Henry Earl of Stafford, 644. Sir Edward Baron of Esricke, 886. Charles Earl of Carlisle, 914, 1026, 1037, 1040, 1092. William Baron of Naworth, 1034, 1037, 1092
Howard-house, 392
Howburn, 1280
Howden, 888. Shire, *ib.*
How — John, 581. Sir John, *ib.*
Howel — ap Mredydh, with a Band of Mountaineers, slew several of the English Nobility at Loghor, 742. ap Rhys demolish'd Lhan ym Dhyvri out of malice to the English, 744. Dha called an Assembly of Clergy and Laymen and corrected the Laws, 747. fought a battle for Anglesey with Kynan ap Edwal Voel, and slew him, and kept possession, 808. Gwynedh sided with Owen Glyndwr the Rebel against Hen. II. 822. — taken and beheaded, 823
The Howes, 1058
Howgate, 659
Howgil-castle, 996
Howley, 856
Hownam, 1174
Howty, 676
Hoxon, 450
Hoy, 1472. Wart-hill of, 1479
Hoymouth, 1472
Hubba the Dane harra's'd the English very much, but at last cut-off by them, 47. slew Alfric Earl of Leicester, 558
Hubbestow, 47
Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury, 129
Hucklow-forest, 651
Hudardus, 678
Huddleston, 866. Quarry, *ib.*
Huddleston, *Fam.* 487, 1002. John, 1002
Huelebec, 654
Hugh-Morvils-hill, 988
Hugh a Norman, Governor of Exeter, betray'd it to Sueno the Dane, 41
Huis te Brittein, 1503
Hull riv. 891
Hulme, 965
Humber, 549, 566, 845, 886, 889
Humbertus Archbishop, 224
Humbie-wood, 1181
Hume — *Fam.* 1178, 1179. Sir Patrick Baron Polwarth and Earl of Marchmont, 1178. Alexander Earl of, 1179. George Baron of Berwick and Earl of Dunbar, 1182. Castle, 1179
Humez Richard de, 555
Humfravil — *Fam.* 1006. Gilbert a Follower of Fitz-Haimon, who conquer'd Glamorganshire, 730
Humphreys Robert, 812
Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, 193. a great Benefactor to the publick Library at Oxford, 311. cut-off by the means of Margaret of Lorrain, Wife of Henry VI. 440
Hundellit, 654
Hundsworth, 637
Hungate Robert, 865
Hungerborn, 128
Hungerford — *Fam.* 106, 321, 328. Robert Lord, 25, 70, 111. Walter Lord, 106, 111. — Lord High Treasurer, temp. Hen. VI. 166. Margaret, 107. Sir Thomas Speaker of the House of Commons, 51 Ed. III. the first Parliament that had a Speaker, 165. Walter Baron of Heytesbury, 166. Thomas Lord, 328
Hungerford's Chapel, 106
Hungerford, 165
Hunibert Bishop, anointed King Edmund at Buers, 443
Hunnibald, ix
Hunsburrow, 519
Hunfdon — 350. Baron, 250, 350, 1037
Hunfil, 519
Hunstanton, 470
Hunt-cliff, 909
Huntercombe, *Fam.* 691, 1087. William de, 1097
Huntingfield, 449. Baron, *ib.*
Huntingdon — 502. Earls of, 508. Henry Archdeacon of, 256
Huntingdon-castle, 690
HUNTINGDONSHIRE, 501, 502
Huntley — Nabb, 910. Castle, 1250. Earl and Marquis of, 1266
Hunton, 226
Hunwick, 946
Huriers, who, 20
Hurley, 170. Baron of, *ib.*
Hurley, *Fam.* 1346
Hurling, an Exercise in Cornwall, 7
Hurst-castle, 135, 153
Hufcarles, who, 57, 624
Hufey, or Hufley — *Fam.* 60, 1370, 1372. John Baron, 558
Huller William, 900. Sir William, *ib.*
Hutton

I N D E X.

Hutton — *Hall*, 1023. *Fam. ib.*
Hutton, *held by Tenure of holding the King's Stirrup when he mounts his Hoyle at Carlisle-castle*, 1023
Huzza's of the Irish, 1336,
1421
Hwlfordh, 756
Hy *flte*, 1449, 1462
Hyde. See *Hide*.
Hyetus in Boetia, 620
Hyettus, *ib.*
Hygre, or Higr, *what*, 269, 885
Hymel-castle, 525
Hynys, 635
Hypocausts Roman, 828
Hypogæum, 184, 419
Hwygi ap Gwynlliw ap Glywis ap Tegid ap Cadell, *Lord of Glewings*, 825

I.

Jacob's Well, 280
JAL, 820
King James I. of England *whence lineally descended*, 506. *where bury'd*, 386
King James II. 917. *defeated at the Boyne by King William III.* 1372
King James I. of Scotland, 1236. *murder'd by Walter Stewart Earl of Athole*, 1247
King James II. of Scotland *slain by the bursting of a Cannon at the Siege of Roxburgh-castle*, 1176
King James III. of Scotland *gave Berwick for Ransom of Alexander Duke of Albany*, 1177. *annex'd the Earldom of Rois to the Crown for ever*, 1274, 1275. *murder'd by some Scots Noblemen*, 1226
King James IV. of Scotland *defeated by Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey and slain at Floddon*, 477, 1098
King James V. of Scotland *very much harry'd by Archibald Douglas Earl of Angus*, 1183. *defeated at Sollom-moils by Sir Thomas Wharton, and dy'd of Grief*, 869, 1028
James Baron of Mountjoy, 63
James Thomas, 727
James natural Son of James V. Earl of Murray, 1271. *depo'd Mary Queen of Scots who made him so*, 1272. *shot by a Musket-ball*, *ib.*
St. James of Compostella, 117
Janus, cix
Japheth, *what Nations are the Posterity of*, xii
St. Jarlath *first Bishop of Tuam*, 1382
Jarow, 956
Javan, xii, xiii, xxxvi
Ibercan Baron of, 1380
Iberi, xxxvi, 1336
Iber riv. 1309
Iberia, 683, 684
Iberian Sea, 1522
Iberus, 1309
IBERNIA, 1335

Icaldune, 425
Icanhoe, 553
Icborough, 433, 475
ICENIA, 83, 84, 146, 433
Icenimagni, 146
Ichene fl. 600
Ichenild-street, lxxix. 84, 161, 433, 641
Iching riv. 146
Ichlingham, 434
ICLANI, 475
Ickford, 330
Ickley, 959
Icomb-kill, 1244
Icre of Iron, *what*, 275
Iga, 4
Iccius or Igius Portus, *ib.*
Ickle. *Nipale*, *ib.*
Ida — *a rich Widow founded Godstow Nunnery*, 299. *the Saxon where he landed*, 901. *first King of Northumberland*, 1094
Idel fl. 573, 583, 850
Idefton, 1519
Idleton, 583
Idol-Temple, 1057
Idols, Saxon, clxiv. 890, 992
Idonea Wife of Roger de Leybourne, 999
Idou and Idouth, 1337, 1338
IDUMANUS fl. 418
Jebusa Son of Olca *who reduced Northumberland*, 1103
Jedburgh, 1174. *Forest*, *ib.*
Jeffreys — *Fam.* 631. *Sir George, Baron of Wem*, 654
JENA, 1200
Jenevile — *Fam.* 656. *Jeffrey de*, 648. *Jane Wife of Roger Mortimer Earl of March*, 701
Jenkins — *Sir Leolin, a great Benefactor to Jesus-College in Oxford*, 313. *Henry liv'd to 169 years of age*, 920
Jenison, — *Fam.* 941. *Elizabeth*, *ib.*
Jenner Robert, 105
Jennings Sir Stephen, 634
Jepson Zacharias, 873
Ierby, 1010
Jere, 459
Jermin — *Fam.* 440, 479. *Henry Baron of Dover*, 250. *Henry Baron St. Edmondsbury and Earl of St. Albans*, 356
IERNE, 1490
Jernegane, *Fam.* 451
IERNUS fl. 1336
St. Jerom, 1510
Jerley. See *Gearsey*.
Jerley-Stockings, 1512
Jervis-Abbey, 920
Jestlin ap Gwrgant Lord of Glamorganfhire, *rebell'd against Prince Rhys ap Tewdwr, and call'd in Robert Fitz-Haimon to assist him*, 729. *lost his Inheritance by it, the Forces being afterwards turn'd against himself*, *ib.*
Jesus-College — *in Oxford, founded by Dr. Hugh Price*, 313. *in Cambridge, founded by John Alcocke Bishop of Ely*, 483
Jethow, 1518

Jett, *where found*, 470. See *Gagates*.
Jewel John Bishop of Salisbury, 46, 116
Jews — *becoming Converts to Christianity receive 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per diem for maintenance*, 383. *where formerly liv'd in a Monastery*, 451. *encourag'd in England by William Rufus, and got great Riches*, 533. *tortured by King John to make them discover their Riches*, *ib.* *fifteen thousand banish'd by King Edward I. and not suffer'd to carry their Wealth with them*, *ib.*
Jews way, 451
Jifford, 330
Jfield, 212. *Baron of*, *ib.*
Jfley, 301
Jia an Irish woman of great Piety, 22
St. Jie's-Bay, *ib.*
Jilfon, 545
Ickborrow, 434, 475
Iken, *what*, 434, 435
Ikenild-street. See *Ichenild-street*.
Ikenthorp, 433
Ikerin Viscount, 1348
Ikefning, 341
Ikefworth, 440
Ikfning, 434
ILA — 1462. *Earl of*, *ib.* *Riv.* 1278. *Sound of*, 1465
Il-bre Island, 673
Ilcheller, 31
Ilfarcombe, 47.
Ilkirk, 1013
Ilkley, 857, 860, 867
Ill-street, 667. *A Saying of a Jew passing that way*, *ib.*
St. Ilutuc's hermitage, 707, 735
St. Ilutuc or Ilthyd, 736. *his Cross*, *ib.*
Imanuentius Governor of the Tribonantes, 363, 364
Imaus in Scuthia, 794
Imokelly, 1339
Imperatores, *who*, cxx, cxxi, cxxiii
Ina King of the West-Saxons, *built a Castle at Taunton*, 73. *reduced the Kingdom of the South-Saxons*, 213, 214
Inborrow and Outborrow, *what*, 1097, 1180
Incant J. 358
Incnyht, ccxlii
Inch-castle, 1201
Inch-Colme, 1501
Inch-Gall, 1461
Inch-Keith-Island, 1190
Inchiquin Earl of, 1380
Incubi, *who*, xxiii
Indentures — *confirm'd by Golden Crosses before the coming-in of the Normans*, 412. *Seals of the Parties and Witnesses used in them, by the Normans*, *ib.*
Indulgences — *for release of Penance allow'd to the Contributors to, Solicitors of Contribution for, and Labourers at St. Paul's*, 375, 376. *for forty days to those that attended the Service in memory of St.*

INDEX.

- St. Cuthbert and Herbert, 1006
- Indus riv. 433, 434
- Inerurie Baron of, 1262
- Ingelric a noble Saxon, 414
- Ingelborne, 103
- Ingerstone, 415
- Ingestre, 639
- Inglebie, *Fam.* 559, 871
- Ingleburrow-hill, 971
- Inglefield, 167. *Fam.* ib.
- Inglethorp, 470
- Ingleton, 333
- Inglitown, 1189
- Ingol fl. 470¹
- Ingoldthorp, *Fam.* 487. Edmund, 632
- Ingram — Richard Viscount Irwin, 861. Sir Arthur Viscount Irwin, 1205
- Inguar a Danish Prince slain in battle by the West-Saxons, 277
- Ingulph, 305, 470, 1103
- Inhallo, 1473
- Inheritances — of Honours in England uncertain before the Conquest, 661. in Ireland formerly so, by reason of their Viciousness, 1398. formerly so in the Isle of Man, but now settled, 1446
- Inis-Mor, v
- Inis-Witrin, *what*, 77
- Inis-Ruhin, 242
- Inis-Bovind, 1380
- Inis-Ceath, *ib.*
- Inis-Killing Barons of, 1395
- Inis-Teag, 1354
- Inis-Dowill, 1439
- Inis-Medicante, 1502
- Inispir, 1437
- Innererra, 1242
- Inner-Even, 1173, 1174
- Innerlochy or Innerlothy, 1269, 1271
- Innermarkie, 1251
- Innermeth Lords of, 1238
- Innernefs or Invernefs, 1269, 1271
- Innocent III. Pope, 235
- Inns of Court and Chancery, 382
- De Infula — or L'ile — *Fam.* 156.
- Vefta John, *ib.* Warin Baron, 162. John one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172, 487. Robert, 438, 868. Ribald, 480. Barons, 487. Edmund, 488
- Infula — Silurum, 1437. Lemeneia, 1438
- Interamna, 134
- Interocrea, 15
- Joan — Countess of Salisbury, a Lady of great Beauty, 172. Fair Maid of Kent, twice marry'd and twice divorc'd, and after, wife of Edward the Black Prince, 557. Daughter of Guarin de Mont-Chenfy, 765. of Britain Sister of King Richard II. 927. Daughter of John Lord Le Strange, 969
- Jocelin Bishop of Bath, 86
- Joceline and Edred Brothers, successively Priors of Malvern, 626
- Joffred Abbot of Crowland, 485
- King John granted Farendon to build there an Abbey for Cistercians, 160. tortur'd the Jews to make them discover their Riches, 533. impeach'd in France for the death of his Nephew, 926. condemn'd unheard, and lost Normandy, *ib.* 1515. fought for Treasure at Corbridge but in vain, 1085. invested with the Sovereignty of Ireland by Hen. II. 1320. granted England and Ireland to the Pope to hold of him and Successors under a yearly Tribute, *ib.*
- King John's Well, 599
- John Duke of Albany, 1245
- John of Gaunt, King of Leon and Castile, but quitted it for the Dutchy of Aquitain, 981. See Gaunt.
- John Duke of Bourbon kept nineteen years Prisoner in Melborne-Castle, 587
- John third Son of Henry IV. Duke of Bedford, 342
- S. John — *Fam.* 102, 146, 147, 336, 337. Barons de Lagham, 193. Earls of Bolingbroke, 337. Barons Bletloe, 742. Oliver, 102. — Baron Bletloe, 336, 568. — Earl of Bolingbroke, 568. — a Follower of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 730. Edmund de, 147. Henry Baron Bateflea and Viscount St. John, 192. John de, 299. Sir Rowland, 337. Sir St. Andrew, *ib.* Henry Viscount Bolingbroke, now forfeited, 568. Edward de, 912. *Fam.* in Ireland, 1400
- St. John Baptist — Priory, 276. Street, 308. Chapel, 332
- St. John's College — in Oxford endowed by Sir Thomas White, and augmented by Bishops Laud and Juxon, 313. in Cambridge founded by Margaret Countess of Richmond, 483
- St. John's — Town, 1240, 1249. Foreland, 1400
- Johnson — Ben. a famous Poet, where bury'd, 388. Robert, 544
- Joie, *Fam.* 1383
- Jona-Island given by the Picts to the Scotch Monks, for preaching the Gospel to them, 1462
- Jones — Inigo, 120. Maurice, 785. Griffith, 804. *Fam.* 1372
- Jonifon — John a Poet, 397, 1026. *Fam.* 1195. Earls of Hartfield, *ib.* William Marquis of Annandale, *ib.*
- Jordan — Companion of St. Austin, 95. Riv. 317
- Jordan, *Fam.* 1383
- Joceline Son of Godfrey Duke of Brabant, took the name of Percy, 204, 1104
- Joseph of Arimathæa sail'd out of Gaul to Britain to preach the Gospel, lxxiii. 78
- Josephus Hicanus a witty Poet, where born, 40, 622
- Jocelin, Mayor of London, 372
- Jovii a Roman Cohort, xcix, 245
- Ipres — William de, Earl of Kent, 211, 230, 259. Tower, 211
- Ipswich, 444
- Irchenfield — Its men by custom had the Avant, going against, and Reward returning from the Emy, 686. Revenues out of it, for two Priests to go on Embassies into Wales, *ib.*
- IRELAND — its several Names and their Original, 1309. its extent and situation, 1311. its soil, plenty of Cattle, Distempers, Liquor and its use, Climate and Produce, 1312. its first Inhabitants from whence came, 1314. its ancient Names; and Manners not much unlike those of the Britains, *ib.* not conquer'd by the Romans, 1315. when, and by whom Christianity was first plant'd in, 1317. its Monks famous for Piety and Learning, *ib.* its Characters borrow'd by the Saxons, 1318. wasted by the Northumbrians, Norwegians and Oufmans, *ib.* 1319. conquer'd by the Saxons and by King Hen. II. 1319. its Sovereignty conferr'd on Hen. II. *ib.* Lords of, 1320. by whom govern'd since its subjection to England, 1323. its Orders and Degrees the same as in England, 1324. its Courts and Tribunals, 1325. its Officers Civil and Military, *ib.* 1326. its Division, 1327. anciently a Pentarchy, 1328. its ancient and present Ecclesiastical State and Government, 1329, 1332. several Bishopsricks united there, 1331. decay of the English Interest there formerly, and why, 1344
- Irenopolis, 998
- Iriel Barony, 395
- Irishry who, 1327
- Irish — Cottages, 808. Bishops, consecrated by the Archbishop of Canterbury, 1329. a Saying of a great man among them concerning the English tongue, 1374. Bishops having no Revenues but three milk-Cows, which, if they went dry, the Parish chang'd, 1394
- Wild-Irish — a ridiculous Persuasion among them, 1336. their Breabams, Bards, and Historians, 1417. their method of trying Causes, *ib.* their Professions, but not Possessions, hereditary, *ib.* their nursing of Children and love of Sisters, 1418. Robberies allow'd, and Clergy vicious among them, 1419. swearing much used by them, their value for Cows, Marriages, Divorces, and proneness to Incest, 1420. their Horses and Horsemen how manag'd, Charms in curing

INDEX.

- curing Diseases, 1421. *their management of the Sick, Diet, Drink, Garments and Ornaments,* 1422
- Irk, 962
- Irmunfull, *what*, lxxix
- Irnaliph, 1309
- Iruham, 557
- Iron — *Mines*, 196, 633. *Works*, 196. *Ore*, 269, 1251, 1269, 1275
- Irt, 1003
- Irthing, 1037, 1051, 1068
- Irthington, 1033. *Moor*, 1056
- Irtindale, 1003
- Irton, *ib*. Radulphus de, *Bishop of Carlisle, ib*.
- Irwell, 962
- Irwin — *Riv*, 1203, 1205. *Burroughs*, 1205. *Viscount, ib*.
- Ifa, *what*, 1400
- Ilabel — *Wife of David de Strathbolgy*, 237. *Queen Mother to Ed. III*, 611, 826. *Daughter of John Coupland a famous Banerret*, 979. *Daughter of Sir John de Lancaster*, 980. *Daughter of William King of Scots*, 1196. *Daughter of Duncan Earl of Fife*, 1236. *Daughter of Donald Earl of Mar*, 1263. *Daughter of Richard Strongbow Earl of Pembroke*, 1360
- Ifanna, 822
- Ifannaventa, 516
- ISANNIUM Prom, 1400
- ISANNAVARIA, 822
- Ilanparles, 999
- ISCA fl. 38, 715
- ISCA SILURIC, 39, 245
- ISCA, LEGIO, 2da Aug. 705, 717
- ISCA DANMONIORUM, 31, 39, 705
- ISCALIS, 70
- Iscaw, *what*, 38
- Ise riv. 433, 434
- Iceland, 1484
- Ilicii, 1305, 1306
- Ildis plocamon, 54
- Ils — *riv*, 100, 286, 292. *a Heathen Goddeſs*, 433, 434
- Ils Parliſh, 1021
- Ilands — 300 *where*, 1380. *in the German Ocean*, 1501. *in the British Ocean*, 1505. *British, on the Coast of France*, 1507
- An Island ſwallow'd-up, 1505
- Ile — of Wight, 132, 135, 151. *of Ely*, 479, 491. *of Margie*, 1404. *of Seales*, 1505. *of St. Hellier*, 1511. *de Bas*, 1520
- The Ile, 657
- Ileham, 488
- Iles aux Moutons, 1524
- Illip — 301. *Simon Archbishop of Canterbury*, 227, 309
- Ilfodun Ralph de, 210
- Iler fl. 665
- ISURIUM Brigantium, 875
- Ichin fl. 138
- ITENE, 330
- Ithaceſter, 411
- Ilium, 254
- ITUNA, 988, 1019
- Judges, 226
- Judith — *Wife of Waltheof Earl of Huntingdon*, 339. *Niece to William the Conqueror*, 505, 528
- Ivel riv. 59, 70
- Ivelcheſter, 70
- Iveragh, 1336
- Iverton, 1070
- Ivery Roger, 297
- S. Ives, 504
- Juga, 413
- Julian the Apoſtate, Emperor, xcviij
- S. Julian's — 720. *Well*, 897
- Juliana, 47
- JULIA STRATA, 728
- Julia Maſia, 714
- Julia Empreſs, 1230
- Juliers William Marquis of Cambridge, 495
- Julius a Britiſh Martyr, xcii, 718, 728
- Julius Agricola, Commander of the xxth Legion, in Britain, lxxvii. *reduced the Ordovices*, lxxviii. 778. — and Mona, *ib*, 807. *defeated Galgacus and received Hoſtages from the Horelli*, lxxvi. 1194. *the firſt Roman that enter'd Caledonia*, 1230. *defeated the Scots and Picts at the Grampian-hills*, 1240. *ſail'd round Britain, and diſcover'd the Orcades*, 1469, 1491
- Julius Feroldus, 420
- Julius Belga, 842
- Julius Cæſar. *See Cæſar*.
- Julius Claſſicianus, lxxi
- Julius Frontinus Proprator, ſubdu'd the Silures, lxxviii. 683, 684, 728
- Julius Hoff, 1223
- Julius Pope, 180, 483
- Julius Severus, lxxx
- Julius Scaliger, 151
- Jul-Laber, *who*, 238
- Junius Severus Proprator, lxxxii
- Ivo Biſhop, 504
- Ivor Bach a valiant Briton, 733
- Jupiter — Dolichenus, 721. *Cuſtos*, 922. *Optimus Maximus*, 1038. *Fring*, 1480
- Jura, 1465
- Jurates — of Jerſey, 1512. *of Guernſey*, 1517
- Jury of twelve Men, ccxviii, ccxxviii
- Juſtices — in Eyre, ccliv. 177. *of the Peace*, ccxxviii. *of Aſſiſe*, ccliv. *of Niſi Prius, ib*.
- Juſtinian retir'd from Britagne to St. David's and liv'd as a Hermit, 1438. *ſlain by a Servant and canoniz'd, ib*.
- St. Juſtinian's, 757
- Juſtus, 231
- Juta, 151
- Jutes, cliv, clviii
- Juverna, 1491
- Juxon — William Archbiſhop of Canterbury, 283. *Dr. Thomas*, 313
- Ivy-caſtle, 283
- Ixning, 437
- Iyrchod, *what*, 771
- K.
- Kader — a name of many Mountains in Wales, 709. *what in Welfh, ib*.
- Kader-Arthur-hill, 703
- Kader-Dhin-mael, 709
- Kader-Idris, 784
- Kadokſton, 740
- Kadran Prince of North Wales, 811
- Kadwen, *what*, 786
- Kadiwgan ap Bledhyn, a great man in Wales in the Normans time, 774. *depriv'd of, and reſtored twice to, Cardiganſhire*, 775. *ſubdu'd by his Nephew*, 776, 881
- Kae — Lhwyn y Newodh, 779. *y maes Mawr*, 810
- Kaer — *what*, 822. *generally preſcrib'd by the Britains, to the names of Roman Cities*, 781, 782
- Kaer-Lheion, 719, 782. *an Academy of Philoſophers and Aſtronomers were, at the time of the Saxon Conqueſt*, 727. *Once an Archiepiſcopal See*, 756
- Kaer — Lheion ar Wysk, 717, 801. *Maen*, 751. *Drewin*, 760. *Kelliſh*, 770. *Sws*, 779. *Berhan, ib*. *Vyrdhio*, 782. *Kolhwyn*, 785. *Gai*, 791. *Kyſtenydh*, 799. *Hen*, 801. *Rhun, ib*. *Gybi*, 812. *Lhecheu, ib*. *Dinas*, 820. *Dhynod*, 821. *Vorwyn, ib*. *y Vynwent*, 822. *Wys*, 823. *Gwrlc*, 826
- Kaereu, 703, 822
- Kai, *what*, 822
- Kaies of Dublin, 1366
- Kaingtham, 83
- Kaio, 746
- Kairſton, 1473
- Kaled, *what*, 1228
- Kalin riv. 1397
- Kantrev, *what*, 746
- Kantrev-bychan, *what, ib*.
- Kantrev Dewy, 756
- Kantrev feliv, 707
- Karadok, 714
- Karcher Kynrick Rŵth, 814
- Karn — Vradwyr, *what*, 699.
- Lhadron, *what, ib*. *Lhechart*, 740, 754, 814. *Dhavidh*, 780, 795. *Higin*, 780. *Lhwelyn, ib*, 795. *Philip Wydhil*, 808. *Viael*, 1456
- Karn ardy Wyneb, a Welch Proverb, *what*, 700
- Karnegie — Fam. 1254. *Sir David Earl of Southesk, now forfeited, ib*. *Sir John Baron Lour and Earl of Ethie, exchanged theſe for the titles Baron Roſehill and Earl of Northesk, ib*.
- Karnedheu *what ſuppos'd to be*, 699
- Karnedh Lhwelyn, 797
- Kas Lychwr, 742
- Kaſtel — Carreg, 746. *Côch*, 781. *Dôl Wydhelen*, 790. *Dinas bran*, 820
- Kafwal-

INDEX.

- Kafwalhon law hir, 808
 Kathair in Irish what, 709
 Katharam, 191
 S. Katharine's-hill, 144
 Katharine-Hall in Cambridge
 founded by Robert Woodlark
 third Provost of King's-College,
 483
 Katreg Dhiwin, 794
 Keder N. an Antiquary, 993
 Keel-mens Hospital, 1057
 Keeps, what, 864
 Keian a Scot, 741, 743
 Keidelfton, 586
 Keidio, 746
 Keig, 761
 Keims Lords of, 35
 Keina a devout British Virgin,
 93
 Keine, Fam. ib.
 Keinton Charles, 714
 Keith a valiant Scot, slew a Da-
 nish General, and was advanced
 to great Honours, 1255
 Keith -- Fam. hereditary Earls
 Marshal of Scotland, and She-
 riffs of Kincardin for a long
 time, till forfeited, 1257. George
 Earl Marshal of Scotland, 1261
 Sir John Knight Marshal, Baron
 Inverurie and Earl of Kintore,
 1262. Andrew Baron Ding-
 wal, 1274
 Keits-coty-house, 230
 Kelblen-jouef, 1247
 Kelc-bar-hill, 870
 Kelhe, what, 785
 Kelhan, 773
 Kellhop, 944
 Kellmefy, 899
 Kellow Richard de, Bishop of
 Durham, 941
 Kells Viscount, 1372
 Kelp, 908
 Kellay, 570
 Kelfoe, 1179
 Kemaes Barons, 758
 Kemble, 102
 Kemsborow-castle, 276
 Kemp John Archbishop of Can-
 terbury, 237
 Kemp-Bank, 847
 Kempsford, 106
 Kemsey, 626
 Kemfley-downs, 234
 Ken fl. 977, 1200
 Kenchester, 687
 Kendal -- 984. No Hundreds
 here, and why, ib. Cloths, ib.
 Barons of, ib. Earls and Dukes
 of, 985. Dutchess of, ib.
 1350
 Kendal -- John, was at the Siege
 of Rhodes when Mahomet the
 Great was worsted, 872. Fam.
 985
 K. Kenelm a child of seven years
 old murder'd by his Sister, 283,
 634, 650
 S. Kenelm's well, 650
 Kenilwalch defeated the Britains
 in a bloody battle at Selwood,
 77. fought a bloody battle with
 Cuthred at Bradford, 110
 Kenington, 371
 Kenelworth, 608
 Kenilwalch. See Kenilwalch.
 Kenmure Viscount, 1200
 Kennedie -- Fam. Earls of Caf-
 fils and hereditary Bailiffs of
 Carriat, 1203. James Bishop
 of St. Andrews, 1233
 Kennet -- fl. 127, 165. West,
 128
 Kenneth -- III. King of Scots
 made an Alliance with King Ed-
 gar against the Danes, 1181.
 II. King of Scots gave Fife to
 Fifus a Nobleman for his Ser-
 vices, 1231. -- defeated the Picts
 many times, and drove them out
 of Scotland, 1470
 Kenning-hall, 458
 Kennington, 192
 Kenred Son of Wulpher King of
 the Mercians, 628
 Kenric. See Cynric.
 Kenfington, 369
 Kentigern Bishop of Glasgow, fled
 from Scotland and erected a
 See, and built a Monastery at
 Lhan-Elwy, 823. Jet St. A-
 saph over them, who gave name
 to that See, ib.
 KENT, 215. Fair Maid of, 259.
 Earls of, ib. Duke of, 260
 Kentish men always placed in front
 of the battle, 216
 Kent-land, 977
 Kenulph King of Mercia, called
 a famous Synod at Cliff 225.
 built a Monastery at Win-
 chelcomb, 283. slain in the
 Cottage of a Harlot by Prince
 Kynehard, 190
 Keppel, Arnold Joost van, Earl of
 Albemarle, 904
 Kerig -- y Gwydhel, 807. y
 Bryngwyn, 809. y Drudion,
 813, 814, 821
 Kern and Corn, what, 1
 Kernaw, ib.
 Kervals, 2
 To Kernel, what, 976
 Kernes, who, 1421
 Kerpas, 2
 Kerranes, what, 1447
 Kerr -- Fam. 1176. Sir Robert
 Earl of Ancrum, ib. Robert
 Baron Cesford, and Duke of
 Roxburgh, ib. Mark Baron
 Newbottle, 1184. John Ba-
 ron Ballenden, 1189. William
 Earl of Lothian, 1192. Ro-
 bert Marquis of Lothian, ib.
 Kerry once a County Palatine, 1333.
 Barons of, and Lixnaw, ib.
 Kerry-wherry, 1338
 Kesteven division, 554
 Kewick, 1006
 Ketell, 570
 Keteneffs, 944
 Keth, 1501
 Kettlean a Pictish Monument so
 called, 1189
 Kett William a Rebel in Norfolk,
 459, 463. hang'd on Wind-
 ham-Church Steeple, 459
 Ketterickwart, 921
 Kettering, 520
 Kettleby, 570
 Keveriot Hugh Earl of Chester,
 678, 682. Jeiz'd Meirionydh-
 shire and made Gruffydh ap
 Kynan his Prisoner, 794. wa-
 sted several Towns on Llyn
 Promontory, 798. built a Castle
 at Gaer-Kyllenin and Brancor,
 799. invaded Anglesey, and
 built there Aber-Lhienawg-
 Castle, 808. shot thro' with an
 Arrow by Magnus the Norwe-
 gian, ib.
 Kevn-digolh Mountain, 698
 Kevn-Lhys-castle, ib.
 Kevn-Keido, 699
 Kevn-Gelhi-Gaer, 732
 Kevn-bryn, 740
 Kevn-Korwyul, 746
 Kevn Varchen, 750
 Kevn Kynwarchan, 755
 Kevn-Kaer, 778
 Kevn Karnedh, 780
 Kewerston, 938
 Keymelmeaky, Elizabeth Viscount-
 ess of, 182
 Keynes Sir John, 63
 Keys of the Isle of Man, twenty-
 four Men so called, and why,
 1441, 1453
 Keyfers-wert, 635
 Kiddermunster, 618
 Kighley, 859
 Kighley -- Fam. ib. Henry, ib.
 Kilather, 1396
 Kildale-castle, 911
 Kildare -- Town, and County,
 1357. Earls of, 1359. Wil-
 liam de, natural Son to Wil-
 liam de Vescy, 913, 1359.
 -- slain at the battle of Sterling,
 913
 Kildrummy, 1259
 Kilfennerag united to Tuam,
 1379
 Killios, 1268
 Kil-garan, 758, 771
 Kilken, 826
 Kilkenny Town and County, 1353
 Kilkerran-lough, 1243
 Kilkonah Adam of, Earl of Car-
 rig, dy'd in the Holy War,
 1204
 Killernien, 1268
 Killey, 1099
 Kilgury, 673
 Killian fl. 1274
 Killegrew an ancient Cornish Fa-
 mily, 17, 39
 Killaghy Barons of, 1354
 Killaley, 1381
 Kil-lair-castle, 1369
 Killalo, 1375
 Killard Barons, 1380
 Killarny, 1335
 Killimille, 1408
 Killin-castle, 1370
 Killosse, 1268
 Killultagh Barons, 1406
 Kilmacough, 1382
 Kilmacrenar, 1411
 Kilmainam, 1365
 Kilmaire or Kinmaire, 1335
 Kilmallock, 1346
 Kilmarnock, 1205

Kilmore,

I N D E X.

- Kilmore, 1393. *Bishoprick of, annex'd to Ardagh, 1394*
 Kilmoroneck, 1217
 Kilmurry *Viscount*, 1380
 Kilmsey-cragge, 866
 Kilpec-castle, 686
 Kilpec, *Fam. ib. Champions of England at the beginning of the Normans, ib.*
 Kil-Rhedyn, 763
 Kilsyth *Viscount*, 1224
 Kilton-castle, 909
 Kilulto, 1399
 Kilwarby Robert *Archbishop of Canterbury*, 373
 Kilwarny, 1399
 Kil y maen Lhwyl, 752
 Kimbolton, 507
 Kime, 559
 De Kime, *Fam. ib.*
 Kinafton J. 339
 Kineardin, 1232, 1240
 Kinderton, 676. *Barons of, ib.*
 Kineburga, 274, 523
 Kinegilfus, 608
 Kinehard Prince, *murder'd King Kenulph, but was kill'd on the spot*, 190
 Kineil-castle, 1191
 Kinefwith, 523
 Kinet fl. 902
 K. Kinewalc, 138
 Kinfare, 634
 Kings, ccxxiii. 1167
 Kingleigh, 673
 King *Heir to private persons*, 480
 Kings of England only *fill'd Lord of Ireland from King John to Hen. VIII.* 1320
 King -- Oliver *Bishop of Bathe*, 90. *Sir Peter, Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Plais*, 182.
 Baron Ythan, 1263. *Baron Kingfton*, 1340. *Sir John*, 1388
 Kinghorn, 1232. *Earl of, ib.*
 King-manour, 119
 Kings-arbour, 369
 Kings-bridge, 35
 Kingsbury, 341
 Kings-chapel, 301
 Kings-clear, 150
 Kings-college in Cambridge *found-ed by King Henry VI.* 482
 Kings-cotte, 281
 Kings-county, 1357
 Kings-crofs, 1278
 Kings-ditch, 485, 635
 Kings-delf, 505
 Kings-end, 302
 Kings-hms, 1367
 Kingfland *Viscount*, 1369
 Kings-Langley, 358
 Kings-mills, 150
 Kings-Palace, 388
 Kings-Scholars at Westminster, 385
 Kings-Sutton, 332
 Kings-Swinford, 634
 Kings-Town *Viscount*, 1238
 Kingfton upon Thames, 187
 Kingfton -- upon Hull, 893. *greatly enrich'd by Trade in Stock-fift*, 804. *Is Mayor has a Lignum Vitæ Oar borne before him as Admiral over the Hum-*
 ber, 897. *Duke of, ib.*
 Kingfton in Ireland, *Baron of*, 1340
 Kingfton -- Lacy, 63. *Lifle*, 162
 Kings-welfton, 278, 459, 581
 Kings-wood -- *Foreft*, 279. *Ab-bey*, 281
 Kington *Welf*, 103
 Kinlet, 619, 649
 Kinlofs *Barons of*, 1268
 Kinnadius *King of Scots, one of them that row'd King Edgar up the River Dee, in triumph*, 671. *Subdued the Picts, and made great slaughter of them near Scone*, 1241, 1250. *inclos'd a Stone in a wooden Chair for in- auguration of his Succellors, in me- mory of that Victory*, 1250
 Kinnaird, 1254
 Kinnaird *Sir George Baron*, 1250
 Kinneburga, 508
 Kinneburg-calter, *ib.*
 Kinnerfley, 690
 Kinrols *Sheriffdom*, 1231
 Kinfale -- *old head of*, 1337. *Bar- ons of, ib.*
 Kintail *Barons of*, 1274
 Kintbury, 708
 Kinuith-castle, 47
 Kinweill, 1192
 Kintor, 1262. *Earl of, ib.*
 K. Kinwulph. *See Kenulph.*
 Kippis, 1192
 Kirby -- 525. *Baron Hatton of, ib.* Stephen, 988
 Kirby Edward, 941
 Kirkbird, 1239
 Kirkby -- in Eflcx, 424. *Monks*, 602, 612. *Morlode*, 912. *Crofs-houfe*, 979. *Ireleth, ib.*
 Candale, 984. *Lond'dale*, 987. *Thore*, 991, 995, 1069
 Kirkby -- *Fam.* 979, 1013. *Alexander*, 1091
 Kirkham, 887
 Kirkhope, 1472
 Kirkhoven Charles Henry *Baron Wotton of Bofton Malherbe*, 229
 Kirkintilloch, 1285
 Kirk-letham, 909
 Kirkley *Numery*, 855, 906
 Kirkliiton *Regality*, 1191
 Kirk-Ofwald-castle, 1021, 1037
 Kirkowbright, 1199
 Kirkpatrick, 1222
 Kirks-head, 985
 Kirkftall, 859
 Kirkton, 553
 Kirkwall, 1469, 1473
 Kirfop *riu.* 1027
 Kirtleton, 489
 Kirtlington, 302
 Kirtling, 489
 Kirton, 19, 489
 Kiftieu-Maen, 773, 813
 Kift-Vaen, 751, 753, 773
 Kitletoft, 1473
 Kitfon -- *Fam.* 441. *Richard*, 897
 Kittieu'r Gwydhelod, 808
 Klawdh-Ofa, 698
 Kledheu *riu.* 755
 Kledvryn yn Rhôs, 818
 Klogwyn -- y Garnedh, 796. *dû ymhên y Glyder, ib.*
 Klokainog, 817
 Klynog -- in Arvon, 803. *Vawr- Abbey*, 824
 Klyttieu'r Eglwys, 699
 Knapdale, 1244
 Knaresborough-castle, 871
 Knath, 571
 Knebworth, 346
 Kneck, 1496
 Knevet -- *Fam.* 458, 459, 526. *John Lord Chancellor temp. Ed.*
 III. 458. *Sir Henry, ib.* *Sir Thomas, ib.* -- *discover'd the Powder under the Parliament-Houfe, and the Person that was to have fir'd it*, 886. -- *Baron of Efricke, ib.*
 Knight *Marshal*, 606
 Knights -- *their original*, ccxlii. *of the Order of the Garter, ib.*
Bannerets, ccxliii. *of the Bath, ib.* in Scotland, *of great dignity*, 1168. *Baronet, when and for what end instituted in Scotland*, *ibid.*
 A Knights-fee, ccxli
 Knighte William *Bishop of Bathe and Wells*, 87
 Knightley, *Fam.* 516
 Knighton, 697
 Knighton Henry, 536
 Knights -- *Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem*, 382, 391, 608, 1365. *Templars*, 211, 382, 391, 608. *of Rhodes*, 1180. -- *and Malta, ib.* 1191
 Kniveton -- 586. *Fam. ib.* S. Louis, *ib.*
 Knock-Fergus, 1401, 1404
 Knock-Patrick, 1345, 1375
 Knock-Toe battle *of*, 1381
 Knock-Fin, 1277
 Knocking, 658. *Barons L'eftrange of, ib.*
 Knoll, 223
 Knolles -- William *Baron of Ro- therfield*, 320. *R.* 865
 Knoll-hill, 87
 Knollys William *Lord, Earl of Banbury*, 301
 Knottingley, 862
 Knotsford, 679
 Knot -- *a Bird, why fo called*, 570, 971
 Knowles -- Robert, 232. *Tho- mas*, 395
 Koeten-Arthur, 790
 Koetieu-castle, 736
 Kolhwyn ap Tagno, 786
 Konken a *King of Powis*, 20
 Kongftolen, 296, 1021
 Kopa, *what*, 1002
 Kor-lan, 711
 Korph-lan, *ib.*
 Kradok ap Inyr *King*, 714
 Kradok, 781
 Kraig Verwyn, 790
 Kregin Diliw, *what*, 800
 Kregieu'r Eryre, 794
 Kriby Diskil, 796
 Krig, 826
 Krigew -- *what*, 699. *Kemaes*, 763
 Krig-Vryn, 818
 Krine,

INDEX.

Krine, 1405
Keis mētraw, 1
 Kromlech, 810
 Kromlecheu, 741, 759, 810
 Krwm, *what, ib.*
 Kryg y Dyrtu, 751
 Kuldees, 1231, 1233. *who, and why so called, 1468*
 Kum, *what, 47*
 Kumero, Kumeri, Kumeraes, and Kumraeg, *what, xiii*
 Kwm y Gwydhyl, 808
 Kwmwd-Mowdhw, 785. *of Twrklyyn, 809*
 Kwne, *what, 588*
 Kybi a disciple of St. Hilary of Poitiers, 812
 Kydweli, 743. *Lords of, 744*
 Kyle -- 1203. *Kings and Seward of, ib.*
 Kymbel Great and Little, 329
 Kymryd, 802
 Kyn, in compound words, *what, 800*
 Kynan ap Edwal Voel slain in a battle for Anglesey by Howel Dha, 808
 Kyndyn, *what, 800*
 Kyndhydh, *what, ib.*
 Kyneburga Wife of Alfred King of Northumberland, 522
 St. Kyneburga's way, *ib.*
 Kynedhav a British Prince, 741, 743
 St. Kynedhav, 742
 Kynedhav' ap Ichdinow a Brittain, 13
 Kynet, 295
 Kynfyg-castle, 738
 Kyngar, 808
 Kynglas, *what, 800*
 Kynharedh, *what, ib.*
 Kyn-kan, *what, ib.*
 Kynric. *See Kenric.*
 Kyntav, *what, 800*
 Kynton, 598
 Kyntwrch, *what, 800*
 Kynvelyn, *what, ib.*
 Kynverthyr, *what, ib.*
 Kynvid, *what, ib.*
 Kynwy, *ib.*
 Kyre Nigel, 315
 Kyrtilnege, 489
 Kyrps ap Kynvor, 18

L.

L Aberius Durus a Tribune, by whom slain, 217. *where thought to have been buried, 238*
 Laberus, 1369
 Lac, 976
 Lack-land John, 129
 Lacock-castle, 103
 Lacock-Monastery, 107
 Lacon a famous Family, 649
 Lactorate, 334
 LACTODOKUM, *ib.*
 LACTODRODUM, *ib.*
 LACTORODUM, *ib.*
 Lacy -- Fam. 681, 972. -- *Earls of Lincoln, 63, 681. -- Earls of Hereford, 688. -- Constables of Chelster, 901. Bishop of Exeter, 40. Alice taken for-*

cilly from her Husband by John Earl of Warren, 63. -- lost Bellingbroke-castle and her Estate for marrying without the King's Licence, 568, 574. Henry Earl of Lincoln, 480, 574, 818, 980. Walter, 709. -- Lord of Trim, 1374. John, Earl of Lincoln, 540. Hugh, 728. -- one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322, 1373. -- Lord Deputy of Ireland, built Tahmelio and Killin Castles, 1356, 1370. -- had his Head struck off by a Carpenter at Derwarth-castle, 1374. Hugh Earl of Ulster, 1374, 1413. Robert de, 863. Hildebert, 864. Fam. in Ireland, 648, 690, 1346
 LADENI, 1173
 Laderina Wife of John de Bella Aqua, 909
 Ladle-hill, 150
 Lady's Rems, 327
 La-fert, Fam. 72
 Lagemen, 564
 Lagenia, 1351
 Lagetium, 862
 Lagham, 193. *Barons St. John de, ib.*
 Lair, *what in Irish, 1369*
 Lairds, *who in Scotland, 1168*
 Lair-Marney, 422
 Lake in Staffordshire into which no wild-beast will venture, 643
 Lakes on the tops of Mountains, 795, 797
 Lalam, 366
 Lambard William, 216
 Lambay, 1368, 1440
 Lambert Earls of Caven, 1394
 Lambert an Impostor Prince, 293
 Lambert or Jeambert Archbishop of Canterbury, 640
 Lamberton, 1178
 Lambholm, 1472
 Lambith, 192
 Lambley, 1068
 Lamborn, 167
 Lamerton, 32
 Lammerlaw, 1181
 Lammermoor, 1178, 1181
 Lampido a Lacedaemonian, a King's Wife, Mother, and Daughter, 168
 Lamplugh Dr. Archbishop of York, 1004
 Lampreys -- *where plenty, 619. A fine way of dressing them used by the Italians, ib. 620*
 Lamps burning for many Ages, 880
 Lan or Lone, 434
 Lana, *what, 783*
 Lancashire, 961
 Lancaster -- 976. *burnt to the ground by the Scots, anno Mcccxxii. 977. Lords, Earls, and Dukes of, 980, 981. Officers of the Duchy of, 982*
 Lancaster -- Dr. William, 309, 999. Edmund de Marquis of Dorset and Duke of Somerset, 64. Henry de Earl of Hereford, 476. -- Duke of Hereford, 528, 693. -- *Earl of*
 Derby, 594, 693. Henry Duke of, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. -- *first Duke of, where bury'd, 536. Henry Earl of, ib. 574, 744. John Duke of, 593. Thomas Earl of, unjustly beheaded by Ed. II. 865. William de Baron of Kendal, 979, 984, 986. Sir John de, 980*
 Lancastrians -- *overthrown by the Yorkists at Tewkesbury, 272. -- at St. Albans, 356. -- at Towton, 866. -- at Hexam, 1084. routed the Yorkists at St. Albans, 356. -- at Wakefield, 856*
 Lancells, 25
 Lanchester, 950
 Landaff, 733
 Land-guard-fort, 424
 Landgrave, *what, 227, 988*
 Lands-end, 11, 12
 Land-Sergeant, *who, 1033*
 Lands -- *on the borders of Wales generally held by tenure to find Soldiers for defence of the Frontiers, 650. held by military services to the Archbishops of Canterbury, 911*
 Landskip-stones, 827
 Lane Viscounts Lanesborough, 1376
 Lanercost-Priory, 1038
 Lanerick -- Town, 1209. *She-riffdom, ib. 1211*
 Lanfrank Archbishop of Canterbury, 240, 462, 1398
 LANGANUM Prom. 798
 Langbain Gerard, 998
 Langdale Sir Marmaduke Baron of Holme, the first Englishman that was made a Peer by King Charles II. 890
 Langden-forest, 938
 Langele Edmund de, Duke of York, 102, 521. Earl of Cambridge, 495. *where born, 358*
 Langer, 581
 Langerston, 445
 Langerfort, 424
 Langfort, 119, 302
 Lang-gill, 987
 Langhall Manor, 444
 Langham, Fam. 516. John, *ib.*
 Langley -- 650. Kings, 358. Abbotts, *ib. Castle, 1083*
 Langley Thomas, 945. *See Lang-gele.*
 Langho, 972
 Langport, 72
 Langlyde, 1214. *Battle fought here between Queen Mary and the Earl of Murray, ib.*
 Langton -- Fam. 975. Robert, 990
 Lanheath, 488
 Lanhidrock, 17
 Lanneldown, 89. Viscount, 90
 Lanrick. *See Lanerick.*
 Lanstaphadon, 25
 Lanterden, 689, 698
 Lanthony, 276
 Lanton held by the tenure of giving the King One barbed Arrow when he hunted in Cornedon-chase, 690
 Lantoni

I N D E X.

- Lantoni *Abbey*, 709
 Lantwit, 735
 Lanwitham, 19
 Lapis -- Calaminaris, 83, 1237.
 Tituli, 243. Populi, *ib.* Ob-
 sidianus, 932. Thracius, *ib.*
 Lazuli, 1209. Stellaris, 1406.
 Bafanus, *ib.*
 Larbottle, 1093
 Largis, 1206
 Lark *riv.* 440. *made navigable by*
Act of Parliament, 11, 12 Will.
 III. *ib.*
 Lafcelle, *Fam.* 915
 Latham -- *Fam.* 590. Sir Tho-
 mas, 969
 Latham, *ib.*
 Latimer, *what*, 659
 Latimer -- *Barons*, 329, 339,
 515, 524, 911, 920. J. *Baron*,
where bury'd, 379. John of
 Corby, 515. Hugh *Bishop*,
the Martyr, *where born*, 538
 Latimers, *a Town*, 329
 Latium in Italy, *why so called*,
 858
 Latton, 286
 Lavacra, *what*, 925
 Laval Wido de, 864
 Lavant *riv.* 198
 LAVATRÆ, 924, 925
 Laulugh, 1178
 S. Laud or S. Loo, *Fam.* 25
 Laud William *Archbishop*, 313.
drew-up the Statutes of Christ-
College in Manchester, 964
 Lauden or Lothien, 1181
 Lauder *Burgh*, 1177
 Lauderdale, 1179. *Earl and*
Duke of, 1178
 Laver *riv.* 925
 Layerbread, 765
 Laughton, 207. *Baron Pelham*
of, *ib.*
 Lavington -- *East*, 108. *West*,
 109
 Laundon, 558
 Launton, 25
 Laurence *Archbishop of Dublin*,
 1368
 St. Laurence *Barons Houth*, 1368.
No one of this Family ever at-
tainted, or left a Minor, *ib.*
 Laurentius *Archbishop of Canter-*
bury, 239
 Law, *what*, 625, 673
 Law James *Bishop of Orkney*,
 1477
 La-Ware Thomas *Baron*, in *Or-*
ders, 962
 Lawder *riv.* 1177
 Lawdermoor, 1173
 Lawes, *what*, 1073
 Lawhitton, 19
 Lawton -- Godfrey, *a great in-*
stance of his Charity and Integri-
ty, 859, 860. *Fam.* 910. Sir
 John, 922
 Laxton, *held by the Service of Hunt-*
ing in several of the King's For-
ests, 525
 Laxton or Lexington, 583. *Bar-*
on, *ib.*
 Laxton Sir William, 521
 Layton -- Henry, 858. Fran-
 cis, *ib.*
 Layton-Buzzard, 341
 Lay-well, 37
 Lazer-house, 541, 1203
 Lea *riv.* 347
 Lea -- Sir Richard, 355. *Fam.*
 650
 Leach North, 284
 Leachel beandich, *what*, 1260
 Lead where plenty, 591, 820,
 1232, 1469
 Lead-mines, 772, 917, 1209,
 1251, 1335, 1474
 Lead-works, 591
 Leaden-hall, 395
 Leaden-Roding, 407
 Leak -- Sir John, 589. Fran-
 cis *Baron Deincourt and Earl*
of Scarfdale, 590
 Leame *riv.* 515, 599
 Leamington, 599
 Learning in Scotland, 1156
 The Lease, 1355
 Lecal, 1399
 Lechlade, 286
 Lechlinia, 1355
 Leckham, 107
 Leckhamited, 333
 Leckenfield, 890
 Ledbury, 691
 Ledden *riv.* *ib.*
 Ledder -- *Fam.* 515, 524. Guif-
 card de, 514, 515. *Chri-*
stiana, 514, 524
 Lediard, 73
 Lediard--Tregoze, 102. Ewias,
ibid.
 Ledston-hall, 862
 Lee-Befiles, 162
 Lee in Cheshire, 679
 Lee *riv.* 365, 1338
 Lee -- *Fam.* 162, 679. Sir
 Henry, 109, 315. -- *Knight of*
the Garter, 331. Sir Ro-
 bert, 330. Edward *Archbishop*
of York, 581. Edward Hen-
 ry *Baron of Spellesbury, Vis-*
count Quarendon and Earl of
Litchfield, 641
 Leeds, 859
 Leeds-castle, 229
 Leegh, 407
 Lees-Court, 235
 Le Espec Richard, 71. *See*
Speke.
 Leefwood, 827
 Leez *Monastery*, 413
 Lefney *riv.* 876
 Legeceaster, 535
 Legecestria, *ib.*
 A Legh -- Perkin, 678. Sir
 Peers, *ib.* Roger, 679. E-
 lizabeth, *ib.* *See Leigh.*
 LEGEOLIMUM, 862, 865
 Legio -- iia Aug. lxxvii. 717,
 801, 995, 1027, 1221. xxma
 victrix, lxxvii. 668, 801, 820,
 1221. vi^a victrix lxxvii.
 877, 1025, 1284. xma An-
 toniana, 801. viiiva Hispa-
 nienfis, *called also* victrix, lxxviii.
 877, 878
 Legions in Britain, lxxvii, lxxviii
 Leicester, 535
 Leicester, *Fam.* 1357
 Leicestershire, 529, 530. *Earls*
of, 542
 Leider *riv.* 1179
 Leigh, 631
 Leigh--Francis *Barons Dunsmore*
and Earl of Chichester, 198.
 Sir Thomas, 602. -- *Baron of*
Stonely, ib. Doctor, 977
 Leighlin, 1355. *Bridge, ib.*
 Leighnigh, 1352
 Leighton, 341, 342, 507
 Leighton -- *Fam.* 651, 785. Ro-
 bert *Bishop of Dunblain*, 1239.
 Sir Thomas *Governor of Cor-*
net-castle, 1514
 Leike, 643
 Lein, 1351
 Leinigh Turlogh, 1408
 Leinster, 1352
 Leir King, 536, 810
 Leire *riv.* 536
 Leith *riv.* 1182, 1190
 LEANONIUS, 1217
 LEMANIS, 228
 Lemeneia Infula, 1438
 Lemington, 283
 Lemter -- 689. *Baron of*, 690.
noted for fine Bread and Wool,
ibid.
 Lenæ, 1523
 Len, *what*, 471
 Len *riv.* 230
 Len or Lynne -- 471. *Baron of*,
 472
 Lennox -- 1217. *Earls of*, 1218.
Dukes of, 1220
 Lenham, 228
 Lennard Sampson, 208
 Lenos Charles *Earl of March and*
Duke of Richmond, 702, 928,
 1220
 Lenthal Rowland, 690
 Lenton, 563, 576
 Leod, *what*, 859
 Leodiard J. 193
 Leodre, 146
 Leof, 279
 Leogar *Bishop of Hereford*, 688
 Leofrick -- first *Bishop of Exeter*,
 40. *Earl of Leicester*, 542.
Earl of Mercia, 599. *Lord of*
Coventry, 610
 Leofitan--*Abbot of St. Albans* *dear'd*
Clitern-forest of his Trees, and
made it passable, 327, 359.
gave Flamited to three Knights
to secure the Country from Rob-
bers, 357. *Earl of Leicester*,
 542
 Leofwin *Bishop*, 572
 Leogora, 535
 Leogria, *ecxxi*
 Leolin Prince of Wales, 278. *his*
Pride conquer'd by the Humility
of Edward the Elder, 279.
raz'd Routon-castle out of spite
to John L'Estrange of Knock-
ings, 651
 S. Leonards -- *Hill*, 176. *Fe-*
rest, 212
 St. Leonard's-College -- *founded by*
James Hepburne Prior of St.
Andrews, 1233. *received Be-*
nefactions from Sir John Scott
and Sir John Wedderburne, ib.
 1234
 Leonard

INDEX.

- Leonard Thomas Baron Dacres
and Earl of Suffex, 214
- Leonel Duke of Clarence, third
Son of King Edw. III. 63, 283,
441, 701. built a Wall round
Caterlogh, 1355
- LEONIS CASTRUM, 820
- Leonis Monasterium, 689
- Leonminster. See Lemster.
- Leon in Spain, 671
- Leon Vaur, 670
- Leon in the names of Towns, denotes
Legions to have quarter'd there,
1087
- Lepers, 541, 1204
- Leprosy or Elephantiasis in Eng-
land, 542
- Lergi -- ad Cohort of, where in
garrison, 1023. 3d Cohort of,
where station'd, 1091
- Lermouth Thomas called the Rhi-
mer, where born, 1179
- Leskerd, 19
- Lesley -- Fam. 1267. Sir Alex-
ander defeated by Cromwell at
Dunhill, 1182. John Bishop
of Rofs, 1198. - Earl of Le-
vin, 1233. Patrick Baron
Lundoris, 1235. Baron New-
mark, 1238. George Earl of
Roths, 1267. John Duke of
Roths, ib. Walter Earl of
Rofs, 1274
- Lefs a rock, 1481
- Leftoffe, 451, 466
- Leftormin, 18
- Leftrange -- Fam. 470, 658, 660.
Barons of Knocking, 302. John
Baron of Knockyn, 470, 651.
Haimon, 470, 475. Eubulo,
574. Maud, 654
- Leftwithiel, 5, 18
- Lethas, what, 11
- Letherhead, 187
- Letheringham, 445
- Lethowlow, 1519
- Letrim, 1385. Baron of, 1386
- Lettaw, 1507
- Lettidur, 337
- Lettuy, what, ib.
- Levatze, 924, 989
- Le Val peninsula, 1514
- LEUCARUM, 742
- Leucomenida, 905
- Leucopibia, 1200
- Leuge Crag, 995
- Λευκομινδρα, 1023, 1200
- Levels, 850
- Level-tax, 200
- S. Leven, 12
- Levenland, 977
- Leven riv. 1028
- Levens, 985
- Levefon Lady Catharine, 608
- Levin riv. 1217, 1232
- Levinia, 1217
- Levington -- Fam. 1191. Ba-
rons, 1224. Sir Thomas Vis-
count Teviot, 1175. Alexan-
der Earl of Linlithquo, 1190,
1224. - now forfeited, 1190.
Sir James Earl of Callendar,
1191, 1224. Viscount Kilfith,
now forfeited, 1224. Sir James
Earl of Newburgh, 1238
- Levinus Bishop of Kirton, 21
- Leufham, 222
- Lewellin. See Lhwelinh.
- Lewes -- 206. Battle of, 207.
Level, 200
- Lewes fl. 1463
- Lewis -- Viscount Robbert of Hai-
nault, 387. of France assisted
the Barons against King John,
463, 573. - took Norwich by
Siege, 463
- Lewis -- a Welsh Family, 330.
Thomas, 576. John, 759.
Sir John, 862
- Lewkenor, Fam. 205, 212
- Lexington -- 583. Fam. ib. Ba-
ron, ib. 584
- Lexobii, 1507
- Ley riv. 405
- Ley or Leigh Village, 109
- Ley James Earl of Marlborough,
129
- Leybourn Roger de, 999
- Leyden, clvii
- Leymouth, 406
- Leyton -- 341
- Leyton-stone, 406
- Lhan, what, 710, 711
- Lhan-Andras, 697
- Lhan-Babo, 810, 811
- Lhan-Badam Odyn, 790
- Lhan-Dhewi Brevi, 768, 770
- Lhan-Dhewi, 710
- Lhan-Dhewi Velfrey, 763
- Lhan-Dhyvnan, 810
- Lhan-Dhinam, 780
- Lhan-Dian, 998
- Lhan-Diisto, 782
- Lhan-Badam Vawr, 772
- Lhan-Beblic, 798
- Lhan-Bedr, 771
- Lhan-Berys, 796
- Lhan-Boudy, 752
- Lhan-Bran, 751
- Lhan-Deilaw Vawr, ib.
- Lhan-ym Dhyvri, 744
- Lhan-Drinio Common, 698
- Lhan-Edern, 772
- Lhan-Elian, 809
- Lhan-Elwy, 823
- Lhan-Enion Vrenin, 824
- Lhan-Cadok, 740
- Lhan-Garvan, 781
- Lhan-Goedmor, 772, 808
- Lhan-Cristiolis, 807
- Lhan-Gudwaladwr, 811
- Lhan-Gwest, 820
- Lhan-Gyvelach, 739
- Lhan-Hammwich, 707
- Lhan-Heron, 22
- Lhan-Hodeni, 710
- Lhan-Idan, 809
- Lhan-Idlos, 779
- Lhan-Iltud Vawr, 735
- Lhan-Ilav, 769
- Lhan y Krywys, 773
- Lhan-Lhyeni, 707
- Lhan-Lieni, 690
- Lhan-Newydd, 750
- Lhan-Rhudd, 819
- Lhan-Rhwydrus, 810
- Lhan-Rwilt, 804
- Lhan S. Fred, 699
- Lhan-Stephan-castle, 747
- Lhan-Vaes, 809
- Lhan-Vair, 751, 808
- Lhan-Vair y Bryn, 751
- Lhan-Vair Is Gaer, 809
- Lhan-Vair yng Hornwy, 806
- Lhan-Vihangel Gencwr glyni,
773
- Lhan-Vihangel Ierwerth, 750
- Lhan-Vihangel Tal y Llyn, 707
- Lhan-Uw' Llyn, 793
- Lhan-Vylhin, 781, 783
- Lhan-Wennog, 808
- Lhan-Yken, 434
- Lhannio, 746
- Lhannio Ilav, 769
- Lhavan, what, 765
- Lhech, what, 751, 759, 810
- Lhech yr Af, 772, 808
- Lhecheu, what, 740
- Lhech y Gowres, 773
- Lhech y Drybedh, 761
- Lhe Herbert, 786
- Lhwelinh -- ap Gruffydh incorpo-
rated Lhan Vylhin, temp. Ed.
II. 783. reduced by the English
to hold his Country in Fee, by
paying one thousand Marks yearly,
806. broke his Conditions, went
to War, and was slain, ib. 817.
his Head fix'd on the Tower of
London, ib.
- Lhwelyn aur dorchog, 788
- Lhwelyn ap Iorwerth march'd a-
gainst the Flemings who were sent
into Wales by Henry I. 755.
made Peace with them by media-
tion of Bishop Iorwerth and his
Clergy, 756. made War upon
them again for breach of Articles,
burn'd their Towns and put their
Garrison to the sword, ib. buried
in Conwy-Abbey, 817
- Lhwelyn ap Stifylht slain by
Howel and M'redydh, 817
- Lhwelyn last Prince of the Bri-
tish line, destroy'd Tinbod-castle,
698. hang'd a Nephew of Giles
Bishop of Hereford, for Adul-
tery with his Wife, 710. be-
tray'd, and ended his Life at
Caer-Vortigern, 700
- Lhweny riv. 706
- Lhiv, what, 747
- Lhoegria, 803
- Lhong, what, 370
- Lhongporth, ib.
- Lhowdhad Abbot of Enlli, 825
- Lhug, 698
- Lhugwy, what, ib.
- Lhwn, what, 370
- Lhwyl H. a great British Anti-
quary, 745, 807, 1065
- Lhwyn -- what, 771. Iwrch, ib.
- Lhwynog, 771
- Lhwynen, what, 749
- Lhygwy, 808
- Lhyn, what, 471, 563
- Lhyn-Promont, 798
- Lhyn-yr Avancek, 771
- Lhyn-y Dywarchen, 797
- Lhyn-Eigiau, ib.
- Lhyn-Lhan Lwch, 706
- Lhyn-Dekwyn ucha, ib.
- Lhyn-Lhydaw, 797
- Lhyn-Lhyngklys, 706
- Lhyn-Peris, 793, 798
- Lhyn-Savadhan, 795, 796
- Lhyn-Tegid, 791, 798
- Lhyn-Teim, 797

I N D E X.

- Llyn-Teivi, 768
 Llyn-ykwn, 797
 Lhyr King, 810
 Lhyivaen, 808
 Lhywarch Brydydh y Moch, 813
 Liberty -- of St. Edmund, 437.
 of St. Ethelred, *ib.* 446. of
 Ansty, 884
 Library -- public in Oxford, 311.
 Bodleian, *ib.* Radcliff's, 312.
 Cottonian, 389. of Sion-
 College, 395. public in Cam-
 bridge, 484. of Manchester-
 College, 964
 LIBNIUS fl. 1365, 1385
 Lichen Marinus, 69
 Lichfield -- 640. *A thousand*
 Christians martyr'd here, and left
 unburied, to be devoured, ib.
 Earl of, 641
 S. Licio. See St. Liz.
 Lid -- what, 489. Riv. 32, 1027.
 Town in Kent, 257
 Liddel Barony, 1027
 Liddeldale, 1193
 Lidford, 31, 32
 Lidgate, 441. John, a Monk of
 great wit, *ib.*
 Lidston, 31
 Liege, 876
 Lifer riv. 1407
 Lifford Barony of, 1412
 Liffy riv. 1365
 LIGA, 1520
 Lighthouse where erected, 899,
 1088
 LIGON, 1520
 Ligon, Fam. 626
 Ligoracaster, 535
 Lilborne, 517, 527
 Lillingstone, 333
 Lima, what, 975
 Limberg Petrus de, 571
 Lime in Kent, 255
Aquæ, ib.
 Limen, *ib.*
 Lime -- stone where dug, 539, 862,
 869, 1173, 1182, 1275, 1441.
 A River bank'd with, 868
 Limerick -- Town and County,
 1345. Viscount, 1346
 Limit-fosse, 101
 LIMNI, 1438
 Limnos, *ib.*
 Limnum, 1368
 Limoges, 853
 Limley Robert de Bishop of
 Litchfield and Chester, 610,
 640
 Lin -- riv. 576. what in Bri-
 tish, 1190
 Lincoln -- City, 562. -- taken and
 retaken by the Danes and others
 several times, 564. Earls of,
 573
 Lincoln-College in Oxford, founded
 by Richard Fleming Bishop of
 Lincoln, 310
 Lincoln's-lan, 382
 Lincolnshire, 549
 Lincolnia, 562
 De Lincolnia, Fam. 61
 Lindaw, 563
 Lindcoit, 562
 Lindecollinum, *ib.*
 Linde T. de la, 59
 Linden-tree, 459
 Lindelaf. See Lindfay.
 Lindi riv. 1501
 Lindis, 563
 Lindham, 850
 Lindisfarne, 933, 1501
 Lindley, 532
 Lindfay -- Fam. of ancient Nobil-
 ity in Scotland, 1210. *Eighty*
 of them fell in the battle of Du-
 plin, 1238. Barons, 1235.
 James Earl of Crawford, 1210.
 William, *ib.* John Earl of,
 1235. Sir David Baron Bel-
 carras, 1237. Alexander Earl
 of Belcarras, *ib.* -- Baron Spiny,
 1268
 Lindsey -- 557, 562, 572. Le-
 wel, 554. Earl and Marquis
 of, 568
 Lindsey -- Fam. Lords of Wol-
 verley, 610. Christiana de,
 979. William, 984
 Lindum a City of Rhodes, 370
 LINDUM -- 557, 562, 571. in
 Scotland, 1190
 Lingaholm, 1473
 Lingafound, *ib.*
 Lingen, Fam. 785
 LINGONES -- serv'd in Britain
 under the Romans, 603. where
 quarter'd, 857, 867
 Lingwell-yate, 857
 Linlithock, 1022
 Linlithquo, 563, 1190. Earls
 of, 1190
 Linternum, 563
 Linus Pope, 1502
 Lionel. See Leonel.
 Lionelle, 11
 Lippa, 1478
 Liguorice where produc'd, 584,
 864, 872
 Lisburne Viscount, 1406
 LISIA, 1519. Gulf of, *ib.*
 Lisieus Foulx de, 584
 Liskeard, 5
 Lisle, Fam. See De Infula.
 Lisle -- de Dieu, 1526. de
 Rey, *ib.*
 Lisnehalgo, 1213
 Lismore, 1337, 1341
 Lifours -- Fam. 864. Albreda,
 ibid.
 Lifo, what, 1519
 Lifter -- Fam. 651. Doctor, 958
 Litchfield, 150
 Lithanthracis, what, 1067
 Litherpool or Lirpool, 968. *Its*
 Freemen are also free of Bristol,
 and Waterford and Wexford in
 Ireland, ib.
 Lith-hill, 186
 Littleborne, 530
 Littlebury, Fam. 681
 Littleborough, 571, 581
 Little-chester, 587, 1052
 Little-cot, 130
 Littleton -- Drew, 103. Paynel,
 109
 Litton, Fam. 346
 LITUS ALTUM, 1274
 Lley, what, 321
 Llawn, what, 370
 Liver riv. 21, 26
 Liulphus a great Nobleman temp.
 Edw. Confess. 949
 Lixnaw Barons of, 1333
 The Lizard-point, 15
 S. Liz -- Fam. 503, 508. Simon
 de, Earl of Huntingdon, 505,
 508, 528. -- Earl of Northamp-
 ton, 518, 528. -- Earl of Lin-
 coln, 573
 Llangadwalwr, 811
 Llawn, what, 370
 Lloyd -- Thomas, 808. Mr.
 818. Fam. 1372
 Load-stones where found, 35
 Local Genius, 851
 Lochanwyn, 1270
 Lochburgh-castle, 1463
 Loch-Monar, 1270
 Lochor riv. 741, 742
 Lochyol, 1269
 Locults -- drown'd in the Sea and
 cast a-shore, said to cause a Pestil-
 ence, 790. said by Pliny to
 burn things with their touch, *ib.*
 Lodeneium, 1173
 Lode-works, 4
 Loder riv. 996, 1019
 Lodge-lane, 587
 Lodhus, 1463
 Loftus Viscounts of Ely, 1361
 Loghol, 1238
 Loghill, 1406
 Loghor, 742
 Loghty Barony, 1395
 LOGIA fl. 1410, 1411
 Logis Odardus de, 1060
 Logoresburgh, 71
 Loire riv. 1524
 Lollham-bridges, 522
 Lollianus, 150
 Lollianus Avitus, 720
 Lollius Urbicus Proprator in Bri-
 tain, lxxxi, 1220
 Lone fl. 976, 987
 LONCASTER, 976
 Londesburgh, 890
 Londey-Island, 1437
 LONDON -- 370. Stone why set-
 up, 372. Wall, *ib.* Tower
 and Gates of, 373. call'd Au-
 gusta, 374. *A Mint settled here*
 in Constantine the Great's time,
 ib. Fire of, 381. Bridge,
 393. Mayor of, 394. Wards
 of, *ib.*
 London -- Fam. 737. William,
 a follower of Fitz-Haimon Con-
 queror of Glamorganshire, 729.
 Maurice removed into Caer-
 mardhinshe, and possess'd him-
 self of Kydwell, which he forti-
 fied, 743. engag'd Gwen-lhan
 Wife of Prince Gryffydd, and
 slew her and her Son, *ib.* 744.
 Thomas, 744. Henry Arch-
 bishop, 1366
 London-Derry, 1405, 1411. Ba-
 ron of, 1411
 Londoner-street, 893
 De Londres, Fam. See London.
 Longchamp -- Fam. 553. Hugh,
 691. Henry, *ib.*
 Longditch, 522
 Long-Elpee -- William Earl of
 Salisbury, lost his Title and
 Castle for going to the Holy War
 without the King's Licence, 117,
 118.

I N D E X.

118. *Earls of Salisbury*, 980.
Maud de, 310
Longford, 586
Longford-County, 1373. *Earls of*, 1376
Long-Island, 599
Long-Island, 1463
Longleat, 110
Long-Megg, 1021
Longovici, a *Company of, where garrison'd*, 977
LONGOVICUM, 950
Long-Ships, 1519
Longstone, 18, 20
Long-stones, 1360
Longton, *Walter de Bishop of Litchfield, and Lord High Treasurer*, temp. Ed. I. 638
Longville -- *Fam.* 334. *Henry Viscount*, ib.
LONGUS fl. 1274
Long-witenham-hill, 317
Lonsdale, 987. *Viscount*, ib.
Loo River and Town, 21
Loopole-lake, 15
Lophamford, 449
Lophuabre, 1271. *Thanes of*, ib.
Lora -- *Wife of William Marmon*, 237. *Countess of Leicester, quitted the World and devoted her self to Religion*, 242
Lords, ccxxxix
Lorges, *Gabriel de Earl of Montgomery slew Hen. II. of France in a Tournament*, 1206. *beheaded for siding with the Huguenots*, ib.
Loring Niel, *one of the first Knights of the Garter*, 173
Lorn, 1243. *Lords of*, 1244
Loseley, 181
Lofenga in Saxon what, 457
Loffe riv. 1267
Lotharius, 996. *last King of the Caroline stock*, 1104
Lothbroc a *Danish Nobleman, drove by a storm to Redeham, and receiv'd civilly by K. Edmund, but murder'd by his Huntsman*, 464. *his death reveng'd by his Sons who with 20000 men wafted the Kingdom of the East-Angles*, ib.
Lothian -- *East*, 1181. *Mid*, ib. *West*, 1182
Lovaine *Lords of*, 413
Lovantinum Dimetarum, 749, 750
LOVANTIVM, 750
Lovebone, 23
Loudham, *Fam.* 590
Lovel -- *Fam.* 293, 459, 512, 513, 650, 970, 1354. *Lords of Castle-Cary*, 525. *William Baron*, 559. *Francis Viscount*, 293, 315. *Thomas*, 398. *John Lord of Tichmerth*, 562
Loveace Sir Richard Baron Hurley, 170
LOVENTIVM, 706
LOVENTIVM DIMETARUM, 749
Loveroft -- *Fam.* 508, 584, 846.
Eustace, 502. *Neale*, 508. G. 584
Loves, *Fam.* 508, 586
Loves-Castle and Barony, 1273
Lougar, 1205
Lough-Aber, 1243
Lough-Argick, 967
Lough-Regich, 1374
Lough-Corbes, 1380
Lough-Mesk, 1383
Lough-Eagh, 1399, 1403
Lough-Ern, 1385
Lough-Longas, 1274
Lough-Aw, 1242
Lough-Bruin-bay, 1273
Lough-Cure, 1197
Lough-Ediff, 1242
Lough-Fin, ib. 1243
Lough-Kilkeran, 1243
Lough-Leave, ib.
Lough-Lomund, 1217, 1240
Lough-Lothea, 1268
Lough-Lothy, 1271
Lough-Nelle never freezes, 1268
Lough-Maban, 1195
Lough-Rian, 1201
Lough-Monar, 1270
Lough-Lung, 1217
Lough St. Mary, 1175
Lough-Der, 1410
Lough-Neaght, 1399
Lough-Foile, 1405
Lough-Kinkaran, 1243
Lough-Sidney, 1399
Loughyre Baron of, 1346
Loughborough, 539. *Barons of*, ib. 540
Loughs, what, 1242
Loughtan, *Sheep of a Buff-colour in the Isle of Man, so called*, 1443
Lounnagh, 1345
Louth, 569
Louth -- *County*, 1391. *Earl, Baron, and Viscount of*, 1394
Lowdown, 1205. *Barons and Earls of*, ib.
Loweloft, 449
Lowland-men, ccxxii. 1158
Lowther -- *Fam.* 996. *Sir John Viscount Lonsdale*, 987, 997
Lowther-bridge, 995
Lowther, what, 996
LOXA flu. 1267
Luan a *Monk of Banchor, said to have founded one hundred Monasteries*, 1402
Lucas -- *Mary Barons of Crudwell*, 102. *John Baron of Crudwell*, ib.
Luce-bay, 1201
LUCENI, 1333, 1335, 1377
Lucensii, 1378
Lucia *Grand-daughter of E. Leofric*, 611
Lucian a *Monk*, 664
Lucullus brought *Cherry-trees and Filbert-trees from Pontus to Italy*, 191
Lucy -- *Fam.* 605, 1004, 1006, 1010, 1068. *Godfrey Bishop of Winchester*, 138. *Richard Chief Justice under Hen. II.* 407, 535. *Richard de*, 459. *William de, chang'd his name from Charleott*, 605. *Maud left the Percies her Heirs, on condition of bearing her Arms quarter'd with theirs*, 1010, 1104. *Reginald de*, 1062. *Thomas de*, ibid.
Lucy -- *Daughter of John Nevil, Marquis of Montacute*, 185. *Daughter of Algar Earl of Leicester*, 542. *Daughter of Miles Earl of Hereford*, 706. *Wife of Marmaduke de Thwenge*, 909
Lud riv. 569
Luda, 1391
K. Luddus, 370, 373
Ludford, 567
Ludgate, 373
Ludham, 467
Ludlow -- *Fam.* 654. J. 567
Ludwall Prince, 785
Luffeld, 333
Lug riv. made navigable by *Acts of Parliament*, 14. *Car. II. and 7 Will. III.* 685
Lugdunum, what it signifies, 1024
LUGUBALLIA, 1023, 1024
Lugus and Lucus, what among the *Gauls and Britains*, 1024
Lugu-vallum, 1016, 1024
Lullington, 224. *Fam.* ib.
Lullington, 641
Lumley-castle, 949
Lumley -- *Fam.* 949, 1093. *Barons*, 909. *John Baron*, 203, 950. *Richard Earl of Scarborough*, 904, 950. -- *Viscount Waterford*, 1342
Luna, 1391
Lundenwic, 245
Lundoris -- 1235. *Baron of*, ib. 1238. *Laurence L. L. D. the first that read Lectures and founded an University at St. Andrews*, 1233
Lune riv. 976
Lupanaria, what, 394
Lupel a *noble Norman*, 293
Lupicinus *Master of the Armory to Constantius and Julian*, xcvi. *sent into Britain to stop the Excursions of the Scots and Picts*, 245
Lupus Hugh, 680, 681. *received the Earldom of Chester from Will. I. to hold as he did his Crown*, 661
Lupus *Bishop of Troyes, suppress'd the Pelagian Heresy in Britain*, 353, 733
Lusitania, xxxviii
Lutterel -- *Fam.* 59, 68, 69, 1369. *Andrew Baron*, 557
Lutterworth, 530
Lutetia, 1024
Lutgerthal, 126
Luthing-lake, 451
Lycaones, 1350
Lydington, 545
Lydney, 270
Lygraceaster, 535
Lyme Riv. and Town, 51
Lymen, 1438
Lyndey Ranulphus, 1061
Lyne, 1176
Lynne. See Len.
Lyon -- *Fam.* 1254. J. *Baron Glamys, ib. Patrick Baron Glamys, and Earl of Kinghorne*, 1232. -- *chang'd his title to Earl of Strathmore*, 1252
Lyfter Thomas, 725

I N D E X.

M.

M, in Latin, changed into V
by the Welsh, 747

Mabil -- Wife of Robert Rufus
Earl of Gloucester, 95. Wife
of William de Albene Earl of
Arundel, 682

Mauburg, 1019

Mab-Uter, 81

Mac prefix'd to Irish names to de-
note their Quality, 1416

Mac-Alen, Fam. 1466

Macbeth murder'd Banquo Thane
of Loquubre, being told by
Witches that his Posterity should
rule in Scotland, 1271, 1272

Mac-Brien, Fam. 1346

Mac-Carty -- Dermot King of
Cork, 1319. Florence, 1335.
Fam. 1337

Mac-Cartmore Florence, 1335

Mac-Clen, Fam. 1466

Mac-Cloyd -- Lordship, 1463.
de Lewes, Fam. 1466. de
Harich, Fam. ib.

Mac-Cogham, Fam. 1357

Mac-Conel -- Fam. 1244, 1462.
James, 1384. - Lord of Can-
tine invaded the Glimes in Ire-
land, but slain by O-Neal,
1404, 1466. Agnus, 1405,
1466. Donel Gormy, 1466

Mac-Decan, 1419

Mac-Dermont, Cormac flew Wal-
ter de Burgo Earl of Ulster,
1383

Mac-Dermot, 1388

Mac-Dervis, Fam. 1381

Mac-Donagh, Fam. 1386

Mac-Donald -- Aeneas Baron,
1271. of Slate, 1464

Mac-Donel Earls of Antrim,
1406

Mac-Duff Earls of Fife, 1236.
had the privilege of seating the
Kings of Scots at the Coronations,
and leading the van of their Ar-
mies, ib. - and of compounding
for Chance-Medley, ib.

Mac-Eulef King of Ulster, 1400

Mac-Genife, Fam. ib.

Mac-Gill Sir James Viscount Ox-
enford, 1185

Mac-Gilpatrick, Fam. 1355

Mac-Glanche, Fam. 1386

Mac-Granel, Fam. turn'd in En-
glish, to Reynolds, ib.

Mac-Guillin, Fam. 1406

Mac-Guilly, Fam. 1405

Mac-Guire -- Fam. 1338. - Ba-
rons of Iniskilling, 1395

Mac-Gynnis, Fam. 1399

Mac-Henry Turlogh, 1397

Mac-Intoskech, Fam. 1236

Mac-Lir Mananan. See Orbsle-
nius.

Mac-Lochleim, Fam. 1386

Mac-Mahon -- Fam. 1338, 1380,
1394. - Lord of Monaghan,
1395. Hugh Roe, cited before
the Lord-Deputy, found guilty of
Treason, and hang'd, 1396

Mac-Morrog. See Dermot.

Mac-Nemara, Fam. 1380

Mac-Ospac, 1419

Mac-Phertion, ib.

Mac-Shaglin King of Ophaly,
1319

Mac-Shee, Fam. 1346

Mac-Swinny -- Fam. 1411. Fa-
nid, ib. Nadoe, ib. Bane, ib.

Mac-Teg Cormac, 1337

Mac-Vadufe, Fam. 1383

Mac-William -- Fam. Rebels and
Tyrants in Ireland, 1383. by
whom defeated and extinguish'd,
1384. Oughter and Eughter,
1390

Macarell William, one of the Con-
querors of Ireland, 1322
St. Macartin Bishop of Clogher,
1407

Macclesfield -- 678. Forest, ib.
Earls of, 679. Baron of, ib.

Machel -- Fam. 991. Thomas,
ib. Hugh, ib.

Machutus Bishop, 504

Machynheth, 777

Mackay -- Fam. 1279. Sir Do-
nald Baron Rae, ib.

Mackenfy -- Sir George, 938,
1044. - Baron Macleod and
Cattlehaven, Viscount Tarbat
and Earl of Cromartie, 1274.
Bishop of Orkney, 1476

Maciellan Barons Kircudbright,
1200

Maciorius Bishop of Aletum, 1512

MACOLICUM, 1374

Macon King of Man, one of them
that row'd King Edgar in tri-
umph up the Dee, 671

Macroome, 1340

S. Maddren's-well, 13

Madning -- Boure, 341. Money,
ibid.

Madoc Brother of Mereduc, 658

Madok -- slew his Uncle Kadwgan
ap Bledhwy, 776, 781. a
British Prince seized of his
Lands by his Guardian John
Earl of Warren, 820

MADUS, 227

Meatz, join'd the Caledonians,
and took up Arms against the Ro-
mans, 1065, 1066

Maegel, what, 997

Maelgwn Gwynedd King of Bri-
tain, 825

Maelor -- Seisnig, 666. Gym-
raeg, 820. English, 829

Maen -- y Morynnion, 706.

Ilhtyd, 707. dau Lygad yr
ych, 740. Gwyr, 753, 759.

y Prenvol, 773. y Draw, 809.

Lhanol, 811. Magl, 815. y
Chwyvan, 829

Mazonia, 433, 434

Maes -- what, 810. y Pandy,
793. Garmon, 826

Maefc riv. 1504

Macfyved hen, 697

Magari fhin mhic Cuill, 762

Mag, what, 998

Magdalea, 644

Magdalen-College -- in Oxford,
founded by William Wainflet
Bishop of Winchester, 311. in

Cambridge founded by Thomas
Audley Lord Chancellor, 483.
enlarg'd and endow'd by Sir
Christopher Wrey, Lord Chief
Justice, ibid.

Magde, what, 998

Magdeburgh, ib.

Mag riv. 1346

Magellan-Strait, 34

Magellanus sail'd round the world,
ibid.

Magefetz, 697

Magher, 1410

Maghertiernan, 1373

Magical Spells to cure Distempers,
1030

Magie Isle of, 1404

Magintum, 341

Magio-Monastery, 1382, 1404

MAGIOVINIUM, or MAGIO-
NINIUM, 341

Magquirke, 1373

Maglocunus, 801

MAGLONA, 777

St. Maglorius Bishop of Del plant-
ed Christianity in Jersey and
Guernsey, 1518

MAGNA, 1070

Magnavil Earls of Essex. See
Mandevile.

Magnus -- see Hugh Earl of
Chester, and pillag'd Anglesey,
808. renounced all Right to
Man and the Isles, under his
Great Seal, for a Sum of Money,
1444, 1471

Magnentius slew Constant as he
was hunting, xcvi. himself mur-
der'd, xcvi

Magnesia where found, 83

Magnis, 648

Magohigan, Fam. 1373

Magon a God, 1076

Magos, 697

Mag-pies when first carried into
the Isle of Man, 1443

Magus, what, xcvi. 410, 456

Mahel -- Son of Miles Earl of
Hertford, kill'd by the fall of a
stone from his Castle when on fire,
270. Son of Bernard New-
marsh illegitimated by his Mo-
ther's Oath, and lost his Estate,
for affronting her Gallant, 708

Mahomet worship'd at the Siege of
Rhodes, ann. MDCCLXXX. 872

Mahul-mountain, 644

Maidenhead, 170

Maiden-Castle, a Summer-station
of the Roman Legions, 56.

Bradley, 110, 619. Castle, a
Roman Fort, 926, 994, 1069.

Boure, 470. Way, 991, 1040

The Maiden's-castle, 1186

Maidstone, 192, 219, 226

Mailer, Fam. 1362

Mailrois-Monastery, 1175

Maildulseburg, 104

Maildulseburg, 103

Main, what, 966

Main-Amber, what, 13

Mainland, 1469

Mainoth, 1360

Mainus King of Scots, 1479

Major Jo. 905

INDEX.

- Maio County and City, 1381. *Viscount*, 1384.
- Maire *rio*, 1335.
- Maitland John Earl of Guilford, 182. *Baron Thirlstan and Duke of Lauderdale*, 1178.
- Maker, 21.
- S. Malachie Bishop, the first that prohibited Marriage to Clerks in Ireland, 1399.
- Malbanch, *Fam.* 59.
- Malbedeng William, 674. *Baron Malbanck*, 681.
- Malc, 1374.
- Malchus a Monk, consecrated Bishop of Waterford by Anselm, 1342.
- Malehid, 1368.
- Malcolm -- King of Scots, built a Monastery at Chensford, 414. held Cumberland by Grant from King Edmund, that he should defend it from Enemies, 1041.
- Malcolm III. King of Scots, besieged Alnwick-castle, and almost forced it to surrender, 1094. obliged Fergus who had disturbed the Kingdom, to deliver his Son up a Hostage, 1201. slain by a Soldier pretending to deliver him the Keys of Alnwick-castle, on the point of his Spear, 1094. where buried, 1232.
- Malcolm Canmor King of Scots, gave Dunbar-castle to Gospatrick Earl of Northumberland, 1180. made Mac-Duff hereditary Earls of Fife, 1236. granted them the privilege of placing the Kings of Scots in the Chair at the Coronation, *ib.* -- of leading the Van of the Army, and compounding Chance-Melley, *ib.*
- Malduit William Earl of Warwick, 614.
- Maldon, 416.
- Male-doctus. See Malduit.
- MALEOS, 1463.
- Male-veilin-tower, 1095.
- Mali leporarii. See Malliverer.
- Mallet -- *Fam.* 73, 75. Robert Baron, 450, 487, 547. William decimated among the Soldiers, by the Danes when they took York, 882. -- hereditary Viscount of Yorkshire, 915.
- Malliverer, *Fam.* 872.
- Mallow, 1340.
- Malmsbury, 103. William of, 104, 105.
- De Malo lacu. See Mawley.
- Sr. Malo, 1512.
- Malpas -- 667. *A merry Saying of a few concerning it, as he pass'd this way, ib.* David de, *ib.* Barons, 674.
- Malta Knights of, 1191.
- Malt, where plentiful, 479.
- Malton, 912.
- Maltraith, what, 471.
- Maltravers Barons, 63.
- Malvern -- hills, 276, 626. *Great and Little*, 626. *Chafé*, 627.
- Malwood-castle, 134.
- Manignot -- Honour of, 220. Gilbert de, *ib.* Barons, 231.
- Manmor-hill, 593.
- MAN -- the Isle of, 1439. *Calif* of, 1440, 1456. its Bishop has no Seat nor Vote in the Parliament of England, 1440. Reason of its name, its extent, situation, and soil, 1441. its Mountains, and its Air, 1442. its Cattle, Eagles and Hawks, Stone-Quarries, and Buildings, 1443. no noxious Animals in it, *ib.* held by presenting the King of England with a Cast of Faulcons on the Coronation-day, *ib.* its Mines of Lead, Copper, Coals, &c. 1444. its Kings or Lords, and their power, 1443, 1444, 1445. Tinwald here, how held, 1445, 1453. its Governor and his Power, its Inhabitants and their Manners, 1445. its Tenures once uncertain, now settled, 1446. its Division Ecclesiastical and Civil, 1447. its Improvements of Lands, and its Commodities, 1448. its Commerce, 1449. its People when first, and by whom converted to Christianity, *ib.* Bishops when first here, and by whom named, *ib.* 1450. its Ecclesiastical Discipline, 1451, 1452. its Convocation and Breach-Laws, 1452, 1453. its Council, Keys, Deemsters, &c. 1453. no Attorneys here, but lately, 1454. its peculiar Customs, *ib.* 1455. its Curiosities and Runic Inscriptions, *ib.* 1457.
- Mancastle, 965.
- Mancester, 613.
- Le Manche, 1307, 1308.
- Manchester -- 962. Counts, 963. Earls, and Duke of, 964, 965.
- Mancks -- men, 1441. Language, *ib.* 1446. Bible translated into, 1446.
- Manconium, 962.
- Mandevile -- *Fam.* 425, 507. William de Earl of Essex, 96, 903. Geoffrey de Earl of Gloucester, bought the Wife of King John for 20,000 Marks, 288. Peter de Earl of Essex, *ib.* Geoffrey de Earl of Essex, 427, 488. *Fam.* in Ireland, 1399.
- Mandubratius, 363.
- MANDUESSEDUM, 613.
- Mandute, *Fam.* 650.
- Man-eaters, 1415.
- Mang, what, 1441.
- Maning, 1439.
- Manley Peter de, 127.
- Mannod Mountain, 784.
- Mannours -- Earls of Rutland, 559. Barons Trusbut, 566. Duke of Rutland, 1098. Sir George, 548. John Duke of Rutland, *ib.*
- Manober-castle, 753.
- Mansfeld an ancient German Family, 583.
- Mansfield, *ib.*
- Manfions, what, lxxx.
- Mantles Bishp, 1312.
- MANVESSEDUM, 531.
- Manufactures, 512, 520, 1190.
- Manwaring, *Fam.* anciently Mel-
- nilwarren, 676, 678.
- Manwood -- Sir Roger Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, 242. Sir Peter Knight of the Bath, *ibid.*
- Many Walter, 392.
- Mapertshall Robert de, 332.
- Mapes Walter, 134, 277.
- Map-Harald, 685.
- Mapleton-well, 298.
- Marble -- spotted, where found, 1259, 1266, 1462. Rocks of, where, 1396.
- Marbodæus, 908, 1003.
- Marc Eustachius de, 345.
- Marcantoniby, 999.
- Marcaton, 580.
- March Earls of, 700.
- Marches -- Marquisses, or Lords Wardens of the, 645, 1067. Council of the, by whom established, and abolished, 648.
- Marchidun, 1175.
- Marchistoun, 1185.
- Marcley-hill, 691.
- Maruen, *ib.*
- Mare Nouney de, 87.
- Mareschal. See Marshal.
- Mareftun, 689.
- Marga, what. See Marle.
- Margallen Barony, 1369.
- Margan, 738.
- Margaret -- Countess of Sarum, 118. of Lorain Wife of Hen. VI. 440, 482. Lady Marshall and Duichels of Norfolk, 486, 612. Countess of Richmond, Mother of King Hen. VII. 483, 526. Wife of Edw. I. 863. Daughter of William King of Scots, 913. Daughter of Guarin de Velcey, *ib.* Daughter of Henry Clifford Earl of Cumberland, 970. Sister of Hugh Lupus first Earl of Chester, 1039. Countess of Derby, 1042. Daughter of Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, *ib.* Wife of Malcolm Canmore King of Scots, 1192. Daughter of David Earl of Huntingdon, 1202. Daughter of Hen. VII. King of England, 1256. Wife of Matthew Earl of Lennox, *ib.* Daughter of Gilbert Lacy, 1374. Daughter of Alexander King of Scots, 1471.
- St. Margaret's Hope, 1472.
- Margat, 244.
- Marget-inge, 415.
- Margetson James Archbishop of Armagh, 856.
- MARGIDUNUM, 560.
- S. Maria William de, Bishop, 350.
- MARIDUNUM, 744.
- Sr. Maries -- 473. Isle, 1522.
- Marinus Tyrius an ancient Geographer, 192.
- Mariona, Daughter of James II. King of Scots, 1219.
- Marjorie Mother of Robert Stewart King of Scots, 1263.
- Marisco William de, 1438.
- Marius, said to have had no Veins, but only Nerves in his fingers, 1025.
- Markat, 357.

Mark-

INDEX.

- Markgrave, *what*, 227
 Marks-hall, 229
 Market-end, 302
 Market -- Bosworth, 531. Over-
 ton, 546, 547. Rafin, 570
 Market on a Sunday, 209
 Markham -- *Village*, 584. *Fam.*
ib. John Lord Chief Justice,
 409, 561, 584
 Mariebrow, 128. *Earl of*,
 129. *Duke of*, 130
 Marie, xxvii, xliii. 129, 546,
 560, 597, 753, 863, 961,
 1441, 1474
 Marlow, 327
 Marmion -- *Fam.* 567, 920, 921.
hereditary Champions of England,
 635. William, 237. Robert,
 614
 Marney Lord, 57, 422
 Marnehill, 60. *Baron of*, *ib.*
 Marquises -- *when first in En-*
gland, cccxxvi. *when first in*
Scotland, 1168, 1211
 Marriage of Tame and Isis, 286,
 293, 317
 Marriage -- *forbidden Priests*, 34,
 623, 625. *when allow'd to*
Priests, 623. *of persons very*
young in Ireland, 1313
 Marr, 1259. *Earls of*, 1263
 Marrick, 921
 Marrow Thomas, 46
 Marthal -- *Fam.* 459. William
Earl of Pembroke, 167, 194,
 442, 459, 476, 715, 765,
 978, 1321, 1358. John *Earl*
of Warwick, 297, 614. Ri-
 chard *Earl of Pembroke re-*
bell'd against Hen. III. fled to
Ireland, and dy'd in battle, 765.
 Gilbert *unburi'd and kill'd at a*
Tournament, *ib.* Robert *an*
Antiquary, 869, 887
 Marshalls Catalogue of *Earls*,
 cclxvi
 Marshland, 550, 850
 Martham Sir Robert *Baron Rum-*
ney, 257
 Martenial-hill, 128
 St. Martha's Chapel, 184
 Martha Daughter of the *Earl of*
Carriat, 1204
 Martin -- *Vice-gerent of Britain*,
 xcvi. *Bishop of St. David's*,
 697. *of Tours*, 756, 758
 Martin -- *Fam.* 35, 46, 758.
 Sir Nicholas, 758. George,
ibid.
 St. Martin -- *Fam.* 112. Alured
de, 212
 Martin-mere, 970
 St. Martin's School and Library,
by whom erected, 391
 St. Martin's Isle, 1522
 Martley, 631
 Martock, 72
 Marton, 571
 Martyrdom of King Edmund,
 450
 Marwood-forest, 940
 Mary-burgh Viscounts, 1355
 Mary-Church, 37
 St. Mary's -- Field, 136. *Abbey*,
 143. *Chapel*, 524
 St. Mary's, 473
 St. Mary de Free's *Numery*, 356
 Mary -- *Queen of England, where*
born, 221. *Queen, Wife of Will.*
III. 546
 Mary Queen of Scots -- 521. *kept*
Prisoner seventeen years in Custody
of George Duke of Shrewsbury,
 846. *marry'd Francis II. King*
of France, 1190. *marry'd to*
Henry Lord Darley, 1208,
 1246. *Mother to King James I.*
of England, 1219, 1256. -- *de-*
pos'd by her Brother whom she
made Earl of Murray, 1272.
where bury'd, 524
 Mary's-hall in Oxford founded by
 Dervorguil Wife of John Ba-
 liol, 308
 Maschertus Michael, 119
 Mascy Hamon de, 679, 681
 Maserfield, 658
 Mask, 921
 Masham, 920
 Mason Sir John, 379
 Massacre in Ireland, Mdcxii. 858
 Massonius Papirius, 1508
 Maslue Henry de *Earl of Gall-*
way, 1382
 Masters Thomas, 285
 Mastiffs English, 140
 Mater calstrorum, 150
 Mathematical-School in Christ-
 Hospital by whom founded, 396
 Mathraval, 781
 Matilda Wife of Ralph *Earl of*
Cheshire, 587
 Matkorn yr ych bannog, 769
 Matronalia Feasts among the Ro-
 mans, 726
 Matthews Tobias *Archbishop of*
York, 881. -- *his Wife memo-*
rable for having a Bishop for her
Father, an Archbishop her Father-
in-law, and four Bishops for her
Brethren, 882
 Maud -- the *Empress, trick'd*
King Stephen at the Siege of
Winchester-castle which she main-
tain'd, 141. a *King's Wife*,
Mother, and Daughter, 168.
Daughter of Henry Duke of
Lancaster, 543. *Wife of Da-*
vid Earl of Huntingdon, 681.
Daughter of Patrick Chaworth,
 981. *Daughter of Gilbert La-*
cy, 1374
 St. Maudit's-castle, 16
 Maud-castle, 697
 Maule -- Robert *oppo'd the March*
between King Edward V. and
Queen Mary of Scotland, 1253.
 Patrick *Earl of Panmure, now*
forfeited, 1254. Sir Thomas,
ibid.
 Mauls-mire, 1212
 Maunsel -- *Fam.* 738. Sir Edward,
 729. Thomas *Baron*, 738
 Mauri Aureliani where station'd,
 989
 Maurice -- *Bishop of London*, 377.
 Peter, 395
 S. Maurice's *Abbey*, 677
 Mauritania, xxxviii
 De S. Mauro, *Fam.* See Seymour.
 Mausolus Son of Ordgar, 32
 Mawgan-croft, 15
 Mawley Peter de, 96, 887, 890,
 907
 Maxey-castle, 527
 Maximus set himself up for Em-
 peror, ci. sent Andragathius to
 murder Gratian, *ib.* his Ty-
 ranny under pretence of Religion,
ib. defeated by Theodolius,
 taken by his own Soldiers, and put
 to death, ci
 Maxtock-castle, 610
 Maxwell -- *Fam.* 1195. *Earls*
of Nithedale, 1199. Sir
 James *Baron Elbottle and Earl*
of Dirlton, 1184. John *Earl*
of Morton, 1198. J. *Baron*
Hereis and Earl of Nithedale,
ibid.
 May Robert, 524
 May 11/e, 1501
 Mayburgh, 997
 Maynard -- Sir John, 33. Wil-
 liam *Baron Eltains*, 413. *Bar-*
ons Wicklow, 1363
 Maylemore, 273
 Maza John a *Converted Jew, re-*
ceiv'd 1d 3 per diem for mainte-
nance, 383
 Meagile, 1252
 Meales, *what*, 468
 Meansborow, 146
 Meanloke, *ib.*
 Meanviri, 145, 213
 Meare, *what*, 682
 Mearn a *valiant Scot*, 1257
 MEATAE, *who*, 744
 Meaux-Abbey, 893
 Medantinus Ralph *Earl of Here-*
ford, 282, 692. Walter, 692
 S. Medard, *Fam.* 570
 Medcalf -- *Fam.* 919. Sir Chri-
 stopher, *when Sheriff of York*
attended the Judges with three
hundred Horsemen in the same
habits, all of his Name and Fa-
mily, *ib.*
 Meden -- *East*, 153. *West*, *ib.*
 Medes-hamited, 522
 Medefwell, *ib.*
 Medif Daughter of Voylda ap
 Taliotraws, 825
 MEDIOLANUM ORDOVICUM
 781
 Mediolanum in Italy and Gaule,
 782, 901
 Medley why so call'd, 857
 Medlock riv. 965
 Medop, 1192
 Medvod, *what*, 782
 Medusa's-head, 92
 Medus a *Duke*, 782
 Medway fl. 225
 Meer-Shingle, 447
 Meidwyvod, *what*, 782
 Meiduy, *what*, *ib.*
 Meilerine Meiler one of the *Can-*
querors of Ireland, 1321, 1356
 Meirionydshire, 783
 Meineu -- *what*, 752. gwyr, *ib.*
 773. Lhygaid yr, 739. hi-
 rion, 773. kyrvivol, *ib.*
 Meinill -- *Fam.* 571. *Barons*, 910
 Meivod, 782
 Melanteria, 1005
 Melanghani, 1523

INDEX.

- Melancthon Philip *where born*, 1503
Melbeth, 1061
Melborn, 487, 587
Melcombe Regis, 54
Melfield, 1097
Melford-Long, 442
Melfort, 1242. *Earl of*, ib.
Meliendydh, 698
Melin-Meneu, 757
Melineu, 763
Melitus a Roman, *Bishop of London*, 379
Melkin, 304
Melkrig, 1070
Mella, 1463
Mellefont-Abbey, 1392
Mellent *Earl of*, 63, 625
Mellertoun Downs, 1180
Melrofs, 1174
Melfamby Thomas *Prior of Durham*, 948
Melton-Mowbray, 542. William *Archbishop of York*, 876, 883
Melvil — *Sir Robert Baron*, 1237. George *Earl of*, ib.
Men—*turn'd into Stones*, 294. *milking the Ewes as Women*, 411. *where bury'd cross-leg'd*, 1084. *metamorphos'd into Wolves*, 1350
MENAPIA, 1359
MENAPII, ib.
Menas-inge, 415
MENAVIA, 1439
Menaw, ib.
Mendall, Jack Cade *the Rebel so called by his Followers*, 380
Mendmarket Robin, *who so nicknamed*, 1086
Mendip-hills, 82
Meneq, 15
Meneog, *what*, ib.
Meneu-Frith, 798
MENEVIA, 756
Menew, ib.
Menev, 757
Menteith — *Stewartry*, 1239. *Earls of*, ib.
Merbury, 678
Merbury, *Fam.* ib.
Mercator G. 1374
Mercia, 681, 682
Merch, 1177. *Earls of*, 1180
Merchenlage, ccxviii, ccxxvii
Mercii Aquilonares, 595
Mercury a *God of the Saxons*, cxiv
Merdon, 127
Mere, 77, 110
Meregate, 357
Mereduc, 658
Mereworth, 226
Merifield, 115
Meriman *an experienc'd Captain against the Rebels in Ireland*, 1405
Mernon *Viscounts of*, 1369
Meriot J. 74
Merival, 613
Merkiu, 14
Merlac or Merley Roger de, *Baron Morpeth*, 1022, 1092
Merlin Sylvestre, *foretold the defeat of the Britains by Hen. II.* 728. *esteem'd the Son of an*
Incubus *by the Britains who regarded his Propheties*, 745
Mernis, 1257
Merret Dr. 1005
Mers, 1178
Meric-warum, 257
Merfe, 1250
Merfey — *Island*, 422. *Riv.* 684, 673, 962
Merth, 302
Merthland, 471, 472
Mertenbrook *fl.* 588
Merton — 190, 303. Walter *Bishop of Rochester*, 308. *Lake*, 971. *College in Oxford founded by Walter Merton Bishop of Rochester*, 308
MERVINIA, 783
Merwald *King*, 690
Meryk John *Bishop of Man*, 1440
Metchines Ranulph de, 976. *Earl of Chester*, 681. William de, 1004. — *Lord of Gilleland*, 1039. Ralph de, *Lord of Carlisle*, 1025
MESSAPII, 956
METARIS ÆSTUARIUM, 549
Meth, 1369, 1370. *County of*, ib. *Earls of*, 1372. *West*, 1373, 1374. — *Lords and Kings of*, 1374
Metham, 889. *Fam.* ib.
Methven *Baron*, 1249
Metio, 973
Mettingham, 451
Metz Warine de, 659
Meurick — *Son of Wrenoc*, 659. a *British Prince*, 733
Mexburgh, 847
Mey, 1467. *Merrie Men of*, ibid.
Mi a dynna'r dorch a chwi, a *Welsh saying*, 788
S. Michael's — *Mount*, 11, 14, 804. *Rock*, 35. *Chapel*, 71
St. Michael-Kirk, 1456
St. Michael N. of, *Baronet of Rheban*, 1357
Mickelstret, 878
Micklewood, 279
Mictis, 152, 1521
Middlesex, 365. *Earls of*, 399
Middleton, 234, 472
Middleton — *Abbey*, 58. *Chaignes, now Cheyney*, 331. *Grange*, 959
Middleton — *Fam.* 1091. *Sir Hugh the Projector of the New-River-Water*, 348. *Sir Adam*, 868. *Thomas*, 1025
Middleton in Ireland, *Earl of*, 1340
Middletoun *Earl of, in Scotland*, 1258
Middlewich, 677
Midherst, 204. *Lords of*, ib.
Midia, 1369
Mikell-bar, 876
Mikes-gate, 338
Mikneint, 790
Milbarrow, 128
Milbery, 57
Milburga a *devout Virgin*, 650
Mildmay — *Sir Henry*, 416. Charles *Baron Fitz-Walter, ib.* *Sir Walter*, 484, 525. *Sir*
[00]
Anthony, 525
Mildred, 243
Mile-castles, 1055
Miles — *Earl of Hereford*, 692. 708. *of St David's, one of the Conquerors of Ireland*, 1322
Milefius *King of Spain*, 1314
Milford-haven, 62. *the Landing-place of Henry VII.* 753, 754
Miltred *King*, 688
Milrick, 1374
Milites, cxlii. *gladio cincti*, cxlvi
Military — *Roman ways*, 284, 302, 869, 870. *Decimation*, 181, 882. *Fosse*, 474
Mill-cotton, 515
Milles Thomas, 447
Mills Francis, 136
Mills-horizontal *where*, 1448
Miltones, 591, 826, 970
Miltum — *castle*, 1002. *Fam.* ib. William, *Henry and Adam de*, ibid.
Milo-Cogan, 1387
Miltrop, 986
Milton, 234
Milver-dyke, 754
Mimera *fl.* 349
Minanwitham, 1522
Minapii, 1352
Minchin-hampton, 276
Mindelheim in Germany, *Duke of*, 298
Mine-court, 271
Minerary-hills, 82
Minhead, 68
Minhinhead, 21
Miniabruch, 1221
Minshul, 675. *Fam.* ib.
Minster — 233. *what*, 111. Lovel, 293
Minterolife, 1385
Mintlin, 472
Minuifland, 1522
Missele, *by whom held sacred*, xviii
Miffenden, 329. de, *Fam.* ib.
Miffen-head, 1336
Milterton, 530
Mitford, 1091
Mitton, *Fam.* 785
Mitton, 924
The Mixon Rocks, 154
Mock-plants, 827
Modberry, 35
Moderator *who in Scotland*, 1163
Modona *riv.* 1361
Modwena an *Irish Virgin*, 613, 641
Moel — y Wydhva, 795, 797. yr Henlhys, 804. Enlhi, 819. y Gaer, 822
Moeles — *Fam.* 25. Nicholas de, 70, 280
Moelwyn, 784
Moffet, 1195. *A Medicinal Spring here*, ib.
Mogontus a *Deity of the Northumbrians*, 851
Mogu, *what*, 997
Mogur, *what*, ib.
Mohun — *Fam.* 43, 68, 74, 77, 97, 165. *Earls of Somerset*, 17. *Sir William de*, 17, 69. Reginald, 44, 97. *Sir Reginald Baron of Okehampton*, 45.

I N D E X.

45. William de Earl of Somerset, 96. John de, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172
 Moien Ralph, 58
 Le Moigne -- Fam. 110. Berengarius, 521
 Moigne Sir John, 58
 Moils, Fam. See Moeles.
 Moir *riu*, 1384
 Moira, what, 1, 2
 Moins-court, 725
 Moion, Fam. See Mohun.
 Mold, 826
 Mole fl. 183
 Molesey, 187
 Moleworth Baron Philipstown, 1358. Viscount Swords, 1369
 Moles, none in Ireland, 1312
 Molin -- Fam. 328. William Baron, 166
 Molineaux -- Fam. 969. Viscounts Mary-burgh, 1355. Vivan de, 969
 Molingar, 1373
 Molleghmall, 1360
 Molton -- Fam. 1004, 1006. Anthony, 1010. Thomas de, 1018. Mauu, *ib*.
 Momonia, 1333
 Mön mam Gyn ry, 806
 MONA Lf. lxxviii. 1439
 Moncus Aymonius, 1508
 Moughan -- Town and County, 1395. *Burw.* *ib*.
 Moncurius-mCles, 140. in Ireland, *first* Endowment, 1400
 Monastic Life, why first instituted, 666
 Moncaux, 208
 St. Mongah's-well, 871
 Monketon, 39
 Monk -- Conington, 979. Chester, 1088
 Monk George, the main Instrument in the Reformation of King Charles II. 45, 904. made Baron Potheridge Beauchamp and Teyes, 904. - Earl of Torrington and Duke of Albemarle, 45, 904
 Monks -- Risborough, 329. Kirkby, 902. Kirby, 612. Weremuth, 953
 Monks -- formerly laborious, 665, 823, 1175, 1401. learned and holy in Ireland, 1317. - their contempt of Riches, 1318. - grew afterwards Rich and Corrupt, 1401
 Monmouth -- 711. Birth-place of Henry V. who conquer'd France, *ib*. Geoffrey of, so called, because born here, 712. John de, Lord Marcher of Wales, 645
 MONMOUTH-SHIRE -- 709. People of, said to be expert Archers, *ib*. Earl and Duke of, 728
 Monoculus John, 912
 Monceda, 1439
 Montacute -- Fam. 72, 170, 521. William Earl of Sarum, 68, 116, 818. - one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. Viscounts, 280. John Earl of Sarum, 285. Simon Bishop of Ely, 492. Sir Edward, 521
 Montacute-toun, 71
 Montagh, Fam. 1362
 Montague Barons of Boughton, and Dukes of, 530
 Montanists abstain'd from Syden in their Xerophagias, and why, 1510
 Montchenly -- Barons, 442. Guarin de, *ib*. 765, 1321
 Mont-Edgcombe, 21
 Mont-Eagle, 976. Barons of, *ib*. De Monte Canifio. See Montchenly.
 De Monte -- Robert, 27. Roger, 274
 Montitchet Barons, 373, 426, 1087
 Mont-ferrant-castle, 886
 Montfort -- Fam. 607. Guido de, 27. Simon de, 232, 648. - Earl of Leicester, 542, 608, 628, 980, 1095. Robert de, 411. Almaric de, 542. John, 635. - Earl of Richmond and Duke of Bretagne, 927. Peter de, 943
 Montgarret Viscount, 1354
 Montgrace-Abbey, 153
 Montgomery -- Roger de Earl of Arundel, 200. - Earl of Shrewsbury, 479, 485, 648, 650, 654, 655, 660, 780, 783, 980. Arnulph de, 754, 765. Hugh, 783. Earls of Eglington, 1206. Sir Thomas, *ib*. J. took Henry Whotspur Prisoner at Otterburn, *ib*. Earls of Mount-Alexander, 1404
 Montgomery, 780
 MONTGOMERY-SHIRE, 777. Earls of, 783
 Monthault -- Robert de, 213, 474. - Baron, 681. Roger de, 611
 Monthermer -- Thomas de Earl of Sarum, 118. Ralph de, Earl of Gloucester, 288
 Montjoy -- Ralph, 589. Viscount, 1407
 Montjoy -- Fraternity, 383. Fort, 1407
 Mont-Marish Harvey de, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321
 Mont-Norris, 1397
 Mont-Orgueil, 1511
 Mont-fore-hill, 538
 Monrath, 1358. Earl of, *ib*. Montrois, 1254. Duke of, *ib*.
 Mont-Turold, 523
 Moorland-hills, 642
 Moors serving in Britain under the Romans, 603
 Moor, what, 642, 715, 983
 Moor -- Fam. 181, 968, 1357, 1392, 1394. - Barons Tullamore, 1358. Earls of Drogheda, 1392. John Bishop of Ely, 484. Sir John, 535. Sir Thomas, 1320. Sir Edward, 1392
 Moore-deer, 1372
 Mor, what in Welsh, 729
 Mora, 764
 Morai, a Rebel against William Rufus, but taken into favour for his valours, 1095
 Moravia, 1267
 Moravins-floft, 1277
 MORBIUM, 1005
 Morcar -- Earl of Northumberland, 542. Earl of Lincoln, 573. Thane of the Seven-Genies murder'd by Edric Streona, 1103
 Morchard-Crews, 37
 Morcot, 545
 Mordant -- John Baron Rhigate and Viscount Avalon, 78. Charles Baron Rhigate, 185. - and Earl of Peterborough, 524. John Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth, 78, 728. John Baron, 335, 520
 Morden, 190
 Mordington Baron, 1180
 Mordred, 23
 More, what in Irish, 1400, 1407
 More, Fam. See Moor.
 More *riu*, 1407
 Moreford, 187
 Moregate, 373
 Moreley, 37
 Moreman Dr. John, the first who taught his Parishioners the Church-Service in English, temp. Hen. VIII. 45
 More-park, 359
 Moresby, Fam. 1005
 Moreteen, 1021
 Morfe, 649
 Morgan a British Prince, 729, 740. slain in battle with his Mother, by Maurice London, 743
 MORGANIUM *gut* VORGANIUM, 729
 Morganwg, *ib*.
 MORICAMBE, 1015
 MORIDUNUM, 42
 Morindus Earl of Warwick, 614
 Morini--serv'd in Britain under the Romans, 603. first Cohort of, where garriſon'd, 1092
 Moris, 1333
 Morison Sir Richard, 359
 Morison-downs, 1180
 Moritonium, 1508
 Moriton -- William Earl of, 21, 25. Robert Earl of, 26, 207, 358
 Morkar. See Morcar.
 Morlais, 729
 Morley -- Fam. 459. George Bishop of Winchester, 142, 219. Sir William, 199. Barons, 426, 443
 Morpeth, 1092. Viscount, *ib*.
 Morridge, 637
 Mort, 47
 Mortagne, 1508
 Mortagnia, *ib*.
 Mortimer -- Fam. 72, 459, 630, 631, 648, 689, 700, 703, 710, 818. Robert, 630, 648. Ralph de, 645. Hugh de, 649. Roger, 579, 649. one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. - Earl of March, *ib*. 700, 1374. Edmund Earl of Ulster, 701, 1414
 Morton John Bishop of Ely, 347, 495, 524
 Morton, 1197. Earls of, *ib*.
 Morten-

I N D E X.

- Morton-Corbet, 654
Mortva-bychan, 789
Morvein, 1463
Morvil -- *Fam.* 1018. Hugh, one of the Murderers of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury, 1021.
William Constable of Scotland, 1202
Morwent Nicholas, 274
Morwick, 1093
Mor wiridh, 1184, 1309
Mosely, *Fam.* 965
Mosses, 506, 961, 966
Moss-troopers, 1070, 1096
Moss-wood, 967
Moftyn -- Sir Roger, 788. Sir Thomas, 802, 811
Moftyn-mountain, 829
Mote, 1034
Moubray. See Mowbray.
Moule riv. 45
Moulesford, 165
Moulgrave-castle, 907. Earl of, ib.
Moulton-South, 45
Moulton, 438
Mounfter, 1334. Dutchess of, 1350
Mountague -- *Fam.* 507. Edward Earl of Sandwich, 246, 845. Philippa Wife of Roger Mortimer, 701. Charles Earl of Halifax, 853. Henry Earl of Manchester, 964. Charles Duke of Manchester, 965
Mountain moving in Herefordshire, 691
Mountains -- in Wales of great height, 783, 784. -- produce the same Plants, and Fish in their Lakes, as the Alpine, 792. in Scotland, 1174
Mount-Alexander Earl of, 1404
Mount-casfel Viscount, 1347
Mountesbay, 14
Mount-melick, 1358
Mournehills, 1399
Moufchhole, 13, 1519
Mouth of Trifantion, 135
Mowbray -- *Fam.* 194, 195, 342, 446, 474, 541, 542, 573, 612, 913. Robert, 89. -- Earl of Northumberland, 1091, 1095, 1104. John Earl of Warren and Surrey, 194. Thomas, ib. -- Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshall, and Duke of Norfolk, 476, 477, 584, 585. Roger de, 573, 608. -- Earl of Northumberland, 913. John de, 608
Mowdhwyy, 785. William Son of Gruffydh ap Gwenwynwyn, ibid.
Mownog yfstratgwyn, 793
Moyafiel, 1373
Moycasfel, ib.
Moycarne Half-Barony, 1387
Moycullin, 1444
Moygoiffy, 1373
Moyl-Rhoniad, 1439
Moy-fleuch, 759
Mredydh -- Son of Edwyn, 817. King of Dyfed slain at the battle of Rhudhlan, 823
Muchelney, 71
The Mues, what, 390
Mul -- in German what, 468. of Galloway, 1201, 1461
MULA, 1463
Multon Lambert de, 1062
Mulys John, 70
Munden Furnival, 349
Mundefley, 467
Mundick, where dug-up, 6
Municipia -- what, 351. in what differs from Colonia, 879
Munkton-field, 128
Munow fl. 685
Munster-Bayes, 1392
Muntingius Abraham, 222
Mur in British what, 1090
Murchirach King of Ireland, 1398
Murdaek, *Fam.* 605
Murdick Duke of Albany, executed for Treason the day after he had seen the execution of his two Sons, 1236, 1245
Mured King of Ulster, 1412
Murdunum, 744
Murimintum, 147
Murray -- *Fam.* 1177. Dukes of Athol, 1248. Earls of Sutherland, 1276. Patrick Baron Elibank, 1183. Sir John Viscount Moffet, and Earl of Annandale, 1195. William Earl of Dyfert, 1232. John Earl of Tullibardin, 1237. Sir Patrick Earl of Tullibardin, 1238. Charles Earl of Dunmore, 1248. William Lord Nairne, ib. David Baron Scone and Viscount Stormouth, 1250
Murrays, 1267. Earls of, 1270
Murray-Frith, 1266, 1267
Murray-veins, 910
Murch-lake, 1259
Musard, *Fam.* 590. N. ib.
Muscogros Robert de, 1379, 1380
Muschamp Robert de, 1097
Muscle-Pearls where found, 1003
Musgrave, 988
Musgrave -- *Fam.* 77, 988. John, 77. Thomas, 989
Muskerry, 1337
Muskery-bills, 1338
Musselborow, 1114, 1184. battle of, 1114, 1185
Mustard-biting, 271
Mwyalchen y Graig, what, 795
Mwyn Glodh, 820
Mychellflow, 14
My Lord's Meadow, 39
Myles Constable of Gloucester, 274
Mynwy fl. 709
Mynydh -- Kader, ib. Margan, 738. Gelhionnen, 739, 763. y Drymmeu, 740, 815. Kaer Lheion, 802
Mynro-bill, 1174
Myrdhin Emris, 745
Myrnwy, 782
N.
N Aas, 1359
Nabeus fl. 1279
Nadder fl. 111, 114
Nagnara, 1385
NAGNAIÆ, 1378
Naid or Nawd in British, what, 1065
Nailbourns, what, 902
Nairne -- Sheriffdom, 1268. Robert Barin, ib.
Names -- taken from Officers, 321, 988, 1218, 1272, 1348. taken from places of Abodes, 658, 667, 1093. taken from Libervintance, 681, 907, 1520. taken from Monarchs, as He viles, 1094. of Place, as u. n. l. and O, in Wales, full of a. n. o. Ro. n. n. 746
Nant. *Fam.* 1373, 1383
N. n. t. Houdeni, what, 710
Nantgal, 372
Nant-Penkarn fl. 728
Nantuates, 363
Nantwich, 675
Napier -- *Fam.* 1185. J. ib. Sir Archibald Baron, ib.
Nappa-house, 919
Narbona, 4
Narborough Sir John, 1003
Narcissus, 154
Nardin. See Nairne.
Narrow-leas, 250, 251, 252
Naseby, 520. A bloody battle here betwixt King Charles I. and the Parliament Army, ib.
Nash-point, 734
Nassau -- Henry de, Seigneur d'Auverquerque Baron Alford, Viscount Bolton, and Earl of Grantham, 561. Maurice de Prince of Orange, ib.
Natan, 133
Natanleod, ib.
Navalia Augusti, 370
Nayan, Baronet or Baron (not Parliamentary) of, 1371
Naves Luforix, 1090
Naunton -- hall, 446. *Fam.* ib.
Naupactus, 370
Nauplia, ib.
Nautilathmos, ib.
Navy Royal, 232, 233, 234
Naworth-castle, 1037, 1051
Neath -- Town, 735. Riv. 741
Nebrodes, 901
Necham Alexander Prior of St. Nicholas, 39
Nectan a holy man, 44
Nectanus King of the Picts, gave Lands to God and St. Brigit till the Day of Judgment, 1238
Nedh, 735
Needham, 444
Needham -- *Fam.* 659. Sir Robert Viscount Kilmurry, ib. 1380. J. 676
Needles, Rocks so call'd, 154
St. Need's, 502
Needwood-forest, 642
Nehalennia Goddess and Patroness of the Chalk-workers, 870
Nehalenn's-ford, ib.
Neile Richard Archbishop of York, 860
Neirborough, 474
Neirford, ib.
Neirford, *Fam.* 469, 474
Ne-

I N D E X.

- great Grammarian and Poet, 486.
Archbishop of Canterbury, 873.
Earl of Albemarle, 903
Oeng King of the Picts, 1218, 1233
Offa King of the Mercians, made the Work call'd Offa-dyke, 101, 697. *subdued Ealhmund King of Kent at Otford*, 223. *took Beufon from the West-Saxons*, 320. *gave the Peterpenne of his Kingdom to the Pope*, 354. *gave Hemsted to St. Albans Monastery*, 358. *cut-off King Ethelbert, and seiz'd his Kingdom*, 443. *slew Beared who had before assassinated King Æthelbald*, 614. *gave thirty five Acres of Land to Breodun-Monastery*, 627. *slain in battle at Rhudlan*, 823. *where buried*, 337
Off-Church, 599
Offa-dike, 101, 697. *Any Brittain found on this side of it, was to have his right-hand cut-off*, 698
Offalie, 1357
Offingtons, 204
Offley, 346
Oftrid. Son of Edwyn first Christian King of Northumberland, 849
Ofhton, 443
Oge Alexander ravag'd Antrim, 1403
Oger, 547
Ogilvie -- Barons, 1255. *James Earl of Airle, ib.* *Walter Baron Deskford*, 1266. *James Earl of Findlater, ib.* *Sir George Baron Bamff, ib.*
Ogle Barons, 1091
Ogle -- castle, ib. *Earl of, ib.*
Oglethorp Dr. Owen Bishop of Carlisle crown'd Queen Elizabeth, 871
Ogmor -- riv. 736. *Lords of, and Kydweli*, 744
Ogo, what, 83
Ogygia, 1311
Oilwy-brook, 717
Okebury, 137
Okeford, 61
Okeham, 545. *Every Baron obliged to give a Horse-shoe to nail on the Castle-gate, the first time he comes thither, ib.*
Okeley, 180, 183, 333
Okewood, 183
Oken-yate, 637, 653
Okindon-fouls, 410
Okingham, 176
Οἰκιστὴς λιμνῆς, 4
Olanige, 237, 272
Olanus Prince, 782
Olafus King of Man, 1448, 1450
Olafus Wormius, 303, 996
The Old-Bale, 876
Oldbarrow, 627
Oldbury, 278, 613
Oldbury-hill, 105
Old-castle Sir John, burnt for endeavouring Innovations in the then Religion, 224
Old-cleve, 69
Oldcorn the Jesuit, a Powder-plotter, where taken, 621
Old-court, 1364
Olderfleet, 1404
Oldford, 406
Oldham Hugh Bishop of Exeter, 312, 964
Old-man of Bullen, 250
Old-street, 566
Old-town, 1071
Old-wark-spring, 575
Oldwike, 1277
Old Winchester, 146, 1055
OLENACUM, 1022
Oleron, 1526
OLICANA, 855, 867
Oliphant Barons, 1238
Olorina an herb, 1268
Omach, 1408
Onion a Gyan, 149
Onion-penies, ib.
Onion-hole, ib.
Onflow -- Fam. 649. *Sir Richard Baron*, 182. *Denzil, ib.*
Ophites, 571
Ophiucus, 92
Opus Musivum, 236
Oracle British, 890
Orange-trees when first brought into England, 191
Orbie, Fam. 674
Orbenius call'd Son of the Sea, as being the only one then trading from Ireland to Man-Isle, 1444. *slain at the battle of Moycullin, ibid.*
ORCADES, 1465
ORCAS, 1280
Orchard, Fam. 69, 73
Orchard Windham, 69
Ordale-tryal, 54
Order of the Garter, by whom instituted, 171
Orde-hill, 1275
Ordevices, 777
Ordgar Earl of Devonshire, 32
ORDOLUCÆ, 777
Ordolucia, 1177
Ordoluta, ib.
ORDOVICES, 683, 777
Ordulph Son of Ordgar, 32
Ore fl. 446, 1232
Ore, what, 130
Orel, Fam. 962
Oreford, 447
Orehope, 1472
Orewood, 3
Orial-College in Oxford founded by King Edward II. 309
Orkney-Isles -- 1466. -- their number, 1472. *-- their product*, 1474. *-- their Church-Government*, 1476. *-- their Antiquities*, 1479. *-- Superstition of its Inhabitants about Iron*, 1481. *Earls of*, 1482
Orm, 996
Ormesby, 466
Ormesby Ralph de, 667
Ormeskirk, 969
Ormeftan-wood, 1181
Ormondia, 1348
Ormond, ib. *Dukes of, ib.*
Ormonds-gate, 1367
Ormside-hall, 994
Ormus Son of Ketellus, 1061
Orosius Paulus, 1046
Ortery, 1340. *Earls of, ib.*
Orrock, 1232
Orry, 1397
Ortelius Abraham, 1503
Orton, 508, 987
Orwel-Harbour, 423, 445
Ofca the first that subdued Northumberland to the Saxons, 1103
Ofculph Earl of Northumberland, dispossest by William I. in favour of Coph, 1103. *slew Coph, and was himself slain by a Robber, ib.*
Osborn -- Thomas Marquis of Caermardin, 754. *-- Baron Kiveton and Viscount Latimer*, 911. *-- Duke of Leeds*, 754, 861, 911. *-- Viscount Dunblane*, 1239. *Sir Peter*, 996. *Sir John*, 1342
Osbrich a petty King of the Wiccij, 89
Osbricht King of Northumberland, slain by the Danes at York, 882
Ofeney-Abbey, 306
Olgathorp, 534
Olgodby, 570
Ofhere Viceroy of the Wiccians, 617
Ofhin Mac-Ofhin, 1422
Ofiffimi, 1523
S. Ofth murder'd by Danish Pyrates, 422
Oskytel Archbishop, 315
Ofiac Earl of Northumberland, 1103
Oflan, 191
Ofmund Bishop, built the Cathedral of Sarum, 114
Ofpringe, 228
Ofric Earl of Southampton, 151
Ofroy -- Lower, 1347. *Earls of, ib.* *Upper, ib.* *Barons of, ibid.* 1353
Ofullston-Hundred, 398
Ofrai, 2
Ofstehanger, 255
OSTIDAMNII, whether the same with DANMONII, 1, 2
Ofstones, 1
Ofstorius P. Proprator in Britain, lvi. 83. *defeated the Iceni*, lvii. 433, 434. *defeated Caractacus, and took his Wife and Daughter Prisoners*, lviii. 647. *had a Triumph decreed him*, lix. 647. *quieted the Brigantes by putting some to the Sword*, 843, 844. *dy'd in Britain*, lxi
Ofstorius Scapula, 689
Ofstrynde Islands, 1311, 1520
Ofulph Earl of Northumberland, 1103
Ofwald King of Northumberland, stood Godfather to K. Cingliffe when baptiz'd, 316. *slew in battle King Cedwal*, 1084. *turned Christian after he had defeated Cedwal*, 1081. *sent for Aidan to teach his People Christianity*, 1083. *introduc'd Monks, ib.* *slain by King Penda, and after, torn limb from limb*, 658. *where bury'd*, 566
Ofwald

I N D E X.

- Oswald *Bishop of Worcester*, 505, 629
 St. Oswald, 623, 851, 1021
 Oswald's -- *Law*, 625, 629. *Hospital*, 626, 1081. *Church*, 658. *Street*, 682
 Oswaldslow-Hundred, 627
 Oswestre, 658, 698
 Ofsy *King of Northumberland*, built a *Church* at, and made *Duina first Bishop of*, Litchfield, 640. routed *Penda*, and occasion'd the *Mercians being converted to Christianity*, 861. slain at *Gilling by treachery of his Host*, 921
 Otelands, 182
 Oteley, *Fam.* 650
 Other-half-stone, 19
 Otho IV. *Emperor*, 644, 915
 OTHONA, 411
 Orford, 223
 Oteley, 868
 Otmere *Plains*, 291, 302
 OTTADINI, 1065
 Otendun, 315
 Otterburn *battle of*, 1074
 Otterfwick, 1473
 Ottery -- fl. 43. *St. Mary, ib. Mohuns, ib.*
 Otto the *Pope's Legate*, 309
 Over, *what*, 601
 Overburrow, 976
 Overbury *Sir Thomas*, 98
 Over-rhey -- *what*, 179. *St. Mary*, 394
 Oversbridge, 269
 Overton -- 508. *Cole*, 534. *Market*, 546
 Overthorne, 899
 Overward, 1197
 Over-went, 728
 Oukoroves, 583
 Ougen, *Fam.* 1360
 Oughtred *William*, 184
 Ouldcefter, 607
 Quiney, 334
 Qumby, 570
 Qundale, 520
 Qunesbury-Topping, 911
 OVOCA fl. 1364
 Ourt riv. 876
 Oule fl. 449, 455, 845
 Ouseburne-brook, 876
 Ouseley, 607
 Oufney, 303
 Oultman-town, 1367
 Oultmen or Oultmanni, came to *Ireland under pretence of Trading*, and began a *terrible War*, 1319. settled in *Dublin*, 1367
 Outburrow, 1097, 1180
 Ow, *William de*, accus'd of *High-Treason*; defended it by *Combat*, was vanquish'd, and punish'd with loss of *Eyes and Testicles*, 149
 Owen -- *Sir David*, 204. *Doctor George*, 310, 313. *Thomas Justice of the Common Pleas*, 650. *Sir Roger, ib. George* 757. *William*, 758
 Owen -- ap *Kadwigan occasion'd his Father to lose his Estate*, by his *Crime*, 775. -- slain by *Girald of Pembroke for ravishing his Wife, ib. Son of Gruffydh ap Gwynwyn Lord of Powis*, 784. ap *Aldud oppos'd the English on the borders of Flintshire*, 823. *Danwyn ap Eneon Yrth ap Cunedha Wledig, King of Cambria*, 825
 Owen-Maugh-castle, 1400
 Owers *Rock*, 154
 Owres held by *Serjeanty in the King's Kitchen*, 58
 Oxburgh, 474
 Oxen fine in *Lancashire*, 962
 Oxenbridge, *Fam.* 211
 Oxenford, 181. in *Scotland*, *Viscount of*, 1185
 Oxenhall, 942
 OXFORD, 303. *Its Scholars formerly spent some time at Paris for Education*, 1096
 OXFORDSHIRE, 291. *Earls of*, 322
 Oxney-Island, 258
 Oyfter-green, a *Sea-plant us'd for Food*, 765
 Oyfter-bills, 356, 689
 Oyfter-pits, 236
 Oyfter-shells where found bedded in *green sand*, 170
 Oyfters where plenty, 1231

P.

- PAbenham *Sir Laurence*, 525
 Pacatianus *Viceroy of Britain*, xciv
 Pacenian *Regiment*, where in *garriſon*, 697
 Packington, *Fam.* 331
 Padflow, 23
 Paones, 841
 Paganel -- *Fam.* 633. *John Baron*, 109. *Sir William*, 205. *Fulk Lord of Newport-Paganel*, 334. *Gervase*, 633
 Pagale in *Macedonia*, 85
 Paget -- *Henry Baron, and Earl of Uxbridge*, 365. *William Baron of Beaufort*, 639
 Pal a bird, 764
 Palace *Royal at Edinburgh*, 1187
 Painel. See *Paganel*.
 Palatine -- *Couns*, ccxxxviii. 933. *Jurisdiction*, 661, 934
 Palatine-tower, 373
 Pall, *what*, clxxxiv. 239
 Palladius *Bishop*, preach'd the *Gospel to the Irish-Scots*, with little effect, 1258, 1317. dy'd an untimely death, 1317. where buried, 1257
 Palmer -- *Edward*, 283. *Earls of Castlemaine*, 1335
 Palmyra in *Syria*, 1099
 Pamber-forest, 150
 Pancirollus *Guidus*, 139, 1045
 St. *Pancrase-Abbey*, 206
 Pandon-gate, 1057, 1088
 Panmure -- *castle*, 1253. *Earl of*, 1254
 Pannage, 196
 Pant -- y *Polion*, 746. yr *O-dyn*, 747
 Pant -- *River*, 411. *Well, ib.*
 Pantulph *William Baron of Wem*, 654
 Panwen *Byrdhin*, 740
 Pap-castle, 1006
 Papa -- *Stronla*, 1473. *Westra*, 1474
 Papyrio *Cardinal*, sent to reform *Corruptions in Ireland*, 1398
 Par -- *Fam.* 921. -- *Barons of Kent*, 985. *William Earl of Essex*, 428, 528. -- *Marquis of Northampton*, 528
 Parathalassa, 468
 Parise, *Fam.* 487
 Paris *Nathaniel*, blew-up the *Earl of Hadington his Master*, and several others at *Dunglaſs*, 1182
 PARISI, 885
 Parishes, *England divided into*, ccxxviii
 Parker -- *Fam.* 443. -- *Barons Morley*, 459. *Matthew Archbishop of Canterbury*, ccxxix. 482, 882. *Thomas Baron Macclesfield*, 679. *Robert*, 857. *Edward Baron Morley*, 976. *William Baron Morley and Mont-eagle*, discover'd the *Powder-plot*, by a *Letter sent to him thro' mistake, ib.*
 Parkeu, 750
 Park, where first in *England*, 297
 Parliaments, ccli. of *Scotland*, of whom consisting, 1169. in *Ireland*, how held, 1325
 Parliament-forces -- defeated at *Brentford by those of King Charles I.* 368. fought a bloody battle at *Naseby with King Charles I.* 520
 Parliamentum Diabolicum & Indoctorum, where held, and why so called, 611, 612
 Parma, 92
 Parret fl. 74
 Partham, 447. *Baron Willoughby of*, ib.
 Parry -- *Thomas*, 166. *David*, 773
 Parions, *Earls of Roſs*, 1360
 Parthenopolis, 998
 Pascentius *Son of Aurelius Ambrosius*, 704
 Pasham, 334
 Passay -- *Monastery*, 1214. *Barons, ib.*
 Passage where shortest betwixt *England and France*, 254
 Paflelew, *Fam.* 649
 Paſton -- *Robert Viscount Yarmouth*, 466. *William Earl of Yarmouth, ib.*
 S. *Patern's*, 772
 Pateshul, 514
 Pateshul, *Fam.* 102, 336, 514
 S. *Patrick wrought Miracles in Ireland*, 759, 760. converted the *Irish to Christianity*, 1317, 1397. by *Prayers said to have obtained a view of the Dam'd*, to reclaim the *Irish*, 1409. his *Prediction concerning Fergus*, 1412. converted *Man-ſle to Christianity*, and erected a *Bishoprick there*, 1449. where said to have been buried, 1400
 St. *Patrick's* -- *Land*, 1365. *Shurburbi*, 1367
 Patrick's

I N D E X.

- Patrick's Purgatory, 1409
 Patrick — *first Earl of Salisbury*, 117. *Earl of Dunbar*, 1097. *Sons of Thomas Earl of Athol*, 1247. — *murder'd by the Billets in his bed, who fir'd the house to make it believed he was burnt*, *ibid.*
 Patrick William Baron of Malpas, 667
 Pattington, 898
 Pattingham, 633
 Pavey — *Fam.* 108. John, *ib.* Walter, one of the *first Knights of the Garter*, 173
 St. Paul — *Fam.* 573. Mary *Counts of Pembroke*, 482
 Paul a Notary, a cunning person, sent into Britain by Constantius, xcvi
 St. Paul's — Church, by whom founded, 375. Its ancient and present Dimensions, 377. Library, *ib.* Gate in Dublin, 1367
 Paulinus first Archbishop of York, 800, 856, 881. the first that preach'd the Gospel at Lincoln, and converted its Governor and all his Family, 563, 564. baptiz'd the Coritani in the Trent, 580. built a Church at Almonbury, 855. preach'd the Gospel to the Brigantes, 880. baptiz'd in one day above 10,000 men, besides women and children in the river Swale, 921. baptiz'd many thousands at Halyfton, 1093. spent thirty six days in catechizing, instructing in Christianity, and baptizing, at Teverin, 1097
 Paulus Jovius, 1252
 Pauntou, 560
 Pauper Herebertus. See Poor.
 Paulippus Mount, 1519
 Pawlet, 76
 Pawlet — Sir John, *ib.* Sir William, *ib.* See Powlett.
 Pawton, 19
 Paynel — *Fam.* 560. William Lord of Bampton, 47. Fulk Lord of Bampton, 76
 Paynfiwick, 276
 Peada King of the Mercians, built a Monastery at Modes-hamsted, 523. baptiz'd, with all his Courtiers and Attendants by Finanus, 1087
 Peag-kirke, 527
 The Peak, 585, 591. Devil's Arse in the, 593. a small brook, 643
 The Pear a town in Italy, 956
 Pearl-fishing, 1003
 Pearls British, xlvii. 800, 1003
 Peace growing out of the Rocks, 447
 Peasfalong, *Fam.* 967
 Peat-moist, 1020
 Pebidiog, 756
 Pebles, 1175
 Peche Gilbert, 480
 Peché, 667
 Peckham, *Fam.* 328
 Pedderton, 71
 Pedred fl. *ib.*
 Pedwardin, *Fam.* 553
 Peel, 1447
 Peers how try'd in Scotland in Criminal Cases, since the Union, 1172
 Pega a holy woman, 527
 Peito William, a Franciscan Fryar, made Legate à latere by the Pope, in opposition to Pool, but inhibited by Queen Mary, 600
 Pelagius the Arch-Heretic, where born, 665, 1401
 Pele, what, 10
 Pelham — *Fam.* 207, 208. Thomas Baron of Laughton, 207. Thomas Duke of Newcastle, 1090
 Pell, what, 10, 67
 Pembroke, 754
 Pembrokeshire, 753. Earls of, 765
 Pembroke — College in Oxford, founded by Thomas Tisdal, 313. Hall in Cambridge, founded by Mary St. Paul *Counts of Pembroke*, 482
 Pemley, 207, 258
 Pen — Village, 77, 103. what, 327, 972
 Pen-alcloit, 1222
 Penallt, 778
 Penance how used in the Isle of Man, 1452
 Penbal-crag, 1090
 Penbrige, *Fam.* 653
 Penbryn, 774, 808
 Penbury T. 1092
 Pen-caer, 39
 Penckridge, 636
 Pencraig, 697
 Penda the Mercian, defeated by Cinegils the West-Saxon when he besieged Gloucester, 285. slew King Anna in a pitch'd battle at Blithborow, 448. pull'd down the Church at Cradiden, 491. slew K. Ofwald in battle, and after, tore him limb from limb, 658. slew Edwin first Christian King of Northumberland and his Son in battle at Hatfield-chase, 849. routed by King Ofwin at Winwidfield, 861. prevented from burning Bambo-row-castle by the Prayers of Bishop Aidan, 1094
 Pendennis-castle, 13
 Pendinas, 16
 Pendle-hill, 971
 Pendracon-castle, 858, 988
 Pen-Elin, 11
 Pengual, 1222
 Pen-Gwin, 971
 Penhow, 714
 Penigent, 971
 Penistone, *Fam.* 619
 Penke fl. 639
 Pen-maen, 804
 Penmaen — mawr, 799, 1440. bychan, 799
 Penmarc, what, 1524
 Pennant, 19
 Pennav, what, 800
 Pennine Alps, 327
 PENNOCRUCIUM, 636, 639
 Pennum, 972
 Pen-park-hole, 279
 Penpont, 1197
 Penrhingwael, what, 10
 Penrith, 1001
 Penrodor, *ib.*
 Penryn, 19
 Penfans, 5, 11, 13
 Penfavas, what, 13
 Penflerit, 225
 Penteney, 474
 Pentland-Frith, 1277
 Pentlandicum fretum, 1468
 Penthus, *ib.*
 Penval-toun, 1192, 1222
 Pen-Uchel-coit, 18
 Penvonlas, what, 10
 Pentre — Yskythrog, 706. Evan, 759
 Pentre'r Gwydhel, 808
 Penval, 1090, 1222
 Penvro, 754
 Penwardin Roger, 571
 Penwith, what, 5, 10
 Penworth, 975
 Pen y gaer vawr, 820
 Penythorpe, 900
 Peperkin Ranulph, 405, 412
 Peppard — *Fam.* 1362. William, 1371
 Pepys Samuel, 234
 Percebridge, 940
 Percepier an Herb, 93
 Percival Baron Barton, 1340
 Percius Serlo, 907
 Percy — *Fam.* 72, 204, 571, 883, 912, 920, 924, 1006, 1083, 1093, 1094. — defended from Charles the Great, 1104. — Earls of Northumberland, 61, 890, 892, 911. Thomas Earl of Worcester slain at the battle of Shrewsbury by Hen. IV. 631, 1105. Henry firnamed Whotspur defeated by the Scots at Otterburn, 1074: — taken Prisoner there by J. Montgomery, *ib.* 1206. — slain at the battle of Shrewsbury by Henry IV. 656, 1105. Henry defeated the Scots at Nevil's Cross, 948. Henry first Earl of Northumberland, 1010, 1100, 1104. — slain at Barham-moor, heading a Company of Rebels, 1105. Henry second Earl of Northumberland, slain at St. Albans by the Yorkists, *ib.* Henry third Earl, slain by the same Party at Towton, *ib.* Henry fourth Earl, slain in a Mutiny against the Collectors of a Subsidy, 915, 1105. Josceline last Earl of Northumberland, dy'd at Turin, 1106
 Peregrins, what, 758
 Perith, 1019, 1020
 Perkin Warbeck a counterfeit Prince, 41, 1342. rai'd a great Rebellion in England, 41
 Per-lan, what, 711
 Perrot John, Lord-Deputy of Ireland, reduc'd Letrim into a County, 1385. regulated, and settled the Commotions in Ulster, 1391, 1392. took Dunluise-castle, and drove away Surley-boy

INDEX.

- boy and his Party, 1405. ruined by his licentious Tongue against his Sovereign, 1391, 1392
- Perry Hugh, 281
- Perthore, 629
- Pertinax Emperor, put to death, after a reign of eight hundred and two days, lxxvii
- Perth, 1247. Earl of, 1249
- Perthshire, 1247
- Peryn, 17
- Peshall, Fam. 649
- Peterborough -- 522. Abbey, 523. Earl of, 524
- Peter-pence, cxliii. 73, 354
- Peter-head, 1262
- Peter-House in Cambridge founded by Hugh Balfham Bishop of Ely, 481
- S. Peter's on the Wall, 411
- Peter a Painter, 384
- Peter of Savoy, Earl of Richmond, 927
- Peterill riv. 1020, 1022
- Peterham, 190
- S. Peter's -- town, 1513. Port, ibid.
- Petilius Cerealis Proprætor in Britain, defeated the Brigantes in several battles, and reduced them, lxxviii. 843, 844
- Petit, Fam. 1373
- Petre -- William, 40, 414. Sir John Baron of Writtle, 410, 414
- Petre's post Quarry, 865
- PETRIANÆ, 1020
- Petriburgus, 523
- S. Petros, Urian de, 667
- Petrocus, 23
- Petropolis, 523
- Pettour Baldwin le, 444
- Petty -- Sir William, 381. Viscounts Dunkerton and Earls of Shelburn, 1335
- PETUARIA PARISIORUM, 887, 891
- Petworth, 204
- Peverley, 207. Level, 200
- Pever Paulinus Sewer to King Henry III. 340
- Pever fl. 678
- Peverel -- Fam. 480, 594. Catharine, 166. Ranulph, 413. William Lord of Nottingham, 414, 584, 659. Pain, 414. Sir Payne Standard-bearer to Robert Duke of Normandy in the Holy-War, 484
- Peyle of Levington, burnt by Oliver Cromwell, 1191
- Peyton, Fam. 488
- Peyton, 489
- Pharamule of Bologne, 208
- Pharroh, the word of Battle among the Wild-Irish, 1421
- Pharum, 250
- Phelim-ge-modona, 1348
- Philips -- Edward, 71. Sir Edward, 72. John, 449. William, 475
- S. Philibert John de, 147
- Philip -- Apostle of the Gauls, 78. Earl of Flanders and Earl of Kent, 259. The Fair, King of France, 476
- Philippa -- Wife of King Edward III. 233, 849. Wife of Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, 442, 701. Daughter of David Earl of Athole, 1247
- Philippaugh, 1177
- Philippeis, a Poem, 396
- Philips-Norton, 87
- Philips-Town, 1357. Baron of, 1358
- Φιλόβλαστον, 727
- Phiol, what, ib.
- Phœnicians set-up unpolish'd stones, for Images in honour of their Deities, 874
- Phoenix-park, 1365
- Phynon yr Iwrch, 771
- Phyick-Garden in Oxford founded by Henry Danvers Earl of Danby, 314
- Physicians-College -- in London, 395. in Edinburgh, 1188
- Pichford, 650
- Pichford -- Fam. 650. Ralph de, 649, 654
- Pickering, Fam. 1032
- Pickering, 911. Lith, 912
- Pickworth, 557
- Picot, 480
- Pictlandia, 1468
- Picts -- divided into two Nations, xcix. 1227, 1228. when came first into Britain, cxxv. who so call'd, cxxxviii. 1227, 1228. by whom first instructed in Christianity, cxxxix. 141, 1200, 1244. defeated with great slaughter by King Kenneth, 1241, 1250. -- and driven-out of Scotland by him, 1470. sented themselves in the Orkneys, 1469
- Picts-Wall, 1043, 1044, & seqq. 1283, 1284, & seqq.
- Picts-holes, 1004
- Piddle riv. 58
- Pierpoint -- Marquises of Dorchester, 579. Dukes of Kingston, ib. Robert Baron of Holme-Pierpoint, ib. - Viscount Newark and Marquis of Dorchester, 897. Evelyn Duke of Kingston, 57, 897
- Pight-houses, 1468, 1481
- Pightland -- Firth, 1467. Sherries, 1472
- Pigot, Fam. 333, 339
- Pile of Fouldrey, 978
- Pile a Fort, 1440
- Pilgrims in Ireland, where performed Penance, 1410
- Pilkington James Bishop of Durham, 934
- Pimble-mear, 791
- Pinhoe, 42
- Pinkney -- Barons, 513. H. de, made King Edw. I. his heir, ib.
- Pinfo a Norman Nobleman, 567
- Pipard Gilbert, 1062
- Pipwel, 525
- S. Piranus, 22
- Piriwa, 1474
- Pitchford. See Pichford.
- Pitcoal, 534, 633, 649, 917
- Pithzas of Marfeilles, 1
- Pitligo Baron, 1263.
- Pitt -- Fam. 445. Barons Londonderry, 1411
- Pitts in Kent, to what end made, 236
- Pius II. Pope, was Legate in Scotland, ann. Mcccclxviii. 1101. wrote his own Life, and a description of the Scottish Borderers, ib. See Æneas Silvius.
- Plads, 1246
- Plague -- in Wales, 756. in England, ann. Mcccix. 924. in Cumberland, ann. Mdxviii. 1020. in Hadington-castle, in time of a Siege, 1183
- Plaify, 413
- Planarie in Italy, 1437
- Plantagenet -- Thomas Earl of Lancaster, 55. Arthur Viscount L'Isle, 162. -- Earl of Richmond, suppos'd to have been made away by King John, 926. Geoffrey Earl of Anjou, 194. -- Earl of Richmond, 926. Richard Earl of Cambridge, 702. -- Duke of York, beheaded by Hen. V. 848. Edward Duke of Albemarle, 904
- Plautius, 131
- Playze, Fam. 426. Hugh, ib.
- Pleffets, John de, Earl of Warwick, 297, 614
- Plim-riv. 33
- Plimouth, ib. Earls of, 34
- Plimpton, 29, 35. Barons of, 35
- Plin-Lhyrmon, 699, 772
- Plonket, -- Fam. 1369, 1370, 1372. Allan, 1370. Christopher Baron Killin, 1371. Oliver Baron Louth, 1394
- Plugenet Alan Baron, 686
- Plumpton, 979
- Plumpton-castle, 338
- Plumpton-park, 1020
- Plunket. See Plonket.
- Pluralities, None allow'd in Jersey, 1517
- Poenus riv. 664
- Ποναργιος, 1422
- Poer -- Fam. 1360, 1365. Barons Curraghmore and Earls of Tyrone, 1342. Robert one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1322
- Poethwy a Bird, 764
- Pogeis, Fam. 328
- Poitiers, Roger of, 969, 975, 980
- Poinings -- Barons of, 61, 146. Luke, 147. Edward Baron, 255
- Pointz, Sir Nicholas, 280
- Pointzy -- Fam. 74. Hugh Baron, ibid.
- Polcarf, 1463
- Pole -- Fam. 586. Reginald Cardinal, 42. -- and Archbishop of Canterbury, 62. -- cited to answer to a Charge of Heresy, by the Pope, 600. Margaret Countess of Sarum, 62. Sir John de la, 224. William de la, Duke of Suffolk, 320. -- paid 20,000 l. for his own Ransom (tho' but a Knight) when Prisoner in France, 453. Henry Lord Montacute, 427. Michael de la, Earl of Suffolk,

INDEX.

- Suffolk, slain at the battle of Agincourt, 447, 452. William de la, first Mayor of Kingston upon Hull, 452, 894. Richard de la, Duke of Suffolk, slain at the battle of Pavía, and honourably inter'd by his Enemy, for his valour, 453. Walter de la, 487. - John Earl of Lincoln, 574. - rebel'd against Henry VI. and cut-off at the battle of Stoke, 580. William de la, Marquis of Pembroke, 766
- Pol-Kirys, 18
- Policy -- of the Romans, 603, 1043, 1050. of King Edward I. 830. of Augustus Cæsar, ib.
- Pollac, what, 1217
- Pollen John, 137
- Pollsworth, 613, 635
- Poltimore, 39
- Polton, 19
- Poltrofs, 1068
- Πολυδάροί, 1422
- Pomery -- Fam. 36. Radulph de, ib.
- Pomery, ib.
- POMONA, 1469
- PONS ÆLII, 1087
- Ponmur, 17
- Pont -- Ivel-coit, 70. Aber Glaslyn, 790. Mwnwgl y Llyn, 793. Vawr, 798. River, 1087. Eland, ib.
- Pontana, 1391
- Ponte del Arche William, 394
- PONTES, 328
- Pontefract, 863
- Pool -- in Dorset, 55. in Cheshire, 673. Welsh, 780
- A Pool making a Noise to be heard ten miles off, against stormy weather, 764
- Pool. See Pole.
- Pools-hole, 593
- Poor Richard Bishop of Sarum, 61, 114, 115
- Pope Sir Thomas, 313
- Popes several anathematiz'd Queen Elizabeth, 1337
- Popham John, Lord Chief Justice of the Kings-Bench, 73, 130
- Porlock, 67, 68
- Porpoises, 742
- Port, 53
- Port Sir John, 587
- Port-Glasgow, 1214
- Porta -- Fludentana, 373. Decumana, 460. Prætoriana, ib.
- Portchester, 144
- Portes-bridge, 145
- Port-gate, 1054, 1086
- Port-grove, what, 227
- Port -- Kleis, 666. Wgan, ib. Ifa, 822
- Port-hini-kran, 725
- Port-Inis, 13
- Portlarig, 1342
- Portland, 53. Earls and Dukes of, 54
- Portlester Manor, 1360
- Portman -- Fam. 73. Sir William, 61, 73. Henry, 61
- Portmen, who, 444
- Port-moloch Priory, 123 r
- Portmore Baron and Earl of, 1262
- Portneceuter riv. 1278
- Port-Patrick, 1201
- Port-Peris, 144
- Port-skeweth, 714
- Portreve, 217, 394, 758
- Portley-Island, 144, 145
- Portholm, 503
- Portlade, 205
- Portsmouth, 145. Dutche's of, ibid.
- Portu Adam de, Lord of Basing, 146
- Portuenes, who, 466
- PORTUS MAGNUS, 144
- PORTUS ADURNI, 205
- PORTUS TRUTULENSIS, 244
- PORTUS LEMANIS, 255
- PORTUS SALUTIS, 1274
- PORTUS ICCIUS, 4, 254
- PORTUS MORINORUM Britannicus, 1504
- Post-Coyagers, 5
- Posthumus, 150
- Potterfleet, 900
- Potton, 339
- Pouderham-castle, 43
- Pouderbach-castle, 651
- Pouleford, 667
- Poultney, Fam. 530
- Poununy-castle, built with the Ransom-money of Henry Percy, taken at Otterburn, 1206
- Pourcell, Fam. 1346
- Powel D. 271
- Powers-Court Viscounts of, 1365
- Powick, 626, 631. Baron of, 626
- Powis, 777, 783. Princes of, 783. Lords of, 784. Marquis of, ib.
- Powisland, 777
- Powlet, 147. John Earl, 71. William Earl of Wilts and Marquis of Winchester, 131, 144, 147, 369. Charles Duke of Bolton, 131, 919
- Poynings. See Poinings.
- Præfect -- of the Dalmatian horse, 603. of the Solenians, 778. of the Crispinians, 848. of the 112 Cohort of Lingones, 867. of the Exploratores, 925. of the Vigiles, 985
- Præfectures, what, 371
- Præmonstratenses Order of, 1094
- Prærie, Fam. 674
- Præfentalis, who, 217
- PRÆSIDIUM, what among the Romans, 603
- Prætenture, why so call'd, 1043
- Prætextatus Bishop of Rouen, 1508
- Prætorium, what, 898, 1214, 1496
- PRÆTORIUM, 898
- Præfutus King of the Icenis, made Nero his heir, lxiii. 435, 436. his Wife and Daughter cruelly used after that, by Nero, ibid.
- Prebends inheritable, 656
- Pregaer, 19
- Prendergest -- Fam. 1383. Maurice, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321
- Prencvol, what, 773
- Presbytery in Scotland when established, 1163
- Presbyteries -- in Scotland of whom compos'd, 1163. Acts of, by whom to be ratified, to make them valid, 1164
- Prefhut, 129
- President in Munster, 1325, 1350
- Prethan, 697
- Prestholm, 1440
- Prestmannan-wood, 1181
- Preston, 975, 1185. Viscount, ib.
- Preston -- Fam. honorary Viscounts of Gormanston, 1371. Sir Richard Knight of the Bath, Baron Dingwall, 1274
- Price Dr. Hugh, 313
- Pride conquer'd by Humility, 279
- Prideaux N. 23
- Priest-row, 895
- Priests -- forbid to marry, 34, 623, 625. marry'd, 623, 656
- Primani Juniores, 217
- Primates, who, 1075
- Primrose -- Sir James Baron Castlefield and Viscount, 1185. Archibald Earl of Rosebery, 1189
- Prince, who, ccxxxiii
- Prince of Orange, where landed, 37
- Prince's Risborough, 329
- Prinknerth, 276
- Printing-house in Oxford, 314
- Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, accounted the first Baron of England, 391
- Prior, Fam. 33
- Priscus Licinius, Proprætor in Britain, went with Hadrian in his Expedition against the Jews, lxxxii
- Priscillianistæ being convict of Heresy, with their Leader, Priscillian, condemn'd to be burnt, ci. 1523. - the first that were put to death for Heresy, by the Civil Power, cii
- Pritchard, Fam. Followers of Bernard Newman Conqueror of Brecknockshire, 708
- Pritlewel, 407
- Probus defeated his Competitor Bonosus, and made Emperor, xc. transplanted the Burgundians and Vandals into Britain, ib.
- Proby, Fam. 507
- PROCOLITIA, 1086
- Prodigies foretelling a slaughter, 418
- Professions hereditary, 1417
- Prom-hill, 257
- Proneps in old Inscriptions for Pronepos, 738
- Pronunciation of the Welsh Language, 695, 696
- Prophecy -- of Aquila, 60. of Merlin, 300
- Proserpine, worship'd by the Britains, 434, 1525
- PROTOLITIA, 1086
- Provincia -- Semerana, 99. Severorum, ib. 114
- Provost's Court, of what Matters it has cognizance, 893
- Prow, Fam. 38
- Prudhow, 1086

I N D E X.

Pryfetes-Flodan, 195
 Pryfe — Sir Carbury, 772. Ed-ward, *ib.*
 Pteleon, 869
 Πτελεα, *ib.*
 Publick Schools — in Oxford, 313.
in Cambridge, 484
 Publick Buildings in Scotland, 1186
 Publick School in Edinborough, 1187
 Sr. Publicus, 798
 Puckerich, 349
 Puckering John, 387
 Puckle-Church, 279
 Pudding-lane, 381
 Pudeford, 36
 Pudsey Hugh Bishop of Durham, 941. — founded an Hospital for Lepers, 949. purchased the Earl-
 dom of Northumberland for his
 life, with 1013 l. 960, 1104.
 contested Superiority with the Arch-
 bishop of York, 960. depriv'd
 of his Earldom by King Richard
 I. and why, 1104
 Puffin, a bird, 764, 1440, 1456
 Puittes, Birds, 570
 Pulcin Robert, first that began Di-
 vinity-Lectures at Oxford, 306
 Pulton, 101
 Punt Richard, 686
 Furbeck-Island, 54
 Purgation, how used in the Isle of
 Man, 1452
 Purgatory-Island, 1409
 Purlebachs, 651
 Purrs, what, 1443
 Pusey, 163
 Puteoli, 910
 Putney, 187
 Putta, 46
 Puttock Alfrick, Archbishop of
 York, 572
 Pwll — Kynig Lake, 706. Ely,
 798
 Pylchards, a gainful Trade made
 of them by the Cornish, 6
 Pyramids, 81, 735, 873
 Pyriford, 182
 Pyrites, 185, 910
 Pyrrhus, compar'd with the Black-
 Prince, 188
 Pyrrhus's Mansion, 753
 Pyrrhocorax, a bird that sets houses
 on fire, 14
 Pyrry, what, 618

Q.

Q Uadi, 841, 842
 Quantocks-head, 69
 Querendon, 330, 539
 Quarley-hill, 137
 Quarre-monastery, 153
 Quarries of Stone, 526, 966, 1443
 Quart, 649
 Quatford, *ib.*
 Quaterman, Fam. 315
 Queenborough-castle, 233
 Queens-ferry, 1192
 Queen-mauour, 119
 Queens-county, 1353, 1355
 Queensbury Duke of, 1197
 Queens-college — in Oxford found-

ed by Philippa Wife of Edw.
 III. 309. in Cambridge, be-
 gun by Margaret of Anjou wife
 of Henry VI. and compleated
 by Queen Elizabeth, 482, 483
 Quendred — contriv'd the murder
 of her Brother Kenelm, 634.
 650. Olla's wife, murder'd
 King Ethelred while he courted
 their Daughter, 687
 Querendon, 331
 Queronalle, Lovise de, Dutches
 of Portsmouth, 145
 Quicksands, 550, 975, 977
 Quidalet, 1512
 Quincy — Fam. 538. Roger
 Earl of Winchester, 63, 1265.
 — Constable of Scotland, 1202.
 Saer Earl of Winchester, 1431
 538. Robert de, 682
 Quinever, 126
 Quintilius Varus, cut-off with his
 Legions at Westphalia, 861
 St. Quintin — Fam. 923. Ro-
 bert de, a Follower of Fitz-
 Haimon, Conqueror of Gla-
 morganshire, 730
 Quirites whence so call'd, clvi
 Quivel Peter Bishop of Exeter,
 40

R.

R ABy, 939. Baron of, 940
 Racline, 1462
 Raculf-minster, 237
 Racwella Mother to Gruffyth ap
 Cynan, 1366
 Radburne, 586
 Radcliff, 94, 654
 St. Radegund, 483
 Radlaw, 625
 Radmild, Fam. 205
 Radnor, 697. Hills, 689
 RADNOR-SHIRE, 697. Earls
 of, 702
 Radulph Bishop of Durham, 948
 Radwinter, 415
 Rage, 537
 Ragland, 717
 Ragley, 608. Baron of, *ib.*
 Rainbow Dr. Bishop of Carlisle,
 1023
 Raine, 410
 Raines J. de, 480
 Rainesborow, 512
 Rainfrew, 1202
 Rainolds John and William Bro-
 thers, by turns Converts, and Zea-
 lous for the Reformed and Romish
 Religions, 42
 Raleigh, 46
 Raleigh, Fam. *ib.*
 Raleigh, 411
 Raleigh Sir Walter, where born, 43
 Ralph of Little-Britain, Governor
 of the East-Angles, 436
 Ramesbury, 130
 Rameshead, 1411
 Rametta Heir of the Le Viscounts,
 1095
 Ramruner, 1030
 Ramlay — Earls of Dalhousie, 1185.
 Sir John Viscount Hadington,
 1183. John Earl of Bothwell,

1211. William Earl of Fife,
 1236
 Ramlden, 302
 Ramlea, 1448
 Ramley John Earl of Holderness,
 897
 Ramsey — 504. Mere, *ib.* 524.
 Abbey, 504, 526. Island, 763,
 1438
 Ramigate, 244
 Rams-horns, Promonories so cal-
 led, 1
 Randals-trenches, 1176
 Randolph — Thomas Earl of
 Murray, 1270. Edward, lost
 his own life, but defeated O-
 Neal, so as he never made head
 again, 1411
 Rank-riders, 1067
 RANDVVARA, 1213
 Randyll Morgan, 184
 Ranulph — Earl of Leicefter,
 542. — Earl of Chester, *ib.* 639,
 673, 1354. Earl of Rich-
 mond, 927
 Le Ras de Blanchart, 1507
 Rafin-Market, 570
 RAÏÆ, 531, 537
 Ratby, 537
 Ratcliff, 539
 Ratcliff — Fam. 1006, 1084. Earls
 of Suffex, 213, 214, 415, 460,
 650, 1004. Dr. John, 308, 312.
 Sir Francis, 1006, 1084. — Earl
 of Derwentwater, *ib.* 1085.
 Thomas Earl of Suffex Lord
 Deputy of Ireland, 1355
 Rathcomire, 1373
 Rathcoote Viscount, 1369
 Rathdown Barony, 1363
 Ratis, 537
 Ratley, 598
 RATTRA fl. 1263
 Rats, none ever seen at Hatfield
 in Yorkshire, 849
 Ravenglas, 1002
 Ravensbourn-River, 219
 Ravenfrod, 894
 Ravensburg, 900
 Ravenfere, *ib.*
 Ravenspur, *ib.*
 Ravenswath, 921
 Ravinfheugh, 1232
 RAVIUS fl. 1385
 Raunton, 638
 Rawdikes, 537
 Rawdon, 858
 Rawdon Sir George, defeated Sir
 Phelim O-Neal and seven
 thousand Rebels, with but two
 hundred Men, 858
 Ray Mr. 8
 Rayland-castle, 280
 Raynham, 460
 Razor-bill, a bird, 764
 Read — Fam. 347, 626. Ro-
 bert Bishop of Chichester, 198,
 William Bishop of Chichester,
 199. Charles, 582, 886
 Read riv. 1073
 Reading, 150, 167
 Readquire, 1073
 Reafan, 24, 47
 Rebels in Ireland — defeated by Sir
 George Rawdon, 858. defeated
 by Girald Earl of Kildare, 1381.
defeated

I N D E X.

- defeated by Richard Bingham, 1384
Recal fl. 912
Rech, *what*, 488
Rech-diche, *ib.*
Reculver, 236
Redbarns, 1057
Redbelly, a *Fish*, 978
Redborne, 357
Redbridge, 138
Red-castle, 654
Redcliff, 398
Red-cloak, 1257
Reddington, 577
Redeham, 464
Redford, 138, 347
Red-horle-Vale, 598
Redin, *what*, 167
Red-kirk, 994
Red-head Cape, 1254
Redmayr, 900
Redmund, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321
Red Rose and white, the distinction between the Houses of York and Lancaster, 916
Redhanks, *who*, cli
Redfreak Cyder, 685
Redvers -- *Fam.* 35. Richard de, Earl of Devonshire, 48, 156
Redwald King of the East-Angles, 445, 446. defeated Ethered King of the Northumbrians near Idleton, 583
Reformation, when first in the Isle of Man, 1449
Reglis Regia, 1409
REGNI, 179
REGNUM, 133
REGULBIUM, 236
S. Regulus's Mount, 1233
Reid Robert Bishop of Orkney, 1476
Reinbudcourt Guy de, 514
Reinelm Bishop of Hereford, 688
Reinfraw Barony, 1212, 1213
Reingrave, *what*, 227
A Relation of a prodigious fiery Meteor, 788, 789
Release of Penance, when, to whom, and why granted, 376
Relegation, *what*, 1523
Religion -- in Scotland, 1156. in the Isle of Man, 1449
Reliques, bid to preserve the memory of persons, 375
Remigius Bishop, 316, 486, 564
Remny, *what*, 730
Remora, 1467
Rendcombe, 286
Rendilisham, 445, 446
Reodford, 155
Reogh, 1359
Reoric, 1437
Repandunum, 586
Repton, *ib.*
Rere-crofs, 926, 987
Reresby Sir William, 847
RERIGONUM, 1203
Resingham, 1086
Restitutus Bishop of London, 374
Reuda Leader of the Scots from Ireland, 1241
Reuter in German *what*, 1092
Reuther King of Scots, 1468
Rhaiadar-Gwy-castle, 699
RHATOSTIBIUS, 733
Rhe, 971
Rhea fl. 167
RHEBA, 1356
Rheban, Baronet of, in the nature of a Baron, but not Parliamentary, but created by the Lord Palatine, 1357
Rhedefdale, held by Knights service, and in Fee, of the King, to guard it from Robbers, 1079
Rhedyn, 537
Rhegium in Sicily, why so called, 253
Rheidol riv. 772
Rhemi, 67, 68
Rhia -- Barons of, 459. Hubert de, *ib.*
Rhidale, 912
Rhie, 200
Rhigate, 185. Baron of, *ib.*
Rhine fl. 665
Rhium, 11
Rhiw goch, 791
Rhodes, 1526
Rhoifus, 231
Rhos-Vale, 755, 756
Rhos -- Dhiaberdd, 780. Golin, 808. y Gadva, 818
Rhosir, 811
Rhudhlan, 823
Rhun ap Maelgwn Gwynedd, 801
RHUTUPLÆ, 244, 245
Rhy fl. 912
Rhyd -- ar Helig, 698. Pencarn, 728. yr Halen, 790. y Bedheu, 810
Rhyrmy fl. 730
Rhys -- ap Gruffydd burnt Radnor, 697. -- demolish'd Bualht-castle, 703. -- wasted Cardigan, 771. ap Thomas, assisted Hen. VII. in gaining the Kingdom, and made Knight of the Garter, 749. ap Tewdwr Prince of Wales, slain in battle by Fitz-Haimon, 729
Rhys Prince of South-Wales, 700. -- slaughter'd the English, and reduced Cardigan-shire, 776
Rhywabon, 698
Rialton Baron and Viscount, 22
Rian fl. 1201
Ribble riv. 857, 969
Riblechester, 972
RIBODUNUM, 974
Ribston-hall, 872
Rical, 886
Rich -- Barons, 408, 413. Sir Thomas, 275. Richard Chancellor temp. Edw. VI. 413. Henry Earl of Holland, 554. Edward Henry Earl of Warwick and Holland, *ib.* 615
Richolde a noble Widow, built Walsingham-Abbey, 468
King Richard I. called Cœur de Lion, where born, 306. made H. Pudsey Bishop of Durham, Earl of Northumberland for Money, and depriv'd him again, 960, 1104
King Richard II. built a Castle at Southampton, 137. made Che-
ster a Principality, 682. made York a County incorporate, 884. depos'd by Henry IV. and destroyed by hunger and torments in Pontefract-castle, 865. where bury'd, 358, 385
King Richard III. his Cunning and Villany in getting the Crown, 289, 290. had his two Nephews murder'd, 386, 521, 832, 916. put Earl of Rivers and Sir Richard Grey to death, tho' innocent, in Pontefract-castle, 865. slain at Bosworth-battle, by Henry Duke of Richmond, 532
Richard crown'd King of the Romans at Aix la Chapelle, 27. -- Earl of Cornwall, 165
Richard's Castle, 689
Richardus Armachanus, wrote sharply against the Fryars Mendicants, 1399
Richborrow, 244
Richmondshire, 917. Earls and Dukes of, 926, 927
Richmond in Surrey, 187
Richmond, *Fam.* 1022
RICINA, 1462
Richardmanfworth, 359
Ricot, 315. Baron of, *ib.*
Ridal, 980. Head, 987
Riddington Neith, 301
Ridell Geoffrey de, 526
Ridensford Gualter de, one of the Conquerors of Ireland, 1321
Ridgway, *Fam.* 37
Riding, *what*, 845
Ridley, 674
Ridley, *Fam.* 1071, 1393
Ridpeth, 1178
Ridunum, 431
RIGIA, 1375, 1394
Rihal, 547
Riman R. 198
Rinebald Brother of Alan Earl of Richmond, 920
Ring, of K. Edward the Confessor, 409
Ringwood, 133
The Rinnes of Galloway, 1201
Ripa, 200, 212
Ripiers, *who*, 212
Ripley -- in Surrey, 187. in Yorkshire, 871
Ripley Sir George, famous for his Study after the Philosopher's Stone, 871
Rippon, 872
Rife, 899
Rifeley, 589
Rifeley, *Fam.* 967
Rishton, 974
Risingberg in Germany, 1076
Rising-Castle, 473
Risingham, 1076
Risingho-Castle, 339
Risendale, 987
Rith, *what*, in British and Gaulish, 480
Rither, *Fam.* 868
RITHOMAGUS, 480
Riton, 912
Rive, *what*, 212
Rivers -- Divinity attributed to, 433, 434, 664, 665, 867. *en*

I N D E X.

- on the tops of Mountains, 795.
Subterraneous, 1396
 Rivers -- Richard de, *Earl of Devonshire*, 134. Anthony *Earl, Uncle to King Edward V. put to death (tho' innocent)* by Richard III. 865
 Riverton, 270
 Roadgate, '870
 Robbers -- under disguise of Monks, burnt Boston, 553. Their Ring-leader hang'd, but would not discover his Accomplices, *ib.*
 Robert -- of Rutland, 798. Son of Flower, Founder of the *Roberthine Order*, 872. -- *quitted his Estate, and led a Hermit's life among Rocks*, *ib.* Son of Mal-dred Lord of Rabye, 940. *Abbot of Molism in Burgundy*, 1401
 Robertines, 872
 Roberts -- John Baron Truro and Earl of Radnor, 702. Nicholas, 763
 Robert's Chapel, 872
 Robertsbridge, 212
 Robin Hood -- a famous and generous Robber, 855, 905. his Tomb, 855, 906. his Bay, 905. his Butts, 906
 Robinon -- Henry, 860. *Dr. Bishop of London*, 910
 Robogdii, 1392, 1409
 Robogdium Prom. 1411
 Roche -- Fam. 1362. *Viscounts Fermoy*, 1339. George, *fin'd two hundred Marks temp. Ed. II. for not being at Parliament, when summoned*, *ib.*
 Roche, what, 601
 Rochebury Manor, 1093
 S. Roch's Hill, 198
 Roch riv. 962
 Rochdale, 962. *Baron Byron of*, *ib.*
 Rochester -- 231. *Earl of*, 232. in Northumberland, 1073
 Rochford, 408. *Earl of*, *ib.*
 Rochfort Simon de, *Bishop of Clonard, chang'd his Style to Meth*, 1371
 The Rock, 630
 Rockingham, 525. *Earl of*, *ib.*
 Rocking-stone, 761
 Rockley, 128, 874
 Rock-Savage, 678
 Rod, what, 901
 Rodam, 1097
 Rodan riv. 654
 Rodcot-bridge, 292
 Roderic the Great, 783, 802
 Rodes Gerard de, 567
 Roding riv. 407
 Rodri Father of Prince Anarawdh, 803
 Rodri Mawr, *ib.*
 Roe-bucks -- formerly in Wales, 771. in Cathnels, 1277
 Roet, what, 543
 Roetel, 795
 Roffe or Rochester, Fam. 345
 Roger Bishop of Sarum, 114. His Saying concerning Lantoni-Abbey, 711
 Rogers -- Fam. 61. Daniel, xli. 115
 Roisia -- Wife of Pagan de Beau-
 champ, 339. Countess of Nor-folk, 345. Wife of Robert de Valoniis, 440. Wife of Richard Lord of Clare, 502
 Rokeby -- Fam. 853. William Archbishop of Dublin, order'd his Bowels to be buried at Dub-lin, Heart at Halifax, and Body at Sandal, and a Chapel to be built over each, they being places of his preferment, *ib.* Thomas High-Sheriff of Yorkshire, temp. Hen. IV. 1105
 Roland Lord of Galloway, 1202
 Rolfe Abraham, 222
 Rollo the Dane, 295
 Rollo, Sir Andrew Baron Din-crub, 1240, 1250
 Roll-rich Stones, 294, 773, 1021
 Roman -- John Treasurer of the Church of York, 883. John, his Son Archbishop of York, *ib.*
 Roman -- Military ways, 371, 513, 527. Coins where found, 371, 393, 421, 426, 448, 460, 512, 522, 531. Urns where found, 371, 378, 393, 419, 480, 572. Chequer'd Pavements, 371, 426, 517, 560, 566, 571. Bricks, 371, 422, 517, 531. Buildings, 422, 512. Implements of several sorts where found, 440, 470, 561, 582. Altars where found, 582, 719. Inscriptions where found, 668, 717, 719, 721, 723. Fort-resses, so consum'd by Time, as to be scarce now discernible, 749
 Roman-wall. See Pictis-wall.
 Romans -- in Britain, a xlvii. ad cviii. impos'd their Laws and Language wherever they conquer'd, 869. introduc'd Humanity and Learning, 1316. had knowledge of the British Isles, 1469. were in Thule, 1488
 Romara -- William de, *Earl of Lincoln*, 542, 568, 573. Roger de, 542
 Romelic Alicia de, Daughter of William de Egremont, 1062
 Romefcot, cxcii. 353
 Romes-work, 248
 Romney Sir William, 281
 RONA, 1465
 Ronaldsha -- South, 1467, 1472. North, 1473
 Rookby, 925
 S. Rook's Hill, 198
 Roos -- William, 235. Robert de, 468, 909, 912
 Roos -- Barons, 553, 566, 887, 899, 1096, 1213. Barons of Kendal, 984. Thomas Baron, 559
 Roper John Baron Tenham, 235
 Rosagan, what, 17
 Rosburg or Roxburgh, 1175. Duke of, 1176
 Roscarrock, what, 17
 Roscell, Fam. 1093
 Roscommon, 1387. *Earl of*, *ib.*
 Rose in Cornish, what, 17
 Rosgil, Fam. 1021
 Roslin, 1189
 Ros, what in British, 17
 Ros-fair, noted for Cattle, 768
 Roslie -- in Scotland, 1273. -- *Earls of*, 1274. in Ireland, 1337, 1360. -- *Earl of*, 1360
 Roslie-castle, 1335
 Roslie, 691, 1180
 Roseberry Topping, 911
 Roseberry, 1189. -- *Earl of*, *ib.*
 The Rose-castle, 567, 1023
 Rose-land, 17
 Rose-trees, where planted on Graves, 183
 Rosial, 657
 Rossington-wood, 848
 Rothamy-castle, 1266
 Rother riv. 212, 256
 Rothetam, 847
 Rotheram -- Thomas Bishop of Lincoln, 310. -- Archbishop of York, 484, 847
 Rotherfield, 212. Greys, 320
 Rotherford Thomas, *Earl of Te-viot*, 1175. had the Privilege of assigning the honour to whom he pleas'd, *ib.*
 Rothesia, 1461
 Rothes -- Castle, 1267. Duke of, *ibid.*
 Rothsay -- Castle, 1208. Duke of, *ib.*
 Rott, Rotten, and Rottmeister, in German, what, 1091
 Rotlingoph, 654
 Rougham, 474
 Rounds, what, 1479
 Roufa, 1473
 Rout in English, whence deriv'd, 1091
 Rous -- Fam. 449. Robert le, 63. John, 294, 604
 Routon, 651, 781
 Rouwel, 520
 Rowcliff, 1027
 Rowenna Daughter of Hengist, 217
 The Rowles, 383
 Rownthwaite, 987
 The Rowte, 1244, 1405
 Roxby, 566
 Royal-Exchange, 395
 Royal Forts, 991
 Royle's-croft, 345
 Roylton, 345, 479
 Ruckholt-Hall, 406
 Rud, what, 543
 Rudheath, 676. A Sanctuary, for a year and a day, here, to such as broke the Laws, *ib.*
 Rudifon, 901
 Rueburgh-Law, 1174
 Ruclent Ranulph de, 1039
 Ruffe, a Fish, 464
 Rufin Son of Wulpher King of Mercia, murder'd by his Father for turning Christian, 523, 637
 Rufus -- William plunder'd and burnt Bathes, 89. His Saying concerning the Sea betwixt England and Ireland, 757. gave North-Allerton to Durham-Church, 914. rebuilt Carlisle-castle, and garrison'd it with Flemings, 1024. imprison'd Robert Mowbray Earl of Northumberland for Rebellion, 1091. took Morel a Kinsman of

INDEX.

- of the Rebel Mowbray's into
favour for his Valour, 1095.
where and how slain, 124, 135
- Rufus, Robert Earl of Gloucester,
built a Castle for defence of
Bristol, 95
- Rufus, Alan Earl of Britagne and
Richmond, 877, 920, 926.
- built Richmond in Yorkshire
and fortified it, 921. Richard
Earl of Ulster, 1346
- Rugby, 601, 602
- Rugemount-castle, 40
- Rugien, 1211. Earl of, ib.
- Rugs, Irish, 1312
- Rughford-Abbey, 584
- Rulos Richard de, Chamberlain to
William I. 557
- St. Rumbald, where born, 332.
being an Infant, profess'd Chri-
stianity by some holy words he
spoke, and immediately dy'd, 513
- Rumbaldus Chancellor to Edward
the Confessor, 285
- Rumeley Robert de, 858
- Rumeney Robert de, Lord of
Skipton, 1062
- Rumford, 409
- Rumney - Marsh, 215, 256,
257. Baron, and Earl of, 257
- S. Rumon, 32
- Rumfey, 138
- Runa by whom used, 1009, 1029
- Runc-horn, 679
- Runick Incriptions where, 1008,
1009, 1029, 1030, 1457
- Ran-Limelstone, 918
- Rundway-hill, 107
- Runing-mead, 366
- Prince Rupert Earl of Holder-
ness, 897. - Duke of Cumber-
land, 1042
- Rupibus Peter de, Bishop of Win-
chester, 144
- Ruscliff, 575
- Rusco-Ile, 1522
- Rufbury, 648
- Rufbrok, 440
- Ruftron, 520
- Rufiel - Fam. 629, 630. John
Baron, 41. Ralph, 280. Francis
Earl of Bedford, 329, 343.
Wriothesley Duke of Bedford,
343. Edward Earl of Orford,
447. Sir Francis, 629. Fam.
in Ireland, 1369, 1401
- Ruffin, 1440
- Rutars, who, 1091
- Ruthal Thomas Bishop of Dur-
ham, 285, 1099
- Ruthen Patrick Earl of Brent-
ford, 369. - Earl of Forth, ib.
1184
- Ruthen, 7
- Ruthin, 819
- S. Ruth's Church, 1196
- Ruthlan Robert de, Nephew to
Hugh Earl of Chester, 823
- Ruthven-castle, 1249
- Ruthven - Fam. ib. Conspira-
tors against King James VI.
who had promoted their Father,
1250. William Earl of Gow-
ry, ib. Sir Thomas, ib.
- RUTLANDSHIRE, 543. Earls
and Dukes of, 547, 548
- RUTUNIUM, 651, 781
- Rye, 211
- Rye where plenty, 813
- Ryebur, what, 1030
- Rynbur, what, 1029
- Rythen-Abbey, 1448
- Ryves Dr. 78
- S.
- Sabiniana Ala, 1072
- SABRINA fl. 515, 779
- Sac and Soc, 564
- Sackvill - Fam. 212. Thomas
Baron Buckhurst and Earl of
Dorset, 64, 212, 213. Lion-
nel-Cranfield Earl of Dorset
and Middlesex, 64, 399
- Sacrifices - with Vervein and
Frankincense, on what occasions
used by the Ancients, 716. To
the Infernal Gods, 922
- Sacro Bosco John de, 852
- Sacy-Forest, 514
- Sadberge, 941
- Saffron where produced, 425, 426,
468, 479
- Safron-Walden, 425. Baron
Audley of, ib.
- Saint-foine, where plenty, 181,
479
- Saint-Clere. See Seincler.
- Saint-Maur. See Seymour.
- Saint-Leger - Earls of Done-
rayle, 1340. James de, 1348.
Sir Warham de, President of
Munster, 1350
- Saints, twenty thousand, where bu-
ried, 1439
- Saisenaeg-haibail, 230
- Saislones, who, 1368
- Saith in British, what, 1520
- Salamantica, 583
- SALENÆ, 339
- Salhetby, 569
- Salhet-baven, ib.
- Salisbury - Plains, 111, 1360.
Old, 113. New, 115. Earls
of, 117, 118. John of, an
Historian, 216. Hall, 972
- Saliunca, 583
- Salkeld, two Towns of that name,
1021
- Salkeld, Fam. 1021, 1022, 1095
- Salmon - Leaps, 758, 1262,
1396. Fishing, 758, 1257,
1275. Catching, 1086. Hunt-
ing, 1198
- Salmon - where plenty, 664, 712,
866, 976, 1178, 1251, 1263,
1267, 1406. formerly esteem'd
among the best Commodities of
Scotland, 1262. None by Law
to be sold but for English Gold,
ib. None to be caught from Sept.
8. to Dec. 1. ib.
- Σαλμωνα, 583
- Salndy, 339
- Salopia, 655
- Salomes, 583
- Saliton, 487
- Salt - made of Sea-water, 145,
675. naturally issuing from a
Rock, 676, 946. Water, En-
gine for making fresh, 895.
made of Sea-land, 975, 1196.
Whie, 1181, 1182
- Salt-ashe, 8, 21
- Salt-bills, 550
- Salt-pani, 1181, 1473
- Salt-pits, 617, 675
- Salt-stones, 946
- Salt-springs, 599, 620
- Salters load, 524
- Saltels, 26
- Salton Barons of, 1266
- Saltry, 505
- Saltwiches, 675
- Saltwood, 255
- St. Salvator's College, founded by
James Kennedy Bishop of St.
Andrews, 1233
- Salutius Lucullus, put to death by
Domitian for suffering a new
sort of Spears to be call'd Lameæ
Luculleæ, lxxvii
- Salwarp fl. 620. made navigable
by Act of Parliament, 14 Car.
II. ib.
- Salwayne, Fam. 887, 907, 946
- SAMAROBRIVA, 357
- Sammes Mr. 123
- Samnites, 1525
- Samond Lord, 107
- Samofata, 650
- Samothracia, 1526
- Samphire, 248
- Sampier, Fam. 667
- Sampson the Strong, 335
- Sampson-Ile, 1522
- Samuel Peter a converted Jew, re-
ceiv'd 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per diem, for his
maintenance, 383
- Sanbroock, from whence named,
1339
- Sancroft William Archbishop of
Canterbury, 484
- Sanctuary, where erected, 891
- Sanda Ile, 1467, 1473
- The Sand, Nottinghamshire, 575
- Sandbeck, 847
- Sandal-castle, 856
- Sandal-Kirk, 853
- Sanderfon - Robert Bishop of
Lincoln, 560, 847. James
Viscount Castleton of Sandbeck,
847
- Sandes - Fam. 979. Barons de,
147. William Baron, ib.
George Earl of Feverham,
235. Sir Edwyn, 329. Ed-
win Archbishop of York, 581,
980. Edward Archbishop of
York, 979
- Sandford - Fam. 996. J. 730
- Sandford-moor, 994
- Sandford's-well, 737
- Sandham-castle, 153
- Sandiacre, 589
- Sandilands - Fam. 1191. of St.
Manans, Barons Abercromby,
1238. Sir James Baron Tor-
pichen, 1191
- Sandon, 247, 637
- Sand-pearl, 1003
- Sandifide-head, 1277
- Sandwich - 246. Earls of, ib.
John of, 255
- Sandy, 339
- Sandys. See Sandes.
- Sanguelac

I N D E X.

- Sanguelac, 209
 Santon, 47
 Santry Barons, 1369
 Sapcot, 635
 Sapcot, Fam. 507
 Sapel, Fam. 1346
 Saple, 501
 Sapperton, 285
 Saracens, 4
 Saracens-heads, 862
 Saragofa, 113, 409, 1508
 Sarden Great, 635
 Sarfield, Fam. 1369
 Sarisburia, 113
 Sarisburiensis Johannes, 99
 Sark Isle, 1517, 1518
 Sarmatz, a wing of, station'd in Britain, 974
 Sarn -- Helen, 790, 791. y
 Dhidal, 790
 SARNIA, 1513
 Sargisus, xix
 Sarron in Greece, 944
 Sariden-stones, 162
 Sathregia, 960
 Saturn kept Prisoner in a Pumice-stone Cave, 1485
 Savage -- Fam. 678, 1403. Sir Thomas, 422. -- Earl Rivers, ib. 678. John, 677. Thomas Bishop of London, afterwards Archbishop of York, 678
 Savaricus Bishop of Bath, 86
 Savensby Alexander Bishop of Coventry, 610
 Saveren riv. 1339
 Savernac-Forest, 126
 Savil -- Fam. 848, 856. Thomas Baron Pontefract and Earl of Suffex, 214. Thomas, 841. John, 847, 849. Sir John Baron of the Exchequer, 851, 857. -- Barons, first Alderman of Leeds when incorporated, 859. Ann, 849. Sir Henry, 851, 878, 1489. George Marquis of Halifax, 853
 St. Saviour's, 394
 Saulden, 333
 Sauquhar -- castle, 1197. Barons, ib.
 The Savoy, 383
 Savoy, Peter Earl of, ib.
 Sauranus, 1338
 Sawerby, 994
 Saxons -- their Original, clv. clvi. being invited by the Britains to assist them, turn'd them out of their Nation, clv. when came into Britain, clx. their Customs and Manners, clxi. their skill in Naval Affairs, clxii. their Arms, clxiv. their Gods, ib. 890. divided England into a Heptarchy, clxv. readily embraced and promoted Christianity, clxvi. promoted Learning, ib. Encouragers of Military Discipline, clxvii. fought a bloody battle with the Britains at Camelford, 23. routed by King Arthur at Cadbury, 70. besieged Bath, but defeated and slain by King Arthur, 89. took Bath, ann. Dlxvii. ib. fix'd on Places that had been Roman Stations, 228. defeated by Guotimer, 243. routed at Mais-belly by Aurelius Ambrosius, 847. routed by the Britains at Conningsborough, ib. defeated by King Arthur near Douglis-river in Lancashire, 970. went to Ireland for Learning-Jake, 1318
 Saxon-shore, Counts of, clxii. 217, 435, 436, 469
 Saxon Coins, where found, 442
 Saxton, 823
 Say -- and Zele, Barons, 72. Fam. 220, 231, 631, 689. Eustachia de, 630. Theodoric, 648
 Sayes-Court, 220
 Sayn, 1523
 Scalby-Castle, 1032
 Scald riv. 1504
 De Scales -- Barons, 345. Robert de, ib. Roger Lord, 452
 Scaleme, 1438
 Scalloway, 1485
 Scarba, 1465
 Scarborough, 904. Earl of, ib.
 Scarra, what, 590
 Scardale, ib. Earl of, ib.
 Scattergate, 990
 Scawby-wood, 566
 Sceat, what, 73
 Seclerby, 223
 Seorlstan, 103, 618
 Scheaft, what, 60
 Schetland Lord of, 1482
 Scheuchzer, Dr. a learned Physician of Zurich, 1063
 Schin, a river that never freezes, 1276
 Schonberg, Meinhardt, Marquis of Harewich and Duke of, 434
 Schools Publick -- in Oxford, built by Queen Mary, and Sir Thomas Bodley, 313. in Cambridge, 484
 School, publick at Manchester, founded by Hugh Oldham Bishop of Exeter, 964
 Schorburg, 890
 Schulenburg, Melusina Erengart Barons of Glastenbury and Counts of Feverham, 985. Dutchess of Kendal and Munster, ib. 1350
 Scilcefter, 1081
 Scilly Islands, 11, 1437, 1519, 1523
 Scipio Africanus how he order'd his Tomb to be placed, and why, 243
 Sciredun -- and Siplegh, held by Tenure of finding two Arrows, when the King came to hunt there, 35. David de, ib.
 Scone-Monastery, 1250. A Stone here enclod in a wooden Chair for Inauguration of the Kings of Scots, ib.
 Scordium, 490
 Scot -- Fam. 1193. John Earl of Huntingdon, 507. -- Earl of Chester, 509. Michael a great Mathematician, and for that cause by the Vulgar esteem'd a Magician, 1015. Henry Viscount Hermitage and Earl of Delorain, 1176, 1177. Francis Earl of Buckleugh, 1177. Ann Dutchess of Buckleugh, ib. -- Earl of Dalkeith, 1184. Sir John, 1233
 Scots, Pharoah's Daughter, said to have come into Ireland and given it the name of Scotia, 1314
 Scotch -- Guard du Corps in France, instituted, as a mark of their Fidelity, by King Charles V. 1206, 1218. Raparees ravag'd Ireland; and fomented rebellions there, 1403, 1405. -- by whom reduced, 1404, 1405
 Scotenev Barons, 569
 Scotland -- subject to the Archbishop of York, formerly, 880. its boundary, where, 926, 1017, 1067. united for ever to England by the name of Great-Britain, 1124. call'd anciently Albania, 1153, 1412. its longest day and shortest night, ib. has plenty of all sorts of Cattle, 1154. its Soil and Produce, id. its Fir-wood, Mine al spyns, and Fish, ib. its Commodities, 1155. receiv'd Christianity early, ib. its Religion, Learning, and Universities, ib. its Drifts, 1157, & seq. its Shires and their extent, 1161. when first divided into Dioceses, ib. Bounds of the Dioceses of, 1162. when Church-Government was allow'd in, 1163. Presbytery when establish'd, and Episcopacy abolished in, ib. its Presbyteries, 1164, & seq. its States and Degrees, 1167. its Courts of Justice, 1169
 Scoto-brigantes, 1499, 1501
 Scots -- destroy'd Pendragon-castle, 858. beaten by the English at Nevil's-Croft, 948. defeated at Solommons, 869, 988, 1028. defeated Henry Percy at Otterburn, 1074. beaten at Alnwick, and their King taken Prisoner, 1094. beaten at Floddon, and their King slain, 1098. bought Berwick of, and sold it again to, H. Percy Earl of Northumberland, 1100. defeated at Musselburgh, 1114, 1185. defeated at Dunhill by Cromwell, 1182. defeated the English at Banocburn, 1226. beaten at Duplin by the English assisting King Ed. Baliol, 1238. defeated the Danes at Longcarty, 1250. defeated the English at Baugy in France, 1265. beaten by the English at Verneil, ib. serviceable by their Valour to the French, ib. came originally from Spain to Ireland, and thence made a descent on Britain, 1316
 Scotteden, 1174, 1177, 1501
 Scottiswath, 1043
 Scotus, John Earl of Chester, 682. See Duns.
 Scougall Henry, 1260
 Scouts,

INDEX.

- Scouts, *what*, 1184
Scratchbury, 111
Scremby William de, 558
Screven, 872
Screven, *Fam. ib.*
Scrimgeor — *Fam. Constables of*
Dundee, 1253. Sir James,
1252. — *Viscount Dudop and*
Earl of Dundee, 1253
Scrire Barony, 1369
Scrivelby, *held by the Tenure of be-*
ing Champion at the Coronation,
507
Scrope — *Fam.* 107, 920. *Bar-*
ons, 581, 919. William Earl
of Wilts, 130. Emanuel Earl
of Sunderland, 581, 954. Ri-
chard le, 581. — *Archbishop of*
York, 885. — *Chancellor to King*
Richard II. 919
Scruell-mountains, 1006
Scudamore — *Viscounts Slegoe*,
1386. John Baron, and *Vis-*
count Slegoe, 691
Scull, *holding seven pecks of Corn,*
where dug-up, 592
Scurvy-grails, 222
Scythians, *why so called*, clvi
Sea — *depth of*, not exceeding the
height of Hills, 10 Stadia, 1273.
Icy, 1485. *British where deep-*
est, 1520
Sea-birds migratory, 763, 764
Seabrook Abbot, 274
Sea-coal *where plenty*, 1068
Sea-fight — *between the Danes and*
Æthelstan King of Kent at
Danewich, 246. *between the*
Danes and Saxons at Stouren-
mouth, 423. *between the En-*
glish and Scots at Solway-
frith, 1019
Seaforth Earls of, 1274
Sea-holme, 6
Sea-hogs, 742
Seals, *when first used in England*,
412
Sea-calves, 199, 909, 1505
Sealwudcire, 87
A Seaman, 447. *fed with raw*
Fish, 909
The Seam, 1523
Seafdon, 634
Seater, *Fam.* 1468
Seaton, 43
Seavenstale, 1052, 1054, 1072
Sebastian, 149
Sebba King of the East-Angles,
quitted his Crown for Religion-
sake, 379
Seberht the first King of the Tri-
nobantes that embraced *Christi-*
anity, 365
Sebert — *a petty Prince under King*
Æthelbert, 375. King of the
East-Saxons, 384
Secandunum, 614
Seckinton, *ib.*
Secundani Juniores, 217
Sedgebrook, 561
Sedgemoor, 75. *memorable for*
the defeat of the Duke of Mon-
mouth and his Party, *ib.*
Sedgfield, 941
Seed-pears, 1003
Seeing-hill-Kirk, 1178
Sefton, 969
Seftid Bishop of Chichester, 198
Segebert King of the East-Saxons,
baptiz'd by Finan, 1055,
1087
SEGEDUNUM, 1091
SEGELOCUM, 582
Seghill, 538, 1091
SEGONTIACI, 84, 146
SEGONTIUM, 798
Segonax, 217
Segrave — *Barons*, 612. John
de, 255. — *Baron*, 476. Gil-
bert de, Bishop of London, 376.
Stephen, *from a Clerk made*
Chief Justice of England, 507,
612. Nicholas de, 538
Seimor. See Seymour.
Sein riv. 1507
Seincler — *Barons*, 1232, 1482.
Hubert de, *Jav'd King Henry*
the second's life, by the loss of his
own, 649. William, *Pantler to*
the King of Scots, and Earl of
Cathnels, 1278. William de,
Earl of Orkney, *finam'd The*
Prodigal, 1482
Seiont fl. 792, 798
Seir a Saxon, 941
Seirkeran, 1353
Sel, *what*, 149
Selaby, 940
Selbury-bill, 127
Selby, 886
Selby — *Fam.* 1093. James,
333
Selbritten Hundred, 258
Selceter, 149
SELGOVÆ, 1193, 1197
Selkirk, 1176. Earl of, 1177
Selfcomb, 211
Selfey, 199, 1505
Selwood, 77, 87, 109. *Shire*,
87. *Forest*, 109
Semarc, *Fam.* 526
Semur-Pool, 918
Sempil Baron, 1216
Sempringham, 557
Sena, 1373, 1523
Seneca's *Ujury in Britain*, 435,
436
L. Senecianus Martius third Go-
vernor of the Legio vi. viatrix,
965
Senelchals of Ireland, 1344
Sentcler. See Seincler.
SENUM fl. 1373
Seolsea, 1505
Septembrière, *what*, 1509
Septonia, 60
Sequana fl. 434
Serf's-inch, 1231
Sergius Orata, 420
Serges *where made*, 520
Serjeants-lux, 382
Serpent-stones, 571, 906
Servanus Bishop of Orkney, 871
Servatius Rihelias, 1221
Session — *in Scotland, what*, 1163.
of what Matters it has power
and cognisance, *ib.* *administers*
Justice by Equity, *in abatement*
of the Rigour of Law, 1170.
when it sat, *anciently*, *ib.* *fit-*
ting of, *alter'd by Act of Parlia-*
ment, 10 Ann. *ib.*
SETANTII, 798
Setantiorum lacus, 978
SETEIA, 667
Set-Illes, 1520
Seton, 1091, 1184
Seton — *Fam.* 1184, 1266. Chri-
stopher de, 938. Alexander
Earl of Dumfermling, 1184,
1232. Robert Earl of Win-
roun, 1184. Sir Alexander
Viscount Kingtown, 1238. A-
lexander, *chang'd his name to*
Gordon, and was Earl of Hunt-
ley, 1266
Setta, *what*, 51
Sevenburghes, 1102, 1103
Seven-mile-dyke, 487
Seven-night, 433, 434
Seven-oke, 223
Seven-stones, 11
Severn riv. 268, 278, 617, 619,
631
SEVERIA, 113
Severus Emperor, *defeated and slew*
Niger, lxxxvii. *employ'd Assas-*
siner to murder Albinus, but put
to flight by him, *ib.* *rally'd*
again, *ib.* *defeated and slew*
Albinus, *ib.* 965. *had his Pa-*
lace at York, 879, 1065. *gave no*
quarter to the revolted Britains,
1065. *fortify'd the Roman-*
Wall, 1045, 1222. *infested*
Thule with his Armies, 1501.
where dy'd, lxxxviii. 879, 1065.
His Saying at his death, lxxxviii.
879. *deified*, lxxxix. 960
Sevil, 1365
Seukesham, 160
Seward. See Siward.
Sexburga Wife of Ercombert King
of Kent, 233
Sexwulph — *a pious person*, *founded*
Thorney-Abbey, 494. *first*
Abbot of Peterborough, 523
Seymour — *Fam.* 73, 534, 714,
1093. Jane Mother of King
Edward VI. 74. Edward
Viscount Beauchamp and Duke
of Somerset, *ib.* 97. — *Protector*
of England, temp. Edw. VI.
defeated the Scots at Muf-
felburgh, 1114, 1185. Wil-
liam Marquis of Hertford and
Duke of Somerset, 98, 360.
John de, 514. Sir Roger,
714. Edward Earl of Here-
ford, 715
Sezay, 915
Shaftoe, *Fam.* 946
Shafts, 4
Shaftsbury, 60. Earl of, *ib.*
Shakespeare William, *a famous*
Poet, *where born and buried*,
606
Shallcrofs Francis, 347
Shalloons *where made*, 520
Shan-awn, *what*, 1374
Shanon riv. 1333, 1346, 1374
Shanon Viscount, 1340, 1376
Shap-Abbey, 990, 996
Shapinthe, 1473
Shardelois, 329
Sharnburn, 470
Sharp John Archbishop of York, 853
Sharpnose,

INDEX

- Sharpnoze, 153
 Shaflon, 55
 Shavington, 674
 Sheadings, 1447
 Sheafeld-castle, 846
 Sheals and Shealings, *what*, 1079
 Sheaths, *what*, 677
 Sheep — long-neck'd, 281. *with*
four, and six horns, 1509
 Sheffield — Edmund Baron of
 Botterwic, 573, 907. — *slain by*
the Norfolk-Rebels, 573. John
 Duke of Bucks and Normanby,
 336, 907
 Sheffington, 542
 Sheffington, *Fam. ib.*
 Shelburn Earls of, 1335
 Sheldon — *Fam.* 629. Gilbert
 Archbishop of Canterbury built
 the Theatre at Oxford, 314
 Shelford, 339, 579
 Shell-berries, 1003
 Shell-fish, *where plenty*, 1231
 Shells — Turbinate and Bivalve,
where found, 424. *perfish'd with*
Fish in them, 566. *Fish feed-*
ing on, 792. *impregnated with*
Dew producing Pearls, 800,
 1003. *used for manure*, 1409
 Shelfley — Walfh, 630. Beau-
 champ, *ib.*
 Shelton, 459
 Shelton, *Fam. ib.*
 Shene, 188, 368
 Shengay, 479
 Shenley, 359
 Shenton, 659
 Sheovesham, 160, 225
 Sheparton, 366
 Shepey — Island, 233, 1505. *Coun-*
tefs of, 233. *Viscount of*, 234
 Sheriff, *what*, 544. *One formerly*
supply'd Essex and Hertford-
shire, 344
 Sheriffsdoms in Scotland, 1159
 Sheriffs in Scotland — *when they*
may sit in Judgment of Man-
slaughter, 1172. *oblig'd former-*
ly to go a-hunting thrice a-year to
destroy Wolves, 1279
 Sherleis, *arraign'd for High-Trea-*
son (tho' a Foreigner) and why, 905
 Sherrlotta Countess of Derby, *de-*
fended Lathom-house in a long
Siege, against the Parliamen-
Army, 970
 Sherrard Bennet Baron Letrim,
 and Earl of Harborow, 529,
 1386
 Sherry-hutton, 914
 Sherfton, 102
 Sheftelyngs Simon de, 1061
 Shields, 960
 Shilbottle, 1093
 Shillingston, 61
 Shingles, 154
 Shiplon, 598
 Shipton-castle, 650
 Shipward, 95
 Shipway, 256
 Shirburn, 59, 170, 610, 865.
 Castle, 321. *Hospital founded*
by Hugh Pudsey Bishop of Dur-
ham, for Lepers, 949, 960
 Shirburne Robert Bishop of Chi-
 chester, 198. *commanded by a*
Synod to write against the Error
of the British Churches, in the
celebration of Easter, 293
 Shire-bone, 103
 Shirley — *Fam.* 205, 508, 586.
 Earls of Ferrars, 599. Ro-
 bert Viscount Tamworth and
 Earl of Ferrars, 639
 Shirencels, 232
 Shirley, 586
 Shirwood-Forest, 583
 Shirwood William, 308
 Shobery, 408
 Shoclach, 667
 Shocs, *where a great Manufacture*,
 518
 Shoreham, 205
 A Shore fortified, 1004
 Shortel, *Fam.* 1354
 Shotwick, 673
 Shrawarden, 658
 Shrewsbury — 655. *Battle of*,
 656. *Dukes and Earls of*, 660,
 661
 SHROPSHIRE, 645
 Shrowsbury Ralph de, *Bishop of*
Bathe and Wells, 86
 Shugbury, 599
 Shugbury, *Fam. ib.*
 Shurland, 233. *Baron of, ib.*
 SIADÆ, 1520
 SIAMBIS, 1523
 Sibbald — *Fam. hereditary Sheriffs*
of Fife, 1231. Sir Robert,
 967, 1189
 Sibble-Henningham, 420
 Sibertoſte held by the Tenure of
 carrying the King's bow through
 all the Forests of England, 524
 Sibton-Abbey, 449
 Sibyl — Daughter of Roger de
 Montgomery, 479. *Daugh-*
ter of Bernard Newmarth, 708.
Wife of Roger Lord Clifford,
 999. *Daughter of William*
Mareschal Earl of Pembroke,
 1358
 Sicily, *why so called*, 151
 Siculus Diodorus, 1521
 Sideman Bishop, 489
 Sidmanton, 150
 Sidmouth, 43
 Sidnaceſter, 571, 572
 Sidnam-wells, 192
 Sidney — *Fam.* 225. Robert Ba-
 ron Pens-hurl, Viscount L'Isle
 and Earl of Leicester, 162,
 225, 544. William de, Cham-
 berlain to Henry II. 225. Sir
 Philip, 225, 340, 548, 869,
 1075. Henry Baron Milton,
 Viscount Shepey and Earl of
 Rumney, 234, 257. Frances
 Countess of Suffex, 484. Mary,
 783. Henry Lord Lieutenant
 of Ireland, *reduc'd Longford*
into a County, 1373. — *fortified*
Athlone, 1388. — *divided Ca-*
von into seven Baronies, 1393.
 — *defeated Shan O-Neal in two*
battles, 1403
 Sidney-College — in Cambridge
 founded by Frances Sidney Coun-
 tress of Suffex, 484. *received*
Benefactions from Sir Francis
Clerk and Sir John Breton, ib.
 SIGDELES, 1519
 Sigebert King of the West-Saxons,
depos'd for his Cruelty, 150.
kill'd by a Swineherd, 151, 195
 Sigeferth a Thane of the Seven-
 burgenſes murder'd by Edric
 Streona, 1103
 Sigga a Nobleman, flew Elfwald
 King of Northumberland, 1081
 Siggintowne, 1360
 Silceſter, 147
 Silbury, 127
 SILIMNUS, 1438
 King Sill, 127
 Silleſton, 60
 SILLINÆ, 1519
 Silt, 549
 Silverfield, 107
 Silver-mines *where*, 47, 127½,
 1474
 SILURES, 84, 683, 1437, 1519,
by whom reduced, 728
 SILURA, 1437
 Simondburn, 1073
 Simples, *who*, 1034
 Sinclair. See Seincler.
 Sine Terra. See Lackland.
 Sinhouſe J. 1011
 SINNODUNUM, 317
 Sinodun, 163
 Sinot, *Fam.* 1364
 SINUS — SALUTARIS, 899;
 906. CODANUS, 1501
 Sion — Nunnery, 368. Colleges, 398
 Siplegh, 35. See Sciredun.
 Sir — Vaeſtyved, 697. Aber-
 Teivi, 767. Dre Valdwyn,
 777. Veirionydh, 783. Gaer-
 narvon, 793. Dhinbech, 813
 Sir-names of the Sons, *anciently*
framed out of the Chriſtian-names
of their Fathers, 1093
 Siricius Archbishop of Canterbury,
 444
 Sirigi, 807
 Sitera, 1515
 Sister's Kirks, 899
 Sifton-houle, 279
 SITOMAGUS, 444, 456
 Sitric King of Dublin, 1366
 Sitſilter, *Fam.* See Cecil.
 Sittingbourn, 228, 234
 Siver's Mount, 879
 Siward — *Fam.* 742. Earl of
 Northumberland, 505. — Earl
 of Huntingdon, 508. *he'd*
and dy'd in his Armour, 1103.
 John a good Poet, temp. Hen. V.
 711. Richard a Follower of
 Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Gla-
 morganſhire, 730
 Sixtus — IV. Pope, made the Bi-
 shop of St. Andrews Primate
 and Metropolitan of all Scotland,
 1233. V. Pope, inveigled the
 Irith into Rebellion against Queen
 Elizabeth, 1385
 Skeal, 1480
 A Skeleton — *above nine foot long*,
where found, 186. *of a prodigious*
ſize, where found, 1085
 Skell riv. 872
 Skelton-castle, 909
 Skelton, *Fam.* 1021
 Skellingthorp, 562

I N D E X

- Skene — *Dr. Principal of St. Salvator's College in St. Andrews, 1233. J. Clerk-Register of Scotland, 1236*
- Skengrave, 909
- Skeru riv. 941
- Skerries, 551
- Skibereen, 1340
- Skiddaw-mountain, 1006
- Skie, 1273, 1463
- Skinfrith-castle, 711
- Skipley, 899
- Skiptron, 858
- Skirlaw — *Walter Bishop of Durham, 888, 944. William Bishop of Durham, 948*
- Skrekingham, 558
- Skulton, *Held by Tenure of being Lardner at the Coronation, 459*
- Slag, *what, 827*
- Slains, 1263
- Slane riv. 1356, 1361
- Slane, *Barons of, 1371*
- Slate, 1463
- Slates for covering houses where dug, 526
- Slaugham, 206
- Slaughtden, 447
- Slaughtenford, 103
- Slebach given to the Knights of Jerusalem, to serve as Christ's Champions in recovering the Holy Land, 735
- Sleford, 558
- Slego Bay of, 1385
- Slego — *de, Fam. 1385. Viscounts, 1386*
- Sleiew Bloemy-hills, 1353, 1356
- Slepe, 504
- Slew-gallen, 1407
- Sligah-castle, 1411
- Slingsby-castle, 913
- Slingsby — *Fam. 872. Mr. 871. Sir Henry beheaded for his fidelity to King Charles I. 872*
- Sluices, 552
- Smave, 870
- Smewick, 1334
- Smith — *Fam. Viscounts Strangeford, 1401. Sir Thomas, xl. 1403. William Bishop of Lincoln, 312. Thomas, 674. Sir Lawrence, ib. Thomas Bishop of Carlisle, 991, 1004, 1023*
- Smithy-vent, 978
- Smyris, *what, 1513*
- Snafeld-mountain, 1442
- Snailwell, 438
- Snake-eggs, 816
- Snake-stones, ib.
- Snakes, none in Ireland, 1312
- Snath, 920
- Snaudonia, 793
- Snel-letter, 1472
- Snite fl. 581
- Snot-hill-castle, 686
- Snow, deep, falling on Midsummer-day, 1004
- Snowdon — *Mountains, 699, 783, 794. Forest, 793*
- Soar fl. 529, 535
- Socage, a Tenure, *what, 467*
- Sockburn, 942
- Sodales Augustales, 418
- Sodbury-Chipping, 280
- Sodor, 1449. *Bishoprick of, 1462*
- Soham, 491
- Soland-geese, 1184
- Soldan a Pagan Prince, 1076
- Soldurii, *who, xxvii*
- Solenfians where garrison'd, 778
- Solente, 144
- Solloim-mois battle of, 869, 988, 1028
- SOLORIA, 683, 684
- Solway — *Village, 1019, 1197. Frith, 1019. Sands, 1177*
- Solyhill, 609
- Somerly, 451
- Somerfet-house, 383
- Somerfet — *Henry Marquis of Worcester and Duke of Beaufort, 632. Edward Earl of Glamorgan, 742. Joan, 1265*
- SOMERSET-SHIRE, 67. *Earls and Dukes of, 96, 97*
- Somerset, 504
- Somerton — *75. Baron of, ib. Castle, 561*
- Somervill Baron, 1216
- Somery — *Fam. Barons Dudley, 334, 633. Roger de, 213*
- Sommers, Sir John Baron of Evesham, 628
- Soore Peter, a Follower of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 730
- Sopwell, 356
- SORBIODUNUM, 113
- Sorcery, by whom used, 1929
- Sorlings, 1519
- SORVODUNUM, 113
- Soreby, 915
- South Dr. Robert, 308
- Southam, 599
- Southampton, 136. *Earls, and Duke of, 151, 152*
- South-Esk, 1254. *Earl of, ib.*
- South-Hold, 45
- South-Time, 1040, 1068
- South-loch, 1186
- South-Wijft, 1464
- South-Abbey, 1340
- South-Catley, 1275
- South-Dowils, 186
- Southwark, 193, 371
- Southwold, 449
- Southwell — *Fam. 278, 459, 580. Viscounts Castle-Maltres, 1346. Sir Robert, 278, 459, 581. Sir John, 581. Simon, ibid.*
- Southwell, 580. *Collegiate Church of, by whom founded, 580, 581*
- Southy-bank, 550
- Sow fl. 638
- Sowerby, 851
- Sowes of Lead, 591
- Spalding, 527, 552
- Spalding Peter, 1100
- Spaldwick, 491, 507
- Spaniards — *first Cohort of, where garrison'd, 1083. surprise Kin-fale, 1337. drove out of Ireland by Charles Blunt Lord Montjoy, 1338*
- Spanish-head, 1443
- Sparrows, none ever seen at Lindham in Yorkshire, 850
- Spaws — *in Lincolnshire, 557. at Scarborough, 871. at Be-*
- verly, 893. *in Lancashire, 970. at Brough, 989. at Kinghorn, 1232. at Balgrigie, ib. at Aberdeen, 1261*
- Spear-heads where found, 635
- Speech-court, 271
- Speechley, 625
- Speke, *Fam. 71*
- Spelthurt, 126
- Spelman — *Fam. 474. Sir Henry, 448, 455, 474. 849, 996. Sir Clement, 474*
- Spelwell-moun, 516
- Spencer — *Fam. 517, 742. Thomas de, Earl of Gloucester, 285, 288. Hugh de, Earl of Gloucester, 288, 818. Edmund, a famous Poet, 388. Hugolin, 730. Robert Baron of Wormleighton, 517, 599. Henry Earl of Sunderland, 599, 954. Miles, 990. Catellus de, 1061. Robert Viscount Teviot, 1175*
- Spene, 166
- Spene, *Fam. 607*
- Spey fl. 1266, 1267
- Sphen, *what, 433*
- Spigurnel, *what, 204*
- Spilman. See Spelman.
- SPINÆ, 166
- Spineham-lands, ib.
- Spiny-castle, 1268. *Barons, ib.*
- Spiritual Lords, none now in Scotland, 1170
- Spittle-fields, 393
- Spittle in the street, 566
- Spittle on Stanemore, 926
- Sponde Dr. 513
- Spot — *Thomas, a Monk, 218, 920. Ulric Earl of Mercia, 641*
- Spring — *never dry, 15. Bituminous, 88, 650. Medicinal, 502, 602, 1038. Petrifying, 520, 566. Chalybeate, 557. Salt, 599, 620. Ebbing and flowing, 857, 1215*
- Sprotburg, 848
- Spurnhead, 899
- Stablefians-Flors where station'd, 452, 465
- Stack-pool-Bosher, 764
- Stafford — *Fam. 331, 507, 525, 637, 656, 681. Barons, 514, 638, 644, 651. Earls of Northampton, 528. Earls of, and Dukes of Buckingham, 644. Earls of Hereford, 693. Lords of Brecknock, 710. Humfrey, Earl of Devonshire, 48. Baron Suthwick, ib. 57. John Earl of Wilts, 130, 520. Ralph Earl of, 172, 525, 639. — one of the first Knights of the Garter, 172. Henry Duke of Buckingham, 214, 335. Sir Humfrey defeated by Jack Cade the Rebel, 223. Harvy de, 638. Thomas, took Scarborough-castle, and kept it two days with a small number of men, temp. Maria R. 904, 995. Fam. in Ireland, 1362*
- Stafford, 638
- Stafford-shire, 633. *Barons, Earls*

I N D E X.

- Earls and Viscounts of, 644*
 Stags — *jumping every year from Italy to Sicily for pasture, 253. very large, where, 918*
 Stainbrough, 857
 Stainland, 851
 Stainton in the street, 939
 Stair, 1206. *Earl of, ib.*
 Stamford a Citizen of London, built a noble bridge over the Towridge, 46
 Stamford Courtney, 45
 Stanbridge, 862
 Standard — *what, 914. Battle of, ib.*
 Standard-bearers hereditary, 411
 Stapdford-bridge, 887
 Standish, Fam. 967
 Standrope, 939
 Stane, Names ending in, of what original, 1468
 Stanemore, 926
 Stanes, 366. *Warren of, 369*
 Stanfield, 570
 Stanford — 555. *Baron, ib. University of, ib. Earls of, 556*
 Stanford — *Rivers, 407. upon Avon, 527*
 Stanhope — *Fam. 580. Earls of Chelsterfield, 229. James Viscount Malone, and Earl Stanhope, 223, 580. Philip Baron Shelford and Earl of Chelsterfield, 580, 590*
 Stanhurst Richard, 1373
 Stanings, 123
 Stanlaw, 673
 Stanley — *Fam. 512, 673. Earls of Derby, 638, 826, 969. Barons Montague, 976. James Bishop, 504. Thomas, 591, 1100. James Earl of Derby, beheaded by the Parliament-party at Bolton, 594, 970. George, 658. William, 820. Thomas Earl of Derby, 969, 975, 976. John Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 969. William Baron Montague, 976. Sir John, King and Lord of Man, 1443*
 Stanmore-hills, 642
 Stannaries, 4
 Stannary Judgments, 5
 Stannators, 6
 Stannum, 5
 Stansted, 199, 350. *Montfitcher, 426*
 Stanton — *Drew, 93. Bury, ib. Harcourt, Baron of, 294. Harold, 534*
 Stanton, Fam. 586
 Stanwell, 365
 Stanwicks, 1026, 1032, 1051
 Stanwig, 924
 Stany's-castle, 1263
 Stany-treat, 183, 199
 Staple for Wool, 141, 553, 565
 Staple-Island, 1503
 Stapledon Walter Bishop of Exeter, 309
 Stapleford, 542. *Viscount, ib.*
 Stapleton — *Fam. 869, 924. Miles, one of the first Knights of the Garter, 173. Sir Robert High-Sheriff of Yorkshire, 23 Eliz. R. 869*
 Statues — *anciently erected in Libraries, to their Founders, 311. of persons executed usually effaced, 959*
 Statute — *de Marlborough, 129. of Merton, 190*
 Statutes Parliamentary of England in use in Ireland till Hen. VII. 1326
 Staveley Barons of, 590
 Staughton — *Fam. 182. Sir Lawrence, ib.*
 Stawel — *Fam. 69, 75. Ralph Baron of Somerton, 75*
 Steanford, 576
 Steeds-dike, 507
 Steinton, Fam. 1399
 Stene, 513. *Baron of, ib.*
 Stening, 205
 Stennis, 1479
 Steort, what, 10, 35
 Step-mother's ill-will, 55
 Stephanides, 771
 Stephanus, 992
 K. Stephen attempted Wallingford-Castle, but in vain, 164. gave Licence to all that sided with him, to build Castles, 181. besieged Hen. I. in Ludlow-castle, 648. rescued the King of Scots's son from being drawn off his horse with an Iron hook at Ludlow-siege, ib.
 St. Stephen's 95, 242. *College, 388*
 Stepholm, 1437
 Sterborrow — *Castle, 193. Fam. ibid.*
 Sterbury-hill, 426
 Sterling — *Sheriffdom, 1219. Town, 1224. Earl of, 1226*
 Sterling-money, why so called, 1225
 Stern Dr. Bishop of Carlisle, 1023
 Stert Promontory, 35
 Stert-point, 70
 Stevenhagh, 346
 Stewart — *Family, whence its original and name, 1218, 1272. Viscounts Montjoy, 1407. Bernard Earl of Lichfield, behaved with great valour at Naples, 1200. slain at Rowton-heath, 641. Elme Earl of March and Duke of Lennox, ib. 702, 1220. James Earl of March and Duke of Lennox and Richmond, 928. Lodowick Earl of Newcastle, 1090. Sir John Earl of Traquair, 1176. Robert Bishop of Cathness and Earl of Lennox, 1180, 1219. Robert Baron Uchiltree, 1205. James Earl of Arran in right of Guardianship to James Hamilton, 1207. of Down, Earl of Murray, 1272. Sir James Earl of Buthe, 1208. Alan, 1218. Walter High Steward of Scotland, 1218. Robert Lord d'Aubigny, Captain of the Scotch Guard du Corps in France, ib. Matthew Earl of Lennox, 1219. Robert Earl of Menteith and Duke of Albany, starved David Son of the King of Scots, to death, 12 clear his way to the Crown, 1236, 1245. Robert Earl of Stathern, 1238. John Earl of Athol, 1248. Henry Baron Methven, 1249. Alexander Earl of Angus, 1256. Alexander Earl of Mar slain at the battle of Harley, 1264. John Earl of Marr, convicted of attempting by Art-Magick to make away his Brother, and was bled to death, ib. John Earl of Baughan defeated the English at Baugy, and was made Constable of France, 1265. slain at the battle of Vernol, ib. Patrick Baron Shetland and Earl of Orkney, 1482
 Stewarties in Scotland, 1159
 Stews, when prohibited, 394
 Stibium, where found, 591
 Sticca, what, 873
 Stigand Bishop, 199
 Stilio, a Favourite of Theodosius and raised by him, but through Ambition made a miserable end, ciii
 Stilton, 508
 Stinan a Devanog dau anwyl gymydog, a Welsh Proverb, 764
 Stipperiton's-hill, 651
 Stippers-hull, 614
 Stitenham, 914. *Baron of, ib.*
 Stock John, General of the Carmelite Order throughout the world, 230
 Stock-fish, 894
 Stockholm, 1438
 Stockport, 678
 Stock-Chapel, 471
 Stockton, 943
 Stockings — *where great quantities of, made, 512, 538. Jersey, 1512*
 Stodey Thomas, 708
 Stogurly, 76
 Stoke, 580
 Stoke-Canon, 42
 Stoke-Curcy, 69, 338
 Stoke-Dry, 545
 Stoke-Fleming, 37
 Stoke under Hamden, 72
 Stoke-Fogeis, 328, 539
 Stoke-Liberty, 424
 Stoke-field, 979
 Stokelley, 910
 Stomacace, 223
 Stonar, 243
 Stone Henry, 562
 Stone-End, 257
 Stone in Staffordshire, 637
 Stone-chiefs, 761
 Stoneham, 138
 Stonehenge, A Description and Sculpture of, 120, 121
 Stone-Hive, 1257
 Stonehouse Mr. 592, 867
 Stoneley, 602. *Baron of, ib.*
 Stonely-Convent, 507
 Stone-Quarries, 526, 966, 1443
 Stones — *like Serpents, 93, 910. like Cockles and Oysters, 278, 917. of monstrous bigness, 634, 699. Pyramidal, 873, 996. unpollish'd, set-up for Images of Deities, 874.**

I N D E X.

874. as round as Bullets, 910
 Stone-Monuments, 699, 700, 736, 738, 739, 759, 769, 770, 790, 1258, 1259, 1263, 1266, 1268, 1364, 1480
 Stone-Coffin with a Skeleton in it, where found, 725
 Stone-Coffins, where found, 508
 A Stone, as big as a Foot-ball, where fell from the Air, 1467
 Stony-treet, 179, 255
 Stort fl. 405
 Stortford-Bishops, 350
 Stour fl. 60, 61, 110, 133, 237, 437, 618. made navigable by Act of Parliament, 4 Ann. from Maningtree to Clare, 442
 Stourbridge, 618
 Stourmere, 441
 Stourminster, 60
 Stourton, 60, 110
 Stourton--Barons, 60, 110. William de, 58
 Stourton-park, 111
 Stow John, 398
 Stow -- in Suffolk, 444. in Lincolnshire, 570
 Stow-Bardolf, 473
 Stow-Regality, 1176
 Stow on the Woud, 283
 Stow, 25, 332
 Stowborough, 58
 Stoweys, 85
 Straban Viscounts, 1408
 Stradling -- Fam. 105, 730, 735, 742. Sir Edward, 729. William a Follower of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 730. Sir John, 737
 Straglach Lake, 1270
 Straherrick, ib.
 Strangbow. See Strongbow.
 Strangeford, 1401. Viscount of, ibid.
 Strangeways -- Fam. 910. T. 57. R. 909
 Stranrawer, 1201
 Strata florida, 768
 Stratchwyd, 802
 Stratfleur-Monastery, 768
 Stratford-Stony, 333, 513
 Stratford-Langton, 406
 Stratford on Avon, 605
 Stratford John de, Archbishop of Canterbury, 605
 Strathallan Viscount, 1237
 Strathaven, 1265
 Strathbolgy, 1266
 Strathbolgy -- David Earl of Athole, 237. -- summoned temp. Ed. II. to Parliament sometimes, among the English Earls, 1247. -- slain in the battle of Keblen-Forest, ib. John hang'd for Treason on a Gallows fifty foot high, 237, 1247
 Strath-dovern, 1265
 Strathern -- Stewarty, 1237. Earls of, 1238
 Strath-Navern, 1279
 Strathpey, 1270
 Стратондор πλεωνωρ, 1185
 Stratton, 25, 87, 339, 653.
 Baron Berkley of, 87
 Stratton-St. Margaret, 284
 Stratton Matthew, 332
 Stratwich, 939
 Straw Jack, an infamous Rebel, 224. insulted the City of London, 380
 Stream-works, 4
 The Street, 535, 538
 Streetcham, 192
 Street, with figured stones, 1480
 Streethy, 641
 Streeton, ib.
 Stretton, 571, 601, 636, 651
 Streetwel, 228
 Strelley, 583
 Strelley, Fam. ib.
 Strentham, 629
 Strettham, 939
 Strickland, 996
 Strickland -- Fam. ib. William Bishop of Carlisle, 1020, 1023
 Strighul -- castle, 714. Earls of, 713, 714
 Strivelin John Baron, 1028
 Stroma, 1467
 Strongbow -- Richard Earl of Pembroke, 334, 765. -- conquer'd great part of Ireland, 633, 713, 1319. -- restor'd Dermot Mac-Morrog to Ireland, whence he had been expell'd; and marry'd his Daughter, 1319. -- call'd Earl of Strighul, 713, 1368. Gilbert Earl of Pembroke, 765
 Stronfa, 1473
 Stroud riv. 276
 Strozzi Leo invaded Jersey-Isle, but repull'd, 1516
 Struthers, 1235
 Strynie, 1473
 Stuart -- Charles Duke of Cambridge, 496. -- Duke of Kendal, 985. Barons Garleis and Earls of Galloway, 1202. John Earl of Carriag, 1204. See Stewart.
 Stubham, 868
 Stubbing Dr. John, 302
 STUCCIA fl. 772
 Studley, 106, 606
 Studs of a Roman Knight's Belt, where found, 1099
 Stuffa, 154
 Stukeley Thomas, 1370
 Stunsfield, 297
 Sturbridge-fair, 487
 Sture brook, 487
 Sturemouth, 242
 Stutfal-castle, 255
 Subterraneous-Trees, 408, 573, 674, 850, 889, 966, 988, 1018. Fires, 706. Buildings, 718. Noises, 734. Leaves, 827. Bafins, 902
 Succinum, 1264
 Succus riv. 1385, 1387
 Sudbury, 442
 Sudbury Simon, Archbishop of Canterbury, 239
 Sudcote-steel, 900
 Sudley Barons, 282, 607
 Sueno the Dane, where he landed and encamp'd, 218, 224. spoil'd Exeter, 41. miserably plunder'd Sarum, 113. besieged London, and forced the Citizens to let him winter there, 380. spoil'd and burnt Norwich, 462. ravag'd England with great barbarity, 518
 Sueno a great man formerly in Eflex, 411
 Suerby, 899
 Suefiones, 67
 Suetonius Paulinus, Proprietor in Britain, invaded and took Mona-Isle, lxiii. 806, 807. defeated Boadicea Queen of the Iceni, lxi. 433, 436. recall'd by the means of J. Claficianus, lxi
 SUFFOLK, 437. Dukes and Earls of, 452
 Suffolk -- House, 394. Cheefe, 437
 Suffragan Bishop, 249
 Sugambri, 683
 Suidhelmus King of the East-Angles, baptiz'd by Bishop Cedd, 446
 Suire fl. 1342, 1347
 Sulgenus, 1318
 SULLONIACÆ, 359
 Sullivan More, a petty King in Ireland, surrender'd his Territory to hold it of Queen Elizabeth by Fealty and Homage, 1335. made Baron Valence and Earl of Clancar, ib.
 Sully, 733
 Sully -- Reginald a Follower of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorganshire, 730. Robert de, 733
 Sulphur-well, 871
 Sum of 8 l. 13 s. in Edward II's time, equal to 80 l. now, 56
 Sun worship'd by the Phœnicians, 993
 Sunderland, 954. Earl of, ib.
 Sunderland-High, 853
 Sunderland Peter, ib.
 Sunniggewelle, 160
 Sunning, 170
 Suria Dea. See Dea.
 Surita Jerom a Spaniard, 976, 1045
 Surley-boy, reduc'd, and abjur'd all foreign Allegiance, 1405. had his Possessions restor'd to hold by certain Services, 1406
 Sur-Teis Richard Baron, 1090
 Surrey, 179. Viscount of, 190. Earls of, 194
 Sufa, 85
 Suffex, 195. Earls of, 213, 214
 Sutcliff Dr. 369
 Suth, what, 179
 Suthbury-hill, 126
 Sutherland Sir Alexander Baron Duffus, 1268
 Sutherland, 1275. Earls of, 1276
 Sutterton, 550
 Sutton, 33, 182, 493, 591, 691
 Sutton-King's, 332
 Sutton-Colefield, 609
 Sutton-Prior, 33
 Sutton-St. Maries, 550
 Sutton-Place, 181
 Sutton-Vautort, 33
 Sutton -- Fam. 583, 633. Barons Dudley, 633, 667. William, 312. Thomas, 392. Robert

INDEX.

- Robert Baron Lexington, 584.
 Sir Richard, 633. *Dr. John*,
 996. *Fam. in Ireland*, 1360
 Swaffham, 475
 Swafton, 554
 Swain. *See* Sueno.
 Swain-mote, 271
 Swale -- *East and West*, 233. *Ri-*
ver, 920, 924, 988
The Swallow, 187
 Swaldale, 921
 Swane. *See* Sueno.
 Swanecomb, 218, 224
 Swanpole, 563
 Swans, 1268
 Swanfwell-pool, 611
 Swanley, 742
 Swapham Robert de, 522
 Swartmoor, 979
 Swart Martin, came to England
with the counterfeit Plantage-
net, ib.
 Swayne, Earl Godwin's eldest son,
Earl of Gloucester, 287
 Sweating-sickness fatal, 657
 Swerdes-delf, 506
 Swift fl. 530, 601
 Swilly-Lake, 1411
 Swinborn-castle, 1080
 Swinborn Adam de, 1028
 Swinbrock, 163
 Swinburn-head, 1467
 Swines-pennies, 582
 Swinford-King's, 634
 Swinford Catharine, 97, 565
 Swinna, 1472
 Swinton, 847
 S. Swithin, 113, 142
The Swamp, 232
 Swords Viscount, 1369
 Swornfield, 25
 Sybill's Cave, 83
 Sydenham -- *Fam.* 69. *Sir Phi-*
lip, 72
 Syder -- *where plenty*, 630, 685,
 1509, 1515. *Jerly, more Ine-*
brating than English, 1510.
Twenty-four thousand Hogheads
made in Jerly in one year, ib.
 Sylvaticus Edric, 700
 Sylvestris Alan, received the Bayli-
 wick of Wirral-forest by delivery
 of a Horn, 673
 Sympathies and Antipathies, 907
 Sympuria, 977
 Synod -- *about Celibacy of the*
Clergy, at Calne, 105. *about the*
Celebration of Easter, 293, 906.
to suppress Pelagianism, 768.
at Finchale, 949. *Provincial*
in Scotland, when held, and of
what Matters it has power,
 1163
- T.
- Taafe, Earls of Carlingford,
 1393
 Tachmelin, 633
 Tackle for the Navy, *where made*,
 53
 Tackley, 302
 Tadbury-walk, *ib.*
 Tadeaster, 869. *A Saying of*
One passing this way in the Sum-
mer, 870
 Tadmerton, 296
 Taf or Tâv, the name of many
 Welsh Rivers, 101, 747
 Tahnelio-castle, 1356
 Taichia, 1239
 Taiesborough, 460
 Tain, 1273
 Tair-ponte, *what in British*,
 513
 Tait, *Fam.* 1468
 TALZALL, 1263
 Talbois -- *Fam.* 559, 1086. *Ivo*
de, Earl of Anjou, 542, 553,
 984. *Gilbert Baron*, 559
 Talbot -- *Fam.* 584, 620, 659,
 689, 692, 972, 1365, 1369.
Earls of Shrewsbury, 329,
 643, 846. *Thomas an Anti-*
quary, cclxviii. 542. *John*
Viscount L'Isle, 162, 660. *John*
first Earl of Shrewsbury of this
name, 659. -- *Baron Dungan-*
von and Earl of Waterford and
Weisford, ib. 1341, 1343.
 -- *Seneschal of Ireland*, 1344.
 -- *slain at Chatillon in Aquit-*
tain, 660. *Sir Gilbert*, 620,
 661. -- *Earl of Shrewsbury*,
 846. *Charles Marquis of Al-*
ton and Duke of Shrewsbury,
 661. *Thomas, ib.* *George*
Duke of Shrewsbury, 846.
 Edward, 1091. *Robert*, 1354
 Talcharn-castle, 747
 Talgarth-mountains, 703
 Taliesin ben beirdd, a Welsh
 Poet, 773
 Tal-lhin, 563
 Tallow, 1341
 Talmache, *Fam.* 443
 Talmash, Sir Lionel Earl of Dy-
 sert, 1232
 Tâl y Gareg, 779
 Tamar riv. 25, 26
 TAMARA, 21, 25
 Tambra, 26
 Tame -- *town*, 315. *Riv. ib.* 635
 Tame and lîs, 293, 317
 Tame John, 285
 Tamerton, 25
 Tamerworth, 26
 Tamworth, 635. *Viscount*, 639
 Tanarus, *what*, 668
 Tanat riv. 781
 Tancred Sir William, 874
 Tanfield, 920
 Tania, *what*, xxxviii
 Tanist, 1417
 Taniitry, *ib.*
 Tankervil, Earls of, 321: *chang'd*
their Names to Chamberlain,
ibid.
 Tantallon-castle, 1183
 TAODUNUM, 1252
 Taprobane, 1399
 Taran, *what*, 668
 Tarbar, 1243
 Tarbarth, 1274
 Tarbat Viscount of, *ib.*
 Tarf fl. 1251
 Tarrent, 61
 TARVEDRUM Promontorium,
 1280
 Tarvus, *what in British, ib.*
 [c c]
 Tasc, *what*, cx. 351
 Tascia, *what*, cix, cxiii. 351
 Tascyd, 351
 Tate -- *Fam.* 1394. *Francis*,
 ccxxv. 1099
 Tathaius a British Saint, 714
 Tattoeshall, 567. *Barons, ib.*
 Tavistoke, 29, 32. *Marquisses*
of, 32
 Taunton, 73
 Taunton-Dean, 69
 Taurica Cherlonefus, xxix
 Taurinus a Martyr, Bishop of
 Evreux, 880
 Tauropolis, *what*, 377
 Taw fl. 45, 46
 Tawi riv. 742
 Tawltoke, 46
 Tawton-North, 45
 Taximagulus, li. 217
 Tay fl. 938, 1247, 1248
 Tearnes, *what*, 651
 Teafdale-forest, 940
 Teave riv. 32
 Tebay, 987
 Tees riv. 845, 903, 937
 Teeth of an extraordinary size;
where found, 1396
 Teg-Eingl, *what*, 825
 Tegenia, *ib.*
 Teifdale, 1173
 Teigne fl. 38
 Teignmouth burnt by the French;
ibid.
 Teignton-Bishop's, *ib.*
 Teiliaw, a British Saint, 708.
Bishop of Landaff, 733
 Teine riv. 643
 Teife riv. 905
 Teifis fl. 937
 Teith riv. 1239
 Teivi riv. 743, 768
 Tell in Saxon, *what*, 1483
 Temd riv. 646
 Teme riv. 630
 Temebury, *ib.*
 Temedus, *ib.*
 Temesford, 339
 Tempett, *Fam.* 946
 Templars, 211, 382, 391, 559;
 608, 861
 Temple -- of Diana, 377, 985.
of Bellona, 879. *of Termi-*
nus, xci. 1223
 Temple-Brough, 847
 Temple-Newfome, 861
 Temple -- *Fam.* 332. *Sir Ri-*
chard Viscount Cobham, ib.
 Temple -- *Town*, 1260. *Stones*,
ibid.
 Temple-Bruer, 559
 The Temples, 382, 383
 Tems, 100
 Tenariff, 1273
 Tenbigh, 753
 Tenderden, 259
 Tendernets, a rare example of it;
 390
 Tenercebray, 863
 Tenham, 235. *Baron of, ib.*
 Tenison Thomas, Archbishop of
 Canterbury, 391
 TENURE -- *By Knight-service*,
to find two Arrows, when the
King hunted in Dertmore-forest,
 35. *By Sergeanty, to find a*
Man,

INDEX.

- Man, with a Bow and three Arrows, to attend the Earl of Gloucester when he hunted at South-Moulton, 45. By Castle-gates, 46. By Service of Chamberlain in chief to the King, 58. By Grand-Sergeanty, to hold the bafon for the King to waft, on the Coronation-day, ib. By Service of being Baker to the King, ib. By Grand-Sergeanty, to find a Man to go before the King's Army forty days, when he should war in Scotland, bare-headed and bare-footed, in his firt and linen-drawers, holding in one hand a Bow without a string, in the other, an Arrow without feathers, 61. By Homage and Service, to find the King, at the Castle of Roan, one Lance with a Fox's tail to it, 166. By Being Marshall of the Whores when the King came to Catterhull, 181. By Service of eighty-four Knights Fees and a half, 201. By Service, to find an Owl at Haltings-haven, whenever the King would cross the Sea, 210. By Service, to find a Glove for the King's right-hand, and to support his left while he held the Sceptre, on the Coronation-day, 329. By Service, to find Litter for the King's bed whenever he came to Ailesbury, 331. By Service, to keep one Gersfalcon of the King's, 333. By Sergeanty, to perform every Christmas-day before the King, one Saltus, one Sufflatus, and one Bumbulus, 444. By Service of carrying to the King, whatever part of England he should be in, an hundred Herrings in pier, when they came first in season, 458. By Service of being Butler at the Coronation, ib. By Service to be Chief Lardiner at the Coronation, 459. By Service of Over-seeing the King's Table-linen at the Coronation, 475. By Succage, 467. By Service of being Chamberlain to the King, 487. In capite, by Service of keeping one white Bracket of the King's, with red Ears, 514. In capite, by Service of lifting-up the Right-hand towards the King, wheresoever he was, in England, yearly, on Christmas-day, ib. By Service, to find Dogs for destruction, of Wolves and Foxes, &c. 525. By Service of sending twelve Burgeffes with the King as often as he went to War, 535, 603. By Service of one Knight's Fee and an half, 545. By Homage, 555. By Grand-Sergeanty, to be Champion at the King's Coronation, 567. By Sergeanty, to Shoe the King's horse when he came to Mansfield, 583. By Service of finding five men towards the Army of Wales, and by Service of a Barony, 648. By Service of finding dry wood for the great chamber of Brug-castle, when the King came thither, 649. In Chief, to find two Foot-soldiers for one day towards the Army of Wales, in war-time, 650. By Service of being Steward of the Honour of Montgomery, 654. By Service, of being Latimer [Interpreter] between the English and Welsh, 659. By the Sword, as freely as the King held his Crown, 661, 681. In capite, by Service of giving the King one barbed Arrow, as often as he hunted in Cornedon-chase, 690. By Constableness of England, 714. By Homage, Ward, and Marriage, to defend Over-went at his own charge, when there was War between England and Wales, 716, 717. In Fee and Vassalage, 729. By Service of Conducting the Army, with their Banners and all their Forces, thro' the midst of Neath to Lochor, when the King, or his Chief Justice, led it into Kydweli, 744. By Service of Keeping a House at Brotherton surrounded with a Stone-wall, 863. In Free-burghage, 898. By a Yearly Rent of four Pounds and a Stag, 939. By Service of One Knight to be ready on the King's Summons, to serve in the wars of Wales and Scotland, 1004. By Service, to hold the King's stirrop, when he mounts his Horse in Carlisle-castle, 1023. In Cornage, to give notice of the approach of an Enemy, by sounding of a Horn, 1027, 1049. By Paying thirty Knights-services to the Ward of Newcastle upon Tyne, 1086. By Twelve Knights-services, 1094. By being Ingrow and Outborow between England and Scotland, 1097, 1180. Of the Straw, 1446.
- Tenures — granted without writing, before the Conquest, 412. of Earldoms not settled, before the Conquest, 661.
- Terie, 1465.
- Teril. See Tyrrel.
- Tering, 204.
- Ter-llen, what, 471.
- Terminus God, 1044.
- Tervin, what, 747.
- Tern riv. 651.
- Terrius a subtle Sophist, 486.
- Terringham, 334.
- Terringham — Fam. ib. Sir William, ib.
- TESIN, 997.
- Tesseraick-work, 776.
- Tett riv. 137.
- Testaments, Causes concerning them, by whom try'd in Scotland, 1163.
- Testudo, what, 1, lviii.
- Tetbury-castle, 103.
- Tetbury, 281.
- Tetnall, 634.
- Tetricus, 150, 460.
- Teverton, 38.
- Teviot — riv. 1175. Earl and Viscount of, ib.
- Teutobochus, 325, 326.
- Teutomarus, 325.
- Teutones, ib.
- Teutonick and Gaulish Tongues anciently near a-kin, 1010.
- Tew-great, 297.
- Tewkesbury, 271.
- Tewkesbury Nicholas de, 36.
- Teyrn, what, 752, 797.
- Thames — riv. 100, 292, &c. Mouth, 408.
- Tham-lis, 317.
- Thanatis, 1506.
- Thanes — who, cccxxix. who in Scotland, 1167, 1236. who among the Danes, 1417.
- Thanes-Croft, 1278.
- Thanet, 237, 242. Earl of, 244.
- Tharlethorp, 900.
- Tharfield, 345.
- Thaxted, 412.
- Theater of Archbishop Sheldon, 314.
- Thel, what, 679.
- Thelwall, ib.
- Thelley, 605.
- Thellisford, ib.
- Theobalds or Tibbalds, 350.
- Theocus a Hermit, 271.
- Theodore Archbishop, 1093.
- Theodorodunum, 85.
- Theodosius came to Britain and refused it from the Picts and Scots who plunder'd it, xcix. relieved the City of London, ready to sink, ib. 375. published an Act of Indemnity, xcix. received great disturbance from Valentine, but got the better of him, c. built Castles on the Roman-wall, and fortified it with Watches and Barriers, 1047.
- Theonus last Britain that was Bishop of London, 375.
- Therdeluac King of Ireland, 1398.
- Therne-mountains, 1374.
- Thet fl. 456.
- Thetford, 444, 456.
- Thilenfel, 1484.
- Thinne. See Thyenne.
- Thirlstan, 1178. Baron of, ib.
- Thirlewall-castle, 1051, 1068.
- Thirlewall, Fam. 1068.
- Thistleworth, 368.
- Thoke, a great man in Norfolk formerly, 470.
- Thomas — Earl of Lancaster, beheaded in Pontefract-castle, 865, 980. Earl of Albemarle and Duke of Clarence, 904. — defeated the English at Baugy, 1265. — slain at the battle of Vernoi in France, ib.
- Thomas the Elder, Archbishop of York, miraculously recover'd of a Fever at St. Cuthbert's Shrine, 937.
- St. Thomas's Hospital, 394, 395.
- Thomas — Town, 1354. Court, 1367.
- Thompson — Robert, 229. Sir John Baron of Havertham, 334.
- Thone

I N D E X.

- Thone *fl.* 72
 Thong-castle, 569
 Thor -- a God of the Saxons, clxv.
 992. a God of the Danes, ccvi
 Thoresby, 920, 1016
 Thoresby -- *Fam.* 920. Ralph
 an excellent Antiquary, 848, 867,
 920. John a great Antiquary,
 867, 920. John Archbishop of
 York and Chancellor of England,
 883, 920
 Thorelway, 569. Baron of, 570
 Thorn, 850
 Thornburgh, 922
 Thornbury, 779
 Thornodon, 410
 Thorney -- *Iland*, 145. Abbey,
 493
 Thornhaugh, 526. Baron of, ib.
 Thornhill, 856
 Thornton, 333, 858. College,
 570. *Fam.* 858
 Thoroton Dr. 580
 Thorough-toll, *what*, 924
 Thorp, 424
 Thorp, *Fam.* 458
 Thorp on the Hill, 857
 Thouras Guy of, 927
 Thracians -- *serv'd* in Britain un-
 der the Romans, 603. *Ist* Co-
 hort of, *where garrison'd*, 923.
II d Cohort of, *where garrison'd*,
 955
 Thrapsion, 520
 Three Sisters, 956, 1353
 Three Brether-Tree, 994
 Thribergh, 847
 Thrihings, *what*, ccxvii. 845
 Throckmorton, *Fam.* 607
 Throgoy *riv.* 714
 Througham, 134
 Thrush-castle, 913, 914
 Thrythwulf Abbot, 862
 THULE, 1481, 1482
 Thurcauton, 538
 Thurgut, 993
 Thurkill, 220
 Thurland Thomas, 1005
 Thurland-Tunfalls, 976
 Thurlus Viscount of, 1347
 Thurlaby Thomas Bishop, 385
 Thurock-Weß, 408
 Thursday *whence so call'd*, clxiv.
 992
 Thurfio, 1278
 Thurlfin Archbishop of York, 873
 Thurton, 460
 Thurfel, 1455
 Thweng -- *Fam.* 25; 909, 911,
 949. Marmaduke de, 909.
 - Lord of Kilton, 949. Thomas,
 ib.
 Thynne -- *Fam.* 110. Francis,
 ccxxviii. 868. Thomas Vis-
 count Weymouth, 110
 Thyrn *fl.* 466
 S. Tibba Goddeß of the Falconers,
 547
 Tiberius Emperor, made no attempt
 on Britain, nor kept any Forces
 there, liii
 Tibetot. See Tiptoft.
 Tibificus River, said to be $\frac{2}{3}$ Wa-
 ter, and $\frac{1}{3}$ Fish, 637
 Ticken-hill, 618
 Tichborn, 138
 Tichborn, *Fam.* ib. Barons Far-
 rard of Baullieu, 1393
 Tichfield, 144
 Tichemerth, *Fam.* 293
 Ticianus, 997
 Ticken-hall, 618
 Tick-hill, 849
 Ticks-hall, 639
 Tide, how far it runs up the
 Thames, 188
 Ties Henry de Baron, 13
 Tigris, *what*, 606
 Tilbury, 408. Gervase of, 621
 Till *riv.* 1096
 Tilleol, *Fam.* 1032
 Tillelly, 967
 Tilligorum-chapel, 761
 Tillingham, 411
 Tillotson Dr. John, Archbishop of
 Canterbury, 853
 Tilney, *Fam.* 458, 473
 Tilney-Smeth, 473
 Tiltay, 412
 Time, three periods of, xlvii
 Tin -- where plenty, 4, 1474. *what*
 in British, 1068
 Tinbod-castle, 698
 Tindagel, 23
 Tindale -- *Fam.* 525. Sir Wil-
 liam, 345. Adam de, 1083
 Tindale, 1073
 Tine *riv.* 931, 1040
 Ting in Danish, *what*, 1453
 Tinningham, 1184
 Timmouth, 1090. *Casile*, 1091.
Chronicle of, 942
 Tintern, 1361
 Tinwald, *what*, and how held,
 1453
 Tior *riv.* 1173
 Tio-vul-Fingacester, 580
 Tiperary -- County, 1347. Holy
 Croß of, ib. Earl of, 1348
 Tippal *riv.* 1069
 Tiptoft -- Earls of Worcester, 581.
 John Earl of Worcester, 631,
 632. - Lord Deputy of Ireland,
 ib. 1337
 Tira and Tra, *what*, 16
 Tirawley Baron of, 1381
 Tirconnel -- County, 1409. Earl
 of, 1411
 Tir-Mon, 805, 1439
 Tir-Oen -- County, 1407. Earls,
 and Viscount of, 1410
 Tirrel. See Tyrrel.
 Tirwhitt, *Fam.* 212, 570
 Tisdale Thomas, 313
 Tiffitio Son of Brychwel Yski-
 throg, Prince of Powis, 782
 Title of Honour held by right of
 Guardianship, 1207
 Titus Emperor, lxix. saluted Em-
 peror fifteen times for the exploits
 of Agricola under him, lxxi.
 rescued his Father, when in immi-
 nent danger, from the Britains,
 133
 Tiugskege Sueno a Danish Tj-
 rant, 571
 Tius, 969
 Tiwernel, 13
 Toad found alive in a stone Chim-
 ney-piece when it was sawn asun-
 der, 1097
 Tobacco-planting in England re-
strain'd by 12 Car. II. 283
 TOBIUS *fl.* 744
 Tocester, 331
 Toddington, 282
 Todeneius, 559
 Todeney -- Roger de, Baron,
 358. Ralph, 686. Robert
 de, 697
 Togodumnus, 333, 416
 Toisovius, 800
 Tokenham, 126
 Tolbooth, 1212
 Toleftale, 1368
 TOLLATIS, 233
 Tollevilla Philip de, 886
 Tombertus Governor of the South-
 Girvii, 461, 491
 Tome-castle, 1405
 Tomkins Henry, 725
 Tommen-y-Bala, 793
 Tong-castle, 234, 653
 Tongley, 647
 Tonital. See Tunstall.
 Tonfure -- of the Clergy in En-
 gland, by whom opposed, 906.
 in Ireland, 1397
 Tool, *Fam.* 1356
 Topcliff, 924
 Topeffham, 41
 Toraldus, 881
 Torbay, 37. Memorable for the
 landing of the Prince of Orange,
 ib.
 Torbeck, *Fam.* 967
 Torch, *what*, 787
 Torcester, 513
 Torgoch a Fish, 795, 798, 978
 Torgochiad, *what*, 798
 Toriland, 36
 Torkley, 562
 Torleton, 286
 Tormarton, 281
 Torneaments forbidden in En-
 gland, 349
 Tornham Robert de, 887, 907
 Torpichen, 1191. Baron of, ib.
 Torpul-Manour, 205
 Torques -- of fine Gold, where
 found, 633. by whom worn,
 787, 788
 Tosto, Brother of King Harold,
 invaded England, ccix, ccxii.
 waisted the Isle of Wight, ccxiii.
 155. defeated and slain near
 Stamford-bridge, ccix, ccxiii,
 ccxiv
 Totneß, 36. Viscount and Earl
 of, ib.
 Total, *Fam.* 458
 Twaos, 937
 Touchet -- *Fam.* 638, 678. Ba-
 rons Audley, 678. J. Baron
 Audley, 112. James Earl of
 Castlehaven, slain at the battle of
 Boreheath, 638
 Toue *fl.* 513
 Toughs, *what*, 1406
 TOVIUS, 405
 Tourain in France, Duke of, 1211
 Tourington, 45. Earl, and Ba-
 ron of, ib.
 Tours Martin of, 47, 756, 758
 Towbery-hill, 271
 Towchet. See Touchet.
 Tower-hill in Surrey, 184
 Townshend

I N D E X.

- Townshend -- Charles Baron of Kings Lynne, and Viscount, 460
- Towns -- *drown'd*, 706. *taking their Names from Oxen*, 735. *named from Sea-hogs*, 742. *named from Stags*, 956, 994
- Towridge, 45
- Towton, 806
- Towy *fl.* 744
- Tracy -- *Fam.* 46, 282, 283. *Viscounts Rathcoote*, 1369. *Sir William one of the Murderers of Thomas Becket*, 47, 283. *William, his body dug-up and burnt for Heretical words in his Will*, 283
- Traeth-bychan, 790
- Traeth-lyn, 781
- Traeth-mawr, 790
- Traeth-Tav, 733
- Trafford, *Fam.* 966
- Trafford, *ib.*
- Trajan, 533
- TRAFECTUS, 270, 278
- Trailey, 1333
- Traith Anton, 135
- Traithwn, 780
- Tranabie, 1480
- Tra Skirveiff, *what*, 1446
- Tre'r Beirdd, *what*, 809
- Trawlvynydd, 791, 793
- Trebellius Max. *Proprator in Britain, grew contemptible for his Avarice and Baseness*, lxxvi. *was affronted by the Army, and forced to fly to Vitellius*, lxxvii
- Treboeth, *what*, 672, 925
- Tredenham, *Fam.* 17
- Trederman, 1034
- Tredyno, 722
- Trefawith, 687
- Trefufts, *what*, 16
- Tre' Gáron, 768
- Tredah, 1391
- Tregenie, 16
- Tregelhi, 704
- Tregonan, 17
- Tregonwell, *Fam.* 58
- Tregoeze Barons, 102, 686
- Tregva, *what*, 11
- Tre-king-ham, 558
- Trelawny, *Fam.* 20, 38
- Tre' lech, 751
- Tremain -- *Fam.* 32. *Nicholas and Andrew, Twins, alike in body, suffer'd like pain, tho' distant, desir'd to sleep, eat, drink and walk at a time, and were slain together*, *ib.*
- Trematon, 21
- Trenances, *what*, 16
- Trenant, *what*, 364
- Tre' Newydd, 779
- Trent *fl.* 58, 539, 570, 576, 637
- Trentham, 637
- Tre'r Druw, 809
- Terice, 21. *Baron Arundel of*, *ibid.*
- Trefham, *Fam.* 520
- Tre' Valdwyn, 780
- Tre' Varthin, 811
- Trevdraeth, 758
- Trevelyan, 11
- Trevigneth, 812
- Trevor -- *Baron of Brumham*, 337. *Viscounts Dungannon*, 1407
- Trevriw, 802
- Trevyclawdh, 697
- Trevyclawdh-village, 698
- Trewardrich, 18
- Trewarnaile, 5
- Triadum Liber, xlv. 1229, 1230
- Triarii, 216
- Tribunitian Power, cccx, cccxi
- Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum, 1, 2
- Triburna, 1394
- Triburnenses, *who*, *ib.*
- Tribute of Meal *stitch'd up in Sheep-skins; and of Feathers, where paid*, 1465
- Tridefaide Daughter of Francis Lovel, 315
- Triginta, 576, 578
- Trig, *what*, 52
- Trig-Vylchan, 796
- Trim, 1371. *Lords of*, *ib.*
- Trimlettstown, *Barons of*, 1371
- Trimontium, 513
- Trin, 279
- Trinity -- *House of Depford-Strond*, 220. *House at Hull, erected for maintenance of disabled Seamen, and their Widows*, 895
- Trinity -- *College, in Oxford, repair'd and endow'd by Sir Thomas Pope*, 313. *Hall in Cambridge founded by William Bate-man Bishop of Norwich*, 482. *College, in Cambridge founded by Henry VIII.* 483
- TRINOBIANTES, 363
- Tripolis, 513
- TRIPONTIUM, *ib.*
- TRISANTONIS PORTUS, 135, 136
- Tritons, 447
- Triturrita, 513
- Trivers Robert de, 1018
- Trivet, 76
- Triumphal Arch, 1223
- Trobis riv. 1385
- Troi, *what*, 787
- TROJA NOVA, 363, 370
- Trol, 110
- Trolbridge, *ib.*
- A Trophy, 83
- Trotman, *Fam.* 279
- TROVIS, 1378
- Trout-Alpine, 798, 978
- Trouts, *where plenty*, 938
- Troy-house, 712
- Trubridge, 110
- Trueardraith-bay, 17
- True-place, 1073
- Trull, 74
- Trumpets of uncommon make, *where found*, 1409
- Trumpington, 480
- Trunks of Trees in the Sea, 757
- Truro, 5, 17. *Baron of*, 17
- Trusbutt Barony, 566
- Tryal of Ordale, 54
- Tuash-de Danan, 1310
- Tuam, 1382. *Viscount of*, *ib.*
- Tuchet. *See Touchet.*
- Tuchwic-grounds, 302
- Tuddington, 340
- Tudenham, 270
- Tudenham, *Fam.* 450
- Tudor Owen, 204
- Tudwal Son of Rodri Mawr, 803
- TUEROBIUS *fl.* 768
- Tufa a Saxon Banner, 24
- Tufton -- *Fam.* 999. *Thomas Earl of Thanet*, 244
- Tuifco, xxiii, clxiv
- Tuesday, *whence so called*, *ib.*
- Tule, *what in Arabic*, 1486
- Tullibardin -- *Castle*, 1237. *Earl of*, *ib.*
- Tulket, 978
- Tullo Viscount, 1354, 1356
- Tully Robert a Monk, 274
- Tumuli, *what*, 538, 612, 634
- Tunbridge, 226. *Wells*, *ib.* *Viscount of*, *ib.*
- Tungri, *servng in Britain under the Romans*, 603. *1st Cohort of, where in garrison*, 1034, 1087
- Tungricans *where in garrison*, 249
- Tunna Abbot, 1091
- TUNNOCELLUM, 1090
- Tunfall -- *Cuthbert Bishop of Durham*, 484, 866, 942, 960. *Sir Thomas*, 976
- Turbervill -- *Fam.* 59, 736, 742. *Pain, a Follower of Fitz-Haimon Conqueror of Glamorgan-shire*, 730. *Henry*, 746
- Turfs, *servng for Fire and Candle*, 969
- Turgefius *wasted Ireland with his Norwegians*, 1318
- Turgot Abbot, 933
- Turketyl Chancellor, 924
- Turkyl a Dane, 505
- Turman, 357
- Turnacenes *servng in Britain under the Romans*, 603. *where station'd*, 255
- Turnbull Bishop of Glasgow, 1212
- Turner -- *Sir Edmund*, 566. *Sir William*, 909
- Turnham. *See Tornham.*
- Turnot, 357
- Turold Abbot, 523
- Turonensis Gregorius, 1508
- Turflin, 635
- Turtill-fields, 385
- Turton -- *Chapel*, 962. *Tower*, *ibid.*
- Turvy, 335
- Tutbury-castle, 643
- Tuchet. *See Touchet.*
- Tutt, *Fam.* 1373
- Tuxford, 582
- Twedale, 1175. *Marquis of*, 1178
- Twede *fl.* 1067, 1096, 1175
- Twinburnes, 134
- Twine John, 250, 1505
- Twiford, 1093
- Twifordton, 38
- Twifco Son of Noe and Tythes, 1468
- Twomond, 1379. *Earl of*, 1380
- Twr -- *Bronwen*, 786. *y Brenin*, 823. *Slod*, *ib.*
- Tydd, 550
- Tydhin Sion Wyn, 789
- Tyernas, *what*, 752
- Tyler Wat, *an infamous Rebel*, 224. *infused the City of London*, 380

I N D E X.

Tyln, 584
 Ty -- Ilthydh, 707. gwin ar Dav,
 747. Dewy, 756
 Tyrants *Thirty*, xc
 Tyrral -- *Fam.* 333, 410. Wal-
 ter, *spot* William Rufus with
 an Arrow, 134. Humphrey,
 333. *Fam.* in Ireland, 1373.
 -- Barons of Castle-Knoc, 1365.
 Hugh, one of the Conquerors of
 Ireland, 1322
 Tyrfageta, 562
 Tyloe, 598
 Tyfon William, Lord of Malton
 and Alnwick, slain at the battle of
 Haltings, 912
 Tythea, 1468
 Tywilog, what, 818

V.

V -- Used for O in ancient In-
 scriptions, 738, 740. used
 in British, for M in Latin,
 744, 747. chang'd into M, in
 British, 1257
 Vaccarii, what, 894
 VACOMAGI, 1217, 1228
 Vacuna, 435, 436
 Vadimon a Lake, 1217
 Vaenor, 708
 Vaga, 225
 VAGNIACÆ, 192, 226
 Valachria, 1504
 Valectus or Valettus, what, 894
 Vale-Crucis Monastery, 820
 Vale riv. 16, 17
 Vale -- of White Horse, 159. of
 Bucks, 326. of Ailesbury,
 330. of Red Horse, 598. of
 Evesham, 628
 Vale-Royal, 675
 Valentia, what part of England
 so call'd, and why, c. 1047,
 1065
 Valentia -- Audomar de, Earl of
 Pembroke, 382, 766, 1247.
 -- slain at a Tilting on his Wedding-
 day, 482. William de, Earl of
 Pembroke, 166, 442, 571, 765
 Valentia Baron and Viscount of,
 1335
 Valence, *Fam.* of Lusignan in
 France, 1362
 Valentine raises Disturbances in
 Britain, and punish'd with
 death, c
 Valentinian Emperor, in his time
 the whole World war at War,
 xcvi
 St. Valeric Maud of, 697
 Valefii for Valerii, 1, 2
 VALUUM, cxxvi, cxxix. 950
 Valoniis -- Robert de, 440.
 Cecilia de, Lady of Orford,
 452
 Valois Philip of, 136
 Valtort, *Fam.* 21, 33
 Valvaors, who, cxxxi, cxxxi.
 cxli. 865
 Valvaor -- *Fam.* 865, 883. Wil-
 liam Baron, 865
 Vandal transplanted into Britain,
 cxxvi
 Vandal riv. 190

VANDELBIRIA, 487
 Vane -- Barons Bernard, 940.
 William Baron of Dungannon
 and Viscount Vane, 1407
 Vanera Queen, 1252
 VARARIS, 1267
 Varia, what, 821, 887
 Vario a famous Italian Painter,
 587
 VARIS, 821
 Varney Viscounts Fermansgh,
 1396
 Vavafor. See Valvafor.
 Vaughan -- Viscounts Lisburne,
 1406. Robert, 704, 802
 Vaulx -- *Fam.* 1030. Parnel de,
 469. Nicholas Baron, 520.
 John, 553. Hubert de, 1018,
 1039, 1040. Robert de, slew
 Gillesbueht, at a Meeting for
 Arbitration of a Difference about
 some Lands, 1039. -- built an
 Abbey to atone his Crime, and
 gave to it the Lands that occa-
 sion'd the dispute, ib.
 Vaulx-College, 117
 Vawtort's Home, 21
 Ubbanford, 1098
 Ubloganel, 1407
 Uch, what, 1065, 1066
 Uchel, what, 18
 Uchelogoed, 803
 Uchiltre -- Castle, 1205. Barons
 of, ib.
 Uchtrud Son of Fergus Lord of
 Galloway, 1201. taken Pri-
 soner by his Brother in battle,
 and murder'd, after his Tongue
 and eyes had been pluck'd out,
 1202
 Ὑδρα θήκη, 87
 Udecefter, 277
 Udecot, 654
 UECTA, 151
 Vectis, ib.
 Vectius Bolanus Proprietor in Bri-
 tain under Vitellius, lxvii. 1488
 VECTURIONES, 1157, 1227
 VEDRA, 944
 Vehindon, 599
 Veins of Gold and Silver in Cop-
 per-Mines, 1005
 VELABRI, 1335
 Vellocatus Armour-bearer to Ve-
 nutius, marry'd Queen Cartif-
 mandua, who left her Husband,
 lxvii. 843, 844
 Venables Barons of Kinderton,
 315, 676, 679. Peter, 676.
 Gilbert Baron Kinderton, 681
 VENANTODUNUM, 502
 VENEDOTIA, 777, 778
 VENETI, ib. 1524
 VENETICÆ INSULÆ, 1524
 Venice, 852
 Venna, what, 1524
 VENNICNIUM Promontorium,
 1411
 VENNICNII, 1409, 1411
 Vennones, 527
 Vennyton-bridge, 43
 Venomous Creatures, None -- in
 Ireland, 1312. in the Isle of
 Man, 1443. in Garnsey, 1513
 VENTA -- BELGARUM, 94,
 138. SIMENORUM, 138.
 [u u]

ICENORUM, 460. SILU-
 RUM, 713
 Venutius left by his Wife Queen
 Cartifmandua, who marry'd his
 Armour-bearer, 843, 844. cal-
 led-in Succours to revenge his
 wrong, and drove her to great
 extremities, ib.
 Veranius Proprietor in Britain un-
 der Nero, lxii. 683
 Verbeia, 867
 Verbenæ, 958
 Verdon -- *Fam.* 530, 612, 1394.
 Barons, 643, 690. Constables
 of Ireland, 690, 1374. Roi-
 fia de, 540. Theobald de,
 Baron, 638, 643, 1391. Ber-
 tram de, 690. John, 1374
 Vere -- *Fam.* 520. Earls of Ox-
 ford, 487. John, 37. Joana,
 194. Robert de, Earl of
 Oxford, Marquis of Dublin,
 and Duke of Ireland, 292, 322,
 1368. Francis and Horatio,
 322. Alberic de, Earl of Ox-
 ford, 322. -- Chamberlain of
 England, ib. 487. H. of Ad-
 dington, 335. George, 426.
 Hugh, 487. Anne, 573
 Vergivian-Sea, 1309, 1312
 VERLUCIO, 108, 111, 128
 Verney -- *Fam.* 76, 605. Sir
 Richard Baron Willoughby of
 Brooke, 605
 VERNICONES, 1257
 VERNONIL in France, 342, 1265
 VERNOMETUM, 531, 575.
 what in Gaulish, 541
 Vernon -- *Fam.* 591, 653, 681.
 William de, Earl of Devonshire,
 48. Sir George, for his great
 Hospitality call'd King of the
 Peak, 591. Hugh de, Baron
 of Shipbrock, 638. Richard
 Baron of Shipbrock, 681
 VEROLAMIUM, 350
 VERTERÆ, 989
 Verulam, 333, 350. Viscount,
 356
 Velcey -- *Fam.* 222, 561. Ba-
 rons, 912, 944, 1094. Wil-
 liam de, 222, 913, 1094.
 -- Chief Justice of Ireland, 1358.
 Eustace, 371, 913. Guarin
 de, Lord of Knapton, 913.
 John, brought Carmelites first
 into England, 1094
 Vespasian made an Officer by Clau-
 dius in the Wars of Britain, lvi.
 fought the Britains thirty times,
 subdued two Nations, took above
 twenty Towns and Wight-Isle-
 ib. 132, 154. declared Empe-
 rer, lxvii. his Death, lxix
 Vessels transported over land, 1244
 Vesta, 1358
 Vestraum, 11
 Vetasians first Cohort of, where in
 garrison, 236
 Vertones serving in Britain under
 the Romans, 603
 Vetullius for Veturius, 1, 2
 Uffa King of the East-Angles, 435,
 436
 Uff-kines, ib.
 Ufford, 446

Ufford

INDEX.

- Ufford -- *Fam.* 392. *Earls of Suffolk*, 488, 567. *John, Archbishop of Canterbury*, 227. *Robert de Earl of Suffolk*, 446, 450, 452. - *Chief Justice of Ireland*, 1388. *Thomas*, 1093
- Ugie riv. 1259, 1266
- Via Vicinalis, 638
- Vice-Admiral of Man, *his Office*, 1448
- Viccomites, *who*, ccxxxviii
- Vicetis, 151
- Victor, 150
- Vitiores a Roman Cohort, 245
- Vitiores Juniores Britannici, 217
- VICTORIA, 436, 1190
- VICTORIA Alleluia, *why so called*, 826
- Victorina, 150
- Victorinus Governor of Britain, *stop'd the Inroads of the Scots and Picts*, cv. *recall'd by Honorius*, ib.
- VICUS MALBANUS, 675
- VIDOGORA, 1203
- VIDUA fl. 1411
- Vigiles, *Band of, where kept watch and ward*, 681
- Vignones, 267
- Villa, *what*, 438
- VILLA FAUSTINI, 425, 438
- Villers -- *George Duke of Buckingham*, 327, 336, 546. - *Earl of Coventry*, 612. - *murder'd at Portsmouth by Felton*, 336. *Christopher Earl of Anglesey*, 812
- Villiers -- *Edward Baron Hoo and Viscount Dartford*, 224. - *Earl of Jersey*, 1513. *Barbara Dutches of Cleveland*, 909. *Viscounts Grandison*, 1344
- Villula John de, *Bishop of Bath and Wells*, 86
- S. Vincent's Rock, 96, 280, 1094
- VINDOBALA, 1090
- VINDOGLADIA, 61
- VINDOLANA, 1055, 1087
- VINDOMORA, 1090
- VINDONUM, 147
- VINDERIUS fl. 1403
- The Vine, 147
- Vines -- *when first in England*, ib. *Why bear no fruit in Ireland*, 1312
- Vineyards in England, 268, 269
- VINOVIUM, 945
- Vintons, *what*, 154
- Violent Storms, 37
- Vipont -- *Fam.* 991. *Robert de*, 327, 781, 849. - *Lord of Westmoreland*, 999. - *Governor of Carlisle*, 1025. *John de*, 991
- Vipleys, *what*, 901
- Virius Lupus Propator, *repaired many Castles in Britain*, lxxxvii. *oblig'd to purchase Peace of the Meata*, ib.
- VIROCONOVIVM, 744
- VIROSIDUM, 1022
- VIRVEDRUM, 1280
- Le Viscount John, 1095
- Viscounts when first in Scotland, 1168
- Vili-Gothi, 177, 178
- Vili-Saxones, ib.
- Vitæ or Witæ, 151
- Vitalis Julius, 92
- Viterinus a Deity of the Northumbrians, 851, 1069
- Vitfan, 254
- Vivian Legate in Ireland, 1398
- Vivon Hugh de, 715
- Ulestanton, 654
- Ulfere. See Wolpher.
- Uliarus, 1526
- Ulidia, 1391, 1392
- Ulies-water, 997, 1019
- Ulnetum, 912
- Ulphus gave all he had to the Church of York, to prevent the difference was like to be among his Children, 881
- Ulpus Marcellus Propator, sent against the Britains, succeeded, envied, and recalled, lxxxii
- Ulpus Trajanus, a Pensionary of the Ala Petriana, 1020
- Ulricus a Dane, 810
- Ulster, 1391. *Earls of*, 1413, 1414
- Ulverston, 979
- Ulysses -- never in Britain, xlv. 1227, 1228. *His Altar*, ib. *His Vault*, 1409
- Umbræ, *what*, 703
- Umfravil -- *Fam.* 559, 1079, 1084, 1086. *Gilbert, Earl of Angus*, deny'd that Title by the Lawyers, till he produced the King's Writ of Summons to Parliament by it, 559, 1256. *Gilbert Baron Talbois*, 559. *Sir Robert, Sheriff of Northumberland*, 46 and 51 Ed. III. and 2 and 6 Hen. IV. 1086. *Sir Robert, Vice-Admiral of England*, took such Prizes from the Scots, that he was nick-named Robin Mend-marek, ib.
- Under-Thanes, 1167
- Unes riv. 1278
- Unellaw, 353
- Union of England and Scotland -- 1113. *The Miseries of Kingdoms before it*, ib. 1122. *attempted by Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI.* 1113. *further attempted by King James I.* 1115. *Articles of, proponed temp. Jac. I.* confirm'd in the Scots, but not in the English Parliament, 1121. *further attempted by King Charles II.* ib. *Commissioners for, appointed 1 and 5 Ann.* 1122. *Confirm'd for ever by both Parliaments under the name of Great-Britain*, 1123, 1124
- Universities -- formerly called Studies, 308. of Scotland, 1156
- University -- of Oxford when first establish'd, 304, 307. of Cambridge, by whom first founded, 481
- University -- College, in Oxford, founded by King Alfred, 308. - received a great Benefaction from Dr. Radcliffe, ib. Hall, in Cambridge, founded by Elizabeth Countess of Ulster, and Richard Badew, 482
- VODLE, 1337
- Voelas, 814, 816
- Voily John Bishop of Exeter, 609
- VOLANTIVM, 1012
- VOLUBA, 16, 17
- VOLUNTII, 1392
- Voreda, 1019
- Vortigern gave Kent to Hengist the Saxon, 217. permitted the Saxons at their first landing, to settle in the Isle of Thanet, 243. gave London as a Ransom to Hengist, who took him Prisoner, 375. depofed for marrying his own Daughter, 224, 700. destroy'd by Lightning, with a City which he built for his Refuge, 700
- Vortimer, set upon the Saxons at Dartford and slew many of them, 224. defeated the Saxons at Thanet, and oblig'd them to fly to their Pinnaces, 243. commanded his Body should be buried on the Sea shore, and why, 224, 563. dy'd, and bury'd at Lincoln, 563
- De Voto Monastery, 1361
- A Votive Altar, 851
- Voyldap Talwtraws, 825
- Uphaven, 127
- Upland-men, 489
- Up-park, 199
- Uppingham, 544
- Uplall, 900
- Upton, 522, 626
- Vraic, a Sea-weed, its uses, 1509, 1515
- Vraights, who, 1406
- Urban Pope, confirmed King John in the Sovereignty of Ireland, by a Crown of Peacocks-feathers embroidered with Gold, 1320
- Urdehead, 1280
- Ure riv. 872, 876
- URICONIUM, 648, 652
- Urie, 1257
- Uriel, 1391
- Urien King of Cumbria, 825
- Urns where found, in Ireland, 1408
- Urquhart-castle, 1270
- Urquhart Sheriff of Cromartie, 1273
- Urfa major, 1279
- Urfula and the 11000 Virgins marry'd by Attila the Hunne, 26, 170
- Urfwick, *Fam.* 979
- Urfant, 1, 1523
- Uther -- *Fam.* 1369. *James, Chancellor of St. Patrick's*, 1368
- Usk riv. 703, 705, 715
- Uskebah Irlis, 1312, 1422
- US-OCONA, 653
- Utefter, 643
- Uterini, 1335
- Uther Pendragon, 24, 123, 162
- Uthred, Earl of Northumberland, 947, 999, 1103
- Vulfald slain by his Father Wolpher King of Mercia, for turning Christian, 523, 637
- Vultruna a pious woman, 633
- Vulfrey, 1015

N D E X.

UXANTISSA, 1, 15:

Uxbridge, 365. E

Uxellodunum in Fran

Vylhin, 781

Vyrnwy, 698

UZELLA, 18, 7

Uzellum, 1193

W.

Wabridge, 501
Wachop riv. 1196

Wachop:le, ib.

Wada a Saxon Duke, join'd with
the *Mercians* of King Ethern,
and fought King Ardulph, 907.
routed by King Ardulph, ib.
972

Waddy, what, 1005

Waddelfden, 331

Waddington, 857

Wade, Fam. 907, 1068

Wadebridge, 23

Wadefgrave, 907

Wadham Nicholas, 313

Wadham-College in Oxford, de-
sign'd by Nicholas Wadham,
and completed by his Widow,
313

Waes, 1472

Wahull Barons, 336

Wainfleet, 569

Wainflet William Bishop of Win-
chester, 311, 569

Wakefield, 856, 862

Wakefield Bishop of Worcester,
623

Wakefield-Outwood, 857

Wake -- Fam. 37, 72, 342, 554,
1027. Barons, 514, 527, 554,
893. Thomas, 557. John
de, 893

Wake-fee, 557

Wakeman, what, 873

Walafrid Abbot, 1318

Walbroke, 372

Walcher Bishop of Durham, pur-
chased the Earldom of Northum-
berland, of William the Con-
queror, 956, 1103. slain at
a County-Court, by the Rabble,
for his Tyranny and Oppression,
ibid.

Walchervil Lords of, 581

Walcot, 527, 557

Wald in Danish, what, 1453

Waldcot-field, 91

Waldeboef, Fam. Followers of Ber-
nard Newmarth Conqueror of
Brecknockshire, 708

Walden-Saffron, 425. Barons of,
ibid.

Waldef, 357

Waldeof -- Earl of Huntingdon,
143, 339, 505. Earl of Nor-
thampton, 528. Earl of Nor-
thumberland, 940, 1103

Waldegrave Barons of Chuton, 85

WALES -- divided into Counties,
ccxxviii. South, 683, 684.
West, 743, 744. North, 777,
778. Princes of, 831, 832

St. Walery Barony, 297

Waleton, 445, 975. Walter de,
975

Ward under Brandon, 689

Walleot Oyster, 412, 420

Wall-clin Bishop of Winchester,
142

Walker Obadiah, 857

Wall a Village, 636

Wall -- of Julius Agricola, 1043.
of Hadrian, 1044. of Anto-
ninus Pius, ib. of Severus,
1045

Wall to keep out the Sea, 412

Walls-end, 1090

Wallace -- Hugh, 1189. James,
1465

Walland-Marsh, 258

Wallbery, 426

Wallborough, 150

Walle Thomas, one of the first
Knights of the Garter, 173

Walleran -- Earl of Warwick,
614. Earl of Mellont, 625.
-- made Earl of Worcester, and
after became a Monk, 631

Wallerond Robert, 686

Waller Sir William, enclod Sir
Ralph Hopton and his Forces, at
Rundway, 108

Waller, what, 675

Wallingford, 161, 164. Wigod
de, 164. -- Lord of Wickham,
327. Brien of, 715, 728

Walloon, 242

Wallop riv. 137

Wallop, Fam. 138

Wallot, 411

Wallwort, 425

Walmsford, 508, 522

Walney-Island, 978

Walnut-tree that never budded be-
fore St. Barnaby's Eve, 79

Walpole, 473, 495

Walfal, 635

Walfh -- Fam. 631. Sir Ri-
chard, Sheriff of Worcester-
shire, pursued and took the Pow-
der-plotters, 630. Sir Henry
le, 631. William, ib. Fam.
in Ireland, 1354, 1360, 1365.
David and Philip, two of the
Conquerors of Ireland, 1322

Walsingham, 468. When esteem'd
Impious not to Visit and make an
Offering to the Virgin of, ib.
King Henry VIII. when a Child,
went barefoot thither, and offered
a valuable Necklace to the Vir-
gin of, 469

Walsingham-way, 475

Walsingham -- Fam. 469. Tho-
mas, 211. Sir Francis, 469

Walfoke, 473

Walter -- Fam. 107. Hubert,
Archbishop of Canterbury, Chan-
cellor, Chief Justice, and Legate
from the Pope, 473. Theo-
bald, 975

Walter -- Arch-deacon of Oxford,
712. a Commander in William
the Conqueror's Army, rebuilt
Carlisle, founded a Priory there,
and became the first Prior, 1023.
Prior of Blantyre, made Baron
of Blantyre, 1212. Grandson
of Banquo a noted Thane in
Scotland, manag'd the King's
Treasure so well, that he was

made Steward of the whole King-
dom, 1272. -- The Stewarts, his
Posterity, took their Sirname from
this name of Office, 1218, 1272
Waltham -- Forest, 144. Cress,
398. Abbey, 405

Waltham Laurence, 170

Waltheof. See Waldeof.

Walton, 183, 424, 473, 590

Walton, Fam. 975

Waltown, 1054, 1087, 1192,
1286

Walwick, 1069

Walwick-Grange, 1054

Walworth, 941

The Wambes, 1503

Wanborow, 101

Wandesford Viscounts Castleco-
mer, 1354

Wandlesbury, 487

Wandlesworth, 192

Wandic, 101

Wansted, 407

Wantage, 163

Wantum riv. 237

Wapilham, 513

Wappentack -- what, ccxxvii.
Court, 898

War -- between the English and
Welsh, when, and by whose
death ended, 831. between York
and Lancaster, by whom raised,
916

Warbeck. See Perkin.

Warblington, 145

Warcop, 994

Warcop, Fam. ib.

Ward -- Seth Bishop of Sarum,
117, 219. Humble Baron of
Birmicham, 609, 633

Wardal, 1017

Warden -- of the Cinque-ports,
218. of the Eastern and Middle
Marshes, 1067. of Gearfey-
Isle, 1512

Warden-Law, 943

Wardens-men, 1069

Wardon, 514

Wardour -- Castle, 112. Baron
Arundel of, ib.

Wardhuys, 1469
Wardship of Lands, held in Chief
by Knight's-service, belongs to the
King till the Heir be of full age,
911

Ware, 348

Ware Sir James, 956, 1374

Waremund Father of King Offa,
602

Warham, 55, 58

Warham, Archbishop of Canterbu-
ry, 224

Wark, 93

Warkworth, 1093

Warlewaft William, Bishop of Ex-
eter, 35

Warlike-Engines, 338

Warmington, 598

Warner -- Fam. 649. John Bi-
shop of Rochester, 219

Warnford, 144, 146

Warre-Clofe, 366

Warren-Free, what, 859

Warren -- Fam. 194, 681. Earls
of Surrey, 72, 681. John
Earl of, 63, 856. William
de,

I N D E X.

- de, *Earl of Surrey*, 194, 206, 474. *Reginald de*, 474. *William de, Earl of Northumberland*, 1104. *Fam. in Ireland*, 1357, 1394
- Warrington, 968. *Earl of*, ib.
- Wart-bill of Hoy, 1479
- Warwick, 602
- Warwick-Court, 286
- Warwick in Cumberland, 1022
- WARWICKSHIRE, 597. *Earls of*, 614
- Wash or Guash riv. 544, 547, 556
- The Washes, 471, 549, 864
- Washbourn, 627
- Washbourn, *Fam. ib.*
- Wastes, 1048, 1079
- Watch-towers, 236
- Watcher, 67, 68
- Water -- when first brought by a Channel from Ware to London, 348. when first brought by Pipes to Edinborough, 1186. good against the King's-Evil, where, 1399
- Waterdown-Forest, 213
- Water-falls, 985
- Water-crook, ib.
- Waterton, 270
- Waterton Robert, *Master of the Horse to King Henry IV.* 857
- Waterford -- *County and Town*, 1341, 1342. *Viscount*, 1342. *Earl of*, ib. 1344
- Watford, 359
- Waterhouse Nathaniel and John, 853
- Watlesbury, 651
- Watlingstreet, lxxix. 341, 357, 359, 372, 399, 511, 529, 531, 532, 612, 635, 953, 1213
- Watlington, 321
- Watson -- *Fam.* 525. *Sir Lewis Baron of Rockingham*, 525. *Earls of Rockingham, ib.* John *Minister of Salisbury, liv'd to bury almost all his Prisoners three times over*, 569
- Wauburn, 468
- Waveney fl. 449
- Waver riv. 1016
- Waverley Monastery, 181
- Ways in Britain, lxxix, lxxx
- Weadmore, 82
- The Wealde, 225, 237
- Wealth and Wealth-stod, what, 3
- A Weare, 1086
- Weare, 41
- Wears, what, ib. 348
- Weastman-Tithing, 146
- Webly, 690
- Weedport, 67
- Wedderburne Sir John, 1234
- Weddesborough, 635
- Wedding of Thame and Isis, 189
- Wedding, a Monument so call'd, and why, 93
- Wednesday, why so called, clxiv
- Wedon, 513. on the Street, 516
- The Weel, 938
- Weels, 1199
- Weeting, 475
- Weeves Mountain, 1273
- Weightelberg, 890
- The Weilde or Wilde of Suffex, 195
- Weimes, *Fam.* 1236
- Weisford. See Wexford.
- Weiss-fisch, 792
- Welbeck-Abbey, 584
- Weldon, *Fam.* 1372
- Well -- ebbing and flowing, 37, 996. Hot, 280. Petrifying, 530. Purging, 629. Bituminous, 650. Burning, ibid. 971. Dropping, 871. Vitrioline, ib. Sulphur, 871, 946. Oily, 1189
- Welland riv. 489, 511. Made navigable by Act of Parliament 13 Eliz. 524
- Wellodon, 526
- Welles, held by Service of being Baker to the King, 58
- Welles City, 85
- Welles -- R. de, 58. *Barons*, 567. *Viscounts*, 569. *Leon Baron*, ib.
- Wellington, 73
- Well-laws, what, 1060
- Wellow, 87
- Wells, call'd Hell-kettles, 942
- Wellstream, 549
- Welnetnam Great, 440
- Welsh -- Lord's Prayer in, 9, 10. Pronunciation of, 695, 696. a Dialect of the old Celtic, 787
- Welsh -- Cottons, 658. Pool, 780
- Welsh John, 589
- Welsh defeated Henry II. at Collefhill, 829
- Wem, 654. *Baron of*, ib.
- Wemmis -- Castle, 1233. *Earls of*, ib.
- Wendlebury, 302
- Wenlock, 650
- Wenman *Viscounts* Tuam, 1382
- Wenmer Brook, 357
- Went, 851. *Nether*, 728. *Ower*, ib.
- Wentfedale-Valley, 918
- Wentlet, 709, 714
- Wentsbeck riv. 1091
- Wentsum riv. 460
- Wentworth, 845
- Wentworth -- *Barons*, 443, 846. *Thomas Viscount and Earl of Strafford*, ib. 940. -- *Baron Strainbrough*, 857. -- *Baron Rabye*, 846, 940. *Thomas Earl of Cleveland*, 909
- Wenzelau Emperor, 188
- Weolod, 524
- Weolthian *Earl of Wilts*, 112, 130
- Weorth, what, 635
- Werborg, a holy Virgin, Daughter of King Wolpher, 516, 671
- Were riv. 109, 933, 944, 954
- Weremuth, 954
- Wergins-meadow, 691
- Werk -- castle, 1096. *Baron Grey of*, ib.
- Werminster, 111
- Werritan Bishop of Devonshire, 46
- Wery-wall, 977
- Wesham Gilbert de, 452
- West -- *Fam.* 38, 204. *William Baron De la Ware*, 204
- Westbury, 109, 271, 279. *College*, 95
- West-Dean, 119
- West-Deping, 522
- Westerbirth, 1467
- Westerfield, 445
- Western Britains -- *who*, 1. the *strongest*, 7
- Western-Isles, 1461, 1462
- Westley, 378
- Westminster, 383. *Hall and Abbey*, 384. *School*, 385
- Westminster Matthew, 117
- West-Meath County, 1373
- WESTMORELAND, 983. No Hundreds here, and why, 984. *Earls of*, 999
- Westmorlandia, 983
- Weston, 282, 399
- Weston on the Green, 303
- Weston -- *Fam.* 182. *Richard Earl of Portland*, 54. *Sir Richard*, 181
- Westra, 1467, 1474
- Westram, 223
- West-Saxon-Lage, ccxxvii
- West-wealas, who, 3
- Westwood Hugh, 284
- Wetherall, 1021
- Wetherby, 869
- Wetherfield, 421
- Wever-hill, 642. *River*, 664
- Wexford -- *County and Town*, 1360, 1361. *Earl of*, 1362
- Wey fl. 54, 181
- Weymouth, 54. *Viscount of*, ib.
- Whaddon, 333
- Whaley, 673, 972
- Whariton-castle, 910
- Wharton -- *Fam.* 869, 988. *Philip Baron*, 331, 988. *Sir Thomas Baron*, defeated the Scots at Sollom-mols, 869, 988, 1028. -- *receiv'd an Addition to his Arms for his Bravery and Conduct*, 988. *Michael*, 892. *Thomas Viscount Winchenden and Duke of Wharton*, 988. -- *Marquis of Caterlogh*, 1356
- Wharton-Hall, 988
- Wheatley, 848
- Whelp-castle, 991
- Wherfl. 866, 870
- Whethamsted, 347. *John de*, ibid.
- Whin, what, 996
- Whinfield-park, 994, 996
- Whirlpools among the British Isles, how avoided, 1472
- Whitburn, 955
- Whitchurch, 692
- Whitby, 906
- Whitchester, 1073
- The Whitdick, 244
- White -- *John Bishop of Winchester*, 135. *Sir Thomas*, 310, 313. *Fam. in Ireland*, 1360, 1362, 1399, 1401
- White-Church, 659
- White-Down, 185
- White-Ale, 35
- White-hall, 390
- White-Horle-vale, 159, 162. *Hill*, 161, 163
- White-Hill, 187
- White-Coat, 1180
- White-Hart-forest, 59. *Silver*, ibid.
- White-Marble-Hill, 1276
- White

I N D E X.

- White Rose and Red, the distinction between the Houses of York and Lancaster, 916
 White-Salt-wich, 675
 White-shole-hill, 111
 Whitem, 1023
 White-haven, 1004
 Whitgift John, Archbishop of Canterbury, 191, 242, 850
 Whitgift, 850
 Whitgar, 153, 154
 Whitgaresburgh, 153
 Whitlakington, 71
 Whitland-Abbey, 747
 Whitley, 619, 855
 Whitley -- Nether, 678. Castle, 1040
 Whitney, 294, 686
 Whitney, Fam. 686
 Whitfan, 254
 Whittam, 415
 Whittington, 659. Lands held near it, by Service of being Latimer between the English and Welsh, ib.
 Whittle, 970
 Whitworth, 946
 Whitworth, Fam. ib.
 Whorwell, 137
 Whotpur, who so nam'd, 1074, 1105
 Whyte-Cart fl. 1215
 Wiat Sir Thomas, 230
 Wibba King of the Mercians, 674
 Wibbenbury, ib.
 Wic, what, 220, 268, 327, 460, 617
 Wiccia, 617
 Wiccii, 267, 268, 617
 Wiccings, what, ccv
 Wiccings, ib.
 Wich, 36
 Wich, Richard de la, Bishop of Chichester, 620, 621
 Wiches, what, 407, 617
 Wich-houses, 675
 Wich-wood-forest, 294
 Wick, 1278
 Wickenforde, 563
 Wicker-Ships, used by the Britains, 1303, 1304
 Wickham -- High, 327. in Suffolk, 446
 Wickham William, Bishop of Winchester, 143, 173, 310. His Apology, 173
 Wickhampton, 63
 Wickliff John, a person well vers'd in the Scriptures, wrote against the Pope's Authority, 530. burnt, forty-one years after his death, by Order of the Council of Sienna, ibid.
 Wicklow, Town and County, 1363. Barons of, ib.
 Widdevil -- Fam. 513. Ann. 260. Richard Earl of Rivers, 156. -- fin'd 1000 l. for marrying without the King's Licence, 514. Anthony Earl of Rivers, beheaded (tho' innocent) by Richard III. 345, 514. Elizabeth, marry'd to King Edward IV. ib.
 Widdrington -- Fam. 1080. Baron 1093. Lord, Commander of King Charles the 1st's Forces at Winceby, 567. Sir Thomas, 884
 Widdrington-Castle, 1093
 Widehay, 166
 Widopens, 1503
 Wierdale, 975
 Wife -- given and granted to another, 205. sold to another for 20,000 Marks, 288
 Wife fl. 1278
 Wigenhall, 473
 Wiggin, 970
 Wighill, 869
 Wight, Isle of, 151, 1505. Lords of, 155
 Wighton, 890
 Wightwick Richard, 313
 Wigmore, 689
 Wigornia, 622
 Wigton Sir William, 536
 Wigton, 1015, 1200. Earls of, 1200
 Wihtred King of Kent, 244, 249
 Wiilt -- North and South, 1464
 Wik, 1277, 1278
 Wilberham, 487
 Wild-boars formerly in Wales, 771
 Wilburham, Fam. 674, 681
 Wilcot, 302
 Wilford Sir George, valiantly defended Hadington-Castle against 10,000 Forces under Monsievr Deslie, 1183
 Wilford, 577
 Wilfred -- Bishop, caused the People of the Isle of Wight to be baptiz'd and instructed in Christianity, 155. Archbishop of York, 199, 872
 St. Wilfrid's Needle, 873: How Women's Chastity tried here, ib.
 Wilkins Dr. Bishop of Chester, 985
 Willey, 111
 Willeybourne fl. ib.
 Willeley, 649
 William the Conqueror, prepared to invade England, ccxii. landed at Pemley in Suffex, ccxiv. defeated Harold, and order'd a solemn Thanksgiving for it, ccxvi. march'd to London, and there saluted King, ib. laid aside the English and introduc'd the Norman Customs, ccxvii. took a Survey of all England, ccxviii. gave Cumberland to the Scots to hold of him by Fealty, 926. granted many Privileges to the Church of Durham, 946. sold Northumberland to Gospatrick and divested him of it again, 1103
 William III. defeated King James II. at the Boyne, 1372
 William King of Scots taken Prisoner at Alnewic, 991. pawn'd Berwick for his Ransom, 1100
 William Earl of Moriton and Warren, Son of King Stephen, 980
 William Son of Henry I. cast away with several of the Nobility, coming from Normandy, 1505, 1508
 William Archbishop of York, 863
 William, Son of Prince George of Denmark, Duke of Glocester, 290
 William of Bavaria, Earl of Leicester, 543
 Williams -- John Baron of Tame, 315. John, 774
 Williamson Sir Joseph, 309, 458
 Willmotes-wicke, 1071
 Willingborow, 519
 Willington Ralph, 274
 Willis -- Dr. Thomas, 126, 333. Brown, 334
 Willoford, 986, 1038, 1051
 Willoughby -- Fam. 447, 567, 569, 589, 626. Barons Brooke, 911. Robert Baron Brooke, 108, 605, 607. -- made for his Valour, Earl of Vandolme in France, 568. William Baron of Parham, 447. Sir Francis, 576. Thomas Baron Middleton, ib. Sir Hugh star'd to death in discovering the Frozen-Sea, 589. Edward, 607
 Willoughby on the Wold, 575
 Wilmot, John Earl of Rochester, 75, 232
 Willy fl. 99, 434
 Wilson Thomas Bishop of Man, 1442
 Wilton, 99, 112, 475. Abbey, 101. Castle, 691, 910
 WILTSHIRE, 99. Earls of, 130, 131
 Wimbledon, 187, 191
 Wimondley, 346. Baron of, ib.
 Wimple, 480
 Wimund, 304
 Wina Bishop of Winchester, 142
 Winandermere, 978, 986
 Winburn-St. Giles, 61. Baron of, 63
 Winburn-minster, 61
 Wineaunton, 83
 Winceby, 567. Battle of, ib.
 Winchelcomb, 283
 Winchelsea, 211. Countess of, ibid.
 Winchester, 138. Earls of, 143. Old, 146, 1055. Tower, 173
 Winchilgillo, 1364
 Winchindon, 331
 Winchington-Nether, 334
 Winco-bank, 847
 Wincup John, Rector of Copgrave, never bury'd one, in fifty-two years, out of a large Family of his own and other's Children, 872
 Windgate, 1364
 Windham, 459
 Windfor, 171. Castle, ib. Old, 173. Forest, 176
 Windfor -- Fam. Barons, 173, 212, 327, 365. whence derive their Original, 173. Thomas Earl of Plymouth, 34. Thomas Baron Montjoy and Viscount Windfor, 153. William Baron, 327. Thomas Baron Windfor of Bradenham, 475. Girald de, Castellane of Pembroke, 754, 1359. -- made Earl of Kildare, for his Services in the

I N D E X.

- the Conquest of Ireland*, 1359
 Windruff *fl.* 293
 Windugledy, *what*, 61
 Wine, *made at Raleigh in Essex*, 411
 Winfield, 590, 861
 Winford-Eagle, 53
 Winfrot, *held by Tenure of being the King's Chamberlain in Chief*, 58
 Winfryth, 282
 Wing, 334. *Baron Dormer of*, *ibid.*
 Wing, *in Towns names*, 1185
 Wingfield--*Fam.* 446, 449, 507, 522. *Sir Richard*, 507. *Sir Robert*, 522. *Viscounts Powers-Court*, 1365
 Wingfield, 449
 Wingham, 246. *Baron of*, *ib.*
 Winifred the German *Apostle*, 39
 St. Winifrid, a *Virgin*, *beheaded by Cradock a Prince of Wales, for not yielding to his Lust*, 824, 825. *Her Well held in great Veneration*, 824
 Winmore, 861
 Winmington, 678
 Winnington, *Fam.* *ib.*
 Winfius, 623
 Winflow, 333
 Winsted, 899
 Winster *riu.* 986
 Winston, 939
 Winter -- *Fam.* 270, 280. *Sir William*, 270
 Winterborne, 53
 Winterbourn, 280
 Winterton, 467. *Cliff*, 566
 Wintonia, 138
 Wintoun, 1184. *Earls of*, *ib.*
 Wintringham, 566
 Winwick, *famous for being one of the best Livings in England*, 968
 Winwidfield, 861
 Wipped, 243
 Wippeddeet, 243
 Wiral, 673
 Wirkinton, 1010
 Wisbich, 495, 524
 Wilcomb, 43
 Wisk *fl.* 914
 Witches in Athol, 1247
 Witcliff, 940
 Witena, *what*, 1093
 Witenham-hill, 317
 Witering, 204
 Witham Nunnery, 87, 161
 Witham *riu.* 489, 553, 560
 Witham, *Fam.* 862
 S. Withurga *Daughter of King Anna*, 475
 Witherensley, 899
 Witherlack-chapel, 985
 Withrington. *See* Widdrington.
 Witley-great, 630
 Wittering-heath, 526
 Wittingham, 62
 Witlefemere, 506, 524
 Witton, 944. *Baron Eure of*, *ibid.*
 Wittey Dr. 902
 Witty-green, 302
 Wivellcomb, 73
 Wiverton, 581
 Wize *riu.* 1016
 Wizzard, *consulted about the Succession to the Crown*, 335
 Woburn, 340
 Woburn-earth, *ib.*
 Wobury, 691
 Woc, *what*, 83
 Wockney-hole, *ib.*
 Wodan, *clxiv*, *clxv.* 101
 Wodenoths, 674
 Woden's Valhol, 906
 Wodensburge, 101
 Wodenfaike, *ib.* 127
 Woderington. *See* Widdrington.
 Wokenetna, *ccxxv*
 Woking, 182
 Wolds, 898
 Wolphgangus Lazius, 139
 Wolf-hall, 126
 Wollaston, 270
 Wollaton, 576
 Wollover, 1097
 Wolphald. *See* Vulfald.
 Wolpher King of the Mercians, *fought a bloody Battle with Eswin*, 126. *murder'd his Sons Vulfald and Ruffin for turning Christians*, 523, 637. *afterwards turn'd Christian, and built a Monastery to expiate his Crimes*, 523. *flood God-father to Edilwalch King of the South-Saxons*, 145, 146, 154, 213, 214. *gave to Edilwalch the Country of the Meanvari and Wight-Isle, in token of his Adoption*, *ib.*
 Wolsey Cardinals, *ccxxx.* *where born*, 444. *Bishop of Durham*, 960. *Archbishop of York*, 312. *built a College at Oxford*, 312. *and another at Ipswich*, 313, 444. *built Hampton-Court*, 307
 Wolvingham, 944
 S. Wolltan. *See* Wulfstan.
 Wolves formerly -- *in Derbyshire*, 591. *in Wales*, 785. *in Yorkshire*, 902. *in Scotland*, 1279. *but now destroy'd*, *ib.* *in the Mountains of Ireland*, 1312
 Wolvehunt, 591
 Wolvesey, 142
 Wolvey, 300
 Wolver-hampton, 634
 Wolverton, 334
 Women, *when they sacrific'd*, 726
 Womer *fl.* 357
 Wonders of the Peak, 592, 593
 Wondy, 714
 Woobourne-more, 45
 Wood, *none in the Orkneys*, 1474
 Woodbery-hill, 630
 Woodborow, 101
 Woodbridge, 446
 Woodchester, 276, 725
 Woodcote, 191, 219
 Woodford, 57
 Wood-hall, 347
 Woodham-Walters, 415
 Woodhay, 150, 674
 Woodhill, 336
 Woodhouse -- *Sir Philip*, 459. *Sir Thomas*, *ib.*
 Woodland, 606
 Woodlark Robert, 483
 Woodley, 37
 Woodnesfield, 277
 Wood-rising, 459
 Woodstock, 297. *Park, said to have been the first in England*, *ib.* *Labyriuth*, 298. *Town*, *ibid.*
 Woodstock -- *Edmund of, Earl of Kent*, 259, 544. *Thomas of, Earl of Buckingham*, 288, 335. *Duke of Gloucester*, 288, 413, 556, 693. *Earl of Essex*, 413, 427. *Duke of Al-bemarle*, 903
 Wool, *where plenty and fine*, 690
 Wool-houle, 895
 Woollen-manufacture *where*, 984, 1197
 Woolman Dean, 87
 Woolwich, 223
 Wooton-gate, 302
 Worcester, 622. *Fight*, 625
 WORCESTERSHIRE, 617. *Earls of*, 631
 Worcester-College in Oxford, *endow'd by Thomas Coke*, 310
 Word-forest, 212
 Worden-pool, 302
 Workenlop, 584
 Worksworth, 591
 Worlabi, 570. *Baron Bellasis of*, *ibid.*
 Wormegay, 474
 Wormhill, 491. *Lands held here by Tenure to hunt and destroy Wolves*, 591
 Wormius Olaus, 303, 996
 Wormlaw, 625
 Wormleighton, 599. *Baron Spencer of*, *ib.*
 Worms-head-point, 734
 Wortley -- *Sir Robert*, 138. *J.* 153. *Thomas*, 860
 Wortley's Tower, 153
 Worthington, *Fam.* 967
 Wortley -- *Fam.* 845. *Sir Francis*, *ib.* *Sidney*, *ib.*
 Wortley, 845
 Wothorpe, 526
 Wotton, 186, 638
 Wotton-Basset, 102
 Wotton-Under-edge, 281
 Wotton -- *Fam.* 229. *Nicholas*, *nine times Ambassador abroad*, *ib.* *Edward Baron of Merlay*, *ib.* *Fam. in Ireland*, 1394
 Wotton-gate, 298
 Would, *what*, 281
 Wrabnells, 423
 Wragby, 566
 Wraftling, *an Exercise much used by the Cornish men*, 7
 Wraysholm-towers, 980
 Wrechwic-green, 302
 Wreke-rivulet, 529
 Wreken-hill, 653
 Wren Charles, 945
 Wrenoc, 659
 Wresfil, 888
 Wret, 340
 Wrexham, 698, 820
 Wrey *Sir Christopher*, *Lord Chief Justice of England*, 483
 Wring-cheefe, 20
 Wrinton, 82
 Wriotheley -- *Earls of Southampton*, 107, 144. *Thomas Earl of*

I N D E X.

- of Southampton, 152. Hugh,
one of the first Knights of the
Garter, 173
Writtle, 414
Wrongey, 474
Wrothesley. See Wriothesley.
Wrottesley, 634
Wroxeter, 652. Ford, 653.
The old Works of, ib.
Wroxhall, 85, 608. North, 103
Wulfere. See Wolpher.
Wulpet, 443
Wulfstan — Bishop of Worcester,
274, 624. — where born, 600.
Archbishop of York, 294
Wurpsur, 857
Wy, what, 698
Wydhgrig, 826
Wydhva, ib.
Wy, 237
Wye riv. 591, 686. Made na-
vigable by Acts of Parliament
14 Car. II. and 7 W. III. 685
Wyeu'r môr, what, 816
Wyld-down, 112
Wynne — Robert, 801. Sir
John, 804. Sir Rowland,
851
Wyndham-Orchard, 69
Wyndham, Fam. ib.
Wyr riv. 975
Wyre — Forest, 618. Isle, 1473,
1481
Wysk riv. 715
Wythcombe, 37
- X.
- X**erophagias, 1510
- Y.
- Y** Gaer, 705
Y Bont Vaen, 735
Y maen Lhythyrog, 739
Y gât Vaen, 740
Y Gromlech, 759
Y maen Sigl, 761
Y maen hîr, 732
- Y meineu hirion, 805
Y Gymwynas, 790
Y Glyder, 795
Y traeth Vawr, 790
Y Gorfedheu, 830
Y Gaer Vechan, 780
Y Krig Vrin, 818
Y Porth ucha, 822
Y Wydhgrig, 826.
Yale, 682
Yanesbury-castle, 111
Yardley-Hallings, 519
Yare fl. 451
Yarmouth, 153, 465. Earl of,
466
Yarum, 910, 943
Ychen bannog, 769
Ydian, what, 583, 711
Yd or Id, what, 583
Ydu, what, 418
Ydron-Barony, 1355
Yellow-Oker, where dug, 83
Yelverton — Fam. 474. Talbot
Earl of Suffex, 214. Wil-
liam under Henry VI. Chri-
stopher under Queen Elizabeth,
and Henry under Charles I.
Lords Chief Justices of England,
474
Yester, 1182. Baron, ib.
Yevevin, 1097
Yield, whence deriv'd, ccvi
Ykenild-street. See Ichenild-street.
Y-kill, what, 899
Ylhingwyn-Lake, 706
Ymwithig, 655
Yn hericy Gwidil, 807
Ynis — Devanog, 763. yr Hyr-
dhod, 764. Enlhi, 768.
Dowylh, 805. Curcy-Isle,
1400. Ligod, 1440
Yoghal, 1339
York-Party — defeated by the Earl
of Warwick, and Edward IV.
taken Prisoner, 300. routed the
Lancastrians, 356, 866. rou-
ted by the Lancastrians, 356,
856. Their Device, 521
York-House, 383
York, 876. Made a Metropolitan
City by Pope Honorius, 880.
- His Archbishop filed Primates of
England, 881. suffer'd great
Calamities by War, under Seve-
ral Masters; and by Fire, 882,
883. made a County Incorporated
by Richard II. 884. It's La-
titude and Longitude, ib.
Yorkelwold, 885
YORKSHIRE—WEST-RIDING
of, 845, 846. EAST-RI-
DING of, 885, 886. NORTH-
RIDING of, 903, 904. Earls
and Dukes of, 915, 916, 917
Youle, 889
Young Sir Peter, Tutor to King
James VI. of Scotland, 1185
Yr ennaint Twymyn, 87
Yrwith a Courageous Briton, 727
Yskithrog Brychwel Prince of
Powis, 782
Ys, what, 653
Ystrad Klwyd, 819
Ystwith fl. 772
Ytene, 134
Ythan Baron, 1263
- Z.
- Z**ealand, 1504
Zealanders, make a gainful
Trade of Herring-fishing on the
Engliffh Coasts, 905
Zenæ, 1523
Zennen a Parisß, 12
Zetland, 1467
Zirchnitzer Sea, 902
Zouch — Fam. 36, 44, 512, 525;
590. Barons, 525. Eudo de
la, 36, 525. John de la, Ba-
ron, ib. 590. Alan de la, 144,
525, 533. — slain in combat by
John Earl of Warren, in the
King's Hall at Westminster,
534. William de la, Baron,
590. William Archbishop of
York, (with Henry Percy) en-
counter'd the Scots at Nevils-
Croft, and took their King Pri-
soner, 948



ERRATA.

Pag. Lin. CORNWALL.
527 Margin r. 1d.
1221 After refer, add this mark. J.
17 2 and Margin r. Penryn
18 12 r. Tin-miner.

DEVONSHIRE.
42 65 after burden, add, and Ships of 100 Tun and upwards.
43 9 after Knights, add, [and Barons.]
DORSETSHIRE.
51 antepen. r. There are now no Trees.
56 19 r. Pool is grown, of late years, a place of very considerable Trade, and greatly improv'd in Building.
60 70 r. Steam-mill is lately come into the hands of the Butts.

SOMERSETSHIRE.
87 35 At the words, *† not many years since*, add in the Margin, *† So said, ann. 1607.*

WILTSHIRE.
119 22 r. Barons,
HAMSHIRE.
141 34 r. *† Stood*, and in the Margin, *† Stands, C.*
SURREY.
182 70 after knowledge, for this mark]
185 51 r. John Manners.
187 22 r. Molesey.

SUSSEX.
204 62 at the words *Hard by*, add in the Margin, *See pag. 205, Caesar's-bill. Note, These two, tho' differing in name, are one and the same Camp.*

KENT.
222 12 for Great Britain, r. England.
237 52 Instead of, *where is now lies in its ruins*, put, in the room of which a new handsome Church is now built
238 23 r. another river.
239 23, 24, the Semiticon to be after Pope, and the Conna after S. Augustine.
242 34 for near, r. under.
246 63 after Edward, r. and be by a Son of the same name.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
268 68, 69. r. Eldad.
280 65 r. Ragland.

OXFORDSHIRE.
267 63 r. *† nos* -- and in the Margin put, *† Lz. C.*
301 44 r. Kildington.
314 18 r. Golden.
315 29 r. Otford.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.
329 25 at Amersham, set in the Margin, *So said, ann. 1607, but now well-built and populous.*
36 after Francis, add, [and their Successors]
47, 48. from the word *who*, to the word *Church*, to be left out.

331 43 r. Keyne.
333 10. r. Son of the famous.

BEDFORDSHIRE.
339 73 r. "night, and in the Margin, " May, C.
340 32 for was long, r. hath been very long.
antepen. at the words *† dirty road*, put in the Margin, *† So said, ann. 1607, but now very good.*

HERTFORDSHIRE.
353 11 r. St. Germain's Chapel is now pull'd down.

ESSEX.
410 74 r. Affington.
422 72 for eight, r. two.
426 75 r. Hellingbury.

SUFFOLK.
449 1 The Gaol is at Beccles. H. --
451 40 r. Somerly came from the Jernegans to the Wentworth.

NORFOLK.
458 72 after *be in*, add, *[if that do not rather belong to Carlton in Hambleyard-Hundred.]*
459 8 The Linden-tree is blown down.
46 after Woodhouse, add, and is now the possession of Sir John, Sir John Woodhouse.
450 29 r. Lower down
467 antepen. r. East.
469 43 at the word *† noted*, put in the Margin, *† So said, ann. 1607.*
471 11 r. Hills.
473 36 Woljaken
477 28 r. James the fourth.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.
507 17 r. Great-grandson.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
511 26, 27, put a Comma after Rutland, and a Semicolon after Lincoln.
36 r. West-fide.
513 15 r. Wapenham.
64 r. Ellen Nelson.
514 63 r. Wolfward.
518 44 r. *† was*, and in the Margin, *† Lz. C.*

Pag. Lin.
419 77 r. Manduit.
520 2 r. North-west.
5 Ruston, and not Newron, was the Seat of the Lord Cullen.
524 65 r. Siberofoe.
75 leave out, *who now enjoy it.*
525 25 r. Pighesley.
527 14 r. and so on to Stamford.

LEICESTERSHIRE.
531 6 r. *† was*, and put in the Margin, *† is now, C.*
7 after *it*, add, *but now there is crested a neat Stone Cross, with several inscriptions upon it.*
541 34 r. *† Pelfare*; and in the Margin, *† Reflittis, arable, C.*

RUTLANDSHIRE.
548 at the end of the County, add, *This little County is adorned with forty-eight Parish-Churches.*

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.
577 12 Linn runs just by the Town of Lenton, on the west.
580 16 r. Burton.

DERBYSHIRE.
589 39 for and fell, put, and, *having turn'd it into Malt, to sell.*

WORCESTERSHIRE.
623 14 The Tower on the Bridge, being ruinous, hath been pull'd down.

SHROPSHIRE.
646 52 after Chisbury, add, *whose line falling, the Honour was conferr'd by King William the third upon Henry, Son of Sir Henry Herbert, who was younger Brother to the said Edward.*
650 37 from the, to standing, r. The Lords and Commons are said to have fat in a long Building, the ends of which are yet standing, within the Walls of the Castle.
651 13 r. Puthrabe.
19 for little rising rocky, r. or rather perfect Rocks (with many loose Stones about.)
56 The road that goes from Wroxeter into North-Wales, is not called Watling-Street; but that which comes over at Wroxeter-ford, and goes from thence to Ariconium.
57 There is but one Stratton, by which the Road runs, that leads from Ariconium to Mediolanum; but there are three others, nine or ten miles from Rowton; between two of which stands Brocad's-Castle.
643 58 for Lodge, r. East for Travellers.
654 5 r. *† now built* of -- and add in the Margin, *defended from the, C.*
660 line last save four, after Grafton, add, [now Earl]
661 19 George the present Earl is Son of Gilbert Talbot of Bitchcoate in the County of Worcester, Esq; who was Uncle of Charles late Duke of Shrewsbury.

CESHIRE.
672 28 r. Hanbridge.
673 68 The Estate is now come to the Arderns. antepen. The Family is extinct.
675 41, 42. From Lead, the Pans were afterwards turn'd into Iron; and but 2 in each Houfe, 53 r. *† now lives*; and add in the Margin, *† formerly had, C.*
677 33 No such Observation has been made with memory, nor is the thing now commonly believed.
678 line last save four, for other, r. James. penult. fill up the vacancy with the word *Cred.*

HEREFORDSHIRE.
687 1 for thirty or forty, r. twenty.
689 45, & lin. penult. for Wy, r. Lvg.
693 at the end of the County, add, *This County contains 176 Parish Churches.*

CARDIGANSHIRE.
at the end of the County, add, *It contains 64 Parish-Churches.*

YORKSHIRE.
846 58 r. Earl.
847 37 Dr. Sanderfon was born at Sheffield, as appears by the Register there, Robertus, filius Roberti Sanderfon, baptizet 20 Sept. 1587; however Katherham may have been generally thought the place of his birth, upon the authority of Mr. Walton, the Writer of his Life.
866 5 in the Margin, r. 1541.
871 54 r. Knareborow.
877 11 r. Arrows.
884 17 omit, *blown up in the year 1648.*
892 35 The Inscription is thus:
*As fit make I the
as best may I myne
or eph may fere.*
897 68 r. Haddington.

Pag. Lin.
897 74 leave out, *Coniers his Son, and --*
DURHAM.
937 59 r. this.
941 35 r. Hanfards.
958 16 r. Plan.
959 4 r. Secrepta.

CUMBERLAND.
1006 29 r. second.
43 r. *† Galloway*, and in the Margin, *† A-nandale, C.*
1021 2 r. latter.
1022 21 r. almost at the same place.
1023 1 r. near Hutton-hall.
1042 12 r. 1605.

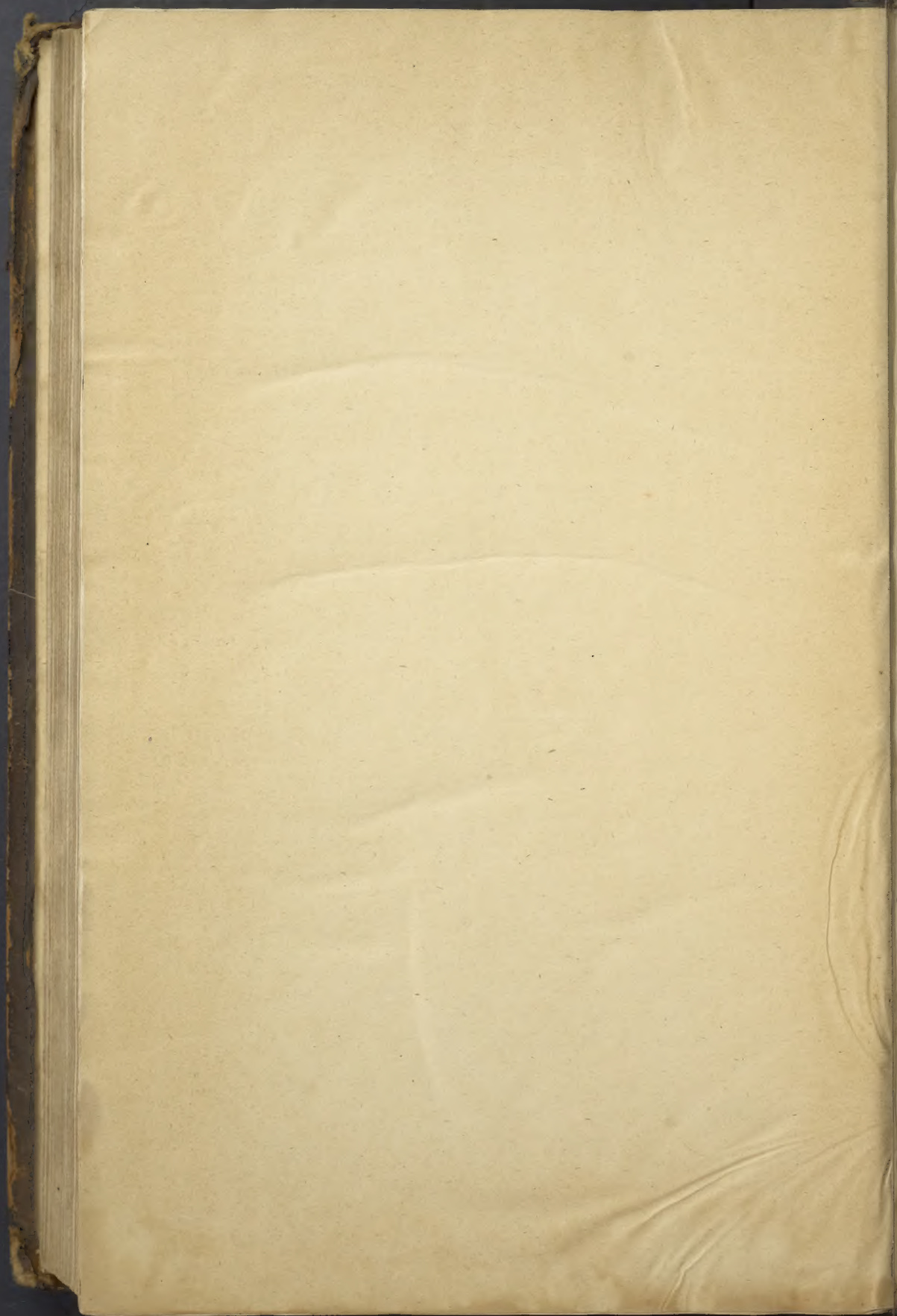
PICTS-WALL.
1053 69 for Chapel, r. Roman Temple.
1056 52 r. East.
1061 11 r. Brisdick.
16 r. Broughton.

NORTHUMBERLAND.
1093 34 r. Rochbury.

SCOTLAND.
1159 To the Stewarts, add, *Falkland --- and to the Bailiaries, add, Landerdale.*
1179 17 The Office of Sheriff of Merle is of late conferr'd on the Earl of Marchmont.
1180 12 S. Germain is in Lothian.
1184 64 chief Residence, r. a Seat ---
1185 51 after Primrose, add the mark J.
1186 21 The Monastery was founded by K. David the first, and made a Royal Palace by K. James the fifth.
1204 13 r. whole widow Margaret ---
24 The title given to John Stuart, was from a place in the Orkneys.
1205 37 This is differently related by others, viz. That Thomas, Son of Robert, married the King's Sister; That her Marriage with James Hamilton was not till after the death of her first husband, and, That the groils of the Estate was restor'd to James Boyl, her Son.
51 r. Temple Newsum.
1207 81 At this day --- in the Margin, set, *† Ann. 1607.*
1210 7 The Barony of Crawford came from the Crawfords to the Lindeays, by marriage, and the first Earl, ann. 1399, was Sir David Lindeay.
1212 4 r. by King David the first.
38 r. and his Son David was ---
1213 9 Lindeachgo was founded by King David the first.
35, 38. r. Darnly, to whom the right to the Earldom of Lennox came by marriage with a daughter of Duncan Earl of Lennox.
46 r. Gourcock.
52 The Royal Society for Herring-Fishing is dissolved.
1214 2 Garnock, is a river in Cuningham, in the Vitcount's Estate.
22 r. Nave.
23 r. Robert the third, and his Grandmother. penult. r. opposite to Erskin.
1217 29 r. Mugdock ---
1219 12 It was not refused; but Robert resigned it to his great Nephew.
1232 32 r. James.
1. last save three, r. fourth.
ult. Lochleven-castle belongs now to Sir Thomas Bruce.
1238 Kinghorn is in Lothian.
1240 9 omit, *the Abbey.*
1244 38 r. some ages since.
1850 6 r. was defended John Earl of Errol.
1262 22 Glasford is in the Shire of Lanerk.

IRELAND.
1339 49 for the same title, r. the title of Viscount.
1346 29 r. Territory.
1347 58 r. second.
1360 55 for Cork, r. Fernes.
1369 15 r. Rathfriland.
antepen. r. Demsfore.
1374 39 r. Letrim.
1375 12 r. did lately enjoy.
1376 13 omitted after Shanon, in about half the Copies, *—†† Grand* gives the title of Earl to the Family of *Barber*; and Lanefborough the title of Viscount to the Family of Lane.
1383 37 r. Ulster.
1390 10 r. The Heir of ---
1394 20 r. Douth, in this County, *† bat, C.*
1411 23 r. *† had*; and in the Margin, *† bat, C.*
ISLE of MAN.
1 for 20000, r. about 14500.





Rare 87-B
Oversize 1392
v.2



CAMDENS
BRITANNIA

VOL. II.

1722.